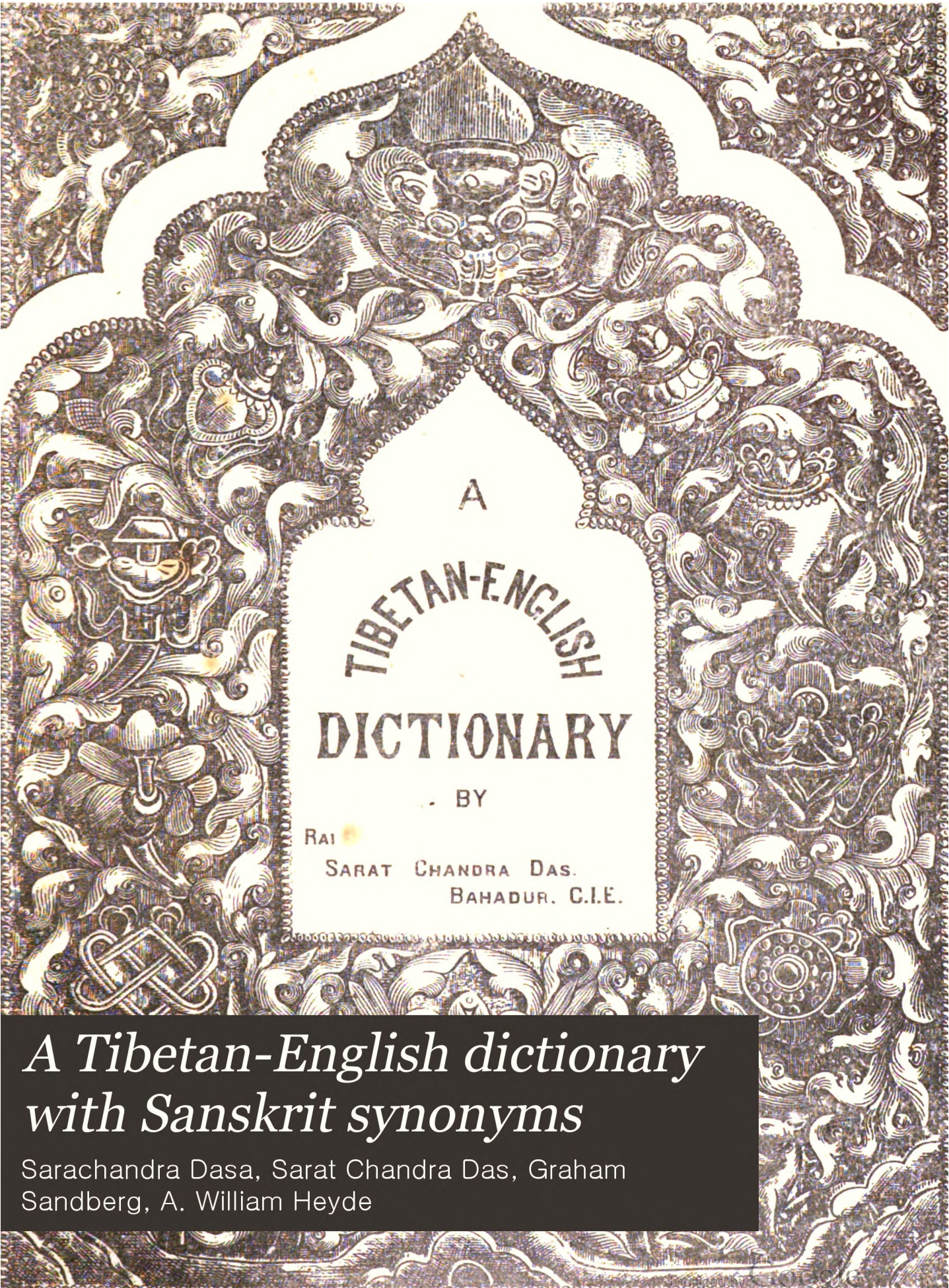

A Tibetan-English dictionary with Sanskrit synonyms

Sarachandra Dasa, Sarat Chandra Das, Graham Sandberg, A. William Heyde

Digitized by Google

University of Virginia
Libraries

Digitized by Google

ཚོང་པ་ཞི་བཀའ་མཛོད།

भोट अभिधान।

॥ དོན་དང་མཚན་གྱི་ཅ་དང་ཚེང་ཚེ་ཤའི་རྒྱུད་གཅུས་ཤན་རྒྱུར་ཞོ་བའི་རིམ་བཟློགས་ཚོགས་དང་མིང་གི་རྣམ་གྲངས་ཀུ་གང་གི་ཐུ་བཤད་པའི་ཚོ་བཅུ་ཤྲི་ཤར་ཅ་ཚོད་ཀྱི་ཚོགས་པ་བཤུགས་སོ॥

॥ ཞེ་ཐུའི་ཐུབ་རྟགས་ཤགེར་ཁགས་རྟེ། དཔལ་ལིགང་བཀྲིས་ཐུ་ལྷུགོང་དང་། དཔའ་བྱེད་ཤགས་ལའི་ཤེ་ཚོང་ཚོགས་དང་། བང་ཤགང་རྟིང་བྱས་ཤང་ལྷོང་རྟོགས་ཤཐུགང་། ཞེ་ཀེའི་ཁུར་རྐང་དང་། ཐུབ་ཀྱི་མིང་རྟགས་ཚོད་ཀྱི་ཐུབ་ཤགང་ཐུད་ཚའི་ཚོད་ལའི་ཤཀྱིས་ཤ ཤགས་ཐུད་ཀྱི་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཐུས་ཤ་ལགས་ལའི་ཞེས་ཀྱི་ཤུ་ལའི་ཤང་ཐུང་ཤ། རྟེ་དཀེའི་ཤང་ཁཱི་མེད་ཞེས་ཚོང་དང་། རྟེ་མེད་ཞེས་ཐུང་དང་། མིང་ཞི་རྟགས་ཐུང་ཀྱི་རིགས་རྟགས་ཐུ་ཤང་ཀྱི་ལུ་ཀྱི་ཤའི་མེད་ཞེང་ཞེད་ཚེས་ཤའི་ཚོད་ཤགས་ཤ་ལགས་ཤགས་ལགྱ་ཀྱི་ཤངོང་ཤའི་རྟ་ཐུ་ཤེས་ཤང་དང་། ཤགས་ཤང་ཤགས་ལའོས་ཤོ་ཐུ་ཤང་རྟགས་ཤའི་ཤ་ཐུ་ཤེས་ཤང་། ཤང་ཚོ་རྟགས་ཚོགས་དོད་ལའིད།

ཤགས་ཚེའ་ཐུ་མ་ཤེས་རབ་ཀུ་མཚོ

ཐུ་ཤངས་ཀྱིས་ཤང་བཐུས་ཀྱི་ཤགས་ཤ་ཚོང་ཁུ་ཤའོ॥

॥ཚོས་ཀྱི་ཀྱེའི་ཚོག་རྟགས་ཀྱི་ བཤད་པ་དང་ཐུ་དག་པཁ་ཀྱི་ཤྲི་ལགྷེ་ཀ་ཅོཏ་ཐུ་ཐུ་ཤའོ་ཤ་ཤོའོ॥

ཚོད་ཐོང་ཐུ་ཤ་ཤའཐུས་ཐུ་ཐོང་ཤགྱོད་ཤགེད་ཐུ་ཤ་ཐུ་ཤོ་ཐུ་ཤོ་
ཐུ་ཤ་ཐུ་ཐུ་ཤ་ཐུ་ཤའོ॥

ཐུཤ་ཤང་ཤ་ཤ་ཤང་ཤ་ཤཐུ་ཤང་ཚོ་རི་ཤཀྱི་ཐིུང་ཐོུང་རེའ་ཐུའི་ཤགས་ཤཐུ་

རྟ་ཐུང་ཐོུ་ཐུ་ཐུ་ཤགས་ཚོ་ཤ་ཐུའི་ཤའི་ ༡༩༠༢ ཐུ་ཤ་ཤཐུ་ཤ་ཐུ་ཤགང་ཤགྱང་ཤ་ཐིུང་ཐིུང་རེའ་ཐུ་ཚོད་ཤགས་ཤཐུ་ཤ་ཤང་ཐུཐུའོ།

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

TIBETAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

WITH SANSKRIT SYNONYMS

BY

SARAT CHANDRA DAS, Rai Bahadur, C.I.E.,

AUTHOR OF "A JOURNEY TO LHASA AND CENTRAL TIBET."

Revised and Edited under the orders of the Government of Bengal

BY

GRAHAM SANDBERG, B.A.,

CHAPLAIN, H. M. INDIAN SERVICE; AUTHOR OF "A HAND-BOOK OF COLLOQUIAL TIBETAN," "MANUAL OF THE SIKKIM-BHUTIA LANGUAGE," "MILARASPA, TIBETAN POET AND MYSTIC," ETC., ETC., ETC.,

AND

A. WILLIAM HEYDE,

ONE OF THE REVISORS OF THE TIBETAN NEW TESTAMENT, MORAVIAN MISSIONARY ON THE TIBETAN FRONTIER.

CALCUTTA:

PUBLISHED BY THE BENGAL SECRETARIAT BOOK DEPÔT.

1902.

Digitized by Google

AL-TIBET
PL
3637
.E5
D3
1902
v.1

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

I.

Alex. Csoma de Kőrös, the pioneer student of Tibetan, in the preface of his Tibetan-English-Dictionary, published in 1834, wrote as follows:—

"When there shall be more interest taken for Buddhism (which has much in common with the spirit of true Christianity) and for diffusing Christian and European knowledge throughout the most eastern parts of Asia, the Tibetan Dictionary may be much improved, enlarged, and illustrated by the addition of Sanskrit terms."

The result of his investigations, to speak in Csoma's own words, was that the literature of Tibet is entirely of Indian origin. The immense volumes on different branches of science, etc., being exact or faithful translations from Sanskrit works, taken from Bengal, Magadha, Gangetic or Central India, Kashmir, and Nepal, commencing from the seventh century after Christ. And that many of these works have been translated (mostly from Tibetan) into the Mongol, Manchu, and the Chinese languages; so that by this means the Tibetan language became in Chinese Tartary the language of the learned as the Latin in Europe. In the year 1889 I brought these opinions of that original investigator to the notice of Sir Alfred Croft, K.C.I.E., the then Director of Public Instruction in Bengal, and explained to him the necessity of compiling a Tibetan-English Dictionary on the lines indicated by Csoma de Körös for the use of Tibetan students and particularly to assist European scholars in the thorough exploration of the vast literature of Tibet, which, besides indigenous works, comprises almost all the Buddhist religious works of India, including the great collections of the *Kahgyur* and the *Tangyur*. Shortly before this Sir Alfred Croft had received a communication from the late Right Hon'ble Professor F. Max Müller on the desirability of translating into English a Sanskrit-Tibetan work on Buddhist terminology, which was looked for with interest, because it was expected to throw light on many obscure points of Buddhist-Sanskrit literature. The philosophical terms of that literature, many

Digitized by Google

of which were of extremely doubtful meaning, had been translated with literal accuracy into Tibetan in early times, and it was anticipated that an analysis of the meaning of these terms would elucidate that of the original Sanskrit words, of which they were the equivalent renderings. Being impressed with the importance of the proposed work, Sir Alfred Croft, in a memorandum addressed to Government, wrote as follows:—

"Babu Sarat Chandra Das has brought with him four dictionaries of the classical Tibetan; one of these being a well-known Tibetan-Sanskrit Dictionary, compiled from a large number of named Tibetan as well as standard Sanskrit works, and dating from the 13th century A.D., and another being a Sanskrit-Tibetan Dictionary, which explains the Tantrik portion of the Buddhist Scriptures. The external arrangement of the dictionary will be as follows:—The Tibetan words will be placed first in alphabetical order; next their accepted Sanskrit equivalents; next the English rendering of the Tibetan terms; then will follow what is to be a special and valuable feature of the new dictionary. The meaning of each technical term is to be illustrated by extracts, with exact references from Sanskrit-Buddhist and Tibetan works. Further, it is proposed that Babu Sarat Chandra Das should include in the dictionary words of modern Tibetan which were not known to Csoma or Jäschke. The materials which he has amassed during his two journeys to and residence in Tibet give him exceptional facilities for making the work complete."

These recommendations having received the sanction of Government in June 1889, I was placed on special duty in connection with the compilation of the proposed dictionary. In 1899, when the work of compilation was brought to a close, the Hon'ble Mr. C. W. Bolton, C.S.I., then Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, entrusted the revision of the work to the Revd. Graham Sandberg and Revd. William Heyde, and deputed Professor Satis Chandra Acharya, M.A., who had made Buddhist Sanskrit and Pali works his special study, to co-operate with me. My respectful thanks are, therefore, due to Sir Alfred Croft for the keen interest he took in my Tibetan studies and for his kind help at the inception of the work, and to Mr. Bolton for securing the services of the two Tibetan scholars—the Revd. Graham Sandberg and Revd. William Heyde —for its successful completion. I also record my obligations to Sir John

Digitized by Google

Edgar, K.C.I.E., formerly Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal; to Dr. Emil Schlagintweit of Bavaria, and to the Hon'ble W. W. Rockhill, Author of *The Land of Lamas* for encouragement, assistance, and advice during the prosecution of my researches. Great is the debt of gratitude which I owe to the Revd. G. Sandberg for various acts of kindness. Without his scholarly and efficient aid this work would hardly have assumed its present shape, as he has given a scientific finish to the work which it was not in my power to do.

II.

In studying the origin and growth of Tibetan literature and the landmarks in the history of that language, Jaschke, the compiler of the second Tibetan-English Dictionary (published in 1882), noticed only two periods of literary activity. Had that critical student of Tibetan been in possession of works of modern literature, which dates from the establishment of the Dalai Lama's sovereignty over whole Tibet in the beginning of the 18th century A.D., he would certainly have modified his remarks on the subject. Neither he nor Csoma de Körös had any means or opportunities of studying either the current literature of every-day business or the refined, idiomatic literature of Tibet itself, which is quite distinct from the Indian literature that was translated or imported into the language. They do not seem to have ever during the course of their study of Tibetan come across works on drama, fiction, correspondence, etc. It is, therefore, no wonder that the compiler of the later dictionary should assign only two periods to the history of the literature of Tibet, entirely ignoring the third, which is indeed not the least important of the three.

The first period, to describe it in the language of Jäschke, is the Period of Translations, which, however, might also be entitled the Classical Period, for the sanctity of the religious message conferred a corresponding reputation and tradition of excellence upon the form in which it was conveyed. This period begins in the second half of the seventh century A.D., when Thon-mi Sambhoṭa (the good Bhota or Tibetan), the minister of King Srongtsan Gampo, returned to Tibet after studying the Sanskrit language under an eminent Brahman teacher of Magadha. "His invention of the Tibetan alphabet gave two-fold impulse: for several centuries the wisdom of

Digitized by Google

India and the ingenuity of Tibet laboured in unison and with the greatest industry and enthusiasm at the work of translation. The tribute due to real genius must be accorded to these early pioneers of Tibetan grammar. They had to grapple with infinite wealth and refinement of Sanskrit; they had to save the independence of their own tongue, while they strove to subject it to the rule of scientific principles, and it is most remarkable how they managed to produce translations at once literal and faithful to the spirit of the original."

The Classical Period may be divided into three stages. The first or the earliest stage terminated with the downfall of the first historical monarchy, when King Langdarma fell by the hand of an assassin. The second stage commenced with the introduction of the system of chronology, called the Vrihaspati cycle of 60 years, in Tibet by an Indian Buddhist called Chandra Nath and Chilu Pandit of Tibet in 1025 A.D. This was the age of Milaraspa and Atisa, whose illustrious disciple, Brom-ton Gyalwai Jungné, laid the foundation of the first Buddhist Hierarchy in Tibet and established the great monastery of Rwadeng, with a library of Sanskrit works. Jäschke's second period evidently corresponds with this stage, when "Tibetan authors began to indulge in composition of their own" and wrote on historical and legendary subjects. The third stage began with the conquest of Tibet by the Tartar Conqueror, Chingis Khan, in 1205 A.D., when Pandit S'ākya S'ri of Kashmir had returned to Tibet after witnessing the plunder and destruction of the great Buddhist monasteries of Odantapuri and Vikrama S'īla in Magadha, and the conquest of Bengal and Behar by the Mahomedans under Baktyar Ghilji in 1203 A.D. In this last stage flourished the grand hierarchy of Sakya, which obtained supreme influence over Tibet and the country, which was then divided into 13 provinces, called Thikor Chusum, as a gift from the immediate successors of Chingis Khan. Among the most noted writers of the time were Sakva Pandit Kungah Gyal-tshan, Dogon Phag-pa, the spiritual tutor of Emperor Khubli Khan, and Shongton Lotsawa, who translated the *Kāvyādarśa* of Dandi and Kshemendra's *Avadāna Kalpalatā* in metrical Tibetan. With the opening of the 15th century Buton-Rinchen Düb introduced a new era in the literature of Tibet, and Buddhism received fresh impulse under the rule of the Phagmodu chiefs, when Tibetan scholars took largely to the study of

Digitized by Google

Chinese literature under the auspices of the Ming Emperors of China. During this period, called the age of Dā-nying (old orthography), the great indigenous literature of Tibet arose. A host of learned Lotsāwas and scholars like Tsongkhapa, Buton, Gyalwa Ngapa, Lama Tārānātha, Desri Sangye Gyatsho, Sumpa Khampo, and others flourished. This was the age of the Gelug-pa, or the Yellow Cap School of Buddhism, founded by Tsongkhapa with Gahdan as its head-quarters.

The third period begins with the first quarter of the 18th century, when Chinese suzerainty over Tibet was fully established and the last of the Tartar kings of the dynasty of Gushi Khan was killed by a General of the Jungar Tartars—an incident which transferred the sovereignty of Tibet to the Dalai Lama, who was till then a mere hierarch of the Gelug-pa Church. It is within this period that Tibet has enjoyed unprecedented peace under the benign sway of the holy Bodhisattvas, and its language has become the *lingua franca* of Higher Asia.

LHASA VILLA, DARJEELING,
July 1902.

SARAT CHANDRA DAS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

REVISORS' PREFACE.

WHEN in December 1899 the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal handed over to us for revision the Tibetan Dictionary upon which Sarat Chandra Das had laboured for some dozen years, we found at our disposal a work embracing a mass of new and important collections on the language, the value of which was marred by two prominent characteristics—*first*, the material had been put together in somewhat heterogeneous fashion, hardly systematic enough for a dictionary; *secondly*, the vast amount of original matter had been throughout greatly interlarded with lengthy excerpts from Jäschke's Dictionary, not always separable from the new information, and this imparted a second-hand appearance to large portions of the work, which was, in reality, by no means deserved. Moreover, in this way, no attempt had been made to improve upon Jäschke's definitions of many of the commoner Buddhist philosophical terms or to incorporate the later results of European scholarship in these instances. On the other hand, one was very often gratified to find, in the case of the more difficult philosophical terminology, that the learned Bengali had gone to original and little-explored sources of native information, such as Tsongkhapa's *Lam-rim Chhenmo*, and, by extracts from the same, furnished valuable and novel particulars under those heads.

Accordingly, the task which the Revisors set themselves was directed mainly to counteracting the errors of judgment above indicated. Such a task proved one of a more laborious character than might be at first imagined; and the fact that the work of amendment and addition has taken them upwards of two years of incessant toil sufficiently evidences its difficulty.

First, has come the business of selection and excision. The religion and philosophy of Tibetan books are properly confined to the Bon cult and to Buddhism. There had been, however, a tendency here to draw in all manner of Hindu thought and mythology, because one or two works translated into Tibetan from the Sanskrit dealt with these matters. This tendency it seemed right to curb except in those instances, not at all infrequent, where the Vedic and Puranic Hinduism, in some measure, was bound up with, or bore upon, or explained, Buddhist belief or popular practice.

Digitized by Google

Excision has had to be meted out, further, in the case of unnecessary repetition of otherwise properly-introduced information. *Secondly*, our task has been one of substitution. Many articles have had to be freshly written, or at least re-compiled. In place of the innumerable excerpts from Jäschke, already referred to, we have had to examine and to treat *de novo* the grammar and general usage of a large number of the commoner nouns, adjectives, and verbs, notably the verbs. To illustrate these new articles, we have had to substitute for Jäschke's examples a large number of original quotations from Tibetan authors as well as a certain number of made-up sentences put together to exhibit various phrases of ordinary employment. In other articles, also, where Sarat Chandra Das had not thought it necessary to do more than repeat Csoma's or Jäschke's illustrative sentences, we have looked out fresh examples to replace them. Of still greater importance was it in the case of certain doctrinal terms and phrases of Buddhism to undertake re-definition and to connote and assimilate modern discussion and research on the subject. Among those terms may be noted such as རྐྱེན, *rkyen*; རྟེན་འབྲེལ, *rten-hbrel*; ཐ་བ, *tha-wa*; རྡུལ, *rdul*; བླ་མ, *bla-ma*; གཡུད་སྒྲུབ, *gyuṅ-druṅ*; དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པ, *de-bshin-gśegs-pa*. But while referring to these substitutions and others of a like nature, we do not wish to assume too much. We would rather repeat that, in the matter of philosophical definitions also, we have been frequently surprised and instructed by the descriptions and explanations of recondite ideas and terms which Sarat Chandra Das has himself succeeded in collecting from various native authorities. Such information would have sufficed if he had not sometimes confused it by the sudden and inconsequent linking on of Jäschke's remarks without curtailment and without any connotation of them to that which he had himself just set out. *Thirdly*, in the way of direct addition to the original work, there have been certain moderate supplementary contributions. Jäschke had dealt very fully with the Western colloquial, and we have sought to introduce a number of the colloquial words and phiases belonging to the Central and Eastern speech. Other additions have been short paragraphs on the mythological pantheon of Tibet and Mongolia, together with an attempt to give exact information on zoological and geographical points.

It may be considered by some that there is a certain lack of reference to known authorities in support of many of the statements set forth in this work. However, it should be remembered that in dealing with a

Digitized by Google

language so little explored as the Tibetan (or which, indeed, in one narrow groove—that of the *Kahgyur* translations from Sanskrit—has, in some sense, been over-explored), the difficulty is to find adequate authorities for the real and more current uses of words and phrases. The stilted verbiage of the *Kahgyur* is often mere Sanskrit idiom literally rendered into Tibetan, but it gives no idea of the elastic style to be found in the innumerable indigenous productions of native Tibetan writers. Sarat Chandra Das has held familiar intercourse with modern men of learning in Tibet itself—the professors at Tashi-lhunpo, Daipung, Samye, Mindolling, and other important monastic institutions. Much, therefore, has been gleaned by him which, though absolutely reliable, cannot be given on any stated authority, but must be accepted as information obtained at first hand and now presented for the first time. This frank acceptance should also be extended to much with which the Revisors have been able to supplement the Author's original work. Both of them have been located for lengthy periods where Tibetan is the language of the people of the place, and have been in constant communication with men from Lhasa and all parts of Tibet. Under such circumstances, "authorities" cannot of course be quoted.

In dealing with philosophical terms, and in general with the forms to be met with both in the old classical works and in modern treatises, it will certainly be found, however, that our examples are constantly supported by exact references. These have been taken from writings of all kinds. Hitherto European scholars seem to have thought of the literature of Tibet as one consisting wholly of Sanskritic translation and as limited to the contents of the *Kahgyur* and *Tangyur*. The Author and the Revisors have endeavoured, by widening the sources of their quotations, to show how extensive a field is covered by mediæval and modern Tibetan writers. Geography, history, biography, political government, accounts, astrology, are all represented. It may be remarked, for example, that the official biographies of the successive Dalai Lamas alone fill some 32 volumes. Nevertheless, although these scarce memoirs are included in Sarat Chandra Das's library, we are sorry to point out that none of his examples appear to have been taken therefrom.

Knowing, however, how scanty is the range of Tibetan works available to the majority of students, we have not failed to quote largely in our examples from the *Kahgyur* and *Tangyur* collections. We may

Digitized by Google

note on this point that a suggestion has been forwarded to us that, in quoting from the former, special references should be given to Mons. Feer's *Textes tirés du Kandjour*. But we are afraid that the scope for quotation would be narrowed if our references to the *Kahgyur* were confined to Mons. Feer's very limited extracts published in lithograph form over 30 years ago. As to the *Index du Kandjour*, which was issued in the publications of the Musée Guimet 20 years back, it is vident to every Tibetan student that this *Index* was only a *réchauffé* of Csoma Ko ösi's much clearer and fuller analysis of the *Kahgyur* printed 68 years ago in the pages of the *Asiatic Researches*. We fear, indeed, that reliance on such works as these would rather expose us to charges of non-acquaintance with more recent results of European investigation in the present field. Although working in India, we may observe, however, that we have done our best to keep pace with what European Orientalists have written on our subject; but assistance has been mainly derived from the many memoirs compiled by Russian and German scholars, and we would specially recommend to notice the collections in this field made by Prince Ukhtomski and the very recent publications of Dr. Albert Grünwedel, Dr. A. Conrady, and Professor Huth. The analyses of the *Tangyur*, issued by Professor Huth during the last three or four years, are particularly noteworthy. To return, however, to the above-mentioned suggestion, we may say that not only would the scope be too restricted, but also there is no necessity, under present conditions, to refer to any mere collection of extracts. Nearly every capital city in Europe now has obtained possession of complete copies of the *Kahgyur* volumes, and in two or three libraries the 220 volumes of the *Tangyur* may be also consulted. In St. Petersburg are three full sets of the *Kahgyur* and two sets of the *Tangyur;* in Paris is a set of the *Kahgyur;* in one or other of the great German libraries both the Tibetan encyclopœdia may be seen; in England, while curiously enough the British Museum Library owns only a small drawer-ful of loose Tibetan book-leaves, the India Office Library can boast a perfect series of both *Kahgyur* and *Tangyur;* and, lastly, in the Vatican Propaganda Library is preserved Oratio della Penna's incomplete collection of *Kahgyur* volumes.

A word as to the Sanskrit equivalents following each Tibetan term. Sanskrit scholars will perhaps consider these equivalents rather

Digitized by Google

unsystematically enumerated. They have, nevertheless, with regard to the majority of them, this particular value:—they were selected by native Indian scholars of mediæval and later days in collaboration with Tibetan *lotsawas* or translators, as the appropriate Sanskrit synonyms of the respective Tibetan words. They have been taken chiefly from one celebrated Sanskrit-Tibetan Dictionary, and supplemented by a well-known Calcutta pandit and professor, Satis Chandra Acharya *Vidyabhusan*, who has also considerable acquaintance with literary Tibetan. The same learned professor has also, in numerous instances, appended a literal English rendering of the Sanskrit terms. These renderings have been placed within square brackets with the initial *S* outside the brackets, and he alone is responsible for such translations.

The system of transliteration followed is that adopted finally at the Vienna Congress of Orientalists; and this system is observed in the case of all Tibetan and Sanskrit words intended to be literally transliterated and printed in *italics*. However, when a Tibetan or Sanskrit proper name occurs in Roman characters, not as a transliteration, but in the English explanation of a word, or in any English sentence as an integral part of such explanation or sentence, the name is spelled according to the conventional English fashion and, in the case of Sanskrit terms or names, as in Sir Monier Williams's Dictionary.

A considerable number of Tibetan words at the head of paragraphs will be found in larger type. This indicates either that the word is the root of all related terms, or that it is the most common word of the series and thus ostensibly that from which the others have been derived. Two different arbitrary signs will be found prefixed to many words. The Author, it seems, has marked such words as he considers archaic or gone out of present use with a *swastika* (卐), and those words deemed by him to have been imported into Tibetan from the Sanskrit, whether directly or by derivation, he has distinguished by a double-headed dagger (‡).

In conclusion, the Revisors would point out that although they have been given, and have generally taken, the greatest freedom in correcting or rejecting the matter set forth in this work, and for that reason cannot justly shift responsibility for the accuracy or non-accuracy of that which is berein written, nevertheless they have generally not reversed

Digitized by Google

the views and statements of the Author wherever these have seemed to them reasonable or fairly tenable, and to be the result of deliberately-formed opinion. They have felt, even when differing personally from the Author, that this Dictionary was Sarat Chandra Das's—not their own

We must not omit to mention that, by the agency of the Chief Secretary to Government, certain brief comments on various portions of the Dictionary were received from Professor Bendall, and we have to thank him for his kind suggestions.

GRAHAM SANDBERG.
A. WILLIAM HEYDE.

DARJEELING, INDIA;
The 1st March 1902.

Digitized by Google

ALPHABETICAL PLAN OF THE TIBETAN LANGUAGE,

དབྱངས་ཀྱི (*yāng nga*).

The five vowels:

ཨ་ཨི་ཨུ་ཨེ་ཨོ། *a, i, u, e, o.*

The four vowel signs that are attached to the basic letter ཨ are called *gi-gü*, *shabkyü*, *deng-bü* and *nāro*:

ི ུ ེ ོ། *i, u, e, o.*

གསལ་བྱེད་སུམ་རྩ་དྲུག (*sal-je süm-chü*).

The thirty consonants:

ཀ · ཁ · ག · ང།	ཅ · ཆ · ཇ · ཉ།	ཏ · ཐ · ད · ན།
ka, kha, ga, ña.	*ca, cha, ja, ña.*	*ta, tha, da, na.*
པ · ཕ · བ · མ།	ཙ · ཚ · ཛ · ཝ།	ཞ · ཟ · འ · ཡ།
pa, pha, ba, ma.	*tsa, tsha, dza, wa.*	*sha, za, ha, ya.*
ར · ལ · ཤ · ས།	ཧ ཨ།	
ra, la, ça, sa.	*ha, a.*	

The Dictionary order of the Tibetan letters, with their Indo-Romanic equivalents and their pronunciation exemplified by English words:

ཀ	*k*	in kill, seek.	ཅ	*c* (=*ch*)	in porch.
ཁ	*kh*	„ ink-horn.	ཆ	*ch*(=*chh*)	„ church-hill.
ག	*g*	„ gun, go, dog	ཇ	*j*	„ jet, jump.
ང	*ṅ* (=*ng*)	„ sing, king.	ཉ	*ñ* (=*n*)	„ singe.

Digitized by Google

ཚ	*ts*	in water (in Ireland).	ཤ	*sh*	in shone or *s* in leisure.
ཐ	*th*	„ nut-hook.	ཞ	*z*	„ azure or *s* in as.
ད	*d*	„ dice (more like *th* in this).	ཧ	*h*	„ hour, honour.
ན	*n*	„ not, nut.	ཡ	*y*	„ yard, year.
པ	*p*	„ pull, page.	ར	*r*	„ ray, rope.
ཕ	*ph*	„ uphill.	ལ	*l*	„ last, large.
བ	*b*, or *w*	„ ball, boy, bard.	ཀྵ	*ç* (= *sh*)	„ sharp.
མ	*m*	„ man, map.	ས	*s*	„ same, soon.
ཙ	*ts*	„ parts.	ཧ	*h*	„ half, happy.
ཚ	*tsh*	„ (*ts* aspirated).	ཨ	*a*	„ far.
ཛ	*ds*	„ guards.			
ཝ	*w*	„ waft, wave.			

In all the above twenty nine letters the last letter ཨ is inherent, therefore the Tibetan Grammarians have included it as a basis both for vowels and consonants. The letter ཨ (*a*) called (ཨ་ཀྱང་) the little *a* is generally joined to the basic-vowel of a letter to make its pronunciation long. When it is subjoined to the letter ཨ the compound so formed becomes equivalent to the Sanskrit आ *ā* and is pronounced as *a* in tar, far, or father. When it is subjoined to the vowel ཨི the compound so formed resembles the Sanskrit ई and is pronounced like *i* in police and so on.

The Sanskrit Alphabet and their Tibetan equivalents:

The vowels:

अ आ इ ई।	उ ऊ ऋ ॠ।	ऌ ॡ ए ऐ।	ओ औ अं अः।
ཨ་ཨཱ་ཨི་ཨཱི།	ཨུ་ཨཱུ་རྀ་རཱྀ།	ལྀ་ལཱྀ་ཨེ་ཨཻ།	ཨོ་ཨཽ་ཨཾ་ཨཿ
a, ā, i, ī.	*u, ū, ṛ, ṛī.*	*ḷ, ḷī, e, ē.*	*o, au, am, aḥ.*

The consonants:

क ख ग घ ङ।	च छ ज झ ञ।	ट ठ ड ढ ण।	त थ द ध न।
ཀ་ཁ་ག་གྷ་ང་།	ཅ་ཆ་ཇ་ཛྷ་ཉ།	ཊ་ཋ་ཌ་ཌྷ་ཎ།	ཏ་ཐ་ད་དྷ་ན།
ka, kha, ga, gha, ṅa.	*tsa, tsha, dsa, dsha. ña.*	*ṭa, ṭha, ḍa, ḍha, ṇa.*	*ta, tha, da, dha, na.*

Digitized by Google

པ ཕ ব ভ ম।	য র ল ব।	শ ষ স হ।	ক্ষ।
བ་ཕ་བ་ཧ་མ།	ཡ་ར་ལ་ཝ།	ཤ་ཥ་ས་ཧ།	ཀྵ།
pa, pha, ba, bha, ma.	*ya, ra, la, wa.*	*ça, ṣa, sa, ha.*	*kṣa.*

The consonant signs representing the letters ্য, and ্র:

(য-ফলক *ya-tâg*) and ⌄ (র-ফলক *ra-tâg*).

ལོག་ཡིག་དྲུག (*log-yig* six).

The six inverted Tibetan letters representing the Sanskrit letters.

ট	ঠ	ড	ঢ	ণ	ড়।
ཊ	ཋ	ཌ	ཎ	ཥ	ཬ།
ṭa,	*ṭha,*	*ḍa,*	*ṇa,*	*ṣa,*	*kṣa.*

ཧ་བཟླས་དྲུག (*ha-tâg* six).

The six aspirates, *i.e.*, letters having ্হ subjoined to them,

ঘ	ধ	ভ	ঝ	ঢ	ল্হ।
ག	དྷ	བྷ	ཛྷ	ཌྷ	ལྷ།
gha,	*dha,*	*bha,*	*dsha,*	*ḍha,*	*lha.*

ཕི་གུ་ཤབས་ཀྱུ་འགྲེང་གུ་ན་རྟེ་(or རྟ་རེ་)བཅས་བསྡུས་པ་ནི།

The compounds formed with the four vowel signs of *i*, *u*, *e* and *o* called *gi-gu*—the angle ি, *shabs-kyu*—the hook ু, *ḥgreṅ-bu* the 'standing' stroke ে, and *sna-ro* 'the horns over the nose' ৈ, which are joined to the consonants including the basic vowel অ,

ཀི་ཀུ་ཀེ་ཀོ།	*ki, ku, ke, ko.*	ཁི་ཁུ་ཁེ་ཁོ།	*khi, khu, khe, kho.*
གི་གུ་གེ་གོ།	*gi, gu, ge, go.*	ངི་ངུ་ངེ་ངོ།	*ṅi, ṅu, ṅe, ṅo.*
ཅི་ཅུ་ཅེ་ཅོ།	*ci, cu, ce, co.*	ཆི་ཆུ་ཆེ་ཆོ།	*chi, chu, che, cho.*
ཇི་ཇུ་ཇེ་ཇོ།	*ji, ju, je, jo.*	ཉི་ཉུ་ཉེ་ཉོ།	*ñi, ñu, ñe, ño.*

Digitized by Google

ཏི་ཏུ་ཏེ་ཏོ།	*ti, tu, te, to.*	ཐི་ཐུ་ཐེ་ཐོ།	*thi, thu, the, tho.*
དི་དུ་དེ་དོ།	*di, du, de, do.*	ནི་ནུ་ནེ་ནོ།	*ni, nu, ne, no.*
པི་པུ་པེ་པོ།	*pi, pu, pe, po.*	ཕི་ཕུ་ཕེ་ཕོ།	*phi, phu, phe, pho.*
བི་བུ་བེ་བོ།	*bi, bu, be, bo.*	མི་མུ་མེ་མོ།	*mi, mu, me, mo.*
ཙི་ཙུ་ཙེ་ཙོ།	*tsi, tsu, tse, tso.*	ཚི་ཚུ་ཚེ་ཚོ།	*tshi, tshu, tshe, tsho*
ཛི་ཛུ་ཛེ་ཛོ།	*dsi, dsu, dse, dso.*	ཝི་ཝུ་ཝེ་ཝོ།	*wi, wu, we, wo.*
ཞི་ཞུ་ཞེ་ཞོ།	*shi, shu, she, sho.*	ཟི་ཟུ་ཟེ་ཟོ།	*zi, zu, ze, zo.*
འི་ཡུ་ཡེ་ཡོ།	*'i, yu, ye, yo.*	ཡི་ཡུ་ཡེ་ཡོ།	*yi, yu, ye, yo.*
རི་རུ་རེ་རོ།	*ri, ru, re, ro.*	ལི་ལུ་ལེ་ལོ།	*li, lu, le, lo.*
ཉི་ཤུ་ཤེ་ཤོ།	*ṣi, ṣu, ṣe, ṣo.*	སི་སུ་སེ་སོ།	*si, su, se, so.*
ཧི་ཧུ་ཧེ་ཧོ།	*hi, hu, he, ho.*	ཨི་ཨུ་ཨེ་ཨོ།	*i, u, e, o.*

ཡ་ཐག་བདུན་དེ (*ya-tāg* seven).

The seven basic consonants to which the letter ཡ *y* is subjoined:

ཀྱ་ཁྱ་གྱ་པྱ་ཕྱ་བྱ་མྱ། *kya, khya, gya, pya, phya, bya, mya.*

The four compounds which in their pronunciation resemble the four simple letters ཤ, ཀ, ཇ, ཉ:

པྱ *pya* is pronounced as ཤ *sha*
ཕྱ *phya* is pronounced as ཀ *cha*
བྱ *bya* " " " ཇ *ja*.
མྱ *mya* " " " ཉ *ña*.

ར་ཐག་བཅུ་གསུམ (*ra-tāg* thirteen).

The thirteen basic consonants to which the letter ར *r* may be subjoined and in which though the basic constituent is not pronounced, in Tibet proper yet the compounds so formed have a pronunciation altogether different from that of any of the constituents,

ཀྲ་ཁྲ་གྲ་ཏྲ་ཐྲ་དྲ་པྲ་ཕྲ་བྲ་མྲ་ཤྲ་ཧྲ་ཥྲ།

kra, khra, gra, tra, thra, dra, pra, phra, bra, mra, sra, hra,
(ra, tha, da, ta, tha, da, ta, tha, (da, ma), (sra), (sa), hra.

Digitized by Google

The eight compounds of which the pronunciation resembles that of the Sanskrt cerebrals ट, ड, ढ represented in Tibetan by the inverted letters ཊ, ཌ, ཎ, :—

ཀྲ *kra* (*ṭa*).	ཏྲ *tra* (*ṭa*).	པྲ *pra* (*ṭa*)	ཕྲ *khra* (*ṭha*).
བྲ *gra* (*ḍa*).	དྲ *dra* (*ḍu*).	མྲ *bra* (*ḍa*).	ཚྲ *phra* (*ṭha*).

ལ་བཀྲགས་དྲུག (*la-tāg* six).

The six basic consonants to which the letter ལ *l* is subjoined:

ཁྱ · གྱ · ཉྱ · ཏྱ · ཟྱ · ཟླ།

ḳla, ǥla, ṇla, ṭla, ʒla, zla (*ḍa*).

In the compounds the ཞི་བཞི *i.e.*, basic are silent except in ཟླ which is pronounced as *d*; the letters not pronounced are underlined.

ཇི་ལ་ཟློམ་གྱུ་བཀྲགས་པ།

The same with ཝ subjoined

ཁྱུ · གྱུ · ཉྱུ · ཏྱུ · ཟྱུ · ཟླུ ।

ḳlu, ǥlu, ṇlu, ṭlu, ʒlu, zlu (*ḍu*).

ཝ་ཞུར་བཀྲགས་པ་བཅུ་དྲུག་ཏེ (*wa-śur tāg-pa* sixteen).

The sixteen letters with (ཞུར) *i.e.*, which is a corner of the letter ཝ *w* subjoined to them:

ཀྭ · ཁྭ · གྭ · ངྭ · ཉྭ · ཏྭ · དྭ · ཏྲྭ · ཐྲྭ · ཤྭ · ཟྭ · རྭ · ལྭ · ཥྭ · སྭ · ཧྭ།

ḳwa, ḳhwa, ǥwa, ṅwa, ñwa, ṭwa, ḍwa, ṭrwa, ṭhrwa, śwa, ʒwa, rwa, lwa, ṣwa, swa, hwa.

ར་མགོ་བཅུ་གཉིས་ཏེ (*ra-go* twelve).

The twelve basic consonants with ར *r* on their head, *i.e.*, ར surmounting them:

ཀྱ · གྱ · ཉྱ · ཇྱ · ཉྱ · ཏྱ · དྱ · ཉྱ · བྱ · མྱ · ཙྱ · ཛྱ.

ṙka, ṙga, ṙña, ṙja, ṙña, ṙta, ṙda, ṙna, ṙba, ṙma, ṙtsa, ṙdza.

(the superscribed letter being generally silent is represented by an underlined ṙ)

Digitized by Google

ལ་མགོ་བརྒྱད (*la-go* ten).

The ten basic consonants with the letter ལ *l* surmounting them:

ཀླ་ གླ་ ཁླ་ ཧླ་ ཇླ་ ཏླ་ དླ་ པླ་ བླ་ ཧླ།

ḷka, ḷga, ḷha, ḷha, ḷja, ḷta, ḷda, ḷpa, ḷba, ḷha.

the superscribed letter where silent is represented by an underlined *ḷ*.

ས་མགོ་བརྒྱད་བཅུ་གཅིག (*sa-go* eleven).

The eleven basic consonants with the letter ས *s* surmounting them:

སྐ་ སྒ་ སྔ་ སྙ་ སྟ་ སྡ་ སྣ་ སྤ་ སྦ་ སྨ་ སྩ།

ṡka, ṡga, ṡña, ṡña, ṡta, ṡda, ṡna, ṡpa, ṡba, ṡma, ṡtsa.

the superscribed letter which is not pronounced is represented by an underlined *ṡ*.

ངོན་འཇུག་པ (*ngon-jüg* five).

The five letters which, when prefixed to initial or basic letters to form a word, are seldom in Tibet Proper pronounced and are represented by underlined italics:

གཱ་དྲ་བ་མ་འ།

g̲, d̲, b̲, m̲, h̲.

རྗེས་འཇུག་བརྒྱད (*je-jüg* ten).

The ten letters which when affixed to initial letters to form a word are very softly pronounced:—

གཱ་ང་དྲ་ན་བ་མ་འ་ར་ལ་ས།

g, ṅ, d, n, b, m, h, r, l, s.

རྗོག་ཚིག་བརྒྱད་བཅུ་གཅིག (*dsog-tshig* eleven).

The eleven letters which are reduplicated (to form the preterite) when joined with a terminal *o*:

གོ་ ངོ་ དོ་ ནོ་ བོ་ མོ་ ཧོ་ རོ་ ལོ་ སོ་ ཏོ།

go, ṅo, do, no, bo, mo, ḥo, ro, lo, so, to.

Digitized by Google

ལ་དོན་བདུན་དེ (*la-don* seven).

The seven postpositions signifying to or at,

སུ་རུ་ར་དུ་ན་ལ་ཏུ།

su, ru, ra, du, na, la, tu.

འཇེལ་རྒྱ་དྲུག་དེ (*jel-gyā* five).

The postpositive particles to signify possession:—

གི་ཀྱི་གྱི་ཡི་ཡི།

gi, kyi, gyi, yi.

ཅེད་རྒྱ་དེ *ché-gyā* or *jé-gyā*.

The instrumental particles:—

གིས་ཀྱིས་གྱིས་ཡིས་ཡིས།

gis, kyis, gyis, yis.

རྩེན་འབྲེལ་ཐ་བ་སོང་བའི་ཀ་ཡིས(མིང་གནི)།

the basic (མིང་གནི) ཀ and its compounds with the letter *b* བ prefixed,

བཀའ།	*bkaḥ.*	བཀའོ་།	*bkaṅ.*	བཀག	*bkag.*	བཀན།	*bkan.*
བཀབ	*bkab.*	བཀས།	*bkas.*	བཀར།	*bkar.*	བཀལ	*bkal.*
བཀུག	*bkug.*	བཀུམས།	*bkums.*	བསྐུར།	*bskur.*	བཀུར།	*bkur.*
བཀུས	*bkus.*	བཀོད།	*bkod.*	བཀོལ	*bkol.*	བཀྱེས།	*bkyigs.*
བཀྱེ།	*bkye.*	བཀྲ།	*bkra.*	བཀྲག	*bkrag.*	བཀྲབས།	*bkrabs.*
བཀྲམས།	*bkrams.*	བཀྲལ	*bkral.*	བཀྲི།	*bkri.*	བཀྲུ།	*bkru.*
བཀྲུས	*bkrus.*	བཀྲེན།	*bkren.*	བཀྲེས	*bkres.*	བཀྲོངས།	*bkroṅs.*
བཀྲོལ	*bkrol.*	བཀྲག	*bkrag.*	བསྐྱེད།	*bskyed.*	བསྐྱུར།	*bskyur.*
བསྐོས	*bskos.*	བཀོ།	*bko.*	བཀུ།	*bku.*	བཀྱོངས།	*bkyoṅs.*
བཀུམ	*bkum.*						

Digitized by Google

བ་འཇུག་ཐོག་ཏུ་ཅ།

the basic ཅ and its compounds with the letter བ prefixed,

བཅའ།	*bcaḥ.*	བཅགས།	*bcags.*	བཅངས།	*bcaṅs.*	བཅད།	*bcad.*
བཅབས།	*bcabs.*	བཅར།	*bcar.*	བཅལ།	*bcal.*	བཅས།	*bcas.*
བཅིལ།	*bcil.*	བཅིངས།	*bciṅs.*	བཅིང་།	*bciṅ.*	བཅུག	*bcug.*
བཅུད།	*bcud.*	བཅུམ།	*bcum.*	བཅུ།	*bcu.*	བཅོམས།	*bcoms.*
བཅོས།	*bcos.*	བཅོལ།	*bcol.*	བཅྭིད།	*bcwid.*		

བ་ཐོག་ཏུ་ཏ།

the basic ཏ and its compounds with the letter བ prefixed,

བཏགས།	*btags.*	བཏང་།	*btaṅ.*	བཏབ།	*btab.*	བཏིངས།	*btiṅs.*
བཏུ།	*btu.*	བཏུས།	*btus.*	བཏུད།	*btud.*	བཏུབ།	*btub.*
བཏུལ།	*btul.*	བཏུང་།	*btuṅ.*	བཏེབ།	*bteb.*	བརྟན།	*brtan.*
བརྟེན།	*brten.*	བསྟན།	*bstan.*	བསྟེན།	*bsten.*	བལྟ།	*blta.*
བལྟས།	*bltas*	བལྟར།	*bltar.*	བལྟོས།	*bltos.*	བལྟམས།	*bltams.*
བརྟུན།	*brtun.*	བརྟུལ།	*brtul.*	བསྟེགས།	*bstegs.*	བསྟུམ།	*bstum.*

བ་ཐོག་ཏུ་ཙ།

the basic ཙ and its compounds with the letter བ prefixed,

བཙགས།	*btsag.*	བཙན།	*btsan.*	བཙའ།	*btsaḥ.*	བཙས།	*btsas.*
བཙལ།	*btsal.*	བཙིར།	*btsir.*	བཙུགས།	*btsugs.*	བཙུད།	*btsud.*
བཙུན།	*btsun.*	བཙུམས།	*btsums.*	བཙེམས།	*btsems.*	བཙོ།	*btso.*
བཙོག	*btsog.*	བཙོང་།	*btsoṅ.*	བཙོད།	*btsod.*	བཙོན།	*btson.*
བཙོངས།	*btsoṅs.*	བཙོས།	*btsos.*	བཙྭི།	*brtsi.*	བརྩུབ།	*brtsub.*
བརྩེ།	*brtse.*	བསྩོན།	*bstson.*	བརྩམས།	*brtsams.*		

Digitized by Google

ག་ཕྱོད་པའི་ཐ།

the basic ག and its compounds with the letter ཨ prefixed,

འགག།	*bgag.*	འགագས།	*bgags.*	འགད།	*bgad.*	འགམ།	*bgam.*
འགེགས།	*bgegs.*	འགོ།	*bgo.*	འགོས།	*bgos.*	འགྱངས།	*bgyangs.*
འགྱི།	*bgyi.*	འགྱིས།	*bgyis.*	འགྱིད།	*bgyid.*	འགྲངས།	*bgrangs.*
འགྲངས།	*bgrangs.*	འགྲད།	*bgrad.*	འགྲེས།	*bgres.*	འགྲོ།	*bgro.*
འགྲན།	*brgan.*	འགྲོལ།	*brgol.*	འགྲུངས།	*brgyangs.*	འགྲྱིད།	*brgyid.*
འགྲུད།	*brgyud.*	འགྲུན།	*brgyun.*	འགྲེ།	*brgye.*	འགྲོན།	*brgyan.*
འགྲྭལ།	*brgyal.*	འགྲྭད།	*brgyad.*	འབྱིར།	*bgyir.*	འབྱུར།	*bgyur.*
འབྱེད།	*bgyed.*	འབྲོབ།	*bgrob.*	འབྲུན།	*bgrun.*	འབྲུངས།	*bgrungs.*
འབྲུམ།	*bgrum.*	འབྲེང་།	*bgreng.*	འབྲོན།	*bgron.*	འབྲངས།	*bgrangs.*
འབྲུབས།	*bgrubs.*						

ṢAD OR THE STOPS.

།ཤད pronounced shad in Ladak and Amdo but in Tsang and Central Tibet is pronounced: Shay

ཉུང་ཤད or ཚེག་ཤད single perpendicular stroke | = (,) Comma.

ཉིས་ཤད double stroke ‖ = (.) full stop.

བཞི་ཤད four-fold stroke |||| used at the end of a chapter or section.

ཚེག point, dot separating syllables.

ཚེག་ཤད stroke with dots on its top ⁝ or ཿ ornamental stop.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ABBREVIATIONS OF NAMES.

A......*Ati-çaḥi rnam-thar* ཇ་ཏི་ཞི་ཡི་རྣམ་ཐར།
A. K......Avadāna Kalpalatā.
A. R......Asiatic Researches.
A. S......Aṣṭa Sāhasrikā B. T. Society.
A. Ç......Anuruddha-Çataka B. T. Society.
Abhi......Abhidhammattha-sangaho.
Ar......Arabic.
B. grub......*Bon-gyi grub-mthaḥ* བོན་གྱི་གྲུབ་མཐའ།
B. Nam.....Bon Nam shag.
B.T.S......Buddhist Text Society.
Bal......Baltistan.
Bkaḥ.....*Bkaḥ-bum ṭhon-po* བཀའ་འབུམ་སྟོན་པོ།
Beng.....Bengali language.
Bhar......Bharata, dialogue, ed. by Dr. A. Schiefner.
Bhot......Bhotan, province.
Bodhi......Bodhicharyāvatāra, B. T. Society.
B.ch......*Bon-chos* བོན་ཆོས།
Budh......Buddhism.
Bum......*Sman-ḥbum chuṅ.* སྨན་འབུམ་ཆུང་།
Burn. I......Burnouf, Introduction au Buddhism Indien.
Burn. II......Burnouf, Lotus de la bonne loi.
C......Central Tibet.
Cāṇ......*Cāṇakya* (*Tsā-na-ka*) ཙཱ་ན་ཀ།
Cho-zaṅ......*Lama Chos-ḥzaṅ gsuṅ-ḥbum.*
Choi-g......*Chos-rgyal ḥṭoḍ-pa* ཆོས་རྒྱལ་ཐོད་པ།
Cs.....Csoma de Körösi's Tibetan English Dictionary
Cunn......Cunningham General, Ladak and the surrounding country.
Çe or *Ç. doṅ.*.....*Çes-rab ṣdoṅ-bu* ཤེས་རབ་སྡོང་བུ།
Ç. gya......*Çes-rab ḥbrgya-pa* ཤེས་རབ་འབྱུག་པ།
Ç. lam......*Çam-bha-laḥi lam-yig* ཤམ་བྷ་ལའི་ལམ་ཡིག
Çer......*Çer-gyi me-loṅ* ཤེར་གྱི་མེ་ལོང་།
Çil......*Çīla* ཤཱི་ལ།
Div. A......Divyāvadāna.
D. çel......*Dwaṅs-çel me-loṅ* དྭངས་ཤེལ་མེ་ལོང་།
D. R......*Dul-wa Rinpo-che*, a Bon religious work.
Dran......*Dran-pa ñer gshag* དྲན་པ་ཉེར་གཞག
Dag.....*Dag-byed gsal-waḥi me-loṅ* དག་བྱེད་གསལ་བའི་མེ་ལོང་།

Digitized by Google

Deb. .....*Deb-ther sṅon-po* དེབ་ཐེར་སྔོན་པོ།
Desg......Desgodins, La Mission du Tibet de 1855–1870.
Dh. .....Dharmasangraha (Max Müller).
Dham. .....Dhammapado, B. Text Society's edition.
Do or *Dom.* .....*Mdo-maṅ* མདོ་མང་།
Dsam. .....*Hdsam-gliṅ rgyas-bçad* འཛམ་གླིང་རྒྱས་བཤད་ཀྱི།
Duṣ-ye......*Duṣ-ḥkhor-gyi ye-çes-kyi lehu* also *Duṣ-ḥgrel ye-le.*
Duṣ-kho. .....དུས་ཁོར་ཏི་ཀཱ *Duṣ-ḥkhor ti-kā.*
Dug......*Gdugs-dkar* གདུགས་དཀར་ཀྱི།
Dzl. .....*Mdo ḥdsaṅ-ḥlun* an ancient collection of Legends of Buddha.
Eo......*E-vam* ཨེ་ཝཾ།
G. Bon......*Rgyal-rabs bon-gyi ḥbyuṅ-gnas* རྒྱལ་རབས་བོན་གྱི་འབྱུང་གནས།
G. kaḥ......*Rgyal-po ḥkaḥ-thaṅ* རྒྱལ་པོ་བཀའ་ཐང་།
G. Sndg. .....Revd. Graham Sandberg, B.A., LL.B.
Gyal......*Rgyal ṃtshan rtsemoḥi gzuṅs.*
Gyal. S......*Rgyal-rabs gsal-waḥi me-loṅ* རྒྱལ་རབས་གསལ་བའི་མེ་ལོང་།
Glr. .....*Rgyal-rabs*, a history of the kings of Tibet quoted by Jäschke.
Gram. .....Grammar or native grammatical works.
Grub......*Grub-ṃthaḥ çel-gyi me-loṅ* གྲུབ་མཐའ་ཤེལ་གྱི་མེ་ལོང་།
Gul. .....ཁམས་བའི་མཐུལ་རྩྭ *Mkhaṣ-paḥi ṃgul-rgyan.*
Gya-cher. .....*Gya-cher rol-pa*, Tib. version of the *Lalitvistara* Ed. by Foucaux.
Glu. .....*Rgyal-wa Tshaṅs-dbyaṅs rgya-ṃtshoḥi ṃgul-glu.*
Gser-phreṅ. .....རྒྱལ་སྲིད་ཀྱི་འཕྲེང་ཞེས་བཅས་བདུད་གཞིར་འབྲེང་ by Nāgārjuna.
Gshon. .....*Gshon-nuḥi ṃgul ṃgyur* གཤོན་ནུའི་མཐུལ་མཉུར།
Gyu......*Gyu-thog-paḥi rnam-thar* གཡུ་ཐོག་པའི་རྣམ་ཐར།
Hey. .....Revd. A. W. Heyde of the Moravian Mission.
Hind. .....Hindi language.
Hook. .....Sir Joseph Hooker's Himalayan journals.
Huc......Abbe Huc and Gabet's Tibet.
Hbrom .....*Hbrom-ston-paḥi rnam-thar* འབྲོམ་སྟོན་པའི་རྒྱལ་བའི་འབྱུང་གནས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་ཐར།
Hbum. .....*Yum-chen-mo* ཡུམ་ཆེན་མོ།
J. Zaḥ. .....*Dpag-ḥsam ljon-ḥzaṅ* དཔག་བསམ་ལྗོན་བཟང་།
Jā......Jaschke's Tibetan-English Dictionary.
Jig. .....*Hjig-rten lugs-kyi ḥgtan-ḥcos* འཇིག་རྟེན་ལུགས་ཀྱི་བསྟན་བཅོས།
K. d......*Bkaḥ-ḥgyur ṃdo* བཀའ་འགྱུར་མདོ།
K. du. .....*Bkaḥ-ḥgyur ḥdul-wa* བཀའ་འགྱུར་འདུལ་བ།
K. dun......*Bkaḥ-babs ḥdun-ldan-gyi rnam-thar* བཀའ་བབས་འདུན་ལྡན་གྱི་རྣམ་ཐར།
K. g......*Bkaḥ-ḥgyur rgyuḍ* བཀའ་འགྱུར་རྒྱུད།
K. ko. .....*Bkaḥ-ḥgyur ḍkon-ḥbrtsegs* བཀའ་འགྱུར་དཀོན་འཕྲེགས།
K. my. .....*Bkaḥ-ḥgyur myaṅ-ḥdas* བཀའ་འགྱུར་མྱང་འདས།
K. phal. .....*Bkuḥ ḥgyur phal-po-che* བཀའ་འགྱུར་ཕལ་པོ་ཆེ།

Digitized by Google

K.P. .....Karuna-pundarika, B. T. Society.
K. thaṅ. or *Kathaṅ. Padma bkaḥ thaṅ.*
Kâlac. T. .....Kâlachakra of Târânâtha.
Kh......Kham, eastern part of Tibet.
Kha. .....*མཁའ་འགྲོ་མཧི་བརྡའ་ Mkhaḥ ḥgro-mahi brdaḥ.*
Khriṅ. .....*Kloṅ-chen Ḥkhriṅ-yig* ཀློང་ཆེན་ཁྲིམ་ཡིག་གི་རྟོག་བཞིའི་བཀྲིད་ཡིག།
Köpp. .....Köppen, die religion des Buddha.
Kun......Kunawar, province under British protection.
Kye-rim. .....*Ḥjigs-byed bskyed-rim* འཇིགས་བྱེད་བསྐྱེད་རིམ།
L. V......Lalitavistara.
Laṅkâ. .....Laṅkâvatâra-Sûtra, B. T. Society.
Lam-rim. .....*Byaṅ-chub Lam-gyi rim-pa* བྱང་ཆུབ་ལམ་གྱི་རིམ་པ།
Lam. ṭi.....*Lam-don ṭi-ka* ལམ་དོན་ཊི་ཀ།
Lat. .....Latin.
Ld. .....Ladak.
Ld. Gir.....*Ladak Gyal-rabs*, a history of Tibet, Ed. by Dr. E. Schlagintweit.
Lex or *Lexx*.....Lexicon or Lexicons, native Tibetan dictionaries.
Lh. .....Lhasa.
Lh. kar.....*Lha-sahi dkar-chag* ལྷ་སའི་དཀར་ཆག།
Lha. kaḥ. .....*Lha-ḥdre bkaḥ-thaṅ* ལྷ་འདྲེ་བཀའ་ཐང་།
Liç. .....*Li-çi gur-khaṅ* ལི་ཤི་གུར་ཁང་ a Tibetan glossary.
Lo. .....*Thog-mahi blo-sbyoṅs* ཐོག་མའི་བློ་སྦྱོངས (*Lam-rim*).
Loṅ. .....*Kloṅ-rdol gsuṅ-ḥbum* ཀློང་རྡོལ་གསུང་འབུམ་ཀློང་རྡོལ་བདག་མེད་གསུང་འབུམ 16th volume.
L. kaḥ. .....*Blon-po bkaḥ-thaṅ* བློན་པོ་བཀའ་ཐང་།
Ljaṅs. .....*Ljaṅ-gliṅ-gi bsgruṅs* ལྗང་གླིང་གི་བསྒྲུངས།
M. V. .....*Mahâ Vyutpatti.*
M. vṛtti. .....*Mâdhyamika Vritti* B. T. Society.
M. Wills. .....Sir. Monier William's Sanskrit-English Dictionary.
Ma. .....*Ma-ḥoṅs luṅ-ḥstan* མ་རངས་ལུང་སྟན་ Tibetan Apocalypse.
M. gu. .....*Margyud* མར་བྱུད།
Mahâ. p. .....Mahâparinibbâna-sutta, Pali Text Society.
Mahâ. v. .....Mahâvaṁso.
Mam.....*Mamo bkaḥ gso.*
Med. .....Medical works of Tibet.
Mi. .....*Miḥi rtsaṅ-ñid* མིའི་རྩངས་ཉིད།
Mil. .....Milaraspa's *mgur ḥbum* hundred thousand songs.
Mil. ni.....*Mi-la ras-pahi rnam-thar* མི་ལ་རས་པའི་རྣམ་ཐར་ Mila's autobiography.
Miṅ-rda..... .....*Miṅ-don ḥgrub-sgrog* མིང་དོན་འགྲུབ་སྒྲོག (*Dag-yig*).
Mong. .....Mongolian.
Mṅg. .....*Man-ṅag rgyud* མན་ངག་རྒྱུད་ a medical work.

Digitized by Google

Mgrin. .....*Mgrin-gñon zla-waḥi ṭtogs-ḥjoḍ* མགྲིན་སྔོན་ཟླ་བའི་རྟོགས་འཇོད།

Mgur. .....*Mi-la raṣ-paḥi mgur-ḥbum* མི་ལ་རས་པའི་མགུར་འབུམ

Mñon. .....*Mñon-ḥjoḍ mkhaṣ-paḥi ṭṭa-ṭgyan* མངོན་འཇོད་མཁས་པའི་རྟ་རྒྱན། a Lhasa block-print work in 80 leaves compiled by Ñag Wang Jigten Wangchûg Tagpai Dorje (ཉག་དབང་འཇིགས་རྟེན་དབང་ཕྱུག་གཏགས་པའི་རྡོ་རྗེ) from Sakya Paṇchhen's Tahig-gter, Tibetan translation of Amarkosa and other lexicons.

Mtshan......*Mtshan-ñid* མཚན་ཉིད།

Nāro. .....*Na-ro choṣ-drug* ན་ལྷས་ཀྱ་རོལ་ཕྱིན་དྲུག་གི་ལཱ་ཁྲིད། བཀའ་ཆེན་ཀ་དང་པའི་རྣམ་བར།

Nor. .....*Nor-lhaḥi gsuṅs* ནོར་ལྷའི་གསུངས།

Ñag. .....*Dag-yig ñag-ṭgron* དག་ཡིག་ཉག་སྒྲོན་ཐུང་བསྡུས།

Org. .....Original texts.

Org. m. .....Original manuscripts.

Pag. .....*Ṭtogs-ḥjoḍ ḍpag-sam ḥkhri-ṣiṅ* རྟོགས་འཇོད་དཔག་བསམ་ཁྲི་ཤིང་།

Pth. .....*Paḍ-ma thaṅ-yig* པད་མ་ཐང་ཡིག

Pur. .....Purrang.

Ṛdo. .....*Ṛdo-riṅ sum-ṛtagṣ* རྡོ་རིང་སུམ་རྟགས།

Ṛdo-phreṅ. .....*Ṛdo-ṛje phreṅ-wa.*

Ṛdsa......*Sgom-chen daṅ ṛdsa-ṛtsig-gi ṛnam-thar* སྒོམ་ཆེན་དང་ཛ་རྩིག་གི་རྣམ་ཐར།

Ṛgyan. .....*Ṛgyan-gyi ḥstan-ḥcoṣ* རྒྱན་གྱི་བསྟན་བཅོས

Ṛje-nam. .....*Ṛje rin-po cheḥi ṛnam-thar* རྗེ་རིན་པོ་ཆེའི་རྣམ་ཐར།

Ṛnam. .....*Ṛnam-ḥçaḍ sñiṅ-ṛgyan* རྣམ་ཐག་སྙིང་རྒྱན།

Ṛtsa-g. .....*Ṛtsa-ṛgyud* རྩ་རྒྱུད།

Ṛtsa. ti. .....*Ḍbu-ma ṛtsa ḥgrel-pa gñiṣ-ka,* དབུ་མ་རྩ་འདྲེལ་པ་གཉིས་ཀ།

Ṛtsa-shaṅ......*Man-ṅag ṛgyuḍ-kyi ṛtsa-waḥi gshuṅ* མན་ངག་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་རྩ་བའི་གཤུང་།

Ṛtsi. .....*Ṛtsiṣ-kyi ḥstan-ḥcoṣ* རྩིས་ཀྱི་བསྟན་བཅོས

Ṛtsii......*Ṛtsiṣ-gshi phyogṣ-ḥsgrigṣ* རྩིས་གཞི་ཕྱོགས་སྒྲིགས།

S. .....Sanskrit terms from Tibetan-Sanskrit Lexicons of Tibet explained by Satis Chandra Acharya, M.A.

S. del. .....*Ḡsum-ḥgrel* གསུམ་འགྲེལ།

S. g. .....*Shaḍ-gyuḍ*, a medical work.

S. Lex. .....Sanskrit lexicon.

S. phreṅ. .....*Legs-ḥçaḍ gser-ḥphreṅ* ལེགས་བཤད་གསེར་ཕྲེང་།

S. kar. .....*Ḥsam-yaṣ ḍkar-chag* བསམ་ཡས་དཀར་ཆག

S. lam. .....Sambhalai lam-yig.

S. leg. .....*Sa-ṡkya legs-ḥçaḍ* ས་སྐྱ་ལེགས་བཤད།

S. o. .....*Ḡser-ḥoḍ dam-pu* གསེར་འོད་དམ་པ།

S.P. .....Suvarṇa-prabhā, B. T. Society.

Samā. .....Samādhirāya-sūtra, B. T. Society.

Sāṁ. .....*Sāṁkhya-tattva Kaumudi.*

Sans......Sanskrit or Sanskṛt.

Digitized by Google

Sch. .....Prof. Is. J. Schmidt, Tibetisch-Deutsches Worterbuch. and Tibetische grammatik.

Schr. .....Dr. A. Schiefner.

Schl. .....Dr. E. Schlagintweit, Buddhism in Tibet.

Schtr. .....Schröter, editor of the first Tibetan Dictionary.

Ser. .....*Ser-gyi Meloṅ*, སེར་གྱི་མེ་ལོང་།

Shaṅ.....*Shaṅ-gyi bcaṅ-rgyuṅ* ཤངས་ཀྱི་བཅང་རྒྱུང་།

Shal.....*Shal-lce.* ཤལ་རྩེ

Sikk. .....Sikkim.

Situ. .....*Si-tuḥi sum-rtags* སི་ཏུའི་སུམ་རྟགས (བོད་ཀྱི་སུམ་རྟགས་ཀྱི་བསྟེན་བ་མེད་པར་ཅན་གཤེས་ཀྱི་སྐྱང་བས་མཐོང་བའི་མཁས་གྲུབ་སུ་ཏི་ཀ་ཡིང་ཟེར་བོད)

Ṣman. g.....*Ṣman-rgyuṅ* or ཤན་གཡུང་རྒྱུང་གཞི།

Ṣman.....*Ḥder-ḍge ṣman-ḥdus chen-mo* འདེར་དགེ་སྨན་འདུས་ཆེན་མོ།

Ṣhag.....*Ṣhags-ṣkaṅ* ཤགས་སྐང་ a vocabulary of mystic Sanskṛt terms.

Ṣñan.....*Ṣñan ṅag meloṅ* སྔན་ངག་མེ་ལོང་།

Ṣñiṅ.....*Ḳloṅ-chen ṣñiṅ-thig-gi theg-mchog mdsoḍ* ཀློང་ཆེན་སྙིང་ཐིག་གི་ཐེག་མཆོག་མདོད་།

Snd. Hbk......Rev. G. Sandberg's Hand-book of Tibetan.

Sog. .....*Sog-ṭam* སོག་ཏེའུ་ཏམ་།

Sorig. .....*Ḳso-rig chos-ḥbyuṅ* གསོ་རིག་ཆོས་འབྱུང་ །

Spyoḍ. .....*Spyoḍ-ṛnam* སྤྱོད་རྣམ།

Spyo.....*Spyoḍ-ḥjug* སྤྱོད་འཇུག

Stg. .....*Bstan-ḥgyur* བསྟན་འགྱུར་ collection of commentaries.

Sukh.....Sukhāvatī-vyūha.

Surah. .....Surañgama Sûtra སུ་རང་ག་མ་སུ་ཏྲ།

Tan. d. .....*Bstan-ḥgyur-mdo* བསྟན་འགྱུར་མདོ།

Tan. ṣhag.....*Bstan ḥgyur ṣhaṅs.*

Tā. .....Tārā Nātha's *Ḳgya-gar chos-ḥbyuṅ*, history of the rise of Buddhism.

Theg..... .....*Theg-mchog mdsoḍ* ཐེག་མཆོག་མདོད།

Thgr.....*Bar-do thos-grol chen-mo* བར་དོ་ཐོས་གྲོལ་ཆེན་མོ།

Thgy.....Thargyan, scientific treatises.

Tib. ....For Tibetan.

Trig. ....Triglot a collection of Buddhist terms by Prof. Minayeff.

Ts. or *Tsaṅ*.. .....*Ḳtsaṅ* གཙང་ Tsang province.

Ts. kaḥ.....*Btsun-mo ḳkaḥ-thaṅ* བཙུན་མོ་ཁག་ཐང་།

Tshig. ....*Tshigs-ḥgrgya-pa* ཚིགས་འགྱ་པ།

Ü. .....The province of དབུས *Ḍbus*, Central Tibet.

V. C.....*Vajra-chedikā.*

Vai. kar. ....*Vai-dūrya ḳkar-po* བཻ་ཌཱུ་དཀར་པོ།

Vai. ṣñ.....བཻ་ཌཱུ་སྔོན་པོ or (*Vai-dūry ṣhon-po*).

Visuddhi. .....Visuddhimaggo B. T. Society.

W. or *W. Tib.* .....Western Tibet.

Digitized by Google

Was......Prof. W. Wassiljew, Der Buddhismus.
Wils......Wilson's Grammar.
Wts......Wai-tsang thu-shi; a description of Tibet, Ed. by Klaproth.
Ya-sel......*Vai-dūra ya-sel* བཻ་ཌཱུ་ར་ཡ་སལ།
Yaṅ-ti......*Dbyaṅs-can tikā.*
Yid......*Yid-kyi mun-sel* ཡིད་ཀྱི་མུན་སེལ།
Yig......*Rgya-bod yig-tshaṅ* རྒྱ་བོད་ཡིག་ཚང་།
Yig. k......*Yig-ḥgkur rnam-gshag* ཡིག་འགུར་རྣམ་གཞག
Yon......*Yon-gtan mdzod* ཡོན་ཏན་མཛོད།
Z......*Zaṅs-dkar* མངས་དཀར།
Zam......*Bṛdaḥ-yi ḥgtan-ḥbos Za-ma-tog* བདག་གི་འགྲན་འཇོམས་ཟ་མ་རྩྭ། (*Dág-yig*).

ⴱ and + prefixed to some words indicate them as (བཟོད་ *bṛda rñiṅ*) belonging to the older orthography.

‡ and ‡ prefixed to some words indicate their Indian or Sanskrit origin.

* words marked with asterisks were sent by Dr. Albert Grünwedel for being incorportated in this Dictionary. They were collected by Dr. A. Schiefner.

Digitized by Google

GRAMMATICAL ABBREVIATIONS.

abbr.	abbreviated; abbreviations.
abstr.	abstraction; abstract.
acc.	according to.
accus.	accusative case.
act.	active, actively.
adj.	adjective.
adv.	adverb, adverbially.
arith.	arithmetic.
b.	books.
c.	cum, with.
c.c.	construitur cum, construed with.
c.c.a.	construed with the accusative, etc.
cf.	confer, compare.
ch.	chapter.
cog.	cognate, related in origin.
col. or colloq.	colloquial, colloquially.
collect.	collective, collectively.
com.	commonly.
comp.	compound, compounds.
conj.	conjunction.
contr.	contracted.
corr.	correct, correctly.
correl.	correlative, correlatively.
dat.	dative case.
demon.	demonstrative.
deriv.	derivative.
dub.	dubious.
E.	east.
e. g.	exempli gratia, for instance.
eleg.	elegant, elegantly.
elswh.	elsewhere.
emphat.	emphatical, emphatically.
erron.	erroneous, erroneously.
esp.	especially.
equiv.	equivalent.
euph.	euphemistical, euphemistically.
ex.	example.
expl.	explain, explainations.
extr.	extrimo, towards the end of a
fem.	feminine gender. [longer article.
fig.	figurative, figuratively.
frq.	frequently.
fut.	future tense.
gen.	general, generally.
genit.	genitive case.
gram.	grammar.
ibid.	ibidem, in the same place.
id.	idem, the same.
i. e.	id est, that is.
imp	imperative mood.
impers.	impersonal, impersonally.
incorr.	incorrect, incorrectly.
inf.	infinitive mood.
init.	initio, at the beginning of a longer
inst.	instead. [article.
instr.	instrumentative case.
interj.	interjection.
interr.	interrogative, interrogatively.
intens.	intransitive.
i.o.	instead of.
irr.	irregularly, irregular.
lang.	language.
lit.	literally, also literature.
long.	longitude.
masc.	masculine gender.
med.	medical works. [longer article.
med.	medio, about the middle of a
metaph.	metaphorical, metaphorically.
met. or meton.	metonymical, metonymically.
myst.	mystical or mystically.
n.	name.
N.E.	north-east.
neut.	neuter gender.
ni.f.	ni fallor, if I am not mistaken.
n.p.	noun proper.
N.W.	north-west.
num.	numeral.
obs.	obsolete.
opp.	as opposed to.
orig.	for original work.
orthog.	orthography.
p.	page.
para.	paragraph.
partic.	participle.
pass.	passive, passively.
past.	past tense.
perh.	perhaps.
pers.	person, personal.

Digitized by Google

pf.	perfect tense.
pl.	plural number.
pleon	pleonastic, pleonastically.
p. n.	proper name.
po.	poetically.
pop.	popular language.
poss. p.	possessive pronoun.
postp.	postposition.
prep.	preposition.
pres. pret.	present tense, preterite.
prob.	probably.
pron.	pronoun.
prop.	properly.
prov.	provincialism, provincial.
q. v.	quod vide, which see.
rel.	relative.
resp.	respectful, respectfully.
sbst.	substantive.
S.E.	south-east.
sim.	similar in meaning, similarly.
sing.	singular number.
sh or ṣ	for श or ष.
symb. num.	symbolical numeral.
Syn. or synon.	synonymous.
termin.	terminative case.
trop.	tropically.
trs.	transitive.
v.	vide, see.
vb.	verb.
vb. a.	verb active.
vb. nt.	verb neuter.
vulg.	vulgar, low expression.
vulgo.	in common life.
W.	west.
w.o.	without explanation.

Digitized by Google

TIBETAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

ཀ

ཀ *Ka* the first letter of the Tibetan alphabet, corresponding in sound to the Sanskrit क or the English K. Of this letter we read: ཀེ་ནི་རྩ་བར་ཤེས་པར་གྲགས *ka-ni rtsa-ba shes-par grags* (*K. g.* ཀ *424*) "the *ka* is called the root." As the first letter it has the sense of "the beginning": ཀ་ནས་དག་པ *ka-nas dag-pa* pure from the beginning. Again, it can signify "power": གྲན་ཚིག་རུང་བཤད་ཀ་མེད *grans tshig-rung bshad-ka-med* though unpleasant to hear, I have no power not to say it; མ་གནང་ཀ་མེད *ma gnang ka-med* powerless not to give; མ་འགྲོ་ཀ་མེད *ma ḥgro ka-med* powerless not to go, *i.e.*, cannot avoid going. ཀ *ka* has almost the same sense in ཀ་ཅིག་ཀྱང་མི་ཕན་ཆི་བ་ལ *ka cig kyang mi-phan ḥchi-ba la* (*Lo. 35*), no resource avails at death. This letter seems to have other metaphorical meanings; thus we read: ཀ་ཤེས་བྱ་བ་འདོད་པ་ཡིན *ka shes bya-ba ḥdod-pa yin* (*K. g.* ཏ *179*) "*ka*, so to be called, is desire."

ཀ I: 1. when used in indicating numbers *ka* signifies one or first. 2. in modern Tibetan as an affix to many words it denotes: the, all the, the very. སྐབས་ཀ *skabs-ka* has the same meaning as སྐབས་སུ *skabs-su*, on a certain occasion; དེ་ཀ *de-ka* that very; གཉིས་ཀ *gñis-ka* the two. 3. in a large number of words we find ཀ occurring as the second syllable. In some of these it has been added apparently as a differentiative particle; and in the colloq. we often find it annexed to the older monosyllabic form without explainable reason.

ཀ II: indeed; surely: གླར་ཡང་དྲན་དུ་ཀ་སོང *glar yang dran-du ka song* (*Pag. 48*) later again he indeed recollected (the separation).

ཀ *ka* for; ཀ་ཅ *ka-ca* a pillar.

ཀ་ཁ *ka-kha* 1. the A-B-C, or alphabet. 2. a feather: སྐད་སྙན་ཀ་ཁ་ནི་ཕྱོགས་ལྷོ *skad-snyan ka-kha ni sgro-lho* (*K. g.* ཀ *216*) in the secret language *ka-kha* signifies a feather.

ཀ་ཁ་པ *ka-kha-pa* a beginner of the alphabet; a child.

ཀ་ཐོ *ka-tho*, also ཀ་ཁ་ཐོ *ka-khaḥi tho*, an alphabetical register; an index.

ཀ་ཐོག *Ka-thog* lit. "on the top of ཀ"; n. of a celebrated Buddhist monastery in Kham belonging to the *Rñiṅ-ma* School, the Head Lama of which is believed always to be an incarnation of his predecessor and holds the title of ཀ་ཐོག་རིན་པོ་ཆེ། The hill on

Digitized by Google

which this monastery was built is said to have resembled the letter ཀ *ka*. ཨཇི་ཙམ་ཞིག་ལས་ཀ་དག་ཏུ་གྱུར་པ་ཞེས་ཀ་ཡི་ཁམས་དེར་གྲགས་སོ། (*Deb.* ཀ 26) On the bank of the Di-chu (*Hbri-chu*), near Pom-po, is the monastery called Kathog.

ཀ་དག *ka-dag* = ཀ་ནས་དག་པ *ka-nas dag-pa* pure from the beginning. According to the *Rñiṅ-ma* School of Buddhism it means སྟོང་པ་ཉིད *stoṅ-pa-ñid* (*śūnyatā*) emptiness, or the void; that which is pure from the beginning: རང་ཀ་དག་ངང་བཞིན་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཐུགས་ལས་རྒྱས་ཏེ། (*Yig.* 14) that which is not compounded, being evolved of itself, is pure from the beginning.

ཀ་སྡེ *ka-sde* ཁཏགེ 1. the four letters in the first group of the Tibetan alphabet, namely, ཀ་ཁ་ག་ང། 2. in astronomy consecutive numbers: ཉ་སྐོབ་དུ་ཀ་སྡེ་བཞི་བཞུང་། (*Ya-sel.* 45) the order of figures in the (zodiac sign of the) crocodile is consecutive.

ཀ་པ *ka-pa* the first volume of a work or a series of works; a volume or anything else marked with the letter ཀ *ka*.

ཀ་དཔེ *ka-dpe*, also expressed ཀཁ་དཔེ *ka khaḥi dpe*, an A-B-C book; a primer.

ཀ་ཕྲེང་ *ka-phreṅ* (*ka-theng*) = གྲ་སྡེ *kāli* the series of consonants in the Tibetan alphabet.

ཀ་མེད *ka-med* helpless, powerless.

ཀ སྨད་གསུམ་བཅུ *ka-smaḍ sum-cu* lit. "the thirty (letters of the Tibetan alphabet) below the letter ཀ."

ཀ་རྩོམ *ka-rtsom* an acrostic; a metrical composition in which the initial letters of each line form a continuous word or sentence.

ཀ་ལི *ka-li* ordinarily written for the Tibetan Sanskrt word ཀཱ་ལི (ཀ + ཱ་ལི).

‡ ཀཱ་ལི *kā-li* = ཀ་ཕྲེང་ *ka-phreṅ* the series of letters gen. beginning with ཀ *ka*, *i.e.*, the consonants of the Tibetan language: ཡི་གེ་ཨཱ་ལི་ཀཱ་ལི་ཡིན *yi-ge ā-li kā-li yin* "letters are of the ཨ series, *i.e.*, vowels, and of the ཀ series, *i.e.*, consonants" (*Situ.* 3).

‡ ཀ་ཀ I: *ka-ka* ཁཀ 1. the crow. 2. the cry of the crow: ཀ་ཀས་ལབ་ན་རྒྱང་ཐུང་བསྡུད། (*Vai. kar.*) "if a crow caws, wealth will be found."

ཀ་ཀ II: excrement (nursery word); in *W.* ཀ་ཀ་རྩེ *ka-ka tsheṅ-ce* = French *faire caca* (*Jä.*).

‡ ཀ་ཀ་ཎི *ka-ka-ni* ཁཀཎི 1. a small coin of Ancient India (*Cs.*): ཀ་ཀ་ཎི་སྐྱུར་བུ་ཉི་ཤུ་རེད། "*ka-ka-ni* of the value of twenty shells (*cowries*)." 2. ཁཏཾཤ the fourth part of a *puṇa*. 3. the quarter of a *māna*. 4. the seed of *Abrus precatorius*, used as a weight in medicine. 5. the shell of *Cypræa moneta*, used as money.

‡ ཀ་ཀ་རོང་ *ka-ka-roṅ* the cucumber is so called in Kunawar (*Jä.*).

‡ ཀ་ཀ་རི ཁཀཱརི n. of a fabulous snowy mountain situated to the north of a river called *Patru*, where a medicinal plant called *Tujanaya* grows (*S. Lam.* 86).

‡ ཀ་ཀི་ནི *Ka-ki-ni* 1. n. of a Buddhist literary work. 2. n. of a female Buddhist deity: ཐུབ་པས་ཀཱ་ཀི་ཡི་ཆོ་ག་ཏཱ་ཧཱ་ཕ་ལ་ལ། (*D.* 90) "(taught) the rites concerning the goddess *Kakini* to the saint Mal-bye Tahaṅ-pa."

‡ ཀ་ཀུ་ཟླ *Ka-ku-zla* n. of a river (*K. d.* ཀ 532).

Digitized by Google

‡ ཀ་ཀུ་ཀ་ཡ *Ka-ku ka-ya* ཀཀུཀ 1. n. of a plant used in medicine, *Terminalia arjuna*. 2.=དུག་མོ་ཆུང་གི་ཉེ་དོན་ནོར *dug-mo chuṅ-gi ñe-don-nor* the "fruit of the tree of little poison" (*Nag.*).

‡ ཀ་ཀོ་རི་ཡ *Ka-ko-ri-ya* ཀཀོརིཀ n. of a tree which grew on Gṛdhrakûta, or the Vulture-peak Hill of Magadha (*K. ko.* ཀ 3).

‡ ཀ་ཀོ *ka-ko* applied in Sikkim for ཀ་ཀོ་ལ *ka-ko-la*.

‡ ཀ་ཀོ་ལ *ka-ko-la* ཀཀོལ 1. cardamom, the fruit of *Cocculus Indicus*; a plant with a berry, the inner part of which consists of seeds with a wax-like aromatic substance. 2. ཤཀོལདཀྲུ, སུངྒ *Saccharum munja*, but is variously described as a fruit used in medicine; a poisonous tree-drug; also =ཨཊཱ the castor-oil plant.

Syn. ཏཱ་ཚཱ་ *tshaṅ maṅ*; སྐ་བ་ཤོག་ཏུ *ska-ba gshog-pu*; སྐ་བའི་བྱེ་མ *ska-bahi bye-ma* (*Mhon.*).

ཀ་ཅ *ka-ca* (also ཀ་ཆ *ka-cha*) ཀཅ articles, goods, effects, property, furniture: ཀ་རི་རྒྱལ་གྱུ་འཇུ་བའི་ཀུལ་པོ། the king who follows after property; ཀ་ཅས་རེས་བར་བྱེད་པ property causes satisfaction.

Syn. ཀྱེ་བཟུང་ *spyad-lag*; ཡོ་བྱད་ *yo-byad*; དགོས་ཆས *dgos-chas* (*Mhon.*).

ཀ་ཅཱན *Ka-can* n. of a place in Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ 43).

ཀ་ཅི *ka-ci* colloq. ཀ་རྫི *ka-rji* 1. a kind of coarse white cotton cloth largely imported into Tibet from Nepal and used for making prayer-flags. A piece of *ka-ci* is generally four to six yards long and a foot and-a-half broad. 2. a kind of muslin; a very fine cotton cloth imported from Benares: ཀ་ཅིལྷ་རེར་ལྷུ་ཁལ་བཟུང། for each piece of *ka-ci* eight bushels of barley.

ཀ་ཅི་སྐྱེམ་རགས *ka-ci skyem-rag* fine cotton cloth or muslin, so called from its resemblance to the superior quality of Tibetan paper called *skyems*; རྒྱ་མཚོ་ཀླུ་རྒྱལ་ཀ་ཅི་སྐྱེམ། (*S. kav.* 179) different sorts of cotton cloth, muslin, &c., brought from Upper Tibet; ཀ་ཅི་ཀླུ་མ an inferior kind of *ka-ci* cloth.

‡ ཀ་ཅི་ལི *ka-ci-li* ཀཅིལི n. of a flower (*K. my.* ཀ 20). ཀཅིལི is identical with ཀཅུ and ཀཅུཀཱ, a plant with an esculent root (*Arum colocasia*) cultivated for food.

ཀ་ཇི *ka-ji* sometimes used for ཀ་ཅི.

ཀ་ཇུག་པ *Ka-jug* an abbr. of the names of two celebrated translators of the Kah-gyur: ཀ་བ་དཔལ་བརྩེགས *Ka-ba Dpal-brtsegs* and ཀླུའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན་ *Klui rgyal-mtshan* of *Log-ro*.

ཀ་ཆ *ka-cha*=ཀ་ཅ *ka-ca*.

ཀ་ཆ་ཏ *ka-cha-ta* a habitation, a hut (*Schtr.*).

ཀ་ཆུག་ *ka-chug* so, like that, accordingly; ཀ་ཆུག་བྱེད *ka-chug mdsod* means དེ་ལྟར་ཤིག *de-ltar-byed*, do like that, do accordingly: ཁ་ཅིག་གི་སྤྱོད་ཡུལ་ཤིན་དུ་ཆུང་ན་ཀ་ཆུག་བྱེད། "if *Ame* is disinclined let (him) not do like that" (*A.* 94).

ཀ་ཏ *ka-ta* in mystic language a term for mother (*K. g.* ཀ 216).

‡ ཀ་ཏ་ཀ *ka-ta-ka* 1. n. of a tree. ཀཏཀ་ཤིང་གིས་མིག་སྨན་བྱས་ན་ཉེས་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཞི་བར་བྱེད། if an eye-medicine be made from *kataka* and honey, all eye-diseases may be removed (*S. Iam.* 38). 2. ཁམས the clearing nut-plant, *Strychnos potatorum*. A seed of this plant when rubbed on the inside of a water jar produces a precipitation of the earthy particles of water.

Digitized by Google

ཀཏ་མཀ *ka-ta-ma-ka* n. of a kind of bird (*K. ko.* ཀ *2*).

‡ ཀཏ་ཡ *Ka-ta-ya*, also ཀཏྱ *Ka-tya* n. of a place in Ancient India, probably the country of the *Gœtae;* according to *Cs.* Scythia; n. of a district in Tibet.

‡ ཀཏ་ཡ་ན་ནོག་ཅན *Ka-ta-ya-na nog-can* lit. Kātyāyana with a hump on his shoulders; one of the six heretical teachers who disputed with Buddha.

‡ ཀཏྱཱི་བུ *Ka-tyā bu*=སྤུན་གྱི་བུ *kā-tya ya-na* ཀཱཏྱཱཡན the son of Kātyāyanī; n. of a *Bhikṣu* (Buddhist monk) (*Nag. 3*).

‡ ཀཏྱཱི་བུ་མོ *Ka-tyā bu-mo* ཀཱཏྱཱཡནཱི, ཨུམཱ the goddess Umā; also the mother of the *Bhikṣu* Kātyāyana.

‡ ཀཏྱཱི་བུ *Ka-tyā bu* ཀཱཏྱཱཡན lit. the son of Kātya. It is said that the family name of Kātyāyana was given because the patriarch of the tribe took the vows of an ascetic from the sage Nada (*K. d.* ར *127*).

‡ ཀཏ་ར *ka-ta-ra* n. of a flower (*K. d.* ཕ *12*).

ཀཏ་རུ *ka-ta-ru*=རེཧུ་མིག *reḥu mig* a table of figures made of lines crossing each other and forming squares.

ཀ་ཏན *ka-tan*=རས *ras* cotton cloth (*Nag. 2*).

‡ ཀཏམ་བྷ *ka-tam-bha* described as ཤིང་ཨགས་ཀྱི་ཤིང་ (*K. d.* ཨ *462*), n. of an insect.

‡ ཀཏོ་ར *ka-to-ra*=གཧོཊ *gahoṭ* a basin, bowl; ཀཊོरा (also ཀཏོ་ར *ka-ṭo-ra*) the Tibetan form of the Hindi word *kaṭorā.*

‡ ཀ་ཏ་ཀི *Ka-ṭa-ki* ཀཊཀཱི a generic name for mountain; n. of a mountain (*Soh.*).

‡ ཀཏ་ཀི་ལ *Ka-ṭa-ki-la* ཀཊཀིལ n. of a city in Ancient Sind (*S. Lam. 35*); lit. a pillar of grass.

ཀ་ཏ་བོ་ཏ *Ka-ṭa Bo-ta* Indian n. for the town of Paro in Bhutan (*Dsam.*).

‡ ཀཏུ་ཀ *Ku-ṭu-ka* n. of a fabulous city which is described to have been fifty *yojana* in circumference.

ཀཏོ་ར *ka-ṭo-ra* v. ཀཏོ་ར *ka-to-ra.*

ཀཐར *ka-tha-ra* in Kunawar a sort of peach (*Jä.*).

ཀ་ཐི་ཙི *Ka-thi-çi* Chinese minister who founded the monastery of *Hi kwan-sse* (*Yig. 45*).

ཀཐེ *ka-the* v. ཀཐ *ka-wa.*

‡ ཀ་ད་རུ་ཧ *ka-da-ru-ha* ཁདཱརུཧ (prob. ཁདཱརརུཧ a bird nestling on *khadira* trees) n. of a kind of bird (*K. ko.* ཀ *2*).

‡ ཀ་དམ་པ *ka-dam-pa* ཀདམྦ, ཀིཎྭ 1. n. of a tree; ཀ་དམ་ཨཧི་མེ་ཏོག ཀདམྦ པུཥྤ the *kadamba* flower; the tree *Nauclea cadamba,* a tree with orange-coloured fragrant blossoms. 2. ཐུ་མཁའ་དཀྱིལ་དང་ཤིང་རྟེང་ཐུ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ཁྱབ་བྱེད་ (*Nag.*) n. of a species of bird of a deep blue colour and also that of a tree. 3. a kind of grass.

ཀ་དམ་པ་ཅན *ka-dam-pa can* cloud, v. སྤྲིན་པ *sprin-pa* (*Mkon.*).

‡ ཀ་ཌ་ཀ *ka-ḍa-ka* ཁཌཀ also ཀཊ་པ *ka-ḍa-pa* 1. n. of a fruit. 2. n. of a bird (*K. d.* ཁ *20*).

‡ ཀ་ཊ་པ *ka-ḍa-pa* ཁཊཱཔ n. of a fruit (*K. d.* ཁ *202*); prob. ཨཤྭཏྠ the fruit of the tree *Ficus religiosa.*

‡ ཀ་ན་ཀ *ka-na-kam* ཀནཀ gold; a pedantic synonym for གསེར *gser* (*Mkon.*).

Digitized by Google

‡ ཀ་ན་ཀ་པཱ་ལ། ཁནཁཏལ n. of an Indian pandit who visited Tibet (*J. Zaṅ.*).

‡ ཀ་ན་ཏི *ka-ṇa-tsa* (prob. ཁཏོཏི) lit. sprouting; generic name for a tree; the plant *Abrus precatorius*; ཤིང་ཀ་ན་ཏི་ཤེ་ཡི་མེ་ཏོག། the flowers of the *ka-na-tsa* tree (*K. g.* ཤ *287*).

‡ ཀ་ན་ཏི་ན *ka-ṇa-tsa-na* ཁཏཁན n. of a tree (*K. d.* ཅ *422*); ཁཏཁ the plant *Commelina Bengalensis*.

ཀ་ན་ཡ *ka-na-ya* n. of a kind of weapon; a short lance attached by a string to the arm, by which it can be drawn back after having been thrown at an object; ཁཏ་ཅོག་ལ་ཁཉེར་ནས་ནི་ཁ་ཅིག་ཏུ། in the hands, a sword, a lance and a large arrow (*K. g.* ཤ *115*).

‡ ཀ་ནི་ཀ *Ka-ni-ka* also ཀནིཥྐ ཁཅིཁ n. of a celebrated *Turuṣka* (Tartar) king who ruled over Palhava, Kashmir and Jalandhara (the provinces of the Panjab and Kabul) in ancient times; he embraced Buddhism and is said to have held the last great Buddhist Council for the compilation of the Mahāyāna Tripiṭaka in the first century B.C.

ཀ་གཉམ *Ka-gnam* n. of a province of Tibet north-east of Kong-po; ཀ་གཉམ་པ *ka gnam-pa* a native of *Ka-gnam*.

‡ ཀ་ཎ་ཡ *ka-ṇa-ya* ཁཎཡ for ཀ་ན་ཡ *ka-na-ya* a kind of spear or lance. ཁཎཡ and ཁནཏ, ཁནཔ are synonymous terms.

‡ ཀ་པཱ་ལ *ka-pā-la* ཁཔཱལ the skull; the forehead. In Tib. Budh. *kapala* or *kapali* signifies either the skull or a drinking cup made of the human skull.

‡ ཀཔི I: *Kapi* n. of the language that was anciently spoken in the country of Kapistan; n. of a country.. The Bon *Rgyal-rabs* (a history of the kings of Tibet), according to the Bon historians, was asserted to have been written in Kapi, the language of the gods, in which the ancient Bon scriptures were mostly written. It is also stated that the Bon books were translated into the language of the Persians or *Tajik* people, from which again the Tibetans translated them into the language of Shañ Shûñ in Northern Tibet.

‡ ཀཔི II: 1 ཁཔིཏ gum, resin (*Jä.*); the resin extracted from a medicinal plant called *çug-pa* (*Juniper communis*). The root is gathered in autumn or spring and being thoroughly cleansed, is cut into pieces and beaten into pulp. The juice is squeezed out with a clean cotton rag, and being poured into a clean dry earthen pot is subjected to a gentle heat. As soon as it begins to thicken it is stirred with a spoon till it gains the consistency of resin. 2. the hog-plum, *Spondias magnifera*; a tree; *Pentaptira tomentosa*; the mane-fig tree; *Ficus inspectoria*. Also a wood-apple tree. 3. n. of a yellow orpiment.

‡ ཀཔི་ཀ་ཊི *ka-pi ka-ṭsha* n. of a medicinal plant (*K. g.* ཅ *51*); ཁཔིཁཙྪ the plant *Mucuna pruritus*.

‡ ཀཔི་ད *ka-pi-da* = ཀཔི *ka-pi*.

‡ ཀཔིན *Ka-pi-na* ཁཔིན n. of a king of Southern India who lived in Buddha's time and considered himself the greatest monarch of the world. His vanity was exposed by the Great Teacher, who converted him to Buddhism and ultimately raised him to the position of an *Arhat* (*K. d.* ཤ *354*).

Digitized by Google

‡ ཀ་པི་ལ་སྡེ་ kapila sdi n. of a Brâhmanical sage whose hermitage was at the mouth of the Ganges (*S. Lam.*).

‡ *ka-piñ-tha* kapittha n. of a very delicious fruit (*K. d.* ཡ *20*).

‡ *ka-pin-da-ka* kapiṇḍaka n. of a kind of bird.

Ka-pu-ta n. of a place in Ancient India where, in accordance with the curse of a holy sage, adultery and incest were punished with the burning of the house in which such crimes were committed (*Dsam.*).

ka-peḍ a gourd; a sort of medicinal fruit (*Lex.*).

ka-pha a tree.

I: *Ka-wa* n. of the mother of Bromton, the founder of the Buddhist hierarchy of Tibet (*Hbrom.* ཕ *37*).

II:=གཟུག་པ *gzug-pa* kuṭa, stha a pillar, column, stake, support; also trident; *ka-gke* the neck of a pillar or column; *ka-gkeḍ* the shaft; *ka-goig-ma* a small house or temple having but one pillar; *ka-chen* the principal pillar, a very large pillar; *ka-rten* the base of a pillar; *ka-steg* the pedestal of a pillar; *ka-gdan* the base or pedestal on which a pillar stands; *ka-gpuṅ* a colonnade, a number of pillars; *ka-gruṅ-can* a grooved pillar; ཀ་བ་དང་ཁེབ་ཀ་ཁྱིམ་ kuṭa thang: (lit. the town of houses built with pillars and king-posts) one of the thirty-six holy places of the Buddhists; *ka-wa bum-pa-can* one of the pillars of the great Jokhang temple at Lhasa, with the upper part of its capital in the shape of a water-pot; *ka-wa gbrul-mgo-can* the pillar that had a serpent-shaped capital; *ka-wa çiñ-lo-can* the pillar which had designs of leaves of trees round its capital; *ka-wa seṅ-mgo-can* the pillar with a lion's head on its capital. These were the names given to the four principal pillars of the Jokhang temple of Buddha at Lhasa, built by King Sroñ-btsan sgam-po about 640 A.D., after the model of the pillars in the palace of the Emperor T'ai-tsung, called Kyñ lün tin, the palace of the golden dragon. *gnam-gyi ka-wa* གནམ་གྱི་ཀ་བ the pillar of heaven; *sa-yi ka-wa* ས་ཡི་ཀ་བ the pillar of earth; *me-yi-ka-wa* མེ་ཡི་ཀ་བ the pillar of fire; *chu-yi ka-wa* ཆུ་ཡི་ཀ་བ the pillar of water,—these are the fabulous and metaphorical pillars mentioned in the astrological works of Tibet. *gyu-hi ka-wa* a pillar of turquoise, or one that is studded with turquoises (*Lha. kar. 13*).

Ka khol-ma n. of a historical pillar in the grand temple of Buddha at Lhasa, inside of which the earliest known MS. of Tibet, called ཀཱཤ་ཌཱཡ་ཀ་ཁོལ་མ།, and said to be the will of King Sroñ-btsan Sgam-po, was alleged to have been found in the middle of the eleventh century A D.

ka-mgo the capital of a pillar.

ka-can=*ka-wa-can* lit. with a pillar or pillars; a house. In the sense of being the supports or upholders of the school of Marpa, the *Tantrik* sage of Tibet, his four disciples were called *ka-can bshi* "the four pillars of his

Digitized by Google

school." They received his *bkah*, commission, regarding Buddhism, and were also called བཀའ་བཞག་པའི "the four commissioned ones." The following were the four disciples: ཇོག་མོག་རྡོར *Chog-rdor* of *Rhog*; བསོད་ནམས་རྒྱལ་མཚན *Bsod-nams rgyal-mtshan*; མཆུར་དུས་རྡོ་རྗེ *Mtshur-dus rdo-rje* of *Tol*; and མི་ལ་རས་པ *Mi-la ras-pa*.

གཁའི་རྡོག་གཁའི *ka-rdog rgo-rdog* 1. a small house with but one pillar and one door, gen. a small prison-house. 2. A mode of capital punishment is said to be called so when the culprit is fastened to a pillar in a dungeon until he dies of hunger (*Jä.*).

གཁའམ *ka-bkhan* the ornamental silk fringes and embroidered hangings made in various mythical designs for decorating the capitals of pillars.

གཁའམང་པ ཁུངས་ཆ a strong well-finished pillar.

གཁའི་ཀུར་གཤོག *ka-wahi gzhar-bkod* a cornice; the ornamental projections, &c., which surmount a pillar; the decorative pieces which are attached to a pillar.

གཁའམ་ཁ *ka-mah-ma* a house with many pillars.

གཁིང *ka-mig* the square space (of about twelve feet) enclosed by four pillars is called a *ka-mig*; the area or enclosure of a colonnade is measured by the *ka-mig*.

གཁའི *ka-rtse* the top of a pillar.

གཁའི *ka-rtse* (གཁ་ཡའི *ka-yah-rtse*) the upper part or capital of a pillar.

གཁའུ *ka-gshu* ཁཤའགཤའ capital of a wooden pillar; a piece of timber in the shape of a bow fixed on a pillar to hold up the main beam (*Lex.*).

གཁ་ཡའི the extremity of a pillar which projects over the capital (architrave)

གཁུབས *ka-gubs* = གཁའི་ཁུབས *ka-wahi gubs* the cover of a pillar, perhaps the abacus.

གཁབ III: a particular faculty acquired by a mystic process in which the appetites —hunger, thirst, &c.—are suppressed. This is one of the six practices of the Buddhist *Tantriks* who practise *yoga* (meditative concentration).

གཁབ IV: ཁཁཁཁ a large vein or artery in the abdomen; a vessel in the side of the breast containing vital air (གཁཁཁའུ), supposed to be brought into action in above mystic process.

‡ གཁའི་ཏ *kabita* ཁཁིཁཁ n. of a tree, the elephant or wood-apple, *Feronia Elephantum* (*S. Lam. 38*).

‡ གཁའི་ཏ་ལ *ka-bi-ta-la* 1. n. of a tree (*K. d.* 3 *423*). 2. probably ཁཁིཁཁ benzoin, storax.

གཁུ་ལོ *Ka-bu-lo*, described as རྟེ་མོ་ཁུབ་ཀ རིབ་ཀེ་ཤིང་, n. of a *Gandharva* Rāja—Prince of the celestial musicians (*K. my.* ག *492*).

གཁའོད *ka-bod* or ཀུ་ཝ *ku-wa*, gourd. In the district of *Ped-ma dkod* in Tibet, just north of Assam, the gourd is called ཨཁུམ *a-bum*: གཁའོ་ཁཁཁ་ཁུཁ་ཅ་ཁཁུ་གཁོའོ་ཁང་ཁྱེར། the gourd fruit cures fever and diarrhœa: གཁའོ་ཁཁིཁ་ཁཁ་ཁུ་ཁཁཁ་དང་ཁཁཁ་ཁང་ཁུཁ་ད་ཁྲཁ་ཏུ་ཁཁུ་ཁ་ཁའོ་ཁང་ཁྱེར། burnt or baked gourd eaten with molasses cures bloody diarrhœa (*K. g.* 3 *47*).

‡ གཁའེལ *Ka-bel* n. of a city in Ancient Udyāna, *i.e.*, in ཨ་ཁྱཁཁཁ *U-rgyan yul* probably the modern Kabul.

‡ གཁོག *Ka-bo-ka* n. of a Prince of Ancient Kabul (*S. Lam. 17*).

Digitized by Google

‡ཀ་མ་ཆ *Ka-ma-cha* or ཀ་མུ་ཙ *Ka-mu-tsha* ཁམཙཱ n. of a sacred place in Assam where there is a stone-cut symbol of Kāli, the Hindu goddess.

ཀ་མ་ཏ *ka-ma-ta* the lotus (*Nag.*).

‡ཀ་མ་ཙི *ka-ma-tsi* ཁམཙི a kind of medicinal plant: ཀ་མ་ཙི་ཀུ་བ་རྩེ་བོར་སྐྱེས་པ་ཁོ་ན་ལྡང་། "if the root of *ka-ma-tsi* be placed on the top of the head, sleep arises" (*K. g.* ར *56*).

‡ཀ་མ་རུ *kama-ru* 1. Kāmarūpa in Assam. 2. alabaster (*Sch.*); རྡོ་ཀ་མ་རུ་པ *rdo ka-ma-ru-pa* marble.

‡ཀ་མ་ལ *ka-ma-la* ཁམལ 1. the water-lily, lotus *Nelumbium*. 2. a river. 3. = སྒྲོས་སེམས *gros sems* a consulting or reflecting mind (*Nag.*). The word *Kamala* is variously used by the Tibetans, and the following synonyms of it (both symbolic and metaphoric) are enumerated in the work (*Nag.*):—

Syn. སྒྲིག་ཤེ་མ *sgraḥi she-ma* soft tones; ཐུར་ཞོང་ཅན་ཤིང *thur-zhoṅ-can śiṅ* a branching tree; གླང་པོའི་སྙོག་ཏུ་མ *glaṅ-poḥi snyog-bum* the teats of an elephant; བདེན་སྨྲ་བ *bden-smra-wa* one who speaks the truth; ནམ་མཁའ *nam-mkhaḥ* the sky; ནོར་བུ *nor-bu* a gem; སྣང་བྱེད་གཉིས་པ *snaṅ-byed gñis-pa* the second luminary, the moon; ཁ་གླང *ba-glaṅ* a bull; བར་གྱི་མཚམས *bar-gyi mtshams* the middle zone or boundary: བྱ་ངན་པ *bya ṅaṅ-pa* swan; སྒྲོན་ཆང *sgron-chaṅ* beer made of honey; དྭངས་པོའི་གཟལ *dwaṅ-poḥi gzal* a lamp, that which clears the sight; མ་ཧེ *ma-he* a buffalo; མི་མོའི་གླུ *mi-moḥi glu* a woman's song; ཁྱོན་པའི་རྟ *ḳhyon-paḥi rta* a riding horse; ཡུལ་ཕྲན *yul-phran* a small country; རི་དྭགས *ri-dhags* a deer; ཐུགས་ཏཱགས་པ *luṅ tshags-pa* a collected mind; རིན་པོ་ཆེ *rin-po che* precious thing; རི་རབ་ཀྱི་ཕྲན *ri-rab-kyi ri-phran* a smaller peak of the mountain Sumeru; གོང་ཤིན་རྟ *goṅ-śiṅ-rta* a chariot; གསེར་གྱི་ཁ་དོག *gser-gyi kha-dog* the colour of gold.

‡ཀ་མ་ལ་ཤཱི་ལ ཁམལཤཱིལ a celebrated Buddhist philosopher of the ancient monastery of Vikramaçīla in Magadha, who introduced the *Yogacārya* Mahāyāna School of Buddhism into Tibet, after defeating in controversy a Chinese hoshang who wished to convert the Tibetans to the doctrine of the "do-nothing" school during the reign of King ཁྲི་སྲོང་ལྡེ་བཙན *Khri-sroṅ ldeu-bu ḳtsan* about the middle of the 8th century A.D.

ཀ་མ་ལི *ka-ma-li* a very sharp sword (*Nag. 2*): ཁ་ཤ་ངར་བྱ་ཐ་ཐུ་ཤ་ཁ་ཤ་ཁྲ་དུ་སོགས་ཤ། (*D. R.*) grasping in his nine hands nine lotus-hafted razors.

ཀ་མུ་ལ་རྡོ་རྒྱད *ka-mu-la rdo-rgyad* n. of a sort of alabaster or steatite found in Central Tibet (*Jä.*).

ཀ་ཙ་ཀོད་ཉག *ka-tsa ḳhed-ñag* rusty and crooked: སྐྱ་གཤོག་ཀ་ཙ་ཀོད་ཉག་པ། "the steel ribs of the coat of mail which are rusty and bent" (*Jig.*).

‡ཀ་ཊ་ཊི་ཀཱ ཁཊཊཀཱ n. of a kind of bird (*K. ko.* ཀ *2.*).

‡ཀ་ཙ་ལིན་དི *ka-tsa-lin-di* (prob. ཁཙིཎྜི) = གྲུ་ཁ་ཏྲི་ཡི dress made of a heavenly stuff, *i.e.*, the finest kind of silk which is used for presentation at an interview, or when making an application for any favour, &c.; n. of a very fine cloth or linen made of Kāciłindi (*Lex.*).

‡ཀ་ཙ་ཀ་ལ *Ka-tsak-ka-la* n. of a *Bhikṣuṇi* (Buddhist nun) (*K. d.* ཀ *18*).

Digitized by Google

‡ ཀ་རྩི་ལི་བན *Ka-tsi-li-ban* the Kachili forest: ཆུ་རུ་ཧེ་ཏ་ཡི་ཡང་སྐམས་ཀ་རྩི་ལི་ནགས་དང་ཡོད། on the northern bank of the river Rohita there is the Kachili forest and a Nepalese stronghold (*Deam. 21*).

ཀ་རྟ་གླ་ལ *ka-rta-ga-la* the sea (*Schtr.*).

ཀ་རྟག་མ *ka-rtag-ma* a species of wild oats; it differs from *yug-po* or Tibetan oats and is considered superior to buckwheat, but inferior to wheat.

ཀ་ཐལ *Ka-thal* n. of a place situated to the east of Lhasa; ལྷ་ས་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་ཀ་ཐལ་ལྷ་ཁང་། the monastery known as Ka-thal Lha-khan of Mal-gro in Upper Ü (Central Tibet).

ཀ་ཐིག་ཆེན་པོ *Ka-thig chen-po* the title of a Buddhist work on the genealogy of the Kings of Tibet (*Gyal. S. 28*).

‡ ཀ་པ་གཽ་རི་ཤ་ཡ་ནཱ་ཏ་ས described as ཤེལ་གྱི་ཕོ་བྲང་ལྟ་བུ་ཞིག་ཏུ་ཡོད་པ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་ནས་ཀྱི་ཡི་ཤེ་ཅིང་། (*Deam.*) "n. of an Indian *Chaitya* situated on the high hill (of Gayā Gauri)."

ཀར I: *ka-ra* མཚོང་ sugar: ཀར་དང་ཚ་བོ་དང་ཟ་བཞག་ནས་ཤེར། རྩི་ཏ་ཀི་ཏྱ་ཡི་ནང་ནས་ཀ་ཏ་ཡི་ཆུ་ལན་ཕབ་ན་རྡོ་ཁ་ནས་ཐོན་པར་འགྱུར་རོ། having taken sugar and arsenic in equal parts, if beer made from the root of *Çobhajana* be drunk, the gravel of the bladder will be ejected; ཀར་དཀར་སྨུག *ka-ra dkar-smug* brown sugar; ཀར་དཀར་སྨུག་ཏུ་བྱས་པ་ཁ་ཚལ་བ། a kind of brown crystallised treacle and honey; ཀར་རྟོག་རྟོག *ka-ra tog-tog* loaf sugar, sugar in lumps; རྒྱལ་མོ་ཀར *Rgyal-mo ka-ra* sugar from *Rgyal-mo Roh*, situated on the confines of Tibet and China; ཐྱེ་མ་ཀར *bye-ma ka-ra* powdered sugar, or granulated sugar; རྩེལ་ཀར *çel-ka-ra* rocky candy (*K. g.* ཅ 46).

ཀར II: tent-pole; ཀར་སྡིག་པོད *ka-ra sdig-pod* a tent-pole with a grooved bulb on top used in some countries; ཀར་སྡིག་མེད་པ། or ཀར་སྡེ་འཛ་མེད་པ། a tent-pole without a grooved bulb on top.

‡ ཀ་རཎྜ་ཌེ *ka-ran-dea* ཁརཎྜ, ཁཌེཌཱ, ཁཌཱིཌཱ a medicinal fruit or berry; n. of the tree *Pongamia glabra* and *Verbesina scandens*. ཀ་རཎྜ་ཌེ་ཡི་མེ་སྐྱེད་རྒྱུ། *karañdea* produces natural warmth (in the stomach).

Syn. རུལ་བྱེད་རྒྱས *rul-byed rgyas*; མར་གྱི་ཀར་ *mar-gyi gar*; རྩོད་བྱེད་མ *rtsod byed-ma*; འཇམ་ཁྲས *hjam-hbras dbye-wa*; ཐེགས་དྲུག་པ *thegs drug-pa*; རྒྱས་བུས་རྒྱས *rgas-ma hus-lcibs* (*Mâun.*).

‡ ཀ་ར་ད *ka-ra-da* n. of a bird, the cry of which is like the sound of a drum. It is described in Buddhist books as like fire in colour, and as located in the abodes of the *Asura* (*K d.* ཏ 15).

ཀར་ན་རྒྱུས *ka-ra-na-rus* a kind of fine Chinese satin (*Jig.*). ཀར་ན་རྒྱུས་དང་རྒྱ་ཆ་སོགས་རྣམ་དང་རིམ་པའི་དབྱིབས་རྒྱུས་ཤེས་རྒྱས་པ། the kinds of satin (called) *karanajus* and *damjus*, &c., are distinguished by their colour and the shape of the figures on them.

ཀར་ན་རུས *ka-ra-na-rus* a kind of Chinese satin: འཇའ་ཚོམས་ལས་ཅོང་ཀར་ན་རུས་དང་ཏ་ཤིལ་དག་གམ aprons are mostly made of *karanarus* and *ta-shil* satin.

ཀར་ནག་ *ka-ra-nag* in the mystic language of the *Dâkinis* of Tibet=the food of pigs (*K. g.* ཕ 27).

‡ ཀར་བི་ར *ka-ra-bi-ra* or ཀ་ཝི་ར *ka-ra wi-ra* ཁརཝཱིར 1. a fragrant oleander, *Nerium odorum*; a species of *soma*; a

particular magical formula or spell for recovering a missile of mystic properties after its discharge. [The name *karavira* is also applied to the *daphne* plant, from the bark of which Tibetan paper is made. The creeper called the white *karavira* rubbed with the blood of the rock-lizard and the medicine *gmutha* rubbed with *Bhriṅgirāja*, when conbined, make an ointment which cures venereal eruptions on the skin of the penis (*K. g.* ཅ 49).] 2. a sword or scimitar.

Syn. སོ་སོར་རྒོད། *so-sor rgod*; སོ་སོར་བཤད། *so-sor bshad*; རྟ་གཤོད། *rta gšod*; དཔའ་པོ་ལག་པ། *dpaḥ-po lag-pa*; གཤོད་རྟགས་མེ་ཏོག་ཅན། *gšod rtags me-tog can*; བཀྲད་རྒྱལ། *bkrgyad gyes*; གཏུམ་པོ། *gtum-po* (*Mhon.*).

‡ ཀ་ར་རུ་བེ་ཀ། *ka-ra ru-be-ka* ཀཿརཿརཱ་བ་ཀ a kind of bird (*K. ko.* ཀ 2).

‡ ཀ་ར་ཧ་རི *ka-ra ha-ri*=བུ་རམ *bu-ram* sugar (*Śman.* 291).

‡ ཀ་རན་ད་བ *ka-ran da-wa* ཀཱ་ར་ཎ་ཌ་ཝ.

‡ ཀ་རན་ཏ I: *ka-ran-da* ཀཱ་ར་ཎ་ཌ་ཝ 1. a sort of wild duck; ཀ་རཎ་ཌ་ཝ་སྐད་ཀྱི་བྱ་ཞིག་ཡིན། *karaṇḍa* is the name of a sweet-voiced bird. 2. ཀཱ་ར་ཎ་ཌ, also ཛིཊ་ཀ, in Sans. a basket or covered box of bamboo wicker-work used for keeping books in; a basket for flowers; མེ་ཏོག་སོགས་བཞག་པའི་བ་ཀཱ་ར་ཎ་ཌ་ཝ n. of a Buddhist work (*K. d.* ཀ 275).

‡ ཀ་རན་ཏ II: ཤེལ, ཤྭེཏ white.

‡ ཀ་རཥ *ka-raṣ*, abbr. of *Kaçikaḥi raṣ*, the Benares muslin which used to be in great demand in Tibet. In the sacred books of Tibet the gods are generally dressed in fine Benares muslin. ཀ་རཥ་དང་ཁ་ཆ་རེར་བྱེད་དེ། for imitation Benares muslin the price per piece is two *bre* of barley.

‡ ཀ་རི་ཧི་བུ་མོ *Ka-ri-hi bu-mo* ཀཱ་ཏྱཱ་ཡ་ནཱི the daughter of Kātyāyana; Umā.

ཀ་རུ *ka-ru* 1. a wedge (*Jä.*). 2. white (*Nag.* 3).

ཀ་རེ *ka-re*, probably ག་རེ *ga-re*. The use of the latter is very common in Eastern Tibet. In Sikkim they say ཀ་རེ *ka-te*, what? which? ཕྱ་ཅི་ཀ་ཏྱེད་ཀ་རེ་དགར་ Upāsaka, in what do you delight? (*A.* 94).

ཀ་ལ་ཏ *Ka-la-ta* in mysticism ཀ་ལ་ཏ་ནི་དཔའ་བོ་རྒྱལ་བུ། *Ka-la-ta* is described as a man of lovely appearance (*K. g.* ཀ 216).

‡ ཀ་ལ་པིཾ་ཀ *Ka-la-piṅ-ka* ཀ་ལ་བིཾ་ཀ a sparrow; a singing bird with a sweet voice. According to *Lex.* the Indian cuckoo.

Syn རྒྱལ་གཞུང་ཡན་ལག། *rgyal gzuṅ yan-lag*; རྗེས་སུ་མཁན། *rjes ḥgro mkhan*; རྒན་པའི་དཔེ་ཅན། *gñan-paḥi dpe-can*; ངན་པའི་བཤུད། *ṙna-waḥi ḥcud*; སྐྱོ་བའི་དུས་ནས་སྐད་གྲགས། *skyo-waḥi dus naṣ skad gsmraḥ dwaṅ* (*Mhon.*).

‡ ཀ་ལ་བུ *Ka-la-bu* ཀ་ལ་པུ་ཏྲ n. of a king: དེའི་ཚེ་ན་ཀུ་ཏ་ཀ་ཐ་བུ་ནེས་བ་བྱོ་ཏེང་ནུམ་བ at that time (there lived) a king named Kalaputra, fierce and wrathful (*K. my.* ཀ 209).

‡ ཀ་ལ་རོ་ཟན *Ka-la ro-zan*, lit. ནག, the black lord of death who eats the dead; n. of a *Nāga*.

‡ ཀ་ལ་ཀ ཀ་ལ་ཤ pitcher, jar; a large waterpot.

ཀ་ལག *ka-lag* in *W.* mud; earth and water used instead of mortar; also other similar compounds (*Jä.*).

‡ ཀ་ལཙི་ཀ་ཀ ཀ་ལ་ཅི་ལ་ཀ=ཁཉེལ་པ *ḳchil-pa* a species of bird, probably the *Bül-bül*.

Digitized by Google

‡ ཀ་ལན་ད་ཀ *Ka-lan-da-ka* བཅས་ལྡན 1. a town. 2. an individual: ཀ་ལན་ད་ཀའི་གྲོང་དུ་ཕེབས་ནས། having arrived at the town of Kalandaka: དེ་ནས་ཀ་ལན་ད་ཀའི་ཐུ་ཚེ་དང་ལྡན་པ་ཟའ་ཇིན་བྱང་ལས། then appeared Zaṅ-jin the long-lived, son of Kalandaka (*K. d.* ཅ. *34*).

‡ ཀ་ལན་ཌེ་རི་ཀ *ka-lan-ḍe-ri-ka* བཅས་རིལ 1. a flowering plant; also the flower used in *yajña*—sacrificial fire (*K. g.* ཀ *33*). 2. belonging to བཅས, an animal struck with a poisoned arrow; tobacco.

‡ ཀ་ལམ་ཀ *ka-lam-ka*, described as ཀུལ་མེས་ཞེས་མིང་, n. of a place in Ancient India (*Dsam. 14*).

‡ ཀ་ལམ་བ *ka-lam-ba* བཅས་ལྡ the pot-herb *Convolvolus repens, Menispermum calumba*; a medicinal plant: ཀ་ལམ་བའི་ཚོ་ལ་མར་ནུས་ལས་འཕེལ་བོ། the leaf of *Kalamba* when eaten improves health (*K. g.* ཅ *44*).

‡ ཀ་ལྷ་པ *ka-lá-pa* བཅས་པ 1. an aggregate of many accomplishments; an accumulation of excellent and wonderful properties in one place or thing (*Lexx.*). 2. the Buddhist Utopia; the capital of the fabulous kingdom of S'ambhala.

ཀ་ལི *ka-li* an abbreviation of the word *ka-pa-li*, a skull (*Lexx.*).

‡ ཀ་ལི་ཀ *ka-li-ka* 1. described as ཤེ་སྐྱེས་རོགས་པ་ཀའི་འབྲས་བུའི་མིང་། the fruit of the *magnolia* flower-plant; a bud of that flower (*Mhon.*). 2. prob. བཅིངས་, a plant bearing a nut which is used as a febrifuge, grey *Bonduc.*

‡ ཀ་ལིཾ་ག *Ka-liṅ-ga* or ཀ་ལིང་ཀ *Ka-liṅ-ka* བཅིངས 1. one of the thirty-six Buddhist sacred places said to be situated at a distance of 60 *yojana* S. E. of Gayā—also the birth-place of Vis wantara (*Dus-ye. 39*). 2. a bird, a native of an island or maritime province of India bordering on the Indian Ocean (*K. d.* ཀ *15*).

ཀ་ལེ *ka-le* or ཀ་ལེབ *kaleb* saddle-cloth (*Jä.*).

‡ ཀ་ཤ *ka-ça*=ཤིང་རྟི *spaṅ-rtsi* (*Nag.*) a species of grass (*K. d.* ཀ *91*); ཀུཤ *Saccharum spontaneum.*

‡ ཀ་ཤི་ཀ I: *ka-çi-ka* the finest Benares muslin; cotton cloth of the finest texture formerly manufactured in Benares; ཀ་ཤེ་ཀའི་དྲྭ བཅིངས་ལྡན Benares muslin which in ancient times was of great repute. It is said that even the gods longed to wear clothes made of this material. According to *Cs. ka-çi-ka* means a kind of flax as well as linen cloth; ཀ་ཤི་ཀའི་དམ་དཀར་བོ། white Benares linen; ཀ་ཤེ་ཀའི་ཐུ་ཚུལ the oil of *kaçika* grain, prob. linseed oil.

‡ ཀ་ཤི་ཀ II: of Kāshi (Benares); an inhabitant of Benares.

ཀ་ཤེ་ཀ་ཕྲེ་མོ *ka-çi ka phra-mo* fine flax; Benares muslin.

ཀ་ཤེས *ka-çis*, abbr. of ཀ་ཤེ་ཀའི་དམ, cotton cloth.

‡ ཀ་ཤི་རུ *Ka-çi-ru* n. of a place or island in the Indian ocean (*K. d.* ཀ *319*): བཅས one of the nine divisions of Jambu-dvīpa.

ཀ་སཿ *ka-sa* the colloq. form of the expression ཁས་ལེན *ḳkaḥ gsal*, a definite order or clear message. According to *Jä. kasa* and *kaso* are mutilated forms of ཁས་བཞིན *ḳkaḥ ḳstsal*, meaning in *Ld.* "yes, sir; very well, sir; at your service."

‡ ཀ་སཱ་ཀ་ར *ka-san ka-ra* ཐ་ནང་གྲོང་ཁྱེར་ཤེས་ཞེས་མིང་ "n. of a city of Ancient India" (*Dsam. 25*).

Digitized by Google

‡ གཀ་ཀ་ན་ཡ་ན་ཤི་ལ *Ka-ha-na ya-na çi-la* n. of an Indian Pandit (*Yig. 30*).

‡ གཀཀ་གུ་ཏེ་པ *Kak-ku ṭi-pa* n. of an Indian Buddhist sage (*K. dun. 52*).

‡ གཀོ་ལ *Kako-la* ཀཀོལ a secret abode of the *Dākini* (*K. g.* ག *337*).

གཀག *kag* or གཀ་མ *kag-ma* mischief, harm, danger (*Lex.*); གཀ or གེག or གག implies some accident or injury; གཀ་གེས་པར་མ = དཀྱིལ་པར་མ *haḍ-kyiṣ laṅs* fleeing from harm; གཀ་གེས་པར་མ་རུ་བཞུགས་པ། going from a place which has not suited one owing to bad luck or any accident; also to run away from a place from fear, adv. གཀ་གེས suddenly (*Sch.*).

‡ གཀཀ་ག་བ *kag-ka-wa* ཀཀྭ n. of a species of bird living on the Vulture-peak Hill near Gayā (*K. ko.* ག *2*).

‡ གཀ་ག *kaṅ-ku* ཀཀུ, ཀཀཱཀ 1. crane. 2. in Tibet a bird that feeds on dead bodies and is therefore called དུར་བྱ *dur-bya* the bird of the cemetery.

‡ གཀ་ག་ར *kaṅ-ka-ra* ཀཀར 1. n. of a flower described as growing on the Vulture-peak Hill of Gayā (*K. ko.* ག *4*). 2. prob. ཀཀཏོཀ the plant *Alangium hexapetalum*.

གཀ་དང་གོང་ *Kaṅ-daṅ-kiṅ* prop. n. of a terrific deity, a *Ḍākini*. When the monastery of Sam-ye was built, the image of *Kaṅ-daṅ-kiṅ* was placed on the first floor of the principal temple (*Gyal. S. 87*).

‡ གཀ་ཚ་རྒ *Kaṅ-tsha-raṅga* a place in Ancient Bengal, called Gaur in the Indian language and *Gha-broṅ* in the colloq. of Tibet (*S. Lam.*).

གཀད *kaḍ* in *Ld.* sometimes used instead of the affix ག *ka*, *e.g.*, གཉིས་གཀད *gñiṣ-kaḍ*, རྩ་གཀད *tsaṅ-kaḍ*; also སྒམ་གཀད *gñam-kaḍ* (*Jä.*).

གཀན I: *kan* (see ཁ་ན *kha-na*) the side or bank: རྫི་ཆུ་ཁང་གཅན་ཐལ་ཡིན་གྱང་ཨོད་བས། on the further bank of the river *Sri-chu* there being a country of brigands (*A. 27*).

གཀན II: also spelt སྐན *skan*, to cease absolutely from: དེ་ཙམ་ཐག་རྐང་ཆེད་དེ་གཀན "now give up anger and passion"; དེ་གཀན cease to tell anybody. Here the word གཀན *kan* is an emphatical prohibition (*Bon.*).

གཀན III: 1. གནད the palate; in *paḍ-kan* phlegm; lit. the plywer of the palate. 2. ཁ་བཅད that seizes or takes away by force. 3. ཀཏཀ a thorn; an illness; a disease (*Lex.*). 4. n. of the pulse felt with the middle finger called *kan-ma*.

‡ གཀན་ནི་ག *Kan-ni-ka* ཀཎིཀ district in the east of India (*K. d.* ར *267*).

‡ གཀན་ཀུ་གུབ་ཇ (lit. the daughter of the hunchback) ཀཱནྱཀུབྫ, also written གཀ་ཀུའི་གྱལ *Kar-nyaḥi yul*, a city in Ancient India, the capital of which was Kānyakubja, the modern Kanouj (*K. du.* ར *131*).

གཀན་མ *kan-ma* the middle finger.

‡ གཀན་ཙི *Kan-tsi* ཀཱཙི n. of a province, and also that of a city of Buddhist fame in Southern India (*Duṣ-ye. 39*).

‡ གཏ་ན་ཀ་རི *kaṇ-ta-kā-ri* ཀཎྚཀཱརི a wild *Rubus*; n. of a plant, *Solanum jnquisni*; also the fruit of this plant; a drug useful in stopping fever; a thorny stick.

Digitized by Google

Syn. རིག་ལྡན་མ *Rigs ldan-ma*; ཡུལ་འཁོར་སྐྱེས *yul ḥkhor skyes*; སྟག་ལྡན *stag ldan*; ཚེ་ལྡན *tshe ldan*; ཙེར་མ *tsher-ma can*; དྲྭབས་མོའི་རེག་བྱ *grub-mohi reg-bya*; ཕྱོགས་མཆོག་མ *phyogs mchog-ma*; ཁྱུལ་བྱེད *khyul byed* (*Mhon.*).

ཀབ་ཀོབ *kab-kob*=ཤ་ལག་ཁྲུང་ཁྲུང hide; untanned skin (*Nag. 5*).

ཀབ་ཀྱ *kab-ça* shoe; leather shoes of Hindu fashion used by the wealthier Tibetans (*Jä.*).

‡ཀཾ་ཀ *kam-ka*=ཀང་ག *kaṅ-ka*, ཛ་ལ་ཏ་ན *ja-la ta-na* ཛལཱཏན crane.

‡ཀམ་བི་ལ *kam bi-la* a kind of tree growing on the Vulture-peak Hill near Gaya (*K. ko.* ག *3*); prob. the plant *Crinum Amaryllacee*.

‡ཀམ་བོ་དཟེ *Kam-bo-dsa* ཀམྦོජ 1. a country in the north-west of India (*Vai. śā.*), written *Kampo-ṭse* (*Jä.*); n. of a fabulous city said to have contained an area of a hundred *yojana* (*S. Lam.*). 2. modern Cambodia, anciently called Champa.

ཀམ་བོ་རྫི་ཀ *Kam-bo-dsi-ka* n. of the country, also of the people, as well as of articles that come from it (*K. du.* ད *148*).

ཀཱཧུ *kaḥu* water-melon (*Sch.*).

ཀཱཧུ་ཧི་ཤ *Kaḥu-hiṣ* n. of a Chinese minister (*Yig. 24*).

ཀར *kar*, also *kar-kar*, great pain; suffering (*Lex.*); ཀར་ཀར་སྡུག་པོ་མ། aching pain (*Nag. 4*).

ཀར་ལཱཥ་པ *kar laṅṣ-pa*=ནད་སྡུག་པོ་ལངས་པ *nad sdug laṅs-pa* (*Nag.*), irritation or pain in sickness; exacerbation.

‡ཀཱརྐ་ཊ *karka-ṭa* or ཀཱརྐ་ཊཀ, the constellation of "Cancer." It is represented by the frog (སྦལ་པ) in Tibet.

‡ཀཱརྐེ་ཏ *karke-ṭa*=ཀར་གེ་ཏ་ན ཀརྐེཏན, described as ཡེར་ཁུ་ལྟེབས་ཏེ, a yellow gem or precious stone (*K. d.* ཁ *295*).

ཀར་སྐྱིན *kar-skyin* loan; in polite language v. རྒྱེད *skyed* (*Jä.*).

ཀར་རྒྱལ *Kar-rgyal* a *Nāga* (*S. kar.*).

ཀར་རྒྱུད *Kar rgyud* members of the line of the *Karma-pa* hierarchy; also an abbreviation of the expression *Karma-pahi-rgyudpa*.

ཀར་ཆག *kar-chag* (also written དཀར་ཆག) a register; list; index.

‡ཀར་ནི་ཀ *kar-ni-ka* ཀརྞིཀ, ཀརྞིཀཱར n. of a flower of the shape of an ear-ring (*K. g.* ཅ *2*); the flower of the tree *Pterospermum acerifolium* and of *Cassia fistula*.

‡ཀཱརྞ་ཀྵཱ་ར *karṇa kṣa-ra*=ཚ་ལ *tsha-la* borax (*Śman. 484*).

‡ཀརྞི་ཀ *karni-ka* in mystic language=དྲིལ་བུ *dril-bu*, a bell (*K. g.* ཁ *27*).

‡ཀརྨ *kar-ma*=འཕྲིན་ལས *ḥphrin-las* or ལས་ཀྱི commission, service; action; work; that which is produced from action; ཀརྨ་པ *Karma-pa* (in Nepal called ཀརྨིཅ) n. of a *Tāntrik* school of Buddhism. The head of that school in Tibet holds the title of *Rgyal-wa Karma-pa*. The followers of the school are generally designated by the name of *Karma-pa*.

ཀརྨ་ཁྱིཥ་པ *Karma-ghiṣ-pa* the second head of this sect, named *Pakṣi* or *Bakṣi*,

Digitized by Google

was invited to China by the Emperor Kublai Khan. The third chief, called *Karma Kaṅ-kyuṅ rdorje*, was invited to Peking by the Emperor Temur Toakwan. The fourth *Karma Rol pahi rdorje* was a friend of the last monarch of the Mongol dynasty. The fifth *Karma De ḳshin gpogs-pa* was invited to China in the reign of the *Ming* Emperor Yunglo (*Loṅ.* ᵃ *10*).

ཀརྨ་བསྟན་སྐྱོང་ *Karma ḳstan skyoṅ* the last of the *Sde-ba Gtsaṅ-pa* or rulers of Tsang and Ü whom the Mongol Chief Gu-shi Khan overthrew (*Loṅ.* ᵃ *15*).

ཀར་མ་བཟའ *Kar-ma ba-dsra* ཀརྨཝཛྲ n. of an Indian pandit who worked in Tibet for Buddhism (*J. Zaṅ.*).

ཀར་སྨུག *kar-smug* or ཀ་རྩྭ་པ *ka-ra-ṡmug-pa* brown sugar or treacle (*Jig.*).

ཀར་ཡོལ *kar-yol* (also written དཀར་ཡོལ, meaning white ware) porcelain; china-ware; a china cup.

ཀར་ལངས་པ *kar-laṅ-wa* to stand up; to rise suddenly (*Jä.*).

‡ ཀར་ཙ་པ་ཎི *kar-ça-pa-ṇi* कार्षापण 1. a coin in Ancient India, or a weight of varying value; a *tola* or one *rupee* weight of gold; the value of two Tibet *sho*: མ་ནུ་ལྷ་སོགས་མཱ་ཥ་ཀ། *ma-nu ḷha sogs mā-ṣa-ka*, དེ་རྣམས་ཉུང་དྲུག་ཀར་ཥ་པ་ཎ། *de-ṛnams ḳcu-dṛug kar-ṣa-pa-ṇa*, དེ་བཞི་ནི་གསེར་སྲང་ངོ། *de ḳshi ni gser-sraṅ-ṅo* (*Nag.*) five *manu* make a *māṣaka*, sixteen *māṣaka* make a *kar-ṣa-paṇa*, and four of these make a gold *sraṅ* (*i.e.*, half a *tola* of gold). 2. ཉིས་བཅུ་རྩ་དྲུག་བཅུའི་རིན the "value of 1,600 *cowries*." 3. कार्षापण a coin or weight of different values=*karṣa*: if of gold, weighing sixteen *māṣa*, which are variously calculated; if of silver, in value equal to 16 *paṇa* of *cowries*, *i.e.*, 1,280 *cowries*, commonly termed a *kahan*; if of copper, it weighs 80 *raktika*, or the same as of gold, about 176 grains.

ཀར་ཁུབས *kar-çubs* (abbr. of དཀར་ཡོལ་གྱི་ཁུབས *dkar-yol-gyi çubs*) the cover of a china tea-cup, generally made of iron, brass or silver: ཀར་ཁུབས་ལ་བྲེ་ལྔ *kar-çubs-la bre-ḳcu* (*Rtsii.*) "for the cover of a tea-cup made of silver (the price is) 10 *bre*."

ཀར་ས *kar-sa* n. of a kind of brick-tea; also called ལྗང་རྩ *ljaṅ-jo* (green tea) or ལྗང་རྩ་པ་རི *ljaṅ-ja pa-ri;* also the tea that comes from the Chinese district of Jaṅ: ལྗང་ལམ་ནས་ཐ་ཀར་མཐོང་ཁྱིམ, དཀར་ལྗང་རྩ་དེས་ས་གྲགས་མོད་གྱིས། by the Jang route (come) both *Karsa* and Bod-thing (teas), now well known as Jang-ja (*Jig. 23*).

ཀར་སོག *Kar-Sog*, an abbr. of *Kar-ma-pa* and *Sog-po*, followers of the *Karma-pa* sect and the Mongolians.

ཀརྟི་སྒང *Karti sgaṅ* n. of a place in Tibet.

‡ ཀལྤ *kalpa* for བསྐལ་པ *ḳskal-pa* कल्प, an age; a mythical period of time.

‡ ཀཱ་ཀ *kā-ka* काक a crow.

ཀཱ་ཁི་ལ *kā-khi-la* (mystic) door; entrance (*K. g.* ᵖ *28*).

ཀཱ་ཧྲེ *kā-ḥji*=ཀྭ་རྩི *kwa-tsi* a shirt; a Chinese jacket (*Sch.*). In Chinese *Kua-tzu*.

‡ ཀཱ་ཏྱ་བུ་མོ *Kā-tya bu-mo* described as དཔལ་ལྡན་ཞེ་བཟུང་མོ་གཅིག། the goddess Uma, wife of Dwaṅ dphyug (*Mṅon.*).

ཀ་ཏ་ཀ *kā-ta-ka* fish (*Sahtr.*).

Digitized by Google

‡ ཀཱ་པ་ཞི *kā-pa-ki* कपाल human skull; cup made of skull: དངུལ་ཐམས་ཁྲུང་ཁུ་ཁུ་ལ་ཁ་ཤེར་བསྐྱལ། (*A. 121*) having made the silver pieces green, (he) put them in the skull-cup.

‡ ཀཱ་བེ་རི *Kā-be-ri* कावेरी the river Cauvery in Mysore, a river said to be half a *yojana* broad and 300 *yojana* long. On the banks of this river are flower gardens (*K. d.* ར *268*).

‡ ཀཱ་ཏི་ཀཱ *kā-ti-kā* 1. काचिका, also as कृचिका, a species of bamboo which when bent by the wind is said to emit fire (*K. d.* ར *287*). 2. कृचिका a plant bearing a red and black seed used as a weight, *Arbus precatorius;* or another plant bearing a pungent seed, *Nigella Indica.*

‡ ཀཱ་རི་ཀཱ *kā-ri-kā* कारिका aphorism; purely Sanskrt yet largely used in Tibetan works (རྒྱ་བོད་སྒྲ་རིག་ 7); = ཚིག་གེའུ་ཁུལ་བ a *Sûtra* or *Udana* in verse.

‡ ཀཱ་ལ་ཀོ *Kā-la-ko* a country beyond the sea into which the Indus flows and where the finest coral grows (probably a marine province or island in the Persian Gulf) (*K. d.* ར *280*).

‡ ཀཱ་ལ་ཤོ་ཧཱཾ *kā-la śho-hāṁ* deep blue-black colour (*Sch.*).

ཀཱ་ཤ *Kā-ça* काश 1. a city in Ancient India which was twenty *yojana* in area (*S. Lam*). 2. a sort of grass, *Saccharum spontaneum*

ཁྭ *kwa* or ཁྱེ *kye* Oh! ཁྭཱི་ཁྱེའུ་ཁུ *kwaki grogs-po* Oh friend!

ཁྭ་ཡ *kwa-ye* an exclamation used in calling some one, generally a subordinate.

ཀྵ *kṣha* this word in its mystic signification is symbolic of the source of all *Dharma* (matter and phenomena), and demonstrates that they are subject to eternal change.

‡ ཀྵེ་ཏྲ་པ་ལ *kṣe-tra pā-la* क्षेत्रपाल (*Schr.*) a deity protecting the fields; in Budh. a guardian of the province of a Buddha's work.

ཀི *ki* numeral for thirty-one.

ཀི་ཀི *ki-ki* a hortative utterance in the invocation of spirits: ཀི་ཀི་ཁོ་ཁོ་དེ་རིང་ཉིན་ཞེ། "Hail, O, ye gods! to-day is warm!"

ཀི་ཀཱཉ *ki-kañ* 1. wild leek (*Sch.*). 2. described as མཁའ་ལྡིང་ཀི་མིང་ n. of a demi-god, a *Nâga.* It is inauspicious to do any work of merit when Kikañ comes near.

ཀི་གུ *ki-gu* a hook; the vowel sign *i*, which resembles a hook in shape.

ཀི་རྒྱུཾ *ki-rgyuṁ* a mystical invocation signifying "Lord": ཀི་རྒྱུང་དེ་ཁོ་ནར་ཀེ་བྱའོ། "O Lord, be appeased by this prostrate (devotee)." It is a mystic charm to propitiate the *Bon-po* deity, called *Çen-gsraṅ Mi-mgon rgyal-po* (*D.R.*).

‡ ཀི་ཏ་ཀ *Ki-ta-ka* किंतक 1. a *Rākṣasa* or cannibal demon (*K. d.* ར *189*). 2. a worm or insect (*Cs.*).

ཀི་ལྡིར *ki-ldir* a shrill shout; a savage howl.

ཀི་པ *ki-pa* a volume, &c., marked with the letter ཀི.

Digitized by Google

ཀི་མ *ki-ma* according to *Schr.* a corruption of the Chinese word *khin*, a lyre with seven strings. (*Pilgrimage of Fa-Hian. Calcutta, 1848, p. 365.*)

ཀི་ཙི *ki-tsi* tickling; ཀི་ཙི་བྱེད་པ *ki-tsi byed-pa* to tickle (*Jä.*).

‡ ཀི་ར་ཎ *ki-ra-ṇa* (mystic) a flower (*K. g.* ཀ 26).

‡ ཀི་རི་ཀན *ki-ri-kan* ཤལས, ཤལར a kind of pepper, *Piper chaba*; ཤིང་ཁམ་བུའི་རྩ་བ་དང་། ཀི་རི་ཀན་གྱི་རྩ་བ་དང་། (*K. g.* ཁ 210) the roots of white *arka* tree and roots of white *kiri-kan* (are used in medicine).

‡ ཀིཾ་ཀར *kiṁ-kara* ཁིཾཀར a servant or an emissary.

‡ ཀིཾ་ཀུ་ཀ *kiṁ-çu-ka* ཁིཾཤུཀ a kind of flower; the tree *Butea Frondosa*; a tree bearing pretty flowers.

‡ ཀིམ་པ *kim-pa* a pretty but bitter fruit, erroneously for ཀིམ་པ་ཀ *kim-pa-ka*.

‡ ཀིམ་པ་ཀ *kim-pa-ka* ཁིམྤཀ a fruit, *Cucurbitaceous* plant, *Trichosanthes palmata*; also possibly *Cucumis colocynthis*. ཀིམ་པ་ཀའི་འབྲས་བུ་མཐུན་པ། རྒྱལ་པོས་རྨ་བྱི་རིལ་བ་ཟན་དང་། སྐྱ་བའི་ཀིམ་པ་ཀའི། འདོད་པ་ནི་མི་རྟག་གྲབས། (*K. d.* ཅ 325) men entertain desires which are transient and deceptive like the *Kimpaka* fruit and like fish that eat bait on a hook.

‡ ཀིམ་པ་ལ *kim-pa-la* or ཀིམ་བ་ལ *kim-ba-la* ཁིམྤལ a musical instrument; a cymbal (*Cs.*).

ཀི་ཧུ *ki-hu* ཤཧུནཀ a species of small red garlic; acc. to some carrot.

ཀི་ལ *kil* slowly = ག་ལེ *ga-le*: ལ་ཁེབ་ཁྲལ་ནས་ཀིལ་ཕྱིན། crossing a mountain pass (he) arrived slowly (*D.R.*).

‡ ཀི་ལ་ཀི་ལ *Kila-kila* ཁིལཁིལ 1. an epithet of S'iva. 2. a town in Ancient India. 3. a *Rākṣasa* King (*K. g.* ཅ 625). 4. an onomatopoetic for sounds or cries (*Jä.*).

‡ ཀི་རི་ཏ་ཀ *Ki-ri ta-ka* ཁིརାତକ the country of the Sapta Kosi in Nepal inhabited by the Kirāt tribes and called Kiranta; n. of a district in མེན་ཡུལ Sub-Himālayā (*Dus-ye. 39*).

ཀི་ཞི་འདབ *ki-çaḥi ḥdab* ཤཱཎཔཏྲ, ཤིང་ཤ་བ་སྐུ་མོ་ཆ the leaf of the tree *Achyranthes aspera* used in incantations, in medicine, in washing linen, and in sacrifices (*Mâon.*).

ཀིཾ་ཀཱཾ *Kiṁ-kaṁ* v. ཀཱཾ་དཱཾ་ཀིཾ *Kaṁ daṁ kiṁ.*

ཀུ I: *ku* 1. for the numeral 61. 2. (mystic) a fairy or *dākini* (*K. g.* ཀ, *179*); ཀུ་པ *ku-pa*, the 61st (volume).

ཀུ II: a cry, moan; ཀུ་སྒྲ *ku-sgra* clamour, noise; ཀུ་སྒྲ་རྒྱ་ཆེར་བྱེད་པ a general cry; the vociferations of many people together; ཀུ་རེ་རེ། the noise of general conversation: དེ་དམ་སོག་ཆུ་ཀླུང་དུ་ཕོར་དུས་ཁྱིམ་པ་ཞིག་ན་ཀུ་རེ་རེ་བྱེད། then, when they arrived at the bank of Sog chu, there was the sound of chattering in a house (*A. 82*).

ཀུ་ཀུ *ku-ku* = ཀུ་སྐུ *sku-sku* གཞེ་ཁིལ་བ; ཧྲཱུ *ḥda-ḥu* an enigma, a riddle, a puzzling question.

ཀུ་ཀུ་སྒྲོགས *ku-ku sgrogs* lit. that cries *kuku*; = ཇ་གག *bya-gag* a grey species of duck (*Mâon.*).

ཀུ་ཀུ་རུ་ཙེ *Ku-ku-ru-tsa* ཀུཀུརାଚାརྱ a teacher or trainer of dogs; n. of an Indian Buddhist sage who was also called Kukuripa (ཀུ་ཀུ་རི་པ) (*K. dun. 45*).

Digitized by Google

གུ་གུར་ཏ་པཱ་ཌ *Ku-kur-ta pā-ḍa* कुकुर-पादा=རི་ཀུ་ཀུ་ཊ་ཨ n. of a hill in Magadha (*Deam. 17*).

གུ་གེ *Ku-ke*, erroneously for གུ་ཅེ *Gu-ge*, part of the province of Nga-ri in Tibet.

གུ་ཅོ *ku-co* कोलाहल, चलचल, प्रचल noise, clamour; ཁྱི་ཨམ་གུ་ཅོ་བྱེད་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཁ་ནས། when an old dog barks, go elsewhere without explanation (*S. leg.*). གུ་ཅོ་ཆེ noisy, clamorous; གུ་ཅོ་ཆེ་སྒྲོག་པ to speak in a loud voice (meaning nothing); to bawl out; གུ་ཅོ་བྱེད་པ to bawl, to cry out, to make a loud noise; གུ་ཅོ་རེ་བ a great noise or tumult, an uproar.

གུ་ཅོར *Ku-cor*, also གུ་ཅོར, n. of a place in Tibet.

གུ་དེཧ་རེ *ku-deh-he*: See ante གུ *ku*.

གུ་ཐེར *ku-ther*=ལྷོ་རིས་རླུང *ṭho-ris ṭlun* the heavenly breeze (*Mhon.*).

‡ གུ་ཏ་ལ *Ku-ṇa-la* कुणाल 1. the *mandl* or Himálayan pheasant; also, a bird with beautiful eyes which lives in the fabulous mount Sumeru. 2. the eldest son of As'oka.

གུ་བ *ku-wa* or གླུ་བ *ṡku-wa* (in Chinese. *kua*) चचाड, तुम्बक a gourd; the bottle gourd, *Lagenaria vulgaris*. In the Pemakoi district this fruit is called རང་འབུམ *a-bum*, *i.e.*, nature's bottle. A bottle made of a dried gourd is also called གུ་བ *ku-wa*.

Syn. རྣམ་པར་རྒྱལ *ṛnam-par ṛgyal*; རྡོག་བུ་རིག *ṡdoḥ-bu riḥ*; དྲ་བ་ཅན *dṛa-wa-can*; རྩ་ལུམ་བྱེད *ṛtsa ẓlum byed*; ཕྱིགས་བྱེད *ṗbigs byed*; འབྲས་ཆོག *ṗbras ṛchog*; སྙན་སྒྲགས *ṛndaḥ ḷpags* (*Mhon.*).

གུ་བའི་ཁྲིམས *ku-waḥi ṛsiṁs* a float made of long-dried gourds.

‡ གུ་བ་ལ་མེ་ཏོག *ku-ba-la me-tog* कुवलय, also ཨཨབ, the water-lily; also, the jujube plant, *Zizyphus jujuba* and the fruit of that plant.

‡ གུ་བེ་ར *Ku-bera* कुबेर, ཨེཝ Kuvera, the god of riches, the chief of the Noijin known also as *Naga Kuvera* and རྣམ་ཐོས་སྲས *Ḷnam-thos ṡyi-bu*, the son of *Vaiçravaṇa*. According to some Tibetan writers, *Kuvera* is one of the eight keepers of the horses of *Vaiçravaṇa*. [*Kubera*, or in later Sanskrit *Kuvera*, originally the name of the chief of the evil beings of darkness bearing the epithet *Vaiçravaṇa*; afterwards the god of riches and treasures, and is regent of the northern quarter of the world, which is hence called *Kubera-gupta-dik*. Kubera is the son of *Viçrava* by *Iḍavida*, the chief of the *Yakṣa* and a friend of Rudra.] (*M. Wills.*).

གུ་བྱི་མཱ་ཧེ *Ku-byi maḥ-ke* a Bon deity who resembles the *Bodhisattva* Jampal; the god of learning and wisdom among the Northern Buddhists (*D.R.*).

གུ་མ་རྟ *ku-ma-ra*=གསེར་ཆོག *gser-ṛchog* ཨཨཨཨཨ leaf-gold (from China brought by way of Ceylon); it is described in (*Mhon.*): ཨང་ཀ་ཡ་ཡི་གེ་གསེར་ཆོག gold exported from Lankā (Ancient Ceylon).

‡ གུ་མུད *ku-mud* कुमुद the water-lily which opens at the appearance of the moon; said to be *Nymphæa esculenta*; གུ་མུད་ཚོམ=གུ་མུ་དེ་ཁག་ཚོམ a bush or cluster of water-lilies.

Syn. ཨུཏ་པ་ལ་དཀར་པོ *ut-pa-la ḍkar-po*; ཟླ་བའི་དཀྲི *ẓla-waḥi dkri*; ཟ་མོག *za-mog*; ཟ་དགའ *za-dgaḥ*; ཟའི་བདུད་རྩི *zaḥi ḍdu-ṛtsi*; རྡོ་བཏུད་དཀར་པོ *ṡteḥ ṫhuḥ ḍkar-po*; ཟླ་བ་དགའ *ẓla-wa ḍgaḥ*; སི་ཏ *sita*; ཟ་སྒྲོག *za-sgrog*; ཟ་སྟོབས *za-stobs*; ཚན་མོ་ལྷཱད *ṛtshan-mo ḷhaḍ* (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

‡ ཀུ་མུད་གྲོགས་ *ku-mud groys* = ཟླ་བའི་རྩེ་སེར་ or ཟླ་འོད་ *zla-ḥod* moonbeams (*Mhon.*).

‡ ཀུ་མུད་དགྲ་ *ku-mud dgra*, v. ཉི་མ་ *ñi-ma*, the sun (*Mhon.*).

‡ ཀུ་མུད་ཅན་ *ku-mud can*, v. ཀུ་མུད་ཚལ་ *ku-mud-tshal* (*Mhon.*).

‡ ཀུ་མུད་ཁྱེན་ *ku-mud-ḫyen* ཀུམུདཁྱེན་ lit. the friend of the water-lily; the moon.

‡ ཀུ་མུད་ལྡན་ *ku-mud-ldan*, v. ཀུ་མུད་ཚལ་ *ku-mud tshal*.

‡ ཀུ་མུད་ལོ་མ་ *ku-mud lo-ma* = ཤིང་ཚོང་བུ་ཤ་ལྟུང་ཁོག་ | a medicinal plant of the lily species (*Mhon.*).

‡ ཀུ་མུད་ཚལ་ *ku-mud-tshal* a cluster of water-lilies.

‡ ཀུ་རྫི་ *ku-dsa* ཀུཛ 1. a tree; lit. that which grows on the earth. 2. the planet Mars.

ཀུ་ཧི *Kuḥi* a devil or demon in Chinese demonology. In Chinese *Kuei*.

ཀུ་ཧི་ཅིན་ *kuḥi-çin* a class of evil spirits (*Grub.*). In Chinese *Kuei-shen*, "devils and gods."

ཀུ་ཧི་ཙཱང་ *kuḥi-tsaṅ* a Chinese work on divination (*Grub.* ৭ 5).

ཀུ་ཡ *ku-ya* sediment of urine from which Tibetan physicians diagnose disease (*Med.*).

‡ ཀུ་རར་ *ku-ra-ra* ཀུརར = ཇི་ཀུ་རུ་ n. of a bird; an osprey (*Mhon.*).

‡ ཀུ་རབ་པཀ *ku-ra-ba-ka* ཀུརབཀ or ཀུཥཀ the crimson amaranth; a purple or yellow *Barleria*; the blossom of the amaranth or *Barleria*.

‡ ཀུ་རངྒ་ *ku-raṅ-ga* ཀུརངྒ the deer; also སྲོག་ཆགས་ *srog-chags* an insect (*K. d.* ৯ 462).

‡ ཀུ་རུ *Ku-ru* ཀུརུ a city in Ancient India near Delhi one *yajana* in area; also a province (*S. Lam.* 20).

‡ ཀུ་རུ་ཀུལ་ལེ *Ku-ru-kul-le* ཀུརུཀུལླེ a female Buddhist deity associated with Kuvera, the god of wealth; is goddess of might and power; she is also called རིག་བྱེད་ (*Vidyá*). The first sovereign Dalai Lama is said to have acquired great power by propitiating this deity.

‡ ཀུ་རུ་པིན་ད *ku-ru-pin-da*=ཤ་ཉེ *sha-ñe* 1. ཀུརཔིནྡ lead. 2. a fragrant grass, *Cyperus rotundus*; the bud of a flower. 3. a ruby; cinnabar.

‡ ཀུ་རུ་བན་ད *ku-ru ban-da*, v. སྨོན་ལུག *mon-lug*, the breed of sheep in the sub-Himálayan countries (*Mhon.*).

ཀུ་རེ *ku-re* or ཀུ་རེས་ *ku-res* ཀོཊ, ཀོཏ, ཀེཏ, ཊཱཊ sport, diversion, jest, horse-play; ཀུ་རེ་བྱེད་པ to jest; ཀུ་རེའི་རེད་ for the purpose of amusement or fun; ཀུ་རེའི་རིགས་པས་མི་དགའ་བ། केलिक्रमेण चरतिः not liking, disgusted with, amusements.

‡ ཀུ་ལ་ཀཱ *Ku-la-kā* ཀུལཀཱ a *Srin-mo* (goblin) that lived only on lotus flowers and lotus-honey, and resided in the fabulous island of *Ramamo* (*K. d.* ৯ 280).

‡ ཀུ་ལན་ཏ *ku-lan-ta* ཀུལཱནྟ the country inhabited by an aboriginal race of people (*Dus-ye.*).

‡ ཀུ་ལྷ་ལ *Ku-lḥ-la* for ཀུ་ཎ་ལ *Ku-ṇa-la*.

ཀུ་ལུ་ཏ *Ku-lu-ta* a place situated in the south-east of Kashmir, now called Nyûn-ti by Tibetans, by Hindus Kulu (*S. Lam.* 19).

‡ ཀུ་ཤ *ku-ça* 1. ཀུཤ, དབྱེ the sacred grass used in certain religious ceremonies both by Brahmans and Buddhists;

Digitized by Google

Poa cynosuroides, a grass with long stalks and numerous pointed leaves: ཀུ་ཤ་ལ་བསྟུང་ཐལ་རྒྱས་ཀུ་ཤ་དང་རྒྱུ། the grass *kuça* ensures longevity and increases the strength of the body. 2. n. of a city (*K. du.* ཁ 152).

Syn. རྣན་སེལ *ñan-sel*; ས་སྙུན *sa-gnas*, བདུད་རྩུལ་གདན *bdud bdul gdan*; མཆོད་སྦྱིན་དགྱེས *mchod sbyin rgyas*; གཙང་བྱེད *gtsaṅ-byed*; ཁྲུས་ཀྱི་རྩ *khrus-kyi rtsa*; རྩ་མཆོག *rtsa-mchog*; རྩ་དབང *rtsa-dbaṅ* (*Mhon.*).

ཀུ་ཤའི་ཡུལ་ཁྱེར *Ku-çaḥi yoṅ-khyer* ཀུ་ཤོནགར། (ཀུསིནཱ་ར།) 1. Kus'ianagara, one of the thirty-six sacred places of the Buddhists, where Gautama Buddha is said to have breathed his last. 2. n. of Chakravartī Rāja (Supreme Ruler of the Universe); ཀུ་ཤ་ཆེན་པོ *Ku-ça chen-po* ཤཱཀྱརཱཛ n. of a Chakravartī Rāja.

ཀུ་ཤ་ན *ku-ça-na* n. of a flower; also n. p. ཇི་ལྟར་ཀུ་ཤ་ན་ཟེའུ་ཐུ་ཡི་བུ་མོ་ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ཤར་ཕྱོགས། whence did you bring that Śrin-po's daughter called Kusana flower (*Hbrom. 121*).

‡ ཀུ་ཤ་བན་དྷ *ku-ça-ban-dha* ཀུཤབནྡྷ a gem which is said to possess the property of curing infectious diseases and plague.

‡ ཀུ་ཤ་ལ *ku-ça-la*=དགེ་བ *dge-wa* ཀུཤལ piety, holiness.

‡ ཀུ་ཤ་ལི *Ku-ça-li*, also ཀུ་སུ་ལི *ku-su-li* ཀུསུལི།, a Buddhist sage; the title of a Buddhist monk or priest who has acquired spiritual knowledge and is more devout than learned: ཁྱེད་ལྟ་ཅང་ཀུ་ཤ་ལི་ཁུ་བྱུག་ཅན་ཞིག་ཡིན་ནམ་སྙམ། ལྟ་ཅི་ཁུ་བྱུག་ཅན་ཞིག་ཡིན་ཀྱང་ཁམས་ཤ་ཟའི་ཁྱིམ་པ་ཡིན། ཀུ་ཤ་ལི་ཁུ་བྱུག་ཅན་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་ནི་ཁྱིམ་པ་ཡིན་ཡང་ཁ་ཟས་ཤ་མི་ཟ་བ་ཞིག་ལ་ཟེར་རོ། (*Yig.*). Generally there are among both Brahmans and Buddhists those called Pandita and Kuçali. The title of *Paṇ-di-ta* is applied to one who is versed in intellectual science. Those who are called *Ku-ça-li* have attained a high spiritual development by abstraction from material or intellectual enjoyments. In some works it is called *Ku-sā-li*.

ཀུ་ཅུ *ku-çu* a kind of lime; a kind of fruit; an apple (*Jä.*); ཀུ་ཅུ་ཤིང *ku-çu çiṅ* an apple tree; ཀུ་ཅུ་ལྟར་ཁུ་བ་ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་ཕྱི་ནང་གི་ཚ་བ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཞི། the fruit of *Ku-çu* cures griping and acute pains in the intestines.

‡ ཀུ་སུ་ལུ *ku-su-lu* is a corrupt form of ཀུ་ཤ་ལི *Ku-ça-li*.

‡ ཀུ་ཤུབི་ཁམས *ku-çubi khams* n. of a kind of blue flower, v. ཐིག *thiṅ*.

Syn. དུས་ཀྱི་མེ་ཏོག *dus-kyi me-tog*; བྱ་ཁྱུའུ་རྡོ *bya-khyuṅ rdo*; མེ་ཏོག་སྨིག་སྨན *me-tog smig-sman*; མེ་ཏོག་ཟེ *me-tog ze*; གཞལ་ལྡན་བཅས་པ་རྩ *gzal-ldan bca-ba rtsa* (*Mhon.*).

‡ ཀུ་ཅེ་ཅ་ཡ *ku-çe-ça-ya* ཀུཤེཡ a kind of lotus flower (*K. d.* ར 324); a generic name for water-lily or lotus.

‡ ཀུ་ས་ར *Ku-sa-ra* ཀུསར an Indian pandub who preached Buddhism in Tibet (*J. Zaṅ.*).

‡ ཀུས་ལི་བྷ་དྲ *Ku-sa-li bhadra* ཀུསལིབྷདྲ n. of an Indian Buddhist sage (*K. dun. 13*).

‡ ཀུ་སུ་མ *ku-su-ma* ཀུསུམ 1. གུར་ཀུམ *gur-kum* saffron. 2. a flower (*Śman. 428*).

‡ ཀུ་སུ་ལི *Ku-su-li* a Buddhist exorcist; a Naljor or Buddhist *yogi* who carries a small hand-drum (called *damaru* which is generally made of a human skull) and a thigh-bone trumpet in his hands, and professes power of exorcising evil spirits,

Digitized by Google

ཀུ་སུ་ལུའི་སྤྱོད་པ *Ku-su-luḥi spyod-pa* the practice of the *Shaman* or Buddhist exorcists; ཀུ་སུ་ལུའི་སྒྲུབ་ཐབས་ལྟ་བུ། (*A. 26*) when practising the rites of a *Ku-su-lu* exorcist.

ཀུ་སུ་ལུ་པ *ku-su-lu-pa* is a word of *Tantrik* mysticism, its proper Tibetan equivalent being གཙོད་པ *good-pa*, the art of exorcism. The mystic *Tantrik* rites of the *Avadhauts*, called *Avadhūtipa* in Tibet, exist in India.

ཀུ་སེ་རྩེ་ཅ *Ku-se-rtseḥ* n. of a fort and also that of a district in ཁམས *Khams* (*S. kar.*).

ཀུ་བསྭོ *ku ḥswo* the shrill ejaculation *swo, swo*, &c., made at the time of sacrifice to the earthly gods, demi-gods and spirits by priests, &c., in Tibet: ཐུགས་རྗེ་དམ་པའི་ལྷ་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་མི་རྟོག་པའི་ཐབས་ཀྱིས་ཁེངས་ཏེ the celestial troops in inconceivable numbers surrounding them gave vent to *ḥswo-ḥswo*.

‡ཀུ་ཧུ *ku-hu* ཀུ་ཧུ the cry of the Indian cuckoo; ཀུ་ཧུའི་སྒྲ་སྐད་ཀུ་ཧུ་བྱེད the cuckoo, *i.e.*, the bird that cries '*koohoo*'; acc. to *Cs.* a kind of ring dove.

ཀུ་ཧྲཱ *ku-hraḥ* sheep and goats: ཤེན་རབ་རྒྱལ་གྱི་ནུབ་ཀྱི་ཕྱོགས་ཀྱི་ཡུལ་དུ་ཁྱི་དང་ཤ་སྟེ་དང་ཨཱ་རྡེབ་ཀྱང་ཡོད། (*G. Bon.*) among the followers of Shenrab the *Bon-po* of the *Rgyu* and *Hbraṅ-po* sects sacrifice sheep and goats, buffaloes, dzo, mules, camels, &c.

ཀུག *kug* crooked; a hook; གྲི་ཀུག *gri-kug* (the *kukri*), a curved knife; short sabre; ལྕགས་ཀུག *lcags-kug* an iron hook; ཉ་ཀུག *ña-kug* a fish-hook.

ཀུག་ཀུག་བྱེད་པ *kug-kug byed-pa* to bend, curve, clinch (a nail) (*Jä.*).

ཀུག་ཀུག *kug-kug* altogether crooked; ཀུག་པའི་ཉིད *kug-pa-ñid* crookedness (*Cs.*).

ཀུག་རྩེ *kug-rtse* cuckoo in *W* (*Jä.*).

ཀུང་ཀུན *Kuṅ-ku-na* possibly the province of Konkan in Western India (*S. Lam. 33*).

‡ཀུང་ཀུམ *kuṅ-kuma* कुङ्कुम saffron. Tibetan ཀུར་ཀུམ is evidently a corruption of the Sanskrt word.

‡ཀུན་རྫ་རི *Kuñ-dza-ri* कुजर a fabulous silver mountain situated beyond the great sea and at a distance of 2,000 *yojana* to the south of *Ñima ldan*, where the sun never sets. It is full of precious stones, such as lapis lazuli, sapphire, &c., and on the sides of this mountain there grows a species of tree producing a race of men who live only one day; they are born at dawn, they begin to walk after daybreak, in the morning they are youths, towards evening they grow old, and at sunset they die (*K. d.* ར *276.*).

ཀུན *kun* पत्नि, चा, निखिल, सर्व all, entire, the whole; ཀུན་སྐྲ་རྩ་ཀུན་ནས། from all pores of the hair; དེ་དག་ཀུན all those; གཞན་ཀུན all the others; ཀུན་ལས་ཀང all, every one included; ཀུན་གྱི་སོང་ནས in the hearing of all; མེ་ཏོག་འདི་ཀུན་བཀྲམ་དགོ all these flowers should be strewn about; ཀུན་གྱིས་མཐོང་བ seen by everybody; དུས་རྒྱས་ཀུན or རྒྱས་ཀུན time without interruption; at all times; colloq. ཀུན་ལ *kun-la* means "everywhere."

Syn. ཐམས་ཅད *thams-cad* all; རྣ་ཚོགས *ṇa-tshogs* various kinds; མ་ལུས *ma-lus* without leaving anything behind; རྣམ་པར *ṇam-par* exhaustively; ལྷག་མེད *lhag-med* without remainder: ལུས་མེད *lus-med* nothing left (*Mñon.*).

ཀུན་དཀྱིལ *kun-dkyil*, same as ཀུན་གྱི་དཀྱིལ *kun-gyi dkyil*, in the midst of all; in the middle of all; at the centre.

Digitized by Google

ཀུན་དགྲིས *kun-ḍgriṣ* (*kun-ti*) = ཀུན་སྐྱོང་བ *ñon-moṅs* lit. that which binds all; misery, moral corruption, general corruptness, sin.

ཀུན་ཁྲམ *kun-ḳkram* (*kun-tam*) or ཀུན་ཏུ་ཁྲམ *kun-tu ḳkram* ཁ་བཏོལ་བ strewn about, spread over.

ཀུན་སྐྱེ *kun-skye*, same as ཀུན་ཏུ་སྐྱེ *kun-tu skye* or ཀུན་ལ་སྐྱེ *kun-la-skye* ཤས་ཆེ་བ, ཁ་སངས, ཁ་རྒྱས, ཁ་བཏང་བ, grows everywhere: དཔྱད་ཀུན་ནས་ཀྱིས་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྐྱེ flowers grow everywhere in summer time.

ཀུན་སྐྱེད་བྱེད *kun-skyed-byed* = སྙིང་ *sñiṅ* the heart, mind (*Mkhon.*).

ཀུན་སྐྱོ་བ *kun-skyo-wa* or ཀུན་ཏུ་སྐྱོ་བ *kun-tu skyo-wa* སངས་པ, སྐྲག་པ, ཁ་བཏང་བ, to become penitent; to thoroughly regret: སེམས་ནི་ཀྱིད་ཤས་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྐྱོ། his mind was filled with regret day and night.

ཀུན་སྐྱོད *kun-skyod* agitated, moved; agitation.

ཀུན་སྐྱོབ་གླིང་ *Kun-skyob glin* n. of a monastery in Tibet.

ཀུན་ཁེབས *kun-khebs* ཁ་བཏགས་པ, ཁོངས་ any cover; the all-encompassing cover, the sky.

ཀུན་ཁྱབ I: *kun-khyab* = རྣམ་མཁའ *nam ṃkhaḥ* ཁ་བཏགས་པ, ཁོངས་ that which encompasses all things; the void space, the sky, the four quarters of heaven.

ཀུན་ཁྱབ II: = འཕྲོག་བྱེད *Ḥphrog-byed* ཞེས་ he that takes away misery; the all-pervading enemy; the snatcher; the lord of death.

ཀུན་ཁྱོར *kun-ḳkhor* v. ཀུན་བཟང་འཁོར་ལོ *kun-ḍzaṅ ḳkhor-lo*, a charm in the name of the Dhyani Buddha called Samanta Bhadra.

ཀུན་ཁྱབ་དཔལ་མོ *kun-kkyab ḍpal-mo* = རྣམ་མཁའ *nam-ṃkhaḥ* the sky; n. of a goddess (*Yig. k. 16*).

ཀུན་ཁྱམས *kun-ḳkhyams* ཁྱབ་ཅིང་སྐྱོད་པ a wanderer; a beggar, a mendicant who goes to every door for alms.

ཀུན་མཁྱེན *Kun-ṃkhyen* = ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ *thams-caḍ ṃkhyen-pa* ཐམས་ཅད, ཤེས་ the All-knowing; the Physician; an epithet of Buddha and also of the highest order of *Bodhisattva*.

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་ཀུན་གཟིགས *kun-ṃkhyen kun-gzigs* omniscient and all-seeing, referring to the attributes of a Buddha or *Bodhisattva*.

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་ཀློང་ཆེན *Kun-ṃkhyen ḳloṅ-chen* a religious teacher of the *Ñiṅ-ma* School who founded a sect of his own called *Kun ḍgaḥ lugs*.

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་ཆོས་སྐུ་རྫོག་སེར *Kun-ṃkhyen chos-sku ḳoḍ-ser* the Tibetan hierarch of *Sa-skya*, who, at the request of *Khu-lugs*, the Chief of Horchen, first shaped the Mongolian alphabet.

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་ཤཱཀྱ་གཙུག་ཕུད་ཀྱི་ཐུབ་པ *Kun-ṃkhyen śi-maḥi gñen* ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ an epithet of Gautama Buddha (*Yig. k. 83*).

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་འཇིག་གཉེན *Kun-ṃkhyen ḍḥyig-gñen* n. of a lama who was given the religious title of *Kun-ṃkhyen*, the all-knowing.

ཀུན་ཁྲུགས *kun-khrugs* ཁ་བཏང་བ, ཁ་ཁ agitated; anxious: རྒྱ་མཚོའི་རླབས་ཀུན་ཁྲུགས། the waves of the sea were agitated.

ཀུན་ཁྲུལ *kun-ḳkhrul* ཁ་བཏགས blunder; illusion; also adj. all-delusive; all-wandering.

ཀུན་གྱི་མཐའ *kun-gyi ṃthaḥ* the end or termination of all (merits): ཁམས་ཁ་ཀུན་གྱི་མཐའ་རྟེད། བསྡུད་པའི་མཐའ་ནི་འབྱུང་བར་འགྱུར། the end of accumulation is expenditure; the end of rising is fall (*K. d.* ཀ *330*).

ཀུན་གྱི་གནས *kun-gyi-gnas* the basis or abode of all (miseries): ན་ན་རུའི་སྐྱེས་བུ་ཀུན་གྱི་གནས། the grounds of misery are disease, old age, and death (*K. d.* ཀ *333*).

ཀུན་གྱི་རྩ་བ *kun-gyi, rtsa-wa*, the root of everything; wisdom, divine knowledge. མཐོང་དང་མ་མཐོང་ཐོག་ཏུ་འདི། ཀུན་གྱི་རྩ་བ་ཤེས་རབ་ཡིན། This seen or unseen talent has *Prajna*

Digitized by Google

(absolute knowledge) for its basis, *i.e.*, the root of all things is wisdom (*prajña*) (*Ç. gya.*).

ཀུན་ཤེས་བཀུར་བ *kun-gyis ḥkur-wa* he who is respected by all; a learned man, v. མཁས་པ *mkhaṡ-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་གྱིས་ཕྱག་བྱས *kun-gyis phyag-byaṡ* to whom all paid homage: འཇིག་རྟེན་ཀུན་གྱིས་ཕྱག་བྱས་ཤིང་། *ḥjig-rten kun-gyis phyag-byaṡ çiṅ*, to whom the world has bowed (*K. d.* ཀ *113*).

ཀུན་གྲུབ *kun-grub* = ཟླ་བ་དགུ་པ *zla-wa dgu-pa* or སྟོན་ཟླ་ཐ་ཆུང *ston-zla tha-chuṅ* the month of October (*Rtsii.*).

ཀུན་གླིང *Kun-gliṅ*, same as ཀུན་ལྡན་གླིང *Kun-ḥdaṡ gliṅ*, the place or grove of all happiness; one of the four royal monasteries of Lhasa, this one being situated in the western suburbs.

ཀུན་དགའ *kun-dgaḥ* ཤགས་ད, ཡེངིད amusement; great merriment or joy.

* ཀུན་དགའ་རྒྱལ་མཚན་དཔལ་ཁྲིའུ་པའོ *Kun-dgaḥ-rgyal-mtshan-dpal-ḥbumpo* ཤགས་ཏྲུམ the name of Saskya Pandita (ཤ་སྐྱ་པཎྜི་ཏ).

ཀུན་དགའ་སྙིང་པོ *Kun-dgaḥ sñiṅ-po* n. of a celebrated lama of Tibet (*Loṅ.* ཧ *12*).

ཀུན་དགའ་ནོར *Kun-dgaḥ Nor* a lake in Mongolia (*Loṅ.* ཨ *21*); probably the Gonga-nor (Egg lake). In Mongol *nor* = a lake.

ཀུན་དགའ་བ་འཕྱིན་པ *kun-dgaḥ-wa ḥdsin-pa* = རིན་པོ་ཆེ *rin-po-che* n. of a precious article or gem (*K. d.* ཀ *294*).

ཀུན་དགའ་བོ *Kun-dgaḥ-ḥo* ཤགས་ད the personal attendant and cousin of Buddha.

ཀུན་དགའ་འབར *Kun-dgaḥ-ḥbar* n. of the son of *Kun-dgaḥ sñiṅ-po*, one of the chiefs of *Sa-skya* who visited India to study Buddhism (*Loṅ.* ཧ).

ཀུན་དགའ་འཕྲིན་པ *Kun-dgaḥ ḥdsin-pa* a mountain in Uttara Kuru, the fabulous continent of the north (*K. d.* ཀ *318*).

ཀུན་དགའ་གཤོན་ནུ = སྐུ་སུ *ku-su* coriander (*Sman. 428*).

ཀུན་དགའ་རྩ་བ = གླིང་དགའ *gliṅ-dgaḥ* ཤགས་ད a grove; any pleasure-grove containing groups of trees, flower beds, artificial lakes, garden houses, shady walks, &c., often surrounded by a wall or fence.

ཀུན་དགའི་དབང་མོ *kun-dgaḥi dwan-mo* an address of courtesy for ལྷ་ཆམ་གྱི་རིགས ladies of the class of Lhacham—her grace or ladyship: ཡིད་འོང་ཀུན་དགའི་དབང་མོ་མཛེས་གི་སྐུ་དྲུང་དུ། "at the (feet) of her charming ladyship" (*Yig. k. 49*).

ཀུན་སྒྱོགས *kun-ṅgyogs* ཤགས་ད speed; also as adv. speedily, at full speed.

ཀུན་འཕེབས *kun-ḥgebs* = གནམ་མཁའ *nam-mkhaḥ* ཤགས་ད the sky; that which covers all; the all-covering.

ཀུན་འགོག *kun-ḥgog* that which hinders physical or moral growth.

ཀུན་འགྲོ I: *kun-ḥgro*, v. གནམ་མཁའ *nam-mkhaḥ*, the sky (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་འབྲུལ II. snake, v. སྦྲུལ *sbrul* a serpent (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་འགྲོ་འབད *kun-ḥgro ḥbad* ཤགས་ད to be assiduous: ཐམས་ཅ་ཀུན་ཐམས་ཅུ་འགྲོ་བ་ཐབད assiduous in the manner of performance.

ཀུན་འགྲོའི་སྲོལ *kun-ḥgroḥi srol* = ལམ *lam* a road, passage (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ཅིངས *Kun-ciṅs* ཤགས་ད 1. that pains, ties or entangles all at all times. 2. ཆགས་སྡང the God of Love; also for ཀུན་ཏུ་ཅིངས *kun-tu ciṅs*: ཉོན་མོངས་ཀྱི་དགྲས་ཐམས་ཅུན་ཀུན་ཏུ་ཅིངས། by the fetters of misery the mind is always fastened down.

Digitized by Google

ཀུན་འདོམ *Kun-ḥdoms* ཁ་ཤར, ཐམ 1. vanquished; suppressed, fully put down. 2 the vanquisher or killer of all; the lord of death. 3. n. of a son of a Brahman of Ujjayani (*S. lg.*).

ཀུན་ཁྱབ *kun-khyab* ཤེས་རབ *śes-rab* all-perfection; wisdom; divine knowledge (*K. d.* ཕ 26); ཀུན་ཁྱབ་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ he that has comprehended everything.

ཀུན་མཆོག་ལྡན *kun-mchog-ldan* or ཟབ་ཀུན་མཆོག་ལྡན་=དུས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ (*Mhon.*), ཀཱལཙཀྲ, the *Tantrik* doctrine of Kálachakra.

ཀུན་འཇུག *kun-ḥjug* for ཀུན་དང་མཐུན་པར་འཇུག། ཁ་ཤར, ཤེས་ bringing together; putting in harmony with all.

ཀུན་འཇུག་ཕོ་ཉ *kun-ḥjug pho-ña* the messenger of harmony, that which harmonises or makes everything agreeable, hence=ཀ་ར *ka-ra.* sugar.

ཀུན་འཇོམས *Kun-ḥjoms* ཁ་ཤར་ཆན, ཁ་ཤར་ཆན 1. Indra, the subduer of all; that by which everything can be subdued or controlled. 2. *Yoga* or the contemplative concentration of the mind.

ཀུན་འཇོམས་མཆོག *kun-ḥjoms mchog* the chief all-subduing (elixir); དཔལ་ཆུས་བསྲུངས་ནས་བཏོན་ཀུན་འཇོམས་མཆོག། is an excellent preparation of mercury, which subdues all evil spirits and diseases.

*ཀུན་རྒྱན་ *Kun-rgyan*=*Táranátha.* (*Tá.* 28.)

ཀུན་ཏུ *kun-tu* unto all; in all; everywhere; in every direction: མེ་ཏོག་རྒྱང་དཔག་ཀུན་ཏུ་བཀྲམ། flowers were strewn everywhere, above and below: ཚང་ཁང་ཀྱི་ནང་ཀུན་ཏུ་བཀྲམ། articles of merchandise were spread in every place, inside and outside (the house). When used in reference to time, ཀུན་ཏུ *kun-tu* signifies: continually or perpetually; *dus kun-tu* same as དུས་ཀུན་དུ *dus rgyun-du* or དུས་ཐམས་ཅད, at all times, always.

ཀུན་ཏུ་སྐྱེད *kun-tu ḥkyed* producing every where, all-producing, *i.e.*, imagination: ཡིད་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྐྱེད་པས་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྐྱེད། imagination is all-productive (*K. d.* ཕ 36).

ཀུན་ཏུ་སྐྱོམས *kun-tu ḥkhyams* wandering everywhere: སྲིད་པ་ཉམ་ངད་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྐྱོམས། in the fearful world, *i.e.*, in the unhappy states of existence, he wanders about (*K. d.* ཉ 169).

ཀུན་ཏུ་སྐྲུགས *kun-tu ḥkhrugs* signifies ཁོང་ནུབ་ཅིང་རྒྱང་བ convulsed; also convulsive, subject to agitation and shaking (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་གས *kun-tu gas*=རྒྱ་ཀུན་མེ་ཏོག *spaṅ-rgyan me-tog* or རྒྱུན་ཀྱི་མེ་ཏོག (autumn flower), lit. the fully developed or blown; n. of a species of daisy which blossoms in autumn (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་གོ་བ *kun-tu go-wa* ཁྱབ་ཅན well-known; well-understood; celebrated.

ཀུན་ཏུ་དགའ་བར་འགྱུར་བའི་གླིང་ *Kun-tu dgaḥ-war gyur-waḥi gliṅ* a fabulous continent situated 5,000 *yojana* beyond the Western Ocean of (*Jambudwipa*) India, where there are lions that fly in space: some of the wild animals of that continent are said to live a thousand years (*K. d.* ར 280).

ཀུན་ཏུ་བཀོད་པ *kun-tu-bgeḥs-pa* ཁྱབ་བྱེད་ he that provides for the world, the All-Provider; Proyidence.

ཀུན་ཏུ་བགྱིད་པ *kun-tu ḥgyed-pa* ཤམྦྷལ། to be diffused; that which goes in every direction: ཐུགས་དང་ཡིག་ spiritual emanations; envoys: ཡང་རིང་ཐམས་ཅུན་ཏུ་བགྱིད་ rays of light went in every direction.

ཀུན་ཏུ་འགྲོ=ཀུན་ཏུ་རྒྱུ་བ *kun-tu rgyu-wa* ཁ་ཤར, ཁ་ཤར་ཆན 1. lit. going everywhere. 2. as met. wind; a bird. 3. n. of a spirit.

Digitized by Google

ཀུན་ཏུ་རྒྱས་པར་བྱེད་པ *kun-tu rgyas-par byed-pa* परिस्तारयति to fully spread; to make plentiful everywhere; to make copious.

ཀུན་ཏུ་གཟིབས *kun-tu bsgribs* eclipsed; darkness: ཉི་མར་དང་ཟླ་བའི་དེད་རེར་ཀུན་ཏུ་གཟིབས་པའོ། the rays of the sun and moon were eclipsed.

ཀུན་ཏུ་སྦྱོག་པ *kun-tu-sbyog-pa* or ཀུན་སྦྱོག་པ *kun-sbyog-pa* to put in; to employ, engage: སྣོད་འདི་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྦྱོག། put this vessel (or pot) to all uses.

ཀུན་ཏུ་ཆགས་པ *kun-tu chags-pa* ཆགས, ཆགས, ཞེན་པ anxiety; yearning, clinging to: འདོད་ཆོག་ལ་མེལམ་ཀུན་ཏུ་ཆགས། the mind remains attached to its crooked desires.

ཀུན་འཇུག་པ *kun-ḥjug-pa*=རྒྱབ་རྟེན་པ *sdug-bsṅal-ba* misery, sufferings.

ཀུན་ཏུ་འཇུག་པ་སྒྲོལ *kun-tu ḥjug-pa sgrol*=ལམ་ལྡེན་པ *lam-ldeṅ-pa* the truth about the way to *Nirvāṇa*, *i.e.*, out of misery.

ཀུན་ཏུ་འཇུག་བྱེད *kun-tu ḥjug byed*=ཀུན་འབྱུང་བ *kun ḥbyuṅ-ba* sin.

ཀུན་ཏུ་འཇུག་བྲལ *kun-tu ḥjug-bral* निरोध freedom from sin, or འགོག་པ *ḥgog-pa*, entire stoppage of suffering.

Note.—The above four expressions are used in the higher spiritual terminology relating to *Bodhisattva* (*K. ko.* ག *235*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་བཏེན *kun-tu bsten*=དད་གུས་དང་ལྡན་པ *dad-gus daṅ ldan-pa* faith and reverence; also possessed of faith, respect, etc.

Syn. གུས་པ *gus-pa*; གུས་ལྡན *gus-ldan*; གུས་པར་བྱེད *gus-par byed*; མཆོག་པར་ལྡན *mchog-par ldaṅ*; གཅིག་ཏུ་མེལམ *gcig-tu semṣ*; མོས་པ *mos-pa*; མོས་ལྡན *mos-ldan*; དད་ལྡན *dad-ldan*; དད་ཆགས་ཅན *dad-chags-can*; དད་པ་ཅན *dad-pa-can*; ཕྱག་བྱེད་པ *phyag-byed-pa*; ཤེ་སར་བྱེད *she-sa byed* (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་འཐོར *kun-tu ḥthor* अवकीर्ण strewn over, scattered, diffused, dispersed: མེ་ཏོག་ཐུགས་ཀུན་ཏུ་འཐོར། flowers were scattered over every place.

ཀུན་ཏུ་དོར *kun-tu dor* निरस्त perfect abandonment: ཉེས་པ་དུམ་ཀུན་ཏུ་དོར། all faults should be entirely thrown out.

ཀུན་ཏུ་བདེ་བ *kun-tu bde-ba* समन्तभद्र general happiness, prosperity; beatitude (*Spyod*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་འདྲེས་པ *Kun-tu ḥdres-pa* n. of a river in the fabulous continent of Godāniya (*K. d.* ར *331*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་གནས *kun-tu gnas* स्थिति, वसति stability; the all-abiding residence, that which remains at all times or everywhere.

ཀུན་ཏུ་འཇུངས་པ *kun-tu ḥdzuṅs-pa* the burning rays of the sun; extremely painful; all-piercing.

ཀུན་ཏུ་གནོད་པར་གྱུར་པ *kun-tu gnod-par gyur-pa* समभिद् to do mischief everywhere.

ཀུན་ཏུ་སྣང་བ *kun-tu snaṅ-ba* समन्तभद्र 1. the sun; n. of a Buddha. 2. all-illumined, all-enlightened.

ཀུན་ཏུ་སྤྱད *kun-tu spyad*, an usual duty, habitual work; as a vb. to practise: དགེ་བ་དུམ་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྤྱད། practise righteousness or religious acts at all times.

ཀུན་ཏུ་སྤྱོད་པ *kun-tu spyod-pa* free or unbridled behaviour: described as ཁྱབ་མེད་སྤྱོད་ཚུལ the Brāhmaṇical conduct (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་སྤྲས *kun-tu spras* चारुचायित dressed in every way; adorning the body with precious ornaments.

ཀུན་ཏུ་སྤྱོར་བ *kun-tu sbyor-ba*=ཐམས་ཅད་སྤངས་པ giving up everything (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་མིག་ལྡན *kun-tu mig-ldan* (lit. with eyes everywhere), described as སོར་བཞི་སྤྱོད་ཤིང་, n. of a fabulous tree on which grow glittering gems; also a plant or tree in full bloom; འདི་ལྟར་ཤིང་དང་ལྡུ་མ་ཡིན་ཏེ་ཁུལ་དང་བྱང་ཕྱོ

Digitized by Google

རྟག་ཏུ་གྲུབ་པོར་བཤད་དོ། this (kind of tree) is generally to be found in the lands of gods, demi-gods, and in the continent of Uttara Kuru (*K. d.* ९ *16*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་རྨོངས *kun-tu rmoṅs* the all-stunning, all-obscuring; darkness of mind; ignorance: ཀུན་ཏུ་རྨོངས་པའི་དགྲ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལ་ཁྱེ, ཐབས་ཤེས་ཆོས་དང་ནོར་གྱིས་སྐྱོབ་པ་ཁྱེ། O, best of friends who guideth me in precepts, morals, resources, the weapons for vanquishing the all-obscuring enemy!

ཀུན་ཏུ་རྨོངས་བྱེད་ཀྱི་མདའ *kun-tu rmoṅs-byed-kyi mdaḥ* ཐམོཏན the all-stupefying fascination; n. of one of the arrows of Cupid.

ཀུན་ཏུ་འཛིན་མ *Kun-tu ḥdsin-ma* ཁབཁାདཀ holding to all or everything; n. of a goddess.

ཀུན་ཏུ་བཟང་པོ *Kun-tu ḥzaṅ-po* 1. ཁམནྟབདྲ lit. good to all and everywhere and at all times; n. of the first *Dhyāni Bodhisattva*, the equivalent of Samanta Bhadra; the *Khamuga-Sain* of the Mongols. 2. in the *Rñiṅ-ma* sect, n. of the first or Ādi Buddha.

ཀུན་ཏུ་བཟང་མོ *Kun-tu ḥzaṅ-mo* ཁམནྟབདྲཱ 1. is a female figured in conn ection with the foregoing *Bodhisattva*. 2. a kind of flower growing on the Sumeru Mountain (*K. my.* ཀ *20*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་མཐོང་ *Kun-tu mṭoṅ* he who sees all things and everywhere by his divine eye of knowledge; n. of a Buddha, also that of the *Bodhisattva* Avalokiteśvara.

ཀུན་ཏུ་ཡུར་ཡུར *kun-tu ḥyur-ḥyur* ཁཾཁཎ a great noise or uproar heard everywhere; the rattling of thunder; also the noise of wind or rain.

ཀུན་ཏུ་རྨ་ *kun-tu ḥo-ma*=ཤི་རྨ་ཟུ *si-dsa-dsu* (*Mñon.*) n. of a tree with milky sap.

ཀུན་ཏུ་རྟོག *kun-tu ḥod* ཁམནྟཔྲབྷཱ fully enlightened; བཅུ་པའི་ས *sa ḥcu-gcig-pa* the eleventh stage of *Bodhisattva* perfection.

ཀུན་ཏུ་རབ་ཏུ་འཁྲུགས *kun-tu rab-tu ḥkhrugs* lit. very much agitated; n. of the six descriptions of earthquake (*K. d.* ཇ *259*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་རབ་ཏུ་གཡུལ *kun-tu rab-tu ḥgul* lit, moving and shaking very greatly; n. of a form of earthquake.

ཀུན་ཏུ་རབ་ཏུ་རྩེམ་རྩེམ *kun-tu rab-tu chem-chem* ཁཁཁྵོབྷ lit. roaring all about; n. of a kind of earthquake.

ཀུན་ཏུ་རབ་ཏུ་འཇུར་འཇུར *kun-tu rab-tu ḥjur-ḥjur* loud and fearful rattling or roaring; n. of one of the six forms of earthquake in which sound comes out of the sea and the mountains.

ཀུན་ཏུ་རབ་ཏུ་གཡོས *kun-tu rab-tu gyos* lit. everywhere all shaken very much; n. of universal earthquake in which the mountains and the oceans are moved profoundly.

ཀུན་ཏུ་རིག I: *kun-tu rig* ཁབིད=ཁམཀཏུན་ཏུ་རིགས all-knowing; omniscient; n. of a deity.

ཀུན་ཏུ་རིག II:=ཤེས་རབ *śes-rab* wisdom (*K. d.* ཀ *26*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་གསལ *kun-tu gsal* ཁབྷཱསོཏྒ, ཁབྷཱ, ཁབྷཱསཀ, the sky; clear inside and outside; very clear, lucid, illuminated.

ཀུན་ཏུ་གསུངས *kun-tu gsuṅ* a flower mentioned in the Kahgyur (*K. my.* ཀ *20*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་གསོ *kun-tu gso* to heal everyone or repair everything; the healer of all.

ཀུན་གཏུམ *kun-gtum* ཁཆཎྜཱ lit. very fierce; དམའ་རིགས *dmaṅ-rigs* n. of lowest caste in India.

ཀུན་འཛུས *kun-ḥtus* ཁསཱརཏྣ n. of a religious work which is full of extracts taken from different sacred books (*Mñon.*).

ཀུན་རྟོག *kun-rtog*, same as རྣམ་རྟོག *rnam-rtog* विकल्प, संकल्प, संस्कार, fancy, illusory associations.

Digitized by Google

ཀུན་བརྟགས *kun-ḥṛtags* परिकल्पन ideas and associations.

ཀུན་བརྟགས་པའི་མཚན་ཉིད་ *kun-ḥṛtags-paḥi ṃtshan ñid* परिकल्पितलक्षणम् one of the three signs, characteristics or *lakṣaṇa*, v. མཚན་ཉིད་ *ṃtshan ñid*.

ཀུན་བརྟན *kun-ḥṛtan* चक्रेश्वा 1. support. 2. negligence.

ཀུན་བཞེན *kun-ḥṣten* चाराधना reliance; resignation; service or adoration.

ཀུན་མཐོང་གི་མཚོ *Kun ṃthoṅ-gyi ṃtsho* a fabulous fresh-water lake in the land of the *Lha-ma-yin* or *Asura*, situated at the centre of their chief city Shubhra Mālikā. It is said to be five *yojana* on each side. When the *Lha* fight with the *Lha-ma-yin* the signs of victory or defeat are said to be reflected on its surface.

ཀུན་དང་འཁོན་པ *kun-daṅ ḥkhon-pa* quarrelling with all; ཐག་ནོད་མཆུ་ཨ་ཀུན་དང་འཁོན་པར་བྱེད། a person whose lips are black quarrels with everybody (*Tan. d. 217*).

ཀུན་དང་མཐུན་པ *kun-daṅ ṃthun-pa* = ཐམས་ཅད་དང་མཐུན་པ harmonious, concordant; agreeing or in harmony with all.

ཀུན་དོན *kun-don* सर्वार्थ the public weal, general interest, cause of all.

ཀུན་དྲིལ་བ *kun-dril-wa* = ཚང་མ་བསྡོམ་པ *tshaṅ-ma ḥṣdom-pa* all taken together.

ཀུན་གདུངས *kun-gduṅs* चाविद्ध, चनङ्ग that afflicts all; the all-burning one; Cupid.

ཀུན་བདག *Kun-ḥdag* विश्वपति, विश्वात्म the Lord of All. འཇིག་རྟེན་ཀུན་བདག the Soul of the World; the Supreme Lord of the World.

ཀུན་གྲུང་ *kun-ḥṛduṅ* 1. an oppressor; a tyrant: ཤར་རྟེ་ག་ཀྱི་ཤ་ཁམ་ས་ཐུན་བ་བཟུ་དྲུག་ཅ་ཀུན་གྲུང་ 2. In astronomical calculations the sixteenth conjunction is called *Kun-ḥṛduṅ*.

ཀུན་དར *kun-ḥdar* चवचूर्ति the pulse that always beats = རྩ་དཔུང་མ *ṛtsa ḥdpuṅ-ma* n. of the central artery.

ཀུན་དྲན *Kun-ḥdren* the Supreme Leader; he who leads all into the way of deliverance; epithet of Buddha.

ཀུན་ནས *kun-naṣ*, same as ཀུན་ལས *kun-laṣ* समन्त or समन्ततः from every place or direction; round about; wholly, thoroughly: རྡོག་ལས་ཀུན་ནས་རྩྭ་ཡས་བཟོར། in every direction it was surrounded by railings; ཀུན་ནས་དོད་པ། to wish from the bottom of the heart.

ཀུན་ནས་དཀྲིགས་པ *kun-naṣ ḍkrigṣ-pa* entirely darkened: ཚར་ཕྲིན་རྡོག་ཀུན་ནས་དཀྲིགས rain-clouds have darkened all quarters.

ཀུན་ནས་སྐྱེ *kun-naṣ ṣkye* समन्नात, उत्पादन produced or grown everywhere (like grass).

ཀུན་ནས་ཁུམས *kun-naṣ ḥkhums* कुङ्कुम; = གུར་གུམ *gur-gum* saffron (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ནས་ཁེགས *kun-naṣ ḥgegṣ* = བཀྲུ་མིའི་ཚོ་བྱང་ a residence that is closed on every side, a sanctum; residence of a queen; a convent (*Mhon.*).

Syn. འཁོར་བའི་ཁྱིམ *ḥkhor-waḥi khyim*; ས་སྤྱོད་མ་གནས *sa-ṣpyod-ma gnaṣ*; སྤྱང་མ་ཅན *sruṅ-ma-can*; དགའ་བའི་མཐའ་ཅན *dag-paḥi ṃthaḥ-can*; གཙང་གནས *gtsaṅ-gnaṣ*.

ཀུན་ནས་འགྲོ *kun-naṣ ḥgro* सङ्गति communion.

ཀུན་ནས་རྒོད *kun-naṣ ṛgod* = ཞབས་ཀུ *ḥshaḍ-gaḍ* to laugh out (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ནས་སྒོའི་ཞེ་ཤས་ཐའི་མདོ *Kun-naṣ ṣgoḥi leḥu shes-paḥi ṃdo* समन्तद्वारपरिच्छेदो नाम सूत्रम् the "*Sútra* on the door or entrance from all quarters," *i.e.*, of free entrance (*K. ko.* ཕ 287).

ཀུན་ནས་བྲིབ་པར་བྱེད *kun-naṣ ṣgrib-par byeḍ* चाच्छादयति to over-shadow all round, to put into shade in all directions.

Digitized by Google

ཀུན་ནས་སྐྱོན་མོངས་པ *kun-nas ñon-moṅs-pa* संक्लिष्ट made very miserable; pained, distressed; ཀུན་ནས་སྐྱོན་མོངས་པམེད་པ། entirely free from misery (*Hbum.* ཀ 239).

ཀུན་ནས་ཁེངས *kun-nas ṡñems* चाक्लम्दन, चवलिप्त very haughty; arrogant.

ཀུན་ནས་བཏགས་པ *kun-nas ḥtags-pa* चपद्धित, संबद्ध fastened or tied up on all sides.

ཀུན་ནས་བཏུས་པ *kun-nas ḥtus-pa* संहृत, समुच्चय collected from everywhere; extracted or taken from every work.

ཀུན་ནས་བདུད་པ *kun-nas ḥdud-pa* चानम्य venerated by everybody or everywhere: ཐུབ་ངག་ཡིད་གསུམ་ཀུན་ནས་བདུད་པ། to reverence in every manner with body, speech, and heart.

ཀུན་ནས་ལྡང་བ *kuñ-nas ldaṅ-wa* पर्य्युत्थान, समुत्थान raised from every place; set up well; got-up: དགྲས་ཀུན་ནས་ལྡང་བར་བྱེད། the enemies rose up in all directions.

ཀུན་ནས་སྡུད་པ *kun-nas ṡduḍ-pa* समाहार collected from every place; brought together from every place.

*ཀུན་ནས་སྣང་བ *kun-nas ṡnaṅ-wa* = རྒྱལ་བ *rgyal-wa* the all-illuminator (*Schr.*).

ཀུན་ནས་ཕྱགས་པ *kun-nas ḥphags-pa* समुद्गत sprung from everywhere.

ཀུན་ནས་བྲིས *kun-nas briṡ* चित्र, चित्रित perfectly painted, described, delineated, referred to.

ཀུན་ནས་བླངས *kun-nas ḥlaṅs* taken from every place.

ཀུན་ནས་འབར *kun-nas ḥbar* सन्दीपक, सन्दीपित inflamed; ablaze: མེ་སྐྱེས་ཀུན་ནས་འབར་བ fire broke out in every direction.

ཀུན་ནས་སྦྱོར་བ *kun-nas ṡbyor-wa* संयोजन to combine; combination; ཉན་ཀུན་ནས་སྦྱར་བ to compound or mix up medicines.

ཀུན་ནས་བརྩེགས་པ *kun-nas ḥrtseṡs-pa* चयकुटित built up everywhere; piled up; erected.

ཀུན་ནས་མཛེས *kun-nas ṃdzeṡ* illuminated; very beautiful: ཟླ་བའི་མཚན་རྟེན་ཀུན་ནས་མཛེས། the signs or charms of the moon are exquisitely fine; མེ་ཏོག་གི་ཚོམས་ཀྱིས་ཀུན་ནས་མཛེས་ཤིང་དགའ་བ། (the garden) from its collection of flowers was lovely and pleasant (*Mñon.*).

ཀུན་ནས་བཟང་ *kun-nas ḥzaṅ* गन्धारि, गन्धारिका = དཔལ་གྱི་ཤིང *dpal-gyi lo-ma* n. of a tree the leaves of which are sweet.

Syn. ཤིང་མངར *lo-ma ṃñar*; ཤིང་བཟང *lo-ma ḥzaṅ* (*Mñon.*).

ཀུན་ནས་བཟོད་པ *kun-nas ḥzod-pa* all-forgiving; very patient (*K. d.* ར 83).

ཀུན་ནས་ཡོངས་སུ་འཁོར་བ *kun-nas yoṅs-su ḥkhor-wa* entirely besieged, shut up entirely, surrounded on all sides.

ཀུན་ནས་གཡེངས *kun-nas gyeṅs* समुद्धत, समन्तपरिक्षिप्त thoroughly; very excited: སེམས་ཀུན་ནས་གཡེངས་པ། the mind agitated (not being fixed on any subject).

ཀུན་སྣང་འབར་བ *kun-snaṅ ḥbar-wa* = ཉི་མའི་འོད་zer *ñi-maḥi ḥod-zer* all-illuminating rays; the rays of the sun (*Mñon.*).

ཀུན་སྤངས *kun-spaṅs* सर्व्वत्यागी; ཐ་བཏང་ *bya ḥtaṅ* all-abstracted: ཆད་པ་; འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་ཐ་བ་ཀུན་སྤངས་པ། one who has left off all the concerns of this world; he who has renounced all worldly matters, acts and concerns; an epithet of Buddha.

ཀུན་སྤངས་ཆེན་པོ *kun-spaṅs chen-po* = རྒྱལ་ཆེན the all-renouncer; an ascetic; a hermit: རྗེ་བཙུན་མངལ་ནས་སྐུ་བཞིའི་ཀུན་སྤངས་ཆེན་གྱི་ཞབས་སྟེང་ན

before the feet of the Arch Renouncer who in one life has attained to Buddhahood.

ཀུན་སྤྱད *kun-spyad* 1. समुदाचार, चर्य्या, समय that which is to be practised at all times. 2. customary or habitual work; habit.

Digitized by Google

ཀུན་སྤྱོད་བཟང་པ *kun-spyod bzan-pa* ཀུན་སངས་པ་ a black or fallen Brāhman; bad habits, vicious acts or professions.

ཀུན་སྤྱོད་སྨྲུངས་མ *kun-spyod mtshuns-ma* = སྐྲག་མོ *grogs-ma* a sweetheart, mistress (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ཕན་བདུད་རྩི་དཀར་པོ *kun-phan bdud-rtsi dkar-po* = ཟླ་བ *zla-wa* the moon (*Yig. k. 16*).

ཀུན་བོར *kun-bor* all-renouncer: གཉེན་དང་བོར་རྒྱལ་ཐུབ་བཤོལ་ཀུན་བོར། he cast off relations, wealth, properties, realm and all (*K. d. a 333*).

ཀུན་བྱེད་རྒྱལ་པོ *kun-byed rgyal-po* 1. རྩྭ་སྨུག་སྤུ་ཐི་ *rtswa smug spu-thi* a medicinal vegetable growing in the grass in Tibet. 2. in the terminology of the Nying-ma sect, the སེམས (mind) is called *kun-byed rgyalpo*, the chief agent, the prince of all doings.

ཀུན་འབྱུང་ *kun-hbyun* = རྒྱས་མོངས ཉོན་མོངས *nyon-mons* all-growing; misery; sin.

ཀུན་སྤྱོད *kun-spyor* libertinism (see ཀུན་ཏུ་རུ *kun-tu-ru*).

ཀུན་མོས་དྲི་ཟའི་འཚོག་བཅོ *kun-mos dri-zahi hshon-pa-can* = དྲི་ཤིམ་པོ *dri-shim-po* sweet perfume.

Syn. འདོད་པའི་དྲི *hdod-pahi-dri*; རྣ་ཚིམ་བྱེད *sna-tshim-byed*; རབ་ཟའ *rab-zah*; རིང་དུ་བྱུང *rin-du khyab*; ལེགས་པར་ཐུལ *legs-par thul* (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་རྨོངས *kun-rmons* ཀུན་རྨོངས error; the all-blundering (*A. K. 72*).

ཀུན་འདུས *kun-hdus* ཀུན་འདུ, ཀུན་ the all-containing; that which holds everything in itself.

ཀུན་རྫོབ་བདེན་པ *kun-rdsob bden-pa* ཀུན་རྫོབ་བདེན་ conditional or dependent truth; acc. to *Was.* subjective truth.

ཀུན་གཞི *kun-gzhi* = སེམས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་ཤེས *sems-kyi rnam-shes* ཀུན་གཞི་ basis; the mind (*Mhon.*); ཀུན་གཞི་རྣམ་པར་ཤེས་པ ཀུན་གཞི་རྣམ་པར་ཤེས་པ = ཀུན་གཞི་ཀུན་ consciousness of self; literally the primary cause of all things, the basis of all; the soul, spirit: རྣམ་པར་ཤེས་པ། དེ་ཡི་དེ་ནི་ཀུན་བདག་ཏུ་སྐྱེ་བའི་ཕྱིར་ཞེས་བྱ། "*gshi* is a philosophical term for *vijñāna*, soul, which is considered to be the basis of virtue, sin, worldly or spiritual existence, &c."

ཀུན་ཟ་མེ་ཏོག = སྤྱི་ཤུར་མེ་ཏོག་ flower of the plant called *Spyi-shur*, which gives blue tint to water (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་གཟིགས *kun-gzigs* = ཀུན་ཏུ་བལྟ་བས་ who sees all; the All-seeing One; that is cognizant of all (*Lok. a 15*).

ཀུན་བཟང་ *Kun-hzah* ཤཀ་ཐུབ་ the all-good; epithet of Buddha; a *Bon* sage and teacher.

ཀུན་བཟང་འཁོར་ལོ *Kun-hzah hkhor-lo* a metrical arrangement in several squares resembling a chess-board and sometimes forming an acrostic.

ཀུན་བཟང་གླིང་ *Kun-hzah glih* n. of a place of pilgrimage in Tibet (*Deb. ca 43*).

ཀུན་བཟང་རྣམ་གསུམ *Kun-hzah rnam-gsum* the three good ones; the Supreme Deity of the *Bon* religion in Tibet who is explained as having three manifestations: (1) བདག་མེད་ཀུན་བཟང་ ཁིར་ཐུབ་ ཤཀ་ཐུབ་ the impersonal God or Supreme Being, ཡེ་སྤྲོས་ཡེ་མངའ་བ།, who from eternity has been free and all-perfect; (2) བདག་ཉིད་ཀུན་བཟང་ ། the personal God སེམས་ཅན་གྱི་བཞག་གཤེགས་སོ། as manifest in the form of a sentient being (like Shenrab); (3) རྟེན་དུ་མོས་པའི་ཀུན་བཟང་། the deity represented in symbol, *i.e.*, form; རི་མཐོ་བྲིས་དང་བཏུད་དུ་བཟོས་གཤགས་སུ་བྱུབ་པ། representations in painting, figures in relief or casts.

ཀུན་བཟོད་ *kun-hzod* = ས་གཞི *sa-gzhi* ས་ the all-enduring; a figurative name for the earth.

Digitized by Google

ཀུན་ཆོས་གཙང་བ *Kun-chos gtsaṅ-wa* a Buddhist sect with a few monasteries bordering on Yunnan.

ཀུན་རིག *Kun-rig* सर्वविद् all-knowing; n. of a god; a learned man.

Syn. མཁས་པ *mkhaṣ-pa*; ཀུན་མཆེས *kun-çeṣ*; ཀུན་གྱི་མཁྱུར་བ *kun-gyi ḫkur-wa* (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ལ *kun-la* सर्वत्र to every one, to all; to everywhere.

ཀུན་ལ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་དཔལ་ལྡན་མ *kun-la ḫkra-ciṣ ḍpaḥ-ldan-ma* she who gives blessings to all: དཔལ་ལྡན་ལྷ་མོ་གཅིག་གིང་ a name of the goddess Umā, the wife of Mahes'wara (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་ལ་ཁྱབ་བྱེད་སེར་པོ་ གོ་རོ་ཙ་ན = ཞི་ཨ་ *ghi-waṅ* (*Śman. 107*) a bright yellow pigment prepared from the urine or bile of a cow, or vomited in the shape of scidulæ by that animal; bezoar stone.

ཀུན་ལ་སྐུག *kun-la ḫjug* efficient; able to enter into anything: རིག་པ་སྒོམ་པས་སྤྱི་ལ་ཀུན་ལ་སྐུག། the intellect being cultured becomes efficient in composing.

ཀུན་ལ་བདེ *kun-la ḫde* happiness to all.

ཀུན་ལ་ཕན *kun-la phan* useful or good to all.

ཀུན་ལ་འཕྲོད *kun-la ḫphroḍ* beneficial; agreeable to all: ཨ་མདངས་ཅུ་མཆོག་ཡིན་ཀུན་ལ་འཕྲོད། "cow butter being the best of butter is agreeable to all."

ཀུན་ལ་བཙེག་པ *kun-la ḫtsːg-pa* injuring all, all-hurting, hurtful, obnoxious.

ཀུན་ལ་རེག *kun-la reg* उपलक्षयं meddling, meddlesome, touching everything.

ཀུན་ལས *kun-laṣ* = ཀུན་ནས *kun-naṣ* सर्वतः from every place or thing; from all; than all.

ཀུན་ལས་བཏུས་པ *kun-laṣ ḫtuṣ-pa* समहृत, समुच्चय selected or compiled from every book; n. of a book.

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་པ *kun çeṣ-pa* सर्वज्ञ all-knowing; knowing all, omniscient.

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་པའི་མི་སྐམ་པ *kun çeṣ-paḥi ço-gam-pa* a religious man who, being under moral discipline, has reduced his desires and requirements; lit. "an all-knowing tax-gatherer."

ཀུན་བཤད་པ *kun ḫçaḍ-pa* चाख्यात well explained; preaching all the religions, one that preaches everywhere.

ཀུན་སེམས *kun-semṣ* सर्वचित् to be conscious or cognisant of all things; to think at all times.

ཀུན་སློང *kun-ṣloṅ* समुत्थान, समुत्थान a general rising; rising from every direction or place; = སེམས་བསྐྱེད *semṣ-ḫskyeḍ* चित्तोत्पाद conception; idea; the notion of a thing; a thought; དགེ་མི་དགེ་ཀུན་སློང་བའི་སེམས the mind which gives rise to thoughts of sins or merits, virtue or vice.

ཀུན་སློང་ཆེན་པོ *kun-ṣloṅ chen-po* comprises the three འཆགས་སྡང་གཏི་མུག *chagṣ-sdaṅ-gtmoṅṣ*, lust, anger and ignorance.

ཀུན་གསོད *kun-gsoḍ* चापघ all-killing, that which kills everybody or thing; the lord of death.

ཀུན་གསལ = རྣམ་མཁའ *nam-mkhaḥ* 1. the sky; that is fully clear, illuminated. 2. = ཉི་མ *ñi-ma*, the sun, the all-clearer.

‡ ཀུན་ཏུ *kun-ta* कुतः: from where? one from an unknown place; also interrogatively, come from where? It is used in mystic language (*K. g.* ཀ *26*).

ཀུན་ཏུ་རུ *kun-tu-ru* the union of the two sexes, copulation (used only in mystic language) (*K. g.* ཁ *216*).

‡ ཀུན་ཐི་ར *kun-thi-ra* कुन्थिर n. of a bird: ཀུན་ནི་ཤ་ལས་བྱུང་བའི ཐུན་རི་ཤར་རྒྱུང་བ་ བཟུང་ནས་ཤ་ལ་བཀྲོལ་བར་བྱེད་དོ (*K. g.* ཅ *58*).

Digitized by Google

ཀུན་དེ *kun-da* ཁབ 1. mistake, blunder, illusion (*Lex.*). 2. ཞིབཔཏྲིཀཱ, ཀུནྡ the blue jessamine, *Jasminum multiflorum* or *pubescens*.

Syn. ཆུ་སྐྱེས *chu-skyes*; དགུན་ལ་ཐ་ཆུང་སྐྱེས *dgun-la tha-chuṅ skyes*; འདབ་མོའི་སྔོན་ *ḥdab mohi ṅdoṅ* (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་དུ་བྱང་སེམས *kun-da byaṅ-semṡ*=དངུལ་ཆུ *ḍṅul-chu* quicksilver (*Sman.* 79).

ཀུན་དུ་རུ *kun-du-ru* སུཀུནྡ, ཀུནྡ sweet-smelling tree; a kind of incense; the resin of *Boswellia thurifera*; gum olibanum (*M. Wills.*).

Syn. སྐྱོན་བྱེད་པ *skyoṅ-byed-pa*; མུ་ཀུན་དེ *mu-kun-da*; ཀུན་དུ *kun-du* (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་དུ་ལ *kun-du-la*=ཤིམ་བུ *shim-bu* a cat (*Mhon.*).

ཀུན་དོན་ *kun-doṅ* པཎྱཱལུ onion.

ཀུམཔ *kum-pa* crooked; shrivelled; ཀུམ་པའི་ཉིད *kum-pa-ñid* contraction; ཀུམ་ཀུམ *kum-kum* very contracted.

ཀུམ་པོ *kum-po* cringing; one in a contracted posture; ཀུམ་པོར *kum-por* cringingly; contractedly.

ཀུམ་བྷ *kum-bha* ཀུམྦྷ = ཐུམ་པ *bum-pa* gen. an earthen jar; a vessel for water.

ཀུམ་བི་ར *kum-bi-ra* ཀུམྦཱིར n. of a srin-po (demi-god or demon).

ཀུར་ཏི *kur-ti* to hasten; ཀུར་ཏི་བཏང་བ་སྟེ *kur-ti laṅs-ḥgro* to start or go off on any business; (in colloq. language) to start on an errand or mission early in the morning without having even a cup of tea.

ཀུལ་ཁར *Kul-kar*, also ཀུལ་དཀར *kul-ḍkar*, n. of a place in Tsang; a kind of shield manufactured in *Kul-kar*: ཀུལ་ཁར་ཐུབ་པའམ་ཀུལ་ཁར་བཟོ་བའི་ཕྱེ་མདའ the shield manufactured at *Kul-kar* is of superior quality (on account of its superior metal); ཀུལ་དཀར་ཐུབ་པ་ངམ་ལྔ་ཡོད། as to the *Kul-ḍkar* shield it costs five *sho* for the best.

ཀེ *ke* numeral for 91; *ke-pa* the 91st (volume).

ཀེ་ཀ *ke-ka* in the dialect of *Ḥphan-yul* for སྐྱ་ཀ *skya-ka*, a magpie.

‡ ཀེ་ཀཱ་པི་ནོ *Ke-kā-pi-no* ཀེཀཱཔིན a country west of Jambudvīpa of romantic scenery, said to be filled with gardens, dales, fountains, cascades, etc., and intersected with streams, and inhabited by a race of very handsome men who eat red rice (*K. d.* ར 179).

ཀེ་ཀིའི་སྒྲ *ke-kiḥi-sgra* the cry of the peacock (*Schtr.*).

‡ ཀེ་ཀེ་རུ *ke-ke-ru* ཤཀལར or ཤཀེལན a white precious stone.

ཀེ་རྒྱུན *ke-rgyuṅ* a charm of the *Bon* deity called *Çen-sraṅ mi ṅgon rgyal-po*: ཀེ་རྒྱུན་དེ་རྩོལ་བ་ནི་ཐུབ་པ། ཀེ་རྒྱུན་ལང་དུ་ལང་བའི་ཐུབ་པ (*D. R.*).

‡ ཀེ་ཏ་ཀ *ke-ta-ka* from ཤེཏ 1. a gem which has the property of purifying water; its Tibetan name is ཆུ་ཤེལ or ཆུ་ཁྲིལ, the purifier. 2. a great mountain situated north of the great forest plain beyond the north bank of the river Sita. Its peaks are described as very grand in appearance. It contains mines of gold and silver, and round its peaks are four fabulous lakes which at all seasons remain filled with lotuses and lilies. The ruler of this country in ancient times was *Vaiçravana*, whose army consisted of amazons of great beauty and valour (*S. Lam.*).

Digitized by Google

‡ **གེ་ཏ་ར** *Ke-ta-ra* a mountain, probably Kedara (केदार); part of the Himalaya (*Jä.*).

‡ **གེ་དུ** *Ke-tu* 1. a fabulous planet in Brahmanical as well as in Tibetan astrology. In Tibet the name *Ke-tu* is generally applied to comets, called also དུ་བཙན་ཐུང་རིང (lit. the long smoke-tailed). 2. a fiery meteor; a shooting star; the descending node. 3. n. of a demon.

གེ་ནེ་བུ *Ke-neñi-bu* n. of a sage of the time of Gautama the Buddha (*K. dus.* ཀ 54).

གེ་བྱེད *Ke-byed* Kārtika, the god of war (*Schtr.*).

གེ་རྩེ་བ *Ke-rtse-wa* n. of a *Bon* teacher: བོན་པ་ཁ་ཅིག་རྩེ་བ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་སྟེ་བོན་པོ་ཁ་ཅིག་ཏུ་ཡང་ཟེར་ཏོ། (*Deb.* ཀ 6) the *Bonpo* priests invited *Ke-rtse*.

གེ་ཚེགས *Ke-tsheg̃s* a *Nāga*; the quarter where it resides during a certain astrological period is considered inauspicious.

གེའུ *Keñu* 1. a tribe in Tibet (*Vai. kar. 160*). 2. རཙམནཀ in classical Tibetan a kind of garlic. 3. a cavern, den, hollow place (*Cs.*).

གེའུ་རྩེ *Keñu-rtse*, also གེ་རྩེ *ke-rtse*, a jacket made in the Chinese fashion; in Chinese *kwa-tzu*.

གེའུ་ཚང་ *Keñu-tshaṅ* (in Chinese *K'u-ts'ang*, "a treasury; a store-house") n. of a sacred rock-cavern.

གེའུ་རི *Keñu-ri* n. of a female deity of fearful mien.

གེའུ་ཡི *Keñu-i* the Tibetan and Mongolian name for Corea. In Chinese Kaoli.

གེའུ་ལེ *keñu-le* གེའུ་ལེའི་རྒྱ customary seal (*Jä.*).

གེའུ་ཁ་ཡ *keñu-ça-ya* (from *kaṣāya*) celestial robes; robes worn by the gods (*K. my.* ཀ 7).

གེ་ཡ *ke-ya* wickedness: རང་གིས་བྱས་པའི་གེ་ཡ་དག་ཏུའི་རྩ་བ་སྐྱེས་པས the root of wickedness of a bad heart (*i.e.*, envy) having sprung forth (*J. Zaṅ.*).

‡ **གེ་ཡུ་ར་ཀ** *Ke-yu-ra-ka* གེ་ཡུ་ར 1. a kind of grass used in ancient times in making garments for a *Bhikṣu* (*K. dus.* ཁ 388). 2. n. of a *Gandharva*.

གེ་རུ *Ke-ru* 1. n. of a place and monastery in the district of Hon in Yar-lung (*J. Zaṅ. 217*). 2. སྲན་མ *sran-ma* a species of peas: ཆུ་གཟིངས་བསང་བའམ་བྱུགས་ཀྱིས་དག་སྐྱབས་ཀ་གེ་རུ་ཙམ་ཞིག་ཁང་པའི་ནང་དུ་བཅུག། after casting water in oblation, he conducted (him) inside the house and served him with a cupful of pea-soup (*Deb.* ཀ 35).

གེ་རེ *Ke-re*, v. སྐྱེ་རེ *kye-ri*.

གེ་ལ *Ke-la* རིགས་བྱམ་གེག་ཕེ་རིང་། n. of a tribal clan (*Yig.*).

གེ་ལ་ཀ *ke-la-ka*=སྐ་སྐྱ *ṣga-ṣkya* ginger (*Ṣman. 267*).

‡ **གེ་ལ་ཙ་ཡ** *ke-la-ça*=གེག་ཡ *kai-la-ça* རི་བྱལ་ཏི་གེ། གེལས the king of mountains *i.e.*, Kailasa in the Himalayas.

གེ་ལན *Ke-lan*, prob. corruption of དགེ་ལྡན, follower of Tsongkhapa (*Huc*, vol. II).

གེ་ལེ *Ke-le* n. of a fabulous place or country: གེ་ལེ་མི་ཡ་མཚན་གྱི་གྲུས the country of cannibals, Ke-le (*D. R.*).

གེ་ཙ *ke-ça* གེས hair; mane; གེ་ལེ་གེ་ཙ་མ letters which are surmounted with

Digitized by Google

double *e* sign called *hgreñ-bu* or *o* ◌ sign called *naro*. Signs for long accentuation are also called *ke-ça*.

* གེ་ཀ་ར *ke-ça-ra* केसर mane (*Schr.*).

‡ གེ་ཀུ་ག *Ke-çu-ka* a plant, perhaps *Arum colocasia*, with edible roots; also ཁིམ་ཤ, v. གིང་ཀུ་ག *Kiñ-çu-ka* (*Hbum.* ཀ 17).

‡ གེ་སར་ར *Ke-sa-ra* केसर 1. the hair; the mane of the lion. 2. the hairy filament of the lotus; a celestial flower; saffron.

གེག *keg*=བར་ཆད *bar-chad* danger; accident, v. ཀག *kag*.

གེག་མ *Keg-ma*=ཀག་མ *kag-ma* (*Lex.*).

གེང་རུས *Keñ-rus* कङ्काल skeleton.

‡ གེང་ཀུ་ག *Keñ-çu-ka* an evergreen tree, *i.e.*, of the colour of the parrot (*Nag. 3*). This is evidently a corruption of ཁིམ་ཤ.

གེར་གོ *Ker-ko* a cymbal; a musical instrument: རང་ཉིད་དང་གེར་གོ་དང་ཕྱིང་བུ་དང (carrying with him) a hand-drum, a cymbal, a pipe (flute) (*K. g.* ৳ 2).

གེར་གྱིས *ker-gyis* suddenly (*Sch.*).

གེར་བ *Ker-wa* to raise; to lift up; གནམ་ལམ་སྟོང་མོ་གེར་བ། to point the fingers towards heaven.

གེར་ལངས *ker-langs* समुत्थित suddenly stood up: གེར་ལངས་ནས། "suddenly standing erect and still (like a tree") (*Nag. 3*).

གེར་ལེབ་སྒུར *ker leb sgur* metaph. for horse, sheep and yak: གེར་ལེབ་སྒུར་གསུམ་གྱི་ནང་ནས་གེར་སྒུར་ཀྱི་རབས། the tax (in kind, *i.e.*, one in a hundred) on horse and yak from among the three kinds of cattle (*Rtsii.*).

གེལ་མག *Kel-mag* possibly indicates the *Kalmuk* Tartars.

‡ གེ་ཏ་ག *Kai-ta-ka* n. of a mythological demon.

གེ་ནེ་ཡ *Kai ne-ya* कैलेय a rishi or sage; also patronymic of Rāvana (*K. d.* p 186).

གེ་ལ་ཅ *Kai-la-ça* कैलास =རི་བོ་གངས་ཅན *Ri-wo gaṅs-can* the huge snowy mountain on the north shore of the Manasarowara lake called Gang Ti-se by the Tibetans and Kailāsa by the Indians.

ཀོ I: *ko* num. 121; ཀོ་པ *ko-pa* the volume marked with the letter ཀོ *ko*, or the 121st volume.

ཀོ II: ཏེ an expletive meaning: same, the same, very; as in འདི་ཀོ *ḥdi-ko*, the same; as འདི་ནི *ḥdi-ni*, this very: རྣམ་བཞག་འདི་ཀོ་ཉིད་དང། "these same classifications"; དེ་ཀོ *de-ko*=དེ་ནི *de-ni* that very.

ཀོ III: all, whole; quite, entirely, altogether (*Schtr.*).

ཀོ་བ *ko-wa* 1. hide, leather—that derived from yaks, buffaloes and horses as distinguished from *pags-pa* the skins of sheep, goats, foxes, &c. 2. colloq. for *ko-gru* a hide-boat.

ཀོ་ཁུག *ko-khug* a leather purse; a little leathern money-bag.

ཀོ་ཁྲོལ *ko-khrol* (*ko-thol*) a sieve made of hide-strips or strings to clean peas, barley grain, &c., of gravel, &c.: ཀོ་བའི་ཁྲོལ་མཐུན་གྱི་རས་བཅས། (*Rtsii.*) for a hide-sieve for sifting peas and barley (*i.e.*, price for).

ཀོ་གྲུ *ko-gru* (*ko-du*) a hide-boat a boat made of the entire hide of a *yak*; a skin coracle.

ཀོ་གཏུམ *ko-ḥtum* hide-packing. This is said to be a criminal punishment in

Digitized by Google

Central Tibet, varying in severity, *e.g.*, ལག་པ་ཀོ་བཏུམ when the culprit's hands are cut off, the stumps sewed up in leather and the poor wretch thrown as a beggar upon public charity, &c. (*Jä.*).

ཀོ་ཐག *ko-thag* strap; thong.

ཀོ་ཐུད *ko-thud* a kind of tea, probably so called on account of being sold packed in hide cases; an inferior tea: མེ་མེ་ཐུང་མེད་ལའི་ཀོ་ཐུད་ཁ། (*Rtsii. 74*) "to the cost of pressed brick-tea."

ཀོ་ཐུམས *ko-thums* packed up in hide; གཅིག་སྟང་གསུམ་བྱ་ ཚད་ལའི་ཀོ་ཐུམས་ཤིག a leather package containing 30 ounces of gold: གཅིག་ཏུ་ཀོ་ཐུམས་བཏུམ་པས་ཏི་ཕྲུང་དུ་ཐུམ having stolen a bag containing gold, (we) concealed it in a marmot's (ཏི་ཕྲུ a marmot) hole.

ཀོ་མཐག *ko-mthag* a small instrument of leather to weave lace with (*Cs.*).

ཀོ་སྒདན *ko-gdan*, pronounced *kom-gdan*, skin-rug or seat; a piece of leather put under the saddle (*Sch.*): རྟ་བཞོན་ཀོ་སྒདན་ཀོ་ཐུམས་བདུ་ཁར་ for each tanned skin-rug or leather folding used for cushions (three *tanka*) (*Rtsii.*).

ཀོ་མདའ *ko-mdah* an arrow bound with hide: ཐང་ཕེའི་ཀོ་མདའ, the hide arrow used in the north (of Tibet).

ཀོ་ལྡིའ *ko-ldih* a vessel or basin made of hide to keep or cleanse oil or lime-wash: མར་ཆུ་གཙོང་ལའི་ཀོ་ལྡིའ་རེར (*Rtsii.*) for each hide vessel for holding *sa-rtsi* (such and such a price)

ཀོ་ལྤགས *ko-lpags* hide; also tanned skin; ཀོ་ལྤགས་ཀྱི་ཡིན་ གཅོང་ལས hide or leather material or stuff included in the fourteen materials prescribed for clothing to be used by Buddhist monks.

ཀོ་ལྤགས་མཁན *ko-lpags mkhan* = ཁྲམ་མཁན *kham-mkhan* གཅོང་པ་ worker in hide and leather; a shoe-maker.

ཀོ་ཕྱིན *ko-spyin* (*ko-pin*) glue: ཀོ་ཕྱིན་རྩེག་ཆེར་རེར for each stick or cake of glue (*Rtsii.*).

ཀོ་ཕོངས *ko-phoh* guitar (gen. made of thin belly-skin of a cow) (*Ld.*); it is tuned in three-fourths (*Jä.*).

ཀོ་ཕོར *ko-phor* a cup made of leather and painted to look like a wooden cup; ཀོ་ཕོར *ko-gehoh* a basin made of hide.

ཀོ་བ་མཁན *ko-wa mkhan* a tanner; the steersman of a hide boat.

ཀོ་བ་སྨོད་མཁན *ko-wa smoh-mkhan* a tanner.

ཀོ་བ་བྲག *Ko-wa brag* རྩེ་སྟོད་ཀྱི་ཐུབ་མེད་ཞི་ཕིང་ n. of a district in Upper Tibet: རེ་ནས་རྩེ་ཀོ་བ་བྲག་ཏུ་ then he visited *Ko-wa brag* in *Stod-luh* (*Lha. kah. 23*).

ཀོ་བུབས *ko-bubs* an entire skin: ཀོ་བུབས་རེ་ལ་ཅིང་ཁར་ཁམས་ཅན་གཏུམ་རེ an entire skin of a sheep holds three *khar-ñag* measure of good butter (*Rtsii. 74*).

ཀོ་འབུག་ *ko-hbug* an awl; a three-sided needle for sewing leather (*Sch.*).

ཀོ་འཕོ *ko-hbo* itch scab; ཀོ་འཕོ་ཅན་ scabby. In Sikkim a measure for rice or barley made of hide.

ཀོ་སྦྲགས *ko-sbrags* a hide filled with butter; the whole package is so called.

ཀོ་ཚལ *ko-tshal* pieces of leather or hide: ཀོ་ཚལ་དང་སྦྲང་ཚའི་ཀོ་བ་རེར for each skin of butter and honey, &c., with hide wrapping (*Rtsii.*).

ཀོ་རྩོན་གཏུམས *ko-rtsen gtums* packed in a fresh skin: མི་ཀོ་རྩོན་ཐུམ་གཏུམས་བ་དེ་དང་ཅིང་རྩོན་རྩོན་ལང་ཁམ་ཁམ་ནས་བྱིན་ཐུམས་མེད་པར་བཏུམས་ནས་ད་ like a man packed in a fresh skin, or anything packed or fastened with raw hide which becomes shrivelled when the skin dries and illness is induced.

Digitized by Google

ཀོ་ཁྲལ *ko-rul* a rotten hide.

ཀོ་ལ *ko-la* a grub which breeds in hides; a kind of hide-moth; ཀོ་ལ་ཁྲམ་ནའི་བཏུ་བའི་ཤིང་ཤེལ་གྱི་རིལ་བུ་ལྟ་བུ། the *Kola* moth, something like a species of vermin in flesh (*Rtsii.*).

ཀོ་ཕྱམ་པ *ko-çam-pa* (*Lex.*) one dressed in skin or having a skin for his underclothing, v. ཀོམ་པོ *kom-po*

ཀོ་ཀ *Ko-ka* a place in Bengal where in ancient times many *Tantrik* adepts lived (*S. Lam.*).

‡ཀོ་ཀ་ལི་ཀ *Ko-ka-li-ka* ཀོཀालिक a Bhikṣu of the Buddha's time who sided with Devadatta (*K. d.* ཀ 247).

ཀོ་ཀི *Ko-ki* a wild mountainous country east of Bengal in the Chakma and Hamsavati countries which are east and south-east of Haribhadra (Manipur) (*S. Lam.*).

‡ཀོ་ཀི་ལ *Ko-ki-la* कोकिल the Indian cuckoo, in books described as a bird that sings sweetly (*K. du.* ཏ 99).

‡ཀོ་ཀི་ལཀྵ *ko-ki lakṣa* n. of a tree (*Mhon.*).

ཀོ་ཀོ *Ko-ko* (variously spelt ཀོ་སྐོ *ko-sko*, ཀོག་ཀོ *kog-ko* ཀོག་སྐོ *kog-sko* 1. ཙིབུ་ the chin; also occasionally the throat or the neck: ཀོ་སྐོ་འདེགས་པ་=ཙིབུ་ལ་འདེགས་པ to raise the chin (*Nag.*) [see ཀོམ་ཀོ]. ཀོམ་ཀོ་མེད་པ chinless, or one with a small chin: ཀོ་སྐོས་ཤུགས་ཅན་ཙིབུ་ with a slightly perceptible chin; ཀོ་སྐོ་ཕག་གི་ལྟ་བུ་ སྐྱུར་ཙིབུ་ a chin like that of a pig; pig-faced (no chin) "beneath the chin." ཀོམ་གཤི་རས་ཆ་ ཁྲུ་ or ཁྲུབ་ the lower part of the chin. 2. a Tibetan of mixed breed, *i.e.*, born of a Chinese father and a Tibetan mother.

ཀོ་ཀོ་ཐམ་མ *Ko-ko thaṅ-ma* a country in or near Ceylon (*Jä.*).

ཀོ་ཀྱ *Kokya* पवित्र pure (*Lexx.*).

ཀོ་ཁྲག *Ko-khrag* (*ko-teh*) 1. ལྷམ་གྱི་ཨ་ཁྲག *ḷham-gyi ākrag* the worn out leather of old shoes and boots; 2. also a leather-shoe (*Jä.*).

ཀོ་སྐོ *ko-sko*ཀོ་ཀོ *ko-ko*=ཤུན་པ neck: ཀོ་སྐོ་འདེགས *ko-sko ḥdegs*=ཤུན་པ་འདེགས *mgrin-pa ḥdegs* raise the neck (*Nag.* 4).

ཀོ་ཉ *Ko-ña* ཡུལ་ཤིག་གི་མིང་ *yul-shig gi-miṅ* n. of a place in Tibet (*Yig.*).

ཀོ་ཉོན་ཙེ་ *ko-ñon-tse*, also ཀོ་ཉོལ་ཙེ *ko-ñol-tse* or ཀོ་ལོན་ཙེ *ko-lon-tse*, the kernel of the pine-apple (*Cs.*); more particularly the edible seed of the *Neosa*-pine growing in the valley of the Sutlej; it is also called སྐན་ཉན་ཙེ *skan-ñan-tse* in *Kunawar* (*Jä.*).

ཀོ་ཏན་=ཁྲག *ko-tan*=*khrag* blood in mystic language (*K. g.* ཀ 216).

ཀོ་ཏམ་པ *ko-tam-pa* རི་ཤེལ་གྱི་མིང་ n. of a mountain (*K. dun.* 17).

ཀོ་ཏམ་པཱ་རི་རཱ་ཛ *ko-tam-pāḥi-rāg* कोतम्बक one of the 41 materials of clothing permissible to Buddhist mendicants; a kind of grass formerly used in making clothes (*K. du.* ཁ 388).

ཀོ་ཏམ་བྷཱ་ག *ko-tam-bhāg* same as above.

ཀོ་ཏྲ་པ *ko-tra-pa* कोद्रव, नाकुद, in vulg. Nepalese *Kodu*, a kind of millet largely used in Sikkim for making *murwa* beer; it is mentioned in *K. d.* ར 333. A species of grain eaten by the poor; *Paspatum scrobiculatum.*

ཀོ་ཏྲོག་ཅན *ko-trog-can* མི་ཀྲོག་ཀྲོག *mi krog krog* applied to a thoughtless, childish man (*K. d.* ཁ 368).

ཀོ་ཐ *ko-tha* कोढ, कुष्ठ a kind of leprosy (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

ཀོ་ཐལ *ko-thal* cinders, ashes; ཀོ་ཐལ་དུ་བྱས་པ *ko-thal-du byas pa* to be reduced to ashes: ཀོ་ཐལ་འཐོར་བར་གྱུར་པ *ko-thal ḥthor-war gyur-pa* scattered about ashes.

‡ཀོ་དྷ་ལ *ko-dā-la* कोदाल or कोदालक a tree growing in the mountain called ཀོ་ཀི་ལ Kokila Parvata (*K. d.* ར *274*).

ཀོ་པཤ་ཙེ *ko-paṅ-tse* a sort of tea (*Schtr.*); usually called *Capinse* (*Schtr.*).

ཀོ་བི་དྷ་ར *Ko-bi-da-ra* कोविदार the tree of paradise on which grows the *Pārijāta* flower; also a tree the flower of which is pretty and of sweet scent, probably *Bauhinia variegata* (*K. my.* ཀ *20*); ཀོ་བི་དཱ་ར་ཀ कोविदारक an abode of the gods (*K. du.* ར *310*).

ཀོ་ཝོ *Ko-ḥo* prop. n. of a country (*Vai. kar.*).

ཀོ་བྲག་པ *Ko-brag-pa* prop. a sect of *Tantrik* Buddhists; also its founder: ཀོ་བྲག་པ་བོད་ནས་ཀུལ་ཏའ་དུ་ཡབ་ཡིན་ཏེ་སྤྱི་དེང་རིང་ཐུབ་དབང་གཅིག་གཏན་ཀུལ་ཏའ་དུ་ཕེབས་པ་ལགས། (*J. Zaḥ.*) *Bsod-nams rgyal-mtshan* of *Ko-brag* brought Vibhūti Chandra from Bal-po (Nepal) to Ding-ri and later on founded the monastery of Ko-brag in Upper Myaṅ.

ཀོ་མ *ko-ma* a bird (*Vai. gñ.*).

ཀོ་ཙེ *ko-tse* རྒྱ་བཙུད་པ *ja ḥgrgyad-pa* the Chinese name for the brick-tea used by the common people of Tibet. It is called *ja ḥgrgyad-pa*, the eighth or the inferior quality of tea (*S. kar. 80*).

ཀོ་ཝཱ་ཀྱ *ko-wāgs* is meant to express the voice of a raven (*Jä.*).

‡ཀོ་ར་ཎྜོ *Ko-raṇḍo* कोरण्ड prop. a country, said to be in the fabulous Western Continent of Godāniya (*K. d.* ར *331*).

‡ཀོ་ར་བ *Ko-raba* कौरव the descendants of Kuru; their party; n. of a country in the east (*K. d.* ར *267*).

ཀོ་རེ *ko-re* or ཀོ་ར *ko-ra* cup for drinking; ཤིང་ཀོར *śiṅ-kor* wooden cup which every Tibetan carries with him in the pocket of his great coat next to his bosom; རྩེལ་ཀོར *ṭsel-kor* a drinking glass.

ཀོ་ལཱ་ཨབ་ *ko-lāḥi ḥdab* = ཀླ་ཀློའི་ཕི་པི་ལིཾ *glaṅ-poḥi pi-pi liṅ* plantain leaf (*Mkon.*).

ཀོ་ལོངས་ I: *ko-loṅ* annoyance; dissatisfaction; the jealousy of demi-gods or of *Nāga*, &c.: ཀོ་ལོངས་བྱེད་ཀླན་ཀ་ཟོས་ཤིག "pray do not out of dissatisfaction be jealous of me." In saying grace at meal time the Gods are exhorted by the lamas not to be spiteful, jealous or angry, &c.: རྗེ་བཙུན་ཨ་ཏི་ཤས་དེས་ཀོ་ལོངས་ཀྱི་ཚིག་ཅིའང་ཡང་མ་སྨྲས་སོ། the Lord (Atiśa) not being actuated by any spite did not express any dissatisfaction, &c. (*A. 58*).

ཀོ་ལོངས་ II: is a dubious word (*Schtr.*); ཀོ་ལོངས་པ *ko-loṅ-wa* to hate, envy; but in a passage in *Mil.*, where the connection admits of no doubt, *ko-loṅ mdzad-pa* must be taken = disdain (*Jä.*). In Amdo ཀོ་ལོངས *ko-loṅ* = dispute, fight.

‡ཀོ་ཙ་ལཱ *Ko-ça-lā* कोशला mythical river east of Jambudvīpa (*K. d.* ར *267*).

‡ཀོ་ཙི་ལ *Ko-çi-la* कोशिल a certain king of birds (*K. my.* ཀ *18*).

‡ཀོ་ཎྜི་ནྱ *Koṇḍi-nya* कौण्डिन्य the son of Upāyamati; in Tib. ཨཔཱ་ཡམ་ཏ n. of a Muni or sage; n. of a grammarian; a patronymic of the poet Jayadeva.

Digitized by Google

‡ ཀོ་ཤམ་བི *Ko-çam-bi*, also written ཀོ་སུམ་བི *Ko-sum-bi* कौशाम्बी, the city of flowers; n. of an ancient city situated on the Ganges in the lower part of the Doab, in the vicinity of Kurrah; acc. to *Nag.* 3 Vatsapattana.

‡ ཀོ་ཤི་ཀ *Ko-çi-ka*, also written ཀོ་ཤུ་ཤི་ཀ *Ko-çu-çi-ka* कौशिक. 1 an epithet of Indra; n. of a drug. 2. n. of the *Vatica Robusta*; n. of a teacher; an owl; a patronymic of Vis vāmitra, who was the grandson of Kus ika; n. of a river, river Kosi (*K. d.* ར 267).

Syn. ན་གུ་ལེ *na-gu-le*; ཕྱུལ་བས་ཐེབས་པ *phyul khas çdigs-pa*; དྲན་སྲོག་མཚོད་ཅེས *dran-srog mdsod çes* (*Nag.*).

‡ ཀོ་ཏྲི་ལ་ཆེན་པོ *Ko-tra-thi-la chen-po* महाकौशिक n. of a *Çrāvaka* attendant of the Buddha (*K. my.* ག 428).

‡ ཀོ་ས་ལ *Ko-sa-la* कोसल, कौशल n. of a part of Ancient Oudh which in the Buddha's time was ruled by King Prasenajit.

ཀོག་པ I: *kog-pa* 1. a cover; ཀོག་ཚོག *kog-çog* the paper-cover of a letter; an envelope (*Yig. k.* 2): ཀོག་ཚོག་ལ་བཅངས་ཐུབ་དགོས the cover or envelope (of a letter) should be neat and clean. ཇ་ཀོག *ja-kog* a hide case in which tea is packed is usually called *ja-ko*; མར་ཀོག *mar-kog* a skin of butter: མར་ཆུ་ཀོག་དང་ཐུ་རེ་བཅས་བུ། (*S. leg.*) "like a stone in water or package of butter." ཤུན་ཀོག *çun-kog* shell, rind; ཕྱི་ཡི་ཀོག *phyi-yi-kog* exterior shell; bark. 2. the name ཀོག་པ *kog-pa* is applied to an old man after the age of 85 (*Rtsa shuh.*).

ཀོག་པ II: 1. vb., to splinter off, to chip; ཀོར་ཐང་བ to rise suddenly and run away (*Jä.*). 2. ཀོག་པ་ཐུ་བ *kog-pa çu-ba* to peel, pare off.

ཀོག་ཏེ *kog-te* जाल a net: acc. to (*Nag.*) ཐུ་དང་རི་དྭགས་གཙུང་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་རྒྱུ། "a net or snare to catch birds or wild animals."

ཀོང་ I: *koh*, also ཀོང་ཀོང་ *koh-koh*, concave; excavated; crooked; bent; warped. ས་ཀོང་ཀོང་ *sa koh-koh* undulating ground; ཀོང་པའི་ཉིད *koh-pa-ñid* concavity.

ཀོང་ II: ཀོང་པོ *Koh-po*, also ཤོག་བུ *shoh-bu* गर्नदेश 1. cup; crucible. 2. the country of ravines, n. of a province of Tibet lying to the south-east of Lhasa and east of Tse-thang. ཀོང་གསུམ *Koh-gsum* त्रिजग the three divisions of *Koh-yul*; also n. of a kingdom in Ancient India which was ruled by King Susarmā. ཀོང་སྐེད *Koh-sked* a kind of sash or waist-band of fine wool manufactured in *Koh-po*; ཀོང་མདུང་ *koh-mduh* a kind of spear manufactured in *Koh-po* (*Jig.* 32); ཀོང་སྦྲང་ *koh-pah* planks brought from *Koh-po* (*S. kar.* 179); ཀོང་སྤྲེལ *koh-sprel* an ape from *Koh-po*; the name of an individual who made a donation to aid in repairing the monastery of Samye. ཀོང་འཇོལ *kon-bse* a kind of armour or weapon manufactured in *Koh-po*.

* ཀོང་ཀུན *koh-kun* कोकण n. p. (*Schr.*).

ཀོང་ཁྲུ *koh-khru* (*koh-thu*) a kind of yellow satin: ཀོང་ཀོང་ཁྲུ་ཞེང་བཅུག་བཏེག (*S. kar.* 180) a piece or roll of yellow satin for a gown.

ཀོང་ཇོ *Koh-jo*, in Chinese *Kung-chu*, a princess; the Tibetan name of the daughter of Emperor Tai-tsung, who was married to King *Srohn-tsan Sgam-po*, ཀྲུ་བག་ཁྲུས་བཙན་ཀྲུ་བཙན་ཀོང་ཇོ *Koh-jo*, from China; the Chinese spouse Koh-jo (*Leh.* ཉ 5).

Digitized by Google

ཁོང་བུ *Koṅ-bu* a small cup-shaped brass or copper oil-burner; མཆོད་ཁོང་ *mchod-koṅ* an offering bowl, a cup for offering pure water to any divinity; སྣག་ཁོང་ *snag-koṅ* ink-stand, generally for black ink; མཚལ་ཁོང་ *mtshal-koṅ* ink-stand for red ink or vermilion; སྦྱུགས་ཁོང་ *bjugs-koṅ* casting mould, crucible; གསེར་ཁོང་ *gser-koṅ* a gold cup or oil-burner placed before Tibetan deities; སྦྱེ་ཁོང་ *bye-koṅ* bowl of sand.

ཁོང་མོ *koṅ-mo* ནགས a cave; a ditch.

ཁོད *Koḍ* boiled: ཇ་དེ་ཁོད་ནས་ཀ་རམ་པོ་སྦྱིན་པས་ *ja de koḍ-nas ka-ra bram-po sbyiṅ-pas Jo-wo dgyes* (*A. 95*) the tea having been boiled (prepared) and given with five lumps of sugar, the *Jo-wo* was gratified.

ཁོན་པ *kon-pa*, also called ཁོན་པ་གབ་སྐྱེས *kon-pa gab-skyes*, the name of a plant that grows in solitary places, generally in the clefts of rocks. This medicine, *kon-pa gab-skyes*, is used in Tibet for stopping hemorrhage.

ཁོབ་ཁོབ *kob-kob*, same as ཁབ་ཁོབ *kab-kob*, the noise or sound produced from the stretching of hides.

ཁོམ་པ *kom-pa* to tan (skin).

ཁོམ་གདན *kom-gdan* a seat made of tanned skin.

ཁོམ་པོ *kom-po* skin which has been made soft and pliable by tanning; leather.

ཁོམ་ཅིན་ཁོང་ཇོ *Kom-ciṅ koṅ-jo* the princess Kom, the youngest daughter of Wen Chung, the fifth Emperor of the Tang dynasty. She was married to King Me Agtshom (*J. Zaṅ.*).

ཁོར *kor*, same as སྐོར *skor*. 1. is used as a མཚན་རྗེས་ or auxiliary particle used in the manner of an affix, as in སྟོད་ཁོར *stoḍ-kor*, which signifies a cloth that surrounds or covers the upper part of one's body; hence སྟོད་ལེ *stoḍ-le* a kind of half jacket worn by children and also by lama dancers; གླད་ཁོར *glaḍ-kor* the circular dot put over the head of certain letters to signify the letter ཨ *ma*. 2. anything that has been cut out by the hand or a lathe, such as ཤིང་ཁོར *ciṅ-kor* a wooden cup; རྡེབ་ཁོར *rdeb-kor* an earthen cup or vessel turned out. 3. n. of a place; ཁོར་ནི་རུ་པ *Kor-ni-ru-pa* n. of a great lama who was a native of the place called *Kor*. (*Deb.* ཀ *11*).

ཁོར *kor* also occurs in ཐང་ཁོར *thaṅ-kor*, རྩེན་ཁོར *ñen-kor*, རྡོག་ཁོར *ḍoḍ-kor*, དཔག་ཁོར *paḍ-kor*, གདུབ་ཁོར *gdub-kor*, &c.

ཁོར་ཁོར *kor-kor* coiled: ཟས་གཏུར་གབ་ཁོར་ཁོར། "a string was wound round the (exorcist's) dagger (*Vai. sñ. 82*).

ཁོར་ཡུག *kor-ḥso* lit. of round make; a kind of shield of round shape (*Rtsii.*).

ཁོལ a colloq. form of ཁོར.

ཁོལ་ཝའི་ལམ *kol-waḥi lam* = ལམ་དཔག *lam-ḥaṅ-pa*, a bad road (*Mñon.*).

ཁོལ་ས *kol-sa*, v. འཁོལ་ས *ḥgol-sa* or ཁོལ་ས *gol-sa*.

ཁོས་ཀོ *kos-ko* ཙོང་ the chin. This word is also applied to the throat and even to the wind-pipe.

ཀྱ་ལ *Kya-la* (also called རྒྱ) petty; n. of a petty state in Tibet, the chief town of which is རྒྱ་སྐེད་གདོང་ (lit. the lion-face), where the Tsang-po, it is said, enters a rocky chasm in the mountains.

Digitized by Google

ཀྱ་ཨན *Kya-an* n. of a large fort in Tibet (*Dsam. 32*).

ཀྱག *kyag* or ཀྱག་ཀྱག *kyag-kyag* 1. throwing obstacles in the way of another's work out of spite. 2. thick; run into clots; ཀྱག་པ་ཡིད *yag-pa ñid* thickness (*Cs.*).

ཀྱག་ཀྱོག *kyag-kyog* or ཀྱོག་ཀྱོག *kyog-kyog* བཀྲ curved; crooked; not straight.

ཀྱངས་ I: *kyaṅ*, also ཀྱངས་ཀྱངས *kyaṅ-kyaṅ* or ཀྱངས་པོ *kyaṅ-po*, 1. straight; right; very straight (*Cs.*). 2. slender as a stick (*Jä.*).

ཀྱངས་ II: ཡང་ 1. and; and also; though; although; too; yet more; used instead of དང་ *daṅ* enclitically after the letters ག་ད་བ་མ. In composition the word ཀྱངས་ is placed between the subject and the predicate, for example:—མཛེས་ཀྱངས་ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱངས་བཟང་ he was beautiful and his mind was also good. In the sense of "though" ཀྱངས་ follows the first or contrasted verb:—གདོང་མཛེས་ཀྱངས་ལུས་ཀྱོག "though his face was handsome yet his body was crooked." འདི་ནི་མཛེས་ཞིང་དེད་ཀྱངས་པས། this being handsome also sheds lustre. 2. since, since that; then, therefore; likewise; whereas.

ཀྱངས་ཀྱོངས *kyaṅ-kyoṅ* indolent, lazy, idle (*Jä.*).

ཀྱར་པོ *kyar-po*, also ཀྱར་ཀྱར *kyar-kyar*, flat, not globular (*Cs.*).

ཀྱར་ཀྱོར *kyar-kyor* still feeble as a convalescent after disease (*Jä.*).

ཀྱལ I: *kyal*, resp. ཤལ་ཀྱལ *shal-kyal*, a joke; also a comic or jocular look: ཤལ་ཅིག་ཤལ་ཀྱལ་དུ་མཛད་དེ། (*A. 113*) once having a jocular smile on his face.

ཀྱལ II: also ཀྱལ་ཀྱལ *kyal-kyal*, sometimes written as རྐྱལ་རྐྱལ *rkyal-rkyal*, long and flat, not globular. Described in (*Nag.*) རྨེན་རྩ་བའམ་བལ་ཆེ་བའི་རྣམ། like straw, hollow and devoid of meaning; worthless.

ཀྱལ་ཀ *kyal-ka* ཚིག, ཕྲལབ joke, jest, tricks: ཀྱལ་གཤི་ཚིག *kyal-kaḥi tshiy* ཚིགཕྲལབ, རྩེད་མོའི་ཚིག *rtseḍ-moḥi tshig* playful word.

ཀྱལ་པ *kyal-pa* vain, idle talk, nonsense.

ཀྱལ་ཀྱོལ་ *kyal-kyal* poor; ill-conditioned.

ཀྱི *kyi* 1. This syllable is primarily an inflecting affix attached to nouns, adj., participles, &c., indicating the genitive case. This affix takes the form ཀྱི only after the final letters ར, ལ, or ས, and is varied to གྱི where the word to which it is attached ends in either ན, མ, ར, or ལ, and to གི where the preceding final is ག or ང, or simply to ཡི if the final happens to be a vowel. Ex.: བོད་ཀྱི of Tibet, Tibetan; ལམ་གྱི of the way; ཀྱང་གི of the north; འགྲོ་བའི་ཚེ at the time of going. Sometimes, moreover, it is elided altogether, as in བོད་སྐད Tibetan language. 2. It is annexed to verbal roots (with the same variations of form) after the manner of a continuative particle and imparting the gerundial sense, but by some modern writers used as a finite verb. Gerundially it generally implies an antithesis which may be expressed in English by "though" followed by "yet": ཁ་མོས་བོ་ལ་བོས་ཀྱི་མཚོ་སྐྱང་ལ་མེད་ལས་དེང་ལྷག་ཙོད though the girl called to him, yet he went on the straight way without turning his head. As affix to a finite verb it is frequent in the writings of Padma Jungnas and Milaraspa, and is also used in the *C.* colloquial. Attached to the verbal root it may also carry the sense of

Digitized by Google

"as much as," "as far as": སྐབས་དེ་ཕེབས་བ་རིམ་ཀྱི་བཞུང་ཐེབས་ཀུ་ཡོང་ as far as he remembered this road, he followed the ox. 3. ཀྱི connecting the auxiliary verb with the verbal root forms a much-used present tense: ཉལ་ཀྱི་ཡོད I am lying down. But here the final vowel does not often take the simple i (ི), *e.g.*, གཟིགས་པ་ཡིན is seeing; still we have in books ཟ་མི་བ་ཡིན is eating food. [*N.B.*—The use with the instrumental form གིས will come under that article.]

ཀྱི་གློག་ *kyi-glog* the elbow.

ཀྱི་ཚེ *Kyi-tse* n. of a medicinal plant, *Gentiana decumbens*. The white species of this plant called ཀྱི་ཚེ་དཀར་པོ *kyi-tse dkar-po* is in repute for biliousness. The blue called ཀྱི་ཚེ་སྨོན་པོ *kyi-tse smon-po* heals swelling in the throat or glands (*Med.*).

ཀྱི་བུན *kyi-bun* a chill; a feeling of cold (*Sch.*).

ཀྱི་ཞིང་ཁུ་རྟ་སྨོན་པོ *kyi-shiṅ chu-rta smon-po*= དངུལ་ཆུ *dṅul-chu* quicksilver (*Sman. 118*).

ཀྱི་ཧུད *kyi-hud* ཁ་བབ, ཁཱཧཱ, ཁ་ཆད, ཁཱཧཱ 1. interj., the sound of weeping, lamentation; an expression of grief, sorrow or loss; Alas! Ah! ཀྱི་ཧུད་སེར་བ *kyi-hud ser-ba* ཁཱཧཱ ཁབ expressing deep sorrow or lamentation. 2. one of the eight cold hells of the Buddhist purgatory.

ཀྱིག་རྩེ *kyig-rtse* unburnt brick (*Sch.*).

ཀྱིད *Kyid* n. of a people living in the east of Asia (*Yig. 8*).

ཀྱིད་མེར་ལྷུང *kyid ser-lhuṅ* a violent wind with hail: acc. to *Jä.* also ཀྱ་*kya-sa*, onomatopoetic word; a blowing wind.

ཀྱིན *kyin* a verbal termination used alternatively with གྱིན *gyin* and གིན *gin* and after a vowel; ཞིན *yin* denoting a partic. pres. like the English '*ing*': རྒྱུ་བཞིན་ཀྱིན་ཤོག proceed on your way singing! With ཡོད *yod* or འདུག *ḥdug* it forms a periphrastical present tense: སྨོན་ལམ་འདེབས་ཀྱིན་ཡོད *smon-lam ḥdebs-kyin yod* he is praying (just now) (*Jä.*). Most probably the common present form in *kyi*, *gi*, &c., is an excised form of this use, *e.g.*, འོང་གི་འདུག is coming; ལྟ་ཀྱི་རེད is looking.

ཀྱིར *kyir*, also ཀྱིར་ཀྱིར *kyir-kyir*, round; circular; a disk; a round thing; ཀྱིར་བ་ཉིད *kyir-wa-ñid* roundness.

ཀྱིས *kyis* by, with; the sign of the instrumental case, used after the letters ད, ན, or ས, and generally indicating the personal subject of the action. It is called the བྱེད་པའི་སྒྲ *byed-pa poḥi sgra* (the term of the doer). Gerundially *kyis* is annexed to a verbal root to render clauses which in English would be introduced with "by," "from," &c., *e.g.*, དབྱིས་མཛེད་པས་མཆིན་ཁ་བསྐྱལ་ནས་ from the sword having pierced the liver, he was slain. Of course the prep. "from" might be omitted here. Again our "because" is often an appropriate opening to clauses terminated in ཀྱིས; ཤིས, &c.: ཕོངས་པ་ཁུར་ཀྱིས་ཕྱིར་སྐྱོང་ the demon coming, he turned aside; or, because the demon came, he, &c.

ཀྱུ *kyu* ཁབ་ཀྱུ a hook; ལྕགས་ཀྱུ *lcags-kyu* iron hook; an angle; a fishing hook; ཞབས་ཀྱུ *shabs-kyu* (*i.e.*, the foot-hook) a mark fixed at the foot of a letter to signify the vowel 'u' and written as ུ

ཀྱུར་ཀྱུར *kyur-kyur* twittering; the cry of a small bird: བྱི་བ་ཅུང་ཀྱུར་སྒྲོག *byi-ba coṅa kyur-kyur sgrog* the swallow twitters.

Digitized by Google

ཀྱེ *kye* ཧེ, མོ: the vocative sign; O! Holla! ཀྱེ *kye* is called བོད་ཕའི་སྒྲ *bod-pahi sgra* or interjection—the word of invocation or calling: ཀྱེ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཆེན་པོ། O great King! ཀྱེ་པདྨ་འབྱུང་གནས O lotus-gem (Chenraisi).

ཀྱེ་ཀྱེ *Kye-kye*, also written ཀྱེ for abbreviation; conveys the same meaning as ཀྱེ.

ཀྱེ་རྡོ་རྗེ *Kye-rdo-rje* ཧེ བཛ n. of a terrific *Tantrik* deity.

ཀྱེ་གཱ *kye-ga* n. for the magpie.

ཀྱེ་ཕཊ་པ *Kye-phaṅ-pa* n. of an idol of the Nying-ma sect, consisting, like most of the popular idols in Tibet, of an enchanted stick or log decked with rags, but much dreaded and said to be identical with *Pe-ḍkar Gyalpo* (*Jä.*).

ཀྱེ་མ *kye-ma* ཧཱ བཏ (interj.) Alas! An expression of surprise with sorrow, also of misery; ཀྱེ་མ་མ་ལ ཨཱཧོ བཏ but oh! an interjection expressive of desire for compassion or fatigue: ཀྱེ་མ་མ་གླང་པོ་འདི *kye-ma ma-la glaṅ-po ḥdi* alas this elephant! (*A. K. 1-36*).

ཀྱེ་རེ *kye-re* or ཀེ་རེ *ke-re*, also ཀྱེར *kyer*, upright, erect; ཀྱེ་རེ་བ *kye-re-wa* or ཀྱེ་རེ་ཉིད *kye-re-ñid* the act of standing erect.

ཀྱེ་ཧུད *kye-hud* (interj.) ཨཱཧོ, ཧཱ ཧཏ Alas! Woe! Ah! What misery! An expression of grief or pain; ཀྱེ་ཧོ *kye-ho* What oh! Holla! ཀྱེ་ཧོ་ཀྭ་ཡི་བོད་ཨཱཧོ། *kye-ho* and *kwa-ye* are exclamatory words.

ཀྱོ་བ *kyo-wa* ཀཎྜཱ a pointed iron-hook; a large pin to pierce with.

ཀྱོ་རངས་ *kyo-raṅ*, v. ཀྱོ་བ *kyo-wa*

ཀྱོག *kyog*, also ཀྱོག་ཀྱོག བཀ, crooked, bent, winding, curved: མགོ་ཡང་ཀྱོག་ཀྱོག་སྟེས། having turned his head (sideways). ལམ་ཀྱོག *lam-kyog* a winding or serpentine road; a zig-zag.

ཀྱོག་པོ *Kyog-po* བཀ crooked; ཀྱོག་ཏུ *kyog-por* crookedly, not straight: རི་དྭགས་ཕྱིང་རྣམས་མཉེན་པ་ཀྱོག་ཏུ་བྲོས་སོང *(Pag. 133)* the wild animals that conceal themselves bending their necks ran away.

ཀྱོང I: *kyoṅ* or ཀྱོང་ཀྱོང *kyoṅ-kyoṅ* 1. ཁཏ hollow; cavity; the hollow of a dish or tray; cognate to ཁོང *koṅ*. 2. obstinate; unmanageable (*Jä.*). 3. hard, as in ཆུ་ཀྱོང་པ, hard water; evidently a colloq. form of ཆུ་ཀྱོང་པ.

ཀྱོང II: or ཀྱོང་བུ *kyoṅ-bu* a small shovel, scraper; ཀྱོང་ཁ *kyoṅ-kha* quarrel (*Sch.*).

ཀྱོམ *kyom* flexible but without elasticity; flabby, loose, lax.

ཀྱོམ་པ *kyom-pa* soft and tough; ཀྱོམ་པ་ཉིད *kyom-pa-ñid* pliancy; toughness.

ཀྱོམ་ཀྱོམ *kyom-kyom* of irregular shape, not rectilinear (*Jä.*).

ཀྱོར *kyor* or ཀྱོར་ཀྱོར *kyor-kyor* weak, feeble, unfortified (*Cs.*).

ཀྱོལ *kyol* or ཀྱོལ་ཀྱོལ *kyol-kyol*=ཀྱོར *kyor*.

ཀྲ *Kra* (*ṭa*) for མཀྲ, ཀྲ་ཤིས་ཐང *kra-ḥtsugs* established a Dharmas'ālā (*A. 61*).

ཀྲ་མ་ཅར་ཎ *kra-ma çar-ṇa* n. of a kind of precious stone: "ཁང་མར་ནའི་ཀྲ་མ་ཅར་ཎ་ཡིས་བཀྲམས་པ། (*Rtsii. 41*) a house built of ruby made lofty with a dome of *krama çarṇa*.

ཀྲག *krag* (*ṭag*)=བྲག *brag*, signifying rock.

Digitized by Google

ཀྲང་རེ *krañ-re* (*ṭang-re*) standing; ཀྲང་རེ་བ or ཀྲང་རེ་བའི་དེད་ an upright posture; ཀྲང་རྐྱོད་པ *krañ-rgyod-pa* to stand.

ཀྲང་ནང་ *Krañ-naṅ* (*ṭang-nang*) a gallery round a house; a covered passage; evidently an incorrect form of སྒང་ནང་.

ཀྲང་བ *krañ-wa* (*ṭang-wa*), prob. wrongly written for དྲང་བ་བྱེད་པ, to make straight.

ཀྲད་འཁོར *kraḍ-ḳkhor* (*ṭé-khor*) a ring used in the exercise of archery as a butt for arrows; a mark; a target.

ཀྲད་རྒྱུན *kraḍ-rgyun* (*ṭé-gyün*) a piece of long narrow leather to mend shoes with; acc. to *Cs.* a long narrow piece of leather to fasten the sole to the upper leather of a shoe or boot.

ཀྲད་པ *kraḍ-pa* (*ṭé-pa*) a shoe; a covering for the feet of the lower classes of people; a leathern half-boot; ཀྲད་ལྷན *kraḍ-lhan* a patch for shoe.

ཀྲན་མ *kran-ma* (*ṭan-ma*), colloq. for སྲན་མ *sran-ma*, peas.

ཀྲབ་ཀྲབ *krab-krab* (*ṭab-ṭal*) = འབྲུབ་པ dancing or stamping of the feet: རྐང་ལག་ཀྲབ་ཀྲལ་ཐེ་འབྲུབ་པ (his) legs and arms moved as in dancing. According to *Nag.* ཀྲབ་ཀྲབ is equivalent to ཞེབ་ཞེབ, flat.

ཀྲམ *kram* (*ṭam*) cabbage; ཀྲམ་མངར sweet or fresh cabbage; ཀྲམ་སྐྱུར *kram ṡkyur* cabbage-pickle; cabbage soaked in vinegar.

ཀྲཱིཀཱརུཀཱ *Kri-ka-ru-ka* ཤཀཱརཏ n. of a monastery in ancient Behar which was also known by the names of Samudra Gupta and Kusumapuri (*A. 60*).

ཀྲཱིཀཱལཱཔ *kri-ka lā-ṗa* ཤཀཱལཱཔ a small lizard.[9] There is an account of this animal being once offered as a burnt sacrifice to the gods (*K. d.* ཁ *214*).

ཀྲཱིཀྲཱི *Kri-kri* ཁྲིཁྲི, ཁྲིཁྲི n. of a Buddhist king of Benares who is said to have patronised Buddha Kâs'yapa. In the Chinese version of the Vimala-kîrti-nirdes'a sûtra, he is called Krpin, the kind and merciful.

ཀྲི་ཁ *kri-kha* (*ṭi-kha*) the magpie; the white-breasted magpie; colloq. called *kya-ka* in Tibet.

ཀྲི་བ་ཤཱི་གདོན *Kri-wa shaḥi-gdoṅ* n. of a place in Tibet (*J. Zaṅ.*).

ཀྲི་མི *kri-mi* (*ṭi-mi*) = ཕྱ་པག *bya-gag* 1. the grey duck (*Mâon.*). 2. ཁྲིམི a worm.

ཀྲིཡ *kriya* ཁྲིཡཱ; ཀྲི་ཡ་ཐི་རྒྱུ the ritualistic part of Sambhawa mysticism: རེ་ཤེ་ཡང་ རྒྱས་དྲུག་ཕྱག་དྲུག་ཞིས་རྒྱུད་ཡིན་ཏེ། (*A. 74*) the *kryâ man-tra* having been performed by the six-armed deity.

ཀྲི་ཙོཧ་བ་རོ *Kri-çoḥ-ba-ro* n. of an individual who did some service to Atis'a during his journey to Tibet through Nepal (*A. 142*).

ཀྲིགཀྲིག *krig-krig* (*ṭig-ṭig*) = ཏིག་ཏིག to beat or press with the hand or feet; to make the sound *ṭig-ṭig*.

ཀྲིགཀྱི *krig-gi* (*ṭig-gi*) straight: ལྕགས་ཀྱི་རདེ་ཀྲིག་ཀྱི་བཟང་བས། the iron arrow when quite straight being good (*D.R.*).

ཀྲིག་རྒྱགས་མེད་པ *krig-cagṡ med-pa* རྒྱུ་བས་ལྕགས་སྐྱོལ་མེད་བཟང་རྟེན་བ་མེད་པ། not customary or purposelessly; for nothing: ཀུན་དུ་སོག་ཁའི་རིགས་ཀྲིག་རྒྱགས་མེད་བའི་ཐུ་ཐོད་ཙམ། Mongol tribes without adhering to custom would always be making prayers (*D. ṡel.10*).

Digitized by Google

ཀྲིད་གོང་ *krid-kaṅ* (*tid-kaṅ*) a weapon like the spear; a forked spear: རྩྭང་དང་ཀྲིད་གོང་འདྲ་བ་ཞིག་བཤམས་རེད། (to the cost of) a spear and lance with saw-like teeth (*Rtsii.*).

ཀྲིད་བག་རྒྱོ *krid-bag-rgyo* (*tid-pag-gyo*) glue or paste made of flour.

ཀྲིན་ནད *krin-nad* (*tin-ne'*) the colic.

ཀྲིཥྞ *Kriṣṇa* ཤུས n. of sculptor; an image-maker during Atis'a's time about 1000 A.D. (*A. 121*).

ཀྲི་ཎ་སཱ་ར *Kriṣ-ṇa-sā-ra* ཤ་ལས་ the spotted antelope (*Jā.*); a kind of black antelope which is said to possess the heart of a *Bodhisattva*. The skin of this animal is used by Hindus and Buddhists alike to sit upon; the Tibetan lamas attach much sanctity to this antelope and its skin.

ཀྲུ་ཀྲུ *kru-kru* (*tu-tu*) (*W.*) wind-pipe (*Jā.*).

ཀྲུ་ཀྲུ་ཏིཀ *kru-kru tiṣ* (*tu-tu ti*) ཁིབས་ a kind of yellow chintz resembling satin of great value, formerly highly prized in India and Tibet. It is called སྒོང་ཁ་ཆུ་མེད་ཁོག་མེད།

ཀྲུ་ར *kru-ra* (*tu-ra*) = དམངས་རིགས *dmaṅs-rigs* the vulgar, or the lowest class of people in the mystical language (*K. g.* ཁ *28*).

ཀྲུང་ཀྲུང་སྒྲ་ཅན *Kruṅ-kruṅ sgra-can* (*tuṅg-tuṅg-da-can*) n. of a country (filled with the cry of storks or cranes) said to have been visited by the Buddha (*K. du.* ཁ *302*).

ཀྲུང་ཐང་ *Kruṅ-thaṅ* the chief Chinese minister who was resident in Tibet when Abbé Hue visited Lhasa; an official of his class (*Yig. k. 38*). Probably an error for *Chung t'ang*, a title borne by certain high officials in China.

ཀྲུམ་པ *krum-pa* (*tum-pa*) broken in the edge or side or nibbled, but not entirely broken to pieces.

ཀྲུམས *Krums* (*tum*) meat: in polite language it is called གསོལ་ཀྲུམས (*sol-tum*), the meat that is offered to a respected person.

ཀྲེ་ཉག *Kre-ñag* (*te-ñag*) n. of a place in Kham.

ཀྲེ་ནག *krag-nag* (*te-nag*) the spout of a kettle (*Sch.*).

ཀྲེ་པ *kre-pa* (*te-pa*) the forehead; also a colloq. spelling for དཔྲལ་པ *dpral-pa*, the forehead.

ཀྲེ་བོ *Kre-bo* (*te-o*) n. of a place in Kham.

ཀྲོ་དྷ་ན *kro dha-na* མཱིཙཙཱ = ཐུང་མེད་ལྷན་མོ a fierce woman; an amazon (*Mñon.*).

ཀྲོག་ཀྲོག *krog-krog* (*tog-tog*) a kind of sound produced by the grinding of hard or brittle objects together: ཀྲོག་ཀྲོག་རི་བྲག་སྙན་ "*tog-tog* is a sound" (*Nag.*); *tog-tog* is an onomatopoetic word meaning a grating sound.

ཀྲོང་ *kroṅ* (*toṅ*) erect; standing: ལུས་ཀྲོང་། the body erectly stood.

ཀྲོང་ཀྲོང *kroṅ-kroṅ* (*tong-tong*) standing; posing still and erect: སྐྱོབས་ཀྱིས་ཀྱིས་མཚོན་བར་ལྷ་དངོས་སུ་ཀྲོང་ཀྲོང་སྣང་ནས། (*A. 27*) "while the two pupils were looking on, the deity was able to appear erect as if in life." When used of persons, it means also standing on one's knees; kneeling in an upright position (*Jā.*).

Digitized by Google

ཀྲོང་རྩེ *kroṅ-rtse* (*toṅg-tse*) n. of a kind of round writing anciently used in China: དེ་དུས་ཀྱི་ཡི་གེ་ནི་སྐྲོང་རྩེ་ཞེས་བཀོད་པཡིན་པས། the characters of that time were circular letters called *Toṅg-tse*. The word ཀྲོང་རྩེ *kroṅ-rtse* seems to be a corruption of the Chinese *tang-ch'ien*, copper cash. Tibetans say རྐང་རྩེ་བརྒྱ་པ "a hundred cash."

ཀྲོན་ཀྲོན *kron-kron* (*ton-ton*) in *W.* hanging; dangling.

ཀླ་རྩི *kla-rtsi* musk: བཀུར། this is an incorrect spelling of the word གླ་རྩི *gla-tsi*.

ཀླ་ཀློ *kl-klo* ཡེ་ཆ, ཀླུབཤ, ཤོབང, ཁནཁ་ 1. a barbarian: ཀྱི་རྒྱུད་གླ་རྩི་དུད་འགྲོ་ཀླུ། *kyi-ḥud gla-rtsi dud ḥgro klu* (*Zam. 2*) "Alas, the Mlecchа, the beasts, and the *Nāga*!" 2. any Musalman of India, a Hwi-hwi or Hwi-tse in China. 3. a nation without laws; a barbarous, uncivilised race.

ཀླ་ཀློ་ཁ *kla-klo-kha* = མངས *saṅs* copper (*Mhon.*).

*ཀླ་ཀློ་རྣམས *kla-klo rnams* ཡེ་ཆ་: the barbarians (*Schr.*).

ཀླ་ཀློའི་ཁ *kla-klohi kha* ཡེ་ཆའི་ཁ a Musalman's mouth; = ཁ་ཆེ *kha-che* "a wide mouthman," *i.e.*, a Musalman of Kashmir.

*ཀླ་ཀློའི་ཆོས *kla-klohi chos* མཁའཆེ (*Schr.*) "religion on the lips."

ཀླ་ཀློའི་རིག་ཏ *kla-klohi tig-ta* several bitter roots growing in the sub-Himālayan regions; one is also called མེན་ཀྱི་རིག་ཏ *Gentiana cheretta* (*Mhon.*).

ཀླ་ཀློའི་སྤོས = སྐོག་པ garlic (*Mhon.*).

ཀླ་ཀློའི་སྤྱེལ *kla-klohi sphel* ཡཝནཝརྡན, ཏུརཀཝརྡན n. of a Turuṣka (Tartar) King; lit. growth of the *Yavana* or the *Mlecchа*; ཀླ་ཀློའི་ཡུལ *kla-klohi bye-brag* ཏུརཀ་ viz. a tribe of Turuṣka; a Tartar.

– ཀློག་འོར *klag-cor* ཀོལཀཧལ, ཁ་ཅིག clamour, noise: ཀློག་འོར་ཆུང་བ less noisy: ཀློག་འོར་མང་དུ་ཐུས་པ་དང་། "having made a row about."

ཀློག་པ *klag-pa* 1. ཤཱསྟྲཡན study, reading; ཀློག་པའི་སློབ་དཔོན། པཱཊཱཙཱརྱ a teaching professor, a teacher: ཀློག་པའི་མཐུས་ཐུགས་མོངས་རྫོགས་པ། "has completed his vow of study" (*A. K. 30*), v. སློག་པ *klog-pa* to read, peruse; ཀློགས *klags* པཋིཏ, is pret. of སློག་པ. 2. ཨཝཏཱར to incarnate: ཀློགས་རྒྱུ་ཨཝཏཱརཔྲེཥིཏ waiting for or expectant of one's advent or incarnation; in Aṣṭa. ཨཝཏཱརཔྲེཥིཏ "one who finds fault with"; ཀློགས་མི་ཐུགས་ = ཀློགས་མི་རྟོག not incarnated or obtained an incarnated state: རྣམ་པ་དེད་དམ་རྣམ་པ་དེད་པ་ཀློགས་མི་རྟོག་ཏུ། "there cannot be transmigration from one to another state of emptiness." (This is in reference to the eighteen states of *Sūnyatā*.)

ཀློགས *klags*, v. སློག་ *klog*.

ཀློད *klad* ཀློད་ཅེས་པ་སྟོད་ངམ་རྩེ་དུ་ཟེར་བའོ་ཞེན། 1. "the word *klad* means above or upward" (*Nag.*); ཀློད་པ་འཁོར་བས revolving round overhead (*A. 155*). 2. མཐིལ, མཐའ head; brain; it is also written as ཀློད་པ ཀློད་ཀོར, same as ཊཱིཀ, a dot or cypher placed on the top or head of a letter to denote the abbreviation of the letter ཨ *ma*, which is commonly used in writing and occasionally in printing. 3. first; ཀློད་ནས from the first: གཟན་གྱི་ཆུང་ཟེའུ་བུ་དེ། རྣེ་ཤལ་ནས་ཀྱང་ཀློད་ནས་མཆིངས as to lion's cubs, their claws are prominent from the first.

ཀློད་ཀྱི་རྒྱབ *klad kyi rgyab* membrane covering the brain; *pia mater*; ཀློད་ཀྱི་ཁུ་བ the bloody marrow in the bones (*Schr.*); ཀློད་སྐྱེ *klad skye* the fontanel in the infant cranium (*Schr.*).

Digitized by Google

སྐད་ཆོང་ *klad chuṅ* the cerebellum; སྐད་གཤུང *klad gshuṅ* the spinal marrow; སྐད་གཟེར *klad gzer* painful pricking sensation in the brain; སྐད་གུག or སྐད་རྒྱ the thin covering of the brain.

སྐད་མོ *klad-tho* the top length of a Tibetan tent, *i.e.*, the distance between its two poles.

སྐད་དོན *klad-don* lit. signifies the meaning of the text or the original work, but is gen. used as a term for the Sanskrit names or expressions which head almost all the religious books of Tibet. The work *Mkhon.* makes སྐད synonymous with སྐད་རྒྱས the amplification of the original text.

སྐད་པ *klad-pa* ཧཐརི what is uppermost; སྐད་མ *klad-ma* ཨཱདི priority, beginning, top.

སྐད་པ་འཇོམས་པ *klad-pa ḥjoms-pa* lit. whose brains have become confounded; to stun; to surprise; to confound; to overthrow in argument.

སྐད་ཐོ *klad-ḥo* the making of the outer side of anything: སྐད་ཐོ་སྒུག་ནེར་སྐབས་དང་བསྟུན་པར་བྱ། *klad ḥo sbug ther skabs dan ḥstun-bar bya* this outer covering and the flannel within must be made to fit in their size (*Yig. 22*).

གླན་ཀ *klan-ka* ཧཐཱལཧ censure, blame, གླན་ཀ་མི་འཚོལ་བ *klan-ka mi ḥtshol-wa* one not seeking brawls: གཞན་པ་རྩྭ་འཚོལ་བ་གླན་ཀ་འཚོལ་བ་ཞེས casting imputations against another is called *klan-ka ḥtshol-wa*; རྩོད་པ་ཚོགས་པ་ལ་ཡང་གླན་ཀ་ཞེས also fomenting a dispute is called *klan-ka*; གླན་ཀ་འཚོལ་བ=གླན་ཀ་འཕམ་པ; ཧཐཱལཧཀཔྲིཡ one who seeks brawls; གླན་རྡེད་པ or གླན་ཀ་རྡེད་པ or གླན་ཀ་འདེབས་པ or གླང་གླན to censure, blame.

གླན་པ *klan-pa* 1. revenge; wrong avenged; to wreak vengeance for: ཐུ་རེན་ཞིས་ཀྱི་ཁ་ན་ཀླན་བ་ཞེས་བཞེད་དེ་རྟོག (*Lo. 9*) the crow revenges itself upon the owl by what is called flesh-revenge.

གླན་བྱ *klan-bya* part to be mended or to be patched.

གླམ་པ *klam-pa* ཐུལཀམྦལ a thick blanket; also a *pagri* or turban used by Tibetans when travelling: གླམ་ཞེས་པ་མགོ་པ་དགྲི་རྒྱུའི་རབས་རིང་བའི་མིང་ (*K. du.* ཀ 121) *klam* the term for a long piece of cloth which is tied round the head.

གླལ་བ *klal-wa*=འཕྱིངས་པ *ḥgyiṅs-pa* or ཐུ་བཤངས་པ *bya ḥśhaṅs-pa* ཝིजृम्भ, yawning; to yawn.

གླས *klas* ཨཏ, ཨཏི copious, abundant; an equivalent of ཡས *yas*, beyond, apart, as in འཕྲལ་གླས, མཐའ་གླས *mthaḥ klas* or མཐའ་ཡས (ཨནནྟ). In this case གླས may be taken to mean "without,' and is an equivalent of the Sanskrit ཧ.

གླིང་མ *kliṅ-ma* or གླིང་མ ཏཊིན, the margin of a river or lake.

ཀླུ I: *kḷu* नाग n. of a kind of flower (*K. my.* ཀ 20).

ཀླུ II: नाग, सर्पक, भुजगि, द्विजम्मन् 1. the Indian *Naga*, that is, a demi-god having the human head and the body of a serpent, which is generally supposed to live in fountains, rivers, and lakes. The *Lu* are also believed to be the guardian of great treasures under-ground; they are able to cause rain and certain maladies, and become dangerous when angry. 2. a serpent or any snake in general.

ཀླུ་ཀུན་ཏུ་དགའ་བའི་རྩེས་ལུང *kḷu kun-tu dgaḥ-waḥi zlos-gar* the drama of Nāgānanda;

Digitized by Google

རྒྱ་གར་གྱི་ ཤྲུ་བཅོམ་དཔའ་ལའི་ཀུན་མཁྱེན་པོས་མཛད་པའི་མིང་། a dramatic treatise by Harsadeva (*Ya-sel. 230*).

ཀླུ་ཁང་ *klu-khaṅ* the residence of the *Lu* or serpent gods. An imaginary palace supposed to exist at the bottom of the sea or of some lake where the *Nāga* reside: ཇིག་རྟེན་མཁའ་བཏུས་ཀླུ་ཁང་གི་རིས་སོ། (*Jig.*) saw the palace of the *Lu* and their grove with delight.

ཀླུ་རྒྱལ་ནག་པོ་བ་རུ་ཅན་=རྔོག་རྡོག་ the crab which is called by the Tibetans "bull-horned black *Lu*" (*Sman. 144*)

* ཀླུ་རྒྱལ་ *klu-rgyal* नागराज (*Schr.*).

ཀླུ་རྒྱལ་དཀར་པོ་དུག་སྐྱོབ་ *Klu-rgyal dkar-po duṅ-skyoṅ* नागराज-शङ्ख-मङ्ख-पाल n. of a certain *Nāga Rāja* or a serpent demi-god called the White Protector of Conch-Shells: ཀླུ་རྒྱལ་དཀར་པོ་དུང་ཀྱེའི་ཞབས་ཅན་ལེགས་ • the *Lu* ruler called white S'ankhapāla and S'ankhadhara Bahu Pāṇi, the deity with many arms, and others (*Rtsii. 44*).

ཀླུ་རྒྱལ་མཐའ་ཡས་ *klu-rgyal mthaṅ-yas* अनन्त infinite; the king of the snakes described in Hindu mythology (*Mkon.*); one of the eight ཀླུ་ཆེན་ *klu-chen*, great *Lu*.

ཀླུ་རྒྱལ་རིགས་ལྔ *klu-rgyal rigs-lṅa* the five classes among the *Naga Rāja* or *Lu* kings residing in the fabulous world of the snakes.

ཀླུ་སྒྲུབ་ *Klu-sgrub* (*Lu-dub*) नागार्जुन the expounder of the Madhyamika school of Buddhist philosophy.

ཀླུ་ཆེན་བརྒྱད་ *klu-chen brgyad* the eight chiefs of the Lu or Naga are अनन्त अनन्त; ཤངས་པོ तक्षक; དོངས་ཀྱུས वासुकी; དུང་སྐྱོང་ शङ्खपाल; ཏ་མ पद्म; ཏ་མ་རེའུ་ཏི महापद्म; རྒྱལ་སྟན वलवत्; རིགས་ལྡན कुलीन, कुलिक.

ཀླུ་སྐྱོག་པོ *klu skyog-po* तक्षक the class of *Lu* or *Nāga* called *Takṣaka*.

ཀླུ་ཐེབས *klu-thebs* the coming forth of the *Lu* in summer from their retreats. This time is fixed in Tibetan almanacs for worshipping them: དབྱར་ས་སྟེགས་སུ་ཀླུ་ཧོག་ཅ་ལ་ཀླུ་ཐེབས་སེར *dbyar-sa steṅs-su klu hoṅ-ca la klu-thebs ser* the coming upwards of the *Lu* from their retreats in summer is called ཀླུ་ཐེབས *klu-thebs*.

ཀླུ་ཏོག *klu-ldog* the retiring of the *Lu* to their abodes in the nether regions is called ཀླུ་ཏོག *klu-ldog*, which time is generally calculated by the Tibetan astrologers to fall in December.

ཀླུ་མཐར་བྱེད་ *klu mthar byed* वेदनाग the chief patriarch of the *Nāga*; also नागान्तक, which is a name of the Garuda bird.

ཀླུ་དུག *klu-dug*=ཀླུ་བཏུམ་ཀླུ་བའི་དུ་ཚི་ཅན། དུག་ངན་གཅིག་གི་མིང་ 1. n. of an indolent poison. 2. n. of ↗ very venomous snake (*Smch. 350*).

ཀླུ་དུག་ཅན *klu dug-can* poisonous snakes.

ཀླུ་འདོན་འཇོམས་བྱེད་=ཀུལ་པོ་སྨུག་པོ *rgyal-po smug-po* lit. that which destroys poison or kills *Lu* demons=ཀ་སྤུ musk (*Sman. 333*).

ཀླུ་འདུལ་རྡོ་རྗེ *klu-ldul rdor-je* n. of a medicinal plant which is believed to have the property of healing all sorts of diseases caused by *Lu* or malignant spirits.

ཀླུ་སྨན་ *klu-sman* prob. *Codonopsis ovata* (*Jä.*) also ཀླུ་ཁྲི་གནོད་པ *klu-khri gnod-pa* cures all kinds of arthritis and rheumatism (*W.*).

ཀླུ་རྩེགས *klu-rtsegs* नागवास्तु the peaks or flanks of a mountain where snakes reside.

ཀླུ་སྙད *klu-snad* नागरोग, कुष्ठरोग the disease caused by the *Lu* or leprosy.

Digitized by Google

ཀླུ་གནས *klu-gnas* नागस्थान the abode of the *Lu*.

*ཀླུ་བོད *klu-bod* नागाह्वय one of the disciples of Nāgārjuna (*Schr.*).

*ཀླུ་བྱང་ *klu-byaṅ* नागबोधि an epithet of Nāgārjuna and also that of one of his disciples.

ཀླུ་དབང་གི་རྒྱལ་པོ *klu-dbaṅ-gi rgyal-po* a Buddha ruling over the *Lu*, usually depicted with 4 attendant *Bodhisattva* (*Grub. 109*).

ཀླུ་འབུམ *Klu-ḥbum* n. of a section of the *Sgomaṅ* division of the monastery of དཔལ་ལྡན་འབྲས་སྤུངས *Dpal-ldan Ḥbras-spuṅs* (Daipung near Lhasa): དཔལ་ལྡན་འབྲས་སྤུངས་ཀྱི་སྒོམ་གཞི་ཡིན་ནོ། ཁོང་གི་དང་ཐལ་ཀླུ་འབུམ། the Gomang sections of Daipung Monastery are the Hordong, Sam-lo and Lubum; n. of a treatise on a hundred thousand *Nāga*.

ཀླུ་འབུམ་ཁྲ་བོ *klu-ḥbum khra-bo* 1. n. of a religious work among the *Bon-po*. 2. ཁྲ་བོ *khra-bo* means "mottled." There are also ཀླུ་འབུམ་དཀར་པོ *klu-ḥbum dkar-po*, ཀླུ་འབུམ་ནག་པོ *klu-ḥbum nag-po*. *Klu-ḥbum*, originally a hooded snake, *cobra di capello*; the mythological sense, however, is only understood in Tibet, where every child knows and believes in *Lu* or Nāgas, &c., cobras being unknown.

ཀླུ་མེས ཀླུ་ལ་མེས་གི་ལམ་རིམ། (*Deb. 46*) n. of a lama of Tibet.

ཀླུ་མོ *klu-mo* a female serpent; also a serpent demoness.

ཀླུ་མོ་མུ་ཏིག་ནུ་ཤོ་ཅན *klu-mo mu-tig nu-sho-can* n. of medicinal plant used for wounds or sores. Its flowers are of garnet colour; when they are plucked there oozes out a milkish sap which is said to possess healing power (*Sman. 350*).

ཀླུ་སྨན *klu-sman* n. of a medicine.

ཀླུ་གཟུགས *klu-gzugs* the body or likeness of a snake; also a *Lu* in the body of a snake; anything with the body or in the guise of a snake.

ཀླུའི་སྐད *kluḥi skad* the language of the *Nāga*; according to some Tibetan authors this is the Nāgari language of India which they identify with the Prākrit. According to the earliest historians of Tibet ཀླུའི་སྐད *kluḥi skad*, *i.e.*, the *Nāga bhāṣā*, was the language of the Chinese: རྒྱ་ནག་པ་ཀླུ་ལས་ཆད་པས། རྒྱ་གཞི་ཀླུའི་སྐད་དུ། the Chinese having *originated* from the serpent demi-gods, speak the *Nāga kṛta*, the language of the *Lu*. ནཱ་གཱི་ཏ *nāga kṛta* is distinguished from the Sanskrit language which is called *Deva bhāṣā*, the language of the gods. *Nāga-kṛta* means corrupt language and *Sanskṛta* means refined language.

ཀླུའི་གྲོང་ཁྱེར *kluḥi groṅ-khyer* नागनगरी, भोगवती the mythological city of the *Nāga* in the nether world ruled by King S'eṣa.

ཀླུའི་འཇིག་རྟེན *kluḥi ḥjig-rten* नागलोक the nether world or region inhabited by the *Lu* or *Nāga*.

ཀླུའི་དུག་ཆོམ *Kluḥi dug-ḥcom* n. of a fabulous sea which lies beyond a great sandy desert. The *Lu* chieftain *Stobs-ldan* (*Balarāṁ*) resides there and excites dissensions among living beings (*K. d. ར 335*).

ཀླུའི་མདེངས་ཀ *kluḥi mdeṅs-ka* the hood or neck of a *Nāga* or of a serpent.

*ཀླུའི་སྡེ *Kluḥi-sde* नागसेन (*Schr.*) n. of the celebrated Buddhist sage who answered the interrogations of King Menander (of Milinda Pannha); one of the eighty Buddhist saints of the northern school.

ཀླུའི་གནོད་པ *kluḥi gnod-pa* or ཀླུའི་སྐྱོན *kluḥi skyon*, plague; a disease of unknown origin;

Digitized by Google

maladies supposed to be originated from the malignity of the serpent demi-gods.

* ཀླུའི་བྱང་ཆུབ *klubi byaṅ-chub* नागबोधि (*Schr.*).

ཀླུའི་སྤྲུལ *klubi sprul* नागस a class of very venomous snakes.

ཀླུའི་ཡི་གེ *klubi yi-ge* नाग अक्षर acc. to *Cs.* the Chinese character; acc. to some authors the *Nāgari* character.

* ཀླུའི་བཅོམ་གཤེགས *klui bcoṅ-gśen* नागजित (*Schr.*) n. of a Buddhist saint.

ཀླུ་ཡི་སྐད *klu-yi skad* नागभाषा the language of the *Nāga*: བོད་ཀ་ཀླུ་ཡི་སྐད་དང་ཨང་ག་ཀླུ་ཡི་སྐད་དུ་གསུངས་ན་གོ་གསུངས། it is said that (he) understood (it) when related in the Sanskrit or in the language of the *Nāga*.

ཀླུ་ཡི་ལྕེའི་ཤིང *klu-yi lkhri-śiṅ*=ཙི་ཙེའི་ལྕེའི་ཤིང n. of a leafy creeping plant (*Mhon.*).

ཀླུ་ཡི་ལྕེ *klu-yi lce*=ཀཀ་རེ་ཀླུར lit. the snake's tongue; n. of a plant used in medicine.

Syn. ཤོ་སའི་ལྕེའི་ཤིང *śo-saṅi lkhri-śiṅ*; ཤོ་སའི་མཐའ་ཡས *śo-saṅi mthaḥ-yas*; མཐའ་ཡས་རྩྭ *mthaḥ-yas rtsa*; བ་གླང་སྤྱང་རུས *ba-glaṅ spyaṅ-ruś*; མེ་ཏོག་འཕྲ་མོ *me-tog phra-mo* (*Mhon.*).

ཀླུ་ཡི་གཞི *klu-yi gźi*=ཨ་གཞི the earth (*Mhon.*).

ཀླུ་ཤིང *klu-śiṅ* नागवृक्ष lit. the snake-tree; གསེར་ཅན་ the tree of golden bark.

Syn. བུམ་ཅན *bum-can*; སྐྱེས་བུ་ཙམྤཱ *skyes-bu ṭsaṃpā*; ལྷའི་སྐྱབས *lhaḥi skyabs*; ལྷའི་རྒྱལ་མ *lhaḥi rgyal-ma*; རིན་ཆེན་སྐྱེད *riṅ-ge skyed*; ལྷའི་མེ་ཏོག *lhaḥi me-tog*; གེ་སར་མར་པོ *ge-sar mar-po*; ཀླུ་སྐྱེས *klu-skyes* (*Mhon.*).

The names of some species of trees called *nāga vṛkṣa* are the following:—ཚངས་ལྡན་བདག་མ *tshaṅs-ldan bdag- ma*; མེ་ཏོག་རྩེ *me-tog rtse*; ས་སྲུག *sa-sruṅ*; ལྷའི་མཚན *lhaḥi mtshan*; སོག་ལེ་སྒྲིབ *sog-le sgrib*; ཀུན་པའི་དྲི་ཞིམ *kun-pa dri-shim*; རྩ་བའི་ཤིང *rtsa-wa maṅ*; སའི་ཁམ་བུ་ཀ *saḥi-kham-bu-ka* भूमिजम्बुक, the plant *Flacourtia spadia* (*Mhon.*).

ཀླུ་གཅེད་གསུམ *klu gced gsum* the names of three medicines, viz., རྒྱས་སྐྲིན *rgyas-skrin*, ཤལ་ནག *shal-nag* and བྱང་ནག *byaṅ-nag* (*Sman.* 450).

ཀླུང *kluṅ* a valley; river; ཆུ་ཀླུང *chu-kluṅ* नदी a river in general; ནགས་ཀླུང *nags-kluṅ* a river passing through wooded tracts; the name ཀླུང *kluṅ* is seldom applied to small streams or rivulets.

ཀླུང་རྒྱུན *kluṅ-rgyun* a stream, current; ཀླུང་རྒྱུན་ལྟར like the flow of a river.

ཀླུང་སྒོག *kluṅ sgog* a kind of garlic growing wild on the margins of rivers in Tibet: ཀླུང་སྒོག་ཤའི་ཁ་ནས་ཀླུང་ཆེས། wild garlic cures leprous sores and dries up the fluids in swellings (*Med.*).

ཀླུང་རྟ *kluṅ-rta* (in ནག་རྩིས *nag-rtsis* the art of divination)=ཀླུ་རྟ *rluṅ-rta*.

ཀླུང་ཕྱུགས *kluṅ-phyugs* cattle living in the lower table-lands of Tibet. This term is also applied to the yaks which are kept in the lower plains of Tibet: ཀླུང་ཕྱུགས་མ་ཡིན་ཡང་ཁྱི་ཡི་ཁ་རེར། *kluṅ-phyugs so-gñis yaṅ-gyi ko-ca rer* "for (*i.e.*, the price of) each hide of cattle of two teeth," (*i.e.*, above two years old) (*Rtsii.*).

ཀླུང་འཕབ་པ *kluṅ ḥbab-pa* the rushing of a hill torrent; the flowing of a river.

ཀླུང་མ *kluṅ-ma* a river.

ཀླུང་ཚག *kluṅ-tshag* a yak of the valley; རི་ཚག *ri-tshag* a hill yak—a yak belonging to the higher elevations and hill-tops of Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

ཀླུང་ཆོད *Kluṅ-ćod* n. of a place in the uplands of དབུས་ (*Diguṅ*) situated to the north-east of Lhasa (*Loṅ.* 2 12).

Digitized by Google

ཀླུང་རོག *klun-rog* a kind of plant growing on the margins of rivers in Tibet, and said to be efficacious when applied to sores: ཀླུང་རོག *klun-sgog* garlic of the valley.

ཀླུངས I: *klunṅ* this term is applied to the astrological results arrived at by computing one's age in reference to that of one's parents by consulting their horoscopes. It occurs in the *Vaidurya Karpo* in expressions such as ཕ་ཀླུངས, མ་ཀླུངས། *pha-klunṅ, ma-klunṅ.*

ཀླུངས II: cultivated lands; a field: ཀླུངས་སུ་སྐྱེ *klunṅ-su skye* grow on cultivated soil: དཀར་མདངས་ཀྱི་ཀླུངས་ཚང་མ *Dkar-mdaṅs-kyi klunṅ tshaṅ-ma* all fields belonging to *Dkar-ldaṅs.*

ཀླུབ་པ *Klub-pa*, pf. གླུབས་པ *klubs-pa*, 1. to cover the body with ornaments (*Jä.*); to put on luxuriously (*Cs.*): ཁེར་ལེབ་རྟ་ཅིག་དག་ལག་ལེགས་གྲུབ་པའི་སེར་ཁེབས་རབ་ཁྲིག་ཐ་མ་གསུམ་དུ་ཀླུབས *ger leb rta cig dag-lag legs grub-paḥi ser-khebs rab ḥbrig tha-ma gsum-du klubs* (*Jig.*). 2. to set up (a tenant). 3. n. of a tribe in Tibet (*Vai. kar. 160*).

ཀླུས་བོད་ *Klus bod* नागालय, *Nāgā-lvaya*, one of the 28 Buddhist sages mentioned in the *M. V.*

ཀླུས་བྱང་ཆུབ *Klus byaṅ-chub* नागबोधि, *Nāga Bodhi*, one of the chief disciples of Nāgārjuna. His essence is supposed to have been embodied in the late Kusho Sengchen of Tashi-lhünpo.

ཀླགས *klags* a rack for clothes, clothes-horse.

ཀློག་པ *klog-pa* to read, imp. ཀློགས་ཤིག *klogs-śig* also ལྷོགས་ཤིག *lhogs-śig* do read, pf. གླགས་པ *klags-pa* or བཀླགས *bklags*, fut. གླག *klag* or བཀླག *bklag*, བཀླག་པར་བྱ *bklag-par-bya* ཀློག་པར་བྱེད *klog-par-byed* is reading; ཀློག་པར་བྱེད་པ *klog-par byed-pa* the act of reading, the causing to be read; ཀློག་བྱ *klog-bya* anything to be read; ཀློག་ཏུ་འཇུག་པ *klog .u ḥjug-pa* to begin or cause one to read; ཀློག་པ་པོ *klog-pa po* or ཀློག་མཁན *klog-mkhan* a reader; ཀློག་གྲྭ *klog-grva* a reading school, a school for reading; དཔེ་ཆ་སོགས་ཀློག་པ *dpe-cha sogs klog-pa* reading books, &c. ཀློག་འདོན *klog-ḥdon* to read aloud; ཀློག་བྱང་ *klog-byaṅ* युक्तिका well-read, accomplished in reading, a scholar; ཀློག་པ་ཡང་ཀློག་པ *klog-pa yaṅ klog-pa* to read again.

ཀློག་ཐོབ *Klog-thob* n. of a *Bodhisattva* (*K. ko.* ङ 50).

ཀློང་ *kloṅ* I: or ཀློང་པ *kloṅ-pa* आवर्त extent; mass, bulk, body; depth, abyss. Also a wave or any undulating thing: ཀློང་དང་བཅས་པ *kloṅ* आवर्त with opening or reverting folds or coils as in a conch shell.

ཀློང་ II: this word either alone or in combination with ཡངས *yaṅs* is generally used to express the idea of vastness, infinitude or immensity. It also signifies "space" as a definite expanse, being in a measure synonymous with དབྱིངས *dbyiṅs*: ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཀློང་ཡངས the immensity or profoundness of *Dharma*; ཆོས་ཀྱི་དབྱིངས धर्मधातु the expanse of matter or infinitude of phenomena; སེམས་ཀྱི་ཀློང་ the depth or amplitude of the mind: རྡོ་རྗེ་འཆང་དཔང་ཆོས་རྒྱ་ཕུག་གསལ་བྱས་ཀློང་ཡངས་ན, རྡོ་རྗེ་རྒྱལ་བའི་བོངས་རྒྱ་ཕུག་ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་ཡེ་ཤེས། this spiritual being of Dorje chang developes in the wide boundless sphere of the gods into that jewel of the heavens which comprises the five illusive bodies of Dorje Naljor (*Nāro. 1*).

ཀློང་ III centre or middle; = དབུས *dbus* or དཀྱིལ *dkyil* as in དཔལ་ལྡན་ *dpal-ldan* ཀློང་ *kloṅ* or

Digitized by Google

ཁྲ་རྒྱུད་ *ṛba-ɣloṅ* the eddy or whirlpool caused by ཁྲ *ṛba* or དབའ་ *ɣbaḥ*, the waves; དབའ་རྒྱུད་ *ɣbaḥ-ɣloṅ* or ཁྲ་རྒྱུད་ *ṛba-ɣloṅ* is also used to signify *ṛba-ṛlaḥṛ*, a wave, billow.

རྒྱུད་འཁོར་ *ɣloṅ-khor* a whirlpool or eddy (*Mhon.*).

ཇ་ རྒྱུད་ IV: རྒྱུད་དུ་གྱུར་པ *ɣloṅ-du gyur-pa* has the meaning of དབང་དུ་གྱུར་པ, under one's subjection or power; is equivalent to ཤེས་པོད fully comprehended; overpowered. It is also used to signify perfection in mystic arts, as Jaschke renders it "a soaring into mystic perfection." The work དག་ཡིག explains it in the following manner: ཐོངས་ཐུན་ཚོགས་པར་བསྡུས་པ་ལས་འཇུག། "it is also applied (to mean) whatever has arrived at complete perfection or become concentrated into one."

རྒྱུད་ཆེན་ *Ɣloṅ-chen* n. of a celebrated lama of Tibet who was also called རྒྱུད་ཆེན་རབ་འབྱམས་པ.

རྒྱུད་སྡེ *ɣlon-ɣde* a division of the Buddhist writings of the ཚང་དག ཤཱཀྱ class, the introduction of which is attributed to *Lo-tsava* Vaira-tsana. ཕྱི་ཀྱུལ་འདིར་ཚང་དག་རྒྱས་པ་ཉན་ཐོས་སྡེ་ལྔ་ཡིས་ལུང་རྒྱུད་སྡེ་དང་ཚང་དག་སྡེ "in this country of Tibet (in books) known as the great *Man-ñag ṛdeogs-pa*, there are the *Sems* section, the *Loṅ* section, and the *Man-ñag* section" (*Deb.* ཀ 3).

རྒྱུད་མདུད *ɣloṅ-ma ɟkyeḥ* 1. of great capacity. 2. ཁྲབ the cavity of the abdomen.

རྒྱུབ་པ *ɣloṅṛ-pa* ཁྲབ, same as དཀྲུག་པ *ɟkruɣṛ-pa*.

རྒྱབ་རག *Ɣloṅṛ rag* n. of a place in Tibet; རྒྱབ་རག་གྲུ་ཁ the ferry at *Ɣloṅṛ-rag* (*Yig.*).

སྐྱོན་པ *ɣlon-pa* to mend, to patch shoes, &c; རྒྱབ་པ a cobbler, mender of shoes.

རྒྱ *kṣa* in mystic language the term signifies an evil spirit.

རྒྱ་ཡ *kṣaya*, pronounced in Tibetan as ཀ་ཡ, ཁཡ *phthisis pulmonalis*; but according to the Tibetan pathology རྒྱལ་ནད denotes a bilious disease, prob. black jaundice (*Jä.*). The symptoms of the disease *kṣa-ya*, as described in the medical works of Tibet, are as follows: ལྟེན་པ་ཁྲག་པ་ཉིང་བག་རྒྱས་ཏེ། བག་ཚའོ་དང་ལྡན་ཞིང་ཁམས་ཀྱི་ཁེངས་ཤ་སྐྲ་ཁེབ་སོ་ནག་ཁེབ་ལས་ཁྱབ་པར་ "the bile having permeated the body, itching is set up, the skin becomes greenish-black in colour, the hair and the eyebrows fall off, loss of strength, shrivelled flesh, and black spots on the nails, will be produced" (*Med.*).

རྒྱ་ཤུ་རི *kṣa-su-ra* a kind of precious stone resembling crystal; it is very rare in Tibet: རྒྱ་ཤུ་རི་ཁེམ་དང་ཁྲུང་ཁེབ་འཕྲིན་རེ་རེ་ཙམ་བས་ཐོད་དུ་བཞུང་ཞི་བཞིན as to Kṣasura, that crystal and the genuine ɕtaṅ-sil stone do not occur in Tibet except singly (*Yig.*).

དཀའ་བ *ɟkag-va* constipation; obstructed bowels.

ཇ་ དཀའ *Dkaṅ* I: ངག, acc. to *Ñag.* the palate, the roof of the mouth; ཡང་དཀའ the upper part of the palate; མར་དཀའ the lower part of the palate; དཀའ་ཁོག cleft palate; དཀའ་ཐི་ཡི་ཏེ ངགཡཤལ palatal letters; དཀའ་གཉིག ཁིབས་ཤ་ཚིལ an abscess in the palate; དཀའ་ལྷ any disease of the palate.

དཀའ II: is sometimes used in the place of རྒྱེན *gyen*, steep or up hill; དཀའ་ལམ་ཐ

Digitized by Google

dkan gzar-po a steep declivity; precipice (*Nag. 5*).

དཀའ *Dkaḥ*, དཀའ་བ *dkaḥ-wa* or དཀའ་པོ *dkaḥ-ḥo* ཆགས་, ཁཅོར 1. hard, difficult; used as adj. རྟོགས་པ་དཀའ hard to understand; རབ་ཏུ་དཀའ་བ very hard or difficult. 2. pains, exertions, sufferings; དཀའ་བ་མེད་པར་རྙེད་པ ཁཅོར་ཆུ་བཞིན gain without pain or exertion; དཀའ་བ་མེད་པ without hardship or difficulty; འགྲུབ་དཀའ་བ difficult of access; སྒྲུབ་དཀའ་བ *sgrub dkaḥ-wa* hard to accomplish or to perfect; fig. to propitiate; བརྗོད་དཀའ་བ hard to express or describe; རྟེན་དཀའ་བ difficult to find; ཐུབ་དཀའ་བ hard work, or hard to do; དཀའ་བ་ཉིད ཁཅོར་ཆུ difficulty; དཀའ་ཐུབ་པ ཁཅོར་བཅའ་བར་བྱེད་པ one who accomplishes a difficult or hard task.

དཀའ་འགྲེལ *dkaḥ-ḥgrel* བཤད་པ lit. difficulties explained; a commentary; explanation of difficulties (*Jä.*): ཚིག་རྟེན་གོ་དཀའ་བ་འགྲེལ་པས་བསྟོན་པ meanings of terms which are difficult to understand are explained in a commentary (*Nag. 5*).

དཀའ་བཅུ *dkaḥ-ḥcu* དམངས་ཆ ten ascetical hardships; a Buddhist scholar who has acquired such great proficiency in sacred literature as to be able to interpret the meanings of a term in ten different ways.

དཀའ་ཐུབ I: *dkaḥ-thub* བཏབ་པ; also ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་, ཐབས་, ཁིབ, རྣམ་པར་, asceticism, also penance; an ascetic, one who is able to stand hardships or privations: དཀའ་ཐུབ་ཀུན་ནི་ཅི་བ་དང་། ཚངས་པ་ལ་ཉལ་བྱང་ཆུབ་དང་། དཔའ་བོ་མི་མཐའ་མེད་ཀྱི། འདི་གསུམ་ཡིད་མི་ཆེས་པའོ་ཞུ། "that an ascetic's body should be fat, that a pretty woman should sleep by herself, and that a hero should be without wound-scars—these three are things the mind does not credit."

དཀའ་ཐུབ II: a name for the first month of the Tibetan calendar (*Rtsis.*).

དཀའ་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་གནས *Dkaḥ-thub-kyi gnas* ཏཔོවན the residence of an ascetic; a hermitage.

དཀའ་ཐུབ་དགྲ *dkaḥ-thub-dgra* = འདོད་ཁྲལ་དཀར་པར་བྱེད་པ། (lit. the ascetic's enemy) a name of the god of love (*Mhon.*).

དཀའ་ཐུབ་པ *dkaḥ-thub-pa* = རྣལ་འབྱོར་པ *rnal-ḥbyor-pa* ཏཔས།, ཏཔོවན one who undergoes asceticism; a hermit; one who having renounced the worldly life has retired to solitude; an epithet of the Hindu deity Mahes vara.

Syn. སྤངས་སྤྱོད *spaṅs-spyod*; སྤུ་ཅན *spu-can*; རྀ་སྲིག་པ *ṛiṣi-sṭag-po*; ཕྱུགས་པོའི་རལ་པ *ḥbyuḥ-poḥi ral-pa* (*Mhon.*).

དཀའ་ཐུབ་སྤྱོད་པ *dkaḥ-thub spyod-pa* the practices of an ascetic or hermit; དྲང་སྲོང *draṅ-sroṅ* a rishi (*Mhon.*); དཀའ་ཐུབ་ལ་སྤྱོད་པ to embrace the life of an anchorite; དཀར་ཐུབ་མེར་ཏི = ཐུར་ཐུམ saffron (*Sman. 251*); དཀའ་ཐུབ་གསལ་ཏཔ་རྣམ་པར་ཏཔས་པ one whose asceticism or penitence is either visible or exemplary.

དཀའ་སློག་ལྷ་མ *Dkaḥ-slog ḥla-ma* n. of a snowy mountain; it is generally applied to རི་ལྷོ་གངས་ཅན *Ri-ḥo gaṅs-can* (*Mhon.*).

དཀའ་སློག་མ *Dkaḥ-slog-ma* n. of the Goddess གཞོན་རི *Gau-ri* (*Mhon.*).

དཀའ་ལས་ཆེ་བ *dkaḥ-las che-wa* very difficult; དཀའ་ལས་མེད་པ free from difficulty; easy.

དཀར I: *dkar* in compounds = དཀར་པོ *dkar-po* white; grey.

དཀར II: sincere; དཀར་མེ་ཐུབ not confessing one's guilt; not exonerated; not making a clean breast of anything.

དཀར་སྐྱ *dkar-skya* གཤུལ light grey: དཀར་སྐྱོ གཤུལ pale; white.

དཀར་ཁང *dkar-khaṅ* a lighted house; also a store room (*S. kar. 66, 178*).

Digitized by Google

དཀར་ཁྲོ་ *ḍkar-khruṅ* = ཁྲོ་ཁྲོ window, a sky-light; a hole in the wall of a house for the entrance of light.

དཀར་ཁྱུག *ḍar-khyug* anything streaked or ornamented with diverse colours.

དཀར་ཁྲིགས *ḍkar-khrigs* (*kar-thig*) white; shining; bright; glittering; brilliant.

དཀར་གོག *ḍkar-gog* 1. a kind of white clay; porcelain clay. 2. same as མེ་རྡོ *me-rḍo* flint: དཀར་གོང་ཕྱིན་འདོན་གཙོན་དུག་ལ་ཡས། white-clay is useful to expel worms and for the poison of evil spirits.

དཀར་རྒྱ *ḍkar-rgya* rose-coloured; pale pink.

དཀར་རྒྱན *ḍkar-rgyan* white ornament; the butter used in painting offerings made of barley flour or rice to the gods: ཞབ་མས་དཀར་རྒྱན་ཅན cakes that are painted white and red with (coloured) butter (*Rtsii.*).

དཀར་བཅུད་གསུམ *ḍkar-ḥcud-gsum* the triple white elixir, *i.e.*, the cream from the milk of the female yak, ewe, and cow: ཁྲི་ཁུག་ཏ་གསུམ་རྒྱ་པ་ལ་དུ་མ་འདི་ཁན་ད། "*Khaṇḍa* is the mixed milk of the female yak, ewe and cow."

དཀར་ཆག *ḍkar-chag* ཆ་ཚིག་ཡིག 1. an index; register. 2. whitish; grey. 3. morally good; standing on the side of virtue; sincere; candid.

དཀར་ཆབ་ཆབ = དཀར་ཆེབ་ཆེབ or རྡོ་རྗེ་དཀར་ཆེབ་ཅེ glittering white rays.

དཀར་ཆུ་ལྷ་ཁང *Ḍkar-chuṅ ḥla-khaṅ* n. of a monastery in Tibet (*J. Zaṅ.*).

དཀར་ཉེ *ḍkar-ñe* = དཀར་ཞི་ཉེ a true friend; one who has come over to one's side out of sincere good will; a friendly relation.

དཀར་རྩི་ཅ་ངམ *Ḍkar-rtsi cha-ṅam* n. of a place in Kham near *Ri-wo-che.* (*Lon.* 89).

དཀར་ཐག *ḍkar-thag* the string of a bow: དཀར་ཐག་གཅོད་ཅ་འདྲིས་པ་ན་རིང་བ། (*Rtsii.*)

དཀར་དྲོ *ḍkar-ḍro* milk and curd: ཁོང་ཚོ རིན་ཐང་མཉམ་པའི་དཀར་དྲོ་ཞིག it will make milk and curd of equal value with the above (*Jig. 30*).

དཀར་ལྡན *Ḍkar-ldan* गौरी lit. the fair one; the Goddess Gauri, the wife of S'iva.

དཀར་པོ *ḍkar-po*, also དཀར་མོ *ḍkar-mo* शुचि, शुभ्र, धवल, धवदात, गौर, चक्षुष्य, शुद्ध, पण्डित 1. white; pure; fair; a qualification, talent, enlightenment; (sometimes) wise. 2. दूर्वा, silver; *dub* grass; a learned man; purity: དཀར་པོ་སྣང་བས་མཐོང་བའི་ཡེ། ཤེས་ཀྱི་བྱང་ཆུབ། "complete enlightenment is a stage of insight." It is one of the stages of perfection of the *Hinayana* School.

དཀར་པོ་ཆིག་ཐུབ *ḍkar-po chig-thub* a kind of medicinal plant; also, its root, which is used to kill worms; དུག་རྒྱུད་བཤད་ཀྱི་འཕྱིས། it draws out poisonous matter and subdues worms which infest one.

*དཀར་པོ་རྣམས་པར་འཆར་བ *ḍkar-po rnams-par ḥchar-pa* सदाशुद्ध (*Sahr.*).

*དཀར་པོ་འོད *ḍkar-po ḥbar* चोक्षदीप्ति (*Sahr.*) white lustre.

དཀར་པོ་ཤབ་རྒྱབ *Ḍkar-po shab-rgyab* རྒྱལ་པོས་ཆེ་ཤིང n. of a medicinal stone (called "white frog's back") (*Mion.*).

དཀར་པོའི་སྐལ་པ *ḍkar-poḥi ḥskal-pa* चोक्षकल्प the enlightened age or *Kalpa.*

དཀར་ཕིབས *ḍkar-phigs* used in colloq. for དཀར་ཕིབས *ḍkar-phibs.*

དཀར་ཕིབས *ḍkar-phibs* a tower or dome built on pillars or on the roof of a house for commanding a view, generally in the Chinese style: དཀར་ཕིབས་ཆེན་སྐོང་ག་རིང་ཆེ་ཁེའི་ཁ in the great domed tower is the tall pillar with a lion's mouth.

Digitized by Google

དཀར་ཕྱོགས *dkar-phyogs* ཨཱཀཱཤཔཀྵ the light half of a month; the period from the new to the full moon; the innocent side in two contending parties; དཀར་ཕྱོགས་པ the gods who belong to the side of virtue; དཀར་སྤྲེའུ *dkar-sprehi* n. of the mythical capital of the *Asura* (*Pag. 30*).

དཀར་བ *dkar-ba* ཤུཀླ white, v. དཀར་དཀར་བ་ཉིད ཤུཀླཏྭ whiteness: ཆོས་ལ་དཀར་བ་ཡིད་ལས། "through sincerity in the doctrine"; "by piety" (*Pag. 30*).

དཀར་མི་བྱེད་པ *dkar-mi byed-pa* to plead innocence. Nag. explains it as རང་ལ་དག་པེའི་བ ཚོད་བཞིན་དུ་སྐད་རྒྱབ་བསམ, to show by signs or by oath that he is not guilty.

དཀར་སྨིན *dkar-min* ཁསིཏ, ཤཱམཝ not white; black; dark; chaos; bent; crooked.

དཀར་སྨིན་བུ *Dkar-min-bu* the son of *Dkar-min*; the offspring of chaos: དཏྟ an epithet of the son of Brahmā.

དཀར་མེ *dkar-me* = ཆོས་མེ *chos me* sacred fire; especially lamps lighted before deities. དཀར་མེ་རྩྭ་དམ་དེས། the kind (of cloth) fit for wicks of lamps (lighted before the images of saints and deities) (*Rtsii.*).

དཀར་མེད་མ *Dkar-med-ma* གཞོན་ནུའི་མཚོ་གཙོའི (*Mhon.*) a name of the queen of the *Yakṣa*.

དཀར་མོ *dkar-mo* 1. mutton; a sheep when slaughtered; དཀར་མོ་ལག་གཡས་དཀར་ཀ་ལག་ག་གཅིག a shoulder of mutton from the right side of a slaughtered sheep (*Rtsii.*); ཐུག་གི་དཀར་མོ་ལག་ཅི་གཅོག mutton of sheep slaughtered by the hand (as distinguished from the meat of a dead sheep) (*Jig. 9*). 2. ཨཔརཱ-ཛིཏཱ, ཛཡཱཡནཱི an epithet of the goddess Durgā. 3. white rice.

དཀར་དམར *dkar-dmar* light red or whitish red.

དཀར་རྩི *dkar-rtsi*, also spelt དཀར་རྩེ *dkar-tse* 1. lime; white-wash; white paint. 2. a kind of coarse cotton cloth; lint: དཀར་རྩི་ཀུན་ལ་ནེར་ནད་འགོག་རྩི lint arrests decaying disease in the flesh and bone (*S. kar. 3*). 3. ཏུཧུལ, རེལ་དཀར་རྩི white muslin.

དཀར་རྩིས *dkar-tsis* or ཚེ་རྩིས astrology: ཐུ་ཚང་ནས་བོད་དུ་དར་ཏེ་རྩིས་ལ་དཀར་རྩིས་རེད the system of reckoning introduced in Tibet from India is called *dkar-rtsis* (*D. ṣel. 8*).

དཀར་རྩེར་བ *dkar rtser-ba* very white or fair: རྒྱ་གཞོན་རྒྱ་མ་དཀར་རྩེར་བ་རེག། a young maiden of very fair complexion on horseback (*A. 135*).

དཀར་འཛིན *dkar-ḥdsin* the female breast; teats.

Syn. འདོད་པའི་སྐྱེ་བཏུམ *ḥdod-pahi myos-bum*; ལང་རྩེའི་ཤན་མ *lah-tsehi ṃishan-ma*; སྐྱེ་ཤའི་འཛིན *ḥo-ma ḥdsin*; ཚེམས་རྒྱུས *logs-skyes* (*Mhon.*).

དཀར་མཛོད *dkar-mdsod* a dispensary.

དཀར་རོད *dkar-ḥod* = ཐིན་བུ་མེ་རྨེར fire-fly (*Mhon.*).

དཀར་ཡོལ *dkar-yol* procelain (*Nag. 5*).

དཀར་གཡེར *dkar-gyer* is explained as ཀྲིམས་གེལ་ཆུང་བ a trial or investigation under law.

དཀར་གཙང *dkar-gsaṅ* pure white; also དཀར་ཞེར་ཅི་བ or དཀར་ཞི་དཀར་ཐུང་ very white.

དཀར་ཞེར་ཅི་བ *dkar-sehi-ha-ca* = ཐུ་ཞེས་མེ་ཏ, v དཀར་གཙང.

དཀར་ཟོབ་ཡངཔ་བའི་རོད་ཅན *dkar-sob yaṅ-pahi ḥod-can* = རྩེང་གེ alabaster (*Sman. 353*).

དཀར་གཡལ *dkar-gsal* fair; white; light.

དཀར་གསུམ *dkar-gsum* the three white things, viz.; curd, milk and butter (*A. 143*).

ཀུ དཀྱུ *dku* ཀུཥི; = ཐུན་གྱི་རྒྱུར (*Lex.*) the side of one's body: དཀྱུ་ནི དཀྱུ་མཚེའི་རྩེར་རྩམ་རྒྱ་མ་ཐུང་དུའི་ཏད། ཐུན་གྱི་གཡས་གཡོན་ཐང་ཐུང་། *dku* is towards the small ribs just above the

Digitized by Google

hip, whether on the right or left of the body; དཀྲུང་ or དཀུ་ཐོག་པ to carry a thing at one's side (*Zam.*); དཀུ་ཁྱེར་བ to open the side; དཀུ་ཉེ a heavy feeling in the side, as a symptom of pregnancy; དཀུ་ནད་ *dku-nad* apparently a disease of the kidneys (*Jä.*); དཀུ་ཕྱུམ *dku-phyum* round and plump buttocks; the cavity of the abdomen (*Jä.*); དཀྱིལ་དཀྲིལ་ཐུ་དཀུང་ལྟེབ་ཅིག་ཡོད། for example a bell resting on its side (*Nag.*).

དཀུ་གདེ *dku-gdhe* ཁ་གདམ a rug to sit upon; a seat.

དཀུ་ཐོ *dku-tho* contrivance, stratagem; craft; trick, especially if under some pretext one person induces another to do a thing that proves hurtful to him (*Jä.*); དཀུ་ཐོ་ཉིད་ཀྱང using a stratagem.

དཀུ་ཐེ *dku-the* = ཁྱད་ཐེ ཚེབ remaining; in excess.

ཀ་དཀུ་བ *dku-tsa* stench; putrid smell: དཀུ་ཚའི་ཞེས་ཅིག་ཡིན *Dku-tsa* signifies anything that is not of agreeable smell; དེ་ཚ་བ་མ་དཀུ་ཅེར the smell of that which is putrid is called *dku-tsa*. དཀུ་ཚ་ལྔ་པོ the five kinds of *dku-tsa*, *i.e.*, objects with bad strong smell, are the following:—སྐོམ garlic; རྩང onion; ཐུ་སྐོམ Chinese garlic; རི་སྐོམ the hill or Tibetan garlic; and ཧིང་ཀུ asafœtida. The use of these five are forbidden to the Buddhist *Bhikṣu* (*K. d.* ཝ *115*).

དཀོན *dkon* དཀོན་པ ཁྱབས 1. adj. rare, scarce; hard to acquire: ལོ་འདི་ཁམས་ཀ་དང་ལྡན་དཀོན། this year rain and grain are scarce; རིང་ཚང་གིང་ཐ་ཧིན་ཐུ་དཀོན་ཁ་བདུག། just now Tibetan tea is very rare; འཇིག་རྟེན་ན་དཀོན་པོ exceedingly rare in the world; འཇིག་རྟེན་ན་དཀོན་ཁང་ཆགས་རེ། it is of a quality rarely to be met with in the world; ཁྱོད་ལྟ་བུ་མཚོང་ན་དཀོན་རྐྱེན། to see a person like you is nothing particularly rare; རྟེ་ཁའི་ཆོ་ཀ་ལྟ་སྨན་དཀོན with a prattler religion is scarce (*Jä.*). དཀོན་པ་ཉིད rarity; དཀོན་རྫས valuable property; riches; rare things. 2 sbst., a rarity. There are said to be seven *dkon* or rarities.

དཀོན་མཆོག *dkon-mchog* དཔ any precious object; anything very excellent or best of its kind. The oldest forms of this word are—དཀོན་རྩེག or དཀོན་རྩེག. དཀོན་མཆོག means དཀོན་ཁའི་མཆོག, the chief of rarities, the rarest being or object, the Supreme Being: ཁྱོད་འཇིག་རྟེན་ན་རྩེར་ཐུ་རིན་ཆེ་ཞིག་ཐུབ་ཀྱང་ཆོང་དཀོན་པ་ཡིན། དཀོན་པ་ཁའི་ཁམས་རྩེར་ཆེས་ཐུ་དཀོན་ཁའི་མཆོག། "in general in this world a precious jewel difficult to procure is a rarity; that which is much rarer still than any rarity is *dkon-chog*." A precious gem of the rarest kind is useful only for worldly purposes; but Buddha, his church, and creed, are of use to all living beings, both here and hereafter, for increasing and ensuring their happiness. Apart from Buddhism, the Tibetans appear to have possessed the conception of the Supreme Deity in the term *Dkon-mchog*. This term, དཀོན་མཆོག, is used in Tibetan writings for each member of the Buddhist triad—Buddha, Dharma, and Sangha—separately, as also for the three collectively; in the latter case often with *gsum* annexed. Mr. W. W. Rockhill has condemned the use of this word by Christian missionaries to signify "God." But Jäschke has elaborated on the subject as follows:—"Buddhism has always sought the highest good not in anything material, but in the moral sphere, looking with indifference, and indeed with contempt, on everything merely relating to matter. It is not, however, moral perfection, or

Digitized by Google

the happiness attained thereby, which is understood by the 'most precious thing,' but the mediator : mediators who procure that happiness for mankind, viz., Buddha (the originator of the doctrine), the doctrinal scriptures and the corporate body of priests, called ཅིརཅ, *ḍkon-mchog gsum*. Now, although this triad cannot, by any means, be placed on a level with the Christian doctrine of a triune God, yet it will be easily understood how the innate desire of man to adore and worship something supernatural, together with the hierarchical tendency of the teaching class, have afterwards contributed to convert the acknowledgment of human activity for the benefit of others (for such it was undoubtedly on the part of the founder himself and his earlier followers) into a devout, and by degrees idolatrous, adoration of these three agents, especially as Buddha's religious doctrine did not at all satisfy the deeper wants of the human mind, and its author himself did not know anything of a God standing apart and above this world. For, whatever in Buddhism is found of beings to whom divine attributes are assigned, has either been transferred from the Indian and other mythologies, and had, accordingly, been current among the people before the introduction of Buddhism, or is the result of philosophical speculation that has remained more or less foreign to the people at large. As, then, the original and etymological signification of the word is no longer current, and as to every Tibetan '*Ḍkon-mchog*' suggests the idea of some supernatural power, the existence of which he feels in his heart, and the nature and properties of which he attributes more or less to the three agents mentioned above, we are fully entitled to assign to the word *Ḍkon-mchog* also the signification of God, though the sublime conception which the Bible connects with the word, viz., that of a personal absolute Omnipotent Being, will only with the spread of the Christian religion be gradually introduced and established."

དཀོན་མཆོག་ཀུན་འདུས *ḍkon-mchog kun-ḥdus* the three gems, *i.e.*, *Buddha*, *Dharma* and *Saṅgha* collectively: ཟླ་མ་ནི་དུས་གསུམ་སངས་རྒྱས་ཐམས་ཅད་འདུས་པའོ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་ལ་སོགས་ཏེ། *lama* is the essence of all the Buddhas of the three ages massed together; སྐུ་དགེ་འདུན་གསུང་དམ་ཆོས་རྟེན་པར་ཆུབ་ཀྱི་རྫོང་ཁྱེར་དཀོན་མཆོག་ཀུན་འདུས། the image represents the church; the scriptures represent the heart, *i.e.*, the *Dharma*; and the holy relics (symbolical of the spirit of Buddha) complete the three gems.

དཀོན་མཆོག་གི་མཆོད་པ the service or worship of the *Ḍkon-mchog*.

དཀོན་མཆོག་འབྱུང་གནས *Ḍkon-mchog ḥbyuṅ-gnas* རྣམཐར a name of the first of the nine stages of *Samādhi* or རྣལ་འབྱོར the meditations of a *Bodhisattva*.

དཀོན་མཆོག་བརྒྱད་པ རབཏུ a Sanskrit work on the names and attributes of Buddha, in one hundred chapters, out of which forty-nine chapters were translated into Tibetan; of these forty-nine only six are now extant in Tibet. The entire work was translated into Chinese by Jñāna Gupta, A.D. 589-618.

དཀོན་མཆོག་གསུམ *ḍkon-mchog gsum* ཅིརཅ the three *Ratna* or Precious Ones. The Buddhist triad are—(1) *Saṅs-rgyas ḍkon-mchog* Buddha most rare; (2) Dharma, called *Dam-chos ḍkon-mchog*, the holy Doctrine most rare; (3) *Dge-ḥdun ḍkon-mchog*

Digitized by Google

body of priests most rare. Colloq. the phrase is frequently used as an exclamation quite in the sense of our "God knows!"

*དཀོན་མཆོག་གསུམ་གྱི་ཁྭཚན་ *dkon-mchog gsum-gyi khwaṅs* (*Schr.*) lit. a servant of the three gems, *i.e.*, a devout Buddhist; n. of an individual.

དཀོན་གཉེར་ *dkon-gñer* = སྐུ་གཉེར་ a priest who is in charge of a Buddhist chapel or temple and performs the daily services to the deities contained in it. The *Sku gñer* is also called *Am-chod*: ཨཱ་མཆོད་དཀོན་གཉེར་བཅས་ཀྱི་དབུལ་ཕོག་སོགས་རིམ་རིས་མར་ཟིན། the priests and image-steward and others who continually officiate get the customary allowances (*Rtsis.*).

དཀོན་པོ *dkon-po* or དཀོན་པོ rare, scarce; dear, precious.

* དཀོན་བུ *dkon-bu* a wreath; མེ་ཏོག་གི་དཀོན་བུ a flower wreath

* དཀོར་ *dkor* = རྫས་ རྫས, *dkor* is resp. for རིན, substance, wealth, riches, property: དགེ་བསྙེན་གྱི་དཀོར the property of the church or that of a monastic congregation; མཆོག་དཀོར foundation, endowment of a monastery; ཡང་དཀོར additional or occasional gifts for the support of a religious institution; ས་དཀོར landed endowments of a monastery or religious institution.

དཀོར་བདག *dkor-bdag* lit. the owner of property. It generally signifies the spirit or demi-god who is supposed to be the custodian of the images of all Buddhist deities, scriptures, symbols; in short, of all church and sacerdotal properties. In this sense the demon called *Pehar rgyal-po* of Sam-ye is a *Dkor-bdag* or custodian of religious property.

དཀོར་རིན *dkor-nor* church property or general wealth: ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ཆོས་མཐུན་དཀོར་རིན་བྱུང་བ་མངའ། (*D. R.*) you possess accumulated wealth and church-property.

དཀོར་པ *dkor-pa* a treasurer (*Cs.*); one in charge of the endowments and properties of a temple or monastery.

དཀོར་ལྷ *dkor-lha* or དཀོར་རྒྱལ་ a lama who appropriates sacred property to himself (*M. V. 66*).

དཀོར་མ་མཆངས *dkor-ma-khyags* not misappropriating the treasures, stores, etc., of the church: རྒྱལ་རྒྱ་ནས་ཀུམིས་དགེ་བསྙེན་དཀོར་མ་མཆངས། do not take wine for drink nor embezzle the property of the priesthood (*Kathaś. 115*).

དཀོར་མཛོད *dkor-mdsod* is a general name for wealth or property and hence is frequently used to signify བང་མཛོད་ treasury; treasure-chest (*Nag. 5*).

དཀོར་རྩེགས *Dkor-rtsegs* n. of a monastery in Southern Ladak, situated 16,000 feet above the sea level.

\+ དཀོར་ཟས *dkor-zas* = རིན་ཟས་ spendthrift (*Nag. 5*).

དཀོར་རིགས *dkor-rigs* ཁིབ, ཚན different properties belonging to a monastery.

དཀོལ་པ *dkol-pa* ཚབས struck by calamity; afflicted; one in suffering.

* དཀོས་ཐག་ *dkos-thag* = སྡུག་བསྔལ་ 1. ཚབས suffering, affliction. 2. ཤཱནྟ exciting disgust.

དཀྱར *dkyar* any appliance for crossing snow or glaciers. Stocking boots (*Sch.*). The *dkyar* used by the Tibetans and the Sharpa Bhutias of Nepal in crossing glaciers is a light circular disk of wood about a foot in diameter, with four holes through which strings are passed to fasten

Digitized by Google

it to the knee. In climbing up and walking down the snowy sides of mountains, these boards are attached to the soles of the felt boots and are of great assistance to the traveller, preventing the feet from sinking in the soft snow.

དཀྱིལ *dkyil* དབུས or མཚམས མཐུ the middle, centre; གཏུ bottom, base; དཀྱིལ་ནས *kyil-nas* from the middle or centre; from amidst; from the bottom; དཀྱིལ་མ the middle one; the central one; དཀྱིལ་ཆེ་བ།=ཁོང་མ་ཤིན་ཏུ ཐུ, ཤུཏིཁ with wide base; spacious interior; comprehensive understanding; also quick comprehension.

དཀྱིལ་དཀྲུངས *dkyil-dkruṅs* པདྨཱསན, པརཀ, པརིཀར a cross-legged posture: དཀྱིལ་མོ་དཀྲུངས་བཅས་ཏེ་ པདྨཱསནགཏཔ sitting in a cross-legged posture for mystic meditation.

དཀྱིལ་འཁོར *dkyil-khkhor* མཎྜལ, པརིཝེཥ, ཝེཥི 1. circle; circumference; globe; disk: ཞལ་གྱི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར the disk of the face (ཟླ་ཝ་མཎྜལ); the full or whole face. 2. especially used as the equivalent of the Sanskrit *Maṇḍala*, the magic diagrams or figures formed of grain or other materials which are "offered" to deities in Tantrik Buddhist rites. In *Tantrik* rites diagrams representing supposed mansions of certain celestial *Bodhisattva* and called དཀྱིལ་འཁོར are traced on the ground or on paper. The respective places assigned to the different minor deities are painted in different colours in the design, and the central place in the diagram is occupied by the tutelary deity himself, to whom the rest are subordinate. 3. region, sphere; surroundings; suburb. According to the Buddhist cosmogony there are ས་ཡི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར the sphere of earth, ཆུ་ཡི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར the sphere of water, the ocean, རླུང་གི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར *rlun-gi-dkyil-khkhor* the atmosphere, མེ་ཡི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར the sphere of fire; each forming a stratum over the other. The upper stratum, *i.e.*, that which is beyond the atmosphere, is called the sphere of fire or light.

དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་གྲུ་བཞི་པ *dkyil-khkhor gru-khshi-pa* a quadrangle; square; a certain mystical figure; diagram or model. The expression རྡེབ་དང་བཅས་པའི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་བཞུགས་པ means the gods who constitute the རྡེབ assembly in the *Vimāna* or གཞལ་ཡས་ཁང་, *i.e.*, superb mansion represented.

དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་བརྒྱད་པའི་མདོ་ is a description of the eight mansions of eight imaginary Buddhas (*K. d.* ¤ 72). Whoever utters the names of these Buddhas or hears the aphorisms about them is liberated from dangers caused by evil spirits, snakes, &c. By remembering and repeating them, even brigands, not to speak of kings, are said to be able to make the weapons of their enemies ineffectual against themselves.

དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་ཅན *dkyil-khkhor-can* མཎྜལཝནྟ anything that has a circular and mystical figure on it; also any *Tantrik* deity placed to be worshipped on the plane of his fancied celestial mansion traced on the ground.

དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་ལྷོར *Dkyil-khkhor-lhokh* n. of the grand central temple of Buddha at Lhasa, popularly known as Kinkhording.

དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་གསུམ *dkyil-khkhor gsum* ཏྲིམཎྜལ three cycles (of offerings): (1) རང་བཞིན་དག་གི་དཀྱིལ་མ་དག་གི་ཐུན་ལས་བྱུང་བ་དང་ the cycle of offerings for the Bon gods sprung out naturally in course of time; (2) རིང་རེ་བཞིན་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་སྒོམ་གཤིན་གྱི་བཟོས་པ་དང་། the celestial mansion for contemplation formed in the sky (to imagine an aerial castle); (3) དཀྱུས་ཐུམ་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་ཁ་ཐ་ཐུམ་གྱི་ཐུང་བ། the mansions of gods

Digitized by Google

designed on the ground for placing the offerings to them (*B. Nam.*).

དགྱུ་རྟ *dkyu rta* or དགྱུ་བའི་རྟ *dkyu-waḥi rta* a race-horse.

དགྱུ་པ *dkyu-pa* in Ladak: to lose colour by washing; perhaps more correctly རྒྱུ་བ.

† དགྱུ་བ *dkyu-wa*=རྒྱུ་བ 1. to run a race; དགྱུ་སར་དགྱུས *dkyu-sar dkyus*=རྒྱུ་སར་རྒྱུས running a race; ཁྲ་རྒྱུས galloping: དཔེར་ན་རྟ་རྒྱུ་ས་ལ་རྒྱུས་པ། (*Nag. 5*) "for example running a race on horseback." 2. to wring out; to filter (*Sch.*). 3. to caper about (*Jā.*); དགྱུ་ཐྲའི་རྟ *dkyu-thraḥi rta* a race-horse.

དགྱུ་ས *dkyu-sa* a race-course; the race ground (*Cs.*).

† དགྱུད་པ *dkyud-pa*=བརྗེད་པ to forget; བརྗེ་ཐབས་མི་དགྱུད་པའི་གསུང་རྒྱས། an affectionate letter to prevent one being forgotten or a letter which love will not forget (*Yig. k. 37*).

དགྱུས *dkyus* ཆ་ཐབས 1. length; lengthwise. 2. untruth; also adj. untrue; spurious (*Jā.*). 3. bold, insolent (*Sch.*). In lexicons it is synonymous with the term གཤུད་ *gshud*, meaning "lengthwise." In weaving, the threads that are stretched lengthwise are called དགྱུས་ཐག *dkyus-thag* (the woof) and those that pass them crosswise are called སྤུན་ཐག *spun-thag*: རེ་རྡོང་བཟུང་ཐྲི་བར་ཁར་རྡོ་རྗེ་དང་མཐའ་སྙེ་མོ་ཁང། དགྱུས་ཐ་རྒྱས་འཛིམ་གསུམ་རེ། (*S. kar. 134*) upon that stood the throne constructed of stone, having a lotus cushion, in breadth two cubits and a span, in length three running fathoms.

དགྱུས་དཀར *dkyus-dkar* a porcelain cup of inferior quality; a common porcelain cup.

དགྱུས་རྫ *dkyus-ja* common or inferior tea. Tea served to the public or to the congregation of monks in a monastery or in a religious service.

དགྱུས་མ *dkyus-ma* གཤོག common, vulgar, inferior; མི་དགྱུས་མ *mi-dkyus ma* an ordinary man; one who is neither an official nor a religious man (*Nag 5*): དགྱུས་རྫས་ཀྱི་རེ་དཀྲ (*Rtsii.*) "indigo of inferior quality is valued at so much per ཀྲ་ག or lb." དགྱུས་ཐོགས *dkyus-thogs* a scarf of ordinary quality; རྒྱུ་བུར *dkyus-bur* treacle of inferior quality: དགྱུས་བུར་སྒར་ཚུགས་རེར *dkyus-bur sgar tshugs rer* "coarse treacle for each thick lump" (*Rtsii.*).

དགྱུས་མོ *dkyus-mo*=མྱོལ་བར་ *mgyogs-pa* quickly, swiftly.

དགྱུས་ཚད *dkyus-tshad* the dimensions of anything when measured lengthwise.

དགྱུས་རིན *dkyus-rin*=འཕྲུལ་རིང ཀཱཡཏ, དཱིཪྒ spacious; large; long.

† དཀྱེལ *dkyel*=སྐོར *skor* the compass, extent, bulk of anything: མཁའ་མདའི་དཀྱེལ the compass of the heavens: རྒྱ་མཚོའི་དཀྱེལ the stretch of sea: དཀྱེལ་ཆེ=དཀྱེལ་ཆེ་བ spacious; of wide capacity (*Nag. 5*).

དཀྱེལ་པོ་ཆེ *dkyel-po-che* acc. to *Sch.* is the Universe; defined as ཁང་ཆེན་པ the wide house (*Lex.*).

དཀྱོར་འབྱིན ཤཀྱ capable of being thrown down; impelled or driven on; also capable of being felled down.

དཀྲམ་ཀོ་འཐུག་པ *dkram-ko ḥthuṇ-pa*=ཐྲི་རྩོལ་ཆེ་བ *spyi-ḥtsol che-wa* 1. ཨཏྱཡ transgressi 2. adj. very impudent: impertinent.

Digitized by Google

བཀྲ་ཤིས་ལྗོངས *Bkra-śis-ljoṅs*, abbr. of བཀྲ་ཤིས་ལྷུན་པོ *(Tashi ʒong)*, n. of a district under *Lhun-grub Rdsoṅ* in Tibet.

དཀྲི *dkri (ti)* གཏན anything to wrap with; a tie; རྨ་དཀྲི a cloth to tie round the face or cover the mouth; muffler; ཤོག་དཀྲི vb., wrapping or winding up with paper; paper-wrapping; an envelope *(Yig. k. 2)*.

ཇ་ དཀྲི་བ I: *dkri-wa (ti-wa)* in old Tibetan, to conduct one's pupil from one stage of learning to another stage; pf. དཀྲིས vb. s. (cf. འཁྲིལ་བ) in modern Tibetan, to wind; to wrap round about; དཀྲི་བ་པོ *dkri-wa-po*=དཀྲི་བར་བྱེད་མཁན་ one who wraps up; གོས་སོགས་དཀྲི་བར་བྱེད་པ to fold up clothes, etc.

དཀྲི་བ II: དཀྲི་བ་རྣམས་པ་སྐྱུ་ཐ *dkri śñegs-pa lta-bu* a snare, anything to entangle with; vb., to ensnare.

དཀྲིག *dkrig (tig)* personally: དཀྲིག་པའམ་ཁྱོད་མ་ཡིན་ཏུང་ is same as རྩ་མ་ཕོངས་པས་ཁྱོ་བས་མ་ཆོད་ཀྱང་ not having come personally, cannot reply or say decidedly.

དཀྲིགས I: *dkrigs* ཁྲིལ་བར་, ཁྲལ་ a term for a thousand billions. The term དཀྲིགས་སུམ་རེའུ or དཀྲིགས་རེའུ་ཁ་ མཐའ་ཁྲིལ་བར or མཐའ་ཁྲལ་ is used for a still larger number.

དཀྲིགས II: =འཐིབས dense; thickly-gathered: སྤྲིན་དཀྲིགས *sprin-dkrigs (Nag. 5)*: = སྤྲིན་འཐིབས་པ gathering or condensing of clouds; also vb. darkened, obscured, dim, diffused: རྣ་ཡི་ཐང་རེར་མདུན་དཀྲིགས་བས *(A. K. ii. 47)* the flashing of his teeth bewildered them; དཀྲིགས་པར་འགྱུར་བར *dkrigs-par ḥgyur-par* grown dim; དཀྲིགས་པར་བྱེད་པར *dkrigs-par ḥyed-pa* to obscure.

དཀྲིལ་གྱུར *dkriṅ-gyur (ti-gyur)* སྐོར surrounded, encircled, encompassed: དཔལ་གྱིས་དཀྲིལ་གྱུར *dpal-gyis dkriṅ-gyur* གཡོགས encircled with glory.

དཀྲིལ་བ *dkriṅ-pa* परिवेष्टन 1. to surround, encircle, ensnare. 2. =འཁེངས་པ་ བཅིངས to lie round; to wind up *(Mion.)*: སེར་སྣས་ཀུན་ནས་དཀྲིལ *ser-snaṅ kun-nas dkriṅ* quite ensnared in avarice *(Jä.)*.

དཀྲིལ་ཕྲག *dkriṅ-phrag* n. of a large number *(Nag. 5)*.

དཀྲུ་བ *dkru-wa (tu-wa)*=དྲི་མ *dri-ma* གཅི, སྐ abomination, pollution; also dirt, filth *(Lexx)*.

དཀྲུག་པ *dkrug-pa (tug-pa)*=སྐྱོང་བ *gloṅ-wa* གཙ to disturb, to put in motion; the act of troubling, agitating, churning; to turn; to turn a lathe.

དཀྲུགས་པ *dkrugs-pa*=ཁྲུབས་པ *ḥkrubs-pa* विलोडित, मथित, क्षुभित stirred up, agitated, troubled, ruffled, disturbed, confused; churned; turned (as in a lathe); confounded: དཔེ་ཅ་དཀྲུགས *dpe-cha dkrugs* the leaves of a book are confused or mixed up together; བག་ཆགས་ཀྱིས་དཀྲུགས་པའི་སེམས *bag-chags-kyis dkrugs paḥi sems* a mind troubled with passion; རླུང་གིས་དཀྲུགས་པའི་ཆུ *rluṅ-gis dkrugs-paḥi chu* water agitated by the wind.

དཀྲུགས་པ་པོ *dkrugs-pa-po* a confounder: ཐག་རྒྱུད་དཀྲུགས་བར་བྱེད་མཁས་པ་མི་དེ་ལ་དཀྲུགས་པ་པོ་ཞེས the man who causes confusion afar off and nigh is called *ʒug-pa-po*.

དཀྲུགས་ཡིག *dkrugs-yig* ཡང་ཀྱི་ཡིག་རིགས་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཞིང་ a kind of character used in Tibet which is puzzling.

དཀྲུམ་པ *dkrum-pa (tum-pa)* brittle; defined in *Lexx.* as དཀར་ཆོག་རྫ་ཐུན་ཤིག་ཤ་བ, breaking in the manner a porcelain vessel does.

Digitized by Google

ཅ་དཀྲི *dkre* (*te*) ཞི་བཟའ་ཀྱི་རྩེ་མོ ཁྲིགཔེའུ the glans-penis.

དཀྲོག་པ *dkrog-pa* (*tog-pa*) = དཀྲུག་པ *dkrug-pa* 1. to churn; to agitate, mingle, trouble, &c.: མོ་དཀྲོག་པ *mo dkrog-pa* churning curds (for butter). 2. to rouse, scare up; to wag, *e.g.*, the tail (*Jä.*). Also = དཀྲོགས་པ *dkrogs-pa*, ཆོ་མ དཀྲོགས་པ *ho-ma dkrogs-pa* to churn milk; acc. to *Nag.* is equivalent to རློགས་པ *slogs-pa*.

དཀྲོགས་སྐྱེས *dkrogs-skyes* (lit. anything produced from churning) butter (*Mkhon.*).

དཀྲོགས་པ་པོ *dkrogs-pa-po* = དཀྲོགས་པར་བྱེད་མཁན *dkrogs-par byed-mkhan* one who churns.

དཀྲོགས་མ *dkrogs-ma*, v. སྲབས་མ *srabs-ma*, the churning rod; also said to = whey (*Mkhon.*).

དཀྲོང་བསྐྱེད *dkroṅ-bskyed* (*tong-ke*) ཐཝོ་ཚད་ of instantaneous birth; instantaneous perception. Acc. to *Lex.* in meditating on a certain deity, the act of perceiving him to be a reality instantaneously is called དཀྲོང་བསྐྱེད *dkroṅ bskyed*.

དཀྲོལ *dkrol* བཏབ; pf. and fut. of འབྲོལ *ḥkrol*: དཀྲོལ་བ་པོ *dkrol-ba-po* is defined as "one who causes music to sound or be sounded."

བཀག I: *ḥkag* in ཁག་ཐང *ḥkag thaṅ* the lid or cover of a trunk; the sides of a Tibetan leather-trunk. Defined in *Rtsii.* as རྒྱབ་ཁག་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ཤོ་བ་ཤེལ་ཀིས་བཏབ both the flat pieces of leather which are at the back and front on the right and left of a trunk.

བཀག II: ཐཏིཔཏ, ཁིབིཏ; pf. of འགེག་པ, obstructed, opposed; also prohibition, obstruction, hindrance.

ཁག་རྩོལ་མེད་པ *ḥkag-rtsol med-pa* = འཕོ་བ་མེད་པ without delay, as in sending anything; also without let or hinderance; ཁག་འགེག་མེད་རུང་འགེག་མེད not permissible and permissible, not fit and fit, unbecoming and becoming.

ཁག་ཆ་བྱེད་པ *ḥkag-cha byed-pa* to forbid; to put a hinderance (*Sch.*).

ཁོག་སྡོམ *ḥkog sdom* prohibition; prohibiting one from passing by a road or from entering any garden or place.

ཁག་མོ་ཁེགས་པ *ḥkag-mo khegs-pa* not to be observant; to transgress, to trespass.

བཀང་ *ḥkaṅ* acc. to *Rdo.* 46, pf. of དགང་བ *dgaṅ-ba* པུཏིཏ, filled to the brim; full to the brim as in the case of a water pot; སྣོད་ཁང་བ *snod-ḥkaṅ-ba* a vessel filled up; གཞུ་ཁང་བ a bow with an arrow ready to shoot; འདོད་པ་ཁང་བ wish fulfilled. Acc. to *Jä.* pf. of འབེངས་པ, to fill, make full; and used in *W.* instead of འབེངས་པ.

བཀད *ḥkad* 1. set or placed in order; arrangement: མཚོ་འདུ་ཁས་བཟང་ཐུབ་བཞང་། same as མཚོ་བཀད་ མཚོ་རྒྱུད་རིམ་བཟང་ཐུབ་བཞང་། ཁཁམ་གྱི་རྩྭ་མ་ཁང་འགྲེད་དུམ་གྱི་རྒྱུན་འགྲོ་བ་རེ་དང་། བཀཁས་ཚང་བའི་རྩམ་བྱའི་རྒྱུན་གྱི་རིམ་བཞིན་ བཞུར་ཞུར་ཙོད་བའི་ ཤིང་ཁ་ཡང་ཁཁམ་གྱི་བཀད་ རིམ། *mgo-spuḥi rim-paḥam gral-laḥaṅ, thagṡ-kyi ṡnal-ma phar ḥgroḥi duṡ-kyi spun ḥgro-wa de daṅ, ḥtagṡ tshar waḥi ṡnam-buḥi ṡpun-gyi ṭj ṡ ḥbur-ḥbur yoḍ-paḥi miṅ la yaṅ thagṡ-kyi ḥkaḍ zer* (*Nag.*) the order or row (of plaits) in the hair of the head, the crosswise thread in the web of a cloth, also the ridge in the cross-wise texture of a blanket, are called the *ḥkaḍ* of weaving.

བཀད་ནས *ḥkaḍ-naṡ* having described; represented in any manner.

བཀང་ས *ḥkaḍ-sa*, ཁམ་གྱི་ཁང་པ (*Nag.*) 1. the place where barley, corn, &c., are parched; a bake-house, kitchen, cook's shop (*Os.*). 2. acc. to *Nag.* + ཁག་ཁ་དོ་རང་རྩེ་མ one's own home or residence.

Digitized by Google

3. open hall or shed erected on festive occasions (*Jä.*).

བཀའ་བ *ḳkan-pa* 1. to up-root or turn up anything by applying a stick at its foot or root. 2. to bend: ཐལ་ཕྱེད་དུ་བཀའ (*Nag.*) the body bent backwards: ལག་པ་བཀའ to stretch the arm bending it upwards to pull anything. 3. ཡང་འགལ་རྩོལ་དུ་བརྩི་བ་ལ་ཡང་བཀའ་རེར counting up and then backwards is called *yang-ḳkan* (*S. del*). It is also applied to counting from right to left (*Vai. kar.*). 4. to put; to press; to apply (*Jä.*): རང་པ་རྩ་བ་ལ་བཀའ་པ to press one's foot against a wall. 5. to hold fast; to extend (*Cs.*).

བཀབ་པ *ḳkab-pa*, pf. of འཕེགས་པ=བསྒྲ་བ་ཁྲན, ཁྲངས་ན, to cover; to spread over.

བཀབ *ḳkab* a cover; a shelter.

Syn. ཁེབས *khebs*; གཡོགས *gyogs*; བྱིབས *byibs* (*Mhon.*).

བཀམ་པ *ḳkam-pa* pincers or nippers: བཀམ་པ་བཟུང་བ to hold or cut with pincers.

བཀའ *ḳkaḥ* I: (*Vai. kar. 60*) n. of a tribe in Tibet.

བཀའ II: ཞལ་ལུང (*A. K. XXVI*), ཚིག, བཀའ: primarily means simply "word" or "speech"; but being the honorific form it usually implies an order or command. When used of a sacred personage it means his advice or precepts as well as his authoritative words, *e.g.*, བླ་མའི་བཀའ the lama's injunction; རྒྱལ་པོའི་བཀའ the king's command; དཔོན་པོའི་བཀའ the order of the chief.

བཀའ III: also signifies, especially, the enunciations and pronouncements which have issued from the Buddha. They are said to be of three kinds; so མདོ་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་བཀའ has three divisions:—

(1) ཤལ་ནས་གསུངས་པ *shal-nas gsuṅs-pa* precepts delivered by the Buddha personally.

(2) ཕྱིན་ཅི་བཞིན་བརྒྱབ་པ those conveyed through the attendant *Bodhisattva* and *Śrávaka*, such as Subhūti, Śáriputra, &c., under inspiration from Buddha or by his sanction expressed or implied or revealed in such works as ལྷའི་རྒྱལ་མོང་ཅིག *lhaḥi ljon-çiṅ* the celestial tree; རྡ་བོ་ཆེ་མདོ *rḍa-bo che mdo* the great drum *sūtra*. The precepts under this head are subdivided into—(1) སངས་རྒྱས་བརྒྱབ the personal blessings (of the Buddha), also the blessings received from his enchanted image; (2) ཆོས་གྱི་བྱིན་བརྒྱབ the blessings derived from his teachings; (3) རྒྱལ་གྱི་བྱིན་བརྒྱབ the blessings of the spirit. This last again is subdivided into the following:—(1) རྒྱལ་སྲིང་རིག་གྱི་བྱིན་བརྒྱབ the blessings of a contemplative heart as in the work called ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་པ *çes-rab ḳñiṅ-po*; (2) རྒྱལ་རྒྱལ་རྩེས་བྱིན་གྱིས་བརྒྱབ the grace of the spirit, as in ཀཱ་ཏྱ་ཡཱ་ཡ་སྭཱ་ཧཱ, the *Mantras* uttered by Noijin and other goblins; (3) རྒྱལ་བའི་རྟེན་གྱི་བྱིན་བརྒྱབ the blessings inherent in a truthful spirit or mind.

(3) རྗེས་སུ་གནང་བ *rjes-su, gnaṅ-wa* anything reproduced from memory by the successors of the Buddha under inspiration from him at the Buddhist convocation (*J. Zaṅ.*).

Syn. ལུང *luṅ*; རྣེ་བར་བསྟན་པ *ñeg-par ḳstan-pa*; རྙེ་བར་བསྟན་པ *ñe-war ḳstan-pa*; གདམས་པ *gdams-pa*; རྗེས་སུ་བསྟན་པ *rjes-su ḳstan-pa*; རྗེས་སུ་གནང་བ *rjes-su gnaṅ-wa*; རྙེ་བར་གནང་བ *ñe-war gnaṅ-pa*; བཀའ་ལུང *ḳkaḥ-luṅ* (*Mhon.*).

བཀའ་བསྒྲོད་པ *ḳkaḥ-ḳkoḍ pa* to publish, proclaim; also publication, proclamation.

བཀའ་བསྐྱོན *ḳkaḥ-ḳkyon* according to *Nag.* implies blaming; a verbal blow, reprimand, rebuke (given by a superior) (*Jä.*).

བཀའ་བཀྲོལ *ḳkaḥ ḳkroḷ* (*ka-ṭol*) leave of absence.

Digitized by Google

བཀའ་རྒོར་མེད་པ *bkaḥ-skor med-pa*=འགོར་གཞི་མེད་པར without delay.

བཀའ་ཁྲིམས *bkaḥ-khrims*, ཁས་ཀེ་བའི་ཐབས very important order (*Yig. 4*): བཀའ་རྩིས་ཐབས་ཁྲིམས་མ the most important will of King Sroṅ-btsan sgam-po. This document having been discovered within one of the great pillars of Kinkhording temple in Lhasa is generally known by the name བཀའ་རྩིས་ཀ་ཁྲིམས་མ.

བཀའ་འཁོར *bkaḥ-ḥkhor*, divided into *naṅ-ḥkor* domestic servants; *bran-gyog* servants, menials; *phyi-ḥkhor* attendants; བཀའ་འཁོར་བྱེད་པའོས་ those who wait for orders, attendants; ཡིག་འཁོར official clerks; also private secretaries and personal assistants of a high official; attendants in general.

བཀའ་ཁྱབ *bkaḥ-khyab* a decree, manifesto, edict; a general order.

བཀའ་ཁྲིམས *bkaḥ khrims* a law, commandment; བཀའ་ཁྲིམས་བཙན་ཏེ strict justice; severe punishment: རྒྱལ་པོའི་བཀའ་ཁྲིམས་གཤེད་ཐས by the cruel order of the king (*Jä.*).

བཀའ་ཁྲིམས་པ *bkaḥ khrims-pa* a lawyer; a magistrate.

བཀའ་སྒྲོས *bkaḥ gros* (*ka-ḍoi*) a conference, consultation; བཀའ་སྒྲོས་བྱེད་ चाणोक्यं करोति makes consultation; gives advice or counsel; gives instructions; བཀའ་ སྒྲོས་བྱེད་པ to give advice (*Jä.*).

བཀའ་སྒྲོས་པ *bka gros-pa* (*ka-ḍoi-pa*) a counsellor; senator.

བཀའ་འཁོད་པ *bkaḥ ḥgro-ba* चञ्चति debating; considering; taking measures for: དང་ཐྲོག་བཅུ་དང་བཀའ་ཅེས་ཏུ་འཁོད་པས deliberating carefully with the ten confidential ministers.

བཀའ་འགྲོལ་བ *bkaḥ ḥgrol-ba* to dismiss; dissolve a meeting or a conference.

བཀའ་གླེགས *bkaḥ-gleg*s=ཕྱག་ཡིག *phyag-ḥrig* or བཀའ་རྟོག *bkaḥ-ṭog* a letter; an autograph: མཚན་གཉེར་བཀའ་དྲིན་ཐུགས་ཀར་ཁེར་ནས་ཕྱག་ཡིག་གཞན་ཁ་ཅིག་ཀྱང་ཐུགས་ཁོངས་ནས་ཁ་ཅིག་ཏུ་ཡང་ཐུགས་ཁོངས་ནས་ཐ་བཀའ་དྲིན་ཆེ། "great many thanks for the gracious letter with enclosures sent by the *Donñer* according to the good customs" (*Yig. k. 12*).

བཀའ་བརྒྱུད *bkaḥ-ḥgyur* is generally taken as a synonym for "the instructions and precepts of Buddha," and means literally "that which has become a command." This term is in fact the title of the great collection of the religious Buddhist writings (mostly, but not all, translated from Sanskrit into Tibetan) known as the Kahgyur. The Kahgyur is divided into seven series of books containing several hundred treatises, and consists properly of 108 volumes, though editions in 100, 102, and 104 volumes are also current.

བཀའ་རྒྱ་བསྡུད་པ *bkaḥ-rgya ḥdoug-pa* issuing of an official order; also the accumulation of gold, silver, and grain in a Government treasury.

བཀའ་རྒྱ་མ *bkaḥ rgya-ma* चाणापत्र, चाणाचिट्ठि in Hind. *Para-wana* 1. public order, permit, missive, communication, &c. 2. བཀའ་རྒྱ་མའི་བཤད་ཐབས (*Lex.*) in mysticism a secret precept; occult communication which is made only to the trusted few.

བཀའ་བརྒྱུད I: *bkaḥ-rgyud* succession or descent of the dogmatic principles of Buddha. The principal school of *Tantrik* Lamaism originating from Nāro Paṇ-chen of Magadha and alleged by Milaraspa to have been introduced by Mar-pa Lo-tsava in Tibet in the beginning of the 11th century A.D. Its different sects or branches are the following:—ཀར་མ་བཀའ་བརྒྱུད *Karma Bkaḥ-rgyud*, དགེ་ལྡན་བཀའ་བརྒྱུད *Dge-ldan Bkaḥ-rgyud*, འབྲུག་པ་བཀའ་བརྒྱུད *Dkaṅs-po Bkaḥ rgyud*, འབྲི་གུང་ *Ḥbri-guṅ Bkaḥ-rgyud*, འབྲུག་པ་ བཀའ་བརྒྱུད *Ḥbrug-pa Bkaḥ-rgyud*, ཤངས་པ་བཀའ་བརྒྱུད་

Digitized by Google

བཀའ་རྒྱུད II : བཀའ་ཡི་རྒྱུད *bkaḥ-yi rgyud*, *i.e.*, the line or thread of the word, *i.e.*, the oral tradition of the word of Buddha which is supposed to have been delivered through a continued chain of teachers and disciples apart from the written scriptures.

བཀའ་རྒྱུད་སྒྲུབ་པའི་ཐབས་ཅན (lit the illuminator of the doctrine of *Kahgyud* School) a general designation of the chief lamas of the *Bkaḥ-rgyud-pa* sect (*Yig. k. 67*).

བཀའ་རྒྱུད་རྣམ་རྒྱལ *Bkaḥ-rgyud rnam-rgyal* the *Bkaḥ rgyud*, Chief Lama whom the Mongol Chief Gushi Khan dethroned after overthrowing the power of *Sde-pa Gtsaṅ-pa* the ruler of Tsang and Ü in 1643 A.D. (*Loṅ. 13*).

བཀའ་སྩལ *bkaḥ-stsal* admonition and reprehension; བཀའ་སྩལ་གནང་བ to issue an order; to admonish; བཀའ་སྩལ་བ to translate the words of Buddha, &c.

བཀའ་སྩལ་བཤད་པ *bkaḥ-stsal bṡad-pa* to instruct a subordinate in a rough pointed manner, cautioning him against his faults; to counsel against wrong practices.

བཀའ་སྒྲོག་པ *bkaḥ sgrog-pa* to publish an order; to proclaim or read an order or edict.

བཀའ་བསྩོ *bkaḥ bṡgo* ཁ་བྱ། 1 exhortation to the deity. When any one falls ill either naturally or from the supposed malignity of an evil spirit, he goes to a lama or a *Tantrik* priest and begs of him for a *bkaḥ bṡgo*—permission to invoke the deity. The lama touches the patient's head with the consecrated sceptre called *Dorje* (*vajra*), with the sacred dagger called the *phurbu*, a string of beads, an image of a Buddha or a deity or a holy book, and repeating some charms exhorts the deity to be propitious to the patient. Those who do not actually suffer from any kind of illness also ask for such protective religious measures. 2. commandment; precept (*Jä.*).

བཀའ་བསྩོས *bkaḥ bṡgos* is pf. of བཀའ་བསྩོ *bkaḥ bṡgo*, a sentence passed.

བཀའ་བཙན་པ *bkaḥ ṅgag-pa* = རབ་ནས་ཀྱང་བ to send verbal message; to give a reply.

བཀའ་བཟུ *bkaḥ-ḥdu*, also བཀའ་བཟུང་བ *bkaḥ ḥdu-pa*, one who has observed the ten commandments of Buddha. The title of *Bkaḥ-ḥdu* is given to a Buddhist monk-scholar who has passed all preliminary examinations for a religious degree. There are two classes of བཀའ་བཟུ—those of *glcaṅ-ḥbres* and *gsaṅ-phu*; a བཀའ་བཟུ of Tashilhunpo monastery is called *Bkaḥ-chen* on account of his superior prestige in religious study and practice.

བཀའ་གཅོག་པ *bkaḥ gcog-pa* to act against an order; to disregard an express order or command: ཨ་ཡི་བཀའ་བཅག་ཏུ་མེད the order of (one's father must not be disregarded) (*Jä.*).

བཀའ་བཅོས *bkaḥ-ḥcos* an abbreviation of བཀའ་འགྱུར་དང་བསྟན་བཅོས or the two great collections of Buddhist writings.

བཀའ་ཆེམས *bkaḥ-chems* = ཕལ་ཆེམས resp. for རྒྱལ་ཆེམས a great man's last will; a royal testament or will: བཀའ་ཆེམས་ཀ་ཁོལ་མ་ཞེས་པ་ལས། in the work called *Bkaḥ-chems ka-khol-ma*, etc. (*J. Zaṅ.*).

+ བཀའ་མཆིད *bkaḥ mchid* = བཀའ་ལན or གསུང་སྐྱབས a command in reply resp., but also word or speech of a superior person. The term likewise signifies a conference, debate, &c.: བཀའ་མཆིད་ཇི་ལྟ་བུ་མཛད what conversation did he hold? བཀའ་མཆིད་དམ་པ་བདུད་རྩི་གསུང་དུ་གསོལ། "pray, let the nectar of pious conversation be uttered!"

Digitized by Google

བཀའ་ཉན *bkaḥ-ñan* 1. obedient; dutiful; submissive; observant of command. 2. one's tutelary deity is also called his *bkaḥ-ñan*, because he carries out his protégé's behest; **བཀའ་ཉན་ཇེ་བགྱི** = **ཉན་གསོལ་བ** service; doing service (*Mñon.*).

བཀའ་ཉན་པ *bkaḥ ñan-pa* to obey; be obedient; **བཀའ་མི་ཉན་པ** to disobey; **བཀའ་ཉམས་སུ་ལེན་མཁན** an observer of orders or precepts.

བཀའ་གཤིན *bkaḥ gñan* the cruel commander; acc. to *Lex. btsan-paḥi sa bdag*, "the mighty lord of the soil," is said to be a pre-Buddhist deity (*Jä.*).

བཀའ་གཤིན་པ *bkaḥ gñan-pa* 1. severe retribution from guardian deities for defects in worshipping them; also the injury they do their devotees for impropriety in their conduct or language. 2. damnation into which both a teacher and his pupil fall for disclosure of secrets of their doctrine without authority.

བཀའ་གཤིན་འཇིད *bkaḥ-gñan ḥjid* a weighty command or injunction.

+**བཀའ་རྟགས** *bkaḥ-btags* = **ཀྲིམས་བསྒམས་པ** 1. a proclaimed order: **ཀྲིམས་བསྒམས་པ** is also colloq. called **བཀར་རྟགས** *bkar-btags*. 2. **ནིམིත്തവിദ്** one versed in drawing omens; an astrologer (**བཀའ་གཡོགས་པ**) (*M. V. 61*).

བཀའ་རྟགས *bkaḥ-rtags* mark seal; precept; maxim (*Cs.*): **བཀའ་རྟགས** = **ཐུགས་དམ** (*Yig. k. 27*).

བཀའ་སྟོད *bkaḥ-stod* a subaltern; agent (*Sch.*)

བཀའ་ཐང *bkaḥ-thaṅ* = **བཀའ་ཁྲའ** *bkaḥ-khra* order; ediot (*Jä.*); written order; command; commandment; precept (*Cs.*).

བཀའ་ཐམ *bkaḥ-tham* = **ཕྱག་ཏམ** *ḥphyag-tam* or **དམ་ཕྲུག** *dam-phrug*, seal; chief seal: **བཀའ་ཐམ་དེའི་ནང་ནས་ཇོ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་ལྷུན་གྲུབ་ལྟར་ཞུས་ཏེ་** received the letter containing the chief seal of the Grand Lama and enclosing a scarf with charmed knots (*Yig. k. 75*).

བཀའ་དྲག་པོ་སྐབ་པ *bkaḥ drag-po phab-pa* to command sharply, hastily or severely (*Sch.*); to issue an ultimatum.

བཀའ་དྲིན *bkaḥ-drin*, resp. for **དྲིན** *drin* ཐབས་ཤད, a favour, kindness, grace, boon: **བླ་མའི་བཀའ་དྲིན་གྱིས** through the kindness of the lama.

བཀའ་དྲིན་ཅན = **ཐུགས་རྗེ་དང་ལྡན་པ** *bkaḥ-drin-can* = *byams-pa dan ldan-pa* kind; gracious; benevolent (*Mñon.*).

བཀའ་དྲིན་ཆེ *bkaḥ-drin-che* very gracious; (you are) very kind; the usual phrase for our "thank you," in acknowledgment of a kindness or favour—common in letters, &c.

བཀའ་དྲིན་ཆེ་བྱས་པ *bkaḥ-drin-che shus-pa* to say it is an act of great kindness; to acknowledge kindness; to thank.

བཀའ་དྲིན་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ *bkaḥ-drin rjes-su dran-pa* to remember a benefit or kindness received.

བཀའ་དྲིན་རྒྱང་དཔྱངས *bkaḥ-drin gñiṅ-dpyaṅs* to bear in mind or remember the kindness obtained of another person.

བཀའ་དྲིན་སྩལ་བ *bkaḥ-drin ṃdsad-pa* to bestow a favour; to show kindness.

བཀའ་དྲིན་གསུམ་ལྡན *bkaḥ-drin gsum-ldan* possessed of or making use of the three graces or courtesies, viz.: (1) **རིག་པ་བསྟན་པ** teaching of the sciences; (2) **མདོ་རྒྱུད་བཤད་པ** explaining the aphorisms and the *Tantra*; (3) **དབང་བསྐུར་ཞིབ་རྒྱས་གྲུབ་པ** blessing and ordaining.

བཀའ་དྲིན་གསོལ་བ *bkaḥ-drin gsol-wa* to thank; to be grateful for favours.

བཀའ་དྲུག *bkaḥ-drug* a secretary of state.

བཀའ་གདམས *bkaḥ-gdams* an advice; counsel; instruction from a high official.

བཀའ་གདམས་པ *Bkaḥ-gdams-pa* 1. an adviser (*Sch.*). 2. the reformed Buddhist

Digitized by Google

school of Tibet founded by རྗེ་བཙུན་དམ་ཆོས་རྡོར་རྒྱལ་, the chief disciple of Atisha. It was divided into two stages: བཀའ་གདམས་རྙིང་ or བཀའ་གདམས་རྙིང་པ་ the earlier school from Bromston to Tsongkha-pa, and བཀའ་གདམས་གསར་པ་ or the modern school, said to be identical with that now called Gelug-pa, dating from Tsongkha-pa downwards. The earlier *Bkaḥ-gdams-pa* were distinguished for their elaborate ritual and for their power of propitiating deities. The members of the later *Bkaḥ-gdam-pa* have been remarkable for scholarship and linguistic erudition.

བཀའ་གདམས་ཕོ་བྲང་ *bkaḥ-gdams pho-braṅ* the palace where the Grand Lama of Tashi-lhun-po resides.

བཀའ་མདའ་ *bkaḥ-mdaḥ* a contraction for བཀའ་བློན་དང་མདའ་དཔོན་ *bkaḥ-blon-daṅ mdaḥ-dpon*, minister and general (*Yig. k. 52*).

བཀའ་འདུས་མཆོག་སྐྱི་རྒྱ་མཚོ་ *bkaḥ-ḥdus choḥ-kyi rgya-mtsho* a kind of ritualistic observance of the *Rdzogs-chen* sect of the *Rñiṅ-ma* Buddhist School in which a particular deity with his followers is depicted.

བཀའ་འདོགས་པ་ *bkaḥ ḥdogs-pa* to make into law; to proclaim; a proclamation (*Jä.*).

བཀའ་འདོམས་ *bkaḥ-ḥdomṣ* = བཀའ་སྩལ་པ་ or བཅད་པ་ instruction; order.

བཀའ་སྡོད་ *bka-sdod*, also written as བཀའ་ལྡོད་, one waiting for orders; an attendant on a superior; an aide-de-camp; one's guardian deity is also called by this epithet: བཀའ་སྡོད་བཀའ་ཡི་བཀའ་ཞི་ཐུགས་བཟོ། (*A. 13*) "he who has propitiated the lord of death to serve him as his attendant spirit."

བཀའ་བསྡུ་བ་ *bkaḥ ḥdu-ba* collection of the doctrine (*Jä.*); synopsis of the scriptures at the grand Buddhist convocations; also the convocations where the precepts of Buddha were promulged.

བཀའ་སྩལ་བ་ *bkaḥ gnaṅ-ba*, vb., to order, command, grant, permit; an order; permission: རྗེ་བོད་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོའི་མཚན་ཅེ་ལ་བཀའ་སྩལ་བར་ཞུ I beg you will give her as a consort to our King of Tibet (*Jä.*).

བཀའ་སྩལ་ *Bkaḥ-gnam* = ཀ་སྩལ་ a district in the east of Kong-bu; also n. of a district of Ngari Khorsum in Western Tibet.

བཀའ་ཕེབས་ *bkaḥ-phebs* a great man's order.

བཀའ་ཕྲིན་ *bkaḥ-phrin* (*ka-tin*) a message.

བཀའ་འཕྲིན་ *bkaḥ-ḥphrin* letter of command: བཀའ་འཕྲིན་བཀོད་པ་ to write or issue a letter containing instructions.

བཀའ་བབས་ I: *bkaḥ-babs* an injunction; a direction.

བཀའ་བབས་ II: *bkaḥ-babs* the fulfilment of a commission; also the lama or saint who is commissioned with some high duty. When a lama at the command of his spiritual instructor fulfils what was entrusted to him, he is said to be a *bkaḥ-babs*.

བཀའ་བབས་བདུན་ *bkaḥ-babs ḥdun* n. of a historical work on later Indian Buddhism by Lama Tāranātha.

བཀའ་བབས་བཞི་ *bkaḥ babs-ḥshi* the four commissioned ones (see བཀའ་བབས).

བཀའ་བམ་ *bkaḥ-bam* = བཀའ་ཤོག order; diploma: བཀའ་བམ་རང་བཞིན་ཡིན་ལུང་སྟོང་དེ། the object of sending the autograph letter (*Rtsis.*).

བཀའ་སྤྲིས་ *bkaḥ-bris*, resp. བཀའ་ཤོག *bkaḥ-śog*, a letter; a written authority, generally in autograph: མཁྱེན་གཉེར་མངའ་བདག་སྤྲིས་བཀའ་སྤྲིས་ཐུབ་མཆོག་བཀའ་དྲིན་ཆུ་དཔག་ཏུ་མེད། it is very gracious of you to favour me with your autograph and enclosure presented by the hand of the Don nyer (*Yig. k. 14*).

Digitized by Google

བཀའ་དབང་ *bkaḥ-dbaṅ* = སྡེ་པ་ a minister (*Mil.*).

བཀའ་བསྒྲགས *bkaḥ-bsgrags-pa* the going forth of an order or edict (*Schr.*).

བཀའ་འབུམ *bkaḥ-ḥbum* the hundred thousand precepts; n. of a religious work.

བཀའ་སྒོ་བདེ་བ *bkaḥ-ḥlo bde-wa* = བཀའ་སྒོ་ཕྱོ་བ *bkaḥ-ḥlo go-wa*; རེ་ཐུབ་པ་རྣམས་ (*Nag.*) 1. attentive; executing an instruction or order with attention; one who is cheerful at heart owing to his attention to གུར་ཐུབ་ཀྱིས་, 2. one who easily understands what he is ordered to do; one who appreciates his superior's instruction. 3. སྨྲའཕྲལ་ speaking well; eloquent; བཀའ་སྒོ་མི་བདེ་བ *bkaḥ-ḥlo mi-bde-wa* སྨྲའཕྲལ་ one whose expression or delivery is not good.

བཀའ་སྒོན *bkaḥ-ḥlon* or བཀའ་ཡི་སྒོན་པོ *bkaḥ-yi ḥlon-po*, the name given to the four Cabinet Ministers who assist the Gyal-tshab or Regent in the administration of the Government of Tibet during the minority of the Grand Lama of Lhasa. The four Kālön must be laymen and are often military officers. Popularly they are styled Shāpé (ཞབས་པད): བཀའ་སྒོན་གཞིས་ཀྱི *bkaḥ-ḥlon gzims-ḳyi* the residence of a *bkaḥ-ḥlon*.

བཀའ་སྒོན་གྲུར་འཁོར *bkaḥ-ḥlon ḍruṅ-ḥkhor* the official staff of a Kālön.

བཀའ་སྒོན་གཅི *bka-ḥlon-ḳchi* (particularly) the four ministers whom the 4th Manchu Emperor K'ien-lung (in Tibetan called *Lha-ḳyoṅ* Protected of Heaven) appointed to conduct the state affairs of Tibet. They were སྐུན་དགའ་གཉིས་ *Kun-dgaḥ-ḥnis No-yon*, རྩེ་རིལ་དཔོན་རྒྱལ *Tshe-riṅ ḍpoṅ-ḳyal* of *Gyaṅ Roṅ*, མཐོན་པ *Thon-pa*, and རྩེ་གྲུར་ *Rtse-ḍruṅ* of *Po-ta-la*. These four governed the country for twenty-seven years from the year of the *iron-sheep* (*Lok. 16*).

བཀའ་སྒོན་གསུམ *bkaḥ-ḥlon-gsum* the three ministers who conducted the Government of Tibet from the year of the *fire-horse* to the middle of the year of the *earth-ape*. Their names were:—བཀའ་སྒོན་ཁུམ་པ་བ *bkaḥ-ḥlon Khum-pa-wa*, བཀའ་སྒོན་ནོར་ཕྱོད་པ *bkaḥ-ḥlon Ñor-phyoḍ-pa* of *Koṅ-bu*, and བཀའ་སྒོན་ཤུར་རྩ་བ *bkaḥ-ḥlon Shyar-rtsa-wa*.

བཀའ་མ *bkaḥ-ma* = དཔེ་ཆར་གཏེར་ spiritual or intellectual heir-loom. This is a philosophical term of the *Rñiṅ-ma* School, meaning the descent of the *bkaḥ* (Buddha's word) in an unbroken succession or without being kept concealed for a period. One who has received such a succession, or any scripture that has come down to him in such a manner.

བཀའ་མང་ཐོབ་པ *bkaḥ-maṅ thoṅ-pa* to contain many precepts or commands; one on whom there are instructions or commissions to perform.

བཀའ་གཙང་མ *bkaḥ gtsaṅ-ma* one whose morals are pure; one who has preserved his vows.

བཀའ་བོལ་བ *bkaḥ-gtsol-wa*, pf. *gtsal*, to speak; to say (where an honoured person is the spokesman); according to circumstances, to command, ask, beg, relate, answer, &c., especially in ancient literature, in which it is almost invariably used of Buddha and of kings speaking.

བཀའ་ཚོགས *bkaḥ-tshogs* = བཀའ་ལན *bkaḥ-lan* or བཀའ་ཤད a reply in the way of instruction: དང་ཤའི་བཀའ་ཚོགས་ཀྱང་གཡེང་ཐུབ་མའི་ཆུ་བཞིན་ཡེང་བཅུག། "pray favour me with replies on internal affairs (uninterruptedly) like the flowtof the river of gold" (*Yig. k. 15.*)

བཀའ་རྒྱན *bkaḥ-ḥdsin* letter of authority or commission from Government (issued to one who is on the move or who is to

Digitized by Google

exercise some kind of power over the people) to afford facilities for travelling or for carrying out a mission: མི་རིགས་འདི་ཐྲིགས་ལྡན་དང་ཤུགས་ལྡན་ཤུགས་ཆེ་བ་བཀའ་འཕྲིན་ཐོན། (*Rtsii.*) a commission was issued to despatch hither a man who would frame settled laws and shew energy.

བཀའ་བཞིན་བྱེད་པ *ḥkaḥ-ḥshin byed-pa* -to do according to order; doing; ordered: བཀའ་བཞིན་རྟུལ་བ to be obedient; a faithful servant.

བཀའ་དབང་འབྱམས་པ *ḥkaḥ rab-ḥbyams-pa* a doctor of divinity among the monastic scholars of Tibet; one who has acquired the highest proficiency in the Buddhist sacred literature and is of pure morals.

བཀའ་རམས་པ *ḥkaḥ-rams-pa* one who has passed the highest examination in Buddhist metaphysics; one who has reached the highest of the 13 classes in the *Mtshan-ñid grva-tshaṅ*, the metaphysical school in the great monastic establishments of Tibet.

བཀའ་ལ་རྩི་བ *ḥkaḥ-la rtsi-wa* to give heed to or attend to an instruction or precept; to listen to any advice.

བཀའ་ཁྲིམས *ḥkaḥ-luṅ* an order; a precept: བཀའ་ཁྲིམས་སྒྲོག་པ to command or give orders; to issue an injunction.

བཀའ་ཚོག *ḥkaḥ-log*=སྒྲ་ཚོག *grba-log* (*ta-log*) one who has given up his religious vows; a Buddhist monk turned out of his monastery for misconduct. In *Khams* he is called *ḥkaḥ-log*; in Middle Tibet *ta-log*.

བཀའ་ཤག *ḥkaḥ-çag* the court or council-house of the four *kālōn* or ministers of Lhasa: བཀའ་བློ་བཞི་རྣམས་ཀ་བཀའ་ཤག་ནས་རེས་སྐྱོང་ཐུབ་ཅང་ནས་ཀྱང་འདུལ་བཞྱོད་ཐུབ། when the warrant officer registers the document at the court of *kālōn* he should also verify it at the Account Office (*Rtsii.*).

བཀའ་ཤོག *ḥkaḥ-çog* any writing of authority from a superior; decree; diploma; passport; official paper or letter; བཀའ་ཤོག་རྫུན་མ *ḥkaḥ-çog rdsun-ma* a fabricated authority; spurious writing or deed; བཀའ་ཤོག་རིམ་སྐྱེལ *ḥkaḥ-çog rim skyel* to circulate a passport or an official order; serial letters sent one after another.

བཀའ་སྐས *ḥkaḥ-gsal*=བཀའ་ཤོག order; official message: བཀའ་སྐས་རིམ་བསྐུལ་བསྡད་པ to send a message or express order one after another.

བཀའི་རྡ་ཐོ་རྩེ *ḥkaḥi-rṭha-wo-che* proclamation by the beat of drum (*Yig. k. 18*).

བཀའི་སྩལ་བཀོད *ḥkaḥi coḍ-pan* an instruction or precept to be received with perfect obedience; to value or honour an order; a command carried out with the same respect as that with which a man carries his own head-dress.

བཀའི་མདུན་ཞོལ *ḥkaḥi mdun-ḥlon* resp. སྐོན་པ *ḥlon-po* minister: ངས་རྒྱང་བཀའི་མདུན་སྐོན་དུ་མིང་འཕྲོ་བའི་དང་བས་ཐུ་ཚེར་སྐུ་བཞིག་འཁོད་བཅས་ཕྱག་རྟེའམ་ my humble self bearing the title of state minister together with the circle of attendants, both lay and clerical officials, are in good health (*Yig. k. 6*).

བཀར *ḥkar* or བཀར་བ according to the law; to legalise; to make it into law (*Cs.*); to proclaim, publish (*Jä.*); བཀར་བརྡབས་པ བཀའ་ཁྲིམས་བཏོན་པ to publish; publication: བཀར for བཀར་རྟེ.

ཀ་ བཀར་བ 1. *ḥkar-wa* pf. of vb. དབྱར་བ ཐ་སྙད་བྱེ་བའི་དོན to separate, put aside, select, banish: ཞབས་ནས་བཀར་བ banished from his place. 2. to ask any question captiously; to make a peevish enquiry.

བཀལ་བ *ḥkal-wa*, pf. of འཕེལ་བ, but in *W.* is the primary form of the verb meaning 1. to load; to burden; put a load on (*Cs.*): ལས་བཀལ་བ to load wool: རྨ་བཀལ་བ

Digitized by Google

to load a beast of burden, &c.: རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ལ to levy a tax. 2. pf. of ཁྱར་བ to spin; རྒྱས་པ spun; twisted (*Nag. 5*).

ཁལ་ཐག་ཁབས་ *ḥkal-thag* a kind of stuff made of coarse goat-hair about nine inches in width: ར་རྒྱུ་རྟགས་རེ་ལ་ཁལ་ཐག་ཁབས་པར། *ra rgyu ltag-lhe re la ḥkal-thag byag-par* with every five pounds of goat's hair to weave one blanket (*Rtsii.*).

ཁབས་ *ḥkas*, contraction ཁས་ཀིས instr. of ཁས་.

ཁབས་པ་ *ḥkas-pa*=ཁེངས་པ 1. crack, split, cleft. 2. pf. of འཁེལ་བ.

ཁུ་བ་ *ḥku-ba* 1. elixir, quintessence (*Cs.*); རྒྱས་གཏུ medicinal extract. 2. with pf. བཏུབ་པ to make extract of a drug by drawing out the juice (*Lex.*); མར་གཏུ melted butter; གཏུ་བ་ལེན་པ to extract the spirit of; གཏུ་བྱུང་ *ḥku phyuṅ* spirit extracted (*Cs.*); རྒྱས་བཏུབ་ཀྱི་ཁོང་བ to extract medicine by infusion.

ཁུག་པ་ *ḥkug-pa* pf. of འབུད་པ ཁ་ལན, ཤུད་དུ་བཏུབ་པ, drawn or pulled forward; བཏུབ་རོགས summons (*Yig. 7*).

ཁུམ་པ་ *ḥkum-pa*, pf. of འཐུམ་པ, but pres. in *W.* and according to *Lex.* fut. འཐུམ *ḥkum*, pf. བཏུམས་པ, to kill, to destroy; མཐའ་བཏུམ་པར་བཟོད to cut off the edge; fix a boundary to.

ཁུར་རྟི *ḥkur-gti* मानि, सत्कार, सेवा, परिचर्या honour, respect, homage; mark of honour; respectful reception (by asking one to sit on a seat of honour); ཁུར་རྟི་མཆོད་པ *ḥkur-gti mchod-pa* to distinguish (a person) by marks of respect (*Zam.*); རང་ལ་ཁུར་རྟི་ལྷུང་དུས *raṅ-la ḥkur-gti ḥbyuṅ-dus* when honour is shewn to (one's self) yourself (*Jä.*); ཁུར་རྟིས་རྟེན *ḥkur-gtis dregs* sense of honour; self-respect: མི་ཆེན་པོ་དམག་ལ་ཁུར་རྟིས་རྟེན་པ་ཡོད། *mi chen-po dmag-la ḥkur-gtis dregs-pa yod* great men have the sense of dignity.

Syn. མཆོད་པ *mchod-pa*; རིམ་གྲོ *rim-gro*; བཤེན་ཁུར *ḥshen-ḥkur*; རི་མོར་བྱག *ri-mor byag*; ཤབས་སྟོག *shabs-tog*; ཤབས་འབྲིད *shabs-ḥbriṅ*; ཁུར་བ *ḥkur-ba*; རྟེ་བར་གནག *rte-war gnag*; རྟེ་བར་གྱོད *rte-war gyod*; རྗེད་པ *rjed-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཁྱུར་བ I: *ḥkur-ba*=མཆོད་པ 1. to pay homage or reverence; to esteem. མང་པོས་བསྟུད་པའི་རྒྱལ་པོ literally "the king honoured of many" was the name of the first king of the world according to the Buddhist legendary account. 2. to carry; to fetch; to convey in *W.* being also pf. of བསྟུད་པ; ཡོངས་སུ་བསྟུད་པ to carry upward.

ཁྱུར་བ II:=རྨོག་པ, གཙོང་མེ་བསྟུད་པ=རྨ་མེ་བེད་པ ཁ་ལན་བསྟུབ་པ་ལན to slander; to blaspheme; not to accept as true or correct (*Liç. p. 4*).

ཁུར་བར་བྱེད་པ *ḥkur-war byed-pa* the act of respecting; to do honour; frq. to make reverence, to salute.

ཁུར་ཚིག *ḥkur-tshig*=བསྟོད་པའི་ཚིག *ḥstod-pa'i-tshig* words or expressions of honour, some of which are:—བཟློག་པོ *ḥzlog-po*; བཟློག་པ་བཟློད *ḥzlog-pa ḥdzod*; སྟོད་སྨྲ *stod-smra*; མཆོད་ཚིག *mchod-tshig*; གཐོ་བར་བྱ *gtho-war-bya*; སྟོད་པ་སྨྲ *stod-pa smra*; ཆེ་བཟློད *che-ḥdzod*; མཆོག་གྱུར *mchog-gyur*; ཕུལ་བྱུང *phul-byuṅ*; རྨད་བྱུང *rmad-byuṅ*; ལེགས་བཟློད *legs-ḥdzod*; ལེགས་སྨྲ *legs-smra*; གཙེས་བསྟོད་པ *gtses-ḥstod-pa*; ཅིན་ཏུ་བཟང *cin-tu-bzaṅ* (*Mhon.*).

ཁུར་རོག *ḥkur hog* worthy of respect; respectable.

ཁོག་པ་ *ḥkog-pa*, pf. of འཁོབ་པ.

ཁྱོག་པ་ *ḥkoṅ-ba*, pf. of འཁོང་པ. When ཁྱོག *ḥkoṅ* is joined with མ to form the compound word མ་ཁྱོག it means རེག་པ threat, menace.

Digitized by Google

བཀོད་ *bkod*=བཟོས་ *bzos* to appoint; to raise to the throne.

བཀོད་པ *bkod-pa*, v. **བཀོད་པ** *sgrub*, *bsgrub*, *bzhag* 1. sbst. **སྒྲུབ** *grub* or **སྒྲིག་པ** arrangement; **བཀོད་ཚུལ** order or arrangement; method of arranging; applied to mind, as in **སེམས་ཀྱི་ བཀོད** the meaning is meditation, **བསགས**, **བསགས་པ**. 2. vb.=to build, arrange, plan, &c.

བཀོད་པ་མཐའ་ཡས་ **ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་** of boundless or infinite design; the universe; n. of a great *Bodhisattva*.

བཀོད་པའི་གཏུག་གིར་ *bkod-pahi gtug-gior*=**རིག་གནས་ཀྱི་** the prince of learning; science.

བཀོད་པ་རྫོགས *bkod-pa rdzogs*=**བཀོད་སྟོན་པ** *bkod-ston-pa* (*Yig. k. 23*).

བཀོད་བཞིན *bkod-bzhin* (colloq. **བཀོབ་ཞིན** *bkob-zhin*) the plan of an undertaking; design; plot.

བཀོད་ལྡན *bkod-ldan*=**ཟླ་བ་དགུ་པའི་** *zla-ba dgu-pahi* or **དགུན་ཟླ་ཕྱེད་པོ** *dgun-zla phyed-po* the eleventh month of the Tibetan year, sometimes corresponding with January (*Rtsii.*).

བཀོན་པ *bkon-pa*, pf. of **རྒྱོན་པ** *rgyon-pa*.

བཀོར་འདྲེ *bkor-bdre* seems to be a kind of goblin (*Jä.*).

བཀོལ་སྤྱོད *bkol-spyod* n. of a torment; torture from being boiled in water or oil: **བྱོལ་སོའི་ བཀོལ་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་ སྡུག་བསྔལ** *byol-soh bkol-spyod-kyi sdug-bsngal* the sufferings of the damned through the torture of being boiled.

བཀོལ་བ *bkol-ba* occasionally pf. of **སྐྱོལ་བ** *skhol-ba*, to boil; usually indicates **བཀོལ་བ** to bind to service; to employ; **སྣོད་སྤྱད་ བཀོལ་བ** *snod-spyad bkol-ba* a boiling vessel; **གཡོག་ཏུ་ བཀོལ་བ** *gyog-tu bkol-ba* to take into service; **རྒྱུ་བཀོལ་བ** to set aside; to keep out.

བཀྱལ་བ *bkyal-ba* 1. to talk nonsense (*Jä.*). 2. **རབ་རལ་བ** to rave in speech; to talk nonsense: **མཐུ་བའི་རབ་ རལ་བ**, **ཐབ་ཅིར་རལ་བ**, v. **རྒྱལ་**.

བཀྱིག་པ *bkyig-pa* in the colloq of Tsang=**འཁྱིག་པ** *bkhyig-pa* to tie (by a rope); **བཀྱིགས**=**འཁངས་པ** bound, tied, fastened (*Mhon.*).

བཀྱེ་བ *bkye-ba*, pf. and fut. of **འབྱེད་པ**, but in *W.* is used as the only form of the verb=to send, despatch; to cause to come forth: **ཕོ་ཉ་བཀྱེ** *pho-ña bkye* despatched an envoy: **འོད་ བཀྱེ** *hod bkye* sent forth rays: **སྤྲུལ་པ་ བཀྱེ** *sprul-pa bkye* caused a form to emanate: **སྟོན་མོ་ བཀྱེ** *ston-mo bkye* made an exhibition of.

བཀྱེད་པ *bkyed-pa*, pf. to bend back; recline (vb. nt.).

བཀྱོན་པ=**རྡུང་བ** *rdun-ba* to beat (*Jä.*); **ཚིག་བཀྱོན་པ** resp. to chastise with words, to scold (*Jä.*). *Schtr.* mentions **བཀྱོན་བཤུལ་བ** chiding.

བཀྲ་བ *bkra-ba* (*ta-ba*) cog. to **སྐྲ་ཤིས**, **ཁྲིགས** variegated; beautiful, blooming (of complexion); glossy, well-fed (of animals); **བཀྲ་རིས་** **ཐང་ཆེན་** a great painting; **བཀྲ་ཤིས་པའི་ལྷ་** painter: **བཀྲ་ཤིས་རི་མོ་ཅན** with variegated figures; paintings: **བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཡང་དག་ཅན་** **ཁྲིགས་ཤེལ་ཆ་** a radiant or illuminated zone or halo: **བཀྲ་ཤིས་** **ཁྲིགས**, **ཁྲིགས་ཐུབ** variegated; with shades of colour.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཕྱག་རྒྱའི་ *bkra-shis phyag-rgyahi* **སྐད་ཆོས་** *skad-chhos* n. of the bird called *Garghodgata*; **ཕ་ཤར་ཐོང་ནས་ཀྱི་ སྐད་**। (*Mhon.*).

བཀྲ་བྱེད་=**རི་མོ་པ་** *ri-mo-pa* a painter (*Mhon.*).

བཀྲ་ཤེལ་དམར་ *bkra çil dmar* parti-coloured; on a red ground.

Digitized by Google

བཀྲ་ལམ་མེ *ḥkra-lam-me*=ཐ་ལམ་མེ glaring; in glare; རང་རྒྱས་པ་ཐུན་གཤོག་ཏུ་ཤར་བ་བཀྲ་ལམ་མེ་དབྱངས་རིང the beauty or effect produced by variegated colours as in a painting; the illumination of colours as set forth in a rainbow; hence splendour.

བཀྲ་ཤིས *ḥkar-çiṡ* བཟང་པོ, ལེགས་པོ, དགེ་བ་ཆེན་པོ, ལེགས་ཤིས prosperity; blessing; good luck: ངའི་མི་རྣམས་ལ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཤོག good fortune to my people! may they prosper! **བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཆུ** holy-water; consecrated water or consecrating water; **བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཀྱི་མལ་** auspicious bed; nuptial bed (*Cs.*); **བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཀྱི་ཚིག་** words of blessing; benediction; **བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཀྱི་གནས་སྡུད་** *ḥkra-çiṡ-kyi gso sbyoṅ* བཟང་པོའི་གནས་ auspicious fasting; **བཀྲ་ཤིས་སྒྲུབ་པའི་མི་རྣམ** *ḥkra-çiṡ sgrub-paḥi go-rnam* instruments used for insuring luck; sacrificial ceremony by which blessings are to be drawn down (*Jä.*); **བཀྲ་ཤིས་པ** propitious; lucky; **བཀྲ་ཤིས་པའི་རྟགས** good omens; lucky signs; **བཀྲ་ཤིས་པའི་རྟགས་** *ḥkra-çiṡ-paḥi rtags* lucky configurations or semblances; happy omens; **བཀྲ་ཤིས་མ** བཟང་མོ n. of a goddess; the goddess of glory (*Jä.*); **བཀྲ་མི་ཤིས་** misfortune; calamity; **བཀྲ་མི་ཤིས་པ** calamity; adj. wretched; unlucky.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་གླིང་ *Bkra-çiṡ glin* n. of a place in *Khams* (*Loh.* 2 25).

བཀྲ་ཤིས་བསྡུད་པའི་མདོ *ḥkra-çiṡ ḥdrgyad-paḥi mdo* n. of a short sutra in *K. d.* 2 76 which contains the names of eight Buddhas. Whoever recites it and meditates on the perfections acquired by the Buddhas escapes from the dangers of evil spirits and demons. Such a devotee can easily have admission into the courts of kings and address the highest authorities without let or hinderance. Remembrance of this effusion is believed to be a safeguard against bad dreams and also mishaps or accidents in war, and in repelling offensive weapons.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྡོར་སྒོ་མཁར *ḥkra-çiṡ rdor-sgo-mkar* n. of a monastery in Amdo.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཅན *ḥkra-çiṡ-can* ཤངཔ n. of an incense (*Mkon.*).

བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཆོས་སྡེ་ *Bkra-çiṡ chos-sdeṅ* the summer seat of the Government of Bhutan where the Dharma Raja resides. It is ordinarily called Tassisudon on English maps.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་འབྱོད་པ *ḥkra-çiṡ ḥbyod-pa* བཟང་པོའི་ཁ auspicious expression; a benediction.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྟགས་བརྒྱད *ḥkra-çiṡ rtags-ḥbrgyad* the eight auspicious signs or emblems, viz.:— (1) རིན་ཆེན་གདུགས་ཆགཔ the precious or jewelled umbrella; (2) གསེར་གྱི་ཉ་གཉིས་པ the golden fish; (3) གཟེངས་ཆེན་གཏེར་གྱི་བུམ་པ the pot of treasures; (4) པད་མ་ཤར་བ་ཡང་ཕུ the excellent lotus; (5) དུང་དཀར་གཡས་འཁྱིལ་དཔལ་མཆོག the white conch-shell with whorls turning to the right; (6) དཔལ་གྱི་རྒྱུ་ཆེན་པོ the auspicious mark represented by a curled noose emblematical of love; (7) རྒྱལ་པོའི་གྱལ་རྒྱལ་མཚན་ཆོག the chief standard of victory, *i.e.*, the emblem of royalty; (8) གསེར་གྱི་འཁོར་ལོ the golden wheel.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྟགས་ཅན *ḥkra-çiṡ rtags-can* possessed of auspicious marks: ཤས་ཀ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྟགས་ཅན་གྱུར་པའི། ཐུ་དང་ཐོད་ཁྲལ་མོའང་རྒྱུ་བའིད། a glossy hand possessing auspicious lines will cause one to obtain both a son and wealth (*K. d.* ཀོ 217).

བཀྲ་ཤིས་དུང་ *ḥkra-çiṡ duṅ*=དུང་དཀར་གཡས་འཁྱིལ་ *duṅ-dkar gyas-ḥkhyil* དཔལ་མཆོག a conch-shell with its whorls turning to the right instead of to the left (*Mkon.*).

Syn. དུང་མཆོག *duṅ-mchog*; རྒྱ་མཚོ་པ *rgya-mts Ma-pa*; རྒྱལ་པོ་འཁྱིལ་པ *rgyal-po ḥkhyil-ma* དཔལ་མཆོག (*Mkon.*).

Digitized by Google

བཀྲ་ཤིས་ལྡན་ *bkra-çiṅ ldan* ཐབས་ཤིས, མཐུན་ཚམས auspicious; lucky.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་པའི་རྫས་ *bkra-çiṅ-paḥi rdzas* མཐུན་རྫས, ཐབས་ཤིས ཕན་ཡར, ཐབས་ཤིས་ཕུང lucky articles.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་པའི་ཡི་གེ *Bkra-çiṅ-paḥi yi-ge* n. of a kind of (mystic) writing which is considered auspicious.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་པར་སྐྱུར་ཅིག *bkra-çiṅ-par gyur-cig* མཐུན་པོ་མཐུག may you enjoy prosperity.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་བྱེད་མ *bkra-çiṅ byed-ma* = དཔལ་ལྡན་ལྷ་མོ n. of a goddess (*K. g.* ར *112*).

བཀྲ་ཤིས་བླ་མ *Bkra-çiṅ bla-ma* 1. Tashi Lama, the name by which the Panchhen Lama of Tashilhun-po is known in India and Europe. 2. a lama priest who officiates at a marriage ceremony in Sikkim: བཀྲ་ཤིས་བླ་མས་བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཀྱི་གཙོར་མ་མཆོད་མའི་མགོ་ལ་རྩེག་ཅོང། the Tashi lama will touch with the auspicious offerings (for the gods) the head of the bride.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྩེ *Bkra-çiṅ-rtse* (*Tashi-tse*) n. of a village in the district of *Stod-luṅ* in Tibet.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་བརྩེགས *Bkra-çiṅ-brtsegs* (*Tashi segpa*) n. of a brother of King *Skyid-lde Ñimaḥi mgon*, who settled down in *Mñaḥ-riṅ* in Western Tibet (*Loṅ.* ཧ *8*).

བཀྲ་ཤིས་བརྩེགས་པའི་མདོ *bkra-çiṅ brtsegs-paḥi mdo* n. of a work the reading of which produced auspicious occurrences.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྟགས་བརྒྱད the eight lucky articles are—(1) མེ་ལོང mirror; (2) གཟི་ཐང medicinal concretion from the brains of elephant; (3) ཇོ curd; (4) རྩ་དུར་བ *Dub*-grass; (5) བེལ་ཤིང་ཐིང་བ the wood-apple; (6) དུང་དཀར་གཡས་འཁྱིལ a right-whorled conch-shell; (7) ཞི་ཁྲི *li-khri* vermillion; (8) ཡུངས་དཀར white mustard.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྫོགས་པ *bkra-çiṅ rdsogs-pa* མཐུན་པོར་ཐུག completion of an auspicious work or event.

བཀྲ་ཤིས་ལྷུན་པོ *Bkra-çiṅ lhun-po* (Tashilhunpo) the seat of the Panchhen Rin-poche, the second Lama in Tibet, ordinarily called Tashi Lama, ranking next to the Dalai Lama of Lhasa. The grand monastery of this name adjoining the town of Shiga-tse in Tsang harbours 4,880 monks, presided over by the Tashi Lama.

བཀྲག *bkrag* (*tag*) ཐད་ཀྱོང་ཀྱོང་མངའས་ཤོད་པ *hod lhoṅ-lhoṅ ṃdaḥs yod-pa* 1. dazzling brightness; lustre; མདངས *ṃdaḥs* also བཀྲག་མདངས, *e.g.*, glitter (of jewels). 2. ཀ་བཀྲག beautiful appearance; high colour (of the face, skin); ཀ་བཀྲག་མདངས pure gloss of the skin; བཀྲག་ཅི very bright (*Jä.*).

བཀྲག་པ *bkrag-pa* = མཛེས་བཟང་པ fair or fine complexion.

Syn. མདངས་ཅན *ṃdaḥs-can*; ལྷང་པ *htsher-wa* (*Mñon.*).

བཀྲག་མེད *bkrag-med* = མཛེས་ངན་པ or མདངས་མེད dull appearance; bad complexion (*Mñon.*).

བཀྲབ་པ *bkrab-pa* (*tab-pa*) pf. བཀྲས་པ to choose or select from among many; མཆོག་ཏུ་བཀྲབ *ṃchog-tu bkrab* exquisite choice (*Lex.*).

བཀྲམ་པ *bkram-pa* (*tam-pa*), pf. བཀྲམས་པ, a form of འཕྲོ་བ ཁྱབ་ཏུ་ཚོལ, ཐར་ཏུ, ཚབས་ཚོལ to spread over, scatter.

Syn. དགྲམ་པ *dgram-pa*; འཕྲལ་བ *hphral-pa* also གཏོར་བ *gtor-wa*; འཐོར་བ *hthor-pa* བཏང་ཚོལ; གཏུགས་པ *gtsugs-pa* (*Mñon.*).

བཀྲལ་བ *bkral-wa* (*tal-wa*) 1. pf. of འགྲེལ་བ (*Cs.*) མདོ་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་ཚིག་དོན་འཆད་པར་བཀྲལ་བ། elucidation (of the meanings of the terms in the *Sūtra* and the *Tantra*). 2. to appoint: གཞས་ལ་བཀྲལ་བ, to engage in business.

བཀྲས *bkras* in the passage ཤུལ་ཤེལ་སྐྱེ་བཟང་བཀྲས་ཐུབ་པ; བཀྲས here means rolled or varnished in variegated colours.

Digitized by Google

ཁྲགས་པ *ḫkraṡ-pa* (*ṭe-pa*) an abbreviation of ཁྲ་ཤེས་པ, according to *Sch.* also pf. of the verb ཁྲ་བ: ཁྲགས་ཀ་བཟང་ for ཁྲ་ཤེས་པ་ཀ་བཟང་ an auspicious scarf for presentation on the occasion of a visit or some ceremony or festivity.

ཁྲགས་ལུང་ *ḫkraṡ-luṅ* (*Ṭe-lung*) n. of a valley in Tibet (*Deb.* 44).

ཁྲགས་ལྷུན་ *Ḫkraṡ-lhun* (*Ṭei-lhun*) ཁྲལྷུན་ a contraction of ཁྲ་ཤེས་ལྷུན་པོ (Tashi-lhun-po); also a heap or mountain of glory or auspicious objects.

ཁ་ ཁྲིས་པ *ḫkri-ba* (*ṭi-ba*) 1. pf. of འཁྲིད་པ to conduct according to order, *e.g.*, one after another. 2. for དྲིས་པ ཞེས་ན, to wrap. 3. to draw; to try; to acquire; to search for.

ཁྲིད་དྲང་ *ḫkriḍ-ḍṛaṅ* (*ṭi-ḍang*) = མི་རྒས་པ་བདུད་འདི་ནག་པོ the black discipliner of the unsubdued; the black and horrible (assumed) appearance of Mañju Ghoṣa *Bodhisattva* to lead the sinner into the path of righteousness and virtue: རྒས་པ་ཁྲིད་དྲང་ཞི་བྱེད་པོ the dreaded (Bon) deity who leads or drags the subdued straight onward (*D. R.*).

ཁྲིཥ *ḫkriṣ* an abbreviation of ཁྲ་ཤིས *ḫkra-çiṣ*.

ཁྲིཥ་པ *ḫkriṣ-pa* (*ṭi-pa*), pf. of འཁྲིད་པ. ཐར་པ་ལ་ཁྲིཥ་པ *thar-pa-la ḫkriṣ-pa* conducted to emancipation or *Nirvāṇa*.

ཁྲུ *ḫkru* (*ṭu*), fut. of ཁྲུས *khruṣ*, v. ཁྲུ་སིལ *ḫkru-sil* ཁྲུསཐབ. ཁྲུ་ཀལ་གྱི་སྣོད་ *ḫkru ḫçal-gyi snod* ཞེཐབ་གཅུ washing bowl; to wash a vessel, plate, &c.: ཁྲུ་བ *ḫkru-bya*, རས་སོགས་ཁང་ཁྲུས་རུང clothes, etc., to be washed.

ཁྲུག་པ་ *ḫkrug-pa* (*ṭug-pa*) probably an incorrect reading of དྲུག་པ.

ཁྲུཥ་པ *ḫkruṣ-pa*, pf. of ཁྲུས *khruṣ*.

ཁྲེ *Ḫkre* (*ṭeḥ*) n. of a place in *Khams*, which is also called ཁྲེ་ནག་ཚན *Ḫkre-nag tshaṅ*.

ཁྲེ་རྒོད་ *Ḫkre-hor* (*ṭe-hor*) n. of a section of the *Sgo-maṅ* department of the monastic school of Dapung.

ཁ་ ཁྲེན་པ *ḫkren-pa* (*ṭen-pa*), རྗེན 1. poor, indigent, hungry; རང་དབྱེར་ཡ་མཚན་ཐུབས་གནོད .a country where resources are scanty (*Lex.*). 2. ཚལཚ miserly, stingy.

ཁྲེན་པོ *ḫkren-po* = དབུལ་པོ a beggar; destitute person.

Syn. རང་རྗེད *nor-med*; འཕོངས་པ *ḫphoṅs-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཁྲེས་སྐོམ *ḫkreṣ-skom*, contraction of ཁྲོགས་པ དང་སྐོམ་པ, hungry and thirsty: ཤ་ཚག་འདི་ཡིས་ཁྲེས་སྐོམ་ལ་ཡང་མི་ལས། this tobacco does not allay in any way either hunger or thirst: ཁྲེས་སྐོམ་ལས་ཐར་བའི་ལམ་དུ། leading from hunger and thirst to satiety (*Jā.*): ཁྱི་ཡ་རྨི་དབུགས་མི་ཞི་བ་དང་ཁྲེས་སྐོམ་སེལ། the cow's milk removes hunger and thirst and hard breathing."

ཁྲེས་ནས *ḫkreṣ-naṣ* ཚུཚིཚ being hungry.

ཁ་ ཁྲོགས་པ *ḫkroṣ-pa* (*ṭeḥ-pa*) to be hungry; also hunger. In *C.* resp. for "hunger"; ཁྲོགས་རྒས་པ to have ravenous appetite (*Sch.*); རྒྱ་ཁྲོགས་པ the appetite or feeling of hunger; honorific term: རི་རྩེ་གཅིག་ཏུ་སྡུད་པས་རྒྱ་ཁྲོགས་པ་ལས་ཚར་བའི་ཐུང་བ་རྒྱང་ on arriving at the top of a barren mountain, he felt hungry and was supplied with food (*Deb.* ཀ. 7).

ཁ་ ཁྲོངས་པ *ḫkroṅs-pa* resp. term for killed; dead.

ཁྲོལ་བ *ḫkrol-ba* (*ṭol*) pf. of *ḫgrol-ba* vb. trs. to untie, to loosen; also in *W.* is the only form in use: མདུད་པ་ཁྲོལ་བ *mdud-pa ḫkrol-ba* the knot untied. བཅིངས་པ་མཐུར་བ

Digitized by Google

ḥgyiṅs-pa ḥkrol-wa set free from bondage; *khraṅ ḥkrol-wa* remitted revenue or rent; *dgoṅs-pa ḥkrol-wa* forgiven, pardoned, &c.

ḥkros (*toi*) = *mdzad pa* to choose; to select; imp. *ḥkros-gig* (*Situ. 105*).

ḥklags-pa pf. of *klog pa* to have read; done reading: *klags par ḥdod* wishes to read or sing.

rka or *chuṅi-rka* or *ṅa* = *mchog* a gutter; a small channel on the roof of a house or at the edge of the roof for carrying off the rain *chu'i ṅa*; small furrow conveying water from a conduit to trees or plants; furrow between the beds of a garden; hence even flower-bed.

Rka chuṅi lha khaṅ n. of a monastery near Sam-ye.

rkaṅ I: 1. marrow, pith. 2. descent, extraction, origin: *dper na gur gum ni dpal ldan lha mo'i khyad par du ma rkaṅ gsum ma yin pa*, "for example, the mule on which the Goddess Paldan Lhamo rides is called *rkaṅ gsum*, on account of a so-called three-fold origin" (its father is an ass, mother a mare but in itself it is neither of them, but a mule!).

rkaṅ II: 1. stuff: *rkaṅ mang du yod* it is of good stuff: *rkaṅ mang du med* it is not of good stuff. 2. bundle; a collection: *spu rkaṅ gcig* a bundle of grass: *skra rkaṅ gcig* a tuft of hair: *dbu rkaṅ gcig* a skein of yarn.

rkaṅ pa resp. *mchan* 1. foot, leg, hind leg of a quadruped: *rkaṅ pa mi ḥkhyer ba* not throwing the foot (*Mhon.*). 2. lower part, lower end, *e.g.*, of a letter: *rkaṅ pa can* having a foot, so the nine letters are called that extend below the line *ga, ja*, etc. (*Jä.*). 3. a metrical line, verse. 4. base foundation: *rdzu ḥphrul gyi rkaṅ pa ḥbeṅi* the four feet (stages) of performing miracles.

Syn. *shabs*; *rgyu byed*; *ḥgro byed*; *ḥgrod byed*; *rgyug byed* (*Mhon.*).

kaṅ kyog bandy-legged. (*Jä.*)

rkaṅ gri (*kang-ti*) a piece of cloth to wrap round the legs (*Sch.*).

rkaṅ ḥgyel *pādachāra* the manner of walking; *rkaṅ pa ḥkru wa'i sa* *pādachārikā* the place for washing the feet.

Rkaṅ ḥkra ma = *ri bi'u ma* born of the hill-rat; a name of Agastya Muni (*Mhon.*).

rkaṅ gyes n. for the Sudra caste (of India) which originated from the foot (of Brahmā) (*Mhon.*).

Rkaṅ khra (*Kang-tha*) n. of a king of Ancient India: *rgya gar gyi rgyal po rkaṅ gsum dang rab gsum sogs kyi mo'i rigs ni spyi bo'i rigs yin no*, "like the Indian Kings, *Rkaṅ Khra*, and *Rab gsum* and others, their lineage on the mother's side was also from apes, etc." (*J. Zaṅ.*).

rkaṅ khrab (*kang-thab*) iron shoes worn along with the coat of mail; that part of armour worn like boots from the foot to the knees; greaves.

rkaṅ khri (*kang-thi* = *rkaṅ gdan*) foot-stool (*Mhon.*).

rkaṅ ḥkhum (probably) having a foot contracted by disease (*Lex.*).

rkaṅ ḥkhor bandy-legged (*Sch.*).

rkaṅ gos = *bod kyi gos* *goṅ-thang* Tibetan boots made of felt or of coarse serge.

Digitized by Google

རྐང་མགོ *rkaṅ-mgo* ཁཏཱཀ the fore part of the foot.

Syn. རྐང་རྩེ *rkaṅ-rtse* (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་མྱུར་ཐུབ *rkaṅ-mgyogs* swift-footed: རླུང་ལྟར་རྩུབ་པར་རྐང་མྱུར་ཐུབ་དང་ལྡན་པ་ཁོད་ཐུབ་དངོས *rluṅ-ltar rtsub-par rkaṅ-mgyogs thub-daṅ ldan-pa khyod-kyis* invited (brought) one who was swift-footed like the wind and possessed of miraculous powers: རྐང་མྱུར་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ the secret blessing of swift-footedness: རྐང་མྱུར་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ་ཐོབ། (*K. dun.* 73) having acquired the grace of swift-footedness.

རྐང་འགྲོ *rkaṅ-ḥgro* (*kaṅg-do*) ཁཏ one who travels on foot; a vassal or subject paying his duty by serving as a messenger or porter (*Cs.*).

རྐང་འགྲོས *rkaṅ-ḥgros* also རྐང་འབྲོས *rkaṅ-bros* 1. walking on foot. 2. domestic cattle; breeding cattle.

རྐང་གླིང *rkaṅ-gliṅ* a trumpet made of the human thigh-bone used in temples; also in travelling to keep off evil-spirits.

རྐང་རྒྱུ *rkaṅ-rgyu* རྐང་ཁམ་རྒྱུ a foot-soldier, v. རྐང་དཔུང: infantry acc. to *Cs.*

རྐང་བྱ *rkaṅ-bya* or=རྐང་བྱའུ་ཏ a centipede: རྒྱུ་རྐང་བྱ་ཁ་རྒྱ་ཙམ་ཞིག། "the name of the worm which has a hundred feet and arms" (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་བརྒྱད་པ *rkaṅ brgyad-pa* a fabulous lion having eight feet. An imaginary lion of Buddhist design with eight legs, generally found in sculpture and in Tibetan mythological pictures.

རྐང་དར *rkaṅ-dar* the leg (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་གཅིག་པ *rkaṅ-gcig-pa* एकपदी one-footed, met. a tree; the fabulous countries of the *Hurāṅ* and *Tsu-ta*, the people of which are said to walk on one foot.

རྐང་རྗེས *rkaṅ-rjes* चपदेश, कुक्कुर footstep, foot-mark; a dog; "foot-follower."

རྐང་གཉིས་པ *rkaṅ gñis-pa* mankind; རྐང་གཉིས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ the chief of bipeds; an epithet of Buddha or འཕགས་པ་སངས་རྒྱས (*Mhon.*): རྐང་གཉིས་རྒྱལ་པོ་འཕགས་པ་སངས་རྒྱས། *Saṅs-rgyas* (Buddha) is the chief of the human kind.

རྐང་གཏུབ *rkaṅ gtub* बहुपद a foot ornament; a foot-bangle.

རྐང་རྟེན *rkaṅ-rten* पदाधिष्ठान a foot-stool; trestle; a raised ground or stone step on which, at the time of alighting from any conveyance, the foot is placed.

རྐང་སྟེགས *rkaṅ-stegs* or རྐང་པ འཕྱང་པ foot-stool.

Syn. རྐང་རྟེན *rkaṅ-rten*; རྐང་ཁྲི *rkaṅ-khri*; ཟླ་བ་ཁེབས་པ *zla-wa gcig-pa*; ཤབས་སྟེགས *shabs-steṅs* (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་སྟེང་བུ=རྐང་མ་ལྕགས་སྐྱ the star of the golden flight or ཨཀྟ་ཏ, a name of a fixed star (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་སྟེན་བུ *rkaṅ-sten-bu*=རྐང་མ་སྟེང་གི་སྐྱ the star of higher flight (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་ཐག *rkaṅ-thaṅ* 1. on foot. 2.=རྐང་པའི་དཔུང་ཁཏ་ཏིཀ a foot soldier (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་ཐང་པ *rkaṅ-thaṅ-pa* a pedestrian; རྐང་ཐང་ཏ་སྐྱས་པ one travelling on foot; to walk; to go on foot.

རྐང་མཐིལ *rkaṅ-mthil* पादतल the sole of the foot; foot-sole.

རྐང་སྡོང *rkaṅ-sdoṅ* पादप, metaph. for a tree, *i.e.*, that which drinks or draws nourishment through its feet, or roots: རྐང་སྡོང་དམར་པོ རक्तपादप, ཐུལཏྲུ the red tree; the devil's tree.

རྐང་དྲུག་པ *rkaṅ drug-pa* or རྐང་དྲུག་འགྲོ་པ the six-footed, met. for the bee.

Digitized by Google

ཀང་དྲུག་ཚོས *ṛkaṅ-dṛug-tshes*=ཨམྲའི་ཤིང the mango tree.

ཀང་ཕྱུབ *ṛkaṅ-gdub* སྐུབ foot-ring; bangle-like ornament worn on the foot.

ཀང་འདྲེན *ṛkaṅ-ḥdren* also ཞབས་འདྲེན, *e.g.*, drawn by the foot; shame; disgrace.

ཀང་ལྡན *ṛkaṅ-ldan* shoes; that contains or holds the feet; also metaph. for a road, way, passage; ཀང་ལྡན་ཤ=ཤེར་སེང་གེའི་མཐུ་ཤ the lion's-tail tree (*Mhon.*).

ཀང་སྣམ *ṛkaṅ-snam* coarse woollen leggings manufactured in Tibet.

ཀང་པ་བརྐྱངས *ṛkaṅ-pa ḥṛkyaṅs* the legs stretched; ཀང་པ་བསྐུམས contracted legs; ཀང་བསྐྱར=ཀྱོར་བ to rove, wander; to disperse, separate: སྐྱབས་བཙང་ཁམ་བས་དབང་གིས་ཀང་བསྐྱར་ཏེ་ཡོད་ཐུབ་དུ་མིན། banished from their country, by force of *Karma* they wandered forth and came to the country of Tibet.

ཀང་པ་ཐེབ་པོ *ṛkaṅ-pa ḥthebs-po* पादेन खञ्जः lame.

ཀང་པ་གསུམ་ལྡན *ṛkaṅ-pa gsum-ldan*=རྣམ་པོས་སྐུམ त्रिपादवान् he who is possessed of three legs or three regions; Vishṇu; an epithet of Vaiś'ravana.

Syn. ཇང་སྤྱོགས་བདག་པོ *Byaṅ-phyogs ḥdag-po*; རྒྱལ་པོའི་རྒྱལ *ṛgyal-poḥi ṛgyal*; དཔལ་གཏེར་གཤངས་བདག *ḥpal-gter gśaṅs-ḥdag*; གཏེར་རྒྱི་བདག *gter-gyi ḥdag*; མིའི་ཆོས་ལྡན *miḥi chos-ldan*; རའི་ཆེས་པོ *ral-ḥgos-po*; ཧོད་ཡངས་ཤ་ཟོ *ḥod-yaṅs tsha-ḥo*; ཨེ་ལའི་ཁྱུད *E-laḥi ḥṛgud*; ནོར་སྦྱིན་གདུགས་པ *nor-sbyin ḥdren-pa*; གནོད་སྦྱིན་རྒྱལ *gnod-sbyin-ṛgyal*; ནོར་རྒྱི་བདག *nor-gyi ḥdag*; དཔྱིད་ཆར་འཕེབས *ḍḥyig-gi char-ḥbebs*; ཇང་སྤྱོགས་སྐྱོང *byaṅ-phyogs-skyoṅ* (*Mhon.*).

ཀང་འི་རྩལས་སྐྱུར *ṛkaṅ-paḥi ṣtabs-sgyur* dancing at the cadence of a song (*Mhon.*).

ཀང་འི་འཇུག་བྱེད *ṛkaṅ-paḥi ḥdu-byed* पदसञ्चार the movements of the feet which are described as དལ་འགྲོས *dal-ḥgros*; བུལ་འགྲོས *bul-ḥgros*; ལེ་ལོའི་འགྲོས *le-loḥi ḥgros*; རྒྱངས་འགྲོས *ḥgyiṅ-ḥgros*; རྒྱེག་འགྲོས *sgeg-ḥgros*; རོལ་པའི་འགྲོས *rolpaḥi ḥgros*; ཐེབ་ཇིད་པའི་འགྲོས *ḥṛjid-paḥi ḥgros*; གོམ་ཅུག *gom-ṣugs*; གོམ་སྟབས *gom-ṣtabs*; གོམ་ལྟབས *gom-ṭabs*, གོམ་པ་ཡངས *gom-pa yaṅs*; གོམ་པ་མཁྱོར *gom-pa ḥkhyor*; བཀའ་ཆོཾ་འགྲོ *baṅ ṃchoṅ ḥgro*; མྱུར་འགྲོ *myur-ḥgro*; རྣམ་གཡོག་འགྲོ *ṇgyog-ḥgro*; རབ་འགྲོ *rab-ḥgro*; རྒྱུག་པ *ṛgyug-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཀང་པའི་རྩ་བ *ṛkaṅ-paḥi ṛtsa-wa*=རྟིཧ་པ *ṛtiṅ-pa* the heel (*Mhon.*).

ཀང་པའི་ཤོན་ཅ་ཅན *ṛkaṅ-paḥi ṃtshon-cha can*=བྱའི་རྒྱ poultry; a fowl (of which the weapon is in its feet).

ཀང་ཕྱིན *ṛkaṅ-phyin* felt for covering the legs.

ཀང་བོལ *ṛkaṅ-bol* upper part of the foot (*Jä.*).

ཀང་ལྲལ *ṛkaṅ ḥral* विपद्म footless; helpless; involved.

ཀང་འབམ *ṛkan ḥbam* खोपदो a disease in the foot; swelling in the foot; also gout.

ཀང་འབྲོས *ṛkaṅ-ḥbros* or ཀང་སྒོམ, v. ཀང་འགྲོས.

ཀང་སྦས *ṛkaṅ-sbas* (lit. hidden feet)=སྦྲུལ a snake (*Mhon.*).

ཀང་མ་རྐང་ཅིག *Ṛkaṅ-ma ṛkaṅ-chig* n. of the part of the nether world where the *Nāga* demi-gods reside.

ཀང་མར *ṛkaṅ-mar* pith; marrow: ཀང་མར་རྒྱ་ཐམས་ཅད་དྲན་ཚད་ལས་ཚད་ཡོངས་སུ་ཉམས་ཤེས་ཏོ། by rubbing in any kind of marrow, contracted limbs may be smoothened (*i.e.*, straightened).

Syn. ཡངས་ཁ *ṃdaṅs*; ཁྲ་ཚ་བྱེད *khu-tsa-byed* (*Mhon.*).

ཀང་མིག *Ṛkaṅ-mig* ' ཀཎིཔାད (ཀཎପାद) n. of the founder of *Nyāya* philosophical sect in ancient India.

Digitized by Google

རྐང་དམག *rkaṅ-dmag* infantry; a foot-soldier.

Syn. རྐང་ཐག *rkaṅ-thaṅ* རྐང་པས་རྒྱུས *rkaṅ-pas rgyus*; དར་རྩེའི་ཐུལ་ལྷོད *rag ltebs-kyis lhgrod*; རྐང་ཀྱར་བ *rkaṅ ĉar-ba*; ལུག་གིས་ཐེབ *lug-kyis ltheb*; ལུག་གིས་རྒོལ *lug-kyis rgol*; འཚེད་མས་འཚོ་བ *gtsheb-chas ltsho-ba*; དཔུང་བུ་ཆུང *dpuṅ-bu chuṅ* (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་རྩྭ *rkaṅ-rtsa*, resp. ཞབས་རྩྭ *shabs rtsa*, general name for shoes in Tsang. In Tibet the sole of a shoe is generally made of a kind of durable grass, hence the name རྐང་རྩྭ *rkaṅ rtsa*, foot-grass, signifies a shoe.

རྐང་རྩེ *rkaṅ rtse* पदाग्र the fore part of the foot.

རྐང་ཏོག་པ *rkaṅ-tshugs*=འཚོ་བཞུགས་པ or རྩ་བ ཏོག་པ to have a firm footing; to take root.

རྐང་གདེར *rkaṅ gdeer* iron nails or spikes fastened to the boot-sole for climbing.

རྐང་གདེར *rkaṅ-gdeer*=ཉེར་ལྔ་པད་ཀེར་ the *Aśoka* tree, *Jonesia asoka* Roxburgh (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་བཞི *rkaṅ-bzhi*, རྐང་བཞི་པ four-footed; quadruped; a beast; also a chair or anything that stands on four legs; རྐང་བཞིའི་དོན་ལྡན་=ལྷོལ་བ lit. possessed of cattle; a herdsman (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་རྒྱུག *kaṅ-gyuṅ* agile; quick in going or walking.

རྐང་རིང *kaṅ-riṅ* I: long shanks.

རྐང་རིང II: v. རྒན་ཀུ་བག the crane; acc. to some the grey species of duck (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་ལམ *rkaṅ-lam* foot-path; a passage where a man can only pass but not ride.

རྐང་ཀྱར་པ *rkaṅ-ĉar-pa*=རྐང་དམག a foot-soldier (*Mhon.*).

རྐང་ཤིང *rkaṅ ĉiṅ* treadle of a loom.

རྐང་ཀྲུ *kraṅ-ĉu* foot-sore.

རྐང་ཀྲུབས *rkraṅ-ĉubs* socks; stocking.

རྐང་སོར *kaṅ-sor* toe.

རྐན *rkan* 1. sometimes used in the place of སྐ. 2. སྐ ནས the palate=དཔག, which is an obsolete form: རྐན་གཐའི་རྩེས *rkan-gthaṅi rtsil* end of the palate or "gums at the end of the palate": ཏ་ཐ་ད་ན་ཙ་ཚ, རྩ་རྟ་ཁང་བའི་རྟེན་པ "the six letters t, th, d, n, r, l, arise from the tip of the tongue and the front palate."

རྐན་ཕུག *rkan-phug* the cavity of the palate: ཀཁགངའི་ཞི་ཡེ་བཞི, རྐན་ཕུག་རྩེ་ནས་ཅ་ལག་བྱུང་། these four letters come out from partly the cavity of the palate and partly the tip of the tongue. རྐན་དབུས the roof or centre of the palate: ཨཤ་ས་ཧ་ཀྵ་ཨ, དབུས་ཀྱི་རྩེ་དྲྭ་རྐན་དབུས་བྱུང་། these seven letters are pronounced from the centre of the tongue and the middle of the palate.

རྐན་མར *rkan-mar* the butter which is mixed with barley-flour to make a paste for the food of children and infants; barley paste made with water or milk is apt to choke infants, so the Tibetan mothers mix in butter (*Deb.* = *10*).

ཀྱཾ སྐྱེམ་པ *rkam-pa* or ཁམ་པ of passionate desire. The latter form ཁམ་པ is generally used; it signifies འདུན་པ longing; ཁམས་ཀྱེས ཚོད་པ greed; passionate: དཀུར་སྟི་དང་རྟེན་པ་ལ་ཁམ་པ *lkur-sti daṅ rten-pa la lkam-pa* a longing for honours and gain: ཀཁམ་པ་ཁམ་པ་བྱུང becomes eager for cakes.

རྐུ་བ *rku-ba* ཚོར་བའི, pf. བྱས, fut. བྱུ or བྱེད་ཀ, imp. རྐུས, to steal, rob; pres. རྐུ་བར་བྱེད steals, robs; བྱུ་ཀ *lkru-bya* an article to be stolen; བྱུ་ཀྱི་རྫས *lkru-byaki rdsas* things that may be stolen; also stolen

Digitized by Google

property. The six kinds of theft acc. to Buddhism are—(1) སྐབས་བུས་རྐུ་བ *khjab-bus rku-wa* to steal or take away quietly another's property; (2) རྒྱུས་རྐུ་བ *rgyus-rku-wa* to rob a thing knowing all about it beforehand; (3) སྟུགས་རྐུ་བ *mthus-rku-wa* to rob violently one's property; (4) ཕྱིར་ཕྱིན་ནོས་ནས་རྐུ་བ to rob a thing promising to return it; (5) སྒོམས་ཏེ་རྐུ་བ to steal by concealment; (6) གཞན་ལ་བཟློག་ནས་རྐུ་བ to rob a thing by slandering another person (*K. d.* ཁ 5).

རྐུ་བར་བཟུང་བ *rku-war bzung-wa* चौर्यसंख्यातं to count as stealing.

རྐུ་སེམས *rku-sems* चौरचित्त a mind to steal, or thievish mind.

རྐུར་བྱུག་པ *rkur bcug-pa* चतुरचानलघो:, རྐུ་བཐབ་སུ་གནས་པ *rku-thabs-su gnas-pa* चौरवत्तिच:, the ten kinds of stealing according to Tibetan authors, *viz.*:—སྟུགས་རྐུ་བ *mthus rku-wa* to rob by means of incantations; རྒྱུ་བཐབ་ཀྱིས་རྐུ་བ *rgyu thabs-kyis rku-wa* to rob by producing magical illusions; འཇིད་པས་རྐུ་བ *hbrid-pas rku-wa* to rob one by using threats; གཏམ་པས་རྐུ་བ *gtam-pas rku-wa* to rob by speech (by lying); སྙན་ངག་གིས་རྐུ་བ to rob one by soft words; ཕྱིར་ཕྱིན་མེད་པས་རྐུ་བ to rob by saying that he will return the thing afterwards; རྩལ་དབུལ་བའི་རྐུ་བ to steal by conjuring; དངོས་པོས་རྐུ་བ stealing by misappropriation or breach of trust; སྐབས་བུས་རྐུ་བ cheating by gentle persuasion; ཆོས་རྐུ་བ stealing by (imposing upon another in the name of) religion (*Lok.* ཁ 15).

རྐུ་བྱ *rku-bya*, same as སྐུབ་ to keep secret, hide.

རྐུན་རྒྱིག *rkun-sgyig* thief's pouch; a sort of small wallet.

རྐུན་ཅན *rkun-can* a thief.

རྐུན་འཚོམ *rkun-hcom* plunder; highway robbery.

རྐུན་ཐབས་སུ་ཕྱིན་པ *rkun-thabs-su phyin-pa* to take away by thievish means.

རྐུན་ནོར *rkun-nor* stolen goods.

རྐུན་པོ *rkun-po*, fem. རྐུན་མོ *rkun-mo* दस्यु, चोर, a thief, a robber.

Syn. རྒད་པ *jag-pa*; གཡོག་མ *gyog-ma*; ཡན་ལག་ཉན *yan-lag ñan*; ཨར་པ *ar-pa*; སྐབས་བུ་པ *khjab-bu-pa*; ཆོམ་རྐུན *chom-rkun*; གཞན་དུཿ *gzhan-duḥ*; ཐུཙཧམས་ཀྱི་བྱེད་པོ *thutshams-kyi byed-po*; ལོག་ཏུ་རྒྱུ *log-tu-rgyu*; ཆོམ་པོ *chom-po* (*Mhon.*).

རྐུན་པའི་འབྲེལ་བ *rkun-poḥ hbrel-wa* = རྐུན་པས་བྱེད་པ *rkun-pos ñan byed-pa* the harm done by a thief.

རྐུན་དཔོན *rkun-dpon* the head of a gang of wandering marauders.

རྐུན་མ *rkun-ma* one who steals; a thief; also applies occasionally to theft.

རྐུན་རྫས *rkun-rdzas* stolen goods or things.

Syn. རྐུན་ནོར *rkun-nor*; སྐོག་ནོར *lkog-nor*, stolen property (*Mhon.*).

རྐུན་སྲུང *rkun-srun* a guard; a watchman; to watch for thieves: རྐུན་མ་སྲུངས་རྒྱུའི་ཕྱིར་ཁྱི་སྐོས *rkun-ma srungs-rgyuḥi ched-du khyi-gsos* feeding dogs to guard against thieves.

རྐུབ *rkub* पायु vulgar word for the anus, backside, posterior; colloq. སྐྱེམ or སྐྱོམ.

རྐུབ་སྐྱེད་པར *rkub-skyed-par* to move or shake one's hinder parts, a mode of nautch girl's dance in India.

རྐུབ་རྒྱག *rkub-rgyag* a chair to sit upon.

རྐུབ་སྟེགས *rkub-stegs* a sitting bench; a portable rest used by coolies.

རྐུབ་ཚོས *rkub-tshos* buttocks (*Cs.*).

Digitized by Google

ཀྲི་བ *krĭ-wa*=རིད་པ *riḍ-pa* (cf. སྐེམ་པ *skem-pa*) lean; meagre (*Cs.*): རྐྱེ་བར་འགྱུར་བར་ *rkye-war ḥgyur-war* to grow lean, thin.

རྐེད་པ *rkeḍ-pa*, also རྐེད་པ་ཆའི, ཆའབ, the waist, more particularly that part where the girdle is worn; also the loins; also defined as གཞུའི་རྣམ་པར་གཞུང་ the ends or notches of the bow which hold the string or to which the string is attached.

Syn. སྐེ་རགས་ཡུལ *skye-rags yul*; བར་མ *bar-ma*; ཁུབ་ཐུ *khus-phu* (*Mhon.*).

རྐེད་རྒྱུན *rkeḍ-rgyun* an ornament (chain) hanging from waist.

རྐེད་ཕྱུ *rkeḍ-ḥphyu* བིཏབ the buttocks.

རྐེད་མདུད *rkeḍ-mduḍ* anything twisted at the middle; knotted-waist; n. of a bisouit (*Jig.*).

རྐེད་ནད་ཅན་མ *rkeḍ-nuḍ can-ma*, v. དྲུག་ཚེད་ཟླ་མཚན་དང་ལྡན་པ, a woman who has her monthly courses (*Mhon.*).

རྐེད་པ་རྒྱོན་པ *rkeḍ-pa gyoṅ-pa* stiff, unyielding waist: རྐེད་པ་རྒྱོན་པ་ཐུ་བོ་དེའི་ཁར་འགྲུང་ the husband of the woman with a stiff waist will die (*K. d.* ཁོ 217.).

རྐེད་པ་རྒྱུར་བ *rkeḍ-pa, rgyur-wa* (metaph.) to become a slave (female): རྐེད་པ་རྒྱུར་བ་གཞུ་འདྲ་གཡོག་མོར་འགྱུར། a woman whose waist has become bent like a bow becomes a maid servant (*K. d.* ཁོ 217).

རྐེད་པ་ཆག *rkeḍ-pa chag* (lit. broken waist) to fail in a great undertaking: རྟག་གེ་སེངྒེ་པ་ལ་ལངས་ཏེ་རྐེད་པ་ཆག if a fox (tries to) leap over a place where lions jump, he breaks his waist, *i.e.*, dies in the attempt.

རྐེད་པུ *rkeḍ-pu phra* a slender waist.

རྐེད་འབྲས *rkeḍ-ḥbras*=ཤ་བ་ཤེས n. of a fruit used in fever (*Mhon.*).

རྐེད་ཕྱོམ *rkeḍ-ḥbom* one with a large or broad waist; a corpulent person.

Syn. ལྡོ་བ་ཆེ་བ *ldo-wa che-wa*; གསུས་པོ་ཆེ *gsus-po che*; ལྟོ་ཕྱེར་བ *ltho-ldir-wa*; གསུས་རྒྱས་ཅན *gsus-rgyas can*; ལྟོ་བ་འཕྱང་བ *ltho-wa ḥphyaṅ-wa*; སྒྲོད་པ་ཆེན་པོ *grod-pa chen-po*; སྒྲོད་པ་ཕྱོམ་པོ *grod-pa ḥbom-po* (*Mhon.*).

རྐེད་མེད་མ *rkeḍ-meḍ-ma* a pretty woman; =ཁྲད་མེད་མཚོག, a woman with slender waist (*Mhon.*).

+ རྐེད་མོ *rkeḍ-mo*=རྐེད་པ *rkeḍ-pa* the waist: ཐེ་མིག་ཆུང་ངུ་མང་པོས་གཞུའི་རྐེད་མོ་ཁོར་བ *ṭhe-mig chuṅ-ṅu ṭna-maṅ-pos gzuḥi rkeḍ-mo ḥkhor-wa* (*A. 133*) many little keys of different kinds surrounded his waist.

རྐོ་བ *rko-wa*, pf. བརྐོས *ḥrkos*, imp. རྐོས་ཤིག *rkoṣ-ṣig* 1. to dig, dig out; to hoe 2. to engrave; turn up; till.

རྐོ་བྱེད *rko-byed* I: 1.=ཕག a hog; also that which digs; a mattock, shovel. 2. བཞིལ an arrow.

རྐོ་བྱེད II: v. བྱི་བ *byi-wa* that burrows; a rat (*Mhon.*).

རྐོ་མ *rko-ma* a kind of small hoe for digging earth; n. of a bird called ཀོ་མ *ko-ma* (*Vai. ṣñ.*).

རྐོས་མཁན *rkoṣ-mkhan* or བརྐོས་མཁན or རྐོ་མི ཁནཀ a digger; one who hoes.

རྐོག་མ *rkog-ma* incorrectly for ལྷོག་མ *lhog-ma*.

རྐོན་པ *rkoṅ-pa*=ས་རྐོན *sa-rkoṅ* ཤབྡུ་ཀོས ringworm; itch (*Cs.*).

རྐོང་པོ་འབྲས་ཆེན *rkoṅ-po ḥbraṣ chen* n. of a skin disease with large eruptions; also eruptions (*Ya-sel. 28*).

རྐོད་པ *rkoḍ-pa* engraving; =རྐོ་བ *rko-wa*, to dig or to engrave (*Cs.*).

Digitized by Google

རྐོན་པ *rkon-pa* net; a fowler's net: ཕྱུག་ཚེ་དེས་ཏེ་ཕྱི་བཏུགས་པ་ལ་སོན་པ་བཏུགས་སོ། (*Nag.*) to set up a snare to catch birds is called *rkon-pa bdugs-pa*.

Syn. བྱ་རྒྱ *bya-rgya*; བྱ་རྐོན *bya-rkon* (*Mthon.*).

ཁྲམ་ཆགས *khram-chags* passionate; also greedy.

རྐུས *rkus* རྐུན་མ་རྐུས་ཤོར་བ *rkun-ma rkus shor-wa* stolen: རྐུས་ཏེ་བོར་བ *rkus-te bor-wa* to abandon or throw away a thing after stealing it.

རྐོ་སྤྱོད *rko spyod* a gouge; an instrument to scoop out (*Sch.*); an instrument to engrave; རྐོ་བྱེ་ས *rko-byaḥi sa* ploughed land; རྐོས་པ *rkos-pa* ཁ་ཐུ dug out; རྐོས་ཕོར *rkos-phor* a mould for making clay images: ཐུ་པོ་རེ་གཤན་གཅིག་ཏུ་རིང་བ་ཐུང་གུ་བ་དང་ཐུ་རྡོ་རྗེ་རྐོས་ཕོར་ཁང་ཁྱེར་ཏེ་དཔལ་ལྡན་ཐོ་ཐོ་རི་ཡི་ཁ་ཏོག་ཏུ་ཕབ་ཅིང་། in the time of the Lhatho-thori dynasty there fell on the top of the palace a book called *Spaṅ skoṅ phyag-rgya* and a mould for clay miniature images and brought the commencement of the holy doctrine

རྐོས་མ *rkos-ma* sculpture; anything that has been engraved upon.

རྐྱག་པ *rkyag-pa*, also སྐྱག་པ *skyag-pa*, dung; ordure; excrement: རྐྱག་པ་འཁྱོང་བ *rkyag-pa ḥkhoṅ-wa* to cause purging, v. སྐྱག *skyag*.

རྐྱང I: *rkyaṅ* ཁང, གཤད *Equus kyang*, or the wild ass of Tibet and Higher Asia. It is found everywhere in Tibet in large droves, and is distinct from the wild ass of Sindh and Persia. ཕོ་རྐྱང, a male *kyang*; མོ་རྐྱང a female *kyang*; རྐྱང་དམ་པ an adult *kyang*; རྐྱང་ཕག an old *kyang* (*Cs.*).

རྐྱང II: or རྐྱང་པ *rkyaṅ-pa*, also རྐྱང་རྐྱང *rkyaṅ-rkyaṅ* དཔག་ཏུ, གཅ, ཚབས, each; single; simple; alone: ངས་རྐྱང་པས་མི་ཐུབ I alone cannot: རས་རྐྱང་པ dressed only in cotton cloth: ཁྱེད་རང་ཁྱོད་རི་ཁྱོད་ཤེས་ཐབས will Your Honour go thus alone? ཆུ་རྐྱང་པ་ drinking water only. ལུས་རྐྱང་ naked body; རེ་རྐྱང་ only one; མི་རྐྱང་, same as མི་རྐྱང་པོ, *i.e.*, a free, unemployed man, generally one that carries no burden; ཡི་གེ་རྐྱང་པ *yi-ge rkyaṅ-pa* a letter that forms by itself a syllable, or one that is not *ḥrtegs-pa* (mounted) and without any other consonant or any vowel sign superscribed; རྐྱང་ཤས་ཐུབ་ས said to be 1, 10, 100, and the further multiples of 10; མིང་རྐྱང་པ a word that has no affix denoting case, &c., also a name without any titles added to it.

Syn. རེ་རེ *re-re*; གཅིག་ཆུ *gcig-bu*; སྲབ་པ *srab-pa*; གཅེར་བུ *gcer-bu*.

རྐྱང་ཆུ *Rkyaṅ chu* n. of a lake in the south of Ladak, in the neighbourhood of which there are many wild asses.

རྐྱང་ཐག *rkyaṅ-thag* (ཐག་པ་རིལ་བཅང་ནས་ཁྱོད་ཚོགས་མང་བའོ) a rope that is lowered from the top of a mountain or from the roof of a lofty house (*Yig.*).

རྐྱང་པ 1. *rkyaṅ-pa* གཏམ prose; writing. 2. རྐྱང་པ *rkyaṅ-wa*=རྒྱོང་པ *rkyoṅ-wa* ཁབས་པའི extended; spread.

རྐྱང་འཕྱེས *rkyaṅ-ḥphyes* གཅལཏེབ an immensely large number.

རྐྱང་མ *rkyaṅ-ma* n. of an artery often referred to in mystic meditation. It is one of the three arteries denominated *Srog-rtsa rtiṅ-po*, and is asserted to run towards the left side.

རྐྱང་ཕྱག *rkyaṅ-phyag* salutation by prostrating one's self on the ground with the hands and feet stretched out (*A. 48*).

Digitized by Google

ཀྱེས་ *rkyes* 1. a brass vessel like a tea-pot, with a spout; in *W.* "*o-kyes*," a milk-pot. 2. pot-belly; paunch (*Sch.*); མཆུ་ཀྱེས་, a vessel for water; མངར་ཀྱེས་ a vessel for wine (*Jä.*).

ཀྱེས་བུ་ *rkyes bu* = འཕྲིལ་ཁལ་ *ḥgrim-khal* a kind of vessel made of brass or silver or gold of the shape of a wine glass.

ཀྱེལ་ཀ་ *rkyal-ka* = རྒྱུ་རེ་ vain talk; *rkyal-ka byed-pa* to play a practical joke on; to make game of.

ཀྱེལ་པ་ *rkyal-pa* བཀུབ་ཁུག་ a sack or leather bag, frq. is poetical term for the body or the five aggregates, *i.e.*, སྐུ་འདི་མི་གཙང་རྣམས་ཀྱི་བུག་པ་ "the body is a bag of unclean things" (*Jä.*).

ཀྱེལ་བ་ *rkyal-wa* ཆུགཔ་ to swim; ཀྱེལ་རྩེད་པ་ *rkyal-rtsed-pa* to amuse one's self by swimming (*Jä.*); colloq. "*khyal-gyab khan*" a swimmer.

ཀྱེལ་བུ་ *rkyal-bu* small bag; pouch; colloq. *kyal-bu*. ར་ཀྱེལ་ a bag of goat skin; རྩི་ཀྱེལ་; a bag for flour ཆུ་ཀྱེལ་ water bag or Hindi *mashuk*; མར་ཀྱེལ་ butter bag.

ཀྱེལ་བྱེད་པ་ *rkyal byed-pa* ཆུགཔའི་ཐབས་ the act of swimming or bathing. In the mystic language of the *Brahmakāyika deva* ཀྱེལ་བྱེད་ *rkyal-byed* or ཀྱེལ་བ་ signifies རྒྱལ་བའི་ misery; མཐའ་ཀྱེལ་ཁྱེད་ or ཐུག་ཏུ་ཀྱེལ་ཁྱེད་ means ཀྱེལ་བའི་ sins; ཀྱེལ་བ་ཟད་ཁྱེད་ denotes ཀྱེལ་བ་ the exhaustion of misery, *i.e.*, the cessation of misery or its འགོག་པ་ निरोध; ཀྱེལ་བ་རྩོམ་ཤེད་ signifies ཀྱེལ་བ་སྒོམ་པ་, *i.e.*, to meditate on the exhaustion of misery signifies ཐབས་ or the way to *Nirvāna*. These are the terms believed to be used in the language of the celestial beings who dwell in the heaven called འཁྱལ་བ་དགུ་ निर्माणरतिद (*K. ko.* ག 236).

ཀྱེན་ *rkyen* I: In Buddhist science this important term expresses any co-operating influence which serves to shape and bring about an event as distinguished from རྒྱུ་ *rgyu*, its direct and obvious cause. In plain language, *rgyu* is the primary cause of anything, but *rgyu* is frequently controlled and modified by a co-ordinate influence known as *rkyen*. As a medical term, according to Jäschke, *rkyen* is differentiated from *rgyu* in that it indicates the pathological or secondary cause of disease, while the latter word denotes its primary or anthropological cause. However, while assigning to *rkyen* the primary meaning of "cause" and "occasion" in the qualified sense of being contributary only to that which comes to pass, we have to note the apparently contradictory signification—effect, occurrence, incident, event. So we meet with སྐྱེན་ངན་པ་ *skyen-ngan-pa* unfortunate accident; སྐྱེན་ངན་གྱིས་ཤི་ནས་ he has perished by an evil incident; སྡུག་བསྔལ་ཐུང་ངའི་སྐྱེན་ངན་ཐམས་ the adversities arising in this life; རང་གི་ཤེས་བཞིན་མེད་པའི་སྐྱེན་ an event disagreeable to one's own self; གློ་བུར་སྐྱེན་ *glo-bur rkyen* a sudden accident; སྐྱེན་དེ་ལས་ཐོན་པས་ *rkyen de-la ltos-nas* owing to that circumstance; མེད་པའི་སྐྱེན་ལ་ལྟོས་ཏེ་ *med-pa'i rkyen-la ltos-te* or བརྟེན་ཏེ་ *brten-te* considering the case of not being, not having; thus རྒྱུ་སྐྱེན་དང་པའི་འཇིག་སྐྱེན་ stands also for a cause of disease and of death; འགལ་སྐྱེན་ *bgal-rkyen* any circumstance or event adverse to the success of an action, any obstacle, anything opposed or hostile to the existence of another thing: མཐུན་སྐྱེན་ *mthun-rkyen* a happy, favourable circumstance; furtherance; assistance; supply; མཐུན་སྐྱེན་སྦྱོར་བ་ *mthun-rkyen sbyor-pa* to assist in; to help to; མཐུན་སྐྱེན་ཚོགས་པ་ *mthun-rkyen tshogs-pa* altogether successful.

Digitized by Google

རྐྱེན II: ཐབས, ཐབ་ཏུ In Buddhist metaphysics there are four kinds of རྐྱེན *rkyen*, viz., (1) རྒྱུའི་རྐྱེན *rgyuhi rken* ཧེཏུཔྲཏྱཡ relation of causality; (2) དེ་མ་ཐག་པའི་རྐྱེན *de-ma-thag pahi rkyen* ཨནནྟར པྲཏྱཡ relation of posteriority; (3) བདག་རྐྱེན *bdag-rkyen* ཨདྷིཔཏིཔྲཏྱཡ relation of subordination or conditionality; (4) དམིགས་རྐྱེན *dmigs-rkyen* ཨཱལམྦནཔྲཏྱཡ relation of dependence (as for instance the relation of parts to the whole and *vice versâ*): རིགས་ཚན་གཟུགས་ཅན་ཐུན་མོང་བའི་རྐྱེན་གཅིག་ཐོབ་ཐེབས་རྐྱེན་ཏེ, གཟུགས་ཅན་ཐུན་མོང་མིན་པའི་རྐྱེན་དང་, བདག་རྐྱེན་གཅིག་ཀ་ཤང་དགོས, གཟུགས་ཅན་ཐུན་མོང་ཅན་ལ་རྐྱེན་རྣམ་པ་གཉིས་ཡོད་པ་ལྟ་རྐྱེན་གཅིག་ཀ་ཤང་དགོས་སོ། Besides the above four there are two other subdivisions of རྐྱེན *rkyen*, viz., རྟེན་ལེན ཨཔཱདཱན པྲཏྱཡ and ཐུན་མཚམས་རྐྱེན ཝཙནཱདཱི པྲཏྱཡ (*Lokh. 16*).

རྐྱེན III: misfortune; ill-luck; calamity: རྐྱེན་སྐྱོལ་བ *rkyen glog-pa* to avert a misfortune: རྐྱེན་ཐེབས་པ *rkyen thegs-pa* to endure misfortune: རྐྱེན་གྲུབ་པ *rkyen thub-pa* to be equal to the occasion, cope with calamity.

རྐྱེན་གྱིས *rkyen-gyis*, postp. with gen. by reason of; on account of; by; དེའི་རྐྱེན་གྱིས therefore; accordingly.

རྐེན་གཅིག་རྟོགས *rken-gcig rtogs* = རང་སངས་རྒྱས an epithet for a *Pratyeka* Buddha (*Mhon.*).

རྐྱེན་ཆགས་འབྱུང་བ *rkyen-chags hbyuh-wa* to die or to be abolished (*D. çel. 11*).

རྐྱེན་རྟོགས *rkyen-rtogs* པྲཏྱེཀཡོག་ཙརྱཱ also the contemplation of a *Pratyeka* Buddha and ordinary saint; a class of Buddhist devotees who meditate on *rkyen*, the co-operative cause.

རྐྱེན་ཐུབ = བཟོད་པ patience; forbearance (*Mhon.*).

རྐྱེན་པ *rkyen-pa* ཡཝ barley.

ཀ རྐྱེན་རྩི *rkyen-rtsi* = རྐྱེན་སྨན *rkyen-sman* པྲཏྱཡཧེཏུ a medicine that is administered for determining the co-operative cause of a disease.

རྐྱོངས་པ *rkyoh-wa*, pf. བཀྱངས, fut. བཀྱངས་པ or བཀྱངས་ཏེ, to stretch, extend, stretch forth (one's hand to a person); put out (the tongue); spread; distend (the wings, a curtain): ཤལ་གཅིག་བཀྱངས་བཞུགས *shalg-gcig hbrkyoh hgkum* one leg stretched out, the other drawn in.

Syn. བཀྱངས་པ *hbrkyah-wa*; བཀྱངས་པ *hbrkyahg-pa*; རྒྱངས་པ *rkyahg-pa*; རྐྱོངས་པ *rkyohg-pa*; ལྷུངས་པ *hgnar-wa* (*Mhon.*).

རྐྱོངས་ཙེ *rkyoh-tse* in *W.* lamp; candle (*Jä.*).

བཀྱངས་ཤིང *hbrkyah-çih* 1. literally "the extending-wood," an instrument of torture in Tibet; a wooden frame on which the extended arms and legs of the delinquent are fastened down, whilst burning pitch or sealing wax is dropped on his naked breast, which procedure is called བཀྱངས་ཤིང་བ or བཀྱངས་ཤིང་ལ་བཏབ་པ or བཀྱངས་པ, placing or stretching one on a cross (*Jä.*). 2. in New Testament translation adopted to signify "cross."

བཀྱངས *hbrkyahg* ཝིཥཱད prostrated (by fatigue); stretched out; བཀྱངས་པའི་རྟེན་ཅན་ཁ་བསྟན་ནས་ཚེ the purpose of stretching.

རྐུག *lkug* པཎ a wager: ཀོ་ཤམས་ཀྱི་རྐུག "to gain a wager in dice-playing, &c."

རྐུགས་པ *lkugs-pa* 1. dumb; mute; ཁ་རྐུགས་པར་བྱེད་པ *kha lkugs-par byed-pa* to put to silence; རྐུགས་པ་མ a dumb woman (*Cs.*). 2. རྨོངས, ཨཛ dull, stupid (*Sch.*). The following examples may belong to either 1. or 2.:—རྐུགས་པར་སྐྱེས *lkugs-par skyes* born idiotic or mute: རྐུགས་པར་རྒྱས་ན་སྐམ་ཤེས་བས་ཐུ་ཤི་

Digitized by Google

ངན་ལམ་སོང་སྐྱེ་བོ་ཁོག། if one is born a deaf-mute, one's consciousness (soul) not being suited to work, one cannot act religiously.

Syn. རྨ་བའི་ཤའ་ཆད; རག་ཤེས་དྲྭ་ཐག་གིས་ཕྱེས; རག་གི་ལྡན; རེས་ལམ་རོ་བོ; ཚེ་གྲངས; ཚེ་མི་གཙང; རེ་རྨ་ཤེས་ (Mhon.).

ཁོག་ཁོག I:=པ་ཕྱི pha-gi yonder. In the passage ཁོག་གི་རི་ཤྱ་ནི་དབུ་མཐོང་ལས་ཁག་ལས, he said "from here look to yonder hill-side": ཁོག་གི་རི་ཤྱ་ཁོག་གི་རི་ཤྱ་ the corner of the hill there.

ཁོག་ II: secrecy; ཁོག་གི་ཆུང་མ a wife kept secretly in Tibet. Where polyandry prevails any of the brothers who is not satisfied with the common spouse takes to himself a wife called *Kok-gi chung-ma*—a concubine (*Cs.*).

ཁོག་མ་ *ḳog-ma*, vulg. ཨོག་ལྷོལ *og-ḥjol* 1. gullet. œsophagus. 2. wind-pipe. 3. the throat; ཁོག་མའི་ཐུ་ཁོང *ḳog-maḥi ḳha-goṅ* the larynx (*Sch.*); also written ཁོག་མའི་ཁུར་ཁོང.

ཁོག་དཀར *ḳog-ḏkar* the ferret-badger (*Helictis monticola*).

ཁོག་གྱུར *ḳog-gyur*, v. ཁོག་ན་མ *ḳog-na-ma* (*Mhon.*); ཁོག་ཀྱུར་བྱས *ḳog-gya byas* made secret.

ཁོག་གླུ *ḳog-glu* a secret hummed song: ཁག་ཆུ་མོར་ལང་ཐུབ་ནས་ཐུ་ཚེར་ཁོག་གླུ་རེད a song sung so that others may not hear it is called *Kog-lu* (*Nag.*).

ཁོག་ཆད *ḳog-chaḍ* secret punishment.

ཁོག་ཆོས་བྱེད་པ *ḳog-choṣ byeḍ-pa* to apply one's self to religious studies secretly.

ཁོག་རྙན *ḳog-ṛñan* a reward given secretly; a bribe.

ཁོག་ཏུ *ḳog-tu* confidentially, secretly; ཁོག་ཀུར or ཁོག་ཏུ་ཁུར་པ secret; hidden; out of sight (*Jd.*); ཤིན་ཏུ་ཁོག་ཀྱུར *ṣin-tu ḳog-gyur* very secret; most confidential.

ཁོག་ཏུ་ཁྱེར་ *ḳog-tu ḳyer* stolen; removed secretly; ཁོག་ཏུ་ཟེར་པ to converse secretly; ཁོག་ཏུ་ཆོས a secret doctrine; to worship secretly; ཁོག་ཏུ་སྨྲ་བ to speak confidentially.

ཁོག་མདུད་ *ḳog-mḍuḍ*=ཨོག་མདུད the larynx.

ཁོག་འདུན *ḳog-ḥdun* is described as meaning ཡ་མཚན་ཁར་ཁྱབ་ཀྱི་བ, secret conversation or deliberating, so that others may not understand it.

ཁོག་ན་མ *ḳog-na-ma* that which is not evident.

Syn. ཁོག་ཀྱུར *ḳog-gyur*; མཚན་ཀུན་མིན་པ *mṭhon-cum min-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཁོག་ནོར=རྨུག་རྫས *ṛmug-ṛdas*, lit. secret articles; stolen property (*Mhon.*).

ཁོག་ཕྲ *ḳog-phra*=ཁོག་ཏུ་ཤུ་ལུང་བ or འཁྲུལ་ཞིག་བྱེད་པ *ḏkrug-ṣiḥ byeḍ-pa* misunderstanding; difference (between two parties).

ཁོག་བསན་ཟ་བ *ḳog san-za-wa* to take usurious interest in secret (*Sch.*); ཁོག་ལས་རྨུག་ནས་ཀུན to watch; to witness from a lurking-place.

ཁོག་ཟས་ཟ་བ *ḳog-zas za-wa* to take food secretly.

ཁོག་པ་ཁྲུང་ཁྲུང་གི་ཀུལ་རྒྱལ་ *Ḳog-la bruṅ ḥbyar-gyi ṛgyal khaṅs* the name of a kingdom of the *Asura* (demons) where people have no neck, their chins being joined to the breast.

ཁོག་ཀྱལ *ḳog-ḳal* ཁལཀ dew-lap (of oxen); ཁོག་ཀྱལ་ཨན *ḳog-ḳal-oan*=པ་ཁྱུ oxen in general (*Mhon.*).

ཁོག་སོག *ḳog-sog* craw (of birds) (*Cs.*).

ཁོབ་ *ḳob* fat, heavy, plump (*Sch.*).

ཁོལ་མདུད་ *ḳol-mḍuḍ*=ཨོག་མདུད larynx.

གཀ *gka*; this word is thus explained ཀ་ནས་རེས་ཐམས་ཅུ་ཁྱད་པར་ཅིང་ཐ་སྙད་ཡོད་པ་ "*gka*

Digitized by Google

shows the ccinplete knowledge of the aggregation of all *dharma* or phenomena" (*K. d.* ཀ *114*). This explanation also occurs in the aphorism on the interrogation of the Nāga-rāja Samudra (*K. d.* ཀ *178*), also in (*Hbum.* ཀ *283*): སྐད་ཅིག་དམིགས་སུ་མེད་ཀྱི་ཕྱིར་རྟོག་པས་ཤས་ཆད་ཀྱི་ཕྱིར་ "*ska* is the symbol of the law of Buddha (Buddhism) as it explains mystically that all things are (निरवलम्ब) not dependant; they are supportless, *i.e.*, have no real existence."

ཀ་ཅིག *ska-cig* for **ཀད་ཅིག** a moment.

ཀ་ཅོག *ska-cog* or **ཀཱ་ལོག** *ka-log* the names of two grammarians jointly written for abbreviation, *Ska* standing for **ཀ་ཏྱཱཡ་བཏྲ་ཡན** and *Cog* for **ཅོག་རོ་སྐྱེ་ཡི་རྒྱལ་མཚན** *Cog-ro skye-yi rgyal-mtshan*.

ཀ་བ *ska-wa* thick (of fluids, of. *sla-wa*); *ska-slad* consistence; density (*Jä.*).

ཀ་རགས *ska-rags* खचवन्न, खटिवन्न, मेखला, मथिक; =**ཀུལམ་དུ** also **ཀེ་རམས**, in resp. language; **སྐུ་རམས** a girdle: **ཀ་རམས་བཅིངས་པ** to put on a girdle. **ཀ་རམས་ཟབ་ཅང** (*Sch.*) a girdle with a clasp; **ཀ་རམས་ཀོ་ཆུ་ཤེལ** खचखार, खच्चखार ornamental chain worn by Tibetan women on the waist.

ཀ་རགས་བཟང་པོ་མ *Ska-rags bzan-po ma*; **ཀོཎ་ཉེན་མཛེ་ཁའི་མིང** n. of a princess of the *Noijin* demi-gods (*Mhon.*).

སྐག *skag* = **ཀག** *kag* or **ཀེག** *keg* खचेरा 1. n. of one of the 27 constellations, *Açleṣā*; an evil star. 2. mischief; bad luck; evil; the name of the goddess Bhogavatī; a fox **ལོ་སྐག** *lo-skag* an unlucky or bad year **ཟླ་སྐག** *zla-skag* an evil or unlucky month **ཉག་སྐག** *shag-skag* a bad day; **དུས་སྐག** *dus-skag* evil hour; inauspicious time.

Syn. **གདེངས་ཅན་ལྷ་མོ** *gdeṅs-can lha-mo*; **ཅཱ** (*Rtsi.* and *Mhon.*).

སྐག་རྩིས *skag-rtsis* astrology which treats of the planets and of bad omens, &c.

སྐག་ལག་སྐྱེས *skag-lag skyes* **ཁྲུ**; =**རྒྱ་སྐྱེས** a comet; born under the constellation of *Açleṣā*.

Syn. **སྐྱུག་ཕྱོད་ཅན** *ṅjug-phod-can*; **གཏེགས་ཕུད་ཅན** *gteug-phud-can*; **སྦྲུལ་ཅན** *sbrul-can*; **སྐྲ་གཞིས་པ** *skra-gźis-pa* (*Mhon.*).

སྐངས་པ *skaṅ-wa* = **རོངས་པ**, **སངས་ཀྱས** 1. satisfaction (*Sch.*). 2. a kind of expiatory sacrifice to make amends for a duty not performed (*Jä.*).

སྐངས་ཚ *skaṅ-tsa* sods cut out (*Sch.*).

སྐད *skad* I: (*keb*) भाषा, वार्त्ता 1. voice, cry, sound. Though **སྐད** and **སྒྲ** are generally used as synonymous words, yet the majority of the grammarians of Tibet apply the former to all manner of sounds and the latter to the sounds uttered by animate things only. 2. **སྐད** is equivalent of **ཟེར** in some expressions such as **ཞེས་སྐད**, **ཅེས་སྐད**, which mean "thus he said," "speaking these words," &c., and in **ཇི་སྐད**, **ཤིན་སྐད**, &c., may be traced similar significations: **སངས་རྒྱས་བཀའ་བཅུག** what is your pleasure? what did you say, sir? **ཁོ་བོ་རེ་རེ་སྐད་ཅིག** the (words) spoken what speech are they? what do they mean? (*Jä.*) **འདི་སྐད་དུ** "in these words" is used before a literally quoted speech and **ཞེས་ཅེས** after it. **ཞེས་སྐད** also often occurs after statements meaning "it is said" or "it is rumoured." Other phrases are: **རེ་སྐད་མ་ཕྱེད** don't do that or so; **སྐད་བྱ་བ** to give an account, to relate. 3. language: **བོད་སྐད** the Tibetan language; **རྒྱ་གར་སྐད** the Indian language; **ཀུན་སྐད**

Digitized by Google

in the provincial dialect; མི་སྐད་ speaking human language; འབྲུག་སྐད་ཇེར་རེར་ *ḥbrug-skad ldar ser* the voice of thunder rattles; གླང་གི་རེའུ་སྐད་ཏུ་ a voice like the cry of an elephant; སྡུག་བསྔལ་བའི་སྐད་འཕྲོག་པ to utter painful or lamentable cries; ཉེ་རྒྱེའི་སྐད་འདོན་པ to send forth cries for pity; སྐད་ཀྱི་རྩེད་ཐག the root of a word.

སྐད II: ladder = གཤམ་ *skas-ka* (*Jä.*).

སྐད་རྒག *skad-ḥgag* or སྐད་རིངས་པོ *skad ḥdser-po* hoarseness of the voice (*Cs.*).

སྐད་རྒྱལ *skad-rgyal*, metaph. a donkey (*Sman. 2*).

སྐད་འགྱུར་པ *skad-ḥgyur-pa* = སྐད་བསྒྱུར་བ་ one who has changed his language.

སྐད་སྒྲ་ཆེ *skad-sgra cho* (*ke' da-che*) the vulgar expression for "fame": ཁོ་རང་ཚང་སྐད་སྒྲ་ཆེ་བདུག་ he is just now very famous.

སྐད་ངར *skad-ñar* rough language: སྐད་ངར་ཆེ་བས་གྲུབ་རེའི་མིང་ཡང་ངར་སྐད་དུ་གྱུར། on account of their speaking rough speech the name of that place was called *Ña-ra thaṅ* (*Yig. 66*).

སྐད་ཅན *skad-can* having a voice; sounding.

སྐད་ཅིག *skad-cig* ཅང, ཅཅང, མཅང one moment; an instant. སྐད་ཅིག་ལ་ཡི་གྲངས་ = སྐད་ཅིག་ is described as ཅེ་ཤོས་བཟློག་པ་ཅིག་རེ་རྩེ་ན, "one fifth part of the time required for the sound of the snapping of the fingers."

སྐད་ཅིག་འཇོམ *skad-cig ḥjoms*, v. འཇོམ་པ.

སྐད་ཅིག་འདོད་ལྡན *skad-cig ḥdod-ldan*, v. གྲུག་རྨ་ ཅཅོད་ a pigeon (*Mñon.*).

སྐད་ཅིག་པ *skad-cig-pa* or སྐད་ཅིག་མ དེགཤིད, ཅཅིག, ཅཅིག instantaneous; also ephemeral, momentary; also lightning.

སྐད་ཅིག་དཀྲུགས *skad-cig-ḥkhrugs* lit. that takes breath only for a moment = ཤག, an otter (*Mñon.*).

སྐད་ཅིག་འོད *skad-cig ḥod* ཅཅཤཅ sudden flash; flash of lightning.

སྐད་ཅིག་རློག་རྩེ *skad-cig glog-ḥod* = རློག lightning (*Mñon.*).

སྐད་ཆ *skad-cha* ཆཤ, ཆཤིགས, ཆཤཤ, ཆཤཀ news, report, discourse, conversation, topic; སྐད་ཆ་ཕབ་པ to converse; to have a chat.

སྐད་ཆིག་པ *skad-chig-pa* lit. that has two kinds of voices, *i.e.*, a parrot.

Syn. སྐེ་ཆིག་པ *ske-chig-pa*; སྤྱོག་པའི་ངུ་ཅན *ḥkhyog-poḥi ṅthu-can*; ཅིག་ཤེས་ལྡན *tshig-ḥjam-ldan*; ཤེས་བྱར་འདུལ་ལྡན *ḥjam-ḥjaṅ ḥdul-ldan* (*Mñon.*).

སྐད་ཆིག་རྒྱ་མཚོ་དཔང་པོ *skad-chig rgya-mtsaḥi dpaṅ-po* one learned in science; one who has mastered (at least) two languages (*Yig. k. 48*).

སྐད་ཉེན་པ *skad ṅnen-pa* ཤཤཤཤིགཅ of a gentle voice; soft voiced.

སྐད་བརླན *skad-ḥgyaṅ* = རླན་པ an echo (returned by a rock) (*Mñon.*).

སྐད་ཀྱངས་འབྱུར་བ *skad-gyaṅ ḥgyur-ba* to sing or whistle in a quavering, warbling manner, of birds, flute-players, &c. (*Jä.*): འབྲུག་སྐད a singing or playing of this kind.

སྐད་ཀྱན་པ *skad gyan-pa* ཅོཤིགཅ, ཅཅཅཅ one with a sweet voice; spoken of the cuckoo.

སྐད་ཀྱན་མ *skad-gyaṅ-ma* the princess of the *Noijin* demi-gods; cf. གཡོར་རྒྱལ་སྲས་ཀྱི་མོ (*Mñon.*).

སྐད་རྒྱབ་པ *skad sgyer-ba* = སྐད་ཀྱབ་པ to call to a person (*Schtr.*).

Digitized by Google

སྐད་མཐུན་པར *skad mthun-par* with one voice; with one accord.

སྐད་རྟེན *skad-rten* = སྐད་ཚིག an equivalent term in another language; the original from which another is translated: སྐད་རྟེན་མེད་ཅེས whether there are any original texts: སྐད་རྟེན་མེད་ it is without the original text (*Situ. 110*).

སྐད་ཀྱི་སྒྲའམ *skad-kyi gdangs* the character or tone of the voice: དངའ་བཐུབ་ནི་སྐད་སྒྲའམ་རྟེན་དང་ལྡན། ཐུང་རྨ་སོང་ཐུའི་སྐད་སྒྲའམ་ཐུག་བཐུག་ཅེ ॥ (*Mtshan.*) when the tone of one's voice is that of a goose or dragon it betokens the possession of wealth. A voice like that of an ass or ox indicates great troubles.

སྐད་སྒྲའམ་དམའ་བ *skad-gdangs dmah-wa* ཝིཁང low sinking voice; poor voice.

སྐད་འདོན *skad-bdon* བོདཁ bawling out; loud voice.

སྐད་པ *skad-pa* I: = ཞེས་བྱ་བས *shes bya-was* called; named (*A. 180*).

སྐད་པ II: 1. vb. to say, tell, relate: ཞིང་ཁམས་ཤེས་ཚོད་དེ་སྐད་བཤད་ that a land (of bliss) exists I heard people say. 2. interpreter; language master; teacher (*Jä.*)

སྐད་པ་ཆེ *skad-pa-che* or སྐད་པོ་ཆེ *skad-po-che* celebrated; famed.

སྐད་པོ་ཆེ *skad-po che* ཁོཁཁ rumour.

སྐད་སྦྱིན *skad-sbyin* ཁིཁྱིཁན singing of a bird.

སྐད་སྦྱངས་ཤིག *skad sbyangs-cig* cultivate your voice; improve the voice by exercise.

སྐད་མི་གསལ *skad mi-gsal* ཁོཁ one whose language is not intelligible; a barbarian.

སྐད་རིན *skad-rin* དཁེཁཁ a voice heard at a distance; a high pitched voice.

སྐད་རིགས་ཆེན་པོ་བཞི *skad-rigs hen-po bzhi* the four great divisions of language—(1) ཨིཁྱི་ཁྱི་སྐད Sanskrit, the language of the gods; (2) ཕི་ཤ་ཙི་ཤ་སྐད *Piçātsi*, the language of the meat-eating people; (3) རང་བཞིན་ཤེས་པ་ཁྱི་ཏ *rañ-bzhin shes-pa pra-kṛ-ta* the *Prākṛta* or the natural language of the people; (4) ཨཔ་ཁྱམ་ཤ་ཟད་ཤ *Apa bhram-ça* corrupt language (*T. K.*).

སྐད་ལུགས = སྐད་རིགས *skad-lugs* = *skad-rigs* dialect.

སྐད་ལོག *skad-log* clamour; screaming.

སྐད་ལེགས་མ = ཁྱེ་ཁྱགས་རྨ་མ *skad-legs-ma* = *khye'u-khyags-rma* a celestial courtesan (*Mkhon.*).

སྐན་ཏེ *skan-te*, *W.*, instead of རྐ་བ *ka-wa*.

སྐབ *skab* = འཁོར་བ *bgor-po* delay: ཁྱོགས་པས་ཁ་འཛེད་སྐབ་ཁ་མེད་ཅིང་། (*Rdza. 28*) the swift not hurrying, the lingerers not finishing.

སྐབས *skabs* དཁཁ, ཁཁང 1. time, opportunity, occasion, circumstance: ཁཁོང་ནས་སྐབས opportunity of seeing: སྐབས་རྙེད་པ *skabs rñed-pa* to find an opportunity: སྐབས་ཤ or སྐབས་སྐབས་ཤ now and then; sometimes. སྐབས་ཤ or སྐབས with genit. = at the time of, on the occasion of, during, while, when: རེ་ཀ་སྐབས་ཤ in a moment; instantly: སྐབས་དེར *skabs der* ཁཁཁཁདེ thereafter: སྐབས་འདིར now; here; in this case; in this place: སྐབས་རེ once for a time; each time; ཁང་སྐྱེས interval; inter-lapse of time. 2. sphere, state, situation: སྐབས་དང་ཐུང་བ fit for; adapted; suited to the occasion. 3. སྐབས also means ལེའུ *leḥu*, chapter, and is synonymous with རྒྱས་བཤད ཁཁཁཁ, &c., signifying section: སྐབས་བཅུ *skabs bcu*, the ten sections of the doctrine; also he that has observed them (*Jä.*). 4. mode,

Digitized by Google

method, way, manner, so the word seems to be used in *Vaiśño* : ལྡུམ་བུའི་སྐབས་ལ་ཕུག་དང་སྐྱེས་ལུགས་འདྲ་བར་ཏེ། *ldum-buḥi skabs la-phug daṅ skyes lugs ḥdra-war* the manner (nature) of the plants being similar to that of a raddish as to growth (*Jä.*).

སྐབས་གཉིས་པ *skabs gñis-pa* ཁིདམ། the second chapter.

སྐབས་དོན *skabs-don* ཚབས་ཏ་ཆེ for the sake of leisure; also circumstance.

སྐབས་འདི་ལ *skabs ḥdi-la* ཚཁིན་ཁཅར་ཆེ at this opportunity; at this time; on this subject.

སྐབས་བྱེ་ན *skabs phye-na* ཚབས་ཁམ་ཁུར་ཚོད to make opportunity.

སྐབས་སྦྱངས་པ *skabs ḥbyeḍ-pa* ཚབས་ཏ leisure.

སྐབས་ལ་བབས་པ *skabs-la babs-pa* ཁཅིད when the time came; opportunity arrived.

སྐབས་གསུམ་མཆོད་པ *skabs-gsum ḥtuṅ-wa* = ཐུགས་ཀྱི་ཆུ the drink of the gods; ambrosia: ཁེལས་ཅོག་ལྡང་བསང་ཁྱེད་ཀྱིས་སྐབས་གསུམ་མཆོད་ཀྱི་ཐུན་གཅིག་ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་སྙིང་ལ་མཛོད། pray send kind letters like the flow of the drink of the gods over the heads of the good (*Yig. k. 78*).

སྐབས་གསུམ་གནས = མཐོ་རིས་ཀྱི་གནས the residence of the gods; the heaven.

སྐབས་གསུམ་པ *skabs gsum-pa* I: ཁིདིད, ཁིདམ a god; a common name for gods possessed of the knowledge of their past and future births and also of those of others.

II: a name of the celestial musician; ཁྱིའུ་ཐུ་ལྡན་ *ḥkhaḥi glu-mkhan* (*Mkhon.*).

སྐབས་གསུམ་དབང་ *skabs-gsum-dbaṅ* a name of Indra; བརྒྱ་བྱིན *Brgya-byin* or ཁྱེ་དབང་ཅི (*Mkhon.*).

སྐབས་གསུམ་མཚོན་ཆ *skabs-gsum mṭshon-cha* ཁིདམཚཁན thunderbolt of Indra

སྐམ *Skam* I: སྐམ་པ n. of a tribe in Tibet (*Vai. kar. 160*).

སྐམ II: a pair of tongs; pincers; an instrument for seizing anything.

Syn. འཛིན་བྱེད *ḥdsin-byeḍ*; བཟུང་བྱེད *ḥzuṅ-byeḍ* (*Mkhon.*).

སྐམ་པ *skam-pa* ཁཤད dry; སྐམ་རློན *skam rlon* lit. dry and wet; all articles (furniture, chattels, clothes, utensils, &c.) and food, drink, etc., being included in the term. སྐམ is often used as equivalent to སྐམ་ས, the dry land, hence a plain or ཨངས་ས་ལྷེབས་པ *skam-la ḷhebs-pa* to get ashore; སྐམ་ལམ journey by land, སྐམ་ཟས dry food, སྐམ་ཤ dry meat, སྐམ་སྐོམ *skam-skom* the dry or stuffed carcass of an animal; ཤམྦ་མ་དང་རི་དྭགས་དང་སྐམ་བཅས་ཀྱི་སྐམ་སྐོམ། the dried carcasses of beasts and game and of all (others) (*D. R.*).

སྐམ་གློག *skam-glog* a flash of summer lightning: སྐམ་གློག་རེན་ཏེ་ཆུང་བ་ལས་རྒྱུ་ལ་ལོངས་ཤས་ཀྱང་ཆུང་ཞིང་ཐུལ། "on a great flash of lightning coming forth, all his attendants became very much frightened" (*A. 17*).

སྐམ་ཆས *skam-chas* all goods except live-stock.

སྐམ་ཐལ = སྐམ་ཐལ or སྐམ་རྩམ་ corn or barley flour to make gruel.

སྐམ་ཐུག *skam-thug* gruel made of barley-flour, dry meat and raddish.

སྐམ་དྲས *skam-dras* neat and clean (*Jig. 30*).

སྐམ་པག *skam-pag* dry, flour of barley.

སྐམ་པོ *skam-po* ཁཤད, ཁོཁིད dry dried.

སྐམ་ཕོགས *skam-phogs* allowances or wages of an officer or inferior servant in barley-flour, tea or coin, etc., but not

Digitized by Google

cooked food; གཞུང་གི་རྩལ་སྐར་གྱི་ཟས་ according to Government order; dry allowance (*J. Zaṅ.*).

སྐམ་ལས་སྐྱེ་བ *skam-las skye-ba* ཤས་ produced or born on land.

སྐམ་ཚིག *skam-tshig* dry or meaningless words; hollow expressions meaning nothing: རྨ་རྩྭར་རྩྭའི་སྐམ་ཚིག་སྨྲས་པ "one versed in talking nonsense, as if only for his mouth's sake" (or "as if on account of his mouth") (*Ev.*).

སྐམས་པ *skams-pa*=ས་སྐམ bleak and barren place (*Mdon.*).

སྐར་བ *skar-ba* I: pf. བསྐར, imp. སྐོར, to hang up; to weigh; སྐར, སྐར་ག, སྐར་ཁ weight; སྐར་ཚད measure; scale; སྐར་བ *skar-ba* for སྐར་ག, སྐར་ཚད and སྐར་མ points on a steel-yard for weight or measure: སྐར་ལྔ five points on the steel-yard weighing two *annas* of silver: སྐར་གཅིག (one *skar*) is equal to ten སྲེག *bzhon*, which is a little less than an Indian *anna*.

སྐར་མ *skar-ma* ज्योतिः, उडुराज, तारा, नक्षत्र a star; a fixed star; constellation: རྒྱལ་སྐྱེད, རལ་སྐྱེད, རྒྱ་གར་སྐར་མཁའ་ལ་གནས (*Vai. kar.*) the stars that are liberated and that soar on high and roam are twenty-eight in number: སྐར་མ་ཅན *skar-ma-can* with stars or figures of stars on anything, a shawl, &c.

སྐར་ཁུད *skar-khud* वातायन, गवाक्ष, जाल a hole or small opening for the admission of light in a house; a window; same as སྒོ་ཁུད, v. དཀར་ཁུད; སྐར་ཁུད་ཀྱི་སྒོ་ལེབས a plank or board for a window; shutters; སྐར་ཁུད་དྲྭ་ཚིགས जालवातायन lattice window; a grated window.

སྐར་ཁོལ *skar-khol* the sphere of a lunar mansion; a constellation together with the minor stars which are included within its sphere.

སྐར་མཁན *skar-mkhan* नक्षत्र an astrologer.

སྐར་ལྕག *skar-lcag* a rigorous enquiry; a flogging (*Jä.*).

སྐར་ཆུ *skar-chu* I: literally star-water; bathing when the star *Agastya* (*Ri-byi*) appears in October, when, according to Tibetan astrologers, water becomes pure and wholesome.

སྐར་ཆུ II: generally applied to dew which is said to come from the stars: *skar-tag tam che* (*Jä.*) to enquire rigorously; to restrict; to bind down; to flog.

སྐར་རྨདའ *skar-rmdah* a shooting star; སྒྲོན་མ *sgron-ma* a lamp; རྨ་ལ་ལྕགས a meteor: སྐར་རྨདའ་ལྟུང་བ or ལྟུང་བ ལྕགས་པགས the falling or shooting of a meteor.

སྐར་རྨདའི་གདོང་ངམ་ལྟུ *skar-rmdah-i gdoh-ngam lna* ལྕགས་པགས or ལྕགས་པགས one having either his face or nose glowing as a meteor; a demon; a meteor-mouthed arrow; n. of a fire-arm anciently used in India. One of the ancestors of Gautama Buddha, directly descended from Mahasammata, the first elected king of the world.

སྐར་དཔྱད *skar-dpyad*=སྐར་རྩིས *skar-rtsis* astrology; སྐར་དཔྱད་པ=རྩིས་པ an astrologer (*Mdon.*).

སྐར་ཕྲན *skar-phran* or སྐར་ཆུང a little star.

སྐར་སྤྲེའུ *Skar-bpreh* 1. n. of a fabulous city situated at the foot of Rirab (Sumeru) mountain said to be the residence of the *Asura* King, Kantha-Mālī. 2. the squares in a chart of the constellations in which the figures representing the stars are written. 3. the angular distance between two stars or planets (*Cs.*).

སྐར་བ II: (*Cs.*) 1. a penning of cattle; assortment; separation; to pen; to fold; to separate, v. དཀར་བ.

Digitized by Google

སྐར་མ་སྟོད་ཕུར *skar-ma stod-phur* ཐུབསངར supposed to be *Leonis*. This star is believed to be the most steady among the stars and is therefore called the sure-star or fixed-star; also called the crown-star.

Syn. ཨརྟན་པ *ḥrtan-pa*; རྐང་ཏེབུ *rkaṅ steṅ-bu*; མྱུར་སྣང་ལྡན་ཅིག་རྟ *gnaṅ-ldan çiṅ-rta*; ཕུག་བཟང་རྒྱས *phugs-ḥzaṅ skyes*; གཟའ་ཡི་རྟེན *gzaḥ-yi rten*; རྒྱུ་སྐར་རྟོག *rgyu-skar tog*; གན་རྒྱལ་བུ *gan-rgyal-bu*; གསེར་འཕུར *gser-ḥphur* (*Mhon.*).

སྐར་མ་རྩེག་རྩིག *skar-ma rtsag-rtsig*, also སྐར་མ་རྩི་རེམས་རེམས, a twinkling star; painting on a canopy or on a ceiling in starry design; རྒྱུ་སྐར those constellations through which the moon passes in her revolution round the heaven; སྐྱེས་སྐར the constellation under which one is born; བསྟན་སྐར a propitious constellation; the constellation under which one prospers or which brings fortune and good luck to one.

སྐར་མའི་ཞེས *skar-ma ḥiśe* ནཱཀཔཱིཌན the injury caused by a malignant star.

སྐར་མདེ་དཔྱོད *skar-maḥi dpyod* ཛྱོཏིཥ an examination or observation of the stars.

སྐར་མིག་བུ *Skar-mig-bu* "son of Star-eye or *Skar-mig*," the eagle. A certain hermit called *Skar-mig* found three eggs. These he gave to a woman in distress, saying that if she broke them after seven days they would bring her happiness. Out of impatient curiosity she broke two on the third and the sixth day. These turned into lightning and the dawn. The third she broke on the seventh day, when there sprung forth a full-fledged eagle which turning round asked what she wanted of him. In reply she wished him to kill the *Lu* demons; and this he accordingly did. Thenceforth the eagle came to be known as the son of *Skar-mig* (*Mhon.*).

སྐར་འཛིན *skar-ḥdsin* star-catching; making sure of a propitious constellation, *e.g.*, for an intended journey (*Jä.*).

སྐར་འོད *skar-ḥod* ཛྱོཏིཥཔྲབྷ the light emitted by a star; name of a kind of flower.

སྐར་གྱུམ *skar-gyum* works or treatises on the stars; སྐར་གྱུམ་ཁམས་གྱུམ sacred works on stars and planets.

སྐལ་པ *skal-pa* ཛཱཏཱ, དཻཝ luck, chance, fortune—particularly when propitious.

སྐལ་དན *skal-dan* དུརྦྷཱགྱ wretched; unlucky; unfortunate.

སྐལ་ཅན་མ *skal-can-ma*, also called སྐལ་ལྡན་མ *skal-ldan-ma* 1. ཤཱཀྱཝཏཱི n. of a goddess; a blessed lady. 2. =གྲུ་བ་ཁམས་པ *gru-la ḥbab-pa* n. of a disease in which the hairs are affected.

སྐལ་ལྡན *skal-ldan* ཤཻཀྵ, ཤཀྱཝཱན happy; blessed; also n. of one of the 28 ancient sages mentioned in Buddhist works.

སྐལ་ལྡན་ཅིག་རྟ *Skal-ldan çiṅ-rta* ཤཀྱོརཐ n. of a king of the solar race who is said to have brought the river Ganges to Jambudvīpa (India) from heaven; one of the ancestors of the Buddha S'akya-muni: ཇེས་མོཁམས་ཀྱི་སྐལ་ལྡན་ཅིག་རྟའི་བཞིན་ཁོད་ལ་རྒྱུན། "favour me with letters uninterruptedly like the course of the river Bhāgīrathī (Ganges)" (*Yig. k. 17*).

སྐལ་ལྡན་ཅིག་རྟའི་བུ་མོ *skal-ldan çiṅ-rtaḥi bu-mo* ཤཀྱོརཏཱི, v. གངྒཱ *Gaṅ-ga*, the daughter of Bhagīratha, the river Ganges (*Mhon.*).

སྐལ་པ་ཅན *skal-pa-can* ཤཻཀྵ, ཤཀྱིན the fortunate: སྐལ་པ་ཅན་དུ་འགྱུར ཤཀྱིནོ ཧཝནྟི are very fortunate.

སྐལ་པ་ཆེ *skal-pa-che*=དཔལ་འབྱོར་ཆེ་བ ཤཀྟཱཤཱལ very fortunate, lucky; also powerful and rich.

Digitized by Google

སྐལ་བ་མཉམ་པ *skal-pa, mñam-pa* uniformly fortunate or always lucky; སྐལ་བ་དང་བཅས fortunate: མི་དང་སྐལ་བ་མཉམ་པར་སྐྱེས *mi daṅ skal-pa mñam-par skyes* मानुषाणां समागतयाऽनुपपन्न born with fortune equal to that of a human being.

ə སྐལ་བ་བཟང་པོ *skal-pa bzang-po* सद्भाग्य good fortune; སྐལ་བ་ངན་པ bad luck, unfortunate; རྟེན་འབྲེལ་གཤིས་སྐལ the matrimonial share of the present life; the connubial fate for which a person is predestined; ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྐལ་པ religious good luck; also the merit of the pious; སྐལ་ཆེ་བ very lucky; སྐལ་མེད unfortunate.

སྐལ་པ་ཡོད་པ *skal-pa yod-pa* fortunate; སྐལ་པ་ཕུལ་བ extra luck.

སྐལ་ཕྱར *skal-ḥphar* enlarged fortune; lucky or of increased luck.

སྐལ་ཆ *skal-cha*=ə *cha* भाग 1. portion; share; རང་གཤིས་ཀའི་རོང་སྐལ the apportioned share of hereditary wealth; inheritance; ཟས་སྐལ share or portion of food; ration; རང་སྐལ personal share: སྐལ་པ་མ་ཆད་པར without being deprived of any of his portion. 2. the portion of good or bad fortune that falls to a man's lot as a consequence of his former actions; lot, fate, destiny.

སྐལ་པ་ཆད་པ *skal-ba chad-pa* suppressed fortune; unhappy.

སྐལ་བཟང *skal-bzaṅ* शुभग 1. prosperous; of good fortune. 2. a plant—*Chrysanthemum coronarium*.

སྐལ་རིན *skal-rin* the valuation of one's share of property; the price of one's share in any concern (*Jig.*).

སྐས *skas* or སྐས་ཀ *skas-ka*, also called སྐས་ཀྱི་ཁ: རེག་སྐས निःश्रेणि, a stair; a flight of steps; སྐས་ཀྱི་རིམ་པ order of steps; སྐས་ལྗགས the two side-pieces of a staircase or ladder (*Cs.*); སྐས་སྒྲུག་པ to place a ladder; སྐས་ཀ་བབས་པ ཆད་ཀ་བཟུང་ཐལ to come down a ladder; སྐས་ཀ་ཆད་ཀ་རོཌཔ to climb up a ladder.

སྐས་སྐོར་ཁྲ་མ *skas-skor khra-ma* the lattice, rail or fencing by the sides of stairs.

སྐས་ཀདངས་བུ *skas-gdaṅ-bu*, abbr. of སྐས་རྐང་དངས་པོ, a flight of long steps in a ladder: ཁྱེད་འདྲེན་པ་ལ་སྐས་ཀདངས་བུ་བདུན་དགོས་པ་ཡོད་པས། to bring him (here) a seven-step ladder was necessary (*A. 91*).

སྐས་ཚན *skas-tshaṅ* signifies a flight of steps (*Jig.*).

སྐས་ལེབ *skas-leb* the steps of a ladder or stair; the planks of a ladder.

སྐུ *sku* काय, गात्र, मूर्त्ति, resp. for ལུས *lus*, body. 1. *sku* may be prefixed to the names of parts of the body and even of anything belonging to a person, thus imparting to them the character of respectful terms. As honorific particle it can also be prefixed to nouns in general: སྐུ་ལུས the person or body of a great man; སྐུ་ཚམ goods, stores or property of a man of rank; also the religious robe of a lama. སྐུ་སྐྱེས *sku-skyes* a present (given to or received from a respected personage); སྐུ་བསོད་ virtue, happiness; སྐུ་ཤས image, statue; སྐུ་གཤམ the wrapper used by a lama or a great man; སྐུ་གོན the cloak used by the lamas when attending a religious service; སྐུ་ཐིབ the inner lower garment of a man of rank. Even buildings (monasteries, &c.) are honoured by this respectful expression: སྐུ་དཀར་གཤོག་པ to white-wash a house, &c.; རྐོས་སྐུ *rkos-sku* an engraved image; ཐོག་སྐུ tapestry; a figure worked upon satin with silk; འཕིམ་སྐུ an image of clay; ཐག་སྐུ a woven image; རྡོ་སྐུ a stone image; ལྕགས་སྐུ a molten image; རྒྱེ་སྐུ a painted image; ལྷད་སྐུ a *Basso Relievo*

Digitized by Google

image; སྐུ་ལྕགས་སྐུ *lčugs-sku* a cast image; གསེར་སྐུ *gser-sku* a golden image. 2. སྐུ or སྐུ་ཡི *sku-yi* may be also used honorifically as a poss. meaning "his," "her," "yours," &c. 3. It is further employed to express the reflective verb *khyed-gaṅ la sku ldeg* "why are you beating yourself?"

སྐུ་སྐལ *sku-skal* portion or share of a respected person.

སྐུ་སྐེམ *sku-skem* the lean slender body of a respectable person.

སྐུ་ཁམས *sku-khams* a great man's person; also the state of health.

སྐུ་གམ་འཚར *sku-gam ʔo-ʔcar* a personal interview; to approach or come before a great man personally.

སྐུ་འགེགས་མཆོག *sku-ʔgegs chags* disease caused by evil spirits.

སྐུ་ལྔ་རྒྱལ་པོ *sku lṅa rgyal-po* the five divine Buddhas symbolical of the five highest moral virtues inculcated in Buddhism.

སྐུ་རྒྱུ *sku-rgyu* the matter or substance whereof an image is made.

སྐུ་རྒྱུད *sku-rgyud* a scion, descendant, of a noble family.

སྐུ་འཚར *sku-ʔcar* personal attendant of a greatman; gen. the attendant monks of the Dalai Lama (*S. kar. 181*); also same as སྐུ་མཁན་ as in སྐུ་འཚར་མཁན་པོ *sku-ʔcar mkhan-po*, the domestic priest of the Dalai Lama who is also called སྐུ་མཁན་པོ

སྐུ་འཚར་མོ *sku-ʔcar-mo* the raiment worn next to the skin (*Yig.*).

སྐུ་མཆོག *sku-chag* སྐུ་མཆོག་དང་དཔལ་མཆོག་གཡས་ཀྱི་ཐུགས་ཀར་ the chattels and other possessions of any high class person.

སྐུ་ཆོས *sku-chos* = མཆོད་ཆོས robes; dress worn by great men or by lamas.

སྐུ་མཆེད *sku-mched* brothers and sisters. རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྲས་རྒྱལ་བཀྲིས་ཀྱི་སྐུ་མཆེད་དང་, སྐུ་མ་གཅིག་གི་སྐུ་མཆེད་དེ། "those who are born the sons of kings are 'kum-che,' and the pupils of one lama are 'kum-che' (*Lok.* p 2). སྐུ་མཆེད་གསུམ the three spiritual sons of Bromston—(1) རྒྱ་སྐྱབས་རིན་ཆེན་གཅིག, (2) ཐུབ་རྒྱལ་ཀུན་ལེགས་བཟང་, (3) ཐུ་རྟོང་བཀྲིས་རྒྱལ་མཚན་; འདི་གསུམ་ལ་བྱོན་ཡུལ་གྱི་སྐུ་མ་མཆེད་གསུམ་ཞེས (*Lok.* p 2); these three were called the spiritual sons of Bromston.

སྐུ་མཆེད *sku-mched* = སྤྱི་རས *ʔbo-ras* or ལག་རས handkerchief (*Yig. k. 55*).

སྐུ་གཉེར *sku-gñer* སངས་རྒྱས་ keeper of images in a temple or monastery.

Syn. ལྷ་གཉེར *lha-gñer*; ལྷའི་ཞོ་བ *ʔlhaʔi ʔbsho-wa* (*Mhon.*).

སྐུ་བརྙན *sku-ʔbrñan* I: a reflected image, v. སྐུ་ནད or གཟུགས་བརྙན likeness (*Mhon.*).

སྐུ་བཟང II: = སྐུ་ཁ the health or flesh of a respectable person (*Mhon.*).

སྐུ་རྟེན *sku-rten* an image of Buddha or of a saint. It is a contraction of the three words: *sku*, *gsuṅs*, *thug-rten* the holy image, *i.e.*, of a Buddha or saint; the sacred books or volumes containing religious precepts; and the *chaitya* (*mchoṅten*), the symbol of the resting of the *thugs* or heart.

སྐུ་སྐྱེས *sku-ʔkyes* = སྐུ་འཁྲུངས birth (of a great man).

སྐུ་ཚེ *sku-tshe* = སྐུ་རིམ lifetime; age; generation; སྐུ་ཚེ་རྒྱས = སྐུ་ཚེ་གོང་མ or སྐུ་ཚེ་སྔོན་མ former generation; also ancestor or predecessor; སྐུ་ཚེ་ཕྱི་མ = སྐུ་ཚེ་འཕྲལ་མ succeeding generation; སྐུ་ཚེ་མང་པོ many generations: བོད་ཀྱི་སྐུ་མཆེད་གསུམ་རི་སྐུ་ཚང་བ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་ཡང་སྐུ་མཆེད་རྣམས་ཀྱི་ཐུགས་ཀར་ཡིད། the three incarnate beings of Tibet (*i.e.*, the Dalai Lama, Panchen Lama and Táránáth Lama) having come in many re-births are greatly blessed.

Digitized by Google

སྐུ་དྲུང་པ *sku drun-pa* a page; an attendant of a great man; a private secretary to a high official.

སྐུ་གདུངས *sku-gduṅs* relics, remains; also lineage, descendants.

སྐུ་རྟེན *sku-ltan* (*kunda*) प्रतिमा, प्रतिबिम्ब, मूर्त्ति image; statue of Buddha or any sainted persons.

Syn. སྐུ་བཟང་ *sku-bzaṅ*; སྐུ་གཟུགས *sku-gzugs*; གཟུགས་བཟང་ *gzugs-bzaṅ*; གླར་གཟུགས *glar-gzugs*; མཆོད་བྱ *mchod-bya*; ཉེ་བར་རལ *ñe-war ljal*; དད་བར་བགེངས *ldan-war bsheṅs*; དད་པའི་ཕྱག *ldan-pa'i phyag*; དེ་ལྟ *de-lta*; དེ་དད *de-ldan*; དེ་མཚུངས *de-mtshuṅs*; དཔེ *dpe*; མཉམ *mñam*; མཚུངས *mtshuṅs*; རབ་ཏུ་བཞི་བཤིན *dehi gshi-bdsin*; རབ་ཏུ་དད *rab-tu ldan*; ཕྱག་བཏབ *pra-phab bsheṅs*; ལེགས་པར་བགེངས *legs-par bsheṅs*; ལྡེར་ལྷོ *lder-lho*; གླར་གྲིབ་མ *glar-grib-ma*; གླར་བྱུག་མཐུན *glar-byug mthun*; དཔོན་པོ་མཚུངས *dpon-po mtshuṅs*; དད་པ *ldan-pa*; ལྟ་བུ *lta-bu*; ཉེར་ཚད *ñer-tshad*; ཉེས་སྣང *ñes-snaṅ* (*Mhon.*).

སྐུ་ལྡེམ་པ *sku ldem-pa* to be unwell, ill; ill-health.

Syn. ནད་ཀྱིས་ཆགས *nad-kyis ltab*; ནད་སྐོག་པ *nad phog-pa*; ན་བ *na-ba*; ན་ཚ་འབྱུང་བ *na-tsha lbyuṅ-ba*; ཁམས་མ་བདེ་བ *khams ma-lde-ba*; དབུ་བ་རྒྱགས་པ *lhu-ba lkhrugs-pa*; ཉེ་བར་གདུང་བ *ñe-war gduṅ-ba*; ཉམས་མ་བདེ་བ *ñams ma-lde-ba*; སྤྲོ་འཚལ་བ *bro ltshal-ba*; སྐྱུན་པ *skyun-pa* (*Mhon.*).

སྐུ་ན *sku-na* a respectable person's age.

སྐུ་བུབ *sku-bub* a monkey of the langur class found near Bathang.

སྐུ་འབུམ *Sku-lbum* "a hundred thousand images," commonly pronounced Kum-bum. The name of the birth place of Tsongkhapa in Amdo, situated to the east of lake Kokonor; also the name of huge monastery built on the spot. Village and monastery both derive their names from a poplar tree, the leaves of which are said to bear miraculous impressions of a hundred thousand images of Buddha on them. Huc and W. W. Rockhill have given elaborate accounts of Kumbum monastery: ཨ་མདོ་སྐུ་འབུམ་དགོན་གྱི་སྐུ་འབུམ་མོད་ཀྱི་ཀུ་ཐེའམ་བཞེངས (*Log. 17*) he (King *Mi-dwaṅ Phola Thaiji*) erected the gilt dome of the monastery of Chambaling above Kum-bum in Amdo.

སྐུ་རྨད *sku-rmad* the part of the body below the navel; སྐུ་རྩོད་རྨད the upper and lower parts of the body.

སྐུ་ཚ *sku-tsha* a brother's son; a nephew; called ཚ་པོ *tsha-wo* in colloquial language.

སྐུ་ཚབ *sku-tshab* a representative; deputy.

སྐུ་ཚེ་རྩོད *sku tshe-rtod* = སྐུ་ཚོང་མའི་དུས during the time of his predecessors.

སྐུ་མཆལ *sku-mtshal*, resp. for གཤག་ཁྲག, the blood (of a great man's) body.

སྐུ་ཞབས *sku-zhabs* lit. "your honour's feet," is the correct form of the colloq. expression སྐུ་ཤོག, meaning your honour, your lordship, your worship. It is generally pronounced as *ku-sho*.

སྐུ་བཟང *sku-bzaṅ* = བཟང *bzaṅ shawl* wrapper worn by lamas (*Yig. k. 55*).

སྐུ་གཟུགས་བདེ *sku-gzugs lde* = ནད་མེད་པ health; also healthy.

Syn. ཁམས་བདེ *khams lde*; ཉེར་འཚེ་མེད *ñer-htshe med*; འབྱུང་བའི་རྟེན *lbyuṅ-bshi sñoms*; སྤྲོ་མི་འཚལ *bro mi-htshal* (*Mhon.*).

སྐུ་ཡི་བབས་དང་མཐུན *sku-yi babs daṅ ltun* according as his health permits; according to the state of one's health.

སྐུ་ཡི་རྩ་མདོག *sku-yi tso-mdog*, resp. of ལུས་ཀྱི་ཁམས *lus-kyi-khams* health: ཁྱེད་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་མདོག་འཕྲལ་ཀུ་བའི་ཆུ་བོའི་གསེར་ཁམས་རྒྱུད་བཟང་ཆེ་ཡང་། just now your health is good like the condition of the gold in the Dsam-bu river.

Digitized by Google

སྐུ་རགས་ *sku-rags* =སྐེ་རགས་ *ske-rags*, also སྐ་རགས་ *ska-rags*, a sash (*Yig. k. 55.*).

སྐུ་རིམ་ *sku-rim* the period of a life—one's own or another's.

སྐུ་རིམ *sku-rim*, resp. for རིམ་གྲོ *rim-ḥgro*, reverence, respect, and thence the common word for any set service in a temple and in general for a ceremonial act of worship, and particularly in the special sense of a solemn sacrificial ceremony. སྐུ་རིམ་རྒྱ་གཞུང་སྐྱོང་ལྷས་གཏོང་གཤེ indicates the allowance granted by the Government of Lhasa for *Kurim* in the different monasteries of Tibet.

སྐུ་རུ *sku-ru* a water-wheel without a rim; such are the water-wheels of all the mills in the Himalaya (*Jä.*).

སྐུ་རུ་ཁ *sku-ru-kha* asterisks; marks generally of the figure of a cross, + also ×. The latter is common in books as an abbreviation like "ditto," to save the repeated writing at full length of the same sentence or word or expression. Some authors spell this word as སྐུ་རྡ་.

སྐུ་ལུས *sku-lus* མདོག, resp. for ལུས, the body.

སྐུ་ཀ་འཇོམ་པོ *sku-ça ḥbyom-po*=ཀ་རམས་ཀྱས་ཤིང་ཀྱས་པ corpulent; also corpulence; the original name of *Ḥbrom Rgyal-wahi ḥbyuṅ gnas* (*Mñon.*).

སྐུ་གཤེགས་པ *sku-gçegs-pa* dying; death.

སྐུ་གཤེན *Śku-gçen-gçen Rab* the great teacher of the Bon: ཡང་ཤེར་དབལ་ཤེས་བདག་གི་ཡབ་ཀྱེ་སྐུ་གཤེན་འཇོམ་དྲུང་ངས་ "*Ḥod-zer dpal* was my father, I *Śku gçen* of *Yag gsher* am called *Ḥbrom*" (*Ḥbrom.* f. 22).

སྐུ་སྲས་བརྒྱད *sku-sras ḥrgyad*, the eight spiritual sons of Bon-po S'en-rab are the following:—(1) ཐུ་ཆོས *Mu-choṅ*; (2) ཁེབ་རྡུག་ཐང་པོ *Ḥod-drug thaṅ-po*; (3) གཏོ་བུ་ཐུམ་སངས *Gto-bu thum-saṅs*; (4) དཔྱད་བུ་ཁྲི་ཅིག *Dpyad-bu khri-çig*; (5) ཀླུ་སྒྲེན *Luṅ-sdren*; (6) བཀྲ་དཀར *Ḥbrgyud sdren*; (7) གཤང་ཚ་དཀར་པོ *Koṅ-tsha dkar-po*; (8) གཤང་ཚ་ཕུལ་བུ་ཆུང *Koṅ-tsha ḥphul-bu chuṅ*.

སྐུ་གསུང་ཐུགས *sku gsuṅ-thugs*, resp. for ལུས་ངག་ཡིད, body, speech, thought, which constitute the three spheres of a man's doings or sufferings; works in words and thoughts.

སྐུ་གསུམ *sku-gsum* ཁྱབ་བྱེད, ཁྱབ་བདག the three personal exsistences of a Buddha, viz., ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྐུ *chos-kyi sku* spiritual existence; ཡོངས་སུ་དྲུང་ཞོགས་པའི་སྐུ *yoṅs-su dzogs-pahi sku* celestial existence, and སྤྲུལ་པའི་སྐུ *sprul-pahi sku* bodily existence; also miraculously emanated existence.

སྐུ་གཝེང *sku-gseṅ* rest and gentle exercise (of a great man) when convalescent: ཁམས་འཁམ་ཐུམ་སྐུ་རྒྱུལ་ལའི་ནུས་པ་ཐུབ་པའམ་རྟོག་ཏུ་སྐུ་གཝེང་གི་དུས་མཚམས་ཡིན། when gout was indicated in the form of swelling of the body and slight improvement approached, it being the time of convalescence, he went out (*Ya-sel. 11*)

སྐུ་ཉེར་སྐྱ *sku-ḥsruṅs* or སྐུ་ཉེར་སྐྱ་པ *sku-ḥsruṅs-pa* ཏཱལབཏཱ, ཨཉིཀཉ attendant; waiter; body-guard.

སྐུགས *skugs*=སྐུད wager; the stake in a game received by the winner. སྐུགས་སུ་འཇོག་པ signifies ཇི་ལག་ཀྱང་མ་ལ་བཞག་པ, that is, anything placed in pawn: སྐུགས་རོར་ནས་ཀྱང་ཡི་མཐོ་བཞིན། (*D. R.*) if the wager is lost he will be plunged into an ocean of grief.

སྐུང་བ *skuṅ-wa*=སོག་ཏུ་ཐུབ་པ to conceal in a secret place (*Nag.*), pf. བསྐུངས *ḥskuṅs*, fut. བསྐུང་ *ḥskuṅ*. 1. to hide in the ground; to bury; to inter: འདི་ཡིས་གཏེར་དང་རིན་བསྐུངས་རྙེད། I have found hidden treasures and concealed wealth (*nor.*). 2. ཞུགས་ཐབ (*A. K. 53-55*) to fasten down; to tie, to

Digitized by Google

tie on all sides (a corpse in a doubled up or twisted position before it is burnt).

སྐུངས་ས *skuṅs-sa* lurking place; hiding place.

སྐུད *skuḍ* or སྐུད་པ ཚོལཆ; སྡད་ཐུ ཚུར, ཁཱཔཱཎ 1. thread, yarn, wire: སྐུད་པ་གཅོད་པ to cut the thread, *i.e.*, the tie of marriage; to divorce. གོས་འཚེམ་ཐུའི་སྐུད་པ the thread to sew a dress with; རས་སྐུད cotton thread, yarn; བལ་སྐུད woollen thread; གསེར་སྐུད gold wire; དངུལ་སྐུད silver wire; སྐུད ཁེར yellow thread; དར་སྐུད silk thread; ཚོན་སྐུད coloured thread; སྐུད་རྩ the frayed ends of a seam; སྐུད་ཟིམ་མཁན an embroiderer; one that makes up a picture with threads of different colours; སྐུད་རིམ= བརྡབས་ཐུ་ཐུ་བ ཁ་ཁྱིམ་མཁན needle-work on cloth; སྐུད་པ་བསྐོལ་བར spinning thread. 2. vb. pf. བསྐུས, fut. བསྐུ, imp. སྐུས, to smear; to besmear; to daub: སྐུས་སྐུད་པ= སྐུས་ཐུབས་པ to be smeared with oil: མེས་ཏེ་སྐུད་པ to paint a door: སྐྱེས་ཀྱི་སྐུད་པ to anoint; to apply an ointment; སྐུད་པ་བཟློས་པ or སྐུད་པ་བཟློས་ཤེད་པ threads twisted together.

སྐུད་པའི་ཁུ *skuḍ-paḥi ḥbu*=དར་གྱི་སྲིན་ཐུ *dar-gyi srin-bu* silk-worm (*Mhon.*).

སྐུད་པོ *skuḍ-po*=ཆུང་མའི་སྤུན་ཐུ *chuṅ-maḥi spun sla* 1. wife's brother; brother-in-law. 2. ཁམཁ father-in-law (*Jä.*). 3. in Sikkim a husband's younger brother is also called *skuḍ-po*.

སྐུན་བུ *skun-bu* is described as སྐྱུག་མ་ལ་བཏགས་པའི་སྐོར *gmyug-ma-la ḥtags-paḥi skoḍ* a wicker-work basket; but a basket or vessel made of bamboo is called གོང་ཐུ or ཤེལ་མ (*Nag.*).

སྐུབ *skub* ཁཁམ very low (*Lex.*).

སྐུམ་པ *skum-pa*, pf. བསྐུམས, fut. བསྐུམ, imp. སྐུམས, to contract; also to be drawn up; to be paralysed: ལག་ལག་སྐུམ་པ to draw in the limbs.

སྐུར་པ *skur-pa* ཁཁབཤད slander; false witness; blasphemy; abuse: སྐུར་འདེབས་པ same as སྐུར་པ་བཏབ་པ to throw abuse, cast aspersion and to bear false witness; to speak impiously of holy things: དཀོན་མཆོག་གསུམ་མི་བདེན་པར་སྐུ་ཞིང་སྐུར་པ་འདེབས་པ to blaspheme by viewing as untrue the three most precious Ones.

སྐུར་བ I: *skur-wa* or སྐུར་ཐུམ་པ to slander. mock, ridicule.

སྐུར་བ II:=བཏང་བ ཞེས་ཁ a bestowing, giving, sending; also vb. a. to bestow, give, send; དབང་བསྐུར་པ ཁམིཥེཀ to furnish with power; to empower or instal; འཕྲིན་སྐུར་བ to send intelligence; རྨ་སྐུར probably decorating one with the peacock's feather (as in China).

སྐུར་བ་འདེབས་པ *skur-wa ḥdebs-pa* to hold as not existing what exists; to belittle.

སྐུལ་མཁན *skuḷ-mkhan* in *W.* overseer (*Jä.*).

སྐུལ་གྱུ *skuḷ-rgyu* to render service; to exact service: མག་པ་ཙོ་གསུམ་ཁོས་ཀྱང་མིན་གྱང་སྐུལ་རུ། the son-in-law (elect), though he is not a slave by birth, must render service for three years (to the parents of the bride).

སྐུལ་བ *skuḷ-wa*, pf. བསྐུལ, བསྐུལ་བར་ཐ, to excite; to exhort, admonish, enjoin: མི་ཞེས་ལས་ཀྱེད་བར་སྐུལ་པ to exhort a man to do a thing; to appoint: མི་ཞེས་ལས་ཀ་ལ་བསྐུལ་ཏེ imposed some work on a person: རེའི་ཚིག་ཁེས་བསྐུལ་ནས being induced by his words: སྔོན་ཞེས་ལས་དང་རྩོད་སོངས་ཀྱིས་བསྐུལ་ནས། the (departed) soul urged on by its former deeds and sins: ལྷ་སྲིན་མཆོད་སྐུལ་ཀྱང་ though I tried to bring round the gods and evil spirits by sacrifices: ཕྱིང་ཁོག་དྲན་ཏུ་སྐུལ་ཤིང་ arousing strongly (the actors) with flutes and other instruments. བསྐུལ་བ and more frequently བསྐུལ་མ exhortation; admonition. བསྐུལ་མ

Digitized by Google

འཛེགས་ also སྐུལ་བྱེད་པ and སྐུལ་མཁན་བྱེད་པ to expostulate with, rebuke; incite.

སྐུལ་བྱེད་ *skul-byed*, v. ཀུལ་བ་གཏོང་.

སྐུལ་ཚིག་ *skul-tshig* a word in the hortative or imperative mood.

སྐེ *ske* ཁམས, resp. མགུལ, neck; throat: མཉམ་པ་གཅིག་ with one throat; unanimously: སྐེ་གཅོད་པ་=སྐེ་གཏུབ་པ and སྐེ་འབྲེག་པ to cut one's throat; to behead: སྐེ་འཛིན་པ to seize by the throat; to worry (*Sch.*): སྐེ་རྒྱས་པ to tie round the neck (an amulet); སྐེ་རགས་ necklace (*Schr.*); སྐེ་ཆ ornament for the neck; a necklace: ཁམས་མོའི་སྐེ་རྒྱང་ཐུང་ the coral necklace of a woman of *Khams*.

སྐེ་རྟོག་ *ske-rtog* cavity of the throat (*Jä.*), defined in *Med.* as ཁོས་མདུན་གྱི་རླུང་ཧམ་པ་ནས་ཤོང་ཁྲོད་པ the cavity as far down as below the larynx.

སྐེ་ཚེ་ *ske-tse* or སྐེ་མོ་ राजिका, खोद: *Sinapis ramosa*, black mustard; mustard seeds (*Jä*): བཅོམ་པ་དུག་སྐྱབས་དང་རྐྲོན་པ་མེད། it removes evil spirits and cures swellings and carbuncles (*Med.*).

སྐེ་མཚམས་ *Ske-tshas* n. of an old monastery situated in the mountains behind the monastery of Sera (*Deb.* ཀ *13*).

སྐེ་རགས་ *ske-rags*=མགུལ་རགས, མགུལ་ཆ་ཁ་བ་ a sash; an ornament like a sash worn round the waist.

སྐེག་ *skeg* ཁ་ཆེ་བ n. of a constellation: སྐེག་ལ་སྐྱེས་ *skeg-la skyes* ཁ་ཆེ་བར་སྐྱེས་ born in the constellation of *Açleṣā*. [The man born in the constellation of Açleṣā is unfortunate, inasmuch as his birth is followed by the death of himself, his mother or father.]

སྐེག་མཆོས་ *skeg-tshos* paint, rouge (for the face) (*Sch.*).

སྐེར་ཕུག་ *Skeṅ-luṅs* n. of a place in Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ *11*).

སྐེད་དཀར་ *skyed-dkar* same as སྐེ་རགས་དཀར་, white sash.

སྐེད་འཇིགས་=དུ་རྩི་འཇིགས་ *da-drus hjigs* n. of a medicinal drug (*Mhon.*).

སྐེད་པ་=གེང་བ ཁ་ཏི the waist: སྐུ་སྐྱེད་ *sku skyed* or སྐེད་སྐབས་ *skeḍ-skabs* ཁ་ཏི་, the hind parts below the waist; སྐེད་ཀྱི་སྐྲ་ཁམ་ waist-band. སྐེད་སོ *skeḍ-so* the waists: སྐེད་ཀྱི་རྩུབ་སྐྲ་རིང་རྩུབ་སྐེད་རོ་དང་མཉམ་སྐྲ་བ་ the length of hair reaching down even to the waist (*Hbrom.* ཕ *35*).

སྐེད་མ *skeḍ-ma*, v. སྐེ་འབྲུ, pomegranate (*Mhon.*).

སྐེམ་ནད་ *skem-naḍ* consumption.

སྐེམ་པ་ *skem-pa*=སྐམ་པ ཚོགས, adj. ཆགས, ཟམས་ཆགས, ཟམ, vb. pf. བསྐམས་ཚིགས, fut. བསྐམ or བསྐམ་པར་བྱ, imp. སྐོམས *skoms*, pres. སྐོམ་པར་བྱེད་པ 1. to make dry, lean meagre; to dry up. 2. also as adj. སྐམ་པོ *skam-po* dry; dried up; meagre.

སྐེམ་པ *skem-pa*=ལུས་རྨམ་ཆུང་བ lean, thin body (*Mhon.*).

སྐེམ་བྱེད་ *Skem-byed* n. of a demon that causes drought; སྐེམ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་གདོན་ n. of a trouble (in the body of a person) caused by an evil spirit.

སྐེམ་བྱེད་དཀར་པོ *skem-byed dkar-po* the resin of the *sal* tree, which is burnt as an incense; same as ཤིང་དཀར་ white incense gum (*Sman.* 447.)

སྐེམ་བྱེད་མ *Skem-byed-ma* n. of a goddess.

སྐེམ་བྱེད་ཀ་ *Skem-byed ça-za*=དཔལ་ལྡན་ཁེ་ཏ་དབང་ཕྱུག་ཏུ་གདོན་དྲུག an epithet of Kumāra, the younger son of Mahādeva (*Mhon.*).

སྐེམས་པ *skems-pa* ཟམས་ཆགས, རྨམ་ཆུང་, v. སྐུམ་པ very thin, lean.

སྐེམས་པའི་སྐྲབས་པ *skems-paḥi sbrebs-pa* སྐོམ་ཚོད the hunger of emaciating disease.

Digitized by Google

ཀོར *skor* is sometimes written as གོར *kor*.

ཀོར་ལེབ་སྒུར *skor leb sgur* pony, sheep, and yak; collectively cattle.

སྐོ་སྐོ *sko-sko* ཁྲག་ཁུ the chin.

སྐོ་བ *sko-wa*, pf. བསྐོས, fut. བསྐོ or བསྐོ་བར་རྒྱ, to select; also to appoint, nominate, commission, charge; བས་ལུ་སྐོ་བ to appoint a person to work: བཤགས་པར་སྐོ་བའི་དགེ་སློང་བསྐོ་བར་བྱོས། (*K. du.* ཀ 368) should appoint a ge-long (Buddhist monk) to arrange for lodging; ཁྲི་ལས་བསྐོས་པ raised to the throne; ཡ་བསྐོས་མེད་ without mandate; unbidden; ལས་ལ་བསྐོས་པ destined; appointed to the work, *i.e.*, destined (to be a man) in consequence of his works; རིང་ཐུ་ལས་བསྐོས appointed by my destiny; fate (*Jä.*).

སྐོ་རྩི *sko-tsi* a mixture of the leaves of various kinds of leeks pounded and formed into balls and dried; when used, a small portion is broken off, fried in butter, and then added to the food. This spice forms a lucrative article of commerce and is exported from Ladak to Kashmir and from Lhasa to India (*Jä.*).

སྐོགས *skogs* = སྐོབ་པ or སྐོག་པ a hard covering; rind; bark; a shell: སྐོགས་ཅན *skogsoan* adj., having a cover or shell (*Cs.*).

སྐོང་ *skoń*, v. སྐང *koń*.

སྐོང་བ *skoń-wa* ཡུངས, pf. བསྐངས *bskońs*, fut. བསྐང imp. སྐོངས, to fulfil; also sbst. རེ་བསྐོང་, to fulfil a hope: ཁ་སྐོང་བ to fill up what is open; to make up a deficiency: དགེ་བའི་ཁ་སྐོང *dge-waḥi kha-skoń* to fulfil perfectly the laws of virtue. ཁ་སྐོང་ or ཁ་བསྐངས also རྒྱབ་སྐོང signify an appendix; supplement: འོག་ཏུ་ཁ་སྐོང་དུ་བཤད་ will be described in the appendix below: ཐུགས་དམ་བསྐང་རྫོགས to do a certain ceremony fully according to your vow; སྐྱང་བའི་བསྐང་བསྐོ the ceremony to satisfy one's guardian deity by supplementing what was wanting and making amends for the same: བསྐང་གཏོར is an offering or *torma* for a deficiency: བསྐང་རྡེབ offering of some representation of celestial mansions, made of coloured threads, to one's guardian deities; བསྐང་བསྐོ offering to the gods and guardian deities.

སྐོང་རྩིག = རེ་བ་སྐོང་རྩིག may your hope be fulfilled.

སྐོན་པ *skon-pa* = སྒོན་པ 1. sbst. v. སྐོན་པ. 2. vb. pf. and fut. བསྐོན to dress; to clothe another person.

སྐོབས *skobs* = སྐལས, སྐལ་ཐུབ་པ, ཐུབ་ཁྱད་འཕེལ་ཐུབ་ཅེས་ཐུབ་ཅེས་ཏོ་རྟེན (*Nag.*) signifies the coming occasion of doing some difficult work.

སྐོམ I: *skom* ཡིཤཱ་, ཌཧཱ thirst; resp. ཤལ་སྐོམ *shal-skom*, བཤང་བ་སྐོམ་གྱི་གདུང་བ tormented by thirst; ཟས་དང་སྐོམ food and drink: སྐོམ་དུ་དགའ་དང་ཐ་ཤལས་ཅེས take milk (lit. "white") and tea for thirst: སྐོམ་དུ་ཆང་ཤལ *skom-du chaṅ-gsol* take wine for thirst (*Kathaṅ.* 115).

སྐོམ II: the dry land (*Jä.*).

སྐོམ་སྐྱུར *skom-skyur* sour beer; sour fermented liquor.

སྐོམ་དད *skom-dad* or སྐོམ་དད་པ thirst; རེ་སྐོམ་སྐོམ་པ་ one who is very thirsty: སྐོམ་པ་ལ་ཆུ་གཏོང་ཞིག: (give) drink to the thirsty; བཤང་བ་ཉིད་ = ཆུ་ཉིད་ wishing for drink; ཁ་སྐོམས mouth drying; thirsty: སྐོམ་པ་དག་གི་སྐོམ་པ་དང་བྲལ་བར་འགྱུར། the thirsty will be freed from their thirst.

སྐོམ་ན *skom-na* ཥིཏ thirsty; imp. སྐོམས་ཤིག ཙོཥཡ become thirsty; སྐོམ་པའི་ཅན་ཉིད ཏྲིཥཱིཏ thirsty.

སྐོམ་ཤ *skom-ça* the flesh of a calf that died or was killed as soon as it was born,

Digitized by Google

even before it could suck milk from its mother's teat (*Sman.*).

སྐོམས་པ *skoms-pa* पिपासो thirsty.

Syn. ཁྲུན་བ་རངས་ *ḥtuñ-wa ḥdoḍ*; ཆུ་རངས་ *chuḥdoḍ*; ཁ་སྐོམ *kha-skom*(*Mhon.*).

སྐོར *skor* 1. class, order; appertaining to; subject; circle; body—a term often used to signify a retinue, a set of attendants, persons of one class; མངའ་སྐོར class of official staff; also court (*Yig. k. 37*); རྒྱུ་གཤེ་སྐོར class of husband; that which concerns a husband; རྒྱལ་མོའི་སྐོར class of women, about women; དེའི་སྐོར་ལ of that order; with respect to that; also of that subject; རྩོད་ཞིའི་སྐོར་ལ on the subject of litigation; མཆོད་རྟེའི་སྐོར the paraphernalia of worship; ལས་སྐོར circuit, tour: བོད་ནས་ཐག་རིང་ལས་ལས་སྐོར་དམག་རྟེན་ལས་ཐུག་ཐབ། "the Resident Amban of Tibet (started) from Lhasa on a military tour, &c." 2. anything round, a circle; མིག་སྐོར eye-ball. In *W.* ཐག་སྐོར hoop of bamboo (*Schtr.*); སྤྱི་གཙུག་སྐོར the (circumference) of a man's head; རྩ་གཙུག་སྐོར the top of a house. 3. section, division, *e.g.*, of a book, similar to ལེའུ chapter. 4. repetition; སྐོར་གྲངས་ to repeat (*Schtr.*). 5. religious circumambulation, v. སྐོར་བ.

Syn. རྟེ་བཙན *ste-tshan*, རིགས *rigs*, གྲས *gras*, དོན *don* (*Mhon.*).

སྐོར་མཁན *skor-mkhan* one who goes round; སྐོར་བ one who turns a lathe; one who circumambulates or walks round a sacred object.

སྐོར་ལོག *skor-ḥgo*, རྟེན་གྱི་སྐོར་ལོག་རམ་པ་བཟང་། (*Vai. kar.*) classes in astrology. There are eight heads or sections according to Indian astrology; according to Tibetan astrology there are fifteen སྐོར་ལོག heads of astrology, such as about kings, ministers, priests, sages, mystics, queens, &c.; also about birth, growth, maidens, old persons, illness, husbandry, houses, service, &c.; འཚོང་བཟང་ལས་རྟེ་སྐོར་ལོག་ལང་། about profit in trade· རྒྱུ་སྐྱུར་བ་སོགས་ཚང་ཁྱེར་སྐོར་ལོག་ལང་། profit from the compounding of medicines and drugs; དངུལ་སོགས་བཟུང་བའི་ཁྱེར་ལང་། interest accruing from the laying out of silver (money).

སྐོར་རྒྱུགས *skor-rgyugs* turning the enemy; getting into his rear (*Jä.*).

སྐོར་ཐག *skor-thag* the cord of a lathe.

སྐོར་ཚད *skor-tshad* price or rate; also interest on anything in kind; in grain given as loan.

སྐོར་ཐིག *skor-thig* a pair of compasses; སྐོར་རྒྱུག a sling.

སྐོར་པ *skor-pa* or སྐོར་ར་བ or སྐོར་བཟོས a turner; also one who goes on his rounds.

སྐོར་བ *skor-wa*, vb., pf., &c., fut. བསྐོར, 1. to fill with; to surround, encircle, enclose, besiege; to come again and again; to revolve: རྩ་བའི་སྐོར་གའི་སྐོར་ཐུབ་རེ། (*A. K.*) the town that was encircled (filled) with houses: སྐོར་ལ་ཉམ་ སྐོར་ལ་ཉམ་ཀུ་ནི་བཟུང་རེ the three men of those who were surrounding them: ཡར་རྩེ་ཀུན་ནི་ཁྱམས་ལས་བསྐོར། the Chief of the *Ya-rtse* mountains is surrounded by rugged rocks: ཏི་རྩེ་ཀུན་ནི་ཁང་ཆུ་ལས་བསྐོར the *Ti-rtse* (*Tise*) mountain is surrounded by glaciers: སྐྱུ་རྩེ་ཀུན་ནི་རྒྱལ་པོ་བསྐོར the *Kyura Rgyalpo* mountain is surrounded by water (*D. R.*). 2. to traverse; ride round a thing. Also metaphorically in the religious sense: ཆོས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ་སྐོར་བ to preach, to propound the doctrine of Buddhism: མཆོད་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ་སྐོར་བ to make mystic offerings (*i.e.*, the symbolical offerings representing one's accumulated merits) to the *Tantrik* deities, and to observe the ceremonies thereof. 3. སྐོར་བ or ཕྱག་འཁོར ཕ་ཅིང the reverential ceremony of circumambulation which consists in walking round a holy object with

Digitized by Google

one's right side towards it. This is also called ཆོས་སྐོར *chos-skor* ཆོས་སྐོར་བཞིན Buddhist circumambulation. The Buddhist priests of Tibet perform this in contradistinction to བོན་སྐོར, or the ceremony of the *Bon*, who reverences a sacred object by walking round it keeping it to his left. The Bon ceremony is also called གཡས་སྐོར, walking round a holy object keeping it to the left ཐུབ་དང་སྐོར་བཅུད་ལ, as a specification of religious duties, to make salutation and circumambulations. ནང་སྐོར the inner pathway for circumambulating a holy place or shrine; ཕྱི་སྐོར the outer passage for the above object; བར་སྐོར the middle pathway for the same; བསྐོར་བྱེད་ *bkor-byed* one who goes round or makes a circle or traverse. Other usages of this verb are:—མགོ་སྐོར་བ or མགོ་སྐོར་ཆྱོར་བ to befool, delude, deceive a person; ཁ་སྐོར་བ *kha skor-wa* to make one alter one's sentiments; to divert one from a plan, &c. བསྐོར *skor* in མ་བསྐོར་དགུ་བསྐོར signifies if all were taken into account; the circumstances or things available (*A. 142*).

Syn. བསྐོར་བ *bskor-wa*; ཡང་ཡང་སོང་བ *yaṅ-yaṅ ḥoṅ-wa* (*Mḥon.*).

སྐོར་མཆེད *skor-tsher* on this occasion: སྐོར་མཆེད་ཀྱི་བཀྲ་ཤིས་བྱུང་། on this (present) occasion prosperity arose.

སྐོར་རེས *skor-res* = རེས་མོས་བྱེད་པ in courses; in rotation, one coming after another and again going back.

སྐར་ལམ *skar-lam* a roundabout way; the way or passage round any sacred place, temple or town for pilgrims to circumambulate it; the pathway round about a monastery used for holy processions.

སྐོར་ལོག་པ *skor-log-pa* a wrong turn: སྐོར་ལོག་ལ་སྐྱོད་པ to walk round an object in the wrong way, keeping it to his left.

སྐོར་ཡིག *skor-yig* a turner's lathe or tool.

སྐོལ་བ *skol-wa* = ཀྱུ་བ pf. and fut. བསྐོལ, to boil (vb., act., cf. འཁོལ་བ): སྐོལ་མེ one who boils tea.

སྐོས་པ *skos-pa*, v. སྐོ་བ *sko-wa*.

སྐྱ *skya* 1. crop; the produce of a year, *i.e.*, ལོ་ཏོག; སྐྱ་ཕུག plenteous crop: ད་ལོ་སྐྱ་ཕུག་པོ་བྱུང་། this year the crop has been abundant: ད་ལོ་སྐྱ་མངམ་པོ་བྱུང་། this year the crop has been unsuccessful (lit. "a loser"). 2. a paddle; also ladle. 3. wall or partition, usually ལྕགས. 4. plain, without distinguishing colour, but see སྐྱ་བ below: སྐྱ་ཁམ a plain unpainted box: སྐྱ་རྩོམ a blank book: སྐྱ་ཐོད a plain hat without riband.

སྐྱ་བག *skya-bag* greyish colour; iron-grey colour (*Jig.*).

སྐྱ་ཀ *skya-ka* = སྐྱ་བ magpie; in *Ld.* n. of a bird (*Cs.*).

Syn. ཛྭ་ཁྲ་བོ *bya khra-wo*; སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་འཕྲིན་ཡིག་གི་ཛྭ *ṅgron-gyi ḥphrin-yig bya*; སོན་ཅེས་ཅན *mḥon-ces-can* (*Mḥon.*).

སྐྱ་སྐྱ *skya skya* pale-white; grey colour.

སྐྱ་རྒྱབ་པ *skya rgyab-pa* to row; to ladle.

སྐྱ་ཆོན *skya-chon* a superior kind of plain scarf (for presentation) (*S. kar. 179*).

སྐྱ་ཉིལ *skya-ñil* zinc.

སྐྱ་ཐུ་ལེ *skya-thu-le* of plain white colour.

སྐྱ་ཐུག *skya-thug* a kind of plain cheese made of pounded dried milk with butter but not with sugar.

སྐྱ་ཐུག་ལེབ *skya-thug-leb* a kind of cheese-cake made of dried milk and butter.

སྐྱ་ཐུམ *skya-thum* a kind of cake or biscuit made without sugar or treacle.

སྐྱ་མཐོང་མེ་བ *skya thoṁ-me-wa* glaring white: སྐྱ་མཐོང་མེ་བ་གཅིག་ཀྱང་དེང་ at all times one of

Digitized by Google

ཤྱ་ནར་ *śkya-nar* པཱཊལི, པཱཊལ 1. n. of a flower, *Bignonia graveolens*. 2. brown; buff.

ཤྱ་ནར་ཁྲ་བོ *śkya-nar khra-bo*, also ཤྱ་རྨ་བག་པོ *ཁྲིཤ* པཱཊལ, n. of a flower; ཤྱ་རྨ་བག་ཅན་ *ནཌཱཌིཤ* པཱཊལ another species of *Bignonia graveolens*.

ཤྱ་ནར་གྱི་བུ *Śkya-nar-gyi bu* པཱཊལིཔུཏྲ n. of a city in ancient India, Pāṭaliputra, now supposed to be Patna.

ཤྱ་ནར་ལྡན་མ *Śkya-nar ldan-ma* པཱཊལཱཝཏཱི, also པཱཊལཱཝཏཱ n. of a river in Ancient India; acc. to Bhavabhuti's description the river flowed by པཊཱཝཏཱ or modern Nārwār in Mālwa མཱལཝ (ཨཛྫཡིནཱི). This latter name of the river occurs in Bhavabhuti's Mālatīmādhava, written early in the 8th century.

ཤྱ་བ *śkya-wa* I: 1. vb. pf. བཤྱས *bśkyas*, fut. བཤྱ *bśkya*, to carry; convey to a place (a quantity of stones, wood, water, &c.). 2. = འགྱུར་བ to change place.

ཤྱ་བ *śkya-wa* II: also ཤྱ་ཝོ *śkya-wo* པཱཎྜར, ཝིལཝ grey or whitish grey; pale-white; ཞེ་ཤྱ a secular personage; one clothed in no particular colour; a layman, from the grey colour of the coarse serge which is generally worn by the lay people of Tibet: ཤྱ་ཁའི་དུས་ན when (he was still) a layman, *i.e.*, had not entered the sacred order (*A. 126*): ཤྱ་ཁའི་དུས་ནས་ནས (*A. 126*) from the time I was a layman; རྔོ་ཤྱ light blue. སྐྱང་ཤྱ light green; དམར་ཤྱ light red; སེར་ཤྱ ཀཔིཥ tawny; light yellow; རྩི་ཤྱ rice; barley without anything to eat it with; insipid miserable food; ཤྱ་བའི་ཚེ whiteness; faintness; སེར་ཤྱའི་ཁྱིམ་ ཀཔིལ་ནགར the city of Kapila; སེར་ཤྱའི་གནས་ ཀཔིལ་བཱསཏུ the residence of Kapila; སེར་ཤྱའི་ཚལ་ཀཔིལཱཤྲམ the hermitage of Kapila.

ཤྱ་བ་ལྡེའུ *śkya-wa ldeu* = ཁུཎྜན་པ *khuṇḍan-pa* or ཤྱ་གཡོག་པཱལ a rower (*Mišon.*).

ཤྱ་ཝོ *śkya-wo* = དཀར་སེར་ཁྲེལ་བའི་ཀྲ་མཐོན་ pale whitish yellow.

ཤྱ་ཝོ་ཡི *śkya-wo ḥpyi* vulgar people; the common worldly men.

ཤྱ་མ *śkya-ma* hard and rough soil for cultivation: མ་ཉག་ཤྱ་མ་ཡིས་ཁང་ (*Jig.*) as to soil, two kinds, the alluvial or soft and the hard or gravelly.

ཤྱ་མ་ན་ཁ *Śkya-ma na-kha* n. of a vast grassy plain or common belonging to the Government of Lhasa in Ü (Central Tibet).

ཤྱ་རྩྭ *Śkya-rtsa* dry grass.

ཤྱ་རྩེ *śkya-rtse* a layman at the top (of a row): གདོང་ཕྱོགས་གཡོན་དུ་ཤྱ་རྩེ་ཁོས་བཞེས the front left hand row of seats should have a layman heading it (*Jig.*).

ཤྱ་རིག *śkya-rig* outline, sketch, drawing of the outlines of a picture, which is generally done with charcoal in Tibet: དེ་ནས་ཤྱ་རིག་བའི་སྐུ་དང་ཐིག then outlines of this kind are necessary (*A. 108.*).

ཤྱ་རེད་ *Śkya-red*, also called ཤྱ་ཡིན་ ཁབབ་, n. of the lake from which (the Yang-tse kiang) the River of the Golden Sands takes its rise.

ཤྱ་རིམ་ཀུ་བོ *śkya-rems ku-bo* ཁབབ the several stages or divisions of the dawn which are—ཤྱ་རིམ་དམར་ ཁཱཎཌཁཱཎཌཁཱཎཌ the copper-red dawn; ཤྱ་རིམ་དཀར་ ཝོཥཱ the white dawn (the earth); ཤྱ་རིམ་སེར་, the golden or yellow dawn; ཤྱ་རིམ་དང་པོ་ཤར་བ ཝོཥཱཁཱཎཌ the first appearance of the dawn; ཤྱ་རིམ་བར་མ་ཤར་བ ཝོཥཱཁཱཎཌ the appearance of the middle or the yellow dawn; ཤྱ་རིམ་ཐ་མ ཁཱཎཌཁཱཎཌཁཱཎཌ the last (stage of the) dawn.

ཤྱ་ལན *śkya-lan* also ཤྱ་ས in *C.* morning; twilight; dawn.

ཤྱ་ལེབ *śkya-leb* = ཤྱ་ལྷུག a rudder.

ཤྱ་ལེད *Śkya-led* n. of a tree (*Jä.*); translation of the name Pāṇḍu.

Digitized by Google

སྐྱེས་པའི་བུ *skya-seṅ-gi bu* པাণ্ডব the sons of Pāṇḍu; སྐྱེས་པའི་བུ་ལྔའི་མཚན་བཏགས་ཚིག the names of Karṇa, the eldest of the Pāṇḍava—མ་ཡིན་པ་ སྲིགཔའོ, ཡང་གཞི་བུམ་པ ཆུང་རྒྱལ, རྒྱུད་རྒྱལ རྒྱལཔོ་ཆགས, འཕེལ་བྱེད་ཀྱི, ཀྱེ་མ་དཀའ་ ཐུབཔོ་ཤངས, ཐ་མ་ཅན་ ཁའོ: གཤིན་རྗེ་ཆོས་སྐྱབ་ཀྱི་མིང་ the names of *Yudhiṣṭhira*—ཐུཤིཊིར, རྒྱལ་བུམ་རྒྱལ ཆཀྲཝརྟིརཱཛཔུཏྲ, མི་རྒྱ་དཔའ་བྱས་ཤར, རྒྱལ་ཀྱི་བུ ཆཀྲཝརྟིཔུཏྲ, ཤ་རྒྱ་དབྱ ཆཏཱརཏཔུ, གྲུབ་རྒྱ་ཤར, རྒྱལ་བུམ: ཨརྫུནཱཡེ་མིང་ the names of Bhima-sena—ཐུཏོདར; རྒྱ་ཁྱི་སྟོབས་ལྡན *Khu-yi stobs-ldan*, ཙོག་ལས་ཐག་རྒྱལ *Tshogs-las thag-rgyal* དཔའ་བོ་དྲུལ, རྒྱང་གི་བུ ཧཏཱསཔུཏྲ, གྲུབ་རྟེ་ཤངས: སྲིད་གྲུབ་ཀྱི་མིང་ *Srid sgrub-kyi miṅ*, the names of ཨརྫུན Arjuna—ཐ་དམ་པ, རྒྱལ་བཟང་དབང་, བདག་གི་ཅེ, རྒྱང་ཕོད་ *Sñiṅ-po-med*, རྒྱལ་བར་ཐུབ་རྒྱང, བན་ཌེའུ་དཀར་. ཚོགས་ལ་དཀར་པ, བྲེ་ཏ་ཀྱོ *Bre-ta gho*, དཔལ་ལྡན་དབང་ཕྱུར: ཤཱཀྱ་ཐུབ་བཅས་ཀྱི་མིང་ the names of Aśvinīkumāras Sahadeva—རྒྱལ་ཐུ་རྒྱལ *Skyes rgu skyes*, ཐུན་མོང་རྒྱལ *Lhan-cig-skyes*, རིགས་མེད་ནཀུལ; ཐུང་བཅས་ཏཔདེབ: སྐྱེས་པའི་བུ་ལྔའི་རྒྱང་མཚན་མིང་ the names of the wife of the five Pāṇḍava—དྲཽཔདཱི; ཤས་མོ་ཐུ་ཡེན ཤཀྱ, པཱཙཱལཱི; རི་སྐྱེས་མ *Ri-skyes-ma*, ཤཀྱིད་མ *Skyid-ma*, བསོད་ནམས་མ, གྲྭཔས་ལྡན་མ, མཚོད་རྟེན་མ, རིགས་སྐྱེས *Rigbyed skyes*, དགའ་ཐུབ་ཙཱ་ལྡན་མ.

སྐྱེས་སེར *skya-ser* white and yellow, *i.e.*, the laity and the clergy, the latter being distinguished from the former by their yellow dress.

སྐྱེས་སྤྱོམས *skya-spyoms* occurs in the passage ཚངས་རྒྱས་རྒྱ་སྐྱེས་སྤྱོམས་རྣམ་རྒྱ་ཤེད་བཞི་ཐུབ་མཚན་ཐོག (*Rtsii.*).

སྐྱེས་ལྷམ *skya-lham* leather boots put on by laymen.

སྐྱག་པ *skyag-pa* I: same as རྩང་ཐུག 1. human excrement; also any kind of ordure. 2. bad man, the dreg or scum of society; མིག་ཐུག secretion from the eyes; ཐུག་པ་གཏོང་བ to ease nature.

Syn. དྲི་ཅན *dri-chen*; ཐུན *brun* (*tun*); མི་གཙང་མ *mi-gtsaṅ-ma* (*Mthon.*).

སྐྱག་པ II: 1.=ཐུག་པ. 2. pf. བསྐྱངས, fut. བསྐྱག, imp. སྐྱོག to spend, lay out, expend: ཐུག་ཚོ expenditure or items of expenditure: ཐུག་ཚོ *skyag-tho* list or account of expenses. 3. in *W.* སྐྱག་རྩད་བྱེད to slaughter, to murder (*Jä.*).

སྐྱག་པོ *Skyag-po* n. of a place in Tibet: ཐུག་པོ་དཔལ་ཁར the marshy plain of ཐུག་པ.

སྐྱང་ *skyaṅ* པাণ্ডর; དཀར་སྐྱང་ཤྭ reddish brown.

ཁ་སྐྱང་ཏུལ *skyaṅ nūl*=སྐྱང་ or ཐུག་ཁ ཁོབ plaster; also pavement; clay-flour; mud-flour; སྐྱང་ཐུག་ཤྭ་=ཁ་ཤ་ཐུང་ ཁ to pave; to plaster; according to *Soh.* to rub, polish.

སྐྱངས *skyaṅs* ashamed; in shame: སྐྱངས་ཐུང་ཅིང being ashamed (*A. K.*).

སྐྱབས *skyabs* མགོན protection, defence; help, assistance: ཁམས་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཐུབས protection for the place and for the occasion: རབ་ཐུག་ཀུན་ཀྱི་ཐུབས permanent and everlasting protection which according to the Buddhists can only be obtained from taking refuge in the three holies:—(1) Buddha who is the teacher is called ཐུབས་རྗེ་བ or the Refuge Master; (2) Dharma or the sacred doctrine called ཐུབས་དཀོན, the real protection; (3) Saṅgha, the priesthood called ཐུབས་ཐུབ་ཁའི་སྐྱེས, the friend for gaining protection. Refuge in these three completely liberates one from the miseries of the world and secures the state of omniscience for the devotee: ཐུབས་ཁཤུམ་དུ་ཤྲི་བའི་སྐོབ་ཁཤུམ the three formula or expressions for seeking refuge in the three holies: (1) སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་མཆོག་ཁངས་ཐུབ་ཁ་ཐུབས་ཐུ་མཆིའོ། "I come for refuge to Buddha who is the chief of the two-footed"; (2) འདོད་ཆགས་དང་ཐུབས་པའི་ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཁངས་ཁ་ཐུབས་ཐུ་མཆི། "I come for refuge to Dharma which separates from desires"; (3) ཀྱེས་ཀྱི་མཆོག་དགེ་འདུན་ཁ་ཐུབས་ཐུ་མཆིའོ། "I come

Digitized by Google

for refuge to the priesthood, the chief of all assemblies."

སྐྱབས་མགོན་ *skyabs-mgon* helper; protector; deliverer. The *Kyap-gon* is the popular term for the Dalai Lama in Lhasa and for the Panchen Lama in Shigatse and throughout Tsang. It is also applied to other incarnate lamas by courtesy.

སྐྱབས་མགོན་སྐུ་ *skyabs-mgon sku* original or real protector; a complementary title of the Dalai Lama: སྐྱབས་མགོན་སྐུ་གཞི་བཞིན་ཆུའི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་གཅིག according to the spirit of the letter of command of the Protector.

སྐྱབས་མགོན་རྩེ་ཞོལ་ *skyabs-mgon rtse-ʂod* lit. the Protector (residing on the) top (of Potala and the court) below: སྐྱབས་མགོན་རྩེ་ཞོལ་ལ་སོགས་སྐྱེས་ལོ་རེ་ནས་བཞིན་སྐུ་ཚབ་ནས་ཕུལ་མཛོད་ལ་གསུང། "offer, without fail annually, as before, the new year's homage to the Grand Lama and his Court."

སྐྱབས་སྒྲོན་ *skyabs-sgron* बुद्धोपसरण both protector and enlightener.

སྐྱབས་འཇོལ་ *skyabs-ʂjol*, ཀུ་ཚེད་སྐྱ་དཀོན་སྐྱབས་འཇོལ་ཐོག་མར་མཆོད་ཡོན་ལ་བཀོད་ཅིང་ཁ་ཐུག་ཏུ་ཡང་སྐྱབས་འཇོལ་ཀུ་གསལ་ཡིན་ལ་དཔེ་ཅན་ཞིག.

སྐྱབས་འཇོལ་ས *skyabs ʂjol-sa* the place of refuge: སྐྱབས་འཇོལ་ལ་དམིགས་མཚོན་གསུམ་ལས་མེད། except the three precious ones there is no place of refuge.

སྐྱབས་འཇུག་ *skyabs-ʂjug* = ཞགས་འཇུག a blessing; favour; taken under protection: ཡིད་རྫོགས་བཞིན་གསུང་བའི་སྐྱབས་འཇུག། blessing attained in accordance with one's mental prayer (*Yig. k. 25*).

སྐྱབས་འཇུག་ཞུ་ *skyabs-ʂjug ʂhu-wa* to ask benediction from the higher class of incarnate lamas for protection against disease, evil spirits, and other enemies, and also for a safe journey to heaven without falling into hell, &c.

སྐྱབས་གནས་ *skyabs-gnas* the place of refuge, shelter; also of persons, helper.

སྐྱབས་གནས་དུ་མེད་ *skyabs-gnas ṛgya-chen* = མཆོག་གསུམ the great object of worship or adoration (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱབས་པ *skyabs-pa* = སྐྱབས་ *ʂkyabs* परत्व protection; saved (*Zam.*).

སྐྱབས་བྱ *skyabs-bya* the person who seeks refuge.

སྐྱབས་སྐྱོད་ *skyabs-byed* = སྐྱོང་བ, रक्षा protection, defence (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱབས་སྐྱོད་པ *skyabs byed-pa* to protect, help, save.

སྐྱབས་མོད *skyabs-ʂoʂ* शरण्य worthy of protection; also སྐྱབས་གསུམ triratna the three protectors, *i.e.*, Buddha, Dharma and Saṅgha.

སྐྱབས་སུ་འགྲོ་བ *skyabs-su ʂgro-wa* or སྐྱབས་འགྲོ་བ *skyabs ʂgro-wa* शरणगमन to seek refuge; a going unto or repairing to for protection. शरणगमन or त्रिशरणगमन has been defined in the Bodhicharyāvatāra as follows:—ཤཱཀྱཐུབ་ཅེ་ཤཱཀྱཐུབ་ཅེས་ཐེག་ཆེན་ལ་ཞུགས་ཏེ། "I take refuge in the three gems." In the same work ཐུབ་ཅེ་ has been substituted for it and it is found in the list of seven-fold highest modes of worship.

སྐྱབས་སེམས *skyab-semʂ* སྐྱབས་སུ་འགྲོ་བའི་སེམས་ཤུགས། the idea of seeking refuge.

སྐྱར་ཕུ *Skyar-phu* a place in Tibet (*Deb. 46*).

སྐྱར་གོག་ *skyar-gog* naked (in the dialect of Purang).

སྐྱར་འཆག་ *skyar-ʂcag* to bring into recollection, to bring back into memory anything that has been forgotten.

སྐྱར་པོ *skyar-po* snipe; wood-cock (*Sch.*).

སྐྱར་བ *skyar-wa* = སྐྱེ་བ ཡང་ཡང་ पुनः पुनः again and again.

Syn. སྐྱར་ཚེས་ *skyar-wahi tshig*; སྐྱེ་ཚིག *skyar-tshig*; སྐྱོག་ཚིག *slog-tshig*; ལྡོག་གསུམ་

སྐྱོག་པ *gñis-gsum zlog-pa*; སྐྱོག་ཏམ *zlog-gtam* (*Mñon.*).

སྐྱར་ཁྱབ *skyar-ḥbab* (*Cs.*) པཱཎྡུརོག a kind of dropsy; a greyish rheumatic swelling.

སྐྱར་མོ *skyar-mo* a kind of water fowl; according to *Sch.* a heron. The flesh of this fowl is antidote for a poison administered in Mongolia mixed with horse flesh (*Sman gshuñ*). རྨ་སྐྱར duck (*Cs.*, *Sch.*); bittern, but the ཁ་དོམ of the *Lex.* is a kind of goose.

སྐྱར་ལེབ *skyar-leb* the sheldrake.

སྐྱལ *skyal* ཪྣབན swimming.

སྐྱལ་ཁ *skyal-kha* ཪྣབནཾ leaping; a boat.

སྐྱལ་གྱིས་སྒྲོལ *skyal-gyis sgrol* ཪྣབིཏ: crossing over by swimming.

སྐྱལ་ཆེན་ = ཉ་པ *ña-pa* fish; a fisherman (*Mñon.*).

སྐྱས *skyas* a changing of abode or residence; སྐྱས་ཆེད་པ death: སྐྱས་ཆེད་པ་རི་བདེགས the great change of place that uplifts, *i.e.*, death; སྐྱས་བདེགས་པ to change one's dwelling place; (cf. སྡུ་བ) སྐྱས་ཆེད་བདེགས་པ to die; vb. *skyas-pa*, pf. བསྐྱས, fut. བསྐྱ or བསྐྱས་ཤི, to transfer, and hence to depart this life.

སྐྱས་མ *skyas-ma* 1. v. སྐྱས. 2. fern (in Sikkim).

སྐྱི *skyi* 1. interest on loan; སྐྱེད་ wealth accrued from interest, *i.e.*, money-lending; according to some borrowed wealth. 2. the outward side of a skin or hide (*Cs.*).

སྐྱི་དཀར *skyi dkar* = ཤོ་བ་རྩི་དཀར་པོ the white fatty side of a skin (*Nag.*): སྐྱི་དཀར་གྱི་ཁམས་པ acc. to *Cs.*, dressed leather; tanned leather, sometimes hide; སྐྱི་དཀར་གྱི་ཁམས་ཤོག parchment.

སྐྱིཁུ *Skyi-khuñ* a place in Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ *34*).

སྐྱི་མཁར་ལྷ་ཁང *Skyi-mkhar lha-khaṅ* n. of a monastery in Tsang (*Deb.* ཀ *12*).

སྐྱི་སྒམ *skyi-sgam* a box, chest or trunk lined outside with dressed hide.

སྐྱི་ཐུམས *skyi-ḥḍtums* anything packed or tied round with dressed hide; a skin or hide to pack with: དཀྲོན་རྩེ་སྐྱི་ཐུམས་མ *dkroñ-rtse skyi ḥḍtums-ma*.

སྐྱི་ནག *Skyi-nag* or སྐྱི་སྐྱི་ན་ག *skyi-skyi na-ga* n. of a pasture land in province Tsang.

སྐྱི་ལྤགས *skyi-lpags* chamois wash-leather (*Sch.*).

སྐྱི་ཚ *skyi-tsa* I: a medicinal plant (*Med.*); acc. to *Jä.* potato.

སྐྱི་ II: vb. pf. བསྐྱིས *ḥḍskyis*, fut. བསྐྱི *ḥḍskyi*, imp. སྐྱིས *skyis*, to borrow, especially money or goods (cf. ཁལ་བ and སྐྱིན་པ *skyin-pa*).

སྐྱི་སྤུངས *skyi-buñ* cloud: དེ་ནས་ཀོང་རྩེ་བསྐྱི་སྤུངས་ཀྱི་ཐད་ནས་ཕྱུང་སྐྱེས་སོང་ནས། thereupon the phantom King Kong-tse departed with the clouds (*D. R.*).

སྐྱི་བུན *skyi-bun* prob. an itching of the skin (*Jä.*).

སྐྱི་སྐྱབ *skyi-gyab* = འཇིགས་པ fear; dread (*Mñon.*): སྐྱི་སྐྱབ་པ *skyi gyab-pa* to shiver, tremble with fear (*Cs.*); to be struck with panic.

སྐྱི་ཀ *skyi ka* outward and inward side of a hide (*Jä.*); according to *Sch.* the anus.

སྐྱིག་པ *sgyig-pa* or སྐྱིགས་པ *skyigs-pa* also སྐྱིགས་བུ *skyigs-bu* vulgo. ཤིན་ཁུག *i-khug* ཧིཀྐཱ, ཡཱཙྙཝལྐི hicough; yex; also a sob: ཁོང་ཟན་ཤིན་ཁུག་པ་དམ་བཅིངས་རྒྱུར། "coughing by those who eat the berry (gyer-ma)" (*Nag.*); སྐྱིགས་བུ་འཛིག་པར *skyigs-bu ḥḍrtseg-par* to keep on sobbing.

Digitized by Google

སྐྱིང་ཁབ *skyiṅ-khab* in Hindi *Kiṅkab*, embroidery inlaid with gold and silk manufactured both in India and China.

སྐྱེའུ་སེར *skyeṅ ser* eagle; vulture (*Jä.*).

སྐྱིངས *skyiṅs* occurs in the passage འཕགས་པས་ཡང་སྐྱིངས་བཞིན་གཤེགས་ཏེ། (*D. R.*).

སྐྱིད་སྒྲོན་ *Skyid-groṅ* n. of a well-known town in Southern Tib., near sources of the Ganduk on Nepal border, commonly called Kirong: སྐྱིད་སྒྲོང་གི་ཧིད་ལས་ཤར་ནས་ཐུགས་དགྱེས་སྤྲུལ་པས། having come to meditate on the mountains of Kirong between Tibet and Nepal (*Mil.*).

སྐྱིད་གླུ *skyid glu* song of joy; a merry song.

སྐྱིད་ཀྱི *skyid kyi* beginning of happiness.

སྐྱིད་ཆུ *Skyid-chu* "the river of happiness," n. of northern tributary of the great Yeru Tsangpo or Brahmaputra River, on which tributary Lhasa is situated.

སྐྱིད་ཚེས *skyid-tshes* comfortable: རིད་ཀྱིས་སྐྱིད་ཚེས་པ *ñed-kyis skyid chas-pa* we have been comfortable (*A. 189*).

སྐྱིད་ཐབས *skyid-thabs* comforts; mode of comfortable living: བུ་དེ་ནི་ཐབས་སྐྱིད་ཐབས་འཇམ་ཐབས་ཁོ་ན་ལ *bu-de ḥdo-thabs skyid-thabs ḥjam-thabs kho-na-la* the son only sought for opportunities of happiness and comfort.

སྐྱིད་དར *skyid-dar* a silk scarf presented to the bride at the time of marriage as a token of prosperity.

སྐྱིད་ལྡེ་ཉི་མ་མགོན *Skyid-ldes ñi-ma-mgon* n. of a King of Tibet: སྐྱིད་ལྡེ་ཉི་མ་མགོན་འདི་ཨངས་རྩ་ཆེས་ཀྱང་སྐྱིད་བཟུང་། this Kyi-de Ñima-gon came into Ngari and seized the kingdom (*Loh.*).

སྐྱིད་སྡུག *skyid-sdug* good and ill-luck, happiness and misery; one's general circumstances: སྐྱིད་སྡུག་ཇི་སྙེད་བྱུང་ *whatever circumstances may happen*: སྐྱིད་སྡུག་འཚེ་བ pleasure and pain intermingled.

སྐྱིད་པ *skyid-pa* or སྐྱིད་པོ *skyid-po* sbst. བདེ, ཏོག, ཚེམ happiness; adj. བདེན་ happy: སྐྱིད་པོ་འདུག་པ་ཁོ་ནས་རྩེ་ *skyid-po ḥdod-na gcig-por sdod* if you wish to be happy, live alone, *i.e.*, be a celibate (*Lo. 27*).

སྐྱིད་ཟིན་ཏེ *skyid zin-te* = སྐྱིད་ཀྱི་ཏེ *skyi stoṅ-te* always happy; uninterrupted happiness: སྐྱིད་ཟིན་ཟིན་བྱེད་པ *skyid zin-zin byed-pa* to be continuously happy.

སྐྱིད་ཀོད *Skyid-kod* the district including the tracts in the lower valley of the river *Kyi*; the central district of དབུས or Ü, the province of which Lhasa is the chief city.

སྐྱིད་ལྷན *skyi-lhan* signifies སྐྱིད་པོ་ལ་འགྲོ་བར *skyi-po-la ḥgro-war*, to be prosperous; happy (*Lo.*).

སྐྱིན *skyin* the Tibetan ibex, *Capra sakeen*: ཁྱོའུ་ཆུང་སྐྱིན་གྱི་རལ་ཀ་ཅན་གསེར་གྱི་རལ་གྲི་ཐོགས་པ་བཞིན *khyoḥu chuṅ-skyin-gyi ral-ka-can gser-gyi ral-gri thogs-pa ltar* (*D. R.*) a little boy who had the horns of an ibex holding a golden sword. In Ladak the female ibex is differentiated as ཀྲང་མོ.

ཕ་ སྐྱིན་གོང་ *skyin-gor* or སྐྱིན་སྒོ *skyin-sgo* a lizard (*Lex.*); also called ཀངས་སྒྲ snow-frog.

སྐྱིན་ཐང་ *skyin-thaṅ* = སེར་བ *ser-ba* hail and sleet (*Sch.*).

སྐྱིན་པ *skyin-pa* 1. sbst. a loan; money borrowed irrespective of interest; རོང་ཟུར་ཅན་སྐྱིན་པ loan producing interest: ངས་འདི་སྐྱིན་པ་ལས *ṅa-la ḥdi skyin-du ḥtshal* grant me this as a loan; སྐྱིན་སྤྲོད་པ *skyin-pa sprod-pa* or སྐྱིན་ལན་བྱ *skyin-pa ḥjal-ba* to pay back or return a loan; རང་སྐྱིན *nor-skyin* a

Digitized by Google

loan of money or goods ; གོས་སྐྱིན *gos-skyin* a loan of clothes ; སྐྱིན་པ་ལེན་པ *skyin pa len-pa* to take on credit. 2. vb. pt. བསྐྱིན *bskyin* to borrow.

སྐྱིན་པོ *skyin-po* chiefly colloq. resp. ཀར་སྐྱིན *kar-skyin* a loan ; a thing borrowed ; money advanced without interest (*Ja.*).

སྐྱིན་མི *skyin-mi* acc. to *Schr.* a debtor.

སྐྱིན་ཚབ *skyin-tshab* a debt ; any thing paid as equivalent of thing taken on loan. In *C.* signifies same as ཚན, the pledge for loan.

སྐྱིབས *skyibs* a place giving shelter (either in a rock, under a tree, roof or cavern) : བྱ་བྱུལ་བྱུལ་གི་རོགས་བྱེད་ཅན་ཐམས་ཅད་བྱུལ་དེས་སྐྱིབས་ཤེས་པ་སྐྱབས་པའི་རྟེན། དེ་ལ་སྐྱིབས རེད because birds dwell in the hollow of an overhanging rock, such rock known as *skyibs* is termed "bird-shelter" for the reason that it affords protection (*Nag.*) : བྲག་སྐྱིབས *brag-skyibs* a sheltering place under an overhanging rock or a projecting roof : ཁང་སྐྱིབས *khaṅ-skyibs* a covered terrace or small portico before a house : ཆར་སྐྱིབ *char-skyib* shelter from rain.

སྐྱིམ *skyim* dressed leather painted red or in other colours, japanned or varnished leather.

སྐྱིལ་ཀྲུང་ *skyil-kruṅ* (*kil-tuṅ*) the posture of sitting cross-legged serenely without moving the limbs ; སྐྱིལ་ཀྲུང་བྱེད་པ *skyil-kruṅ byed-pa* to take a particular kind of posture practised by ascetics in meditation ; སྐྱིལ་མོ་ཀྲུང་གི་འདུག་པ *skyil-mo kruṅ-gi ḥdug-pa* or བསྒྲུགས་པ *ḥsruggs-pa* to sit in a cross-legged posture ; སེམས་དཔའི་སྐྱིལ་ཀྲུང་ *sems-dpaḥi skyil-kruṅ* the mental concentration, or the posture of sitting perfectly still, of a *Bodhisattva* : རྡོ་རྗེ་སྐྱིལ་ཀྲུང་ *rdo-rje skyil-kruṅ* བཅས་པའོ་ the posture of sitting perfectly still without moving the body ; the unchangeable posture of sitting cross-legged ; རྫོགས་པའི་སྐྱིལ་ཀྲུང་ *rdsogs-paḥi skyil-kruṅ* the posture of perfection, *i.e.*, of a Buddha.

སྐྱིལ་བ *skyil-wa*, pf. བསྐྱིལ་པ *ḥskyil-pa* or བསྐྱིལ་ཏོ *ḥskyil-to*, fut. བསྐྱིལ་བར་བྱ *ḥskyil-war bya* or *ḥskyil* 1. to pen up, shut up ; to dam up a river ; ཆུ་སྐྱིལ་བ *chu skyil-wa* to bank up water ; ཆུ་རྩེག་དུ་སྐྱིལ་བ *chu rtseṅ-du skyil-wa* to collect water in a pond ; ཆུ་རྫིང་བུར་སྐྱིལ་བ *chu rjiṅ-bur skyil-wa* to collect water for a pond. When the water collects itself into a pool or tank it is called ཆུ་ཁྱིལ་བ *chu ḥkhyil-wa* : མག་མེད་བདུད་རྩིའི་ཐུན་བ་མཚོ་ལྟར་བསྐྱིལ *zag-med ḥdud-rtsiḥi ḥtuṅ-wa mtsho-ltar ḥskyil* the exhaustless drink of ambrosia stands collected like a sea. [2. to bend, esp. the legs when sitting on the ground after Oriental fashion ; also to bend in another's leg by a kick from behind ; to bend the bow (*Jä.*)].

སྐྱིལ་མོ་ཀྲུང་ *skyil-mo kruṅ* = བདུག་སྟངས posture of sitting ; it is same as རྡོ་རྗེ་སྐྱིལ་ཀྲུང་ *rdo-rje skyil-kruṅ* (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱུ་གང་ *skyu-gaṅ* 1. acc. to *Sch.* a gulp ; draught. 2. dough made of flour with tea : རྒྱུ་ལང་གི་རྩྭ་བའི་ཐུག་ཏུ་ཐུག་ཐུག་ཁོང་ནོར་ཐོན་ཁྲོག་བའ་ཞིག་ཁག་ལང་རྒྱུ་བཤུས་ཐུང་ཐུང་ཞིག་ཡིན། (*Nag.*) at the time of eating pap of barley flour the dough becomes formed like a hollow bowl and the name of the rounded buttery lump is *kyu-gang* : ལམ་དུ་ནོར་ཐུག་ཏུ་ཐུག་ཐུག་ལང་རྒྱུ་ཐུག་ཐུག་ཡིན། རྒྱུ་ལང་ཁོག་ཏུ on a journey when eating barley flour mixed with butter and boiled tea the dough so made (*Lo.*).

སྐྱུ་རུ་སྒང་ *Skyu-ru-sgaṅ* one of the six districts of ཁམས *Khams* designated under the name of སྒང་དྲུག. The six *Sgaṅ* are the

Digitized by Google

following:—(1) ཀྱུ་རྩྭ་ *Skyu-ra Sgaṅ*, (2) རབ་སྒང་ *Rab-Sgaṅ*, (3) སྤོ་འབོར་སྒང་ *Spo-ḥbor Sgaṅ*, (4) དམར་ཁམས་སྒང་ *Dmur-Khams Sgaṅ*, (5) ཙ་སྒང་ *Tsha-Sgaṅ*, (6) རྩྭ་མོ་སྒང་ *Zal-mo Sgaṅ*.

ཀྱུ་རུ I: *skyu-ru* a kind of medicinal fruit called སྐྱེར་ཅུན་ *skyer-çun*.

ཀྱུ་རུ II: *skyu-ru* in Sikk. and སྐྱུར་མོ *skyur-mo* in Lhasa, signify a sour liquid or vinegar (*Jä.*).

ཀྱུ་རུ་རྩ་ *skyu-ru-ra* ཁནཁ, ཁཁ 1. n. of a sour fruit said to cure the diseases of phlegm, bile and blood. 2. *Jä.* in his Dict. says: "In later times the word seems to have been used also for the olive, and *skyu-ru çiṅ*, the olive tree, which in Sikkim is called *kha skyur-pohi çiṅ*."

Syn. རྒྱལ་འབྲས་ *rgyal-ḥbras*; ཤེ་བྱེད་ *shi-byed*; ལྕུད་ཟླ་པ་ *lcud ḷha-pa*; ལངས་མོ་བསྟན་བྱེད་ *laṅ-tsho ḥgrtan-byed*; ན་ཚོད་གནས་ *na-tshod-gnas*; དཔལ་ལྡན་ *dpal-ldan*; ལྕུད་གནས་ *lcud-gnas*; མ་མ *ma-ma* (*Mkhon.*).

སྐྱུ་རུམ་=རྩྭ་མའི་མིར་ *tshod-maḥi miṅ* (*Nag.*) 1. n. of a kind of table vegetable. 2. condiment; sauce; pickle (*Ce.*). According to others, at least in *W.*, only the resp. word for ཟཔགས་ *zpags*: (*Jä.*) སྐྱུ་རུམ་སྒྲུབ་པ to prepare sauce, &c.; ཤ་ཡི་སྐྱུ་རུམ sauce made of vinegar for meat; རྩྭ་མའི་སྐྱུ་རུམ sauce made of vegetable or pot-herbs.

སྐྱུག་པ *skyug-pa*, pf. སྐྱུགས *skrugs* 1. ཁནཁོང to vomit, eject, *e.g.*, blood; སྐྱུག་ཏུ་འཇུག་པ *skyug-tu ḥjug-pa* to cause to vomit; སྐྱུག་བསྐྱེད་པ *skyug-pa dren-pa* to excite vomiting; རན་སྐྱུགས *ran-skyugs* vomit (it is the food of certain demons, and being boiled in it is one of the punishments of hell) (*Jä.*). 2. to lose colour; to stain.

སྐྱུག་མེད་པ *skyug ñed-pa* ཐུགྱུཁ that cannot be taken or eaten.

སྐྱུག་ལྡང *skyug-ldaṅ* rumination; chewing the cud; acc. to *Sch.* eructation: སྐྱུག་ལྡང་བ་ རོམཁཁཁ to chew the cud as cattle.

སྐྱུག་བྲོ་བ *skyug bro-wa* (*kyug-to-wa*) or སྐྱུག་སེམས=རེ་མེད་པ nausea (*Mkhon.*); also what is repulsive to taste or sight or smell; causing nausea; སྐྱུག་བྲོ་བའི་ནད་ the disease of nausea; སྐྱུག་བྲོ་ངམ from disgust (to eat anything); སྐྱུག་བྲོ *skyug-bro* in *C.* shameful; impure with regard to religion (*Jä.*).

སྐྱུག་སྨན *skyug-sman*=སྐྱུག་བྱེད་ an emetic; a medicine causing to vomit.

སྐྱུག་སོག་པ *skyug log-pa* (*Sch.*) to feel disgust, v. སྐྱུག་བྲོ་བ *skyug bro-wa*.

ཀྱུ་གཤལ་པོ *skyugs-po*=གསལ་བ *gsal-wa* 1. clear; 2. n. of a bird the bill of which is of coral colour.

Syn. ཇུ་དུའི་སྐུ་ཅན *byu-ruḥi skucu-can*; ཡུལ་ངན་སོང *yul-ñan ḥbod*; ཀྲ་རེག་ཕོ་ཉ *graṅ-reg pho-ña* (*Mkhon.*).

ཀྱུངས་པ *skyuṅ-wa*, pf. བསྐྱུངས་པ *ḥskyuṅs-pa*, fut. བསྐྱུང་ *ḥskyuṅ*, imp. སྐྱུངས *skauṅs*, to diminish or reduce; བསྐྱུམ་པ *ḥskum-pa* or also འབྲི་བ *ḥbri-wa*, རྩོད་དུ་བཏང་བ *ñuṅ-du ḥtaṅ-wa*; སྐྱུངས *skyuṅs* reduced; subdued: བསྐྱུངས *ḥskyuṅs* རྩལ་བསྐྱངས་ནས་ཐུབ་ཅིང་རྒྱུ་ཡི (*A. 10*) "he was seated on his cushion after his pride was subdued." Acc. to *Jä.* in *C.* *skyuṅ-wa*, to leave behind; to lay aside, *e.g.*, a task.

ཅ་ སྐྱུད་པ *skyud-pa* to forget, resp. ཐུགས་བརྗེད་ཅོར་བ *thugs ḥrjed çor-wa* forgetfulness; acc. to *Jä.* to leave off: བསྐྱུད་པ *ḥskyud-pa* (*Zam. 10*). Acc. to *Sch.* to communicate; to swallow.

Digitized by Google

སྐྱུར་བ I: *skyur-wa*, vb. pf. and fut. བསྐྱུར་ *bskyur* to throw, to cast; to leave off; རྒྱབ་ཏུ་སྐྱུར་ *rgyab-tu skyur* ཕབཏུད, to cast behind; རིན་ཏུ་སྐྱུར་བ *rin-tu skyur-wa*, to throw at a distance: ལྷུན་བཟེད་ནམ་མཁའ་ལ་བསྐྱུར་ནས *lhun-bzed nam-mkhah-la bskyur-nas* having flung his mendicant's platter towards the sky; ཆུ་ལ་སྐྱུར་བ *chu-la skyur-wa*, to throw into the water. སྐྱུར་ *skyur* also implies བཏང་ *btah*, to mix; throw; pour out; to throw away; throw down a stone, a corpse, &c.: བདག་ཆས་འཁྲུལ་སྐྱུར་བཞག་པ་ཡིན *bdag chah hthuh-rgyu skyur bshag-pa yin* I have left off drinking beer. ལུད་པ་སྐྱུར་བ *lud-pa skyur-wa* to eject a phlegm; to throw off a rider; to give up, abandon a work; to forsake a friend; to abort (*A. 155.*).

སྐྱུར་པ *skyur-pa* བཅོས bleached; bleaching: ཟླ་བ་སྐྱུ་ like the moon bleached, or white like the moon. སྐྱུར་པོ *skyur-po* ཁམ acid; sour.

སྐྱུར་ཁུ *skyur-khu* 1. a sour soup; sour juice. 2. རན་སྐྱུར *ran-skyur* vinegar (in Sikkim "*skyur-ru*," in Lahoul "*skyur-mo*").

སྐྱུར་གོན་ *skyur-gon*, also སྐྱུར་དད *skyur-dad*, same as སྐྱུར་ཧོམ *skyur-hom*. སྐྱུར *skyur* signifies "thrown" and གོན་ *gon* over; hence one over-powered by wine; a drunkard: སྐྱུར་གོང་ཆེ་བ་ནུ་མེད་པ་དགའ་བ one who is over-powered by wine delights in women: མི་སྐྱུར་གོང་ཟད་པ་མཐའ་རྗོད་ a tipsy man is contemptible: མི་ཁག་ཚང་ཁེབ་སྐྱུ་བ་སྐྱུར་བཞོང་འབྱུང if a layman is intoxicated with beer, drunken noisiness arises (*Rdsa. 11*).

སྐྱུར་ཧོམ *skyur-hom* or སྐྱུར་དད *skyur-dad*=ཚང་ཚང་ཁེ་བཟང་དགོས necessity (by habit) to drink; passion for drinking.

སྐྱུར་ཅན *skyur-can* powerful; spirited.

སྐྱུར་འཇུག་པ *skyur-hjug-pa* to leaven to turn sour; to take a sour taste; ཁ་སྐྱུར་པོ *kha-skyur-po* or ཁ་ཅ་སྐྱུར་པོ *kha-ca skyur-po* olive (*Jä.*).

སྐྱུར་ཏུམ *skyur-tum* བཅམན a condiment; sauce; རྩྭ་འདི་ཤིང་ a sour vegetable curry.

སྐྱེ II: ཁམ, ཅུམ adj. sour, acid; more frequently སྐྱུར་པོ *skyur-po* also སྐྱུར་མོ *skyur-mo*. Also abst. sourness.

སྐྱུར་བྱེད་གསུམ *skyur-byed gsum*=འབྲུ་གསུམ *hbru-bu gsum* the three sour medicinal fruits; also called ཀུན་དང་མཐུན་པའི་སྐྱུར་བྱེད་གསུམ *kun dah mthun-pahi skyur-byed gsum* "the three *myrobolan* which agree with all" and are:—(1) ཨ་རུ *a-ru*, (2) བ་རུ *ba-ru*, (3) སྐྱུ་རུ *skyu-ru* (*Sman. 447*).

སྐྱུར་མ *skyur-ma* abortion; in *W.* ཁུ་སྐྱུར *chu-skyur*, གཡས་སྐྱུར *gyah skyur*, capital punishment in Tibet, when the delinquent, with a weight fastened to his neck, is thrown from a rock into a river (*Jä.*).

སྐྱུར་མོ *skyur-mo* leaf of the *Ela* plant; *Elettaria cardamomum*, v. ཨེ་ལ་བདག (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱུར་རྩི *skyur-rtsi*=ཤིང་ག་ཨེ་ལ *çih-ka pad-tha* a kind of lemon (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱུར་རྩི་ཆུང *rtskyur-rtsi chuh* གཅལ་ཏུ the smaller species of orange.

སྐྱུར་རྩི་ཆེན་པོ *skyur-rtsi chen-po* ཨམཱིར n. of a kind of lemon.

Syn. སོ་རྩི *so-rtsi*; ལེགས་ཚིན *legs-hdsin*; རབ་གནས་མེ་ཏོག *rab-gnas me-tog*; རྩི་ཐི *ttih-rje*; གསོ་དགའ་བྱེད *gso-dgah-byed*; རྣམ་པར་གཙེས *rnam-par-mdses* (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱུར་ཤིང་ *skyur-çih*=རག་ཆུང་ཤིང་ *rag-chuh çih* n. of a plant (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱུས *skyus*, acc. to *Sch.* སྐྱུས་ཐོག་པ *skyus thog-pa* altogether: སྐྱུས་སུ་སྦྱོག་པ *skyus-su hlog-pa* to pronounce jointly, viz., two consonants without a vowel between them (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

སྐྱེ *skye*, v. སྐྱེད *skyed*, and སྐྱེ་བ *skye-wa*.

སྐྱེ་དགུ *skye-dgu* = སྐྱེ་བོ་ཀུན *skye-bo kun* प्रजा all beings. This word is sometimes written as སྐྱེ་རྒུ *skye-rgu*. དགུ *dgu* "nine," in the word སྐྱེ་དགུ *skye-dgu* signifies many: སྐྱེ་དགུ་མནུར་བ *skye-dgu maruh-wa* or སྐྱེ་དགུ་མནུར་གྱི་ཁྱམས་པ *skye dgu-ma ruh-wahi khyam-pa* ens wicked and vicious animals or sensate beings (*K. du.* ག 455).

སྐྱེ་དགུའི་མདག་པོ *skye-dgubi bdag-po* = ཀར་མནར་མ *skar-ma snar-ma* रोहिणीनक्षत्र 1. n. of the fourth constellation (*Mhon.*). 2. ཚངས་པ the god Brahmā of the Hindus (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་དགུའི་མདག་མོ *Skye-dgu-bi bdag-mo*, जगत्प्रजावती the step-mother and first governess of Buddha; also a name of the goddess Paldan Lhamo.

སྐྱེ་འགྲོ *skye-hgro* = འགྲོ་བ *hgro-wa* जगत् beings or moving beings; also སྐྱེ་བོ *skye-bo* human being (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་འགྲོ་ཡོངས་ཀྱི་མདོག་གསལ = ཆུ་ཤེ honey (*Sman.* 73).

སྐྱེ་རྒས *skye-rgas*, contraction of སྐྱེ་བ་དང་རྒ་བས *skye-wa dan rga-was*, by birth and old age, *i.e.*, death.

སྐྱེ་སྒོ *skye-sgo* 1. entrance to rebirth, viz., to one of the six regions of birth: སྐྱེ་སྒོ་བཅོད་པ *skye-sgo gcod-pa* to prevent birth, to look it up 2. face: སྐྱེ་སྒོ་ལེགས་པ *skye-sgo legs-pa* a handsome face; སྐྱེ་སྒོ་ཐན་པ *skye-sgo than-pa* an ugly face; also ཁ་སྐྱེ་སྒོ་ལྟར་ལེགས་པ *kha-skye sgo-bzhin legs-pa* is said for having a handsome exterior.

སྐྱེ་རྨད *skye-dman*, जाघवक lit. "a bad man," but also a dwarf.

སྐྱེ་མཆེད *skye-mched* I: = དཔང་པོ ज्ञानद्वार the sources and places of origin of the senses. Of these there are four:—(1) ནམ་མཁའ་མཐའ་ཡས་སྐྱེ་མཆེད *nam mkhah mthah yas skye-mched* आकाशानन्त्यायतन a world as infinite as the sky; (2) རྣམ་ཤེས་མཐའ་ཡས་སྐྱེ་མཆེད *rnam-shes mthah yas skye-mched* विज्ञानानन्त्यायतन a world as formless as consciousness; (3) ཅི་ཡང་མེད་པའི་སྐྱེ་མཆེད *ci-yah med-pahi skye-mched* आकिञ्चन्यायतन a world as unlimited as void; (4) འདུ་ཤེས་མེད་འདུ་ཤེས་མེད་མིན་སྐྱེ་མཆེད *hdu-shes-med hdu-shes-med min skye-mched* नैवसंज्ञानसंज्ञायतन a world where there is neither consciousness nor unconsciousness.

སྐྱེ་མཆེད II: the inner and outward organs of sense.

སྐྱེ་མཆེད་མུ་བཞི *skye-mched mu-bzhi* is said to mean འཇིག་རྟེན་ཁམས་གྱི་མིང་, n. of the world.

སྐྱེ་འཆི་མེད་པ *skye-hchi med-pa* without birth or death; eternal.

སྐྱེ་གནས *skye-gnas* 1. birth-place; station or locality of a plant; also = མོ་དཀར་ *mo-dkar* the female generative organ. 2. ཡུལ། the state or sphere of birth or rebirth; བྱོལ་སོང་གི་སྐྱེ་བ *byol-song-gi skye-wa* the being born as an animal; སྐྱེ་བ་བཞི *skye-wa, bzhi* or སྐྱེ་གནས་བཞི *skye-gnas bzhi* the four states or ways of being born.

སྐྱེ་གནས་མཚུངས་པ *skye-gnas mtshungs-pa* = མིང་སྲིད་ *min-srid* brother and sister (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་བ I: *skye-wa* pf. སྐྱེས *skyes* to be born: ངའི་བུ་སྐྱེས་པ་ཡིན *nga-la bu skyes-pa yin* I have given birth to a son, or to me a son has been born. མངལ་སྐྱེས *mnal skyes* or མངལ་ནས་སྐྱེ་བ *mnal-nas skye-wa* जरायुज viviparous; born of the womb. སྒོང་སྐྱེ *sgon skyes* or སྒོང་ནས་སྐྱེ་བ *sgo nas skye-wa* अण्डज born out of an egg or oviparous; དྲོད་གཙེར་སྐྱེས *drod-gtser skyes* संस्वेदज moisture-sprung; born out of heat and humidity; རྫུས་སྐྱེས *rdzus-skyes* उपपादुक apparitional; born in a supernatural way like the gods who,

Digitized by Google

it is said, spring out from lotus flowers; also the inhabitants of the infernal regions; souls in that state of existence between death and rebirth which is called བར་དོ *bar-do*; སྐྱེས་པོ *pho-skyes* a male; a man; also one who has done a manly work; སྐྱེས་མོ *mo-skyes* a woman; female: སྐྱེ་ག་ན་ཆི་བཅས་སྡུག་བསྔལ *skye-ga-na ḥchi-wahi sdug-ḥgnal* the evils of birth—old age, sickness and death.

སྐྱེ་བ II: *skye-wa* जाति 1. the being born; the birth; also re-birth; སྐྱེ་བ་མཐོ་བ *skye-wa mtho-wa* high birth; of high birth; nobleman; male; སྐྱེ་བ་དམན་པ *skye-wa dmah-wa* or སྐྱེ་དམན *skye-dmah* or སྐྱེ་དམན *skye-dman* of low birth; ignoble; also a woman: མི་ལུས་ཐོབ་ཀྱང་སྐྱེ་བ་དམན *mi-lus thob-kyan skye-wa dman* born a human being, it is true, but only a female. སྐྱེས་དམན *skyes-dman*, in colloquial *kyer-men*, a vulgar word for wife or woman: *he* "*skyer-men*" my woman or wife: མིར་སྐྱེ་བ་བཞེན་པ *mir skye-wa ḥshen-pa* to take or assume rebirth, existence, life.

སྐྱེ་བ III: 1. to become; to begin to exist; to arise: ནད་ཀྱང་མི་སྐྱེ་སྐྱེས་བུང་ངའི་ཡིད *ut ne morbus ullus nascatur, natus quoque scdetur* (*Jä.*), ཁྱེ་བོ་ཁྲོས་པའི་སེམས་སྐྱེས་ཏེ *khe-ho khros-pahi semg-skyes-te* the youth—thoughts of wrath arising (in him). 2. to grow (*nasci*): ཞུང་བའུ་སྐྱེ་བ valleys where corn grows: རུ་མགོ་ལ་སྐྱེ *ru mgo-la skye* a horn is growing on the head. 3. =འཕེལ་བ ওড়ন, বাড়ন, বৃদ্ধিপাপ growing up, or grow up; thriving. 4. to grow (*crescere*); ཆེར *cher* or ཆེན་པོར་སྐྱེ་བ *chen-por skye-wa* to grow up; to grow tall: རས་ཀྱང་ལུས་ཀྱི་ཙམ་དུ་སྐྱེས་སོ *ras-kyan lus-kyi tshad-du skyes-so* the garment also grew to the measure in proportion to the growth of the body, *i.e.*, རྟུལ་ཕོད་པར་སྐྱེས་ཤ *rtul-phod-par skyes-so*, he grew up a valiant man; became a valiant man; to bud, germinate, sprout; in *W.* to accelerate the germinating of the seed by maceration.

སྐྱེ་བ IV: 1. v. སྐྱེ་གནས *skye-gnas* in a concrete sense the reborn individual: ཡུམ་གྱི་སྐྱེ་བ་ཡིན *yum-gyi skye-wa yin* she is the rebirth of the mother. 2. the arising, etc 3. the growing, etc.

སྐྱེ་བ་རྒྱལ *skye-wa rgyal*=སྐྱེས་པ *skye-pa* a person.

སྐྱེ་བ་རྒྱུན་གཅོད *skye-wa rgyun-gcod* to stop the continuance of birth—to interrupt it.

Syn. བྲག་སྤྲས *brag-spras*; གབ་མིག *gab mig* (*Mi*.).

སྐྱེ་བ་ཕྱོགས *skye-wa ḥgha-pa*=དུར་དཀར་གཡས་ཁྱིལ *dur-dkar gyas-ḥkhyil* दक्षिणावर्तशङ्ख a conch-shell with its coil reverting to the right instead of to the left (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་བ་སྔ *skye-wa sṅa* पूर्वजन्म former birth; anterior birth; སྐྱེ་བ་སྔའི་རེ་ཁ *skye-wa sṅa-mahi re-kha* the lines or marks in the hand or head which are supposed to represent the symbols of one's acts in a former life.

སྐྱེ་བ་མཐུན་པ *skye-wa mthun-pa* is defined as རིགས་རུས་ཉིན་གཅིག་པར་སྐྱེ་བཅས་ཏེ་ཉིན་གཅིག་ཏུ་སྐྱེ་བ *rigs-rus ñin-gcig-par skye wahm ñin-gcig skye-wa* "the being born of one and the same lineage or the being born on one day."

སྐྱེ་བ་དང་འཇིག་པ *skye-wa dan ḥjig-pa* birth and death, or passing away; frequently of thoughts, passions, &c. (the person as well as the thing in the accusative)

སྐྱེ་བ་དྲན་པ *skye-wa dran-pa* जातिस्मर remembrance of a former birth

Digitized by Google

སྐྱེ་བ་བདུན་ *skye-wa bdun* seven periods of life.

སྐྱེ་བ་དེ་ན *skye-wa di-la* in this my present period of life.

སྐྱེ་ལྡན = སེམས་ཅན *semś-can* animated beings (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་ལྡུམ *skye-ldum* a plantain (in Zayul) (*Sad. Hbk.*).

སྐྱེ་བ་སྤྱེལ་ = འཁྲིག་པ *hkhrig-pa* to copulate.

Syn. དགའ་སྐུར་སྤྱོད་ *dgah-skur spyod*; ཆགས་སྤྱོད་ *chags-spyod*; འདོད་ལོག་སྤྱོད་ *hdod-log spyod*; དཔའ་བོ་གཉིས་སྤྱོར་ *dpah-po gñis sbyor*; ལོག་གཡེམ *log-gyem*; གསོལ་སྤྱོད་ *gsol-spyod*; མི་རྟེན་སྤྱོད་ *mi-rtehs spyod* (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་བ་ཕྱི་མ་ = ཐེ་ཕྱི་མ *the phyi-ma* future birth or existence.

སྐྱེ་བ་སྦྲ་མོ་ *skye-wa phra-mo* = ཕྲན་སྦྲ་མོ an animalcule; also a small grain (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་བ་གཤན *skye-wa gshan* ཤཱ་ཤཱ་ a future or previous birth.

སྐྱེ་བ་རིག་པ *skye-wa rig-pa* inherited intelligence: ཁམས་ཐམས་ཅད་འབྱུང་བ་ཇི་སྲིད་ཅེས་པས་སྐྱེ་བ་རིག་པ *khams thams-cad hbyuh-wa jhar çes-pas skye-wa rig-pa* that all the elements from which we spring are known to be five is hereditary knowledge.

སྐྱེ་བོའི་ཅན་ *skye-wahi cha-can* = ཁྱི a dog.

Syn. རྡོ་རྗེའི་སྙུག་མ *rdo-rjehi mjug-ma*; སྐེ་རྒོའི་རིགས *sok-gohi rigs*; སྤྱིང་གི་ཁའང་བཤད *groñ-gi gcan-gzan* (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་བོའི་ཐམ་སྟེར་ = ཨ *ma* mother (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་བས་མཆོག་ *skye-was mchog* = སྐྱེས་པ *skyes-pa* of high birth; man.

སྐྱེ་བས་འཐོབ *skye-was hthob* उपपत्तिप्राप्तिजनित or ·ब्धजित inheritance; heritage.

སྐྱེ་བོ *skye-bo* 1. a general name for all living creatures: མི་ལ་སོགས་པ་སྐྱེ་བོ *mi la-sogs-pa skye-bo* man and other living beings. 2. people; mankind; འཕྲུལ་ཅན་སྐྱེ་བོ *hphrul ldan skye-bo* infatuated men; སྐྱེ་བོ་མཁས་པ་གཞན་དག *skye-bo mkhas-pa gzhan dag* other intellectual people; སྐྱེ་བོ་མང་པོའི་ཡིད་དུ་འོང་བ *skye-bo mah-pohi yid-du hoh-wa* beloved by many; མི་སྣག་སྐྱེ་བོ *mi-nag skye-bo* laymen (on account of the dimness of their religious knowledge); སོ་སོ་སྐྱེ་བོ *so-so skye-bo* पृथग्जन the lower clergy, common monks, but also simple laymen if they are not quite without religious knowledge; not of saintly origin; not an incarnate Lama; སྐྱེ་བོ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལ་ཕན་ཡོན *skye-bo thams-chad la phan-yon* सार्वजनिक useful to all; of public utility.

Syn. སྐྱེ་འགྲོ *skye-hgro*.

སྐྱེ་བོ་ཁྲེས་པ *skye-bo khres-pa* hungry person: ཡུལ་དེར་གནས་པའི་སྐྱེ་བོ་ཁྲེས་པ *skye-bo khres-pa* the people residing in that country (or continent) are (always) hungry (*K. d.* 143).

སྐྱེ་བོ་རྫན་པ *skye-bo hzan-pa* धूर्त a charlatan; a knave: སྐྱེ་བོ་རྫན་དང་འགྲོགས་པ་ཡིས, སྐྱེ་བོ་དམ་པ་རླག་པར་ཕྱེད *skye-bo hzan dah hgrogs-pa-yis, skye-bo dam-pa rlag-par hyed* by friendship with a bad man a holy man is spoiled (*Cân.*).

སྐྱེ་བོ་དམ་པ *skye-bo dam-pa* सज्जन a good or holy man; an incarnate being.

སྐྱེ་བོ་གནས་པ *skye-bo gnas-pa* धाम a place of habitation.

སྐྱེ་བོ་ཕལ་པོ་ཆེའི་ཕན་པ *skye-bo phal-po-chehi phan-pa* मङ्गले जनकायाय हितम् of good or use to the general public.

Digitized by Google

སྐྱེ་བོ་མཆེ་བོ་ཆེ *skye-ḥo tshan-po-che* a large number of men; a crowd; མཆེ་བོ *tshan-po* implying a large number.

སྐྱེ་བོ་གསོ་སྙིང *skye-ḥo gso-thig* n. of a treatise on ethics by Nāgārjuna (*Tan d.* ཞི *176*).

སྐྱེ་བོའི་གཏམ *skyu-ḥohi gtam* जनवाद, जनोक्ति popular talk; rumour.

སྐྱེ་བོའི་ཚོགས *skye-ḥohi tshog* जनता assembly; a crowd.

སྐྱེ་བོའི་ཚོགས་ཅན *skye-ḥohi tshog-can* = སྨད་འཚོང་མའི་གཙོ་མོ *smad-ḥtshoṅ mahi gtso-mo* queen of the harlots (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་བོས་བསྐུར་མ *skye-ḥos ḥskur-ma*, v. སྨད་འཚོང་མའི་གཙོ་མོ *smad-ḥtshoṅ mahi gtso-mo* (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེ་བོས་དབེན་པ *skye-ḥos dben-pa* a solitary man.

སྐྱེ་མེད་བཙན་ས་ཞིན་པ *skye-med ḥtsan-sa zin-pa* attained to an exalted state of existence from which there is no rebirth.

སྐྱེ་སྨོངས = སྐྱེ་བུ་སྨོངས་པ *skye-bu rmoṅs-pa* a stupid man; one who is sunk in pleasures or sordid acts.

སྐྱེ་ཚ *skye-tshe* राजिका mustard; སྐྱེ་ཚེའི་འབྲུ *skye-tsheḥi ḥbru* राजिका तण्डुल mustard grain.

སྐྱེ་ཟླ *skye-zla* (*keḥ-dā*) the month or the particular phase of the moon in which one is born (*Ya-sel. 11*).

སྐྱེ་རགས *skye-rags*, v. སྐེ་རགས for *ske-rags*, girdle. The term in *Mil.* book, *skye-rags-kyi ras ḥdi*, seems an inversion of the intended order of the words.

སྐྱེ་ཤིན = སྡོང་རྩེ་རྐང *sdoṅ rtse rkaṅ* a tree with a huge trunk.

སྐྱེ་ཤེར་གྱི་རླུང *skye-ser-gyi rluṅ* the cold north wind called *skyeṅ-ser rluṅ* in *Mil.*: བྱང་སྐྱེ་ཤེར་གྱི་རླུང་བོ་མ་རྒྱབ་ན, ལྷོ་ཇོ་ནོར་བུའི་ནགས་མི་ཧྭལ *byaṅ skye-ser-gyi rluṅ-po ma, rgyab-na lho-ru tsan-dan-gyi-nags mi-ḥgul* if the north wind does not blow, the sandal trees in the south do not move.

སྐྱེ་སྲིད་ས་བོན = པ father (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེག *skyeg* = *keg* or *kag* misfortune.

སྐྱེགས *skyegs* 1. n. of a bird; ཆུ་སྐྱེགས *chu-skyegs* coot; water-hen (*Sch.*); རི་སྐྱེགས *ri-skyegs* a large singing bird (*Cs.*); also according to *Sch.* grouse; heath cock. 2. རྒྱ་སྐྱེགས *rgya-skyegs* shell-lac (*Jā.*).

སྐྱེངས་པ *skyeṅs-wa* or སྐྱེངས་པ *skyeṅs-pa* लज्जा to be ashamed; shame; bashfulness: ཁ་སྐྱེངས་པ *kha skyeṅs-wa* or ཤལ་སྐྱེངས་པ *shal skyeṅs-wa* to be unable to reply out of shame.

སྐྱེངས་སེར་རླུང *skyeṅs-ser rluṅ*, v. སྐྱེ་ཤེར་གྱི་རླུང *skye-ser-gyi rluṅ*.

སྐྱེངས་པ་མེད *skyeṅs-pa med* विलज्ज; = རྩ་མེད shameless (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེད *skyed* and སྐྱེ *skye* 1. growth; progress; increase: ཚེ་སྐྱེད *tshe-skyed* longevity or increase of life: ལུས་སྐྱེད *lus skyed* growth of the body: དབང་ཐང་སྐྱེད *dwaṅ-thaṅ skyed* growth of wealth and power: རྩལ་སྐྱེད *stobs-skyed* increase of strength: ནུས་པ་སྐྱེད *nus-pa skyed* increase of efficacy or ability: སྐྱེད་ཆེ་བར་འགྱུར་བ *skyed che-war ḥgyur-wa* to grow much: གཞན་གྱི་ཟླ་སྐྱེད་པས་དེའི་ཟླ་སྐྱེད་ཆེ *gshan-gyi zla skyed-pas deḥi zhag-skyed che* his daily growth was greater than the growth of others in a month (*Jā.*): ཡུར་བའི་ཆུ་ཡིས་ཤིན་སྐྱེད *yur-waḥi chu-yis shiṅ skyed*

Digitized by Google

ḥdra just as the water of the irrigation canals makes growth in the fields; སྐྱེད་གཤོ་བ *skyed-kyi-ba ḥtsho-wa* to nurse up; སྐྱེད་ཡོད *skyed-yoṅ* shall make progress. 2. interest; profit; gain: དངུལ་སྐྱེད *dṅul-skyed* profit in silver or money; འབྲུ་སྐྱེད *ḥbru-skyed* interest of corn loan; སྐྱེད་དུ་གཏོད་པ *skyed-du gtoṅ-wa* to lay out or to give on interest (*Cs.*): རད་ལ་སྐྱེད་མེད *rad-la skyed med* (this) is of no use for that disease (*Jä.*).

སྐྱེད་སྒོ *skyed-sgo*, not improbably རྒྱལ་སྒོ *rgyal-sgo*, principal door (*Jä.*).

སྐྱེད་ཅན *skyed-can* I: yielding interest or profit (*Cs.*).

སྐྱེད་ཅན II: *skyed-can*, v. ཙན་དན་སྤྲུལ་གྱི་སྙིང་པོ *tsan-dan sprul-gyi sñiṅ-po*, the sandal wood called 'snake's heart' (*Mdon.*).

སྐྱེད་ཅིག *skyed-cig* ཡར་སྐྱེད་ཅིག *yar-skyed cig* let it grow up, thrive.

སྐྱེད་པ I: *skyed-pa* vb. pf. བསྐྱེད *ḥskyed*, act. to སྐྱེ་བ *skye-wa*, to procreate, generate, and, sometimes, to bring forth; give birth to: ཁ་སྐྲག་ཁྲག་ལུས་འདི་ཁོ་ན་ཡི་ཕ་དང་མ *ḥa khrag lus ḥdi, ḥskyed-paḥi pha daṅ ma* the parents who generated this body of blood and flesh: སངས་རྒྱས་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་ཡབ་དང་ཡུམ *saṅs-rgyas thams-cad ḥskyed-paḥi yab daṅ yum* the father and mother who have begotten all the Buddhas: སྐྱེད་བྱེད *skyed-byed* tree.

སྐྱེད་པ II: 1. to produce, form, cause; and metaph. to generate (opposite to མེད་པར་སྐྱེ་བ *med-par byed-pa* to destroy, annihilate), *e.g.*, diseases, fear, roots of virtue, merit: བསོད་ནམས་ཀྱི་རིགས་ཀ་སྐྱེད the accumulation of merits or the seed or germ of virtue. Fig. འབྲས་བུ *ḥbraṅ-bu* retribution: སྤྲོ་བ་བྱུང་ངམ, རྗེས་ཤས་ཕར་སྤྲོ་བ་རྣམ་པར་སྐྱེ་བས *spro-wa ḥbyuṅ-ṅam, rjes-śas-phar spro-wa rnam-par skyeṅ-nas* joy having arisen (in him), his parents also were caused a little joy: ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱིས་དཀོན་མཆོག་གསུམ་ལ་རྩེ་གཅིག་ཏུ་ཞེས་ཏོ *thams-cad-kyis ḥphags-pa dkon-mchog-gsum-la rtse-gcig-tu ḥskyed-do* they all created zeal; took great pains: རྣམ་པར་སྐྱེ་བས *ces ḥbaṅs-pa ḥskyed-nas* thus were thoughts generated (*Jä.*). 2. སྐྱེད་པ *skyed-pa* or སྐྱེད་པོ *skyed-po* ཨབཝིཥྱ, ཨནཏ father.

སྐྱེད་ཕེལ *skyed-ḥphel* ཕོད་པས་ཅི་ལ་ཡང་སྐྱེད་ཕེལ་ཐོན *yod-pas med-la bu-lon skyed-ḥphel thoṅ* (the rich one) who has should give loan on interest to one who has not (*Kathaṅ.* ཀ 115).

སྐྱེད་བྱེད *skyed-byed* applies to father or earth; also to a tree; སྐྱེད་བྱེད་པ *skyed byed-pa* blowing: རི་སྐྱེད་སྐྱེ་ཏེ་སྐྱེད་པ *ji srid rluṅ-ni skyed byed-pa* यद्यवनि नाथतः as the wind blows (*A. K.* 2-7).

སྐྱེད་མ *skyed-ma*=སྐྱེད་བྱེད་མ *skyed-byed ma* ཨནནཱ mother; also ཆཱཡཱ shadow; shade.

སྐྱེད་ཚལ *skyed-tshal* निकुञ्ज, उद्यान, उपवन the so-called Tibetan park; artificial grove; also སྐྱེད་མོག་ཚལ *skyed-mog tshal*.

སྐྱེད་རིམ *skyed-rim* उत्पत्तिक्रम the kind of *Tantrik* meditation in which one has to imagine himself to be a god with a view ultimately to be changed into a god: རྫོགས་རིམ *rdsogs-rim*, सम्पन्नक्रम, in which according to the *Tantrik* process one has to pass through five stages of development before attaining the *Bodhisatva* rank.

སྐྱེན *skyen* कण्टक thorn.

སྐྱེན་པ *skyen-pa*=མྱུར་བ *myur-ba* (*Nag.*) 1. quick, swift: ཁྲོ་ལ་སྐྱེན་པ *khro-la skyen-pa* or རྩུབ་སྐྱེན་པ *rtsub skyen-pa* swift to wrath: སྐྱེད་སྐྱེན་པ *byed skyen-pa*. 2. rash, hasty, precipitate. 3. nimble; dexterous: མཁོན་སྐྱེན་པ *khoṅ skyen-pa* dexterous in shooting; a skilful archer.

སྐྱེན་ལ *skyen-la* colloq. *O.* "upwards" (*Snd. Hbk.* 94).

Digitized by Google

སྐྱེམ་པ *skyem-pa*, resp. to be thirsty; སྐྱེམས *skyems* 1. thirst. 2. drink, beverage, especially beer; also ཤའི་སྐྱེམས *shal-skyems* or ཤའི་སྐོམས *shal-skoms*; སྐྱེམས་འདྲེན་པ *skyems ḥdren-pa* to offer or set before an honoured person something to drink; སྐྱེམས་ཞེས་པ *skyems ḥshes-pa* to accept of it; to take it; སྐྱེམས་ལ་གཟོལ་རས་བྱེད་པ *skyems-la gsol-ras byed-pa* to be permitted to drink beer in company; གཤེགས་སྐྱེམས *gśegs-skyems* a carousal on the departure of an honoured person; drink-offerings to a lama on his departure (*Mil.* ཀ *18a*); གསེར་སྐྱེམས *gser-skyems* an offering of beer or wine to the gods for the good success of an enterprise, a journey, etc., also for recovery from illness: གསེར་སྐྱེམས་པ *gser skyems-pa* "the offerer of golden drink"; a *Tantrik* priest who offers the drink to the gods; among the religious dancers of Tibet the priest who offers wine to the gods for invocation is called *Gser-skyems-pa*.

སྐྱེམ་བྱེད་མ *skyem-byed-ma* ཏཱ་ར་དེ་ the Goddess Is'vari.

སྐྱེམ་ཕོག *skyem-ḥog* a kind of superior paper manufactured in the town of སྐྱེམས *Skyems* in the district of *Dwags-po*; this paper is of large size, generally measuring two feet by six feet in size.

སྐྱེམས *Skyems* n. of a place in སྟག་པོ་ Upper *Dhags-po*.

སྐྱེམས་ཆང *skyems-chaṅ* beer; སྐྱེམས་ཆུ *skyems-chu* drinkable water; drinking water.

སྐྱེམས་སྟོན་རྫོང *Skyems-stoṅ rdsoṅ* the fort of *Skyems-stoṅ*; སྐྱེམས་སྤྲགས་ལུང *Skyems-sprags-luṅ* the place where the finest *Dapshne* paper called *skyems-ḥog* is manufactured.

སྐྱེམས་ཏེཧུག *skyems-tehug* cup; dish (*Sch.*): སྐྱེམས་ཞིབ *skyems-siṅ* small beer-cup (*Jä.*).

སྐྱེམས་ཟངས *skyems-ḥzaṅ* pleasant beverage, such as good wine or savoury tea.

སྐྱེམས་གཟོལ *skyems-gsol* resp. beverage, drink: མཎ་དཱ་ར་བི་ཡ་རཱ་སྐྱེམས་གཟོལ *mandara-wahi glu ya-rabs skyems gsol* (the lady) Mandarava sang and offered drink to the superior (personages).

སྐྱེར་སྐྱ *skyer-skya* = མར་ཁྲི་ཤོར་ཆེ་རུ reddish brown (*Nag.*).

སྐྱེར་སྐྱེར *skyer-skyer* solitary; perfectly solitary: སྐྱེར་སྐྱེར་མི་དང་འགུལ་འགུལ་ཁྱི *skyer-skyer mi daṅ ḥgul-ḥgul khyi* lonely without men; where not even a dog stirs about.

སྐྱེར་ཁ *skyer-kha* a kind of dye; colour; ཤ་རིན, ཤ་རིཧ་ yellow dye; a light yellow colour.

སྐྱེར་ཆུ *Skyer-chu* n. of a river of པ་རོ *(Pa-ro)* in Bhutan.

སྐྱེར་པ *skyer-pa* the barberry; applied to the plant and its wood from which a yellow dye is extracted; the flower of this plant is said to be cure for diarrhœa, its fruit draws out bilious matters and its yellow bark is useful in dropsy, etc.; སྐྱེར་ཁན་ད *skyer-khanda* a confection of སྐྱེར་པ *skyer-pa* useful in eye diseases.

Syn. ཁུ་བ་ཤེར་པོ *khu-wa ser-po*; དུས་སྐྱེས *dus-skyes*; ཤེར་ཤེར *çiṅ-ser*; ཤི་ལ་དྲུ *çi-la-dru* (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེར་སྨན *skyer-smaṅ* = སྐྱེས་སྨན *skyes-smaṅ* a woman. The former is a corruption of the latter and, sounded *kyermen*, is one of the most familiar terms in the colloquial for "wife" or "woman."

སྐྱེར་ཤིང *skyer-çiṅ* ནཱ་ཏཱ་, ནཱ་ཏཱ་ཝཱ་ཏ་ n. of a tree, *Flacourtia cataphracta*.

Digitized by Google

སྐྱེལ་སྒྱུར་ *skyel-gyur* ཟེལ་ཇྱཱུར། removal of articles, furniture, etc. (to another place): སྐྱེལ་ཆེ་བ *skyel che-wa* ཆེཝ། ཆཎིཀ frequent removal or changing.

སྐྱེལ་འཁྱུར་ *skyel thuṅ* to accompany or to escort one from the place of starting to a distance on the way: ལྷ་བཙུན་པས་ཐག་རིང་པོར་སྐྱེལ་འཁྱུར་གཟིགས་ནས *Lha ḥtsun-pas thag riṅ-por skyel thuṅ mdsad nas* Lah tshun-pa having accompanied the party to a long distance (*A. 129*); སྐྱེལ་འཁྱུར་བྱེད་པ *skyel-thuṅ byed-pa* or ཕྱེགས་སྐྱེལ་བྱེད་པ *ḥçegs-skyel byed-pa* to accompany one to a short distance (generally with some wine for his refreshment). སྐྱེལ་དར་ *skyel-dar*, acc. to *Lex.* also in colloq., presentation scarf of the departing person to those that had accompanied him for a short distance.

སྐྱེལ་བ I: *skyel-wa* pf. and fut. བསྐྱལ *ḥskyal*, imp. སྐྱོལ *skyol* 1. to carry, take away: ཤི་ཁའི་རོ་སྐྱེལ་བ *çi-waḥi ro skyel-wa* to take away the body of the dead (*Cs.*): ཤིང་མ་སྐྱལ་ཅིག do not bring wood: སྐྱལ་ལོག bring! སྐྱལ་ཐོང་ take away! 2. to send, *e.g.*, clothes, to somebody. 3. to risk, to stake (one's life རང་སྲོག *raṅ-srog*). 4. to use, to employ: བ་གླང་ལས་བྱེད་པ་ལ་སྐྱལ *ba glaṅ las byed-pa la skyal* use an ox for work; ལས་བྱེད་པ་མི་མོ་སྐྱལ to devote one's whole life to work. ལེ་ལོ་བརྩེ་ན *le-lo brtse-na* in idleness; གཏོར་མ་གླུད་སྐྱེལ་བ *gtor-ma glud skyel-wa* to cast away as a ransom in the *torma* sacrifice; ཁ་སྐྱེལ་བ *kha skyel-wa* to kiss (*Jä.*); གནོད་པ་སྐྱེལ་བ *gnod-pa skyel-wa* to do harm; to hurt; inflict an injury; to play one a trick; མནའ་སྐྱེལ་བ *mnaḥ skyel-wa* to swear; take an oath; ལོ་སྐྱེལ་བ *lo skyel-wa* to rely; depend upon; repose confidence.

སྐྱེལ་བ II: pf. and fut. བསྐྱལ *ḥskyol*, imp. སྐྱོལ *skyol* 1. to conduct; accompany; resp. གདན་སྐྱེལ་བ *gdan-skyel-wa*; སྐྱལ་ལ་ཤོག *skyol-la çog* conduct him hither; བསྐྱལ *ḥsu-ḥskyal* going to meet and to accompany; ཕྱེགས་སྐྱེལ་བྱེད་པ *ḥçegs skyal-byed-pa* resp. to accompany an honoured person on departing; to see him off.

སྐྱེལ་མ *skyel-ma* ཤཱཊྚནབ an escort; convoy: སྐྱེལ་མར་ཡོད *skyel-mar yod* he is a guide (to me): སྐྱེལ་མ་ཤུ *skyel-ma shu* grant us safe conduct. དམག་དང་བཅས་པའི་སྐྱེལ་མ *dmag daṅ bcas pahi skyel-ma* a military escort; སྐྱེལ་རྒྱགས་བྱེད་པ *skyel-rogs byed-pa* to escort or accompany one to a place.

སྐྱེལ་མི *skyel-mi* an escort: ལྷ་སར་སྐྱེལ་མི་དཔོན་རྣམས་རྒྱུན་ལྟར་མི་དཔོན་གཏོག་བཅས་བསྐྱལ *Lhasa nas skyel mi dpon rigs ḥdar-rgyun ltar mi-dpon gtoṅ-wa bcas bgyis* the *Mi-dpon* should arrange for the escort (*skyel-mi*) of those formerly entitled to that privilege from Lhasa.

སྐྱེས I: *skyes* 1. v. ས *ska*. 2. v. སྐྱེ *skye*. 3. སྐྱེ་བ *skye-wa*.

སྐྱེས II: also སྐྱས་མ *skyas-ma* or སྐྱོས་མ *skyos-ma*, ཁྱོས་མ *khyos-ma*, resp. གནའ་སྐྱེས *gnaṅ-skyes* སན྄དེཤ, ཨཔཧཱར, སཾཝཱད a present; news, tidings; འབྱོན་སྐྱེས = ཕེབས་སྐྱེས *phebs-skyes* a present given to or received from somebody on his arrival or going away; སྐྱེས་ཆང་ *skyes-chaṅ* a present of beer: སྐྱེས་ཆེན *skyes chen* a present sent with a letter, etc. (*Nag.*); སྐྱེས་ཁུར *skyes-khur* present of cakes; སྐྱེས་ལན *skyes-lan* a present made in return (*Cs.*).

སྐྱེས III: སྐྱེ, སྤྱེ, ཅཱཏ birth or growth; growing or grown; རང་སྐྱེས *raṅs-kyes* self-grown; ཤིང་སྐྱེས *shiṅ-skyes* born in a grove; ལྷན་སྐྱེས *lhan-kyes* ཨཧཛ or ཨཧཛཱཏ born together; ཕོ་སྐྱེས *pho-skyes* male; མོ་སྐྱེས *mo-skyes* female; སྔགས་སྐྱེས *sṅags-skyes* of enchanted growth; born out of charms:

ཤིན་སྐྱེས་ལྷན་ཅིག་སྐྱེས་དང་ཤགས་སྐྱེས་ཀྱི་ཁྱབ་འགྲོ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལ། *shiṅ-skyes lhan-chigskyes daṅ śhags-skyes-kyi ṃkhaḥ-ḥgroḥi tahogs-kyis bu-la ma-ḥshin-du ḥṛtse-war ḍgoḥs nas ḍhos-grub kun ṣtsal-shiṅ ḥgegs kun ñe-war shi-waḥi ḥkaḥ-drin ṃdsod*, as the assemblage of *khadoma* fairies, who have been born in groves and born simultaneously and are of magic birth, are meditating lovingly as a mother towards a son, may the grace be granted of all manner of perfect knowledge being bestowed and of all demons being speedily soothed!

སྐྱེས་སྒྲ་ཅན་ *skyes-sgra can*=ཀ goat (*Mñon.*).

སྐྱེས་རྟེན་ *skyes-ṛten* ཁཔཱཅོཾ certain of being born or reborn.

སྐྱེས་ཆེན་ *skyes-chen* a present with or as an enclosure to a letter, explained in *Nag.* as ཡིག་རྟེན་སྐུ་དུ་སོང་བསྐུར་བ that which is sent as a support to a letter.

སྐྱེས་ཆེན་སྒྲུབ་གནས་ *skyes-chen sgrub-gnas* a hermitage of holy persons.

སྐྱེས་ཆེན་དམ་པ་ *skyes-chen dam-pa* a holy incarnate person: བཙོད་ནམས་རྒྱ་མཚོ་སོགས་སྐྱེས་ཆེན་དམ་པ་ལྷག་པ་ལ་གུས་ཕྱུག་དང་དད་པའི་རྒྱ་ཆེར་མཛད་དོ། *Bsod-nams rgya-mtsho sogs śkyes-chen dam-pa ḥṛgya-phrag maṅ-po la gus-ḥduḍ daṅ daḍ-ḥbul rgya-cher ṃdse-do* "Sö-nam Gya-ts'o and others made salutations and offerings in full form to many hundred holy incarnate ones" (*Loṅ.* ཨ 14).

སྐྱེས་མཆོག་ *skyes-ṃchog* ཁཏམ or ཁཐཱན ཏྲཡ, an incarnate personage; a *Mahâtmâ*: སྐྱེས་མཆོག་བཞི་ *skyes-ṃchog ḥshi*, ཀུ་ལུང་ཞི་སྒ་ཁམས་པ་རེད་ཅེས་ཡི་མཚན་ the names of four great learned lamas of China, the four incarnate ones:—(1) ཧཱ་ཕུ་ཅི *Ha-phu-çi*, (2) ཝེན་ཝང་ *Wenwaṅ*, (3) རྩེ་ཀྱུར་ *Ciḥi kyuṅ*, (4) ཁུང་རྩེ *Khuṅtsi* (Confucius) (*Grub.* ཨ 7).

སྐྱེས་ལྡན་ *skyes-ldan*=མི་སྤྱི *mi-spyi* मनुः mankind (*Mñon.*).

སྐྱེས་སྡོང་ *skes-sdoṅ*, སྐྱེས་ལ་སྡོང་ *skyes-la sdoṅ* in Sikkim the *banana*, plantain; from Hindi *ke-la* and *sdoṅ*, a plant: *la* is dropt in conversation, hence *ke-la* and *sdoṅ* are abbreviated into "*ke-doṅ*." In the districts of Upper Tib. and *W. ke-doṅ* signifies a layman.

སྐྱེས་དགྲ་ *skyes-nag*=མི་སྐྱ་ནག in *C.* widower (*Jä.*). སྐྱེས་ནག་ *skyes-nag* stands for སྐྱེས་བུ་ནག་པོ *skyes-bu nag-po* (lit. black person) a layman=*mi-nag*: མི་ནག་གི་སྐོང་ཁ in the country dialect of the lay people

སྐྱེས་པ I: *skyes-pa* 1. man; male person. 2.=ལོ་རྩྭ་ ཤསྱཾ the year-crop; produce. 3. ཤིན་པ ཐཱན adult; full grown. Ex. of 1. སྐྱེས་པ་དང་བུད་མེད་ *skyes-pa daṅ buḍ-med* men and women; རྒྱལ་པོ་གཅིག་པོ་སྐྱེས་པ་ཡིན *rgyal-po* man; *gcig-po śkyes-pa yin* the king alone is a man (*Jä.*); སྐྱེ་པ་ལྟ་བའི་བུད་མེད་ *śkye-pa ḥdṛa-waḥi buḍ-med*, पुरुषायितवती a woman resembling a man, *i.e.*, possessing masculine appearance and virtues.

Syn. སྐྱེས་བུ་ཕོ *śkyes-bu pho*; སྐྱེས་པ་རྒྱལ *śkyes-pa rgyal*; སྐྱེ་བས་མཐོ *śkye-waś ṃtho*; ཁུ་བའི་བདག་ཉིད *khu-waḥi ḥdag-ñiḍ*; སྐྱོན་བྱེད *śkyoṅ-byeḍ*; ཤན་པོ *ḥshan-pho*; ཕྱ་སྐྱེས *ṅha-śyes*; མི་ཕོ *mi-pho*; ལིང་ག་ཅན *liṅ-ga-can* (*Mñon.*).

སྐྱེས་པ II: pf. of སྐྱེ་བ *śkye-wa*=འཕེལ་བ, also ཧཏཡ, वृद्धिप्राप्त growth or grown up.

སྐྱེས་པ III:=འཕྲུལ་བ *ḥphruṅs-pa* born.

སྐྱེས་པ་དར་མ *śkyes-pa dar-ma* full; manhood.

སྐྱེས་པ་འབྲས་ལྗོངས་པ *śkyes-pa ḥbruś phyuṅ-wa* according to some: an eunuch, one who is made so artificially.

Syn. དཀར་མེད *ḥog-meḍ*; དཔའ་བོ་རྣམས་པ *ḍpaṅ-po ṅams-pa*; ཁྱིམ་ཁོལ *khyim khol*; བཙུན་མོའི་ཁོལ་པོ *ḥtsun-moḥi khol-po*; ཕྱུག་མེད་དགག་བྱ *buḍ-med*

dgaḥ bral; རལ་གུ་ཅན *ral-gu-can*; སྤྲིས་མི་སྐྱེས *ḥkhrig mi-nuṅ*; འཕྲལ་དབྱུང་བ *ḥphraṅ ḍbyuṅ-wa*; སྙུག་རུམ་པ *ñug-rum-pa*; མཚོས་པའི་མ་ནིའི *ḥcoṅ-paḥi ma-niṅ* (*Mhon.*).

*སྐྱེས་པའི་རྒྱུ་སྐར *skyeṅ-paḥi rgyu-skar* ཟླས་མཐའ (*Schf.*) the particular star or constellation under which one is born.

སྐྱེས་སྤོར *skyeṅ-spor* the measure used by creditors in receiving back the loan of grain, etc.: ལྷ་སྤོར་དང་ལྷས་སྲབ་གསུམ་ཙམ་གི་སྐྱེས་སྤོར་ཆེ *lha-spor daṅ lhaṅ-sraṅ gsum ḥdra ḥi skyeṅ-spor che* "a large *kye-phor* contains 3 or 4 ounces in measure or weight."

སྐྱེས་རྒྱལ *skyeṅ-rgyal*=སྐྱེས་པ *skyeṅ-pa* or སྐྱེ་བོ a man or male person (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེས་ཕན *skyeṅ-phan*=བཙུན་མོ ཟླུཏི a damsel, maiden.

སྐྱེས་བུ *skyeṅ-bu* ཟླུཏ man, esp. a holy man; person; སྐྱེས་བུ་གང་ *skyeṅ-bu gaṅ* whosoever; human (*Med.*); one: སྐྱེས་བུ་ལག་པ་ལྟེབ་པ་རེ་ཙམ་གྱིས *skyeṅ-bu lag-pa ltebs-wa ream-gyiṅ* as quick as one stretches out his hand (*Jä.*); སྐྱེས་བུ་དམ་པ *skyeṅ-bu ḍam-pa* ཟླུཏ་ཐུབ a saint; དད་ལྡན་སྐྱེས་བུ *daṅ-ldan skyeṅ-bu* the believing; the faithful. According to some Tibetan grammarians སྐྱེས་བུ *skyeṅ-bu* applies both to men and women: སྐྱེས་བུ་གང་ཟག་དད་པ་ཅན་, གང་ཤེས་བྱ་རྟག་ཏུ་མཆོད་བྱེད་པ་, རྟོན་པའི་བཀའ་བཞིན་བྱེད་པ་སྟེ, རེ་ཞིག་ཁང་ལྷ་རྣམས་མཆོད་བྱེད *skyeṅ-bu gaṅ-zag daṅ-pa-can, gaṅ-shig lha rnams mchoḍ byeḍ-pa, ston-paḥi bkaḥ bshin byeḍ-pa-ste, de ni Saṅs-rgyas-rnams-kyiṅ bsṅags* (*K. du.* p. 96) that human being who is faithful, and who worships the gods (saints) and acts according to the commands of the Teacher is praised by the Buddhas.

སྐྱེས་བུ་སྐྱེ་མཆོག *skyeṅ-bu skye mchog* ཟླུཏ་ཡུལ་ཅ the chief among men.

སྐྱེས་བུ་ཁུ་མཆོག *skyeṅ-bu khu-mchog* ཟླུཏཁུཏ the leader of men.

སྐྱེས་བུ་ཅན *skyeṅ-bu can* རྟ་དང་བཅས་པའི་སྐྱེས་བུ *rta-daṅ bcaṅ-paḥi skyeṅ-bu* a horseman; one on horseback.

Syn. རྟ་པ *rta-pa*; རྟ་ལ་གཞོན་པ *rta-la gshon-pa* (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེས་བུ་མཆོག *skyeṅ-bu mchog* ཟླུཏཙོཏམ a superior person; lama; also ཁྱབ་འཇུག *Viṣṇu*: སྐྱེས་བུ་ཆེན་པོ *skyeṅ-bu chen-po* མཧཱཟླུཏ a great man or saint; an epithet of Buddha.

སྐྱེས་བུ་ཐོ *skyeṅ-bu thoḥo*=གླུ་ཤིང་ *glu-shiṅ* n. of a tree supposed to grow in the land of the Nāga (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེས་བུ་སྣག་པོ *skyeṅ-bu nag-po*, same as ཤིང་སྣག་པོ, n. of a kind of flower (*Sman.* 447).

སྐྱེས་བུ་ཕོ *skyeṅ-bu pho*=སྐྱེས་པ *skyeṅ-pa* a man or male person.

སྐྱེས་བུ་འབྲིང་ *skyeṅ-bu ḥbriṅ*=སྐྱེས་བུ་བར་མ *skyeṅ-bu bar-ma* or སྐྱེས་བུ་དགྱེས་མ *skyeṅ-bu ḍgyeṅ-ma* མཧཟླུཏ the second person; personal pronoun in grammar.

སྐྱེས་བུའི་འཁྲུགས་པ *skyeṅ-buḥi ḥkhruṅs-pa* ཁཏིམཱན pride, self-respect.

སྐྱེས་བུའི་རྩལ *skyeṅ-buḥi rtsal* ཟླུཝཱཡ, པཽཥཥ manliness; manly self-respect or confidence.

སྐྱེས་མ *skyeṅ-ma* 1. fem. of *skyeṅ-pa*, a female; she that has been born. 2. མཁར་མ a bride. 3. སྐྱེས་མ *skyeṅ-ma* fern in Sikkim.

སྐྱེས་མ་ཐག *skyeṅ-ma thag* as soon as born; newly born.

སྐྱེས་མ་ཐག་པ *skyeṅ-ma thag-pa* a new-born infant.

Syn. ཚེས་མ་ཐག་པ *ltseṅ-ma thag-pa*; ཞོ་འཐུར་བ *sho thuṅ-wa*; གཞིབ་འཐུར *gshib-ḥthuṅ*; མཇིབ་འཐུར *ḥjib-ḥthuṅ*; ཁྱུང་འཐུར *ḥkhyuṅ-ḥthuṅ*; ཅོ་མའི་སྨྲིན་པ་ཅན *ḥo-maḥi sgrin-pa-can* (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

སྐྱེས་དམན *skyes-dman* in the vulg. language a woman; = ཁྱིམ་མ or ཁྱེའུ་མོད། (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱེས་རྫོགས *skyes-rdzogs* cultivation; a farm.

སྐྱེས་གཟུགས *skyes-gzugs* जातरूप gold; birth; form or born-shape; stature; figure (gold).

སྐྱེས་རབས *skyes-rabs* जातक a series of alleged births of an individual, or legendary history of these, and especially accounts of the different births of Buddha.

སྐྱེས་སོ་ཅོག *skyes-so cog* ancestors: སྐྱེས་ཚད་ཐམས་ཅད *skyes tshad thams-cad*; ཇི་སྙམས་དུ་མི་དང་མེས་ཏེ་ཡང་མེས་པ་སྐྱེས། སྐྱེས་སོ་ཅོག་གྱང་རིམ་བར་ཞི་ནས་དེ་ཁ་སྟེ་མིའི་ཐུག་ཏུམ་དུ་སྤྱུར་རོ། *ji-snam-du mi-dan mes-te yan mes-po skyes-so-chog kyan rim-par çi ste da-lta ni mi'i-thug-tsam-du gyur* father, grandfather, great-grandfather, &c., ancestors of the former generations having successively died, now nothing remains but their names.

སྐྱོ *skyo* or སྐྱོ་བ *skyo-ba*, ཡིད་, ཁ་ཤེ་ན, ཁ་ཤཱ, ཁ་ཤཱ, ཏ་ཏེགཿ, མོཀ grief; sorrow; grieving; mourning.

སྐྱོ་ལྷུང་ *skyo-lhgyed* weariness dispersed: དགེ་བ་ཅན་དག་སྐྱོ་ལྷུང་བས། ཁྱོད་ཀུན་གྱི་དང་བཅས་བཤད་པར་བཟུང་། the inhabitants of the land of bliss relieved of weariness accept all your precepts (*Lam-rim.*).

སྐྱོ་རྗེས = ཡིད་ལས་སྐྱོ་བ *sems skyo-ba* to repent; repentance (*Mhon.*).

+སྐྱོ་ཤོགས *skyo-shogs* quarrel; འཁྲུག་ལོན་ *hkhrug-lon* (*Lex.*), esp. རྒྱལ་སྲིད་ཀྱི་ཉེས་པའི་ཁྲོ་ཤོ་ཐེབས་ reviving of old feuds and dissensions.

སྐྱོ་བ *skyo-ba* 1. རྒྱར་གྱི་རྙིང་པ *rgyar-gyi rtsod-pa* old quarrels and feuds. 2. repentance; sorrow: ཡིད་ལས་སྐྱོ་བས་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཟིན་ནས། *sems skyo-ba hkyed-la ri-khro hgrim* he wanders on mountain ranges to induce repentance (*Lo.*).

སྐྱོ་བྲན *skyo-bran* servant; slave: མི་ཡིར་སྐྱོ་བ་དང་རྒོལ་ཁང་གི་གཡོག་པ a slave for life.

སྐྱོ་མ I: *skyo-ma* 1. quarrel; litigation. 2. thin gruel, gruel of rice and tea, thin paste of wheat or oatmeal: སྐྱོ་མ་ཅའེས་ཤེས་པའི་རྒྱ་མཚོ་ནུབ་བཱ་ལང་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་གླིང་ཧདཱ་ནས་ཡོད *skyo-ma-ca shes-pahi rgya-mtsho nub Ba-lan-spyod-kyi glin hdas nas yod* the ocean called Skyoma-wa lies beyond the continent of Godānīya (*K. d.* ར *234*).

སྐྱོ་མ II: v. ཁྲིམ་པ *khrim-pa* 1. one convicted. 2. ཏཔས, ཆཔཏཱཔ penitence; smaller transgression: སྐྱོ་མ་ཤཱན་ *skyo-ma sha htsan* སྔོན་རྩོད་པ་བྱུང་བའི་ཡུལ་ཁ་ནས་ཁྲིམས་བྱས་པ་ཡིན། one who was once convicted before on the occasion of a former dispute.

སྐྱོ་མ་ཅན *skyo-ma can* adj. slanderous (*Cs.*); སྐྱོ་མ་བྱེད་པ *skyo-ma byed-pa* a slandering (*Cs.*).

སྐྱོ་མེད *skyo-med* = མཐོ་རིས་ཀྱི་གནས *mtho-ris kyi gnas* the heaven, where there is no penitence.

Syn. དལ་འཇོམ་གནས་ཁང་, དགེ་འཕྲོ *hde-hgro*, དགེ་ལྡན *hde-lden*, མཐོ་རིས་རྒྱལ་སྲིད *mtho-ris rgyal-srid*, གནས་གསུམ་གནས *gsahs-gsum gnas*, ཕྱིང་ཕེའི་རྟེན *steh-gi hjig-rten*, གྲུབ་པའི་གནས *grub-pahi gnas*, འཆི་མེད *hchi-med*, ནམ་མཁའི་ཁྱིམ *nam-mkhahi khyim*, གསུམ་རྩེན *sum-rtsen*, ལྷའི་སྡེ *lha-yi grob*, ལྷའི་རྟེན *lha-yi hjig-rten*, ལྷའི་ཡུལ *lha-yi yul*, विद्यक a semi-divine being possessed of supernatural powers (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱོ་མེད་ཁྱབ *skyo med-khyab* དཔའ་བྱས་ཀྱི་ཀུན་སྤེལ་ n. of *Viṣṇu's* bow (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱོ་ཚག *skyo-tshag* a light broth made of barley-flour with the addition of a little butter (*A. 155*): ཐོ་རངས་ཀྱི་དུས་སུ་སྐྱོ་ཚག་བསོད་མ (ཐུར) མི་རྣམས *tho-rans-kyi dus-su skyo-tshag bser-ma* (*rlun*) *mi skye-ca* early in the

Digitized by Google

morning (*i.e.*, at dawn) by taking barley gruel, wind is not engendered (*A. 155*).

སྐྱོ་རས་ཙེ་ཚོགས *skyo-ras tsho-tshogs* n. of a kind of chintz (*S. kar. 179*).

སྐྱོ་རྒྱག *skyo-rogs* a consoler; one who consoles a person during grief: ཨ་མེས་སྐྱོ་རྒྱག་ཐབ་མཁས་པོ་མིན the mother cannot be the consoler of her daughter's grief, *i.e.*, one cannot be of service to another in certain cases of sorrow.

སྐྱོ་ཞག *skyo-zag* to be sad; sorrowful: དེ་ལ་རིམ་བཟློག་དང་སྐྱོ་ཞག་ཅན་སྐྱེས *rañ la rim-bzlog-byuñ ñan skyo-zag sad-suḍ skyes* he felt (slight) repentance and sorrow.

སྐྱོ་བསྐྲན *skyo-sdañ* to console in his grief or sorrow or repentance.

སྐྱོ་བསྐྲན་ཉིད *skyo-sdañ ñid* freedom from fatigue.

སྐྱོ་བསྐྲན་ཁྱིམ *skyo-sdañ khaṅ* a pleasure garden.

སྐྱོག་ཚག *skyog-tsag* iron spoon or scoop.

སྐྱོགས *skyogs* 1. a spoon or ladle; also shovel. Wooden spoons for wine measure used in Tibet are called སྐྱོགས *skyogs*. There are three kinds of spoons used in Tibet for measuring liquids, salt, &c.—those which are mounted with copper are the largest; those lined with silver are of middle size; those of the smallest size are tipped with gold and called *gser-skyogs*, golden spoons. མེ་སྐྱོགས *me-skyogs* coal shovel; ཤ་ཟ་སོགས་པའི་རྩྭ་སྐྱོགས the copper spoon with which to measure the allowance in salt and oil for servants, etc.; ཞུ་སྐྱོགས *shu-skyogs* melting spoon or crucible. 2. drinking cup; bowl; goblet; གསེར་སྐྱོགས *gser-skyogs* དཀྱུག་སྐྱོགས *dkyul-skyogs*, etc., gold cup, silver cup, and wooden cup are now called གསེར་བུ *gser-bu*; ཁལ་སྐྱོགས *khal-skyogs* lip-cup; resp. eating or drinking-cup; རྟ་སྐྱོགས the rein of a bridle; also name of tribe in Tibet (*Vai. kar.*).

སྐྱོགས་རྩེ་དུ *skyogs rtse-dbu* a snail in *W.* (*Jä.*).

སྐྱོགས་པ *skyogs-pa* 1. to turn: མགྲིན་པ་སྐྱོགས་པ *mgrin-pa skyogs-pa* to turn the neck, *i.e.*, look round, back; also to turn away, aside. 2. one who uses or manufactures the coal-shovel or stone scoop, etc.

སྐྱོགས་པ *skyogs-pa* སྐྱོན་འདོགས་པ *skyon ḥdogs-pa*; དོषप्रदानतयति to find fault with.

སྐྱོགས་མེད *skyogs-med* निर्भोग्य not curved; without any curvature or crookedness.

སྐྱོང་ལྡན་མ *skyoñ ldan-ma* n. of a goddess; she who protects.

སྐྱོང་བ *skyoñ-wa* पा, रक्ष्, पालन, pf. བསྐྱངས *ḥgskyoñs*, fut. བསྐྱང *ḥgskyaṅ*, imp. བསྐྱོངས *ḥgskyoñs* or བསྐྱངས་ཤིག *ḥgskyoñs-çig*, to guard; to keep; to defend; to save; preserve (the life, the body); to support; to take care of (poor people): དྲིན་བསྐྱངས་པོས་སྐྱོང་བ *drin bskaṅs-pos skyoñ-wa* to support by benefits, favours: ཐབས་ཀྱིས་སྐྱོང་བ *thabs-kyis skyoñ-wa* to protect by various means; to attend to: ཐུགས་དམ་གྱི་སྐྱོང་བ *thugs-dam-gyi skyoñ-wa* to protect by the moral force of meditation: ལག་ལེན་གྱི *lag-len-gyi* by exercise: རྒྱལ་སྲིད་སྐྱོང་བ *rgyal srid skyoñ-wa* to rule; govern a kingdom: ཆོས་བཞིན་དུ་སྐྱོང་བ *chos ḥshin-tu ḥgskyoñ-wa* to protect by justice or justly: ཆོས་སྐྱོང་ *chos-skyoñ* धर्मपाल protector, defender of religion, is used for a certain individual deity or for a class of exorcists in some of the monasteries of Tibet. Under this head there are certain powerful deities who have taken on themselves the duty of defending Buddhism against its

Digitized by Google

enemies. When co-erced they can even make their appearance in the person of the invoker. The རྣམ་ཆོས་ཆོག་སྐྱོང་ *Gnaṅ-chos choṅ-skyoṅ* living near Lhasa is a deity of this class who is generally consulted both by the State and the people of Tibet as an oracle: འཇིག་རྟེན་སྐྱོང་ *ḥjig-rten skyoṅ* लोकपाल guardian of the world. There are four of these, identical with the རྒྱལ་ཆེན་བཞི *Rgyal-chen ḥbi*, the four great spirit kings:— ཡུལ་འཁོར་སྐྱོང་ (ཡུལ་འཁོར་སྐྱོང་ *Yul-ḥkhor skyoṅ*) the protector of the country or kingdom; ཕྱོགས་སྐྱེས་བུ (ཕྱོགས་སྐྱེས་བུ *Ḥphags skyes-bu*); སྤྱན་མི་ངའི་ (སྤྱན་མི་ངའི་ *Spyan mi-ḥṅaṅ*); རྣམ་ཐོས་སྲས (རྣམ་ཐོས་སྲས *Ṡnam thos-sras*). སྐྱོང་དལ *skyoṅ-dal* assistance (in the colloquial of *W.*); སྐྱོང་དལ་སྦྱེད་པ *skyoṅ-dal byed-pa* to help; སྐྱོང་མ *skyoṅ-ma*, same as ས་སྐྱོང་མ *ḥṡtan-ma*, the Goddess of the Earth; རྒྱལ་སྲིད་སྐྱོང་ *rgyal-sriḍ skyoṅ* राजपाल a defender of the realm; same as འཇའ་སྐྱོང་ प्रजापाल a defender or protector of the subject or of people: སྐྱོང་སྦྱེད *skyoṅ-byed* पालक one who supports or protects

སྐྱོང་སྦྱེད་མ *skyoṅ byed-ma*, v. ཐུན་དྲུག (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱོད་པ *skyoḍ-pa* pf. and fut. འགྱོད *ḥgskyoḍ* गच्छति, पलायते, चलति; གཡོ་བ *gyo-wa* or འགུལ་བ *ḥgul-wa* to move (trans. vb.); also to go, pass on: རླུང་གིས་ཡལ་ག་སྐྱོད་ན if the wind moves the branches. མི་སྐྱོད་པ *Mi-skyoḍ-pa* or མི་གཡོ་བ *mi-gyo-wa* अचोभ्य the unmoved; he whose mind is not agitated; n. of the second *Dhyâni* Buddha. In *W.* *skyoḍ-pa* is the general respectful term for: to go; to walk. འགྲོ་འདོད *ḥgskyoḍ-ḥdoḍ* is same as འགྲོ་འདོད *ḥgro-ḥdoḍ* desirous to go or about to go: ནང་སྐྱོད *"naṅ-du skyod"* step in (if you please); *"tan-po kyoṅ"* tread firmly! འགྱོད་སྐབས་ *ḥgskyoḍ skabs-la* at the time of going or coming.

སྐྱོད་བྱེད་ = རླུ་རྒྱ *gru-gsya* oar (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱོན *skyon*, ཉེས་པ *ñes-pa* दोष, अवद्य, अपराध, आपत्ति, पर्य्यापत्ति, अवक्षेप, आदीनव, आपित्त, also རྙོག་པ *rñog-pa* 1. a fault, defect: སྐྱོན་གང་ཡང་མེད *skon gaṅ-yaṅ meḍ* it has no fault whatever. The two words སྐྱོན *skyon* and ཉེས་པ *ñes-pa* are sometimes used together as ཉེས་སྐྱོན *ñes-skyon*, but defects in inanimate things are expressed by the word སྐྱོན *skyon* and never by the words ཉེས *ñes* or ཉེས་སྐྱོན *ñes-skyon*; slight defects in honoured persons are expressed by the words དགེ་སྐྱོན *dge-skyon*, which also signifies faults or sins in holy persons, that is, སྐྱོན *skyon* (fault) in དགེ *dge* or དགེ་འདུན *dge-ḥdun* (clergy): སྐྱོན་ཅི་ཡོད་ཁྱེད་ལ་ *skyon ci yoḍ ḥkhyed-la*, what harm is there in erring? མི་སྐྱོན *mi-skyon* no harm; སྐྱོན་མེད *skyon-meḍ* no harm, no matter; སྐྱོན་ཡོན་གང་ཡང་མིན *skyon yon gaṅ yaṅ min* he is without any imperfection or perfection; སྐྱོན་དུ་མཐོང་བ *skyon-du mthoṅ-wa* to consider as a loss, also to find fault with. 2. bodily defect, fault, as lameness, derangement, disorder in the mixture of the humours. 3. spiritual defect, sin, vicious quality; རྫུན་དུ་སྨྲ་བའི་སྐྱོན *rdsun-du smra-waḥi skyon* the sin of lying; སྐྱོན་གྱི་མ་གོས *skyon-gyi ma-gos* not defiled by sin: འོན་སྐྱོན་ཆེ *lar skyon che* but that is very bad (of you). སྐྱོན་བྱེད་པ *skyon byed-pa* to commit a fault; སྐྱོན་སྤང་བ *skyon spaṅ-wa* to leave off a fault or quit it; མི་ལ་སྐྱོན་བཏགས་ནས་སྨད་པ *mi-la skyon ḥbebs-pa ḥdogs-pa* to charge one with a crime; to criminate; གཞན་གྱི་སྐྱོན་གླེང་སྨོད་པ *gshan-gyi skyon gleṅ ḥjoḍ-pa* to name the faults of others, to speak ill of them; to slander; to blame, criticise; སྐྱོན་སྤང་ཁ་ཤས་མེད་པ *skyon-spaṅ kha she meḍ-pa* to do any work with application and at the same time without

Digitized by Google

any fault or mischief to any body; སྐྱོན་མི་བསྒོམ་པ་=སྐྱོན་ཡང་མེད་པ་, not perceive a fault or defect.

སྐྱོན་སྐྱེ *skyon-skye* दोषोत्पाद चतुरक्ष conducive of sin; sin-producing.

སྐྱོན་དག *skyon-dag* चक्षक thorny; mischievous.

སྐྱོན་ཅན་=སྐྱོན་དང་བཅས་པ *skyon-can* = *skyon-dañ ldoṅs-pa* or སྐྱོན་ལྡན *skyon-ldan* सापिधा, चक्षद्दो, दोषी faulty, defective, incorrect, sinful; guilty.

སྐྱོན་བཅོ་བརྒྱད *skyon bco-brgad* the eighteen defects are the following:—(1) མི་སྡུག་པ *mi-sdug-pa* ugliness; (2) སྐྲ་སྐྲ་ཤན་པ *skra skra śan-pa* bad or bristling hair; (3) དཔྱལ་བ་ཧྲུལ་ཅུག་པ *dpral-wa chuṅ-wa* small or narrow forehead; (4) སེར་སྐྱ *ser-skya* brown hair; (5) མིག་སེར་བ *mig ser-wa* yellow eyes; (6) སྨིན་ཁྲིས་མ་འབྱར་བ *smin-khrisams ma-ḥbyar-wa* the eye-brows disjoined; (7) སྣ་ལེབ་པ *sna leb-pa* flat nose; (8) སོ་སྐེ་བ *so ske-wa* bottle-teeth; (9) དིག་པ *dig-pa* stammering; (10) མིག་ཟླུམ་པ *mig zlum-pa* round eyes; (11) མིག་ཆུང་བ *mig chuṅ-wa* small eyes; (12) སྒུར་བ *sgur-wa* crooked or bent body; (13) སྐེ་ཕེ་ཆེ་བ *ske-phe che-wa* large or pot-belly; (14) དཔུང་རྩེ་དར་ཐུང་བ *dpuṅ-pa rtse dar thuṅ-wa* small shoulders; (15) སྤུ་ཅན *spu-can* hairy body; (16) ལག་པ་དང་རྐང་པ་མི་མཚུངས་པ the arms and legs with the feet not proportionate; (17) ཚིགས་སྡོམ་པ *tshigs sdom-pa* large or swollen joints; (18) རྨ་ཁུལ་བ་དེ་མི་མནར་བཞིན་པ bad fœtid smell coming out of the body and the mouth.

སྐྱོན་སྨོད་པ *skyon smod-pa*=སྨད་པའི་ཚིག *smad-paḥi tshig* to slander or speak ill of others; also slander (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱོན་དུ་འགྲུབ་པ *skyon-du ḥgrub-wa* चक्षुत्वा to reckon as or into sin or defect.

སྐྱོན་ནས་སྨྲ་བ *skyon-nas smra-wa* चमवाद: to ascribe a fault.

སྐྱོན་གནོད་མེད་པ *skyon gnod med-pa* without the least fault or blemish.

སྐྱོན་པ *skyon-pa*, pf. བསྐྱོན *bskyon*, to put astride upon a thing (causative form of ཞོན་པ *shon-pa*); མི་ཤིག་རྟ་ལ་སྐྱོན་པ *mi-shig rta-la skyon-pa* to cause a man to mount; to ride on horseback; to fix something on a stick; མི་ཤིག་ཁྲམས་ཤིང་ལ་སྐྱོན་པ to impale a man (*Jä.*): མོང་ཞུར་སྐྱོན་ཏེ *boṅ-bur skyon-te* having caused him to ride a donkey (*Pag. 61*).

སྐྱོན་མེད་རྟོག *skyon-med rtog* निरामय free from disease; thinking or taking as faultless.

སྐྱོན་མེད་གནས *skyon-med gnas* चमवस, चावस remaining, living, or dwelling, in a state of innocence or faultlessness: སྐྱོན་མེད་པར་ལྷུགས་པ *med-skyon par ḥluṅs-pa* चाव: residing without fault.

སྐྱོན་ཚིག *skyon-tshig* slander; also scandal.

སྐྱོན་འཚོལ *skyon-ḥdsin* སྐྱོན་སྨོད་པའི་འཚོལ་བ to find fault with.

སྐྱོན་ཞིབ *skyon-źib*=ལྟས་པ *stan-pa* a learned man; a critic.

Syn. ཀུན་རིག *kun-rig*; ཀུན་ཞིབ *kun-źib*; ཀུན་སྐྱེས་ཁྱུར་བ *kun-kyis-ḥkhur-wa*. (*Mhon.*)

སྐྱོན་ཞོག་པ *skyon źog-pa*=སྨན་པ *sman-pa* चैच a physician (*Mhon.*).

སྐྱོན་སེལ་བ *skyon sel-wa* to remove a sin; amend or correct a fault.

སྐྱོབ་པ *skyob-pa* चाव, पालि, रचव, pf. བསྐྱབས, fut. སྐྱབ, imp. སྐྱོབས or སྐྱོབས་ཤིག, to protect; to defend, preserve, save; frequently འཇིགས་པ་ལ་སྐྱོབ་པ *ḥjigs-pa la skyob-pa*, to protect from fear or danger or destruction: སྐྱབས་པ the protecting power; the preserving cause: གང་ཞིག་གང་ལ་སྐྱབས་པར་དེ། སྐྱབས་སྐྱེད་པ་དེ་སྐྱོབ་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱིས་ཀང་ཞེས་བྱ། he that gives protection to another is called སྐྱོབ་པ

skyob-pa : སྐྱབས་སྦྱིན་པ *skyobs sbyin-pa* the giver of refuge or shelter.

སྐྱབས་སྟོན *skyob-ston* = སྐྱབས་པོ *skyob-pa-po* or སྐྱབས་པ *skyobs-pa* ཚ་ཡོ a protector.

སྐྱོབས *skyobs* help, assistance; seldom for སྐྱབས *skyabs*; སྐྱབས་མ *skyobs-ma* and སྲོག་སྐྱོབས *srog-skyobs* in colloq., preservation of life; escape; also he that saves another's life; a helper (*Jä.*); imp. of སྐྱོབ་པ *skyob-pa* འཇིག་རྟེན་ཐམས་ཅད་ལས་སྐྱོབས་ཤིག protect from all the dangers.

སྐྱོབས་སྦྱིན *skyob-byed* ཚ་ཡབས་བཙན, ཚ་ཡོ, བཅམཔ one who protects; a name of Balabhadra.

སྐྱོམ་པ *skyom-pa*, pf. བསྐྱོམས *bskyoms*, fut. བསྐྱོམ *bskyom*, imp. སྐྱོམས *skyoms* to pour; to pour out, agitate, stir up; according to *Lex.* to give; defined as ཆུ་སྐྱོགས་ཀྱི་ཆུ་ཁམས་ཉི་མངར་དང་བླུགས་པར་བྱ *chu snod chu-skyogs-kyis blaṅs-te saṅs-naṅ-du blugs-pa bya-bu*, taking from water-pots and water-bowls and pouring into kettles (*Nag.*). Seldom used in colloquial language; ཆུ་སྐྱམ་པ to stir the water; སྣོད་སྐྱོམ་པ to shake a vessel.

སྐྱོར *skyor*, same as ཁྱོར *khyor*, the hollow of the hand filled: ཆུ་སྐྱོར *chu-skyor* a handful of water (*Jä.*).

སྐྱོར *skyor*, བསྐྱོད་ཁམས་གཉེར་པ *bkhyog-paḥam gñer-wa* bent, contracted or crooked: ཤ་ངམ་སྐྱོར *ça-ṅaṃ-skyor* = *sna bkhyog-pa* (his) nose was bent (*A. 106*).

ཡང་སྐྱོར་སྐྱོར *skyor-skyor* again and again; repeatedly.

སྐྱོར་བ *skyor-wa*, vb. pf. and fut. བསྐྱར *bskyar* 1. to hold up, to prop; to paste. 2. to repeat; to recite by heart: བསྐྱར་ཏེ *bskyar-te* བཏང *btaṅ* it was repeatedly sent: ཚིག་སྐྱོར་བ *tshig skyor-wa* to repeat a word, like the reciting of the *Mani*, *i.e.*, ཨོཾ་མ་ཎི་པདྨེ་ཧཱུྃ *om ma-ni padme hûm*: མི་སྐམ་བ་དང་ནད་མངལ་གཡེ་བ་ལ་སོགས་ཀྱིས་བརྟེན་ནས་སྐྱོད་པ་ལྟ་བུ་ an old, sick, or drunken person walks being supported by another: བཤད་པ་ལུང་བསྟན་པ་ལ་སྐྱོར་བ to prop a thing that is falling or tumbling down: ཆུ་སྐྱོར་བ *chu skyor-wa* the pouring of water with some force as if through a pipe or the mouth of a kettle; the sprinkling of water from a pot or vessel or a scoop; རྒྱབ་སྐྱོར to back; to help morally or religiously or otherwise one who is in difficulty, engaged in war or litigation, &c.: 3. enclosure; fence (*Jä.*).

སྐྱོར་སྦྱངས *skyor-sbyaṅs* repetition from memory: སྐོར་ཤེས་ཏེ་སྐྱོར་སྦྱངས་བཞིན་ having retained in his minds, he repeated it.

སྐྱོར་ཚིག *skyor-tshig*, v. སྐོར་བ (*Mñon.*).

སྐྱོར་མོ་ལུང *Skyor-mo-luṅ* n. of a village with a monastery situated to the west of Lhasa containing estate of the *Shabs-paḍ Sreṅ chuṅ-pa* (ཞབས་བརྟན་སྲེང་ཆུང་བ).

སྐྱོལ་བ *skyol-wa* sometimes for སྐྱེལ་བ *skyel-wa*.

ཅ་སྐྱོས་པ *skyos-pa* = རྨངས་པ wasted; spoiled; degenerated.

སྐྱོས་མ *skyos-ma*, v. སྐྱེས *skyes*, སྐྱེས་སྐྱོས་མ *skyos-ma* a present made to a friend or an acquaintance at the time of his going to a distant place, or removal to some place of residence.

སྐྲ *skra* (*ta*), resp. དབུ་སྐྲ the hair of the head: སྐྲ་དང་ཀླུ *skra daṅ kha-spu* the hair of the head and the beard: སྐྲ་ཐྲིལ་བ *skra-ḥgril-wa* plaited hair or curled hair: སྐྲ་རྣག་ཅིག *skra ñag-gcig* a single tuft of

Digitized by Google

hair: སྐྲ་དེ་ཤམ་དུས་ཐུབ་སྦོམ་ཕྲ་རྒྱལ་མཆོག་གི་སྐྲ་ནི་ཞྱམ་ཏེ་ཙུབ་ཀྱང་མ་ཡིན་ཞིང་ཕྲ་ཡང་མ་ཡིན་གྱི་ཡུངས་ཀར་ཙམ་ཞིག་ཏུ་གྱུར་ཅིང་གཡོ་བ་ཡང་མ་ཡིན་ཏེ་གཡོ་བ་ཡང་མ་ཡིན་ཞིང་ཤིན་ཏུ་ཡིད་དུ་འོང་བ་ཞིག་ཏུ་གྱུར་ཅིང་གསེར་ལྟ་བུ་ཡང་ཡིན་ཞིང་ཤིན་ཏུ་ཡིད་དུ་འོང་བ་ཞིག་ཏུ་གྱུར་ཅིང་ཕྱོགས་ཀྱི་ཁྱོན་ཡོངས་སུ་རྫོགས་པ་ཞིག་ཏུ་གྱུར་ཅིང

སྐྲའི་རྩེ་མོའི་མཐའ་ *skraḥi rtse-moḥi mthaḥ* or སྐྲ་མཐའ་བཞག་གོང་ the hair-end.

སྐྲ་ལི་བ *skra li-wa* or སྐྲའི་རྣམ་གྱུར་ *skraḥi rnam-gyur* གཙེරོ curly hair; to dress the hair.

སྐྲ་ལོ *skra-lo*=བུད་མེད་ཀྱི་སྐྲ *bud-med kyi-skra* woman's hair (*Mhon.*).

སྐྲ་ཤད་ *skra-shad* ཐལཚགས་ hair separator; a comb.

Syn. སོ་མའི་ *so-maḥi*, སྐྲའི་བྱི་དོར་ *skraḥi byi-dor* hair cleaner (*Mhon.*).

སྐྲག་སྐྲག་ *skrag-skrag*=ཁྲག་ཁྲིག་ *khrag-phrig* or རྩྭ་རྩྭ་ *rtsa-wa* hard.

སྐྲག་པ *skrag-pa* (*tag-pa*) to be terrified, frightened, afraid of something. This word is nearly always combined with འཇིགས་པ *ḥjigs-pa* as in འཇིགས་སྐྲག་པ *ḥjigs skrag-pa*, to be panic-struck.

སྐྲག་བྱེད་མ *skrag byed-ma*=ཉི་མའི་བཙུན་མོ *ñi maḥi btsun-mo* the wife of the sun (*Mhon.*).

སྐྲངས་པ *skraṅs-wa* (*taṅ-wa*) ཏངས་པ, ཐུབ; pf. སྐྲངས *skraṅs* to swell; སྐྲངས་སོ *skraṅs-soḥ* it is swollen: རྡོག་པས་ཅིའི་དང་རྡོ་དང་དབྱལ་བ་ཞིག་གམ་གཅོག་གམ་ སྐྲངས་ swollen from being suddenly struck with a stick or a stone or a sword.

སྐྲངས་འབུར་ *skraṅs-ḥbur* an abscess not yet open (*Soh.*); སྐྲངས་འབུར་འཇོམས *skraṅs-ḥbur ḥjoms*, v. བ་སྤྲུ་ཤིང་ *ba-spru śiṅ*, n. of a medicinal tree which removes tumours or abscess (*Mhon.*).

སྐྲངས་ཀྱི་དྲུག་གི *skraṅs-kyi sdug-gi*, སྨན་དཀར་ *sman-thar-nu* n. of a medicine (*Sman. 126*).

སྐྲངས་པོ *skraṅs-po* a swelling; tumour (*Soh.*).

སྐྲན་ *skran* (*tsen*) ལྷན་སྐྲེན *lhan-skren* 1. ཐུལ tumour or any fleshy excrescence in the abdomen; a concretion under the skin or in the bowels, womb, &c. (*Cs.*); a swelling of the glands (*Soh.*). སྐྲན་ནད་ *skran-nad* is described as a consequence of suppressed wind (*Ja.*); རྡོ་སྐྲན་ *rdo-skran* ཁ་སྐྲན two sorts of steatite.

སྐྲབ་པ *skrab-pa* (*tab-pa*) to beat the ground with one's feet; to stamp, tread; to dance; also *bro skrab-pa*: ཁ་ཕར་གི་སྐྲབ་ཀས་ བ་སྐྲང་ yesterday's dancing was excellent.

སྐྲགས་ཀ *skrag-ka* a ladder, v. སྐས་ཀ *skas-ka*.

སྐྲས་ཀ (*te-ka*) ladder, which generally consists of the notched trunk of a tree (*Jā.*); སྐྲང་སྐྲས *skraṅ skras* a single ladder, *i.e.*, a ladder with one pole; རྡོ་སྐྲས *rdo skras* (*do-te*) a flight of stone steps; རྒྱ་སྐྲས *rgya-skras* a regular staircase, as in European houses; སྐྲ་སྐྲས probably a flight of steps at the corner of a building.

ཅ་ སྐྲི་བ *skri-wa* (*ti-wa*) to conduct; to send (*Cs.*): སྐྲི་ཅིག *skri-çig*=སྐྱེར་ཅིག *thon-shig* let him send: རང་བོད་ན་རྡོ་ལས་སྐྲེད་ཐུབ་ཀས I asked to send him to Tibet (*A. 101*).

ཅ་ སྐྲུ་བ *skru-wa*, pf. བསྐྲུས *bskrus*, fut. བསྐྲུ *bskru*, to wait (*Soh.*); to cut; སྐམ་ལ་སྐྲུ *sam-la skru* to cut meat; སྐྲུ *skru*, ཤིང་སྐྲུས་པ *çiṅ krus-pa* to cut wood or a tree: བསྐྲུ *bskru-wa*, སྐྲུད་དུ་བའི་སྐྲུ་བ་ཡིས always being smitten by pleasures (*Pag. 1-35*).

ཅ་ སྐྲུད་པ *skrud-pa* (*tud-pa*)=གཞན་ལ་བསམ་ཏེ་སྐྲོད་པ to make another run away by devices.

སྐྲུན་པ *skrun-pa* (*tun-pa*)=སྐྱེད་པ *skyed-pa* to produce; བསྐྲུན་པ *bskrun-pa*, བསྐྱེད་པ *bskyed-pa* जात, रोपित, जनित grown up: སྐྲུན་ཁྲོལ་ཏོ་ཁྲོ growing crop.

སྐྲུམ *skrum* (*tum*) meat; applied to the food of the respected; generally གསོལ་སྐྲུམ *gsol-skrum* is used in colloquial language.

Digitized by Google

སྐྱོག *skrog* (*tog*) to beat (the drum). ཌཱ་མ་རུ་ཁྲོད་ཀྱི་དོན་ *ḍama-ru ḥkhrot-kyi don* signifies the beating of a skull-drum (*Nag.*).

སྐྱོག་པ *skrog-pa* to churn; stir (with a rod): ཧོ་མ་སྐྱོག་པ *ho-ma skrog-pa* to churn milk (*Nag.*).

སྐྲོད་པ *skroḍ-pa* (*to-pa*) प्रवासनीय, उत्-सादित to expel, drive out, eject: གནས་ནས་སྐྲོད *gnas nas-skroḍ* to expel from a place: ཕྱིར་སྐྲོད *phyir-skroḍ* to drive out: འགེགས་སྐྲོད *ḥgegs-skroḍ* to eject an evil spirit.

བསྐ་བ *bsḳa-ba* = གཙ་བ, कषाय astringent; also thick.

བསྐང་མདོག *bsḳaṅ mdog* a slight frame-work made of sticks and coloured threads as an offering to the gods in cases of sickness: ཕྱོ་ཡི་ཕྱོགས་སུ་ བསྐང་མདོག་དང་ དཔྱང་ཁོར་ཞགས *phyo-yi-phyogs-su bsḳaṅ-mdog daṅ dpruṅ ḥkhor bshag* place *Bsḳaṅ-mdog* and amulets on the south side (*Jig.*).

བསྐང་རྫིས *bsḳaṅ-rdzas* a sacrificial ceremony (*Schl. 360*).

བསྐང་གསོ *bsḳaṅ-gso* ལྷ་དང་མགོན་པོ་སོགས་རྒྱལ་ཆོས་སྐྱོང་གསུམ་ལ་བསྐང་གསོ་བྱ་བ to make copious religious services to the tutelar deities, angels, and the guardian spirits of the ten quarters (*Çil. 9*).

བསྐངས *bsḳaṅs* 1. ཀ་བསངས་པའོ full to the brim. 2. རྒྱས་དང་བསངས, རྣམ་པ་གཙོས་པ *ñams-pa gcos-pa* fill to the brim (*Situ. 74*).

བསྐམ *bsḳam* "བསྐམ་བྱེད་དཔོན་ *bsḳam-byaḥi dpon-po*" (*Situ. 77*).

བསྐམས *bsḳams* past. dried, burnt: བསྐལ་ཆེས་མཚོ་བསྐམས by the fire (at the end of the age) the lakes dried up (*Nag. 9*).

བསྐལ་པ *bsḳal-pa* कल्प a fabulous period of time; the various ages of the world, each of which has been presided over by its own human Buddha respectively: བསྐལ་པ་ཆེན་པོ *bsḳal-pa chen-po* the great *Kalpa*; བར་བསྐལ *bar-bsḳal* the intervening or middle *Kalpa*; བསྐལ་བཟང་པོ *bsḳal-pa bzaṅ-po* भद्रकल्प the happy or glorious period in which the Buddhas appear; བསྐལ་པ་ངན་པ *bsḳal-pa ṅan-pa* the evil *Kalpa*, in which no Buddhas appear (*Jä.*).

བསྐལ་པ་བཟང *bsḳal-pa bzaṅ* = བསོད་ནམས *puṇya* virtuous; also virtue (*Mhon.*).

བསྐལ་པ་གྲངས *bsḳal-pa çeṅs* = རྩིས་པ *rtsis-pa* an accountant (*Mhon.*).

བསྐལ་མེ *bsḳal-me* = བསྐལ་བའི་མེ the fire which will destroy the world at the end of the present Kalpa (*Nag. 9*).

བསྐལ་བཟང *bsḳal-bzaṅ* རྒྱས་གདེངས་ཀྱི་མཛོད n. of a religious work.

བསྐུ *bsḳu* = སྦྱུག་པ *byug-pa*, fut. བསྐུས *bsḳus* ཞིབ rubbed (*Nag. 9*).

བསྐུངས *bsḳuṅs* = མི་མཐོང་བར་སྦས་པ *mi-mthoṅ-war sbas-pa* concealed; hidden (*Nag. 10.*).

བསྐུམ *bsḳum*, pf. of སྐུམ་.

བསྐུམ་མཁྱིད *bsḳum-mkhyiḍ* the distance or measure between the thumb and the top of the forefinger drawn in; about one-half of the measure of a span: རེང་སྐད་ཅིང་ཚད་པ་ཆུ་ག་མཛོ་བཅུད་དང་བསྐུམ་མཁྱིད་ཅང་། (*Rtsii.*) its breadth was one finger (*i.e.*, one inch), and length eight spans and one *bsḳum-mkhyiḍ*.

བསྐུམ་ཁྲུ *bsḳum-khru* about a cubit measure with the fingers drawn in a fist.

བསྐུམ་འདོམ *bsḳum-ḥdom* a measure of distance by stretching apart the two arms (with "fisted hands"); a little less than a fathom's measure.

བསྐུར *bsḳur*, sbst. sending, granting; དངོས་བསྐུར to bless; to grant benediction; འཕྲིན་བསྐུར (*Nag. 9*).

Digitized by Google

བསྐུལ v. སྐུལ་བ, བསྐུལ་བར་ *bskul-bṛdaḥ* signal to call one to his business; signal to call workmen to their respective duties.

བསྐུལ་བཤྱུར *bskul-gshuṅ*, གཞུང་གི་བསམ་གཏན་བསྐུལ་མཁན one who gets Government works excuted: བསྐུལ་གཤུང་རྣམ་གཉིས་དང་ཚུལ་མི་འདྲ་བ.

བསྐུས *bskus*, pf. of བསྐུ *bsku* ཁྲིས anointed; stained or poisoned (*Nag. 9*).

བསྐོན *bskon*, pf. གོས་བསྐོན་ཏོ *gos bskon-to* to be dressed (*Situ. 64*).

བསྐོར *bskor* surrounded: འཁོར་ཕྱིས་བསྐོར surrounded by followers, admirers and attendants.

བསྐོས *bskos*=གསོད་ *bkod*, pf. རྒྱལ་ཐང་བསྐོས (*Situ. 74*).

བསྐྱང་དུ་མེད *bskyaṅ-du med* = དཔག་ཏུ་མེད numberless; immeasurable (*Zam. 10*).

བསྐྱངས *bskyaṅs* पालित protected; cherished; nursed.

བསྐྱབས *bskyabs* रक्षित protected; སྲོག་བསྐྱབས *srog-bskyabs* protected, saved life (*Situ. 74*).

+ བསྐྱམས *bskyams*=བསྐམས: སྣོད་མི་བསྐྱམས *snod mi-bskyams* the vessel has not dried. ཆུ་བསྐྱམས water dried up (*Situ. 74*).

བསྐྱར *bskyar*=སྐྱར་ or ཡང་ again; again and again (*Zam. 10*).

བསྐྱར་བསོ *bskyar-bso* repairing; mending of.

བསྐྱུར *bskyur* cast out; exhiled; driven away.

བསྐྱུར་དུ་བཅུག་པ *bskyur-du bcug-pa* to cause any one to cast or fling anything away.

བསྐྱེད་རྒྱས་འདོགས་ *bskyed-ḥdogs* वर्द्धन: growth or growing; wish to grow.

བསྐྱེད་པ *bskyed-pa*, उपादित, जनन, प्रसूति 1. a production, generation, formation 2. उत्पादित, उत्पादय्. སེམས་བསྐྱེད་པ *sems bskyed-pa* चित्तोत्पाद to form one's mind; to have a conception of; also technically means purification of the heart as in बोधिचित्तोत्पाद.

བསྐྱེད་པ་བགྱི་རོ *bskyed-pa bgyi-ho* उत्पादयति to have a conception of.

བསྐྱེད་རིམ *bskyed-rim* उत्पत्तिक्रम the gradual development of ideas; powers of an occult nature.

བསྐྱེད་ནས=སྐྱོམ་ནས *sgom-nas*.

བསྐྱོད་པ *bskyod-pa* प्रकम्प, चलित, क्षोभ moved, agitated; མ་བསྐྱོད་པ *ma bskyod-pa* अक्षोभ्य unagitated.

བསྐྱོད་པ་ཡང་མ *bskyod-pa yaṅ-ma* अभूत्वागता moving again and again, at paroxysm.

བསྐྱོད་མེད་པ *bskyod med-pa*, གྲངས *graṅs* अपरिमित n. of an immensely great number.

བསྐྲད *bskrad* and ཕྱིར་བསྐྲད *phyir-bskrad*= ཕྱིར་བཏོན *phyir-bton* turn out, expel (*Situ. 74*): བཙེགས་བསྐྲད turn out a ghost or devil.

བསྐྲུས *bskrus*, pf. of སྐྲུ་བ, རས་བསྐྲུས food cut up (*Situ. 9*).

བསྐྲུན *bskrun*=བསྐྱེད *bskyed* 1. མང་དུ་འཕྲོ་བ *maṅ-du btaṅ-wa* to multiply. 2. ཁང་དུ་བསྐོད་པ *par-du bkod-pa* to print, set up in print (*Nag. 9.*): དགེ་བ་བསྐྲུན་པ *dge-wa bskruna*, ཕྱི་ལོག་བསྐྲུན་པ *lo-tog bskrun-pa*.

Digitized by Google

ཁ

ཁ *kha* I: the second letter of the Tibetan alphabet, being the aspirate of ཀ *ka*. In sound it resembles ཁ, the second consonant of the Sanskrit alphabet. 1. On registers it indicates the second, or number two. It is attached, often optionally, as an additional syllable to many words, especially in the colloquial: དཀོན་ཁ *dgoñ-kha* the price; ཅ་ཁ *cha-kha* a thing. 2. It implies ཁག *khag*, a part: ཁ་གཉིས་སུ *kha-gñis-su* = ཁག་གཉིས་སུ *khag-gñis-su* into two parts (divisions): ཁ་གཅིག *kha-gaṅ* one part. The sixth part of a *taṅ-ka* (Tib. coin) is called *kha*. 3. Origin, source, &c.: གསེར་ཁ *gser-kha* = གསེར་གྱི་འབྱུང་ཁུངས *gser-gyi ḥbyuṅ-khuṅs* the source of gold, gold-mine: རྟྭ་ཁ *tshwa-kha* salt-pit: རྩྭ་ཁ *tswa-kha* pasture-land, a place where pastures abound. 4. Time: ཉིན་ཁར་རུས་གདབ *ñiḥchar-kha-ru ḥug-gdab* (*Situ. 21*) calculate time from the moment of sunrise; འགྲོ་ཁར *ḥgro-khar* at the time of going; at the time when he was ready to start: མོ་འཆི་ཁར་ཆོས་ལ་བརྩོན་པ *mo ḥchi-khar chos-la ḥdun-pa* she at the time of dying became religious, &c. (*Pag. 27*): བྱོན་ཁར *byon-khar* when he came; at the moment of arrival: ཡོན་ཁ *yoṅ-kha* at the time of coming; ས་དང་པོ་ཐོབ་མ་ཁ = ས་དང་པོ་ཐོབ་པ་ཐག *sa daṅ-po thob-ma-kha* = *sa daṅ-po thob-ma-thag* as soon as he attained to the first stage, *i.e.*, one moment before the attainment: ཡུན་རིང་ཞིག་ཁས *yun riṅ-gi kha nas* = ཡུན་རིང་ཞིག་ནས *yun riṅ-gi ṡgo nas* by little and little; gradually (*Jä.*); རེ་བའི་ཁར in the hope of; བཅས་ཀྱི་ཁར just on the opportunity; "in the nick of time."

ཁ II: 1. the front side: ཞལ face, mouth; also the surface or upper side. ཁ is the ordinary word for "mouth," while གདོང་ is the commoner term for "face." Again, to express the surface as well as the front of any inanimate thing, ཁ is the usual form: དྲག་པ་ལངས་ཀྱི་ icicles on the face of the cliff; རྡོ་གྲུང་མཚན་ནས་ཆུ་ཁར་བྱོན *skyil-kruṅ ṃdsad-nas chu-khar byon* (*Pag. 117*) sitting in a cross-legged posture he moved on the surface of the water; རྟ་ཐུག་ཁ་ལ་ཚོད་ཟེར་གྱི་རི་མོ་མཐོན *ḥo-thug kha-la ḥoḍ-zer-gyi ri-mo ṃthoṅ* saw reflection of rays on the surface of milk-broth (*Pag. 113*). 2. སྐད་ language; conversation; བཅས word: རྒྱལ་པོ་ཆུང་ཉུང་ཁ་ཟས་དབང་དུ་སོང་ནས the king having become powerless at (his) wife's word (*Pag. 32*).

Syn. སྨྲ་བའི་སྒོ *smṛa-waḥi sgo*; ཟབ་བྱེད *zab-byed*; གསུང་བར་བྱེད *gsuṅ-war-byed*; ཤལ *shal*; གཏམ་གྱི་འབྱུང་གནས *gtam-gyi ḥbyuṅ-gnas*; རྗོད་བྱེད *rjoḍ-byed*; གདོང *gdoṅ*; འཕྲུལ་རྟེན་ *ḥphruḍ-rtsiḥi rten*; སྐད *skad*; གཏམ *gtam* (*Mhon.*).

ཁ III: a breadth or a square of cloth, &c.

In its several inflected forms ཁ is often used as if it were a postposition governing the accusative case. These forms are ཁ་ན *kha-na*, ཁ་རུ *kha-ru*, and ཁར *khar*, and take the meaning of "on," "at,"

Digitized by Google

"beside," &c.: མེ་ཁར་ on the fire; གདན་ཁར་ on the chair; སྐོར་བའི་ཁར་ all round.

ཁ་རྒྱེལ་བ *kha kyeḷ-wa* ཆུམན to kiss.

ཁ་གྲབ་པ *kha krab-pa* (*kha tab-pa*) to smack or cluck with the mouth.

ཁ་དཀར་པོ *kha ḍkar-po* = སྙན་པ་གསལ་ *snaṅ-wagsal* 1. bright: བཀྲ་ཤིས་པ *bkra-çiṅ-pa*. 2. auspicious; of happy omen; agreeable; pleasant looking; ཁ་དཀར་ཕྱིའ་ནག *kha-ḍkar gtiṅnag* outside white, inside black, *i.e.*, plausible.

ཁ་དཀྲི *kha-ḍkri* (*kha-ti*) neck-cloth, sometimes worn as a protection against cold; a kind of raw silk stuff of narrow breadth manufactured in Assam and largely imported into Tibet, where it is used as neck-tie and handkerchief: ཁ་དཀྲི་འཕམ་འདུ་ཁ་རེར་ལྷུ *kha-ḍkri ḥcaṅ ḥdra-wa kha-rer ḥbru* (*Rtsii.*) for each breadth (of cloth), which is equal to a *kha-ti*, price in barley grain.

ཁ་ལྕུག *kha-lcug* dumb; also of indistinct speech: རྨི་ལའི་བཤེར་བས་ཆེམ་འདི་ཁ་ལྕུག་བཅྱིད་ the spleen of a goat removes the dumbness of children.

ཁ་སྐད *kha-skaḍ* སྒྲགཱཏ oral account; tradition; narrative; colloquial language.

ཁ་སྐོང *kha-skoṅ* संपूर्ण, पूरक a mouthful; completion; appendix of a book: ཁ་སྐོང་བ *kha-skoṅ-wa* 1. to fill up a void; to make up a deficiency. 2. to fill up the mouth with water, to rinse it.

ཁ་སྐོར་བ *kha skor-wa* = སྒྲུ་བ *sgru-wa* or ཁ་བསྐོར་བ *kha bsgkor-wa* to speak cunningly; to circumvent by speech.

ཁ་སྐྱུར་ཕོན *kha skyur-pon* 1. sour; of an acid taste. 2. olive; olive tree (in Sikkim) (*Jä.*).

ཁ་སྐྱེགས *kha-skyeṅs* shame-facedness: མི་རིགས་མི་གཞན་རིགས་གཞོལ་བར་ན། རྟེ་མི་གཞན་རིགས་གྱི་ལག་པ་ཐེངས་ཤིག་ཁོང་ལ་ཁ་སྐྱེགས་ཤེར། དེའི་གཞན་གྱིས་ཁ་སྐྱེགས་གྱི་མི་བཟོད་ཅེར། If a man is about to give his garment to another man, and that other man having held out his hand, it is not given to him, he is ashamed—that is termed *kha-skyeṅs*.

ཁ་ཁ *kha-kha* I: apart, separately: ཁ་ཁ་བརྟེན་ན་མཆུ་ཤེད if (you) sit apart there will be no quarrel.

ཁ་ཁ II: or ཁ་ཁོ་མོ *kha-kha-mo* bitter mouth; bitter taste.

ཁ་ཁེབས *kha-khebs* ཁོག a veil; a cover: སྒྲུ་བ་རེར་ཁ་ཁེབས་རམ་ཁ་རེ *grcha-pa rer kha-khebs raṅ kha-re* (at every offering) there is a square of cloth apiece as a face covering to each monk.

ཁ་ཁོར *kha-khor* = ཐ་སྐོར *tha-skhor* border, edge; also the circumference.

ཁ་ཁྱག *kha-khyag* = ཁ་རྟེག་བྱེད་པ *kha-theg byed-pa* contradiction; denying one's liability.

ཁ་ཁྱག་པ *kha-khyag-pa*, same as ཁ་རྟེག་བྱེད་པ *kha-theg byed-pa*, to deny having undertaken to do a thing; denying one's liability.

ཁ་ཁྱེར *kha-khyer* 1. ལན་ཁང *lan-kan*; སྟེགས་བུ *stegs-bu* any shelf or box on which birds perch; also वेदिका an altar; a raised seat. 2. མཐའ་སྐོར་ཁ *mthaḥ-skor-kha* the surrounding line or circumference of anything; the surrounding edge of a cloth, &c.

ཁ་ཁྲ *Kha-khra* (*kha-tha*), v. སྤྱི་ཁྲ *Spyi-khra* or ལོ་བྲག *Lo kha-brag*; also n. for certain wild tribes of the border land of Tibet, namely the Aka and Mishmi tribes of eastern Tibet and Assam (*Ya-sel. 38*).

ཁ་ཁྲམ *kha-khram* (*kha-tham*) defined as ཁ་ལེ་གཡོ་རྒྱུ་བ་དང་པ cunning talk, deceitful language.

ཁ་ཁྲམ་པ *kha-khram-pa* = གཡོ་རྒྱུ་བ་དང་ལྡན *gyorgyu bçad-mkhan* one who speaks cunningly so as to cheat.

Digitized by Google

ཁ་ཐེར I : *kha-khraṅ* (*kha-ṭhĕ*) རྒྱབ་ལན respect, regard; lit. tribute in language or in words.

ཁ་ཐེར II : capitation tax or poll tax.

ཁ་འཁོར *kha-ḥkhor* the circumference of the mouth (*Cs.*); ཁ་འཁོར་བ *kha ḥkhor-wa* to surround.

ཁ་འཁྱིག་པ *kha ḥkhyig-pa* to bind an animal's mouth; to gag; to strangle.

ཁ་འཁྱོམས *kha-ḥkhyoms* to be agitated outwardly: རླུང་ཆེན་པོ་དེས་རྒྱ་མཚོའི་ཁ་འཁྱོམས *rlun chen-po des rgya-mtshoḥi kha ḥkhyoms* the surface of the sea was troubled by that great wind (*A. 16*).

ཁ་གཡ་པོ *kha-ga-po* difficult (*Sch.*).

ཁ་གྲ་མ *kha-ga-ma* or ཁ་སྒང་མ *kha-gaṅ-ma* the square rug that is spread over a great man's cushion or seat.

ཁ་སྒང *kha-gaṅ* a quadrate, square; one sixth of the Tibetan coin called *taṅka*, which is equivalent to one *anna* in India: ཁ་སྒང་བ *kha gaṅ-wa* adj. square.

ཁ་སྒང་དོད་སྨྲ་བ *kha-gaṅ-ḍgar-smra-wa* to talk at random; to speak at pleasure (thoughtlessly).

ཁ་གབ *kha-gab* cover, lid. (*Sch.*).

ཁ་རྒྱེན་ཕྱོགས *kha gyen-phyogs* ལངས with the face upwards (in expectation); expectantly, eagerly.

ཁ་གྲངས *kha-graṅs* (*kha-daṅ*) enumeration.

ཁ་གྲུ *kha-gru* (*kha-du*) or མཐའ་གྲུ *mthaḥ-gru* the corner limit or sphere of a place, also of the mouth. The width of the mouth of a vessel or pot, also the opening of the mouth. ཁ་གྲུ་ཡངས་ཤིང་དཀར་ཞོལ་རྩྭ་མེད་མཆོག *kha-gru yaṅs-śiṅ ḍkar-ḥbol rtsa-meḍ mchog* that being broad in space, of white and soft appearance, and without grass, is best (*Jig.*).

ཁ་གླིང *Kha-gliṅ*, མཚན་ལྡོག་གྲུ་གཅིག *mtshaḥ ḥkhob yul-gi miṅ* n. of a border country.

ཁ་གླིང་སྒྲ *kha gliṅ-sgra* is defined as དཔུང་གི་མཐའ་འཁྲུང་བའི་དབྱུག་སྒྲ the noise of the foe which arises in a battle-field (*Mṅon.*).

ཁ་འགོག་པ *kha ḥgog-pa* mute; one who cannot or does not speak; gagged (*Mṅon.*).

ཁ་འགྱུར་བ *kha ḥgyur-wa* to change one's words or promises.

ཁ་འགྲིག་པ *kha ḥgrig-pa* (*kha-ḍig*) = ཁ་མཆམ་པ *kha ḥcham-pa* of the same opinion or disposition.

ཁ་འགྲིལ *kha-ḥgril* (*kha-ḍil*) the selvedge or loose tufts of thread on either edge of a cloth: གུར་གྱི་ཁ་འགྲིལ་རམ་སྔོན་པོ་བཏང་བ་ལས the fringes of the tent being made with blue cotton.

ཁ་རྒོད *kha-rgoḍ* ill or rough language; also a slanderer (*Sch.*).

ཁ་རྒན *kha-rgan* privilege of old age (*Jä.*).

ཁ་བཀྱེར *kha-rgyan* ཀཱཎྜཱ the betel-leaf which the Indians chew; literally the beautifier of the mouth.

ཁ་རྒྱལ་བ *kha-rgyal-wa* to win a di pute: བདུད་རིགས་ཀྱི་སེམས་ཅན་ཁ་རྒྱལ *ḍduḍ rigs-kyi semś-can kha-rgyal* the animate beings of the demon kind won the controversy.

ཁ་རྒྱུག *kha-rgyug* idle talk; unfounded assertion (*Jä.*).

ཁ་རྒྱུད *kha-rgyuḍ*, resp. ཤལ་རྒྱུད *shal-rgyuḍ*, same as རྟམ་རྒྱུད *gtam-rgyuḍ*, oral tradition; also certain mystical doctrine not allowed to be written down.

ཁ་སྒོར *kha-sgor* the shoulder bone.

ཁ་སྒྱུར་བ *kha sgyur-wa* ལོ་སྒྱུར་བ *kha-lo sgyur-wa* to govern; to rein the mouth (of a horse); to lead, guide, influence other persons.

ཁ་སྒྲོག *kha-sgrog* (*kha-ḍog*) ཁ་སྒྲོག་པ་ལ་ཐུང་ཆེང་ཆུང་ཞེས་འ. In this passage ཁ་སྒྲོག *kha-*

Digitized by Google

sgrog means shutting or binding up the straps of a trunk or leather box.

ཁ་བཀྲོལ *kha-bkgog* advice.

ཁ་ལྷ་པ *kha lha-pa* = སེང་གེ *seṅ-ge* the lion (*Mkhor.*).

ཁ་ཟློག་པ *kha zlog-pa* or ཁ་ལྡགས་པ *kha ldags-pa* to anticipate or say something beforehand; to speak out inconsiderately.

ཁ་ཅིག *kha-cig* or ཁ་གཅིག *kha-gcig* 1. ཡ་ལ *la-la*, कचित् a certain person; ཁ་ཤས *khaças* also འགའ་རེ *hgaḥ-re*, འགའ་ཞིག *hgaḥ-shig*. 2. some (*J. Zaḥ.*): ཁ་ཅིག་ཏུ་ཕུར་སྒྲར *kha cig-tu phur-sgrar* कचित्तत्पत् "or as some call it a flying word"; ཁ་ཅིག་ན་རེ *kha-cig na-re* someone said.

ཁ་ཅུལ *kha-cul* or ཁ་ཅུར *kha-cur* Kashmir; a Kashmirian.

ཁ་གཅན *kha-gcaṅ* clever talking, cf. ཁ་སྦྱངས་པོ *kha sbyaṅs-po* eloquent; dexterous in conversation.

ཁ་རྩུབ *kha-rtsub* = རུ་གཅན་ *ru-gaṅ* n. of a medicinal substance (*Sman. 149*).

ཁ་གཅོད *kha-gcod* cover; in *Ld.* cork.

ཁ་བཟོལ *kha-bzol* idle talk, prattle (*Sch.*).

ཁ་ཆག I: *kha-chag* defect in the blade (of a knife or an axe), but ཁ་ཆག་སྣ་རལ་ *kha-chag sna-ral* = to get the mouth damaged and nose torn; ཁ་ཐུག་པོ་སོངས *kha thug-po soṅs* the edge (of a knife, &c.) has become blunt; ཁ་ལོག་སོངས *kha log-soṅs* the blade has become turned, *i.e.*, bad; ཁ་མི་འདུག *kha mi-ḥdug* the sharpness is wanting; གྲིའི་ཁ *grihi-kha* or གྲིའི་སོ *grihi so* (in *Khams*) the blade of a knife.

ཁ་ཆག II: abuse; ill language (*Jä.*).

ཁ་ཆད *kha-chaḍ*, ཤལ་ཆད *shal-chaḍ* agreement, covenant; a truce; ཁ་ཆད *kha-chaḍ* = ཆད་དོན *chaḍ-don* special object or reason (*Mkhon.*).

ཁ་ཆར *kha-char* = abbreviation of ཁ་བ, snow and ཆར་པ, rain.

ཁ་ཞིས *kha-zhi* the taming or appeasing of wild beasts, &c., by witchcraft.

ཁ་ཆུ *kha-chu* (ཤལ་ཆབ *shal-chab*) खाला, श्वथ् spittle; also used colloq. for ཁ་བའི་ཆུ *kha-waḥi chu* snow-water.

ཁ་ཆུ་ཕུག *kha chu-phug* n. of a place on the uplands of Kha-chu (*Lon.* ག *32*).

ཁ་ཅེ *Kha-che* a native of Kashmir; a Mahomedan; a person that has the command over much; principal or important things (ཁ་ཅེ་བ་ཐམས *kha-che-wa ṭnams*); n. of a mask in the religious plays of Tibet.

ཁ་ཅེ་ཞུས *kha-che zhus*, ཁ་ཅེ་མཆོག *kha-che mchog*, v. གུར་གུམ *gur-gum* (*Mkhon.*), कश्मीरज or कुङ्कुम saffron, the produce of Kashmir.

ཁ་ཅེ་འགྲོན་ཁང *kha-che hgron-khaṅ*, ཁ་ཅེ་ཟ་ཁང *kha-che za-khaṅ* an inn kept by a Mussalman at Lhasa or in Peking; ཁ་ཅེ་མཆོག *kha-che mchog* परम कश्मीरज the chief article, *i.e.*, saffron, which the Tibetans obtain from Kashmir; ཁ་ཅེ་ཙ་ཁ་མ *kha-che ça-kha-ma* a kind of yellow flower resembling saffron which imported from Kashmir is largely grown in Tibet; ཁ་ཅེ་ཙ་ཁ་མ་སྤོར་རེར་འབྲུ *kha-che ça-kha-ma spor rer hbru* the cost of a *spor* of Kashmir *ça-kha-ma* flower is a *bru* of barley flour (*Rtsii.*).

ཁ་ཆེམས *kha-chems*, resp. ཤལ་ཕེམས *shal-chems*, last will, testament: ཁ་ཆེམས་འཇོག་པ *kha-chems hjog-pa* to make a will; ཁ་ཆེམས་རླུང་ལ་ཕྱུར *kha-chems rluṅ-la phyur* sent (his) last will to the winds (*Beḥu.*).

ཁ་ཆོག *kha-chog* hypocrisy; religion in talk only.

ཁ་ལྷལ *kha-lhal* खल्ल idle talk, prattle; talk as in a delirium: ཁ་ལྷལ་ཤོར (he) prattles.

Digitized by Google

ཁ་འཆམ *kha-ḥcham*=ཁ་མཐུན་ *kha-mthun*. ཁ་འཆམ་པ *kha ḥcham-pa*=ཁ་མཐུན་པ *kha-mthun-pa* or ཁ་ཐུག་པ *kha thug-pa* to agree upon; ཁ་འཆམ་ཁྲུགས *kha-ḥcham khrugs*=མི་ཤེ་ཁྲུས་ཅིག་བྱེད་པ residing together as husband and wife; to live harmoniously (*Mñon.*).

ཁ་ལྷེ་བ *kha ḥche-wa*, same as ཁ་ཐལ་བ *kha thal-wa*, to promise; speaking sweet words meaning nothing or evil.

ཁ་འཇམ་གཏིང་ཁག *kha-ḥjam gtiṅ-khag*=ཁ་འཇམ་ངག་ནག *kha-ḥjam gtiṅ-nag* ཁ་ལས་ཁྲུས་པ་མེད་ཅིང་ཐེམས་ངན་པ soft and polite in language but evil at heart

ཁ་འཇལ་བ *kha-ḥjal-wa* to measure.

ཁ་འཇུག་པ *kha ḥjug-pa* to interfere; to meddle with; meddlesome.

ཁྱེ *kha-ṙje* དེབ, ཐུན་ the chief of the clouds; cloud-god. Acc. to *Cs.* great lord, mighty personage; good luck, good fortune; acc. to *Jä.* fortune, good, wealth.

ཁྱེ་བྱ་ཚོགས *kha-ṙje khyu-mchog*=བཚོད་ཟས *ḥsod-nams* ཐུགས merit, moral virtue (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱེ་ཅན *kha-ṙje-can*=བཚོད་ཟས་ཅན *ḥsod-nams can* possessed of moral merit; virtuous (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱེ་ཆེ *kha-ṙje che* very powerful; also high moral merit: ང་རྒྱལ་མིང་སྤྱིང་རྣམས་མེད་ན་དེ་རིང་རང་ཁྱེ་ཆེ་ཙམ if we brother and sister were not here, would you have been powerful to-day? (*A. 18*).

ཁ་ཉན་པ *kha ñan-pa* or ཁ་ལ་ཉན་པ *kha-la ñan-pa* to obey; ཁ་ཉན་པོ *kha ñan-po* obedient.

ཁ་སྙུང *kha-ñuṅ* sparing of words; laconic (*Sch.*): ཁ་སྙུང་ལག་རྩའི *kha-ñuṅ lag-tsaṅ*, ཁ་ཤང་ཐེ་ལས་ལག་དང་རྐྱེ་མ་མ་རྐྱབ་པ is one who does not speak many words and who does not act the thief.

ཁ་ཉོག *kha-ñog*, v. ཁ་ཉོག *kha-nog*.

ཁ་མཉམ *kha-mñam*=སྐད་མཉམ *skad-mñam* of equal, *i.e.*, same words or opinion: ཁྱོ་མཉམ་མས་བཅས་ཁ་མཉམ་པར་བྱ if (you) eat together (you) should agree in speech.

ཁ་ཉིང *kha-ṙñiṅ* old or second-hand articles.

ཁ་བློར་ཉོན *kha-ḥṙñoṅs*, སེམས་ལ་མེད་པའི་ཁ་ལ་མཛེས་པོ *semṡ-la med-paḥi kha-la mdzeṡ-po* bad at heart, but very polite in expression (*Ñag. 10*).

ཁ་སྙོམས *kha-ṡñoms* of same height; also of level surface: ཨོ་དེམས་ཁ་བདེ་བདེ་སྙོམས་པ they were equal in height; ཤེལ་རི་ཁ་སྙོམས་པའི་ཁོངས་སྐྱིབས་ན *ḥsil-ri kha-ṡñoms-paḥi khoṅs-skyibs-na* in a sheltered corner or cleft of cool mountains of level surface (*Ya-sel. 35.*).

ཁ་ཏ *kha-ta* or ཁ་ཐུ *kha-ṫa* good advice; lesson; ཁ་ཏ་བྱེད་པ *kha-ta byeḍ-pa* or འཇོག་པ *ḥjog-pa* to give advice; མི་རུང་བ་ལ་ཁ་ཐུ་མི་བྱེད་པ not to give advice to a bad man (*Jig.*).

ཁ་དམག *kha tam-ga*, ཁ་ཏྭ *kha-ṫwa*, v. ཁ་ཏྭམ་ག *kha-ṫwam-ga*, a club or staff with a skull at the top, the weapon of S'iva, also carried by ascetics; a trident; ཁ་ཏཾ་ག *kha tam-ga* a *Tantrik* club or staff with a skull at the top, v. ཁ་ཏྭམ་ག *kha-ṫwam ga*, trident; the *Tantrik* staff with three skulls piled one above another at the top, the lowest one resting on a pot. This was originally introduced into Tibet by Padma Sambhava.

ཁ་ཏིག *kha-tig* bitter; bitter taste, v. ཁ་བ I: *kha-wa*.

ཁ་ཏོ་ཅིང *kha-to çiṅ* is said to be same as གཞལ་ཅིང *geal-çiṅ*, a pointed stake used for the execution of criminals (*Jä.*).

ཁ་སྟོན *kha-ston* or ཁ་འདོན *kha-ḥdon* ཁ་ཆབ, ཁ་ཐུབ a reading or reciting from memory with a loud voice; སྙིང་ནས་ཁ་སྟོན་དུ་བཤད reading or saying by heart; ཁ་སྟོན་དུ་ཟེར་བ *kha ston-du*

ɣsɐ̀-pa to know by heart; ཁ་སྦྱོར་ཐོག་པ *kha-ton byaṅ-ɯa* བཅཏཱ པརིཙིཏཱ (पर्यवसिता) a clear recitation of prayer or hymns. Also explained as དཔེ་ཆ་མ་རུབ་པོས་བར་སྐབས་ནས་ཆོས་དཔྱད་བྱེད་པ to recite religious tracts from memory, without having recourse to books: གཞུང་ལས་བལྟ་ནོར་ཁ་སྦྱོར་ཐོག་པ "by looking at scientific works to commit to memory" (*A. 3*).

ཁ་བཏགས་པ *kha gtaḍ-pa*, same as ཁ་སྤྲད་པ *kha sprad-pa* or ར་སྤྲད་པ *ra-ɣprad-pa* 1. to bring together personally; to confront: མགྲོ་མ་ནུས་པར་རྟ་ཡང་ཁ་བཏགས་ཐོན་པས *ḥgro ma-nuɣ-par ɾṭa yaṅ kha-gtaḍ ḥdon paɣ* (*Yig.*) not being able to go, (he) let the horse go towards you. 2. to turn one's face.

ཁ་བཏམ *kha-gtam*, resp. ཤལ་བཏམ *shal-gtam*, oral tradition.

ཁ་བཏུགས་པ *kha gtuɣs-pa*=ཁ་ལ་ཧོ་བཏུགས་པ *kha la ho gtuɣs-pa* or ཁ་ལ་ཧོ་བྱེད་པ *kha-la ḥo byeḍ-pa* to kiss.

ཁ་བཏོན་པ *kha gtoṅ-ɯa* to injure; to abuse; to call names.

ཁ་རྟགས *kha-ḥtagɣ* anything that is put on the face, *i.e.*, presented or placed before a person for his acceptance; hence that ubiquitous article of Tibetan social intercourse, the presentation or salutation scarf. These scarves are of various descriptions. The longest and the best ones are presented to the great lamas, high officials, and to other personages; they carry respect according to their quality, colour and length. There are different sorts of ཁ་རྟགས *kha-ḥtagɣ* (silk presentation scarves)—ཁ་རྟགས་ལྷག་མཐའ་མཐོང་ནས་མཐའ་དེ་མ *kha-ḥtagɣ-la phyi-mdsoḍ, naṅ-mdsoḍ, ñin-ḥde-ma*, བསོད་རྟགས *ḥsoḍ-ḥtagɣ*, ཙེ་ལྷ་མོ *tshe-lha-mo* or ཞབས་ལུ་རྟགས་བསྐྱེད་བཟུང་རྟགས་ཆུ་རྟགས་ཤོག་ཤུ་ཆོག་ཤེད *a-çe ɬha-ɣbagɣ ḥɾgyaḍ-ɣbagɣ, ḥcu-ɣbagɣ, soŋɣ ɣwa-tshogɣ yoḍ*.

ཁ་སྟན *kha-ɣtan* a soft thin rug that is spread on a cushion; a cover for a cushion or couch.

ཁ་སྟེན་དུ *kha ɣten-ɯu* above; besides; on; upon; at; towards: དེའི་ཁ་སྟེན་དུ་བཞུགས *deḥi kha-ɣteṅ-du shugɣ* he sat upon it (*Pag. 64.*)

ཁ་སྟོང *kha-ɣtoṅ* not yet having eaten anything; lit. empty mouth.

ཁ་སྟོངས་རྒྱབ་པ *kha-ɣtoŋɣs ɾgyab-pa* is defined as འཛེག་གིས་འཛེག་ལ་རྡེབ་བཏེབ་ཅང་ཀང་ཁ་མ་ལེགས་པ་བཞིན, to revile one another for no purpose.

ཁ་ཏམ་པ *kha ṭham-pa*, ཐུ་ཡི་རྒྱག་མཚན *thu-yi phyag ɱtshan*, v. ཁ་ཏམ་པ *kha-tam-pa*.

ཁ་ཐལ *kha-thal*=རྒྱག་ཐལ *thug-thal* or རྒྱག་རྩམ *thug ɾtsam* rice or barley particles.

ཁ་ཐལ་བ *kha thal-ɯa*=ཁ་ལེའུ་བ *kha ḥche-ɯa* to promise (*Cs.*).

ཁ་ཐི *kha-thi* a kind of satin in variegated colours.

ཁ་རྒྱག *kha-thug* to the brim=གདོང་རྒྱག *gdoṅ-thug*: ཁ་རྒྱག་སྐོང་བ *kha-thug ɕkoṅ-ɯa* to fill to the brim; ཁ་ནང *kha-naṅ* the inside brim ཁ་རྒྱག་པ *kha thug-pa* to meet in a contest, in concert with

ཁ་ཐོག *kha-thog* top or surface; upon a thing=ཐོག་ཁ *thòg-kha* on the roof, on the upper flat.

ཁ་ཐོར *kha-thor* pustules in the mouth (*Sch.*).

ཁ་མཐུན *kha-ɱthun*, v. ཁ་འཆམ *kha-cham*.

ཁ་མཐུན་པ *kha-ɱthun-pa*=ཁ་རྒྱག་པ *kha-thug-pa* agreeing upon, unanimous; also together with: སོ་ནང་གི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཁ་མཐུན་ལས་ཞུས་པ་ཡིན *so-naṅ-gi rgyal-po kha-ɱthun-la shuɣs-pa yin*, in concert with the men of the palace they petitioned (*Pag. 275*).

ཁ་འཐབ *kha-ḥthab* 1. regulating of stores by equalizing their quantities: ཡོ་བྱད་ཚོགས་མང་རྒྱུ་འབྲི་བྱེད་པ *yo-byeḍ ɬoɣs maṅ ñuṅ ḥdɾa ḥdɾa byeḍ-pa la*, རྒྱུ་བའི་ཚད་དང་ཁམས་སྦྱོར་ལས

Digitized by Google

ཕྱིན་ཅད་ *chad dan gsar sprod-la hthab byed-pa* (*Rtsii.*). 2. ཁ་འཐབ་པ *kha hthab-pa* = གཡུལ་སྐྱོད་པ *gyul sprod pa* or དམག་འཐབ་པ *dmag hthab-pa* to fight; to give battle (*Mkon.*).

ཁ་ལེན་བཙང་བ *kha-hthen htan-wa* = ལོན་བཏང་བ *lon htan-wa* to send a reply, to reply; ཁ་ལེན་པ *kha hthen-pa* (to pull the mouth) to stop a beast of draught.

ཁ་འཐོར་བ *kha-hthor-pa* = སོ་སོར་འབྲལ་བ *so-sor hbral-wa*, རྒྱེད་པ *gyed-pa* to scatter, to separate one from another; also disordered, confused, confusion: དེབ་ཀ་འཐོར་བ a book, the leaves of which have become mixed up together; གནས་ན་ཁ་འཐོར་ངམ་ཅིས་ཤེས་བམོངས at the place there were a few scattered ones only (*A. 25*); དྲུག་པོ་ཐུམ་གནས་དང་ཁ་འཐོར་བ་གཉིས་ཏེ among the beasts there are two classes: those that live secluded and those that are scattered (in abodes of men and gods).

ཁ་དག *kha-dag* swept clean, cleared up, entirely gone: ནོར་སྐྱུགས་ཐམས་ཅད་ཁ་དག་སོང *nor phyugs thams-cad kha-dag soh* his wealth and cattle have all disappeared.

ཁ་དིག *kha-dig* or ཁ་ལྡིག *kha-ldig* to stammer; ཁ་ལྡེག་ཁན *kha-ldig-mkhan* a stammerer.

ཁ་དུག་ཅན *kha dug-can* ཁིབཁུབ, ཁིབཁབ poisonous mouth; having poison in the mouth.

ཁ་དུམ་པ *kha dum-pa* being in concert with; having agreed.

ཁ་དུལ་པོ *kha-dul-po* (soft mouth) manageable; tractable

ཁ་དོག *kha-dog* or ཁ་སྔོན་ *kha-mdog* = མདངས *mdans* colour: སྐྲ་མཁྲིས་ཤིང་ཁ་དོག་ཏུ་སྐྱར་ཏོ the hair became blue-black; ཁ་དོག་གི་རྒྱུགས *kha-dog-gi rgyus* བཅོད་པ; ཁ་དོག་མཐུན་པ *kha-dog mthun-pa* of one uniform colour: དགེ་སློབ་ཆོས་གོས་གསུམ་ཁ་དོག་མཐུན་པར་གསོལ་པ *dge-slob chos-gos gsum kha-dog mthun-par gsol-pa* he wears the three garments of a monk of uniform colour. ཁ་དོག་སྒྱུར་བ *kha-dog sgyur wa* to change colour; ཁ་དོག་འགྱུར the colour changes (*Jä.*).

ཁ་དོག་དཀར་པོ *kha-dog dkar-po* = དག་བྱེད *dag-byed* or རྩྭ་ཡི་ *rtsha ku-pa* the cleanser, purifier; also a name for the *dub* grass (*Mkon.*).

ཁ་དོག་ངན་པ *kha-dog ngan-pa* ངུལ་ཆེ་ of disagreeable or bad color.

ཁ་དོག་ཆེན་པོ *kha-chen-po* metaph. = གསེར *gser* gold (*Mvoc.*).

ཁ་དོག་རྟ་བུ *kha-dog rta-bu* or ཁ་དོག་འགྲ་བ *kha-dog hdra-wa dog rta-bu* in colour; like its colour.

ཁ་དོག་སྣ་ཚོགས *kha-dog sna-tshogs* variety of colours; of different hues: ཁ་དོག་སྣ་ཚོགས་མུ་སྟེག་རབ་ཡིན་ནོ *kha-dog sna-tshog mu-stig rab yin-no* an excellent pearl is of a variety of colours (*Lok.* 9 *B.*).

ཁ་དོག་པ *kka-dog-pa* small hole or narrow hole.

ཁ་དོག་མཐའ་ཡས་པ *kha-dog mthah yas-pa* ཁབཁབཅོ variegated colours.

ཁ་དོག་གཐུམ་པ *kha-dog gsum-pa* explained as རྩི་བ་གླང་རྨིག་པའི་ཤིང་ *çiń ba-glań rmig-pahi śiń* a name for the tree called the ox-hoof (*Mkon.*).

ཁ་དྲག *kha-drag* ཁཏ mighty, haughty; ཁ་དྲག་པ loquacious, talkative.

ཁ་དྲན་ *kha-dran* just before; straight on.

ཁ་དྲོ *kha-dro* in *Khams* and *Amdo* signifies བཀྲ་ཤིས *bkra-çis* auspicious, of good omen or appearance.

ཁ་དྲོ་ཕོ *kha dro-pho* = ཁ་སྤྲོ་བོ *kha hpho-wo-po* agreeable, amiable, of pleasant company.

ཁ་གདངས་པ *kha gdans-pa* ཁིབཁབ, ཁུབཁབ yawning; opening the mouth; gaping; widening the mouth: ཁ་གདངས་ནས *kha-gdans nas* having opened the mouth widely.

Digitized by Google

ཁ་མདོག *kha-mdog*, v. ཁ་དོག *kha-dog*.

ཁ་འདར *kha-ḥdar* one who speaks too fast or too loud.

ཁ་འདིག *kha-ḥdig* cork, bung, stopple.

ཁ་འདེབས *kha-ḥdebs* = ཁ་གཏེགས་ཏེ་མཐུན་པ *kha gcig-tu mthun-pa* agreeing in an account.

ཁ་འདོན *kha-ḥdon*, v. ཁ་སྟོན *kha-ston*.

ཁ་འདོན་བྱེད་པ *kha-ḥdon byed-pa* to recite or mutter a charm or *mantra*.

ཁ་རྡ *kha-rda* muttering, whispering: ཁ་རྡ་བཟང་པོ་སྨྲ་ to mutter or speak auspiciously.

ཁ་ལྟར *kha-ltar* conversation, talk, prophecy, prediction; it also signifies བཤད་པ་བཟང་པོ *bśad-pa bzaṅ-po* good explanation or utterance: བསྟན་པ་དར་བར་འགྱུར་ཏུ་གྱུར་ཅིག་ཅེས་བཟང་པོ "may the doctrine (of Buddha) prosper" such was his righteous utterance (*A. 146*).

ཁ་ལྟར *kha-ltar* = སྐད་ཅ *skad-cha* verbal utterance: ཐུགས་མིའི་མིག་ལཱཾ་ལ་མཐོང་བ་སྐྱང་སྐབས་ཀྱི་ཕྱིར་ although he had beheld the girl's eyes, he acted as if he had not seen her and gave no spoken sign.

ཁ་སྡོམ *kha-sdoms* = ཁ་ཏ *kha-ta* or སྐབས་ཁ *sdoms-kha* advice.

ཁ་སྡོམ་པ *kha sdom-pa* = ཁ་མནན་པ *kha mnan-pa* to silence; to gag or stop the speech.

‡ ཁ་ཏ་གཱ *kha-da-ga* ཁཊྭཱཾ the scimitar or sabre of the Hindus.

ཁ་ན་མ་ཐོ་བ *kha-na ma-tho-ba*, lit. ཁ་ནས་མ་ཐོན་པ *kha nas ma thon-pa*, not confessed, *i.e.*, not come out of the mouth; ཁཝཏ also ཁཏ, a metaphysical term defined as རྒྱུ་བ་དང་རྐྱེན་གཅིག་ཏུ་, a name for sin and moral corruption. There are two kinds, viz., (1) རང་བཞིན་གྱི་ཁ་ན་མ་ཐོ་བ *raṅ ḥchin-gyi kha-na ma-tho-ba* sins which are committed naturally and semi-consciously; (2) བཅས་པའི་ཁ་ན་མ་ཐོ་བ *ḥchaṅ-pahi kha na ma tho-ba* sins of overt violation of law or religion. གཉིས་པ་དང་བཅས་སྡོམ་པའི་རྗེས་སུ་འཇུག་པ་ནམ་པའི་དགེ་སློང་དུ་སྐྱས་ཀྱི་ཁ་ནས་མ་ཐོན་པའི་ཉེས་པ་ཞེས་བྱའོ Householders and monks in general, in keeping these sins and failings concealed, because they do not issue forth from the mouth, such are styled *kha-na-ma-tho-ba*. ཁ་ན་མ་ཐོ་བ་མི་སངས་པ *kha-na ma tho-ba mi sṅaḥ-ba* ཁིཝཏཏ the sinless; ཁ་ན་མ་ཐོ་བ་མེད་པ *kha na ma tho-ba med-pa* ཁནཝཏ without sin or moral corruption; ཁ་ན་མ་ཐོ་བ་ཐོག་མ *kha-na-ma thoḥi gtam* = ཁ་བརྡར་རྫོགས་པའི་ཚིག་ sinful or blasphemous speech.

ཁ་ནག་པ *kha nag-pa* = ཐག་པ་ནག་པ *mun-pa nag-po* darkness; also of gloomy appearance; morose; wicked (*Mhon.*).

ཁ་ནས *kha-nas* yesterday morning. But ཁ་ནས་སུ་ལྟས *kha-nas-su ltas* ཁནཏུཝཏྲཱཏ: to look inwardly: ཁ་ནང་ལྟས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་པ་དེ་དང་དེ་སྐོམས་པ་བཞང་དག་དེ་མི་དགེ་ཐ་རྒྱུ་བའི་ཐུགས་ལ་ལག་ལེན་ཐ་ཐུང་ཐུང་ཡོད་ཅང་ལྟ་ཞུབ་ཏུ་ཐུང་ཐུང་ཤེས་པའོ the knowledge gained by introspection, which is carefully to examine how much of good or evil and virtue or vice exists in one's own heart, causes rejection (of evil) and acceptance (of good).

ཁ་ནད *kha nad* mouth disease.

ཁ་ནར་ཅན *kha nar-can* oblong.

ཁ་ནས *kha-nas* orally; by word of mouth; ཁ་ནས་ཀུ་སྐུ a cuckoo; also to cry or call like the cuckoo; ཁ་ནས་སྐད་པ *kha-nas ser-ba* to speak colloquially.

ཁ་ནི *kha-ni* last year.

ཁ་ནི *kha-nim* = རས་སོགས་སོསས་ཀྱི་ཁ་མདོག་གཉིས་པ of cotton cloth, etc.; that having two colours (*Rtsii.*).

ཁ་ནོག *kha-nog* or ཁ་ཉོག *kha-ñog* clamourous; asking often and often for a thing, etc.: ཇི་འབོསས་དང་ཁ་ནོག་དང་སོག་ཐལས་དང་བཅས་རིམ་བ་ཐུགས་བ the three may be classed together, (namely) defilement, importunity, and being stricken by lightning (*Rtsii.*).

Digitized by Google

ཁ་ནོར་ཅོག *kha-nor cog* he has erred in conversation.

ཁ་སྣན་པ *kha snan-pa*=ཁ་སྡོམ་པ *kha sdom-pa* to obstruct the speech; also to coerce, to silence.

ཁ་པ *kha-pa* the volume marked with the letter ཁ *kha*, *i.e.*, the 2nd volume. Anything (book or article) marked with the letter ཁ *kha*.

ཁ་པོ *kha-po* sometimes=ཁ *kha* speech, *e.g.*, ཁ་དུལ་ཞིང་ mild speech and polished language.

ཁ་པོ་ཆེ *kha-po-che*=ཁ་རྒྱག་པ *kha rgyag-pa* or ཁ་མང་པོ *kha mañ-po* talking much: རྩི་གེ་སྲེག་ཇོར་བཟའི་ཁ་ཕོ་ཆེ *rtsi-ge sreg-çor zer-waḥi kha pho-che* a shrew called *Rtsi-ge sreg-çor*, who was very talkative (*Rdsa. 31*).

ཁ་ལྤགས *kha-lpags*=ཁམ་པགས *khal-pags* lip.

ཁ་སྤུ *kha-spu* hair of the face; whiskers.

ཁ་ཕོ *kha-pho* boasting: ཁ་ཕོ་ཆེ *kha-pho-che* one who boasts much; also boasting much.

ཁ་ཕོག *kha-phog* verbal reproof.

ཁ་ཕོར *kha-phor* ཁ་ཕར; ཁ་ཕབ a cup; a saucer.

ཁ་ཕྱི *kha-phyi* the outer edge.

ཁ་ཕྱིན་པ *kha phyin-pa*=སྒྲོག་མཐུན་པ *grog mthun-pa* unanimity in a conference; unanimous voto.

ཁ་ཕྱིར་ལྟ *kha-phyir lta*=ཕ་རོལ་ཏུ་ཁ་ཕྱོགས་པ *pha-rol-tu kha phyogs-pa* examining by appearances; also to look outside (*Mñon.*): ཁ་ཕྱིར་ལྟུང་ཤེས་པ *kha-phyir ltuṅ kyi çes-pa* knowing or judging things by their external appearance.

ཁ་ཕྱིས *kha-phyis* napkin.

ཁ་ཕྱེ་བ *kha phye-wa*=ཁ་རྒྱས་པ *kha rgyas-pa* ཤིན་ཏུ་རྒྱས་པ 1. to bloom or blossom; also well developed, full blown. 2.=ཁ་ཞུམ་པ *kha ḥbyed-pa* ལྷམས་པ to yawn.

ཁ་ཕྱོགས *kha-phyogs*=ཁ་ཡི་ཕྱོགས *kha ḥi-waḥi phyogs* the direction of one's sight.

ཁ་བསྐྱོན་བ *kha-ḥphañ-wa*=ཁ་བཤད་དཀྲུག་པ to divulge; spread ill rumours (*Jä.*).

ཁ་བཀྱུར *kha-ḥphyur* ཤལཀཱ a solid measure for grain like སྲེ *bre* རོད; or ཤོ *ḥbo*.

ཁ་བཀྲོད་པོ *kha ḥphrod-po*, v. ཁ་དྲེ་ཤོ *kha dre-ḥo*.

ཁ་བ I: *kha-wa* ཏིཀྟ bitter; ཁ་ཚིག *kha-tig* from ཁ་བ and ཚིག་ bitter, *i.e.*, of very bitter taste: རོ་ཁ་བ *ro kha-wa* bitter taste; ཁ་མངར *kha-mdar* bitter and sweet; ཁ་མོ *kha-mo* bitter: ཆང་ཁ་མོ *chaṅ kha-mo* beer that is very strong or of bitter taste.

ཁ་བ II: =གངས *gaṅs* ཧིམ snow: ཁ་བ་དུར་ཁྲུལ་གཡལ *kha-wa dur ḥtar gyal* the snow (was) unsullied as shells; ཁ་བའི *kha-wa ḥkye* ཧིམཛ, ཧཱོཏ, ཧཛཏ snow-born or ocean-god; ཁ་ཀོག *kha-gog*=ཁ་འཛེགས་རིགས snow ball; ཁ་ཆར *kha-char* snow and rain; ཁ་མ་ཆར *kha-ma char* sleet; ཁ་བ་ཅན *Kha-wa-can* ཧིམཝཏ Tibet, the snowy country: ཁ་བ་ཅན་གྱི་ཡུལ the country of snow, or snowy country; ངའི་དུས་ཀྱི་ལོ་བརྒྱ་ན་ཁ་བ་ཅན་གྱི་རྡོ་རྣམས 100 years (after) my time the snowy lakes of Tibet becoming dry; ཁ་བ་ཤ་ག a swallow, prob. snow-swallow. ཁ་བའི་ཐུལ *kha-waḥi rtul* ཧིམཔཱཏི, ཧིམཔཱཏཀ lumps of snow: ཁ་བའི་ཕྱེ་མ *kha-waḥi phye-ma* ཧིམཙཱུརྞ snow dust; flakes of snow; also camphor, ཀཔཱུར; ཁ་འབབ *kha-ḥbab* or ཁ་བ་འབབ *kha-wa ḥbab* snow-fall, avalanche; ཁ་བའི་མིང་ཅན having the name of snow; ཁ་བའི་ཡང་ ཧིམཔྲཏི glare from the snow, snowy lustre.

ཁ་བ་དཀར་པོ *Kha-wa dkar-po* n. of an important religious institution in *Khams*.

ཁ་བ་རི་པ *kha-wa ri-pa*=གངས་རིའི་པ *Gaṅs-ljoṅs-pa* a Tibetan; one residing in the snowy mountains (*Yig. k. 6*).

Digitized by Google

ཁ་བད I: *kha-bad* the architectural ornament of a Tibetan house formed by the projecting ends of the beams which support the roof.

ཁ་བད II: the humidity of the air caused by snow (*Jä.*).

ཁ་བར་ཕྱེད *kha-war byed*=རེག་བཟང་ *reg-bzaṅ* of soft or pleasant touch (*Mñon.*).

ཁ་བུ *kha-bu* or ཁ་བུབ་པ *kha bub-pa* being turned downwards: བདག་ཉིད་བདེ་སྐྱིད་ཀྱི་ཁ་བུ་ཕྱུང་ I have fallen headlong into the abyss of sin (*Pag. 185*).

ཁ་བྱང་ *kha-byaṅ* ལྟབ་ཏུ་ནས་པ, ཐད་ནས་ with the face downwards; learned, wise.

ཁ་བྱེ་བ *kha bye-ba* བིཀསིཏ in bloom.

ཁ་བྲག *kha-brag* (*kha-tag*) forked rocks; any forked object; also as adj. ལོ་ཁ་བྲག *Lo-kha-brag*, the mountainous wild country N. E. of Bhutan inhabited by wild tribes.

ཁ་བྲལ *kha-bral* (*kha-ʼčal*) བིཆྷེད divorce, separation, especially of lovers or husband and wife.

ཁ་བྱང་ *kha-ʼbyaṅ* eloquent: ཁ་བྱང་ཆེན *kha-ʼbyaṅ-chen* able to speak powerfully, eloquent (*Nag. 11*).

ཁ་འབྲག *kha-ʼbrag* literally the mouth-split: ཆུ་ཁ་འབྲག *chu kha-ʼbrag* a river which is divided or branched out; ལམ་ཁ་འབྲག a road which is branched into several paths; ཤིང་གི་ཡན་ལག་ཁ་འབྲག the branch of a tree which divides into several parts; རྨིག་པ་ *rmig-pa kha-ʼbrag* a hoof which is bifurcated or split.

ཁ་འབར་མ *Kha-ʼbar-ma* ཛྭཱལཱམུཁཱི n. of a goddess (*Rtsii.*). In the Hindu pantheon Jvālāmukhī (she with a burning or glowing mouth) is worshipped as the goddess of cholera.

ཁ་འབུ་བ *kha-ʼbu-ba*, the opening of the buds of flowers.

ཁ་འབུབ་ཏུ་གཤེལ་བ *kha-ʼbub-tu šel-ba* to lie with one's face downwards.

ཁ་འབུམ་པ *kha-ʼbum-pa* ཨུཏྤལ, ཨུཏྤལཔཏྲ-ཚལ unblown flower, buds.

ཁ་འབྱེད་པ *kha ʼbyed-pa*=ཁ་ཕྱེ་བ *kha-phye-ba* to open a cover or pasted letter or packed article; is also used of books.

ཁ་འབྲི་བ *kha ʼbri-ba* (*kha-di-ba*) to make less, to diminish; to detract from (in quality).

ཁ་སྦྱངས *kha-sbyaṅ* eloquence; ཁ་སྦྱངས་པ *kha sbyaṅs-po* eloquent

ཁ་སྦྱར *kha-sbyar* or ཁ་སྦྱར་བ *kha sbyar-ba* the mouth of a vessel or box closed or shut up: རྩིག་ཆེན་ཁ་སྦྱར་རིན་ཆེན་སིལ་མས་ཁེངས་ *rtsig-chen kha-sbyar rin-chen sil-mas khaṅs* a covered copper vessel filled with precious things, etc. (*G kaḥ. 77*).

ཁ་སྦྱོར་ཐིག་ལེ *kha-sbyor=thig-le* ཐིགྷ་ལེ་ཁིཏ n pr. (*Schr. Tā. 2, 275*).

ཁ་སྦྱོར *kha sbyor* ཨཙནཱིཡཁིཏ, ལྟབ་ཏུ་ anything that is left after eating or has been touched by the mouth but not eaten ཁ་སྦྱོར་བ to kiss.

ཁ་སྦྱོར་བདུན་ལྡན *kha-sbyor bdun-ldan*=དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་རྡོ་རྗེ་ཕྱག *Dkyil-ʼkhor rdo-rje phyag*, the *Tantrik* Buddha Vajradhara (*Mñon.*).

ཁ་མ་མཆམས *kha ma-mchams*=ཁ་མིཐུན *kha mi-mthun* discordant; ཁ་མི་མཆམས *kha mi-mchams* does not agree or live in harmony.

ཁ་མ་ཕྱེ་བ *kha ma-phye-ba* ཨུཏྤལ an opening bud; one of the twenty-one hells in which sinners are punished, being bound with ropes.

ཁ་མཆི *kha-ma bye* ཀོཥ a store or repository (*Lex.*).

Digitized by Google

ཁ་མི་མཁྱོག་པ *kha-mi-mkyog-pa* not knowing the language.

ཁ་མུར *kha-mur* bit (of a bridle).

ཁ་མེད *kha-med* silent; cannot reply: ལག་ཁ་མེད་, བཏོན་ན་རྒྱུ་མེད *lag-na kha-med, btoṅ-na rgyu med* if asked there is no reply; if ransacked, nothing to produce (from one's pocket); ཁ་མེད་རྨུག་ག, ངག་མེད་རིག་ག (the common saying is) "the dumb does not speak, the tongueless stammers."

ཁ་མོ *kha-mo* enchantment; irresistible influence.

ཁ་དམར *kha-dmar* lit. "red mouth"; a demon or *preta*; a ghostly apparition. This word is used in astrology and the medical works of Tibet to signify an affirmative prediction, good or bad. When such a prediction is realised it is called ཁ་དམར་ཕོག *kha-dmar phog*, when otherwise it is called ཁ་དམར་ཉོག *kha-dmar ṭog*.

ཁ་རྟ་ཟས *kha-rṭa-zas* = ཁ་ཟས *kha zas* yesterday forenoon: ཁ་རྟ་ཞིག་བྱུང་ག the boy that was here yesterday forenoon (*A.*); also the day before yesterday; ཁར་ཟས་གཟའ་ཉི་ན *kar-zas gzaḥ ñi-na* last Sunday (*Jä.*)

ཁ་རྩོད *kha-rtsod* disputation.

ཁ་ཚ *kha-tsha* bitter and acrid; hot in the mouth; pungent like pepper; acc. to *Jä.* (*a*) a very acrid sort of radish; (*b*) aphthæ thrush, a disease of the mouth incident to horses, cows, sheep, &c.; (*c*) ཁ་ཚ་རིའི་ཟ *kha-tsha riṅ-ño-za* daily warm food.

ཁ་ཚར *kha-tshar* 1. fringes, such as the threads at the end of a web or cloth or rug, scarf or sash. 2. minor ingredients in a medicinal mixture: ཐུར་གཅིག་གཙོས་ཐུར་ལས་ཁ་ཚར་ཅི་རིགས་ཐུར་ལས་ཉུང་བ་ན་ཁ་ཚར་ཐུར་ལས་ཉུང་བ་ཞིག་ཐུར་ལས་ཆེ་བ་ལ་སྣོན་ན་ཁ་ཚར་དུ་སྣོན་ཞེས་བྱའོ། having made one drug the principal ingredient, on adding thereto another drug in less quantity, it is called adding the *kha-tshar*.

ཁ་ཁྲུམ *kha-khrum* snow-storm.

ཁ་ཚོ *kha-tsho* boasting: ཁ་ཚོ་ཅིན་ཏུ་ཆེ་བ *kha tsho çin-tu che-wa* a great swaggerer (*Jä.*).

ཁ་ཚོད *kha-tshod* the weighing: ཁ་ཚོད་བྱེད་པས་ཞི་བར་སྨྲ་བ *kha-tshod, ḥiṭa-phyir tshig-gi lan smra-ba* (*A. 6*) considering one's expression with a view to reply to it. (ཚིག་གང་དུ་འབབ་ཚོད་ཟིན་པ་ན *tshig gaṅ-ḥdra lab-yoṅ tshod ḥiṭa-wa.*)

ཁ་ཚོན = ཁ་ཉིག *kha-ñyig*, ཁ་ཅམ *kha-ḥcham* or ཁ་མཐུན *kha-mthun* unanimous, of one voice or opinion. Generally used with གཅོད་པ, meaning 1. as in མཐའ་རུ་གཅིག་བར་དག་ཁ་ཚོན་བཅད (*A. 5*), all unanimously and firmly agreed upon; lit. ཁ་ཚོན *kha-tshon* colour; hence to be all of one colour in the face, *i.e.*, to be of the same opinion. 2. = ཐག་གཅོད་པ *thag gcod-pa* a final decision or resolution: ཀུན་ཀྱང་ཀུན་རྫོངས་བར་ཁ་ཚོན་བཅད (*A. 15*) they all resolved to forsake their kingdoms; མཐའ་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ཁ་ཚོན་ཆོད་དཀའ *mthaḥ gcig tu kha-tshon chod dkaḥ* it is difficult to arrive at a final decision. 3. surface or width (*Jä.*).

ཁ་ཚུལ *kha-tshul* muzzle; mouth; the lower part of the human face.

ཁ་འཚག་པ *kha ḥtshag-pa* = སྨོད་པ *smod-pa* to slander; to curse (*Mkhon.*).

ཁ་འཚོག *kha-ḥtshog* abuse: ཁ་ཚོག་ཆེན་པོ *kha-ḥtshog chen-po* a great abuser, a reviler.

ཁ་བྱིན *kha-ḥdsin* कोकिल the cuckoo.

ཁ་བྱིན་བྱེད་པ *kha-ḥdsin byed-pa* to receive in a friendly spirit; to be kind; to assist (*Jä.*); also to govern; ཁ་བྱིན་གང་མངའ་བ

Digitized by Google

sent or commissioned for governing (*Dsam. 25*).

ཁ་རྩི་གསུམ *kha-ldsin gsum* are the following three: སུག་རྨེལ *sug-smel* ཚིལུང་ small cardamom, *Convolvulus turpetthum*; གུར་གུམ *gur-gum* saffron; and པི་པི་ལིང *pi-pi-liṅ* long pepper (*Sman. 450*).

ཁ་འདུམ་པ *kha ldsum-pa* to shut the mouth.

ཁ་ཤན *kha-shan* of inferior quality or of low position: ཁ་ཤན་གཞི་རྒྱུན་བསྡུང the misfortune of being of low birth (*Jä.*).

ཁ་ཤུར *kha-shur* water-hen (*Sch.*).

ཁ་ཤེ *kha-she* mouth and mind: ཁ་ཤེ་མི་མཆུངས་པ *kha-she mi mchuṅs-pa* hypocrisy; hypocrite; ཁ་ཤེ་མེད་པ *kha-she med-pa* unfeigned; sincere.

ཁ་ཤེན *kha-sheṅ* breadth, expanse, *e.g.*, of the heavens.

ཁ་ཤེན *kha-shen* = *kha-lub shan-pa* modest in speech; also not able to speak well.

ཁ་ཤེས *kha-shes* food, victuals (*Cs.*).

ཁ་ཟམ *kha zam*, ཁ་ཅེ་ཟམ *kha-che zam* a kind of chintz from Kāshmir; also a kind of cloth or silk stuff in variegated colours: བལ་ཟམ *bal zam* chintz from Nepal.

ཁ་ཟས *kha-zas* food, either in general or some particular article of food: ཁ་ཟས་ལ་འཁྲུལ་པར་གྱུར *kha-zas la ḥkrul-par gyur* he longed for food; ཁ་ཟས་གཙང་མ *kha-zas gtsaṅ-ma* clean food, or clean in (taking food). In Sikk. *khabze* sweet cakes, etc.

ཁ་བསུམ་པ *kha sum-pa* to close the mouth or any opening.

‡ ཁ་ཟུར *kha-zur* or ཁ་སུར *kha-sur* ཁརྫཱུར the date fruit.

ཁ་ཟེར་བ *kha zer-ba* སུཁར loquacious.

ཁ་གཟར *kha-gzar* spoon or ladle.

ཁ་གཟི *kha-gzi* or ཁ་གཟེ *kha-gze* in *W.* rake in gardening; in Spiti a carrier's load; *kha ze-pa* a coolie (*Jä.*).

ཁ་ལྟར་ *kha-ltar* = ཚིག་གི་བཟང་བས *tshig-gi gtaṅ-rag* good speech; one who speaks pleasantly (*Mñon.*).

ཁས་ཀྱི་ཉིན *khaṅi-ñin* གཙེས་ཟུས the day before yesterday.

ཁ་ཧོག *kha-hog* lit. face downward; downcast; ཁ་ཧོག་ཏུ་འཁུག་པ *kha hog-tu ḥcug-pa* or ཆུད་པ *chud-pa* to subjugate one, or to enforce obedience upon; ཁ་ཧོག་ཏུ་ལྷིཏས་ཏེ་ཤི་བ *kha hog-tu ḥlitaṣ-te ṣi-wa* to die falling down head-long, *i.e.*, with the face downward.

ཁ་ཡ *kha ya* lit. being one's partner or match as to speaking, but in general partner, assistant; ཁ་ཡ་བྱེད་པ *kha-ya byed-pa* to assist: ཁ་ཡི་ལངས་མི་ཐུབ I am not his match, not able to compete with him; with regard to things, I am not equal to the task (*Jä.*).

ཁ་ཡིག *kha-yig* པཱཀཱར the letter ཁ, a label; a letter or writing on the cover of any parcel or letter; an inscription.

ཁ་ཡེལ *kha-yel* the spout (of a kettle or any other vessel): གླར་ཡི་ཁ་ཏུར་བཞུར་ན་ཁ་ཡེལ་ལ་མཆུ་འདྲོངས་པ drawing with his lips at the spout which hangs down outside the vessel (*A. 23*).

ཁ་ཡོག *kha-yog* a false charge (*Jä*): མ་རྟེ་ཡིས་ཁ་ཡོག་བྱུང *ma ñe-paḥi kha-yog byuṅ* (*C.*) he was unjustly accused (*Jä.*); མ་རྟེས་བར་ཆོད་ཁ་མཆུ་དང་ནི་ཁ་ཐུར་བ་སོགས་བཞག་ཀ་རྣམས་ཡིས་ཁ་ཡོག་བྱུང unfounded accusations arise such as those coming by word of mouth and by implication, though one is guiltless.

ཁ་རྒྱལ་ *kha-gyel* wide mouth: གླང་པོ་ལྟར་ཐོད་རྩེགས་དཀྱིལ་ལྟོང་ཁ་རྒྱལ་བ་རྣམ the shape of Sumeru resembled that of a vessel placed with its wide mouth upwards (*i.e.*, like a pyramid on a point) (*Ya-sel. 35*).

ཁ་རྒྱགས *kha-gyogs* = ཁེབས *kha-khebs* cover of a vessel or basket (*G. kaḥ. 77*).

Digitized by Google

ཁ་ར *kha-ra* in *W.* for ཀ་ར *ka-ra*, sugar (*Jä.*); trough; manger (*Sch.*).

ཁ་རག *Kha-rag* n. of a place in Tibet. ཁ་རག་སྒོམ་རྒྱན n. of a celebrated lama of the Kādampa School of Buddhism.

ཁ་རས *kha-ras* neck-cloth; a towel.

ཁ་རི *kha-ri* or ཁ་རུ *kha-ru*, v. ཁལ་རི *khal-ri*.

ཁ་རུ་ཚྭ *kha-ru tshwa*=ཚྭ་ནག black salt used medicinally (*Mhon.*): ནག་ཚྭ, བིཌ་, བིཌ་-ནག་ཚྭ a kind of salt (procured by boiling earth impregnated with saline particles); a particular kind of salt of fetid odour (used medicinally as a tonic aperient). It is black in colour and is prepared by fusing fossil salt with a small proportion of *emblic myrobalan*, the product being muriate of soda with small quantities of muriate of lime, sulphur and oxide of iron (*M. Wills.*). *Kha-ru tshwa-yis dro skyed sbos-pa dan sgeg dan bgyis khrog bad rlun hjoms-par byed* flatulence, accompanied with belching, rumblings, phlegm, and wind, is overcome by the medicinal salt.

Syn. རུ་ཙཱ་ཀ *ru-tsa ka*; སྨིན་ཚྭ *smin-tshha*; བི་ཏམ་ཧོ *bi-tam ho* (*Mhon.*).

ཁ་རེ་ཞུངས *kha-re skyehs*=ཁ་ཞུངས་པ *kha skyehs-pa* or རོ་ཙ་ཧོ *ho tsha-wa* to be ashamed.

ཁ་རེག་པ *kha reg-pa* to touch anything by the lips; to put one's mouth to a thing in order to eat or drink it.

ཁ་རོ *kha-ro* taste in the mouth.

ཁ་རོག *kha-rog*=ཁ་བཙུམ *kha-btsum* silent, without reply: དེ་བས་ན་ཁ་ལ་ཤ་ཁ་རོག་ཤིག therefore remain silent with untingling ear! ཁ་རོག་ཤིག་ཅིག *kha-rog gdod-cig* be silent; do not speak. ཁ་རོག་པ is also freq. ཁ་རོག་ཏུ་བཞུག་པ to remain silent.

ཁ་རོག་པ *kha rog-pa* གུགཡས a kind of drug, prob. sulphate of copper.

ཁ་ལངས *kha-lans* གཤང vapour from the mouth.

ཁ་ལ་མེ་འབར *kha-la me-hbar* n. of the King of the Yi-dag or *Preta*.

ཁ་ལ་རེག་པ *kha-la reg-pa*=metaph. ཟས *zas* to eat; do eat (*K. g.* ཁ *28*).

ཁ་ལ་གླེ་དེད་དོན་ལ་དཀའ *kha-la gla-ste don-la dkah* easily spoken but difficult in meaning.

ཁ་ལན *kha-lan* mouth requital; thanksgiving; reply, especially angry reply; also requital for food received (*Jä.*): དད་པས་ཁལན་བསམ་རྣམས་བསྒྲུབས when disordered with evil thoughts, the food of faith is my reply (*Mil.*).

ཁ་ལས་བྱུང *kha-las byun* sprung forth from the mouth.

ཁ་ལིན་པ *Kha-lin-pa* n. of a place in Tibet.

ཁ་ལེ *kha-le*, v. ཁྱ་ལེ *khya-le*.

ཁ་ལེབ *kha-leb* cover, lid.

ཁ་ལོ *kha-lo* 1. =ཁ་སྦྱོགས *kha-phyogs* towards the mouth. 2. prow of the ship (*Schr.*); according to others the helm སྒྲ་གཤོང. 3. acc. to *Cs.* and *Jä.* the glans-penis.

ཁ་ལོ་སྒྱུར་པ *kha-lo sgyur-pa* or *sgyur-wa* ཁྲལ, ཁལ:; བཟཁ, ཁཱརཝི, ཁཟཁ; ཁ་ལོ་སྒྱུར་མཁན *kha-lo sgyur-mkhan* one who steers; also a governor, a driver, a charioteer. See especially in narrative of early life of the Buddha in Dulwa.

ཁ་ལོ་པ *kha lo-pa*=ཁ་སྦྱོགས་པ *kha phyogs-pa* ཁཱརཝི, ཁཱཝཱ; ཁ་སྦྱོགས་སྒྱུར་མཁན *kha phyogs sgyur-mkhan* one who leads or guides; also a shadow.

ཁ་ལོག་པ *kha-log-pa* to reply; to contradict: ཕྱི་ལ་སྐྱོ་ནས་ཁྱེར་ཁ་ལོག་པ *phyi-la skyo-na khyer kha log-pa* walking out he returned hither.

Digitized by Google

ཁ་ཤ *kha-ça* the spotted deer (*Jä.*); elk (*Soh.*). In Sikk. the common deer of the Duars is called ཁ་ཤ. ཁ་ཤ་ལི་རྫིགས *kha-ça-yi ja-khug* a tea bag made of deer-skin.

ཁ་ཤག *kha-çagꞌ* jest; joke in *W.* (*Jä.*).

ཁ་ཤས *kha-çaꞌ* (sounded "*kha-she*") some; colloq. in *C.*

ཁ་གུགས་ཅན *kha-çugꞌ-can* or ཁ་ཤད་ཅན *kha shed-can* eloquent; ཁ་གུགས་མེད་པ *kha-çugꞌ med-pa* one who has nothing much to say, same as སྐད་ཅ་ལས་ལྟུ་མེད་པ *skad-cha las-rgyu med-pa.*

ཁ་ཆོབ *kha-çob* in colloq. lies; obscene talk; idle talk.

ཁ་ཆོར *kha-çor* breach of promise: ཁ་ཆོར་སོང *kha-çor soṅ* the mouth has run away, denoting inconsiderate talk (*Jä.*).

ཁ་ཆོལ་བ *khä-çol-wa* ཁཆལ་བ rinsing the mouth; sipping water and ejecting it.

‡ཁ་ཅ *Kha-çya* n. of a mountainous country in the north-east of India (*Tä.*); the Khasya Hills in Assam.

ཁ་ཅགས་ *kha-çagꞌ*=ཁ་རྩོད *kha-rtsod* using rough language; controversy; discussion, dispute; with *rgyag-pa* to dispute: དཔུང་རྩེ་བཟློང་ཏེ་ཁ་ཅགས་བྱས་ཏེ་འོང pointing his fingers he goes to dispute (*Rdsa. 17*).

ཁ་བཀྲ *kha-bkraḍ* talk, gossip.

ཁ་སག *Kha-sag* རས་ལ་ཁོད་ཀྱི་ཐུལ་མེག་གི་མིང n. of a wild country on the border of Tibet (*Ya-sel. 38*).

ཁ་སངས, v. ཁ་རྩངས *kha-rtsaṅ.*

ཁ་སངས *kha-saṅs* explained as མེལས་ལ་ནང་ན་ཁ་རྟག་རྟེད་པ་བཀྲ to speak one's mind; to tell honestly what has occurred in the mind.

ཁ་སུབ *kha-sub* a bribe: ཁ་སུབ་ཧྱིན་པ *kha-sub hyin-pa* to offer a bribe.

ཁ་སི *Kha-si* n. of a wild hill tribe of India (of the Khasya Hills) (*Dsam.*).

ཁ་སིང *kha-siṅ* 1. the day before yesterday. 2. also=several weeks ago; sometime back.

ཁ་སུར *kha-sur*, v. ཁ་རྩུར *kha-sur.*

ཁ་སོ *kha-so* 1. abbreviation of ཁ *kha*, mouth, and སོ *so*, teeth. 2. the edge, border of a thing: ཁ་སོ་ལ་ལཕང་ངོ *kha-so la ḥphaṅ-ho*=ཁ་རྡོར་ལ་ལཕང་ངོ flung to the border (*Pag. 187*): རྡེའུ་ཁྱི་ཁ་རྡོར་ལས་ཕྱི་ཐག *rdseṅs-kyi kha-khyer las ḥjaḥ li byaꞌ*=ཐུ་རྡེའུ་ཁྱི་ལས་ཀྱི་ཁ་ཐུག *gru-rdseṅs-kyi ṃthaḥ la çan-rgyab* lined the border of the ship with iron plates (*A. 18*).

ཁ་སྲལ་རྩད་ཆུ *kha-sral chuṅ-ṅu* ངན deaf.

ཁ་སྡོབ *kha-ṡlob*=ཁ་སྟོན *kha-ton* learning by heart; primer used by children in *W.*

ཁ་གསག *kha-gsag*, v ཁ་བསག *kha-ḅsag.*

ཁ་གསར *kha-gsar* new, fresh.

ཁ་གསལ *kha-gsalꞌ* or གསལ་ཁ *gsalꞌ-kha* a message; clear language; intelligible language: ཁ་མི་གསལ་བ *kha mi-gsal-wa* obscure; not in clear terms or language.

ཁ་གསོ *kha-gso* made full by adding something more to it: ཕུར་དང་བདུད་རྩིས་ཁ་གསོ filling with the best thing and nectar in oblation (*Rtsii.*).

ཁ་བསག *kha ḅsag*=ཁ་གསག *kha gsag* ངན talkative.

ཁ་བསྲེ་བ *kha ḅsre-wa* to associate with one another, viz., in drinking and smoking together.

ཁ་བསྲངས་སུ *kha-ḅsraṅs-su* turned upwards: ཁ་བསྲངས་པ *kha ḅsraṅs-pa* to lie with the face uppermost.

ཁ་བསླུ *kha-ḅsluꞌ* to tempt by false hopes and promises; to deceive by sweet words.

ཁ་ཧྲག *kha-hrag* forked mouth or point; the bifurcated mouth or end of anything

Digitized by Google

made of iron or wood: རྒྱ་ནག་ཅིའི་གཞིས་སུ་ལྕགས་དང་ *rgya-nag çi'i gzis-su lcags-dan* in the west a tree with forked top, &c.

ཁ་ལྷག *kha-lhag* remnant of a meal.

ཁྭ *khwa* a raven: ཁྭའི་སྐད་ཙམ་གཅོད་པའི་རིག་པ *khwa'i skad çes-pa'i rig-pa* བཱཡསविद्या the science of drawing omens from the caw of a raven.

ཁྭའི་སྐྲོད་ནུས་པ *khwa'i skrod nus-pa* = ཁྭ་དེད་སྒྲུབ་པ *bya-khwa ded thub-pa* वायसविद्यासाधनसमर्थ able to scare a raven—used as attribute of Buddha; as long as a boy cannot drive away a magpie he is not considered ready (by his age) to get religious instructions.

ཁྭ་ཏ *khwa-ta* the Tibetan magpie: ཁྭའི་ཤ་གདོན་གནད་གསེལ་བར་བྱེད། ཁྭའི་སྤྲིན་གྱིས་གཟིགས་ཀྱི་ཆོས་སྐྱོང་ *khwa'i ça-yis gdon-nad sel-war byed, khwa'i spri-yis gzigs-kyi chos skyon* the flesh of the magpie removes diseases caused by evil spirits; the feather of the magpie prevents the patient seeing apparitions, ghosts, &c.; spotted magpie or ཁྭ་སྨྲ་བ *khwa'i khra-wa* fuller name for the magpie.

ཁྭ་བ *khwa-wa* = དབྱ་བ *dpya-wa* rent or tax in kind: ཆོས་ཁེབས་ཏུ་ཁམས་དབྱ་འབུལ *chos khebs-su khams dpya-'bul* paid rent or tax according to religious law.

ཁག I: *khag* 1. means, resource; ཁག་མེད *khag-med* = ཕན་མེད without means.

ཁག II: a task, charge, business, duty, responsibility; of importance: ཁག་ཁུར *khag-khur* = དགའ་ཁུར *dgan-khur* to take charge of a thing or person, to be responsible for anything, to be surety for anyone; ཁག་བཀུར་བ *khag bkhur-wa* to assume charge of; ཁག་འཇོལ་བ *khag bgel-wa* to place in charge; ཁག་ཐེག་པ *khag theg-pa* or ཁག་རྒྱག་པ *khag rgyag-pa* to guarantee; become responsible: དེར་ཟས་བཞིན་ཐེག་ཁག་ཐེག *der bzhi-sho-wa yod-wa khag-theg* I warrant you will get something to eat there. ཁག་ཐེག *khag-theg* or ཁག་ཁྱག *khag-khyag* in *C.* acc. to *Jä.* = bail; ཁག་ཆེན *khag-chen* important.

ཁག III: that which is divided off; a class, part, division, section (of a book or place); བཅུ་ཁག *bcu-khag* the tenth part; tithe: ཁག་གཉིས་ལ་ཕོག་སོང *khag gñis-la phog-song* I have hurt myself in two places. ཡུལ་ཁག *yul-khag* a province, district; རྒྱལ་ཁག *rgyal-khag* kingdom; དཔོན་ཁག *dpon-khag* principality; དགོན་ཁག *dgon-khag* monastic estate or authority. རྡེ་དཔོན་ཁག་ཐ་དག་གཅིག་ཁོང་གཅིག་ཏུ་ཐུབ་དགོས་པས the different divisional chiefs should make religious offerings (service) for one night (*Lok.* ९ *17*); སྐྱབས་འགྲོ་སེམས་སྐྱེད་ཀྱི་ཁག་ཁོ་མོ་ཅག་ཏུ་ནམ *skyabs 'gro sems skyed-kyi khag kho-mo cag-tu nam* we who belong to the class in whom the inclination (for religion) and to seek refuge has arisen (*A. 19*).

ཁག་པོ *khag-po* difficult, hard; colloq. "*kä-le khag-po.*" ཡལ་ག་འདི་ཤིན་ཏུ་ཁག་པ་རེད this work is very hard; ཡལ་ཁག་པ་འདུག the way is difficult; ཁག་པ་བྱུང difficulties arose; ཁག་པ་ཆེ་བ *khag-po che-wa* to suffer from want. 2. acc. to *Jä.* bad, spoiled, rotten: མར་ཁག་པ་ཡིན the butter has become rancid (*Jä.*).

ཁང་པ *khaṅ-pa* = ཁང་ཁྱིམ *khaṅ-khyim* वेश्म, मन्दिर, गृह, शाला, कुटिका, भवन, चायसच house, residence, home; a building; སྟེང་ཁང *steṅ-khaṅ*, སོག་ཁང *sog-khaṅ*, བར་ཁང *bar-khaṅ* upper story, lower story or ground floor, middle story; གཙུག་ཁང *gcuṅ-khaṅ* means also the principal or central room. A *khaṅ-pa* is the opposite to ཕུག་པ *phug-pa*, a cavern. བཟོ་ཁང *bzo-khaṅ* workshop; བག་ཁང *bag-khaṅ* store-house, store-room; སྒོ་ཁང *sgo-khaṅ* entrance, vestibule; སྐོར་ཁང *skor-khaṅ* or more properly སྐོར་ལམ *skor-lam*, passage running round a building or temple; ཞོག་ཁང *çog-khaṅ* paper house or a house where

Digitized by Google

paper is kept or manufactured. In *W.* the scooping form or mould used in the manufacture of paper is so called. ཚལ་ཁང་ *tshaṅ khaṅ* flower bed (garden) (*Jä.*). In Buddhism ཁང་ *khaṅ* signifies སྣང་ *naṅ*, inside, *i.e.*, the heart: ཁང་སྨྱགས་ཉིང་ཕྱིར་འཚག་པ *khaṅ myags-çiṅ phyir ḥdsag-pa* चक्षःपूतिरवद्भूता inwardly being corrupt, the pus issues or drops from him; མྱ་ཉན་གྱི་ཁང་ *mya-ñan-gyi khaṅ* mourning house; also the body; ཁང་གླ *khaṅ-gla* house rent; ཁང་ཕྲན་ गोवृज a small house; a house or room reserved for decrepit parents; ཁང་ཆུང་པ *khaṅ chuṅ-pa* an occupant of such; ཡང་ཁང་ཆུང་པ *yaṅ-khaṅ chuṅ-pa* such a person of the second degree (if, during his life, his son enters into the same right) (*Jä.*); ཁང་ཆེན *khaṅ chen* a large house; ཁང་ཆེན་པ *khaṅ chen-pa* महाकुल: one taking his abode in a great house or mansion (*Budh.*); old, weak persons belonging to Gautama's family.

Syn. སྣག་ཁང་ *gnag-khaṅ*; སྣག་གཞི *gnag-gshi*; ལྷུག་པའི་སྣག *ḥjug-paḥi gnag*; འདུག་ས *ḥdug-sa*; འདུག་སྣག *ḥdug-gnag*; ཁྱིམ *khyim*; ཁབ *khab*; རྟེན་གཞི *rten-gshi*; རྟེན་སྣག *rten-gnag*; ལྷ་གབ་ཅན *ḥla gab-can*; ཕིབས་ཧོག (*Mhon.*).

ཁང་གཉེར *khaṅ-gñer* गृहरक्षक, गृहपाल the steward of a house; the house-keeper; the person in whose charge a house is kept.

ཁང་སྟེགས *khaṅ-stegs* गृहोपरि the upper roof or terrace of a house.

ཁང་ཐོག *khaṅ-thog* or ཁང་པའི་ཐོག *khaṅ-paḥi thog* छाद, पटल the roof or cover of a house; the top flat of a house.

ཁང་པ་ཐག་ས *khaṅ-pa ḥkra-ca* चित्रित गृह a painted house.

ཁང་པ་བཙན་པོ *khaṅ-pa ḥtsan-po* a consecrated house where theives or robbers cannot have access.

ཁང་པ་རྩེགས་པ *khaṅ-pa ḥrtsegs-pa* गृहभेद a masonry building; also a storeyed house.

ཁང་པ་གཡོ *khaṅ-pa gyo* छदनं the roof of a house: ཁང་པ་གཡོ་བ to cover a house, to roof it; ཁང་པ་རལ་ཤིག་གྲུམ་པ *khaṅ-pa ral-shiṅ grum-pa* or རྩུབས་པ *ḥdrums-pa* चक्षड्डुल a delapidated house; a ruined edifice.

ཁང་པའི་ནང *khaṅ-paḥi naṅ* चक्षःहेय, कोष्ठ the inside of a house; a room; an apartment.

ཁང་བུ *Khaṅ-bu* n. of a fabulous country; a little house, cottage.

ཁང་སྨིག *khaṅ-mig* a room; a cell.

ཁང་རྩ *khaṅ-rtsa* the foundation of a house.

ཁང་སྟེགས *khaṅ-ḥrtsegs* कूटागार upper house or a storied room, v. ཁང་པ་རྩེགས་པ *khaṅ-pa ḥrtsegs-pa.*

ཁང་ཤབས *khaṅ-shabs* floor; flooring of a room.

ཁང་ཤིང་ *khaṅ-shiṅ* = ཁང་པ་དང་ཞིང་ཁ *khaṅ-pa daṅ shiṅ-kha* house and the cultivated fields attached to it.

ཁང་གཟའ *khaṅ-ḥzaṅ* आगार residence; mansion. In *Budh.* ཐུབ་ཆོག (ཐུབ་ཆོགཆད), ཚོང་ཁང, ཚོང་ཆེན་ནགར་ monument.

ཁང་མཁན་པ *khaṅ-ḥkho-wa* गर्वाजीव mason; architect.

རྒྱངས་པ *khaṅg-pa* = རལས་པ *raṅg-pa* 1. delay. 2. distance.

ཁད *khaḍ* = 1. ཐག *thag* or ཚར *tshar* near. 2. litter barrow. 3. = རྟེར *ḥter* like, as ཀ རྒྱངས *khaḍ-gñaṅs*, v. ཁྲོད་རྒྱངས *ḥkhoḍ gñaṅs*, equal, even; དེ་མ་ཁད *de-ma khaḍ* = དེ་མ་ཐག *de-ma thag* not distantly; instantly; as soon as; without delay: དཔུགས་ཆད་མ་ཁད་དུ *dpuṅs chaḍ-ma khaḍ-du* as soon as the breathing ceases; ཐུ་སྐྱེས་མ་ཁད་ཅིག *bu skyes-ma khaḍ-cig*

Digitized by Google

a child born just now; འཕུར་ལ་ཁད *ḥphur-la khaḍ* about to fly; འགྲོ་ལ་ཁད *ḥgro-la khaḍ* about to go; ལྷུག་ལ་ཁད *lhuṅ-la khaḍ* near to fall; གླེབས་ལ་ཁད *glebs-la khaḍ* as soon as (he) arrived; འཆི་ལ་ཁད *ḥchi-la khaḍ* when about to die: ཉིན་ལ་ཁད་པའི་ཚེ *nub-la khaḍ-paḥi tshe* when the evening drew near; དབུགས་མཆིས་ཁད་པའི་དུས *ḍbugs chaḍ-la khaḍ-paḥi dus* when the ceasing of the breath approaches; སེན་ལ་ཁད་ཡོད་པས *sin-la khaḍ yoḍ-pa la* as we were just about to seize him; ཁད་དུ *khaḍ-du* as far as: རྟིན་མ་ཁད་དུ *rtiṅ-ma khaḍ-du* as far as the heel (*Jä.*).

ཁད་ཀྱིས་ = དལ་བུས *dal-bus* or རིམ་གྱིས *rim-gyis* ཞེས: slowly, by degrees; ཁད་ཀྱིས་ཁད་ཀྱིས *khaḍ-kyis khaḍ-kyis* ཞེས: ཞེས: by degrees; in slow motion.

ཁད་པ *khaḍ-pa* the same as འཁོད་པ *ḥkhoḍ-pa* to stick fast; to be seized, stopped, impeded, v. འཁད་པ *ḥkhaḍ-pa*.

ཁད་པར་གྱུར་པ *khaḍ-par gyur-pa* to be stopped or hindered; ཁད་པར་བྱེད་པ *khaḍ-par byeḍ-pa* to stop, hinder.

ཁན *khan* ཁ་གཟན་ bit; small piece (*Cs.*).

‡ ཁན་ད *khan-da* ཁཎྜ confection; a medicinal syrup; treacle or molasses partially dried; དེ་ལ་ཁན་ཏ་བཅོས་པ *dela khanḍa ḥcoṅ-pa* the candy made of it (*Jä.*).

ཁན་པ *khan-pa* also མཁེན་པ *khen-pa*, wormwood (*Schtr.*); to add (arith.) (*Vai. kar.*).

ཁ་མན *khan-man* modest in *Lh* (*Jä.*).

ཁབ I: *khab* = ཕོ་བྲང *pho-braṅ* ཕུ་ཏོ, ཁཊ resp. of ཁང་ཁྱིམ *khaṅ-khyim*, a great man's residence; a castle; court; residence of a prince; རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཁབ *Rgyal-poḥi khab* རাজধৃষ্ট metropolis; the capital of Magadha in Buddha's time; the modern town of Rajgir in Behar: རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཁབ་ཀྱི་མི་རྣམས *Rgyal-poḥi khab-kyi mi-rnams* the courtiers; the people of Rājagṛha. 2. wife, spouse; ཁབ་ཆེན་མ *khab chen-ma* the first wife (who is high in rank): དེ་ལ་ཁབ་ཏུ་བཅོས་པ་མ་རྙེད་ནས *de-la khab ḥcos-pa ma rñed-nas* as there was not found a wife worthy of him; འདི་གཉིས་ཁཱ་ཏུ་བྱུང་བར་གྱུར་ཅིག *ḥdi-gñis khaḥi khab-tu byuṅ-war gyur-cig* I dreamt that these two would become my wives (*Jä.*); ཁབ་ཏུ་ལེན་པ *khab-tu ḥlen-pa* to take for a wife (*Schtr.*); ཆུང་མར་ཁབ་པ *chuṅ-mar khab-pa* to marry; to take one for his wife.

ཁབ་བཙུན་མ *khab ḥtsun-ma* a married lady; ཁབ་ཏོག་མ *khab ḥdoṅ-ma* = ཁྱིམ་བདག་མོ *khyim ḥdag-mo* ঘরপতী housewife; the lady of the house.

ཁབ II: ཁཱ་ཙི a needle: ཁབ་སྤུ *khab-spu* a bristle; a needle like hair ཁབ་ཕྲ *khab-phra* a small, fine needle; ཁབ་སྦོམ *khab-sbom* a large needle; ཁབ་མིག *khab-mig* the eye of a needle; ཁབ་མིག་ཏུ་སྐུད་པ་འཇུག་པ *khab-mig-tu skuḍ-pa ḥjug-pa* to thread a needle; ཁ་རྩེ *kha-rtse* ཁ་ཡ, পরাগ the point of a needle.

ཁབ་རལ *khab-ral* also རྩེ་མ་ཁབ་རལ *rtse-ma khab-ral* ཁཱ་ཙীনৃহর্ত্ত needle-case.

ཁབ་ལེ *khab-le* in. *W.* difficult (*Jä.*).

ཁབ་ལེན་རྡོ *khab-len-rdo* চুম্বক load-stone; the metal that attracts a needle: ཁབ་ལེན་རྡོ་ཡིས་མདེའུ་འཐོན་ཐུབ་ཅིང་ཁ་དོག་ཡིས the load-stone draws out arrow-heads and removes diseases of the brains, bones and veins.

ཁབ་ལོག *khab-loṅ* ঘরপতা the magnet; lit. the needle-lifter.

ཁབས *khabs* n. of a disease (*Jä.*).

ཁམ *kham* 1. colour. 2. a bit; a small piece of anything. 3. the point of a reed pen. 4. appetite (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

ཁམ་ཁམ *kham-kham*, སེར་ཁམ་ཁམ *ser-kham kham* or pale yellow: མདོག་སེར་ཁམ་ཁམ་རྨུག་སྨིའི་མདོག *mdog ser kham-kham rmug-mahi mdog* the colour was pale-yellow, *i.e.*, the colour of a dry bamboo.

ཁམ་ཁུམ *kham-khum* uneven, explained, as འཁར་བཏུད་རམ་གེར་མ་ཐུག "in ridges, like a puckered skin."

ཁམ་གཟན *kham-gzan* or ཁམ་གཟིག *kham-gzig* a bit; རམ་ཁམ་གཟིག a mouthful of food: རྣ་དུས་དུས་རེ་ཁར་དེ་ཁམ་བཏུས་གཟི་ཙམ the measure of food in each piece that can be put in the mouth at once when eating; ཁམ་ཆུན *kham-chun* a morsel.

ཁམ་རྩྭ *kham-rtsa* abbreviation of ཁམ་བུ་དང་རྩྭ་ག *kham-bu-dan rtsa-ga*, *i.e.*, peach and walnut.

ཁྣམ་ལྡོག *knam-ldog* faded colour, same as ཁམ་ལོག *kham-log*, want of appetite; nausea, aversion, dislike (*Jä.*).

ཁམ་པ *kham-pa* 1. fox coloured; sorrel; brownish; ཁམ་ནག *kham-nag* dark brown: རལ་པ་ཁམ་ནག *ral-pa kham-nag* dark brown looks or mane. 2. porcelain-clay; china clay. 3. *Tenacetum tomentosum*, a very aromatic plant growing on the high mountains of Tibet. 4. a native of *Khams* in Eastern Tibet.

ཁ་ཁམ་ཕོར *kham-phor* खराव, मराव a cup or saucer made of (burnt) clay; a cup made of dough, used in sacrifice as lamps (*Jä.*).

ཁམ་ཧྥྲོ་མི་ཆོད་པ *kham-hphro mi-chod-pa* खण्डखण्डेदय, नमयोक्षेदय refers to Buddha having enjoined that a monk must not eat a fruit or cake, etc., leaving any of it. He should not take more than what he can or should eat.

ཁམ་བུ *kham-bu* apricot; peach; in *Sikk.* ཁམ་བུའི་རྩི་གུ *kham-buhi rtsi-gu* the stone of an apricot (*Jä.*): སྨན་རིས་ཁམ་བུ *Mñah-ris kham-bu* dried apricot imported from Ngari: ཁམ་བུས་རླུང་མཁོགས་ཀྱི་སྐྱེས་བུའི་སྐྲ་སྐྱེ་བྱེད་བྱེད the peach dries the yellow humour of the body and promotes the growth of hair on the head (*Med.*); ཁམ་མཚིག *kham-tshig* the stone of an apricot or peach; རྒྱ་དུ་ཁམ་མཚིག་རེ་ཙམ the cost of a coral of the size of the stone of a large apricot.

ཁམ་རྒྱག *kham-rgyag* 1. lit. the *Bos grunniens* or *yak*-bull of ཁམས *Khams*, which is of a brown colour: ཐུ་ཁྲི་མདོག་སེར་ཁམ་ཡོད་པ་ལ་ཁམ་རྒྱག་སེར the colour of the hair (of an animal) when pale yellow is called ཁམ་རྒྱག *kham-rgyag*. 2. cherries, morels (*Jä.*).

ཁམ་རན་པ *kham ran-pa* परिमण्डलमाडोपन a horse's bit that fits well.

ཁམ་ས *kham-sa* clay for making pottery.

ཁམ་སྐད་ *kham-skad* = ཆབ་སྐད་ *chab-skad*, སྐོན་པ *goin-pa*, etc., resp. evacuation; purging; making water.

ཁམ་སེར *kham-ser* of a slightly pale-yellow; colour resembling the colour of dried bamboo, v. ཁམ་ཁམ *kham-kham*.

ཁམས་ I: *khams* = དངོས་པོ *dañs-ga* appetite.

ཁམས་ II: ཁམུ the health, condition, physical constitution of the body; also root; a constituent or essential part; that which constitutes the nature of a thing. Used colloq. as in *kusho, khye'-kyi khams ta-sam?* "Sir, how are you?" (*Snd. Hbk.*): ཁམས་ཤེས་པའི་སྤྱིར་རང་བཞིན་ནམ་མོ་ཞོ་ལ་འཇུག་པའི་དོན་ཅན་ཡིན་ཏེ་གླུས་གི་ཁམས་ཤེས་པའི་ཁམས་དེ་ནི་གླུས་རང་གི་མོ་ཞོ་ཡིན *khams shes-pa spyir rañ-bshin nam mo-žo la žjug-pahi don-can yin-te glus-gi khams shes-pahi khams de ni glus rañ-gi mo-žo yin.*

Digitized by Google

ཁམས III: the six elements, earth, air, fire, water, the heavenly ether, and *nam-śes* or the physical substance of the mind. For the last two, arterial blood and seminal fluid are sometimes substituted. Also there are the eighteen elements acc. to the Buddhists, namely, the five organs of sense, together with *manas* (mind); the six faculties or senses dependent on these and also the six ideas produced by these six faculties. Any one of the five properties or qualities of the elements observed by the organs of sense viz., sound, tangibility, colour, flavour and smell, is also so called.

ཁམས་བཅུ་བཀྲུ་ཡི་མིག་སོགས་རྟེན་ཅའི་ཁམས་དྲུག་དང་མིག་གི་རྣམ་པར་ཤེས་པ་སོགས་རྟེན་པ་རྣམ་པར་ཤེས་པའི་ཁམས་དང་གཟུགས་ཁམས་སོགས་དམིགས་པ་ཡུལ་གྱི་ཁམས་དྲུག་དང་ཞི་བྱེད་ཅེས་བྱ་བ་ *khams bco-brgyad-kyi mig sogs rten ǰwaṅ-poḥi khams drug daṅ mig-gi rnam-par śes-pa sogs brten-pa rnam-par śes-paḥi khams daṅ gzugs-khams sogs dmigs-pa yul-gi khams-drug daṅ ḥjo-brgyad-do* may be rendered.

The eighteen ཁམས *khams* or *Dhâtu* acc. to the Buddhists are:—

I.—The organs themselves: མིག *mig* eye; རྣ་བ *rna-wa* ear; སྣ་བ *sna-wa* nose; ལྕེ *lce* tongue; ལུས *lus* body; and ཡིད *yid* the mind.

II.—གཟུགས *gzugs* bodily form; སྒྲ *sgra* sound; དྲི *dri* smell; རོ *ro* taste; རེག *reg* touch; ཆོས *chos*, ཆའི attributes.

III.—The རྣམ་པར་ཤེས་པ *rnam-par śes-pa Vijñâna* or consciousness produced by the organs of sense, &c. The *Vijñâna* of མིག *mig*, of རྣ་བ *rna-wa*, of སྣ་བ *sna-wa*, of ལྕེ *lce*, of ལུས *lus* and of ཡིད *yid*, *i.e.*, eye, ear, nose, tongue, body, and mind.

ཁམས IV: empire; realm; territory; domain: ཡུལ་ཁམས *yul-khams* political territory; empire, in a geographical sense (*Jä.*); རྒྱལ་ཁམས *rgyal-khams* kingdom: རྒྱལ་ཞི་ཁམས *rgyal-waḥi khams* the province or sphere of the Buddhas, also of their spiritual influence: རྒྱལ་ཁམས་འགྲིམ་པ *rgyal-khams ḥgrim-pa* to roam over the kingdoms, the countries (*Jä.*): ཁམས་རྡེན empire; also the earth.

ཁམས V: འཇིག world: ཁམས་གསུམ *khams-gsum* འཇིག་ཁམས, འཇིག་རྟེན the sensual world, viz:—(1) འདོད་པའི་ཁམས *Ḥdod-paḥi khams*) the phenomenal world; (2) གཟུགས་ཀྱི་ཁམས *gzugs-kyi khams* the world of astral forms; (3) གཟུགས་མེད་ཁམས *gzugs-med khams* the spiritual world, *i.e.*, the world of formless spirits.

ཁམས VI: n. of the easternmost districts of Tibet, embracing some dozen semi-independent petty states, about half of which own allegiance to Lhasa, and the rest give joint allegiance to both China and Lhasa. ཁམས *Khams* and སྡེ *Sdeḥ* are the two lower regions of Tibet; these constitute what is called རྒོད་རྡེན *Rgod-chen* or Greater Tibet.

ཁམས་རྟགས་པ *khams ḥrtags-pa* or ཁམས་རྟགས་བྱེད་པ *khams-ḥrtags byed-pa* one who draws omens: རྟེག་པ་གསུམ་གྱི་ཁམས་རྟགས་བྱེད་པ *theg-pa gsum-gyi khams-ḥrtags byed-pa (J. Zaḥ.)*.

ཁམས་རྒྱས་པོ *khams chen-po*=དངུལ་ཆུ *ḍṅul-chu* mercury; quicksilver (*Mâon.*).

ཁམས་བདེ་བ *khams ḍhaṅs-pa*=ཁམས་བདེ་བ *khams ḥde-wa* good health. When glass is pure ཤེལ་དྲི་མ་མེད་པ *śel dri-ma med-pa* and clean it is called ཤེལ་ཁམས་དྭངས་པ *śel-khams ḍwaṅs-pa*. A clear cloudless sky གནམ་ཁམས་ཕྱིན་པ་མོད་པ is said to be *Nam-khams ḍwaṅs-pa*; སེམས་སྒྲིབ་པ་མེད་པ *sems sgrib-pa med-pa* the mind when it is free from d filement or sin

Digitized by Google

ཁམས་བདེ *khams-ldde* = གནས་མེད་པ *nad med-pa* free from disease; health.

Syn. སྐུ་གཟུགས་བདེ *sku-gzugs ldde*; རེར་རྟེན་མེད *rer-rtsen med*; རེ་ཤོག་དཔེ *re shog-dpen*; གཡོང་མེད *goń-med*; སྐྱོན་མེད *skyon-med*; གནད་ཆེ་མེད *nad-che-med*; འཕྱུག་རིགས་རྟོག་པ *hbyuń-rigs rtog-pa*; སྤྲོ་མི་འཚལ *bro mi-rtsal* (*Mkhon.*).

ཁམས་བདེ་དྲི་རྨད *khams-ldde dri-smed*, སྨྲ་བ་དང་རྗེས་སུ་འབྲེལ་བ *smra-ba daṅ rjes-su hbrel-ba* to inquire of one's health if he is well or happy (a complementary expression used on the occasion of meeting) (*Mkhon.*).

ཁམས་བདེ་བ *khams ldde-ba* or གཟུགས་བདེ་བ *gzugs ldde-ba* good health; healthy constitution; the happy state both of the body and the mind: རྗེ་བཙུན་གྱི་ཁམས་བདེ་ལགས་སམ *Rje-btsun gyi khams-ldde lags-sam* is your reverence well? ཁྱེད་ཁམས་བདེ་བཟམ *khyed khams ldde-bam* are you well? (*Jä.*)

ཁམས་སྡུག་པ *khams ldug-pa* = ཁམས་མོག་པ *khams log-pa* want of appetite; aversion, dislike; ཁམས་རྨྱ *khams-rmya* nausea; falling sick (*Cs.*).

ཁམས་སྣ་ཚོགས་སྐྱེས་པའི་སྟོབས *khams sna-tshogs skyes-pahi stobs* नानाधातुज्ञानबल the power of knowing the constitution of all sorts of bodies.

ཁམས་མི་ཉག *Khams mi-ñag* n. of one of the petty principalities in *Khams*.

ཁམས་མི་འདྲ་བ *khams mi-hdra-ba*, འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་ཁམས་མི་འདྲ་བ *hjig-rten gyi khams mi hdra-ba* different or dissimilar worlds.

ཁམས་རྩན *khams-tshan* this term is applied to the quarters in a monastery reserved for the accommodation of the monks of a particular section of people or of some special community or those coming from one particular locality.

ཁམས་ཟས *khams-zas* rest; health; comfort (*Sch.*); recreation; recovery; restoration of health.

ཁམས་སུ་གཏོགས་པ *khams-su gtogs-pa* धातुपतित included in the constitution.

ཁམས་སྐྱའི་ལྕགས *khams-skyahi lcags* = ཁམས་ཀྱི་སྐྱའི་ལྕགས *khams-kyi skya-lcags* a cooking pan made in *Khams*.

ཁམས་སྒྲེ *khams-sgre* better kind of coarse serge of the pattern coming from Yarkand; blanket manufactured in *Khams*: སྨུག་སྒྲེ་ཁམས་སྒྲེ་འཚམ་ཐུབ་རེ *smug sgre khams sgre hcam thub re* each piece of blanket costs, &c.

ཁམས་གསུམ *khams-gsum* त्रिधातु the three worlds—heaven, earth and the nether world.

ཁམས་གསུམ་འཁོར་ལོས་བསྒྱུར་བ *Khams-gsum hkhor-los bsgyur-ba* चीनाचक्रवर्त्त a name of the Kâlachakra system (*Mkhon.*).

ཁམས་གསུམ་མཆོག་གླིང *khams-gsum mchog-gliń* n. of the temple in the grand monastery of Sam-ye (*Bsam-yas*) built by one of the queens of King *Khri sroń ldeu htsan* (*Loń.* ९ 8).

ཁམས་གསུམ་ལ་མ་ཆགས་པ *khams-gsums-la ma-chags-pa* त्रिधानुरागवान्न is not passionately fond of or attached to the three worlds.

ཁམས་གསོས་པར *khams gsos-par* to repair broken health.

ཁར *Khar* n. of a city in *W.* (*S. Lam*).

* ཁར་འཁྲོལ *khar-hkrol* भस्म (*Sahr.*; *Lebensh. 93*).

ཁར་རྩྭ་ *khar-rtswa*, v. ཀ་རྩྭ *kha rtswa*.

ཁར་གོང་ *khar-goń* steatite; soap stone; probably དཀར་གོང *dkar-goń* (*Sch.*).

ཁར་ཆེན་མཆའ *Khar chen-hbum* the Princess of Khar-chen, one of the queens of King *Khri-sroń ldeu htsan* (*Loń.* ९ 8).

ཁར་ཏ་ཏ *Khar Ta-ta* n. of a city or seaport on the mouth of the Indus, Tata (*S. Lam.*).

Digitized by Google

ཁར་པ *Khar-pa* ཁརཔ 1. n. of a demon of *Puranic* India who was killed by Krishna. 2. a compound of copper and zinc; bell metal.

ཁར་བའི་སྐུ *khar-wa i sku* ཁརཝའི་སྐུ a maker of bell-metal.

ཁར་རྩིས *khar-rtsis*=ཁར་སས *khar-sas* col. yesterday forenoon.

‡ ཁར་རྡོ་ར *khar-rdo-ra* ཁརརྡོར; མེད་པའི་འབྲས་ཀྱི *med-pai-i hbras-bu* the date fruit.

‡ ཁར་ས་པ་ནི *khar-sa pa-ni* or ཁ་སར་པ་ན *kha-sar pa-na* ཁསརཔན he that moves in the sky; gliding through the air; a name of Avalokites'vara *Bodhisattva*; Vishṇu.

ཁར་གསེལ *khar-gsel* ཁརགསལ the trident carried by mendicants of the རྡོག་ཀྱི་མེད་པ Tantrik School.

ཁལ *khal* 1. primarily a load or burden in general: ཁལ་ལ་ཁྱེར་བ *khal khyer-wa* to carry a burden; ཁལ་གྱི་སྟེང་ལ *khal-gyi steṅ-la* on the top of the baggage; ཁལ་འཕེལ་ལ *khal hgel-wa* to load; ཁལ་འཕོག་པ *khal hbog-pa* to take off the burden, to unload; ལུག་ཁལ a sheep load; གཉེར་པའི་ཁལ a coolie load. 2. a set weight or measure, said to equal 30lb, used for dry goods, corn, salt, tea, &c. In Tibet 1 *khal*=2 *hbo*=20 *bre*; hence in Sikkim and *W.* ཁ་ཆིག *"khe-chik"* has come to mean 20 or a score of anything; འདེགས་ཁལ *hdegs-khal* a weighing score; the weight of 20 points on the steel-yard called *rgya-ma*. 3. a caravan.

ཁལ་ཁ *Khal-kha* the native name of Mongolia Proper, the country of Jenghis-khan, the Tartar Conqueror ཁལ་ཁ་རལ་གྱི་སྒང *Khal-kha khu-ral gyi sgaṅ*, lit. "the sacred enclosure of Khal-kha"; the name applied to Urga in Northern Mongolia, where the incarnation of the Taranath Lama resides. The latter is sometimes styled ཁལ་ཁ་རྗེ་བཙུན་དམ་པ *Khal-kha Rje-btsun dam-pa*, the venerable holy one of Khal-kha.

ཁལ་ཁོལ *khal-khol* stunned; insensible (*Jä.*).

ཁལ་ཅག *khal-cag* the best sort of wool for manufacturing shawls coming from the northern solitudes of Tibet.

ཁལ་རྗེས *khal-rjes*=དོས་བྱབ *dos-rgyab* or ཁལ་མ་རྟ *khal-ma rta*, གླང་སོགས་ཀྱི་རྗེས *glaṅ sogs-kyi rjes* those who conduct a caravan or follow the train of packed animals, such as pony, yaks, oxen, &c.; relay of packed animals: ཁམས་སོགས་ཐག་རིང་པའི་དོས་བྱབ་ཁལ་རྗེས *khams sogs thag-riṅ-pahi dos-rgya khal-rjes* the relay of beasts of burden when proceeding on a long journey to *Khams*, &c.

ཁལ་པ *khal-pa* 1. wether; castrated ram. 2. sow-thistle, *Sonchus*.

ཁལ་བན *khal-ban* jug or pitcher to hold wine for 20 persons or a quantity measuring 20 བྲེ *bre*: དམངས་མང་ཁལ་བན་རེ་གང་རིགས jugs of ale each sufficient for 20 of the vulgar folk of whatever class.

ཁལ་མ *khal-ma* any draught animal or beast of burden: ཁལ་མ་རྫས་བཞིན་གཟིང་ལ་བ to drive beasts of burden to the pasture; often contracted into *khal*: མི་ཁལ་གཉིས་ཀྱི་རྒྱ the wages of both carriers and beasts of burden.

ཁལ་རི *khal-ri*=ཁལ་རུ *khal-ru* or ཁ་རི *kha-ri* or ཁ་རུ *kha-ru* a measure of about 20 bushels.

ཁས *khas* for ཁ་ཡིས *kha-yis* instr. of ཁ *kha*.

ཁས་ཁྱགས *khas-khyags*=ཁས་ཐེགས *khas-thegs* or ཁག་ཐེགས *khag-thegs* to be witness; to give evidence.

Digitized by Google

ཁས་ཆེ *khaṅ-che*=ཁས་བླངས *khaṅ-blaṅs* promise.

ཁས་ཆེ་བ *khaṅ che-wa* অঙ্গীকার to promise; undertake: ཁས་ཆེ་བའི་དགེ་སློང *khaṅ che-waḥi dge-slon* অঙ্গীকারিণু a Buddhist monk who has taken the vows.

Syn. ཁས་ཆེ *khaṅ-che*; ཕྱོགས་བསྡུས *phyogs ḍsuṅ*; རྣམ་པར་སྦྱན་བྱས *ñes-par sgyan-byaṅ*; ཡང་དག་ཐོག *yoṅ-dag-thog*; བདག་གིར་བྱས *ḍdag-gir byaṅ*; སོ་སོར་བཟུང *so-sor gzuṅ*; གྱར་དམ *gyar dam*; དམ་ཁས་བླངས་པར་འགྱུར་བ *dam khaṅ blaṅs-war ḍoṅ-par*; དམ་ཚོམས *dam-ḍoms*; ཁས་ལེན *khaṅ-len* (*Mhon.*).

ཁས་ཀློངས *khaṅ-ḍrjoṅ*=གླུ་དབྱངས *glu-ḍbyaṅs* song; singing (*Mhon.*).

ཁྭ་ཉན་དཔའ་ཆུང *kha-ñan ḍpaṅ-chuṅ*=མི་ཉམ་ཆུང *mi ñam chuṅ* a humble man.

ཁས་བླངས *khaṅ-blaṅs*=ཁས་ལེན *khaṅ-len* অঙ্গীকার, অঙ্গীকরণ, স্বীকৃতি, অনুমতি promise; consent, approval; knowledge; acceptance.

ཁས་ཤན་པ *khaṅ shan-pa* মৃদু humble.

ཁྭ་ལན་རྒན་ཁུར *kha-lan rgan-khur* responsibility.

ཁས་ལེན་པ *khaṅ len-pa* or ཁ་ལངས་པ *kha laṅs-wa* অঙ্গীকারণ 1. to promise; to stand bail or security. 2. to presume; to arrogate; to accept, adopt with the mouth; to acknowledge, admit (*Jä.*).

ཁི *khi* numerical figure 32.

‡ ཁི་བི་ཌི་ལ *Khi-bi ḍsa-la* ক্ষিবিজল n. of a city in the neighbourhood of the fabulous S'ambhala.

ཁིཉུ *khiñu* (ཁྱིཉ *khyiṅ* or ཁི་ཆུང *khi-chuṅ*) a small cutting-knife.

ཁུ *khu* numerical figure 62; also for ཁུ་བ *khu-wa* (humour or juice or sap), as in ཁུ་ཁྲག་སོགས *khu khrag sogs* রজরক্তাদি, humour, blood, &c.

ཁུ་གུ *khu-gu* uncle (*Cs.*).

ཁུ་ཁྲག *khu-khrag* শুক্লশোণিত the mixture of the semen with the uterine blood by which process, according to Indian physiology, the fœtus is formed (*Med.*).

ཁུ་ཏུ *khu-tu* a hut, cottage, constructed of branches of trees (*Jä.*).

ཁུ་དུ་ཅི *Khu-thu-chi* the title of a Mongolian nobleman: སོག་པོའི་ཁུ་དུ་ཅིའི་ཆས་ཐོབ *Sog-poḥi khu-thu-ciḥi chaṅ thob* obtained the robe of a Mongolian Chief.

ཁུ་རྡུལ *khu-rdul*=ཁུ་རྣ *khu-rna* water-spray: ནམ་མཁའི་ཁམས་མི་ཇའང་བར་བྱེད་པ་རྡུལ་སོགས *nam-mkhaḥi khams mi-ḍaṅ-par byed-pa rdul sogs* the firmament of the sky was obscured by mists and fogs. In medical works the seminal fluid of the male is called ཁུ *khu* and of females རྡུལ *rdul*.

ཁུ་ནུ *Khu-nu* the districts of Kunawar and Bissahar on the Upper Sutlej, bordering Tibet and inhabited in the northern part by Tibetans: ཁུ་ནུའི་རྒུན་བཟུང *khu-nuḥi rgun-bzuṅ* grapes from Kunawar.

ཁུ་ར *khu-rna*, v. ཁུ་རྡུལ *khu-rdul*.

ཁུ་པོ *Khu-po* n. of a place and also of a Lama of that place (*Deb.*).

ཁུ་བ *khu-wa*=ཤུ་བ *shu-wa*; রস, দ্রবদ্রব্য, বীর্য্য, বসুজল, পুষ্পরস, রেতঃ, শ্লেষ্ম, কফ 1. fluid, liquid: ཁྲུས་ཟས་བསྒྲུབ་པའི་ཁུ་བ *khruṅ-zas bsgrub-paḥi khu-wa* the liquid (water) which has washed a mendicant's bowl; ཁྲུ་ཁུ *khruṅ-khu* dish wash; swill (*Jä.*); འབྲས་ཁུ *ḍbraṅ-khu* rice-soup (*Cs.*); rice-water (*Schtr.*); ཤིང་ཁུ *çiṅ-khu* the sap of trees; རྩ་ཁུ *rtsa-khu* the sap of plants (*Cs.*); ཅ་ཁུ *ça-khu* broth; gravy; མར་ཁུ *mar-khu* melted butter. 2. semen virile.

Digitized by Google

Syn. ཟླ་བ *zla-wa*; ཐིག་ལེ *thig-la*; ས་བོན *sa-bon*; རྟོག་ལྡན *rtogs-ldan*; དཀར་པོའི་འགྲོ *dkar-por ḥgro*; བྱང་ཆུབ་སེམས་དཀར་པོ *byaṅ-chubs sems dkar-po*; དྷཱ་ན *dhāṅ-ma*; ཁམས་དཀར་པོ *khams dkar-po* (*Mhon.*).

ཁུ་བ་ཀུན་ལྡན *khu-wa kun-ldan* = ཟླ་བ་དགུར་ཤེད་ *spos-dkar çiṅ* the Sāl tree, the dried sap of which is used as incense.

Syn. ཤ་ལའི་ཤིང་ *sha-laḥi çiṅ*, སྲ་རྩི་ཤིང་ *sra-rtsi çiṅ*, ཟླ་བ་དགུར་ཤིང་ *spos-dkar çiṅ*, མཆོད་སྦྱིན་ཟླ་བ *mchod-sbyin spos* (*Mhon.*).

ཁུ་བ་ལྡན *khu-wa ldan*, v. ཐར་ནུ *thar-nu*.

ཁུ་བ་བྱེད *khu-wa byed* = རྨ་ཞུ marrow; to make a soup of; also to make an infusion or decoction of: ཤ་དང་ཀ་ཚབས་ཀྱི་ ཁུ་བ་བྱེད་པ། (*Mhon.*).

ཁུ་བ་འབྱིན་པ *khu-wa ḥbyin-pa*, ཟློག་པའི་ཐེག་ཆེ་འདོན་པ to emit semen.

ཁུ་བ་སེར་པོ *khu-wa ser-po* = ཟླ་བ *skyer-wa* n. of a plant from which a kind of yellow dye is made in Tibet (*Mhon.*).

ཁུ་བའི་བདག་ཉིད *khu-waḥi ḥdag-ñid* = ཟླ་བ *skyes-pa* पुरुष meton. for a male person.

ཁུ་བའི་འཕོ *khu-waḥi ḥpho* शुक्रच्युति the discharge of the semen.

ཁུ་བའི་དཀར་པོ *khu-waḥi dwaṅ-po* शुक्लेन्द्र, पारदरस a kind of mercurial medicine.

ཁུ་བའི་གློ་མ *khu-waḥi glob-ma* शुक्र-विद्या = ལྷ་མའིན *lha-ma-yin* असुर the class of demigods on Mount Sumeru who fight with the *Lha* (*Mhon.*).

ཁུ་བེ *Khu-be* n. of a place to the west of Lhasa.

ཁུ་བོ *khu-wo* चेष्ट uncle on the father's side, *i.e.*, ཕ་སྤུན *pha-spun*, father's brother, uncle; ཁུ་དཔོན *khu-dpon* also ཁུ་མོ *khu-tshan*, uncle and nephew: ཨ་ཁུ་ལ་ཁུ་ཐེ་རེས་ལ་ཁུ་པོ་ཞེད father's brother is called *A-khu* or *Khu-ḥo*.

ཁུ་བྱུག *khu-byug* कोकिल, परिभाष्य cuckoo.

Syn. དཔྱིད་ཀྱི་ཕོ་ཉ *dpyid-kyi pho-ña*; ནགས་ན་དགའ་བ *nags na dgaḥ-wa*; ཨདབ་མཱ་ཧི་ཐིག་པ *ḥdab-maḥi thig-pa*; ན་ཚོད་གནགས *na-tshod gnags*; མིག་སྨན་རྩེ *mig-smin rtse*; འདོད་པའི་རྩལ *ḥdod-paḥi tsal*; གཤན་གྱིས་གསོས *gshan-gyis gsos*; རྟག་ཏུ་ཤཱ་ན *ñag-gñān*; དཀའ་ཤཱ་ན *dkaṅ-gñan*; གཤན་ལ་སེམས *gshan-la sems*; འདོད་པའི་ཕོ་ཉ *ḥdod-paḥi pho-ña*; སྐད་ལ་ཤ་པའི་ཚིག *skad-la ña-paḥi ḥbyaṅ*; སྒྲ་སྒྲིགས་ *sgraṅ-rtsiḥi sgra* (*Mhon.*).

ཁུ་བྱུག་གཟའ་ཟླ *khu-byug gzags-zla* = ཟླ་བ་གསུམ་པ *zla-wa ḥsum-pa* the fourth month of the Tibetan year corresponding with the month of May (*Rtsis.*).

ཁུ་བྱུག་མིག I: *khu-byug-mig* eyes like those of the cuckoo; red eyes.

ཁུ་བྱུག་མིག II: = ཤིང་ཀོ་ལཀྵ *çiṅ-ko lakṣa* कोकिलाक्ष n. of a tree (*Mhon.*).

ཁུ་བྱུག་རྩྭ *khu-byug-rtsa* n. of a medicinal herb.

ཁུ་མག *khu-mag* purse, money-bag; colloq. for ཁུག་མ *khug-ma* (*Jä.*).

ཁུ་ཚུར *khu-tshur* कुटि-लक्षि the clenched hands; fist.

ཁུ་ཚུར་གྱིས་བཟོ *khu-tshur gyis ḥtsho* = གསེར་མཁས *gser ḥjo-wa* a goldsmith; one who makes his livelihood by the use of his fist, *i.e.*, hand-craft (*Mhon.*).

ཁུ་ཚུར་བཟེངས་པ *khu-tshur ḥdzeṅs-pa* to clench the fist; also to hold with the fist (*Mhon.*).

*ཁུ་ཚུར་བཟེངས *khu-tshur ḥdzeṅs* कुटिलक्ष fist; closed hand (*Schr.*; *Kālac. T. 131*).

ཁུ་ཚུར་རྒྱབ་པ *khu-tshur rgyab-pa* = ཁུ་ཚུར་རྒྱབ་པ *khu-tshur rgyaṅ-pa* to strike with the fist or the half-closed fist (*Sch.*).

ཁུ་བོད་ཁྱབ *Khu-ḥod ḥjaḥ* n. of the mother of Bromston, the founder of the Lamaic hierarchy of Tibet.

Digitized by Google

ཁུ་ཡུ *khu-yu* hornless; having no horns; also a corruption of the word *khu-ḫyug* in colloq. Tibetan.

ཁུ་རར *khu-ra*, གནུམ་ཁུར *gnum-khur* cakes or pastry fried in oil or butter (*K. du. 327*).

ཁུ་ལུ *khu-lu* 1. the short soft hair of the yak, also pashm wool in general. 2. In *Lh.* venereal disease; syphilis (*Jä.*).

ཁུ་ལེ *Khu-le* 1. n. of a place in Tibet: ཁུ་ལེ་རྣམ་རྒྱལ *Khu-le ṙnam-ṙgyal* the Lama Namgyal of Khu-le; ཁུ་ལེའི་ཨ་ཡ་བོ་གངས་རི Habo Gang-ri, a part of Khule. 2. In the Dzang-lun the word is used to denote the pan in an ordinary pair of scales on which the weights are placed.

ཁུག *khug* or ཁུགས *khugs* 1. a corner or nook; a creek, bay, gulf, inlet; ཆུ་ཁུག *chu-khug* crook in a river: ཁུག་ཏུ *khug-tu*, in the inner recess of a cavity. 2. imp. of འབུག་པ *ḫgug-pa* ས་ཁཚོང་བ, drawn or attracted by; གྱེན་དུ་ཁུག *gyen-du khug* called upward, *i.e.*, to good luck or fortune; ཁུག་ཐུབ *khug-thub* earned, acquired.

ཁུག་ཁྱོག *khug-khyog* solitude; solitary place; a place with few men.

ཁུ་རྟ *khug-ṙta*, ཁུག་ཏ *khug-ta* or ཨ་ལི་ཁུག་ཏཱ *ā̀li-khug-tā* दिवौकस्, चातक, सारङ्ग the swallow, *Cuculus melanoleucus*, a kind of swallow (*Os.*): ཁུག་རྟའི་སྐྱེ་བས་སྐྱོ་ཤས་བཅོད the lungs of ཁུག་རྟ *khug-ṙta* suppress pulmonary diseases (*Med.*).

Syn. ཆར་རྟོད *char-ṡtod*; ཆུང་ཉུང་ *chuṅ-ñuṅ*; སྤྲིན་ལ་སྡོང *ṡprin-la ṡloṅ*; སྤྲིན་འདེགས *ṡprin-ḫdegs*; བཟའ་མོ *ḫzaṅ-mo*; ཐུབ་པའི་བུ *thub-paḥi-bu*; སྒྲ་སྒྲོགས *ṡgra-ṡgrogs*; ཆར་དགག *char-dgaḥ* (*Mñon.*).

ཁུག་སྣ *khug-sna* or ཁུག་ཀྣ *khug-ṙna*, निहार, अवश्याय fog, mist, haze (during a calm, especially in spring time): mentioned also as ཡན་ལག་ཡོན་ཏན་བརྒྱད་ཀྱི་ནང་ཚན "one of the eight varieties of causal concatenation."

ཁུག་པ I: *khug-pa* turning like a zig-zag; also bending like a thread that is trimmed; ལམ་ཁུག་པ *lam khug-pa* the twist of a road; སྐུད་ཁུག་པ *ṡkud khug-pa* entwining of a thread; འཇུག་ཁུག་པ *dus khug-pa* returning to mundane existence at the expiration of each term of life.

ཁུག་པ II: to find, get, earn, draw: རྙེད་ཁུགས་པ་འང་སྲིད *nor khugṡ-pa ḫaṅ sriḍ* it is even possible that cash may be replenished; གཉིད་ཁུགས་པ *gñiḍ khugṡ-pa* to get asleep: སྲན་གཞལ་ཁུགས *sraṅ gẓum khugṡ* it drew, *i.e.*, weighed three ounces (*Jä.*): ཁུག་པ་ཆོ་འཕྲུལ *khug-pa ḫco-ḫṙgyaḍ* "the eighteen turns," *i.e.*, returns to life in the present *kalpa.*

* ཁུག་པ་ལྷས་རྩིས *Khug-pa lhaṡ-ṙtsi* = རྟ་མགའ་བཀོད་རྩེ་པ *Ṙta-nag Ḫgoṡ Lo-tsā-wa* (*Schr.*).

ཁུག་མ *khug-ma* चोकनो also डाकनो pouch little bag; small sack; རྒྱ་ཁུག *ṙgya-khug* Chinese bags made of leather; སྐེ་ཁུག *ṡke-khug* neck-bag; a bag with charmed objects or important letters hanging at the neck; a courier bag; གློ་ཁུག *glo-khug* bag carried at one's side; དངུལ་ཁུག *ḍṅul-khug* pouch for silver, a purse; བུལ་ཁུག *bul-khug* a pouch containing soda; མེ་ལྕགས་ཁུག་མ *me-ḷcagṡ khug-ma* tinder-pouch with flint; ནུ་ཁུག *nu-khug* sucking bag for babies; རྩམ་ཁུག *ṙtsam-khug* a bag of barley flour; རྩྭ་ཁུག *tswa-khug* a salt bag; ཤིབ་ཁུག *shib-khug* little bag for flour; གཡང་ཁུག *gyaṅ-khug* pouch containing auspicious articles to draw good luck.

ཁུགས་པ *Khugṡ-pa* n. of a dynasty originated at a place called *Khugṡ-pa*: ཀུལ་ངམས་ཁུགས་པ་ཀུན་ལྡེ་ཤེན་ཏེ་ཨང་རིག་ཐམ་ཅས་ཀྱང་ངོ་ is the n. of a historical work containing accounts of the succession, dynasty, etc., of kings narrated by Khugs-pa. Thugs-rje chenpo (*Vig. 9*).

Digitized by Google

ཁུང་ *khuṅ* I: hole, pit, hollow, cavity, originally used, only of dark holes and cavities: ཁུང་ཉལ་ *khuṅ-ñal* ཁིལ་ཆབ that sleeps in a lair or hole; a snake; སྣ་ཁུང་ *sna-khuṅ* nostril; ཆབ་ཁུང་ *chab-khuṅ* a sink; མཚན་ཁུང་ *mtshan-khuṅ* armpit: armhole; གཏེར་ཁུང་ *gter-khuṅ* a sink; a gutter; མདའ་ཁུང་ *mdaḥ-khuṅ* loop-hole: a hole made by an arrow; བྱ་ཁུང་ *by-ikhuṅ* mouse-hole; བྲག་ཁུང་ *brag-khuṅ* a cleft in a rock; ལྟོ་ཁུང་ *ltso-khuṅ* peep-hole; ཞི་ཁུང་ *ḥi-khuṅ* or མིག་ཁུང་ *mig-khuṅ*, རྟེ་ཁུང་ *te-khuṅ* are used of any hole in walls, clothes, &c., caused by natural or artificial causes.

ཁུང་ II: = རྩ་བ *rtsa-wa* root: དེའི་ཁུང་ནས་བོད་ཀྱི་ཧེམས་ཅན་དང་སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་བསྟན་པ *deḥi khuṅ nas Boḍ-kyi semṣ-can dan Saṅs-rgyas-kyi ḥstan-pa* from that root the living beings of Tibet and the religion of Buddha spread out, &c. (*A. 128*).

ཁུང་དྲོག་ *khuṅ-drogs* soot of an oven or chimney (*Sch.*).

ཁུང་པ *khuṅ-pa* or ཁུང་པོ *khuṅ-po* a large hole.

ཁུང་བུ *khuṅ-bu* = ཁུང *khuṅ* a small hole (*Cs.*); སྤུའི་ཁུང་བུ *spu-ḥi khuṅ-bu* the passage of perspiration; hair-hole or cavity.

ཁུང་བུ་ཅན *khuṅ-bu can* full of cavities or holes.

ཁུང་རྩི *Khuṅ-tsi* or ཁུང་ཕུག་རྩི *Khuṅ phuḥu tsi* Confucius, the first law-giver of China and founder of Confucianism.

ཁུངས *khuṅs* origin, source: ཁུངས་སྐྱེལ *khuṅs-skyel* the act of making over the charge of any office or store in a faithful manner without anything missing, making use in full of that bought over as a loan, &c.: ཆོས་ཁུངས་དག་པ *choṣ khuṅ dag-paṣ* pure and uninterpolated religious work; also pure religion: རྒྱུད་ཁུངས་དག་པ *rgyuḍ-pa khuṅs dag-pa* of pure origin or lineage. The word ཁུངས་དག་པ *khuṅs dag-pa* is also applied to articles of the best make and quality from well-known centres of trade: འདིར་ཡོད་སྨོན་མི་རྣམས་ནས་ཁུངས་སྐྱེལ་ཐུབ་པའི་ཐུན་ཚུལ་བཞིན *ḥdir yoḍ rmoṅs-mi-rnams naṣ khuṅs-skyel thub-paḥi thun-tshu ḥbul* the benighted people of that place petitioned stating the real state (of affairs). ཁུངས་གྲུབ *khuṅs-thub* pure and real, original; ཁུངས་མེད་ *khuṅs-meḍ* or ཁུངས་དམན་པ *khuṅs-man-pa* having no good origin, *i.e.*, mean, inferior: རྩམ་ཁུངས *gtam-khuṅs* historical or traditional source; record; document: རྩམ་ཁུངས་ཟབ་ཡིན *gtam khuṅ ṣ-oanyin* the source of that speech is divine. བསྒོམ་པས་རྣམ་རྟོག་གི་སྙིང་པོ་བཅས་ཏེ་སྤྲོས་པའི་ཁུངས་རི་ཁྲ་ཅི་ཞེ་ན། If asked what is the nature of meditation, it is the secret source of being able to abandon imaginative thoughts (*rnam-rtog*) together with their seed (*Lam. ti., 43*).

ཁུངས་མ *khuṅs-ma* = དངོས་པོ་ཡོད་པ *dṅos-poḥ yoḍ-pa* original and really existing or ཕུས་དག་པོ *ṗuṣ dag-po*, of excellent quality, same as ཁུངས་ཀྱང་མ་འཕྲད་ཅེག་ཅར་གྱི་ཁུངས་མ་དག་འཕྲང་འདི་ཐུབ་ཨཱ་ཡིན་ some of pure descent had reasons arising from genuine grounds.

ཁུངས་འཛུགས *khuṅs-ḥtsuṅ* well-founded; genuine; of undefiled origin: བོན་གཞུང་གང་རུང་ཁུངས་འཛུགས་ཡོད་ཀྱང་ as described in whatever Bon texts that have a genuine origin.

ཁུད *khuḍ* coat-lap or any makeshift cloth; wrapper: གོས་ཀྱི་ཁུར་དུ་ཁྱེར་ *goṣ-kyi khuḍ-du dril te khur* carried wrapped in the flap of his coat; ཁུར་དུ *khuḍ-du* aside, apart; secretly; ཁུད་དུ་འཇོག་པ *khuḍ-du ḥjog-pa* to put; lay aside: ཁུར་དུ་བྱས་པ *khuḍ-du byaṣ-pa* to have shown one's authority over a thing which belongs to many.

Digitized by Google

ཁྷུད་པ *khuḍ-pa* pocket, pouch (*Sch.*): རྟྭས *ṛdsas* or སྐྱེལ་རྟྭོངས *skyel-ṛdsoṅs* གཡུར anything sent; a dowry; an article presented.

ཁྷུད་མ *khuḍ-ma* side; edge (*Cs.*).

ཁྷུད་ཟེ *khuḍ-ze* for ཁྷུད་པ་ལམ་ *khuḍ-la gsaḍ* hold forth the lap of your coat!

ཁྷུན་ཏི *khun-ti* or ཁྱེན་ཏི *khyen-ti* is stated to be used in *Pur.* for he or she (*Jä.*).

ཁྷུན་པ *khun-pa* སྒྲགས the uttering of any inarticulate sound; cooing; moaning; the rattling of wheels; rumbling of the bowels; to grunt (*Jä.*); to groan (*Sch.*).

ཁྷུམ་བུ *Khum-bu* n. of a place in the confines of Tibet and Nepal (*S. kar.* 77).

ཁྷུམ(ས) *khum(s)* crooked (*Jä.*).

ཁྷུམས་ལག *khums-lag*=སྐྱེས་ལག *skyes-lag*, དོན་བསྒྱུར་ཡིན *don ḥgyur-yin* diminished; changed: ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་དད་པ་ཁྷུམས་ལགས་ན if your faith be diminished (*A.* 85).

ཁྷུར *khur* or ཁྷུར་པོ *khur-po* ཁར burden; load for men: ཕ་དེད་ཀྱི་ཁྷུར་ཐོགས་པ the father's burden having fallen on the son (*Pag.* 23): ཁྷུར་སྐྱེལ་བས་འཚོ་བ་ཞེས one that lives by carrying loads (*Ja.*): ཁྷུར་ཤིང *khur-çiṅ* wooden pole over the neck from the ends of which loads are carried; a milkmaid's yoke-pole is called ཁྷུར་འཛིན *khur-ḥdsin*: ཁྷུར་ཁྷུར་པོ *khur-khur-po* he who carries the bodily existence is *Puṅ-gala*; a corporeal being; ཁྷུར་གྱིས་དུབ་པ *khur-gyis dub-pa* ཁարཁིཔ one worn out by carrying loads; ཁྷུར་གྱིས་ནོན་པ *khur-gyis non-pa* one drooping under a burden or load, also pressed down by responsibilities and sufferings: དུས་བརྒྱ་མང་ཐེའི་ཁྷུར་གྱིས་ནོན་བར་འགྱུར were pressed down by the weight of many miseries; ཁྷུར་གླ *khur-gla* ཁարགླ the wage for carrying a load: ཁྷུར་རྒྱན *khur-ṛgyan*. id.

ཁྷུར་ལྷི་བ *khur ḷi-wa* heavy load or responsibility: ཚེ་དེའི་བར་དུ་ཁྷུར་ལྷི་ཚམ་ངམ being old, heavy burdens and death wore them out (*Lam-rim.* 74).

ཁྷུར་ལྡེན་པ *khur-ḷdyaṅ-pa*=ཁ་བསྡད་པ *gyar-ba* ཁարབ (from ཁ་རི) to borrow; to take loan of.

ཁྷུར་ཐག *khur-thag*=ཁྷུར་ཡོངས་འཛིན་ཐག *khur-yoṅs ḥdzin-thag* or འཕྱང་ཐག *ḥphyaṅ-thag* the rope used in suspending loads from the ends of a yoke-like pole; rope to carry loads.

ཁྷུར་འདེགས་སྦྱིན *khur ḥdegs-byed* giving over a charge or responsibility or load.

ཁྷུར་འཛིན་པ *khur ḥdzin-pa* ཁարཟིན one who carries or draws a load; one who takes charge of.

ཁྷུར་པ *khur-pa* and ཁྷུར་མི *khur-mi* a load-carrier; a coolie.

ཁྷུར་འཕྲོག་པ *khur ḥphrog-pa* ཁարཕྲོག the depriving of one's charge; the robbing of one's load.

ཁྷུར་བ *khur-wa*, v. ཁྷུར་ཚོགས *khur-tshogs*.

ཁྷུར་བོར་བ *khur-bor-wa* ཁཔོརཔ he who has laid down the burden, charge or responsibility. In Buddhism ཁྷུར་བོར་བ *khur-bor-wa* or ཁྷུར་པོ་བོར་བ *khur-po bor-wa*, one who has laid down the five aggregates (*phuṅ-dha*), *i.e.*, he who will not have again to take corporeal existence; one of the perfections of a *Śrāvaka*.

ཁྷུར་ལྷངས་པ *khur ḷaṅs-pa* to take over charge: འཕྲོ་བ་ཁ་ཅིག་ཀྱི་ཁྷུར་ལྷངས་པས *ḥbroḷ ḷcaḍ kyi khur ḷaṅs-pas* having undertaken the task of expounding (*Situ.* 2).

ཁྷུར་མཁན(ས) *khur-maṅ(s)* or ཁྷུར་མཁན་པ *khur-maṅ-pa*, ཁྷུར་ཚོད *khur-tshoḍ* ཁིཁིཚ, ཁཀུཔཁ dandelion, or the (བ་གླང་ལྕེ *ba-glaṅ ḷce*) ox-tongue (as it is called in Tibet), used as a pot-herb and medicinal plant, a kind of

Digitized by Google

edible herb: ཁུར་མང་བུལ་ཚད་བཏང་མཁན dandelion is useful in fever and brown phlegm.

Syn. ཁུར་ཚད *khur-tshad*; བ་ཐུང་ཀྱི *ba-glaṅ kyi* (*Mkhon.*).

ཁུར་རྩྭ *khur-tsho* or སྐུར་རྩྭ *skhur-tsho* གཅ; ཁ་ཏོག the cheek, the ruddy part of the face below the eyes.

Syn. ཁུར་ཅ *khur-ca*.

ཁུར་བཟོད་པ *khur-bzod-pa* མཁས་ཆ one who is able to carry a load, who has patience to carry a burden or responsibility.

ཁུར་ལ་མི་ལྷིག་ས་གཞི *khur-la mi-lhig=sa-gshi* the earth (*Mkhon.*).

ཁུར་ལེན *khur-len* the charge of: རྫོང་དཔོན་འདི་ཚོས་ཟླ་མཚན་འདི་ཚོ་ནས་རྫོང་ཁུར་ལེན་པ the resident officer in the Jong about this date of the month and year took over charge of the Jong (district).

ཁུར་བསམ་ཆེ་ཅ *khur-bsam che-ca* one having a sense of responsibility: རྒྱལ་ཁྲིམས་ཁུར་བསམ་ཆེ་བ་དགོས་པའི་བསྟན་པ general instruction for the necessity of a sense of responsibilities in an office.

ཁུལ *khul* 1. jurisdiction; province; domain; district: གཞི་རྩེ་ཁུལ *Gshig-rtse-khul* within the jurisdiction or province of Shiga-tse: ལྷ་སའི་ཁུལ *Lha-sahi khul* all the places belonging to or within the town jurisdiction of Lhasa: དེའི་ཁུལ་ལ་འདུག *dehi khul la ḥdug* is subject to him (*Jä.*). 2. also manner, state, or circumstance: ཚང་མ་མྱོང་བ་མྱོང་ཁུལ་ཡོད if you do not know, act the manner of knowing: མེད་ན་བྱོས་བའི་ཁུལ་ཡོད if (you) have (it not), act as if you had: ཁྱེད་ཚར་ཕྱོགས་རྫོང་ཁུལ་ཐུབ་ཁུལ་ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་ཡོད I have been doing a little business in buying and reselling from one party to another. 3. a ravine (in *Kunawar*). 4. the soft down of furs (*Soh.*). 5. ཁུལ་མལ *khul-mal* small basket for wool. 6. very soft wool of Tibetan goat which grows next to skin, and also called ཁུ་ལུ *khu-lu* or ཐལ་ལྗམ *thal-ljam*: ཁུལ་གྱེ་མོ *khul gyes-mo* made of the softest goat-hair or yak-hair: ཁུལ་ཕྱིའ *khul-phyiṅ* felt made of the softest wool of goat or yak.

Syn. ཤཱལ་ཤབས *shaḥ-shabs*; ཤཱལ་པོག *shaḥ-bog* (*Mkhon.*).

ཁུལ་མ *khul-ma* the bottom or the side of a thing (*Cs.*).

ཁུལ་རྩེ *khul-rtse=ཧ་ཅང *ha-caṅ* or རྩིན་ཏུ *çin-tu* to a great measure, lit. from the bottom to the top; hence entirely, greatly (*Yig. 14*).

ཁུལ་རྩིད *khul-rtsid* an abbreviation of the words ཁུ་ལུ *khu-lu* and རྩིད *rtsid*.

ཁེ *khe* numeral ninety-two (92).

ཁེ་ཁྱེ *khe-khye* or ཁེ་མ *khe-ma* 1. profit, gain; ཁེ་ཕྱོགས *khe-phyogs* ditto; ཁེ་ཚོང་བྱེད་པ *khe tshoṅ byed-pa* to trade; to traffic; to bargain; མཁས་པའི་ཁེ་ཟ gain; advantage obtained by experience. 2. tetter; herpes; ringwort (eruption on the skin) (*Soh.*).

ཁེ་གད *Khe-gad* n. of a place, the birthplace of ལོ་ཙཱ་བ་འཁོར་ལོ་གྲགས་པ *Lo-tsa-ba Hkhor-lo grags-pa* (*Loh.* p 30).

ཁེ་གན་རྩེ *Khe gan-rtse* n. of a monastery in China erected by the Chinese Minister Ka-thi-shee (*Yig.*).

ཁེ་སྒྲུབ་པ *khe sgrub-pa* to make profit, to gain: ཁེ་བརྒྱབ་པ *khe ḥgyab-pa* to make a good bargain (*Soh.*).

ཁེ་ཅན *khe-can* with profit; profitable.

ཁེ་རྐེན *khe-ken* profit and loss; risk; also good and evil, *i.e.*, ཡག *yag* and རྐྱེན *ñes*.

ཁེ་པ *khe-pa* in Amdo = ཚོང་པ *tshoṅ-pa* tradesman; dealer; one who makes profit

Digitized by Google

by selling or in business; ཚོང་འདུས་ཁེ་པ *tshoṅ-ḥdus khe-pa* trader; middleman.

ཁེ་བྲག་སྨོད་ *Khe brag-smo* n. of a place in Kong-po where the eighth incarnate *Karmapa* Lama was born.

ཁེ་མེད་ *khe-med* unprofitable.

ཁེ་རུ་ཧྱོག་པ *khe-ru ḥgro-wa* to fall in price.

ཁེ་ལེ་མོན་ *Khe-le mon* n. of a place in Mongolia (*Yig.*).

ཁེ་སྦྱིབས་ཆེན་པོ *khe-sbyiḅs chen-po* very profitable yielding good income.

ཁེ་གསུམ *Khe-gsum* n. of a place in Tibet (*S. kar.*).

ཁེགས་ *khegs*, v. ཁ *kha*.

ཁེགས་པ I: *khegs-pa* to obstruct; close: ཨངས་སྨོ་རེས་འདི་ཁེགས་པར་འགྱུར་རོ (the ˙medicine) will certainly obstruct the passage of the womb.

ཁེགས་པ II: = ཐུན་པའི *mun-pa spyi* a general name for darkness, gloom or obscurity (*Mhon.*).

ཁེངས་གཏམ *kheṅs-gtam* boastful words or language.

Syn. དྲེགས་ཚིག *dregs-tsig*; ངར་རོ *ṅa-ro* (*Mhon.*).

ཁེངས་ལྡན་མ = བུ་མོ་དར་མ *bu-mo dar-ma* a youthful maiden (*Mhon.*).

ཁེངས་པ *kheṅs-pa* অহংকার, দম্ভ 1. pride, Laughtiness, arrogance. 2. pf. of སྐྱེངས་པ *skyeṅs-pa* to fill; become replete with. 3. গর্ব্বিত puffed up, haughty, arrogant: ཁེངས་པ་ཅན *kheṅs-pa-can* গর্ব্বিন্ one who boasts; braggadacio.

Syn. རེངས་པ *reṅs-pa*; དྲེགས་པ *dregs-pa*; ངར་རྒྱལ *ṅa-rgyal* (*Mhon.*).

ཁེན་འདྲ *khen-ḥdra* a kind of cotton cloth.

ཁེན་པ *khen-pa* 1. wormwood (*Schtr.*). 2. to lean; to repose on (erroneously for སྐན་པ *ḥkhan-pa*) (*Sch.*).

ཁེབས *khebs* ঢাকন, ঢাকা a cover, lid, coverlet: ཁྲམ་ an enclosure round the sacrificial ground; ཁེབས་ཀྱི་དྲ་བ *khebs-kyi dra-wa* জাল a net (generally of iron) to cover anything; ཐང་ཁེབས *paṅ-khebs* a cover for the lap; apron; napkin; རྒྱ་ཁེབས *rga-khebs* a cover for the saddle; རྩེག་རྟེན་ཁེབས *coṅ-rten khebs* a table cloth; ཆར་ཁེབས *char-khebs* a rain cloak: ཐོད་ཁེབས *thod-khebs* a cap; hood; གདུན་ཁེབས *gduṅ-khebs* a certain beam or board above the capital of a pillar; གདོང་ཁེབས *gdoṅ-khebs*, veil; cloth to cover the face; མདུན་ཁེབས *mdun-khebs* in *W* apron.

ཁེབས་འགབ་པ *khebs-ḥgab-pa* to place a covering (over a thing); to cover.

ཁེབས་ཟངས་པ *khebs saṅs-wa* to take the covering off.

ཁེབས་པ *khebs-pa* = གྱོགས་པ *gyogs-pa* covered, veiled; ཁེབས་མ *khebs-ma* covering (*Cs.*).

ཁེམ་ *khem*, v. ཁྱེམ *khyem*.

ཁེར་སྐྱོང *kher-skyoṅ* alone; solitary: ཡི་ཁེར་སྐྱོང་གཅིག་འདུག there was only one man, a solitary man.

ཁེར་རྒྱག་པ *kher rgyag-pa* to defraud; to usurp (*Sch.*).

ཁེལ་སྒོ *Khel-sgo* n. of a district, also that of a mountain: ཁེལ་སྒོ་རི་ལ་སྡོག་རྒྱུ་ཁྱོད *Khel-sgo ri-la sdog rgyu-khyod*.

ཁེལ་བ *khel-wa* 1. to load upon; = སྐེལ་བ *ḥkhel-wa* (*Jä.*). 2. rely upon; depend on; སྤྱོད་ཁྱེལ་བ *ḥlo khyel-wa*, སྤྱོད་ཅེས་པ *ḥlo ches-pa* to have confidence in; རྟེན་ཁྱེལ་བ *ḥrten khel-wa* to be sure; to be certain; to be certain of anything; absolutely certain: དེ་རིན་ཡོན་རྟན་ཁེལ་ཡིན *de-riṅ yoṅ ḥrtan-khel-yin* (his) coming to-day is absolutely certain.

Digitized by Google

ཁེས་ཉིན *khes-ñin* the day before yesterday (*Sch.*).

ཁེས་པ *khes-pa* 1. to hit (the right thing): གནད་ལ་ཁེས་པ *gnad-la khes-pa* to strike the vital parts; to hit mortally. 2. one who makes profit or bargain by selling; a petty dealer, trader.

ཁོ *kho* I: numeral 122.

ཁོ *kho* II: the usual word for the pers. pron., 3rd pers., meaning he, she, or it. Although not an honorific term, it occurs in many authors in referring to both common personages and respected persons, especially in Milarapa and even in much earlier works where *kho* often refers to kings and lamas. However ཁོང་ *khoṅ* is the proper honorific term of the 3rd pers. pron. In certain districts and in some popular writings མོ *mo* is used instead of *kho* for "she," but it is considered a vulgar and illiterate usage. The plural takes ཅག or ཙོ, *e. g.*, ཁོ་ཅག *kho-cag*, they, them; also ཁོ་ཚོ *kho-tsho*, commoner in *W.* In *C.* ཁོ་རང་ *kho-rang* is the popular form for "he" or "she," &c.

ཁོ་ཏི *kho-ti* tea-kettle, prob. Chinese (*Jä.*).

ཁོ་ཐག་གཅོད་པ *kho-thag gcod-pa* to acquiesce in; hope for; be resigned to: ཐུགས་རྗེ་འཕེལ་བས་བཙའ་མོ་ཐུགས་སོས་བས་ཤུང་ཁོ་ཐག་གཅོད (*Pag. 45*) hearing the account of her son having usurped the kingdom, *Hphrom-can* acquiesced in it. The werd སེམས *sems* often precedes this phrase.

ཁོ་མཐིན་ལྷ་ཁང་ *Kho-mthiṅ lha-khaṅ* n. of a monastery in Lhobrag, South Tibet.

ཁོ་ན *kho-na* 1. only, solely, exclusively. 2. just, exactly, the very: རིགས་པོ་ན *rigpa kho-na* sin only; དགེ་བ་ཁོ་ན *dge-wa kho-na* piety alone: སྐད་ཅིག་ཁོ་ན *skad-cig kho-na* only for a moment; འདོད་པ་བྲལ་བ *ḥdod kho-naṅ breḷ-wa* to be separated even from desire: སེམས་ཅན་ཁོ་ནའི་དོན་དང་འདུ་བ་ as he intended only the welfare of beings: རང་རྒྱུད་ལྟོ་བྱེད་ཁོ་ནར་ཚོང (*Pag. 134*) it will be the fault only of one's own doing: རྒྱལ་པོས་འདོད་པ་ཁོ་ན་ཡིན that is just what has been wished for by the king (*Jä.*): ཐུ་མ་ཁོ་ན་བཞིན་དུ just as before: འདི་ཁོ་ན་ཡིན་བར་རེས the very same (man): རྭིན་བུ་ཁོ་ན་འདྲ་བ just like a worm: ཚུལ་དེ་ཁོ་ནས by the very same process: དེ་ཁོ་ན *de-kho-na* བཤད the state of being that; true state; real state; truth; reality; opposed to what is illusory or fallacious; essential nature; the real nature of the human soul as being one and the same with the supreme spirit pervading the universe; (in philosophy) truth, reality, a true principle.

Syn. ཅ་སྟག *ça-stag*; འཁོར་སྐྱེས *ḥkhor-skyes* (*Mhon.*).

ཁོ་པ *kho-pa*=ཁོ་ཅག *kho-cag* or ཁོང་ཙོ *khoṅ tsho* they.

ཁོ་པོ *Kho-po* a tribal name in Tibet: ཉག་ལེ་ལ་ཁོ་པོ་དང་ཁོ་དབྲའི་ཞེས *Ñag-le la kho-po daṅ kho ḍbra ces*, the ཉག་ལེ *Ñag-le* tribe is divided into two—ཁོ་པ *Kho-po* and ཁོ་དབྲ *Kho-ḍbra*.

ཁོ་བོ *kho-wo* ངས་ I; myself; ཁོ་བོ་ཅག *kho-wo cag*=རང་ཙོ we: འདི་ལ་ཁོ་བོའི་རངས་ཤར་གྱུར *ḥdi-la kho-woḥi raṅ-mtshar gyur* this produced admiration in me: ཐེག་པ་འདིའི་ཐུགས་འབའ *theg-pa ḥdiḥi thugs-ḥbaḥ* for this system my enthusiasm increased. In ཁོ་ཁོ་བའི་རང་བཞིན the term *kho-wo* would seem to mean "himself"—the soul of man himself.

ཁོ་བོམ *Kho-bom* the early Tibetan name for Khatmandu, the capital of Nepal. In East Tibet Khatmandu is still called Yam-bu.

Digitized by Google

ཁོ་མ *kho-ma* = ཁོམ *khom* knapsack; wallet (*Jä.*).

ཁོ་མོ *kho-mo* I; we (feminine).

ཁོ་གྱུ *kho-gyu* the thrashing process, which is done by driving a number of oxen fastened together round a pole that stands in the middle of the thrashing floor.

ཁོ་ར I: *kho-ra* is evidently a corruption of ཁོ་རང *kho-raṅ*, མི་ཁོ་རང་གི *mi kho-ra raṅ-gi* of the man himself (*Nag.*).

ཁོ་ར II: (*Cs.*) also འཁོར་ས *khor-sa* circumference; circumjacent space.

ཁོ་རའི་ཁོར་ཡུག *kho-ra khor-yug* 1. space; also fence; any surrounding wall (*Jä.*); also a ditch filled with water or moat round a city or a fort. 2. ཀུན་ནས *kun-nas* समन्ततः from everywhere, from all directions; ཁོ་རའི་ཁོར་ཡུག་ཏུ *kho-ra khor yug-tu* in a circle; in circumference (frequently in measuring) also roundabout, all round, *e.g.*, to encompass: ཁོར་ཡུག་ཐུང་ཏུ in the whole circuit, roundabout (*Jä.*): ཁོ་རའི་ཁོར་ཡུག་ཏུ་དཔག་ཚད་ཕྱེད extending over half a *yojana* or two miles all round.

ཁོ་རེ *kho-re* 1. in *Khams* an expression of displeasure or anger towards a man: ཨ་རོག་ས *a-rog!* Oh friend! is the opposite of ཁོ་རེ *kho-re*. 2 one of the early kings of Tibet, son of King *Lde-cug mgon*.

ཁོ་ལ་ཆེ་བ *kho-la che-wa* 1. a large space (*Sch.*). 2. dough made of རྩམ་པ *rtsam-pa* (barley flour) and beer.

ཁོ་ལག *kho-lag* = སྐུ་ལུས *sku-lus* limbs, the entire body: ཁོ་ལག་ཡངས་པ *kho-lag yaṅs-pa* fully developed body or prominent limbs; ཁོ་ལག་ཡངས་ཤིང་ཇེ་བ་དང་དཔལ་དང་གཞོན་ནུའི་འཇམ་པ་དང་ his person being well-developed, was large and glowed with grace and brightness; ཅི་ཞེ་ན་ཡང་ཁོ་ལག་ཆེ་བ་རེར anything that is large all over is called *kho-lag che-wa*. Also a generally well-developed shape is called *kho-lag che-wa*.

ཁོ་ལག་རྩེགས *kho-lag rtsegs* = ལང་ཚོ་དར་བ *laṅ tsho dar-wa* youthfulness; full youth (*Mthon.*).

ཁོག *khog*, freq. for ཁོང་པ *khoṅ-pa* 1. the interior, inside. 2. for ཁོགས *khogs* or འཁོགས *ḥkhogs*. 3. also for ཤ་ཁོག *ça-khog* the carcass of an animal for meat: ཁོག་འདུས་ཁོག་པ་ཕྱེད་དང་ལུ་གཟུགས་སོགས *khog ḥdsuṅ khog-pa phyed daṅ lhu-gzugs sogs* (*Jig.*) the entire body and one half of the carcass and the parts of the animal (slain).

ཁོག་གཅོན *khog-gcoṅ* chronic disease in the stomach or internal parts of the body.

ཁོག་ཆུད *khog-chud* for ཁོང་དུ་ཆུད *khoṅ-du-chud*.

ཁོག་པ *khog-pa* 1. inside; the stomach: ཁོག་པ་ནས་ཟོས་པ the digestion of food in the stomach. 2 the trunk of the body, containing the heart, lungs, liver, &c.: རུས་སྦལ་གྱི་ཁོག the interior of the body of a tortoise.

ཁོག་མ *khog-ma* also རྫ་ཁོག *rdza-khog* pot; earthen vessel generally used in Tibet for cooking rice, meat, broth, &c.; རྡོ་ཁོག *rdo-khog* a stone vessel or pot used in *Khams* for cooking purposes; ཁོག་ཆེན *khog-chen* large earthen or stone vessels for cooking the food of a large number.

ཁོག་ཡངས *khog-yaṅs* or ཁོག་པ་ཆེ་བ *khog-pa che-wa* capacious or large interior (*Ya-sel.* 48): ཁོག་ཤིང *khog-çiṅ* the core of a tree; heart-wood.

ཁོག་གུས *khog-gu[illegible]*; a sigh.

ཁོག་པས་པ *kho[illegible]* imp. of འཕྱག *ḥgyg-pa*, རང་ཤེས་ཀྱི་[illegible] stop

Digitized by Google

that goat from eating the flowers. 2. to cough (*Jä.*).

ཁོའོ I: *khoṅ* an honorific equivalent of ཁོ *kho*, he, she: ཁོང་གི་ཐུགས་ལ *khoṅ-gi thugs-la* in his thoughts; ཁོང་གི་སྐུ་མདུན་ཏུ *khoṅ-gi sku-mdun-du* in his presence; རྒྱལ་པོ་ཁོང་རང་ཡིན་དགོངས་ནས *rgyal-po khoṅ-raṅ yin dgoṅs-nas* the king supposing that he himself was meant. Plural ཁོང་ཚོ *khoṅ-tsho* they, them.

ཁོང་པ *khoṅ-pa* the interior of anything; the inside; also as adv. in the forms *khoṅ-du*, *khoṅ-na*, inside, within; also postp. *khoṅ-na*, into, within; *khoṅ-nas* out of. Certain phrases occur: ཁོང་དུ་འཛིན་པ to be anxious, to bear in mind, be impressed; ཁོང་ནས་བླུ་བ to repeat from memory; ཁོང་དུ་བསྡུ་བ to collect in the mind; to impress on the memory; to learn (by heart); ཁོང་དུ་མ་ཆུད་པ not to appreciate (*Hbum. 239* to *249*); ཁོང་དུ་མ་ཆུད་པ་མིན་པ not that it was not understood or appreciated (*Hbum. 239* to *249*): ཁོང་ནས་སྙིང་བཏུད་པ་ལྟར *khoṅ-nas sñiṅ phuṅ-wa ltar* as if their hearts had burst out; ཁོང་ནས་རྩུབ་པ *khoṅ-nas rdaṅ-wa* ཁཚོལ to be angry or indignant; ཁོང་ནས་ཕྱུག་ *khoṅ-nas pyuṅ*= རང་ནས་ཕྱུག *naṅ-nas phyuṅ* was taken out; ཁོང་པའི་དྲོད་ལ་ཕན *khoṅ-paḥi dṛod-la phan* it helps the internal heat, *i.e.*, digestion.

ཁོང་འཁྲུག *khoṅ-ḥkhrug* uneasiness; sorrow; anxiety.

ཁོང་ཁྲོ *khoṅ-khro* (*koṅ-ṭho*) or ཁོང་ཁྲོ་བ *khoṅ khro-wa* ཁཚིལ the state of becoming angry; passion; also inward wrath, malice; ཁོང་ཁྲོ་ཅན *khoṅ-khro-can* ཁཏན bitter; angry; malicious: ཅི་ལགས་ཐུབ་ཀང་ཡིན་དེ་ཐུབ་ཐུང་ ཁོང་ཁྲོ་བའི་ཚེ་མཚམས་འདིར་ཐུབ even all the good that was done, by one angry outburst may be destroyed; ཁོང་ཁྲོ་ཞི་བ *khoṅ-khro ṣoṅ-wa* to put away or subdue anger; ཁོང་ཁྲོ་ར་བ *khoṅ-khro za-wa* to conceive anger, take dislike; to be indignant; ཁོང་ཁྲོའི་རྣམ་འགྱུར་མེད་པ *khoṅ-khroḥi rṇam ḥgyur med-pa* free from the state of passion or anger (*Pag. 130.*).

ཁོང་གའ *khoṅ-gaṅ* full inside; solid.

Syn. རྩེད་ཡོད *tshod-yod*; ཁོག་ཤས *khog-shas* (*Mhon.*).

ཁོང་སྙིང *khoṅ-sñiṅ* 1. the secret heart; the intention or design. 2. pith; core; ཤིང་གི་ཁོང་སྙིང the pith or inner wood of a tree (*Mhon.*).

+ ཁོང་སྒོམ *khoṅ-sgom*=ཡིད་བྱུང་བ *yid-shum-pa* of even temper.

ཁོང་མར *khoṅ-mar* butter used in making cake-like offerings to the gods.

ཁོང་སྨན་སེར་པོ *khoṅ-sman ser-po* the yellow medicine from the intestines, *i.e.*, bile or gall (*Sman. 66*).

ཁོང་རྩིལ *khoṅ-tsil* suet.

ཁོང་འཁྲིག *ḥkhoṅ-ḥdsin*=ཁོང་ཁྲོ *khoṅ-khro* anger; vindictiveness (*Mhon.*).

ཁོང་སེའུ *khoṅ-seṅ* secret holes in rocks.

ཁོང་ཕེབ *khoṅ-pheb* the hollow (of a tree); the inner recess: རྒྱུད་སྡེ་གོ་ཡི་རྒྱང་ནའི་ཚེ་ཤཱཀྱ་ཐུབ་པའི་ཚེར་ཤཱཀྱ་ཐུབ་པ་ཉིད་ཀྱི་ཡང་ཆད་ཀ་ཤེས་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་ཞིག་ཏུ་རྒྱུད་རྟེན་ཡིད་དུ་འོང་བ་ཞིག་ཡོད་པ་ཤེས་ཞེས་ཁོང་ཕེབ་ཏུ་སྐྱེས in ancient times the wife of Gautama the sage, Shol-med-ma by name, being very pretty and fascinating, was concealed in the hollow of a tree (*Mhon.*).

ཁོངས *khoṅs* the middle; the innermost; ཁོངས་སུ or ཁོངས་ན in the midst: *khoṅs-su ḥtshud-pa* to go into the midst; to understand; *byed-ṡgo che phra zoṅ-luṅ med-paḥi khoṅs ḥgroṡ yoṅ-wa* the more and less important works, not leaving out the simpler ones, should be well studied. *Hgro-wa riṅs drug rtsiṅ paḥi ṡkabṡ-su ḳlu-ni dud-ḥgroḥi khoṅs-su ḥdus* when reckoning the six kinds of animated beings, include the *Nāga* among the beasts; གཤེར་གླིང་རང་གླིང་སོགས་ཀྱང་ཤར་གླིང་གི་ཁོངས་སུ་འགྱུར Ser-ling, Zang-ling,

Digitized by Google

etc., are included in the continent of Dzam-ling: རེའུ་ཏི་ཁོང་སུ་འགལ་མེ (this) is contained, *i.e.*, included in, that (*Jä.*): འཕགས་ཡུལ་རི་ཁ་སྐྱེད་ཁོང་སྐྱིབས་ན *ḥphags-yul-ri kha skyed-khoṅ-skyibs na* in the protected cleft of the cool mountain where the snow is levelled (*Ya-sel. 35*).

ཁོང་པ *khoṅ-pa* ཆགས་ངེས 1. highly injurious; violent; cruel; rough. 2. adv. crooked: ཁོང་ཆ་འདུག *khoṅ cha-ḥdug* it is bent, curved, warped.

ཁོང་རིལ *khoṅ-ril* crippled. (*Jä.*).

ཁོད *khoḍ*=ངོས *ṅos* 1. the external appearance; outward look; surface: ས་ཁོད་གཉིས་པ *sa khoḍ-gñiṅs-pa* land of even surface; plains. མེ་ངོས་སྙོམས་པ even and regular teeth: ལས་ཀ་ལ་ཁོད་སྙོམས་པ་གྱིས *las-ka la khoḍ-gñoṅs-po gyis* in doing a work (business) be of even temper: ཤལ་ཅ་དང་ཏེའུ་བཏུ་ལ་ཁོད་སྙོམས་པ་གྱིས *shal-ca daṅ tshon ḥtaṅ-ṙgyu-la khoḍ-gñoṅs-po gyis* in plastering and in painting make the surface even: མི་མང་པོའི་བཟའ་བཏུང་ལ་ཁོད་སྙོམས་པ་གྱིས *mi maṅ-poḥi ḥzaḥ ḥtuṅ-la khoḍ gñoṅs-po gyis* in giving food and drink to many people make the distribution uniform: སྲབ་འཐུག་ཁོད་སྙོམས་པ *sṙab ḥthug khoḍ-gñoṅs-po* fine and thick levelled into one. 2. v. ཁྱོད་པ *ḥkhoḍ-pa* and འགོད་པ *ḥgoḍ-pa*.

ཁོད་ཁོད་གྲངས an average number (*Ya-sel. 35*).

ཁོན I: *khon* བཛིར་ sbst. anger; grudge; resentment; enmity: ཁོན་འཛིན་པ *khon ḥdsin-pa* or ཁོན་དུ་འཛིན་པ *khon-du ḥdsin-pa* ཁཏནཱ to feel rancour, hatred; ཁོན་བཟོད་པ *khon ḥzoḍ-pa* forbear, endure, forgive; ཁོན་བུས་ཏེ་ཐུར་པ *khon gug-te ṭaḍ-pa* lit. to sit waiting out of vindictiveness to take revenge upon; ཁོན་འབར *khon-ḥbar* in *W.* sting; the burning of anger or hatred in the soul (*Jä.*); ཁོན་པ་འགའ་ཁོན་འབྱུང་ཆེང getting more and more spiteful.

ཁོན II: a technical term in Tibet and Chinese astrology applying to one of the eight mystical signs or *parkha* of divination; ཁོན་པ one whose lot is cast in this division.

ཁོབ *khob* fat; heavy; clumsy (*Sch.*).

ཁོབ་ཁྲོབ *khob-khrob* the sound caused by the tapping of one thing upon another.

ཁོམ *khom* wallet; leather trunk; felt or hide bag: གཞིགས་ཁོམས *gzigs-khoms* a great man's trunk: ཁོམ་འབོག *khom-ḥbog* a bag usually made of leather for carrying apparel and other articles on a journey.

ཁོམ་པ *khom-pa* 1. to have leisure, time to do a thing. 2. to be enabled to do a thing by the absence of external impediments (*Schtr.*): ཁོམ་པ་མེད *khom-pa miṅ* I have no time; I cannot do it now; སྡོད་མི་ཁོམ *stoḍ mi khom* no leisure to stay; ང་ཁོམ *ṅa khom* I am versed in; མི་ཁོམ *mi khom* not practised; མི་ཁོམ་པ་བཅུད *mi khom-pa ḥbrgyaḍ* अष्टाक्षणाः the eight obstacles to happiness caused by the rebirth in places or situations unfavourable to one's conversion to Buddhism. Such re-births are:—སེམས་ཅན་དམྱལ་བ *semṣ-can ḍmyal-ba* नरकजाति as hell beings; དུད་འགྲོ *duḍ-ḥgro* तिर्यक् as beasts, reptiles, flies, etc.; ཡི་དྭགས *yi-ḍḥagṣ* प्रेत ghosts; ལྷ་ཚེ་རིང་པོ *lha tshe-riṅ-po* दीर्घजीविदेव the gods who enjoy very long life; མཐའ་འཁོབ་མི *mthaḥ ḥkhob-mi* प्रत्यन्तजनपद the border (wild) people; དབང་པོ་མ་ཚང་བ *dbaṅ-po ma-tshaṅ-ba* इन्द्रियवैकल्य those who are defective in the faculties of the mind or of the body; ལོག་པར་ལྟ་བ *log-par ltaṣ-ba* मिथ्यादर्शन following false or heretical doctrines or theories; དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པ་རྣམས་མ་བྱུང་བ *de-bshin gśeg-pa ṙnamṣ ma byuṅ-ba* तथागतानामनुपपाद the

Digitized by Google

place where the Tathāgata has not (yet) made his appearance.

ཁོར་མོ་ཡུག *khor-mo yug* incessantly; continually (*Sch.*), v. ཁོར་ཡུག *khor-yug*.

ཁོར་མོར་སྤྱོད་པ *khor-mor spyod-pa* continual and uninterrupted suffering (in the hell): དམྱལ་བར་སྐྱེས་ནས་ཚ་སྐྲུ་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ཕུག་ལས་ཁོར་མོར་སྡུག་བསྔལ་སྤྱོད་པའི་ཚེ when born in hell, being subjected to torments in the miseries of heat and cold, the performance of religion is impracticable.

ཁོར་སུག *khor-sug* an obsolete form of ཁོར་ཡུག *khor-yug*, also རྟེ་འཁོར *rte-khkhor* परिसमन्त.

ཁོར་ཡུག *khor-yug* 1. རྟེ་འཁོར *rte-khkor*; ཀུན་ནས *kun-nas* समन्तः चक्रवाल the horizon; the outmost limit; the outer line or circumference; དེན་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་ཉི at all times, day and night. 2. དེན་ཐམས་ཁོར་ཡུག་གཉིད་མེད་དུ་བསྐྱངས kept them without sleep at all times, day and night (*Yig*): ཁོར་ཡུག་ཆེན་པོ *khor-yug chen-po* महाचक्रवाल acc. to the Buddhists, the outer wall of the world; the greater horizon from the top of Sumeru.

ཁོར་ས *khor-sa*=ཁོ་ར *kho-ra*.

ཁོལ *khol* or ཁོལ་ཕྱེ *khol-bu* abridgment; epitome; ཁོལ་དུ་ཕྱུང་བ *khol-du phyuṅ-wa* abridged (*Cs.*).

ཁོལ་མཆུ *khol-mchu* the mouth of a bellows.

ཁོལ་དུ *khol-du*=སྐར་དུ *sur-du* in a corner; marginally.

ཁོལ་བ *khol-pa* boiled (*Cs.*); boiling; bubbling (*Sch.*).

ཁོལ་པོ *khol-po*=གཡོག་པ *gyog-po* दास a servant; ཁོལ་བྲན *khol-bran* a slave; ཁོལ་པོར་རྗེས་སུ་ཟུངས་པ *khol-por rjes-su zuṅs-pa* to take; to hire for a servant: འཇིག་རྟེན་གཞི་ཁོལ *ḥjig-rten gźi-khol* the world is a servant of the evolving principle. ཁོལ་མོ *khol-mo* a maid-servant; a female slave; ཁོལ་པོ་རྒྱག་སྐྱེས་པའི་ཁུར་པོ་ཅན *khol-po rgyag-skyaḥi khur-po-can* name of kind of vegetable medicine applied to wounds and sores, &c. (*Sman. 350*).

ཁོལ་ཕྱུ *khol-bu* a bit; a small piece.

ཁོལ་མ *khol-ma*=སྒོ་སྐར *sgo-skar-khuṅ* गवाक्ष 1. a window; a hole in the wall or roof of a house to serve the purpose of a window or sky-light; acc. to *Sch.* an outlet for the smoke in a roof. 2. anything boiled: རྫ་དང་ཆུ་སོགས་བཀོལ་བའི་ཁོལ་མ *ja daṅ chu sogs bkol-paḥi khol-ma* tea or water that has been boiled: དམྱལ་བའི་ཁྲོ་ཆུ་ཁོལ་མ *dmyal-waḥi khro-chu khol-ma* the boiling or molten matter of hell: ཧོ་ཐུག་ཁོལ་མ *ho-thug khol-ma* boiling gruel.

ཁོལ་མོ *khol-mo* 1. གཡོག་མོ *gyog-mo* दासी maid servant. 2. a coarse sort of blanket usually given to slaves in *C.* (*Schtr.*). 3. mowed corn; a swath (*Jä.*). 4. among the herdsmen called *Dog-pa*, a bellows made of an entire goat skin.

ཁོས་རྒྱུད *khos-rgyud*, mis-spelt for ཁོལ་རྒྱུད, a slave family or mean extraction: སྨག་པ་ལོ་གསུམ་ཁོལ་རྒྱུད་མིན་ཀྱང་རྒྱལ་རྒྱུད་ཡིན *mag-pa lo-gsum khos rgyud miṅ-kyaṅ rgyal-rgyud yin* though the son-in-law (elect) is not a slave (by birth) yet he should be made to serve (the bride's parents) for three years.

ཁོས *khos* imp. of གས་པ *gas-pa* to split: དགྲ་བོའི་མགོ་ཁོས་ཤིག *dgra-boḥi mgo khos çig* split the head of the enemy.

ཁྱ་ཧི་ཙེ *khya-ḥi-tse* the running handwriting of the Chinese.

ཁྱ་ལེ *khya-le* or ཀ་ལེ *kha-le* as much as fills the hollow of the hand; handful, *e.g.*, of water (*Cs.*).

Digitized by Google

ཁག་པ I: *khyag-pa*, seldom ཁྱག་པ *khyagꞌ-pa* 1. frozen. 2. the frost; ice; ཁག་ཐོག་ཁར *khyag thog-khar* on the ice; འཁྱག་པའི་ཡུལ *ꞌkhyag-paḥi Boḍ-yul*, Tibet, the country of frost; ཁག་ལ་སྦྱར་སོང *khyag-la sbyar soṅ*, it has stuck fast by freezing: ཁག་ཤུ་ཀོ་ཀོ *khyag-shu ko-ko* acc. to *Jä.* in Tsang, mud caused by a thaw; snow-water; ཁག་སྲན་ཅན *khyag sran-caṅ* hardened by frost; ཁག་རུམ *khyag-rum* or ཁག་རོམ *khyag-rom* ice; pieces of ice; floating blocks of ice.

ཁག་པ II: to undertake; to be surety for: འདི་ལྟོད་ཁུར་ཁག་གམ་མི་ཁག *ḥdi kkyod-khur khyag-gam mi kkyag* can you undertake to do this or not: ཐུ་མོན་ཐོག་ལ་ཁྲ་ཁག ཞེས་པ to stand as security for a loan, etc.

ཁྱད *khyaḍ* 1. difference, distinction: གང་བཟང་ན་ཁྱེད་མེད *gaṅ ḥtaṅ-na khyeḍ-meḍ* it is no matter which you give me; ང་དང་ཕྲད་པ་དང་ཁྱད་མེད *ṅa daṅ phraḍ-pa daṅ khyaḍ-meḍ* it is quite the same as if they came to myself; སེམས་ལ་ཁྱེད་བྱུང *semṣ-la khyeḍ-byuṅ* a difference of opinion arose (*Jä.*). 2. something excellent; superior; ཁྱད་མཆོག་འཕགས་པ greatly exalted; བཟོ་ཁྱད *ḥzo-khyaḍ* an excellent work of art; བསྒྲུབས་པའི་ཁྱད་ཡོད *ḥsgrubṣ-paḥi khyaḍ-yoṅ* there will be some advantage in accomplishing it; ཁྱད་ནོར *khyaḍ-nor* the principal or chief wealth; ཁྱད་དོན *khyaḍ-don* the principal sense or reason; advantage. 3. is added to an adj. to express the notion derivable from any quality: ཚེམ་པ thick; ཚེམ་ཁྱད thickness; ཡངས་པ wide; ཡངས་ཁྱད width; གོམས་པ accustomed; གོམས་ཁྱད a habit or custom.

ཁྱད་ཁྱུད *khyaḍ-khyuḍ*, said to be བྱང་ཕྱོགས་ཀྱི་མིང་, n. of a number (*Ya-sel. 57*).

ཁྱད་ཆོས *khyaḍ-choṣ* superior or excellent doctrine; a good religious discourse, hence those who possess special qualification for miracles are called འཕགས་པས་ཁྱད་དུ་འཕགས་པ "in sublimity superior to others."

ཁྱད་དུ *khyaḍ-du* = ཁྱད་པར་དུ *khyaḍ-par-du* or ཧྱེ་བྲག་ཏུ *hye-brag-tu* especially, particularly; also superior and excellent; ཁྱད་དུ་གསད་པ *khyaḍ-du gsaḍ-pa* to contradict; also to do the contrary (out of pride or vanity); to despise: ང་རྒྱལ་དབང་གིས་དམན་པ་ཁྱད་དུ་གསད *ṅa-rgyal dwaṅ-gis ḍmaḥ-la khyaḍ-du gsaḍ* from pride he speaks ironically to the lowly.

ཁྱད་པར *khyaḍ-par* = *khyaḍ-du* 1. difference, distinction: ངར་ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ཁྱད་པར་ཆེ *ṅa daṅ khyoḍ kyiṣ khyaḍ-par che* between you and I there is a great difference; དེ་དང་ཁྱད་པར་མ་མཆིས་པའི་རྟེན *de daṅ khyaḍ-par ma ṃchiṣ-paḥi rten* an image not differing from this; མིང་གི་ཁྱད་ཡིན *miṅ-gi khyaḍ-par yin* it is (only) a difference of name. 2. sort, kind: འབྲས་བུའི་ཁྱད་པར་ཀུན *ḥbraṣ-buḥi khyaḍ-par kun* all sorts of fruit; རི་དྭགས་ཀྱི་ཁྱད་པར་ཤིག *ri-ḍhagṣ-kyi khyaḍ-par shig* a particular kind of game; ཡུལ་གྱི་ཁྱད་པར *yul-gyi khyeḍ-par* a particular place or province.

ཁྱད་པར་ཁོད་པ *khyaḍ-par ḥkoḍ-pa*, རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཕོ་བྲང *rgyal-poḥi pho-braṅ* an edifice of special design; palace of superb make.

ཁྱད་པར་གྱི་འཇིངས་པ *khyaḍ-par-gyi ḥchiṅ-wa* विषय that which binds particularly, *i.e.*, worldliness.

ཁྱད་པར་ཅན *khyaḍ-par-can* special; specially good; superior, excellent, capital: ཁྱད་པར་གྱི་རྩད་པ་གཉིས *khyaḍ-par can-gyi ṃdsaḍ-pa ḍgniṣ* the two special achievements or exploits (*Yig.*): ཐུ་མ་ཁྱད་པར་ཅན་ཞིག *ḥla-ma khyaḍ-par-can cig* an excellent spiritual teacher.

ཁྱད་པར་དུ *khyaḍ-par-du*, adv. particularly, chiefly, especially: ཁྱད་པར་དུ་འཕགས་པ *khyaḍ-par-du ḥphagṣ-pa* particularly eminent, noble; ཁྱད་པར་དུ་སྨད་པར་བྱེད *khyaḍ-par-du smaḍ-par byeḍ* he scorns, despises, ridicules, vilifies.

Digitized by Google

ཁྱད་པར་གནས *khyad-par gnas* = ཁྱད་འཕགས་ཀྱི་ཤིང་ the *Bodhi* or *Pipal* tree (*Mhon.*).

ཁྱད་པར་ལོ་མ *Khyad-par lo-ma* excellent leaf; ཁིམས་བཅས n. of an individual (*A. K.*).

ཁྱད་ཚར་ཅན *khyad tshar-can* = རྨད་ཚར་ཅན *ño mtshar-can* wonderful; curious; strange.

ཁྱད་གཞི *khyad-gshi* the superior basis. A superior basis is alone possessed of *khyad-chos*, *i.e.*, virtues which cannot be found elsewhere. The god Brahmā is called ཁྱད་གཞི་ཚངས་པ *Khyad-gshi tshans-pa*, the god of excellent basis, for Brahmā is possessed of superior moral merits, resplendence, and longevity.

ཁྱབ་པ *khyab-pa* = རྒྱས་པ *rgyas-pa* ব্যাপিন্, ব্যাপ, বহুব্রীহি 1. to fill, penetrate; also to embrace, estimate, comprise: འབྲུམ་པ་མཆོག་ཏུ་ཁྱབ་པ *hbrum-pa mchog-tu khyab-pa* full of, or quite covered with, pustules; མཁྲིས་པས་ཁྱབ་པ *mkhris-pas khyab-pa* filled, impregnated with bile; རྟག་པར་བསྐལ་པ་གྲངས་མེད་དཔག་ཏུ་མེད་པས་ཀྱང་ཤེས་བྱའི་ཐུག་པའི་བར་དུ་ unnumbered immeasurable *kalpas* ago; beyond what the mind is able to estimate. In grammar: capable of being joined to any word, inclusive of all; ཁྱབ་ཅེས་པ *khyab-che-wa* comprehensive; everywhere and nowhere; to be met everywhere; used also in the way of censure (*Jā.*). སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་ཡེ་ཤེས་རྒྱ་མཚོ་ཁྱོན་གྱིས་ཀྱང་ཡོངས་སུ་ཁྱབ་པ་ཡིན་ the wisdom of Buddha encompasses the bounds of heaven; ཤེས་བྱའི་ཐུག་པ་དེ་ཡང་སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་ཡེ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཁྱབ་པའི་ཐུག་པ་ the domain of knowledge is commensurate with the very extremity of the heavens. 2. ཁྱབ་བྱེད་པ *khyab sod-pa* all-sufficing; all-covering.

ཁྱབ་ཆ *khab-cha* = ཁ་ཏ *bya-wa* duty, general business (of a man); work: *lugs sum-gi khyab-cha lhog med-du* ཞུགས་ am executing without relaxation the general duties of both parts of life (*i.e.*, the spiritual and temporal) (*Yig.* 44.).

ཁྱབ་འཇུག *Khyab-hjug* বিষ্ণু the All-pervading One, *i.e.*, Vishnu. His several names are:—དགའ་བའི་དབང་པོ་ཁེད་དུ *Dgah-wahi dwah-po* গোবিন্দ the Lord of Pleasures, Govinda; ཁེབ་ཅེ་སྤྲུལ་པའི་ཞི་ཁྲོ *Thig-le drug-pa hgro-wahi tog*; ཐ་སྙད་རྟོག་ཙམ་སྤྲོད་པ *Thagsbi ltos-can sred med-bu*; གཡོ་མེད་གླང་རྡེའི་རྩེ་མོ་ཅན *Gyo-med glah-rdei rtse-can gsod* the immovable *Gopāla*—the killer of Kes'i; མི་ཡི་ཁེག་པ་དཔལ་གྱི་ལྷུན *Mi-yi theg-pa dpah-lo hbyung*, ཉེ་དབང་དཔལ་གྱི་ཚེགས་བཅད *Ne-dwah dpal-gyi bchug mtshan* ওষৎবক্ষোবর্ত্ত ভাজ্জন the sign S'rīvatsa on the breast of Vishnu; པད་མའི་རྟེ་བ་ཁེག་དབང་ཕྱུག *Padmahi rte-wa hog dwah rkyes*; དཔལ་གྱི་ལག་པ་གཡས་སུ་ཅན *Dpal-gyi lag-pa gyuh dru can*; དཔྱིག་གི་རྟེ་བ་ནབས་སོ *Dpyig-gi rte-wa nabs-so rkyes*; རྒྱུ་བ་ཐུབ་པ་དཔལ་གྱི་བདག *Hbyor-wa hbyung-pa dpal-gyi bdag*; འཇུག་པ་ཆུང་བ་མིའུ་ཐུང *Hjug-pa chu-pa miu thun* বামন the dwarf; he of the ten incarnations; གོམ་གསུམ་གནན་དང་ལྡན་ཞབས་ལྷུ *Gom gsum gnan dah ldan zhabs-ldu*; མཁའ་ལྡིང་ཁྱུ་བཙན་ཕྱག *Mkhah ldih rgyal-mtshan hkhor-lo phyag*; ཟླ་བའི་ཤིན་པོ་པད་དཀར་མིག *Zla-wahi shih-po pad-dkar mig* পুণ্ডরীকাক্ষ the lotus-eyed; Vishnu; མ་འཛགས་དང་པོ་རྣ་གཏུ་ཅན *Ma hdsag dah ni rwa gchu-can*; སྙེ་ཚོགས་གཟུགས་ཅན་ཁྱུ་མཆོག་ཏུ *Snatshogs gzugs can khyu-mtshog ltos*. དགའ་བ་ལྷུ་བཙན་པའི་ལྷ *Dgah-wa hbyung-pa mthon-pohi lha*; ཕྱིན་ཐུབ་དགྲ་གོག་ཅན་སེར་ཅན *Phyin-thub dgra-ho gog-ser-can*; མེ་རྟོག་རྟེ་བ་ཁར་བའི་དགྲ *Me-tog ltos-wa mkhar-wahi dgra*; མི་ཡི་ཁེང་གེ་ཁྱབ་འཇུག་གོ *Mi-yi seh-ge Khyab hjug-go* নরসিংহ, বিষ্ণু Vishnu or Nrisimha.

ཁྱབ་འཇུག་རྫ་པ *Khyab-hjug rtsah-pa* = river Ganges.

Digitized by Google

ཁྱབ་འཇུག་སྐྱེས་ *khyab-ḥjug skyes*=ཙན་དན་སྤྲུལ་གྱི་ཤིང་པོ་ *tsan-dan sprul-gyi śiṅ-po* चन्दनवृक्ष the fragrant sandal wood tree. Snakes generally coil round its branches; images made of it fetch very high prices.

ཁྱབ་འཇུག་དགའ་མ་ *Khyab-ḥjug dgaḥ-ma*=ཁྱབ་འཇུག་ཆུང་མ་ *khyab-ḥjug c'uṅ-ma* विष्णुरमा Vishṇu's lover or wife.

ཁྱབ་འཇུག་ཆུང་མ་ *khyab-ḥjug chuṅ-ma* विष्णुप्रिया *Viṣṇu's* wife. Her different names are:—པདྨ་ཅན་, पद्मावती; འཕྲོག་བྱེད་ཀྱི་རྒྱུན་ *Ḥphrog-byed kyi rgyun*, དཔལ་མོ *Dpal-mo*, ཁྱབ་འཇུག་དགའ་མ *Khyab-ḥjug dgaḥ-ma*.

ཁྱབ་འཇུག་དྲག་པའི་གདོན་ *khyab-ḥjuy drags-paḥi gdoṅ*=སྨན་ཆེན་ *sman-chen* aconite (*Śman.* 97).

ཁྱབ་འཇུག་གནས *Khyab-ḥjug gnas* विष्णुपद a place of pilgrimage in Gaya, the temple where there is a footprint of Vishṇu.

ཁྱབ་འཇུག་གཙོན་པ *khyab-ḥjug gnon-pa*=སྤན་རྒྱན་ *spaṅ-gyan* lit. the ornament of grass or རྟོན་གྱི་མེ་ཏོག *ston-gyi me-tog*, an autumnal flower (*Mhon.*).

ཁྱབ་འཇུག་ཁྱུང་པ *Khyab-ḥjug ḳhuṅ-pa* the golden eagle on which Vishṇu rides: ཁྱབ་འཇུག་གི་བཤེར་བ་ཐུང་གི་མིང་ the different names of Garuda, the conveyor of Vishṇu—ཤྱ་རངས་ནུ་བོ *Śkya-reṅs nu-bo* the younger brother of the dawn; རོད་སྲུངས་སྐྱེས *Hoḍ sruṅs skyes* ཆགས་ཕྱུག; མཁའ་འགྲོ་དཔུང་ཐག *Mkhaḥ ḥgroṅ ḍpuṅ phyug*, ཀླུ་མཐར་བྱེད *Ḳlu-mthar byed* नागान्तक; གསེར་གྱི་འདབ་ཅན *Ḡser-gyi ḥdab can* རྡོ་རྗེའི་མཆུ *Ṛdo-rjeḥi mchu*, འདབ་ཆགས་སེན་གེ *Ḥdab-chags seṅ-ge* ཐུ་བོའོ་ *ḥTho ḥgro-ba*, ཉེ་དབང་གིར་རྟ *Ñe-ḍbaṅ çiṅ-rta*, ནམ་དུལ་སྐྱེས *Ṇnam dul-skyes*, ཤར་སྨིག་ཐུ *Śkar mig-bu*, དུག་སངས་ཁྱུར *Ḍug-ḥjoṅs ḳdan*, འདུལ་སྐྱེས *ḥdul-skyes*, འདབ་ཆགས་རྒྱལ་པོ *Ḥdab-chags rgyal-po*, ཁམས་ལྡན *Mkhaḥ-ldiṅ* (*Mhon.*).

ཁྱབ་འཇུག་གཙེར *Khyab-ḥjug gzer* or ཁྱབ་འཇུག་རྣད *khyab-ḥjug naḍ*, also རུ་ཧུ་ལེ་ནེ *Ra-hu le ne*, epilepsy, which is supposed to be sent or caused by the planets or the Hindu deity Vishṇu.

ཁྱབ་གདལ *khyab-gdal* spread out slowly and uniformly in all directions; to absorb all, as does *Çunyatâ*; voidity: ཁྱབ་རྡོ་བའམ་མཁའ་དང་ཀློག་ཁྱབ་བ་ཐུ་ཐོག་གྲོས་གདལ་ཞིང་ཤ་མཉམ་ཙམ་ཁྲོད་སྟོང་པར་གདལ་བ་ཐུ་ཐོག་མཉམ་ཙམ་ཁྱབ་བའི་ཁྲོད་ཀྱི་དང་མཉམ་ཀྱང་ཡང་ཁྱབ་གདལ་ཀྱི་ཐུ་འཇུག་པའོང་ཤེས (*Ñag.*).

ཁྱབ་བདག *khyab-ḥdag* विभु the all-pervading lord.

ཁྱབ་འདོད *khyab-ḥdoḍ* wishing everything.

ཁྱབ་བརྡལ *kkyab-ḥṛdal*=ཁྱབ་གདལ *khyab-gdal* all absorbing; all-encompassing: རྣང་བ་དཀར་པོའི་ཁྱབ་བརྡལ་དུ་གྱེལ *snaṅ-wa ḍkar-poḥi khyab-ḥṛdal du-gyel* widely diffused like the sunlight.

ཁྱབ་བར་འགྲོ་བ *khyab-par ḥgro-wa* to move, covering everything in the way.

ཁྱབ་བར་འཇིན་པ *khyab-par ḥdsin-pa* निवृणि: to envelope.

ཁྱབ་བྱེད *khyab-byed*=རུ་རྟ *ru-rta* 1. n. of a vegetable drug. 2. met. the eye. 3. met. the sun.

ཁྱམས *khyams* 1. yard, courtyard; gallery (*Cs.*);=སྲའ་ག *sraṅ-ga* the hall of a house; impluvium; (*khyams* is termed *sgo-ra* in a poor house). 2. open; uncovered place in the upper stories of a house where people sit for airing or to enjoy light, air and sun. ཡུལ་འཁོར་འདི་ན་ཐུ་ཁྱེད་ཚོར་འགྲམས་ཀྱི་ཐུམས་གུ་འདུ་ནེས་ *yul-ḥhor ḥdi-na skyes-bu ji-sñed yod-pa thams-cad ḥkhor-gi khyams su ḥdus-çig* bring to the courtyard all the people as many as there are in this country to be my followers (*K. d. 210* to *214*).

ཁྱམས་སྟོད *khyams-stod* upper courtyard; ཁྱམས་སྨད *khyams-smad* the lower courtyard.

Digitized by Google

ཁྱམས་པ *khyams-pa*, ཁྱར་བ *khyar-wa* or ཁྱལ་པ *khyal-pa*, v. འཁྱམས་པ *ḥkhyams-pa*, &c.

ཁྱམས་རྒྱ *khyams-ra* open space before a house or on the roof of a house used for airing, walking, or sitting; also playground.

ཁྱི *khyi*, in Tsang pronounced as *kyi* or *kih*, कुक्कुरः, श्वन्, श्वकर्, जिह्मप hound, dog; ཁྱི་མོ *khyi-mo* a bitch; ཁྱི་སྐྱབས་ཤིང་ *khyi skyabs-shiṅ* the dog will bite; ཁྱི་བོས་ནས་མ་ཟློག་ *khyi bos-nas ma-ẓlog* "after calling a dog, do not beat him" is a Tibetan common saying to explain that it is not proper to beat or insult an invited person even if he be a bad person. Acc. to *Sch.* ཁྱི་རྐའི་གཉིག *khyi-rkaḥi gñig* a bastard dog, a cur; prob. an inferior breed is meant. ཁྱི་ལེ་ཕྱི་མ་རྣམས་འཕྲལ་བར་བྱེད་ *khyi-yi lce-yis rnams ḥdrubs-par byed* the tongue of the dog causes wounds to heal; ཁྱི་ལྗགས་བས་ཐུ་རོ་ཕྱིན་ *khyi-yi rlig-pas bu ro ḥbyin* the testes of a dog draw out the dead child (from the womb); ཁྱི་སྐྲ་བས་ཆུ་འཛིབ་མིག་ལ་ཕན་ *khyi-yi klad-pas ḥgrib mig-la phan* the brains of a dog are useful for the cataract of the eye; ཁྱེ་ཁྱི་ཁྲག་གི་ཚོང་དང་ཞེས་ dog's blood removes leprosy: ཁྱི་ཤ་ཆུ་ཤིམ་པར་ཟད་ a dog's flesh dries up water, *i.e.*, heals dropsy; ཁྱི་ཡི་སྤུ་གཞོབ་ཐོག་རྐྲངས་གནོན་ *khyi-yi spu gshob thog skraṅs gnon* the burnt hair of a dog absorbs swollen ulcers; ཁྱི་ཡི་དྲུན་གྱིས་གདོན་ཁྱོམ་སྐྲངས་པ་ཤི *khyi-yi drun-gyis gdon ḥjom skraṅs-pa shi* the excrement of the dog subdues evil spirits in one's body and soothes swellings; ཁྱི་ཐུག་ཆུ་ཡིས་ཁ་ཡི་དུལ་རྩོད་གཅོད་ *khyi-thug chu-yis kha-yi rul-rdol gcod* the urine of a dog is a cure for ulcers in the gums (*Sman.*); ཁྱི་ཡི་སྤྱོད་པ *khyi-yi spyod-pa* the habits of the dog described by *Masuraksa* are as follows: མང་དུ་མཆོག་པ *maṅ-du zad-pa* voraciousness, རྒྱང་རྙོག་ *cuṅ-zad chog* contentment with a small quantity, ལེགས་པར་གཉིད་ལོག *legs-par gñid-log* always sleeping, མྱུར་བར་མཚོ *myur-war sad* easily wakeful, དཔལ་ལ *dpal-la* intrepidity, རྟེན་ཉེ *rten-ñe* faithfulness, བརྟན་པ *ḥrtan-pa* firmness. ཁྱི་རྣལ་སྐྱོང་ *khyi-ñal rgyug-thoṅ* is a common saying, to cause a sleeping dog to get up by poking him with a stick, *i.e.*, to rouse to action one who is silent.

Syn. རྡོ་རྗེའི་སྨྲུག་མ *rdo-rjehi mjug-ma*; གསོ་བྱེད *gso-byed*; འདོད་འཇའ *ḥdod-ḥcaṅ*; སེར་ཞེའི་རིགས *seṅ-gehi rigs*; རྐྱེ་བའི་ཅ་ཅན *skye-wahi cha-can*; རྟེ་གསའ་བ *rtsi gsaṅ-wa*; སྒྲོན་གི་གཙན་གཟན *groṅ-gi gcan-gzan*; ཅ་ཁྱི *ca-khyi* (*Mhon.*).

ཁྱི་གླུང་ *Khyi-ḳluṅ* n. of a place and valley in Tibet.

ཁྱི་དཀར་དུད་གི་ཐག་པ་ཅན *khyi dkar duṅ-gi thag-pa-can* n. of a vegetable possessing medicinal properties for healing wounds and sores (*Sman. 350*).

ཁྱི་སྐད *khyi-skad* the barking of a dog.

ཁྱི་ཁང *khyi-khaṅ* dog kennel.

ཁྱ་གུ I: *khyi-gu* in *W.*, bud (of leaves and branches, not of blossoms); the eye (of a plant).

ཁྱ་གུ II: a puppy; a dog.

ཁྱི་ཁྱོ *Kyi-kyo* n. of a place, also of a fabulous country to the east of Asia, prob. Kamschatka (*J. Zaṅ.*).

ཁྱི་སྟོན་རྗོ་ཡེ *Khyi-ston jo-ye* n. of a Buddhist teacher of Tibet.

ཁྱི་དམ *khyi-dam* lit. dog's seal; a mark burnt in; stigma.

ཁྱི་དུག *khyi-dug* the poison of hydrophobia (*Sch.*).

ཁྱི་སྡུད་པ *khyi sdud-pa* pairing of dogs.

ཁྱི་པལ་ཇོར *kyi-pal jor* in *W.*, *Blitum virgatum*.

Digitized by Google

ཁྱི་དུལ *khyi-pul* a dog kennel; dog-house (*Jä.*)

ཁྱི་གྲྱང་ (*khib-jung*) a jackal.

ཁྱི་བྲུ *khyi-bru* a vicious, biting dog (*Sch.*).

ཁྱི་རྭ་པ་=རྨོན་པ་ *rmon-pa*, ཤགས, ཤཔད, ཤཝར 1. a huntsman; one who kills wild animals by chasing them with dogs, &c. 2. ཀི་རཱ་ཏ *Kirāta* किरात a tribe in Nepal who live by hunting.

ཁྱི་སྦྲང་ *khyi-sbraṅ* a flea; lit. dog's fly.

*ཁྱི་མོ *khyi-mo* bitch or female dog: དེད་མོད་དེ་ཁྱི་མོར་སྐྱེས་ནུས་པའང་ "the woman having transmigrated into a red bitch" (*Mil.*).

ཁྱི་སྨྱོན་ *khyi-myoṅ* a rabid dog; also canine madness; hydrophobia.

ཁྱི་ཚྭང་ *khyi-tshaṅ* a dog-house.

ཁྱི་འཚེད་ *khyi-ḥtshed* मज्जेक the baker or seller of parched rice, millet, &c.

ཁྱིག་ཁྱིག་པ *khyiḥu-ka* the remainder of anything cut or chopped off.

ཁྱིའུ་ཁྱིའུ *khyiḥuḥi-khyiḥu*, ཁྱི་ཕྲུག *khyi-phrug* or ཁྱི་གུ *y-khigu*, puppy; pup: ཁྱིའུ་ཁྱིའུ་འཕྱུང་བའི་ཚུལ་དུ *khyi-ḥu-ḥi-khyiḥu ḍbyuṅ-waḥi tshul-du* बनिप्रत्यानिनिर्द्धारयोगेन in the manner of a puppy being brought forth.

ཁྱི་རྭ *khyi-ra* chasing, hunting, especially of a single huntsman, not of a party; in *W. khyi-ra la ca-ge*, to go hunting: ཁྱི་རྭ་ལ་ཆགས་ཅན *khyi-ra la chags-can* one who is fond of hunting; sportsman.

ཁྱི་ལ་བ་རི་=སེན་ལྡན *seṅ ldan* खदिर the tree *Acacia catechu*; also *Terra japonica*.

ཁྱི་ཞིག *khyi-žig* कत्पात् खोड a flea.

ཁྱི་ཤིང་ *khyi-śiṅ* a tree-drug which cures diseases of the lungs and the eye. It also expectorative (*Med.*).

ཁྱི་གཡབ་པ *khyiso-rgyab-pa* the bite of a dog: ཁྱི་གཟབ་ཅེ *khyiso tab-ge* the dog will bite—Ladak dialect.

ཁྱིག *khyig*, v. འཁྱིག་པ *ḥkhyig-pa*.

ཁྱིད *khyid* breadth of the hand with the thumb extended to form a span.

ཁྱིམ *khyim* 1. resp. ཁབ *khab* गृह, घागार a home, residence, dwelling-place: ཁྱིམ་ན *khyim-na* at home; ཁྱིམ་དུ *khyim-du* at home, in the house; ཁྱིམ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *khyim-ḥdag rin-po-che* गृहपतिरत्न the ideal householder (of the Buddhists). 2. राशि the signs of zodiac; ཁྱིམ་ཁྱུ་གཉིས *khyim-ḥkhyu-gñis* द्वादशराशि the twelve signs of the zodiac; རཱ་ཤི་ཆ་ལོ or ཁྱིམ་གྱི་འཁོར་ལོ *khyim-gyi ḥkhor-lo* the zodiac; ལུག *lug* the ram; གླང *glaṅ* the bull; ཉིག་མཛུབ, འཁྲིག་པ *ḥkhrig-pa* (husband and wife in union) the twins; སྐར་ཀ *kar-ka* the crab; སེང་གེ *seṅ-ge* the lion; བུ་མོ *bu-mo* the virgin; གཟུགས *sruṅ* the balance; སྡིག་པ *sdig-pa* the scorpion; གཞུ་ཐོགས *gshu* (or bow) the archer; ཆུ་སྲིན *chu-srin* the sea-monster (capricorn); བུམ, བུམ་པ *bum-pa* water-pot; water-bearer; and ཉ, ཉ *ña* fish. Besides these there are mentioned twenty-four minor signs of the zodiac such as ཐམན, མིག་ཐུག *miḥu thuṅ* the dwarf; ཆུ་གཟུགས, རེ་བའི་བུམ་པ *re-waḥi bum-pa*, འབྲིན་གར *ḥbrin-gar*, &c., which raise the list of the signs to thirty-six (*K. g.* ཀ 129). Acc. to *Jä.* there is moreover a division into twenty-seven lower mansions much in use, v. རྒྱུ་སྐར *rgyu-skar*. 3. double hours; the time of two hours; the time of the passing of a sign of the zodiac through the meridian (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

4 halo or circle round the sun or moon (*Cs.*). 5. symbolic numeral 21 (*Jä.*).

ཁྱིམ་རྒྱས *khyim-gyes* ཟ་དག་ domesticated; indigenous.

ཁྱིམ་སྐྱོང་བ *khyim skyoñ-wa* to have a household; to gain a livelihood (*Jä.*); to stick to home and look after it.

ཁྱིམ་ཁོལ་=རྒྱལ་བའུས་ཕྱུང་བ *skyes-pa ḥbrus-phyuñ-wa* an eunuch; also ཁྱིམ་གཡོག a domestic slave; one belonging or related to a family.

ཁྱིམ་གྱི་ཀུན་དགའ་ར་བ *khyim-gyi kun-dgaḥ ra-wa*=སྐྱེད་ཚལ *skyed-tshal* a grove or garden attached to a house (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱིམ་གྱི་གཡོར་བ *khyim-gyi gyor-za* ཁྱི་ཐུ་གག *chuḥi bya-gag* a grey species of duck (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱིམ་གྱི་དགྲ་, དམངས་ *daṅs-ra* ཟ་ཁང་ yard, courtyard. The དགྲ་ *dag-ra* of a temple or tomb is called འཁོར་ས *ḥkhor-sa* or ཉེ་འཁོར *ñe-ḥkhor*.

ཁྱིམ་གྱི་གཏེར་བུ *khyim-gyi gter-bu* (lit. the gem of the house)=སྒྲོན་མེ *sgron-meḍ* or ཐམས་མཁྱེན་གྱི་སྨན་བྱེད *thams-mkhyen-moḥi smaṅ byed* and ཕར་བའི་རལ་པ *ḥbar-waḥi ral-pa* a lamp, light (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱིམ་གྱི་ཁབས *khyim-gyi gyabs* ཁབ་ veranda or portico.

ཁྱིམ་གྱི་ས་ཚིག *khyim-gyi sa tsig* household; house-keeping; farming.

ཁྱིམ་ཉ *khyim-ña* a whale; a fish of the size of a house; a mythological fish (*Sch.*).

ཁྱིམ་ཉེ་བའི་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *khyim-ñe-waḥi rin-po-che* ཟ་ཚོགས་ the perfect ideal of a lay subject of a king and second only to the ཁྱིམ་བདག་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *khyim-ḥdag rin-po che*.

ཁྱིམ་ཐབ *khyim-thab* or ཁྱིམ་ཐབས *khyim-thabs* husband; frequently also wife; ཁྱིམ་ཐབ་ལ་སྐོང་བ *khyim thab-la skoñ-wa* to give in marriage; to give away a woman for a wife; ཁྱིམ་ཐབ་མོ *khyim thab-mo* wife; house-wife (*Cs.*); ཁྱིམ་ཐབ་བཙུན་མོ་ཕུ་ཐ པཏིབ་ཏཱ a devoted wife: བདག་ཅོག་དང་ཁྱིམ་ཐབས་ཀྱི let you and me be married.

Syn. ཁྱོ་ཅུག *khyo-çug*; ཚན་རྟེགས *ḥtsaṅ-teho*; ཚན་ཚང་ *ḥtsaṅ-tshaṅ* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱིམ་དང་ཁྱིམ་ན *khyim daṅ khyim-na* house to house; each in his house.

ཁྱིམ་དུ་ཉལ *khyim-du ñal*=ཐ་སྐྱིལ་པ *bya-çkyil-pa* the swallow (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱིམ་བདག *khyim-ḥdag* ཟ་ཚོགས་པ་ a house-holder; a master of the house; husband; owner of a house; a citizen. Very freq. in the older writings ཁྱིམ་བདག་གི་རིགས་ཀྱེ་སྡུ་ཤ་རེད་ཅ་ཐུ་ཞུ། ཟ་ཚོགས་པ་ཏིགས་ཤིང་ཁྲུག the house-holder class is like a great *Sâla* tree.

ཁྱིམ་བདག་དྲག་ཅུལ་ཅན *khyim-ḥdag drag-çul can* a rough uncultured householder.

ཁྱིམ་བདག་དཔལ་སྦྱིན *khyim-ḥdag dpal-sbyin*, ཁྱིམ་ཏི་བཟོས་ཁྲུན་བདག་གི་དུས་ཐུ་བུང་བའི་ཁྱིམ་བདག་ཀེག་གི་མིང་ཡིན་ n. of a householder who was devoted to Buddha (*K. ko.* ཅ *335*).

ཁྱིམ་བདག་མོ *khyim-ḥdag-mo* ཟ་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་ a house-wife; also a female householder.

Syn. ཁྲུལ་ཤུགས་མ *ḥtrul shugs-ma*; ཁྱིམ་འཛིན་མ *khyim ḥdsin-ma*; ཁབ་འཛིན་མ *khab-ḥdsin-ma*; རིགས་སྐྱོང་མ *rigs skyoñ-ma*; རིགས་ཀྱི་མ *rigs-kyi-ma*; ཁྱིམ་བདག་མ *khyim-ḥdag-ma* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱིམ་ལྡན *khyim-ldan*, v. རྩེག་པ *rtseḥs-pa* a lizard (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱིམ་ནས་འཕྱུང་བ *khyim-nas byuñ-wa*=ཆེག་ཆེན་ལྷབ་ཆུབ་ལྗོན་ཤིང་གི་ཚོ་མ *theg-chen ḥbyaṅ-chub ljon-çiṅ-gi lo-ma* a leaf of the Bodhi-tree (*K. d.* ཀ *337*).

ཁྱིམ་གནས *khyim-gnas*, ཁྲམ་ཟེའི་རིགས་ཁེའི་ཡི་ནང་ན་ཁྱིམ་གནས *ḥram-zeḥi rigs-ḥkhi-yi ṅoig la-khyim gnas* ཟ་ཚོགས་པ་ acc. to Brâhmanical religion, the worldly life, a house-holder's life (*Ya-sel.*, *55*).

Digitized by Google

ཁྱིམ་པ *khyim-pa* layman; married man: ཁྱིམ་པའི་ཕྱོགས་སུ་སྦྱིན་པ *khyim-paḥi phyogs-su sbyin-pa* to give away to a layman: ཕྱི་ཁྱིམ་པའི་ཚུལ་ཅན་གྱི་རྣལ་འབྱོར་པ *phyi khyim-paḥi tshul can-gyi rnal-ḥbyor-pa* a devout man or *yogi* who lives outwardly in the manner of a layman.

ཁྱིམ་པའི་སྤྱོད་པ་ཅན *khyim-paḥi spyod-pa can* he who betakes to the life of *yogi*; གཤོན་ནུ་གདུགས་དྲུག *gshon-nu gduḥ-drug* an epithet of Kumāra Shaḍānana (*Mhon.*): ཁྱིམ་པའི་ལུགས་སུ་མ་སྐྱར་ཅིག do not revert to the life of a layman (*Mhon.*).

ཁྱིམ་པ་རྟག་པའི་དཔྱད་ *khyim-pa rtag-paḥi dpyad* वास्तुविद्या the science of discerning the fit place for the residence (of a householder).

ཁྱིམ་པར་གནས་པ *khyim-par gnas-pa* वास्तु, गृहस्थ one that abides in his house; one living in his house; a worldly man; he who lives as a layman.

ཁྱིམ་ཕུབ *khyim-phub* living in divided families (*K. d.* ཀ 75).

ཁྱིམ་བྱ *khyim-bya* (*khyim-cha*) कुक्कुट, कुक्कुम domestic fowl; cock; hen; poultry.

Syn. རངས་ཀྱི་གཙུག་ཕུད་ *raṅs-kyi gtsug-phud*; མྱ་ངན་མེད *mya-ṅan-med*; སྲོག་གི་རགས *srog rags*; ཐོ་རངས་སྐད *tho-raṅs skad*; ཟཧ་ཏོ་སྐད *gtshan-mo skad*; འདེ་ལེགས་ཅན *ḥde-legs chn*; ཡོངས་སྨན་མིག *yoṅs-smon mig*; དགའ་སྦྱིད *dgaḥ-byed*; འཕེལ་སྦྱིད *ḥphel-byed*; ནོར་བུའི་མཐིལ་ཅན *nor-buḥi mgrin-can*; ཧོད་ཀྱི་རྡེ *ḥod-kyi rde*; སྔོན་སྐྱར་རྒྱ་སྐྲོག *sṅa-war rgya-skrog*; རངས་ཟི་ཅན *raṅs-zi-can*; པགས་པའི་གཙུག་ཕུད *pags-paḥi gtsug phud*; ཟཧ་མོ་རིག *gtshan-mo rig*; རྐང་པའི་ཟཧ་ཅ་ཅན *rkaṅ-paḥi gtshan-cha can* (*Mhon.*).

ཁྱིམ་བྱ་ཟཧ་ལུ *khyim-bya gtshal-lu* a very large species of fowl which is also called རྡེ་ཁོ་ཟཧ་ལུ. The bile of this bird is believed to be a cure for poison.

ཁྱིམ་བྱའི་སྤྱད་པ *khyim-byaḥi spyod-pa* the four habits of the cock acc. to *Masurakṣi* are the following:—ཐོ་རངས་སྐྱར་དང་ལྡན *tho-raṅs skar daṅ ldan* crowing before dawn; འཐབ་པ་དང་ལྡན *ḥthab-pa daṅ-ldan* always fighting; གཉེན་པ་ལ་མཁའ་སྐྱོམས་པར་བྱེད *gñen-la kha-zas skoms-par byed* dividing food equally with his friend; མོ་ལ་རབ་གནོན་ཉེ་བར་སྤྱོད *mola rab-gnon ñe-war spyod* always keeping the hen under control and chucking her.

ཁྱིམ་ཚན *khyim-tshaṅ* a family; a household.

ཁྱིམ་མཚེས *khyim-mtshes* a neighbour; ཁྱིམ་མཚེས་དུས་པ་ཆང་འབྲེལ *khyim-mtshes dus-pa ḥtaṅ-ḥbrel* nearness of residence; neighbourhood so near that the smoke from the fireplace of one house mixes up with that of another; ཁྱིམ་མཚེས་པ *khyim-mtshes-pa* a male neighbour; ཁྱིམ་མཚེས་མ *khyim-mtshes-ma* a female neighbour.

ཁྱིམ་ཟག *khyim-shag* a zodiacal day.

ཁྱིམ་ཟླ *khyim-zla* a zodiacal month.

ཁྱིམ་ལ་དོན་བ *khyim-la ḥoṅ-ba*, གཏོང་བ *gtoṅ-wa* to get married, to be given in marriage on the female part (*Jä.*).

ཁྱིམ་ལ་ཞེན་པ *khyim-la shen-pa* a lover of home; one attached to his home; homesick.

ཁྱིམ་སུན་འབྱིན་པ *khyim-sun ḥbyin-pa* कुलकूपक vituperating or blaming the secular state or a domestic abode.

ཁྱིམ་སོ *khyim-so* गृहपाकुचित homesick.

ཁྱིམ་སོ་སོར་འགོ་བ *khyim so-sor ḥgo-ba* कुलप्रतिलोमक one who creates dissensions in a family.

ཁྱིམ་གསར་མ = བག་མ *bag-ma* or ལག་ལེན་མ *lag-ḥdsin-ma*, also ལྷན་ཅིག་སྤྱོད་མ *lhan-cig spyod-ma* a bride; wife (*Mhon.*).

ཁྱུ *kyu* flock; herd: ལུག་གི་ཁྱུ *lug-gi khyu* a flock of sheep; རྟའི་ཁྱུ *rtaḥi khyu* a herd of horses; གནག་གི་ཁྱུ *gnag-gi khyu* a herd of cattle; ཕྱི་ཁྱུ *byaḥi khyu* or ཙོག་ས *tshogs* a

Digitized by Google

flock of birds. ཁྱུ་ཚོགས་པ *khyu tsogs-pa* to collect or gather in flocks (*Sch.*); ཁྱུ་སྐྱོང་བ *khyu skyoṅ-wa* to keep; tend a flock or herd; company; band; gang; troop: མི་ཁྱུ *mi-khyu* a company of men (*Cs.*); བུ་མོ་ཁྱུ *bu-mo-khyu* a bevy of girls; དམག་ཁྱུ *dmag-khyu* a troop of soldiers. ཁྱུ་ནས་འབུད་པ *khyu-naṅ ḥbud-pa* to exclude from the flock or company; ཁྱུ་སྔ་འདྲེན་པ *khyu sṅa ḥdren-pa* to go before; to take the lead of a troop or of a flock; *Bya ser-po khyu-re ḥgroṅ maṅ-po* yellow birds; many companions in each flock (*A. 34*).

ཁྱུ་མཆོག *khyu-mchog* ཀུམུད, ཤངཁ, ཁྱུབར, ཁྱབས, ཁིཥྞུ 1. chief; king; the bull; Vishnu. 2. ཟླ་བ་གསུམ་པ *zla-wa gsum-pa* the third month of the Tibetan year generally corresponding with April.

Syn. དཔྱིད་ཐ་ཆུད *dpyid-tha chud* ཁྱབས, ཅིང; ནག་པ *nag-pa*; སྦྲག་ཟླ *sbrag-zla*; ཉྱོག་བྱེད *ṅyog-byed*; དྲི་ཞིམ་ལྡན *dri-shim ldan*; ཡིད་སྲབས *yid-srabs*; འདོད་འདུས *ḥdod-ḥdus*; མིག་ཉེན *mig-ñen*; ཕྲུག་ཟླ *ḥbrug-zla*; ཟླ་བ་གསུམ་པ *zla-wa gsum-pa*, the third month of the Tib. year (*Rtsii.*).

ཁྱུ་མཆོག་ཕྱེད་པ *khyu-mchog ḥgrod-pa*=ཧྱ་མཛེལ་པ *bya-mchil pa* ཤཤཀཀ a kind of swallow (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱུ་མཆོག་རྒྱལ་མཚན *khyu-mchog rgyal-mtshan* =དབང་ཕྱུག་ཆེན་པོ *dwaṅ-phyug chen-po* ཁྱབས་ཅན n. of Mahādeva (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱུ་མཆོག་ཅན *khyu-mchog can*=ཟླ་བ་བཅུད་པ *zla-wa ḥbyed-pa* or སྟོན་ཟླ་འབྲིང་པོ *ston-zla ḥbriṅ-po* the eighth month of the Tibetan year corresponding with November (*Rtsii.*).

ཁྱུ་མཆོག་མཚན་པ *khyu-mcog mtshan-pa* 1. ཁྱབས་ཅན one with the marks or signs of a bull or one who carries the bull ensign. 2. n. of a drug called བཅབས (the plant *Jastioa genderussa*), which is used for purifying the blood.

ཁྱུ་རྟོ་ཅ *khyu rto-wa* ཁྱབས་ཅན with a belly resembling that of a bull.

ཁྱུ་འདུས་པ *khyu ḥdus-pa* ཁྱབ collected in a herd or flock; also heap, multitude; an aggregate.

ཁྱུ་ལྡན *khyu-ldan*, v. ཙ་བ་ལས *tsha-wa len* ཁིཥྞུ, the tamarisk (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱུ་བྱུག *khyu-byug* erroneously used for ཁུ་བྱུག *khu-byug*, n. of a large bird of sweet note, which, according to the Tibetans, migrates in summer to cooler regions and in cold weather returns to the warmer zones. In *Jä.* ཁྱུ་ཕྱུག་རྒྱུ probably signifies the note of the black Indian cuckoo.

ཁྱུག *khyug*, v. ཨཁྱུག་པ *ḥkhyug-pa*.

ཁྱུག་ཁྱུག *khyug-khyug* ཀློག་གི་ཐོད་ཁྱུག་ཁྱུག་བྱེད *glog-gi ḥod khyug-khyug byed* a sig-zag flash of lightning.

ཁྱུག་ཙམ *khyug tsam*=ཏིག་ཙམ *tig-tsam* or ཏིག་ཙམ or སྲིབ་ཙམ *srib-tsam* a little; a little while.

ཁྱུང I: *khyuṅ* herd, multitude.

ཁྱུང II: (*Sch.* also *khyuṅ-mo*) the *garuḍa* bird, mythical chief of the feathered race; the golden eagle: ཁྱུང་སྐྱུག *khyuṅ-skyug* a kind of gem said to have been brought from the Sumeru mountain by Garuda and vomited by him: ཁྱུང་སྐྱུག་དུག་སོགས་ནད་ཀུན་ཞོམས་པའི་མཆོག *khyuṅ-skyug dug sogs naḍ kun ḥjoms-paḥi mchog*, the *khyuṅ-skyug* (the eagle's vomit) is the chief remedy against the effects of poisonous drugs: ཁྱུང་གི་སེན་མོས་ཀློ་ནད་ཞོམས *khyuṅ-gi sen-mos klu naḍ ḥjoms* the toe of an eagle is used as an antidote for leprosy. ཁྱུང་ཕྲུག་སྐྱུག་པའི་འདུད་རྩི་ཆག་པའི་ཁ་ཆུ *khyuṅ phrug skyug-paḥi ḥdud rtsi-chag paḥi kha-chu* the watery substance vomited by locusts; a mystical expression (*Miñ. 4*).

Digitized by Google

ཁྱུང་རྒྱས་རྒྱལ I: *khyuṅ ṡkon-ṡkyeṡ* 1. नवजातपक्ष the first-born of heaven; the one that was born before *garuḍa*; an epithet of Aruṇa, the charioteer of the sun. 2. = རྒྱ་རེས་ *ṡkya-reṅ* dawn. 3. ཁྱུང་མྱོག་ཅན *khyuṅ ṡog-can* the early morning which advances with the wings of an eagle; a name of Vajrapāṇi *Bodhisattva*.

ཁྱུང་རྒྱས་རྒྱལ II: ཉི་མའི་ཀ་ལོ་པ *ñi-maḥi kha lo-pa* the charioteer of the sun (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱུང་གུར་ཅན *khyuṅ-thur can* = གོ་ཆ *go-cha* or གོ་ཁྲབ *go-khrab* coat of mail (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱུང་རྡེར *khyuṅ-ṡder* claws of an eagle (*Med.*; *Cs.*); (Garuḍa-claw) the n. of a medicinal root: ཁྱུང་རྡེར་དཀར་མོ *khyuṅ-ṡder ḍkar-mo* the white species of this vegetable drug, so called on account of its resemblance to the claw of an eagle: ཁྱུང་རྡེར་སྨུག་པོ *khyuṅ-ṡder ṡmug-po* the dark brown species of the root, in appearance like the claws of an eagle. Both these roots are used to neutralize snake poison, &c.

ཁྱུང་པོ *khyuṅ-po* many collected or assembled together.

ཁྱུང་དཔྱད *khyuṅ-ḍpyaḍ* a small round basket of reed (*Cs.*).

ཁྱུང་རྩེ་དགོན *Khyuṅ-ṛtse ḍgonpa* monastery in the valley of Panam in Tsang.

ཁྱུང་རིལ *khyuṅ-riḷ* is said to be a large cylindrical basket, the same as *kun-dum* in *Ld.*, v. སྐུན་པ *ṛkon-pa*.

ཁྱུད་པ *khyuḍ-pa* परिपूजन to worship, adore.

ཁྱུད་མོ *khyuḍ-mo* 1. རྟ་ཆས *ṛta-chaṡ* the equipments of a horse. 2. rim of vessel (*Sch.*).

ཁྱུར་པོ *khyur-po* = རིལ་པོ *riḷ-po* or སྒང་པོ *ṡgaṅ-po* entire; full.

ཁྱུར་མིད་པ *khyur miḍ-pa* to swallow; to eat the food without chewing, in the manner of birds, snakes and fish: ཁྱུར་མིད་དུ་སོན་རྟེ *khyur miḍ-du soṅ-ṡte* suffering himself to be swallowed.

ཁྱུས *khyuṡ* wall side (in Tsang)? (*Jä.*).

ཁྱེ་པ *khye-pa* प्रस्तर wide.

ཁྱེ་བོ *khye-bo*, བུ་ཚ *bu-tsha* children.

ཁྱེ་མ *khye-ma* n. of a disease (*Med.*; *Jä.*).

ཁྱེད I· *khyeḍ* n. of a tribe in Tibet (*Vai. kar. 150*).

ཁྱེད II: pers. pron. thou, you; is the ordinary resp. form of ཁྱོད: ཁྱེད་རང *khyeḍ-raṅ*, plur. of ཁྱེད *khyeḍ*, is generally used in addressing lamas, but seldom in addressing superiors, such as parents, uncles, and brothers; is used to those senior in age, and sometimes contemptuously. ཁྱེད་རང *khyeḍ-reṅ* is common colloquially for *khyeḍ*; ཁྱེད་རྣམས, ཁྱེད་ཀུན you or you all: དགེ་ཚུལ ཁྱེད་གཉིས *ḍge-tshuḷ khyeḍ gñiṡ* you two novice monks; ཁྱེད་རྣམས་སྨོན་པ་བཞིན་དུ་འགྱུར it will be as you (all) think.

ཁྱེན་རྟེ *khyen-te* in Purang he; she (*Jä.*).

ཁྱེབས = ཁེབས *khebs* cover.

ཁྱེམ *khyem* = ཁེམ *khem* a shovel: ཁྱེམ་བཤིག་པ to shovel away; to cast out with a shovel; ཁྱེམ་གྱི་སྤྱད་མ *khyem-gyi ṡpyad-ma* the blade of a shovel (*Jä.*): ཁྱེམ་གྱི་ཡུ་བ *khyem-gyi-yu-wa* the handle of a shovel (*Cs.*); གྲུ་ཁྱེམ *gru-khyem*, ཆུ་ཁྱེམ *chu-khyem* oar; in *W.* ལྕགས་ཁྱེམ *ḷcaṡ khyem* iron spade; མེ་ཁྱེམ

Digitized by Google

me-khyem fire-shovel; ཁ་ཁྱེམ *ca-khyem* a scoop; ཁྱེམ་བུ *khyem-bu* a spoon (*Cs.*).

ཁྱེའུ *khyeḥu* དারক, also ཟམཁང, ཁིམ 1. a boy; an infant child. 2. a youth, esp. in *Dzang-lun*.

ཁྱེའུ་ཀ *khyeḥu kha*=ཤིང་གསར་དུ་འཕྱུག་པ *çiṅ-lo gsar-du kha ḥbuṅ-pa* the tender shoots of leaves (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱེའུ་མཐོན་པ *khyeḥu mthon-pa*, ཁྱེའུ་བྱེ་བ *khyeḥu bye-ba* the delivery of a child; child-birth. In *Kahgyur* and *Tangyur* ཁྱེའུ་བཙས་པ *khyeḥu mtsaṅ-pa*=བུ་སྐྱེས་པ *bu skyes-pa* the birth of a male child.

ཁྱེར་ཀྱོང *khyer-ḳyoṅ* one who is specially authorized or responsible to make payment or receive deposits in money or in kind in a Jong or district: ཡོན་རྫས་ཆེ་ཕྲི་རིགས་རྫོང་ཁྱེར་ཀྱོང་ནས་ལྷུ་བ་ཡིན *yoṅ-rgyaṅ che phraṅ riṅs Rdzoṅ-rdoṅ khyer-ḳyoṅ naṅ ḥdu-ba* all proceeds (collections) large or small should be collected by the officer resident in the Jong (*Rtsis.*).

ཁྱེལ་སྡུག་པ *khyel ḥdug-pa* n. of a posture in *yoga*; a mode of sitting: འདུག་སྟངས་ཀྱི་མིའམ *ḥdug-staṅs kyi miṅ* or རྩོག་རྩོག་འདུག་པ *ḳtsog-ḳtsog pur ḥdug-pa* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྱོ *khyo* or ཁྱོ་པོ *khyo-ḥo* a husband; ཁྱོ་སྤྱད་པ *khyo ḥpyod-pa* to act as a husband; also to take a wife: *khyod-kaṅi khyo mi byed-na* if you do not marry me (*Jä.*).

ཁྱོ་ག *khyo-ga* husband; also emphatically man, as སྐྱེས་བུ་ཧོར་པ་ཁྱོ་གཡིན *skyes-bu Hor-pa khyo-ga yin*, I, a Tartar, am a man (as distinguished from effeminate people).

ཁྱོ་གཅོ *khyo-ga-po* a hero.

ཁྱོ་བདག་མ *khyo ḥdam-ma*=བག་མ *bag-ma* a bride.

ཁྱོ་པོ *khyo-pho* husband: ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་ཁྱོ་པོ་དེ་ཅེས་ཤིག *khyod-kyi khyo-pho de ce-shig ḥta-bu* what like is your husband (*Sum.*).

ཁྱོ་མེད་པ *khyo-med-pa*, ཆགཝ, ཁིཝ a widow.

ཁྱོ་རེ *khyo-re* to stand erect, upright (*Yig. 51*).

ཁྱོ་ཕྱུག *khyo-çug* དཔེ་ཅེ husband and wife; a married couple; same as བཟའ་ཚོ *ḥzaḥ-tsho* or བཟའ་མི *ḥzaḥ-mi* (*Liç. p. 4*).

ཁྱོ་ཕུག་གནས *khyo-sug gnas* བགར the place where a married couple pass their honey-moon.

ཁྱོག་ཐོག *khyog-thoṅ* (abbr. of ཁྱོ་ག *khyo-ga* and ཐོག *thoṅ*) in *W.* a young man; a youth (*Jä.*).

ཁྱོག་པོ *khyog-po* crooked; curved; bent (*Cs.*); also cunning (*Jä.*).

ཁྱོགས *khyogs*, ཕེབས་བྱམས *phebs-byams* ཐུཁ, ཌོཁ 1. a *sedan* chair, palankeen; also a scaffold (*Cs.*). 2. litter, bier (*Jä.*).

• ཁྱོགས *khyogs* ཌོཁབ a swing (*Schr.*; *Kdlac. T. 146*).

ཁྱོགས་པ *khyogs-pa*=ཐེག་པ *theg-pa* a vehicle or conveyance.

ཁྱོང *khyoṅ*=སྐྱོང *skyoṅ*, or ཁོང་ *khoṅ-ba*, in colloq. ཉིན་ཁྱོང *ñin-khyoṅ*, one day's entertainment.

ཁྱོད *khyod* pers. pron., 2nd pers., thou, you—is the ordinary form of address to inferiors or to equals: ཁྱོད་ཀྱི *khyod-kyi* your, thine; ཁྱོད་རང་གི *khyod cag-gi* your, of you all: ཁྱོད་ཚོ *khyod-tsho* or ཁྱོད་རྣམས *khyod-rnams* you, ye: ཁྱོད་རང *khyod-raṅ* thou, you, yourself—very common in the colloq. of *C.* in place of the simple *khyod*.

ཁྱོད་ཕུག *khyod-çug* ཁིཁཕ a pair; pairing, v. ཁྱོ་ཕུག *khyo-çug*.

Digitized by Google

ཁྱོན *khyon*, ཚាយត, ឧសូ, យោគ the measure or dimensions, area, extent, size; width; circumference; height: this term can be applied to things material or immaterial; ཤེས་བྱའི་ཁྱོན་ཀུན *çes-byaḥi khyon-kun* the whole extent of learning or knowledge; ནམ་མཁའི་ཁྱོན་གྱུར the extent of the void space or sky.

ཁྱོན་གྲིལ *khyon-gril* altogether; all taken together: སྡོན་རས་ཁྱོན་གྲིལ་གོས་སྣམས *sdoṅ-raṣ khyoṅ-gril goṣ snams* cotton cloth for wicks all together (*Rtsii.*).

ཁྱོན་ཆེ་བ *khyoṅ-che-wa* ཁེལ་ཆེ, ཚាយត broad; very widely spread.

ཁྱོན་སྡོམ *khyon-sdom* all together; sum total; contents; acc. to *Cs.* narrow extent.

ཁྱོན་ནས *khyon-naṣ* thoroughly; ཁྱོན་ནས་མི་རྣག་ཅན an out-and-out sinner; ཁྱོན་ནས་མེད་པ not at all (*Jä.*).

ཁྱོམ་ཁྱོམ *kyom-khyom* oblique; awry; irregularly shaped.

ཁྱོར་བ I: to move totteringly; to stumble; be dizzy: defined in a native author as རེད་མེད་པ་སྐྱེད་པ་སྐྱེས་ནས་ནས་འགྲོ་ཚད་ཟད་པ "moving as if one went with a hungry belly and without strength"; ཚངས་པའི་བཙས་ནས་ནས་འགྲོ་དུས་བོར་པ་ཁྱོར to walk as an old or drunken person; ཚད་ལས་ན་ནས་ཁ་ཁྱོར *tshaḍ-paṣ na-naṣ kha khyor* speaking irregularly as in a feverish delirium; ཞིང་གི་སྣོད་ཁྱོར་བ *çin-gi snoḍ khyor-wa* bobbing as a wooden vessel.

ཁྱོར་བ II: as much as fills the hollow of the hand; ཁྱོར་བ་ཙམ *khyor-wa gaṅ* a handful (of anything); ཁྱོར་བ་རྟོ *khyor-wa ḍo* two handsful.

ཁྱོལ་བ *khyoḷ-wa*, v. འཁྱོལ་བ *ḥkhyoḷ-wa*, to be brought or carried or ཁྱོས་མ *khyoṣ-ma*.

ཁྲ I: *khra* (*ṭha*) ཁཏཁ 1. a cheat. 2. a kind of hawk or falcon; sparrow-hawk used for hunting: ཁྲ་ཡི་སྒོ་ངམ་མ་བོན་འཛིས་པ་བསྒྲུང *khra-yi sgo-ñaṣ sa-bon ḥdsag-pa ḥsruṅ* the egg of the hawk is curative of the disease of involuntary discharge of the semen; ཁྲ་ཡི་མཇུག་སྤུལ་མོ་ནད་སེལ the feathers from a hawk's tail remove female diseases; ཁྲ་ཡི་བྲུན་གྱིས་སྐྲན་པ་རྣག་ཏུ་ཧྱུགས *khra-yi brun-gyiṣ skraṅṣ-pa rnag-tu ḥgugṣ* the excrement of the hawk prevents accumulation of pus in a boil; ཁྲ་ཡིས་གཁང་བདུད་བཏེ་གདོན་གྱུར་ཐུབ a hawk's eye overcomes all demons that produce apoplexy.

Syn. འདབ་ཆགས་དང་མ *ḥdab-chagṣ daṅ-ma*; རི་བོང་ཟ *ri-boṅ-za*; ཐ་ཁྲ *bya-khra*; གཡོ་བ *gyo-wa* (*Mnoṅ.*).

ཁྲ II: n. of a tribe in Tibet (*Vai. kar. 160*).

ཁྲ III: ཚཏཁ 1. a lie, falsehood; also a liar. 2. n. of a *Nāga* Rāja (snake king).

ཁྲ IV: or ཁྲ་མ *khra-ma* (*ṭha-ma*) a letter; སྐྱེས་ཁྲ *skyeṣ-khra* a letter with a present.

ཁྲ་ཁྲ *khra-khra* (*ṭha-ṭha*) = ཁྲ་བོ *khra-wo* party-colour (*Nag. 10*).

ཁྲ་ཁྲོ་ཅན *khra khro-can* (*ṭha-ṭho-can*) defined as ཁོང་ཁྲོ་ཆེ་བའམ་ཤེ་སྡང་ཆེ་བ a passionate or wrathful individual.

ཁྲ་རྒྱུ *khra-rgyu* variegated colour: རྣམ་པག་རིན་ཐང་ཆ་དགུ་པ་ཁྲ་རྒྱུ་དཀར་ཞིང་ *rnam lag rin̄ chaṅ lhaṣ la ḍkar-po khra rgyu ḍgoṣ çin*.

ཁྲ་བརྒྱན *khra-brgyan* variegating an ornament (amulet or bracelet, &c.) with precious stones.

ཁྲ་སྒྲིགས *khra-sgrigṣ* (*ṭha-dig*) ཁྲ་རིམ་གཞིས་སྒྲིགས་པ *khra-rim ḥshin sgrigṣ-pa* arranging in variegated colours with rows of turquoise, corals, pearls, &c.

ཁྲ་སྐྱེ་རུ *Khra-sna-ke-ru* n. of a place near རྔ *Ḥon* in Tibet.

Digitized by Google

ཁྲ་པ *khra-pa* a falconer.

ཁྲ་བོ *khra-bo* (*tshā-o*) বিচিত্র, মেচক, চিত্রক, চিত্রিত, ঘনবর্ণ 1. many coloured, with one predominating colour as in chints; party-coloured, as in the case of cattle and wild animals, such as a tiger or leopard, and in birds. In དཀར་ཁྲ *dkar-khra*, the white (*dkar*) is supposed to predominate. In དམར་ཁྲ *dmar-khra*, red predominates. In the common saying སྟག་གི་ཁྲ་བོ་ཕྱི་ལ་ཡོད་, མི་ཡི་ཁྲ་བོ་ནང་ལ་ཡོད་ *stag-gi khra-bo phyi-la yod, mi-yi khra-bo nan-la yod*, the tiger is party-coloured externally, but man is so internally—the meaning, of course, is that it is difficult to know a man even by the traits of his mind. 2. Acc. to *Jā.* a distinction is to be drawn between *khra-wo* and *khra-wa*, the first signifying only two-coloured or piebald, and the second party or many-coloured. We have not found this distinction ourselves. The significations of the various compounds of ཁྲ *khra* have all a reference to the peculiar effect produced on the eye by the blending of two or more colours together, especially when seen from a distance;* so ཁྲ་ཇེམ་མེ *khra cem-me* is said of a rainbow, tinted meteor, etc.; ཁྲ་ལམ་མེ *khra lam-me* or ཁྲ་ལྷམ་མེ *khra lham-me* of a similar phenomenon; ཁྲ་ཆེམ་ཆེམ *khra chem-chem* of a flight of birds: ཁྲ་ཆམ་མེ་ཁྲ་ཆེམ་མེ *khra cham-me khra chem-me* or ཁྲ་ཆེམ་མེ *khra chem-me* in *C.* =ཆེམ་ཁྲ་ཕྲིན་རེ *chem khra sprin-re* in *Ld.* Such compounds have also assumed the character of an adverb, as in ཁྲ་མེ་རེ *khra-me-re*, together; altogether.

ཁྲ་མ *khra-ma* 1. a register, index. 2. a judicial decree. 3. a kind of grain, འབྲུ *bbru* ধান্য. 4. acc. to *Vai.* ཐི.=ཁྲུག་ཁ་ཐུག་ཤག *khrugyogs-nag* a kind of barley grain, growing and ripening rapidly within 60 days, v. གཡོ་ཁྲམ *gyo-khram*.

ཁྲ་སྨུག་ཁྲམ *khra-magñis sgrom* in jewellery or lacquer work when there is a variegating with two colours.

ཁྲ་མར *khra-mar* a kind of biscuit made in twisted cross ribs and painted red. These are given only to Government officials at state dinners in Tibet.

ཁྲ་རྩེ *khra-rtse* a kind of biscuit or pastry made in the shape of a grating.

ཁྲ་སྨུར *khra-smur* a species of eagle (*Sch.*).

ཁྲ་ཟླ *khra-zla* (*tha-da*) =ཁྲ་བཟླ་བ *zla-wa gñis-pa* or དཔྱིད་ཁྲ་ཟླ *dpyid-zla bhrid-po* the second Tibetan month corresponding with March (*Rtsii.*).

ཁྲ་རིས *khra-ris* a striped long scarf. This is also called བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཁྲ་རིས *bkra-çis khra-ris*, the auspicious long striped scarf which is generally attached to flag poles:—*lhag-par pho-brañ rtse-nas khra-ris dañ dar-phan duñ dañ rol-mo sogs sbro*, moreover they exhibited from the top of the palace long scarves and pendant silk and played on trumpets and cymbals, &c.

ཁྲ་ཤིག་ཤིག *khra çig-çig* in dazzling array (*J. Zaṅ.*).

ཁྲ་སེམས་ཤེས *khra-sems çes* n. of a bird (*K. ko.* ག 3).

ཁྲག *khrag* (*thag*) রক্ত *sku-gtshal*, resp. শোণিত, ক্ষতজ, ক্ষোণিত, রক্ত, শোণিত blood: ཚ་ཁྲག *pañ-khrag* blood of child-bed. ཤའི་ཁྲག *shañ-khrag* or vulgarly ཤན་ཁྲག *dsañ-khrag* signifies blood of the menses; གཙུག་ཁྲག *gsuñ-khrag* healthy and nourishing blood (*Cs.*); ནད་ཁྲག *nad-khrag* bad or diseased blood. In Sikkim *khrag* is pronounced *khyak*. ཁྲག་གཅོད *khrag-gcod* n. of a medicinal herb which stops bleeding (*Med.*):

Digitized by Google

ཁྲག་གཅོད་པ to stop bleeding; ཁྲག་མདའ་པ cessation of bleeding: རྟེང་ཁྲག་འཁོབ་པ་རེད in *W.* I feel my blood throbbing, *e.g.*, from ascending a steep hill. ཁྲག་འཛག་པ flowing of the blood, generally applied to menstruation; ཁྲག་ཚལ་པ clotted blood; gore (*Cs.*).

Syn. རྨ་རྒྱས *rma-rgyas*; ཀར་འགྱུར་བྱེད *çar hgyur-byed*; ཀ་ཡི་ཝ་བོན *ça-yi sa-bon*; མཚན་བརྒྱད་རྒྱས *mtshan-brgyad rgyas*; ཁྱབ་གནས *khyab-gnas*; མི་ལྷུས *mi-lhus*; ལུས་རྒྱས *lus-rgyas*; རྨ་ལས་འཁབ་པ *rma-las hbab-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཁྲག་སྐེམ *khrag-skem*, སྤངས་རྩི *spaṅ-rtsi* n. of a vegetable medicine very useful in stopping bleeding (*Sman.* 86).

ཁྲག་ཁྲིག *khrag-khrig* (*thag-thig*) ཁྲིག་ཐུང also ཐུང 1. one hundred thousand million, or an indefinitely large number (*Cs.*); this number has twelve figures; ཁྲག་ཁྲིག་ཆེན་པོ *khrag-khrig chen-po* བཅུ་ཁྲིག་ཐུང this has thirteen figures, cf. དཀྲིག་པ *dkrig-pa*. 2. in vulgar language ཁྲག་ཁྲིག *khrag-khrig* is expressed as ཁྲ་གི་ཁྲི་གི *khra-gi khri-gi* and means moving and oscillating about: དེ་ནས་རྡེའུ་ཆེན་པོ་ཁྲག་ཁྲིག་ཙམ་ཡང་མེད་པར *de-nas rdeu chen-po khrag-khrig tsam yaṅ med-par* then (in) a large ship which did not even roll.

ཁྲག་ཁྲིག་སྣང་བ *khrag-khrig snaṅ-wa*=ཁྲིག་རྒྱུ *smig-rgyu* a mirage; an optical illusion (*Mhon.*).

ཁྲག་ཁྲུག *khrag khrug* (*thag-thug*) all in disorder; promiscuous state; like a troop of fighting men, or like the loose leaves of a book when out of order (*Zam.*).

ཁྲག་འཁྲུགས *khrag-hkhrugs* agitation; flutter; orgasm of the blood (*Sch.*).

ཁྲག་ཁྲོག *khrag-khrog* (*thag-thog*), v. ཁྲག་ཁྲུག *khrag-khrug*.

ཁྲག་གེ་ཁྲུག་གེ *khrag-ge khrug-ge* (*thag-ge thug-ge*) when two men do not agree with each oher, there is said to be *thag-ge thug-ge* among them—a falling-out, disagreement.

ཁྲག་རྒྱུན *khrag-rgyun* སྐེའི་ཁམས་ the running of the blood in the veins; circulation.

ཁྲག་ཆགས་རྟ *khrag chags-rta* a blood bred horse, *i.e.*, a real horse, opposed to a metaphysical one (*Mil.*).

ཁྲག་འཐུངས *khrag-hthuṅs* 1. a class of terrifying deities of the Bon and *Tantrik* Schools. 2. སྐྱུ་རུ་ར *skyu-ru-ra* ཨ་མལ་ཏ་ཀི; *Myrobalaum emblica* (*Sman.* 304).

ཁྲག་འཐུངས་འབུ *khrag hthuṅ-hbu* the worm that drinks blood.

ཁྲག་འཐུངས་སྲིན་བུ *khrag-hthuṅ srin-bu* a leech (*Mhon.*).

ཁྲག་ལྡན *khrag-ldan* ཁའུ tiger; ཤིང་དམར་རམ་གོར་ཤིང་ *çiṅ-dmar ram gor çiṅ* n. of a red tree; the red pine called ཀུམ་ཏ; a species of mahogony (*Mhon.*).

ཁྲག་ལྡན་མ *khrag-ldan ma* described as ཁྲག་མེད་ཐུ་མཚན་དང་ལྡན་པ a woman at her monthly period (*Mhon.*).

ཁྲག་ཕོར་སྐྱེ་བ *khrag-por skye-wa* a botanical term applied to the leaves of plants (*Vai. gñ.*).

ཁྲག་འཁབ *khrag-hbab*=ཆུ་ཞི་ཤི་ཏ *chu-ži si-ta* a name of the river Sita (*Mhon.*).

ཁྲག་རོ *khrag-ro* clotted blood.

ཁྲག་ལིབ *khrag-lib* a clot of blood.

ཁྲག་ཅགས་ཆེ་བ *khrag-çags che-wa* plethoric (*Med.*; *Jä.*).

ཁྲག་ཇོར *khrag-çor* hemorrhage; bloody-flux (*Med.*; *Jä.*).

ཁྲག་ཚ་ཤལ *khrag-hçal* flooding after childbirth; profuse mensturation: ཁ་མོ་ཤུ་མེད་ལེའུ་ནང་བཤད་ཁྲག་ཚ་ཤལ་གཅོད་ it stops the flooding and internal spasms in the blood discharge of a healthy woman: རྨ *rag*=ཁྲག *khrag*.

Digitized by Google

ཁྲང་ *khraṅ* (*ṭhang*), v. ཐུགས་ *ṭukhraṅ*.

ཁྲད་པ *khrad-pa* (*ṭhe-pa*) stretched out: ཁྲད་པོར་རྒྱེ་བ *khrad-por ɟdeg-pa* to sit with the legs stretched out (*Jä.*).

ཁྲབ *khrab* (*ṭhab*) བཅིངབཤགསཔ: shield; buckler; coat of mail. The coat of mail used in Tibet and Bhutan is generally made of iron rings or thin disks resembling the scales of a fish netted together. Two kinds of *khrab* are known in Tibet; one is called ཟངཁྲབ་ཀྱི་ཁྲབ་, which is made of iron rings or scales; ཤུར་ཁྲབ་ཁྲབ་, that made of thin plates or iron foils. There are accounts of coats of mail made of silver and gold for the use of kings. The common quilted cloth armour used in Mongolia and China is called རྡེའུ་བབ་ཁྲབ་. In Mongolia it is called *dasa*.

ཁྲབ་ཁྲབ *khrab-khrab* (*ṭhab-ṭhab*) a weeper; one that sheds tears on every occasion (*Sch.*).

ཁྲབ་མཁན *khrab-mkhan* one who makes or wears armour.

ཁྲབ་ཅན *khrab-can* scaled; scaly; wearing a coat of mail.

ཁྲབ་བྱའི་ཀུ *khrab-byaṅ gu* scales or iron foils used in a coat of mail (*Rtsii.*).

ཁྲབ་བྱིན་ལུགས་ཁེབ *khab-byin lus kheb* a coat of mail for covering the whole body (*Rtsii.*).

ཁྲམ *khram* (*ṭham*), ཕྲ་མ *phra-ma* a false word; ཁཔའི a cunning man.

ཁྲམ་ཁ *khram-kha* (*ṭham-kha*) 1. ལྷ་འདྲེ་སྦྱིན་གཞི་ཁྲོ་བོའི་ཁ་དོག་ཁྲ་ཁྲ *lha-ḥdre byes-brag-gi khro-waḥi kha-dog khra-khra* (*ṭha-ṭha*) spotted and party-coloured appearance of the wrathful demi-gods the Lhan-de (*Ñag.*). 2. chart used in witchcraft or necromancy: ལྷ་འདྲེའི་རྩིས་ཀྱི་མིར *lha ḥdreḥi ɾtsiṣ-kyi miṅ*, ཁྲམ་ཁ་ལ་བབས *khram-kha la babs* is explained: མི་ལ་གཙོད་པའམ་རྒྱལ་རྐྱེན་གྱུར་པ་ཁྱབ་པ་བཞག་པའི་ཁ་གཙོད་པ་ཉིད་ཀྱི་ཤུལ་ the sign or mark of one's ruin having been incident on the chart (of fate). 3. cross marks or lines cut into a piece of wood so as to cross one another as an ornament: ཁྲམ་ཁའི་ཤིང *khram-khaḥi-çiṅ* a club-like implement, carved with lines, representing the attributes of a god and containing squares with mystic figures in them which serve as a means to make attempts of witchcraft to injure a person ineffectual; རྙག་ཁྲམ *ñag-khram* a notch (*Jä.*).

ཁྲམ་ཁྲུམ *khram-khrum* fragments; baked fragments: ས་མས་ས་བར་བཏུབ་པས་མི་ལ་བཀྲམ་པའི་ཁྲམ་ཁྲུམ་ཁྲུམ་རྣམས་ (raw) brick containing prints or engravings thereon when burnt are said to be baked fragments.

ཁྲམ་ལྡན *khram-ldan* གཤམ a tiger.

ཁྲམ་པ *khram-pa* (*ṭham-pa*) = ཁྲམ་མ ཐུབ་པོ, ཁཔའ, ཁཔའམ,ཁཔའ 1. a liar; a swindler; artful person: སྦྱུ་བར་རྟེན་པའི་ཁྲམ་པ *byeḍ-paḥi* for seducing or deceiving: ཁྲམ་སེམས་ཅན *khram sems-can* lying; mendacious (*Cs.*). 2. lively, briak, quick, like boys, kids, &c. (the contrary of གླེན་པ *glen-pa*, slow, indolent, apathetic): *khram-pa che* in *W.* a wish of god-speed addressed to one going on a journey, such as Good success! May all go well! 3. modest; attentive to the wishes of others (*Jä*). ཁྲམ་པ་གཅོད *gcoḍ* lit. means to get out of mishaps caused by the evil machinations of enemies; to make the evil-charms of enemies ineffectual.

ཁྲམ་བྱེད *khram-byeḍ*, v. གཡོ་ཅན *gyo-can* or ཕྲ་མ་བྱེད *phra-ma byeḍ*; ལྕེ་གཉིས་པ *lce gñis-pa* double-tongued or double-dealer (*Mkhon.*).

ཁྲམ་ཤིང་ *khram-çiṅ* or སྒེགས་ཀྱི་ཁྲམ་ཤིང *khrims-kyi khram-çiṅ* a board on which the body

Digitized by Google

of a culprit is stretched to flog him on the back (*Nag.*).

ཁྲལ *khral* (*thal*) चालिक, दण्ड 1. tax; tribute; duty; forced service. 2. punishment; chastisement for sins; visitations: ཁྲལ་བཀལ་བ *khral ḳkal-wa* to levy taxes: དངུལ་ཁྲལ *ḍṅul-khral* tax to be paid in money: འབྲུ་ཁྲལ *ḥbru-khral* tribute paid in corn: ཏིལ་དམར་ཁྲལ *til-ḍmar khral* tax to be paid in red sesamum.

Syn. དཔྱ *ḍpya*; རྩོད་པ *ʦduḍ-pa*; གཡར་ཁྲལ *gyar-khral*; ཞོ་གམ *ço-gam*; ཁྲལ་རིགས *khral-rigs* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲལ་རྒྱག་པ *khral ṛgyug-pa* to perform forced service (*Rtsis.*).

ཁྲལ་འཇལ་བ *khral-ḥjal-wa* or ཁྲལ་སྐོར་བ *khral ʂkor-wa* to pay taxes or customs duty.

Syn. ཁྲལ་འབུལ་བ *khral ḥbul-wa*; དཔྱ་འཇལ་བ *ḍpya ḥjal-wa*; ཁྲལ་སྤྲོད་པ *ḥhral ʂproḍ-pa* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲལ་བྱེ་བ *khral ʂdu-wa* to collect taxes; pf. ཁྲལ་བསྡུས *khral-ḳʂduʂ*, pf. ཁྲལ་བསྡུས་ཚར *khral-ḳʂduʂ tshar*, fut. ཁྲལ་བསྡུ་བར་བྱ *khral-ḳʂdu-war-bya*.

ཁྲལ་གསར *khral-gsar* levying of a new tax: རྩ་མེད་འཛི་ཁྲལ་གསར་བཀལ་ནས་ཞི་མེད་ས་སྡུག་བོ་གཟུང་ by levying fresh taxes to oppress the tenants.

ཁྲལ་ཁྲུག *khral-khrug* (གྲངས་) n. of a very large number (*Ya-sel.*).

ཁྲལ་ཁྲུལ *khral-khrul* is defined as རྩེ་བག་རྒྱུ་བ་མཐས་མོང་ཐ་ཙམ་ཞིང applied to any broken things, such as furniture or utensils.

ཁྲི I: *khri* (*thi*), ཁྲི་ཁྲག *khri-khrag*, ཁྲི་གྲངས *khri-graṅs* for number: ཁྲག་ཐུང ten thousand; a myriad: ཁྲི་བྱེ་བ *khri bye-wa* कोटि, प्रवेद ten millions.

ཁྲི II: खट्ट, मञ्च seat, chair, throne, couch; also frame, sawing jack, trestle; རྒྱ་ཁྲི an European chair; ཁྲིའུ *khriʻu* पीठिका 1. a bedstead or stool; a small chair or table; ཁྲི་ལ་བསྐོ་བ *khri-la ḳʂko-wa* to raise to the throne; to place on the chair: ཁྲི་ལ་སྐྱོད་པ *khri-la ḥkhoḍ-pa* to preside; to occupy the chair; སེང་གེ་ཁྲི *seṅ-ge khri* throne; a chair borne (in relief) by a carved lion for rulers and incarnate lamas; གསེར་ཁྲི *gser-khri* golden seat or chair; seat for royalty; རྩྭ་ཁྲི *ʂñaʂ-khri* a contrivance to serve the purpose of a pillow; ཆོས་ཁྲི *choʂ-khri* a professoral chair; pulpit; reading desk; table for books; school table; ཉལ་ཁྲི *ñal-khri* resp. གཟིམས་ཁྲི *gzimʂ-khri* bedstead. 2. མཆོད་རྟེན་གྱི་འདབ་རིས the upper pedestal of a chaitya or Buddhist votive tomb.

Syn. ཉལ་ཁྲི *ñal-khri*; རྒྱུན་ཁྲི *ṛgyun-khri*; སྡུག་ཁྲི *ḥdug-khri*.

ཁྲི་རྐང་ཅན *khri ṛkaṅ can* खट्टाङ्ग a seat furnished with legs; a bedstead.

ཁྲི་ཁ *khri-kha* = ཁྲིའི་ཁ *khriḥi kha* or ཁྲིའི་སྟེང་ *khriḥi ʂteṅ* on the chair: ཁྲི་ན *khri kha-na*, on the chair or seat (*A. 57*).

ཁྲི་ཆེན *khri-chen* a great chair; a title of the abbot of Galdan monastery.

* ཁྲི་ཆེན་ངག་དབང་མཆོག་ལྡན *Khri-chen Ṅag-ḍwaṅ ṃchog-ldan* ཇིན་ཅན་ངག་དབང་མཆོག་ལྡན *Drin-can ṅag-ḍwaṅ ṃchog-ldan* (*Schr. 17 A*).

* ཁྲི་ཆེན་ངག་དབང་སྒྲན་གྲགས *Khri-chen ṅag-ḍwaṅ ʂñan-gragʂ* n. pr. (*Schr.*).

* ཁྲི་ཆེན་ཐོ་ལྷན་བསྟན་པའི་ཉི་མ *Khri-chen Ṭho-ḥlaṅ ḳʂtan-paḥi ñi-ma* = ཐོ་ལྷན་ཉི་མའི་ཞབས *Ṭho-ḥlaṅ ñi-maḥi shabʂ* (*Schr.*).

ཁྲི་སྒྲན *khri-ʂñan* n. of a Buddhist physician of Lhasa; རྒྱལ་ཅེན་བཙུན་ཆེ་རྩོ་ཐོག་མའི་སྲས the son of the celebrated physician named *Duṅ-gi thor-can* (*Yu thog-pa*) (*Gyu. 33*).

ཁྲི་སྒྲན་ས་ལེ *khri ʂñan sa-le* skin of the black antelope; ཁྲལ་ཐབས་ a devotee sitting

Digitized by Google

on it remembers the vows as well the duties of a *Bodhisattva* : ཁྲི་རྒྱབ་ནས་ནེས་དགས་རྒྱ་ཆེར་ spreading a skin of black antelope for a seat (*A. 11.*).

ཁྲི་ཐན་ཆེན་པོ *khri ṭan chen-po* མཐན་ a large couch or bed ; ཁྲི་ཐན་མཐོན་པོ *khri-ṭan mthon-po* ཁ་ a high couch or bed (forbidden to the devout).

ཁྲི་ཉི་མ *khri-ñiṅg* the sun.

* ཁྲི་ལྡན་སེར་ཅེའི་མདོད་ *khri-ldan seṅ-geḥi mdsod* ཁ་ (*Schr.*; *Tà. 8, 44*).

ཁྲི་ཕྱེད་དང་གཉིས *khri-phyed daṅ gñis* two thousand and half ; ཉི་ཁྲི *ñi-khri* twenty thousand.

ཁྲི་ཕན *khri-ṭphaṅ* the height of a chair ; a high chair (*Cs.*) ; also the official rank.

ཁྲི་མིན་=བཙོན་ཁང *ṭtsoṅ-khaṅ* a prison ; jail (*Mñon.*) ; also ཁྲི་སྨན *khri-mun* a prison ; dungeon.

ཁྲི་ཧུར *khri-ṭhur* ཁ་ནེས་གེ་ n. of a bird (*Ya-sel. 7*).

ཁྲི་ལེས *khri le-wa* fear, in *C.* (*Jä.*).

ཁྲི་ཤིང་ I : *khri-çiṅ* or ཁྲིཤུ *khriṭu* a chair.

ཁྲི་ཤིང་ II : (*thi-s'ing*) ཁ་ a creeping plant ; a creeper.

ཁྲི་སྲོང་ལྡེ་བཙན *Khri-sroṅ ldeṭtsan* the celeberated King of Tibet who formally introduced Buddhist monarchism into Tibet, erected the great monastery of Sam-ye, and caused numerous Buddhist sacred books to be translated into Tibetan.

ཁྲིའི་རྐང་པར་བཅུག་པ *khriḥi rkaṅ-pa chogs-pa* པ་ཁ་ཅག་ a bed furnished with legs or supports ; fig. to discipline the mind so that religion may take hold of it.

ཁྲིའི་རྐང་རྟེན *khriḥi rkaṅ-rten* ཁ་ the legs of a chair.

ཁྲིག་ཁྲིག *khrig-khrig* (*thig-thig*) 1. proper, suitable ; not less nor more : ཁྲིག་ཁྲིག་འགྲིགས་སོ *khrig-khrig ḥgrigs-soṅ* it has suited well ; it fits exactly. 2. quivering, as of the body with cold, or chattering of the teeth. 3. v. ཁྲིབ་ཁྲིབ *khrib-khrib*.

ཁྲིགས *khrigs* (*ṭhig*) གྲལ་ཁྲིགས་པ *gral khrigs-pa* 1. arranged in proper order or row without deviation from the right course or line : ཁྲིགས་ཆགས་སུ་ཇོག་པ *khrigs chags-su ḥkoḍ-pa* seated or arranged in proper order where men, women, the old and the young, the great and the low, all are put in their respective order ; 2. also in reference to a priest conducting a religious service, his demeanour when he does not look this side or that side but is intent on his duties and ceremonial observances ; he is then said to be ཁྲིགས་ཆགས་སུ་ཇོག་པ *ḥkhrigs chags-su ḥkoḍ-pa*.

ཁྲིགས་སེ *kharigs-se* plentiful, abundant ; thorough ; ཁྲིགས་སེ་ཆོག *khrigs-se gaṅ* quite well ; ཁྲིགས་སེ་བྱེད་པ *khrigs-se byeḍ-pa* to treat ; to entertain plentifully (*Sch.*).

ཁྲིད I : *khriḍ* (*ṭhi*) instruction, tutelage ; ཡོན་ཏན་ཁྲིད་པ *yon-tan khriḍ-pa* instruction, teaching ; ཁྲིད་འདེབས་པ *khriḍ ḥdebs-pa* to give instruction ; to instruct : ཁྲིད་པས་ཆོག *khriḍ-pas chog* I am willing to give instruction ; you may have lessons with me (*Jä.*). ཁྲིད་རབ་པོ *khriḍ rab-po* thorough instruction ; སྐྱེས་ཁྲིད *skyes-khriḍ* instruction to an evil purpose ; seduction ; ཁྲིད་འཛད་པ *khriḍ ḥçaḍ-pa* to give instruction ; to make admonitory speeches.

ཁྲིད II : or རྒྱུན་ཚེའོ row ; order ; serial order or arrangement : དེ་ཐུབ་ཀྱང་ཁྱད་ཆོས་རིམ་འདི་ཁྲིད་བཞི in the same manner there are four stages in the way to saintly perfection (*Lam-rim. 4*).

Digitized by Google

ཁིད་ III : pf. of འཕིད་པ.

ཁིད་སྒྲུག *khriḍ-phrug* (*ṭhi-ṭhūg*) scholar; pupil (*Jä*),

ཁིབ་ཁིབ *khrib-khrib* (*ṭhib-ṭhib*) གྲངས་ཀྱི་མིང་ n. of a large number (*Ya-sel.*).

ཁྲིམས *khrims* (*ṭhim*), ཤཱསན, न्याय, नियह law or right in general; the laws of a state; any particular law. There are two kinds of laws—ཁྲིམས་ལ་ཆོས་ཁྲིམས་དང་རྒྱལ་ཁྲིམས་གཉིས་ཡོད *khrim-la choṣ-khrims daṅ ṛgyal-khrims gñiṣ yoḍ* state law and spiritual or religious law. The proverb says: རྒྱལ་ཁྲིམས་གསེར་གྱི་གཞའ་ཅིང་, ཆོས་ཁྲིམས་དར་གྱི་ཟངྱུ་བ་ལྟ་བུ་ཡིན *Ṛgyal-khrims gser-gyi gñaḥ çiṅ, choṣ-khrims dar-gyi ṃduḍ-pa ṭta-bu yin* the state law is a golden yoke, but the religious law is like a silken knot: ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་ཐག་ཆུ་བཏགས་ཁྲིམས་བཟུང for laws they pass decrees, statutes: ཁྲིམས་ལ་ཟངས་པ *khrims-la gnaṣ-pa* to be subject to law: འཕགས་རིགས་དང་རྒྱ་ཧ་ཅང་པ་རྣམས་ཁྲིམས་ལ་གནས་ཡིན holy personages and the incarnate race are also subject to law.

Syn. for laws of state:—ལུགས *lugs*; འཇིག་རྟེན་ཁྲིམས *ḥjig-ṛten khrims*; ཡུལ་ཆོས *yul-choṣ*; ཁྲིམས *khrims*; ཁྲིམས་ལུགས *khrims-lugs* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲིམས་ཁང *khrims-khaṅ* couit or place of justice.

Syn. ཁྲིམས་རྩིའི་ཁང་པ *khrims-ṛtsi khaṅ-pa*; སྒྲ་ལྡན་ཅན *sgra-ldan can*; ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་རྭ་བ *khrims-kyi ra-wa*; དྲིལ་སྒྲོག་ས *dril-sgrog-sa* (*Mnon.*).

ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་ཁ་ལོ་པ *khrims-kyi kha lo-pa*, བློན་པོ *Blon-po* a minister; a legal officer (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲིམས་བསྒྲགས་པ *khrims ḳsgrags-pa*, v. བཀའ་བཏགས *ḳkaḥ-ḳtags*, a proclamation or proclaimed order.

ཁྲིམས་གཅོད *khrims-gcoḍ* = རྙེས་པ་གཅོད *ñeṣ-pa gcoḍ* to inflict punishment (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲིམས་འཇགས *khrims-ḥjags* = ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་དོན་ཞིན *khrims kyi don ḳshin* acc. to the meaning or spirit of the law (*Nag.*).

ཁྲིམས་སྐྱོར = ཁྲིམས་ལ་སྐྱལ་བ *khrims ḳu skyal-wa* to deliver up to justice.

ཁྲིལ *khril* (*ṭhi*). v. འཕྲིལ *khril*.

ཁྲིས *khriṣ* (*ṭhi*), ཁྲིམ་འཇོག་པ *khriṣ ḥjogṣ-pa* peace, v. འཇུག་པ *ḥjugṣ-pa*.

ཁྲུ *khru* (*ṭhú*) ཁྲུ་མ *khru-ma* एक one-fourth of a འདོམ *ḥdom* or fathom; a cubit; རྩེ་ཁྲུ *ṛtse-khru* or the measure of eighteen inches, from the elbow to the extremity of the middle finger: ཁྲུ་གང་རྩམ *khru-gaṅ ṛtsam* एकमात्र about the measure of 15 inches from the elbow to the fisted middle finger is called ཕྱགས་ཁྲུ *ḳshum-khru*, or cubit measure; ཁྲུ་འཇལ་བ *khru ḥjal-wa* to measure with a cubit measure (*Cs.*).

ཁྲུ་བ *khru-wa* (*ṭhu-wa*), sometimes for ཁྲུད་བ *ḥkhru-wa*, to wash.

ཁྲུ་གཟར *khru-gzar* a kind of stew-pan (*Sch.*).

ཁྲུ་སྐྱོག *khru-ṣlog* or ཁྲུ་རྩོག *khru-ṛlog* tilling the ground; acc. to *Sch.* a pit filled with corn: ཁྲུ་སྐྱོག་པ *khru-ṣlog-pa* digging; breaking up the soil; gardening.

ཁྲུང་ཁྲུང *khruṅ-khruṅ* (*ṭhung-ṭhung*) कोच crane, *grus cinerea*; also the stork: ཁྲུང་ཁྲུང་དུམ་བུ་འཁྱགས་སེལ *khruṅ-khruṅ ruṣ-paṣ chu-ḥgagṣ sel* the bones of the crane remove the stoppage of urine. When milk mixed with water is given to a crane it will drink the milk, leaving the water in the basin. The reason of this, according to *K. d.* ར *110*, is that as soon as the bill of the crane touches the milk it turns into curds, which are eaten up, leaving the water in the basin.

Digitized by Google

Syn. མཉྲིན་པ་རབ་རིབ་ *mgrin-pa rab-rib*; མིག་སྨན་སྨྱུག་མ *mig sman mgyug-ma*; ཀྲུཾ་ཅ *kruṅ-ca* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲུང་ཁྲུང་འཇོམས *khruṅ-khruṅ ḥjoms* = དཔའ་བྱུག་གེ་དྲུང་བ་གཤོན་ནུ་གདོན་དྲུག *dḥaṅ-phyug-gi bu chuṅ-ba gshon-nu gdoṅ-drug* a name of Kumára the second son of Is'vara (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲུད་པ *khruḍ pa*, ཁྱབ་ཁྲུད་པ *luṅ khruḍ-pa* to wash; cleanse out dirt or filth from the body (*Nag.*).

ཁྲུན *khrun* (*ṭhun*) ཚারোহ, পরিনাহ height; length; extension (*Cs.*): ཁྲུས་ཐང་སྲིད *khrun phaṅ srid* height and breadth (equal).

ཁྲུམ་ཁྲུམ *khrum-khrum* (*ṭhum-ṭhum*) (*Sch.*): ཁྲུམ་ཁྲུམ་བྱེད་པ *khrum-khrum byeḍ-pa* or ཁྲུམ་ཁྲུམ་བརྡུའ་བ *khrum-khrum ḅrduṅ-wa* to pound in a mortar.

ཁྲུམས *khrums* (*ṭhum*) মাহ-পদ n. of a constellation: ཁྲུམས་སྟོད *khrums-stoḍ* the name of the 24th constellation, পূর্ব্ব-ভাদ্র-পদ.

Syn. ཐ་སྐྱུ *bya-mchu*; རིའི་ལྷ་མོ *riḥi lha-mo*; ཀནཔ་མ *gnaṣ-ma*; བ་གླང་རྐང་ *ba-glaṅ ṛkaṅ* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲུམས་སྟོད་ཀྱི་ཉ་ཅ *khrums-stoḍ-kyi ña-wa* ভাদ্র-পদ-পৌর্ণমাসী the full moon of the month of ভাদ্র পদ, July.

ཁྲུམས་སྨད *khrums-smaḍ* the name of the 25th constellation, উত্তর-ভাদ্র-পদ; acc. to Hindu astronomy the 26th lunar mansion, figured by a conch, and comprehending two stars, of which one is Andromeda.

Syn. ཞེབས *zhu*; ཕྱུལ་འཛིན *ṣbrul-ḥchiṅ* (*Mñon.*)

ཁྲུམ་ཟླ *khrum-zla* (*ṭhum da*), v. ཕྱི་བཅུད་པ *zla-ba ḥbrgyaḍ-pa* পিছপদ, পূর্ব্বভাদ্র, the eighth month of the Tibetan year.

Syn. འབུགས་པ *ḥbugs-pa*; ཐ་སྐྱུ *bya-mchu*; ནོར་ལྡན *nor-ldan*; ཁྱུ་མཆོག་ཅན *khyu-mchog can*; བ་ལངས་རྐང་བཞག *ba-laṅ ṛkaṅ-ḥzaṅ*; སྤྲིན་ཞུགས *sprin-ḥzuṅ*; ལོན་པ *lon-pa*; བྱའི་ཕྱི་ཟླ *byaḥi zla-wa*; རྩེ་ཕྱི་སྟོན་ཟླ་ཁྲིགས་པོ *ṣton-zla ḥkhriṅ-po* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲུལ *khrul* (*ṭhul*), ཁྱབ་ཁྲོལ་བ *khrul ḍoṅ-wa* to let fall; to drop (several things at intervals); མཆི་མ་ཁྲུལ་བཞེད *mchi-ma khrul ḥshed* to shed tears: ཟླ་ཁྲུལ *zla-khrul* in *W.* intercalary month (*Jä.*).

ཁྲུལ་པོ *khrul-po* in *C.* 1. cheerful; merry. 2. fornicator (*Jä.*).

ཁྲུལ་མ *khrul-ma* 1. in *W.* crooked crank, handle (*Jä.*). 2. a whore. 3. ཆུ་ཁྱབ་མ *khu-wa khrul-ma* rice-water or water in which millet is washed.

ཁྲུས *khrus* (*ṭhus*) স্নানম্, স্নান, স্নাপন, নদী bath; washing; ablution.

ཁྲུས་ཀྱི་བཙུལ་ཁྲིམས་ཅན *khrus-kyi ḥtul-khrims can* = དྲན་སྲོང་ *draṅ-sroṅ* a *Ṛsi* or sage who observes the vow of ablution: ཁྲུས་བྱེད་པའི་རྟག་བྱེད *khrus byeḍ-pahi ltaṅ-byeḍ* স্নান-সময়চিত্তিক faults committed while bathing: ཁྲུས་ཁྱབ་གོས་གཅིར་བྱོན་ཏེ་དཀར་ནག་མེད་ལེན having bathed put on clean clothes and take milk, curds and butter (*Loṅ.* ག 38).

Syn. ཀུན་ཏུ་རྒྱུ *kun-tu rgyu*; དཀར་ཁུག་ཅན *dkaṅ-thub-can*; རབ་བརྟགས་པ *rag ḥdams-pa*; དགེ་བར་སྤྱོད་པ *dge-war spyoṅ-wa*; རྟེན་མོངས་ཁྱབ *ñon-moṅs thul*; དཔའ་བོ་ཁྱབ *dḥaṅ-po thul*; ཟླ་བ་ཅད་པ *ṣmra-ba cad-pa*; གཙང་བར་གནས་པ *gtaṅ-bar gnaṣ-pa*; ཚངས་པར་སྤྱོད་པ *tshaṅ-par spyoḍ-pa*; རིག་བྱེད་སློག་པ *rig-byeḍ ḳlog-pa* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲུས་ཀྱི་རྩ *khrus-kyi rtsa*, ཀུ་ཤ *ku-ça* the grass *Ku-ça* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲུས་ཀྱི་རྩེའུ *khrus-kyi rdseṅ* ཁྲུས་ཁྱབ་ས་ཞི་རྩེའུ *khrus ṛgyab-saḥi rdseṅ* a bathing tank.

ཁྲུས་ཁུ *khrus-khu* water for bathing (*Jä.*).

ཁྲུས་ཁང་འཛུགས་པ *khrus-khaṅ ḥrtsegs-pa* the making of a bath or bathing place.

Digitized by Google

ཁྲུས་མཁན་ *khruṡ-mkhan* ཁ་བཏབ one who bathes; he that has bathed.

ཁྲུ་ཚལ *khru-chal* ཁ་ཅོན་ washing materials, soda, soap, etc.

ཁྲུས་ཆུ *khruṡ-chu* bathing water; water consecrated by a deity being washed in it.

ཁྲུས་དར *khruṡ-dar* scraf or good linen towel for the toilet; scarf of silk used in washing the images of deities (*Rtsii.*).

Syn. ཁུམ་དར *khum-dar*; མཆོད་ཁྲུས་ཀ་བའི་རེ *mchod khruṡ bkaṡ-ri* (*Mkhon.*).

ཁྲུས་རྡེར *khruṡ-rder* basin; washing bowl.

ཁྲུས་པ *khruṡ-pa* (*thuṡ-pa*) ཐ་བཅོས་, པ་རིལྤན་, ཐོབ washed; also washing.

Syn. ཁྲུ་བྱ *khruṡ-bya*; ཁྲུད *khkhruḍ*; ཁྲུ་བ *khru-wa* (*Mkhon.*).

ཁྲུས་བུམ *khruṡ-bum* ཁ་མཁན་ washing pot or jug.

ཁྲུ་མ་ཁྲུད་མ *khruṡ-ma khruḍ-ma* washings of rice or any other millet; also the remnant of water in which rice, &c., is boiled.

ཁྲུས་རྩིས *khruṡ-rtsis* articles of washing or to wash with such as soap, etc.

Syn. ལྡག་ཚལ *ldag-chal*; ཁྲུ་རྩི *khruṡ-rtsi*; དག་བྱེད *dag-byed* (*Mkhon*).

ཁྲུས་གཤོག སེཆན་-པ་ཁ bathing tub; basin used for a bath.

ཁྲུས་རས *khruṡ-ras* ཁ་ཁབ་བཅད a towel; a bathing towel.

ཁྲུས་ཆེར *khruṡ-cher* bathing water. Acc. to *Jä.* this word (in Ladak) relates to a certain medical procedure or method of curing.

ཁྲུས་གསོལ་བ *khruṡ-gsol-wa* resp. for ཁྲུས་བྱེད་པ *khruṡ-byed-pa*, *i.e.*, when applied to bathing places used by divine beings and great men: ལྷ་མིའི་ཁང་པ་སོགས་ལ་ཁྲུས་བྱེད་པ *lha-mi khaṅ-pa sogṡ la khruṡ byed-pa* "gods or men taking a bath in their abodes and so forth," to administer a bath to another, especially as a religious ceremony, consisting in sprinkling with water.

ཁྲེ *khre* (*the*) millet: ཁྲེ་ནི་ཟུ་བཅོས་ལྡན་ཁ་ཅོན་ཏེ་, དེས་བསད་ཀྱང་སྐྱེས་པ་ཚུན་ཆད་ཀྱང་ཁྲེ་ millet, being both heavy and chilling, causes wounds to swell, but bones which have been dislocated or fractured it causes to unite. ཁྲེ་རྒོད *khre-rgod* wild millet; ཁྲེ་རྒོད་ནད་གཞི་ཅིང་དུག་སེལ་ཏེ wild ཁྲེ stops diarrhœa and removes the poison.

ཁྲེ་ཙེ *khre-tse* Chinese vermicelli (*Jä.*).

ཁྲེགས་པ *khregs-pa* (*theg-pa*), v. མཁྲེགས་པ *mkhregs-pa*.

ཁྲེམ་གཉེར *khrem-gñer*, v. ཆུ་གཉེར *chu-gñer* (*Mkhon.*).

ཁྲེལ་པོ *khrel-po* shameful.

ཁྲེམས་པ *khremṡ-pa* (*thems-pa*) 1. irrigation; also to water gardens and cultivations; to sprinkle water. 2. n. of a book: ཚད་མེད་ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་ལུང་རིན་ཆེན་ཐོད་ཕྲོ་བ *byaṅ-khog khremṡ-kyi luṅ rin-chen ḥod. ḥphro-wa* (*Sorig. 81*).

ཁྲེལ *khreḷ* (*theḷ*) resp. ཐུགས་ཁྲེལ *thugs-khreḷ* 1. ཁྲིལ་བུ a kind of millet. 2. ཁ་བཅད་པ shame; diffidence; bashfulness; modesty. 3. piety acc. to *Jä.*, especially in *W.* 4. in *C.* disgust; aversion.

ཁྲེལ་གད *khreḷ-gad* a scornful laughter.

ཁྲེལ་ཅན *khreḷ-can* possessed of shame; ཁྲེལ་ཅན *khreḷ-can* bashful (*Cs.*); also earnest, conscientious.

ཁྲེལ་ཆུང *khreḷ-ḥchuṅ* pusilanimous; shame-faced.

ཁྲེལ་གདོང *khreḷ-gdoṅ* (lit. a face capable of shame) a bashful face.

ཁྲེལ་འདོད་ཅན *khreḷ-ḥdod-can* in *W.* ready to shame others.

ཁྲེལ་ལྡན *khreḷ-ldan*, v. རྩི་ཤེས་པ *ṅo-tsha śes-pa* ཁ་བཅད་ཅིང modest.

Digitized by Google

ཁྲེལ་བ to be ashamed; to provoke shame: ཁྲེལ་བ་དང་ངོ་ཚ་བ་མེད་ *khrel-wa daṅ ṅo-tsha-wa med* he has no shame or modesty.

ཁྲེལ་མེད་པ *khrel-med-pa*, ཁྲེལ་མེད་མ *khrel-med-ma* ཤཔཤཚ immodest, shameless.

ཁྲེལ་ཡོད *khrel-yod* ཤཔཤཔ modesty; chastity; decency; ཁྲེལ་ཡོད་པ *khrel-yod-pa* to be chaste; ཁྲེལ་ཡོད་པར་བྱེད་པ *khrel yod-par byed-pa* to behave chastely, with modesty.

ཁྲེས *khres* or (*the*) ཁྲས་པོ *khres-po*, (*the-po*) a load, burden: མི་ཁྲས་ཆུང་ཟན *mi khres chuṅ-can* a man with a small load (*A. 10*). ཁྲས་པོ་དེའི་ནང་ནས *kres-po deḥi naṅ-nas* from within that package: གཏུང་དོན་གྱི་ཉིན་ཞིག་ཁྲེས་ཕྱེད *gtuṅ-don-gyi ñiṅ çiṅ khres phed* half a bundle (or load) of fire-wood for the use of government (*Rtsii.*).

Syn. ཁུར་པ *khur-pa*; ཁུར་འདྲེན་པ *khur ḥdren-pa*; རྒྱབ་ཀྱིས་ཐེག་པ *rgyab-kyis theg-pa*; ཁུར་ལྟོགས་པ *khur ltsa-pa* (*Mkhon.*).

ཁྲེས་ཁྲེས *khres-khres* (*the-the*) unable to sit erect; falling down: མི་གཅིག་ཁྲེས་ཁྲེས་ན་ཚ་གཟིགས་ནས་སྨན་པ་ལ་ཅིས་ཕན་དྲིས་པས *mi-gcig khres-khres na-tsa gzigs nas sman-pa la cis phan dris-pas* (*A. 44*) seeing a man very ill so as to be unable to sit erect, he asked the physician what would be of use.

ཁྲོ *khro* (*tho*) ཏཁཚ a kind of bronze, of about same quality and worth as bell-metal (ཁྱར་པ *ḥkhar-wa*), but inferior to *li*. The kind of bronze called *khro-nag* or dark bronze is also called *lchags khro* on account of the predominance of iron in the compound. The kind called ཁྲོ་དཀར *khro-dkar*, white bronze, has more zinc and མངས་ཁྲོ *saṅs-khro* has more of copper in it than iron. The dark-bronze is largely manufactured in China; the white-bronze is much prized by the Tibetans. Huge bronze caldrons used in the great monasteries of Tibet for boiling tea are made of the white bronze; ཚྭགས་ཁྲོ *tshogs-khro* large bronze caldrons used in cooking tea, &c., for the use of the congregation in the monasteries of Tibet: ཁྲོ་ནག་གཙེར་སྐྲིན་དང་དུག་ནད་འཇོམས *khro-nag gzer-skrin daṅ dug-nad ḥjoms* dark bronze dissipates worm-spasms and poisonous complaints.

ཁྲོ་རྒྱན *khro-rgyan* ornaments made of bronze. ཁྲོཧི་ཁུག་ཏིལ *khroḥi khug-til* bronze pot to boil tea.

ཁྲོ་ཆུ *khro-chu* 1. liquid or melted bronze; acc. to some author melted iron before it is cast. 2. n. for དཔྱལ་ཆུ *dpyal-chu* quicksilver; (a mystic) term (*Mik.*).

ཁྲོ་ཆུ་རྐོམ་པ *khro-chu rdom-pa* to fill up joints, grooves, &c., with melted bronze; to solder.

ཁྲོ་འཇོམས་པ *khro ḥjoms-pa* to suppress anger or wrath: ཁང་ནེས་བཟློམས་ཏེ་ཁྲོ་འཇོམས་ལ་ དེ་ཏེ་འདི་དང་ཤཕན་དུ་ བདེ *gaṅ-shig ḥdgrims-te khro ḥjoms-pa, de-ni ḥdi-daṅ gshan-du ḥde* (*Spyod.*) he who can subdue his anger will be happy here and hereafter.

ཁྲོ་ཉམས = རྩམ་འཛིན་ *rtsam-ḥdzin* or རྩམ་འཛིགས *rtsam-ḥjigs* or རྩོམ་འཛིན་ *rtsom-ḥdzin* to sit in an angry mood (*Mkhon.*).

ཁྲོ་གཉེར *khro-gñer* ཤཁྲུ, ཤཁྲུཏི wrinkles on the face and forehead expressive of wrath, indignation, anger; also indignant.

ཁྲོ་གཉེར་ཅན *khro-gñer-can* ཤཁྲུཏི she whose face is wrinkled with anger; also frowning.

* ཁྲོ་གཉེར་ཅན་མ *khro-gñer can-ma* (*Schr. 36 C.*).

ཁྲོ་གཉེར་མེད་པ *khro-gñer med-pa* ཤཔཤཁྲུཏི free from frowning or anger.

Digitized by Google

ཁྲོ་གཉེར་གཟི་ཁྲིད་ལྡན་པ *khro-gñer gzi-khrid ldan-pa*, ཀུ་དཱཡ *ku-day* n. of a medicinal root (*Sman. 102*).

ཁྲོ་པ *khro-pa* in *W.* for ཁྲོ *khro*.

ཁྲོ་གཏུམ་པོ *khro-gtum-po* furious with rage.

ཁྲོ་ཅ *khro-ca*, (*tho-ca*) འཇིགས་པ *ḥjigs-pa* ཁཏིཙཱ sbst. anger, wrath; also adj. angry, wrathful: ཁོན་ཁྲོ་ཅ *khoñ-khro-ca* smouldering wrath: ཁྲོ་བ་བཟློག་པ *khro-ba bzlog-pa* subduing or abstaining from anger: ཁྲོ་བ་བཟློག་པ་རེས་འབྲུམ་ཡང་སྙིང་ནས་སྐྱོ་བར་མི་འགྱུར་རོ *khro-ba bzlog-pa ñes ḥbum-pa yaṅ sñiṅ-nas skyo-bar mi-ḥgyur-ro* anger having been subdued and inwardly suppressed, it will not grow again (*K. d.* ར 68): ཁྲོ་བའི་དུག་གི་ཐུམ་བཟློག་ཏུ་བཟོད་པ the chief remedy for the poison of anger is forbearance (*K. d.* ར 68): ཁྲོ་བའི་སེམས་འདི་བཟློག་བཟོམ་ན་, དགྲ་དེ་མཐམས་ཅད་བཟློག་དང་མཉམ་ནོ if the wrathful mind be once subdued it is tantamount to subduing all the enemies one has. ཁྲོ་བར་ཉེར་པ or ཁྲོ་བར་འགྱུར་བ to be or to grow angry (*Cs.*); ཁྲོ་མ་བྱུང་སྐད་དུ་ཁྲོ་བར་ཐ though angry, to be as if not angry; ཁྲོ་བས་ཐ=མིག་ཁྲོ་བས་ཐ་བ angry looks; to look back with anger (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲོ་བ་མ *Khro-ba-ma* ཁཏིཙཱ n. of a goddess.

ཁྲོ་བོ *khro-wo* (*tho-wo*) ཁཏོཥཱ, ཕཻརव an angry spirit; a god or *Bodhisattva* in his assumed wrathful mood or manifestation.

• ཁྲོ་བོ་ཆམས་གསུམ་རྣམ་རྒྱལ་སྤྲུལ་པའི་གདུང *khro-wo chams-gsum rnam-rgyal sprul-pḥyad* ཁཏོཥཱཏྲིསཱཧསྲཱཝཛཔྲཱཀཊཱཡཱ (*Schr.*; *Tā.* 2, 276).

ཁྲོ་བོ་ཆེན་པོ *khro-wo chen-po* མཧཱཁཏོཥཱ an appellation of Mahākāla, the Lord of Death—the terrific god or guardian of Buddhism.

• ཁྲོ་བོ་དྲ་མགྲིན *khra-wo rta-mgrin* ཁཏོཥཱཧཡགྲཱི་ཝ (*Schr. 71 C.*):

• ཁྲོ་བོ་སྟོབས་པོ་ཆེ *khro-wo stobs-po-che* མཧཱབལ (*Schr. 73 B.*).

• ཁྲོ་བོ་ཁྲག་ཁྱིལ་པ *khro-wo khrag-khyil-pa* ཁཏོཥཱཏཱཔཏཏེ (*Schr.*; *Tā. 2, 105*).

• ཁྲོ་བོ་འདོད་རྒྱལ *khro-wo ḥdod-rgyal* ཁཏོཥཱརཱཛ (*Schr. 72 A.*).

• ཁྲོ་བོ་རྡོ་རྗེ་ས་ཕོག *khro-wo rdo-rje sa-ḥog* ཝཛྲཔཱཏཱལ (*Schr. 74 B.*).

• ཁྲོ་བོ་འཇུག་པ་རྫོང་པོ *khro-wo ḥjug-pa mdzoṅ-po* ཁཏོཥཱཝཱཧཀ (*Schr.*; *Tā. 2, 161*).

• ཁྲོ་བོ་མི་གཡོ་པ *khro-wo mi-gyo-pa* ཁཏོཥཱཙལ (*Schr. 58 C.*).

• ཁྲོ་བོ་ཞེ་བ་བཟོད་པ *khro-wo žhe-wa ḥtsegs-pa* (*Schr. 58 A.*).

• ཁྲོ་བོ་ཁཏུག་གི་འཁོར་ལོ *khro-wo gtsug-tor ḥkhor-lo* ཁཏོཥཱཙཱུཌཱཙཀྲཱརྞཱི (*Schr.*).

• ཁྲོ་བོ་ཁམས་རྒྱས་མི་ཐུབ་པ *khro-wo gshan-gyis mi-thub-pa* (*Schr. 71 A.*).

• ཁྲོ་བོ་ཆིན་རྩེ་ཆོད *khro-wa gcin-rje-gcod* ཡམཱནྟཀཁཏོཥ (*Schr. 71 B.*).

ཁྲོ་བྱེད *khro-byed* རོཥཎ, ཁཊ frightful.

ཁྲོ་བྱེད་མ *khro byed-ma* ཁཊྭཱཾ 1. a name of the goddess Paldan Lhamo. 2. བུད་མེད་གཏུམ་མོ *bud-med gtum-mo* ཁཏོཥཎཱ a fearful woman (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲོ་མིག *khro-mig* = མིག་གི་རྣམ་པགཏུང *mig-gi rnam-ḥgyur* or ཟྲུངས་མིག *zdaṅs-mig* an expression of the eye; angry eyes (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲོ་མོ *khro-mo* a female terrific deity or spirit.

ཁྲོ་མོན *khro-mon* prison (*Sch.*).

ཁྲོག་པ *khrog* (*thog*) in ཁྲོག་བརྒྱབ་པ *khrog brgyab-pa* to drink hastily; to gulp down: ཁྲོག་ཆུང་ལ་ཡིས་ཐུབ་མོད་ནོར་བུའོ་ཞེས་པ *khrog chuṅ-la yis khrag-ḥor-gyod-pahi-mchog*. Thog chung is best for stopping bleeding.

Digitized by Google

ཁྲོག་ཁྲོག *khrog-khrog* (*ṭhog-ṭhog*) 1. one who speaks irrelevantly and is not steady in his acts or words. Described as མི་བརྟན་པ་ཚེག་གཏམ་སྨྲ་རྟེན་ལ་མི་གནས་ཤིང་རྣམ་ཐ་མི་དད་པ་ལས་ཐབ་ཁ་བཟུང་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཡིན། 2. acc. to *Jä.* in *W.* the sound caused by something falling heavily on the ground.

ཁྲོག་ཆུས་ *khrog-chuṅ* an herb with leaves resembling a saw in shape.

ཁྲོག་པོ *khrog-po* botanical term, used of leaves standing round the stem scattered or alternately.

ཁྲོག་སྨན *khrog-ṣman* the raw unprepared substance of a medicine (*Sch.*): སྨན་ཁྲོག *ṣman-khrog* is defined as སྨན་མ་སྦྱངས་པ་སྨན་ལ *ṣman-ma ḥgyaṅs-pa ṣna-tshogs-la*, the unpulverized ingredients of a medicine.

ཁྲོང་ཉེ *khroṅ-ñe* (*ṭhoṅg-ñe*) upright, straight, erect (*Jä.*).

ཁྲོང་པོ *khroṅ-po* close-fisted, stingy (*Jä.*).

ཁྲོད་ *khroḍ* (*ṭhoḍ*) crowd, assemblage, mass, multitude; མི་ཁྲོད *mi-khroḍ* a troop; crowd of men; རི་ཁྲོད *ri-khroḍ* a range of mountain peaks; རྩྭ་ཁྲོད *rtsa-khrod* a heap, stack, rick (of hay); ནགས་ཁྲོད *nags-khroḍ* a dense forest; མུན་ཁྲོད *mun-khroḍ* thick darkness; དུར་ཁྲོད *dur-khroḍ* a cemetery; ཁྲོད་ན in the crowd; རི་ཁྲོད་=also a hermit.

ཁྲོན *khron* (*ṭhon*) claw: ཁྲོན་ཀྱི་རྒོ་བའི་རྒྱ *khroṅ kyi rgo-waḥi rgyas* the class of gallinaceous birds (*S.g.*; *Jä.*).

ཁྲོན་པ *khron-pa* (*ṭhon-pa*), ཁྲུ, བཱཔི, གཌ, ཨཌཔཱན well; spring: ཁྲོན་གཅིག་ *khron-paḥi chu* well-water; also called རྡོག་ཆུ *doṅ-chu*; ཁྲོན་བུ *khron-bu*, a little well: ཁྲོན་གཅིག་རྒྱུད་པ *khron-paḥi rgyuṅ-po* ཨཌཔཱཔཱི; ཁྲོན་པགས་རུག་བ *hron-pags ruṅ-wa* ཨཌཔཱནཨཔ water in a well that has been made fit (by the priesthood) for drink.

ཁྲོན་བུ *khron-bu* 1. a medicinal root; a vegetable purgative. 2 ཁྲོན་བུས་རྣམ་པར་སྦྱོང་བྱེད་ཀྱི་མཆོག *khron-bus ḥjam-par ṣbyoṅ-byed groggs-kyi mchog* thron-bu acts as a gentle purgative.

ཁྲོམ *khrom* (*ṭhom*) a market place; a bazar; crowd of people; multitude of persons; ཁྲོམ་ཆེན *khrom-chen* a great crowd; ཚོགས་པའི་ཁྲོམ་རྣམས *tshogs-paḥi khrom-rnams* the assembled crowd; ཕོ་ཁྲོམ *pho-khrom* multitude of men; རྒྱལ་ཁྲོམ *rgyal-khrom* a royal gathering: acc. to *Cs.* ཁྲོམ་ཆེན་པོ *khrom-chen-po*, chief market-place, also principal street: ཁྲོམ་སྐོར་བ *khrom-skor-wa* to wander about the market; to ramble through as if in a market; གསང་སྔགས་ཁྲོམ་དུ་བློག *gsaṅ-sṅags khrom-du ḥlog* secret spells (magic formulas) are read in the market.

ཁྲོམ་སྐོར་མ *khrom-skor-ma* harlot; strumpet; street woman (*Cs.*).

ཁྲོམ་ཐོག་ཅད *khrom-thog chod* a person well dressed, well equipped, and possessed of personal accomplishments; one above the crowd; above his fellows.

ཁྲོམ་པ *Khrom-pa* 1. n. of a province in Tibet; ཁྲོམ་པ་པ *khrom-po-pa*, an inhabitant of *Khrom* (Thom). 2. a market vendor.

ཁྲོམ་དཔོན *khrom-dpon* officer who is charged with the supervision of a market.

ཁྲོམ་མེ *khrom-me* sparkling; glittering: ཉིལ་པ་ཁྲོམ་མེ *nil p-akhrom-me* sparkling dew

Digitized by Google

drop. ཁྲོམ་དམར་ནག་སྐྱིལ་བ *khrom dmar nag ḥkhyil-wa* a motley crowd; a throng, black and red intermingled.

ཁྲོམ་མཚོངས *khrom-tshoṅs* (*thom-tsho*) the gathering of buyers and sellers, &c., in a market: ཤ་ཁྲོམ *ça-khrom* the section of the market where meat is sold; meat market; དཔེ་ཁྲོམ *dpe-khrom* book market; རྟ་ཁྲོམ *rta-khrom* the section where ponies and horses are sold.

ཁྲོམས *khromṣ*, v. འཇྲེམ་པ *ḥgrem-pa*.

ཁྲོལ *khrol* (*thol*), v. འཁྲོལ་བ *ḥkhrol-wa* and འགྲོལ་བ *ḥgrol-wa* 1. a sound (*Jä.*). 2. གཡེངས་པ loosening; unfastening; that which is unfastened. ཤྭ་ཁྲོལ་གྱིས་ལག་ལེན་མཁོ་སྐལ་བ་ལེགས་པར་བཟོས་ནས་ཤ་དྲུབ་པོ་སོང་བ་ཞིག་ལ by *mgo-khrol* is meant the separating of meat from the bones by the sheep's head having been boiled well. སྣའ་ཁྲོལ *naṅ khrol* the contents of a slaughtered animal, including the stomach, entrails, lungs, liver, spleen, &c. The expression རང་གི་སྣའ་ཁྲོལ་ཕྱི་ལ་སྟོན་པ *raṅ-gi naṅ-khrol phyi-la-ston-pa* means "one's own blunders exposed to outward show": · ཁྲོལ་རྒྱིས་སོང་ *khrol-gyis soṅ* (the ring) slid sounding (across the azure floor).

ཁྲོལ་ཁྲོལ *khrol-khrol* (*thol-thol*) = ཁྲོལ་པོ *khrol-po* bright, shining; ཁྲོལ་ཁྲོལ་བྱེད་པ = མིག་ཁྲོལ་ལེ་ཁྲོལ་ལེ་ལྟ་བ *mig khrol-le khrol-le ltа-wa* to stare at.

ཁྲོལ་རྡོངས *khrol-doṅs* is said to denote a large hand-bell.

ཁྲོལ་ཆ *khrol-cha* release (as of monks from a religious service or of school-boys from class work; acc. to *Sch.* the act of forgiving; pardon.

ཁྲོལ་པོ I: *khrol-po* (*thol-po*) 1. cheerful, merry; sparkling, glittering, dazzling. 2. fornicator.

ཁྲོལ་པོ II: 1. sparkling: ཆུ་ཁྲོལ་པོ *ḥog khrol-po* brightness (on water when the sun shines upon it). 2. acc. to *Jä.* in *W.* distinct; intelligible.

ཁྲོལ་མ *khrol-ma*, དམར་མཚགས *nag-tshags* a seive for cleansing and sifting barley, grain, etc.

ཁྲོལ་མོ *khrol-mo* in *W.* brittle, fragile; opposite to མནོན་པོ *mnon-po*, tough.

ཁྲོལ་མཚགས *khrol tshogs* a sieve (*Cs.*); ལྕགས་མཚགས *lcags tshags* iron sieve.

ཁྲོལ་ཨོ *khrol-log* = ཁྲོག་ཁྲོག *knrog-khrog* in *W.* cf. འཁྲོལ་བ *ḥkhrol-wa.*; also 1. kettle. 2. a sound.

ཁྲོས་པ *khros-pa* ཐུགས་ཁྲོས་པ *thugs khros-pa* ཁཏ, कुपित enraged; wrath-seeming; appearance of wrath: ཕྱག་ན་རྡོ་རྗེ་ཅིན་ཏུ་ཁྲོས་པའི་ཚུལ་བསྟན་པ *phyag-na rdo-rje çin-tu khros-paḥi tshul ḥstan-pa* Chagna Dorje in a very wrathful form manifested himself: ཁྲོས་པའི་གར *khros-paḥi gar* dance in wrathful mood.

ཁྲོས་མ *khros-ma* (*thoi-ma*) or ཁྲོ་མ *khro-ma* the wrathful female deity or *Rudrāṇi*; such female divinities as outwardly show themselves to be of terrific and frightful aspect.

ཁྲོས་ཚིག *khros-tshig* angry words.

Syn. རྒན་འཕྱར or ཐུན་མཁྱིན *tun-ḥbyin* (*Mhon.*).

མཁན *mkhan* an affix which, annexed to substantives and verbal roots, answers in colloq. very much the same purposes as the Hindustani appendix *wala*; ས་མཁན *sa-mkhan* one who has to do with the soil; ལམ་མཁན *lam-mkhan* one who knows the way, a guide; ཅིས་མཁན *çiṅ-mkhan* a

worker in wood, carpenter, joiner, &c. Affixed to a verbal root, signifies he who performs an action, whether only just now or habitually; དེང་མཁན *yoh-mkhan* comer; འགྲོ་མཁན *ḥgro-mkhan* the goer; one who moves; བྲི་མཁན *bri-mkhan* the writer, one who has written it; ཙང་མཁན *caṁ-mkhan* (in Sikkim) one who speaks falsehoods, a liar; ཤེས་མཁན *ṣes-mkhan* he who knows; བཤད་མཁན *ḥṣtan-mkhan* the shower, explainer; འདོགས་མཁན *ḥdogs-mkhan* one who is binding, fastening; also with an objective case, བདེ་ཆེ་བོ་འདོད་མཁན *ḥdi bu-mo ḥdod-mkhan*, such as are desiring my daughter; བསད་མཁན *ḥsad-mkhan* the man who is killed or who kills; a murderer. In colloq. language *mkhan* seems to have entirely displaced the termination པ *pa*, signifying in general the agent: གྲུང་མཁྱེར་མཁན་གྱི་ནི *gruṁ-ma khyer-mkhan gyi ni* the men carrying the beam. Contrary to its original signification, it is even used to form the relative: ལུ་མཁན་གྱི་ཕྱག the sheep which was killed.

མཁན་རྒྱུད *mkhan-rgyud*=སྤྲུ་ཆེན་དང་མཁན་པོའི་རྒྱུད *Bkra-chen daṅ mkhan-poḥi rgyud* the lineal spiritual descendants of *Bkra-chen* and *Mkhan-po*, those through whom the vows formulated by them are handed down (*Yig.*).

མཁན་པ I: *mkhan-pa* ferns of two species. The one growing in Tibet is called མཁན་དཀར *mkhan-dkar*, or the white fern; the other species belonging to the Cis-Himalaya is called མཁན་ནག *mkhan-nag*, black fern: *mkhan-pa* is deemed useful in healing fresh cut wounds; it is also applied to swellings.

མཁན་པ II: incense; frankincense: མཁན་པ་ནས་སྤྱལ་གཅོམ་འཛེ་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཐོབ་ཐུ་ཅོག the various kinds of incense in which the scent of such as *khan-pu*, *Bala*, etc., predominates (*Rtsis.*).

མཁན་པོ *mkhan-po*, མཁས་པ, ཧཱུཾ་ཕཊ་ a professor employed to teach; the head of a monastery. In Tibet the head of a particular college attached to a monastery, high priests who give vows to the junior or inferior lamas, and professors of sacred literature, are called *mkhan-po*; also learned men, who as such are endowed with the མཁན་རྒྱུད *mkhan-rgyud* or spiritual gifts or descended heritage from their spiritual ancestors, are called *mkhan-po*. Again, learned men such as are sent to China as representatives of the Grand Hierarch are also styled *mkhan-po*. Besides these, those who serve the Grand Lama as his domestic chaplains, teachers or advisers, such as སྐུ་ཁྱའ་མཁན་པོ *Sku-ḥbar Mkhan-po* Khan-po, who sits in company of the Grand Lama; གཟིམ་དཔོན་མཁན་པོ *gzim-dpon mkhan-po* the chamberlain khan-po; མཆོད་དཔོན་མཁན་པོ *mchod-dpon mkhan-po* the domestic chaplain; གསོལ་དཔོན་མཁན་པོ *gsol-dpon-mkhan-po* the steward in charge of the Grand Lama's tea and food; མཁན་རྗེ་ཕྱི་ཀ *mkhan-rje phyi-ka* outside khan-po—those that enjoy this distinction but partially. Other designations of this kind are མཁན་པོ་ལ་རྣམ་པ་བཞི་ཞེ *Mkhan-po la rnam-pa ḥshi ste*:—(1) མཁན་པོ་ཆོས་ཀྱིས་སྡུད་ལ་མངོན་གསལ་ཡིད་བཞིན་མ་ཡིན་པའོ་ཞེས *mkhan-po chos-kyis sdud-la saṅ-siṅ-gis ma-yin paḥaṅ-yod* the professor who conveys to his pupil instruction, not wealth; (2) མངོན་གསལ་གྱིས་སྡུད་ལ་ཆོས་ཀྱིས་ཡིད་བཞིན་མ་ཡིན་པའོ་ཞེས *saṅ-siṅ-gis sdud-la chos-kyis ma-yin paḥaṅ yod* the professor who gives riches but not religious instructions; (3) མཁན་པོ་ཆོས་ཀྱིས་སྡུད་ཅིང་མངོན་གསལ་གྱིས་སྡུད་པ་ཡང་ཡོད *mkhan-po chos-kyis sdud-ciṅ saṅ-siṅ-gis sdud-pa yaṅ yod* the professor who gives both wealth and religious instruction to his pupil; (4) མཁན་པོ་ཆོས་ཀྱིས་སྡུད་མིན་ཏེ་

Digitized by Google

མཁན་པོ་ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་མི་སྡུད་ཅིང་གཟའ་ཟིན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་ནི་སྡུད་པ་ཡོད *mkhan-po chos-kyi rgyal mi-sdud-ciṅ gza-ziṅ-gi rgyal ni sdud-pa yod* the professor who neither imparts instruction nor wealth.

མཁན་བུ *mkhan-bu* pupil, scholar (*Jä.*).

མཁན་མོ *mkhan-mo* mistress, intructress (*Cs.*).

མཁན་རབས *mkhan-rabs* the succession of khan-po or abbots in a great monastery.

མཁན་རིམས *mkhan-rims* the respective prospects of being elected abbot as depending on the different ranks of the expectant candidates; the order of the succession of abbots.

མཁན་སློབ *mkhan-slob* for མཁན་པོ་དང་སློབ་མ *mkhan-po daṅ slob-ma* the professor and his pupil, also (according to some) མཁན་པོ་དང་སློབ་དཔོན *mkhan-po daṅ slob-dpon* the professor and the teacher: བླ་མ་མཁན་སློབ་ཀྱི་བཀའ *bla-ma mkhan-slob-kyi bkaḥ* the words or commands of the lama, abbot and teachers.

མཁའ *mkhaḥ* ཁ the heaven; the sky; generally རྣམ་མཁའ *nam-mkhaḥ*.

མཁའ་སྐྱོང་ *mkhaḥ-skyoṅ*, མཁའ་ཁྱབ *mkhaḥ-khyab*, མཁའ་དབྱིངས *mkhaḥ-dbyiṅs* the whole compass or extent of the heavens (*Cs.*).

མཁའ་སྐྱེས *mkhaḥ-skyes* heaven-born; a name for the year Fire-tiger མེ་སྟག of the Tibetan calendar (*Mñon.*).

མཁའ་ཁྱབ *mkhaḥ-khyab* ཆགས་རབས་: that which encompasses space or the sky: མཁའ་ཁྱབ་ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན *mkhaḥ-khyab tiṅ-ṅe ḥdsin* ཆགས་རབས་ ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་ all-comprehending (all absorbing) meditation; n. of a *Samādhi*.

མཁའ་ཁྱིམ་ཅན *mkhaḥ khyim-can* དིවୌକस् he whose abode is in the sky; the sun.

* མཁའ་མཁའ་རོ *mkhaḥ-mkhaḥ ro* ཆགས་རས (*Sohr; Kālac. T. 46*).

མཁའ་གོས་ཅན *mkhaḥ-gos can* clouds (*Mñon.*).

མཁའ་འགྲོ *mkhaḥ-ḥgro* (*kha-ḍo*) lit. "the sky-goer"; a god; a bird; arrow.

Syn. ལྷ་རྣམས *lha-rnams*; རབ་ཆགས *ḥdab chags*; བྱ *bya*; སྨན་ *mdaḥ*; བྱ་ཁྱུའུ *bya-khyuṅ*; ཌཱ་ཀི་ནི *ḍā-ki-ni*; གཙོ་མོ *gtso-mo* (*Mñon.*).

མཁའ་འགྲོ་མ *mkhaḥ-ḥgro--ma* a class, mainly of female sprites, akin to our witches, but not necessarily ugly or deformed. There are two kinds of *khadoma*:—those still in the world and those that have passed out of the world or are about to pass away from it. Of the latter or those called ཡེ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་མཁའ་འགྲོ་མ *ye-çes kyi mkhaḥ ḥgro-ma*, goddesses of wisdom, they are five kinds, viz., Buddha *Dākini*, Vajra *Ḍākini*, Ratna *Ḍākini*, Padma *Ḍākini*, and Karma *Ḍākini*. Of these *Rdor-je Phag-mo*, *Seṅ gdoṅ-ma*, &c., have each a hundred thousand *dākini* followers. They are said to be possessed of supernatural powers and resemble fairies in their attributes. Among the worldly *Ḍākini* there are two classes, those belonging to the pantheon of the Brāhmans and those devoted to the cause of Buddhism. In Tibet we read of ཙེ་རིང་མཆེད་ལྔ *Tshe-riṅ mched-lṅa*, the five long-lived sisters: བསྟན་མ་བཅུ་གཉིས *Bstan-ma bcu-gñis* the twelve nymph sisters who undertook to guard Buddhism, &c.

Syn. འགྲོ་བའི་སྒྲོན་མེ *ḥgro-waḥi sgron-me*; སྲིད་པའི་སྒྲོན་མེ *srid-paḥi sgron-me*, the lamp of the world, the light of the universe (*Mñon.*).

མཁའ་འགྲོ་སྐྱེས *mkhaḥ-ḥgro skyes* ཁཅརཅ born of those that move in the sky.

མཁའ་འགྲོ་འབྲི་ཡིག *mkhaḥ-ḥbro ḥṛda-yig* ཤེས་བྱེད་མཁའ་འགྲོ་འབྲི་ཡིག་ལ་མཁའ་འགྲོ་འབྲི་ཡིག a form of Deva nāgari character used by the *Rñiṅ-ma* sect in their mystical writings.

མཁའ་འགྲོ་གསང་བ་ཡེ་ཤེས *Mkhaḥ-ḥgro gsaṅ-ba ye-çes* n. of a deified lady, who was, in her

Digitized by Google

former existence, the wife of a king called (Ratna Dāsa) དཔོན་སློབ་བཟང་མ. She is adored in Tibet as the goddess of mystical learning.

མཁའ་འགྲོའི་རྒྱལ་པོ *mkhaḥ-ḥgroḥi rgyal-po*= གསེར་གྱི་ཐུ་བརྩེགས་ཕུད་ཅན *gser-gyi thu-gtsug phud-can* the golden bird (eagle) with a crest: ཐུ་བའིའི་ཐུ་མདོག་ལྟ་སྔོན་ཀྱང་དམར་ཤེར་གསོག་ཏུ་མཐའ་དང་ལྡན་ཏེ་ the crest of this bird is in colour resplendent as *lapis lasuli*, and its wings are said to be chequered all over.

མཁའ་འགྲོའི་དབང་ཕྱུག 1: *mkhaḥ-ḥgroḥi dbaṅ-phyug* ཁམེཅར, ཁཅ, ཁོགཅারིན་ the lord of the sky.

མཁའ་འགྲོའི་དབང་ཕྱུག II:=ཁྱབ་འཇུག; ཁྱབ་འཇུག *khyab-ḥjug* Vishṇu (*Mhon.*).

མཁའ་མཉམ *mkhaḥ-mñam* like the heavens; infinite: མཁའ་མཉའ་པ *mkhaḥ mñaṅ-pa* a name of Buddha (*Mhon.*).

མཁའ་རྟེན *mkhaḥ-rten* ཁོགཅ the firmament; sky supporting; a sort of ornament.

མཁའ་ལྡིང་ *mkhaḥ-ldiṅ* ཁཅའ, ཁཅོཁ met. the eagle, the bird that soars on high.

མཁའ་ལྡིང་དཀར་པོ *mkhaḥ-ldiṅ dkar-po* རངས་པ ཐེའུ་རིང་ ཁཅའཁ, ཁཅོཁ a general name for the swan species (*Mhon.*).

མཁའ་ལྡིང་རྒྱལ་མཚན *mkhaḥ-ldiṅ rgyal-mtshan*, ཁྱབ་འཇུག *khyab-ḥjug* ཁཅའཁཁཅ, *Viṣṇu* (*Mhon.*).

མཁའ་ལྡིང་དབང་པོ *mkhaḥ-ldiṅ dbaṅ-po*=ཁྱུང་ *khyuṅ* the king of birds (*Yig. k. 29*).

མཁའ་ལྡིང་མཆོག་པ *mkhaḥ-ldiṅ mčog-pa*, v. མར་ཀད *mar-gad* ཁཅའཁཅ, n. of a green gem (*Mhon.*).

མཁའ་སྤྱོད *mkhaḥ-spyod* ཁོགཅারིན་, ཁོཅར, ཁཅའཁོ, ཁཅའཁོ 1. that which has attained to the sky, a *gandharva* (celestial musician). 2. celestial enjoyment; residing in heaven: མཁའ་སྤྱོད་དུ་ལུས་མ་སྤངས་པར་ཐྲོད་པ *mkhaḥ-spyod du lus ma-spaṅs par ḥgrod-pa* *mkhaḥ-spyod kyi dṅos-grub* the blessing of entering into a heavenly existence without losing one's present form: མཁའ་སྤྱོད་དུ་གཤེགས་པ gone to the state of beatitude, *i.e.*, to heaven.

མཁའ་སྤྱོད་པ *mkhaḥ spyod-pa* ཁཅའཁོཅ: n. of Avalokites vara *Bodhisattva*.

མཁའ་སྤྱོད་དབང་མོ *mkhaḥ-spyod dbaṅ-mo* an epithet of the goddess Dorje Phag-mo and of the abbess of the Yamdok Samding monastery: རྗེ་བཙུན་ མཁའ་སྤྱོད་དབང་མོའི་ཟབས་ཀྱི་ཞབས་པད་ཁྲུངས་སུ before the precious lotus feet of the venerable one who has attained the heavens (*Yig. k. 20*).

མཁའ་དཔྱང་ *mkhaḥ-dbyuṅ* ཁཅའཁ lit. sky-sticks; a bedstead.

* མཁའ་མིག *mkhaḥ-miṅ* ཁཅཁ. (*Schr.; Kalic. T. 48*).

མཁའ་ཡི་རྒྱ་མཚན་མ *mkhaḥ-yi rgya-mtshan-ma*=རྒྱལ་མཚན་ *rgyal-mtshan* ཁཅཁ the sacred ensign (*Mhon.*).

མཁའ་རོལ་པ *mkhaḥ rol-pa* divine musician; that plays or moves merrily in the sky.

མཁའ་ལ་རྒྱུ 1. *mkhaḥ-la rgyu* ཁཅཁར that moves in the sky. 2. ཕྱ *bya* a bird (*Mhon.*): མཁའ་ལ་རྒྱུ་བ *mkha-la rgyu-ba* to wander or move in the sky: མཁའ་ལ་རྒྱུ་བའི་ཡི་དྭགས the *Preta* that moves in the sky: མཁའ་ལ་ལྡིང་བ *mkhaḥ-la ldiṅ-ba* to soar in the air. 3. ether, as the fifth element 4. symbolical numbers; cypher, naught.

མཁའ་གཤང་ *mkhaḥ-gshaṅ*=མོ་གཤེད *mo-gtshad* ཁོཅིཁ the female sex (*Mhon.*).

མཁའི་གོས་ཅན *mkhaḥi gos-can* ཁཅཁཁ cover or dress of the sky; the night; མཁའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *mkhaḥi rgyal-mtshan* ཁཅོཁ the sky-ensign; མཁའི་ཕུག་པ *mkhaḥi phug-pa*=the space; the void sphere; the skin or cover of the sky, *i.e.*, darkness, gloom; མཁའི་རྡོར་ཐུ *mkhaḥi gem of heaven*; the sun, moon, star.

མཁའི་ཟིལ་པ *mkhaḥi zil-ba*=fog (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

མཁར *mkhar* ཁོང་, ཀུངོ a castle, a nobleman's seat or mansion; manor house; freq. a citadel; fort: **མཁར་དཔོན** *mkhar-dpon* governor of a castle; commander of a fortress.

མཁར་ཁ *Mkhar-kha* n. of a place situated, to the north of Gyan-tse in Tsang; the birthplace of *Grub-chen Gtsaṅ smyon He-ru-ka*, one of the celebrated Buddhist *Tantrik* saints of Tsang.

མཁར་རྒྱལ་ཁལ *mkhar rgyaḥi-khal* contains 768 *Dbuṅ sho*=640 *mgyur-sho*.

མཁར་རྔ *mkhar-rṅa* པཊཧ, པཊཧིକ a drum; (according to some) a minstrel.

མཁར་ཆེན་བྲག་དཀར *Mkhar-chen brag-dkar* བོད་ཁམས་སོ་བདུན་གྱི་གང་གཟེགས་སུ་ཡོད་པའི་ཞིང་ n. of one of the 37 sacred places of the Bon (*G. Bon. 38*).

མཁར་ཆེན་རྫོང་ *Mkhar-chen rdsoṅ* n. of a fort near Tengri Nor.

མཁར་ཆེན་བཟའ *Mkhar-chen bzaḥ* ཉེས་བ་དེ་སྔོན་དཔའ་བདུད་འབྱུང་གཤས་ཀྱི་རྗེ་མོ་ཉིད་ཡིན་པས་སངས one of the wives of Padma Sambhava (*Loṅ. ९ 8*).

མཁར་ཉག་གི་ཁལ *mkhar-ñag-gi khal* on the Tibetan steel-yard **མཁར་ཉག་གང** *mkhar-ñag gaṅ* of gold weight=38 *sho* of *Dbuṅ* plus 8 *gkar* of gold.

མཁར་ཉལ *mkhar-ñal* that sleeps on space; a general name for gods and birds.

མཁར་རྟ *Mkhar-rta* n. of a place on the confines of Tibet and Nepal (*S. kar. 77*).

མཁར་སྟག *Mkhar-stag* an abbreviation of **མཁར་རྩེ་དང་སྟག་རྩེ་རྫོང་** *Mkar-rtse daṅ Stag-rtse rdsoṅ*, the forts of *Mkhar-rtse* and *Stag-rtse*.

མཁར་ཐོག *Mkhar-thog* n. of Tibet.

མཁར་རྡོ *mkhar-rdo* (སྨན) ཁངམཆོ n. of a medicine; a metalic substance in large grains; a sort of pyrites.

མཁར་རྡེར *mkhar-rder*, ཁངས, ཁངཆ a plate or dish made of bell-metal.

མཁར་བ *mkhar-ba* I: ཁངས, ཁངསཆ bell-metal.

མཁར་བ II: (also **ཁར་བ** *khar-ba*) in *B.* and *C.* staff, stick: **མཁར་གཞིལ** *mkhar-gsil* a staff of the Buddhist mendicant priests, the upper part of which is hung with jingling rings (*Jä.*): **ཕྱག་མཁར** *phyag-mkhar* resp. for **མཁར་བ** *mkhar-ba*.

མཁར་བའི་དགྲ *mkhar-baḥi dgra*, ཁངཤ་རི enemy of Kañça an epithet of *Viṣṇu* (*Mñon.*).

མཁར་རྩེ *Mkhar-rtse* n. of a རྫོང་ *Rdsoṅ*, or fort in *Phan-yul* in Tibet.

མཁར་བསམ་ལྷ་ཁལ་རྫོང་ *Mkhar-sam Lha-khal rdsoṅ* n. of a fort and town in Tibet.

མཁར་ཟོ་བ *mkhar-bzo-ba* ཁངཟཝ་, ཁངཟཝོ a maker of articles of bell-metal.

མཁར་རུའི་རྒྱང་གང *mkhar-ruḥi rgyar gaṅ* one *rgyar* of *Mkhar-ru* measure is equal to one silver *graṅ*.

མཁར་སྲུང *mkhar-sruṅ* ཁོཤཔཱལ the guard or garrison of a fortress (*Cs.*).

མཁར་གཞིལ *mkhar-gsil* metal cymbal.

མཁལ་སྨུག *mkhal-mdog* kidney-coloured; dark red (*Cs.*).

མཁལ་ནད *khal-nad*=**མཁལ་མའི་ནད** *mkhal-maḥi nad* disease of the kidneys.

མཁལ་མ *mkhal-ma* I: the kidneys: *mkhal-ma gaṅ yin tsha-graṅ muṅ pa mthun daṅ mkhal-nad lgaṅ-ba rked-pahi nad-la phan* the kidney (of cattle, etc. taken as food) equalizes the temperature, and is beneficial in kidney disease and also for ailments of the bladder, and groin.

མཁལ་མ II: said to be kind of fruit of two species used in kidney disease.

Digitized by Google

མཁས་གྲུབ *mkhaṣ-grub* (མཁས་པ་དང་གྲུབ་པ *mkhaṣ-pa dań grub-pa*) a Buddhist scholar who being learned has attained perfection.

*མཁས་གྲུབ་རྗེ *Mkhaṣ-grub rje*=མཁས་གྲུབ་དགེ་ལེགས་དཔལ་བཟང་ *Mkhaṣ-grub Dge-legs dpal-bzań* one of the chief disciples of Tsoń-khapa.

མཁས་མཆོག *mkhaṣ-mchog* पण्डितम a profound scholar; eminent among the learned.

མཁས་བཙན *mkhaṣ-brtan* धीर steady and wise; of reliable knowledge མཁས་པ་བརྟེན་པ *mkhaṣ-po brten-pa*.

མཁས་པ *mkhaṣ-pa* पण्डित, कुशलधीर, कुशल, चतुर, विचक्षणः, निपुण, विद्वान्, प्रवीणः, प्राज्ञः, विधिज्ञः, दक्ष, प्रतीतः, पटु, बुध, क्षतिज् wise, learned, sagacious: སྨན་པ་མཁས་པ *sman-pa mkhaṣ-pa* skilful physician: ཆོས་ལ་མཁས་པ *choṣ-la mkhaṣ-pa* versed in religion: སློབ་མ་རྒྱུད་པ་མཁས་པ efficient in managing pupils.

Syn. བྱ་བ *bya-wa*; རིག་ལྡན *rig-ldan*; རྣམ་གསལ *rnam-gsal*; རིག་པ་ཅན *rig-pa-can*; བློ་ལྡན *blo-ldan*; སྐྱོན་ཅེས *skyon-ces*; ཡོན་ཏན་ཅེས *yon-tan-ces*; གྲགས་ཅན *graṣ-can*; གདམས་པ *gdamṣ-pa*; རྣམ་པར་མཁྲེན *rnam-par-mkhren*; ཤེས་རབ་ཅན *śes-rab-can*; དམ་པ *dam-pa*; རིག་པའི་དཔལ་པོ *rig-paḥi dpaḥ-po*; གོ་ཆ་ཅན *go-cha-can*; ཀུན་རིག *kun-rig*; བརྟན་པོ *brtan-po*; སེམས་ཅེས་པ *semṣ ces-pa*; ཐོས་ལྡན *thoṣ-ldan*; སྤྱོད་ལྡན *spyod-ldan*; རྣམ་པར་དྲངས *rnam-par-dhańs*; རིག་དུ་གཏོང་བ *rig-du gtoń-wa*; ཟུགས་པ་ཐོབ་པ *graṣ-pa thob-pa*; གསལ་བའི་སྒོ *gsal-waḥi sgo*; དུས་ཡིག་ཅན *dus-yig-can*; ཀུན་ཤེས *kun-śes*; དྲན་པའི་དབང་པོ *dran-paḥi dwań-po*; བློ་ལྡན *blo-ldań*; བློ་གྲོས *blo-groṣ*; མིག་ལྡན *mig-ldan*; ཀུན་ཀྱིས་ཁྱུར་བ *kun-gyiṣ khyur-wa*. (*Mhon.*)

མཁས་པ་ཅན *mkhaṣ-pa-can* विद्वान् wise; learned; skilful; experienced; prudent; shrewd.

མཁས་པ་ལྟ་བུ *mkhaṣ-pa lta-bu* पण्डवत्, पण्डदेश like a dexterous man; appearing skilful.

མཁས་པ་ཆུང་བ *mkhaṣ-pa chuṅ-ba* पण्डमन्य of inferior attainments.

མཁས་པ་བཞིན་བྱེད *mkhaṣ-pa bshin byed* showing as one skilful, but not really so.

མཁས་པའི་མཐུན་རྐྱེན *mkhaṣ-paḥi mthun rkyen* पि. ཏु.རོ.ཀ.ཀ.ཤ.ཁ.ཁ.ཀ.ཀ.ཀ.ཀ.ཀ.ཀ n. of a commentary on Tibetan grammar called མཁས་པའི་མཐུན་རྐྱེན *mkhaṣ-paḥi mthun-rkyen* by *Si-tu Choṣ-kyi ḥbyuń-gnaṣ*.

མཁས་པའི་དགའ་སྟོན *mkhaṣ-paḥi dgaḥ-ston* ཐ.ཁ.ཁ.ཁ

མཁས་བཙན་ *mkhas-btsun* learned and righteous; མཁས་བཙུན་བཟང་ *mkhas-btsun bzaṅ* learned; conscientious and good.

མཁས་མཆོག *mkhas-mchog* पण्डितः, पण्डीयान् most skilful or dexterous.

མཁྱུན་པ *mkhyun-pa* (*Sch.*), v. ཁྱུན་པ *khyun-pa*.

མཁྱུར་བ *mkhyur-wa* the cheeks: མཁྱུར་བར་ཤ་འཛིར་ཆུང་ཙམ་ཞིག་སྡུག་ཐུན། a little fleshiness in the cheeks forebodes wealth (*Mi.*): མཁྱུར་མཆོག *mkhyur-tshog*, v. ཁྱུར་མཆོག *khyur-tshog*, cheeks: རབ་དམར་མཁྱུར་མཆོག་གཞོན་ཉམས་ཤར་བཞིན། her very ruddy cheeks glow like the rising sun.

མཁོ་བ *mkho-wa* necessary; desirable; also vb. to want: ངས་མཁོ་བ་མེད། I don't want it. མཁོ་བའི་ཡོ་བྱད། *mkho-wahi yo-byad* indispensable things; necessary articles; ཉེ་བར་མཁོ་བ *ñe-war mkho-wa* or ཉེར་མཁོ *ñer-mkho* requisites, wants, desiderata; most necessary things: སྔ་མཁོ་བཞིན། according as was wanted before; as heretofore.

མཁོ་བྱེད། *mkho-byed*, colloq. *kho-che*, necessary things; what may be needed: *khyö-la kho-che yo-pe rik di dir nyo ma chok* the kind which you wanted cannot be bought here.

མཁོས་ཕབ *mkhos-phab* acc. to *Nag.* signifies a fancy for a thing; a liking for; also to wish, want something.

མཁྱིད་གང *mkhyid-gaṅ* the measure with the fist made with thumb extended, about six inches: འཛེགས་བཀྲམ་མཁྱིད་གང་ (its) length when folded is one *mkhyid* (*Yig. k.*).

མཁྱུད་པ *mkhyud-pa*, v. འཁྱུད་པ 1: *khkhyud-pa* to keep, to hold, to retain; དཔེ་མཁྱུད་པ *dpe mkhyud-pa*, དཔེ་མཁྱུད་ཅན *dpe mkhyud-can* unwillingness to lend books (*Cs.*); དཔེ་མཁྱུད་བྱེད་པ *dpe-mkhyud byed-pa* to be unwilling to lend books.

མཁྱུད་སྦྱད *mkhyud-spyad* 1. a sort of bag or vessel for carrying medicine. 2. sorcery, witchcraft (*Sch.*): ཤ་དམའི་མཁྱུད་སྦྱད་ཀྱི་ཐུ a little instruction or various subjects like the alms-bag of the saint Phadam-pa (which contained different medicines).

མཁྱུད་སྦྱད་པ *mkhyud spyad-pa* = སྨན་པ *sman-pa* a medicine man; a physician (*Mñon.*).

མཁྱེན *mkyen*, v. མཆེན་པ *mkhyen-pa*. རྗེ་བཙུན་གྱིས་ཐུགས་མཁྱེན་གྱི་གཟིགས་པ་ལགས་སམ *rje btsun-gyis thugs mkhyen-gyi gzigs-pa lags-sam* Has your reverence seen by your prophetic sight? སྐུ་མཁྱེན *sku-mkhyen* form of abject entreaty: I appeal to your honour's wisdom; གསུང་མཁྱེན to your honour's sacred words; ཐུགས་མཁྱེན to your honour's heart; མཁྱེན་མཁྱེན་ you know full well; you will understand: ཐུ་མ་ཁྱོད་མཁྱེན་མཁྱེན O Lama, thou knowest all! མཁོ་བར་མཁྱེན་མཁྱེན of your wisdom permit to be done!

མཁྱེན་མཁན *mkhyen-mkhan* very learned: རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཐ་ཡངས་ཆུ་མཚོ་ལྟ་བུ་མཁྱེན་མཁན profound like the ocean in every (department of) religion.

མཁྱེན་རྒྱ་ཅན *mkhyen-rgya-can* possessed of much understanding; very learned: ཡེ་མཁྱེན *ye-mkhyen* = མངོན་མཁྱེན *mñon mkhyen* possessed of prophetic knowledge; fore-knowledge; ཐུགས་མཁྱེན *thugs-mkhyen* knowledge of a higher kind; prophetic sight.

མཁྱེན་པ *mkhyen-pa* resp. for ཤེས་པ *śes-pa*, རིག་པ *rig-pa*, གོ་བ *go-wa* 1. to know; also knowledge; ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ *thams-cad mkhyen-pa* सर्वज्ञ all-knowing. 2 རྣམ་ཤེས *rnam-śes* = རྣམ་མཁྱེན *rnam-mkhyen* विज्ञ, such terms though applicable to Buddha are now applied to the Grand Lamas of Tibet out of courtesy or for the purpose of flattering

Digitized by Google

them མཁྱེན་པ་མེད་པའི་མངའ་བ whose knowledge has no bound (*Lam-rim.*); མཁྱེན་པའི་ཕེ་ཤེས superior wisdom; མཁྱེན་པའི་ཚོགས་རྣམ attainments; accomplishments of a high order; མཁྱེན་པར་རྟོགས་པ perceived, found out, discovered; བསམ་པ་དག་པར་མཁྱེན་པས perceived the sentiments to be pure.

མཁྱེན་དཔྱོད་ཡངས་པ *mkhyen-dpyod yaṅs-pa* wide and critical knowledge; wide discriminating wisdom.

མཁྱེན་སྤྱན་ཡངས་པ *mkhyen-spyan yaṅs-pa* (with) broad views and wisdom; wide prophetic vision or sight.

མཁྱེན་བརྩེ *mkhyen-brtse* omniscient mercy.

མཁྱེན་གཟིགས *mkhyen-gzigs* supernatural perception; attributes of a high incarnate lama or a *Bodhisattva*.

མཁྱེན་རབ *mkhyen-rab* the wise; also ཤེས་རབ *śes-rab* प्रज्ञा wisdom.

མཁྱེན་ཅིག་རྩམ = མཁྱེན་ནམ *mkhyen-cig-ṅam* = *mkhyen-nam* did you understand it?

མཁྱེན་གསུམ *mkhyen gsum*:—གཞི་ཤེས *gshi-śes*, ལམ་ཤེས, or ཐིག་ཤེས ज्ञान the knowledge of the subject; basic knowledge: ལམ་ཤེས *lam-śes* knowledge of the way (to Nirvāṇa); knowing the way. རྣམ་མཁྱེན *rnaṁ-mkhyen* = རྣམ་པར་ཤེས *rnam-par śes* विज्ञान चेतस् cognition of all things.

མཁྲང་པ *mkhraṅ-pa* (*thaṅ-pa*) acc. to *Jä.* is the fourth stage of the development of the foetus.

མཁྲང་པོ *mkhraṅ-po* = རྒྱལ་པ *graṅ-pa* or སྲ་བར་འགྱུར་བ *sra-war ḥgyur-wa* a robust, hard and sound constitution: སྐུ་ཤ་ཆེ་ཕྱིར་མཁྲང་པོ in the great strength of his body there is sound health (*Ñag*). The soundness of one's constitution is ascertained by examining the urine deposited in a bottle; when it is natural the physician declares མཁྲང་བདུག *mkhraṅ-ḥdug*, or colloquially རྒྱང་གིས་བདུག *graṅ-gis ḥdug*, it (the constitution) is sound, &c.

མཁྲང་བ *mkhraṅ-wa* (*thaṅ-wa*), or མཁྲངས *mkhraṅs* also རྒྱང *khraṅ* hard; solid; compact; སྲ་མཁྲང་ཅན་འགྱུར་མེད *sra-mkhraṅ-can ḥgyur med* firm; hearty; sound; of a robust constitution (*Jä.*).

མཁྲིག་མ *mkhrig-ma* (*thig-ma*) the wrist of the hand (*Jä.*); the part of the hand which (in women) is adorned with bangles. It is also called ནོར་བུ་ཆིངས་པ *nor-bu chiṅ-wa*, the part where jewels are bound.

མཁྲིགས་པ *mkhrigs-pa* (*thig-pa*) sometimes for མཁྲིག་མ *mkhrig-ma*.

མཁྲིས་ནད *mkhriṅ-naḍ* bilious disease.

མཁྲིས་པ *mkhriṅ-pa* (*thi-pa*) पित्त 1. the vesicle of the gall; the gall-bladder, as part of the intestines. 2. generally the bile itself; the bilious fluid: མཁྲིས་པ་རྣ་མཆོག་གཉན་པ་མདུད་དུག་མཁྲིས་མིག་ལ་ཕན *mkhriṅ-pa ṣna-tshogs ḥṣduṅ-pa ṛna daṅ dug mkhriṅ mig-la phan* a mixture of the biles of different animals is useful for sores; and the bile of poisonous animals is useful for eye-disease: མཁྲིས་བཞི་གསས་སྡུད་བཞི the four animal biles that are used in medicine:—(1) རྡོམ་མཁྲིས *dom-mkhriṅ* bear's bile; (2) རི་བོའི་མཁྲིས་པ *ri-boṅ mkhriṅ-pa* hare's bile; (3) ཕྱི་བའི་མཁྲིས་པ *ḥphyi-waḥi mkhriṅ-pa* marmot's bile; (4) ཉ་མཁྲིས *ña-mkhriṅ* fish bile (*Sman. 175*).

མཁྲིས་པ་ཅན *mkhriṅ-pa-can* splenetic; a short-tempered person.

མཁྲིས་མ *mkhriṅ-ma* acc. to *Jä.* = མཁྲིས *ḥkhriṅ*.

མཁྲིས་རྩད *mkhriṅ-tshaḍ* bilious fever; གྲང་མཁྲིས *graṅ-mkhriṅ* a feverish chill.

མཁྲིས་རིམས *mkhriṅ-rims* applied to a fever in which the liver is conjested.

Digitized by Google

མཁྲེས་ཀས་ཆེ *mkhris-çaṣ che*, མི་ལ་མཁྲས་པའི་རྣམ་པའི་རྟེན one in whose constitution the bilious diseases predominate.

མཁྲེགས་པ *mkhregṣ-pa* (*theg-pa*) ཁཏོར, ཁཏིན hard; that cannot be broken; cannot be divided; also fearless; and acc. to *Jä.* མགོ་མཁྲེགས་ཅན *mgo mkhregṣ-can* obstinate, stiffnecked, stubborn.

Syn. སྲ་བ *sra-ba*; མི་ཤེགས *mi-çigṣ*; མི་འཇིག *mi-hjig*; མི་ཕྱེད *mi-phyed* (*Mñon.*).

འཁོང་བ *hkhaṅ-ba*, སེམས་མི་དགའ་བྱ་བ *semṣ mi-dgaḥ-ba lta-bu* 1. to hurt at heart or offend, also to irritate. 2. vindictiveness: ཁྱོད་ལ་འཁོང་ཚིག་ཅིག་ཀྱང་འདུག་པས *khyod la hkhaṅ-tshig cig-kyan hdug-paṣ* (*Hbrom. 51*) you use all manner of vindictive words. 3. bickering, quarrelling; འཁོང་མང many quarrels: དཔོན་སློབ་རེ་འཁོང་བྱུང *dpon ṣlob re hkhaṅ-hbyuṅ* there arose mutual differences between masters and scholars. རེ་འཁོང་བྱེད་པ *re hkhaṅ byed-pa* to make mischief (*Mil.*).

འཁོད་པ *hkhad-pa*, especially in *W.* 1. to sit; to sit firm: རྟ་མོང་ལ་འཁོད་པ to sit on the back of a camel. 2. to remain sitting; to stick fast; to be stopped; kept back (*Jä*); རྐང་པ་འཁོད་རེ་འགྱེལ་བ to get entangled with the foot so as to fall: སྒོ་འཁོད་འདུག the door sticks.

འཁམས་པ *hkham-pa* = བརྒྱལ་བ *hgyal-ba* to sink or fall down senseless; to faint away; to swoon. 2. to take into one's mouth (*Sch.*).

འཁར *hkhar* = ཞེན་པ *shen-pa* or ཆགས་པ *chagṣ-pa* desire; passion; attachment (*Nag.*).

འཁར་སྒོང *hkhar-sgoṅ* white pebbles called དཀར་གོང *dkar goṅ* in medical works: གཡས་གཡོན་གཉིས་སུ་འཁར་སྒོང་དང་སྲན་མ *gyaṣ-gyon gñiṣ-su hkhar-sgoṅ daṅ sran-ma* on both his right and left there were white pebbles and peas.

འཁར་བ I: 1. *hkhar-ba* a walking stick, staff, clutcheon: རྩུ་ཤེར་གྱི་འཁར་བ་རྩེགས་པ་རེག་དང་འབྲལ་ he met (a man) who carried a stick of *chu-çiṅ* (water-tree) (*A. 131*). 2. ཟངས, ཟངས་ཀྱི bell-metal: འཁར་བའི་སྐྱགས་ཤེས་མིག་དང་སེལ the rust (sulphate) of bronze, or of gong-metal, removes eye disease. འཁར་བ is a compound of bell-metal with copper, &c.; འཁར་བའི་ཆུ *hkhar-waḥi chu* molten, liquid bronze; འཁར་བའི་ཤེལ་གྱོང *hkhar-waḥi me-loṅ* a metallic mirror.

འཁར་བ II. vb. to adhere to; to stick to.

འཁར་རྡ *hkhar-rṭa* or རྒྱ་རྡ *rgya-rṭa* 1. gong used in Tibet and China to call people to their work or lamas to religious service. 2. a drum of bell-metal, large bell-metal disk, producing when struck loud sound like that of a bell.

འཁར་གཤོང *hkhar-gshoṅ* dish of bell-metal.

འཁར་ཟངས *hkhar-zaṅs* a metallic kettle.

འཁར་གསིལ *hkhar-gsil* the staff carried by mendicant priests having a *chaitya* fixed on its top end, from which hang down sixteen rings: རྣམས་ཅད་ཀྱང་འཁར་གསིལ་མཛེས་པར་བཟུངས་པ (*A. 22*) they all grasped beautiful mendicant's staves.

འཁར་གསིལ་གྱི་མདོ *hkhar-gsil-gyi-mdo* (*K. d.* ཝ. *425*) a tractate on the merit accruing from the use of the mendicant's staff.

འཁལ *hkhal* when spinning the thread stretched across is called *hkhal*, and that lengthwise is called *sgrim*; sometimes this word is spelt as འཁེལ *hkhel* (*Dag-yig.*).

འཁལ་བ *hkhal-ba* 1. to spin: ལག་འཁེལ་བ *lal hkhel-ba* to spin wool. 2 in *W.* to send; to forward things.

Digitized by Google

འཁྲུ་འཁྲིག *ḥkhu-ḥkhrig* or **འཁོན་པ** *ḥkhoń-wa* denotes certain passions that disturb the tranquility of the mind, such as malignity and covetousness; acc. to *Cs.* to emulate, contemn, hate; also to long far; acc. to *Sch.* pride (*Jä.*).

ཁྲ་འཁྲུ་བ *ḥkhu-wa* **འགྲན་པ** *ḥgran-pa*= **ཕན་པོ**, **རྩེ་ཐ** to vie with, contend; also wrathfully rebelling: **ཤེ་རྡོང་དུ་འཁྲུ་ནས** *shc ḍań-du ḥkaď ḥçad*, **དོན་ལ་རྒྱུན་དུ་གནོད་པའི་སེམས་ཁོན་པ** *don-la ṛgyun-du gnoḍ-paḥi scms ḥchań-pa* the real signification is always to harbour thoughts of doing mischief. Acc. to *Jä.* to offend, insult, injure; also injury.

འཁྲུ་བའི་ལས་ལག *ḥkhu-waḥi ḥsam-pa*=**ལོག་ལྟ** *log-ltta* **मिथ्यादर्शन** a false creed; heresy (*Mhon.*).

འཁྲུན་པ *hkhun-pa* 1. groan; a deep sigh, from suffering or disease. 2. on account of fullness of the stomach, beasts such as cows and buffaloes make this hollow sound at the time of chewing the cud: **འཁྲུན་སྒྲ་ཁང་ཁེངས** *ḥkhun-sgra khań-pa kheńs* he filled the house with groanings: **ཞང་བའི་དགྲ་ལ་གཡག་ལྟར་འཁྲུན** *ṣdań waḥi ḍgra-la gyag ltar ḥkhun* he groans (or grunts) like a yak against a fierce enemy (*Jä.*).

འཁུམ་པ *ḥkhum-pa*, pf. **ཁུམས** *khums* (cf. **སྐུམ་པ** *ṣkum-pa*), **ཐོས་པ** *thos-pa* to comprehend; to shrink; **ཡན་ལག་འཁུམས་པ** *yan-lag ḥkhúms-pa* to be contracted of the limbs; **རྐང་ལག་འཁུམ་པ** *ṛkań-lag ḥkhums-pa* contracted hands and feet: **ཡུར་ར་རན་ཞིན་འཁུམ་བྱེད་ཡིན** *yur-ra rań-ẓhin ḥkhum byeḍ yin* the ditch will get narrower of itself (*Jä.*).

འཁུམས་པ *ḥkhums-pa* 1. shrunk, shriveled, contracted; fig. reduced; restricted; deprived of power: **སྙིང་འཁུམས་པ** *ṇo ḥkhums-pa* a contracted mind; an easily frightened heart; one who is much afraid of (*Ñag.*): acc. to *Sch.* to practise; to impress on the mind.

འཁུར་དུ་ཐོགས་ཏེ *ḥkhur-du thogs-te* taking up in order to carry; taking on one's back; **ལག་པར་ཁུར་བྱེས** *lag-par khur-byes* in *W.* to hold in one's hand (*Jä.*); **སེམས་ལ་འཁུར་བ** *sems-la ḥkhur-wa* to bear in mind; **འཁུར་ཐག** *ḥkhur-thag* girth or rope; strap for carrying.

འཁུར་བ *ḥkhur-wa* sbst. pastry; vb. to carry, as in **ཁུར་འཁུར་བ་པོ** *khur ḥkhur-wa-po*, one who carries a burden; **འཁུར་བྱེད** *ḥkhur-byeḍ*, **འཁུར་བཞིན་པ** *ḥkhur ḥshiń-pa* carrying: **མི་ཐེག་པར་འཁུར་བ** *mi-theg-par ḥkhur-wa* to carry very heavy loads; to carry what one is not able to carry. *Khur-çcg*, bring it! *Khur-song*, take it away!

འཁུར་ཚོས *ḥkhur-tshos*, v. **ཁུར་ཚོས** *khur-tshos*.

འཁུར་ར *ḥkhur-ra*=**སྣུམ་འཁུར** *snum-ḥkhur* bread or pastry baked with or in oil (*Ñag.*).

འཁུལ་བ *ḥkhuḷ-wa* acc. to *Ñag.* to subdue; to subject one by argument and language to service; acc. to *Cs.* to be uneasy about; **ཁྲལ་འཁུལ་བ** *khraḷ ḥkhuḷ-wa* acc. to *Jä.* perh. to force a tax, a rate, on a person.

འཁེགས་པ *ḥkhegs-pa*, pf. of **འགེགས** *ḥgegs*, to hinder, stop, shut off, debar: **ཇི་ལྟར་བཀག་རུང་མ་འཁེགས་པས** *ji-ltar ḥkag ruń-ma ḥkhegs-pas* although they prohibited, in whatever way, he was not stopped: **ཉེས་སྐྱོན་འཁེགས་པ་པོ** *ñes-skyon ḥkhegs-pa-po* one who has stopped evils and dangers: **འཁེགས་བྱེད** *ḥkhegs-byeḍ* one who stops.

Digitized by Google

འཁེངས་པ *ḫkheṅs-pa*, pf. ཁེངས *kheṅs*, to be replete; to be full: ཁྲག་གིས་ཁེངས་ཤིང་བ was filled with blood; སྙིང་གྲོས་མ་ཁེངས་ཏེ *ḫlo-gros ma kheṅs-te* his mind not being satiated (*Jä.*).

འཁེབ་པ *ḫkheb-pa*, pf. ཁེབས *khebs*, to cover; to spread over; ཡོངས་སུ་ཁེབས་ཏེ *yoṅs-su khebs-te* being covered all over; ཀ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཁེབས་ཏེ *kha thams-cad khebs-te* being covered over the whole face; to overshadow (*Jä.*).

འཁེལ་བ *ḫkhel-wa*, འགེལ་བ *ḫgel-wa*, pf. ཁེལ *khel*, གདེན་འགེལ་ *gdeṅ ḫkhel-wa*, to put on; to pack on; to load: བཅུ་ཐོག་ཁེལ་བ *ḫcu thog khel-wa* when the ten storeys shall have been put on (erected).

འཁོ་བ *ḫkho-wa* (cog. to མཁོ་བ *mkho-wa*) to wish; to want; to think useful, serviceable, necessary; to have occasion for: འཁོ་རྒྱུ་ཡོང it will be of use; he will be able to make use of it: འཁོ་བར་མི་འཁོའོ will it be useful or not, or in *W. ḫkho-ce med*, I do not want it; I do not like it. འཁོ་བཟང་ fit for use; useful (*Jä.*).

འཁོག་པ I: *ḫkhog-pa* very infirm from old age; decrepit; decayed. Gen. signifies རྒན *rgan* or རྒྱས་འཁོགས *rgyas-ḫkhogs* worn out by age: ཞོ་ཁོག *žo-khog*, སྐྱ་ཁོག *skya-khog* complexion blue or pale from old age.

འཁོག་པ II: འཁོར, འཁྱམ, འཁྲིད་, འཁྲབ, འཁྲབས migration; wandering; fig. worldly existence.

འཁོག་པ III: = གློ་འགོག་པ *glo ḫgog-pa* to cough (*Mkhon.*).

འཁོངས་པ *ḫkhoṅ-wa* (cf. སྒོངས་པ *sgoṅ-ŋa*) to draw in one's limbs; to sit in a cowering position; to squat; to hide one's self; དཔའ་འཁོངས་པ *dpaḥ ḫkhoṅ-wa* to be discouraged, disheartened (*Jä.*).

འཁོད་ *ḫkhod*, fut. of འཁོད་ *ḫkod* = ཁོད་ *khod* 1. surface; superficies; མཛེ་འཁོད་རྒྱོམ་པ *mdzes ḫkhod ŋoṁ-pa* to remove inequalities of the surface; to level; to plane; འཁོད་རྒྱོམས་པ *ḫkhod ŋoṁs-pa* levelled; made even; plain; frequently བར་གྱི་ཁོད་རྒྱོམས *bar-gyi khod-ŋoṁs* gaps were filled up, *i.e.*, distinctions of rank, wealth, &c., were done away with. 2. a mill stone; ཡ་འཁོད་ *ya-ḫkhod* the upper stone; མ་འཁོད་ *ma-ḫkhod* the nether stone (*Jä.*).

འཁོད་པ *ḫkhod-pa* = སྡོད་པ *sdod-pa* to sit down; to sit; also to live, to dwell; to be set down; to be put: རྒྱལ་སྲིད་ལ་ *rgyal sriḍ-la ḫkhod-pa* raised to the throne; གནས་ཐུ་འཁོད་པ settled at a place; གྲལ་དུ་འཁོད་པ seated in rank or order; སྟེང་དུ་འཁོད་པ *steṅ-tu ḫkhod-pa* placed above; འོག་ཏུ་འཁོད་པ placed under.

འཁོན I: *Ḫkhon* n. of an ancient family in Tibet: ས་སྐྱ་འཁོན་གྱི་རིགས *Sa-skya ḫkhon-gyi rigs*, *Sa-skya* (hierarchs) belonged to the race of *Ḫkhon* (*Nag.*).

འཁོན II: = ཞེ་འཁོན *žhe-ḫkhon* malice; dispute; war; spite (*Nag.*); འཁོན་ནས *ḫkhon-nas* from the state of dispute or war; འཁོན་མེད་པར *ḫkhon-med-par* honestly, without evil intentions; also without quarrel or dispute; འཁོན་བྱས་པ *ḫkhon sugs-pa* to be spiteful or quarrelsome.

འཁོན་པ *ḫkhon-pa*, also འཁོན་ཡོད་པ *ḫkhon-yod-pa* to bear a grudge or ill-will against a person; to be dissatisfied with a thing; also to be malicious, spiteful.

འཁོན་པོ *ḫkhon-po* discord; dissension (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

འཁོབས *ḥkhobs*, ཐ་ན་འཁོབས *bya-waḥi ḥkhobs* the sphere of one's doing or work (*Zam.*); also = ཁྱབ *khyab-pa*. Acc. to *Jä.* to be startled, agitated, alarmed.

འཁོབས་ཆག *ḥkhobs-çag* not fitting to a place; become larger or smaller: རྐྱངས་ནས་ འཁོབས་ཆག་ཤེར་ཤེར་སོན *ḥkhyags-naṣ ḥkhobs-çag cher-cher soṅ* being frozen it does not fit, it having grown larger (*Nag.*).

ཕ. འཁོབ་བ *ḥkhob-wa* = དམན་པ *maṅ-pa* bad; wicked; low; barbarous; rough; rude; མཐའ་ འཁོབ *mthaḥ ḥkhob* border; also border country; ཡང་འཁོབ *yaṅ-ḥkhob* distant border land.

འཁོར I: *ḥkhor* an attendant who is inferior to a friend in rank and superior to a servant: འཁོར་གྱི་མདུན་ལའྱང་བྱང་རུང་ even if he be allowed to be among the attendants.

འཁོར II: 1. for འཁོར་ལོ *ḥkhor-lo* a wheel; མེའཁོར *me-ḥkhor* the fire-wheel; ཆུ་འཁོར *chu-ḥkhor* a mill or wheel turned by water; རླུང་འཁོར *Rluṅ-ḥkhor* wheel turned by wind; ལག་འཁོར *lag-ḥkhor* a wheel turned by the hand; a millstone. 2. circle; circumference; the persons or objects encircling; that which surrounds (a certain point or place): ལྟེ་བ་དང་དེའི་འཁོར་རྣམས *lte-wa daṅ deḥi ḥkhor-ṛnams* the navel and the circumjacent parts; དེ་ཁོར་ལ *de khor-la* thereabouts. ཉེ་འཁོར *ñe-ḥkhor* retinue, attendants; also waiters: འཁོར་དང་བཅས་པས *ḥkhor daṅ ldaṣ-pa* (सपरिवार) with the attendants or suite; འཁོར་དགྲ་བཅོམ་པས *ḥkhor dgra-bcom-paṣ* surrounded by the retinue of *Arhats*: འཁོར་དུ་བསྡུས་པོ *ḥkhor-du bsdus-po* gathered round as his retinue; also frequently the train of thoughts, reminiscences, &c., which the soul, when passing into a new body, cannot take along with it (*Jä.*).

* འཁོར *ḥkhor* चमरि (*Schr.*; *Kâlac. T. 22*).

འཁོར་ཀུན་ཏུ་གྲགས *ḥkhor kun-tu gragṣ*, सर्वपर्षदाह्वयिता resounding in every company.

འཁོར་ཁ *ḥkhor-kha*, ཟླ་བ་དང་ཉིན་ལ་སོགས་ཀྱི་ཚེས་བཅུ་ཐ *zla-wa daṅ shag ḥkhor-wa la* return or each rotation (of a month, day, or year): མཚན་ཐེའི་རིགས་ལ་འཁོར་ཁའི་ཐུག་འཁྱིལ་ཡོད་གི་འདུག་པ *maṅ-waḥi riyṣ la ḥkhor-khaḥi thug ḥkhyil yoṅ-gi ḥdug-pa* those articles which are found in excess at the termination of the period should be sent round (*Rtsii.*).

འཁོར་སྐྱོང *ḥkhor-skyoṅ* one who turns a wheel; a wheel that is turned; those who come and go with somebody.

འཁོར་གྱི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར *ḥkhor-gyi dkyil-ḥkhor* परिषन्मण्डल the circle of attendants.

འཁོར་གྱི་སྐྱེ་བ *ḥkhor-gyi ṣke-wa*, परिजन dependants.

* འཁོར་གྱི་སྐྱེ་བོ *ḥkhor-gyi ṣke-bo* परिजन (*Schr.*; *Kâlac. T. 21*).

འཁོར་གྱི་འབྱམས *ḥkhor-gyi ḥkhyamṣ* court-yard; an open space near a temple or a residential house where people assemble to witness a spectacle; also the passage round a temple or monastery for devotees to walk round for religious merit.

འཁོར་གྱི་གཙོ་བོ *ḥkhor-gyi gtso-ḅo* the chief of the attendants or followers.

འཁོར་གཅིག *ḥkhor-gcig* one attendant; འཁོར་རྣམས *ḥkhor-ṛnams* domestics; household servants; ལོ་འཁོར *lo-ḥkhor* a cycle of years: ལོ་འཁོར་བཅུ་གཅིག *lo-ḥkhor ḅcu-gcig* or དྲུག་བཅུ *dṛug-ḅcu* a cycle of twelve or sixty years.

འཁོར་ཉན *ḥkhor-ñan* निषाद the first of the seven musical notes.

འཁོར་ཏོ *ḥkhor-to* n. of a tribe in Tibet (*Vai. kar. 190*).

Digitized by Google

འཁོར་སྐྱེས *ḥkhor-gtan* = རྒྱལ་མཚན *sgoḥi thempa* དཔའབོ། steps at the threshold or at the entrance of a house.

འཁོར་དུ་བསྡུས *ḥkhor-du ḥdus* to enlist; to recruit; to take as one's followers. ཐུགས་རྗེ་མཆོག་དཔའ་མཆོག་ཀྱང་འཁོར་དུ་བསྡུས་ནས་དོན་ཞུ། A *Bodhisattva* taking animated beings as his followers works for their good; or a *Bodhisattva* having brought animated beings into his followers, does work for the cause of men: འཁོར་འདུས་པ་འདུག all the attendants had collected together.

འཁོར་པ *ḥkhor-pa* or འཁོར་པོ *ḥkhor-po* male attendant.

* འཁོར་ཕག་མོ *ḥkhor phag-mo* (*Schr.*, 53 *A.*)

འཁོར་བ *ḥkhor-wa* I: to turn round; to circumambulate, to walk all round; also to elapse, to be completed. 2. to be formed, perfected: གྲུག་ཁོར་བཞིན་བཅད། the frost has formed; ཁོ་བ་འཁོར། dew has arisen.

འཁོར་བ II: the world; rotatory existence; the round of transmigration within the six classes of beings: འཁོར་བ་ལ་སྐྱེ་ཤིའི་སྐྱེས *ḥkhor-wa la skye-śi skyes* to repent at having come into transmigratory existence.

Syn. མི་རིག *ma-rig*; འཇིག་ཚོགས *ḥjig-chogs*; སྲིད་པ *srid-pa*; འཇིག་རྟེན *ḥjig-rten*; ཡང་སྲིད *yaṅ-srid*; སྐྱེ་འཕེལ་བ *skyi ḥdsin-pa*; གཙུག་ལག་དཀོན་པོ *gtsug-lag dkoṅ-po*; དུན་མོང་ཆོས *thun-moṅ chos*; སྡུག་བསྔལ་འབྱུང་ནས *sdug-ḥṅal ḥbyuṅ-nas*; འཁོར་བ *ḥkhor-wa* (*Mhon.*).

འཁོར་བ་འཁོར་མོར *ḥkhor-wa ḥkhor-mor* to transmigrate in the world (*Pag. 991*).

འཁོར་བ་འཇིག *ḥkhor-wa ḥjig* སངྒྷཏྟ་ལཱཝཏ the breaker or destroyer of transmigratory existence; the name of a former Tathāgata.

* འཁོར་བ་དཔལ་ལྡན་ཆེན་པོ *ḥkhor-wa dpaḥ-ldan chen-po* ཤཱཀ་ཡཐུབ་ཆེན། (*Schr.*; *Kālac T. 145*).

འཁོར་བ་དོན་སྤྲུག *ḥkhor-wa doṅ-sprug* = སྐྱེས་བུ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱང་ཐར་བ་སྡུག་པའི་ཕྱིར་དུ་སྡོམ་པ་བཏང་བ། the pursuing of all animals to be followers of the thousand past Buddhas.

འཁོར་བ་ལས་སྒྲོལ་མཁན *ḥkhor-wa las sgrol-mkhan* one who has been liberated from transmigratory existence; also one who liberates another from that state.

འཁོར་བའི་ཁྱིམ *ḥkhor-waḥi khyim* = བཙུན་མོའི་ཕོ་བྲང་ *btsun-moḥi pho-braṅ* the residence of a queen (*Mhon.*).

འཁོར་བའི་དགྲ *ḥkhor-waḥi dgra* ཙཱརའམཱརཱ the enemy of the world, *Māra*.

འཁོར་བའི་རྒྱ་མཚོ *ḥkhor-waḥi rgya-mtsho* the ocean of worldly existence: རྣམ་རྟོག་ཕྱིན་ཅི་ལོག, འཁོར་བའི་རྒྱ་མཚོར་ལྷུང་ཞིང་ the *Vikalpana* (the wrong impression); thrown into the ocean of worldly business (*Grub.* ར 76).

འཁོར་བའི་འཛིན་པ *ḥkhor-waḥi ḥchiṅ-wa* the entanglements or ties of the world: འཁོར་བའི་འཛིན་པ་དྲག་པོ་ཞིག, སེམས་ཅན་དམྱལ་བ་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་རྒྱུ the strong fastenings to this world are the cause of the suffering in hell of all animated nature (*K.* ཁ *114*).

འཁོར་བའི་སྡུག་བསྔལ *ḥkhor-waḥi sdug-ḥṅal* the miseries of the worldly existence.

འཁོར་བའི་ལྷ་མ *ḥkhor-waḥi ḥla-ma* = འདོད་ལྷའི་དབང་པོ་དགའ་བྱེད། *ḥdod-lha dgaḥ-yab ḥphaṅ-phyug* Cupid, the god of Love (*Mhon.*).

འཁོར་བའི་བཙོན་ར *ḥkhor-waḥi ḥtson-ra* the prison-house of worldly existence.

འཁོར་བའི་ལམ *ḥkhor-waḥi lam* ཙཱརའམཱརཱ the path of transmigratory existence.

འཁོར་བར་འཁོར *ḥkhor-war ḥkhor* to come in and go out of this world very often.

འཁོར་བར་འཁོར་བ་པོ *ḥkhor-war ḥkhor-wa-po* one who transmigrates.

འཁོར་བར་རྒྱུལ *ḥkhor-war ḥkhyuṅ* འཕྲོག་ wandering purposelessly in this world.

Digitized by Google

འཁོར་མ་ཆགས *ḥkhor-ma tshags* without interruption.

འཁོར་མཆན་ཅན་=ཤིང་ཀདམ་པ *çiṅ ka-dam-pa* ཤདམ the tree *Cadamba* (*Mhon.*).

འཁོར་མེད་ *ḥkhor-med*, མཆད་མེད *chad-meḍ* uninterrupted: བཀའ་དྲིན་འཁོར་མེད *bkaḥ dṛin ḥkhor-meḍ* uninterrupted mercy (*Yig. 42*).

འཁོར་ཤག *ḥkhor-shag* the date of return; the term or period for which leave is granted to monks or soldiers at the expiration of which they are bound to return to duty.

འཁོར་སུག *ḥkhor-sug*, v. འཁོར་ཡུག *ḥkhor-yug*.

འཁོར་ཡུག *ḥkhor-yug*, चक्रवाल the horizon; the wall surrounding a city or fort; rampart: འཁོར་ཡུག་ཏུ *ḥkhor-yug-tu* or འཁོར་མོ་ཡུག་ཏུ *ḥkhor-mo yug-tu* within the limits of the horizon; everywhere; at all times.

* འཁོར་ཡུག *ḥkhor-yug* ཤུག (*Schr.*; *Kâlac. T. 12*).

འཁོར་གཡག *ḥkhor-gyaḥ* latch.

འཁོར་གཡོག *ḥkhor-gyog* परिवार, परिषद् attendants and servants, companions and domestics: མདུན་འཁོར *mdun-ḥkhor* waiting servant; *valet de chambre*; རང་འཁོར *naṅ-ḥkhor* household servants; domestics: མཚོ་འཁོར *gtso-ḥkhor* master and servant: དཔོན་འཁོར *dpon-ḥkhor* the chief and his servant; སྟོན་འཁོར *ston-ḥkhor* the teacher and his pupils; དྲུག་འཁོར *druṅ-ḥkhor* a secretary or clerk; ཕྱི་འཁོར *phyi-ḥkhor* servants outside the domestics.

* འཁོར་རལ་གཟིག་མ *ḥkhor ral-gzig-ma* (*Schr. 53 B.*).

འཁོར་ལེགས་པ *ḥkhor-legs-pa* good attendants.

འཁོར་ཚོ I: *ḥkhor-lo* and other weapons of war included in the following list of weapons or མཚོན་ཆ *mtshon cha*:—གཡུལ་དུ་འཇོག་པ *gyul-du ḥdsin-pa*; ཐོ་བ *tho-ba*; དྲུང་སྦྱིད *druṅ-byeḍ*; འཇོམ་སྦྱིད *ḥdsom-byeḍ*; དབྱུག་པ *dbyug-pa*; ལྕགས་ཅོངས *lcags-ḥciṅs*; དཔྱིག་པ *dpyig-pa*; ཕར་ཕྱོན *ḥphaṅ-mduṅ*; ཤར་ལག *çaṅ-lag*; གཞོར་ཕྱོན *gsor-mduṅ*; རྩ་ཀྲ *tsa-kra* འཁོར་ལོ *ḥkhor-lo* (*Mhon.*).

འཁོར་ལོ II: 1. चक्र, रथांग, सुदर्शन, जिष्णु an orb, circle, disk; a wheel: འཁོར་ལོ་རིན་ཆེན་བརྒྱབ་པའི་ཚེ་མེས་ཀྱི་བྱང་རྩུབ *महाचक्रप्रयोग-ज्ञान-सूत्र* the symbol of entering into the great circle. 2. the round of life; orb or state of existence; སྲིད་པའི་འཁོར་ལོ *sriḍ-paḥi ḥkhor-lo* भवचक्र the chart or cycle of existence: ལྷ་དང་མི་རྣམས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ་བཞི *lha daṅ mi ṛnams-kyi ḥkhor-lo ḥshi* the four states of existence of gods and men:—(1) མཐུན་པའི་ཡུལ་དུ་གནས་པ *mthun-paḥi yul-du gnas-pa* प्रतिरूपदेशवास residence in a place where there is agreement or which is agreeable; (2) སྐྱེས་བུ་དམ་པ་ལ་བརྟེན་པ *skyes-bu dam-pa la ḥṛten-pa* सत्पुरुषाश्रय to take refuge with or shelter under good men; (3) བདག་ཉིད་ཀྱི་ཡང་དག་པའི་སྨོན་ལམ *ḥdag ñeḍ-kyi yaṅ-dag-paḥi smon-lam* प्रणिधान: सम्यक् प्रणिधान perfect determination of one's self; (4) སྔོན་ཡང་བསོད་ནམས་བྱས་པ *sṅon yaṅ-ḥsoḍ-nams byas-pa* पूर्वजन्म पुण्य moral merit acquired in a former existence: འཁོར་ལོ་ཅན (1) *ḥkhor-lo can* चक्री one who is possessed of a disk; (2) སྦྲུལ *sbrul* a snake (*Mhon.*); (3) v. ཡ་རྒྱལ་བ *bya ḥur-ba* चक्रवाक (*Mhon.*).

འཁོར་ལོ་སྒྱུར *ḥkhor-lo ḥsgyur*, འཁོར་ལོས་སྒྱུར *ḥkhor-los-sgyur* चक्रवर्ति राज an Universal Emperor.

Syn. མ་ལུས་རྒྱལ་པོ *ma-luṅs ṛgyal-po*; རྒྱལ་ཀུན་འདུལ *ṛgyal-kun ḥdul*; ཕྱག་འཚལ་དབང་ཕྱུག *lhag-paḥi dwaṅ-phyug*; ས་ཀུན་དབང *sa-kun dwaṅ*; ཡང་དག་རྒྱལ་པོ *yaṅ-dag ṛgyal-po*; མི་ཡི་ལྷ *mi-yi lha*; གནམ་སྐོས *gnam-ḥskos* (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

འཁོར་ལོས་སྒྱུར་རྒྱལ་གྱི་བཙུན་མོ *ḥkhor-los sgyur rgyal-gyi btsun-mo* the wife of the Universal Emperor.

Syn. མི་ཡི་ལྷ་མོ *mi-yi lha-mo*; བུད་མེད་རིན་ཆེན *bud-med rin-chen*; གནམ་འགྲོས་མ *gnam ḥgros-ma*; ལྷག་པའི་དཔལ་ཕྱུག་མ *Lhag-paḥi dpal-phyug ma*; འཇིག་རྟེན་བཙུན་མོ *ḥjig-rten btsun-mo*. (*Mhon.*)

འཁོར་ལོ་འཇོམས *ḥkhor-lo ḥjoms*, v. དར་དྲུ་འཇོམས *dar-dru ḥjoms* ཕྲན་བསྐོ་ནས་, vegetable medicine for ringworm.

འཁོར་ལོ་དང་ལྡན་པའི་རི *Ḥkhor-lo dan ldan paḥi-ri* ཨཱཀྲཔཱལ n. of a fabulous mountain situated beyond the great ocean where the horizon touches the earth. At its centre it has an impenetrable golden hill called *Vajra nābhi parvata*. It is filled with fruit trees in consequence of which there are innumerable species of monkey living there (*K. d.* ར *282*).

འཁོར་ལོ་དང་འཁོར་ལོ་ཆེན་པོ་ལྷའི་མེ་ཏོག *ḥkhor-lo dan ḥkhor-lo chen-po lhaḥi me-tog* (*K. d.* ཚ *368*) n. of a celestial flower; idem ཙ་ཀྲ་དང་ཙ་ཀྲ་ཆེན་པོ *tsa-kra dan tsa-kra chen-po*. (*K. d.* ཁ *156*.)

འཁོར་ལོ་དྲི་མེད *ḥkhor-lo dri-med* ཨཱཀྲམལ n. of flower.

འཁོར་ལོ་ཕག་རྡོག *ḥkhor-lo gdoṅ*=ཕག་པ *phag-pa*, ཕག, ཕཱཀཱ a pig; one with a circular muzzle.

འཁོར་ལོ་འདབ་བཞི *ḥkhor-lo ḥdab-bṛgya* ཨཱཀྲཔཏྲ n. of a flower.

འཁོར་ལོ་འདྲ *ḥkhor-lo ḥdra*=རྡོང་པ *doṅ-ga*. Syn. རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཞོལ *rgyal-poḥi ẓiṅ*; སོར་མ་གཤིས་པ *sor-ma gshi-pa*; ལོ་མ་ཧཱན *lo-ma ḥhaṅ* (*Mhon.*).

འཁོར་ལོ་འདྲ་བ *ḥkhor-lo ḥdra-wa* ཨཱཀྲཝཏ, ཨཱཀྲིཏ: like a circle; resembling a wheel.

འཁོར་ལོ་རྡོམ་པ *ḥkhor-lo sdoma-pa* ཨཱཀྲམཎ n. of Buddhist *Tantrik* deity.

འཁོར་ལོ་དཔའ་སྒྲུབ *ḥkhor-lo dpaṅ-sgyur* བོད་ཀྱི་ཁྲིག་ཟེས n. of a Bon teacher (*G. Bon. 1*).

འཁོར་ལོ་བསྒྱེད་པ *ḥkhor-lo ḥbyed-pa* ཆཱཀྲཛེདིནཱ one who can penetrate into the designs or machinations of others.

འཁོར་ལོ་རྟ་ཚིབས་སྟོང *ḥkhor-lo rta-tsibs-ston* the fabulous wishing wheel which is possessed of one thousand radiating spokes: རྒྱལ་པོའི་མདུན་གསེལ་དུ་འཁོར་ལོ་རྟ་ཚིབས་སྟོང་ཡོད in the presence of the king was the golden wheel with one thousand radiating ribs; རྟ་ཚིབས་རེ་ལ་རས་སྐྱེ་རེ་བཞག་ནས་འདེབས་པ་ལས on each spoke, where it touched the felloe, there was placed a dainty dish; གང་འདོད་པ་རེ་མདུན་དུ་བཞོར་བས་འདུག from the wheel was brought before him whatever he wished; མི་འདོད་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱང་བཞོར་བས་འཁོར་བ that which he did not like turned away from him (*A.* 2).

འཁོར་ལོ་གཡོ *ḥkhor-lo gyo* རྒྱལ n. of a flower.

འཁོར་ལོའི་རྐང་ *ḥkhor-loḥi rkaṅ* round foot; elephant; གླང་པོ *glaṅ-po* (*Mhon.*).

འཁོར་ལོའི་མགོན་པོ *ḥkhor-loḥi mgon-po* the lord or chief of all: རྣམས་བཟུང་བསྟེ་དེའི་དཔལ་ མངའ་བཞིན་ཏེ་ མགར་དེའི་མཚོན་ལྟར་མེད་དེ་ བའི་བཅས་ གཞེན་མེད་པའི་ ཤཱཀྱ་ཐུབ་ཀྱི before the feet of *Kalyāṇamitra* who is the paramount lord possessing the grace of the noble, wise, and good, whose kindness is unequalled.

འཁོར་ལོའི་མཆྱིན *ḥkhor-loḥi mgrin* as met.= རྟ་མོང་ *rṭa-moṅ* the camel. (*Mhon.*)

འཁོར་ལོའི་མཐའ *ḥkhor-loḥi mthaḥ* མེཏི, གཎི the circumference of a circle.

འཁོར་ལོའི་རྣམ་པ *ḥkhor-loḥi rnam-pa* ཀཾ, described as རྒྱལ་གྱི་མེད་མོ་མེས་ཐུ་བའི་དྲི་ཞིམ, a scent called "tiger's-claws."

འཁོར་ལོའི་ཡན་ལག *ḥkhor-loḥi yan-lag*=ཡན་ལག རྒྱའི་མིང་ *haṅ-pa spyiḥi miṅ* ཧཾསཱ, ཧཾས a general term for the goose species (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

འཁོར་ལོའི་ཤུན I: *ḥkhor-loḥi śuṇ* = ཤུ་ནེའུ་རི *pu-çel tes* amber.

Syn. ཐུ་རས *bya-zaṇ*; རྒྱ་ཁའི་འཁོར་བ *ña-yi ḥkhor-pa*; ཀླུ་བང་མིག *luṇ-ñan mig* (*Mḥon.*).

འཁོར་ཡོད་ཤུན II: = གདུགས *gdugs* an umbrella.

Syn. ཤར་སྐྱོབ *char-ṣkyob*; ཏ་ཤའི་སྒྲིབ *tsha-wa sgrib*; ཚད་སྐྱོབ *tshad-ṣkyob* (*Mḥon.*).

འཁོར་ལོས་འགྲོ་བ *ḥkhor-loṣ ḥgro-wa*, རྒེད་རྟེ་དང་སྦྱོར་བྲག *çiṅ-rta spyi-daṅ bye-brag* wheeled; carriage or vehicle (*Mḥon.*).

འཁོར་ལོས་སྒྱུར *ḥkhor-loṣ sgyur*, v. རེག་བཟའ *reg-ḥzaṅ* (*Mḥon.*).

འཁོར་ལོས་རྩི་མོ *ḥkhor-loṣ ḥtsho*, v. ཀྱི་མཁན *ṭ'dza-mkhan*, a potter; one who lives by turning the (potter's) wheel (*Mḥon.*).

འཁོར་ས *ḥkhor-sa* ཐད་ཀིཁ་བཅིཁ the path for circumambulation round a sacred building or other object; the positions of attendant demi-gods of a principal deity round his mansion.

འཁོར་གསུམ *khor-ḥgsum* man, horse and cow: རྟའི་ཐད་ནས་ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་འཁོར་གསུམ་དྲང་དུ་བྱས, alighting from his horse, he presented the three objects, viz., a servant, a horse, and a cow to him (*A. 7*).

འཁོར་གསུམ་རྣམ་པར་དག་པ *ḥkhor-gsum ṭ'nam-par dag-pa* the alms-giver, alms-giving, and the receiver of alms, when those three are of pure motives.

འཁོལ་བ *ḥkhol-wa*, pf. བཀོལ *ḥkhol*, imp. ཁོལ *khol* 1. to make a person a slave; to bind as a servant; to cause to serve one. དྲན་ཁོལ *bran-khol* or ཁོལ་པོ *khol-po* a slave; *ḥkhol-gyoṅ-kyi ṣdug-ḥṅal* the miseries of servitude; *gshan-dag-gis ḍwaṅ-moḍ-par ḥkhol-wa* to be enslaved by others, without ability to help oneself. 2. acc. to *Cs.* to save; to spare; to enjoy with moderation. 3. acc. to *Sch.* to become insensible; to be asleep; to get benumbed in reference to the limbs. In *Med.* 4. to boil (with pf. ཁོལ *khol*): འཁོལ་བཟུང་བ to make one boil; place for boiling (*Jä.*).

འཁོལ་ཐུབ་པ *ḥkhol thub-pa* explained in *raṅ-gis ḥsgo-waḥi ṅag la ñan-ciṅ ḥaṇ gaṅ ḥskul-wa thamṣ-caḍ sgrub-par byeḍ, semṣ kyaṅ ḥgyur-wa-meḍ na braṅ gyog-tu ḥkhol-thub-pa yin, de-ltar ma-byuṅ-na bran gyog-tu gyur-kyaṅ ḥkhol mi thub-pa reḍ* (*Ṅag.*) extracting voluntary service, *i.e.*, if a servant obediently gives effect to the wishes of his master, otherwise, although the servant may be in his service, he has not rendered service.

འཁོར་མ *ḥkhor-ma* a female attendant (*Cs.*).

འཁོལ་མོ *ḥkhol-mo* ཟའོ maid-servant.

འཁོར *ḥkhoṣ* or འཁོར་ག *ḥkhoṣ-ka* worth, value, importance; also necessity: འཁོར་ཅན *ḥkhoṣ-can* important; mighty; of great influence; འཁོར་མེད *ḥkhoṣ-meḍ* uninfluential; འཁོར་སུ་ཕབ་པ *ḥkhoṣ-su phab-pa* to draw as a blister or poultice; དཔོན་པོ་དགའ་ཚལ་ཅིག་ཡོད་ཀྱང་ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ཀ་ཧམ *ḍpoṇ-po ḍgaḥ tshal cig yoḍ kyaṅ ṣnoḍ-kyi ḥkhoṣ-kaham* (*A. 142*) although there have existed some articles pretty complete, there was necessity for a vessel to receive (deserve) them; འཁོར་ག་ཆུང་བ *ḥkhoṣ-ka chuṅ-wa* of less necessity; འཁོར་ཆུང་བ *ḥkhoṣ chuṅ-wa* = ལས་ཐུབ་ཆུང་བ *laṣ-bya-war chuṅ-ba* less active or less energetic (*Mḥon.*).

འཁོར་མཐུན *ḥkhoṣ ḥgtun* = ཧོག་བབས *hoṣ babs*, དོན་དང་མཐུན *don daṅ ḥgtun* suited to one's intention or object; fitness; suitability.

འཁོར་དཔག *ḥkhoṣ-dpag* according to the measure of one's ability.

Digitized by Google

འཁོག་སུ་ཕེབས་པ *ḥkhoḡ-su phebs-pa*=ཚོགས་སུ་བཞག་པ *logs-su ḥshag-pa* to put in opposition.

འཁྱགས་པ *ḥkhyags-pa* ཁོག, ཁིན, ཁིཁིང vb. intrans. 1. to freeze either into ice or hard; to coagulate, crystalise: ཆུ་འཁྱགས་ཀུ་ཡིན the water will be freezing; ཞྭ་ཤ་ར་འཁྱགས་སོང་ the soda has congealed on the salt-lake. In Sikkim *khyek* or *khek*=ice. 2. to feel cold, become numbed: འཁྱགས་འབྱུང་ *ḥkhyags-ḥbyuṅ* they felt cold (*Mñon.*).

འཁྱགས་རུམ *ḥkyags-rum* or འཁྱགས་རམ *ḥkkyags ram* an ice-slip; also ice in blocks.

འཁྱམ་ཁྱི *ḥkhyam-kyi* a stray dog.

འཁྱམས་པ I: *ḥkhyams-pa* fig. to rove, wander: འདོད་ཁམ་གོངས་སུ་ཟུམ་བའིས, འཇིག་རྟེན་ལོངས་ཏེ་འཁྱམས་དུ་འཁྱམས being completely deluded by desire, they rove the world as a wheel (*K. d.* ♣ *380*): འཁོར་བར་འཁྱམས་པ་དང *ḥkhor-war ḥkhyams-pa daṅ* or བར་དོར་འཁྱམས་པ *bar-dor ḥkhyams-pa* to rove (in the world or in the interval between death and regeneration) for no purpose.

འཁྱམས་པ II: =དོན་མེད་དུ་འགྲོ་བ *don-med-du ḥgro-ba* བཅིན-གཅལ, ཁམཁམ, ཁུཤེ, ཁིགས, ཁིགས; pf. འཁྱམས་པར་གྱུར *ḥkhyams-par gyur* 1. to ramble about; to wander purposelessly; to wander in a strange country. At certain seasons many monks wander about Tibet, Mongolia and China, *vide* Huc. ཁིཁམས, ཁིཁུཤེ; རྣམ་པར་འཁྱམས་པ *rnam-par ḥkhyams-pa*, to wander about continually; to move about unceasingly: འཁྱམ་དུ་འཇུག་པ *ḥkhyam-du ḥjug-pa* to cause to ramble or rove about; to become strayed, lost; wandering; vagrant; erroneous; erring; ཆུ་འཁྱམ་པ *chu ḥkhyam-pa* inundation; flood.

འཁྱམས་པོ *ḥkhyams-po* 1. erroneous; a vagabond. 2. n. of a disease.

འཁྱར་བ *ḥkhyar-ba* to err, to go astray, to deviate from the right path: མི་འཁྱར *mi-ḥkhyar* erring or blundering man; ཁྱི་འཁྱར *khyi ḥkhyar* a stray dog; ཡི་གེ་འཁྱར་བ་པོ *yi-ge ḥkhyar-ba-po* one who makes mistakes in writing (a letter, &c.); སྐད་ཅ་འཁྱར་མ་བརྟག do not err in conversation. འཁྱར་དོགས་ཡོད one should be afraid of making mistakes, of going astray; དཔེ་འཁྱར་པོ *dpe ḥkhyar-po* a defective simile (*Jā.*).

འཁྱལ་བ *ḥkhyal-ba*=འཆལ་བ *ḥchal-ba* irrelevant: རྒྱ་འཁྱལ་བ speaking unconnectedly.

འཁྱལ་ཚིག *ḥkhyal-tshig* irrelevant speech; speaking nonsense: གཞོན་ཏུ་འདེད་པར་མི་རྩུང་བའི, འཁྱལ་ཚིག་ཐུན་དུ་ཕྱིས་པར་འགྱུར if one speak misleading words which cause the youthful not to go straight it infringes the law (or justice).

འཁྱི་བ *ḥkhyi-ba*, acc. to *Sch.*, འཁྱིལ་བ *ḥkhyil-ba*.

འཁྱིག་པ *ḥkhyig-pa*, བཙན to bind; to take prisoner. བཙན་ཁྱིགས, also in *C.*, to strangle; suffocate; ཐག་པས་འཁྱིག་པ་པོ *thag-pas ḥkhyig-pa-po* one who binds with a rope.

Syn. འཇིངས་པ *ḥchiṅs-ba*; རྡོམ *ḥdom*; འདོགས *ḥdogs*; གདགས *gdags*; འཇིངས་པ *ḥciṅs-pa*; འཁྱིག་པ *ḥkyig-pa*.

འཁྱིགས་པ *ḥkhyigs-pa*, pf. འཁྱིགས *ḥkyigs*, bound.

ཕྱ་འཁྱིད་པ *ḥkyiḍ-pa*ར=འབྱིན་པ *ḥbyin-pa* to draw out; strain; also to roll, revolve: མིག་འཁྱིད་པ *mig-ḥkhyiḍ-pa* to turn or roll one's eyes: འཁོར་བར་འཁྱིད་པའི་རྒྱུ་འཁོར་ལོ་ཉི་ཚེ་སྐད་ཅ་འདི་དག་ལ *ḥkhor-war ḥkhyiḍ-pahi rgyuḥi gtso-bo ni ji-ltar snaṅ-wahi ḍhos-po ḥdi dag la* the chief of the causes of revolving in the

Digitized by Google

world lies in how one appears outwardly (*Lam. ti, 36*).

འཁྱིམ་པ *ḥkhyim-pa*=ཆུ་འཁོར་བ *chu ḥkhor-wa* to whirl (as of water) (*Mhon.*).

འཁྱིམས་པ *ḥkhyims-pa* परिवेष, चारहत्व, described as *ñi-ma dań zla-wa soŋs la ḥod ŋgor-ŋgor-du ḥkhyims-pa*, to be encircled with a halo, like the sun and moon; སྤྲིན་འཁྱིམས *ḥbog-ḥkhyims* परिधि nimbus; halo: མཇའ་དང་འཁྱིམས *ḥjaḥ-ḥod ḥkhyims* a rainbow encircling (him): ན་ཕྱེན *na-ḥbáṅ* or རྨུག་པ་འཁྱིམས *ṁug-pa khyims* དུད་པ་འཁྱིམས *duḍ-pa ḥkhyims* fog, mist, or smoke enveloped him (*Jā.*).

འཁྱིར་བ *ḥkhyir-wa* to turn round: རྡུལ་ལ་བསྐོར་བའི་འཁྱིར་བ *ḍbu-la ḍdugs ḥkor-waḥi ḥkhyir-pa* (*Ñag.*) to turn a parasol round in a circle over the head.

འཁྱིལ་བ *ḥkhyil-wa* चारयते, चारहत्व, vb. intrans. to wind; to twist; to whirl round; *ṡkra* hair (*Mhon.*): ཆུ་རང་གཤང་ཁྱིལ་འཁྱིལ་བ *chu-raṅ çugs-kyis ḥkhyil-wa* water of itself whirls round, *i.e.*, turns into a whirlpool; དུང་དཀར་གཡས་འཁྱིལ་གཡོན་འཁྱིལ *duṅ-ḍkar gyas-ḥkhyil gyon-ḥkhyil* a white shell wound to the right or wound to the left; སྦྲུལ་འཁྱིལ་བ *sbrul ḥkhyil-wa* to coil up like a snake; to being wound in the manner of a snake: ཆུ་ཆེན་པོ་འཁྱིལ་ནས་བདུན *chu chen-po ḥkhyil ḥdug* much water has accumulated surrounding a place or inside a place forming itself in a whirlpool; འོད་དུ་འཁྱིལ་ཤིང་ *ḥod-du ḥkhyil-shiṅ* as if wreathed with light; ཉ་གསེར་མིག་འཁྱིལ་བ་ཡོད *ña gser mig ḥkhyil-wa yoḍ* the fish was revolving its golden eyes: མི་མང་པོ་དེ་རུ་འཁྱིལ་བར་གྱུར་ཏེ *mi maṅ-po de-ru ḥkhyil-war gyur-te* there many people having crowded together or assembled together: ཡང་འཁྱིལ་སྟོང་ཆུ་ལ་གཞི་ཡོད་ཀྱི། although there was no swirl in the waters they dug deeply into the ground.

Syn. འཁོར་བ *ḥkhor-wa*; འཇུག་པ *ḥjug-pa* (*Mhon.*).

འཁྱིལ་བ་བརྒྱ *ḥkhyil-wa ḥgya* शतावर्तः one hundred coils: འཁྱིལ་ལྡན *ḥkhyil-ldan* कुण्डली anything that is possessed of coils; wound together.

འཁྱིལ་བ་རྣ *ḥkhyil-ba can*=རྣ་རྒྱན *rṇa-rgyan* an earring.

Syn. རྣ་བ་ལོངས་སྤྱོད *rṇa-ba ldoṅs-spyod*; རྣ་བར་འཁྱིལ *rṇa-war ḥkhyil*; ཤན་རྒྱན *shan-rgyan* कर्णिका (*Mhon.*).

འཁྱིས་པ *ḥkhyis-pa*, v. འཁྱིད་པ *ḥkhyiḍ-pa*, to evolve.

འཁྱུ་བ *ḥkhyu-wa* or འཁྱུས་པ *ḥkhyus-pa*=སྐྱོག་པོ *kyog-po* 1. bent; not straight (*Ñag*). 2. pf. འཁྱུས *ḥkhyus* run away.

Syn. ཡོ་བ *yo-wa*; སྒྲོས་པ *broṡ-pa* (*Mhon.*).

འཁྱུག་པ *ḥkhyug-pa* चलन; pf. ཁྱུག *khyug* to run, move swiftly; said to imply མྱུར་བའི་དོན *myur-waḥi-don*, the meaning of rapidity; འཁྱུག་པོ *ḥkhyug-po* runner. གློག་འཁྱུག་པ *glog-ḥkhyug-pa* rapid motion of lightning: གློག་ལྟར་འཁྱུག་པ *glog ltar ḥkhyug-pa* to run or move rapidly like the flash of lightning: འཁྱུག་པོ་འཁྱུ་བ *ḥkhyug-po ḥkhyu-pa* to run away swiftly: འཁྱུག་ཙམ *ḥkhyug-tsam* in or about a moment or in a flash: ཁྱེད་འཁྱུག་ཙམ་ཕེབས་པ *khyed ḥkhyug-tsam phebs-pa* your honour has come for a rapid visit: ཁྱེད་རང་རེ་རིའི་འཁྱུག་ཙམ་ཕེབས་རོགས *khyed-raṅ re-riṅ ḥkhyug-tsam phebs rogs* will you come here to-day just for a trice: འཁྱུག་ཙམ་གཟིགས *ḥkhyug-tsam gzigs* see for about an instant: སེམས་འཁྱུག *sems ḥkhyug* the mind travels quickly. ཁྲ་འཁྱུག་པ *khra ḥkhyug-pa* to gleam; to twinkle with light; to shine in various colours: ཡིད་ཀྱི་རྣམ་རིག་འཁྱུག་ཅིང་འཁྱུར *(Lam. ti. 35.)* the mind moves

(restless) with suffering; མངར་འཁྱུག་གེ་ར glittering in yellow lustre; to glitter; to shine (of the rainbow).

འཁྱུག་ཡིག *ḥkhyug-yig* running hand, current handwriting.

འཁྱུག་ཙར་ཅན *ḥkhyug-çar-can* in *W.* hasty: hurrying; careless.

འཁྱུད་འཐུག་ *ḥkhyud-ḥthuḥ*=རྐྱེས་མ་ཐག་པ *ḥkyes-ma thag-pa* as soon as born (*Mḥon.*).

འཁྱུད་ནས་ལྡོག་བའི་མ་ཧིང་ *ḥkhyud naḥ ldoḥ-waḥi ma niḥ* चाचल्ल यहुह्ल पच्चच one that becomes an hermaphrodite after being embraced.

འཁྱུད་པ I: *ḥkhyud-pa* चाचिङ्गित, चाचिङ्गन 1. to embrace; embraced: མགུལ་ནས་འཁྱུད་པ *mgul-naḥ ḥkhyud-pa* to clasp round the neck; to hug; to encompass by spanning. 2. to glide in or into (as serpents): སྐལ་དུ་འཁྱུག་པ *skal-du ḥkhyug-pa* entering of the soul into new conception. 3. to be able: ལངས་ཐར་མི་འཁྱུད *laṅs-war mi ḥkhyud* unable to rise (from bed). The word is also illustrated as རྩིག་པ་ལ་རྟེན་ནས་འགྲོ་བ་ལྟ་བུ *rtsig-pa la rten naḥ ḥgro-wa lta-bu*, to move supporting himself on a wall, &c

འཁྱུད་པ II: =འབྲིག་པ *ḥkhrig-pa* मैथुन, चाचिङ्गन sexual embrace (*Mḥon.*).

འཁྱུར་བ *ḥkhyur-wa* or འཁྱུར *ḥkhyur*, fut. of འབྱུར *ḥbyur*, to be separated; divorced (*Cs.*): to stop; to put an end to. Acc. to *Jä.*, to be deserted: འཁྱུར་བས་འཁྱུར་ནེས་བས being separated, he was, so to speak, bereft.

འཁྱུས *ḥkhyuṡ*, v. འཁྱུ་བ *ḥkhyu-wa*.

འཁྱེངས་པ *ḥkhyeṅs-pa* to be filled up, v. འཁེངས་པ *ḥgeṅs-pa*.

འཁྱེད་པ *ḥkhyed-pa* 1. to be sufficient, to suffice, to be enough; to hold out; colloq. འདི་ཁྱེད this is enough: མི་ཁྱེད there is not enough. 2. in *C.* to gain (a law suit); to be acquitted (*Jä.*). 3. ཕྱིར་ཁྱེད་པ *phyir khyed-pa* to bow without uncovering one's head, as a less humble way of saluting (*Jä.*).

འཁྱེར་བ *ḥkhyer-wa* नय to carry away, to take away; sometimes, to bring: ཆུ་ཡིས་འཁྱེར *chu-yiṡ ḥkhyer* carried away by water; ལེ་ལོས་འཁྱེར *le-loṡ ḥkhyer* to be overcome, carried away by idleness. ལྡེ་མིག་ཁྱེར *ldе-mig khyer* take the key; ཁྱེར་ཆོག *khyer-çog* bring; ཁྱེར་སོང *khyer soṅ* carry off, take away; akin to the *le-au* and *le-jao* of Hindustani.

འཁྱེར་སོ *ḥkhyer-so* 1. bearing; appearance; demeanour; neatness. 2. colloq. advantage; superiority; pleasantness.

འཁྱེལ་བ *ḥkhyel-wa Ld.* to hit, to strike.

འཁྱོག་འཁྱོག *ḥkhyog-ḥkhyog* bent, crooked (*Nag.*).

འཁྱོག་འགྲོ 1 *ḥkhyog-ḥgro*=གསག་སྤེན་པ *gsaḥ spen-pa* the planet Saturn or གོས་སྨོན *gos-smon*; he in blue robe (*Mḥ.m.*). 2. =འབབ་ཆུ *ḥbab-chu* a stream; waterfall (*Mḥon.*); སྦྲུལ་འཁྱོག་འགྲོ *sbrul ḥkhyog-ḥgro* the snake because it creeps in a bent course (*Mḥon.*).

འཁྱོག་ཅན *ḥkhyog-can* or འཁྱོག་འཁྱོག *ḥkhyog-ḥkhyog* tortuous.

འཁྱོག་སྟོན་པ *ḥkhyog ston-pa* to fly into a passion (*Sch.*).

འཁྱོག་པ *ḥkhyog-pa*, pf. ཁྱགས *khyag*, imp. ཁྱོག *khyog* 1. to lift; lift up. 2. to carry; tob ring: གཡོག་ཁྱོག *gyoḥ-ja khyog* bring in the tea (*C.*).

Digitized by Google

འཁྱོག་པོ *ḥkhyog-po* or ཁྱོག་པོ *khyog-po* crooked; bent: ཁྱོག་པའི་ཡི་གེ *khyog-poḥi yi-ge* a crooked figure; a curve, flourish, crescent, &c.: ཉའ་ཕར་འཁྱོག་ཚུར་འཁྱོག *ñaṅ phar ḥkhog-tshun-ḥkhyog* the fish writhing hither and thither.

འཁྱོག་པའི་ས་བོན *ḥkhyog-paḥi sa-bon* crooked seeds.

འཁྱོག་པོ *ḥkhyog-po*=དྲང་བ་མིན་པ *draṅ-po min-pa* བཀྲ, ཟངས,ཟན, ཟབ, ཁིཁིཔ, ཁྲིཁིཔ་ not upright; not straight, *i.e.*, crooked.

འཁྱོག་པའི་མཐུ་ཅན *ḥkhyog-poḥi mthu-can* the bent-bill; a toucan.

འཁྱོག་པའི་རྩེ *ḥkhyog-poḥi rtse*=བོ་སོན་ཅ *po-son cha*, ཆང་རྩི *chaṅ-rtsi* a kind of churn or mixer to make wine with.

Syn. གོང་བུ་ཅན *goṅ-bu can*; གཞེར་གྱི་ལག *gzer-gyi lag*; དབུགས་ཕྱིན་ཅིང *dbugs-ḥbyin çiṅ*; ཆང་ཅིང *chaṅ-çiṅ*; ལག་པའི་ཚོང་དུ *lag-paḥi tshoṅ-du*; ཁྱོག་བྱེད *myoṅ-byed*.

འཁྱོག་པའི་ཚིག *ḥkhyog-poḥi tshig*=ཚིག་གི་རྒྱབ་རག *tshig-gi rgyaṅ-rag* rough language; not straightforward (*Mhon.*).

འཁྱོག་དཔྱང *ḥkhyog-dpyaṅ* a lath or pole for carrying burdens (*Sch.*).

འཁྱོག་ཐྲལ *ḥkhyog-thral*=དྲང་ལམ *draṅ-lam* straight road (*Mhon.*).

འཁྱོག་ཧྥར *ḥkhyog-ḥbar* མེ་ཕྱི་མིར་ blaze or flame (*Mhon.*).

འཁྱོག་མེད *ḥkhyog-med*=དྲང་པོ *draṅ-po* or སྲོངས་པ *sroṅ-pa* straight (*Mhon.*).

འཁྱོག་ཧཅད *ḥkhyog-ḥçad* a crooked, out-of-the-way construction or explanation.

འཁྱོགས *ḥkhyogs* or ཁྱོགས *khyogs*, ཁ a palanquin; sedan chair; litter.

འཁྱོངས་པ *ḥkhyoṅs-pa* or འཁྱོངས *ḥkhyoṅs* སྐྱངས་སྐྱོངས་ཚེ་དོན་དང་ལྡན་པ *skyoṅs-pa daṅ skyoṅs-paḥi don-daṅ mthuṅs* to observe: ཉིན་འཁྱོངས *ñin-ḥkhyoṅs*, དགོན་པ་ལ་སྦྱིན་བདག་གིས་ཉི་མ་གཅིག་གི་ཉིན་ཁུར་བཤུ་བ *dgon-pa la sbyin-bdag-gis ñi-ma gcig-gi ñin-khur shu-wa* 1. to observe a day's religious service in a monastery. 2. acc. to *Jä.* and Ramsay *khyong* in Ladak signifies to bring.

འཁྱོམ་པ *ḥkhyom-pa* ཏཏཔ, fluid hence fig. giddy or giddiness; also to reel; to be giddy: འཐེ་འཁྱོམ་འཁྱོམ་རྒྱུག *ḥthi ḥkhyom ḥkhyom rgyug* dizzy with intoxication: ཡང་ཅིང་སོགས་ཁྱོར་ཤིང་འཁྱོག *yaṅ çiṅ sogs ḥkhyor-shiṅ ḥkhyog* the trees being moved (by the wind) were bent (*Nag.*); so the words འཁྱོམ *ḥkhyom* and འཁྱོག *ḥkhyog* are somewhat similar to each other. ཁྱོམ་ཁྱོམ་རྡོ་བ *khyom-khyom do-wa* in *C.* to reel, stagger: ཆང་གི་འཁྱོམ་པ་དབྱུག *chaṅ-gi ḥkhyom-pa ḥdûg* he is staggering under the influence of beer; མཚོ་འཁྱོམ *mtsho-ḥkhyom* dizziness; vertigo: ཐག་གླད་མགོ་འཁོར་འཁྱོམ་པ་གཅི *lug-glaḍ mgo-ḥkhor ḥkhyom-pa geo* the brain of a sheep (taken as food) cures reeling or dizziness of the head (*Med.*).

འཁྱོར་བ *ḥkhyor-wa* ཝིཁཝ to be unsteady; to miss, fail; not to hit (*Cs.*); to reel, stagger, from intoxication; to warp (of wood or wooden vessels): འཇུག་ཁོལ་བ་འཁྱོར *ḥjug-khol-wa ḥkhyor* in walking his steps reeled (*Rdsa.*).

འཁྱོལ་པ *ḥkhyol-pa*, pf. འཁྱོལ *ḥkhyol*, cf. སྐྱེལ་བ *skyel-wa*, to be carried; to be brought; to arrive at, come to, reach: མཐར་ཐ་འཁྱོལ་བར་ཐུབ་སོང *mthar-tha ḥkhyol-bar thub-soṅ* on reaching the end, it was left (unfinished).

འཁྱོས་པ *ḥkhyos-pa*=འཕྱོས་པ *ḥphyos-pa* (*Sch.*).

འཁྱོས་མ *ḥkhyos-ma*, same as སྐྱས་མ *skyas-ma*, a present, gift.

Digitized by Google

འཁྲ་བ *ḫkhra-wa* (*ṭha-wa*), vb., pf. probably འཁྲས *ḫkhraṡ*, to lean to; to incline towards (*Cs.*).

འཁྲ་ས *ḫkhra-sa* a support to lean against; a prop; the back (of a chair): འཁྲ་སར་འཁྲས *ḫkhra-sar ḫkhraṡ* = རྟེན་ལ་བཞོན་པ *rṭen-la ḫrten-pa* firm in support (*Nag.*).

འཁྲངས *ḫkhraṅṡ* (*thaṅ*) ཐང་: hard; འཁྲངས་པ *ḫkhraṅṡ-wa*, བཀྲང་པ *ḫkraṅ-wa* adj. hard.

འཁྲད་པ *ḫkhraḍ-pa* (*thaḍ-pa*), in colloq. Tib. to expel; turn out: བཙན་འཁྲད་བྱེད *ḫgegs ḫkhraḍ byeḍ* to expel the devil (from one's body).

འཁྲབ་པ *ḫkhrab-pa* (*ṭhab-pa*) ཐབས་, པཙ; pf. བཀྲབ *ḫkrab* or སྐྲབ་པ *ṡkrab-pa*, 1. to strike; to beat (in regular strokes, as in swimming and rowing); to thrust, stamp, tread heavily; རྡོ་འཁྲབ་པ *ḫro ḫkhrab-pa* to dance in that manner. 2. to winnow; to fan. 3. to blink, twinkle, wink with the eyes. 4. to jest; to joke; to crack jokes. 5. to leap, jump (*Soh*); jump for joy (*Schr.*). 6. to scoop out; to bail out (*Soh.*). 7. to fight; to combat in *C* and *W*. (*Jä.*).

འཁྲལ་འཁྲུལ *ḫkhral-ḫkhrul* (*ṭhal-ṭhul*) = ཁྲལ་ལེ་ཁྲུལ་ལེ *khral-le khrul-le* (*ṭha-le ṭhu-le*) confused; dazed; confounded; also as adv. མི་ཤེས་བཞིན་མེད་པ་ཁྱད་པར་རྟོག་པ་ཐུན་མོང་བས་ཤིན་ཏུ་, རྒྱུ་མི་ཐུབ་, བཤད་ཅིང་ཁྱོད་ཅིང་ཐུང་ཐག་ཆད་མི་ཐུབ་པ་ལ་ཟེར་ཅིང་ also applied to one who is confused in his ideas and speaks unconnectedly and ravingly, and being unable to sit moves up and down and cannot even preserve his own goods.

འཁྲས *ḫkhraṡ* (*the*) = སེམས་ཤུགས་རྒྱུད་པ *semṡ-chagṡ ṡdod-pa* hopeful; also attached.

འཁྲི *ḫkhri* (*ṭhi*) reduction; discount.

འཁྲི་རྐང *ḫkhri-ṛkaṅ* ཁང, said to be = རྒྱལ་མཚན *rgyal-mtshan*, the Buddhist flag of victory.

འཁྲི་སྒྲུབ *ḫkhri-sgrub* payment of stipulated revenue or dues: ཁྲལ་ཁམ་བུ་ལོན་སོགས *khral-ḫam bu-lon sogs*, རང་གི་མགོ་ལ་བབས་པ་དེ་འཁྲི་བ *raṅ-gi mgo-la babs-pa-ni ḫkhri-wa* liabilities on account of rent or debt, &c.

འཁྲི་བ *ḫkhri-wa*, pf. འཁྲིས *ḫkhriṡ*, cf. དྲི་བ *ḍkri-wa* cognate. 1. to wind; compress; entangle; hold fast: ཁྱིམ་བཐབ་ཀྱི་འཁྲི་བ *khyim tkab-kyi ḫkhri-wa* conjugal embrace; འཁྲི་ཤིང *ḫkhri-çiṅ* or འཁྲིལ་ཤིང *ḫkhril-çiṅ* a creeper; a creeping plant: ཁྲལ་འཁྲི་བ་དང་ཐུ་ཚོན་འཁྲི་བ to be tied by taxes and entangled in debt. 2. = ཆགས་པ *chagṡ-pa* mostly as a sbst. thrall; attachment, but as vb. also: རང་དོན་ཀྱི་འཁྲིས་པ *raṅ don-gyi ḫkhriṡ-pa* to be attached to one's interest or advantage; ཐུ་མེད་ཀྱི *thu-meḍ-kyi* to wife and children: འཁྲི་བཅོད *ḫkhri-wa-choḍ* = ཤེན་པ་དང་འབྲེལ་བས་ཆོད *shen-pa-daṅ ḫbrel-thag choḍ* fondness; attachment. ཤེན་འཁྲིས *shen-ḫkhriṡ* passionate attachment.

འཁྲི་འཕབ *ḫkhri-ḫbab* assessment of revenue or རྫ་ཤ་ཤིང་གསུམ་གྱི་འཁྲི་འཕབ *ṛtsa-shu çiṅ gsum-gyi ḫkhri-ḫbab*, levy for the three—grass, water, wood (to be supplied to privileged travellers or officials) (*Rtsii.*).

འཁྲི་ཤིང = འཁྲིལ་ཤིང *ḫkhril-çiṅ* ཐག, བཇོ, ཐག་ཅིག, ཁ་ཅོ་ཤེ, ཐག་ཅི་ཡི *yal-gaḥi raḷ-pa*.

Syn. ཡལ་གའི་རལ་པ *yal-gaḥi raḷ-pa*.

འཁྲི་ཤིང་མཆོག་ལྡན *ḫkhri-çiṅ mchog-ldan*, ཤིང་ཤུར་བ་ཞེས་གི་མིང n. of a kind of tree.

Syn. ཕྲི་ཡན་གྱུ *phri-yaṅ ku*; ཐུ་མེད་མིག་ཅན *thu-meḍ miṅ-can*; རྒྱ་མཚོགས་རྒྱ *rgya-mtshogs rgya*; འབྲུང་པའི་མེ་ཏོག *ḫbyuṅ-poḥi me-tog*; ས་ཁ་ཧྱག་ཏུ་ཤད *sa-kha hyag-tu shaḍ* (*Mñon.*).

Digitized by Google

རྨི་ཏེ་རོགས་མེད་ *ḥkhri-çiṅ thogs-med* ཤིང་དགུ་མེད་ཀྱི་མིང་ a name for the Sâl tree.

Syn. ཤ་ལའི་སྡོང་པ *śā-laḥi ljon-pa*; ཤ་ལའི་མེར *śā-laḥi çiṅ*; ཤ་རྟེ་མེར *śra-ṙtsi çiṅ* ཤའི་ཆ, ཐག་ཆད (*Mñon.*).

* ཁྲིག་པ *ḥkhrig-pa* 1. ཅིཏྟ (*Schr.*). 2. གཉིས, *gñis* mystic number signifying "two" (*Ṙtsii.*). 3. vb. to cohere; to stick together; become thick, intermingled: གནམ་ཁྲིག *gnam-ḥkhrig* the sky is thick: འོད་ཟེར་དང་ཨའཱ་དྷིག་པ *ḥod-zer daṅ ḥjaḥ-ḥod ḥkhrig-pa* beams of light and rainbow hues intermingled: ཁྲིག་གྱུར་པ *ḥkhrig gyur-pa*, རྡོང་རྫི་ནེ་ཡང་ཁྲིགས་པ to become adherent being intimately mixed up with the saffron of mercy. 4. coitus; sexual intercourse: ཁྲིག་པར་བྱེད་པ to perform such. ཁྲིག་སྐད་*ḥkhrig-skad*=ཁྲིག་ཚིག *ḥkhrig-tshig* amorous speech; obscene language; ཁྲིག་ཁབས *ḥkhrig-khabs* ནཱིཏ amorous dalliance; ཁྲིག་འདོད་མ *ḥkhrig ḥdod-ma* ཀཱམུཀཱ a voluptuous woman. 5. མིཐུནརාশি the twins in the Zodiac.

Syn. of No. 4. དཀའ་བ་ཀུན་སྦྱོར *dkaḥ-po ḳñis-sbyor*; སྨོད་པའི་ཆོས *smod-paḥi chos*; རྟེ་རྩལ *ṙte-tsul*; ལག་ལེན་མས *lag-leṅs-mas*; འདོད་པ་སྤྱོད *ḥdod-pa spyod*; ལངོས་པ *lṅos-pa*; ཀེ་སྦྱོར *ke-sbyor*; མི་ཚངས་སྤྱོད *mi tshaṅs spyod*; གཤགས་སྤྱོད *gśaṅ-spyod*; རྟེ་རེག *ṙte-reg*; དགའ *dgaḥ*; སྨོངས *ṙmoṅs*; སྤྱོར་བ *sbyor-wa*; ཀུན་སྤྱོར *kun-sbyor*; སྐྱེ་བ་སྤྱོད *skye-wa spyod*; དགའ་མགུར་སྤྱོད *dgaḥ mgur-spyod*; དགའ་བའི *dgaḥ-wa roḷ*; ཁྱུག་པ *ḥkhyug-pa*; ཆགས་སྤྱོད *chags-spyod*; འདོད་ལོག་སྤྱོད *ḥdod-log spyod*; ལོག་གཡེམ *log-gyem* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲིག་པ་དང་ལྡན་པར་སྨྲ་བ *ḥkhrig-pa daṅ ldan-par smra-wa* མैथुनसंयुक्त speaking of copulation or of sexual union.

ཁྲིག་པ་སྦྱིན་པ *ḥkhrig-pa sbyin-pa* to talk smut.

ཁྲིག་པ་རྒོད *ḥkhrig-pa ṙgod* ཐུམ་གི་མིང n. for the crow (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲིག་པའི་ཆོས་རྟེན་པ *ḥkhrig-paḥi chos ṙten-pa* to be given up to voluptuousness.

ཁྲིག་པའི་བཟའ་བཙུན་མ *ḥkhrig-paḥi bzaṁ-gtan ma*, or སྦུད་མེད་འདོད་ལྡན་མ *buḍ-med ḥdod-ldan ma* a voluptuous or licentious woman (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲིག་ཤད *ḥkhrig-śad* གུཏ་ མེཐུན, v. ཁྲིག་པ་རྒྱེད *ḥkhrig-pa śed*.

ཁྲིག་མ *ḥkhrig-ma* or ཁྲིགས་མ *ḥkhrigs-ma*, ལག་པའི *lag-paḥi* मणिबन्ध वरल the wrist (of the hand).

ཁྲིགས་པ *ḥkhrigs-pa* collected or assembled together, of སྤྲིན *sprin* (clouds).

ཁྲིད་པ *ḥkhrid-pa* (*ṭhid-pa*) विनीत, pf. ཁྲིད *khrid*, pf. བཀྲི *ḳkri* नयति, to lead; to conduct; bring to a place; especially used in connection with animals and children, also of leading an army: བུ་ཚ་ཁྲིད་བྱུང་ *bu-tsha ḥkhrid byuṅ* led out their children.

ཁྲིམས *ḳkhrims* (*ṭhim*), འཇིགས་སྐྲག *ḥjigs skrag* (*Nag.*) terror, panic, fear: ཁྲིད་ལས་འཁྲེལ *ḥbred-nas ḳkhrims* (*Lex.*; *Jä.*).

ཁྲིལ་བ *ḳkhril-wa* (*ṭhil-wa*) ཁྲི་བ *ḳkhri-wa* to wind, coil round (of serpents); draw close; embrace closely; to clasp round; ཁྲིལ་མཁན *ḳkhril-mkhan* an embracer; ཁྲིལ་ལྡན *ḳkhril-ldan* a plant furnished with téndrils or claspers; ཁ་ཁྲིལ་བ *kha ḳkhril-wa* in *W.* to speak imperfectly like children; to lisp, to stammer.

ཁྲིལ་ལྡེམ *ḳkhril-ldem* fig. very handsome and young; ཁྲིལ *ḳkhril* union. ལྡེམ *ldem* waving; moving.

ཁྲིལ་ཞིང *ḳkhril-çiṅ*=ཁྲི་ཞིང *ḳkhri-çiṅ* a climbing plant, a creeper.

Digitized by Google

འཁྲིས *ḥkhriṡ* (*ṭhi*) নিকট, সমীপ near, neighbouring bank, shore, coast; also postp. འཁྲིས་སུ and འཁྲིས་ར close to; very near; against: *ṡbrel zla-wa med-pa ṛnams-kyaṅ sṛid-ṡkyoṅdehi ḥkhriṡ-su min-pa zla yod ma gtogṡ raṅ-ñid gcig-por gshuṅ-laṡ mi byed* one should not singly (venture) to do Government work unless assisted by a colleague under the king (*D. çel. 12*).

Syn. འགྲམ *ḥgram*; རྩར *ṛtsar*; དྲུག *dṛuṅ* (*Mḥon.*).

འཁྲིས་འཛིན *khhriṡ ḥdsin*, ར་གན *ra-gan*, পিতল brass.

འཁྲུ་བ *ḥkhru-wa* (*ṭhu-wa*) = འཁྲུད་པ *ḥkhruḍ-pa* প্রক্ষালন to wash; to bathe: འཁྲུར་འཇུག་པ *ḥkhrur ḥjug-pa* ধাবন, ধাবনি causing to be washed.

འཁྲུ་བ་གཅོད་པ *ḥkhru-waṡ gcoḍ-pa* গৌরচ্ছ stoppage of looseness or diarrhœa.

འཁྲུ་གཤི *ḥkhru-gshi* 1. diarrhœa. 2. འཁྲུ་སྦྱོངས *ḥkhru-ṡbysoṅ*, འཁྲུ་ནད *khru-naḍ*, འཁྲུ་སྐྱུག *ḥkhru-ṡkyug* অতিসার diarrhœa with vomiting.

* འཁྲུག *ḥkhrug* গৌয়াল (*Schr.*; *Kâlac. T. 121*).

འཁྲུག་གོས *ḥkhrug-goṡ* = གོ་ཆ *go-cha* or གོ་ཕྲབ *go-ḥphrab* war-dress; coat of mail (*Mḥon.*).

འཁྲུག་ལྷ་པ *ḥhhrug-lha-pa* the drumming to battle; stated (*Mḥon.*) to mean also འཁྲུག་སྒྲ་མང་བའི་རྒྱང་གྲགས the clamour which arises on the battle-field.

འཁྲུག་པ I: *ḥkhrug-pa* (*thug-pa*) গৌয়াল, বিলাস, রঙ্গরাগ, রঙ্গ রস, কলহ, যুদ্ধ, ঘাবীখন, রসর, ঘাসনৈ, 1. vb. pf. འཁྲུགས་པ *ḥkhrugṡ-pa*, cf. དཀྲུག་པ *ḍkrug-pa*, དཀྲུག་པ *ḍkrug-pa* to be in commotion; commotion; to be disturbed; to be panic-stricken: འཁྲུག་པར་མི་འགྱུར་བ *ḥkhrug-par mi-ḥgyur-wa* ন ঘুঘবতি will not become angry; get disordered: རྩ་མཐའ་རམ་པ་འཁྲུག་ཏུ་འགྱུག *ṛtsa thaṁs-caḍ ḥkhrug-tu ḥoug* it made all his veins disordered (blood to boil). 2. to be angry; also to quarrel, fight, contend: དེ་གཉིས་འཁྲུག་ནས *de-gñiṡ ḥkhrug-naṡ* the two quarrelling. Also as sbst. fight, disruption, row: འཁྲུག་པ་ཇོར *ḥkhrug-pa çor* disorder arose; quarrel took place. འཁྲུག་པ་རྒྱབ་པ to show fight; to take up arms; to rebel: འཁྲུག་པ་རྒྱབ་ཏེ་དུས་སུ in times of war: དམག་འཁྲུག *ḍmag-ḥkhrug* = འཐབ་འཁྲུག *ḥthab-ḥkhrug* war. མི་འཁྲུག་པ *Mi ḥkhrug-pa* a name of Buddha, who does not become agitated or ruffled at heart. འཁྲུག་པའི་ས་གཞི *ḥkhrug-pahi sa-gshi* = གཡུལ་གྱི་ས་གཞི *gyul-gyi sa-gshi* or དམག་གི་ས་གཞི *ḍmag-gi, sa-gshi* battle-field (*Mḥon.*).

འཁྲུག་དཔོན *ḥkhrug-ḍpon* = དམག་དཔོན *ḍmag ḍpon* general; commanding in war.

འཁྲུག་ལོག *ḥkhrug-loṅ* = རྩོད་པའམ *ṡkyo-hogṡ* 1. contest, strife. 2. གཡུལ་སྤྲོད་པ *gyul-ṡproṡ pa* or དམག་འཐབ་པ *ḍmag-ḥthab-pa* (*Mḥon.*).

འཁྲུགས *ḥkhrugṡ* (*thug*) defined as ཡཱཏྲུ་གཡོ་བའམ་འཇུབ་པའི་སྒྲ་དང་བ, quaking, trembling, shaking (*Mḥon.*): འཁྲུགས་སྐམ *ḥkhrugṡ-mkhaṁ* in *W.* having small cracks, flaws, of potter's ware (*Jä.*): འཁྲུགས་པ = རྡངས་པ *ṡdaṅ-wa* also ཁོང་འཕུངས་པ *khoṅ-naṡ ldaṅ-wa* ক্ষুভিত, প্রকোপ, ক্ষুব্ধ, ক্ষুভিত was stirred up, agitated, confused, also rage, anger; greatly angry; passionate. འཁྲུགས་ཚད *ḥkhrugṡ-tshaḍ* fever caused by overwork and fatigue.

འཁྲུག་ལོག *ḥkhrug-loṅ* ভেদন war, fight: འཁྲུག་ལས *ḥkhrug-laṡ* work of dispute; quarrel.

འཁྲུངས་པ *ḥkhruṅ-wa* (*thuṅ-wa*) or འཁྲུངས་པ *ḥkhruṅṡ-pa* resp. for སྐྱེ་བ *ṡkye-wa* জাত,

Digitized by Google

སྐུ་ཁྲུགས་པ 1. to be born: སྐུ་འཁྲུངས་པ *sku-ḥkhruṅs-pa*=སྐུ་འཚམས་པ *sku ḥtsams-pa* to be born; also the birth of a great man, prince or lama: འཁྲུངས་རབས *ḥkhruṅs-rabs*=སྐྱེས་རབས *skyes-rabs* जातक birth stories or legends connected with one's birth. 2. to arise; come from: རྟེན་ཅང་ཞེ་ན་གསལ་བ་འཁྲུངས་པའི་ཚིག *rten-cing-shes-na gsal-ba ḥkhruṅs-paḥi tshig* words as they may just arise in the mind of yourself; ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་འཁྲུངས་པས *tiṅ-ṅe-ḥdsin ḥkhruṅs-pas* meditation arising: སྙིང་རྗེ་ཐུགས་ལ་འཁྲུངས་པ *sñiṅ-rje thugs-la ḥkhruṅs-pa* compassion arose in his mind. 3. to come up, shoot, sprout, grow (of seeds and plants) (*Jä.*).

འཁྲུངས་རབས་གསོལ་འདེབས *ḥkhruṅs-rabs gsol ḥdebs* reverence shown to a great lama or saint by enumerating the names of his supposed successive embodiments.

འཁྲུད་པ *ḥkhruḍ-pa* (*thuḍ-pa*) धाव, pf. འཁྲུས *ḥkhrus*, fut. ཁྲུ *ḥkru*, to wash; to cleanse; to bathe; to wash off: གོས་དྲི་མ་འཁྲུད་པར་བྱེད *gos dri-ma ḥkhruḍ-par byeḍ* the dirt of clothes should be washed out: ནད་ཉག་གྲུལ་བསྒོ་བས་འཁྲུད་པར་བྱེད *naḍ-la* in illness, by giving purgatives, one may be cleansed: འཁྲུད་ཀྱི་ཐུབ cause to be washed.

འཁྲུད་མ *ḥkhruḍ-ma* the washings of plates and dishes after dinner, which are given to pigs, dogs, &c.

འཁྲུན་ཆོད *ḥkhrun-choḍ* (*ṭhun-choḍ*)=དོན་དག་ཐག་ཆོད *don dag thag-choḍ* finally deciding or determining any matter (*J. Zaṅ.*: དམག་དང་ཀ་མཆུ་ཁྲ་བ་ཐག་ཆོད *dmag-daṅ kha-mchu ṭa-ba thag-choḍ* to decide upon a war or a law suit.

འཁྲུན་མཐོ་བ *ḥkhrun mtho-ba*=ཕལ་མཐོ་བ *phaṅ mtho-ba* of high rank.

+ འཁྲུན་རིང་=སྐུམ་གྲུ་རིང་བ *ḍkyug-su riṅ-ba* lengthwise; in length.

འཁྲུལ I: *ḥkhrul* (*ṭhul*) or འཁྲུལ་པ *ḥkrul-pa* भ्रम, विभ्रम, 1. आन्ति sbst. mistake; frenzy; madness; error; illusion; also adj. mistaken; deranged; deluded: འཁྲུལ་ཀྱིས་བོགས་ཀ་མཡིན mistakes are not profitable; འགྲོ་བ་འཁྲུལ་པ *ḥgro-wa ḥkhruḷ-pa* the deluded beings (of this world); འཁྲུལ་བ *ḥkhrul-wa* to be mistaken; to be deceived: རང་སྣང་འཁྲུལ་པར་འདུག I have mistaken; it was a deception of the senses; སྣང་འཁྲུལ་ཡལ་འཁྲུལ་སྣང *snaṅ ḥkhruḷ-ham ḥkhruḷ-snaṅ* illusion; delusion: འཁྲུལ་སྣང་ཅན *ḥkhruḷ-snaṅ can* delusive; erring: as a syn. of རྨོངས་པ *nor-wa*: ཕྱོད་ཅག་འཁྲུལ་པའི་འཇིག་རྟེན་པ *ḥchyoḍ-cag ḥkhrul-paḥi ḥjig-sten pa* ye deluded children of the world! 2. to be insane, deranged. Syn. of སྨོས་པ་འཁྲུལ་སོ *smos-pa ḥkhruḷ-so* occasion for making mistake; wrong way; peril.

འཁྲུལ II: (*thul*) in the words མིག་འཁྲུལ *mig-ḥkhruḷ* is a little different from འཕྲུལ *ḥphrul*; it applies to moral or intellectual mistakes as distinct from external blunders. In the same manner it differs from the word རྨོངས་པ *nor-wa* or རྨོངས་འཁྲུལ *nor ḥkhrul*. རྨོངས་པ *nor-wa* applies to external or phenomenal blunders: ཤིན་ནེ་སེམས་མ་འཁྲུལ་ན་ཕྱི་ཡི་ཆུ་བའི་རྨོངས if the inner heart does not err, one's doings in the outside world will also not be wrong; ཁ་རིག་ཐ ignorance: མ་རིག་འཁྲུལ་འཁོར་དང་ལྡན་པའི་ཚུལ་གྱིས *ma-rig ḥkhruḷ-waḥi ḍcaṅ-gis ḥkhor-war ḥkhyams* by the influence of unrighteous errors (we) wander in the cycles of existence.

འཁྲུལ་འཁོར *ḥkhrul-ḥkhor* यन्त्र machine; contrivance; artifice. Acc. to *Cs.* this is same as འཕྲུལ་འཁོར *ḥphrul-ḥkhor*.

*འཁྲུལ་འཁོར *ḥkhrul-ḥkhor* यन्त्र (*Sohr.*; *Kālac. T. 12ā.*).

འཁྲུལ་འཁོར་ཁྱིམ *ḥkhrl-ḥkor-mkhyim*, v. བཙོན་ཁང *ḥtson-khaṅ*, a prison-house (*Mkon.*).

Digitized by Google

འཁྲུལ་འཁོར་མཁན *ḥkhrul-ḥkhor mkhan* a juggler.

འཁྲུལ་དགའ་ *Ḥkhrul-dgaḥ* (wrongly for འཕྲུལ་དགའ་ *ḥphrul-dgaḥ*) ཀུ་བེར་ নির্মাণ রতয়: n. of a celestial mansion.

འཁྲུལ་སྣང་ *ḥkhrul-snaṅ*, v. འཁྲུལ་བའི་སྣང་བ *ḥkhrul waḥi snaṅ-wa*, illusive vision or exhibition.

Syn. འཁྲུལ་བའི་སེམས *ḥkhrul-waḥi semṣ*; འཁྲུལ་པའི་ཡིད *ḥkhrul-paḥi yid* (*Mñon.*).

འཁྲུལ་བྱེད་མ *ḥkhrul byed-ma* ཕྱུད་མེད་འདོད་མའི་མིང a woman that decoys others.

འཁྲུལ་མེད *ḥkhrul-med*, v. ནོར་མེད *nor-med* or འཆུག་མེད *ḥchug-med*, unmistakeably; without mistake.

འཁྲུལ་ཞིག *ḥkhrul-shig*, རྩོང་ཉིད་རྟོགས་པའི་ཐུ་མ་འམ་གང་ཟག *stoṅ-ñid rtogs-paḥi ḥla-ma ḥam gaṅ-zag* a lama or any person who meditates on the theory of emptiness (*i.e.*, the voidity of all nature).

འཁྲུལ་གཞི *ḥkhrul-gshi* cause or basis of error; fundamental mistake. It is usually illustrated thus: If one mistakes a fine rope for a snake, the rope is the basis or cause of mistake, and འཁྲུལ་ཞེས *ḥkhrul-çeṣ* is the idea or notion of a snake conveyed to the mind by the sight of the rope: ཐག་པ་མཐོང་ནས་གཞན་ལམ་སྟེ་ཞེས་པ་ནི་འཁྲུལ་ཞེས་ཡིན་ཏེ། དེ་བཞིན་དུ་བདག་ཅག་མ་རིག་པའི་བསམས་ནི་ཅི་ནས་ཀྱང་བདེན་པ་བདེན་པར་བཟུང་། མི་རྟག་པ་རྟག་པར་བཟུང་། ཐུག་བཟློག་པ་བདེ་བར་བཟུང་ཞིང་འཁྲུལ་པའི་ཡིད *thag-pa mthoṅ-naṣ ḥbrul-ḥjin-gyi çeṣ-pa ḥkyeṣ-pa ni ḥkhrul-çes yin-te, de-ḥshin-du ḥdag-cag ma-rig ḥkhor-waḥi semṣ-can ṭnamṣ mi-ḥden-pa ḥden-par ḥzuṅ, mi-ṭtag-pa la ṭtag-pa ḥzuṅ, ṣdug-ḥṣñal-wa la ḥde-war ḥzuṅ-ṣte ḥkhrul-waṣ ḥkhor-wa ḥdi yin* in the same manner we animated beings, deluded by *Áridyá*, mistake falsehood for truth, the transient for the permanent, misery for happiness; hence this transmigratory existence.

འཁྲུལ་ཡས *ḥkhrul-yaṣ* (གྲངས) a very large number.

འཁྲེགས *ḥkhregṣ*=ས་བ *sṛa-wa* ཤ་རབ་ very stiff or hard.

འཁྲིན་པ *ḥkhren-pa* (*ṭhen-pa*)=འདོད་པ *ahen-pa* desire; passion; to wish; to long for: 1. ཟས་སྐོམ་འཁྲན་པ *zaṣ-ṣkom ḥkhran-pa* to wish for food and drink. 2. to look upon with envy; jealousy (*Jä.*).

འཁྲོ་བ *ḥkhro-wa* pf. ཁྲོས *khroṣ* to be angry

འཁྲོལ་བ *ḥkhrol-wa* (*ṭhol-wa*), pf and fut. འཁྱོལ *ḍkhrol*, imp. ཁྲོལ *khrol* 1. to cause to sound; to make a noise; play: *rol-mo ḥkhrol-wa* to play on a musical instrument; *dril-bu ḥkhrol-wa* to ring a bell. 2. vb. intrans. to sound; resound: རྒྱང་ཁྲོལ་ the avalanche resounded; རྒྱ་ཁོང་འཁྲོག་ཅེས་ *rgya-loṅ khrog-çiṅ* a rumbling in the bowels (*Med.*); ཕྲུ་འཁྲོག *ṣbo-ḥkhrog* in the belly: འཁྲོག་ཁྲོག *ḥkhrog-khrog* roaring; rushing; buzzing (*Jä.*).

འཁྲོགས *ḥkhrogṣ* dislocated: རྣ་མོ་ཁུབ་ཅིང་འཁྲོགས་ཀྱང་འགྲིམ་འདོད་ the old woman yet wishes to walk, though her knee has been dislocated (*Rdsa. 17.*).

Digitized by Google

ག

ག I: *ga* is the third letter of the Tibetan alphabet corresponding with Sanskrit ग. It is pronounced as soft *k* when alone or when placed without a prefix at the beginning of a word or syllable. When used as a final letter it sounds as *k* or is often barely pronounced. If a prefix precede ག or if it carry a surmounting letter, it sounds as a hard *g*. When used to represent a numerical figure it signifies the third, *i.e.*, the ordinal III, and as such is generally used in marking volumes of books, &c. ག *ga* is sometimes used as an affixed particle of a word to complete it, as in ཡལ་ག *yal-ga*, the branch of a tree.

ག II: in mystical language signifies born of a goat; also a he-goat: དཔའ་སྐུ་ལ་རུས་སྐྱེས *dpaḥ skad-la ru-skyes yin* (*K. g.* ཀ, *28*).

ག III: 1. in mystic Buddhism ག *ga* means the hidden entity or the essence of Buddha: གང་ལགའི་དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པའི་སྙིང་པོ། ཞེས་བརྗོད་ཅིང་སེམས་ཅན་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་རང་བཞིན་ཡོད་པའོ། that which is styled *ga* being the hidden essence of the Tathāgata, it may be said (ཅེས་བ) that all sensate beings have the nature of Buddha (*K. my.* ཀ *207*). 2. གནས་འགྲོ་དང་འགྲོ་མིན་ཡིན as to *ga* it moves and it is also motionless: རྒྱུ་ཡང་ག ཡིན་ཏེ་ཡི་རྗེས་ཏེ། "the cause is *ga*, the real nature or origin of sound" (*Hbrom. 88*). Again we read definitions of this sort: གནས་ལ་ལང་ལང་མཐའ་མེད་པ "that which belongs to no place anywhere is *ga*" (*Hbrom. 88*).

ག་ཁྲལ *ga-khral* (*ga-ṭhal*) tax, duty (on cattle, butter, &c.) (*Jä.*).

ག་ག *ga-ga* a title of honour in *W.* (*Jä.*).

ག་ག་ཚྷིལ *ga-ga tshil* tickling: ག་ག་ཚྷིལ་བྱེད་པ, to tickle: རྒྱལ་པོ་བཅུ་དྲུག་གིས་བྲམ་ཟེ་གཅིག་ལ་ག་ག་ཚྷིལ་བྱས་པས། དེ་དགའ་མེད་པར་ རླུང་མི་ཤངས་པ་ཅོར་ཤས་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་ནང་ནས་ཕྱི་དུས་ཏེ་ཤི་བར་གྱུར་ཏོ ॥ in ancient time sixteen monks tickled one monk and from the excessive laugther he involuntarily sent forth, the mystic wind passing upwards inside him, his end came" (*K. du.* ཅ, *228*).

ག་གེ་མོ *Ga-ge-mo* 1. n. of a certain place in Tibet. 2. ཅི་ནེ་མོ *chege-mo*, such a one; such a thing; such and such (*Cs.*).

ག་གོན *Ga-gon* གཅུས 1. one of the two merchants whom Buddha met immediately after his six years' asceticism under the *Bodhi* tree. 2. ག་གོན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ *Ga-gon-gyi rgyal-po* གོཤལ the king of a country in Southern India. 3. a melon (acc. *Cs.*, *Lex.*, cucumber; others; barley) (*Jä.*).

ག་འགྲིག *ga-ḥgrig* (*ga-ḍig*) a saddle; རྟ་སྒྲིག *rta-sgrig* equipment of a riding horse.

ག་ཆེན *ga-cen* or ག་ཆེན *ga-chen* some or a good many; good deal (*Jä.*).

ག་ཆད *ga-chad* involuntarily; without cause, *e.g.*, to weep (*Med.*, *Ja.*).

Digitized by Google

གཆད་པ *ga chad-pa* fatigued; very tired; ཡི་གེས་གཆད་པ, ཐུབ་གཆད་པ giving up in despair; being quite exhausted (*D. R.*).

གཉོད *ga-ṣñod* ཀཎཱཛི cummin seed, *Nigella Indica*.

‡ **གཏ** *ga-ta* गाता or गाथा ག་ཏའི་རྒྱ་ཡིག *ga-tahi ṣde tshan* a kind of Indian handwriting, evidently referring to the *Gatha* or *Kaithi* character, in which the original *Māgadhi* used to be written. The Tibetan ག *ga* is ordinarily pronounced as *K*, hence ཀཏ *ka-ta*, or *kaithi*.

‡ **གད** *ga-da* गदा a club; a mace.

གདུར *ga-dur* an astringent medicinal root: རིམས་དང་རླུང་མཁྲིས་ཀུན་ནས་སེལ it removes remittent fever, diseases of the lungs and of the bowels.

གདོར *ga-dor* = གུ་དོར *gu a-dor* also གོ་དོར *go-dor* the tender growthof fresh horn in the three animals, rhinoceros, stag, and antelope: *gwa-dor gsum-gyi ṛnag daṅ chu-ser ṣkem* the three *ga dor* dry up pus and yellowish discharges: ག་བའི་ག་དོར the growth of a new branch on a stag's horn (*Soh.*).

གཟྲས *ga-ḥdraṣ* = གང་འདྲས *gaṅ-ḥdraṣ* (colloq. "*gánde*") how? of what kind? what sort?

གན *ga-na* (*ka-na*) གང་ན *gaṅ-na* ཀཉ where? ག་ན་བ *ga-na-wa* and གང་ན་བ *gaṅ-na-wa*, the same as a sbst., the whereabouts of a person, his place of residence: རྒྱལ་པོ་ག་ན་བ་རེར་སོང་ he went here where the king was.

ག་ན་མེད *ga-na med* (in *W.*) absolutely; at all events: ག་ན་མེད་བཀག་དགོས it must be sent by all means: ག་ན་མེད་བཏག་ཏེ་ལངས་ཤིན། I shall give it back at all events (*Jā.*).

‡ **གཎ་པ་ཏི** *Ga-ṇa pa-ti* गणपति ཕྱུགས་ཚོགས་བདག་གི་མིན་ *Lha-chen Tshogs-ḥdag-gi miṅ* the name of the great God, called the Lord of the Multitude (*Śhag.*).

‡ **གཝ་ཏ་རི་ནི** *Ga-wa ta-wa ri-ni* गवतवरिणि [ཁ་ཅོ་ཏ་ཝ་ཀཱི small cardamom]. Also the n. of a flower (*K. kon.* ཀ, 4).

‡ **གབུར** *ga-bur* I: 1. n. of several plants, probably *Gentiana cherayta*, *Curcuma*, *Zerumbet*, &c. 2. རྡོ་ཤེལ་གབུར is a kind of stone like ཤེལ་རྡོ་ཤེལ (*Miñ. 4*).

གབུར II: ཀཔཱུར, विधु camphor; ཤེལ་གབུར *ṣel ga-bur* crystal-like camphor; རམ་གབུར *maṅ ga-bur* camphor resembling yak's lard in appearance; *ga-bur tsha-wa ṛgyaṣ-pa thog-ḥbab gcoḍ* camphor, where the fever has increased, cures by lowering its height *ṛñiṅ-shiṅ shan-paḥi tsha-wa ṛtsa-nad gcoḍ* it also cures long-standing fever and disease of the fundament; *ga-bur ti-los glo-rims tshaḍ-pa sel* the kind of camphor called Tilo cures inflamation of the lungs and fever.

Syn. ཁ་བའི་ཉེ་མ *kha-wahi phye-ma*; ཐོད་དཀར་ཅན *ḥoḍ-dkar-can*; རུས་སྐམ *nuṣ-tsam*; སྤྲིན་གྱི་སྙིང་པོ *sprin-gyi ṣñiṅ-po* ཟླ་བའི་ཐལ་བ *zla-wahi thal-wa*; རོའི་སེར་སར *roḥi-ge-sar*; ཅིན་གྱི་སྙིང་པོ *çiṅ-gi ṣñiṅ-po* (*Mñon.*).

ག་བུར་སྣག་པོ *ga-bur nag-po* defined as ཕག་བྲུན་མེ་ལ་བསྲེ་བས་བའི་ཐལ་བ *phag-brun me-la ḥsregs-paḥi thal-wa*. 1. the ashes of the burnt dung of pigs. 2. a secret name (*Miñ. 4*).

ག་བུར་འཇིན་པ *ga-bur ḥdsin-pa* ཀཔཱུरཧར meton. ཟླ་བ *zla-wa* the moon.

གབྲ *ga-bra* (*ga-ṭah*) n. of a medicine; a twig; also the fresh shoot on a tree:

Digitized by Google

ga-bra rlun-tshad rims-nad sel-war byed (this medicine) removes the epidemic fevers and the heat induced by *rlun* (wind).

‡ **ག་སྲུ** *ga-su* from the Sans. गम go; in mystical language go or go away! (*K. g.* ཀ 27).

ག་མོ་བྱི་ལ *ga-mo byi-la* n. of a species of wild cat: ག་མོ་ཕྱི་བས་རྟག་བས་ཉེ་བཞིན the *ga-mo byi-la* catches little birds by lying in wait (*Rdsa.*).

ག་ཙམ *ga-tsam*=རི་ཙམ *ji-tsam* how much; how many; how long; interr. and correl., as much as, *e.g.*, as much as you like.

ག་བཙོན *ga-btson* (in *W.*) an irruption of the skin (*Jä.*).

ག་ཚོད *ga-tshod* how much; colloq. "*rin di ka tsõ*" what is the price; how much? In Sikkim *gong-di ka-dzõ-mo*? (*Snd. Hbk.*).

ག་རྡོན་ཏ *ga-rdsan-ta* गजन्त a precious stone used in curing infectious fevers and other diseases, also to relieve one from the influence of malignant spirits.

ག་ཤ *ga-sha*=ག་ཤགས *ga-gshag* or ག་ཅ *ga-ça*, more properly the last word, *i.e.*, ག་ཅ *ga-ça* signifies གད་ཀ *ḥshag-gag* a laughter, jest, joke: ག་ཅ་དང་རྩེ་མོ་རྩེ they jest and play: རེ་རིང་ནག་ཤི་འདུག he is not in good humour, or in good spirits, to-day (*Jä.*); also "to-day there is no fun."

ག་རྒྱག *ga-rgyag* (in *W.*) how, interr. and correl (*Jä.*).

ག་གཟི *ga-gzi* squinting (in *W.*).

གའུ *gaḥu* ཀཱུ་ཊ an amulet; a brooch containing charms (v. ཁམ *gam*).

Syn. ཁ་སྦྱར *kha-sbyar* (*Mthon.*).

གའུ་ཁ་སྦྱར *gaḥu kha-sbyar* charm box the lids of a which are joined edge to edge: ཤི་དང་རྒྱུད་བཟུགས་ཤེས་རྟུ་དེས་པ་རེ, ཁམས་ཁ་གའུ་ཁ་སྦྱར་སྐུ་བཟོས O Mi-wang (O king), thy residence is very solitary and so beautiful, as if the heaven and the earth kiss each other there, like the lids of an amulet (*Hbrom. 89*).

གའུ་ལེ *gaḥu-le* account book; list (of cases, also of cash and balance); also a short note kept on the margin: ལོག་ས *log-su* in a separate place that is not in the body of a book, but on the foot or margin or corner, *i.e.*, སྐར་དུ *sur-du*, of a book or note-book: རྒྱ་རོལ་གྱི་ཁ་ཤས་རྒྱང་གཤུང་ལོན་རྒྱུད་ལའི་ཚེ་ནང་ལ ཐྲིལ་ཁག་ལའི་ཚེས་ནས་རྩེ་ཞེས་ཆེ་བའི་ལས་ཀྱི་བཤོལ་ཁག་ཐམས་བྱང་སྐར་སྐར་ཞི་གའུ་ལེར་འཐོབ་པ since the date of the month, etc., of taking over charge of the *Rdson* (District office) as many criminal cases as may be, and the receipts large and small all bound together should be kept in the registration book (*Rtsii.*; *G. Sndg.*).

‡ **ག་ཡ་གཡ་རིའི་མདོ** *Ga-ya gau-riḥi mdo* a *Sûtra* delivered by the Buddha on the mountain of Gayâ Gauri.

ག་ཡིག *ga-yig* गवर्ण the letter ग *g*.

‡ **ག་ར་ཁ་ཏན་ཏུ་ལའི་རྩ་ཝ** *ga-ra kha-tan ḍu laḥi rtsa-wa* खण्डतण्डुलयूष excellent rice; the root of a kind of plant: ག་ར་ཁ་ཏན་ཏུ་ལའི་རྩ་ཝ་དང་རྟེ་རིས་དང་ནས་དང་བྱ་རམ་ཐམས་བྱས་ནས་མཉམ་པ་གཅིག་བྱས་པ་ལས་ཀྱང་རྟ by taking a confection made of equal quantities of the root of *Garka Tandula rta-dri*, sesame, barley and treacle, one becomes youthful (*K. g.* ཅ 45).

ག་རི *ga-ri*, for དགའ་རིས *dgaḥ-riṣ*, ག་ཤ *ga-sha* (in *W.*) dejected: ག་རི་མི་རུག I am in low spirits (*Ja.*).

Digitized by Google

ག་རུ *ga-ru* in colloquial གང་རུ *gaṅ-du* whither; which way; to which place; where?

‡ ག་རུ་ཅ *ga-ru-ça* གཏཀ; =ཁྱུང *khyuṅ* the fabulous chief of the feathered race.

ག་རེ *ga-re* 1. in Lhasa very com. colloq. form for "what," sounded *kàre*. 2. where, whence: ག་རེ་འདི་འདྲ་ཅ་ཀྱང་རང་དྲག་བྱུང *ga-re ḥdi-ḥdra a-kyaṅ raṅ-drag byuṅ* whence comes this oppression, over-powering (*Rdsa. 10*).

ག་རོ *Ga-ro* ཀུ་ཀར་ན་ཚོད་ཁའི་ཐུལ་ཧིལ་གྱི་ཡིང n. of a place in India; the Garo hills (*Dsam. 28*).

ག་ལ *ga-la* 1. ཅིའ whither: བཅོམ་ལྡན་འདས་ཀ་ཏ་དེར་ཚོགས་ཐུ་ཤ་མོ་རྒྱོང་བ་གཤེགས ཅིའ མཐའ་ཡས་ with the palms of the hands joined he bowed in the direction where the Victorious One was. 2. =རྒྱ *ji-la* for what; owing to what: ག་ལ་ཡང to what does this serve? of what use is this? ག་ལ་འགྲོ་གིན་ཡིན་ན where are (you or they) going?

‡ ག་ལ་ཝོ་ལི་ཀ *ga-la go-li-ka* གཅགོལིཀ n. of an insect which subsists, it is said, by inhaling the air only (*K. d.* 464).

ག་ལེ *ga-le* ཨནེ: ཨནེ: slowly, softly, gently. To a departing guest one says: ཀ་ལེ་པེའ *"ka-le pe'p"* go gently. To the host you answer: ཀ་ལེ་ཤུ་ཤ *"ka-le shu"* stay quietly, remain in peace! ག་ལེ་ཚོག *ga-le çog* come slowly or gently: ཁྱམ་དུལ་ལ་ག་ལེ་ག་ལེ་འགྲོ་ན་ཏོང་རྒྱ་ནག་ཀྱི་ཡུལ་ཡོངས་རྫོགས་ཡོང it is a common saying (in Tibet) that by walking slowly and slowly the ass can travel all round China.

ག་ལོག *ga-log* (in *W.*) squinting.

ག་ཤ I: *ga-ça* laughter: ཀད་མོ་བཀག *gaḍ-mo ḥgaḍ*, ག་ཤར་བཟུག *ga-çar ḥcug* to cause laughter.

ག་ཤོག *ga-çc-ṡgrog* loud laughter; *ga-ça ṡgrog-ciṅ glu-gar rol-mo ḥbul* loudly laughing they danced, sang, and made music (*A. 11*).

ག་ཤ II: n. of a place in Upper Tibet (*A. 20*).

ག་ཤ III: v. ཤ་ *ga-sha* ཅཏཏཱིཝཙཀ a raiment used by *Tantrik* priests.

ག་ཤ IV: a string of beads; a necklace; a string of human skulls or bone-bits worn by *Tantrik* Lamas: ཁ་བས་ཟླ་ཁ་ཤེལ་མེ་ལྟེ་ནས་ཏེ་རྒྱང་ཐེ་ག་ན་བཅད་མེ་ཏོག་འབྲུང་གིང་ཁྱེ་ཐབས་ཀ་རྒྱུན་ལ་ཀྱང་ཐུབ་པ་ལཱཡ་ཀ་རྒྱུན་ཀ་ལྟོ་ blood drops from her mouth, a string of human heads hangs down from her neck, to thee be my praise who hast subdued the intolerable pride and arroganee of the host of demons (*Choi-g.*).

ག་ཤར *ga-çar* 1. defined in these passages; ཕྱོགས་གཅིག་ཟླུམ་པ་ལ *phyogs-gcig ẓḍuṁ-pa la*; ཕྱོགས་གཅིག་མཚན་ཧོག་ལ *phyogs-gcig ṃtshan-ḥog la*; གཤུ་དཀར་གཅིག་ཀ་ཤར་དུའ་ཀ *gshu-ḍ gcig ga- kar çar gyon-pa* (*A. 135*). Girth or rope hung across the breast and the shoulder in order to draw or carry anything; also a dog harness; a shoulder-belt worn as a badge of dignity by constables and the like officers. 2. རྒོམ་ཐག *ṡgom-thag*, the cord worn round the shoulder and the waist at the time of meditation. ཀ་ཤར་དང་ཀ་ཤས་བཟང་གི་མཛེས་པ *ga-çar daṅ gçam-thabṡ-kyi ṃdseṡ-pa* (*D. R.*) Looking nice (on account) of (his) *ga-çar* and petticoat.

ག་ཤས *ga-ças*=ཁ་ཤས *kha-ças* some; part; a few, com. in colloq.

ག་ཤེད *ga-çed* 1. prob གངས་ཅེས *gaṅs-çes* uncertain; not definitely known. 2. an approximate but uncertain direction, region or quarter: ཀ་ཤེར་གཅིག་ལ་ཡོད it is at a

Digitized by Google

certain place; it is somewhere: ཅི་མི་ཤེས་པར་ཁས་བླངས་ནས་ཅོག་དུང་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་རོང་ without explaining minutely (*i.e.*, the particulars), he proceeded instantly somewhere (*A. 135*).

གཟི་ཤེལ *gz-çel* glass beads; glass pearls (*Sch.*).

གཱ *Gā* n. of a *Dākinī*, a goddess (*K g.* ཁ, *179*).

གུ་ཅ *gu-ca-pa* the white mark or patch on the forehead of the *kyaṅ* (the wild ass of Tibet).

གག *gag* 1. silver in bars, ingots, small pieces, &c., uncoined (in *W.*). 2. wad; wadding (for loading muskets) (*Jā.*).

གགས་པ *gag-pa*=**ལྷོག་པ** *lhog-pa* or **གག་ལྷོག** *gag-lhog* is a swelling in the throat; a quinsy: *nad mi daṅ dud-ḥgroḥi ṡke-daṅ mgrin-pa-la ṡkraṅ-naṡ ṛnag thon-te drag-yod* is a malady of men and animals in which the neck and throat become swollen, but matter issuing forth, it is eased; **གག་ལས་ཤི་ཚོད་** death occurs from obstruction. **ཕྱིར་གག་ལྷོག་ཅེས་མིའ་སོ་སོར་ཉང་ངོ་གཞན་ནད་ཀྱི་རིམ་ནད་ཀྱི་རྒྱས** *ṡpyir gag-lhog-ceṡ miḥ so-sor ñcad-kyaṅ ño-wo gžan-nad du-gcig rimṡ-nad-kyi graṡ* though the disease in general is differently expressed by the names *gag* and *lhog*, its real nature is but one among pestilential diseases and it belongs to the class of (**ཁིབ་ཚར**) fatal fevers.

གགས་ཆུ *gag-tshe*=**ཐ་གག** *bya-gag* a water fowl (*Cs.*).

གགས *gagṡ* प्रतिघट obstructed.

གང་གཱ་ཆུང་ I: *gaṅ-ga-chuṅ* a kind of flower which resembles a chorten (chaitya) in shape, growing in the sandy crevices of rocks in Tibet. It is used as an antidote against poison and also diarrhœa, **གཡག་གསེབ་ཀྱི་མདེ་ལོགས་ལ་རྟེ** *gyaḥ-gseb bye-maḥi logṡ-la ṡkye* **གང་ག་ཆུང་གིས་དུག་དང་ཚ་བ་སྐྲག་གོང་** *gaṅ ga chuṅ-gaṅ-ga chuṅ-giṡ dug daṅ tsha-ḥkhṛu gcod.*

གངྒ་ *çaṅga* **གཱ** *gaṅgā* गङ्गा the river Ganges; **གངས་རི་ལྷ་མོ** *Gaṅ-gāḥi Lha-mo* गङ्गा-देवी the goddess of the river Gaṅgā. Its different names are:—**ཡན་ལག་འབྱུང་ལྡན** *Yan-lag ḥbyuṅ-ldan*, **འཆི་མེད་ཆབ** *Ḥchi-med chab*, **ནམ་མཁའི་ཆུ་བོ** *Nam-mkhaḥi chu-ḥo*, **དྲག་པོའི་ཐོད** *Drag-poḥi thod*, **ཤ་ཟའི་བུ་མོ** *Ṡa-zaḥi bu-mo* (आजवी), **འཕྱུན་གསུམ་པ** *Ḥphyun-gsum-pa*, **ཁམ་གསུམ་འགྲོ** *Ḥam-gsum ḥgro*, **གླང་ཆེན་ཁ་འབབ** *Glaṅ-chen kha-ḥbab* (गोदावरी), **འཇིགས་བྱེད་མ** *Ḥjigṡ-byed ma*, **ཁྱབ་འཇུག་རྐང་པ** *Khyab-ḥjug ṛkaṅ-pa*, **ཆུ་བྱིན་མ** *Chu-byin-ma*, **སྐལ་ལྡན་ཤིན་རྟག་གི་བུ་མོ** *Ṡkal-ldan çiṅ-ṛtaḥi bu-mo* (भागीरथी), **ལྷ་ཡི་ཆུ་ཐོ** *Lha-yi chu-ṭho* (*Mhon.*).

གང་གཱ་འཛིན I: *gaṅ-gā ḥdsin* गङ्गाधर an epithet of S'iva. He who holds Gaṅgā on his head, *i.e.*, from whose head the Ganges flows: **མཐོ་རིས་ཀྱི་གནས་ཐམས་ཅད་ལྕགས་ཀྱི་རལ་པའི་མེས་བསྲེགས་པའི་སྐབས་སུ་ལྷ་མོ་གངྒཱ་ལྷུན་ནས་བྱུང་བ་དང་མཁའ་ལ་རལ་པ་བཟུང་ནས་དགའ་ཞིང་དུ་བཟུང་བས་ས** *ṃtho-riṡ-kyi gnaṡ thamṡ-cad ḥṡkal-pahi meṡ ḥsregṡ-pahi skabṡ-su Lha-mo Gaṅ-gā lhuṅ-naṡ byuṅ-wa-na nam-mkhaḥ la ral-pa ḥkyaṅs-naṡ ral-pahi steṅ-du ḥzuṅ-waṡ-so* when all the celestial regions were burnt by the fire of the *Kalpa*, Gaṅgā as goddess appeared on this earth having fallen from heaven. Her locks were spread out in the sky and held up aloft by S'iva (for which he is called Gaṅgādhara, the holder of Gaṅgā) (*Mhon.*).

གང་གཱ་འཛིན II: **རྒྱ་མཚོ་ཆེན་པོ** *ṛgya-mtsho chen-po* the great ocean which holds the entire discharge of Gaṅgā (*Mhon.*).

གང་ *gaṅ* what, which.

གང་ཞིག་ཅ *gaṅ-gi-duṡ* when; at which time.

Digitized by Google

གང་གི་ཕྱིར་ *gaṅ-gi-phyir* यस्मात्, यद्धेतोः for which; for the sake or reason of which.

གང་ཅིའང་ *gaṅ-ñid* यदेव whichever; whatever.

གང་འཐད་ *gaṅ-ʼthad* = གང་འགྲིགས *gaṅ-ʼgrigs* what (you) like; also what suits you? རེད་མོ་སྲོག་ལ་བར་དུ་གཙོད་ཀ་བྱང་ནས་བུ་ཐག་ཅིག་ལགས་ཀི་འབྱང་ཞེ་གང་འཐད་གཏོ་རིགས་ནེས་གཏོ་པོ་གཅིག་ཕིན་ཐུག་ལ། even if any accident happened to life there, to us no hardship occurring, we can do whatever suits us, so one *Tso-wo* expressed himself (*Hbrom. 136*).

གང་དག་ *gaṅ-dag* केचन some; གང་དག་གི་ཕྱིར་ *gaṅ-dag-gi phyir* येषां कृते for whom or what; for the sake of whom or what.

གང་དག་ཅིའང་ *gaṅ-dag-ñid* यदेव whichever.

གང་དག་འདིར་ *gaṅ-dag-ḥdir* यावित्, यदत्र those two who are here; all those here; whoever present.

གང་དུ་ *gaṅ-du* कुत्र, यत्र where? where.

གང་དུམཱ་ *gaṅ-duḥaṅ* कदाचित् at whatever time; wherever; seldom; where.

གན་དྲན་དྲན་དུ་བཅད་པ *gan dran-dran-du ḥçad-pa* = ཚུལ་བཅད་པ *ḥtsul-ḥçad-pa* to speak at random; to say what occurs in the mind; to speak falsehood.

གང་བཟྲ་ *gaṅ-ḥdra* यादृशः how, like what: གང་བཟྲ་མཐོང་ *gaṅ-ḥdra mthoṅ* what have you seen?

གང་ན་ *gaṅ-na* क्वचन where?

གང་གཞུང་སྐྱི་ *gaṅ-gzuṅs-kyi* येषां of what; pertaining to what?

གང་མགོ་ *gaṅ-mgo* (in *C.*) bowl of a tobacco-pipe; གང་མྱུག་ *gaṅ-mjug* mouthpiece or tip of it.

གང་པོར་ *gaṅ-por* in a lump, mass.

གང་བ I: *gaṅ-wa* = ཁེངས་པ *kheṅs-pa* पूर्ण to fill; to make full; filled up; also piled up: གང་བཟམ་བཏེགས་པ *gaṅ-waḥam ḥtsegs-pa* piled up or made full.

Syn. ཚན་ཅན *tshan-can*; ཁེངས *kheṅs*; འབྱུར་བུ *byur-bu*; ཕྱུར་བུ *phyur-bu* (*Mhon.*).

གང་བ II: ཆུཁམ་, पूर्ण finished; completed; ཁྲོན་ཆུས་གང་བ *luṅ-chus gaṅ-wa* a valley filled with water: ཟླ་བ་ཉ་གང་བ "the moon as full fish"; in the fullness of the crescent.

གང་བ་མེད་པ *gaṅ-wa med-pa* चतस्पूर्ण in complete.

* གང་བ་བཟང་པོ *gaṅ-wa ḥzaṅ-po* पूर्णभद्र (*Schr.*; *Ta. 2, 181*) completely happy or gentle; also n. of a serpent demon.

* གང་ཟླ་ཤཱ་བ *gaṅ-waḥi zla-wa* पूर्णचन्द्र (*Schr.*; *Bull. 1848, 298*); lit. the full moon; n. of a *Bodhisattava*.

གང་བུ *gaṅ-bu* वल्लरि, मञ्जरि fresh shoots of leaves; a pod or sheath; also cluster of buds. Acc. to *Sch.* flower bud: འབྲུ་གང་བུ་ཅན *ḥbru gaṅ-bu-can* grains which have husks such as wheat, sesamum, &c.: རང་ཉིད་སྒྲིབ་གང་བུ་བཏེབས་པ enveloping himself in a veil of rays; wrapping himself in a sheath of light.

གང་བྱེད་ *gaṅ-byed* यत् करोति whatever he does, has been doing, is doing.

གང་མོས་ *gaṅ-mos* नाना 1. various; different sorts. 2. གང་འདོད་ *gaṅ-ḥdod* whatever is wished for.

གང་ཙམ་ *gaṅ-tsam* a small quantity; not a considerable quantity.

གང་རུགས་ཡིན་ *gaṅ-tsug-yin* = གང་ནས་ཡིན་ *gaṅ-nas-yin* or གང་ན་རྟོག་ཤས་ཡིན་ *gaṅ-na ṣdoḍ ṣkhan-yin*; ཁྱེད་གང་རུགས་ཡིན་གང་འགྲོ་དྲི་པས *khyed gaṅ-tsug-yin gar-ḥgro dri-pas* he asked whence are you; whither are you going (*A. 131*).

གང་ཤིག་ *gaṅ-shig* यः, यत् which.

Digitized by Google

གང་ཤེ་བཤད་པ *gaṅ-she bśad-pa* ཅ ཡཧཤེཿ which has been explained, shewn.

ཤག་མཁ I: (ཤག་མཁ *shaḷ-sag*) tobacco-pipe, not the *hukka*, but a long straight sort, similar to the European smoking pipe, generally made of metal.

གང་མཁ *gaṅ-sag* II: 1. པུཥལ, པུཥལ, པཥལཱལན། पूर्वमेति गच्छति च इति पुद्गलः that which becomes full and then undergoes decay (Sām.); an animated being; a corporeal being that is subject to decay and destruction. 2. man, as an intellectual being; a person: གང་མཁ་གཞན་གྱིས་ཁྱོད་ལ་བཤད་པས *gaṅ-sag gźan-gyis khyod la bśad-pas* another person describing it to you (opposite to what we know by our own perception and observation), hence a philosophical term for "self": བསྟན་བཅོས་ཁ་བསྐངས་པའི་གང་མཁ་ཐམས་ learned or lettered men; men of science, especially in relation to religion: རོགས་སུ་མཁོ་ཞིང་ཁྱོད་པའི་གང་མཁ་རྣམས་ men who postpone religion, not troubling themselves about it: བཅཱམ་པའི་གང་མཁ་ཐམས་ཅུའི་རྒྱལ་པོ the prince of the reverend (band of) persons, *i.e.*, Buddha: རོག་གཤུ་ཤུའི་གང་མཁ inferior heretical people: གང་མཁ་ཕལ་པ *gaṅ-sag phal-pa* or ཐ་མལ་པ *tha-mal-pa*, common or vulgar people (*Jä.*).

གང་་གཉིས *gaṅ-sag ñi* the four kinds of human beings or higher beings are—(1) མཎཌཱཀཿ པཥཱཎཱཡཿ; མུན་ཁྲོད་ནས་མུན་ཁྲོད་དུ་འགྲོ་བ *mun-khroḍ nas mun-khroḍ du ḥgro-ba* that go on from darkness to darkness; (2) ཚོགས་ཀི་ཿ པཥཱཎཱཡཿ; མུན་ཁྲོད་ནས་སྣང་བར་འགྲོ་བ *mun-khroḍ nas snaṅ-war ḥgro-ba* that go from darkness unto light; (3) ཚོགས་ཀིཤཱཀཿ པཥཱཎཱཡཿ; སྣང་བ་ནས་མུན་ཁྲོད་དུ་འགྲོ་བ *snaṅ-ba nas mun-khroḍ du ḥgro-ba* that go again from light into darkness; (4) ཚོགས་ཀིཚོགས་ཀིཤཱཀཿ པཥཱཎཱཡཿ; སྣང་བ་ནས་སྣང་བར་འགྲོ་བ *snaṅ-ba nas snaṅ-war ḥgro-ba*, that advance from light to a greater enlightenment. The term གང་མཁ *gaṅ-sag* has sixteen different synonyms:—བདག་ *ḥdag*; སྲོག་ *srog*; སེམས་ཅན *semṣ-can*; སྐྱེ་བ *skye-ba*; གཡོ་བ *gyo-ba*; སྐྱེས་བུ *skyes-bu*; རྗེད་བདག *rjeḍ-ḥdag*; རྗེད་ལས་ སྐྱེས *rjeḍ-las skyes*; མཎཝ, མནུཥ man; བྱེད་པ་པོ *byeḍ-pa-po*; བྱེད་དུ་ཞུག་པ་པོ *byeḍ-du ḥjug-pa-po*; ཚོར་བ་པོ *tshor-ba-po*; རྗེས་པ་པོ *rjes-pa-po*; མཐོག་བ་པོ *mthoḥ-ba-po*; རབ་པོ *rab-po*; སྐྱོན་བ་པོ *skyoṅ-ba-po* (*Mhon.*). These are all applied to signify an animate being. There are two kinds of གང་མཁ, ordinary and extraordinary; the ordinary གང་མཁ literally means that which is subject to decay, from གང *gaṅ*, what, and མཁ *sag*, decay. The Buddhist meaning is as follows:— (1) རང་བྱུང་ཉིས་ལ་སྐྱོན་མོངས་སྤྱིས་གང་ཤེས་ཤེས་བྱ་ཐམས་ཅད་དེས་རིམས་གཅིག་ཏུ་སྐྱབ་མཁས་ཤིང་ཡོན་ཏན་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་རིགས་ཤུགས་ཀྱིས་ཐོབ་པར་ཟད་པའི་ཕྱིར་ཏེ་ཡོན་ཏན་དག་ཏུ་ཡང

either the *Mahá yána* or *Hínayána* path. Persons in such a stage, whatever doctrine or theory they may hold for salvation, belong indeed of the *Maháyána*. In གང་ག *gaṅ-sag* of the ordinary kind his very nature is གང་ *gaṅ*, *i.e.*, filled with deeds (*las*), sin, suffering, and misery; moreover, all virtue and talents having become exhausted, *i.e.*, ག *sag*, his animated being becomes what is called *Pudgal*. In the strict sense of the word, a Buddha is also a *Pudgala*, though of the extraordinary kind, he on the contrary being full of virtues and talents and all defects, sins, &c., being exhausted in him. The following are the twenty གང་ག *gaṅ-sag* (*Pudgala*) of the *Çrávaka* School:—(1) རྒྱུན་ཏུ་ཞུགས་པ *rgyun-du shugs-pa* one having entered the regular course performs *Samádhi* (deep meditation); (2) དེ་ལྟར་ཐོགས་ན་སྲིད་པ་ལན་བདུན་པ *de-ltar thogs-na srid-pa lan bdun-pa* after having thus spiritually cultured the mind he has to pass into seven births in the world; (3) རིགས་ནས་རིགས་སུ་སྐྱེ་བ *rigs-nas rigs-su skye-wa* after the second stage, his birth is ensured in his own state, *i.e.*, if he is a god he is reborn as a god, if man he is reborn as a man, but he never goes to any lower stage of birth; (4) ལངས་འགྲོའི་ཕྱིར་འོང་བ *laṅ-gro'i phyir hoṅ-wa* (as such) he has only once to come to this world for doing good; (5) བར་ཆད་གཅིག་པ *bar-chad gcig-pa* he has only one interruption before full fruition; (6) ཕྱིར་མི་འོང་བ *phyir mi-hoṅ-wa* he will not come again to this existence; (7) བར་མ་དོར་ཡོངས་སུ་མྱ་ངན་ལས་འདས་པ *bar-ma-dor yoṅs-su mya-ṅan las 'das-pa* he will attain to *Nirvaṇa* not from this life but from the intermediate state or *Bardo*; (8) གཏིང་ཚུགས་པར་ཐོག་མར་ཤིན་ཏུ་འབྱིད་པ་དང་ཐམས་ཅད་ཡོངས་སུ་མྱ་ངན་འདས་པ *mṅon-par 'du-byed-pa daṅ ldoṅs-pas yoṅs-su mya-ṅan las 'das-pa* he escapes from misery save that a vestige of the *Skandha* still remains; (9) ཆགས་བྲལ་ཤིན་དུ་འབྱིད་པར་ཞེད་པར་ཐོངས་ཏེ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཡོངས་སུ་མྱ་ངན་ལས་འདས་པ *mṅon-du 'du-byed par med-par 'oṅs-su mya-ṅan las 'das-pa* he attains to *Nirvaṇa*, the *Skandha* being utterly destroyed, *i.e.*, without the least vestige remaining; (10) འཐུ་བོའམ་ཏུ་ཕོ་བ *goṅ-du phyo-wa* he will in his spiritual progress reach up to the *Akaniṣṭha* heavens; (11) བསམ་གྱིས་མྱོན་སུམ་དུ་རྟོག་པ *luṅ-kyi mṅon sum-du byed-pa* he will obtain the body of supreme intelligence or knowledge; (12) འདུལ་བའི་རྗེས་སུ་འཛིན་པ *dad-pa'i rjes-su 'brañ-wa* he will here have completely subdued the senses or passions; (13) ཤེས་རྒྱི་རྗེས་སུ་འཛིན་པ *shes-kyi rjes-su 'brañ-wa* all his intellectual and moral faculties become so as to be directed effectually to all good works; (14) དཔྱོད་པའམ་ཐོས་པ *thoṅ-waṅ thob-pa* having heretical views or having insight into religion; (15) དུས་ཡིས་རྣམ་པར་གྲོལ་བ *dus-kyi rnam-par grol-wa* getting salvation in time; (16) དུས་ཡིས་མིན་ཏེ་རྒྱུན་གང་ཞིག་གང་རྟོགས་པ་ *dus-kyis min-te rgyun-gaṅ-shig gaṅ-rtogs-pa* getting salvation not in proper time; (17) ཆགས་པའི་ཚེ་ཐམས་ཅད་རྟོགས་པ *gcig-kyaṅ cha-las rnam-par grol-wa* getting salvation in time as well as without reference to time; (18) ཤིན་ཏུ་ཐོག་མར་ཡོངས་སུ་མྱ་ངན་ལས་འདས་པ *shes-rab yoṅs-su mya-ṅan las 'das-pa* entering into the state of *Nirvaṇa* immediately after one's birth; (19) ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱིས་རྣམ་པར་གྲོལ་བ *śes-rab kyis rnam-par grol-wa* fully delivered by means of absolute or transcendental knowledge; (20) དད་པས་གྲོལ་བ། delivered by means of faith.

གངས་ཡ *gaṅ-ya* a very large figure or number (*Ya-sel.* 56).

Digitized by Google

གང་ཡང་ *gaṅ-yaṅ* कश्चित्, यत्त whosoever; whatever; any one.

– གང་ན *gaṅ-la* कुत्र where; in whom.

གང་ལོ *gaṅ-lo* an empty pod, freed from the kernels (in *W.*) (*Ja.*).

གང་ཤར *gaṅ-çar* གང་རེམས་ས་བསམ་པ anything that occurs (in the mind); what is thought; a thought.

གང་སུ་དག *gaṅ-su dag* ये केचित् whichever of those.

གངས *gaṅs* हिम 1. glacier; glacier-ice. 2. snow (usually *kha*). 3. the sclerotic of the eye (*Sch.*).

གངས་རྒྱུད *gaṅs-rgyud* a chain of snowy mountains.

གངས་ཅན *gaṅs-can* हिमवत् 1. one of the native names of Tibet. 2. abounding in snow; snowy; full of glaciers: *Gaṅs-can-las ḥbyuṅ-waḥi chu* the water issuing from a glacier: *Gaṅs-can-gyi skad* the language of Tibet.

གངས་ཅན་མཁའ་པའི་གཙུག་རྒྱན *Gaṅs-can mkhaṅ-paḥi gtsug-rgyan* a complementary name of Tsongkha-pa, the great Buddhist reformer of Tibet whose religious name was རྒྱལ་བ་ཨོ་བཟང་གྲགས་པ *Rgyal-ba Blo-ḥzaṅ grags-pa*; his other names were:—རྗེ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *Rje rin-po che*; རྗེ་ཚོང་ཁ་པ *Rje Tsoṅ-kha-pa*; གངས་ཅན་རྩི་རྟ *Gaṅs-can ri-rta*; ཞར་ཚོང་ཁ་པ *Çar Tsoṅ-kha-pa*; འཇམ་མགོན་བླ་མ *Ḥjam mgon ḥlama*.

གངས་ཅན་མགོན་པོ *Gaṅ-can mgon-po* or སྤྱན་རས་གཟིགས *Spyan-ras gzigs* the patron saint of Tibet, Avalokites'vara, also styled:—འཇིག་རྟེན་མགོན་པོ *Ḥjig-rten mgon-po*; ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོ *Thugs-rje chen-po*; འགྲོ་བའི་མགོན་པོ *Ḥgro-waḥi mgon-po*.

གངས་ཅན་རྒྱལ་པོ *Gaṅs-can rgyal-po* King of Tibet; and in books occasionally applied to the Dalai Lamas of Lhasa.

གངས་ཅན་རྒྱལ་པོའི་ས་གནས *Gaṅs-can rgyal-poḥi sa-gnas* as also འཁོར་ལོ་དཔལ་གྱི་ལྷ་ས *chos-ḥkhor dpal-gyi Lha-sa* used to designate Lhasa, the capital of Tibet (*Yig. k.* 31).

གངས་ཅན་ཆེན་པོ *Gaṅs-caṅ chen-po* sometimes applied to mountainous region covered with eternal snow extending from Ladak to the Kailas range. Also the name of a fabulous mountainous region the chief peak of which is said to be about 1,500 miles round and filled with *Yakṣa*, *Rakṣa* and other demi-gods.

གངས་ཆེན *Gaṅs-chen* any great range of snowy mountains or a great glacier; n. of a village at the south-western foot of the Kañchenjunga mountain. གངས་ཆེན་མཛོད་ལྔ (Kanchenjunga in Sikkim) lit. the five great repositories of snow.

གངས་ཆེན་ཆོས་རྒྱལ *Gaṅs-chen Chos-rgyal* the Grand Lama of Tibet; also the name of a guardian deity of Buddhism in Tibet; a name of Yama, the Lord of Death, who is worshipped in Tibet under the name of *Dam-chen Chos-rgyal*.

གངས་ཅྲིའི་ཡུལ *Gaṅs-ljoṅs yul* = ཏིབ *Bod* Tibet.

Syn. གངས་ཅན་ཤིན *gaṅs-can shiṅ*; གངས་རི་རབ་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ཡུག་ཤིང་ཁམས *gaṅs ri rab-kyi ḥkor-yuga shiṅ-khams*; གངས་ཅན་ས་ལྷའི་ཞྭ་ལྗོངས *gaṅs-can sa-lhaḥi ṣman-ljoṅs* (*Mkhon. and Yig. k.*).

གངས་འབབ *gaṅs-ḥbab* avalanche; it snows.

གངས་ཐྭལ *gaṅs-ṭhal*, also called སྐྱིལ་འཁོར *dkyil-ḥkhor* कोविदार, the snow lizard with circular marks on its skin resembling the common Indian lizard (*Lex.*); a frog of fabulous origin: the male frog is said to live on the top of the snowy mountains and the female frog in the abyss of the deep gorge below the mountain; when the sun passes over the tropic of cancer (*karkaṭa* or crab), the male frog descends to the foot of the mountain and the female frog ascends there to meet him midway. Before

Digitized by Google

meeting each other the male frog remains more powerful; but after they have united, the female becomes the stronger of the two (*Sman.*).

གངས་རི I: *gaṅs-ri* हिमाद्रि, हिमगिरि snowy mountain or snow-mountains—a common designation for many of the great ranges in Tibet; གངས་ཅི་རྒྱ *gaṅs-ñi-çu* the twenty principal mountains of Tibet:—(1) ཐང་ལྷ *Thaṅlha*, (2) ཏི་སེ *Ti-se* (*Kailâça*), (3) མཚ་མཁར *Maṅ-mkhar*, (4) བུ་ལེ *Bu-le*, (5) སྐར་རྒོ *Star-sgo*, (6) ཕོ་ལ *Pho-la*, (7) མཁའ་རི *Mkhaṅ-ri*, (8) ཇོ་མོ་ཁ་རག *Jo-mo kha-rag*, (9) རྡོ་རྗེ *Rdo-rje*, (10) གངས་ཁྱབ་ *Gaṅs-khyaṅ*, (11) རྩེ་གྲུམ *Rtse-lum*, (12) ལ་ཕྱི *La-phyi*, (13) ཚེ་རིན་ *Tshe-riṅ*, (14) སྣ་ནམ *Sna-nam*, (15) རྟེ་སྒྲོ *Te-sgro*, (16) ཧོད་དེ་གུང་རྒྱལ *Hoḍ-de guṅ-rgyal*, (17) ཡར་ལྷ་ཅམ་པོ *Yar-lha çam-po*, (18) གསལ་རྗེ *Geal-rje*, (19) ཧ་ཧོ་གངས་ཁྱབ་ *Ha-ho gaṅs-khyaṅ*, (20) རྩ་རི་ཧ་ལ་ཧི་གངས *Tsa-ri ha lahi-gaṅs* (*Kathaṅ.* ག, *168*).

གངས་རི II: ཅུ་དག་དཀར་པོ *çu-dag ḍkar-po* n. of a vegetable drug (*Mahon.*).

གངས་སྲག *gaṅs-srag* = གངས་འཕྲེད *gaṅs-ḥphreḍ* along or across the glacier.

གངས་སྲུལ *gaṅs-srul* an avalanché; a slip in the snowy side of a mountain; a snow-slip.

གངས་ཐིག *gaṅs-thig* n. of a stone or mineral substance resembling stone; it is said to be a cure for fever that is produced from the liver.

གངས་པ་ཞེའུ *Gaṅs-pa çe-ḥu* the name of a celebrated lama and philosopher of the *Kadampa* School of Tibet.

གཉའ་རྫི་རྟ *gaṅ-ji-ra* lit. posessed of treasure or མཚོད་ལྡན *mdsoḍ-ldan*; an ornamental pinnacle on a temple, house or chorten constructed after the prescribed medal given in Buddhist books. This is a Sanskrt word though sometimes Tibetanized, being written as ཉན་ཡིད་རྟ *ḥgan-ḥji-ra*.

གད *gaḍ* as in གསེར་གད *gser-gaḍ* 1. pure, genuine, unalloyed. 2. a rock.

གད་སྐྱིབས *gaḍ-skyibs* a rock cavern; a place of shelter under the cleft or nook of a rock: དེང་ཀྱི་སྐུང་བར་ཐལ་གང་ཟུབས་ཤེས་བཏུ་བས kept the bars of silver in the nook of a rocky hill.

གད་ཁ *gaḍ-kha* ཁཆ: wide, broad; breadth; with breadth.

གད་མོ *gaḍ-mo*, ཚལ a laughing; laughter: གད་མོ་དགོད *gaḍ-mo ḍgoḍ* ཁཆབས utters a laugh; གད་མོ་བགད་བྱུང *gaḍ-mo-ḥgaḍ byuṅ* I have laughed; གད་མོ་བགད་སོང *gaḍ-mo ḥgaḍ-soṅ* he has laughed. གད་མོ་རྒོད *gaḍ-mo rgoḍ* to laugh; གད་མོ་ཅོར་བྱུང *gaḍ-mo çor-byuṅ* laughter sprang forth; གད་མོ་ཅོར་སོང *gaḍ-mo çor-soṅ* idem; གད་མོས་འདེབས་པ *gaḍ-mos ḥdebs-pa* to laugh at a person; འཇིག་རྟེན་པའི་གད་མོ *ḥjig rten-paḥi gaḍ-mo* laughter of worldly-minded people: དེའི་གད་མོའི་གནས this is to me an object of laughter; it is ridiculous to me (*Jä.*). གད་རྒྱངས་ཅན ཁཆཁཅ. འཇེགས་པའི་གད་མོ *ḥjegs-paḥi gaḍ-mo* (ཁཆཁ *Ha Ha*) loud laughter; རྫིག་པའི་གད་མོ *ʒdig-paḥi gaḍ-mo* (ཧིཧི *hihi*) coquettish laugh; དགྱེས་པའི་གད་མོ *ḍgyes-paḥi-gaḍ-mo* (ཧེཧེ *he-he*) laugh of merriment or rejoicing; རྙིལ་གྱིས་གནོན་པའི་གད་མོ *ñil-gyis gnon-paḥi gyaḍ-mo* ཧེ ཧེ a laughter of triumph; ཁྲོ་བོའི་ཚད་པ་བཞུད *khro-woḥi ḥshaḍ-pa ḥrgyad* the eight laughs of indignation and wrath, &c.

གད་རྒྱལ *gaḍ-ḥgyal* the walls of conglomerate rock through which mountain-torrents have cut their way.

Digitized by Google

གང་ཁིག་ *gaṅ-ṭhigs* dust; refuses; swept-out: *phyags-mas gaṅ-ṭhigs phyags* sweep with a broom the dust, refuse, etc. (*Nag.*).

གང་དར *gaṅ-dar* sweeping, cleansing; གང་དར་ཁྱེད་པ *gaṅ-dar-ḥyed-pa* cleansing; sweeping well a place; keeping it clean.

Syn. ཕྱག་དར *phyag-dar*; ཡི་དོར *yi-dor*; གང་དར *gaṅ-dar*; གཙང་བར་ཁྱེར *gtsaṅ-war-ḥyed*; རྡུལ་ཕྱེ *rdul-ḥphaṅs* (*Mhon.*).

གངས་མདའ་ལ *Gaṅ-mdaḥ-la* n. of a mountain; the lowlands at the foot of a *Gaṅ*.

གངས་མདའ་ལ་ཏེའུ *gaṅ mdal-la tshun* this side of the mountain called *Gaṅ-dala*.

གང་པ I: *gaṅ-pa* or གང་མཁན *gaṅ-mkhan* a sweeper; a cleanser; ཕྱག་བར་ཁྱེར་མཁན་, གང་མཚན་མོཁབ་མོབས་དཀོན་དོགས the class (of menial servants) requiring wages (such as) sweepers, dusters and water carriers. གང་གཅོང་མ any place or object well dusted or cleansed.

གང་པ II: 1. a precipitous cliff of conglomerate such as often walls in the mountain rivers: 2. wide crack in a conglomerate rock.

གང་ཕུག *gaṅ-phug* a cavern or cleft in a conglomerate rock: གཞུང་གིས་སྟག་དཀར་གྱི་གང་ཕུག་ཏུ་ཚགས་ལྷ་ཞུགས *gshuṅ-gis stag-dkar-gyi gaṅ phug-tu shag-lha ḥshugs* meanwhile they halted for five days in the rocky cavern of *Stag-dkar*.

གང་ *gan=rtsar* near: དེད་དཔོན་དེའི་གང་དུ་སོན་སྟེ་དྲིས་པ *deḍ-dpon deḥi gan-du soṅ-ste dris-pa* going near to the chief of the merchants (caravan), he asked. གང *gan* (=གམ *gam* in *C.*) signifying nearness, proximity; is used in such connection as གང་དུ to, towards, up to: དེའི་གང་དུ་ཤོག come up to me; ཕྱག་བའི་གང་དུ he went unto the king; ཁང་བའི་གང་དུ་ཕེབས he went towards the house; ཕྱག་བའི་གང་ནས་ཕྱིན he came from the king; རྩ་གང་གང་དུ in *W.* close by the brook; ཆུ་གང་དུ *chur gan-du* in *W.* hard by the water; རིར་གང་པ *rir gan-pa* one living close to a mountain or hill.

གང་ཀྱལ *gan-kyal* or གང་སྐྱལ *gan-ṭkyal*, པཐས supine; lying on the back on the face upward: གང་སྐྱལ་དུ་ཉལ་བ to lie in that position: གང་སྐྱལ་དུ་ལྷུང་བ to fall on the back.

གང་རྒྱ *gan-ṭgya*=དགང་རྒྱ *bgan-ṭgya*, vulg. གམ་རྒྱ *gam-ṭgya*, a written contract; an agreement (*Cs.*).

གང་དར *gan-dar*, a silk handkerchief offered as a present in exchanging compliments on meeting (*Sch.*).

‡ གན་དྷ་བྷ་དྲ *gan-dha bha-dra* गन्धभद्र, a kind of drug used in liver derangement.

‡ གན་དྷ་རིདྷི་སྦྱངས *gan-dha riḍi sbyaṅs* गन्धारी-मन्त्र a Buddhist *mantra* or charm which has the power of enabling one to move in space.

‡ གན་དྷོ་ལ *gan-dho-la*, गन्धोल, गन्धकुट the temple of fragrance; hall of worship built after the model of a *chaitya* with many doors. It is generally attached to a great monastery. In Tibetan it is called རྟེན་གཙང་ཁང *Ḍri gtsaṅ-khaṅ*, the name being applied to the particular chapel where the image of Buddha is placed. The great temple of Buddha at Gaya was called *Mahā gandhola Caitya*. *Phyi gan-dho-la naṅ-du lha-khaṅ byas-pa* its inside was a god's house or chapel and the outside a *gandhola*.

‡ གན་དྷི *gan-dhi* गन्धिन् a mineral substance used as a cure for leprosy.

Digitized by Google

‡ གཉན་ཐལ་ཏོག *gaṇ-ṭaḥi-tog* or གན་ཐི་པར་ན *gan-thi par-na* a medicinal plant.

‡ གཉའ་ཏི *gaṇ-ṭi* བཤིང a piece of thick plank measuring about 6 feet by 12 inches either of white sandal wood or of deodar, which when struck with a hammer or another piece of thick hard wood, produces a kind of ringing sound which is heard from a great distance. It is used on special occasions to summon the monks of a monastery to attend any special religious service, &c.

གན་གཡོག *gan-gyog* or གཉའ་རི་རེའུ *gaṇ-ṭi the-ḥu* བཤིང་ཐོད་ཀ the rod or hammer with which the *ghaṇṭi* (wooden gong) is struck or beaten.

‡ གཉན་པ་སི *gaṇḍa-pa si* (mystic) avarice; greed for gain (*K. g.* ཁ 26).

‡ གཎྜི *gaṇ-di* ཁཎྜཔུཏྲ in books the gong or bell to call monks to monastic services.

གཱན་མཛོད་ *gan-mdsod*=བང་མཛོད་ *baṅ-mdsod* store-room, store-house.

ཀ་ གབ་ཁུང་ *gab-khuṅ*, defined as ཐུབ་མོའི་རྒྱབ་ཀྱི་སྒྱིད་ཁུང་ *puṣ-mohi rgyab-kyi sgyid-khuṅ*, the cavities behind the knee bones.

གབ་སྒྲ *gab-sgra* a belch (in *W.*) (*Jä.*).

གབ་པ *gab-pa* to hide; to conceal one's self: རྒྱལ་བའི་དགྱེས་ཞིང་ཐམས་ཅད་ཡོན་ཏན་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་རྒྱབ་ནས་ *Rgyal-waḥi ḥbyuṅ-gnaṣ ḥdi yon-tan thams-cad gab-naṣ ni ston-par gdaḥ-waṣ*. This *Rgyal-waḥi ḥbyuṅ-gnaṣ* having concealed all his talents does not exhibit them (*Hbrom.* ཁ 2).

Syn. ཡིབ་པ *yib-pa*; སྒབ་པ *sgab-pa*; གཡོགས་པ *gyogs-pa*; མི་མངོན་པར་བྱ་བ *mi mṅon-par bya-ba* (*Mnoṅ.*).

གབ་ཕྱུད་ *gab-phyuṅ* n. of a religious treatise on the occult doctrine of Buddhism.

གབ་རྩེ *gab-tse*=གབ་རྟྲེ *gab-ṛtse* ཁཛ or གབ་ཚེ *gab-tshe* a plan or table of points for computing the figures of divination in magical computations. In this connection, ས་ལ་གནས་པའི་ས་བདག་གི་རྟྲིས *sa-la gnaṣ paḥi sa-ḥdag-gi ṛtsis* refers to calculating the identity and deeds of mischief done by a local "god of the soil." Again བར་སྣང་གནམ་གའི་བཙན་སྐད་ཀྱི་རྟྲིས refers to astrological calculations worked with the *gab-tse*. གསང་ཡང་སྐྱེ་གནས་ is a mystic chart used for bodily prognostics; གསུང་གི་གནས་ one for the speech; དགྱེས་ཀྱི་གཤོ་རྟྲེ་དང་ one for the heart. རྟྲེད་གནས་ཤ་ཁ་ལི་གནས་ཀྱི་ཚན་རྟྲེ་ བར་ཀྱི་གནས་ཐོག་ཏ་རྟྲེ་ཡང་ In the general term *gab-tse* are included many particular significations, that for the soil, that for the sky, that for the intermediate space, etc.

གབ་ཚད་ *gab-tshaḍ* slow, insiduous fever; according to *Sch.* a hectic, consumptive fever.

གབ་ཚིག *gab-tshig* ནཁ, ཁཎྜཏིཀཱ riddle; also mystical words or expressions used in magic to stupify one's enemies without killing them. Also the 16 ornamental mystical allusions employed to excite laughter in a play, etc., and to convey hidden meanings in an assembly, etc. The names of these are as follows:—ཀུན་ཏུ་ཚོགས་པའི་གབ་ཚིག *kun-tu tshogs paḥi gab-tshig*; དེ་བཞིན་དུ་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་རིམ་པ་དང་ཐུབ་པའི་གབ་ཚིག *de-ḥshin-du ṭhub byeḍ-kyi rim-pa daṅ ḥral-waḥi gab-tshig*; རབ་ཏུབྱོམ་གྱི་གབ་ཚིག *rab-ḥcom-gyi gab-tshig*; སྨན་གསུགས་ཀྱི་གབ་ཚིག *mṭhun gsugs-kyi gab-tshig*;

Digitized by Google

རྩུབ་སྨོད་གབ་ཚིག *rtsub-smoḥi gab-tshig*; གྲངས་ཀྱི་གབ་ཚིག *graṅs-kyi gab-tshig*; རབ་སྟགས་ཀྱི་གབ་ཚིག *rab ltags-kyi gab-tshig*; མིན་དུ་འདུས་པའི་གབ་ཚིག *miṅ-du ḥdus-pahi gab-tshig*; སྒྲིབ་པའི་གབ་ཚིག *sgrib-paḥi gab-tshig*; གཙུག་པའི་སྒྲས་གབ་ཚིག *gtsug-paḥi sgraḥi gab-tshig*; སྨོས་པའི་གབ་ཚིག *rmoṅs-paḥi gab-tshig*; ཡོངས་སྤྲོགས་ཀྱི་གབ་ཚིག *yoṅs phrogs-kyi gab-tshig*; གཅིག་སྒྲིབས་ཀྱི་གབ་ཚིག *gcig ḥgribs-kyi gab-tshig*; གཞིས་ཀར་སྒྲིབས་པའི་གབ་ཚིག *gžis-kar ḥgribs-paḥi gab-tshig*; ཡོངས་འདྲེས་ཀྱི་གབ་ཚིག *yoṅs ḥdres-kyi gab-tshig*.

གབ་ཡིག *gab-yig* 1. in the medicinal works of Tibet the names of certain drugs and medicines are written in words which are not ordinarily understood, having secret meanings assigned to them. 2. in figurative language, meanings of names and words which are not ordinarily understood. Such are called གབ་མིན *gab-miṅ*, *i.e.*, secret names.

གབ་ས *gab-sa* སྒབ་ས *sbas-sa* or ཡིབ་ས *yib-sa* hiding-place; place of concealment: ཁོང་རང་ཚོས་སྒང་ཡོངས་ཁ་གསར་པ་དང་འཕྲོ་བ་ཡིན་ལ་ཡིབ་ས་ཡང་མེད་པ་ we came bringing much gold with us, but we were without a hiding-place or a place to go to (*A. 120*).

གམ *gam* ཉིས་ཚ near, v. གན *gan*.

Syn. གམ་ཡོ *gam-yo*; གྲུང *druṅ*; ཉེ་འཁོར *ñe-ḥkhor* (*Mthon.*).

གམ་གུམ *gam-gum* a number, སྒང་གས *graṅs-gnas* (*Ya-sel. 57*).

གམ་སྤངས *gam-spaṅs* panels or little boards beneath the cornice of a roof, often filled up with paintings (*Jä.*).

‡ གམ་བུ་ར *gam-bu-ra*, ཚིབིར in *W.* a citron; lemon (*Jä.*).

གམ་འབྲོག *gam-ḥbrog* a dairy in the neighbourhood of one's residence. *Gam-ḥbrog rgyaṅ ḥgrog ḥzaṅ-wa rtsa-yi ḥge* Near and distant dairy farms become thriving through the abundance of pastures (*Jig.*).

གམ་འཛིན *gam-ḥdsin* abbr. of གང་རྒྱ་དང་འཛིན *ganrgya daṅ ḥdsin*, a receipt, acknowledgment; the letter of transfer, exchange, &c., for buying and selling or transaction of money business, &c.: གམ་འཛིན་བྱེད་པ་འདོད་སྤྱའི་ཁྱོག་པ་གོ་ཐྲན་ཧྲིལ་པོ་རེས *gam-ḥdsin byed-pa ḥdoḍ spyargyi ḥkoḍ-pa go-ḥṭhaṅ ḥphroḍ ñes* certainly, the receipt and the deed of agreement should be satisfactorily explained (*Rtsii*).

+ གམ་ཡོ *gam-yo* (གམ་གཡོག *gam-gyog*) = ཉེ་འཁོར *ñe-ḥkhor* attendant.

གའུ *gaḥu* གཟུངས 1. a little box or case when containing a talisman or amulet, it is worn suspended round the neck.

གར I: *gar* or གར་ཕྲེ *gar-bro* གླུ, གཞས, གར dance; acting in a dramatic play; gesticulation; གར་ཁག་ཚོགས *gar-wag ḥkhor* surrounded by dancing girls or actors; གར་བྱེད་པ *gar-byed-pa* to dance; གླུ་གར་རྩེད་མོ་བྱེད་པ *glu-gar rtseḍ-mo byed-pa* to sing; to dance and play; གར་སྐྱ *gar-sag* the food given to performers; *gar ḥkhrab-mkhan gyi sag-la* for the food of those who perform dancing; གར་ལ་དགའ་བ *gar-la dgaḥ-wa* གཤགས་ཁིལ very fond of dancing; གར་ལ་ལྟ *gar-la ḥlta* གཤེགས་ཁ attending a dance; witnessing a performance.

གར་གྱི་སྟད་མོ *gar-gyi ltaḍ-mo* གཤགས་སྟ dancing entertainment or amusement.

གར་གྱི་དཔོན་པོ *gar-gyi ḍpoṅ-po* = གྲུབ་ཆེན *grub-chen* or རྣལ་འབྱོར་པ་ཆེན་པོ *rnal-ḥbyor-pa

chen-po fig. a *yogi* or ascetic engaged in meditation: སྐུ་མཆོག་གར་གྱི་དབང་པོ་ཉམས་དཔྲལ་བ་ཕྱིད་ཀྱིས་ཤོམ་ཅིག *sku-mchog gar-gyi dbaṅ-po ñams dpral-ba phyid kyis ſhoms-ciṅ* your holiness the lord of the dancers (peacock), equal in beauty and splendour (*Yig. k. 28*).

གར་གྱི་གཙོ་པོ *gar-gyi gtso-bo*=སྐུ་གར་གྱི་མཁན་པོ *sku-gar-gyi mkhan-po* or གཙོ་པོ *gtso-bo* teacher or director of a dance or dancing performance (*Mkon.*).

གར་ III: or ག་རུ *ga-ru*, or གངས་སུ *gaṅs-su*, whither; where; གར་ཡང *gar-yaṅ* anywhere: གར་ཡང་སྐྱེ་བ *gar-yaṅ skye-wa* growing anywhere: གར་ཡང་མི་འགྲོ་བ *gar-yaṅ mi ḥgro-wa* to go nowhere. གར་མེད *gar-med* in *W.* at all events; by all means; ག་ན་མེད *ga-na-med* or གར་བབ *gar-bab* at random; haphazard (*Soh.*).

གར་མཁན *gar-mkhan* or བྲོ་མཁན *bro-mkhan* नर्तक dancer 1. a dancer, performer, *e.g.*, even a Buddha or any saint dances when displaying miracles. 2. name of a god, acc. to *Soh.* S'iva (*Jä.*).

གར་མཁན་མ *gar-mkhan-ma*=གར་མ *gar-ma* नटी, चुड़ा dancing girl. The thirteen modulations of voice or musical notes: (1) གར་མ *gar-ma* वैशिक; (2) རོལ་རྩེད་མ *rol-rtsed-ma* गान्धार; (3) དལ་མ *dal-ma* निषाद; (4) མྱུར་མ *myur-ma* षैवत; (5) བར་མ *bar-ma* मध्यम; (6) ཚིག་རྡེག *tshig-rdeg* षड्ज; (7) བྱ་བའི་དུས *bya-wahi-dus* पञ्चम; (8) བྱ་བའི་ཚད *bya-wahi tshad* धैवत; (9) ཏ་ཏྭ *ta-tva* (तत्त्व) reality; (10) ཨོ་གྷ *o-gha* (ओघ) flow; (11) གཉིད *ghe-ni* घन compact; (12) ལ་ཡ *la-ya* (लय) absorption; adherence; (13) སཾ་མྱ *sa-mya* (साम्य) equality.

གར་འཆམ *gar-cham* the frantic dance of the lamas of Tibet which is chiefly observed by the *Ñiṅ-ma* schools of Tibet. It is of two kinds ཕུར་པའི་རྩ་འཆམ *phur-pahi rtsa ḥcham* the dance of the enchanted club, and འཁྲུགས་ཆམ *ḥkhrub-ḥcham* the dance of the lamas at the time of offering sacrifice.

གར་སྟབས *gar-stabs* dancing gesture or motion.

གར་པ *gar-pa* नाटक a dancer; also a dance.

གར་ II: the encampment of an army; a camp.

གར་སྒྲུབ *gar-sgyab* encampment; གར་སྒྲུབ་པ *gar-sgyab-pa* to encamp; also for གངས་སྒྲུབ *gaṅs-sgyab*, རྡོ་སྣདས་ཐོག་གངས་སྒྲུབ *sdo-snabs soga gar-sgyab* fling at him stone or arrow, etc., whatever (you can) (*Hbrom.* p. 6).

+ གར་ཅིག *gar-cig*=གངས་ཅིག *gaṅs-shig*, which one; whichever one.

གར་གདོང་བཙན་ *Gar gdoṅ-btsan* the famous general of King *Sroṅ-btsan sgam-po*, who visited the capital of China and induced Emperor Taitsung to give one of the princesses imperial in marraige to his sovereign, about 630 A.D.

གར་རྡེབ *gar-rdeb* ཆུ་སྐྱེར་གར་རེབས་སོགས་ལ *chug-khyer gar-rdeb-sogs-la* lands, fields, houses, &c., that have been devastated by a river by the over-flowing of its banks, &c. (*Rtsii.*).

གར་ནག *gar-nag* name of a medicine.

གར་པོ I: *gar-po* in colloq. language the word དཀར་པོ *dkar-po* is pronounced as གར་པོ *gar-po* and also written as such. It is usual to pronounce དཀར་པོ *dkar-po* as གར་པོ *gar-po* in the vulgar language (*Grub.* p. 2).

Digitized by Google

གར་པོ II: ཐན, also **གར་མོ** *gar-mo*, thick; dense; condensed; not fluid.

གར་བ 1. *gar-wa* **ལྷ་བ** *ḥdka-wa* ཆབ་བ astringent. 2. strong; **གར་ཆང** *gar-chaṅ* strong beer (*Jä.*).

གར་མཚན་ཕགས་པ *Gar ḥtsan ḥphags-pa* name of a monastery and also of a deity in Tibet (*Jig. 3.*).

གར་རྩྭ *gar-dsa* or **སི་གར** *bi gar-dsa*, གཅེ, བིགཅེ n. of a tree or kind of wood **ཤིང** *çiṅ* (*K. ko.* ག, *3*).

གར་ཤ *gar-sha* the native name of the district called La-hul or La-hol by the Hindus (*Jä.*).

གར་ལོག *gar-log* acc. to the Tibetans rapacious mountain tribes belonging to the far north-east of Tibet. **ཏུ་རུ་ཀ་ནི་ཡ་ཡོད་ཀྱང་གར་ཞེས་ཕིའི་ཤེ་ཐུང་ཀྲང་བ་ཡིན་ཞེས** those styled in the Tibetan tongue *Gar-log* are described in the Li-s'i Gur-khang as Turushka. The **གར་ལོག** *Garlog* were a different people from the **མཇོ་ལོག** *Mgo-log*. **གར་ལོག་གི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལྷ་ཐུལ་བས་ཆོས་ཕྱིར་སྲོག་སྐྱལ་ཏོག་ཝའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཡིན** *Gar-log gi rgyal-po la ḥkhu-luṅ ḥtaṅ-was chos-phyir srog-kyaṅ ḥtoṅ-waḥi rgyal-po yin*. In Atīs'a's biography it is mentioned that the King of the Gar-log in the first part of the 11th century, A.D., came from the Indian side and made the King of Tibet a captive when he was there on a visit to Purang. Probably they were the earliest Mohamedan invaders of Kashmir.

གར་ཙ *gar-ça* the muscles of the thumb (*Med.*) (*Jä.*).

གལ་གྱི I: *gal*=**ནན** *nan* pressing; **གལ་གྱིས** *gal-gyis* pressingly, urgently.

གལ II: importance **གལ་དུ་ལྟོག་པ** *gal-du ḥdsiṅ-pa* to consider of importance; to esteem.

Syn. **གནད** *gnad*; **མདོ** *mdo* (*Mhon.*).

གལ III: 1. constraint; compulsion: *ṅa-la gal-juṅ* in *C.* "I have been compelled" (*Jä.*). 2 trap; snare: in colloq. **གལ་འདུག་པ** *gal ḥdsug-pa* to set a snare (*Jä.*).

གལ IV: v. **གང་ལ་ཆ** *gaṅ la-la*.

གལ་འགག=**གནད་འགག** important: **གལ་འགག་ཆེ་བ** very important.

གལ་ཆུང *gal-chuṅ* unimportant; insignificant; undervalued; slighted.

གལ་ཆེ་བ *gal-che-wa* very important: **རྟེན་འདི་དང་ཕྱི་མ་ཁོ་ནས་ཕྱི་མ་ཆེ་བ** of the two, this life and the future, the latter is of greater importance: **རྩོད་འགྲུལ་བྱེད་པ་ལས་ཡོན་ཏན་བསྒྲུབ་པ་ཆེ** it is of greater importance to acquire accomplishments than to go roving about without purpose: **བསྒྲུབ་བྱ་ཆེ་བ** important moral precepts.

Syn. **གནད་ཆེ་བ** *gnad-che-wa*; **རྩེ་ཆེ་བ** *rtse-che-wa*; **ཁྲག་ཆེ་བ** *khag-che-wa*; **གཙོ་ཆེ་བ** *gtso-che-wa* (*Mhon.*).

གལ་རྩེ *gal-te* conj. if; in case of: implies a conditional possibility. It is placed as the first word in a conditional sentence while **ན** *na*, its complement, stands after the verb at the end; together they signify "if." **གལ་རྩེ**, however, is sometimes omitted, **ན** still meaning "if." In colloq. expression **གལ་རྩེ** *gal-te* is seldom used; but "*gal-shi*" is a common substitute: **གལ་རྩེ་བདེ་བ་ཐུབ་འདོད་ན**, **འདོད་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཡོངས་སུ་སྤངས** if you wish to enjoy all happiness, you must entirely leave off all desire: **གལ་རྩེ་རྟག་ཏུ་མཐའ་འདོད་ན**, **སོ་སྐྱེ་ཀུན་ཀྱི་རྩེ་སྐྲག་དང** **ཕྱིའ་རྣམ་ཐར་པ་འ**

Digitized by Google

བསྟན, རེས་འགའ་གསུམ་སྐྱང་བར་ཞུ if you wish at all times to live in friendship (with the three Holies), you should avoid the three dangers, viz. of looking at your loving wife, thinking of profit, and of confiding in an envoy.

གལ་མོར་ *gal-mdo*=གལ་འགག *gal-hgag* or གནད་འགག *gnad-hgag* 1. really, essentially of importance. 2. n. of a disease (*Med.*).

གལ་པོ *gal-po* probably same as གལ *gal.* གལ་ཏེ་རིས་བསར་དཔོན the important, indispensable master of the house (family).

གལ་བ *gal-wa* to force, to press some thing on a person: གེགས་བཙོན་གལ indoor confinement is forced on men (*Jä.*).

གལ་བར་བྱེད་པ *gal-war byed-pa* བརྩོན་འགྲུས་པ *hrtson hgrub-pa* ཤཐང, ཤུགས to be assiduous.

གལ་བཟུང *gal-bzuṅ* (lit. got hold of the important thing), =སྤང་ལྡོག renunciation.

གལ་རོ *gal-ro* in *W.* refuse; rubbish.

གལས *gas*, v. འགལ་བ *hgas-pa.*

གི *gi* I. numeral for 33, v. affix instead of ཀྱི *kyi* after ན and ང; for signification v. ཀྱི *kyi*.

གི་གུ *gi-gu* the vowel sign ◌ི for *i*.

གི་གུ་ཅེལ *gi-gu çel*=དཀྲུ་ཅེ *gi-gu-çe*, having a white speck in the eye; wall-eyed (of horses) (*Sch.*).

གི་རྒྱི་པིས *gi-rgyi-big* or ཁོ་ཙི་པིས *ko-tsi-big* tanned skin of a kind of deer obtained from Mongolia and China (*Jig.*).

‡གུ་ནེ་རུ *Gu-ne-ru* n. of an Indian *yogini* or female ascetic (*K. dun. 38*).

གི་ཤྭ་ and also གི་ཧཱ *gi-waṅ* *gi-haṅ* གོරོཙནা, རོཙནা, ཁཅས, ཁྲིཤྚ a yellow pigment, an anthelminthic medicine; ཁྲིཤྚ n. of a concretion in the entrails of some animals, used for medicine. Acc. to the medical works of Tibet this concretion is formed in the liver of certain animals and seldom in men, and it resembles in appearance and size the boiled yolk of a hen's egg. There are also smaller ones. Acc. to some lexicographers this concretion is formed in two or three *strata* or folds. The best quality of *gi-waṅ* is that which is obtained from an elephant, and those obtained from the ox called *gorocana* are of second quality. A kind of གི་ཧཱ *gi-waṅ* is also obtained from minerals and clay, and is of reddish-yellow colour. All these are supposed to be possessed of wonderful healing power. གིང་དང་ཐུང་ཐེ་ཁམས་ཐུང་ཐབས་མིག་གི་ཤ་ལས་ཁ་བསྐྱང་ནས་གཡས་གཡོན་གྱི་མིག་ལ་ཐལ་ཚད་བཞིན་ཡོད (*K. g.* ང *308*). *Gi-waṅ* mixed with honey, if applied to both the eyes as a medicine, will give one such a clear vision, enabling one to see all the treasures which are in the earth.

‡གི་རི་ཐན་དྷ *Giri bhan-dha* n. of a mountainous country: *Gi-ri bhan-dhaḥi yul-gyi mthaḥi ri khoṅ-su ḷa-ḷoḥi rigs mi-bdra-wa beu yod-par rgya-gar-pa dag-la grags-çiṅ* it being known to the Indians that in the mountains skirting the country of Giribandha there are ten different La-lo tribes (*Dsam.*).

གི་ལིཾ *gi-liṁ* a strong-bodied horse (*Sch.*).

གི་ལིན *gi-lin* a fabulous animal.

Digitized by Google

གི་ཤང་རྒྱ *Gi-çaṅ rgya* n. of a tribe in Tibet.

‡ གིང་ *giṅ* किङ्गार probably a little drum, or the beating of it as an accompaniment in dancing (*Jä.*).

གིས *gi.s* སྒྲ་སྙན་གྱི་དགེ་ཤིག *sgra-sñan-gyi dge-shig* n. of a soft musical tone. (*K. my.* ག 293).

གིར་མོ *gir-mo*, *Ld.*, the Indian rupee; in *C.* it is called གོར་མོ *gor-mo* or རྒྱོར་མོ *gyor-mo*.

གིས *gis* instead of ཀྱིས *kyis* after a final ག or ད.

གུ *gu* 1. numerical for 63=ཁ *ḳu*. 2. sign of diminutives, *e.g.*, ཁྱི་གུ *khyi-gu* a puppy; little dog. 3. extension; extent; room; space; གནས་ས་གུ་དོག *gnas sa gu-dog*, ལུག་པ་གུ་དོག *luṅ-pa gu-dog*, ལམ་གུ་དོག *lam gu-dog*, སེམས་གུ་དོག་པོ *sems gu-dog-po* narrow-minded; a narrow place, valley or road; གུ་ཡངས་པ *gu-yaṅs-pa* spacious; roomy; wide; གུ་ཡངས་པར་རྟག *gu yaṅs-pa ḥdug* there is much room here.

གུ་ཡངས་པོ *gu yaṅs-po*=རྒོད་པ་ཆེད་པ *dogs-po cheḍ-pa* spacious; capacious: ས་ཅ་གུ་ཡངས་པ *sa-cha gu yaṅs-pa* a spacious, wide place: རྩོད་ས་གུ་ཡངས་པ *ṭsoḍ-sa gu yaṅs-pa* a commodious residence: སེམས་གུ་ཡངས་པ *sems gu-yaṅs-pa* a broad, generous heart.

གུ་གུ་ཀ *gu-gu-ça* enamelled plates, cups, &c.; generally enamels on copper.

‡ གུ་གུལ *gu-gul* or གུག་གུལ *gug-gul*, गूगल, दिवहच, गुग्गुल a costly incense, one kind of which is white, another black. It is used in medicine and its smell drives away evil spirits. Syn. ཐུམ་མཁན *thum-mkhan*; འདྲེ་འཇིགས *ḥdre-ḥjigs*; ནལ་མོ་འདྲ *nal-mo ḥdra* (*Mhon.*).

‡ གུ་གུལ་ཅན *gu-gul-can* गुग्गुलु, पढोर, पद्मपर्णी *Amyris galloca* the plant from which the incense is obtained.

གུ་གེ *Gu-ge* n. of a province in the West of Tibet. Also n of a section and school in the Sera monastery. The people of the province of གུ་གེ *Gu-ge* are called གོ་གེ་པ *Go-ge-pa*.

གུ་ཏན *Gu-tan* also called *Go-tan*, the elder grandson of རྒན་གིས་ཁན *Jen-ghis Khan*, who invited Sakya Paṇḍita to Mongolia in order to introduce Buddhism there.

གུ་ཏི *gu-ti* in *W.* deaf (*Jä.*).

‡ གུ་ན་མི་ཏྲ *Gu-ṇa mi-tra* गुणमित्र a Buddhist monk about whom mention is made in the *Phar-phyin* section of the sacred books of Tibet.

གུ་སུལ *gu-sul* (for རལ་གུ་སུལ་མ *ral-gu sul-ma*) hair-pendants of precious stones of women in Tibet: མོ་རང་གི་རལ་གུ་སུལ་བཙུད་པས་སུལ taking off her hair-ornaments, she offered them (*A.* ག 102.).

གུ་ཡར *gu-yar* in *W.* slowly; gently; without noise (*Sch.*).

གུ་ཡུ *gu-yu* पारद quick-silver.

གུ་ཡོག *Gu-yog* 1. བྱའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཤིག *byaḥi rgyal-po shig* n. of a king of birds (*K. my.* 18). 2. n. of the second son of Jengis Khan, who ruled over Eastern Mongolia.

‡ གུ་རུ *gu-ru* गुरु spiritual teacher; a teacher; father-confessor; བླ་མ *bla-ma*, སློབ་དཔོན *slob-dpon*. Often in Milarapa.

Digitized by Google

གུ་རུ་སྤྲུལ་བརྒྱད་ *Gu-ru sprulpa-brgyad* the eight manifestations of the Great Teacher; also the eight names of Padma Sambhava.

གུ་རུག་ *gu-rug* 1. in *Ld.* a colt or foal of an ass (*Jä.*). 2. n. of a celebrated lama who was tutor to *Rog Çes-rab*.

གུ་ལཱ་ *gu-lā* n. of a deity propitiated by mothers (in Tibet) for the well-being of their children. According to some this deity blesses mothers with children.

གུ་ལིག་ *gu-lig* 1. pure gold picked out from a mine. 2. also spelt གུ་ལྕིག་ *gu-glig*, gold embroidered cloth or silk: གུ་ལྕིག་གི་རོགས་གོས་ཕུལ་ནས having presented a religious garment of embroidered silk (to him).

གུ་ལེ *gu le* in *W.* for ག་ལེ *ga-le* slowly; softly; gently.

‡ གུ་ཤྲཱི *Gu-çrī* said to be a corrupt form of the Chinese title of *Kauçiri*, which is conferred on Buddhist monks and religious men, but it is evidently the corruption of the Sanskrit title of *gauçrī*, the lord of religion or *guṇa-çrī*: in Tibetan ཡོན་ཏན་དཔལ *yon-tan-dpal*, the blessed, learned or talented one. In Mongolian *Kau-çri* signifies a *Paṇḍit* or a learned man.

གུ་ཤྲཱི་སོག་པོ *Gu-çrī sog-po* Gus'ri the Mongolian, in Tib. called གུ་ཤྲཱི་བསྟན་འཛིན་ཆོས་རྒྱལ *Gu-śri bstan-ḥdsin chos-rgyal*, the *Dsungarian* Chief, who conquered Tibet and established the supremacy of the Dalai Lama in 1643 A.D. over all Tibet; also an *Œleuth* Mongolian who belonged to Gus'ri's nneis.

གུ་སུ *gu-su* occurs in (*Vai. kar.*) a garment, dress (*Jä.*).

གུག་གུ་ཅན་ *gug-gu, bçan* an oblation cup: འབྲི་བོ་ཧོར་གྱི་ཆིག་ལས་ལོག་ *gug-gu bçan-ni Hor-gyi tiḥ las log* this name is now applied to enamelled cups made in China (*Kg.*).

‡ གུག་གུལ *gug-gul*, v. གུ་གུལ *gu-gul*.

གུག་པ་ *gug-pa* 1. དུད་པ *dud-pa*, དད་ལྡན་གུག་པ *dad-pas gug-pa* भक्ता-नत bent as in reverence, to bend in salutation: གུག་པས *gug-ḥpas* with humility, humbleness, modesty. 2. In *W.* to rub or scratch gently; to tickle.

གུག་གུག *gug-gug* bend low: མགོ་ཐུབ་གུག་གུག་གསུམ་གྱིས་ཕྱག་བྱས *mgo-thub gug-gug gsum-gyis phyag-byas* he saluted thrice, bending low his head and body.

གུག་གེ་བ *gug-ge-wa* bent; bent downwards (of leaves) (*Vai. kā.*), v. གུག་པ *gug-pa*.

གུག་སྲང་ *gug-sraṅ* weight of gold according to the standard formerly used in the province of གུ་གེ *Gu-ge*, a *Sraṅ* or ounce of གུ་གེ *Gu-ge*: གཤེད་གུག་སྲང་བཅུར་བཏུབ་པས having presented gold of the weight of 300 ounces (of *Gu-ge*) (*A. 79*).

གུང་ I: *Guṅ* an imperial title, belonging to the second class of nobility in China; it is second only to the distinction of *Wang* or Prince, and is very much prized in Tibet. The recipient wears a ruby button and three plumes of the peacock.

གུང་ II: ཁྱིལིན variously applied (1) to a species of leopard-cat found in Tibet.

Digitized by Google

which is smaller than the Himalayan leopard, and (2) to the broad-headed tiger of Central Asia, kharakula of the Mongols, which lives in the forests of the Amur and of North-Western China. The flesh of latter is used in paralysis, and also as an antidote against evil spirits.

གུང་ III: the middle; central; also generally the meridian; noon; midday; as well as, less frequently, midnight; **ཉིན་གུང་** *ñin-guṅ* midday; noon; **མཚན་གུང་** midnight.

གུང་ལ *guṅ-la* in the middle: **སྟོད་ཀྱི་གུང་ནས་ཐོན** *stoṅ-kyi guṅ-nas thon* taken or come out of the middle of Upper Tibet.

གུང་དུ་བྱེད་པ *guṅ-du byed-pa* to divide through middle; to dissect anatomically; **དབྱར་གྱི་གུང་ལ** *dbyar-gyi guṅ-la* in the middle of summer; **ནམ་གྱི་གུང་ལ** *nam-gyi guṅ-la* at the midnight hour; the middle watch of night.

གུང་རྒྱལ *Guṅ-rgyal* n. of one of the early kings of Tibet (*Yig.*).

གུང་ཟས *guṅ-zas* midday tea; also the religious service conducted in a Buddhist monastery at midday when tea is served to the congregated monks.

གུང་གཉིས *guṅ-gñis* the two middle times, midday and midnight.

གུང་ཐང་ *Guṅ-thaṅ* lit. central plain, n. of a part of Ngāri Khorsum; n. of a monastery in Ngāri.

རྒྱ་གུང་ཐང་ district of Gungthang in western Tsang, the birth-place of *Nag-tsho Lo-tsa-wa Tshul-khrims rgyal-wa*, who brought Atiśa to Tibet.

གུང་ཐང་འཇམ་དཔྱངས *Guṅ-thaṅ Ḥjam-dbyaṅs* n. of an incarnate Lama of Amdo, who became the high priest of *Tashi Gomang* monastery of Amdo and erected a lofty chorten-temple 360 feet high; and founded a monastery with a library containing 20,000 block-print volumes.

གུང་ཐང་རྩི་མི་རལ *Guṅ-thaṅ Rtsi-mi ral* the birth-place of *Milaraspa* the poet and saint.

གུང་པ *guṅ-pa* = **འཕྲིད་པ** *ḥbrid-po* གསུམ the second of three brothers; the middle one.

གུང་འབབ་པ *guṅ ḥbab-pa* to take rest at noon on a journey; **གུང་ཟོམས** *guṅ-zoms* dinner (*Sch.*).

གུང་མདུག *guṅ-mdug* གསུམ་ཁྲིས also *gung-mo*, the middle finger.

གུང་རི་གུང་བཙན *Guṅ-ri guṅ-ḥtsan* the son and successor of King **ཁྲི་སྲོང་ལྡེ་བཙན** *Khri-srol ldeḥu-ḥtsan* who reigned in Tibet about 733 A.D.

གུང་ལ་ཕུག *guṅ-la phug* or **གུང་དམར་ལ་ཕུག** *guṅ dmar-la phug* carrot.

གུང་ཟས་ལ་འགྲོ་བ *guṅ-zas la ḥgro-ba* to take a walk about midday, also generally to take a walk **གུང་ལོན** *guṅ-lon* at noon.

གུད *guḍ* 1. slope; declivity (*Cs.*). 2. separation; solitude; seclusion (*Sch.*).

གུད་དུ *guḍ-du* = **ལོག་ཤུལ་ཁྱེར་དུ** *log̣s śuḥam ṣger-du* aside; apart: **ཇོ་ཕོ་ལོག་ཤུལ་དང་ཕྱག་དར་སྟོན་པ་གཅིག་ཏུ་** again *Joḥo* spoke to *Phyag-dar ston-pa* while alone in a solitary place (*A. 5*).

གུད་དུ་འཁོར་བ *guḍ-du ḥkhor-ba* 1. to place aslant or to one side; **གུད་དུ་གཞག་པ** *guḍ-du gzag̣s-pa* to separate (*Jä.*), disperse. 2. to buy dear, at a loss; synonymous with **གུན་རྐྱེ** *gun-gyeḍ*; in *Lad.* heavy or thick of hearing; **གུད་ནག** *guḍ-nag* quite deaf; deaf as a post. 3. **གུད་དུ་ཞུག་པ** *guḍ-du ḥjug-pa* = **ལོག་ཤུལ་ཞག་པ** *log̣s-su ḥshag-pa* or **ཤུལ་ཞུག་པ**

shan-du ḥoug-pa to humiliate; deprecate; to place in a false or inferior position.

གུད་པ *gud-pa*=འགུད་པ *ḥgud-pa*.

གུད་པོ *gud-po* dear; expensive, v. གྲུད་པོ *rgud-po*.

གུན *gun* loss; damage: ངའི་གུན་ཕོག *ṅa-la gun-phog* in *W*. I have suffered loss (prop. damage h come to me) (*Jä.*). གུན་ཐུབ་པ to make u a loss: ཁམས་གུན་ནང་ཚང་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་རིགས་བཅས་ཀྱང་རེ་རེས་ཀྱི་གུན་ཐུབ་པ in all other places, on the other hand, they out of pride almost daily tried to replenish their loss (*Hbrom.* f. 33).

གུན་དུམ *gun-dum* a bottle-shaped or cylindrical basket for fruit in *Ld.* (perhaps akin to *rkon-pa*) (*Jä.*).

གུན་པོ *gun-po* in *Ld.* expensive; dear.

གུམ་ཐེ *gum-ste*=ཤི་ནས *çi-nas* or ཤི་ཐེ *çi-ste* having died or been dead: དེ་ནས་གུན་མི་རིང་བར་བྲམ་ཟེ་གུམ་ཐེ *de-nas yun mi-riṅ war Bram-ze gum-ste* then, not long after, the Brāhman having died (*Hbrom. 168*).

གུམ་པ *gum-pa*, v. འགུམ་པ *ḥgum-pa*.

གུར *gur* खरपट्ट, पट्टार, भाराद a tent; also a house made of hay or straw or grass; དགུ་གུར *dgu-gur* a sleeping tent; ཆེན་པོའི་གུར *ḥchugs-gur* a tent used by a great man for his residence; གུར་ཡོལ *gur-yol* the ceiling of a tent; གུར་ཁེབས *gur-khebs* the cover or canopy; རས་གུར *ras-gur* tent of cotton cloth; རྒྱལ་གུར *rgyal-gur* royal pavilion; དམག་གུར *dmag-gur* a military tent; གུར་མཆོག *gur-mchog* a magnificent tent; གུར་ཐག *gur-thag* tent robes; གུར་བེར *gur-ber* in *W*., or གུར་ཤིང *gur-çiṅ*, the tent poles; གུར་ཐོག *gur-thog* the upper covering or outer-fly of a tent; ཐབ་གུར *thab-gur* hearth-tent; that which is used as a kitchen; གུར་གྱི་ཁྱབ *gur-gyi çam-bu* the outer canopy-like cover of a tent; the upper part of a double tent; གུར་ཕུར *gur-phur* the pegs or pins used for pitching a tent · གུར་གཤོལ *gur-gshol* the walls of a tent; གུར་གླད *gur-glad* the top or crown of a tent; the passage for the smoke out of a tent; གུར་འགྲམ *gur-ḥgram* lattice in the side of a tent; གུར་ལྕམ *gur-lcam* stakes supporting the roof of a tent (*Sch.*).

གུར་ཁང *gur-khaṅ* the imaginary pavilion or mansion of the gods, which is formed in the sky, canopied by rain-bows, walled by rays of light, supported by diamond posts and carpetted with variegated clouds, for the use of the gods when they come to witness religious entertainments or performances of the pious on this earth.

གུར་གྱི་མགོན་པོ *Gur-gyi mgon-po* a divinity of the Sakya-pa School.

གུར་དྲག *Gur-drag* n. of a Buddhist deity of the Sakya-pa School.

གུར་ནག *gur-nag* those of the black tent, or the Black-tent Mongols; གུར་དཀར *gur-dkar* the White-tent tribes of Mongolia; གོད་གུར *good-gur* the tent used by itinerant mendicants or *Shamans*.

གུར་པ་གྲྭ་ཚང *gur-pa grva-tshaṅ* a Buddhist congregation at གྱང་རྩེ *Gyaṅ-tse*.

གུར་ལྤགས *gur-lpags* a perforated skin; a hide full of holes (*Sch.*).

གུར་སེར *gur-ser* the tribe of the Mongols who used to live in yellow tents. The Tāranātha Lama of Urga (Tah Khureh) in Mongolia still uses the yellow tent.

གུར་གུམ *gur-gum* or གུར་ཀུམ *gur-kum* कुङ्कुम, कर्मीरज saffron, crocus, marigold.

Digitized by Google

alendula, and similar yellow flowers (*Jä.*): གུར་གུམ་མཆིན་ནད་ཀུན་སེལ་ཀྲྀཏྶ་ཁ་སྡོམ *gur-gum mchin-nad kun sel ṛtsa kha sdom* saffron cures liver-disorders and contracts the surface of the bowels (*Ḥtsii.*). There are three kinds of saffron known to the Tibetans; བལ་པོ་གུར་གུམ *Bal-po gur-gum* the saffron of Nepal; ཁ་ཆེ་གུར་གུམ *kha-che gur-gum* the Kashmir saffron, which is the best, and རྒྱ་ཡུལ་གྱུ or རྒྱ་ཡི་ས, that is brought from distant regions (Spice-islands).

Syn. ཏཧིམ་བྱེད་དམར *tahim byed dmar*; བདབ་ཧྲྀག་ཝ *ḥdab ḥṛgya-wa*; རྡཿཁྲུག་རྒྱས *ṛdsiḥ druḥ skyes*; མེ་ཏོག་དོན་ཅན *me-tog don-can*; ཀུན་ནས་ཁྲུམས *kun-nas ḥkhums*; མེ་ཏོག་ཤི་མ *me-tog ši-ma*; ཕྲ་མ་ཅན *phra-ma-can*; ཁ་ཆེ་སྐྱེས *kha-che-skyes*; དྲི་ཞིམ *dri-shim*; ལུས་དམར *lus-dmar*; མེཧི་ཪྀཙེ་མོ *mehi ṛtse-mo*; བདེ་བྱེད *bde-byed*; ཁྲུས་སྤྱེད *ḥthus-byed*; མཆོག་ལྡན *mchog-ldan*; དཔལ་པོ་བརྟན་པ *dpal-po ḥṛtan-pa* (*Mñon.*).

གུར་གུར *gur-gur* in *Ld.* a small churn used for preparing tea. (*Jä.*)

གུར་ཏིག *gur-tig* a kind of drug used for healing or drawing sores, &c.; མ་གཡས་རྩྭ་ཁ་སྐྱེས་པར་བྱེད *ṛma gas ṛtsa tshad mkhris nad-sel* it inflames sores, cures bilious fever.

གུལ་གུལ *gul-gul* a quaking; shaken as if by a strong wind: ཁྲོ་བོའི་རྩལ་སྟབས་སངས་རྒྱས་ཆེན་པོ་ལངས་པས་ཡུལ་ཆེན་པོ་གུལ་གུལ་བྱུང་སྐད *khro-ḥoḥi staḥ-stabs ṃdsad-pas yul chen-po gog gul-gul byuṅ skad* It is said that because they assumed the attitude of a wrathful deity, a great country trembled (as if by an earthquake).

གུལ་ནག *gul-nag*, lit. the black གུ་གུལ *gu-gul* or གུག་གུལ་ནག་པོ *gug-gul nag-po*, n. of a medicine.

གུས་པ *gus-pa* भक्ति, सत्कार, आदर, सम्भ्रम, गौरव, अभिवादन, शौरव्य, नमस्कार, नम, नाम, obst. humility, respect, reverence, devotion; also adj. respectful, devout; very common in the phrase *gus-pas phyag ḥtshal-lo*, saluted with reverence; མ་གུས་པ *ma-gus-pa* unsubmissive, undevout; གུས་ཤ་དང་བཅས་པ *gus-pa dan bcas-pa* सगौरव respectfully; with dignity and honour; གུས་པར་འགྱུར་བ *gus-par ḥgyur-wa* to be respectful; to humble one-self (*Cs.*) གུས་པས་ཡིད་ཀུན་གུས་པས་གུས་པས་སོ I offer salutation reverentially with the three—my heart, speech and body: གུས་པ་ཆེན་པོས་ཐོན་པར་ཕྱིན་གྱིས་ཟློས *gus-pa chen-pos ḥthen-par byin-gyis-ṛlobs* may the blessing be granted to maintain the greatest devotion. གུས་པར་སྒྲིམ་པ *gus-par ḥgrim-pa* to behave with respect; གུས་པར་ཉན *gus-par ñan* सम्मानपूर्वक to serve or attend respectfully; to listen with respect; གུས་པར་རྟོག་པ to regard.

གུས་པོ *gus-po* in *C.* and *W.* expensive, costly, dear, v. གུད་པོ *gud-po* or རྒྱུད་པོ *ṛgud-po*.

གུས་སོ *gus-so* बनति becomes very dear; respects; worships.

གེ *ge* num. for 93.

གེ་བ *ge-wa* is an auxiliary particle signifying did (emphatically): ཡ་མཆེ་མཚེ་བ་ཁ་ནོན་ཏེ་ཨ་མཆེ་མཚེ་བ་དཔྲལ་བ་ན་ཡར་ལ་ལྷག་གེ་བ *ya-mchi mche-wa brah kha non, ina-mchi mche-wa dpral-wa na yar-la lhag ge-wa* by the upper tusk he pressed on his breast, by his lower tusk he opened asunder up to the forehead (*Hbrom. 139*).

གེ་ར *Ge-ra* n. of a country: གེ་རཱཛི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཤེས་པཧཱི་བྱུང་ཧྠུག *Ge-rahi ṛgyal-po shes-pahaṅ byuṅ-ḥdug* also there was one, called the King of གེ་ར *Ge-ra* (*K. du.* ৭ *281*).

Digitized by Google

གེ་སར་ལྷ་པ *Ge-sar lha-pa* name of a Tibetan chief, said to have descended from the royal line of kings, *i.e.*, from *Srońbtsan sgam-po*, and belonging to a place called གེ་རུ་ལྷ *Ge-ru lha* situated to the east of Lhasa on the Yaru Tsang-po beyond Chethang.

གེ་ཀ *ge-ga* a kerchief for the head hanging down behind from the shoulders.

‡ གེ་སར I: *ge-sar* ཀུངྐུམ, གེསར་, ཁྲིཁཡ, བཱལཱིཙཱ, saffron, the corolla of a flower. There are three kinds of གེ་སར *ge-sar* viz:—ན་ག་གེ་སར *na-ga ge-sar* ནཱགཀེསར, པུཥ་པ་གེ་སར *puṣ-pa ge-sar* པུཥྤཀེསར, and པད་མ་གེ་སར *pad-ma ge-sar* པདྨཀེསར (*Mil.*). Acc. to *Cs.* གེ་སར is a flower; it is said to grow in Nepal and is called པད་མ་གེ་སར *pad-ma ge-sar*; acc. to *Sch.* pistil, but like སེ་འབྲུ *se-bru* it signifies undoubtedly the organs of fructification in general.

‡ གེ་སར II: *Ge-sar* n. of a powerful king ruling in Shensi in China, who on account of his martial valour was deified and raised to the position of the God of War. There are various accounts of him. The people of Kham in Tibet own him for their national war-god, while the Mongolians say that གེ་སར *Ge-sar* was a king of Mongolia. According to some authors, he lived in the 7th century A.D. According to the collection of heroic songs called the རྒྱལ་དྲུག *Rgyal-druṅ*, King *Gé-ssc* lived in the 8th century A.D. His origin is, however, lost in myth.

གེ་སར་གྱི་སྒྲུང་ *ge-sar-gyi sgruṅ* stories from the works called ལིང་དང་ཛངས་ *Liṅg* and *Jaṅg*; also extracts from the fabulous history of Ge-sar.

གེ་སར་ཅན་ གེསར the lotus flower; the filament of a lotus.

གེ་སར་དམར་པོ *ge-sar dmar-po*, གླུ་གེང་ *glu-çiṅ*, Nāga Vṛkṣa (*Mhon.*).

གེ་ཧྱ *ge-hya*, གཧྱ *gnaṣ* a secret abode—used as གཧྱ་སྐད་ *geaṅ-ṣkad* (a mystic word) in the *Tantra* (*K.* ག *g. 215*).

གེགས་ *gegs*=གཞན *gaṅs* ཝིཔཀྵ, प्रतिपक्ष hindrance; stoppage; obstacle: གེགས་ཆགས་ *gegs-chags*=བར་ཆད *bar-chaḍ* interruption by an accident; danger; གེ་མོངས་དང་གེགས་བསལ་ to remove doubts and hindrances (*Mil.*); གེགས་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་གེགས་ a malignant spirit causing mischief or impediments; རིམ་ལངས་ཐོངས་པ་ གེགས་རྒྱབ་ to hinder effectually religious doings; མངོན་རྟོགས་ཀྱི་རྒྱུད་ལས་གེགས་བཞི་ four obstacles to the attainment of Buddhahood: ཐོབ་པའི་རྒྱུན་ལ་རྒོལ་བར་གེགས་བྱེད་ *thob-paḥi rgyun la bgroḥam gegs-su bgro* will you help me or hinder me in obtaining; སྒྲུབ་པའི་གེགས་ *bgrub-paḥi gegs* impediment to the attainment of perfection.

‡ གེལ་པ *gel-pa* the trunk of a tree with a spiral top: གེལ་བ་ནི་ཅིས་ཕུད་རྩེ་མོ་རྒྱས་པ་ཡོམ་ཅིས་རྩེ་མོ་རྒྱས་པ *gel-wa ni ciḥ phuḍ ṭam rtse-mo rgyas-pa çiḥ rtse-mo rgyas-pa* the term *gelwa* is when the stem or thick roots of a tree grow into a branching top.

གེལ་ཅིང་ *gel-çiṅ* ཤིང་ a log; a post.

གེགས་དར་པ *Gaiṅ-dar-pa* ཕྱི་ཀུན་ཏུ་གེགས་བྱེད་ n. of a king of birds. (*K. my.* ཀ, *18*)

གོ I: *go* 1. numerical sign for 123. 2. abbr. for དགུ་བཅུ *dgu-bcu* in the nineties; གོ་གཅིག *go-gcig* 91; also གོ་གཅིག *go-gciṅ* 92, etc.

གོ II:=in mystic language ཁྱུ་མཆོག *khyu-mchog* ཁྱུམཆོག, ཁཆོག, ཁྱུ the chief of a herd or company (*K. g.* ཀ, *28*).

Digitized by Google

གོ III: 1. place; room; space (prob.= ཀུ *gu*); in this sense it is used in ཐག་མཚམས་མེད་པར་ *thag-mtshams med-par*, without intermediate space, *i.e.*, close together, continuous: སྦྲུ་རུ་མཆོག་གོ་ཐམས་མེད་པར་སྐྱེས་ *ḥbru mchog go thams med-par skyes* grain of every kind grew densely, luxuriantly: གོ་ཐམས་མེད་པར་གང་བ་ *go-thams med-par gaṅ-wa* closely filled. An important compound of *go* is found in གོ་ཆོད་ *go-chod*, the space is cut off, or filled, *i.e.*, the matter is done with, settled; satisfaction has been made; colloq. also I have got enough; I am full: དེས་རྒྱལ་བའི་གོ་མི་ཆོད་པ *des rgyal-waḥi go-mi chod-pa* by this the victory has not yet been fully decided: ཐོས་བསམ་སྒོམ་གསུམ་གྱི་གོ་ཆོད་ *thos-ḥsam sgom gsum-gyi go-chod* there is intermission of hearing; thinking; meditation: ཁྱེད་ལ་གོ་མི་ཆོད་པའི་ཆོས་ *khyed-la go-mi-chod paḥi chos* doctrine not satisfactory to you: བུ་ཚབ་ཧ་ཅང་གྱུར་ཅི་ཕྱིར་གོ་མི་ཆོད་ *bu-tshab ha cyaṅ gyur ci-phyir go-mi-chod* why should it not be sufficient that I be banished instead of my son? 2. place, position, rank, condition of life: ཕའི་གོར་ *pha-yi gor* in the place of his father; གོ་ནས་ *go-nas* according to; in proportion to (*Jä.*): གོ་ལངས་ན་ *go ṛgaṅs-na* when rank and dignity are grown old and gone; when the position in life has been lost: རང་གི་གོ་བདུན་ that is my place; my business. 3. a way, a space, in the more general sense: སྤྲིན་གྱི་གོ་བར་ཕྱེ་ནས་རྟོགས་ *sprin-gyi go-war phyc-nas ḥoḍs* have come parting the clouds: ཨ་མའི་གོ་ན *a-maḥi go na* at the place of my mother; with my mother (*Jä.*). གོ་ལྡོག་པ *go ldog-pa* to change place, especially to turn to the contrary (*Sch.*); ནད་གོ *naḍ-go* the seat of disease (*Sch.*).

གོ་སྐབས་ *go-skabs* অবকাশ, ফাঁক, অন্তর, অবসর, মধ্য interval; leisure; space; opportunity; in the meanwhile: དེར་བསམས་ཏེ་སྐུལ་བ་བྱེད་པ་དང་ཁོང་དང་དགོངས་ཏེ་ཚིག་ཚིག་ཙམ་ཞིག་ occasionally with companion words *go-skabs* signifies slowly, at leisure, or in power; just at the time: དེའི་བར་ལན་འདེབས་གོ་སྐབས་མེད་ *ḥde-war ḥdaḍ-paḥi go skabs-med* there is no chance of my sitting at ease: དེ་ཕྱིར་དག་ལ་གོ་སྐབས་སྟེལ་དུ་གསོལ *de-phyir ḥdag-la go-skabs stel-du gsol* (*A. 16*) therefore I pray for leave to avail myself of this opportunity.

གོ་སྐལ *go-skal* the share or portion due to a person in accordance to his rank (*Jä.*).

གོ་ཁང་ *go-khaṅ*, གོ་མའི་ཁང་བ *go-chaḥi khaṅ-pa* arsenal (*Schtr.*).

གོ་ཁྲབ་ *go-khrab* = གོ་ཆ་དང་ཁྲབ *go-cha daṅ khrab* coat of mail with helmet; armour, v. གོ་ཆ *go-cha*.

གོ་རྒྱན་པ *go-rgyon-pa*, གོ་ཆ་རྒྱན་པ *go-cha rgyon-pa* to wear a coat of mail, etc.; to put on war dress.

Syn. གོ་བཀོག *go-bkog*; གཡུལ་གྱི་ཆས་སྒུགས་པ *gyul gyi chas sbugs-pa*; ཡ་ལངས་བཀོག *ya-laṅ bkog* (*Mkhn.*).

གོ་རྒྱལ་ *go-rgyal* or གོ་རྒྱས *go-rgyas* rank; dignity (*Cs.*).

གོ་བཀོག་པ *go-bkog pa* সজ্জীকরণ the act of equipping or arraying: = གོ་ཆ་རྒྱན་པ *go-cha rgyon-pa* to equip with armour; put on harness, v. གོ་ཆ *go-cha*.

གོ་ཅ *go-ca*, v. གོ་ཆ *go-cha*.

གོ་ཆ *go-cha* বর্ম, বর্ম, সজ্জা, সরঞ্জাম, অস্ত্রশস্ত্র নির্মাণ, বসন; আবরণ armour; harness; gear; implements; tools; བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཀྱི་གོ་ཆ *ḥkra-śis-kyi go-cha* the implement of good luck; an amulet.

Syn. ཡ་ལངས་ *ya-laṅs*; མཚོན་རྫི་ཁ; གཏམ་སྐྱོབ; ལུགས་སྐྱོབ *luṅs-skyob*; ཆགས་གོས *chags-gos*; ཤུབ་ཅན *shub-can*; དྲ་རུམ

Digitized by Google

dra-wa can; འདྲ་བ་ཅན *hkhrug-gos*; ཁྲུག་གི་རྒོལ་པ *loags-kyi hgo-wa*; ཁབ *khrab*; རྨོག *rmog*; རྨོག་ཤུ *mgo skyob*; རྨོག་ཤུ *rmog-shu*; ལྐོག་ཤུ *lcogs-shu*; རྨོག་ཐུར *rmog-thur*; ཁྱིའུ་ཐུར་ཅན *khyuh-thur can*; གོ་ཁབ *go-khrab* (*Mhon.*).

གོ་ཆ་རྒྱོན་པ *go-cha gyon-pa*, v. གོ་རྒྱོན་པ *go gyon-pa* or གོ་བསྒོམ་པ *go hgos-pa*.

*གོ་ཆ་དང་བཅས *go-cha dah hcas* གཅུན (*Schr.*; *Kālāc. T. 139*) with a ball.

*གོ་ཆའི་སྐྲག་བྱེད་མ *go-chahi Skrag byed-ma*. (*22 B.*) (*Schr.*)

*གོ་ཆའི་བསྐྱད་བྱེད་མ *go-chahi Bskyad-byed-ma*. (*Schr.*) (*22 C.*)

*གོ་ཆའི་རྟ་མཆོག *go-chahi Rta-mchog*. (*Schr.*) (*21 A.*)

*གོ་ཆའི་རྡོ་རྗེ་ཉི་མ *go-chahi Rdo-rje ñi-ma*. (*Schr.*) (*20 C.*)

*གོ་ཆའི་རྡོ་རྗེ་སེམས་དཔའ *go-chahi Rdo-rje sems-dpah*. (*19 B.*)

*གོ་ཆའི་རྣམ་སྣང *go-chahi Rnam-snah*. (*19 C.*)

*གོ་ཆའི་པད་མ་གར་དབབ *go-chahi Pad-ma gar-dcah*. (*Schr.*) (*20 A.*)

*གོ་ཆའི་སྨོན་པ་བྱེད་མ, *go-chahi Rmohs-byed-ma*. (*Schr*) (*22 A.*)

*གོ་ཆའི་ཙན་ཏི་ཀ *go-chahi Tsan-di ka*. (*Schr.*) (*23 A.*)

*གོ་ཆའི་བཅིན་རྗེ་མ *go-chahi Gcin-rje-ma*. (*Schr.*) (*21 C.*)

*གོ་ཆའི་ཧེ་རུ་ཀ་ནག་པོ *go-chhi He-ru-ka nag-po*. (*Schr.*) (*20 B.*)

གོ་ཆོད་པ *go-chod-po*=ཕན་ཐོགས་པ *phan-thog-po* useful; serviceable. ལས་དོན་གང་ཞིང་གྲུབ་བྱེད་ལས་ལས་ཆོད་ཕྱི་མི་ལ་གོ་ཆོད་པ་ཞེར *las don gah-byed kyah hgrub-nus paham mthar phyin-pahi mi-la go-chod-po zer* the term *go-chod-po* is applied to a man who is successful or who accomplishes any business or duty successfully: མི་འདི་གོ་ཆོད་དམ *mi-hdi go chod-dam* will this man be of service? (*A. 127*).

གོ་སྣོད *go-snod* ཅམཱནཱི cummin seed (*Zam. 24*).

‡ གོ་དཱ་བ་རི *go-dā wa-ri* the Godavari river. ཐུགས་ཀྱི་བརླག་བཟློག་ཏུ་གཤེགས་པའི་སྐབས་ཀྱི་ཚེ་ཏཱ་ཧི་ཡུལ་གྱི་ལྷོ་ཐག་ཉེ་བར་ཡོད *thugs-kyi gnas brkyad kyi-gcig, be-tahi yul-gyi lho-thag ñe sar-yod*, དེ་ཨཱ་ཧི་མཱ་ཧི་ཆུ་མིག་སོགས་གནས་ཡ་ངཚན་ཅན་མཆོག *de-mahi chu-mig sogs gnas-ya ntshan-can mah* Godávari, one of the holy rivers of Southern India, a place on its bank near Vidharva where there is spirit-symbol of Buddha. It contains a milky spring (*Deam. 36*).

‡ གོ་དམ་བཱ *go-dam bā* n. of a drug Syn. ཡཱཥྚི་པ་ཅན *yahs-pa can*; རི་མོ་ཅན *ri-mo can*; བ་གླང་མིག *ba-glah mig*; མཆོག་སྦྱིན་མ *mchog sbyin-ma*; དཔའ་བོ་ཆུང་བ *dpah-po hkra-wa*; ཀཾ་ཀ་ཆེན་པོ *kam-ka chen-po* (*Mhon.*).

གོ་སྟེ་བ *go-hde-wa* simple; easy; that which is easily understood: གོ་སྟེ་བ་ལས་ལམ་དམ་དཔེར་བཤད་ན *go-hde-wa la hsam-nas dper-bjod na* he uttered an example with a view to make it easily understood (*Situ. 101*).

+ གོ་འདུན *go-hdun*, defined as རྣ་ཚོགས་སམ་གང་མོས་པ *sna-tshogs-sam gah mos-pa* what you like of different kinds.

གོ་འདྲིས་ཁྱེར་བ *go-hdris khyer-wa*=དགེ་བའི་ཕྱོགས་སྒྲིལ་བ to be friendly; intimate (*A. 145*).

* གོ་ཏ *go-da* གཽཏཱ་ཝ་ཏི་ན; གོ་ཏཕེལ་བྱེད *Go-da hphel-byed* n. pr. (*Schr.*) (*Ta. 2, 82*).

གོ་ཕྱོགས *go-hphah*=གོ་གནས rank; place; position: རྣམ་མཁྱེན་མངའ་རྒྱལ་གྱི་གོ་ཕྱོགས་སོགས་ཐོབ་ཏུ་བསྩལ may the blessing be accorded me to gain the rank of an omniscient Buddha (*Mil.*).

གོ་བ *go-wa* to understand; to perceive mentally: དང་པོ་པཎ་ཏི་ཏ་ཀུན་གྱི་གོ་བ་བྱུང *dah-po pan-ti-ta kun-gyi go wa byuh* first of all it was understood by all the Pandita.

Digitized by Google

གོ་བ་ཅན *go-wa can* = བསྟན་པ a learned, clear-headed person; གོ་བ་ཅན་རྣམས་ wise men.

གོ་ཏོ *go-to* or ཐུ་གོག *hya-go-to* a kind of vulture: གོ་ཏའི་རྒྱུ་བས་ཤ་ན་ཟུ་བ་དང་, *sa-ña-ze-wahi gre-wag ça-na shu-wa dan, ma-shu-wahi rigs-rnams hjus-war byed* the larynx of the vulture causes indigestible meat and different kinds of food which are not digested, to become digested (*Sman.*).

གོ་བྱེད *go-byed* acc. to *Jä.* is a quality of the air.

གོ་སློག *go-hslog* (*go-dog*) = གོ་ནོག *go-log* misunderstand; misapprehend; to attach a wrong meaning (*Situ. 110*).

‡ གོ་ཡུ *go-yu* (Beng. ছুপা) areca nut: གོ་ཡུའ་ནས་ཤའི་ནད་སེལ་བ་ཡི་ཐུ་བསྟོན areca nut is the best essence for the tee'h and cures kidney disease (*Sman.*).

+ གོང་ *go-ra* = བཙོན་རའ *htson-ra* jail; prison.

གོ་རིམ *go-rim* order, arrangement: གོ་རིམ་དང་ལྡན་བར་རྩོམ་པགོད་བས have arranged it so as to agree with the order of things, etc. (*Situ. 101*).

+ གོ་རེ *go-re* = རྫོགས་པ *rdsogs-pa* perfected; finished; completed.

+ གོ་རེ་མེད་ *go-re med* = ངང་གཤིག་པ *ngaṅ gshig-pa* or རང་དབང་མེད་པ *rañ-dwaṅ med-pa* spontaneously; as a matter of course; without power to exert one's self in any matter; necessarily (*K. du.* ॥ *175*).

གོ་ལ *go-la*, རྒྱ་ནག་གི་སྲ་རྩིའི་རྒྱུ་ཞོ་ཅིན་གྱི་ཁུ་བ *rgya-nag gi sra-rtsihi rgyu-sc çiñ-gi khu-wa* 1. a kind of gum, prob. acacia imported to Tibet from China; ashes which have burnt without ignition. 2. མཚོན་དུ་མེད་བཟླུག་བའི་ཐལ་བ lime of burnt shell or cowries. 3. the areca nut brought from the sub-Himalayan district or from India is called སྨན་གོ་ལ *sman go-la, i.e.*; the globular medicine; རྒྱ་གར་གོ་ཡུ *rgya-gar go-yu* the Indian areca nut, or མེད་གོ་ཡུ, areca nut from the sub-Himalaya; these two are called སྨན་གོ་ལ *sman-go-la* (*Sman.*).

གོ་ལའི་རླུང་ *go-lahi-rluñ* རྒྱུ་སྐར་གཡུ་རྒྱུ་མཚན་ཁེལ་ the wind which, acc. to Tibetan astronomers, keeps the sun and the stars moving in space: ཕེབས་ཚེགས་ཀྱང་གོ་ལའི་རླུང་འགྲོས་ལྟར་ཐོག་མེད་དུ་ཤོག *phebs-tshogs kyañ Go-lahi rluñ-hgros ltar hgog-med-du shu* your letters should also be without let or hindrance, like the wind which keeps the heavenly bodies always in motion (*Yig. k. 87*).

གོ་ལེ *go-le* = ག་ལེ *ga-le* or དལ་པ *dal-po* slowly.

གོ་ཧྥ *go-hpa*, ཨོ་དྱན་ལས་བར་ཕྱི་སྐྱང་བྱང་རིས་ཡི་ཁང་ n. of a town in the way to Udyāna, prob. in Ancient Kabul (*S. Lam. 17.*).

ལོག་ *go-log* the reverse; opposite to what was; back again; also for གོ་ས་ལོག་པ *go-sa log-pa* degraded; position changed as in the case of a superior officer subordinated, or an inferior officer promoted to a higher position:—དཔོན་པོ་གྱོག *dpon-po gyog* master made a subordinate or servant, or གྱོག་པོ་དཔོན *gyog-po dpon*, a servant raised to the position of a master; ཕན་པར་སྨྲས་པ་ལ་གནོད་པར་གོ་བ་སྟེ *phan-par smras-pa la gnod-par go-wa hta-bu* to take a useful advice as intended for mischief; also སྦྱིན་པ་ལོག་ opposed to charity or misunderstand charity; ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་ལོག་ reversing, misinterpreting character or morality; བཟོད་པ་ལོག་ *hzod-pa go-log*, བརྩོན་འགྲུས་ལོག་ *hrtson-hgrus go-log* to misunderstand one's forbearance or industry; བསམ་གཏན་ལོག་ performance of the wrong *Dhyāna*; ཤེས་རབ་ལོག་ perverse or distorted knowledge or wisdom; སྙིང་རྗེ་ལོག་ *sñiñ-rje go-log* tired of showing sympathy or compassion; བྱམས་པ་ལོག་ *byams-pa go-log* tired of loving.

Digitized by Google

གོ་ས *go-sa*, = གོ་གནས or གོ་སར་ rank; office; dignity: ལྷ་མས་མཁན་པོ་རྒྱལ་ཕྱོན་སོགས་ཀྱི་གོ་ས་ཇི་བཞིན་ *ḷha-ma mkhan-po rgyal-ḥjon sogs-kyi go-sa ji-bu-la* like unto the position of the lamas, professors, officers, etc.

‡ གཱ་ཏ་མ *gau-ta-ma* = གོ་ཏ་མ *Goḥu-ta-ma* རྒྱལ་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་མིང་། གཽཏམ n. of a family in Ancient India (*K. du.* 5 133); n. of Buddha S'ākyamuni.

གོག *gog* in *W.* for གོག་པོ *gog-po* a lump.

གོག་ཐལ *gog-thal* ashes; burnt fragments.

གོག་པ *gog-pa* 1. to crawl. 2. to crumble off; to scale off (of the plaster of a wall) (*Jä.*).

གོག་པོ *gog-po* = གཞིག་རལ་བྱུང་བ *shig-ral byuṅ-wa* or རྒྱམས་ཆག་རྒྱང་བ *ḥams-chag byuṅ-wa* dilapidated; damaged; in ruins; worn out: ཁྲུག་གོག་པ a temple in ruins: ཚམ་རྩེའི་གོག་པ་ལོག་ཅེས་བཤད་ཅིང་ there are some who even die worn out when they crawl about (as little children) (*Khrid.* 18).

* གོ་ལྗོག་ལྷན་སྐྱེས *go-ḥjog lhan-skyes* (*Schr.*) (*30 A.*).

* གོ་ལཛི་རི་མོ གོལཛིརིམཱ (*Kalac. I. 52 53*) a circle; circular.

གོང་ *goṅ* 1. price; value; also གོང་ཐང *goṅ-thaṅ* གོང་ཚད *goṅ-tshad*; དངོས་པོའི་གོང་གི་ཚད *nor-rdsas kyi riṅ goṅ-gi tshad* the price or valuation of things or property: གོང་དཔྱད་པ *goṅ dpyad-pa* to apprize; to fix a price: གོང་བརྒྱབ་པ *goṅ ḥrgyab-pa* or གོང་སྒྲིག་པ *goṅ sgrig-pa* id. In Sikkim: "*di goṅ ka dzó mo*" what is the price of it? (*Snd. Hbk.*) 2. = སྟེང *steṅ* or སྟོན *ston* or ཐག་མ also ཀློད *kloḍ* ཁཱརི, ཁད the above; in space as well as in time (in *Khams*, *e.g.*, it is used as a sbst. signifying elevated, alpine pasture grounds). གོང་དང་མཐུན *goṅ daṅ mthun*, གོང་དང་འདྲ་བར *goṅ-daṅ ḥdra-war*, གོང་ཁེའིན *goṅ-ḥkhin*, གོང་མཚམས *goṅ-mtshams* as above (mentioned); like the above or aforesaid similar to the above.

གོང་འཁོད *goṅ-ḥkhod* stated above; གོང་ཏུ་ཡོད་པ *goṅ-du yod-pa* existing above; གོང་ཏུ་གསལ་བར *goṅ-du gsal war*, set forth or elucidated above; གོང་གི *goṅ-gi* the former; the above; གོང་གི་དེ་རྣམས *goṅ-gi de rnams* those preceding; གོང་གི་ཞེས་སྨོས་པ *goṅ-gi shes smos-pa* the above statement that; ཐུ་གོང་བོད་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ *sṅa goṅ Boḍ-kyi rgyal-po* the ancient or former Tibetan kings; གོང་གི་བཅད་པ་ཇི་སྐད *goṅ-gi ḥcad-pa ji-skad* as has been stated above; གོང་ཏུ *goṅ-du* over it; above; གོང་ཏུ་འཕགས་པ *goṅ-du ḥphags-pa* ཨཱརྱ taken upwards; gone upwards; improved; progressed; གོང་ཏུ་ཕུད *goṅ-du phuḍ* placed in a position of dignity; kept on the top; གོང་ཏུ་འཕོ་བ *goṅ-du ḥpho-wa*, ཨཱརྱཱ་ཚོགས spiritually developed, lit. gone upwards; གོང་ཏུབྱོར་བ *goṅ-du ḥbyor-wa* ཨཱཏྱུད྄ཏ ready; གོང་ཏུ་སྨོས་པ *goṅ-du smos-pa* the above mentioned; གོང་ན *goṅ-na* on it; above; གོང་ནས *goṅ-nas* from above; གོང་ནས་གོང་ཏུ *goṅ-nas goṅ-du* ཨཏིཨཱཏི more and more; higher and higher. གོང་པ *goṅ-pa* ཨཏི very much (*Lex.*); one above; the senior (one) = སྒོ་གོང་ཏུ *sgo goṅ-du* over the door; ཡབ་ཀྱི་གོང་ཏུ་འདས *yab-kyi goṅ-du ḥdas* died before his father; དེའི་གོང་ཏུ *deḥi goṅ-du* before that or that time; མ་མཆོགས་གོང་ཏུ *ma-tshogs goṅ-du* before they assembled or congregated together.

གོང་དཀར་རྩེའུ *Goṅ-dkar-rdseu* n. of a fort and town on the Tsang-po, where convicts are generally sent for punishment. It is situated S.-E. of Lhasa, in the district of Mal-gro.

གོང་ཁྲི་ལྷས་ཐོད་འབར *Goṅ khri-ḥdas, Boḍ-bhar* n. of a Bon saint believed to exist in astral

Digitized by Google

form in the north-west quarter (*G. Bon. 1*).

གོང་པོ *goṅ-po*=གོང་བུ *goṅ-bu* समज्या a meeting; assembly; fame; renown; globular:

གོང་ཕུད་པ *goṅ-phud-pa*=གོང་དུ་ཕུད་པ *goṅ-du phud-pa* to lift up; tc ride up.

གོང་ཕེབས *goṅ-phebs*, or གོང་གི་བཤད་ཕེབས *goṅ-gi ḥkhaḥ-phebs*, the instructions from higher authorities; also those arrived or received earlier.

གོང་བ *goṅ-ba* in *W.* collar: གོང་བ་ནས་འཛིན་པ *goṅ-ba nas ḥdsin-pa* to seize by the collar.

གོང་བུ *goṅ-bu* 1. पिण्ड, सपिण्ड, चूर्णि, आल a globular mass, lump, heap; གོང་བུ་ཅན *goṅ-bu-can* पिण्डवत् clot; clotty; in lump; in heaps; གོང་བུ་སོ་སོ *goṅ-bu so-so* सर्दिज्ञा, सर्दिज्ञाव catarrh or cold; གོང་བུར་བྱས *goṅ-bur-byas* made into globular mass or lump. 2. agglomeration of atoms; དྲི་རོ་རེག་བཞུགས་པའི་ཤེ་དུས་ཐ་མའི་རྡུལ་ཙམ་དེས་ཧོར་བ་ཡིན *dri ro reg gzugs ḥchi-ste rdul-tsams ḥphyaḍ ḥdus goṅ-ca yin* acc. to the Buddhist metaphysical conception that which produces the sensation of smell, taste, touch and sight is formed of the following eight atoms:—(1) དུལ་ཕྲ་རབ *rdul phra-rab*, (2) དུལ་ཕྲན *rdul-phran*, (3) ལྷགས་དུལ *ḥoags-rdul*, (4) ཆུ་དུལ *chu-rdul*, (5) རི་བོག་དུལ *ri-boḥ-rdul*, (6) ལུག་དུལ *lug-rdul*, (7) ཐྲག་དུལ *glaṅ-rdul*, (8) ཉི་མའི་འོད་ཟེར་གྱི་དུལ *ñi-maḥi ḥoḍ-zer-gyi rdul* (*Sorig.* 7.)

གོང་མ *goṅ-ma* चादि, उपरि, उत्तम, उत्तर superior; the former; the first-named; གོང་མ་ཆེ *goṅ-ma-che* or གོང་མ་ཆེན་པོ *goṅ-ma chen-po* the most high; རྒྱ་ནག་གོང་མ *Rgya-nag goṅ-ma* the Emperor of China; གོང་མ་དམྱལ *goṅ-ma-mnams* the gods and superior beings. གོང་མ་ཆེ་དྲུག *goṅ-ma che drug*, the six superior things of the བོན་པོ *Bon-po* are the following:—གསང་བ་སྒྲུབ་པ *gsaṅ-ca ḥdus-pa* mysticism; སྟི་གྷར *sti-ghar*; མི་ལུས་ཟངས་ལེགས *mi-luṅ ḥsam legs*; ཡེ་ཤེས་རྩེ་པོ *yi-çes ṭsiṅ-po*; སྔགས་པ་སྐྱེན་མཛད *snaṅ-wa mdog-can*.

གོང་མ་ཆེན་ལུང་རྒྱལ་པོ *Goṅ-ma Chen-luṅ rgyal-po* the Tibetan name of the fourth Manchu Emperor Kyun-luṅ is ལྷ་སྐྱོང་རྒྱལ་པོ *Lha-skyoṅ rgyal-po*, the king protected by the gods. དེའི་ཚེ་དྲུག་ཏུ་བཞེངས་ཏེ་ཐང་ཆེན་ཐང་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་ཞེས་པ་ཤེས་རྒྱབ་ཏུ་ཟེན་ནས་ཉན་ཡོ་ཤེས་གདན་འདྲེན་ཏེ་ཆོས་ཐམས་ཅད་ལ་གཏིང་ཚུགས་ཐག་རིང་དང་ཕྱི་ནང་གི་ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཆུ་བོ་ཐ་སྐམ་ཞིང་ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཉི་མ་ཤར་ཏེ་ཐོག་མར་ཐུབ་བསྟན་ཡོངས་སུ་རྫོགས་པ་ཞིག་ཏུ་གྱུར་ཅིང

གོང་མོ 1. *goṅ-mo* the upper one; ལག་པའི་གོང་མོ *lag-paḥi goṅ-mo* མཐེབ་རྟིང the middle finger. 2. the white grouse, but applied to various birds in Tibet of the *Tetraonidæ* family: *lha-bya goṅ-mo* is the *Crossoptilon Tibetanum*, and *gong-gyag* the *Ithaginis geoffryoi*, etc. (*Snd. Hbk. pp. 170-1*). བྱིཁ་ཅོ་ཀའི་གྲིས་གོང་མོ་ལ་སྨྲས་པ *byiḥa co-ka gñis kyis goṅ-mo la smraṣ-pa* the two little *Coka* birds said to the grouse (*Rdsa.*). གོང་མོའི་ཤ་ཡིས་ཙ་ཡི་ (འཇད་མཁས) ཆུ་སེར་མོ་རྣ་སེལ *goṅ-moḥi ça-yiṣ ro-tsa chu-ser mo-naḍ sel* the flesh of the grouse stimulates the sexual desire and also cures discharge of whites: གོང་མོའི་སྨུག་སྒྲོའི་མོ་ནད་སེལ *goṅ-moḥi ṃjug sgroḥi mo-naḍ sel* the feathers of the grouse cure female diseases: གོང་མོའི་རྒྱུ་མར་མེ་ལྷའི་གདོན་ནད་གསོ *goṅ-moḥi sgo-haṣ me-lhaḥi gdon-naḍ gso* the eggs of the grouse cure illness caused by the demons of the fire-god.

གོང་མོ་སྲེག *goṅ-mo sreg* a pheasant, *Phasianus decollatus*.

གོང་ཤུ *goṅ-shu*=གོང་དུ་ཤུ *goṅ-du shu* 1. as stated or prayed above. 2. a paper lantern (*Jä.*); in colloq. Tibetan "*gam-shu*," a lantern.

གོང་ཐོག *goṅ-ḥog*=རྟིང་ཐོག *ltag-ḥog* पूर्वापरौ upper and lower; ཤིའི་གོང་ *gshi-goṅ* folio; གོང་སྐུ་གཤོགས *goṅ-ṣku gshogs* a title of honour, signifying his highness, excellence, etc.

གོང་རོལ་དུ *goṅ-rol-du*=ཤུ་རོལ་དུ *ṣhu-rol-du* or ཞོན་ལ *ṣhon-la*, before, prior to: དམག་མ་བྱུང་གི་གོང་རོལ་དུ before the war took place,

གོང་ལ *goṅ-la* above.

གོང་ས *goṅ-sa* उच्चपद one in supreme authority or position; the sovereign.

གོང་མ་ཡས་ཕྱིན་པ *goṅ-sa yaṣ phyin-pa*=ཡ་རབས་གོང་མ *ya-rabṣ goṅ-ma* those superior persons gone before; persons in superior or more exalted stations.

གོད *goḍ* loss; damage; གོད་འགྱུར་བ *goḍ ḥgyur-wa* to suffer loss; རྫས་ལ་གོད loss of money and property; གོད་ཁ *goḍ-kha*, རྫས་ཕྱུགས་ལ་བད་མྱ་ཚོགས་བྱུང་བས་ཉི་བ *nor phyugṣ la naḍ sna-tshogṣ byuṅ-naṣ ci-wa* loss in property or in cattle by disease and other accidents: སྒོམ་གྲུབ་ཅི་བྱས་ཀྱང་གོད་མེད *sgom sgrub ci-byaṣ kyaṅ goḍ-meḍ* there was no loss whatever whether he performed meditation or propitiation.

གོད་མ *goḍ-ma*=འཇིགས་པ *ḥjig-pa* भय, त्रास; fear, loss.

གོན *gon* the common gourd; pumpkin in *W.* (*Jä.*).

གོན་པ *gon-pa* (གྱོན་པ) to put on clothes, shoes, etc.; གོན་པ་རྣ་རེ་རེ *gon-pa ḥdra-wa re-re* the cost of a set of anything to wear (*Rtsii.*); མགོ་ལ་ཐུ་གོན་པ to put a cap on the head. 2. coat, clothing (*Sch.*).

གོན་སྣམ *gon-snam* (གྱོ་སྣམ) serge or broadcloth for making robes, etc. (*Rtsii.*).

གོན་ཕྱིང *gon-phyiṅ* felt used for wearing.

གོན་ལྷམ *gon-lham*=གྱོན་ལྷམ *gyon-lham* shoes to put on.

གོབ་ནོན (spelling uncertain) in *W.* to tease; vex; irritate (*Jä.*).

གོམ་པ *gom-pa* पाद, पद, उद्धरण, क्रम a pace; step: རྐང་འགྲོས *ṛkaṅ-ḥgroṣ* to make a step; གོམ་པ་བོར་བ *gom-pa bor-wa* to pace: གོམ་པ་བདུན་བོར་བ *gom-pa ḥdun bor-wa* to make seven steps (as a ceremony, which may also be counted equivalent to a religious pilgrimage, the actual performance of which is not possible).

གོམ་པའི་སྟབས *gom-paḥi stabṣ* any peculiar manner of stepping whether in procession or in dancing.

Digitized by Google

གོམ་འགྲོས *gom-ḥgros* walking in step like soldiers or a procession: འགྲོ་ན་གོམ་འགྲོས་འཁྱོར *ḥgro-na gom-ḥgros ḥkhyor* in walking he missed the measure of the paces.

གོམ་སྟངས *gom-stańs* पदन्यास the manner of pacing; walking in measured step.

གོམ་གསུམ *gom-gsum* त्रिपाद् three paces; fig. the heavens, earth and the nether region.

གོམ་གསུམ་པ *gom-gsum-pa* one with three steps.

གོམ་གསུམ་གནོན་, ཁྱབ་འཇུག *kyab-ḥjug* त्रिविक्रम; त्रिपादविक्रम a name of Vishṇu when he deceived Bali in his *Bámana* or Dwarf incarnation (*Mñon.*).

གོམས་པ *goms-pa* 1. अभ्यास one practised in any work; skilled; wont; སྦྱོང་བ་ལ་གོམས་པ practising or practised in the art of reading; གོམས་པ་ཅན *goms-pa-can* ज्ञानी one who is skilled or practised in any art, གོམས་པར་བྱེད་པ *goms-par byed-pa* अभ्यस्त one who is skilled or accustomed; གོམས་པར་བྱས་པ *goms-par byas-pa* चरितभोजपति one who has practised or studied.

གོར *gor* or ཕྱུག་གོར *phyug-gor*=སྣར་ནད *nor-nad* murrain (*A.* ཀ *103*).

གོར་བུ *gor-bu* 1. चतुरस्रक quadrangle. 2. सद्धिषणा wisdom.

གོར་མ *gor-ma* རྡོ་ལ་ཤེ་ས་བྱས་པ *rdo-la she-sa byas-pa* a term of respect for stone, or a general name for stone (*Cs.*); large and small pebbles; stones; rubble; boulder stones (*Sch.*).

+ གོར་མ་ཆག *gor-ma chag*=གོར་མ་ཁུམ་པ *gor-ma ḥkum-pa*, ཐེ་ཚོམ་མེད *the-tshom med* or ངེས་པ *ńes-pa* सूत, निःसंशय certain; sure; indubitable: དེ་འབྱུང་བ་གོར་མ་ཆག་གོ *de-ḥbyuń-wa gor-ma ćhag-go* his coming is quite certain.

+ གོར་མོ *gor-mo*=རྡོ *rdo*, ཐོང་བའི་སེམས་ལ་ཡང་འཇུག *ṭhań-waḥi semś-la yań ḥjug* གོར་མོ *gor-mo* is also applied to signify an irritable or angry temper.

‡ གོར་ཅི་ཅ *gor-ći-ća*, गोचीचं a kind of sandal wood.

གོལ་བ *gol-wa*, v. ཕྱོགས་པ *ḥgol-wa*.

གོས *gos* वस्त्र, वसन, चोवर, निवसन, वास, संवस्त्र, आच्छादन, चमर, चौल, चेल, चोल, परिच्छद, परिवाद, संप्रावृत cover; dress, garment. The common word for coat or clothing; there are seven kinds of stuffs for priests, &c.: བལ་གོས *bal-gos* woollen cloth; ཤ་ནའི་གོས *ća-naḥi gos* cloth of flax; སར་མའི་གོས *sar-maḥi yos* linen; དུ་ཁུ་ལག་གི་གོས *du-ḥkhu lagi gos* silk cloth; རས་བལ་གྱི་གོས *ras-bal-gyi gos* cotton cloth; ཀོ་ཐམ་པའི་གོས *ko tam-paḥi gos* jute cloth; རི་ཧོག་གི་གོས *ri-ḥog-gi gos* European cloth, &c. གོས་ཀྱི་རྒྱུད་ཁྱུག་ཆུས་བཙན་པ *gos-kyi ryyuḥi ḥbyuń-khuńs ḥstan-pa* enumeration of the materials for cloth:— སྲིན་བུ *srin-bu* silk-worm; ར་ལུག་དང་རི་དྭགས་ཀྱི་སྤུ་དང་པགས་པ་རྣ་ཚོགས *ra lug daṅ ri-dḥags-kyi spu-daṅ pags-pa sna-tshogs* various hairs and skins of sheep, goats and wild animals; ཤིང་གི་ཤུན་པ bark or fibres; ཤིང་གི་འབྲས་བུ fruits; ཟར་མ་སོགས *zar-ma sogs* fibres, etc.; རས་བལ་སོགས *ras-bal sogs* wool, cotton, etc.; དུ་ཁུ་ལའི་མིག *du-ḥkhu-laḥi miḥ* silk cloth, satin, etc.; གོས་གསར *gos-gsar* new cloth; དྲི་མེད *dri-med* clean cloth; གོས་སོ་མོ *gos-so-mo* new or fresh cloth; དྲི་མ་ཅན dirty cloth; གོས་རྙིང་པ *gos rńiń-pa* old, worn out clothes; ཟད་པ *zad-pa* or ཁྲུལ་པོ *khrul-po* rags or ragged dress; སྟོད་གོས *stod-gos* उत्तरासङ्ग upper garment of Buddhist monks; ཐ་གོས *ṭha-gos*=གྲྭ་སྣམ་སྦྱར *gra snam-sbyar* the sacred raiment containing thirty-two patches; སྟོད་གྱོགས *stod-gyogs* upper cover; སྨད་གྱོགས *smad-gyogs* or སྨད་གོས *smad-gos* lower garment; བཱ་ཙ་ལི་ཀ *bań-tsa-li-ka* an apron of five colours; འདོམས་ཀྲིས *ḥdoms-ḳris* folds round loins like the *dhuti* of the Hindus;

Digitized by Google

སྨད་དཀྲིས *smad-dkris* the back folds of *dhuti*; སྨད་ཅམ *smad-cam* under cloth or garment; སྨད་འཛམ or ཅམ་འཛམ the petticoat-like clothes worn by the Tibetan monks; *rgyan-gos* fine dressing clothes; *rgyun-gos* an every-day coat (*Jä.*); *chos-gos* clerical garb or garment; *pho-gos* male dress; *ḥla-gos* an upper garment, a kind of toga; *mo-gos* a woman's gown; *gzab-gos* holiday or gala clothes; གོས་བྱོན་པ *gos gyon-pa* to put on dress; གོས་འབུད་པ *gos ḥbud-pa* to take off dress; གོས་འཇེ་བ *gos ḥjre-wa* to change dress or clothes; གོས་བརྩེགས་པ *gos ḥrtsegs-pa* to put one garment over the other; གོས་བཏེག་པ *gos ḥteg-pa* to tuck up, by drawing the front skirts under the girdle; གོས་སྡོམ་པ *gos ldab-pa* to lay or fold a coat together.

གོས་ཀྱི་ཁྱིམ *gos-kyi khyim* (*sādhu*) शुक्ली a tent; a diseased man's wardrobe; གོས་ཀྱི་གར *gos-kyi gar* चीवरदंश a bamboo or bar to hang or keep the dress; གོས་ཀྱི་ཆོག་ཤེས་པ *gos-kyii chog çes-pa* चीवरसन्तुष्ट one who has enough of clothes; གོས་ཀྱི་གདགས་ཅིན *gos-kyi gdags-çiṅ* नागदन्तक a rope or string to hang clothes

གོས་དཀར *gos-dkar* white dress; གོས་དཀར་ཅན *gos-dkar can* पाण्डरवासिन् one dressed in white; the Goddess Sarasvatī.

གོས་སྐུད *gos-skud* yarn or silk thread.

གོས་ཁ་བཀྱ་ཐམ་པ *gos-kha ḥgrgya-tham-pa* one hundred breadth-measure of blankets.

གོས་ཁུམས་པ *gos khums-pa* གོས་ཀ་གཤེར་མ་ལྟར་བ་ཅིག a cloth folded as to look like waves or wrinkles.

གོས་གུར *gos-gur* a tent of cloth or satin; ཕྱིན་གུར *phyin-gur* a tent of felt; ཇྭ *ǰwa* or རེ་གུར *re-gur* tent of yak-hair blanket or felt.

གོས་འབྱེད་པ *gos ḥgyed-pa* चीवरभाजक the folds in the garment of a monk; one who folds clothes.

གོས་གྲུམ *gos-grum* a square rug made of Chinese satin.

གོས་སྒབ *gos-sgab* skirt or flap of a coat or robe.

གོས་སྒམ *gos-sgam* box; chest or press for clothes; wardrobe.

གོས་སྔོན་ཅན *gos-sṅon-can* नीलाम्बर 1. one dressed in a blue dress; the sky. 2. ཕྱག་ན་རྡོ་རྗེའི་བཅོམ་ལྡན་འདས་ *Bodisattva*, སྟོབས་ཟའོ *stobs-zaṅ*, बलभद्र the brother of Krishna said to be an *avatāra* of Vishṇu. 3. གཟའ་སྤེན་པ *gzaḥ spen-pa* the planet Saturn.

གོས་ཅན *gos-can* चन्दन a kind of sandal.

* གོས་ཅན *gos-can* 1. पञ्जिका (*Schr.*; *Lebensb.* 86) a tablet; a piece of cloth. 2. གོས་ཅན་དཀར *gos-can tsan-dkar* पञ्जिका satin.

གོས་ཆེན *gos-chen* silk fabrics; Chinese satin, of which the different kinds known in Tibet are:—ཧོར་གོས *hor-gos*, ཐོན་ཐི *thon-thi*, ནོར་བུ་ཆབ་དྲུན་མ *nor-bu chab ḥdun-ma*, མཛེས་གོས *mdzes-gos*, སྐྱིན་ཁབ *skyin-khab* (*Kincob*) embroidered satin; ཇུས *jus*, རྒྱན་ཞི་མ *rgyan ḥshi-ma*, རྒྱན་དྲུག་མ *rgyan drug-ma*, འབྲུག་རིས་མ *ḥbrug ris-ma*, འབྲུག་ཁྲྱ་མ *ḥbrug ḥrgya-ma*.

གོས་ཆེན་པོ = དུ་ཀུ་ལའི་རས *du-ku lahi ras* silk-cloth (*Mhon.*).

གོས་མཆོག *gos-mchog* the finest satin or silk-cloth.

Syn. གོས་ཟངས *gos-ḥzaṅs*; གུན་དགའི་གོས *kun-dgahi gos*; སྒྲུབས་མེད་གོས *sgrubs-med gos* (*Mhon.*).

གོས་ཉོ *gos-ño* क्रयवस्त्र a purchased dress; a cloth fit to be purchased.

གོས་རྙིང *gos-rñiṅ* = གོས་རྙིང་པ *gos rñiṅ-pa* or དེམ་པོ *dem-po* in *Ld.* dialect, an old coat or dress.

Syn. རད་པོ *zad-po*; ཧྲུལ་པོ *hrul-po*; དུག་པ *dug-pa* (*Mhon.*).

གོས་ཕྱན *gos-ḥjrñan* चीवरभाजक a mendicant who puts on a ragged garment; a ragged dress.

Digitized by Google

གོས་ཐུང *gos-thuṅ* trousers.

གོས་མཐའ *gos-mthaḥ* skirt of dress or robe.

གོས་དུག་པ *gos dug-pa* old cloth; ragged cloth; torn cloth; གོས་དྲི་མ་ཅན *gos dri-ma-can* dirty clothes; གོས་དྲི་མེད *gos dri-med* clean cloth.

གོས་བདུག *gos-bdug* or ཆུ་གོས *chu-gos* bathing cloth.

གོས་པ 1. *gos-pa* ཁིག, pf. of གཡོ་བ *bgo-ba*, to apply on; to paste or rub. 2. ཕྱལ་ཁ a liniment.

གོས་ཕྱེད་ཕུ་ཐུང *gos-phyed-phu-thuṅ* sleeveless robe or garment (in Sikk.).

གོས་ཕྲ *gos-phra* ཆངཔཏ fine-silk; muslin.

གོས་བྱེད *gos-byed* ཕྲཏིཔཏྟི gain; acceptance; performance; honour.

གོས་བྲལ *gos-bral* ནགྣ, विवस्त्र naked; without dress or cover for the body.

གོས་སྦྱེད་པ *gos sbyed-pa* चीवर-गोपक one concealing his mendicant's clothes.

གོས་སྨིན *gos-min* पटल a roof; veil: film over the eyes; multitude.

གོས་མེད *gos-med* दमच, नग्नक, निर्ग्रन्थिक a devotee who has cut off worldly ties.

གོས་དམར་སྡེ *gos-dmar sde* ताम्रशाटीय classes of Buddhists who are dressed in red.

གོས་ཙམ *gos-tsam* ཆངཔཏ satin.

གོས་བཙེམས་ཉེས་པ *gos-btsems ñes-pa*,=གོས་རྩུབ་ཚམ་ངན་པ badly-sewn clothes.

གོས་ཤིག་པ *gos-shig-pa* ཆརིཀཱ a wave, a plait or fold in a garment.

གོས་ཟད་པོ *gos zad-po* worn-out clothes.

གོས་ཟས་ཀྱི་འཚོས་མ *gos-zas-kyi btshos-ma* पटवासिनी a female mendicant clothed in suitable dress; one who lives doing nothing more than eating and dressing.

གོས་ཞེགས *gos-zegs* worn out clothes; old clothes (*Rtsii. 5*).

གོས་ཡུག *gos-yug* piece or cloth or satin, enough for making a robe.

གོས་ལག *gos-lag* colloq. (in Sikk.) "*ko-lak*," a coat; dress; clothes.

གོས་སེར་ཅན *gos-ser can*, पीताम्बर a name of Vishṇu, one covered with a yellow cloth.

གོས་ལྷོད་པ *gos-lhod-pa* to let go a robe which has been grasped: གོས་ནས་བཟུམ་བར་ཐོན་རིན་སྤྲུལ་ཤིན་ཏུ་སྨད་གསུམ་སྤྲད་དེ་གོས་ལྷོད་སྒོ་འཕྱང *gos-nas ḥjus-par thoṅ zer ślu-rin sprod-zer sraṅ-gsum sprad-de gos lhod sgo-ḥcad* one said: "see you are held fast by your clothes;" and he said: fix a price for the ensnarement;" and three *srang* being allotted, the cloth was let go and the door shut. (*G. Sndg.*)

གོས་པོ *gos-po* or གྱོས་པོ *gyos-po* चशुर father-in-law; གོས་པོས་བསྐྱངས་པ *gos-pos ḥsruṅs-pa* चशुररक्षित protected by one's father-in-law.

གྱ *gya* num. used in the abbreviated form, in the place of བཀྲ་ཤིས་བརྒྱད་ཅུ *bkra-śis-brgyad-cu* 80; གྱ་གཅིག *gya-gcig* 81; གྱ་གཉིས *gya-gñis* 82; གྱ་གསུམ *gya-gsum* 83; གྱ་བཞི *gya-ḥshi* 84; གྱ་ལྔ *gya-lṅa* 85; གྱ་དྲུག *gya-drug* 86; གྱ་བདུན *gya ḥdun* 87; གྱ་བརྒྱད *gya-brgyad* 88; གྱ་དགུ *gya-dgu* 89.

གྱ་གྱུ *gya-gyu*=གཡོན་ཅན *gyon-can* कपट, छिद्र dissimulation; crookedness; intrigue; secret machinations: དེ་ཉིད་ལ་ཐུ་མེད་པའི་རྣམ་པ་ཡིན་པས *de-ñid gya-gyu med-paḥi rnam-pa yin-pas* he was a person absolutely free from deceitful intentions. གཤེད་སེམས་དང་ཐེ་ཚོམ་གྱ་གྱུ་སོགས *gnod-sems daṅ śla-waḥi gya-gyu sogs* malice and beguiling intrigues, etc.

Digitized by Google

ག་ཀྱུ་ཅན *gya-gyu-can* ཀུཏིཅ, ཀུཏིཅབ crafty, deceitful, fraudulent.

ག་ཀྱུ་བྱེད་པ *gya-gyu byed-pa* to intrigue; to plot.

ག་ཀྱུར་འགྲོ *gya-gyur ḥgro* that which goes not in the direct way; a frog; smoke; a snake; a river: ག་ཀྱུར་འགྲོ་བ *gya-gyur ḥgro-wa* serpentine-motion; to move circuitously.

ག་མ་ཀྱུ *gya-ma gyu* (meandering of rivers, &c.) quiet; calm; gently flowing along (*Jä.*). Of a man: cautious; scheming so that one does not know what to think of him.

ག་རྟེན *gya-ṭeṅ* marvellous; inexplicable, of men, occurrences, &c.

ག་ཐོ་རྒྱན *gya-tho=*རྣ་རྒྱན *ṛna-rgyan* an ornament for the ear; an ear-ring.

ག་རྡོ *gya-do* ཁཤཏྲིཡ a breast plate.

ག་ནོག་སྣམ་སྦྱང་ *gya-nog snam* ཤུབྷ beautiful; of nice appearance.

ག་ནོམ་སྣམ་བ *gya-nom snam-wa* n. of a celestial mansion, the residence of the gods.

ག་ནོམ་པ *gya nom-pa*, ཕུན་སུམ་ཚོགས་པ *phun-sum tshogs-pa* བེ་ལཱཥ, ཐབ་ཤ, ཤཙོཏ; དཔལ་ཆེ་བ *dpaḥ-thaṅ che-wa* one in abundance; in plenty; possessed of wealth and power.

ག་པ *gya-pa* or ག་བ *gya-wa=*རྒམས་པ *ṣams-pa* ཤཐ spoiled; degenerated. Acc. to *Cs.* deformed; disfigured; having lost his or her former beauty.

ག་ཙོམ *gya-tsom* or ག་རྩོམ *gya-ṛtsom* ཤཙ (to become dry ?) acc. to *Cs.* haste; hurry; rashness.

ག་ཚོམ *gya-tshom*, ཤཙཐཱ; མ་རྟོག་པ *ma ḥṛtag-pa* momentary; unstable; without deliberation; consideration: ག་ཚོམ་དུ་འགྲོ་བར་མི་བྱའོ *gya tshom-du ḥgro-war mi-byaḥo* should not go all on a sudden, without deliberation.

ག་ཚོམ་ཅན *gya-tshom-can* 1. ཙོཏ་ཐ a bard of the Māgadha tribe. 2. one in doubt.

ག་བག་པ *gyag-pa=*འཇིག་པ *ḥṛlag-pa* ཤཐཙ destroyed; ruined; acc. to *Cs.* diminished, v. རྒྱག་པ *ḥgyag-pa*.

གྱང་ *gyaṅ* or གྱེ་ *gyi* clay stamped into moulds, and frequently used as building material in Spiti, Ladak and other parts of Tibet; གྱང་སྐོར *gyaṅ-skor* earthen wall round an estate or village; གྱང་སྒྲོམ *gyaṅ-sgrom* pisé mould.

གྱང་རྩེ *gyaṅ-tse* pisé terrace; wall of dry earth in Ladak.

གྱང་ར *gyaṅ-ra* cattle-yards constructed of clay or mud.

གྱང་རིམ *gyaṅ-rim* pisé layer or one layer of pisé, *i.e.*, as much as is stamped in at a time, about one ell in height; this frequently serves for a measure of the depth of the snow (*Jä.*).

གྱང་རིས *gyaṅ-riṣ* fresco or wall painting: ཕུག་པའི་གྱང་རིས་སོགས་ལ *phug-paḥi gyaṅ-riṣ sogs-la* in the frescoes, &c., of the caves (*Yasel. 45*).

གྱད *gyaḍ* ཤཙ, ཙཱཏ a champion; a man of great physical strength; an athlete: ང་ཏུང་གི་ཐུབ་པས *da duṅ gyaḍ-kyi ṭṭeal ḥgrus* let us compete once more in athletic dexterity. གྱད་ཀྱི་འཛིན་སྟངས *gyaḍ-kyi ḥdsin staṅs* ཛཱཏཱ་ཀོ ཤཙཐ, ཤཙཐ་ the mode of seizing in wrestling; གྱད་ཀྱི་ཤུགས *gyaḍ-kyi çugs* the prowess or strength of a champion.

Digitized by Google

གྱད་རྡོ *gyad-rdo* 1. giant stone; a quoit. 2. n. of a tribe in Tibet.

*གྱད་ཀྱུར་པོ *gyad gyur-po* བྱཻཏ, བྱཻཏ, ཛོཏ (*Schr.; Lebensh. 98*) n. of a barbarous tribe.

གྱམ *gyam* a shelter; a recess in a rock, large and wide but not deep; བྲག་གྱམ *brag-gyam* a shelter under a rock: གད་གྱམ *gad-gyam* a grotto beneath a conglomerate rock; a shelter in the steep side of a rock; ཕོག་གྱམ *phog-gyam* or ཕ་བོང་གྱམ *pha-bon gyam* a shelter under a beetling rock (*Jä.*); གྱམ་ཆུ *gyam-bu* a little cover or shelter (*Cs.*).

གྱར་གྱོད *gyar-gyod*, probably གྱོད་ཁ *gyod-kha* ཁོད་པ *god-pa*, loss, damage (*Jä.*).

གྱི *gyi* for གི *gi*, after ན, མ, ར, ལ, v. ཀྱི *kyi*.

གྱི་གླིང *Gyi-glin* Kulti, n. of a place.

གྱི་ལྗང *Gyi-ljan* n. of a place in Tibet.

གྱི་ཐན *Gyi-than* n. of a place and also of a tribe in E. Tibet: ཀར་ག་རོ་འཛེ་རབ་ཤེ་གཉིས in the middle (country) are the two, viz., *Ro-lje* and *Rag-ši*; སྨད་ན་མི་ཉག་གི་ཐན་གཉིས *smad-na Mi-ñag Gi-than ñis* in the lower country are *Mi-ñag* and *Gyi-than* (*Yig.*).

གྱི་ན་ཙ *gyi-na-tsa* 1. coarse; poor; miserable, of food, clothes, &c.: གྱི་ནའི་ཚ a miserable, starving life. 2. unsteady; fickle (*Sch.*).

གྱི་འཕྱོ *gyi ḥphyo*, in གཟམ་ཡས་འགྲན་ཡས་གྱི་འཕོ་དད་ *gzam-yas ḥgran-yas gyi-ḥpho dad*, n. of a number inconceivably large (*Ya-sel. 57*).

གྱི་ནའི་ཐལ་བང *gyi-nai thal-ba* = རྒོམ་པས་པ *sgom las-pa*, or ལས་ཀ་མེར་མཐུན་པ *las-ka cher-ma thub-pa*, state of inactivity, idleness: ཆོས་མཐའ་ཟམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་ནའི་ཐལ་བར་བཏུར *log chos thams-cad gyi-nai thal la ḥgyur* threw all heretical doctrines into the abyss of inaction. (*A. 158.*)

གྱི་ལིང *gyi-lin* name of a good breed of horses from Amdo where there are twelve different breeds, གྱི་ལིང *gyi-lin* and གནམ་ས *gnam-sa* being the best among them (*Jig.*)

གྱི་ལིང་ཆུ་རྟ་སྲོན་པོ = དངུལ་ quick-silver (*Sman. 118*). གྱི་ལིང་ཆུ་རྟ་དཀར་པོ *gyi-lin chu-rta dkar-po* = ལྷད་པ་དཀར་པོ *lhdsin-pa dkar-po* n. of a mineral medicine, probably mercury. (*Sman. 447.*)

གྱིག caoutchouc; India rubber.

གྱིག་ཤིང or གྱིག་སྡོང *gyig-šin* or *gyig-sdon* caoutchouc tree (Sikk.).

གྱིང *Gyin* n. of a deity, prob. གིང་ཀ *Kin-ka*.

གྱིང་མོ *gyin-mo* in *W.* gently sloping; gradually descending or subsiding.

གྱིན *gyin*, v. གྱིང *kyin*.

གྱིམ་བག *gyim-bag* amalgam; གྱིམ་བག་བཅུག་པ to gild in the fire. (*Schtr.*)

གྱིམ་ཀུན་རིན་ཆེན་སྤུངས་པ *Gyim-kun Rin-chen spuns-pa* n. of an astrological work.

ཅ་གྱིམ་ཤིང *gyim-šin*, རོལ་མོ *rol-mo* music, cymbal.

གྱིས *gyis* 1. instead of ཀྱིས *kyis*, after the letters ན *na*, མ *ma*, ར *ra*, ལ *la*. 2. imp. of བརྟུད་པ *ḥgyid-pa*, work honestly;

Digitized by Google

behave well; do (so); དྲངས་པུར་གྱིས *drañs-pur-gyis* do it straight: གྱིས་ཤིག *gyis-çig*, རྒྱབ do or let him do.

ཀུ་གྱུ་བ *gyu-wa*=གཏུར་བ *ḥkur-wa* to honour; to esteem.

རྒྱུ་རོ *gyuñ-ro*, v. གྱོང་རོ *gyoñ-ra*.

གྱུར *gyur* imp. and pf. of འགྱུར་བ.

གྱུར་དུ་སིན *gyur-du sin*=གྱུར་དུ་ཆུག *gyur-du chug*.

གྱུར་ན *gyur-na* चात्, चलविचात् if it so happened; if it became so.

གྱུར་གཞི་རྣམ་པ *gyur-paḥi rnam-pa* परिवाम anything changeable; subject to change.

གྱེ་གུ *gye-gu* कुब्ज crookedness; curve; hunch; hump; crooked back; གྱེ་གུར་གྱུར་པ *gye-gur gyur-pa* द्विकुब्ज double hump-back; met. a Bactrian camel.

གྱེ་གོར *Gye-gor* n. of a Bon-po deity.

གྱེ་རེ *Gye-re* n. of place on the Tsang-po, to the south-east of Lhasa: གྱེ་རེ་ལྷ་པ *Gye-re Lha-pa* n. of a very old noble family of Tibet.

གྱེངས་ *gyeñs*, v. རྒྱངས *gyañs*.

གྱེད་པ *gyed-pa*, v. འགྱེད་པ *ḥgyed-pa*.

གྱེན་དུ *gyen-du* up; upward; uphill: གྱེན་དུ་འགྲོ *gyen-du-ḥgro* ऊर्ध्वगमन, ऊर्ध्वपतनं going or flowing upwards; གྱེན་དུ་རྩེག climb up; གྱེན་གྱི་དྲི *gyen-gyi-dri* सुगन्धि fragrance; sweet scent; fragrant; གྱེན་དུ་ལྟ་བ *gyen-du ḥlta-wa*=ཡར་ལྟ་བ *yar ḥta-wa* ऊर्ध्वावलोकन to look upwards.

གྱེན་རྒྱུ *gyen-rgyu* གྱེན་རྒྱུའི་བུ་ག *gyen-rgyuḥi bu-ga* (ཁ་དང་སྣ *kha-daṅ-sna*) the mouth and the nose through which the wind passes upwards or downwards; གྱེན་རྒྱུའི་མཐུ *gyen-rgyuḥi mthu* n. of a disease (*Med.*).

གྱེན་རྒྱུ *gyen-rgyu* ऊर्ध्वान that runs upwards; fire; names of the five vital (प्राण-वायु) winds in the human body.

གྱེན་རྒྱུག་པ *gyen-rgyug-pa* to gallop uphill; to pass upwards; to climb up.

གྱེན་ཆད *gyen-chad* in *W.* (opp. to མན་ཆད *man-chad*) 1. the upper part of a country; གུ་རིག་གྱེན་ཆད *Pu-rig Gyen-chad*, the Upper Purig (*Jā.*) 2 an ascent.

གྱེན་དུ་འདེགས་པ *gyen-du ḥdegs-pa* to lift high; to praise.

གྱེན་དུ་འདྲེན *gyen-du ḥdren* ऊर्ध्वाकर्षण drawing upwards; also marriage.

གྱེན་དུ་གཏོངས་པ *gyen-du ḥdsiṅs-pa* ऊर्ध्वरच to turn up; to cock (a hat or cap).

གྱེན་དུ་ལུས་པ *gyen-du lus-pa* to keep above (water).

གྱེན་མིག *Gyen-mig* विलाव, बिलव the second of the seven lower regions under the earth.

གྱེན་རྩར་པོ *gyen rtsar-po* a steep ascent.

གྱེན་འཕྱོག་པ *gyen-ḥphyog-pa* ऊर्ध्वगार, to vomit.

གྱེན་ལ་དྲངས་པོ *gyen-la draṅs-po* in *W.* perpendicular; vertical.

གྱེར *gyer*, v. དགྱེར་བ *dgyer-wa*.

གྱེར་སྒོམ *gyer-ḥgom* the kind of meditation practised by the Bon-po.

གྱེར་ཁྱི་ཤ *gyer-khyi ṣ rta* कुक्कीव a high breed horse, or pony.

གྱེས *gyes*=ཡ་རིར *so-sor*, v. འགྱེ་བ *ḥgye-wa*.

གྱེས་འཕྲེས *gyes-ḥphres* ऊर्ध्वत raised up; magnanimous; noble.

གྱེས་པ *gyes-pa* विश्लेष: to analyse, resolve, separate; to split asunder.

གྱོ་དུམ *gyo-dum*=ཀ་རར *ka-ra* शर्कर, खण्ड 1. sugar. 2. potsherd. 3. brick tile (*Sch.*).

Digitized by Google

གྱོ་མོ *gyo-mo* གཅར 1. gravel; grit. 2. potsherd. 3.=ཀྱེ་ཕོར *gye-phgo* clay vessel.

གྱོག་པ *gyog-pa* crooked; curved: རྐང་གྱོག *rkaṅ-gyog* bent or crooked leg.

གྱོག་པོ *gyog-po* left-handed; awkward (*Sch.*).

གྱོགས *gyogs* for སྒྱོགས *sgyogs* cannon; a large gun.

གྱོང་ *gyoṅ* want; need; indigence: བྱང་གཏུར་བ *gyoṅ ḫkhur-wa* to be reduced to want.

གྱོང་པོ *gyoṅ-po* ཁང, དཀ;=རིག་ཚགས་པ *rig ḫkaḫ-wa* crooked; rough; hard to understand; ཁ་གྱོང་པ *kha gyoṅ-po* hard-mouthed (*i.e.*, pulling at the reins); སེམས་ གྱོང་པོ *semṡ gyoṅ-po* harsh; resembling a horn or hide that can hardly be made soft; མི་གྱོང་པོ *mi gyoṅ-po* a crooked man; an obstinate man (*A. 134*); སྐད་ གྱོང་པོ *ṡkad gyoṅ-po* imperfect language; ཚིག་གྱོང་པོ *tshig gyoṅ-po* impolite words; དགྲ་ གྱོང་ *dgra gyoṅ* a hard, cruel, dangerous enemy.

གྱོང་བ *gyoṅ-wa* ཁཏཏ; ཁ་གྱོང་ཆེ *kha gyoṅ-che* very rude; impudent (*Jä.*).

གྱོང་རུ་བ *gyoṅ-ru-wa* ཁཀཅམ rough.

ཀུ་ གྱོང་རལ *gyoṅ-ral*=ས་ཤག *sa-shag* a film of dirt, formed of dust and other substances, on the surface of water; scum.

གྱོང་རོ *gyoṅ-ro* dried body; a mummy (*Sch.*).

གྱོད *gyod*, v. ཕྱུང་ *ḫgyod-pa*.

གྱོད་ཁ *gyod-kha* remorse; quarrel; law-suit.

གྱོད་གཤི *gyod-gshi*=འཁྲུག་པའི་རྩ་བ *ḫkhrug-paḫi rtsa-wa* the basis or grounds of a quarrel or fight: ཉོན་མོངས་པའི་གྱོད་གཤི the last is the ground of contention between lust and passion.

གྱོན་པ *gyon-pa* परिधित, परिहित, वसित to put on; to dress; to wear: གོས་ལ་གྱོན་པའི་ཚུལ *luṡ-la gyon-paḫi gos* putting on the garment that one wears: གྱོན་རྒྱུ *gyon-rgyu* materials for clothing.

གྱོན་པོ *gyon-po*=གནབས་པ *gnabṡ-pa* or ན་ཚོད *na-ḫtshaḫ* वस्त्र the garment or dress to be worn.

གྱོལ *gyol* पत्रव green shoots of leaves or twigs; གྱོལ་པོ *gyol-po* नीलग्रीव a blue-necked jay.

ཅ་ གྲོས་པོ I: *gyos-po* श्वशुर wife's father; father-in-law: གྱོས་པོས་བསྐྱངས་པ श्वशुर-रक्षित protected by the father-in-law.

གྱོས་མོ *gyoṡ-mo* mother-in-law; the matron of a family; also any old lady of a family: གྱོས་རྒྱུག *gyoṡ-rgyug* parents-in-law.

གྲ *gra* (*da*) one of the six early tribes of Tibet: བོད་མི་མཁེད་པ་སེ་རྨུ་ལྗོངས་སྟོད་དང་གྲ་སྤྲུ་རྒྱ་རུ་སྟེ་རུ་སྒྲུག་ཅེར *boḍ-mi mkheḍ-pa se-rmu ljoṅs stoṅ daṅ gra ḫbru-ste ruṡ-drug ser*, the six tribes:—*Ḫbru*, *Gra*, *Ṡtoṅ*, *Ljoṅ*, *Rmu* and *Se* (originated from) the five Tibetan brothers (bearing the same names) (*J. Zaṅ.*).

གྲ་རྒྱས *gra-rgyaṡ* thick and abundant (as of the mane on the neck of the lion, horse etc.): ཤོ་སྒྲོལ་སྐལ་དང་གཅན་གཅན་གྲ་རྒྱས་འདུག *shoṅ-groḍ ḫkal-daṅ gcan-gcan gra-rgyaṡ ḫdug* (the land is well-preserved) as curds carried in a sheep's paunch or like the thickly-grown mane of wild animals (youth in good circumstance is also so described): ཁོ་ཉུ་ཚའི་འདུག *kho gra-rgyaṡ-po ḫdug* he is very bright and cheerful (*Jig.*).

Digitized by Google

གྲ་སྒྲིག *gra-sgrig* to make proper preparation or arrangement or equipment for any business, &c.

གྲ་སྒྲིག་པོ *gra sgrig-po* everything put in order; also looking neat and clean.

གྲ་ཕྱགས་པོ *gra-chags-po* 1. nice and smooth or glossy; very fine; fit and outwardly appearing nice. 2. appropriate; elogant; looking well (*A. 126*).

གྲ་དོལ *gra-dol* abbr. of the two names of places called Lho-gra (Lho-da) and Nang-dol (*Rtsii. 25*).

གྲ་སྡེབས *gra-sdebs* proper order, arrangement; also མི་མཆོག་ཁ་སྡེབས *mi-mchog kha-sdebs* uniform deposition: མདུན་དང་མཁྱོག་གཡས་གཡོན་གྱི་གྲ་སྡེབས the arrangement in the front and of the right and left sides (*Rtsii.*).

གྲ་པད *gra-pad* 1. n. of a great Lama who is said to have unearthed many Buddhist religious and medical works. 2. a net before the window to prevent passers-by from looking into the room. 3. carvings in wood; སྒྲོ་སོགས་གྲ་པད་ཀྱི་ཉེར་ཐུག་རིགས *gro sogs gra pad kyi çiṅ phug rigs* films and hollowed pieces of wood with carvings, etc. (*Rtsii.*).

གྲ་ཕུབ *gra-phub*, གྲ་དང་ཐུབ *gra-daṅ phub* the bristles of barley grain and its chaff: སྒྲ་དམ་སོགས་བརྡར་ཁམ་བཟུ་སོགས་ཀྱིས་སོ་ཤོར་ཏེ་འོ་སྐུ་དང་གོས་པ་ཁྱིམ་ཚང་པ་བཐུན་མོད།

གྲ་ཕྱི *Gra-phyi* (*da-chyi*) and གྲ་ནང་ *Gra-naṅ* (*da-naṅ*) are names of two villages in Lho-kha (*Rtsii.*).

གྲ་ཕྱི་མཚོ་འཐུམ *Gra phyi tshoṅ-ḥdus* n. of a great mart of trade in Lho-kha during the 11th century A.D. (*A. 90*).

གྲ་སྦུག *gra-sbug*, also called རྒྱ་ནག་གི་སྦུག་ཆ *rgya-nag gi sbug-cha*, a musical instrument of Chinese make, perhaps the cymbal: གྲ་སྦུག་ཆ་རེ་རེ *gra-sbug cha-re-re* the cymbal each pair (*Rtsii.*).

གྲ་མ *gra-ma* (*ta-ma*) ཁྲིམས་བཅད, སྐད 1. awn, beard, bristle, the ears of cereals and wild grasses have: སྒྲ་དམ་དང་ཐུབ་རྣམས་རྒྱས་ནས་ཁུ་ཤུ་ཀ་ཐུ་ཡོང་བ་དེ་དག་ལ་གྲ་མ་རུམ་ཞེས, "when the fruits of wheat and barley spring forth, to those which come in points like the Poa grass, the name of bearded grain is given." The term འབྲུ་གྲ་མ་ཅན *ḥbru gra-ma-can*, bearded, awned plants, is opp. to འབྲུ་གང་བུ་ཅན *ḥbru gaṅ bu-can*, leguminous plants. 2. trellis-work, lattice. 3. a tree or shrub, probably the Tibetan furse, Caragana versicolor.

གྲ་མ་རྣམས་གྲུ་གཟུར་མི་མཆོག་གྲུབ་པོ་རྣམ་དག་ནི *gra-ma ñams gra-zur mi mchog gruḅ-po rnam-dag ni* in the (irregular cornered) cell many learned and holy men lived (*Jig. 36*).

གྲ་མ་ཆེ *Gra-ma che* n. of a king of ancient time; མི་ལས་སྐལ་ལྡན་གྲ་མ་ཆེ *mi-las skal-ldan gra-ma che* among men the blessed Gra-ma-che (*Yig.*).

གྲུ་གཟུར *gra-zur* (*da-zur*) ཁབ་ཐིལ the corner or junction of sides also called གྲུ *grwa*.

གྲ་ལེགས་པ *gra legs-pa* (*ta leg-pa*) or གྲ་མ་ལེགས་པ *gra ma-legs-pa* the hairs of wild animals such as tiger or leopard, &c., when thick and glossy are called *gra-legs-pa*.

གྲུ I: *grwa* (*ta*) 1. ཟུར angle; corner; side གྲུ་རྒྱ་སྐོར་བཞི་བྱུང་ངམ་ *Grwa* is quarter or direction 2. lap; lappet; extremity; གོས་ཀྱི་གྲུ *gos-kyi-grwa* coat-tail: ལོ་ཙྪ་བས་ཆོས་གོས་ཀྱི་གྲུ་རྣམ་བཟུང་ནས་ཞལ་གཏེ་བཙུམ་པའི་ཀྱང་མ་གནང *Lo-tsa-was chos-gos kyi grwa-nas ḥzuṅ-ste bçums-pai kyaṅ ma-gnaṅ* though the Lo-tsa-wa wept seizing the lappet of his garment, yet he (Atisa) would not bestow it.

Digitized by Google

གྲྭ II: a school; **སློབ་གྲྭ** *slob-grwa* a reading school (*Cs.*); **སྒོམ་གྲྭ** *sgom-grwa* a school for meditation; **སྔགས་གྲྭ** *sṅags-grwa* a school for mystical Buddhism (*Cs.*); **རྩལ་གྲྭ** *brtul-grwa* a training school; seminary; **སྨན་གྲྭ** *sman-grwa* a medical school; **རྩིས་གྲྭ** *rtsis-grwa* a school where mathematics is taught; **ཡིག་གྲྭ** *yig-grwa* a writing school (*Cs.*).

གྲྭ་ཁང *grwa-khaṅ* ཁཤད, དཀོར 1. top-house; a dome. 2. school-house, sometimes also monk's residence.

གྲྭ་གྲངས *grwa-graṅs* (*ta-daṅ*) the number of candidtae monks in a monastery.

གྲྭ་ཐང *grwa-thaṅ* (*da-thaṅ*) ཚོགས་ཆས corner or nook in a plain.

གྲྭ་པ *grwa-pa* (*ta-pa*) ཁཤད 1. a school boy; a scholar; disciple. 2. generally a monk-pupil or novice belonging to a monastery.

གྲྭ་དཔོན *grwa-dpon* school master; chief *ta-pa* or monk.

གྲྭ་ཕྲུག *grwa-phruṅ* a little boy who reads.

གྲྭ་ཚང *grwa-tshaṅ* (*ta-tshaṅ*) ཁཤད་ཚན་ཚོ school where monks are instructed in sacred literature; a section in a great monastery, where the monks belonging to one particular school of studies live together.

གྲྭ་ཚོགས *grwa-tshogs* (*ta-tshog*) a congregation or convention of monks.

གྲྭ་ཕྱེར *grwa-phyer* (*ta-shor*) ཁཤད་ཕྱོགས་སུ in the four corners: the real meaning according to Tibetan authors is ཁཤད་ཆོགས་སུ, on the four sides of a house.

གྲྭ་སུར *grwa-sur* a corner room or monk's cell.

གྲྭ་ས *grwa-sa* (*ta-sa*) a monastery; **གྲྭ་ས་ཆེན་པོ** *grwa-sa chen-po* (*ta-sa chen-po*) great departmental school attached to large monastery; **ཐེག་ཆེན་གྲྭ་ས་ཅིག** *theg-chen-gyi grwa-sa cig* a school where the Buddhist metaphysics is taught.

གྲྭ་ཏི *grwa-ti* plate; dish in *Ld.* (*Jä.*).

གྲག་སྟོན *grag-stoṅ* echo; described as **བྲག་ཆ་ཐ་བུ་སྟོན་ཏིང་གྱི་སྒྲ** *brag-cha tha-bu stoṅ-ṅid kyi sgra*, a name for anything of empty sound as an echo from a rock: *skye-med grag-stoṅ tshig-gi ṅa-ro sgrogs* an echo without any real existence proclaims a loud cry of words (*A. 14*); *lo shes bya-ba grag-stoṅ sṅan-pahi glu-dbyaṅs* a low noiseless refrain is called *lo* (*A. 146*): **ཁྱེད་ཀྱིས་གྲག་སྟོན་ལྷུགས་པ་ཡིན, ཁོ་བོའི་སྐྱོན་གནས་ལུགས** *khyed-kyi grag-stoṅ lhuggrags-pa yin; kho-bohi lho-gros gas-war byas* the echoes (or reverberations) of the sounds you sent forth have split my senses (*Hbrom.* f. 10).

གྲག་པ *grag-pa* or **སྒྲགས་པ** *sgrags-pa* 1.= **སྒྲ་སྦྱངས་པ** *sgra sbyaṅs-pa* ཁཤད the tone; pitch of a sound or voice. 2. fame; noise; rumour; talk. 3. the principal or most distinguished amongst several persons (*Jä.*). 4. occasionally = **འགྲག་པ**.

གྲགས *grags* ཁྱབ hope; contempt.

གྲགས་པ I: *grags-pa* 1. acc. to *Jä.* to bind or fasten up a load; so also in the colloq. 2. pf. of **འགྲག་པ** *hgrag-pa*.

གྲགས་པ II: ཁྱབ, ཁྱབ་བྱེད, ཚོགས, ཁྱབ་ཆས, ཁྱབ་ཚུལ, ཚོགས, མཐུ, ཐབས glory; also fame, reputation, character by report; **སྐྱོན་གདམ་པ** notoriety; ill name; bad repute; rumour; report: **དེའི་སྐྱོན་གདམ་པ་ཐོག་ཏུ་** the report of it spread, was circulated (in most cases it signifies good name, renown): **རྒྱ་ཐ་དང་སྐྱོན་གདམ་པ་སའི་ཐོག་ཐམས་ཅད་ཁྱབ་པ** *rgya-tha daṅ sgrags-pas sahi steṅ thams-cad khyab-pa* the whole earth was filled with hisrfame and renown; **སྙན་སྒྲགས** *sṅan-sgrags* reputation.

Digitized by Google

གྲགས་ཅན *grags-can* 1. famous; renowned; beautiful; splendid; glorious; proud; haughty; གྲགས་ཆེན *grags chen* महायशाः; of great fame; celebrated; renowned; well known. 2. ཚོང་པ་ a merchant; གྲགས་སྐན་དཀར་བ *grags-skan dkar-wa* सुकियशः good name; pure fame; reputation; གྲགས་འདོད་ཅན *grags-ḥdod-can* ambitious; desirous of gaining glory, of being famous; གྲགས་ལྡན *grags-ldan* यशस्वी, यशवान् one who is celebrated or possessed of fame: སྐུབ་པའི་གྲགས་པས་ཕྱོགས་རྣམས་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྒྲོགས *skun-pahi grags-pas phyogs-rnams kun-tu sgrogs* (his) fame spread in all quarters (everywhere).

* གྲགས་པ་རྒྱལ་མཚན *Grags-pa rgyal-mtshan* यशोध्वज (*Schr.*; *Tā.* 31), lit. banner of glory; n. of a governor of Tibet.

གྲགས་པ་ཅན *grags-pa-can* = སྐུབ་གྲགས་ཅན *skun-grags-can* प्रसिद्ध, विश्रुत, यशस्वी, प्रतीत, नादित illustrious; renowned; ཤིན་དམ་གྲགས་པ་ཆེ་བ of great renown; of celebrity, fame, glory; རྙེད་པ་དང་གྲགས་པ་ལ་ཆགས་པ greedy of gain and fame.

གྲགས་པ་ཐོབ་པ *grags-pa thob-pa* = མཁས་པ *mkhas-pa*, a learned man.

* གྲགས་པ་ཧོད་སེར *Grags-pa ḥod-ser* n. pr. (*Schr.*).

* གྲགས་པའི་བཅེས་གཉེན *Grags-pahi ḥces-gñen* यशोमित्र n. pr. (*Schr.*; *Tā.* 2, 205).

གྲགས་བྱིན *Grags-byin* यशोदत्त one of the devoted attendants of the Buddha: བཅོམ་ལྡན་འདས་ལ་ཕོངས་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་དང་ཉན་ཐོས་ཀུན་ལ་ལོ་གཡག.

གྲགས་མ *grags-ma* Paldan Lhamo, also called དཔལ་ལྷ་མོ *Dpal lha-mo*, *i.e.*, *Çrī-Devī*.

གྲགས་མཐུ་ཁྱུད *Grags mu-khyud* यशोनेमि n. of a legendary king, the sphere or circle of whose fame was very wide.

གྲགས་འབྱིན་མ *Grags ḥdsin-ma* (*ḍag-dsin-ma*) यशोधरा the wife of the Buddha S'ākya-muni.

གྲགས་ཡངས *Grags-yas* 1. विख्यात of world-wide fame; of boundless celebrity. 2. n. of a number. 3. n. of a district in *Khams*.

གྲང་བ *graṅ-wa* (*tang-wa*), also གྲང་མོ ཤीत, adj cold, cool; colloq. partakes of the nature of a verb in such phrases as གྲང་གི་འདུག *graṅ-gi ḥdug*, he feels cold; གྲང་ངོ *graṅ-ṅo* it is cold. In such phrases, however, it is common to insert the word ནམ *nam*, the sky, *e.g.* (colloq.) *nam ṭaṅ-mo re*, the sky is cold, *i.e.*, "it is cold"; གྲང་སྐྱོབ *graṅ-skyob* शीतत्राण protection from cold; warm woollen clothes: གྲང་བ་དང་དྲོ་བ་ཤེས་བྱེད་ཀྱི *graṅ-wa daṅ dro-wa shes-byedi bya* the bird called the शीतोष्ण cold and warmth; this fabulous bird is a native of the forest called in Tibetan ཞིབ་པ་ཤོན་པའི་ནགས *Gźib-pa shon-pahi nags*, the primeval shady forest; its sight relieves one from the effects of cold or heat: གྲང་བ་དེ་དྲོ་བར་འགྱུར the cold will be changed into warmth; གྲང་བས་ཁེངས frozen or congealed by cold; གྲང་འཕྱོ་བར་འདུག it will grow cold.

Syn. ལྷགས་གྲང *lhags-graṅ*; འཁྱགས་པ *ḥkhyags*; ལྷགས་པ *lhags-pa*; ཧཱིལ་བ *ḥsil-wa*; ཧཱིར་བ *ḥser-wa*; གྲང་རེག *graṅ-reg*; གྲང་ངད *graṅ-ṅad* (*Mthon.*).

གྲང་བ་སེལ *graṅ-wa sel* शीतघ्नि warm; where there is no cold to remove.

གྲང་བའི་དུས *graṅ-wahi dus* शिशिर, शीत-काल the cold season.

གྲང་བའི་ནད *graṅ-wahi-nad* प्रतिशीत the cold fit of the ague; གྲུམ་པུ *grum-pu* gout; rheumatism; arthritic pain; གྲང་དྲོ *graṅ-dro* cold and warmth, temperature; གྲང་ཁུམ་བྱེད་པ *graṅ-çum byed-pa* to shiver with cold.

གྲང་བའི་གནས *graṅ-wahi gnas* a cool place.

གྲང་ཀླུང་ *graṅ-klun* lit. cold valley; n. of a large village under Kamba Jong on the other side of the Kangchen Juṅga mountain.

Digitized by Google

གྲང་དགུས་བསྐྱེད་ *graṅ-dgyed ḥbyuṅ* the eight cold hells, v. དགྱེད་པ *dgyed-pa*.

གྲང་གཞི *graṅ-gshi* disease induced by cold, gen. dispepsia.

གྲང་རེག ཕོ་ཉ *braṅ-reg pho-ña*=ཀ་སྐྱེས་ཀ *bya-skyeṅ-ka* the jack-daw (*Mhon.*).

གྲང་རླུང་ *graṅ-rlun* གདངས a disease allied to rheumatism, also cold in the stomach.

གྲངས *graṅs* (*daṅg*) ཅིའམ་ number; ཚད་ཀྱང་དུ་ཙམ་ a multiplied number, many times; གྲངས་མེད་པར་ innumerable; གྲངས་མ་མཆིས་པར་ *graṅs ma-mchis-par* having no number or without number; numberless; གྲངས་འདེབས་པ *graṅs ḥdebs-pa* or རྩིས་པ *rtsis-pa* to count; also an accountant; གྲངས་ཀྱི་དཔྱད *graṅs-kyi ḥbyed* symbolical numerals of certain nouns, which in some books are used instead of the usual numerals, for instance མིག *mig*, the eye for "two" (*Cs.*) 1. ཁྱིམ་ sign. 2 སྐར་རྩི astrologer.

གྲངས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་གྲངས *graṅs-kyi rnam-graṅs* arithmetical enumeration; enumeration of the numbers used in the sacred books of Tibet as compiled from the work called (ཚིག་འགྲེལ) *mdsod-ḥgrel* are:—(1) གཅིག *gcig* one; (2) བཅུ *ḥcu* 10; (3) བརྒྱ *ḥbrgya* 100; (4) སྟོང་ *stoṅ* 1000; (5) ཁྲི *khri* 10,000; (6) འབུམ *ḥbum* 100,000; (7) ས་ཡ *sa-ya* 1,000,000; (8) བྱེ་བ *bye-wa* 10,000,000; (9) དུང་ཕྱུར *duṅ-phyur* 100,000,000; (10) ཐེར་འབུམ *ther-ḥbum* 1,000,000,000; (11) ཐེར་འབུམ་ཆེན་པོ *ther-ḥbum chen-po* 10,000,000,000; (12) ཁྲག་ཁྲིག *khragkhrig* 100,000,000,000; (13) ཁྲག་ཁྲིག་ཆེན་པོ *khrag-khrig chen-po*, 1,000,000,000,000; (14) རབ་ཁྲམ *rab-ḥkram* 10,000,000,000,000; (15) རབ་ཁྲམ་ཆེན་པོ *rab-ḥkram chen-po* 100,000,000,000,000; (16) ཀྲམས *gtams* 1,000,000,000,000,000; (17) ཀྲམས་ཆེན་པོ *gtams chen-po* 10,000,000,000,000,000; (18) དཀྲིགས *dkrigs* 100,000,000,000,000,000; (19) དཀྲིགས་ཆེན་པོ *dkrigs chen-po* 1,000,000,000,000,000,000. Next, the following are progressive numbers increasing by multiples of ten up to 60 figures: 20, མི་ཁྲུག *mi-ḥkhrug*; 21, མི་ཁྲུག་ཆེན་པོ *mi-ḥkhrug-chen-po*; 22, ཁྱད་ཕྱིན *khyad ḥbyin*; 23, ཁྱད་ཕྱིན་ཆེན་པོ *khyad-ḥbyin chen-po*; 24, རྩྭ་རྩེན *rtswa-rten*; 25, རྩྭ་རྩེན་ཆེན་པོ *rtswa-rten chen-po*; 26, རྡེད་འདྲེན *ded-ḥdren*; 27, རྡེད་འདྲེན་ཆེན་པོ *ded-ḥdren-chen-po*; 28, མཐའ་སྣའ *mthaḥ-snaṅ*; 29, མཐའ་སྣའ་ཆེན་པོ *mthaḥ-snaṅ chen-po*; 30, རྒྱུ་རིགས *rgyu-rigs*; 31, རྒྱུ་རིགས་ཆེན་པོ *rgyu-rigs chen-po*; 32, རྟོད་ཟློས *ḥod-zlos*; 33, རྟོད་ཟློས་ཆེན་པོ *ḥod-mdzes chen-po*; 34, དཀའ་པོ *dkaṅ-po*; 35, དཀའ་པོ་ཆེན་པོ *dkaṅ-po chen-po*; 36, ལེགས་ཕྱིན *legs-ḥbyin*; 37, ལེགས་ཕྱིན་ཆེན་པོ *legs-ḥbyin chen-po*; 38, རྟོགས་པའི *rtogs-ḥgro*; 39, རྟོགས་པའི་ཆེན་པོ *rtogs-ḥgro chen-po*; 40, ཕྱིན་དྲུལ *ḥbyiṅ-drul*; 41, ཕྱིན་དྲུལ་ཆེན་པོ *ḥbyiṅ-drul chen-po*; 42, རྒྱུན་རྟགས *rgyun-rtags*; 43, རྒྱུན་རྟགས་ཆེན་པོ *rgyun-rtags chen-po*; 44, སྟོབས་ཁྱོར *stobs-ḥkhor*; 45, སྟོབས་ཁྱོར་ཆེན་པོ *stobs-ḥkhor chen-po*; 46, ཞད་ཞེས *ḥdzad-çes*; 47, ཞད་ཞེས་ཆེན་པོ *ḥdzad-çes chen-po*; 48, རྣམ་ཕྱུད *rnam-ḥbyuṅ*; 49, རྣམ་འབྱུང་ཆེན་པོ *rnam-ḥbyuṅ chen-po*; 50, སྟོབས་མིག *stobs-mig*; 51, སྟོབས་མིག་ཆེན་པོ *stobs-mig chen-po*. Up to this number there are Sanskrit equivalents; from 53 to 60 there are no Sanskrt equivalents, the Tibetans having introduced new names to replace lost originals. 53, བྱམས་པ *byams-pa*; 54, བྱམས་པ་ཆེན་པོ *byams-pa chen-po*; 56, སྙིང་རྗེ *snyiṅ-rje*; 56, སྙིང་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོ *snyiṅ-rje chen-po*; 57, དགའ་བ *dgaḥ-wa*; 58, དགའ་བ་ཆེན་པོ *dgaḥ-wa chen-po*; 59, བཏང་སྙོམས *ḥtaṅ-snoms*; 60, བཏང་སྙོམས་ཆེན་པོ *ḥtaṅ-snoms chen-po*. These sixty numbers are used in astronomical and astrological calculations.

གྲངས་ཅན *graṅs-can* གདངས་ 1. a countless number. 2. མཁས་པ *mkhas-pa* or རིག་པ་ཅན *rig-*

pa-can पण्डित an intelligent man; a learned man (*Mhon.*).

གྲངས་ཅན་པ *graṅs-can-pa* सांख्य the oldest of the atheistic philosophical sects of the Brahmans, called *Sáṅkhya*.

གྲངས་ཚཙས *graṅs-ḥcas* 1. उषा the dawn, or the goddess of the dawn. 2. lit. "together with the number."

གྲངས་འབྱམས *graṅs-ḥbyams* असंख्या numberless; countless.

གྲངས་མཆ་ཅ *graṅs maṅ-cha* [चतुरभ्यस्त, repeated four times] *S.*

གྲངས་མེད *graṅs-med* 1. असंख्य countless; numberless. 2. ལག a crawling; ཁིབ་རོག white leprosy: དྲངས་མེད་ཀྱི་ཁྱད་པར *graṅs-med kyi khyaḍ-par* the distinction of being countless, numberless; གྲངས་མེད་ཅན *graṅs-meḍ-can* परम supreme.

གྲངས་མེད་གཅིག *graṅs-meḍ gcig* (the numberless one). In the work called *Mañju çrí-múla Tantra* (འཇམ་དཔལ་རྩ་རྒྱུད) the following numbers are said to have been in use in Ancient India among the laity for worldly purposes:—From 1 to 10, *i.e.*, གཅིག *gcig* to མཐར་འཐུམ *ther-ḥbum*, and 11, ཀུ་ཏེའུ *çu-ṭhog*; 12, མཁའ་སྤྱོད *mchog-ñal*; 13, རྒྱ་ཕྱིས *ṛkya-ḥphyis*; 14, བྱེ་མ *bye-ma*; 15, རྣུབ་རྣུབ *nub-nub*; 16, མཚོ་ཡས *mtsho-yas*; 17, ལྡབས་ཕྱོར *ldabs-phyor*; 18, རྟ་རྩིས *ṛtsi*,—all these being each a multiple of another by ten. In the work called ཕལ་པོ་ཆེ *phal-po-che* the numbers vary after the eighth, *i.e.*, བྱེ་བ *bye-wa*; such as ཁོད་ཁོད *khoḍ-khoḍ*, ཐད་དགུ *thaḍ-ḍgu*, ཁྲིག་ཁྲིག *khrig-khrig*, ཐམས་ཐམས *thams-thams* and so on up to 128 places, increasing by multiples of one hundred. In the *Lalita Vistara* there are thirty-two numbers, also increasing in multiples of a hundred.

གྲངས་ནས་ *graṅs-ṇas* to enumerate; count the number one by one.

གྲངས་སུ་འགྲོ *graṅs-su ḥgro* संख्यां गच्छति goes into numbers; is counted: གྲངས་སུ་བཅུག་པ *graṅs-su ḥcug-pa*, put into numbers; counted: གྲངས་སུ་ཡང *graṅs-su yaṅ* संख्यामपि even in number.

གྲབ་རྒྱབ *grab-ṛgyab* pride; boasting (*Sch.*).

གྲབས I: *grabs* ཀཽཥ་ཉེར *gçom-byeḍ*; གྲ་སྒྲིག *gra-sgrig* 1. preparation; arrangement; measures; contrivance; གྲབས་ཉེར་བ to make preparation for; འགྲོ་བའི་གྲབས་ཉེར་བ to prepare to go: མཚོན་གྲབས་ཙོང་འདི་རྣམས just as preparations were being made for slaughtering them (*Mil*). 2. defined as དེ་མ་ཐག་རེས་འགར་བྱུང་བའི་རྟེན "signifies the certainty about the time of immediate action": ཡོང་གྲབས་བཏུག *yoṅ-grabs ḥdug* was on the point of coming, or am just coming; རྡེག་གྲབས་བྱས་བྱུང་ *ḥrdeṅs-grabs byas-byuṅ* was about to beat or strike; ཤི་གྲབས་བྱས་བྱུང *çi-grabs byas-byuṅ* was almost dying or dead; གསད་གྲབས་བྱས་བྱུང་ *gsaḍ-grabs lyas-byuṅ*, was about to kill: རོབ་གྲབས་ཡིན was about to get or gain; རྩོ་གྲབས་ཡིན is about to slip or run away; ཚར་གྲབས་ཙོང་ is about to finish; དང་དང་ནས་གྲབས་མཐུན་རེ on mutual agreement. 3. deliberation: རིང་ཐུང་གྲབས་ཉེར་ཅིག་བརྟག they were deliberating about me (in *W.*).

གྲབས II. ཁྱབ་བརྗོད place or object of reflection, thought, etc.: གྲབས་ཡུལ་ལྟ་བུ *grabs-yul lta bu*, གྲབས་རྒྱུས *grabs-gyis*, སྟོན་མོ་ལྟ་བུ *ston-mo lta-bu*.

གྲམ *gram* (*ḍam*) 1. ཆུ་འདབ་ནག་གི་རྡོ *chu ṇaḥ-gi ṛdo* a kind of stone found in water (*Nág*). 2. གྲམ་པ *gram-pa* swamp; marsh; fen (*Lex.*). 3. འཁྲེམ་པ *ḥgrem-pa* (*Mil.*).

Digitized by Google

གྲལཁམ་བུ *Gram-pa kham-bu* one of the places of pilgrimage of the Bon (*G. Bon. 38*).

གྲལ་ས *gram-sa* ཁ་ཤས་ཅན་ stony.

གྲལ *gral* (*dal*) འཕྲེད་པ *ḥphreḥ-wa* ཁ་ཐིག་ row, range series; also a rope, cord; པ་ལུང་, པ་ཐི, class, stratum.

གྲལ་མགོ *gral-mgo* or གྲལ་གྱི་ཐོག་མ *gral-gyi thog-ma* the upper end of a row; the uppermost place; the seat at the head of a table; གཡས་གྲལ *gyas-gral* the right hand row; གཡོན་གྲལ *gyon-gral* the left hand row; མཆོག་གྲལ *tshogs gral* 1. the order or file of monks in a religious congregation; གྲྭ་བཙུན་ཐ་དད་ཀྱི་མེད་པར་ཕྲེང་བས་བཞུགས་པ many novices sitting in rows without being awry; རིམ་གྲལ *ḥkhugs-gral* the order of seats, also the order or row in which lamas and chiefs, high and low, sit according to their position or rank in any public or social gathering; རྟེན་གྲལ row of religious symbols; མཆོད་གྲལ row of offerings for the gods or offerings placed in one or more rows; སྐུ་གྲལ the order or row in which the images are placed in a temple; མི་གྲལ row or order in which men are seated; གྲལ་བཤད house-talk (*Jä.*); དགེ་གྲལ the row of supplicants waiting for benediction: མཆོད་སྒོམས་དང་དགེ་གྲལ་བཞུགས་ན་ཡང་, when you are sitting with your brethren (fellow-believers) in one row.

གྲལ་སྒྲིག *gral-sgrig* or གྲལ་དུ་སྒྲིག་པ *gral-du sgrig-pa* to arrange in order, dispose in rows.

གྲལ་རེས *gral-tshes* = རེས་གྲངས *tshes-grahs* date; a consecutive date.

གྲལ་རིམ 1: *gral-rim* པ་ཐི line; row; file in which monks sit in any religious service or congregation: ཀན་གཙོན་གྲལ་རིམ *rgan-gshon gral-rim* the order in which the young and old sit; the right of seniority; གྲལ་རིམ་གྲལ་རིམ་བཞིན the religious services of the perfected saints according to the order of seniority (*Zam.*).

Syn. གྲལ་དུ་སྒྲིགས་པ *gral-du sgrigs-pa*; ཚར་དུ་དཀར *tshar-du dkar*; ཕྲེང་ཐིག *phreḥ-ḥkod*; ལུ་བྱུ་ རྒྱུད *lu-gu rgyud*; ཁྲིག་ཆགས་ཐིག *khrig chags ḥkod* (*Mḥon.*).

གྲལ་རིམ II: (*dal-rim*) acc. to *Jä.* claim; title.

གྲལ་སྐྱོག་པ *gral skyoḥ-wa* ཁ་བཏ a shadow.

གྲལ་པ *gral-pa* a beer-house customer (*Jä*).

གྲལ་མ *gral-ma* a small beam; rafter (*Cs*); གྲལ་ཐུ་གྲལ་ཕྱེམ *gral-bu gral-phyam* roof-laths; sticks which are laid close together and covered with earth (*Jä.*).

གྲས *gras* class, order, series; rank, dignity; tribe (*Cs.*).

གྲས་པ *gras-pa* 1. to bind, for དྲས་པ *dras-pa*. 2. (Bengali) ཁ་ཤའི་ wooden beams or rails.

གྲི *gri* (*ḍi*) ཁ་ཐི, མཁ, ཁ་ཤི a knife, weapon; ཁ་ཏྭཾ sabre. Different kinds of weapons:—ཆུ་གྲི *chu-gri*, གྲི་ཐུལ *gri-thul*, རལ་གྲིའི་ཐུ *ral-griḥi bu*, གྲི་གུག *gri-gug*, གྲི་ཁྱོག་པོ *gri ḥkhyog-po*, དགྲ་སྟ *ḍgra-sta*, སྟ་རི *sta-ri*, སྟ་གྲི *sta-gri*, རལ་གྲིའི་འཁྲུལ་འཁོར *ral-griḥi ḥkhrul-ḥkhor*, གྲི་སྒུར *gri-sgur*, ས་རཱཧ *sa-rāh*.

Syn. ཅཱཧ་ལཱཧ *çāh-lāh*; ཐེག་ཆ *ḥtheg-cha*; རྗེས་སུ་གཅོད *rjes-su gcod*; ལག་སྐྱོག *lag-skyoḥ*; ཟླ་བ་འཇོམས་བྱེད *zla-wa ḥdsum-byed*; གཞལ་དུ་མེད *gzhal-du ḥdsin*; མཚོན་ཆའི་གཞི *mtshon-chaḥi gshi*; སྒྲོལ་བྱེད *sgrol-byed*; དཔལ་གྱི་སྙིང་པོ *dpal-gyi snyiṅ-po*; གཅོད་བྱེད *gcod-byed*; ཅ་མ་ཀ *ça-ma-ka* (*Mḥon.*).

གྲི་ཁ *gri-kha* the edge of a knife.

Digitized by Google

གྲི་གུ *gri-gu* = རྒྱག་ཅིག *khug-cig* niche; corner (*A.* 57): ཡང་རྡོ་རྗེ་གདན་གྱི་གྲི་གུ་བུད་མེད་ཅིག *yaṅ Rdo-rje gdan-gyi gri-gu na bud-med cig* again a woman in a niche of the temple, &c., at Vajrāsana.

གྲི་གུ་ཆུང་ *gri-gu chuṅ* ཁབེརི small knife.

གྲི་གུག *gri-gug* ཁབེརི a short crooked sword.

གྲི་གུམ་བཙན་པོ *Gri gum-btsan-po* one of the ancient kings of Tibet, son of *Śrib-khri-btsan*, who was assassinated with a knife.

གྲི་ནོན *gri-non* ཁབ n. of a disease.

གྲི་ཧྲུ་ལག་གི་ལགོག་པ་ལྟ་བུ *gri bya gag-gi gçog-pa lta-bu* ཁཏྭཾ་ཀུཀུཊ-པཀྵ-ཨཱཀཱར a knife of the shape of the wings of a cock.

གྲི་ཧྲུ་རྔ་གི་མཁུ *gri bya rog-gi mkhu* ཁཏྭཾ-ཀཱཀ-ཏུཎྜ a knife of the shape of the crow's bill.

གྲི་མག *gri-mag*, v. གྲིབ་མ *grib-ma*.

གྲི་དམར *gri-dmar* (lit. the red knife) knife of superior quality manufactured in Tibet.

གྲིའི་མ *griṅi-so* sharp edge of a knife.

གྲིའི་རྩེ་མོ *griṅi tse-mo* ཁབེརོཥ the point of a scimitar or sword.

གྲིཀུ *griṅu* a small knife.

གྲི་ཤ *gri-ça* explained as སྐྱེས་པ་དར་མ་གྲི་ལ་ཞི་བཟླ་ཤ *skyes-pa dar-ma gri-la çi-waṅi ça*, flesh of an adult man who has been killed with a sword (this flesh being used in sorcery).

གྲིར་རྩོམ་པ *grir ṭsham-pa* or གྲིར་བཅོད་པ *grir gcod-pa* or གྲིར་བསྡུམ་པ *grir bsdum-pa* to kill (or being killed) with a knife.

གྲིན་པ *grin-pa* (*din-pa*) prob. སྒྲིན་པོ *sgrin-po* skilful; clever (*Jä.*).

གྲིབ *grib* (*dib*) shade; defilement; stain or spot; filth; contamination, mostly in a religious sense: གྲིབ་ཡོངས *grib-yoṅs* contamination, pollution will arise: རུས་གྲིབ *ru-grib* defilement by or from a corpse; གྲིབ་སེལ *grib-sel* the removal of defilement; also one in whom there is no defilement; n. of a Buddha. ཟས་གྲིབ *zaṣ-grib* unclean food or pollution of food; གོས་གྲིབ dirty clothes, or defilement in clothes; ཡུགས་གྲིབ *yugs-grib* or pollution of widowhood; ཐབ་གྲིབ or the defilement that is brought by different people assembled in a marriage; དམར་གྲིབ *dmar-grib* or pollution of blood or anything slain red-handed; དམ་གྲིབ pollution by the breach of a vow; unchastity; འཁོན་གྲིབ defilement by quarrel or fight; བཤད་གྲིབ defilement in slaughter pertaining to butchers, or defilement from murder; མནའ་གྲིབ defilement caused by oath or by the barbarous custom of killing animals and swearing over their blood (prevailing among the Kham-pa tribes): ནང་གྲིབ defilement from incest.

གྲིབ་ཀྱི་ཕུ *grib-kyi phu* shady valley, generally on the north side of a mountain range (cf. སྲིབས *sribs*); གྲིབ་ཕྱོགས *grib-phyogs* the shady side of a hill or mountain, the side not exposed to the sun.

གྲིབ་ཁྲུས *grib-khruṣ* the washing of defilement.

གྲིབ་ཅན *grib-caṅ* stubborn; refractory (*Jä.*).

གྲིབ་མདོས *grib-mdos* offerings made to Bon deities for removing some defilement.

གྲིབ་མགོན *grib-gnon* 1. ཆཱཡཱརཀ, ཆཱཡཱ shadow, or 2. བཙོག་པའི་གྲིབ *btsog-paṅi grib* defilement from unclean things, filth, night-soil, &c.: ཆོས་གྲྭར་གྲུལ་བུམ་གྲིབ་མགོན་བསྲུངས *chos-grwar grul-bum grib-gnon bsruṅs* in a religious school there should be protection against defilement from harpies (*Zam.* 2.).

Digitized by Google

གྲིབ་མཚེན་གྱི་གདོན *grib-gnon gyi gdon* a demon that defiles and poisons food; a harpy.

གྲིབ་མ *grib-ma* shade; shadow; གྲིབ་དང་གྲིབ་མཛི་གྲོལ *grib-dań grib-mahi grol* (*Zam. 2*) ཐ་དད; ཤིང་གི་གྲིབ་མ *çiń-gi grib-ma* the shadow of a tree.

གྲིབ་མ་སྔོན་པོའི་ནགས *Grib-ma sṅon-poḥi nags* forest of the dark-blue shade in the fabulous northern continent of Uttara Kuru.

གྲིབ་མཛི་ལམ *grib-mahi lam* ཆུབལཔཐ the milky-way; also a path by the shady side of a mountain or in the valley.

གྲིབ་མཛི་ལུས *grib-mahi lus* ཆུབལཔཐ, the shadowy body, *i.e.*, body of defilements.

གྲིབ་སེལ *grib-sel* the removing of pollution or defilement of any symbol, image, sacred books, or offerings by religious rites.

གྲིབ་ཟོ *grib-so* the quickly vanishing, at sunset, of the shadows of trees, &c.; གྲིབ་ཟོ་མཚོན་ཁང་རབ་ཏུ་བཤམ་པ ཆབིཔཐཆབཐི hanging down, also lengthening of shadows before they vanish in the shade of night; གྲིབ་ཟོ་རིང་བཤམ་པ ཆཐཐཆབཐབ long projection of shadows.

གྲིབ་སྲུངས *grib-sruṅs* guarding against defilement.

གྲིབ་བཟློག *grib-ldogs* cleansed or purified of defilement; purification of defilement.

གྲིབ་ཤུགས *grib-lhags* ocol shade (*Sch.*).

གྲིམ་པ *grim-pa* to hasten; to hurry (*Sch.*).

གྲིམ་ཙེ *grim-tse*, acc. to *Jä.* a pair of scissors (in Sikkim sounded "*kyimtse*").

གྲིམས་པ *grims-pa*, ཐཐང, ཐཐ clever; skilful; dexterous; also careful; on the alert; རིག་པ་གྲིམས་པ *rig-pa grims-pa* to be careful; on the alert: གྲྭ་པ་གྲིམས་ཤིག *grwa-pa grims-çig* be attentive in the monastic school: རི་སྐྱོང་གྲིམས་ཤིག on a hill range take care!

གྲིལ *gril* (*dil*) (cf. པཆྲིལ་བ *ḥgril-wa*) a roll; ཞོག་གྲིལ *çog-gril* rolled paper; a paper roll: ཤོག་དྲུག་གྲིལ་ནས་བཅིངས་སྟངས kept rolled up in paper: གོས་གྲིལ *gos-gril* a roll of satin or cloth; a garment folded up (*Cs.*).

གྲིལ་ཁུག་བྱེད་པ *gril-khu byed-pa* to make up a parcel. (*Sch.*)

གྲུ I: *gru* 1. a figure, corner, tip, anything with length and breadth; གྲུ་བཞི *gru-ḥshi* a figure with four corners, gen. a square; ཡུལ་གྲུ *yul-gru* a country with certain dimensions, *i.e.*, the division of a country in provinces or districts. 2. lustre; གྲུ་དམར *gru-dmar* a reddish lustre from precious stones. 3. a district of Tibet lying to the east and north of *Dbus* (*Jig.*).

གྲུ II: नौः, नाव, तरणी, पोत, वाह general term for boat, raft, vessel; also གྲུ་ཁན *gru-çan* a boat, ferry.

Syn. རྟགས་བསྡུམ་པ *rtags ḥgum-pa*; གྲུ་ཡི་རབ *gru-yi rab*; སྒྲོལ་བར་བྱེད *ḥgrol-war byed*; ཕ་མཐར་སྒྲོལ *pha-mthar ḥgrol*; ཤེར་ཕེ་ཅན *sher-ge-can*; རྟ་མགོ་ཅན *rta-mgo-can*; ཆུཤི་ཤིན་རྟ *chuḥi-çiń-rta* (*Mhon.*).

གྲུ་དཀར *gru-dkar* (*du-kar*) a kind of turquoise.

གྲུ་རྐྱ *gru-rkya* ཐཐཀིབ that which falling on water strikes it; an oar (*Mhon.*).

Syn. སྐྱོད་བྱེད *ḥkyod-byed*; བསྒྲལ་བའི་ཤིན་རྟ *ḥgral-wahi çiń-rta*.

གྲུ་ཁ *gru-kha* or གྲུ་ཁཁ *gru çan-kha* or གྲུ་གཏན་ས *gru ltaṅ-sa* landing place on the side of a river, etc.; a ferry. See maps in Survey Report of A. K.'s journey.

གྲུ་ཁུག *gru-khug* the keel of a slip.

གྲུ་མཁན *gru-mkhan* ནाविक् navigator; a ferry man.

Digitized by Google

གྲུ་ག *Gru-ga* 1. clew; hank. 2. n. of a country. 3. stone or paint of whitish-blue colour.

གྲུ་གུ *gru-gu* 1. a thread-ball; yarn in round ball. 2. མཚོན་ཀྱི་གྲུ་གུ *Mtshon-gyi gru-gu* n. of a village in Tibet (*Jig.*).

གྲུ་གུ་རྒྱ་ར *Gru-gu Rgya-ra* n. of a village in Kham (*Loñ. 27*).

གྲུ་གླ *gru-gla* passage money at a ferry; a boatman's fee.

གྲུ་ཆར *gru-char* 1. rains; rainy season: ཡུལ་གྲུ་ཀུན་ལ་ཁྱབ་པར་འཕེབས་པའི་ཆར *yul-gru kun-la khyab-par ḥbebs-pahi char* rains that fall over the whole country and produce a good harvest. 2. a fine, fertile rain (*Sch.*).

གྲུ་མ *gru-ma* (*ḍu-ma*) angle; corner; convex or concave; also edge, border, brim. (*Cs.*).

གྲུ་ཆོད *gru-chod* or གྲུབ་མཐའ *grub-mtha* ཚོགས corner; angle.

གྲུ་གསུམ *gru-gsum* ཁྲིམོགས a triangle; **གྲུ་བཞི** *gru-ḥshi* a square; **གྲུ་དྲང་** *gru-draṅ* a right angle; **གྲུ་གཡོན** *gru-gyon* or **གྲུ་གཡེལ** *gru-gyel* oblique angled.

གྲུ་བཞི *gru-ḥshi* n. of a stone: **གྲུ་བཞིས་སྐྱུར་པ་གཟོ་ཆུ་སེར་ཟློག** *gru-ḥshis skyur-pa gso shiñ-chu-ser ḥdeb* the stone called *Grub-ḥshi* heals the brain and draws out pus.

གྲུ་འཛིན *gru-ḥdzin* ཡིག་མཆན, defined as **གྲུ་ནང་དུ་འཇུག་པའི་གྲུ་པའི་མིའོ** *gru nañ-du ḥjug-pahi gru-pahi mi'o*, person conveyed in a boat. People who journey by boat are:—མཁྱེན་པ guest; དཔོན་སློན merchant, trader; **གྲུ་པ་རྣམས** boat passengers.

གྲུ་པ *gru-pa* ferryman.

གྲུ་ཧོ *gru-ḥo* = **གྲུ་གཟིངས** *gru-gziṅs* ship (*Jä.*).

+ **གྲུ་གཙོགས** *gru-ḥtsags* boatman's fee; **གྲུ་བཙོགས་པ** *gru ḥtsags-pa*, **ཆུ་ལ་ཁྲལ་སྡུད་པ་པོ** *chu-la khral sdud-pa-po* collector of a ferry.

གྲུ་ཚུགས *gru-tshugs*, **གྲུ་གཏོང་ས** *gru-gtoṅ-sa* a ferry or *ghat*: *de nas Se-ldmar gyi-gru-tshugs-la byon-nas*, then he arrived at the ferry of *Se-ldmar* (*A. 91*).

གྲུ་ཚུམས་པ = ཁ་ཚུམས་པ or ཁ་རྡེབ་དེད་པ to sit silent, without speaking.

གྲུ་འཛིན *gru-ḥdsin* པོཏལཀ, པོཏལ 1. n. of a mountain in the south of India; also the residence of Avalokites'vara on the small island of Puto off Shanghai; n. of the residence of the Grand Lama at Lhasa. 2. an harbour.

གྲུ་ཡི་ཡན་ལག *gru-yi yan-lag* = **གྲུ་རྟགས** *gru-rtags* an oar (*Mñon.*).

གྲུ་ཡི་རབ *gru-yi rab* = **གྲུ་ཤིང** *gru-śiṅ* a ship (*Mñon.*).

གྲུ་ཡི་གཅོག་པ *gru-yi gcog-pa* = **གྲུ་རྟགས** *gru-rtags* oar; the wings of a boat (*Mñon.*).

Syn. **གྲུ་ཡི་ཡན་ལག** *gruḥi yan-lag*; **གཡོབ་བྱེད** *gyob-byed*; **གྲུ་རྟགས** *gru-rtags* (*Mñon.*).

གྲུ་ཡིས་སྒྲོལ *gru-yis sgrol* ནাবিক a navigator.

གྲུ་ལས་བདག་པ *gru-las bdag-pa* ནাবিনী: one who has made a voyage.

གྲུ་ཤིང *gru-śiṅ* = **གྲུ་ཡི་རབ** *gru-yi rab* a ship; **གྲུ་ཤིང་ཁ** *gru-śiṅ kha* = **གྲུ་ཚུགས་ས** *gruḥ-gtaṅ sa* starting or landing place of a ferry; **གྲུ་ཤིང་པ** *gru śiṅ-pa* ferryman; **གྲུ་ལ་ཤོན་པ** *gru-la shon-pa* to go on a ferry-boat.

གྲུ་མོ *gru-mo* (*ḍu-mo*) the elbow; **གྲེ་མོ** *gre-mo*, **གུ་ནི** *ku-ni*, कूर्पर the elbow, or **ཀ་ཀུ་ནི** *ka-au-ni* ནাডনি, **ལག་པའི་མཆམས་པ་དང་འཛེ་རྩེ་ཐོག** *lag-pahi-tshigs-pa bar-pahi rtse-tog* the topmost piece of the middle joint of the arm: **གྲུ་མོར་ཁྲམ་ཀ་བཟུང་བ** *gru-mor khra tvam-ka* holding a trident in the hollow of his elbow. **ལག་པའི་གྲུ་མོ** *lag-pahi gru-mo* is defined as **ཉེ་བའི་ཌཔུཊ་པ** *ñe-wahi ḍpuṭ-pa*; **གྲུ་མོའི་ཁུག** the hollow of the

Digitized by Google

elbow joint: ལག་པའི་རྒྱུ་མ་རེ་རྗེ་བའི་དུས་མཚེ་རྟེང་ན་བཞག *lag-paḥi gru-mo re jo-woḥi dus-mohi steṅ-na ḥdzag* resting each elbow on the knees of the lord (*A. 135*).

གྲུག་པ *grug-pa* to break into small pieces; to crumble; to bruise; གྲུག་པའི་འབྲས *grug-paḥi ḥbras* bruised rice (*Sch.*); གྲུགས་ཆ *grugs-ca* something broken.

གྲུང་པོ I: *gruṅ-po* (*duṅ-po*) = གྲུང་པ *gruṅ-ca*, རྒྱང་བ *gyaṅ-po*, རིག་པ་ཞིབས་པ *rig-pa. grimṣ-pa* 1. very intelligent; ཤཱནྟ clever; wise; prudent. 2. meek; mild; gentle (*Cs.*).

གྲུང་པོ II: the corn seed that is not rotten (*Jig.*).

གྲུབ *grub* I: (*ḍzub*) pronounced *rub*, in the upper Himalaya's and Shar-Khombu, signifying in *Ld.* all: གྲུབ་ཅི་སོན *grub-çi-soṅ* all are dead (*Jä.*). *Rub-te*: altogether, jointly.

གྲུབ II: སིད; རྟེན་པ་ཙམ་ཞིག་གྲུབ་མཐའ་དང་རང་རང་གིས་གྲུབ་པ *byed-pa-po ḍhoṣ-su med-par raṅ-raṅ gis grub-pa* anything accomplished or done by itself without any agent.

གྲུབ་མཆོག *grub-mchog* = གྲུབ་རིན a great saint; གྲུབ་མཆོག་མ *grub-mchog-ma* ཤིཏོལཏཱ a female saint.

གྲུབ་ཐོབ *grub-thob*, སིདྷ a saint, occurs in the following passage of (*Zam. 2*): —གྲུབ་ཐོབ་རིམ་གྲོ་རལ་རིམ་ལྷིན་གྲུབ་བརྙེས *grub-thob rim-gro ral-rim ḥdzin grub-brñes* one who has gained perfection.

གྲུབ་མཐའ I: *grub-mthaḥ* 1. སིདྷান্ত, समयतन्त्र established conclusion; opinion; theory (*Zam.*): རྒྱ་དང་བོད་གྲུབ་མཐའ་མ་འཕྲད་པའི་ཕྱིར there being no conformity of doctrinal principles between the Brāhmans and the Buddhists.

གྲུབ་མཐའ II: = ཐར་པའི་ལྷོ་གྲོས *thar-paḥi ḥlo-gros* resolution for liberation from miseries; determination for obtaining *Nirvāṇa* (*Mhon.*).

གྲུབ་པ *grub-pa* I: 1. सिद्ध, सिद्धा, सम्पन्न, प्रवाधनी, चेल, शुभ, भद्रक; pf. of འགྲུབ་པ to accomplish 2. གྲུབ་ཐོབ་རྙེད་པ་ལྟུང *grub-par byed ḥdzug* सङ्घाव, सिद्धक a saint: གྲུབ་པས་བསྟན་པ *grub-pas ḥdzags-pa* सिद्धो पनीत accomplished by a saint; གྲུབ་པས་བསྟན་པ taught or preached by a saint; གྲུབ་ཐོ་གྲུབ་ཅིག *grub-par gyur-cig* सिद्धिरस्तु be it ready, complete, perfect.

གྲུབ་པ II: སྲིད་པ *sid-pa* सिद्धत्, सिद्धि existing; success; མ་གྲུབ་པ *ma grub-pa* not existing (*Jä.*): གྲུབ་པ་དང་འདེ་པ *grub-pa daṅ ḥde-ca* योग सुख the happiness arising from *yoga* or union with the supreme spirit (in Brahmanism) and with the eternal *Çûnyatâ* or void in Buddhism: གྲུབ་པ་ལུས *grub-pa lus*, the formed body, either the frame, the structure, the body, or more prob. an abbreviation of ཕུང་པོ་ལྔས་གྲུབ་པའི་ལུས, the body that is made of the five *skandha* (aggregates); གྲུབ་པའི་དོན་ཅན *grub-paḥi don-can* what is necessary in the charms of necromancy for propitiation; ཏིལ་པ mustard.

གྲུབ་པའི་དབང་ཕྱུག *grub-paḥi ḍwaṅ-phyug* = གྲུབ་ཆེན *grub-chen* great saint (*Yig. k. 11*).

གྲུབ་པའི་རང་བྱུང་གྲུབ་པ་ལོཀེཤྭ *Grub-paḥi raṅ-byon gyan-ras gzigs* the saint originated or existing by himself; the self-formed Avalokites'vara; ལྷུན་གྲུབ *lhun-grub* or ལྷུན་གྱི་གྲུབ་པ *lhun-gyi grub-pa* सहजसिद्ध self-originated or self-formed: དོན་གྲུབ *Don-grub* or དོན་ཐམས་ཅད་གྲུབ་པ *Don thams-cad grub-pa* सर्वार्थसिद्ध a name of the Buddha, in whom there is the fulfilment of every purpose; also the name of a magic spell or formula.

གྲུམ་པ *grum-pa* the Tibetan badger: རྟུང་སེམས་འཛིན་པ་ཕྱི་བ་དང་གྲུམ་པས་ཀྱང་རྩལ་སེམས་གཟུང་ *rtuṅ semṣ ḥdsin-pa phyi-ba-daṅ grum-pas kyaṅ-çes gsuṅ* he said both the badger and the marmot know how to suspend animation

Digitized by Google

and *rlung*—a reflection upon the the practices of Tibetan ascetics or *nal-jor* (*A.* 70): གྲུམ་པའི་རླུང་མས་རླུང་གཟེར་འཇོམས *grum-paḥi rgyu ma rlung-gzer ḥjoms* the intestines of the badger overcome colic.

གྲུམ་པོ *grum-po* a maimed person; a cripple.

གྲུམ་བུ *grum-bu* (*dum-bu*) or གྲུམ་ནད *grum-nad* also called ཁྲེམས *trem*, gout or rheumatism. ཀ་གྲུམ *ça-grum*, acc. to *Jä.* རྡེག་གྲུམ *dreg-grum* podagra; a feeling of lameness in the limbs; རུས་གྲུམ *rus-grum* gout affecting the bones; རྩ་གྲུམ *tsa-grum* rheumatic pain in the muscles. ཆུ་གྲུམ *chu-grum*, གྲུམ་དཀར *grum-dkar*, གྲུམ་ནག *grum-nag* seem to be varieties of small-pox.

གྲུལ་བུམ *grul-bum* (*dul-bum*) བྱུལ་བཙན, བྱུལ་བ a class of vampire-ghouls feeding in cemeteries; གྲུལ་བུམ་མ *grul-bum-ma* བྱུལ་བཙོ females of the above.

གྲུལ་བུམ་ཅན *Grul-bun-can* n. of a medicinal drug; an esculent root, *Arum campanulatum* (a cure for piles).

Syn. རྩུབ་མོ *rtsub-mo*; ག་གོན *ga-gon*; མཆུ་ཀ་འཇོམས *arça-ḥjoms* ཆགས་སྤྲ that which cures piles: བྲ་ཧོད *bra-ḥo rgod*; འདེད་ཁྱེད་སྤྱོད་པ *ḥded-byed spoḥ-po* (*Mḥon.*).

གྲུལ་བུམ་ཤིན་བའི་ནུ་ཤོ་ཅན *grul-bum ši-waḥi nu sho-can* are the following three:—ཀླུ་དུག *klu-dug* (ནག *nag*), གཟའ་དུག *gsaḥ-dug* (དཀར *dkar*), ཁྱིམ་དུག *gñan-dug* (ཁ *kha*) (*Sman.* 350).

གྲུས་པོ *grus-po* (*du-po*) a yak only two or three years old (*Jä.*).

གྲེ *Gre* (*deḥ*) ཕྱེ་བཅུ་གཅིག་པ་ the eleventh of the twenty-seven constellations mentioned in works on astronomy.

Syn. མཚོ་སྐྱེས *mtsho-skyes*; རྟ་ཆུ *rta-chu*; ཚོ་སྐྱེས *ḥtsho-skyes* (*Mḥon.*).

གྲེ་སྐྱེས *gre-skyes* གཅིག་ལས་བྱུང་བ born in the constellation of ཕྱེ་བཅུ་གཅིག་པ་.

གྲེ་ག *gre-ga* a sheet of paper (*Jä.*).

གྲེ་སྣ *Gre-sna* n. of a place in the province of *Koḥ-po* in Central Tibet.

གྲེ་བ *gre-wa* (*de-wa*) = མགྲིན་པ *mgrin-pa* or གློ་ཡུ *glo-yu* ཁོལ་, ཁང་ the fore part of the neck, the throat, both wind-pipe and the gullet; voice: གྲེ་བ་བདེ་མོ *gre-wa ḥde-mo* a good voice; གྲེ་བ་གགས་པ *gre-wa gags-pa* obstruction in the throat; hoarseness; གྲེ་བ་དུར་བ *gre-wa, dur-wa* a stertorous voice; གྲེ་བསལ་ཁྱད་བྱེད *gre-ḥsal ḥtaḥ-byed* in *W.* to hawk; to hem; to clear the throat (*Jä.*).

གྲེ་བོ *gre-ḥo* a species of demons; གྲེ་མོ *gre-mo* female demons of this kind.

གྲེ་མག *gre-mag* vulg. for གྲ་མ *gre-ma* awn of barley or of Poa grass.

གྲེ་མོག་འབུ *gre-mog ḥbu* in *W.* ant; emmet (*Jä.*).

གྲེན *gren* occurs in གྲེན་གྱི་དོན་དུ་ཁོངས་པའི་རི་མོ་ཅན *gren-gyi don-du ḥoiṅs-paḥi ri-mo can.* (*Jig.* 32).

གྲེན་ཚགས *gren-tsḥag* plaited wicker-work in straight rows.

ཁྲ་གྲེཧུ I: *greḥu*, or རྡེཧུ *dreḥu*, a young bear: ཇོ་རོས་གྲེཧུ་གཉིས་གསུལ་བས *co-ros greḥu-gñis phul-was* Cho-ro having presented a young bear (*A.* 65).

གྲེཧུ II: ནས pea, peas; སྨན་སྒྲན་གྲེཧུ *mon-sran greḥu* a kind of pea growing in the Sub-Himalayas.

Digitized by Google

ཀྲེས་མ *gres- ma* 1. the flashing lightning (*Schtr.*). 2. དྲེས་མ *dres-ma* a kind of plant: ཀྲེས་མའི་ཞེ་སར་སྲིན་གསོད་གླག་ཐབས་སྤྱོམས *gres-mahi ge-ser srin-gsod glag-thabs spyoms* the pustil of *dresma* kills worms and overcomes the diseases called *glag-thabs*.

སྒྲོ *gro* གོधूम wheat; སྒྲོ་སྐམ *gro-skam* dry wheat.

སྒྲོ་གྭ *gro-ga* (*do-ga*) or སྒྲོ་ཁ *gro-kha* ཇེཏན, or ཅིག་སྟག་པའི་དཔར་བ *cig-stag pahi pags-pa*, white birch bark used for writing charms on; also acc. to *Jä.* used for ornamenting bows: རང་གྲུལ་དུ་སྒྲོ་བའི་སྐོར་ཅིང་ཀུན་ནས་དྲི་བའི་ཚེ་ཤིང་སྐྱེས་པའི་ལོ་ཐོག་ཏུ་ཡང་དག་པར་བཏབ་ནས་ཐུགས་ནས་ཕྱིན wrote these mantras on white cloth or paper or leaves of the palmyra or the bark of the birch which grew in their country (*Surat.*).

སྒྲོ་རྡོང་ *gro-dong* the winter granary of wheat in Tibet; an under-ground cell where wheat is kept during the winter.

སྒྲོ་ཚྭག *gro-tshag* sieve for sifting wheat.

སྒྲོ་བ *gro-wa* or སྒྲོ་མོ *gro-mo* reddish grey.

སྒྲོ་བཞིན་ *Gro-bzhin* ཨཤྭི་ནཀྵ the twenty-second or twenty-third constellation in the astronomical works of Tibet and India.

Syn. འཕྲོག་བྱེད་ *hphrog-byed*; བོན་པོ *bon-po*; བྱ་སྐྱོ *bya-skyo* (*Mhon.*).

སྒྲོ་བཞིན་གྱི་ཟླ་བ *Gro-bzhin gyi zla-wa* चाद्रपदी पूर्णिमा the full moon in the month of July-August.

སྒྲོ་བཞིན་གྱི་ཟླ་བ *Gro-bzhin-gyi zla-wa* or ཟླ་བ་སྒྲུབ་པ *zla-wa bdun-pa* the month of *Çrâvaṇa*.

སྒྲོ་བཞིན་བྱེད *gro-bzhin-byed* (*do-shin-che*) hole under the ground where wheat is kept in winter (*A. K.*).

སྒྲོ་ཡོས *gro-yos* (*do-yo*) parched wheat or corn.

སྒྲོ་རིལ *gro-ril* ball of dough, or lump made of moistened wheat flour.

སྒྲོ་སོག *gro-sog* (*do-sog*) stalks of wheat, wheat-straw.

སྒྲོ་མ *gro-ma* (*do-ma*) नदारत्न, बसिष 1. the sweet potato of Tibet. 2. name of a herb (*Vai-gñ.*) [the grass *Scirpus Kysoor*]*S.* རྒྱ་སྒྲོ *rgya-gro* or རྒྱའི་སྒྲོ་མ *rgyahi gro-ma* the potato introduced from India: སྒྲོ་མ་རང་ཨང་རླུང་བསེལ་ཏ་སྐྱུ་གཡོར་ the potato being sweet is cooling and stops diarrhœa.

སྒྲོ་མ་ལུང་ *Gro-ma lung* n. of a place in the north of Tibet (*Ka-thañ. 168*).

སྒྲོ་ལུང་ *Gro-lung* n. of a village in the province of Lho-kha.

སྒྲོ་ལོ་མ *gro-lo-ma* (*do-lo-ma*) ཁོམ་ཆེན *gos-chen* a kind of satin; silk stuff.

སྒྲོ་ས *Gro-sa* village in the district of Phenyul.

སྒྲོ་ཧོ *Gro-ho* (*do-ho*) ཕྱག་རྒྱ་རྣམས་སོ *phyag-rgya rnams-so* a mystical word used in the *Mahânudrâ Tântrik* rites (*K. g.* ཀ *215*).

སྒྲོག *grog*=སྒྲོག་མ *grog-ma* or སྒྲོག་མོ *grog-mo* (*dog-mo*) पिपीलिका, चूला ant; emmet.

Syn. སྲིན་ཕྲན་མ *srin phran-ma*; རྒྱུ་རྒྱུ་ར *rgyu-rgyu-ra*; གཅིན་རྗེའི་ཐུ *gcin-rjehi-bu* (*Mhon.*).

སྒྲོག་སྐེད *grog-sked* waist of the ant; also narrow as that is.

སྒྲོག་མཁར *grog-mkhar* वल्मीक ant-hill.

Syn. རྒྱ་བྱིན་རྟེ་བོ *brgya-byin rtse-wo*; རོར་ལྡན་ཚེར་སེགས *nor-ldan hrtsegs*; སྒྲོག་མའི་ཏངས *grog-mahi-tshhañ*; སྒྲོག་མའི་མཁར *grog-mahi mkhor* (*Mhon.*).

སྒྲོག་པོ *grog-po* 1. ཁ a deep ravine in which a torrent flows; the sides of such

Digitized by Google

ravines are termed *gad-pa*, རྩ་རིན་པོའི་བྱུག་ནས་བྱུང་བའི་སྒོག་པོཧམ་, ཁད་པར་ནི་ *chu chen-poṣ bruṣ-naṣ byuṅ-waḥi grog-poḥam, gad-pa yaṅ-ser*, that which is caused by the erosion of great waters is also styled *grogṣ-po* or *gad-pa*.

སྒོག་སྦུ to *grog-ṣbu*, v. སྒོག་མ *grog-ma*, ant (*Nag. 52*).

སྒོག་ཚའ་ *grog-tshaṅ*=སྒོག་མཧི་ཚའ་ *grog-maḥi tshaṅ* ant-hill.

སྒྲོག་ཞིང་ I: *grog-shiṅ* or འབྲོག་ཞིང་ cultivation in uneven narrow ground away from villages or gen. in wild places where cattle are pastured.

སྒྲོག་ཞིང་ II: རྨ་དང་གཞེར་སྐྲངས་ཆུ་སྲི་སྐྱེ n. of a medicine which cures obstruction of the urine; a kind of moss growing on the sides of chorten, and old walls, etc.

སྒོག་གཡའ་ *grog-gyaṅ* lateral gully on hill-side: སྒོག་ཆུ *grog-chu*, brook; rivulet, v. སྒོག་པོ *grog-po*.

སྒོག་གཙར་ *grog-gsar* a torrent pouring down a ravine.

སྒྲོགས *grogṣ* सङ्ग, समिति, मेलन, सगत, सखा, पक्ष a friend, companion, fellow-labourer, assistant; paramour, also husband; ཁ་སྒྲོགས *kha-grogṣ* a seeming friend; a friend in words; a false friend; རྟེན་སྒྲོགས *rtiṅ-grogṣ* or དཔེ་སྒྲོགས *ṣhiṅ-grogṣ* true friend, bosom friend, associate, companion, comrade, fellow; སྒྲོགས་ཁྱེ *grogṣ-khye* playmate or play-fellow; དཔུང་སྒྲོགས *dpuṅ-grogṣ*, fellow combatants comrades; ཟུག་སྒྲོགས *ḥdug-grogṣ* or ཞུགས་སྒྲོགས *ḥshugṣ-grogṣ* fellow-lodger; དགའ་སྒྲོགས *dgaḥ-grogṣ*, གཏན་སྒྲོགས *gtan-grogṣ* spouse; husband; wife; རྡེད་སྒྲོགས *ḥdeḍ-grogṣ* or རྡོད་རོགས *ḥdoḍ-rogṣ* sweetheart; སྨན་སྒྲོགས *mṃaṅ-grogṣ* a lover; གཟིམ *gzim-grogṣ* bed-fellow (not only concubine); དམག་སྒྲོགས *dmag-grogṣ* ally, confederate (in war); ལས་སྒྲོགས *laṣ-grogṣ* colleague; journeyman; under-workman; རྟེན་སྒྲོགས, *tshig-grogṣ* an auxiliary word. [*N.-B.*—In pop. works and colloq. language the word སྒྲོགས sounded *ro* or *rog* is combined with verbs in the imp. To give a polite turn to any request; "*nang-ro-nang*" please give; "*tön-rog-nang*" "will you kindly show," etc.

སྒྲོགས་དན *grogṣ-ṅan* a bad friend.

སྒྲོགས་དན *grogṣ-dan* सहायता help or assistance.

སྒྲོགས་འདྲིས *grogṣ-ḥdriṣ* mutual friendship.

སྒྲོགས་པོ *grogṣ-po* (*ṭog-po*) सखा, मित्र, पक्ष friend; ally.

སྒྲོགས་བྱེད་པ I: *grogṣ-byeḍ-pa* to be friend; to make friendship; to assist; to be friends. མཐུན་སྒྲོགས་བྱེད་པ to cultivate friendship, to be mutual friends.

སྒྲོགས་བྱེད II: सहाय, पक्ष assistance; aiding.

སྒྲོགས་བྱེད་པ *grogṣ-byeḍ-pa* is synonymous with རོགས་རམ *rogṣ-ram*; in writing sometimes རྡོགས་སྒྲོགས *ṣdoṅṣ-grogṣ* is also used.

སྒྲོགས་མོ *grogṣ-mo* a female friend; also a mistress.

Syn. ཟླ་མོ *zla-mo*; རྣམ་སྨད *na mṃam-ma*; ཕོ་ཉ་མོ *pho ña-mo*; ཀུན་བྱེད་མཚན་མ *kun-byeḍ mtshuṅṣ-ma*; འཕྲིན་བྱེད་མ *ḥphrin ṣkyel-ma* (*Mhon.*).

སྒྲོགས་ཟླས་ *grogṣ-ḥzaṅ* or སྒྲོགས་ཟླས་པོ *grogṣ-ḥzaṅ-po* सौहृदता, सुहृदता friendship, also sweetheart.

སྒྲོངས་ I: *groṅ* or *groṅṣ* pf. of འགྲོ་བ to die; སྒྲོངས་སྐྱུག *grṅṣ-ḥjug* resurrection bringing life to a dead body, translating

Digitized by Google

the soul from one body to another: བསྟན་པའི་དོན་མཛད་ཅིང་སྐྱེ་དགུ་གྲོང་བཏུལ་བའི་ཐབས་མཛད་ཅིང་སྐུལ་ལོ having done service to religion, and living beings he is said to have four times performed the noble work of translating a soul from one body to another (*J. Zab.*).

གྲོང་ II: 1. གནས, ཡུལ། an inhabited place; a village; hamlet; also house; བརྒྱ་གྲོང་ *brgya-groṅ* a place of a hundred; སྟོང་གྲོང་ *stoṅ-groṅ* thousand houses or households (*Jä.*); གྲོང་ལ་འགྲོ *groṅ-la-ḥgro* གྲོངས་མཆན going or gone to the village: གྲོང་གསུམ་མཛད་བྱེད *groṅ-gsum mthar-byed* त्रिपुरान्तक he who has destroyed the three habitable spheres, the god S'iva.

གྲོང་ཁྱེར *groṅ-khyer* (*doṅ-khyer*) पुर्, नन्दिर, नगर, पत्तन, पुर a town or city; a place which is surrounded by a wall, originally a palace. That is called a country or ཡུལ *yul* where there are 100 *lakhs* of households, a place where there are 100,000 households is called ཡུལ་འཁོར *yul-ḥkhor* or province. In a city (གྲོང་ཁྱེར *groṅ-khyer*) which is gen. fortified there should be at least 10,000 households; a town with population less than 800 is called a གྲོང་ *groṅ* in Sans. ग्राम.

Syn. ཕོ་བྲང་འཁོར *pho-braṅ ḥkhor*; མི་གྲོང་ *mi-groṅ*; གྲོང་ཁྱིམ *groṅ-khyim*; ལུས་ཅན་གནས *luṅ-can-gnas*; དམངས་འདུལ་གནས *dmaṅs-ḥdul-gnas*; ནུར་ག་ཏི *nur-ga-ti*; ས་འཚོས *sa-ḥtsos*; སྐྱེད་པའི་ཕུར་བུ *skyed-paḥi phur-bu*; འཇིགས་མེད་གནས *ḥjigs-med-gnas*; མི་འཚུད་གནས *mi-ḥtsyod-gnas*; སྲུངས་སྐྱེལ་ *sruṅ-byed*; སྐྱོན་སྐྱེལ *skyoṅ-byed* (*Mhon.*).

གྲོང་ཁྱེར་དགྲ *Groṅ-khyer dgra* पुरारि the enemy of the city, S'iva.

གྲོང་ཁྱེར་འཇིག *Groṅ-khyer ḥjig* पुरन्दर Indra.

གྲོང་ཁྱེར་རྗེ་ = ཡུལ་གྱི་བདག་པོ *groṅ-khyer rje* = *yul-gyi ḥdag-po* or ཡུལ་འཁོར་དབང་ *yul-ḥkhor dbaṅ* sheriff, also the chief of a city; also རྒྱལ་སྤྲན *rgyal-phran* a petty *Rājā* (*Mhon.*).

གྲོང་ཁྱེར་སྐྱེད *Groṅ-khyer skyed* met. for a crow.

* གྲོང་ཁྱེར་དཔལ་ཡོན་ཅན *groṅ-khyer dpal-yon-can* श्रीदाचिनगर (*Schr.*; *Tä. 2, 166*)..

* གྲོང་ཁྱེར་མེ་ཏོག *groṅ-khyer me-tog* कुसुमपुर (*Schr.*) lit. the city of flowers; it is the same as Pätaliputra or Patna.

གྲོང་གི་གཟན་གཟན *groṅ-gi gzan-gzan* कुक्कुर met. for dog (*Mhon.*).

གྲོང་གི་སྐད་ *groṅ-gi ḥjod-pa* पौरं provincialism; country or rural language; གྲོང་གི་ཉེ་འཁོར *groṅ-gi ñe-ḥkhor* ग्रामोपकण्ठ the suburbs: གྲོང་གི་རྩོད་མོ *groṅ-gi ḥthab-mo* feuds and quarrels (among villagers).

གྲོང་གི་བདག *Groṅ-gi ḥdag* ग्रामाधिप, ग्रामणी the headman of a village.

གྲོང་དྲ་བ་ཅན *groṅ dra-wa-can* प्राकारिन् (གྲོང་མཐའ་བར་ལམ་ངོ་བ *groṅ-mthaḥ la-dra-wa ḥgkor-wa*) a town surrounded with fortifications; གྲོང་གི་དྲ་བ *groṅ-gi dra-wa* प्रकार a circle or circuit of a village; fortification round a city: གྲོང་གི་འཕྲེང་ཕྲན་མ *groṅ-gi ḥphreṅ ldan-ma*, पुरमालिनी the village flower-woman: གྲོང་གི་རྩོ་བོ *Groṅ-gi gtso-wo* the chief man in a town or village; a headman.

གྲོང་གྲངས *groṅ-graṅs* the number of houses in a village or town.

གྲོང་མཆོག *groṅ-mchog* chief city; also scene; sphere.

གྲོང་བཙུན *groṅ-ḥtsuñen* a གྲོང་དུ་མཚམས་བཅིངས་ཐུབ་ཀྱང་ a lama who performs meditations or asceticism remaining inside a village or town; དེས་ན་མི་བཙུན་པའི་གྲོང་བཙུན་དར་བ་དང་ *ḥdi-na mi ḥtsun-paḥi groṅ ḥtsuñen dar-wa daṅ* one not performing the practice of asceticism by going to any solitude (*Ya-sel. 21*).

Digitized by Google

གྲོང་གཏམ *groṅ-gtam* country. speech or language.

གྲོང་བདག = གྲོང་པའི་གཙོ་བོ *groṅ-paḥi gtso-bo* the headman of a village or city.

གྲོང་རྡལ = གྲོང་ཁྱེར *groṅ-ḳrdal* ཁྱེར, ཁིལ a large town (which is not enclosed by a wall) together with its suburbs.

གྲོང་སྡེའི་ཕྲ་མའི་མཁན = འཁྲུག་རྩོད་བྱེད་མཁན *ḳkruṅg-çiṅ byed-mkhan* one who causes or excites brawls, feuds, etc., among village people or communities.

གྲོང་པ *groṅ-pa* a villager; one holding a house; a tenant.

གྲོང་པའི་ཆོས = ཕོ་མོ་འཁྲིག་པ *pho-ḥkhrig-pa* sexual union (*Mhon.*).

གྲོང་པའི་ཆོས་ཀྱི་མ་ཐོག་པ *groṅ-paḥi choṣ kyiṣ-ma gaṣ-pa* = ཐུ་མོ་ཕོ་དང་མ་ཕྲད་པ *bu-mo pho-daṅ ma phraḍ-pa* virgin purity; a maiden not touched by a male (*Śman* 289).

གྲོང་དཔོན *groṅ-dpon* ग्रामपति, बन्धा, पुरोमास the chief of a town or village.

གྲོང་པ *groṅ-ṭa* (*ḍong-ṭa*) in *C.* acc. to *Jā.* used for གྲན་པ *graṅ-ṭa*: cold.

གྲོང་ཁར *groṅ-ṭar* the middle of a village or hamlet.

གྲོང་སྤངས *groṅ-spaṅs* निष्क्रान्त one who is liberated or has abandoned the life of a layman or householder.

གྲོང་ཚིག *groṅ-tshig* ग्राम्य provincialism: གྲོང་ཚིག་གིས་མ་སྐྱེལ་བར *groṅ-tshig giṣ-ma ṣla-ḍpar* = གྲོང་སྐད་ཀྱིས་མ་འདྲེལ་བར *groṅ-skaḍ kyiṣ-ma-ḥdreṣ par* not mixed up with provincialisms.

གྲོང་རྩོ *groṅ-tsho* large village; town; several hamlets taken together.

གྲོང་མཚོ་སྨོད་མོ *Groṅ-mtsho mer-mo* n. of a village in the district of ལྷོ *E* in Lhokha: ལྷོ་ལས་ཀྱི་ཡར་གྲོང་མཚོ་སྨོད་མོ *E lab-kyi ḥdab Groṅ mtsho mer-mo* (*Loṅ.* 30).

གྲོང་གཞི *groṅ-gshi* an estate; farm (*Sch.*).

གྲོང་ཡུལ *groṅ-yul* country place (*Jā.*).

ཀྱ. གྲོངས *groṅṣ* (*ḍoṅg*), v. འགྲོ་བ resp. to die; རང་གཤིན་ཤེ་བ་ནི་མ་དུས་པ is resp. for natural death.

གྲོད་པ *groḍ-pa* or ཁལ་པ *gsuṅ-pa* belly; generally the paunch of ruminating animals; in colloq. language it is sometimes applied to the stomach or ཕོ་བ *pho-ṭa*: མར་གྲོད *mar-groḍ* butter kept in the dried paunch of a sheep.

གྲོད་སྦོམ *groḍ-sbom* (*doi-bom*) a large belly; also the dried paunch of a bullock to keep oil.

གྲོན་ཅན *gron-can* (*don-can*) disadvantageous; injurious.

གྲོན་ཆེ *gron-che* very noxious (*Jā.*); གྲོན་མེད *gron-meḍ* harmless; innoxious (*Lex.*).

གྲོན་པ I: *gron-pa* (*don-pa*) explained as འགྲོ་སྒོ་ཆེན་པོ *ḥgro-sgo chen-po*, much expenditure; expensive; also to expend, squander: བོད་ཀྱི་མི་དེར་མང་པོ་གྲོན་པ་དང་ *boḍ-kyi mi ser maṅ-po gron-pa daṅ* having squandered much wealth and men of Tibet: རྣག་ཚོག་གྲོན་པ *snag-tsog gron-pa* (*Ñag.*) waste or expenditure of much paper and ink.

གྲོན་པ II: explained by མི་རྟན་ཆེས་བཟོད་ཆེས་ཧྲན་ཆེ་བ *mi-tshan chehaṃ ḥzoḍ-chehaṃ ḥsran che-ṭa*, applied to a great or illustrious family, to one who is very patient or forbearing, a thing that is very durable and hard.

གྲོན་ཁས *gron-çaṣ* འགྲོ་རྒྱ *ḥgro-sgo* item of expenditure; also the account of the distribution and lending of grain.

Digitized by Google

གྲོམ་པ་རྒྱང་ *Grom-pa rgyaṅ* (*tom-pa-gyang*) n. of a place in Tsang which contained one of the twelve temples said to have been erected by King *Sroṅ-btsan sgam-po* (*Ya-sel. 41*).

གྲོལ་ *grol* (*ḍol*) ཐར་པ (*Schr.; Kālāc. T. 5*) release; deliverance.

གྲོལ་ཉིན *Grol-ñin* (*ḍol-ñin*) the day when the annual assembly of the lamas dissolve.

གྲོལ་སྟོན *Grol-ston* (*ḍol-ton*) a festival on the day when lamas relax after the term of the special devotions is over.

གྲོལ་འདོད་ *grol-ḥdoḍ* ཐར་འདུ wishing to be emancipated or set free from transmigratory existence and misery, etc.; abbreviation of འཁོར་བ་དང་ཐུག་བསྡུལ་ཞིང་བས་ཐར་པར་འདོད་པ *ḥkhor-ba daṅ-ṭhug-bsdal źiṅ-las grol-bar ḥdoḍ-pa.*

གྲོལ་བ *grol-ba* (*ḍol-ba*) pf. of ཧྥྲོལ་བ *hgrol-ba*; also sbst. निःसरण, मोक्ष, तार, मोक्षण ཐར་པ deliverance; deliverance from worldly existence.

གྲོལ་བ་ཅན *grol-ba can* मौक्तिक 1. relating to emancipation; deliverance. 2. sbst. pearl: मुक्ता that has been delivered from the oyster.

Syn. སྨུ་རིག *mu-tig*; ན་ལེ་ཕྱམ *na-le ṗam* (*Mahāv.*).

གྲོལ་བུཧི་ལྷ་ལྔ *Grol-buḥi lha-lṅa* the five demigods or, perhaps, Nāga demi-gods.

གྲོལ་མེད་འཇོམས *Grol-meḍ ḥjoms* नमुचिसूदन the killer of Namuci; an epithet of Indra.

གྲོས I: *groṣ* (*ḍoi*) = མོལ་བ *mol-ba* 1. advice; counsel. 2. = གཏམ *gtam* speech; talk; གསལ་གྲོས *bkaḥ-groṣ* conference; committee.

གྲོས II: acc. to *Cs.* care, heed, caution.

གྲོས་གྲོགས *groṣ-groṣ* (*ḍoi-ḍog*) a consulting friend; anyone consulted with.

གྲོས་ཅན *groṣ-can* careful; cautious.

+ **གྲོས་གཅམ** *groṣ-gcam* 1 consultation. 2. = གྲོས་བྱེད་པ *groṣ byeḍ-pa* to consult.

གྲོས་མཐུན་པར *groṣ mthun-par* unanimously; by unanimous decree.

གྲོས་དྲི་ས *groṣ ḥdri-sa* (*ḍoi-ḍi-sa*) the place where advice may be asked; an oracle.

གྲོས་འདེབས་པ *groṣ ḥdebs-pa* giving advice.

གྲོས་འདྲི་བ *groṣ ḥdri-ba* to ask (a person's) advice; to consult (with one).

གྲོས་པ *groṣ-pa* (*ḍoi-pa*) adviser; counsellor; senator; also advice; **གྲོས་བྱས་པ** *groṣ byaṣ-pa* (*ḍoi-je-pa*) to have consulted; सोचना consultation; conference; **གྲོས་བྱེད་པ** *groṣ byeḍ-pa* (*ḍoi-je-pa*) समूहारच to consider; to deliberate; to resolve; decide after consideration, deliberation, etc.

གྲོས་མི *Groṣ-mi* (*ḍoi-mi*) consulting man; an adviser; sometimes in Sikkim the headman of a village.

གྲོས་མེད *groṣ-meḍ* without asking or consulting anybody; self-sufficient; careless; heedless.

གྲོས་མཚོད *groṣ-tshoḍ* (*ḍoi-tshoi*) the real points or object of a conference: **གྲོས་མཚོད་འཛིན་པ་རྣམས་སྤྱོད་པ** *groṣ-tshoḍ ḥdsin-daṅ ya-rabṣ spyoḍ-pa* to catch the leading and salient points in a conference (*Jig.*).

གྲོས་པ *groṣ-ya* (*ḍoi-ya*) a secretary; a councillor.

གླ *gla* wages; pay; fee or remuneration for any work done: དགེ་སློབ་བརྒྱ་རྩ་བརྒྱད་ཀྱི་གློ་བུར་གླ་ནས་སྤྱར *dge-slob ḥbrgya-rtsa ḥbrgyad-kyi gtso-ba gla-nas sbyar* the maintenance of one hundred and eight monks was met from the fees (he received) (*A. 61*).

Digitized by Google

ག་ཅ *gla-ca* ཁ་ཆུ་ཅིལ་ the musk deer, *Moschus moschiferus*, of which there are three varieties or perhaps even species in Tibet. Another species occurs in Amdo: *Moschus Sifanicus*; ག་ཅའི་པགས *gla-ṛnaṅi pags*, ག་ངང་དང་ཤའི་པགས་པ *gla-wa daṅ ṛna-waḥi pags-pa* the skin of the *Nao* antelope and the musk-deer.

Syn. དྲི་ཁྲུས་དྭངས་པོ *dri-ḫḍaṅ dwaṅ-po*; ག་རྩི་ཅན *gla-ṛtsi can*; ས་ལུག *sa-lug*: རླུང་ཁྱེར *ṛluṅ-ḫḍreg* (*Mñon.*).

ག་གོར་ཤོ་ཙ *gla-gor sho-ça* n. of a fruit.

ག་བླངས་པ *gla ḫḍaṅs-pa* has taken or received his wages for work.

ག་རྒན་ *gla-rgaṅ* ཁུང་, ཁགང་ n. of a medicinal herb; ཁུང་ *Cyperus rotundus*: ཁགང་ the root of *Cyperus pertenuis*.

ག་རན *gla-ṛñan*, abbr. of ག་དང་རན་པ *gla-daṅ ṛñan-pa*, wages and remuneration.

ག་པ *gla-pa* or ག་པོ *gla-po* or ག་བུ *gla-bu* one who works on wages; a servant employed on a fixed salary; also a day-labourer or hired workman; གྱོག་ག *gyog-gla* བཅ service money; salary.

ག་ཕོར *gla-phor* a kind of tree the wood of which is good in turning and for making plates and cups.

ག་ཕྲུག *gla-phrug* the young one of a musk-deer.

ག་མི *gla-mi* ཁལ, ཁལ a servant; a hired workman.

ག་མོ *gla-mo* 1. a hired female servant. 2. musk-doe: ག་བའི་དོན་བྱས་ཕུལ་སོགས་དུག་སྲུངས་བྱེད *gla-waḥi nor-bus ḫbrul-sogs dug-sruṅ byed* the jewel of the musk deer (the musk-pod) is a protection against snake poison, etc.

ག་རྩི *gla-ṛtsi* ཁད, ཁགཁགྲི, ཁཆུའི musk; ག་རྩི་གྲོ་ཡི་ཚིག་མ *glo-ṛtsi gro-yi tshig-ma ḫdra* musk is like burnt-wheat grains: ག་རྩི་བཟང་ཞུན་དུ་ཆེ་བཟང་ the musk that is slightly soft, tough besides being of strong scent, is good: ག་རྩིས་དུག ཤིན་སྐད་ཀུན་ཁྲག་རྩེས་ཚེས musk eradicates snake-poison, kidney disease, plague.

Syn. རི་དྭགས་ལྟེ་བ *ri-ḫḍags ltse-wa*; ཁྲལ་སྤྲུལ་སྐྲག་བྱེད *ḫbrul-skrag byed*; མྱོས་པའི་ཉཙྪན་མ *myos-paḥi ñtshan-ma*; དྲི་ཡི་ཐོད *dri-yi thod*; དྲི་ཡི་གོས་ཅན *dri-yi gos-can*; རི་དྭགས་ཅང་ *ri-ḫḍags cl.añ*; རི་རྩི *ri-ḫḍags ṛtsi*; ག་བའི་ནོར་བུ *gla-waḥi nor-bu* (*Mñon.*).

ག་རྩིའི་མེ་ཏོག *Gla-ṛtsiḥi me-tog* n. of a flower, the *Pedicularis megalantha*.

ག་ལྟོ *gla-lto* food and wages.

གླག *glag* or བྱ་གླག *bya-glag* a bird described as resembling an eagle, but smaller than the vulture and larger than the hawk, of blackish chocolate colour; carries away kids and lambs. This bird is numerous in Mongolia, Central Tibet and Kham. Probably the lammergayer.

གླག་ཁྲ་མོ *glag-khra-mo* a spotted species of eagle.

ཅ་ གླག་པ *glag-pa*=རྟག་པ *ltag-pa* upper or back part or side: མགོའི་རྟག་པ *mgoḥi ltag-pa* the crown or upper part of the head. Defined as ཤིང་རྟའི་རྟག་པ, the upper back part or blunt side of a knife or axe.

གླག་པ་ལམ *Glag-pa lam* n. of a place in Tibet (*Deb.*).

གླགས *glags* ཁཁཁ opportunity, occasion, possibility: གླགས་འཚོལ་བ *glags ḫtshol-wa* to seek for an opportunity: ད་གླགས་རྙེད་པར་འདུག *da glags ṛñed-par ḫdug* now the favourable time seems to have come; esp opportunity of doing harm to another,

Digitized by Google

of getting a hold on him (*Jä*): གླགས་སྐྱེད་པར་མི་འགྱུར *glags skyed-par mi ḥgyur* he will not get an opportunity to do you harm. མཐོང་གླགས་མེད intolerable; insupportable: གཡོག་གླགས་མེད there is no possibility of helping him; he is incurable (*Jä*): གླགས་མི་རྙེད not able to do injury or some interruption to one's actions.

ཀྱ་ གླགས་པ *glags-pa* to go; be going; to proceed; to be on the point of.

གླང་ I: *Glaṅ* n. of a place in Tibet.

གླང་ II: ཁྱུ, ཁ་ཐོག 1. ox; bullock. 2. one of the signs of the Zodiac, the Bull: གླང་གི་སྐྲིས་པས་སྦྱར་དུག་མིག་ལ་ཕོག་པར་ཕན *glaṅ-gi skhriṅ-pas sbyar-dug mig-la phog-par phan* the bile of the ox is useful when contagious poison strikes upon the eye: གླང་གི་མཆེར་བས་མ་དང་དུག་ལ་ཕན the spleen of the ox is useful in sores and poisons: གླང་གི་ཁལ་ལས་སྐལ་བཟང་མེད the kidney of the ox removes kidney diseases: གླང་གི་ཁྲག་གིས་དུག་ཁྲུ the blood of the ox (with food) draws out blood poison.

Syn. འགྲོ་བྱེད་; འདྲེན་བྱེད་ *ḥgro-byed*; *ḥdren-byed*; སྟོབས་ལྡན་ *stobs-ldan*; ཁྱཱུ་པོ *ḥzaṅ-po*; ཁྱུ་མཆོག *khyu-mchog* (*Mñon.*).

གླང་ III: or གླང་ཐབས *glaṅ-thabs*, also called གཟེར་གླང་ *gzer-glaṅ*, colic, gripes, spasms in the stomach and similar affections (*Jä.*).

གླང་ཐབས *glaṅ-thabs*=རྒྱུ་ཐུར་, *glo-bur* 1. sudden; suddenly: གླང་ཐབས་དྲྭ་དེས་པ་ was suddenly defeated by the enemy. 2. n. of atdisease, prob. hysterical fit.

གླང་ཁྱིམ *glaṅ-khyim* गोपुरी, गोपुर a shed or fold where cows are kept; an ornamented gateway.

གླང་ཁྱུ་མཆོག *glaṅ-khyu mchhog* षण्ढ a bull; ox.

གླང་ཁྱུ་བ *glaṅ-khyu-ba* षण्ढवान् a bull kept for breeding purpose.

གླང་གླད *glaṅ-glad* 1. the brains of the bullock or ox. 2. in Tsang=soap.

གླང་རྒོད *glaṅ-rgod* a wild ox. This term is applied in Tibet to the buffalo (in Tib. ཆུ་དོ *maḥ-he*).

གླང་ཆེན *glaṅ-chen*=གླང་པོ་ཆེ *glaṅ-po-che* नागङ्ग, गज, हस्तिन्, नाग, जूलोदय, पीलु, वराह, पृदाकु, द्रुम, दन्तिन्, वारण the elephant; elephant in rut: གླང་ཆེན་བགམ་བས་བཏུམ་ནས་བད་བ་ཡི the skin of the elephant is useful in black smallpox: གླང་པོ་རྩེ་གཅུ་སྐྱུན་བའི་རྫས་སོ་སོ་ཡི་མིན་ *glaṅ-po rtse-gcu mthun-pahi rdsas so-soḥi miṅ*, *i.e.*, the names of various apparatus necessary for an elephant are the following:—ཀྲམ *çram* चम, ཤིམ་ག་མ *çrim-ga-ma* घण्ट; གླང་པའི་རྒྱན *glaṅ-pohi rgyan*; འདོག་པའི་ཀ་བ *hdogs-pahi ka-wa*; ཡ་ལ་ན *a-la-na*: ཁ་ཐོག the post to which an elephant is tied, ལྕགས་སྐྱུ *lcags-kyu* the conductor's hook; ཀྲི་ཀི, ཙེཏི; མཆིལ་བ *mchil-wa*; ཀྲི་ཀྵ་ཀ་ཀྵ་ལ་ར་ཊ *bri-kṣa ka-kṣa la-ra-ṭa* कृष्ण-चवरट or གླང་ཐའི་ཐག་པ *glaṅ-pohi thag-pa*. ཧཱ་ཀོ་ཀ་ཏ་ཡི *hak-ko gdsa-dsa* हेक्कोनच्च=འཕོད་པ་ཤེས་པ་དྲུག *hbod-pa shiṅ-bdug* (*Mñon.*).

Syn. སོ་ལྡན *so-ldan*; སོ་སྙིགས *so-gñiṅ*; ལག་ལྡན *lag-ldan*; སྙིགས་འཐུན *gñiṅ-ḥthuṅ*; མཆོ་འཐུང *maṅ-po ḥthuṅ*; སྨྱོས་འཐུམ་ཅན *myos bum-can*; ནགས་ཚལ་དགའ *nags-tshal dgaḥ*; མཆེ་བ་སྟོབས་ལྡན *mche-wa stobs-ldan*; ས་ལུད་ཉལ *sa-luḍ ñal*; ཐིག་ལེ་ཅན *thig-le can*; འཁོར་ལོའི་རྐང *ḥkhor-loḥi rkaṅ*; ཌ་ལ་ཀ *dsa-la ka*; སྨྱོས་རྩུལ་ཅན *myos-rtsul can*; དབྱུག་འཛི་ན་ཅན *dbyug-paḥi rna-can*; མཆོད་རྟེན་བྱེད *mchod-rten byed*; སྟོབས་ལྡན *stobs-ldan*.

གླང་ཆེན་ཐལ་དཀར *glaṅ-chen thal-dkar* the white elephant, or one having a white forehead; the chief of the elephants (*Nug.*): གླང་ཆེན་སྐྲིམ་པས་དུག་གིས་ཀ་གསས་ལས the bile of the elephant cures emaciation caused by poison, etc.: གླང་ཆེན་ཀ་ཤིམ་གཙེན་བར་མེད་པར་ཟོས the flesh of

Digitized by Google

elephant (taken as food) cures the diseases attributed to devils (in *W.*)

གླང་ཆེན་རྩྭི་ *glaṅ-chen rtsi* གོරོචනා the secretion of the elephant; also elephant-musk.

Syn. གི་ཝཱ་ *gi-waṅ* (in magic) or གསང་ཚིག mystic term (*Mil. 3*).

གླང་མཇིག་ཡོན་ *Glaṅ mjiṅ-yon* a name of Prince *Sad-na legs-mjiṅ yon*, son of King *Khri-sroṅ ldeḥu-btsan*. He was so called on account of his prowess: མཇིང་པ་ཡོན་ལ་སྐུ་དབུལ་ཆེ་བས་གླང་མཇིག་ཡོན་དུ་གྲགས་ *mjiṅ-pa yon-la sku-dbul cheḥ-was glaṅ-mjiṅ yon-du grags*.

གླང་རྟོ་ *glaṅ-to* the Indian bull (*Bos taurus Indicus*).

གླང་ཐང་ *Glaṅ-thaṅ* n. of a plain to the east of Lhasa.

གླང་ཐུག་ *glaṅ-thug* or གླང་རྔོག་ཅན་ *glaṅ-ṅog can* a bull (not castrated): གླང་ཐུག་རྭ་ཚོགས་མགོ་བཅག་ལ་ཕན་ *glaṅ-thug rwa-tsoḥ mgo-chag-la phan* the horn of uncastrated bull is useful in the fracture of the head: *glaṅ-thug nag rwa-tsoḥ mdes-la phan-par-byed* the horn of a black uncastrated bull is used in leprosy: གླང་གི་རྭ་གཤོབ་མཆིན་པའི་ཚ་བ་སེལ་ *glaṅ-gi rwa-gshob mchin-paḥi tsha-wa-sel* the ashes of a burnt bull's horn taken internally cures inflamation of the liver.

གླང་དར་མ་ *Glaṅ-dar-ma* I. a youthful ox. 2. n. of the King of Tibet who persecuted the Buddhists in the ninth century A.D.

གླང་ལྡེད་=ཐོན་མཁན་ *thoṅ-mkhan* the husbandman, a rustic.

གླང་སྐྱོང་ *glaṅ-skyoṅ*=གླང་རྟེ་ *glaṅ-rtsi* གོපාල a cow-herd; one who tends or looks after cows (*Mhon.*).

གླང་པོ་མཆོག་ *glaṅ-po-mchog* गन्धहस्तिन् the chief of the elephants, lit. a scent-elephant.

Syn. གླང་པོའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ *glaṅ-poḥi rgyal-po*; སྤོས་ཀྱི་གླང་པོ་ *spos-kyi glaṅ-po*; ཁྱུ་ཡི་ལྷག་པོ་ *khyu-yi lhag-po*; ཁྱུ་ཡི་ཐལ་ཀར་ *khyu-yi thal-kar*; མཆེ་བ་དྲུག་ལྡན་ *mcheḥ-aw drug-ldan*; དཔྱལ་འབྱུང་དབང་པོ་ *dpyal-byuṅ dbaṅ-po* (*Mhon.*).

གླང་པོ་གཏུམ་པོ་ *glaṅ-po gtum-po*=གླང་པོ་སྨྱོན་པ་ *glaṅ-po smyon-pa* a wild, mad elephant (*Mhon.*).

གླང་པོ་ལྡོད་པས་དྲེད་པ་ *glaṅ-po ldoḍ-pas dreṅs-pa*=གླང་པོ་རྔོད་ *glaṅ-po rṅoḍ* wild elephant; an elephant turned wild and mad for union with a she-elephant.

Syn. ཆགས་པས་སྨྱོས་པ་ *chags-pas myos-pa*; ཞགས་རྒྱུས་བཏུབ་དང་བ་ *ṣags-kyus gdul-dkaḥ-ba*; གཡོ་བ་ཅན་ *gyo-wa-can*; གླང་པོ་རྔོད་ *glaṅ-po rṅoḍ*; གླང་པོ་མངར་གྱིས་སྨྱོས་པ་ *glaṅ-po chaṅ-gis myos-pa*; གླང་པོ་གཏུམ་པོ་ *glaṅ-po gtum-po*; མངར་གྱིས་དྲེངས་པ་ *chaṅ-gis dreṅs-pa*; གླང་ཟླི་ *glaṅ-ḷi*; གླང་པོ་སྨྱོན་པ་ *glaṅ-po smyon-pa*.

གླང་པོ་སྣཧི་ཞིང་སྒོ་ *Glaṅ-po snaḥi shiṅ-sgoḥ* n. of a place within the district of Shiga-tse in Tsang.

གླང་པོ་ཞོལ་ *Glaṅ-po ṣhoḥ* n. of a place (in Tib.); also one which was situated near the ancient city of Kapilavāstu.

གླང་པོའི་ཁ་ལོ་པ་ *glaṅ-poḥi kha-lo-pa*=གླང་རྟེ་ *glaṅ-rtsi* conductor of an elephant (*Mhon.*).

གླང་པོའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ *glaṅ-poḥi rgyal-po*=གླང་པོ་མཆོག་ *glaṅ-po-mchog* (*Mhon.*).

གླང་པོའི་སྟོབས་ *Glaṅ-poḥi stobs*, बलिवद्ध n. of a very powerful giant-like king; གླང་རྩེན་མཁའ་ལྡེའི་སྟོབས་ *ṣpaṅ-rten maṅ-ldeiṅ glaṅ-poḥi stobs* (*Ya-sel. 57*).

གླང་པོའི་ཁང་ *glaṅ-poḥi-khaṅ*=གླང་པོ་ཆེའི་ཁང་ *glaṅ-po-cheḥi khaṅ* the stable where elephants are kept (*Mhon.*).

གླང་ཕྲན་ *glaṅ-phran*=གླང་ཕྲུག་ *glaṅ-phruṅ* a young elephant (*Mhon.*).

གླང་བྲེས་ *glaṅ-breṅ* གོพාල ox-manger; གླང་པོའི་བྲེས་ *glaṅ-poḥi breṅ* elephant-stall.

གླང་མ་ *glaṅ-ma* 1. a medicinal plant: གླང་མས་མོ་ནད་དང་ཁེ་ཚ་བ་སེལ་ *glaṅ-ma* cures fever and

Digitized by Google

leмale diseases. 2. a large kind of alpine willow.

ཐང་མོ *glaṅ-mo* or ལག་ལྡན་མ *lag-ldan-ma* she-elephant: ཐང་མོའི་ཅི་མང་བའང་བཏུ་བཟའ་བར་ཆོད་ the milk of a she-elephant is very sustaining: ཐང་མོའི་ལག་བལ་ཀོན་དང་ཤ་ཚ་སེལ་ the skin of a she-elephant cures female disease and fever.

ཐང་དམར་ *glaṅ-dmar* a stallion ox: ཐང་དམར་དྲག་པའི་ཁྲག་ཐུག་ཀོང་ན་ཡོད་པ་ཡིས་, དུག་རྩ་ཡི་འགྲོས་བཅུད་ཟློག་ with the warm blood of a living stallion ox the circulation of poison in the blood can be neutralised.

ཐང་རྩེ I: *glaṅ-rtse* གོཥིཏ a cow-keeper; a chief herdsman.

ཐང་རྩེ II: གོཔཱལ the keeper of an elephant; keeper of cows; Krishna.

Syn. ཐང་པའི་ཁ་ལོ་པ *glaṅ-poḥi kha-lo-pa*; ཐང་པོ་སྐྱོལ་ *glaṅ-po skyoḥ* (*Mhon.*).

ཐང་གྱག་དྲི་ལྡན *glaṅ-gyag dri-ldan* 1. གི་ཝཱ *gi-waṅ* གोरोचना the musk-like, scented secretion in the brains or in the stomach of an elephant. 2. = དོམ་མཁྲིས *dom-mkhris* bear's bile (*Sman.* 353).

ཐང་རི་ཁྲུངས་ *Glaṅ-ri khruṅs-bstan* n. of a Sûtra in the *Kahgyur*, said to have been delivered by Buddha when on a visit to Li-yul.

ཐང་རུ *glaṅ-ru* a bullock's horn; also a large forked stick used by the Tibetan soldiers to rest the musket on when firing.

ཐང་ཁྲུང་གནས་ཁྲེས་ *Glaṅ-khruṅ gnas-khres-mo* n. of a place in Kham.

ཐང་ཅིལ་ *glaṅ-ciḥ* = ཐང་མ་ཅིལ *glaṅ-ma-ciḥ* or ཨཱ་མོ་ཅིལ་ *ṅdeo-mo-ciḥ* a kind of tree growing largely in Tibet, the leaves of which are burnt as incense (གསང་ཅིལ་ mystical term) (*Mil.*).

ཐང་ཀུ *glaṅ-ku* a kind of sore-hoof.

ཐང་སྟག་ཁམས་པ *Glaṅ-stag-khams-pa* n. of a learned lama come from a place called *Glaṅ-khams*, who was invited by King *Khri-sroṅ ldehu-btsan* to his capital on account of the fame of his learning

གླད་ *glaḍ* or ཐད་པ *glaḍ-pa* གཏད the head; brains; cf. ཀླ *klaḍ*: ཐད་ལ *glaḍ-la* on the top, on the head; also used as postposition in the sense of over, close over: ཆུའི་ཐད་ *chuḥi glaḍ-la* close above the river or water.

ཐད་རྒྱ *glaḍ-rgya* = ཐད་པའི་རྩ *glaḍ-paḥi rtsa* the veins of the brain.

ཐད་པ *glaḍ-pa* generally written as ཁྱད་པ *khyaḍ-pa* (*Sch.*), cf. ཐད *lhaḍ* or ཐད་པ *ṡlaḍ-pa*.

གླན་པ *glan-pa* also གློན་པ *glon-pa* 1. to patch up; to mend: ཆོས་གོས་ལ་རླུང་ཐུག་ཐེབ་པ = ཆོས་ཐག་པ *chos lhan glan-pa* to sew up or patch up torn clothes, etc. (*Nag.*); ཐག་བསྒྲེ་བ to sew on a patch. 2. to return; ལན *lan* an answer to reply; rejoin (*Lex.*). 3. colloquial for གྲེན་པ *glen-pa*.

ཐན་གྲེན *glan-glen*, v. གྲེན་པ *-glen-pa* dumb.

ཐམ་བུ་ཐུག་པོ *glam-pa* or ཐམ་བུ་ཐུག་པོ *gnam-bu thug-po* a kind of thick blanket.

གླལ་བ *glal-wa* གླལ 1. to yawn or gape: ལག་རྡོག་ལྡེབ་པའི་ལག་ཏུ་ *lgaḥ dor-lgyiḥ waḥi lṭaḥ* a relaxation of the body by stretching the limbs and yawning. 2. a terrific attitude or posture of sitting: སེང་གེ་ཐམ་ལྡེབ་ཀྱི = སེང་གེ་ཐག་པ *seṅ-ge thaṅ-lgyiḥ* = *seṅ-ge glal-wa* a lion's attitude on his vanquished foe is called *glal-wa*.

ཐག་རྩོ་བ *glaṅ ltsho-wa* one who subsists on salary or wages.

གླིང་ I: *gliṅ* ཤཱལ, ཀུཤ a kind of sacred grass.

གླིང་ II: 1. གླིང, ཤཻལ island; isolated place; limb or part of the globe; division of lands, large or small; continent, in

Digitized by Google

fabulous Indian sense: གླིང་གཞན་གནས་སྐྱེས་པ་ཚུལ་བྱེད་མི་ཟད་པ *glin gshan-nas skyes-pa tshul-byed-mi zad-pa* নিয়তজন্মবৈচিত্র্যবান্ : being of other continents they are of a different manner of birth.

གླིང་ III: a large monastery; a monastery isolated in its greatness and separate from other jurisdiction.

གླིང་ཆེན་ལྷོ་གཡིས *glin-chen lho-gyis* the twelve continents according to Bon cosmography are the following:—(1) གཡུས་ཕྲུག་འཁོད་པའི་གླིང་ (ཀར) *Gyus-phrug khod-pahi-glin*; (2) དགའ་ལྡན་ལྷ་ཡི་གླིང་ (ལྷས) *Dgah-ldan lha-yi glin*; (3) འཕྲུལ་པའི་ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་གླིང་ (ནགོད) *Hdul-ba khrims-kyi glin*; (4) བསྡུད་པའི་ཐུགས་ཀྱི་གླིང་ (ལྷས) *Bsdud-hdul thugs-kyi glin*; (5) ཚད་མེད་བྱ་བའི་གླིང་ (ཐོ) *Tsad-med bya-wa glin*; (6) སྦྱིན་པ་མཐའ་ཡས་གླིང་ (ནགོད) *Sbyin-pa mthah-yas glin*; (7) མི་གཡོ་དཔལ་གཏམ་གླིང་ (རྒྱ) *Mi-gyo dpal-gtam glin*; (8) དགེ་རྒྱས་ཡོན་ཏན་གླིང་ (ལྷས) *Dge-rgyas yon-tan glin*; (9) ཚད་མེད་བྱམས་པའི་གླིང་ (ནགོད) *Tshad-med byams-pahi glin*; (10) གནོད་སྦྱིན་ནོར་གྱི་གླིང་ (ཐང་) *Gnod-sbyin nor-gyi glin*; (11) ཡོན་ཏན་རྒྱས་པའི་གླིང་ (ལྷས) *Yon-tan rgyas-pahi glin*; (12) རིན་ཆེན་སྤུངས་པའི་གླིང་(ནགོད) *Rin-chen spungs-pahi glin*; or ཧོལ་མོ་གླིང་ (དཀྱམ; *Hol-mo glin* (*G. Bon.* 5). The seventeen sub-continents attached to the twelve continents are the following:—(1) རྒྱལ་རིགས་རྒྱལ་ས་ཐྲིན་པའི་གླིང་ *Rgyal-rigs rgyal-sa hdsin-pahi glin*; (2) རྗེས་ཁྲོད་པའི་གླིང་ *Rjehu khod-pahi glin*; (3) དྲག་སྤྲོག་འབྲུལ་གླིང་ *Drah-sprog hgro-hdul-glin*; (4) སྨྱ་ངན་མེད་པའི་གླིང་ *Mya-nan med-pahi glin*; (5) བྲམ་ཟེ་གཙང་བའི་གླིང་ *Bram-ze gtsah-wahi glin*; (6) བྲམ་ཟེ་ཧས་མོ་གླིང་ *Bram-ze has-mo glin*; (7) འབྲི་མིག་མཚོ་ཡི་གླིང་ *Hbri-mig mtsho-yi glin*; (8) དམག་རིགས་རྒོལ་བའི་གླིང་ *Dmags-rigs rgol-wahi glin*; (9) སྟོབས་ཆེན་གྱད་ཀྱི་གླིང་ *Stob-chen gyad-kyi glin*; (10) ཨ་བ་དེ་རའི་གླིང་ *A-ba-de-rahi glin*; (11) འགྲོ་བ་འདུལ་བའི་གླིང་ *Hgro-wa hdul-wahi glin*; (12) ཁྲི་དང་མཐབ་བའི་གླིང་ *Khri dan hthab-pahi glin*; (13) རྒྱ་ལག་ཧོད་མའི་གླིང་ *Rgya-lag hod-mahi glin*; (14) རྒྱལ་མོ་མོ་ཁྲོས་གླིང་ *Rgyal-mo mo-khros glin*; (15) མཁའ་འགྲོ་མི་རྟོག་གླིང་ *Mkhah-hgro mi-rtog glin*; (16) མིཧམ་ཅི་ཡི་གླིང་ *Mihan ci-yi glin*; (17) ལྷ་ཀླུ་མན་ཌྷ་སྤྲེའུ་གླིང་ *Lha-klu man-dha sprehu glin* (*G. Bon.* 6).

གླིང་ཀ *Glin-ka* a garden or pleasure grove.

གླིང་རྩོད *glin-rtsan* dispute; quarrel.

གླིང་དཀར་རྩེའོ *Glin-dkar rtseh* n. of a district in Tibet.

གླིང་དར *glin-dar* n. of a kind of cloud.

གླིང་ལྡན་མ *glin-ldan-ma*, ས *mtsho* ཚོ་པལཏོ, ཚོ་པོ་ a lake which contains islands.

གླིང་བུ *glin-bu* বাঁশ, ছনিনল a reed-pipe; a musical reed; flageolet; the common musical instrument of herdsmen, and consists of two pipes joined together; གླིང་ཕྲེད་ *phred-glin* flute; piccolo-flute, mostly of metal; དགེ་གླིང་ *dge-glin*, generally written རྒྱ་གླིང་ *rgya-gin*, a larger musical instrument like a hautboy, used in sacred ceremonies; རྐང་གླིང་ *rkan-glin* trumpet made of the human femoral bone.

གླིང་མ *glin-ma* ডহিল the margin of a lake or river.

གླིང་ཡག་པ *Glin-yags-pa* n. of the chief preist of *Galdan* who was born at *Glin-yags*.

གླིང་ལོག *glin-log* revolution; internal dissension: རིས་འགྲེ་བྱང་གླིང་ལོག་ཤེམ་ཐུབ་ there arose much civil disturbance there in Dikhuñ, *i.e.*, among the members of the *Hbri-khuñ* monastery.

གླུ *glu* গীত, গেহ, ভাবল, গজল song; ditty; also a tune; གླུ་ཁང་དང་རྩེ་མོ་བཅས་བདག accompaniments of musical performance, etc.; བྷ་ར་ཏ *bha-ra-ta*, ভরত; གར་དག *gar-dag* an actor; a stage-player; མངའ་གཞིའཁྲབ་གླུང་ *rkud-*

Digitized by Google

paḥi stabs-sgyur falling of the feet at the music or cadence of the song; གར་གྱི་གཙོ་བོ *gar-gyi gtso-bo* stage-master; རྔ་པ *rṅa-pa* the drummer; རྔ་བྱེད་པ *rṅa byed-pa* drum-beater; ཕེབ་རྡོབ་པ *pheb rdob-pa*, ཐལ་རྡོབ *thal-mo rdob* the clapper; གླིང་བུ་བ *gliṅ-bu ba* trombone blower; གླིང་བུ་མཁན *gliṅ-bu mkhan* the flute-player; པི་བཾ *pi-waṅ* guitar, violin; པི་བཾ་མཁན *pi-waṅ mkhan* the violin player; གླུ་བ *glu-ba* the singer; གར་མཁན *gar-mkhan* dancer; འབྱུར་བག་མཁན *ḥbyur-bag-mkhan* one who shows various appearances in different dresses, such as the clown, etc. (*Mhon.*).

གླུ་སྒྲ *glu-sgra* time in singing.

གླུ་ཆུང་ *glu-chuṅ* a little song; ditty.

གླུ་སྙན་ལེན་པ *glu-sñan len-pa* to sing a sweet song.

གླུ་དབྱངས *glu-dbyaṅs* ཤཎ་ནོ་ཏི་ singing; གླུ་དབྱངས་ཀྱི་རིགས་བདུན *glu-dbyaṅs-kyi riṅs-pa-ḥdun* the seven kinds of harmonical pitch or measures of the compass of the musical tones. These are.—བར་མ *bar-ma* ཨཱཙཱརཱི, དྲན་སྲོན *draṅ-sroṅ* ཀཱཀལི, ས་འཛིན *sa-ḥdsin* གཱན്ധཱརཱ, དྲུག་ལྡན *drug-ldan* ཥཌ്ജ; ལྷ་པ *lha-pa* ཥཌ്ജ; ཚེ་གསལ *ḥchi-gsal* ཛཻവത, འཁོར་ཉན *ḥkhor-ñan* നിഷാദ. Then, too, there are various definitions of songs and modes of singing. Such are: རྒྱུད་དང་མཉེས་པས་ཐོག་ཏེ་དགྲ་བཅོམ་པའི་སྐྱེས་པའི་དབྱངས *rgyud-daṅ mgrin-las skyes-paḥi dbyaṅs*, འཁོར་ཉན་བཞི་ཚན་དྲུག *ḥkhor-ñan bzi-ḥchan drug*, ཁྱུ་མཆོག་ལ་བཟང་སྐད་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ *khyu-mchog la-bzaṅ skad-kyi rgyal*, དྲི་ཟའི་(རྒྱལ་)རྒྱ་མཚོའི་ཁྲི་དྲི་ཟའི་སྐྱེས་ *dri-ḥdsin skyes-ni ra-yi skyad*, དྲུག་རྒྱལ་རྨ་བྱའི་སྐད་ལྟར་སྒྲོགས *drug-skyes rma-byaḥi skad-ltar sgrogs*, བར་མ་ཁྲུས་ཁྲུས་སྒྲ་སྒྲོགས་པའིང *bar-ma khruṅ-khruṅ sgra-sgrogs ḥchin*, ཚེ་གསལ་གྱི་སྐད་ལྟ་བུར་ *ḥchi-gsal gyi skad lta-bur ḥtsher*, ལྷ་པ་མེ་ཏོག་ལྡན་དུས་སུ, ཁྱུ་བྱུག་སྒྲོགས་པ་ལྟ་བུའོ *lha-pa me-tog-ldan dus-su, khyu-byug sgrogs-pa lta-buḥo* ཞེས་མོ་རྣམ་པར་རློག་ཅེས་པ་ནི, *ses-mo rnam-par rloṅ-ces-pa-ni, lha-pa daṅ-ni bar-maḥi dbyaṅs* དང་ཐོ་བྱུང་བ་ལྟ་བུ་ཡང་དོ་ཞེས་ཏེ, དྲུག་རྒྱལ་ཁྱུ་མཆོག་དེ་བཞིན་དུ་ *dpaḥ-po drag-po ḥo-mtshar-du, drug-skyes khyu-mchog de-ḥdshin-no* ཞེས་པ་དང་འཁོར་ཉན་དང་བཅས, ཞེས་སྡེ་དཔ་བྱང་བར་ *sa ḥdsin-pa daṅ ḥkhor-ñan dbyaṅs, gñis-rjeḥi ro-la ḥlaṅs-par bya* བཞི་པ་འཁོར་དང་བཅས་པ་ལ, སྟོབས་བཅུ་དང་ལྡན་པའི་སྐྱབས་གནས་ *ḥthab-mo ḥjigs-daṅ ḥbaṅs-pa-la, ḥlo-gsal dbyaṅs-ni ḥlaṅs-soṅo.*

གླུ་དབྱངས་ཀྱི་ཁང་པ *glu-dbyaṅs kyi khaṅ-pa* ཤཎ་ནོ་ཏི་-ཁཱན་ a stage; a place where singing is done.

གླུ་དབྱངས་མཁན *glu dbyaṅs-mkhan* a singer; one who sings or instructs in singing.

Syn. གླུ་ལེན་པ *glu len-pa*, གླུ་མཁན *glu-mkhan* (*Mhon.*).

གླུ་རེས *glu-res* alternate songs.

གླུ་ལེན་མ = གླུ་མཁན་མ *glu mkhan-ma* a songstress.

གླུད *glud* a thing given as a ransom; སྲོག་གི་གླུད a ransom for life: ཁྱི་ལུག་དུ་ཐུབ་བསུ་བསྐོང *khyi lug-du ḥthub-su bskoṅ* slaughter a hundred sheep as a ransom for him, གླུད་ལ་བླུ་ *glud-la blu* to ransom a scape-goat.

གླུད་ཚབ *glud-tshab* the ransom offered to some malignant spirit, consisting of one's effigy made of barley or wheat-straw, and its interior filled with grain, edibles, cloth, medicines, and precious articles such as gold, silver or coins, and then thrown in the direction from which the evil spirit is supposed to have come. There several varieties of this kind of ceremony.

གླུམ *glum* or སྐོ་གླུམ *skoṅ-glum* fresh fermented rice, barley, or wheat, used instead of malt in brewing beer. ཨང་བཞིས་ཨ་ཁ་ཁྱབ་བསྡུས་པ་དང་པ་ནང་གི་ཐུན་ཚན་གྱང་ཐུབ་ཅེས

chaḥ ḥtsoṡ phab ḥtab ḥṡhal-naṡ laḥṡ-pa chaḥ-gi glun-mam ṡbaḥ glum yaḥ-zer.

གླེ *Gle* a small uncultivated island; also a grove; same as ཏྲལ *tshal* or གླིང་ཀ *gliṅ-ka*.

གླེ་འདམས་མ *gle ḥdamṡ-ma* 1. one having the disease in which urine and fœcal matter pass together, *i.e.*, by the rectum (*K. du.* ར *413*). 2. = ཁུལ་ཟན་བཅས་ན; ཁས་ལེན་པ་དང་མི་ཁས་ལེན་པ *ṡuṡhan-meḍ ma-niṅ* a hermaphrodite; having neither the sign of male nor of female.

གླེགས *glegṡ* table; plate; board; any flat piece: སྒོ་གླེགས་གཞུག་གོ *sgo-glegṡ gzhug-go* there was a door panel placed.

གླེགས་ཆབ *glegṡ-chab* a buckle, clasp or ring attached to the thong.

གླེགས་ཐག *glegṡ-thag* a thong, &c., fastened round a book.

གླེགས་བམ *glegṡ-bam* पुस्तक, पुथि a volume; a book; leaves placed between flat boards.

གླེགས་བུ *glegṡ-bu* 1. a label; explained as ཆོས་ཚིག་ལ་གླིང་གླིང་གྲུ་བཞི་བཟང་པའི་སྐུ་ཁག་པ *choṡ-goṡ la gliṅ-gliṅ gru-bzhi boaḍ-paḥi gra ḥkag-pa*, a square or rectangular piece of cloth or paper put as label containing the name of books, chapters, pages, etc. (*Nag.*). 2. a tablet. 3. ཁྲིམས་གླེགས་བུ *ḥkaḥi-glegṡ-bu* or ཁྲིམས་ཚོག *ḥkaḥ-ṡog* a diploma; རངས་ཀྱི་གླེགས་བུ copper plate or tablet.

གླེགས་མ *glegṡ-ma*, v. གླེགས *glegṡ*.

གླེགས་ཤིང་ *glegṡ-ṡiṅ* the wooden boards which in a Tibetan book supply the binding.

གླེངས་པ *gleṅs-wa* or གླེངས་པ *gleṅṡ-pa* གཏམ་བྱེད to say, converse, relate, describe: གཏམ་དུ་གླེངས་པ *gtam-du gleṅs-wa* or གསུང་གླེངས་པ *gsuṅ gleṅs-wa* to relate a story: ལམ་ལ་མ་ཐར་ཞེས་གླེངས་ནས *lam-la ma-thar ṡheṡ gleṅṡ-naṡ* as the word was sent, the road is not passable! བཀའ་གླེངས་པ་ཡིན་ནོ། I have made this speech: གཅིག་གླེངས་གཅིག་རིམ་བཞིན་ཕྱི་ཟླུན་ཆེའི་བར་དུ་གླེངས་ནས the rumour spreading from one to another, until it came before the lady. ཆོས་ཀྱི་བསྒྲགས་ཏེ་གླེངས་པ *choṡ-kyi sgrog-gleṅṡ byeḍ-pa* to preach religious discourses; གྲོས་གླེངས *groṡ-gleṅṡ* council; consultation.

གླེངས་པོ *gleṅṡ-wa-po* or གླེངས་མོ་མཁན *gleṅṡ-mo mkhan* a story-teller.

གླེང་གཞུམ *Gleṅ-ḥbum* a hundred thousand stories; the title of a book in the *Ḥdul-wa* division of the Kahgyur or Tibetan Buddhist scriptures, which contains different stories on the behaviour of devotees, monks, nuns, &c, who adopted the Buddhist faith and who violated the rules of monastic discipline laid down by Buddha.

གླེངས་མོ *gleṅṡ-mo* or གཏམ་གླེངས་ *lab-gleṅṡ* གླེངས་ཚིག *gleṅṡ-ṭṣiḍ* कथा, वार्त्तिनी, वार्त्ता, चाचाप talk; conversation; story; account.

གླེངས་གཞི *gleṅṡ-gzhi* or གླེངས་གཞུང་ *gleṅṡ ḥgyaṅṡ-pa* तोचे, निदान any subject; primary cause: གླེངས་གཞི་འདི་ལ *gleṅṡ-gzhi ḥdi-la* चस्मिन् निदाने in this narration. 1. narration. 2. the subject of a discourse (*Cs.*). 3. table of contents; index. 4. place, scene of a conversation or discourse.

གླེན་ཀུགས *glen-ḳugṡ*, abbr. of གླེན་པ་ཧྲུག་པ *glen-pa daṅ-ḳugṡ-pa*, very stupid and idiotic: གླེན་ཀུགས་ཀྱིས་ཁོལ་ཕྱོད་ཀྱི་སྡུག་ཁྲལ *glen-ḳugṡ ḥkol ṡpyoḍ-kyi ṡdug-ḥṡhal* the misery of being stupid, of dumbness and servitude.

གླེན་པ *glen-pa* मूर्ख, जड़, चञ्च, पिठ, दूर stupid, foolish, ignorant; a thick-headed fool; an idiot: དུད་འགྲོ་བས་བྱང་གླེན་པ more stupid than a brute: ཁྱོད་རྣམས་རེ་རེའོ fools that you are each of you: གླེན་པ་གཙེ་ཐག་རྣམས muddled ones.

Digitized by Google

Syn. ལྡར་བ *ldar-wa*; གླན་གླེན *glan-glen*; མི་གཟལ་བ *mi gzal-wa*; ཏོ་ལོངས་པ *to-lhgeṅs*; ལེ་ལོ་བ *le-lo-wa*; ཐ་གལ *tha-gal* (*Mthon.*).

གླེབ་པ *gleb-pa*, pf. གླིབས *glebs*, to make flat, plain (*Cs.*); ལེབ་མོར་གླེབ *leb-mor-gleb* make flat.

ཅ. གླིབས་པ *glebs-pa*, ཁེགས་ to trample; to tread down; to press down by the feet (*Nag.*).

གླེམ་པ *glem-pa* to press, squeeze; to crush, squash (*Jä.*).

གློ *glo* or གློ *ldo*, in *Ld.* resp. གཤོགས *gshogs*, 1. the side, esp. of the body: གློ་ཕབ་པ *glo-phab-pa* to lie down on one's side. 2. a cough.

གློ་དཀར *glo-dkar* or ཐེག་ཁ *thek-ka* ཁབའབ a small window in (the side of) a house to let in light.

གློ་བཀྲ *Glo-bkra* n. of a country in Tibet (*Jig.*).

གློ་ཀོགས་པ *glo-kogs-pa* ཁཁཁཁཁ to cough; to clear the throat.

གློ་སྐར = གློ་དཀར *glo-dkar* or སྒོ་ཁྱིམ་ *sgo-khyim* a small door or window.

གློ་ཁ *glo-kha* n. of a colour like the blood of the lungs; pale-red.

གློ་ཁུག *glo-khug* a small money-bag attached to the saah or girdle of a Tibetan.

གློ་འཕྱགས་པ *glo bgogs-pa* = གློ་འཕྱགས་པ or གློ་རྒྱག་པ *glo rgyag-pa* to cough; to feel stifled (*Mthon.*).

གློ་འགྲམས *glo-bgrams* ཁཁ, n. of a disease.

གློ་རྒྱས *glo-rgyas* a disease of the lungs; asthma.

གློ་གོག་ *glo-gog* a disease of the lungs which increases during the night.

གློ་རྡོག་ *glo-dog* wind-pipe (*Cs.*).

གློ་རྡོག = གློ་བུར་ *glo-bur* sudden (*Nag.*).

གློ་རྡོལ = རྣག་རྡོལ *rnag-rdol* excessive expectoration.

གློ་སྤིར n. of a kind of shield: གུལ་དཀར་ཕུབ་ནི་རབ་ལ་ཞོ་ལྷ་སྟེ་, གློ་སྤིར་ཀ་རེ་ཕུབ་སྐོར་ཞོ་ཕྱེད་ཡིན *kul-dkar phub-ni rab-la sho-lha-ste, glo-spir ka-re phub-skor sho-phyed yin* the best *Kul-dkar* shield costs five *sho* and that of *Glo-spir* costs a *sho* for each disk on it (*Jig.*).

གློ་ཕུག *glo-phug* place where things are kept—either in a wall or a corner of a house, &c.: ཁྱིམ་བ་དེའི་ནང་ཁྱིམ་གློ་ཕུག་ཏེའི་ནང་ཁཁཁ that boy kept the gold in a niché.

གློ་བ *glo-wa* ཁཁཁཁ ཁིམ the lungs; གློ་བ་བུ་ལྷ *glo-wa bu-lha* the five anterior lobes of the lungs; གློ་བ་མལྷ *glo-wa malha* the five posterior lobes of the lungs.

གློ་བུར *glo-bur* ཁཁཁཁཁ sudden; adv. གློ་བུར་དུ *glo-bur-du* suddenly; all on a sudden; instantaneously: གློ་བུར་དུ་མི་མཁས་པ་ཅི་ཝའི་ཐུག་བསྐལ *glo-bur-du mi-mkas-po ci-wahi thug-bskal* the misery or calamity of many men dying suddenly. གློ་བུར་དུ་འོངས་པ *glo-bur-du hoṅs-pa* ཁཁཁཁཁ one who has come all on a sudden; གློ་བུར་ཝའི་དོན *glo-bur-wahi don* the signification of suddenness.

གློ་བུར་རྒྱལ་པོ *Glo-bur rgyal-po* a name of the King of Tibet about 900 years ago.

གློ་བུར་ནད *glo-bur-nad* a disease that arises suddenly.

གློ་བུར་བ *glo bur-wa* suddenness.

གློ་འབུར *glo-bbur* ཁཁཁཁ a projection; uprising: འཐུར་དུ་ལྡོག་པ *bbur-du ldog-pa* to rise up into sitting posture.

གློ་སྤུབ *glo-spub* wind-pipe.

གློ་ལ་བ *glo-la-wa* convulsions of the lungs; cough.

Digitized by Google

གློག *glog* বিদ্যুৎ, নদ্বিৎ, স্রাদিনী, ঘাঘা-ষা, ঘমনি, ঘঘনা, ঘঘনা, ঘকুর্মেন্ত, ঘঘা lightning; flash of lightning; སྤྲིན་ཕན་བཙུན་ཐུབ་པ་ལས་བྱུང་བ *sprin-phan-tshun ḥthab pa las byuṅ-wa* that produced from the concussion or collision of clouds. The names of different kinds of lightning are mentioned in the *Kah-gyur*:—གློག་གཟི་འཇིད་ཅན *glog gzi-ḥjid-can* the lightning with flash; གློག་སྟུག་ཧོད *glog-stug hod* the lightning of dense lustre, sheet-lightning; གློག་མཛེས་ཕྲེང་ཅན *glog-mdses phreṅ-can* the lightning of beautiful strings or zig-zags, &c. (*K. g.* ཇ, *115*). The lightning that comes from the south is called སྐད་འབྱུ་བ *skad-ḥbyu-ba*, that of a hundred rattles; that coming from the west is called ཧོད་ཉམས་པ *hod-ñams-pa*, that of fading lustre; that which comes from the north is called རྒྱུན་གྱི་བདག་པོ *rgyun-gyi bdag-po*, lord of streaming flashes (*K. g.* ཇ, *324*).

Syn. འཇུག་པ་འབྱུ་བ *ḥjug-pa ḥbyu-ba*; གཟི་རྗེན་རྒྱས *gzi-brjen rgyas*; སྤྲིན་གྱི་རླུང་མ *sprin-gyi luṅ-ma*; གསེར་ཧོད་ཅན *gser-hod can*; ལུས་ཕྲ *luṅ-phra*; བདེ་འཐུད་ *bde-ḥthuṅ*; སྐད་ཅིག་ཧོད *skad-cig hod*; སྐད་ཅིག་གསལ་བ *skad-cig gsal-wa* (*Mhon.*)

གློག་ལྡན *glog-ldan* নদ্বিমৎ full of lightning; flashed cloud.

གློག་ཐག་ *Glog-thag* n. of a place in Tibet proper and also in Kham.

གློག་ཐང་སྒྲོན་མའི་ལྷ་ཁང་ *Glog-thag sgron-maḥi lha-khaṅ* n. of a monastery and temple in Kham.

གློག་པ *glog-pa* রজত silver.

གློག་གི་ནད *glog-paḥi-nad* n. of a disease mentioned in grammar, but not found in the medical works. Acc. to *Jä.* གློག་ནད is another name of the disease called ལྷོག་པ *lhog-pa* = cancer.

གློད་པ *glod-pa* = ལྷོད་པ *lhod-pa* to relax; to loosen འཇེངས་པ་གློད *ḥjeṅs-pa-glod* = སྡོམས་པ་གློད *ḥdams-pa-glod* slacken binding; སེམས་གློད་པ to relax the mind, be at ease; གློད་ཀྱི་རྒྱུན་དུ་བཞུགས *glod-kyi rgyun-du ḥshugs* you may stay here always with easy mind; མ་བཟུང་མ་གློད་པར *ma-ḥzuṅ ma-glod-par* without any regard to taking or giving.

གློན་པ *glon-pa* or གླན་པ *glan-pa* 1. to return an answer; to reply. 2. to patch, mend.

ཇ གློས་པ *glos-pa* or སྨོངས་པ *smoṅs-pa* stupidity; ignorance.

གློག་ཕབ་པ *glog-phab-pa* to lie on one side or on the side: ཁྱབ་ཀྱི་གཤོག་པ་ནས་གླང་ལྟ་བུ *ḥjug-kyi gshog-pa nas glaṅ-lta-bu* to lie on the side like an ox lying down.

དགག་པ *dgag-pa*, fut. of འགེགས་པ to hinder.

དགག་པ་དང་བྲལ་བ *dgag-pa daṅ bral-wa* = དགག་པ་མེད་པ *dgag-pa med-pa* বিঘ্নবিৰেক open; without let or hinderance; unobstructed.

དགག་བྱེ *dgag-phye*, v. དགག་བྱེད་ཀྱིས *dgag-ḥbyed byed*.

དགག་འབྱེ *dgag-ḥbye* = དགག་བྱེ *dgag-phye* ঘবারিতং stopped; obstructed.

དགག་འབྱེད་ཀྱིས *dgag-ḥbye byed* ঘবারক one who stops or obstructs.

དགག་ཚིག *dgag-tshig* or དགག་པའི་ཚིག *dgag paḥi tshig* ন चेत् word of prohibition; objection.

དཀའ་དཀའ་ *dkaṅ-dkaḥ-wa*, ཁེངས་དཀའ་བ *kheṅs-dkaḥ-wa* দুর্ভরতা hard to fill up.

དགང་བ *dgaṅ-wa*, fut. of འགེངས་པ *ḥgeṅs-wa*, to fill; fill up.

དགང་བླུག *dgaṅ-blug* পূর্ণাহুতিপাত্র a ladle to pour butter in sacrificial fire.

དགང་གཟར *dgaṅ-gzar* স্রুচী sacrificial spoon or ladle: སྦྱིན་སྲེག་བླུགས་བྱེད་ཀྱི་གཟར་ཌེ་དང་རྩེ་ལྟ་བུ *sbyin-sreg bluge byed-kyi gzar-ḍe daṅ tshe lta-bu* there are two kinds of spoons in *homa*

Digitized by Google

sacrificial fire, one is large called *Dgaṅ-gsar*, and the other smaller *ḥlug-gsar*, which is used to pour butter on fire.

དགང་གཟར་ཤིང་ *Dgaṅ-gsar çiṅ* n. of a tree, the tree resembling tiger's feet.

Syn. སྟག་གི་རྐང་པ *stag-gi rkaṅ-pa*; སྟེར་མ་ཤིང *ṭsher-ma shim*; ས་ཧྩོ *sa-ḥtsho*; ཚིག་མཁན་ *tshig maṅ* (*Mhon.*).

དགང་སྐྱ་བ *dgaṅ-ṡla-wa* full to the brim; replete: སྣོད་དུ་ཁེངས་མ་ཁེངས *ṡnod-du kheṅṡ-ma kheṅṡ*.

དགའ་པ *dgaḥ-pa*, fut. of འགེབས་པ *ḥgebṡ-pa*.

དགབ་བྱ *dgab-bya* garment; dress (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་བ *dgaḥ-wa* नन्दन. सन्तोष, नन्दन, प्रमद, आनन्द, आगन्द, मोद, रमण, प्रेमा, रति, प्रमद, प्रीति, सन्तोष, आमोद, रमण, रन्तृ, सौख्य 1. delight; happiness; joy. 2. vb. neut. to rejoice; དགའ་བ་ཡིན་པ to be pleased; དགའ་བ་མ་ཡིན་པ to be displeased; also དགའ་བར་བྱེད་པ to make glad: མི་དགའོ was displeased: རབ་ཏུ་དགའ་བས rejoicing greatly.

Syn. རྒྱུ་བ *ṛgu-wa*; རངས་པ *raṅṡ-pa*; སྤྲོ་བ *ṡpro-wa*; ཤིན་ཏུ་དགའ *çin-tu dgaḥ*; ཡང་དག་དགའ *yaṅ-dag dgaḥ*, ཡིད་རངས *yid-raṅ*; དགྱེས་པ *dgyeṡ-pa*; གཤིམ་པ *ṛṅeṡ-pa*; ཚིམ་པ *tshim-pa*; མདེ་བྱེད *ḥde-ṡkyid*; ཡིད་མདེ *yid-ḥde*; སེམས་སྣུམ་པ *semṡ ṡnum-pa*; རབ་རྒྱགས *rab-rgyaḥ*; འཇོ་བྱེད་པ *ḥdzo-ṡter-wa* (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་བྱེད *dgaḥ-ṛkyaṅ* (གྲངས་ཀྱང) n. of a large numerical figure (*Ya-sel.* 75).

དགའ་སྐྱེས *dgaḥ-ṡkyeṡ* प्रह very pleased; glad.

དགའ་སྐྱོ་སྐུལ་གསུམ *dgaḥ-ṡkyo sul-gsum* the abbreviation of the names of the three places situated to the west of Lhasa, viz., དགའ་བ་གདོང *Dgaḥ-wa-gdoṅ*, སྐྱོ་སྨོ་ལུང *Ṡkyo-mo-luṅ* and གྲྭ་ཕུ *Zul-po*, in each of which there is a monastery.

དགའ་སྒྲོགས *dgaḥ-grogṡ* lover; spouse; wife; an intimate friend (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་དྲྭ *dgaḥ-dgu* संवास intercourse; association; merriment; དགའ་དགུར་སྦྱོད་པ *dgaḥ-dgur sbyod-pa* संवासं चर्या to perform conjugal rites; also to indulge in sexual enjoyment.

དགའ་ལྡན་རྒྱ་མདོ *Dgaḥ-ldan gyi-mdo*, the *Sûtra* of དགའ་བ་ལྡན *Dgaḥ-wa-can* in (*K. d.* ཀ *421*), which contains:—སྲོག་གཅོད་པའི་ཉེས་དམིགས་བཅུ *srog gcod-paḥi ñeṡ-dmigṡ ḅcu* (10); རྫུན་དུ་སྨྲ་བའི་ཉེས་དམིགས་བཅུ *ṛdzun-du smra-waḥi ñeṡ-dmigṡ ḅcu* (10); མངར་ལྡང་བའི་ཉེས་དམིགས་སུམ་བཅུ་སོ་ལྔ *chaṅ ṫhuṅ-waḥi ñeṡ-dmigṡ sum-ḅcu so-lṅa* (35); མ་ཕྱིན་པར་ལེན་པའི་ཉེས་དམིགས་བཅུ *ma-byin-par len-paḥi ñiṡ-dmigṡ ḅcu* (10); འཁྲུ་བར་གཡེམ་པའི་ཉེས་དམིགས་བཅུ *log-par gyem-paḥi ñeṡ-dmigṡ ḅcu* (10).

དགའ་སྟོན *dgaḥ-ston* उत्सव, चर्च, कौतुक festival.

Syn. མཆོད་པ *ṃchod-pa*; དུས་སྟོན *duṡ-ston*; རྟོད *ṛgod*; ཧེར་དགའ *ḥer-dgaḥ* (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་སྟོན་སྐྱེས *dgaḥ-ston-skyeṡ* producing mirth.

དགའ་སྟོན་སྦྱིན *dgaḥ-ston sbyin* चर्चद an astrologer; water.

དགའ་ལྡེ *dgaḥ-ḥde*, colloq. "*gan-de*," joy and happiness.

དགའ་དར *dgaḥ-dar* or དགའ་བའི་ཀ་བསྟགས *dgaḥ-waḥi kha-gtagṡ* a scarf presented for pleasing or consoling; a scarf of congratulation.

དགའ་གདོང *Dgaḥ-gdoṅ* n. of a monastery near Dapung which has an oracle and a divinity called Ga-dong Chokyong, whose duty it is to cause rain during a drought.

དགའ་ལྡན I: *Dgaḥ-ldan Gâ-dan*) तुषित a paradise of the Buddhists; the residence of those sainted beings who enjoy beatitude, which is the peculiar privilege of the *Mahâyana* Buddhists. It is presided

Digitized by Google

over by the coming Buddha, now the *Bodhisattva* Maitreya. The gods residing in it are said to live 4,000 years, the duration of a day of which is equal to 400 human years; and the length of one's body is a furlong (*Sorig.*). མཛེད་པ་ཐུབ་ཁང་གཅུག་ཏུ་ཐུབ་སྲིད་བཞུགས་མཛད་པའི་ཚེ་ཐོག་མར་ཏོ་ཤི་ཏ་ཡི་དགའ་ལྡན་ལྷ་དང་ལྡན་ཏེ། རེ་ཤུལ་བཅུ་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཚད་ཏེ་ཐུང་ཐུབས་ཡིན་པ་ རྡོ་རྗེ་ཤི་ཁའི་ བཏུལ་ཐུབ་ཀྱང་མི་བཞེད་ཐུབ་ owing to Lord Maitreyas' spiritual and temporal rule the celestial people are possessed of the joy of a righteous life.

དགའ་ལྡན་ II: (pronounced Gāndan) the great monastery of Gāndan situated 35 miles N.E. of Lhasa, which was founded by the Buddhist reformer Tsong-kha-pa. It contains twenty-six divisions or wards for the residence of monks. གྲྭ་བཙན་ལྡན *Grva-sa Dgaḥ-ldan* the quarters for the residence of the monks of Gāndan are divided into two sections 1. called གྲྭ་ཚང་གོང་ཕྱེ་ *grva-tshaṅ goṅ Byaḥ-rtse* which has the following divisions or ཁམས་ཚན *khams-tshan*:—(1) ཧར་གདོང་ *Har-gdoṅ*; (2) བསམ་ཀློ *Bsam-glo*; (3) སྐྱེ་ཧོ *Kre-ho*; (4) ཙྪ་པ *Tsha-pa*; (5) གསེར་ཁང་ *Gser-khaṅ*; (6) རྡོ་རྒ *Rdo-ra*; (7) ཀླུ་འབུམ *Klu-ḥbum*; (8) བྲག་རྩི *Brag-rtsi*; (9) སྤ་ཏི *Spa-ti*; (10) རྒྱལ་རོང་ *Rgyal-roṅ*; (11) གོ་བ *Go-wa*; (12) ཁོང་པོ *Koṅ-po*; (13) མཁའ་རིགས *Mkhaḥ-riṅ* (*Loṅ.* ཀ *14*). 2. called གྲྭ་ཚང་ཕྱོག་གཏེ *grva-tshaṅ ḥog Çar-rtse*, which has the following divisions or ཁམས་ཚན *khams-tshan*:—(1) རྡོ་ཁང་ *Rdo-khaṅ*; (2) ཕོ་ཁང་ *Pho-khaṅ*; (3) ལྷོ་པ *Lho-pa*; (4) ནག་རེ *Ñag-re*; (5) ཅོ་ནེ *Co-ne*; (6) ཐེ་ཧོ *The-ho*; (7) ཟུར་ཆུ *Zuṅ-chu*; (8) སོག་པོ *Sog-po*; (9) རྟ་མཆོན *Rta-ḥchon*; (10) མཁའ་རིགས *Mkhaḥ-riṅ*; (11) ཆ་པ *Cha-pa*; (12) ཉན་པོ *Ñaṅ-po*; (13) གུག་རུ *Guṅ-ru* (*Loṅ.* ཁ, *14*). The name Gāndan is generally fixed before the names of monasteries and institutions which belong to the *Dgaḥ-ldan-pa* or Gelug-pa sect.

དགའ་ལྡན་ཁང་གསར་ *Dgaḥ-ldan Khaṅ-gsar* 1. formerly the residence of King *Dpon-po Mi-ḥgyaṅ*: དཔོན་པོ་དང་གི་ཕོ་བྲང་ *Dpon-po ḥgyaṅ-gi pho-braṅ* near Lhasa (*Loṅ.* ཇ, *18*). 2. the residence of King *Dgaḥ-ldan Tsho-waṅ* is situated to the back of the royal monastery of *Tsho-mo-gliṅ* in Lhasa: ཚོ་མོ་དཀར་ལྡན་རྫོང་གི་ཕོ་བྲང་དེ་ཐུབ་ཀ་ཤམ་ཕོ་ཉིང་གི་ཐུབ་ཀ་ཡིན (*Rtsii.*).

དགའ་ལྡན་ཁྲི་པ *Dgaḥ-ldan khri-pa* the lineal successor of Tsong-kha-pa in the ecclesiastical throne of the great monastery of Gāndan. He is the chief of the ordinary non-incarnate lamas and occupies the third place in the hierarchical precedence of Tibet.

དགའ་ལྡན་ཆོས་འཁོར་གླིང་ *Dgaḥ-ldan choṅ-ḥkhor gliṅ* n. of a monastery in Higher Tibet. It is a very common name by which several monasteries are designated.

དགའ་ལྡན་ཕུན་ཚོགས་གླིང་ *Dgaḥ-ldan Phun-tshoṅs gliṅ* the monastery of Phunts'o Ling situated to the west of Tashi-lhunpo in Tsang. It contains a large number of block-prints and religious works. It was (formerly) Lama Taranatha's monastery. གློག་ཁུལ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་ལྷུན་པོའི་ནུབ་ལ་ཡོད, ཇོ་ནང་ཏ་ར་ན་ཐའི་དགོན་པ་ཡིན, ཐུགས་རྟེན་དང་, ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཕར་མཐའ་ཡོད.

དགའ་ལྡན་ཕོ་བྲང་ *Dgaḥ-ldan pho-braṅ* also called སྡེ་པ་གཞུང་ *Sde-pa gshuṅ* the Government-house in Lhasa, also the Government of Lhasa (*Rtsii. 14*).

དགའ་རྩེད *dgaḥ-rtsed* གཏམཁྱོད entertainment; merriment; also good behaviour.

Digitized by Google

དགའ་སྟོན་ཅན *dgah-ston-can* ཁ་ཤིས: possessed of cheerfulness and enthusiasm.

དགའ་བ་སྐྱིལ་བ *dgah-wa khhyil-wa* 1. ཁ་ཤིས the all-good; that exists by itself; the emblem of purity; purity typified. 2. n. of a gem. 3. the king's palace.

Syn. གཞུང་རྟེན་ *gzuh-drah*; རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཕོ་བྲང་ *rgyal-poḥi pho-brah* (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་བ་རྒྱུ་པ *Dgah-wa hbrga-pa* (རྒྱལ་བ་ཀུན་དགའ་ཞེས་ *rgyal-wa kun-dgah shes*) one of the names of Vishnu; one of a hundred joys (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་བ་ཅན *dgah-wa-can* ཁ་ཏུགས་ cheerful; merry.

Syn. དགའ་བ་སྨྱོན་ *dgah-wa smyon* = འཁྲིགས་པ *hkhrigpa* or ཁྱིམ་པའི་ཆོས *khyim-paḥi chos*, sexual enjoyment (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་བ་དམན་པ *dgah-wa dman-pa* sordid pleasure; one delighting in sexual pleasures; met. a cock.

དགའ་བ་བཞི *dgah-wa bzhi* the four pleasures or delights are the following:—(1) སྐྱེས་མ་མི་བདེ་བླུ་བ་དང་ *skyes-ma mi-bde glu-la dgah*; (2) དམའ་རིགས་ཀྱི་བུད་མེད་ལ་ *dmah-rigs kyi bud-med la dgah*; (3) དབུལ་པོ་གཏོང་བ་ལ་ *dbul-po gtoh-la dgah*; (4) ཤིན་རྒན་པོ་གཅིན་ཨུ་མ་ལ་ *shin-rgan-po gcin-u-ma-la dgah* (*Cdn.*).

དགའ་བ་ཧོད་ཕྲོ *Dgah-wa hod-phro* n. of Atiśa's residence at Nye-thang near Lhasa: ཇོ་ཕོའི་གཟིམས་ཁང་དགའ་བ་ཧོད་ཕྲོ་ཞེས་པར་གླིང་ *Jo-hoḥi gzims chah Dgah-wa hod-phro shes-paḥi glin* (*A. 98*).

དགའ་བའི་སྒྲགས་པ II: *Dgah-waḥi grags-pa* དགའ་བས་ the Brāhmaṇa at whose request the Kashmirian poet Kshemendra wrote Avadāna Kalpalatā and several other Sanskrit poems.

*དགའ་བའི་སྒྲགས་པ II: ཤཱཀྱཤྲཱི (*Schr., Bull. 184, 294*).

དགའ་བའི་ཐུ་ག *dgah-waḥi bu-ga* དཔྱིད་ཀྱི་ the female organ.

དགའ་བའི་དབང་པོ I: *dgah-waḥi dwah-po* ཤཀྲཱིཥ; ཁྱབ་འཇུག *khyab-hjug* a name of Vishnu (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་བའི་ཚལ *Dgah-waḥi tshal* = རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྐྱེད་ཚལ *rgyal-poḥi skyed-tshal* royal gardens; also ནཾནཝན the celestial gardens.

དགའ་བའི་ཚེན *Dgah-waḥi ḥchin* (ཡུལ་སྤྱོད *yul-hjoh*) n. of a place; ཤར་ཕྱོགས *ćar-phyogs* the Orient, the East (*K. d. ར, 267*).

དགའ་བའི་རོ *dgah-waḥi ro* དཔྱིད་ sexual enjoyment.

*དགའ་བའི་འཚེལ་གཉེན *dgah-waḥi ḥćes-gñen* ནཾདིཀ (*Schr.*).

དགའ་བའི་ས་གཞི *dgah-waḥi sa-gshi* the female organ.

Syn མོ་རྟགས *mo-rtags*, མོ་མཚན *mo-mtshan* (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་བའི་ཕྱིར *dgah-waḥi phyir* བིབཱའ for the sake of pleasure.

དགའ་བར་བྱེད *dgah-war byed* = དགའ་སྒྲོགས *dgah-grogs* or སྙན་སྒྲོགས *mdsah-grogs* or ཇོ་བོ *kyoh-bo* a friend; sweetheart; a husband (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་བས་བཅིངས *dgah-was ḥcihs* ཬེཏཝཏ love-bound; bond of love.

*དགའ་བོ I: *dgah-wo* ནཾད (*Schr.; Tā. 2, 69*).

དགའ་བྱེད *Dgah-byed* དཱན, ནཾདཀ, ནཾདན, ནོདཀ, དཱམིཏ, ཛིཏཝཱར, བུདྡྷི Rāma, the hero of the epic Rāmāyaṇa; n. of a cloud.

*དགའ་བྱེད་བཟང་པོ *dgah-byed bzan-po* ནཾདིཏ n. pr. (*Schr.; Tā. 2 102*), dear to or fond of Nanda (the delightful).

དགའ་བྱེད་དབྱུ་རུ་རཱ *Dgah byed Dgra-sta-can* པརཤུརཱམ the third accepted incarnation of Vishnu; his other names are—དགའ་ཞིང་ཅན

Digitized by Google

Dpaḥ-po dsa-ma; ཨག་ནིཧི་སྲས *Ag-niḥi sraṣ*; དཔའ་ཆེན *Dpaḥ-chen*; ཁྲུལ་ཞུགས་རྩེ་མཁན *Ḫtul-ḫžuḥ ṣkyeṣ*; མཚན་ཆ་མཁན *Mtshon-cha ṃkhan*; སྲིད་སྒྲུབ *Sriḍ-ṣgrub*; ལུས་སྐྱེས *Luṣ-ṣkyeṣ*; གཙོད་བྱེད *Gcoḍ-byeḍ*; དྲྭ་ཅན་མཧི་བུ *Ḫdul-can-maḥi bu*; ཉན་སྤྱོད་རྩེ་མོ *Ñan-spyoḥ ṣkyeṣ*; ཕ་ལད *Pha-laḍ*; ཨ་ག་ནི་དགའ་བྱེད *Aga-ni dgaḥ-ḫyeḍ* (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་བྱེད་ཤིང་ *dgaḥ-byeḍ çiṅ* ཤྱི the tree called རྒྱི་ཤུར་ཤིང *gyi-shur çiṅ*.

Syn. གདུག་བྱེད *gduḥ byeḍ*; ལུས་ངན *luṣ ṅan*; སྐུ་རྩི *ku-tsi*; རོད་ལྡན *ḫoḍ-ḫdan*; ཁྱོག་པོ *ḫkhyog-po* (*Mhon.*).

དགའ་འཕྱམས *dgaḥ-ḫbyamṣ* ཐམཏ་ she who is full of enjoyment; a number.

དགའ་མ *Dgaḥ-ma* रति, रम्भा, रुद्रा, वनिता the beautiful; a name of Rati, the wife of Cupid; དགའ་མཧི་བདག *Dgaḥ-maḥi ḫdag* रतिपति the husband of Rati.

དགའ་མོ *dgaḥ-mo* प्रीति good; lovely.

དགའ་ཚན *dgaḥ-tshaṅ*=ཡག་པོ *yag-po*, བཟང་པོ *ḫzaṅ-po* and ལེགས་པ *leṅṣ-pa* good; fine; handsome: དེའི་ནང་ན་དངོས་པོ་དགའ་ཚན་ཅིག་ཡོད་ཀྱང among them there was one article which was very pretty (*A. 14*).

དགའ་ཚད་པ *dgaḥ-tshaḍ-pa*=མོམས་དགའ་ཚོད་ཐུབ་པ to be sufficiently pleased (*Khriḍ. 32*).

དགའ་བཞི་པ *dgaḥ ḫshi-pa* प्रिय-चतुरः possessed of the four joys—piety, wealth, men and lands: ཆོས་ནོར་མི་ས་ཞི་བཞི་འཚོམ་པའི་དགའ་བཞི་པ *choṣ nor mi sa-ḫshi ḫdsom-paḥi dgaḥ ḫshi-pa.*

དགའ་ཡས *dgaḥ-yaṣ* विमद boundless joy or pleasure.

དགའ་ཡི་སྐྱེ་བར *dgaḥ-yi ṣkye-war* प्रियजन्मा born or grown out of joy or enjoyment.

དགའ་རབ་རྡོ་རྗེ *Dgaḥ-rab Ḫdo-rje* n. of a celebrated Lama of the *Ḫdsog-chen* sect of the *Ḫśiṅ-ma* School (*Grub* ཁ *13*).

དགའ་རབ་དཔལ་ཕྱུག *Dgaḥ-rab ḍpaḥ-phyug* the Lord of Love, Cupid.

དགའ་རིས *dgaḥ-riṣ* स्त्रीषेरति met. for the hog ["long in copulation"; a dog]*S.*

དགར *dgar* 1. n. of a place; n. of a district in Tibet. 2.=དགའ་བར *dgaḥ-war* དང་དགར *raṅ-dgar* at pleasure, *ad libitum*; frq. ཅི་དགར *chi-dgar* what is your pleasure; according to *Jä.* why?

དགར་བ *dgar-wa* उच्चटन to separate; confine; place apart (men, cattle, goods): དགར་བྱེད་ཕྱུག *dgar-byaḥi phuṣ* cattle to be penned in a fold (*Cs*). གནས་ནས་དགར་བ *gnaṣ-naṣ dgar-wa* to banish from a place; to exile; དགར་བའི་དོན་དུ *dgar-waḥi don-du* in special sense; in particular (*Sch.*). In *W.* "*gar-te bor-ce*" to set apart, exclude, shut out; to lock up, shut up; to lay up or by; to preserve (*Jä.*); *Dgar-ṛgyu co-ce* to store up.

དགལ་བ *dgal-wa*, fut. of འགེལ་བ *ḫgel-wa.*

དགས་པ *dgaṣ-pa*, v. འགས་པ *ḫgaṣ-pa*; གེར་ག དགས་པ *ser-ga dgaṣ-pa* to have cracks or be cracked.

དགུ *dgu* 1. nine; དགུ་བཅུ *dgu-ḫcu* or དགུ་བཅུ་རྩ་པ *dgu-ḫcu tsha-pa* ninety. 2. as met. =many: དགུས་ཐབས་ཤས་ཀྱིས *dguṣ-thabṣ ṣeagṣ* gathered by many efforts, with great difficulty. 3. also sign of plural: ཁམས་གསུམ་སྐྱེ་དགུ *khamṣ-gsum ṣkye-dgu* the people of the three worlds: མི་འདི་མི་ཤེས་དགུ་ཤེས་པ་ལགས this man says many things he knows not. མི་ཤེས་དགུ་ཤེས་པ one who knows everything; རེད་དགུ or སྨྲས་དགུ many talks; many things to say; སྐྱེ་དགུའི་བདག་པོ *Ṣkye-dguḥi ḫdag-po* प्रजापति the lord of all living beings; སྐྱེ་དགུའི་བདག་མོ *Ṣkye-dguḥi ḫdag-mo* प्रजापति, प्रजावती the name of the step-mother who nursed Gautama Buddha; ཡོད་དགུ those that are; the existing many or beings; རྙེད་ཡོད་དགུ་ཅིག the goods that one has; property; བཟང་དགུ the many good

Digitized by Google

and brave; also ལུས་འདོད་འགྱུར་བ་ *luṅs-ḥdod ḥgyur-wa* to be changed, transformed *ad libitum*; རན་དགུ་ཐུབ་པ *ran-ḥgu thub-pa* one who can suppress the wicked; also to overcome every evil: མི་བྱེད་དགུ་བྱེད་མི་ཡོན་དགུ་ཡོན་ *mi-byed ḥgu-byed mi-yoṅ ḥgu-yoṅ*, according to *Cs.*, *Jä.*, if you do many things which ought not to be done, many things will take place which ought not to take place; ཤི་བ་ཡིད་ཀྱི་དགུ་བ་མི་ཟེར་རེ not counting upon death among things to be thought of; དགུ་ཁྲི *ḥgu-khri* the chair or conveyance for the many, *i.e.*, for the dead; litter; bier (*Jä.*). དགུ་གླིང་ཅུ་གཉིས *ḥgu-gliṅ ḥcu-gñis* the twelve continents inhabited by living beings. Here *ḥgu* would seem to act as mere plural sign.

དགུགཏོར *ḥgu-gtor* offerings made to evil spirits on the 29th day of the last month of the Tibetan calender in the monasteries of Tibet. དགོན་པ་ནས་ལས་སུ་མོ་རེ་བཞེས་ཏེ་བ་ལང་ལོག་ཤུ་དགུ་བ་གཏོར་ མཁར་ཐ་ནས་དགུག་གཏོར་རེར་, རེ་དུས་ནས་བསྡུ་བ་ཐོག་ཁྱུ་མོ་ཅིག་ཐོ་བཏོར་

དགུཐུབ *ḥgu-thub* able to subdue the many; one full of resources; the all-conquering one.

དགུ་པ *ḥgu-pa* the ninth; having, comprising, measuring nine, *e.g.*, ཁྲུ་དགུ་པ *khru ḥgu-pa*, measuring nine cubits (in length, height, etc.); དགུ་པོ *ḥgu-po* ནབབ the ninth, the nine, those nine; ཐན་དགུ *lan-ḥgu* nine times.

དགུཕྲུག་ *ḥgu-phrug* or དགུཞེབས *ḥgu-ṣaebs* a stage of meditation which is dependent upon the regulation of the breath; རླུང་རྩོམ་པའི་དུས་སུ་དང་པོ *rlun ṣgom-paḥi dus-su daṅ-po*. The first stage in the regulation of the breath in the art of meditative concentration.

དགུ་བ *ḥgu-wa* 1. vb. to bend; to make crooked. 2. sbst. the act of bending, stooping, bowing; inflection. 3. adj. bent; stooping.

དགུརྩེགས *ḥgu-rtsegs* n. of a yellow flower (*Cs.*).

དགུཚིགས *ḥgu-tshigs* or དགུཚིགས་སྐྱ་མོ *ḥgu-tchigs ṣkya-mo* the milky-way constellation.

Syn. ནམ་མཁའི་སྐྱེ་རགས *nam-mkhaḥi ṣkye-rags*; གནོད་སྦྱིན་ཁ་རླངས *gnod-sbyin kha-rlaṅs* (*Mhon.*).

དགུཟི་གླང་པོ་སྣ *ḥgu-zi glaṅ-po ṣna* n. of the enchanted sword of *Gri-gum btsan-po*; one of the early kings of Tibet who was assassinated (*Yig. 58*).

དགུགཤུང་ *Ḥgu-gshuṅ* n. of a place in Tibet (*Rtsii. 70*).

དགུག་པ *ḥgug-pa*, v. འགུག་པ *ḥgug-pa*

དགུགབྱང་ *ḥgug-byaṅ* urgent call; དགུག་གཤུག *ḥgug-gshug*=དགུག་ཆུགས *ḥgug-chugs* id.

དགུང་ *ḥguṅ* གཅིག generally applied to midnight, but at times to noon as well. Sometimes is made equivalent to གུང་ *guṅ*, but properly speaking དགུང་ *ḥguṅ* signifies sublimity, loftiness and also profundity; and གུང་ *guṅ* signifies the middle part, centre. ཉིན་དགུང་མཚན་དགུང་ is sometimes written as ཉིན་གུང་མཚན་གུང་। The direct sense occurs in རི་མཐོན་པོ་དགུང་ལ་ཞེགས་པ *ri mthon-po ḥguṅ-la ṣñegs-pa*, a high mountain rising aloft; དགུང་རྩེས་ནམ་མཁའི་ཁྱེར་ས་=ཉིན་མོའི་དགུང་ at noon, the middle of the day (*Nay.*).

དགུང་ཁག *ḥguṅ-khag* division of time.

དགུང་ནམ *ḥguṅ-nam* midnight sky.

དགུང་ཆར *ḥguṅ-char*=ཆར་པ *char-pa* rain (*Mhon.*).

. དགུང་ཉིན *ḥguṅ-ñiṅ* a year; a year of one's life.

དགུང་ཐིག *ḥguṅ-thig* the meridian line; དགུང་ཐིག་གི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར *ḥguṅ thig-gi dkyil-ḥkhor* the meridian circle.

Digitized by Google

དགུང་དུ *dguṅ-du* or དགུང་ལ་གཤེགས་པ *dguṅ-la gçegs-pa* gone to heaven, *i.e.*, dead.

དགུང་བདུན *dguṅ-ḥdun* seven nights; a week.

དགུང་རྟོ་ནུབ *dguṅ-ḥo-nub* this evening; to-night.

དགུང་འདེགས *dguṅ ḥdegs* = གཙོ་མེད་བར་བསྒམས་བར seated steadily without moving or leaning on any side; raised to the sky.

དགུང་མོ *dguṅ-mo* དགོང་ the early night; evening; the time from 4 P.M. to 7 P.M.

དགུང་ཤག *dguṅ-shag* a day's halt; halt.

དགུང་ལ་རེག་པ *dguṅ-la reg-pa* touching, the sky; the meridian.

དགུང་ལོ *dguṅ-lo* the age of a respectable or high personage: སྐུ་ཤབས་ཀྱི་དགུང་ལོ *sku shabs-kyi dguṅ-lo* what is your honour's age?

དགུང་ལོ་མཐོན་པ *dguṅ-lo mthon-pa* = རྒན་པ *rgan-pa* an elderly person, 61 to 72 years old (*Mñon.*).

དགུང་གཅེབ *dguṅ-gceb* or དགུང་དཀྱིལ *dguṅ-dkyil* the middle of the sky.

དགུན *dgun* ཁམིར; དགུན་ཀ *dgun-ka.* the winter.

• དགུན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་མོ *dgun-gyi rgyal-mo* (*Schr.*; *84 C.*).

དགུན་ཉི་ལྡོག *dgun-ñi ldog* the winter solstice: དགུན་ཉི་ལྡོག་གི་ཐིག *dgun-ñi ldog-gi thig* or ཁོར་ཐིག *khor-thig* the line of the winter solstice; the tropic of Capricorn.

དགུན་སྟོད *dgun-stod* the first part of winter.

དགུན་འབྲུམ *dgun-ḥbrum* winter grapes.

དགུན་སྨད *dgun-smad* ཁམིར the after part of the winter season; དགུན་སྟོད་ཁ་དུས་ཧེམནྟ *dgun-stod kha dus hemanta* time of snow in the beginning winter; དགུན་སྨད་གྲང་དུས time of cold, about the end of the winter (*Rtsii.*).

དགུན་ཚེགས *dgun-tshigs* = དགུན་དུས (*dguṅ-dus*) winter time.

དགུན་ཟླ *dgun-zla* the mid-winter months, ཟླ་བ་འཁྱུ *zla-wa ḥcu-p'i*, ཟླ་བ་འཁྱུ་གཅིག་པ *zla-wa ḥcu-gcig-pa*, ཟླ་བ་འཁྱུ་གཉིས་པ *zla-wa ḥcu-gñis-pa.*

དགུན་ཟླ་ཐ་ཆུན་ *dgun-zla tha-chuṅ* ཟླབ the month of January-February.

དགུན་ཟླ་འབྲིན་པོ *dgun-zla ḥbriṅ-po* ཁོཔ December-January.

དགུན་ཟླ་རྩ་བ *dgun-zla ra-wa* ཟླབཁོཔ January: lit. the beginning of the year, *i.e.*, November-December.

དགུན་ས *dgun-sa* ཁྱིམཆིབ བཟུ winter residence.

དགུམ་པ *dgum-pa*, fut. of འགུམ་པ *ḥgum-pa.*

དགུར I: *dgur* crooked: དཔྱིས་དགུར་པ *dpyiṅs-dgur ba* of crooked stature: སེམས་ཀྱིས་ཚུགས་ཀྱང་ལུས་ཀྱིས་དགུར་མ་ཚུགས *semṣ-kyis tshugs-kyaṅ luṣ-kyis dgur-ma tshugs* although the mind may bend, yet do not let your body bend (*Rdsa.*): རྒྱུར་ཤིག *rgur-shig* stoop down! སྒུར་ཏེ *sgur-te* writhing (with pain); ཁས་དགུར་བ to bend; to submit; to humble one's self; རྒྱབ་དགུར a crooked-back; ཕྱག་དགུར drawn bent hands.

Syn. རྒྱུར *rgur*; སྒུར *sgur* (*Mñon.*).

དགུར II: many; all; འཁོར་གྱི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་ཡོད་དགུར་ཡང་ཡོད་དགུར *ḥkhor-kyi dkyil-ḥkhor yod-dgur yaṅ yod dgur* signifies ཡོད་པ་ཀུན *yod-pa kun* all or all of those existing.

དགུར་འགྲོ *dgur-ḥgro* a snake; one of a stooping gait.

དགུར་པོ *dgur-po* anything crooked; a crooked man; སྒུར་པོ *sgur-po* hump-backed; དགུར་མོ *dgur-mo* a crooked woman.

དགེ་བ I: *dge-wa* ཁཤིམ, ཁཤམས, ཐུབ, རྟགས ཚེགས, ཚེན, ཁུངས, ཁིབ, ཁཏ, ཟབ་ཁུ, ཡང, ཁབ, ཁཤིམ happiness, welfare, virtue; also adj. happy, propitious, virtuous: དགེ་བའི་ཚེགས

Digitized by Google

dge-waḥi sems a virtuous mind; ལས་དགེ་མི་དགེ་ *las dge-wa mi-dge-wa* virtuous and evil actions; དགེ་བའི་རྩ་བ *dge-waḥi rtsa-wa* fundamental virtues: དགེ་བའི་རྩ་བ་རྒྱ་མཚོ་བསྐྱེད་ཐུབ་ཏུ་དགོས some mighty act of virtue should be performed (*A.* 65); དགེ་རྩ་སྐྱེད་པ *dge-rtsa skyed-pa* to conceive the idea of a meritorious act. There are two kinds of དགེ་བ *dge-wa*, ཟག་བཅས་ཀྱི་དགེ་བ *zag-ḥcas kyi dge-wa* and ཟག་མེད་ཀྱི་དགེ་བ *zag-med-kyi dge-wa*; the former, called ཡང་ or འཕྲོ་འདུས་ *ḥsod-nams*, belongs to the world of desires and is subject to decay; the latter is undestructible, consisting of the enduring works of piety performed by saints belonging to the ཁམས་གོན་མ *khams gon-ma* superior states of existence. There are two other kinds of *dge-wa*, viz.:—འདུས་བྱས་ཀྱི་དགེ་བ *ḥdus-byas-kyi dge-wa* and འདུས་མ་བྱས་ཀྱི་དགེ་བ *ḥdus-ma byas-kyi dge-wa*, the former consists of works done for gain or happiness in this world; འདུན་དུ་ཕྱག་པའི་དགེ་བ *ḥdun-du ḥyag-paḥi dge-wa* consists in paying reverence to and worshipping the Tathāgata and the incarnate saints. དགེ་བ may mean fasting, abstinence, as in the phrase དགེ་བ་སྲུང་བ *dge-wa srun-wa*, to fast, to abstain from food. Also alms, charity; that which is done as a religious work. ཤི་དགེ་གཅིན་དགེ *ši dge geon dge* benevolences bestowed or given in one's life time when dying; དགེ་བ་འདོད་པར་ཉེད *dge-wa ḥdod-par ḥyed* ཤུགས་བསྐྱེད *wishes for prosperity*; ཡང་དགེ་བ་ཡིད་ཀྱི་དགེ་བ་དང་, ཡིད་ཀྱི་བག་བདག་ཡི་དགེ་བ་ཚོད་ *yaṅ dge-wa la ḥjig-rten-paḥi dge-wa daṅ, ḥjig-rten-laṅ ḥdas-paḥi dge-wa yod. Dge-wa* are of two kinds—the worldly religious works, and the same for spiritual cultures; the former consists in ཕར་ཕེབ་པ *phar-ḥes-pa*, appreciating or regarding one's father or knowing him as such; མར་ཕེབ་པ *mar-ḥes-pa* knowing the mother, *i.e.*, to be grateful to her; to regard as one's mother; དགེ་སྦྱོང་དུ་ཕེབ་པ *dge-sbyoṅ-du ḥes-pa* to venerate or revere one as a member of the Buddhist church; བྲམ་ཟེ་ཕེབ་པ *bram-ze ḥes-pa* to respect or pay homage to a Brāhman; རིགས་ཀྱི་དང་པོ་རྒན་པ་ལ་རིམ་གྲོ་བྱེད་པ *rigs-kyi daṅ-po rgan-pa la rim-gro byed-pa* to pay respect to the elders of a family; སྦྱིན་པ་གཏོང་བ *sbyin-pa gtoṅ-wa* to give alms in charity; དགེ་ཚུལ *dge-ḥcul* the observance of the ten virtuous acts; དུས་ཕྱེ་དགུ་དང་ *ḥdu-ḥes dgu-daṅ* the nine *Samskāra*; དྲན་པ་བཅུ *dran-pa ḥcu* the ten remembrances.

དགེ་སྐྱེས *dge-skyes* ཨོཥ charm; good appearance; n. of a goddess.

དགེ་སྐྱོན *dge-skyon* = སྐྱོན་ཕྲན་བུ *skyon phran-bu* སྐྱོན་ཆུང་ངུ *skyon cuṅ-zad* slightly defective; a little fault.

དགེ་སྐྱོས *dge-skyos* or དགེ་བསྐྱོས *dge-bskyos*, उपधिवारिक a supervisor or director of monks in a monastery. A sort of provost-sergeant in the larger monasteries who keeps strict order and punishes transgressors. He is also called ཆོས་ཁྲིམས་པ *Chos-khrims-pa* in some monasteries. Rockhill calls this officer at Kumbum the Ge-kor.

Syn. རྟེ་སྐོར *tse-rgod* (*Mhon.*).

དགེ་བཤེན *Dge-rgan* I: surety; moral bail; a monk that is made answerable for the moral conduct of another who is placed under his care (*Jä.*).

དགེ་བཤེན II: lit. an old man of the religious order. དགེ་འདུན་རྒན་པ *dge-ḥdun rgan-pa* ordinarily signifies a schoolmaster, tutor: ཕྱིས་རྗེས་དགེ་སློབ་དང་སོས་དགེ་སློབ་གཉིས both the spiritual teacher and worldly teacher.

དགེ་རྒྱས *Dge-rgyas* n. of a celestial region (*B. ch.* 6).; one of the *Rupa-dhātu* or worlds of form.

Digitized by Google

དགེ་རྒྱས་ཕྱེ་མའི་གླིང་ *Dge-rgyas bye-ma glin* n. of a monastery near Sam-ye founded by *Hbroṅ-za*, wife of King *Khri-soṅ dchu-ḥtsan*.

དགེ་བཙུན་ *dge ṭsun*=དགེ་སློང་ novice monk.

དགེ་ལྷུ *dge-ḥou*=དགེ་བ་ལྷུ *dge-wa-ḥou* the ten virtues, which are as follows:—(1) སྲོག་མི་གཙོད་པ *srog mi-gcod-pa*, (2) མ་སྦྱིན་པར་མི་ལེན་པ *ma-byin-par mi-len-pa*, (3) ཏཧཱ་པར་སྤྱོད་པ *tahaṅ-par spyod-pa*, (4) བདེན་པར་སྨྲ་བ *ḥden-par smra-wa*, (5) ཚིག་རྗམ་པོར་སྨྲ་བ *tshig ḥjam-por smra-wa*, (6) རྫག་མེད་པའམ་བ *ḥag mi-ḥahai-wa*, (7) ཕྲ་མ་མི་བྱེད་པ *phra-ma mi-byed-pa*, (8) ཀཎ་ཀྱི་ནོར་ལ་ཁམ་པ་མི་བྱེད་པ *gnan-gyi nor-la kam-pa mi-byed-pa*, (9) ཀཎ་པ་གཉོད་པའི་སེམས་མི་བསྟེན་པ *gnan-la gnod-paḥi sems mi-ḥdzyed pa*, (10) ཡང་དག་པའི་ལྟ་བ *yaṅ-dag-paḥi ḥta-wa*. Those are: not taking life; not to take what is not given; to observe purity of morals; to speak the truth; to speak gently, politely; not to break a promise; not to speak slander; not to covet another's property; not to do mischief or think of doing injury to others; to regard the purest doctrine.

དགེ་ཆུ *dge-chu* sacred water.

དགེ་ཕྱོགས་ *Dge-chuṅ* one of the celestial regions.

དགེ་མཆེད་མེད་པ *dge-che med-pa* དོན་དམ་ཆེན་པོ་མེད་པ *don-dag chen-po med-pa* without some important object or business: མཆོག་ལས་དགེ་མཆེད་ལས་སྐལ་དང་སྦྱོར་ if there be nothing very important to be done quickly, work according to circumstance (*D çel.* 7).

དགེ་བསྙེན *Dge-ḥdzñen* ཧཱ་ཐཱ་ཀ Buddhist devotee with only eight vows to observe.

དགེ་བསྙེན་ཆོས་ཕེལ *Dge-ḥdzñen Choṅ-ḥphel* the original name of རྒྱལ་སྲས་ཐུབ་བའི་དགྲ་གཅན *Hbrom-ston Rgyal-wahi hbyaṅ-gnas* the founder of the Buddhist hierarchy of Tibet (*Grub.* ག 5).

དགེ་བསྙེན་མ *Dge-ḥdzñen-ma* ཨུཔཱསིཀཱ a female Buddhist devotee.

* དགེ་བསྙེན་ཆོས *Dge-ḥdzñen dharma*=ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས *choṅ-skyob* (*Sohr.*).

དགེ་བཙོན་རྐྱེན་གཞན *dge-ḥton ṛkyen-gzaṅ*, དགེ་བཙོན་རྐྱེན་གཞན་གྱི་མཐུན་རྒྱུར་ལེགས་སྤེལ་བྱ་རྒྱུ་རྣམས་ཁྱེད་རང་ལ་ཧཱ་གཏད་ཅིག་ཡོད་ཐར *dge-ḥton ṛkyen gzaṅ-gi mthun-ḥgyur legs-spel bya-rgyu ṛnams-khyed-raṅ la ḥkod-nas gcig yoṅ-ṭtar*.

དགེ་རྟགས *dge-ṭtas* propitious prognostic.

དགེ་འཕྲུལ་ *dge-ḥthud*=དགེ་བ་འཕྲུལ་བ *dge-wa ḥthud-pa* an uninterrupted payment of allowances or endowments attached to religious offices or institutions; a connected series of pious actions or works; also the performance of some religious observances by several persons one following another: དྲུང་ཁྱོར་དུ་ཡུན་རིང་བརྟན་པ་ལའོ་ཞེས་དགེ་འཕྲུལ་བཞག་དང་། *druṅ-khkor-du yun-riṅ ḥdzaṅ-pa ḥtsho-war dge-ḥthud baḥi daṅ* the estimated permanent allowances to the *Druṅ-khkor* (civil employes) for food and lodging (*D. cel.* 4).

དགེ་སྒྲུབ་ལྷ་ཁང་ *Dge-druṅ lha-khaṅ* n. of a monastery in Tsang.

དགེ་འདུན *dge-ḥdun*, ཚོགས, the third component of the Buddhist triad or དགེ་འཕེལ་ཚོགས may be rendered as "the priesthood," "the assemblage," or "the church." The term *dge-ḥdun* is composed of two words, དགེ *dge* and འདུན *ḥdun*; འདུན *ḥdun* means འདོད་པ *ḥdod-pa* desire: དགེ་བ་དང་ཐར་པ་སྒྲུབ་པར་འདོད་པས་ན་དགེ་འདུན *dge-wa-daṅ ther-pa sgrub-par ḥdod-pas na dge-ḥdun* he is དགེ་འདུན *dge-ḥdun* who longs for piety and emancipation: དགེ་འདུན་བཙུན་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱང་ངྲ་གཡོག *dge-ḥdun ḥtsun-pa ṛnams ḥcan-du gsol* I beg the venerable body of monks would hear me. In this sentence *dge-ḥdun* has

Digitized by Google

the general meaning of an assembly of religious folk. There are in particular two kinds of དགེ་འདུན *dge-ḥdun*: སོ་སོར་རྟོག་པའི་དགེ་འདུན *so-sor rtyoḥi dge-ḥdun* the ordinary clergy, and འཕགས་པའི་དགེ་འདུན *ḥphags-paḥi dge-ḥdun* the sainted clergy. Four individuals of the former class collectively, *i.e.*, when they assemble together, form what is called *Saṅgha-ratna* དགེ་འདུན་དཀོན་མཆོག *dge-ḥdun ḍkon-mchog*. An individual of the latter class, *i.e.*, the sainted clergy, may singly form the *Saṅgha-ratna*. The *Saṅgha* of the Mahāyāna School differed from that of the Hīnayāna School. In the *Abhisamaya* of Maitreya, twenty classes of Sangha are enumerated as belonging to the Hīnayāna School. The S'rāvaka, Pratyeka Buddha, Bodhisattva and the Dharmapāla, who protect Buddhism, are also included in the *Saṅgha-ratna*. དགེ་འདུན་ལ་རག་ལུས་པ *dge-ḥdun-la rag-luṡ-pa* belonging or subject to the church; དགེ་འདུན་ལ་རུང་བ *dge-ḥdun-la ruṅ-wa* suitable for the use of the clergy.

དགེ་འདུན་སྐྱེས་ *dge-ḥdun ṡkyeṡ* = རི་ཙོ *ri-ço* 1. n. of a medicinal plant; གབ་མིན་ *gab-miṅ* (*Miṅ*) mystic. 2. n. of a lama.

དགེ་འདུན་གྱི་དུས་ *dge-ḥdun-gyi duṡ* belonging to the months following autumn when the lamas perform religious meditations, &c.

དགེ་འདུན་གྱི་སྡེ *dge-ḥdun-gyi ṡde* the clerical order or class of the clergy.

དགེ་འདུན་གྱི་དབེན་བྱེད་པ *dge-ḥdun-gyi dbyen byed-pa* one who produces differences or disunion among the clergy; to produce such disunion.

དགེ་འདུན་རྒྱ་མཚོ *Dge-ḥdun Rgya-mtsho* n. of the Dalai Lama who died in 1851.

དགེ་འདུན་གྲུབ་པ *Dge-ḥdun grub-pa* the founder of the hierarchy of the Dalai Lama.

དགེ་འདུན་འདུ་བའི་ཕྱིར *dge-ḥdun ḥdu-waḥ-phyir* for the purpose of assembling the clergy.

དགེ་འདུན་ཕལ་ཆེན་པ *dge-ḥdun phal-chen-pa* the clergy of the Mahāsaṅghika School.

*དགེ་འདུན་འཕེལ *dge-ḥdun ḥphel* སངྒཧཙནྡ n. of a Buddhist saint; pr. (*Schr.*; *Ta. 278*).

*དགེ་འདུན་འབངས *Dge-ḥdun ḥbaṅs* སངྒཧདཱས n. pr. (*Sch.*; *Ta. 2, 127*).

*དགེ་འདུན་འཕྲུང་པ *dge-ḥdun ḥpruṅ-wa* སངྒཧརཀྵིཏ n. of a Buddhist sage pr. (*Schr.*; *Ta. 2, 104*).

དགེ་ལྡན *dge-ldan* = དགེ་བ་ཅན *dge-wa can* possessed of virtue or of piety; pious.

དགེ་ལྡན་པ *Dge-ldan-pa* a name of the དགེ་ལུགས་པ *Dge-luga-pa* sect of Lamas founded by Tsong-kha-pa.

དགེ་སྤྱོད *dge-spyod* religious acts; acc. to the *Bon-po* དགེ་སྤྱོད *dge-spyod* consists in erecting tombs, images, *caitya*, painting of holy personages and printing of the sacred texts, making moulds of images of gods and saints, uttering *mantras* and, generally, acquiring moral merits.

དགེ་སྲུང *dge-phrug* pupil-monk; young boy trained as a novice monk.

དགེ་བསྙེན་ *dge-wa ṡbyoṅ* or དགེ་སྦྱོང་ *dge-ṡbyoṅ* ཤམཎ a religious ascetic. In this term are included all those who have taken the vows of renouncement, *i.e.*, ཕམཚལ; so both དགེ་ཚུལ *dge-tshul* and དགེ་སློང་ *dge-ṡloṅ* are within its signification; in the Southern School only the དགེ་སློང་ *dge-ṡloṅ*, *i.e.*, the Bhikshu, can have claim to this title provided they live in conformity with the rules of the *Vinaya*. The qualifications of a *dge-ṡbyoṅ*

Digitized by Google

are the following:—ཏུལ་བ་དང་ *dul-pa dan* moral discipline; ཤེར་ཕྱིན་པ་དང་ *śes-pa dan* wisdom; ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་ཕུང་པོ་ཡོངས་སུ་དག་པ་དང་ *tshul-khrims kyi phuṅ-po yoṅs-su dag-pa dan* purity of morals; རྟེན་འབྲེལ་ལ་རྗུག་པ་ཕྱིན་པ *ltes ḥbrel-la ḥjug-pa śes-pa* knowing to perform *Samadhi* or meditation.

དགེ་བ་སྒྲུབ་པ *dge-wa sgrub-pa*, explained as དགེ་བ་བྱས་པ་དོན་མེད་པར་གཞན་ལ་སྒྲོག་པ *dge-wa byas-pa don-med-par gshan-la sgrog-pa*, to trumpet or advertise one's acts of charity; དགེ་བ་མི་སྤྱོམས་པ *dge-wa mi-spyoms-pa* ཤིང་རྟའི་རྣམ་པར་སྤྱོད་པ to do virtue secretly, *i.e.*, without any fuss or trumpeting or advertisement.

དགེ་བའི་བསྟོད་རྒྱ *dge-wahi dag-rgyd* ཐམས fortune; good luck.

དགེ་བའི་གནས *dge-wahi-gnas* a place of piety; a pious man.

དགེ་བའི་དཔའ་པོ *dge-wahi dpah-po*, རྒྱན་དག་མངོན་སུམ་དུ་རྟོག་པ་བསྡུས་པ་སྐད་པ *sñan-ñag mṅon-ḥbyod sdeb-sbyor gsum-la mkhas-pa* one versed in poetry, *Abhidhâna*, and in rhetoric like the great poet Kshemendra of Kashmir.

དགེ་བའི་རྩ་བ་བསྐྱེད་པའི་བྱེད་པ *dge-wahi rtsa-wa bskyed-pahi byed-pa* ཅའང་རོལ་ཏུ་ཕྱིན་པ་བྱེད one who has done some religious acts.

དགེ་བའི་ལས *dge-wahi las* དྲྭ་བ་ཚོགས good actions.

དགེ་བའི་བཤེས་གཉེན་སྙན་ངར་ཐོ་བ *dge-wahi bśes-gñen ñgu-war bya-wa* ཀལྱཱཎམིཏྲཱརཱདྷན paying reverence, &c., to please a *Kalyaṇamitra* (a Buddhist monk-scholar).

དགེ་བར་གྱུར་ཅིག *dge-war gyur-cig* ཐམས་ཅད་ good luck to you.

དགེ་བྲལ *dge-bral* ཅཔཏཔཔ devoid of virtue or piety.

དགེ་སྦྱོང་ཆེན་པོ *Dge-sbyoṅ chena-po* ཨརྷཱཏཔཔ an epithet of Buddha; དགེ་སྦྱོང་རྣམ་པར་སྤྱོད་པ *dge-sbyoṅ ltar ḥcoṅ-pa* ཤམཎཔྲཏིརཱུཔཔ in the manner of a religious ascetic.

དགེ་སྦྱོང་དུ་ཁས་ལེན་པ *dge-sbyoṅ-du khas-ḥche-wa* ཤམཎ-པྲཏིཛྙ one who has avowed to betake to the life of a *dge-sbyoṅ* or *Çramaṇa*.

དགེ་སྦྱོང་སྤྱད་པ *dge-sbyoṅ byed-pa* ཤམཎ-ཅཪྻཱ the performance of asceticism in the manner of a Buddhist *Çramaṇa*: དགེ་སྦྱོང་གཤིས་ཀྱི་ཆོས་ཁྲི་བཞི *dge-sbyoṅ byed-pahi choṅ-ḥkhi* ཆཏཱར: ཤམཎཅཪྻཱ ཝརྞཱ:, the four duties of a true *Çramaṇa*, which are as follows:—(1) གཞེས་སུ་མི་བཞེ་བར་བྱ *gźeḥah-śar mi-gźe war bya* ཀཱམུདཡ ཨཔཱམོདྱཝམ do not curse others though you have been abused by them; (2) ཁྲོས་ཀྱང་ཤར་མ་ཁྲོ་བར་བྱ *khroṅ-kyaṅ śar-ma khro-war bya* རོཥིཏཔྲཏིརོཥིཏཝམ do not be angry with others though you have been enraged by them; (3) མཚང་བུས་བྲུང་མི་བྱ་བར་བྱ *mtshaṅ-bruṅ kyaṅ śar-mi bru-war bya* ནིന്ദിതཔྲཏིནིന്ദിതཝམ do not commit injury to others though you have been injured by them; (4) རྡེག་ཀྱང་ཤར་མི་རྡེག་པར་བྱ *ḥrdeg-kyaṅ śar mi-ḥrdeg-par bya* ཏཱഡിതཔ ཨཔྲതിཏཱഡിതཝམ do not beat others though you have been beaten by them.

དགེ་སྦྱོང་མ་ཡིན་པར *dge-sbyoṅ ma-yin-par* ཤམཎཝ not being a *Çramaṇa*.

དགེ་སྦྱོར *ḥge-sbyor* ཆོས་དེ་ལས་བྱེད་པ *choṅ dge-las byed-pa* one who has attained to a stage of holiness by religious devotion and works: མཚན་དུས་དགེ་སྦྱོར་གྱི་རྒྱུན་ལ་བཟུང་བའི་ཚེ *mtshan-dus dge-sbyor-gyi rgyun-la zuṅ-zad gnas-pahi tshe* at night when he was absorbed in the state of pious devotion (*Ya-sel. 11*).

དགེ་མ *dge-ma* = བཙུན་མ *ḥtsun-ma* 1. a Buddhist nun. 2. ཞི་བ peace.

དགེ་ཚུལ *Dge-tshul* ཤམཎེར generally a novice-monk; the first stage of a monk after he has taken the vow of *Pravrajyâ* or renunciation, when he has to observe

Digitized by Google

thirty-six vows before he is qualified to be ordained as a དགེ་སློང་ *Dge-slon*; as long as he is not admitted into the latter order he will continue as a *Çramaṇera* though even to eighty years old.

དགེ་སློང་མ *Dge-tshul-ma* ཚུལཁྲིམས་ a nun young or old that has not yet taken the vows of ordination belonging to the order of *Bhikṣuṇi*.

དགེ་མཚན *dge-mtshan* དཀར་ཆག་ཚེ་དཔག་ཚེ་ lucky omen; also entertainment, amusement or amusing; དགེ་མཚན་ཅན *dge-mtshan-can* མཚན་ bearing lucky marks.

དགེ་རྒན *Dge-rgan* a young student who is studying under a tutor called དགེ་རྒན *dge-rgyan*, who is responsible for his education, behaviour and moral training. He is required to attend, when necessary, his monk-tutor as a servant. When he is very young he is called དགེ་ཕྲུག *dge-phrug*.

དགེ་སྐྱོང་ *Dge-gyog* boy or youth attending upon a monk and who works with a view himself to enter the holy order. When he has passed the prescribed examinations for admission, he gets the position of a དགེ་སློང་ *Dge-slon*.

དགེ་ལུགས་པ I: *Dge-lugs-pa*. Tsong-kha-pa founded the monastery of དགའ་ལྡན་རྣམ་པར་རྒྱལ་བའི་གླིང་ *Dgah-ldan rnam-par rgyal-vahi glin*, situated on the hill called འབྲི་རི་ལྷོ་ཆེ *Hbri-ri-lho che*, and resided there during the last part of his life. His school was called ཆོས་རྗེ་དགའ་ལྡན་པའི་ལུགས *chos-rje Dgah-ldan-pahi lugs* and vulgarly དགའ་ལྡན་པའི་ལུགས *Dgah-ldan-pahi-lugs* or དགའ་ལྡན་ལུགས་པ *Dgah-ldan lugs-pa*, which term has assumed the form དགེ་ལུགས་པ *Dge-lugs-pa* (*Grub.* 9 *1*).

དགེ་ལུགས་པ II: *Dge-lugs-pa* one belonging to the sect of *Dgah-ldan-pa* founded by Tsong-kha-pa.

དགེ་བཤེས *dge-legs* or དགེ་བ *dge-va* བཤེས་ཀྱི་ཐམ, བཟང་བ piety; good and auspicious action.

Syn. དགེ་བཤེས *bde-legs*; ཤེ་བ *shi-va*; མྱ་ངན་སྤྱད *myah-bdas*; རེ་སྐོང་ *re-skon*; གནམ་ལྟས་ཁྲོག *gnam-ltas-khrog*; རྟོན་བཤགས་མཐུ *ston-bshags-mthu*; ཁ་རྗེ *kha-rje*; རབ་བསྟན *rab-bstan*; སྐལ་བའི་ཕུལ *skal-vahi phul*; བསྟན་འགྲུབ *bstan-hgrub*; ཡིད་བཞིན་འགྲུབ *yid bzhin-hgrub*; བདེ་བའི་འབྱུང་གནས *bde-vahi hbyun-gnas*; རབ་ཤི *rab-shi*; བཤེས་ལྡན *legs-ldan*; ཧུན་མཆོག *hun-tshog* (*Mhon.*).

དགེ་བཤེས་ཅན *dge-legs-can* བཤེས་ blessed; glorious.

* དགེ་བཤེས་དཔལ་བཟང་ *Dge-legs dpal-bzan* = མཁས་གྲུབ་རྗེ *Mkhas-grub rje* (*Schr.*; *Org. 105, 5*).

* དགེ་བཤེས་བཤེས་གཉེན *Dge-legs bshes-gnen* བཤེས་གཉིས (*Schr.*; *Ta. 2, 211*) a good counsellor; a pious Buddhist monk.

དགེ་ཞིས *dge-zis* གཞན་ཕན; དགེ་བ་དང་ཞིས་པ *dge-va dan zis-pa* piety and blessedness.

དགེ་བཤེས *Dge-bshes* བཤེས་གཉིས a contraction of དགེ་བའི་བཤེས་གཉེན *dge-vahi bshes-gnen*, a Buddhist gelong who has mastered metaphysics and the important branches of sacred literature. Monks, also, who have got the titles of རབ་འབྱམས་པ *Rab-hbyams-pa*, རྡོ་རམས་པ *Rdo-rams-pa*, &c., are by courtesy addressed with the title of དགེ་བཤེས *Dge-bshes* བཤེས་གཉིས; others who lead a pure life and are possessed of learning and good character are also generally addressed as དགེ་བཤེས *Dge-bshes*, *i.e.*, དགེ་བའི་བཤེས་གཉེན *Dge-vahi bshes-gnen*.

* དགེ་འདུན་ I: *dge-vdun* བཤེས་གཉིས n. pr. (*Schr.*; *Ta. 2, 219*).

* དགེ་འདུན་ II: ཚུལཁྲིམས་ (*Schr.*; *Bull. 1848, 292*).

Digitized by Google

དགེ་སློང་ *Dge-slon* ཀཱཤབ, भिक्षु, a Buddhist monk who after finishing his probationary period in a monastery has been ordained into the highest order. He has to observe 253 vows. དགེ་སློང་ལ་དཔྱད་བའི་དགེ་སློང་དང་བྱང་ཆུབ་སེམས་དཔའ་ཞེས་པ་ཡོད among *gelong* there are two classes: *para mārtha Bhikṣu* and *Samṛti Bhikṣu*. The following seven, *i.e.*, Buddha and *Bodhisattva*, *Pratyeka Buddha*, *Arhats*, such saints as on account of their pious acts will not be born again or will be born only once, those who have attained to the stage of *Srotāpanna*, *i.e.*, gone on the path of *Nirvāṇa*, belong to the higher class or *Paramārtha Bhikṣu*. These or some of these while even they reside in human habitation, being possessed of divine knowledge and wisdom, continue in the class of *Paramārtha Bhikṣu*. Ordinary gelong or *Bhikṣu*, such as wear the yellow garments, have shaven their heads and betaken to the life of *Pravrajya* or renunciation of all worldly concerns, and observe the vow belonging to the order, are called *Samṛti Bhikṣu*.

དགེ་སློང་དུ་མི་རུང་བ *dge-slon-du mi-ruh-wa*, དགེ་སློང་མ་ཡིན་པ *dge-slon ma-yin-pa* चमिक्षु one unworthy the position of a gelong.

དགེ་སློང་མ *Dge-slon-ma* भिक्षुणी an ordained nun; she has 364 vows or restrictions to observe; དགེ་སློང་མ་སྐྱོན་བྱེད་པ *dge-slon-ma sun-phyuh-wa* भिक्षुणीदूषक one who finds fault with or slanders a Buddhist nun.

དགའ་སློང་ཤིང་ *dge-slon-šiṅ* acc. to *Jä.* is a provincial name for the (*Cedrus deodara*) *Deodar* tree.

དགེ་སློབ་མ *Dge-slob-ma* शिक्षमाणा a pupil monk; one who is preparing himself for being admitted into the higher order.

དགོང་ལ *dgoṅ-la*, more properly དགའ་ལ *dgaṅ-la* on; upon; in; at (in *Tb.*, *Jä.*).

དགོར་བ *dgor-wa* = གཡོ་བ *gyo-wa* to parch or fry (food); རྩྭར་བ་དགོར་བ to fry pastry.

དགོར་ལྷབ *dger-lhab* = དགེ་བ་ལ་ལྷབ *dge-wa la-lhab* to exert one's self in acts of piety; a pious man.

དགོལ་བ *dgel-pa* = དགྱེས་པ *dgyes-pa* or མཉེས་པ *mñes-pa* or དགའ་བ *dgah-wa* delighted, pleased or cheered.

དགེས་པ་རྡོ་རྗེ *Dges-pa Rdo-rje*, also written as དགྱེས་པ་རྡོ་རྗེ *Dgyes-pa Rdo-rje*, name of the *Tantrik* deity ཧེ་རུ་ཀ *He-vajra*: རྣལ་འབྱོར་གྱི་དབང་ཕྱུག་དགེས་པ་རྡོ་རྗེ་ཞལ་གཟིགས་པ *rnal-ḥbyor-gyi dwaṅ-phyug dges-pa Rdo-rje žal-gzigs-pa* he saw (miraculously) the face of the deity *Dges-pa Rdo-rje*, the Chief of the Nal-jor (*A. 28*).

དགོ་བ *dgo-wa* a species of antelope living on high mountains, *Procapra picticaudata* (Hodgson); colloq. "*go-á*" Mongol; *gura*. དགོ་མ་ *dgo-wa-ma*, female of the above (*Cs.*): དགོ་པའི་དུད་འགུ་བཅོད *dgo-woḥi rlabi ḥkhru-wa good* the horn of the *go-á* taken as medicine cures diarrhœa.

+ དགོགས་དུ་ཕྱིན་པ *dgog-du phyin-pa* 1. གཅེས་ཐག་ཏུ to become aged. 2. acc. *Les.* ཚོགས་ཏུ་ཕྱིན་པ *ḥkog-tu phyin-pa*.

Syn. རྒས་པ *rgas-pa* (*Mkon.*).

དགོག་པ *dgog-pa* abstraction: དགོག་པའི་རྣོམས་པའི་ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་ལ་ཞུགས་ཏེ *dgog-paḥi sñoms-ḥjug ces-pa* sat perfectly abstracted, being absorbed in meditation on the emptiness of all worldly things.

དགོངས་པ *dgoṅ-pa* मत, मतं opinion.

དགོང་མོ *dgoṅ-mo* or དགོང་མོ *dgoṅ-mo* सन्ध्या, सन्धि the evening; the junction of

Digitized by Google

the day and the night; ཕྱི་དྲོ་ཁྱིམ་མཚེའི་མཐའ་ *phyi-dro khin-mohi mthah* the evening which is the end of the day (*Rtsii.*); དགོང་ཇ *dgoh-ja* evening tea; དགོང་ཤོག *dgoh-shog* evening and morning.

དགོངས་སྐོར *dgohs-skor* leave in general; also leave (from a superior official); suing somebody in a court to do him harm.

དགོངས་འགལ་མེད་པ་=རྒྱབ་རྩོ་བ་མེད་པ *thugs khro-wa med-pa* without incurring displeasure, or displeasing.

དགོངས་ཆོད *dgohs-chod* judgment; decision on any case or law-suit.

དགོངས་པ *dgohs-pa* I: 1. vb. to think, reflect, meditate, consider: 2. sbst. the act of thinking, reflection, cogitation. རྒྱས་དགོངས *thugs-dgohs*=རྒྱས་པ་དོན wish, consideration; མཉམ་པ་ཉིད་ལ་དགོངས་པ *mnam-pa ñid la dgohs-pa* to take one as his equal or as a match for him; དུས་ཕན་ཚུན་དགོངས་པ to think of or at other times; གང་ལ་ཞིག་ལ་དགོངས་པ to think of another person; དོན་གཞན་ལ་དགོངས་པ to reflect on some other object or business; དགོངས་པ་འཁྲེལ་བ *dgohs-pa khrel-wa* resp. ཁོང་ཁྲོ་ར་བ *khoh-khro za-wa* to become angry; to take offence; ཁས་ལངས་ནམ་ཡང་མི་འདའ་ཞིང་དགོངས་པ་འཁྲེལ་བ *khah-lans nam-yah mi hdah-shih dgohs-pa khrel-wa* never to be disobedient and to be angry (*Yu-sel. 16*): དགོངས་པ་སྐྱོད་ལ་མོག་ *dgohs-phyogs ma-log-wa* if his opinion does not change.

དགོངས་པ II: ཆགས་པར་ vb. to purpose, intend; usually with termin. of the inf. འཚབས་དགོངས་སོ intended to fight.

དགོངས་ཕྱོགས་རི *dgohs phyogs-ri* to be partial to act with partiality.

དགོངས་མོ=དགོང་མོ *dgoh-mo* night.

དགོངས་འཁྲེལ *dgohs-hkrel* ཐུགས, ཅོག་ commentary.

དགོངས་ཞུ *dgohs-shu* to ask for leave or permission to do any thing.

དགོངས་རབ *dgohs-rab* serious consideration; as very important.

དགོད་པ I: *dgod-pa*, pr. tense, ཐབས, ཚགས to laugh; laughter.

དགོད་པ II: a jest; joke (*Soh.*) · cf. འཕྲོག་པ *hgag-pa*; བདེ་བ་དགོད་ཀྱིན་འདུག *hde-ba la dgod-kyin hdug* laughing, being in happiness; གད་མོ་དགོད་ཀྱིན་འདུག *gad-mo dgod-kyin hdug* laughing a loud laughter.

དགོད་ཡས *dgod-yas* (སྐབས *grans*) ཁབར n. of a very large number.

དགོད་ར *dgod-ra* "དགོད་ར་ལ་འཁོར་གཉིས་མ་ཚིགས་པར་རྩེག་ཅིང་ *dgod-ra-la hkhor gnis ma htshams-par rteg-cih* (*Yig. 28*).

ཇོ་དགོན་དུང་ *dgon-dul* ཆུ་མེད་པའི་ས་ཕྱོགས *chu-med-pahi sa-phyogs* a desert; a desolate wilderness where there is no water.

དགོན་པ *dgon-pa* (pr. "*gom-pa*") or དགོན *dgon* ཁབབ, ཚལ་ཁང་, ཤའི 1. wilderness; solitary place, waved-leaf fig-tree. Hence 2. a *vihara*; a monastery, a hermitage, so called on account of its original situation in earlier times in lonely places abounding in *Bodhi* trees. A *gom-pa* should be situated at least a thousand yards distant from a village or town (*K. du.* ཅ, *304*). Later on these hermitages became converted into monasteries. Monasteries in later times assumed the size of large castles and collections of dwelling houses.

Syn. ཆོས་ཀྱི་འབྱུང་གནས *chos-kyi hbyun-gnas*; ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཚོང་ཁབ *chos-kyi tshoh-hkrdal*; སྒྲིབ་གྲྭའི་གནས *hgrib-grwahi-gnas*; མཁས་པའི་ཚོགས་གནས *mkhas-pahi*

Digitized by Google

ḥbyuṅ-gnas; ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཕུར་བུ་ *chos-kyi phur-bu*; འདུལ་བའི་གནས་ *ḥdul-waḥi-gnas* (*Mhon.*).

དགོན་པ་པ་ *dgon-pa-pa* ཁ་རལ་ན་ one residing in the wilderness, or in a hermitage or *gōmpa*; དགོན་པ་མ་ *dgon-pa-ma* a female of the above.

དགོན་གཞི་ *dgon-gshi* landed endowments of a monastery; an estate belonging to a monastery for the support of its monks.

དགྱོལ་ *dgyol* (prob. for དགྲོལ་ *dgrol*) སྣ་རེ་འགུམ་ · ཀྱང་སྣ་རེ་དགྱོལ་ *sna-re ḥdus kyaṅ sna-re dgyol* when some are collected, others disperse.

དགོས་ཆེས་ *dgos-ches* urgent necessity; urgently needed.

དགོས་ཆ་ *dgos-cha* necessary objects; indispensables.

དགོས་འདོད་ 1. *dgos-ḥdod* necessary expenses; what is wished for as very necessary (*Cs.*). 2. དགོས་འདོད་ wishes and wants: དགོས་འདོད་འབྱུང་བའི་དཔལ་ *dgos-ḥdod ḥbyuṅ-waḥi dpal* a treasure out of which all wishes and wants are met.

དགོས་པ་ I: *dgos-pa* (*goi-pa*) প্রয়োজন, চাই, ওলাবীনি implies necessity and what is due or desired; to be necessary; to be obliged or compelled; to want; to stand in need of; also where we use 'ought' *dgos* is generally used added to the verbal root, *e.g.*, ཟ་དགོས་, must eat: ངས་དགོས་ *ṅa-la dgos* I want; I stand in need of: ཅི་ཤིག་ཏུ་དགོས་ *ci-shig-tu dgos* for what purpose did he want them? མཚེངས་མ་དགོས་ *ḥtsheṅs-ma-dgos* he was not obliged to erect. In commanding, the word is used to paraphrase the imperative of a verb: ཧོར་བར་དགོས་ *ḥoṅ-war gdgos* come! *i.e.*, you must come. In entreating, the respectful term is chosen: ཧྱོང་དགོས་ *ḥbyoṅ-dgos* should practise good works: ངས་ལྷ་ལ་གྱུ་དགོས་པ་མེད་ *ṅa-la gyu dgos-pa med* I have no use for the turquoise, I do not want it.

དགོས་པ་ II: necessary; due; needful; useful; མེད་རྒྱུད་དགོས་པའི་ཁྲལ་བཏུད་ *med-kyaṅ dgos-paḥi khral ḥdud* a tax necessary to be paid; unrelentingly exacted: རང་ལ་དགོས་པའི་ཆས་ *raṅ-la dgos-paḥi chas* the portion due to you: དགོས་པ་ཇི་ལྟར་ for what purpose? དགོས་ཉུང་བའི་ being of little use; དགོས་པ་མེད་ *dgos-pa-med* not necessary: དགོས་པཡིན་ *dgos-pa-yin* it is requisite; མི་དགོས་པ་ *mi-dgos-pa* useless; unnecessary; མི་དགོས་པའི་ཕྲ་མེན་ *mi-dgos-paḥi phra-men* pernicious witch-craft; དགོས་པའི་བསྟན་བྱ་ *dgos-paḥi ḥṣlab-bya* useful doctrines; དགོས་བྱེད་ *dgos-byed* useful: དོན་དགོས་རྒྱུད་ཅི་འདུག་ *don-dgos-kyed ci-ḥdug* what is there in it of useful contents.

དགྱེ་དགྱེ་ *agye-dgye* = ཤོག་རྒྱབ་ཕྱོགས་སུ་དགྱེ་བ་ *gogo-rgyab-phyogs-su dgye-wa* to bend the head backwards.

དགྱེ་བ་ *dgye-wa* to bend; to be curving or crooked; དཀྱིལ་དགྱེ་བ་ *dkyiḥi dgye-wa* stooping; cringing; writhing: མ་རྟོགས་རྒྱབ་ཕྱོགས་སུ་དགྱེ་བ་ *ma-ṣdod rgyab phyogs-su dgye-wa* don't wait, turn and go away: དགྱེ་དགྱེ་བའི་བྲང་མ་སྟོན་ *dgye-dgye-waḥi braṅ-ma-ston* do not stretch or heave up the breast by bending or stooping backwards. དགུང་དགུང་གྱི་ཕྱག་ཚེགས་ *dgur dgur-gyi phyag ḥtshal* salutation by bending the head low.

དགྱེ་བོ་ *dgye-wo* བঙ্কিমগ্রীব a bent man.

དགྱེར་བ་ *dgyer-wa* or གླུ་དགྱེར་བ་ *glu dgyer-wa* for གླུ་ལེན་པ་ *glu len-pa* to sing, chant an expression of the Bon-po.

དགྱེལ་བ་ *dgyel-wa* or རྒྱལ་བ་ *sgyel-wa* to fall down, tumble down.

དགྱེས་པ་ *dgyeṣ-pa* (*ge-pa*) (elegant term) དགའ་བ་ *dgaḥ-wa* প্রমুদ 1. to rejoice; to be

Digitized by Google

glad; also cheerfulness: ཐུགས་དགེས་པ *thugs-dgpes-pa* the heart cheered: རྗེ་བཙུན་བླ་མ་དགྱེས་པའི་མདུན་དུགས་ནས *rje-btsun Bla-ma dgyes-pahi hdzum-dkar-nas* the reverend lama smiled with cheerfulness. 2. to be pleased to; to choose: རྗེ་བོ་ལམ་བ་ཐུགས་དགེས་ནས་བདུན the Lord in walking is pleased, *i.e.*, likes to walk. མི་དགེས་ཏེ *mi-dgyes-te* sorrowful, sad, discomfited, dejected; angry, indignant.

དགེས་པའི་རྡོ་རྗེ *Dgyes-pa Rdo-rje* the *Tantrik* god called Hē Vajra; his other names are:—དཔལ་ལྡན་ཁྲག་ཐུར་འཇིགས་བྱེད་ན་ར་ཀ *Dpal-ldan khrag thur hjigs-byed na-ra-ka*; དཔྱིད་ཀྱི་རྡོ་རྗེ *Dpyid-kyi Rdo-rje*; རྒྱི་གུག་རྡོ་རྗེ *Rgi-gug Rdo-rje*; རོལ་པའི་རྡོ་རྗེ *Rol-pahi Rdo-rje*; སྐྱེ་རྡོ་རྗེ *Skye Rdo-rje* (*Mhon.*).

• དགེས་པའི་རྡོ་རྗེ་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་སྙིང་པོ *dgyes-pahi rdo-rje rgyun-kyi sñiń-po* ཧེ་བཛྲཏནྟྲ (*Schr.*; *Tā.* 2, 192, 275) n. of a *Tantra* work.

དགེས་ཤལ *dgyes-shal* cheerful countenance: མྱུར་བར་དགེས་ཤལ་དངོས་སུམཐོང་པ *myur-war dgyes shal dhos-gnjal shu chog-pa* may soon be permitted to have an interview; may meet or see your cheerful countenance soon.

དགེས་སུ་འཇུག་པ *dgyes-su hjug-pa* to bend; to double down (*Sch.*), v. དགེ་བ *dge-wa*.

• དགྲ *dgra* (*da*) also དགྲ་བོ *dgra-wo* শত্রু, হন্তৃ, হিংসক, বৈরিন্, অরি, দুষ্ট, রিপু, যমদিশ enemy; foe; ཤི་དགྲ *hshi-dgra* mortal enemy; སྡང་བའི་དགྲ *sdań-wahi-dgra* the hating enemy, opp. བྱམས་པའི་གཉེན *byams-pahi-gñen*, the loving friend; ད་དགྲ *da-dgra* or ད་ལྟའི་དགྲ *da-ltahi dgra* present enemy; ཧཱ་དགྲ *ha-dgra* former enemy; ཕྱི་དགྲ *phyi-dgra* a future foe; more properly the outer enemy, *i.e.*, an ordinary enemy, not the inner foe; also a foreign enemy.

Syn. སྡང་བྱེད *sdań-byed*; ཁྲོས་པའི་ཕྱིར *hkhro-hdsin*; མཉེས་མི་བྱེད *hçes mi-byed*; སྙིང་བྲལ *gnsiń bral*; སྙིང་མེད *gnsiń-med*; ཕ་རོལ་པོ *pha-rol-po*; ཕྱིར་རྒོལ *phyir-rgol*; ཕས་ཀྱི་རྒོལ་བ *phas-kyi rgol wa*; དགྲ་ལྷ *dgra-lha*; སྒྲན་ལྷ *bgran-lha*; སྐྱེས་བྱེད *hkhu-byed* (*Mhon.*).

དགྲ་ཁབ *dgra-khab* an enemy's house or camp.

དགྲ་གང་=བ་གམ *dgra-gań=wa-gam* ছাদাগ; ཁམས a dome, a turret built on the top of a castle.

དགྲ་ངན *Dgra-ńan* দুর্যোধন bad or ungenerous enemy; a name of the king of the Kaurava, son of Dhṛtarāṣṭra.

དགྲ་བཅོམ་པ *Dgra-bcom-pa* অর্হৎ, অর্হন্, বহুপূজন; དགྲ་བཅོམ་ཙམ་པ *dgra-bcom tsam-wa* one who has subdued his enemy; one who has subdued his inner enemy (that brings on sufferings) and by practising religion becomes an *Arhat* of the Mahāyāna School. The *Arhat* of the Mahāyāna School is he who has attained to the first stage of *Bodhisattva* perfections. An *Arhat* of the *Tantrik* School is one who has attained to the fourth order in the five orders of the *Tantrik* School, *i.e.*, རིམ་པ་རིམ་གྱི་དབེ་བ *rdsogs rim-gyi rim-pa bshi-pa*.

དགྲ་བཅོམ་པ་གཅོད་པ *Dgra-bcom-pa gcod-pa* অর্হদ্-ঘাত killing of an *Arhat* or Buddhist saint.

དགྲ་ཆས *dgra-chas* the equipments of war; weapons; arms.

དགྲ་འཇོམས *dgra-hjoms* রিপুবরাঘাত one who has subdued his enemy; subduing the enemy.

དགྲ་འཇོམས་པ *dgra hjoms-pa* অরিঘ্নত, অরিঘাতক killer or subduer of one's enemy.

• དགྲ་རྣམས *dgra-ñams* মহোৎসাহ (*Schr.*; *Kālac. T. 110*) destruction of the enemy.

དགྲ་རྣམས་པར་གྱུར་ཅིག *dgra ñams-par gyur-cig* মহদ্বন (let the enemy be destroyed or injuriously dealt with).

Digitized by Google

དགྲ་བོ *dgra-bo* (*da-o*) enemy: "ཁང་ཤེས་དགྲ་བོ་དག་ལ་ཡང་, ཐམོ་མེད་སེམས་ཀྱིས་ཕན་བྱེད་ན, དེ་ལ་དགྲ་བོ་མཐའ་ཙམ་གྱང་, ཁ་མོ་རྒྱང་བཀྲིད་དུ་ཕྱིད to whatever enemy one does good with an unruffled mind, even to him all the enemies also will show reverence.

དགྲ་ལྷ *dgra-lha* the war-god.

དགྲ་ལྷ་དཔའ་བསྟོད *dgra-lha dpaṅ-bstod* hymns to the war-god; religious service for the war-god.

དགྲ་གཏ *dgra-gta* परशु an axe the blade of which is semi-circular; a sector-like disk; a weapon of war.

Syn. རྟ་རེ *gta-re*; དགྲ་གཏ *dgra-gta*; ཐོ་བ *tho-wa* (*Mkhon.*).

དགྲ་གཏ་ཅན *dgra-gta-can* कराल, खड्ग, परश्वधर frightful.

དགྲ་གཏ་བ *dgra-gta-wa* पारश्विक one who holds the axe (such as Paras'urāma).

དགྲ་དག་པ *dgra-dag-pa* निर्यातन giving pains; taking vengeance on an enemy.

དགྲ་རྟེན *dgra-rten* (*Rtsii. 51.*).

དགྲ་འདུལ་བ *dgra ḥdul-wa* चरिन्दम to subdue an enemy.

དགྲ་བོ་གདུང་བ *dgra-wo gduṅ-wa* शत्रुजप, द्विषज्जप one who has destioyed his enemy; lit. foe-paining.

དགྲ་བྱེད་པ *dgra-byed-pa*, དགྲ་རྡབ་པ *dgra ḥdaṅ-wa*, བང་བ *laṅ-wa* to act in a hostile manner.

དགྲ་བོན *dgra-son* always on guard; careful.

དགྲ་ཟླ *dgra-zla* (དགྲ་བའི་ཟླ་བོ *dgra-ḥohi zla ho*) प्रतिद्वन्द्विन् rival; opponent; adversary.

*དགྲ་ཡི་ཁྱིམ *dgra-yi khyim* शत्रुवेश्म, रिपुभवन (*Sohr.*; *Kālāo. T. 137*) the enemy's house.

དགྲ་ལས་རྒྱལ་བ *dgra-las rgyal-wa* जितारि, शत्रुजय triumphant over an enemy.

དགྲོ་ཅགས *dgoa-cags* a substitute in cattle supplied for killing another's horse, yak or sheep, etc.: དགྲ་ཅགས་ལན་མ་བྱས་ན་མིང་དང་མ་འཕྲོད་ཅིག if you cannot give a substitute do not call me by my name.

དགྲ་སྐྱོང་བ *dgra skloṅ-wa* to search for one's enemy.

དགྲ་གཙོད་དཔལ་གོ་དཀར་པོ *dgra-gcod dpaḥ-wo dkar-po* = ག་ཌུར *ga-bur* कर्पूर camphor (*Śmas. 107*).

དགྲངས་པ *dgraṅ-pa* (*da-pa*) विकृत spread.

དགྲན་ཟླ *dgran-zla* (*dan-da*) = དགྲ་བོ *dgra-bo* or དགྲ་ཟླ *dgra-zla* enemy; adversary; rival; foe (*Mkhon.*).

དགྲམ་པ *dgram-pa* (*dam-pa*) fut. of འཕྲེམ་པ *ḥphrem-pa* མེ་ཏོག་དགྲམ་པ *me-tog dgram-pa* पुष्पोप्य, flowers to be strewn; དགྲམས *dgrams* that which is to be arranged or set out.

དགྲར་སེམས་པ་འཛིན་པ *dgrar sems-pa ḥdsin-pa* to look upon one as an enemy.

དགྲོངས་པ *dgroṅs-pa* resp. of ཤི་བ *ši-wa* to die; *da dgroṅs-gin ḥdug* now he is dying.

དགྲོལ་བ *dgrol-wa*, fut. of འཕྲོལ་བ *ḥphrol-wa* मोचन, छन्दः, to set free; also free-will; འཛིངས་པ་དགྲོལ *ḥciṅs-dgrol* a knot or tie loosened.

བཅག་པས་པ *ḥgag-pa* pf. tense of འགེགས་པ *ḥgegs-pa*, བཅག་པས་ལུ་སྐྱུར་བའི་(ཆ་བཤག་པ)རག་ལུས་པ *ḥgags-su gyur-pahi* (*cha ḥshag-pa*) *rag lus-pa* settled or decided upon obstructing or hindering, opposing, etc.; ལམ་སོགས་བཅག་པ *lam-sogs ḥgags-pa* प्रतिबन्ध obstructed the road.

བཅད་པ *ḥgad-pa* to laugh; a laugh; བཅད་མོ་བཅད་པ *ḥgad-mo ḥgad-pa* id. cf. དགོད *dgod*; བཤད་གད *ḥshad-gad* चाटहास a smile; laughter.

ཅ་ བཅམ་པ *ḥgam-pa* to eat; to gobble; to throw into the mouth.

བཅེགས I: *ḥgegs* འགེགས *gegs* a demon. བཅེགས་ཆ་ཁང་རས་དང་ཁང་ཤག་ཁེད་ཐག་ཁོད *ḥgegs-la*

Digitized by Google

gsañ-sag dañ-gañ sag-ma yin-pa gñis-yoḍ the *bgegs* are of two classes, those mortal and those spirit-like; these cause hinderance, obstruction. བགེགས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ *bgegs-kyi rgyal-po* བི་ནཱ་ཡ་ཀ *vi-nā-ya-ka*, Ganeśa, the remover of obstacles, the leader of the *Gaṇa*—class of demons.

བཅོམ་པ II: བིཔད, བིཏ hinderance; obstacle; བགེགས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ *bgegs-kyi rgyal-po* བིཔད་རཱཛ is the chief of the evil spirits who are of 80,000 different kinds. Some cause heavy rains, hail storms, etc., to injure the crops; some bring on famine and so on.

བགེགས་ཀྱི་བདག་མོ *bgegs-kyi bdag-mo* མཧཱདེ་ཝཱི a goddess.

བགེགས་བག་པ *bgegs bag-pa* མགོད་པའི་བརྟན་གྲིབ་པ་ལ *gnod-pahi bdreṅ sgrib-pa-la* འདི་ལོ་བགེགས་བག་པ་མིན་ནའང་ཆུད་པའི་ཚེམ་པ་ཙམ་བདུག་དྲུང་ *ḥdi-lo bgegs bag-pa min-na chuḥ-wahi ḥjcm-pa tsam-ḥdug-ruṅ* (*Rtsii.*).

བགེགས་བྱེད་པ *bgegs byed-pa* པཏིཔད, བིཏཀར that which causes obstruction; to cause obstruction.

བགེགས་སེལ་བ *bgegs sel-wa*; སྐྱོན་སེལ་བ *skyons-sel-wa* to remove obstruction, calamity, disease, epidemic, &c.: རན་ལམ་ཕུགས་མི་ཡོན་པའི་ཆེད་དུ་བགེགས་སེལ *ran-lam phugs-mi yoṅ-wahi ched-du bgegs-sel* performed some religious ceremonies that no mishap may occur on the way, etc. (*Rtsii. 65*).

བཅོལ་ཤས *bgo-śkal* ས་སོ་ཕྱེ་ཅ *so-sohi-cha* ཝཱཏ, ཛཔིཎ, དཱཡཱད ཨཾཤ portion; a kinsman or claimant. 1. སྔོན་གྱི་ལས་ཀྱི་བཅོལ་ས the portion or lot on account of one's former acts; also share, lot. 2. the doctrine of strict retribution.

བཅོལ་ས་ཐོབ་པ *bgo-śkal-la śbyoḍ-pa* (རང་གིས་རང་ཉོན་པའི་ཤས་ཐ་དེ་ཐོབ་པ *naṅ-gis gaṅ-thob pahi-śkal-wa de-la śpyoḍ-pa*) དཱཡཱད་ཁཱཏཱི to enjoy one's own share.

བཅོལ་བ I: *bgo-wa* ཝསྟ clothes; clothing; བཅོལ་བ་དང་ཟས་བ *bgo-wa daṅ ḥzaḥ-wa* food and clothes (*Jä.*).

བཅོལ་བ II: 1. to put on clothes, pf. imp. བཅོས *bgos*; ལྷམ་རྟག་ཏུ་བཅོས *ḷham-rtag-tu bgos* always wear shoes. 2. subst. apparel, etc.: བཅོལ་བ་རན་པ *bgo-wa ñan-pa* ཀུམཱཝརཏ.

བཅོལ་བ III: fut. of བཅོད་པ *bgoḍ-pa*.

བཅོལ་བྱ *bgo-bya* dividend; the number or quantity to be divided.

ཀྲ་ བཅོལ་རེ *bgo-re* = བ་ཁམ *ba-gam* also the parapet on the roof of a house; a square turret or castellated room on the top of a castle: ཡོལ་ཁྲམ་བར་དང་ཁང་པ་སྟེ་བཞིའི་དཀྱིལ་ལམ་ཁང་ཆེ *ḥdi-lo khraṅ-pa bar-daṅ khaṅ-pa ste-bzhiḥi dkyil-lam khaṅ-che* "it is applied to a building four-cornered in shape with an edge of crockets on the top."

བཅོལ་ཉ *bgo-ḥça* = བཅོལ་ཤས *bgo-śkal* or བཅོལ་ཁལ *bgo-khal*, संविभाग, ཁ་མ.

བཅོལ་ཤས་བྱེད་པ *bgo-śkaḥ byed-pa* to distribute, allot, apportion. Often also བཅོལ་ཁྱབ.

བཅོད་པ *bgoḍ-pa*, fut. བཅོའོ *bgo*, pf. བཅོས *bgos* ཝཱཙཱ, ཁཎྜཱཏ to divide; མི་བཅོལ་བ *mi-bgo-wa* to divide property; to divide in ciphering a གྲངས *graṅs* number; to distribute ཤས་ཤས་སུ into shares; མི་རྣམས་ས among people.

བཅོད་པ་པོ *bgoḍ-pa-po* the divider; བཅོད་བྱེད *bgoḍ-byeḍ* divisor.

བཅོད་ཡས *bgoḍ-yas* ཁཎྜ 1. protection. 2. n. of a number (*S. Lee.*).

བཅོད་པ *bgoḍ-pa* apportionment; share: རང་རང་གཏན་རྗེད་ཐལས་ལ་རྒྱལ་བཞད་ཡིང་ཉོང་ནའི་ བཅོད་པ་བྱེད *naṅ-saṅ gtan ḥdoḍ rnams-la ḥkhoms-ḥrdaḍ yeṅ-yoṅ-wahi bgoḍ-pa byeḍ* divide every-

Digitized by Google

thing (that is left over) equally among the permanent residents of the family, &c. (*Rtsii. 61*).

འགོམ་བྱ *ḥgom-bya* པథ way; road.

འགོམས་པ *ḥgoms-pa* ཚངས་, ཚངས, also **འགོམ་པ** *ḥgom-pa*, to walk, to step, to stride, to pace: འཇེམ་བས་ཁྱིམ་ཐམ་ stepped over the threshold. **འགོམ་པོ་** to pace; to walk slowly.

འགོར *ḥgor*, supine of **འགོ་བ** *ḥgo-wa*.

འགོར་བ *ḥgor-wa* or **འཁོར་བ** *ḥgor-wa* (*Cs.*); **ལམ་དུ་འགོར** *lam-du ḥgor* to linger or loiter in the way; delay.

འགྱངས་པ *ḥgyaṅs-pa*, v. **རྒྱོན་པ** *rgyon-wa*.

འགྱིད་པ *ḥgyid-pa*, pf. **བགྱིས** *bgyis*, fut. **བགྱི** *bgyi*, imp. **གྱིས** *gyis*. Is elegant form of **རྒྱ་བ** ཚངས: 1. to do; to act; to perform. 2. to make; to manufacture: **རྟེན་རིང་བའི་གནས་ཐམ** the images regarding which there had been said, 'make them,' *i.e.*, the bespoken, ordered images (*Jä.*). **ཚངས་བགྱིད་པ** to do a work; **ཁགས་བཞིན་དུ་བགྱི** according to order, it will be done; **ཉེ་ཚངས་བགྱིད་པ** to act the disciple; to be a disciple. **མི་ལ་གཙོད་པ་བགྱིས** I have hurt the man; I have done him harm; **ཐུ་བོར་ལས་རྟེན་གྱིས** make, bring it about, that a child be (born): **རྒྱལ་པོ་མ་ནོར་རྟེན་གྱིས་ཤིག** see that you do not let the prince escape; **ཞེས་བགྱི་བ** the so-called (*Jä.*).

བགྱིས *bgyis* ཚངས, ཚངས a deed, act.

འགྱེར་བ *ḥgyer-wa*, past. of **བགྱེར་བ** *ḥgyer-wa*, **ཉིང་རྒྱས་པས་རོ་ག་བཏང་དུས་ཚུར་ལངས་ཐུན་ཐོག་ནས་** ejaculating; chanting: **ཁཁང་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་ཐེག་ཏུ་** accordingly in the chanting of the *Mantra*, there was some mistake (*A. 66*).

འགྲངས་ *ḥgraṅ* ཚངས་ number; figure.

འགྲངས་རྫོགས *ḥgraṅ-rtogs* n. of a very great number (*Ya-sel. 57*).

འགྲངས་འཕྱེས *ḥgraṅ-ḥphyes* n. of a great number; **འགྲངས་ཕྱེས** *ḥgraṅ ḥphyes* n. of a great number occurring in the passage **འགྲངས་ཕྱེས་འཕྱེས་པ་འཕྱེས་པ** *ḥgraṅ-gphyes ḥgraṅ-ḥphyes-la ḥgres-pa* (*Ya-sel. 57*).

འགྲངས་འཕྲེང་ *ḥgraṅ-ḥphreṅ* ཚངས་ཚངས་, ཚངས་ཚངས་ rosary-beads.

འགྲངས་པ *ḥgraṅ-wa* ཚངས to number, count, calculate: **འཕྲེང་བ་འགྲངས་པ་ཐུ** *ḥphraṅ-wa ḥgraṅ-wa bya* should count the beads of his rosary.

འགྲངས་པ་ཡང་ *ḥgraṅ-wa yaṅ* ཚངས་ཚངས་ even counting.

འགྲངས་བྱ *ḥgraṅ-bya* what may be numbered; numberable—years, time.

འགྲངས་ཡལ *ḥgraṅ-yal* ཚངས low; n. of a great number (*S. Lex.*).

འགྲངས་ཡོལ *ḥgraṅ-yol* ཚངས་ that cannot be measured: **འགྲངས་ཡོལ་གཉིས་དང་མི་མཉམ་གཉིས** *ḥgraṅ-yol gñis daṅ mi-mñam gñis* (*Ya-sel. 57*).

འགྲངས་པ *ḥgraṅs-pa* ཚངས་ capable of being counted.

འགྲངས་པ་ལ་འདས་པ *ḥgraṅs-pa la ḥdas-pa* ཚངས་ཚངས་ that is past counting.

འགྲད་པ *ḥgraḍ-pa*=1. **གདངས་པ** *gdaṅs-pa* to open wide; **མིག་འགྲད་པ** *mig-ḥgraḍ-pa* to stare; to goggle; **ཁ་འགྲད་པ** *kha-ḥgraḍ-pa* to gape; **རྐང་པ་འགྲད་པ** *rkaṅ-pa ḥgraḍ-pa* to part the legs wide; to straddle. 2. to scratch (*Sch.*), spelt more correctly **འབྲད་པ** *ḥbraḍ-pa* (*Jä.*).

འགྲམ་པ *ḥgram-pa* ཚངས separated; anxious.

འགྲིལ་བ *ḥgril-wa* to fall down; to drop down: **ཁྲོད་ལ་འགྲིལ** fell into the abyss (*Situ. 74*).

Digitized by Google

འགྲུངས་པ *ḥgruṅs-pa* or **འགྲུངས** *ḥgruṅs*, = དྲངས་ནས་འཐག་པ *dhaṅs-su ḥoug-pa* to strain; to depurate; ཆུ་ཡི་རྡོག་མ་དངས་སུ་འཐུག་པ *chu-yi r̥ñog-ma dens-su ḥcug-pa* to strain the impurities out of water.

འགྲུད་པ *ḥgruḍ-pa*, pf. **འགྲུས** *ḥgrus*, fut. **འགྲུ** *ḥgru* to clear of husks; to shell; **འགྲུས་ཀྱི་འབྲས** *ḥgrus-kyi ḥbras* husked rice.

འགྲེ་བ *ḥgre-wa* resp. **རྒན་པ** *r̥gaṅ-pa* or **འགྲེས** *ḥgres*, **ཚབ** old; grown in age.

Syn. **ན་སོ་རྒན་པ** *na-so r̥gaṅ-pa* old; **འགྲེས་པོ** *ḥgres-po*; **རྒད་པོ** *r̥gaḍ-po* or **རྒའུ་པོ** *r̥gau-po* (*Mthon.*).

འགྲེངས་ *ḥgreṅs* occasionally for 1. **རྩེད་པ** *sgeṅ-wa*; 2. **འགྲངས་པ** *ḥgraṅ-wa*.

འགྲེང་ཕྲེང་ *ḥgreṅ-phreṅ* **ཐབས་ཤད** a rosary to count the names of saints, Buddhas, &c.

འགྲེན་པ *ḥgren-pa* (*den-pa*), v. **གཀྲེན་པ** *ḥkren-pa* (*Sch.*).

འགྲོ *ḥgro* (*do*) **གཞས** a song.

འགྲོ་གླེང་པ *ḥgro-gleṅ-pa* = **གྲོས་བྱེད་པ** *groṡ-byeḍ-pa* to argue, discuss: **ཁོང་གི་དྲྭ་བ་མཁས་ཤིག་ལྷ་རྗེ་ལ་འགྲོ་གླེག་བྱེད་དུ་བྱུང་སྟེ** *khoṅ-gi grwa-pa mkhaṡ-shig lha-rje-la ḥgro-gleg byeḍ-du byuṅ-ste* one of his learned scholars having come to confer with *Lharje* (*Deb.* ཁ 8).

འགྲོ་བ *ḥgro-wa* (*do-wa*) (pf. **འགྲོས** *ḥgroṡ*), resp. **མཁས་གྲུབ** *ḥkhaḅ-groṡ* with **གླེང་བ** *gleṅ-wa* 1. to argue, discuss, confer with, consider: **ཤེས་ཕན་མཚུན་དུ་འགྲོས་ནས** *sheṡ phan-tshun-du ḥgroṡ-naṡ* thus mutually discussing; **ཇི་ལྟར་བྱ་ཞེས་འགྲོས་ནས** *ji-l̥tar-bya sheṡ ḥgroṡ-naṡ* deliberating what they should do. 2. to resolve, decide.

འགྲོ་བའི་ཁང་པ *ḥgro-waḥi khaṅ-pa* = **གླུ་དབྱངས་ཀྱི་ཁང་པ** *glu-ḍbyaṅṡ-kyi khaṅ-pa* **གཞས་ཁང** stage; a music booth.

འགྲོག་པ *ḥgroḳ-wa* (*doḳ-wa*) = **འགྲངས་པ** *ḥgraṅ-wa* to count (*Jä.*).

འགྲོད *ḥgroḍ* (*doi*) **གཤིས** 1. progress; gait (*Schr.*; *Kālac. T* 25); going. 2. it also signifies the number 2 (*R̥teli.*). **འགྲོད་དཀའ་བ** *ḥgroḍ-dkaḥ-wa* **ཐུབས** difficult progress; difficult to pass; **འགྲོད་དཀའ་བའི་གནས** *ḥgroḍ-dkaḥ-waḥi gnaṡ* **ཆང་ཤར** a wilderness; a place or desert which is difficult to traverse; **འགྲོད་དཀའ་བའི་ལམ** *ḥgroḍ-dkaḥ-waḥi lam* **ཐུབས་ལམ** a difficult passage; an inaccessible path.

འགྲོད་པ **གཏི, ཚལན, ཐལ** 1. to walk; to get over; wander: **འགྲོད་ལ་ཕན** *ḥgroḍ-la-phan* is useful in getting along. **ལམ་འགྲོད་པ** *lam-ḥgroḍ-pa* to travel over; to get through: **ཆུ་འགྲོད་པར་དཀའ་བ** *chu-ḥgroḍ-par ḍkaḥ-wa* a river difficult to cross. 2. declination; **ཚལན**; **ཉི་མ་ལྷོ་འགྲོད** *ñi-ma lho-ḥgroḍ* the sun's going to the south; the sun's south declination; **བྱང་འགྲོད** *byaṅ-ḥgroḍ* the sun's north declination; **འགྲོད་དུས་གཉིས** *ḥgroḍ-duṡ gñiṡ* both declinations; **བུད་མེད་ལ་འགྲོད་པ** *buḍ-meḍ-la ḥgroḍ-pa* to lie with a woman (*Cs.*).

འགྲོད་བྱ *ḥgroḍ-bya* (*doi-ja*) **ཐབས** a road in general; met. a woman (*Mthon.*).

འགྲོད་ཡས *ḥgroḍ-yaṡ* **བཅིང** walking; a mover (*Lex.*).

འགྲོད་ལམ *ḥgroḍ-lam* 1. a road; passage. 2. met. the female organ (*Mthon.*).

འགྲོས *ḥgroṡ* (*doi*) = **མཁས་གྲུབ** *ḥkhaḅ-groṡ* conference, consultation (*Situ.* 75); **འགྲོས་བཏན་བྱས** *ḥgroṡ-ṫan byaṡ* made conspiracy; holding unlawful conference: **ཡང་སང་ཉིན་ཁོང་གཉིས་འགྲོས་བཏན་བྱས་པས** *yaṅ saṅ-ñin khoṅ-gñiṡ kyis ḥgroṡ-ṫan byaṡ-paṡ* (*R̥dsa.* 14) again yesterday both of them held evil conference.

མགར *mgar* the work or craft of a smith: **གསེར་མགར** *gser-mgar* goldsmith.

Digitized by Google

མགར་ཁང *ṅgar-khaṅ* or མགར་ས *ṅgar-sa* smithy.

མགར་སྟྲི་སྒྲ་གྱད *Mgar-khṛi sgra-dsi thun*; n. of a celebrated minister of Tibet.

མགར་སྤྱོད *ṅgar-spyod* (*gar-choi*) གཅོལ་བའི་ཚུལ་ the practice or craft of a smith.

མགར་བ *ṅgar-wa* ཅོལ་ཁར, ཐུན་ཁར་, ཐགས་ཁར་, ཁ་ཡན་ཁར blacksmith; one of low caste.

Syn. ལྕགས་ཁྲོ་པ *lcags-ḥkso-pa*; ལྕགས་མཁར་བ *lcags-ṅgar wa*; མཆོད་ཆ་མཁན *ṅtshon-cha-ṅkhan*; རྡེག་ཆ་མཁན *rdeg-cha-ṅkhan* (*Mñon.*).

མགར་སྟོན་གཉན་ཧྲོམ་པ *Mgar-ṭtsan ghañ ḥdom-ba* n. of the celebrated minister Gar of Tibet, who was sent to China to negotiate for the marriage of the daughter of emperor Thañ Tai-tsung with his master king *Sroṅ-ḥtsan sgam-po*.

མགལ་བ *ṅgal-wa* jaw; jaw-bone; ཡ་མགལ *ya-ṅgal* the upper jaw-bone; མགལ་བ *ṅgal-wa* or མ་མགལ *ma-ṅgal* the lower jaw-bone. In colloq. both jaws together are called ཡ་ལེ་མ་ལེ *ya-le ma-le*. མགལ་ཆག *ṅgal-chag* a broken jaw-bone; མགལ་སྦུད *ṅgal-buḍ* a dislocated jaw-bone.

མགལ་དུམ *ṅgal-dum* བཟའཐག *a large piece of wood split or cut, or half burnt.*

མགལ་པ *ṅgal-pa* or འགལ་པ *ḥgal-pa* a billet of wood.

མགལ་མེ *ṅgal-me* ཐག་ཏག, fire-brand; torch consisting of long chips of wood.

མགལ་མེ་འཁོར་བ *ṅgal-me ḥkor-wa* ཐག་ཏག་སྐོར་ to whirl round a fire-brand.

མགལ་མེའི་འཁོར་ལོ *ṅgal-meḥi ḥkhor-lo* a circle of light produced by whirling round a fire-brand.

* **མགུ** *ṅgu* གུ *(Schr.; Kâlâc. T. 3).* [satisfied] *S.*

མགུ་བ *ṅgu-wa* ཐ་ཚོད, ཐ་རུ, དྷུ, ཐུ་ཧི, ཐ་ཧན 1. to rejoice; to be glad, joyful, content; མགུ་ནས *ṅgu-nas* delighted: མགུ་བའི་ལན་མ་བྱུང *ṅgu-waḥi lan ma-byuṅ* did not receive a gratifying or satisfactory answer. 2. to exhilarate; to gladden; to make content. དགའ་དགུ་བ *dgaḥ-dgu-wa*, དགའ་དགུ་རངས་བ *dgaḥ-dgu raṅ-wa*, མགུ་བ་བྱེད་བ *ṅgu-wa byed-wa* ཐ་ཚོད་ཐ་ཧན་ are frq. intensive forms to express joy or exultation in the older classics.

Syn. དགའ་བ *dgaḥ-wa* (*Mñon.*).

མགུར *ṅgur* 1.=མགུ་བར *ṅgu-war*. 2. ཐ་ཧ throat: neck; that which comes out of the མགུར *ṅgur* is called a མགུར་མ *ṅgur-ma*, a song: རྗེ་བཙུན་མི་ལའི་མགུར *ṛje-ḥtsun mi-laḥi ṅgur* the venerable Mila's songs. 3. voice; མགུར་སྙན་པ *ṅgur-sñan-pa* sweet voice; harmonious voice. 4. song, air, melody; hence a religious song Used as honorific form for གླུ, especially in Milarapa, each of the doctrinal ditties in that work being preceded by the words མགུར་འདི་སྐད་ཅེས, he uttered this song.

མགུར་ཆུ *ṅgur-chu* མཆོད་རྟེན་གྱི་ཐུམ་བདུན *ṅchoḍ ṛten-gyi bum-gdan* the pedestal on which the cupola of a chaitya rests.

མགུར་དུ་བསྐུངས་པ *ṅgur-du gsuṅs-pa* anything sung or put into verse.

མགུར་ན་པ=མགུལ་རྒྱན *ṅgul-ṛgyan* ornament worn round the neck (*Mñon.*).

མགུར་འབུམ *ṅgur-ḥbum* the hundred thousand sacred songs; name of one of *Milaraspa's* two great works, which are both interwoven with numerous religious songs.

མགུར་ཤོ *ṅgur-sho* or ཤེ་བ *se-wa* 24; of the weight of 24 *rattee*; a weight equal to 7½ (*Skar-ma* སྐར་མ).

Digitized by Google

མགུར་བསལ་བ *ṅgur-ḥsal-wa* 1. to deliver a song with emphasis. 2. to clear the throat; to hawk; to hem (*Jä.*)

མགུར་ལྷ *ṅgur-lha* a god of hunting with the Mongol Shamans (*Sch.*).

མགུར་ལྷ་མཆེད་བཞི *ṅgur-lha ṅched-ḥshi* the four brothers (sylvan gods) from whom the four great tribes of Tibet are said to have originated.

མགུལ་པ *ṅgul-pa* ཁང་, གོབ།, གཟ, ཀན་ཏར neck; throat; resp. for མགྲིན་པ *ṅgrin-pa*; མགུལ་དུ་འོངས་པ *ṅgul-du ḥdoṅs-pa* to tie, fasten on the neck, *e.g.*, magic objects; རང་གི་མགུལ་པ་གཅོད་པ *raṅ-gi ṅgul-pa gcod-pa* to cut one's own throat; to commit suicide, suicidal; མགུལ་པ་ནས་ཁྱུད་པ *ṅgul-pa naṅs ḳkhyud-pa* to fall on a person's neck; to embrace; མགུལ་པ་ནས་འཛིན་པ or འཐུ་བ to seize by the throat.

Syn. གེ *ske*; མགྲིན་པ *ṅgrin-pa*; མགུར *ṅgur*; མགོ་རྟེན *ṅgo-rten*; མགོ་འཛིན *ṅgo-ḥdsin*; resp. རི་མོ་གསུམ་པ *ri-mo gsum-pa*; དུད་འགྲོ་མགྲིན *duṅ-ḥdroḥi ṅgrin*; འུམ་གཤི་མགུལ་ཅན *bum-paḥi ṅgul-can* (*Mñon.*).

མགུལ་གླུ *ṅgul-glu*, resp. གླུ *glu*, རྩ་མཚན་དབྱངས་ཀྱི་མཛོད་མགུལ་གླུ *Tshaṅs-ḍbyaṅs ṛgya ṅtshoḥi ṅgul-glu*, n. of a work of the second Dalai Lama *Tshaṅ-ḍbyaṅs ṛgya-ṅtsho.*

མགུལ་རྒྱན *ṅgul-ṛgyan* ཀཊཱརད་ ཁཱརད་ neck-lace; a neck ornament.

Syn. མགྲིན་གཤི་རྒྱན *ṅgrin-paḥi ṛgyan*, མགུར་ན་སྤྱ *ṅgur-na spa*; གེའི་རྒྱན *ṡkeḥi-ṛgyan*; མགུལ་པའི་རྒྱན *ṅgul-paḥi-ṛgyan* (*Mñon.*).

མགུལ་སྔོན *ṅgul-ṡnon* = མགྲིན་སྔོན *ṅgrin-ṡnon* ནཱིལཀཎྛ, ནཱིལཀན་ཏར 1. he with a blue neck. 2. a peacock.

མགུལ་ཤིང་དཀར་པ *ṅgul-chiṅ ḍkar-pa* a white neck-cloth.

མགུལ་ཆུང *ṅgul-chuṅ* a small amulet woin on the neck.

མགུལ་དར or དཔའ་དར *ḍpaḥ-dar* 1. a silk scarf tied round the neck as a badge of honour. 2. the shoulder of a mountain; གཡོན་མགུལ་ན *gyon-ṅgul na* on the left slope (*Jä.*).

མགུལ་གདུབ ཁཊ the neck-bangle or necklace worn by the Indians.

མགུལ་ནད *ṅgul-naḍ* disease of the throat.

མགུལ་པའི་རྒྱན = མགུལ་རྒྱན *ṅgul-ṛgyan* or མགྲིན་པའི་རྒྱན *ṅgrin-paḥi ṛgyan* (*Mñon.*).

མགུལ་རིང *ṅgul-riṅ* ཅནིཀཱིལ a long neck.

མགེའུ *ṅgeḥu* same as མགོའུ *ṅgoḥu*, v. མགོ *ṅgo.*

མགོ I: *ṅgo* ཤིརཿ, ཞྭཧཱ, ཤཱརྵ, སཏྟ the head: མགོ་འཇིག་པས་ལུས་ཞེས *ṅgo-ḥjog-paṡ luṅ-ṡes* by the movement of the head the body is known; མགོ་ལ་མེ་འབར་བ་ལྟ་བུ ཀཱཏཱིཏ-ཤིརོཎ་ཨཱདཱིཔྟ-ཨིཝ as if glowing with fire on his head. མགོ་རུས ཀཔཱལ the head-bone; frontal bone; མགོ་བོང་གླང་ལྟ་བུ *ṅgo boṅ-bu ltа-bu* ཁརཤཱིཪ a head like that of an ass: མགོ་རྒྱུར་སྐྱོག་སྐྱོག་ལྷོད་འདུག *ṅgo-ṛgyur ṡkyog-ṡkyog ḷhdaḍ-ḥdug* he sat (at times) bending his head (*Rdsa.*).

མགོ II: 1. summit, height, top: རི་མགོ་ཁ་བས་གཡོགས the hill tops were covered with snow. 2. first place; principal part; མགོ་བྱེད་པ *ṅgo-byeḍ-pa* to lead; to command; to be at the head of; དགུ་མཛད་པ *ḍgu-mdsad-pa* to inspect, look after, superintend, control: བུ་མོ་ཤིག་གིས་མགོ་བྱེད་པའི་མི་མཆོག་པོ *bu-mo shig-giṡ ṅgo-byeḍ-paḥi mi-mchoṅ-po* a number of (labouring) people were superintended by a girl (the farmer's daughter) (*Jä.*). 3. beginning: སྒྲོས་མགོ *groṡ-ṅgo* the beginning of a consultation. མགོ་འཐུག་པ *ṅgo-ḥdsug-pa* to begin: བོད་ཧུལ་པའི་མགོ་འཐུག *boḍ ṡdug-paḥi ṅgo-ḥdsug* that was the beginning of the misfortunes of Tibet;

Digitized by Google

བརྟན་གྱི་སྐྱིད་སྐྱེས་དེ་ནས་ཐུགས་ *ḥrtan-gyi skyid-skyes de-nas thugs* with this my constant good fortune commenced; ལོ་མགོ་ལ *lo-mgo la* at the beginning of the year; མགོ་ནས *mgo-nas* from the beginning. 4. in grammar a superscribed *r, l, s, e, i*; ར་མགོ་རི *ra-mgohi ka*; ཀ *k* with *r* superscribed; དེ་ཉམས་བས་ཕུལ་ས་མགོ་རི *de-ṙnams bas-phul sa-mgohi kaḥo* these are the words beginning with ཀ་ཁ་ག *k, s, k* (*Jä.*).

མགོ III: ཚལཁིར: n. of a constellation (the 5th) consisting of stars resembling the head of an antelope.

Syn. རི་དྭགས་མགོ *ri-dbags-mgo*; མགོ་སྐྱེས *mgo-skyes*; སྨལ་པོ *smal-po*; ཟླ་སྐྱེས *zla-skyes* (*Mkon.*).

མགོ་གླད *mgo-glad* the brain.

མགོ་དཀྱིལ *mgo-dkyil* colloq. crown of the head; vertex.

མགོ་སྐོར *mgo-skor* imposture, deceit: གདུག་པའི་མགོ་སྐོར་དེ་ངས་མི་འདོད *ḥdud-kyi mgo-skor de ha-mi-ḥdod* I detest these diabolical tricks (*Jä.*).

མགོ་སྐོར་བ *mgo-skor-wa* to cheat, swindle, confuse; མི་མགོ་མ་སྐོར *mi-mgo ma-skor* do not cheat people.

མགོ་དགུ་བ *mgo dgu-wa* = དགུང་བ *dgur-wa* = དགུ་བ *dgu-wa*.

མགོ་སྐྱ *mgo-skya* a gray head; མགོ་སྐྱ་ཅན *mgo-skya-can* a gray-headed person.

མགོ་སྐྱེས *mgo-skyes*, v. མགོ *mgo* III.

མགོ་སྐྱེས་དཀར་བ *mgo-skyes dkar-wa* = ཀྲན་བ *ṙgyan-pa* or ཀྲས་བ *ṙgyas-pa* an old man; gray hairs (*Mkon.*).

མགོ་སྐྱོབ *mgo-skyob* or མགོ་འདྲེན *mgo-ḥdren* a protector; patron.

མགོ་སྐྱོབ *mgo-skyob* = སྨོག *ṙmog* a helmet.

མགོ་ཁྲ *mgo-khra* (*go-tha*) scald-head.

མགོ་མཁྲེགས་ཅན *mgo-mkhregs-can* (*go-theg-chen*) obstinate, pertinacious, stubborn, esp. in buying and bartering; selfish; bargaining; haggling.

མགོ་རྒྱན *mgo-ṙgyan* ཐུགཀཀརཏ, ཚོཏཀ 1. head ornament. 2. n. of a place in Tibet.

མགོ་ལྗི་ཡོག་པ *mgo-ljī yog-pa* ཐུགཀཀརི a heavy head.

མགོ་སྔལ *mgo-ṅal* hair of the head.

མགོ་ཉོག *mgo-ñog* bewildered, confused; troublesome: དུས་རྒྱི་བྱ་བ་འདི་མགོ་ཉོག *da-ṙes-kyi bya-wa ḥdi-mgo ñog* work at these times is very troublesome (*Rdza. 26*).

མགོ་བསམ་བསྒྲུབ *mgo-gsham-gsum* the three things of simultaneous occurrence; they are:—(1) འཆི་བ་དྲན་པ་རྒྱུད་ལ་སྐྱེ་བ *ḥchi-wa dran-pa ṙgyud-la skye-ba* the thought of death arising in the mind; (2) ཚེ་འདི་ཕྱོགས་ཆོས་བ *tshe-ḥdi phyogs-chos-wa* renouncing of worldly affairs; (3) ཆོས་བྱེད་པ *chos-byed-pa* to practise religion. The contrary of the three are the following:—(1) མི་འཆི་ཞམ་པ *mi-ḥchi-zham-pa* the thought that one will not die; (2) ཚེ་འདི་ལ་ཐམས་པ *tshe-ḥdi-la ḥthams-pa* to remain attached to worldly affairs; (3) རྡིག་པ་བྱེད་པ *ḥdig-pa byed-pa* commission of sin (*Lo. 45*).

མགོ་བཀྲུང་ *mgo-ḥkhruṅ* ཁིཏྲཀཱོཙིཏ: stiff-neck.

མགོ་སྐྱབས་ཞུ་བ *mgo-ḥtags shu-wa* to seek protection under one who is superior to himself; to seek refuge under such.

མགོ་རྟག་ཆོད་པ *mgo-ṙtag-chod-pa* one who can give decided advice.

མགོ་རྟེན *mgo-ṙten* that on which the head rests, *i.e.*, the throat or མགོ་འཛིན *mgo-ḥdsin* that holds the head; ཁོག་པ the neck (*Mkon.*)

མགོ་རྩྭ *mgo-ṙtsa* a giddy-headed man; an idiot; one who cannot think for himself.

Digitized by Google

མགོ་ཐུག *mgo-thug* = འདྲ་མཉམ *hdra-hdra* an equal, a match, a rival.

མགོ་སྟོད *mgo-thod* སྤྱིའུ top or crown of the head; on the summit.

མགོ་མཐོན་པ *mgo-thon-pa* one who by his own ability can direct others

མགོ་ཐོམ་པ *mgo-thom-pa* confounded.

མགོ་འདོན་པ *mgo-hdon-pa* = མགོ་འདེན་བྱེད་པ *mgo-hdren byed-pa* to favour, preserve, make safe: དེས་ཕྱིན་བཞིའི་ཚེ་ཕྱུར་བསམ་ཏང་མགོ་འདོན་དུ་བཏུབ་སོ all the properties of four Upâsakas he caused to be kept secure (*A.* 22).

མགོ་ན *mgo-na* ཐུགས་མགོ headache.

མགོ་ནས *mgo-nan*, སྟོང་པ *thog-ma* གཏན first, foremost.

མགོ་བསྡུག *mgo-sdug* the head together with the meat of a slain goat, sheep or yak, &c.

མགོ་པ *mgo-wa* ཁྱིར: the head.

མགོ་ཡོ *mgo-ho* = ཡན་ལག་མཆོག *yan-lag mchog* གཙང the chief of the limbs of the body (*Mhon.*): མགོ་ཡི་ཁྱུག་མས་འཇུམ་བའི་རི་ལྟེ་དང་བྲིང་བཅུད the who has a round head resembles an umbrella becomes a lord of men.

མགོ་ཡི་སྤྱི་ཐེར་པ *mgo-wo spyi-ther-wa* a bald-head.

མགོ་མི་བསྒྱུར *mgo mi-hgyur* ཁ ཁོར་ཁཅོད་ཅ does not change his residence or head-quarters.

མགོ་མོ་བཀྲོག *mgo-mo-gyog* head-cover.

མགོ་སྨོན་པས་ཚོ་པ *mgo-smon-pas go-wa* = རྟོང་བས་ཤེས་རྟོགས་པ་ *cuh-zad lab-pa tsam-kyis go-wa* to easily perceive the meaning from a slight movement of the head.

མགོ་རྩེག *mgo-tsog* round protuberant head: མོ་ཐུར་གང་ཟུར་གི་མགོ་རྩེག་རྩེག་པོད་པ on the heads of whatsoever things that may be round.

མགོ་འཛིན *mgo-hdsin* ཁྱིར་རོད་ཁྱི the head of an office, or work-leader.

མགོ་འཛུགས་པ *mgo-hdzug-pa* ཁཏགས to begin (a work or subject, etc).

མགོ་ཟླ་བ *mgo-zla-wa* ཟླཚེཁིར:, ཟླཚེཁོའི November-December of Indian calendar. The eleventh month of the Tibetan calendar.

མགོ་གྲུམ *mgo-zlum* (*go-dum*) or མགོ་རེག *mgo-reg* ཐུགས, ཐུཁིས, ཁཁིགཁིམ shaven head, also round bald-head; a Buddhist monk; མགོ་གྲུམ་གནས *mgo-zlum-gnas* a place where the shaven heads reside; a monastery; མགོ་གྲུམ་པ *mgo-zlum-pa* a shaven head; a monk.

མགོ་གྲུམ་ལམ་སྣག *mgo-zlum lam-nag* = གྲ་གཅན *gra-gcan* དཀྲ the sounding planet; a comet (*Mhon.*).

མགོ་ཆུང་ཆུང *mgohu-chuh* ཆཁོཆོཆ with a small or no head; the running-hand character of Tibet.

མགོ་བཀྱོག་པ *mgo-gyog-pa* = ཕྱུས་པ *hgyus-pa* or མགོ་སྐོར *mgo-skor* to cheat, deceive; མགོ་བཀྱོག་མགོ་སྐོར་གྱི་ཕྱུ་ཁྲིད *mgo-gyog mgo-skor-gyi hgyu-khrid* to rob one by deception or cheating.

མགོ་རུག *mgo-rug* = མགོ་ཁུག་ཁུག་བྱེད་པ *mgo-gug gug byed-pa* to bend the head; to bow down the head: རྫ་ཁྱར་འདྲེན་པའི་མགོ་རུག་བྱེད་པ *ja-wur hdren-pahi mgo-rug byed-pa* he made obeisance presenting tea and treacle.

མགོ་ཤིང་ཅན *mgo-lih-can* ཁིཅཁོ; ཤིང *çiñ* a tree; = མགོ་འདན་པ *mgo hdan-pa* shaking the head as a signal or from illness.

མགོ་རེག *mgo-reg* or མགོ་བྲེགས *mgo-bregs* Buddhist monk.

མགོ་ལྷག་ཕྱེད་པ *mgo-lhag phyed-pa* or མགོ་ཙོམས་བྱེད་པ *mgo-tsoms byed-pa* to make all equal; not to make any invidious distinction between parties; to deal evenly: ཐམས་ཅད་མགོ་ལྷག་ཕྱེད་པར་གྱུར་ཤེས *thams-cad mgo lhag-phyed-par-gyur shes* thus commanded, all behave fairly among yourselves (*A.* 115).

* མགོན་དཀར་ཡིད་བཞིན་ནོར་བུ *mgon-dkar yid-bzhin nor-bu* (*Schr.*; ?? *A.*).

Digitized by Google

མགོན་པོ *mgon-po* according to some grammarians the word མགོན *mgon* is an abbreviation of the words མགོ་བདེན *mgo-bdren* (བདེ *bdre* being eliminated), signifying ནաթ protector, patron, principal, master, lord, tutelary god; so the word is applicable to Buddha, saints, and also ordinarily to any protectors and benefactors in general. When མགོན་པོ occurs as a proper name it denotes either Buddha or Avalokites vara or Mahádeva. Among the མགོན་པོ *mgon-po* are also classed Ganes a, the Dikpála or guardians of the world and of Buddhism, besides many other spirits who are represented as possessing four, six, and sometimes eight arms. This class of gods is also numerous in both the Tantrik and Bon pantheon. མགོན་པོ་ཤལ་གཞི་ཕྱག་བཞི་བརྒྱད *mgon-po shal-gzhi phyag bco-brgyad* the Lord with four faces and eighteen arms. Sambhara (བཅོམ་ལྡན) of the Bon-po has three faces and six arms. In Buddhist India there were worshipped three Nātha ནաթ, or མགོན་པོ *mgon-po*, viz.:—(1) ཨབབ་ཟིགས་མགོན་པོ *Hbab-zigs mgon-po* the spirit invoked to inspire one by entering one's body; (2) ནག་པོ་མགོན་པོ *Nag-po mgon-po* the black-spirit; (3) ཚངས་པ་མགོན་པོ *Brtam-pa mgon-po* the *Brâhma nâtha, i.e.*, Brâhmapa's spirit (*K. dun.* 50).

* མགོན་པོ་སྐྲི་གུག *Mgon-po gri-gug* n. pr. (*Schr.*).

མགོན་པ་རྟ་ནག་ཅན་ཕྱག་བཞི་པ *mgon-pa rta-nag can phyag bzhi-pa* (*Schr.*).

* མགོན་པོ་སྟག་ཞོན *Mgon-po stag-zhon* (*Schr.*; 87 *A.*).

མགོན་པོ་སྤྱན་རས་གཟིགས *Mgon-po Spyan-ras gzigs* = འཕགས་པ་སྤྱན་རས་གཟིགས *Hphags-pa Spyan-ras gzigs* ཨཪྻཱལོཀིཏེཤྭར the patron Lord Avalokites'vara (*Mhon.*).

* མགོན་པོ་ཕྱག་དྲུག་པ *Mgon-po phyag-drug-pa* (*Schr.*).

* མགོན་པོ་ཕྱག་ཞེས་པ *Mgon-po phyag-bzhi-pa* (*Schr.*; 81 *C.*).

* མགོན་པོ་བེའ *Mgon-po Beh* (*Schr.*; 85 *C.*).

* མགོན་པོ་ཁྲམ་གཟུགས n pr. (*Schr.*).

* མགོན་པོ་མི་ཕམ་པ *Mgon po mi-phan-pa* ཨཔརཱཛིཏ (*Schr.*; *Td.* 2, 111) [invincible Lord] *S.*

མགོན་པོ་ཚད་དཔག་མེད *Mgon-po tshad-dpag med* ཨམིཏཱབྷ lit. immeasurable light; a n. of the 4th Dhyâni-Buddha.

* མགོན་པོ་ཤལ་གཅིག *Mgon-po shal-gcig* (*Schr.*).

* མགོན་པོ་ཤལ་བཞི *Mgon-po shal-bzhi* (*Schr.*).

* མགོན་པོ་ལེགས་ལྡན *Mgon-po legs-ldan* (*Schr* (*Org. m.* 110, 20).

མགོན་མཆོག *mgon-mchog* many patrons or defenders of religions; many small pyramidal sacred erections (*Cs.*).

མགོན་མེད *mgon-med* ཨནཱཐ unprotected. helpless; མགོན་མེད་ས་སྤྱིན ཨནཱཐ-པིཎྜད n. of a certain house-holder who accommodated Buddha in the Jetavana grove of S'rāvasti. He was the chief house-holder devotee of Buddha.

མགོན་བཙུན་བྱེ་སྤྲོང་ཁྱེར *Mgon-btsun phyabi gron-khyer* n. of a city in the paradise of the Bon-po.

མཆོག་ལྟ་རྟ་*mgyogs-lgro* horse, wind.

Syn. རླུང་ *rlun*; རྟ *rta* (*Mhon.*).

མཆོག་ལྟ་རྟ་ཡི་བྱང་ *mayogs-lgrohi bran*, met. for རྟ་ཡི་ཐང་མ *rta-yi sbans*, horse-dung (*Sman.* 186).

མྱུར་བ་ *mgyogs-pa* ཛཝ, ཏཔརི, ཤཱིཁ, ཁིཥ, ཛཝནཾ, ཏུརྱ adj. and adv. rapid, swift, quick; speedily: མཆོག་པ་འགྲོ་ན་རྟ་དང་གླང་པོ་ནི་མྱུར་དུ་སོང་ཞིང་ by quickly going the horse and the elephant become prostrate; by slowly walking the donkey travels round a kingdom. In modern works and colloq. མཆོག་པ as adj. and མཆོག་པར as the adv. are the commoner forms.

Digitized by Google

མཉྱོགས་བཟང་ *ṅgyogs-pa dri-ldan*, ཤིང་གུང *çiṅ-kun* assafœtida (*Sman 109*).

མཉྱོགས་པོར *ṅgyogs-por* quickly, speedily, soon.

མཉྱོགས་ལམ *ṅgyogs-lam* a straight, short way; རྐྱང་མཉྱོགས *rkyaṅ-ṅgyogs*, v. རྐང *rkaṅ*, a short-cut; སུ་མཉྱོགས *su-ṅgyogs* a race; a running-match (*Jä.*).

མཁྲིན་སྐྱེགས = སྒྲ་དབྱངས *khu-dbyaṅs* song; music (*Mhon.*).

མཁྲིན་སྲོན *ṅgrin-sṅon* གོཥཝཏ Mahādeva; he with a blue neck; the peacock. When the ocean was churned by the gods and the Asuras, there came out the sun and moon and then Lakṣmī the goddess of wealth and fortune, and afterwards nectar was the result. Lastly came forth a pot of poison which would have destroyed the world. The God Mahādeva out of compassion for all living beings of the world, himself drank the potion, in consequence of which his neck turned blue.

Syn. ལྷ་དཔའ་ཕྱུག *Lha-dpaṅ-phyug*; རྨ་བྱ *rma-bya* (*Mhon.*).

མཁྲིན་གཅིག་ཏུ *ṅgrin gcig-tu* with one voice; unanimously.

མཁྲིན་པ *Mgrin-pa* ཥཱཝཎ a name of Rāvana, King of Ceylon and the son of Pulasta.

མཁྲིན་པའི་དགྲ་བོ *ṅgrin-pahi dgra-bo*, རྒྱལ་པོ་རམ་པ *Rgyal-po Ramaṇa*, King Rāma (*Mhon.*).

མཁྲིན་ཐུང་བ *ṅgrin thuṅ-wa* a short neck, throat, or voice.

མཁྲིན་ལྡན *ṅgrin-ldan*, ཀཥཀཝཏ the cuckoo or Indian *koel*.

Syn. ཁུ་བྱུག *khu-byug*.

མཁྲིན་པ *ṅgrin-pa* (*din-pa*) གྲཱིཝཱ, ཥཎཱར, ཥཎ, ཤིརོཏི, ཥཎུ the neck; མཁྲིན་རིང་བ *ṅgrin riṅ-wa* a long neck.

Syn. གྲེ་བ *gre-wa*; མགུར *ṅgur*; མགལ་པ *ṅgal-pa*; མགོ་རྟེན *ṅgo-rten*; མགོ་ལྡེའུ *mgo-ldeu*; གེ *ske*; རི་མོ་གཞུམ་པ *ri-mo gzum-pa*; དུད་འདྲའི་མཁྲིན *duṅ-ldraḥi ṅgrin*; ཐུམ་པའི་མགུལ་ཅན *thum-paḥi mgul-can* the last three are used in polite language (*Mhon.*). གྲེ་བ *gre-wa* is a corrupt form of the Sanskṛt word གྲཱིཝཱ *grīvā* (*Liç.*).

མཁྲིན་པ་ཅན *ṅgrin-pa-can* peaked mountain.

མཁྲིན་པ་ཐེགས *ṅgrin-pa thegs* raised head (as if out of panic or alarm).

མཁྲིན་པ་རབ་རིས *ṅgrin-pa rab-riṅ* = ཁྲུང་ཁྲུང *khruṅ-khruṅ* the stork (*Mhon.*).

མཁྲིན་པའི་རྒྱན *ṅgrin-paḥi rgyan* = མགུལ་རྒྱན *ṅgul rgyan* or གེའི་རྒྱན *skye-yi rgyan* necklace (*Mhon.*).

མཁྲིན་པའི་སྒྲ *ṅgrin-paḥi sgra* voice.

མཁྲིན་པའི་ཕྱོགས *ṅgrin-paḥi phyogs*, ཨཀྵ the month [the collar-bone]*S.*

མཁྲིན་པའི་རྩ *ṅgrin-paḥi rtsa* ཥཎམཱུལ the root or base of the neck.

མཁྲིན་པའི་རླུང *ṅgrin-paḥi rluṅ* ཨཔཱན breath.

མཁྲིན་དམར *ṅgrin-dmar* རཀྟཀཎྛ red-throat; n. of a bird.

མཁྲིན་མཛེས *ṅgrin-mdzes* ཥཎཀཎྛ a handsome neck; མཁྲིན་བཟང *Mgrin-bzaṅ* n. of the friend and general of Rāma in his exile.

མཁྲིན་བཟངས *ṅgrin-bzaṅs* one with a loud, clear voice.

* མཁྲིན་བཟངས་མ *ṅgrin-bzaṅs-ma* (*Sahr.*; *99 B.*).

མཁྲིན་བཟང་བཏུད་མོ *ṅgrin-bzaṅ btuṅ-mo* 1. n. of a goddess. 2. = གི་ཝང *gi-waṅ* གོརོཙནཱ n. of concretion found in the brains of elephants or stomach of cows (*Sman. 94*); a bright yellow pigment.

མཁྲིན་སྲོན་ཟླ་ཝའི་རྟོགས་བརྗོད *Mgrin-sṅon zla-waḥi rtogs-brjod* n. of a Tibetan romance containing 133 block-print leaves, composed

Digitized by Google

by Lama *Blo-bzaṅ Bstan-paḥi rgyal-mtshan* of Tahor-phu in Tibet.

མགྲོན I: *mgron* (*don*) is also sometimes wrongly spelt as འདྲོན *bdzon* ཚགཏིཥི, ཞིནཚལ feast, treat, banquet, entertainment, resp. སྐུ་མགྲོན *sku-mgron*; སྐུ་མགྲོན་འཕུལ་བ *sku-gron ḥbul-wa* to entertain; མགྲོན་ལ་འབོད་པ *mgron-la ḥbod-pa*, resp. མགྲོན་དུ་སྤྱན་འདྲེན་པ *mgron-du spyan-ḥdren-pa* ཅཡཞིནཚལ to invite to an entertainment; མགྲོན་དུ་གཤེར་བ to regale, treat (*K. du.* ཧ, 87).

མགྲོན II: in Buddhism signifies object of invocation; and any person invoked is called མགྲོན་པ *mgron-pa*. The latter are of four classes:—(1) དཀོན་མཆོག་རྟེན་ཅུའི་མགྲོན *dkon-mchog rten chuḥi mgron* the holy ones form the object of invocation in the world. The holy ones are:—Buddha, Dharma, Saṅgha, one's lama (Guru) and one's tutelary deity: (2) མགོན་པོ་ཡོན་ཏན་ཅན་གྱི་མགྲོན *mgon-po yon-tan-gyi mgron*, the *Nātha* who are a class of fearful deities, the celestial *Dākini*, the *Dharmapāla* and the guardian gods of Buddhism; (3) རིགས་དྲུག་སྙིང་རྗེའི་མགྲོན *rigs-drug sñiṅ-rjeḥi mgron* the six classes of animate beings such as human beings, gods, demons, the animal kingdom, the *Preta* or ghosts, and the hell-beings; (4) འདོན་བཅེགས་ལུ་ཆགས་ཀྱི་མགྲོན *gdon-bgegs lun-chags-kyi mgron*; here the invoked are 360 demons called འདོན *Gdon* and 80,000, evil spirits called བཅེགས *Bgegs*. These do mischief to all living beings on account of their own misdeeds of a former existence. It is necessary to invoke such and to appease them by offerings. According to the Bon-po there are chiefly two kinds of མགྲོན *mgron*, *i.e*, objects of invocation:—(1) a person or deity invoked for worship; (2) a person invoked out of compassion (*D.R.*).

མགྲོན་ཁང་ *mgron-khaṅ* ཚགཏིཥིཁཱཎ a house for the accommodation and temporary board of guests, strangers, &c.

མགྲོན་གྱི་འཕྲིན་བྱེལ་བྱ *mgron-gyi ḥphrin-ḥbyel bya*; སྐྱ་བྱ *bya skya-ka* the mag-pie (*Mhon.*).

མགྲོན་གཤེར་ *mgron-gñer* or མགྲོན་བུ་འབོད་པ *mgron-bu ḥbod-pa* to invite or call a guest; མགྲོན་བུ་གཤེར་བ *mgron-bu gñer-wa* lit. the receiver of guests; an officer whose duty it is to introduce others to the king or to the great lamas of Tibet. He is also called ཡར་རྒལ་ཞུ་མཁན *yar-ḥgal shu-mkhan*, he who communicates the wishes or mandates of a superior person to an applicant.

མགྲོན་དུ་འགྲོ་བ *mgron-du ḥgro-wa* to go to an entertainment; ཆང་མགྲོན a feast, ཇ་མགྲོན a tea party; ཚང་མགྲོན a treat with beer or wine.

མགྲོན་པོ *mgron-po* ཚགཏིཥི, ཚཱཝཏཱཏ one newly come; a guest.

Syn. གཞར་དུ་འོང་བ *gzar-du ḥoṅ-wa*; གློ་བུར་འོང་བ *glo-bur ḥoṅ-wa*; མགྲོན་དུ་འོང་བ *mgron-du ḥoṅ-wa* (*Mhon.*).

མགྲོན་པོ་བོས་པ *mgron-po bos-pa* to call or invite a person.

མགྲོན་བུ་ཐལ་བ *mgron-bu thal-wa* name of a medicinal drug which is alleged to stop bleeding; it is useful in fracture and sores.

འགག *ḥgag* 1. obstruction; stoppage; ཡིད་འགག *yid-ḥgag* want of appetite; གཅིན་འགག *gcin-ḥgag* also འགག *ḥgag* strangury. 2. a place or spot that has to be passed by all that proceed to a certain point: རམ་པའི་འགག་ཏུ་འགུག་ན་རྐུ་མ་ཧྲིན་ཐུབ *ram-paḥi ḥgag-tu ḥgug-na rku-ma ḥdsin-thub* a thief may be arrested if you be on the look-out for him in the passage of a bridge; དཔལ་འབར་ཀྱི་འགག the place on *Pal-ḥbar* mountain where there is a narrow passage; སྒོ་འགག *sgo-ḥgag* the door of the house because through it

Digitized by Google

all that enter or leave have to pass; ཁ་འགག *kha-ḥgag* the mouth, through which everything must pass that is eaten; fig. ཐར་ལམ་གྱི་གནད་འགག *thar-lam-gyi gnad-ḥgag* the main point for salvation. འགག་གཅིག་ཏུ་དྲིལ་བ *ḥgag-gcig-tu dril-wa* to unite; to be concentrated in one point (*Jä.*).

འགག་སྐྱོར *ḥgag-skyor* anything like a fencing that is put round a field or garden or a house to stop ingress from outside.

འགག་པ *ḥgag-pa*, or འགགས *ḥgags* ཞིབཏ 1. pf. form of འགེགས་པ *ḥgegs-pa* to stop, to cease, to be at a stand-still; mostly in the perfect form: ཁ་འགགས་ the appetite is gone; the passions having been suppressed. 2. door-keeper, v. སྒོ་འགག *sgo-ḥgag*.

འགག་མེད *ḥgag-pa med* ཆགིཏད free, unobstructed; the sky; also voidity or that which is in a simple or uncompounded state.

འགངས *ḥgaṅ*, v. རྒངས *rgaṅ*.

འགངས་(པ) *ḥgaṅ* (*po*) the burden of an office, business, commission.

འགངས་ཆེན *ḥgaṅs-chen* also འགང་ཆེན *ḥgaṅ-chen* important; very valuable; གདན་འགངས་ཆེན་རྣམས་ལྷོལ་ལྡེ་དག་ཧོ་ནོར་མེད *gdan ḥgaṅs-chen rnams lhol lde dag ho-nor med*, གནས་འགངས་ཆེན་རྣམས *gnas ḥgaṅs-chen rnams* important or chief places of pilgrimage, &c.; རྟེན་འབྲེལ་མེད very sacred symbols; ཕྱུག་འགངས་ཆེན valuable things; དོན་འགངས་ཆེ important meaning or object.

Syn. རྩ་ཆེ་བ *rtsa che-wa*; དྲག་པ *drag-pa*; ཡག་པོ *yag-po* (*Mhon.*).

འགངས་མཐུན *ḥgaṅs-mthun* equal; ཕལ་ཆེར་མཐུན *phal-cher mthun* in thorough agreement; in harmony: ལྷོ་གླིང་གཞུང་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ཕུན་ཚོགས་པའི་ཚད་དང་ཡང་འགངས་མཐུན *lho-glin-gzum gcig-tubyaṅ-pahi tshad-dan yaṅ ḥgaṅs-mthun* (it was about) equal to the area which the three southern places together occupy (*Ya-sel. 19*).

འགངས་པ *ḥgaṅs-pa* difficult, troublesome (*Sch.*).

འགན་མཁུར་བ *ḥgan-khur-wa* to stand security for; to guarantee; to take responsibility on one's self; འགན་མཁྱུར་བ *ḥgan-khyur-wa* to impose responsibility.

འགན་འཁྲིས *ḥgan-khris* (*gan-ti*) making over charge; making responsible.

འགན་རྒྱ *ḥgan-rgya* = གང་རྒྱ *gan-rgya* agreement, covenant.

འགན་ཅན *ḥgan-can* responsible.

འགན་ཁེག་པ *ḥgan-kheg-pa* to undertake anything; to take charge of: རང་དོན་པ་ཁིལ་བ་ལྟར་བློང་གྲུབ་འགན་ཁེག when self-interest is concerned even the donkey understands his duty.

འགམ་པ *ḥgam-pa* to cram into the mouth, especially of dry edibles; ཇེ་འགམ་པ་པོ *phye ḥgam-pa-po* an eater of flour (*Situ. 84*).

འགལ་བ = མི་མཐུན་པ *mi-mthun-pa* to contradict; to disagree; to mistake; འགལ་སྤོང་བ = འགལ་བ་སྤོང་བ *ḥgal-spoṅ-wa* = *ḥgal-wa spoṅ-wa* not to make mistake; to avoid errors; འགལ་མེད *ḥgal-med* without mistake.

འགལ་ཟླ = འགལ་བའི་གྲོགས *ḥgal-zla* = *ḥgal-wahi grogs* or མི་མཐུན་པའི་གྲོགས *mi-mthun-pahi grogs* an enemy: རང་དང་མི་མཐུན་པའི་འགལ་ཟླ་རྣམས་དང་ལྡོངས་པ having joined with such of the enemy as were not in agreement with one another (*Khrid. 116*).

འགས་པ *ḥgaṅs-pa* to split, to crack, to burst apart.

འགུད་པ *ḥgud-pa*, v. དྲུད་པ *gud-pa*.

འགུགས་པ *ḥgugs-pa* to summon; bring back; འགུགས་པ་པོ *ḥgugs-pa-po* one who is called to; a waiter (*Situ. 84*).

Digitized by Google

ཀ འགུམ་པ *dgum-pa* to die (of natural death, of disease): དེའི་ཧོར་ལ་མོ་ཏུ་བའི་གཙོར་ཡང་མས ཆོར་ཤོད་ཀས་འགུམ at that time most of those of the attendants of the *Lo-tsa-wa* who were smitten with fever died (*A.* 65).

འགུལ་བ *hgul-wa* to move, quake, shake; ས་གཡོ = ས་འགུལ *sa-hgul* earthquake; འགུལ་བ་པོ *hgul-wa po* or འགུལ་བྱེད *hgul-byed* shaker; fut. འགུལ་བཞིན = འགུལ་གྱིན, *hgul-gyin*.

འགུར་ཤོ, *hgur-sho*, same as སྐུར་ཤོ *skur-sho* རོག་བཟུང་ས་འགུར་ཤོ་གཅིག *tam-ka hgyad-la hgur-sho-gcig*, one *Hgur-sho* is equal to eight tañ-ka.

འཚོགས་བྱེད = བློ་པོ *khyo-wo* or མཚན་སྐྱེས *mtsan-grogs* husband (*Mkon.*).

ཀ འཚེམས་པ *hgems-pa* = འཇོམས་པ *hjoms-pa* to confound; to subdue ཐབས་ཅིག; ངོ་འཚེམས་པ་པོ *ngo hgems-pa-po* one who confounds or bewilders.

འཚེམས་པར་བྱེད་པ *hgems-par byed-pa* दिदंशति repeatedly bites; acc. to *Cs.* another form for འགུམ་པ *hgum-pa*, to kill, to destroy (*Sch.*); གླད་པ་འཚེམས་པ *klad-pa hgems-pa* to surprise; to over-throw an argument by reason; ངོ་ཚེམས *ngo-gems* stupid (*Soh.*).

འགེགས་པ *hgegs-pa* प्रतिषेधः, निषेधः, प्रतिषेध to hinder, obstruct, keep back or in; fut. དགག་ས *dgags*, pf. བཀག *bkag*: དགག་པ་ལ་མེད་དགག་དང་མ་ཡིན་དགག་གིས་ཡོད *dgag pa-la med-dgag dañ ma-yin dgag gñis-yod* ཡིན་མིན་སྤྱི་ཐུ *yin-min ltabu* preventing what is and what is not, etc., in Buddhist metaphysics.

འཁེངས་པ *hkheñs-pa*, pf. བཀང་ *bkañ*, fut. དགང་ *dgañ*, imp. ཁོང་ *khoñ*, to fill up; also to satiate.

འགེབས་པ *hgebs-pa*, pf. བཀབ *bkab* fut. བགེབ *hgeb*, imp. ཁོབ *khob*, to cover up; to put on; to conceal.

འགེལ་བ = འབྱེལ་བ *hgyel-wa*, pf. བཀལ *bkal*, fut. དགལ *dgal*, imp. ཁོལ *khol*: 1. to load; to lay on a burden; ཁྲལ་འགེལ་བ *khral hgel-wa* to impose tax or rent; to commission; to charge with; to make, appoint, constitute; to put; to place on or over: གདུན་མ་བཀལ་བ *gduñ-ma bkal-wa* a beam placed over it; to set or put on, *e.g.*, a pot; to hang up; གོས་འགེལ་གདན *gos hgel-gdan* a stand to hang clothes on; fig. འཆི་ཁར་སྙུག་པའི་ཐོག་འགེལ་དགོས *hchi-war nus-pahi thog-hgel dgos* one must set on it the roof of being able to die, *i.e.*, one must crown the whole edifice of life by being free from fear of death (*Jä.*); to impose a fine; to give punishment.

འགེལ་བྲེལ *hgel-brel* old; འགེལ་བྲེལ་བ་ལྡན *hgel-brel na-ldan* the old, aged.

འགེལ་གཡག = ཁལ་གཡག *khal-gyag* laden yaks.

འགེལ་ལུགས *hgel-lugs* the method of imposing fine or punishment.

འགེགས་པ *hgegs-pa*, pf. བཀག *bkag*, fut. དགག *dgag*, imp. ཁོག *khog*, to split, cleave, divide; བཀག་ཤིང་ *bkag-śiñ* (*Lex.*) cleft or chopped wood; དུམ་བུར་དགེས་པ *dum-bur dgegs-pa* to divide into pieces; to cut up or open.

འགོ *hgo*, same as ངོ་ སྐྱེ *ngo*, origin, source; གཙུག 1. foremost; in front; དམག་འགོ *dmag-hgo* commander of an army; སྐྱེར་འགོ *skyer-hgo* or རྫོང་འགོ *rdsoñ-hgo* commander of a fort, of a district: ཆོས་ཀྱི་འགོ་ཤཱཀ་རྒྱལ་ལ་ཐུག *chos-kyi hgo sañs-rgyas-la thug* the origin of *Dharma* (Buddhism) is traced to Buddha; ཆུ་ཤི་འགོ་ཁངས་ལ་བྱས the source of a river is traced to the snows 2. beginning; the first: འགོར *hgor* in the beginning; སེར་བའི་འགོར *ser-wahi hgor* the beginning of the hail.

Syn. ཐོག་མ *thog-ma*; དང་པོ *daṅ-po*; རྩ་བ *rtsa-wa* (*Mkon.*).

Digitized by Google

འགོ་ཁབ་པ *ḥgo ḳab-pa* apricots?

འགོ་ནས་=གོང་མ *ḥog-ma* beginning; first.

འགོ་སྣམ *ḥgo-snam* broad-cloth; also the superior kind of blanket.

འགོ་པ *ḥgo-pa* the headman of a village.

འགྲོ་དཔོན *ḥgro-dpon* rector, director, headmaster, principal.

འགོ་ཕིབ་ གཡུབ *ga-ub* a cover; also a canopy or dome over a temple or tomb.

འགོ་མཛི་ལྷ་ལྔ *Hgo-waḥi ḥa-ḥa* the five superior demi-gods, which are the following: (1) མོ་ལྷ་ཨམ་ཤན་ལྷ *mo-ḥa ḥam shan-ḥa*, (2) སྲོག་ལྷ *srog-ḥa*, (3) དགྲ་ལྷ *dgra-ḥa*, (4) ཕོ་ལྷ *pho-ḥa*, (5) གཡུལ་ལྷ *yul-ḥa*. These are the inseparable companions of humanity, and rejoice when we do good actions and become sorry when we sin. There are several treatises on the rites to propitiate them.

འགོ་ཕོད་=གོ་ཆོད་པ *go chod-pa* useful: ཐོ་ཆུང་ནས་འགོ་ཕོད་ from early years, *i.e.*, from boyhood, he has been useful.

འགོ་བ་ *ḥgo-wa* ཆོག, pf. ཁོགས *ḳogs*, or འཁོགས *ḥkogs*, cf. སྐོ་བ *ḥkgo-wa* 1. to stain; to lose colour; to dirty, sully one's self. 2. སངས to infect with a disease; འགོ་མཛི་ནད *ḥgo-waḥi nad*, འགོ་མཛི་རིམས *ḥgo-waḥi rims* a contagious or epidemic disease, a plague; འགོ་ནད or འགོ་མཛི་ནད, རེག་དྲུག་དང་རིམས, ཁཁཁཁ: an infectious disease; also a contagious disease.

འགོ་མ *ḥgo-ma* beginning, origin, source.

འགོ་མི *ḥgo-mi* headman.

འགོག་པ་ཀུ *ḥgog-ku* prob. derived from the Chinese, signifying the goddess of the elements. Acc. to the Chinese the fundamental elements are tree, fire, earth, iron, and water. Each of these is presided over by a goddess.

འགོག་པ་ I: *ḥgog-pa* ཁིරོད, ཟེරོད, ཁབ་རོད, ཁབ་རབ, ཁབ་རིམ, ཁབ་ཏུ་ཆད་པ *bar-du ḥcod-pa*, འགེགས་པ *ḥgegs-pa*.

འགོག་པ་ II:=འཇོག་པ *ḥjog-pa* ཁིཆེད, ཁབ་ཅ, ཁཁཁིཁི to keep; to place; to arrange; a deposit; pledge.

འགོག་པ་ III: pf. ཁོག *ḥkog*, fut. དགོག *dgog*, imp. ཁོག *khog* 1. to take away forcibly; to snatch, tear away, pull out; རྩ་བ་འཁོག་པ *rtsa-wa ḥgog-pa* to pull up the root; འཁོག་པ་པོ *ḥgog-pa-po* one who takes or draws out. 2. to take off a cover, a lid, a pot from the fire, in *W.* (*Jä.*).

འཁོག་པ་རི *Hgog-pa-ri* the hill on which the monastery of Gahdan is situated: འཁོག་པ་རི་ནས་རྗེ་བཙུན་དགའ་ལྡན་གྱི་དགོན་གཙོ་ནས་ཐོན *Hgog-pa ri-nas Rje ḥla-mas dgaḥ-ldan-gyi dgon gtor-nas ḥton* (*J. Zaḥ.*).

འགོག་བྱེད་པ *ḥgog-byed-pa* ཁཁཁིཆ་=སེམས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་རྟོག་འགོག་པ *sems-kyi rnam-rtog ḥgog-pa* to stop the arising of imaginations or fancies in the mind.

འགོག་སྡེ *ḥgog-sde* ཁཁཁ discipline, and from འགོག་པ *ḥgag-pa*, there arise 1. ཞི་བ *shi-wa* ཁཁིཁ peace; 2. རྒྱ་ནོམ་པ=ཕུན་སུམ་ཚོགས་པ *phun-sum tshogs-pa* ཁཁིཁིཁ perfected state; 3. རེས་པར་སྦྱངས་པ *ries-par sbyaṅs-pa* ཁིཁཁཁ firm conviction.

འགོགས་ I: *ḥgogs*=འཁག་པ *ḥkag-pa* (*Mkhon.*).

འགོགས་ II: ཁཁཆེད, ཁཁཁ passing over; transit; crossing; getting over.

འགོགས་པ་ *ḥgogs-pa*=འགེགས་པ *ḥgegs-pa* to prevent; to avert unfortunate events, as danger, fatal consequences; to suppress the symptoms of a disease by medicine: to drive back or away; to expel, *e.g.*, spirits,

Digitized by Google

ghosts; to repel people that are trying to land: བདུད་རྣམ་པ་ལྔ་ཡིས་འགོག་ཅེས་ *bdud rnam-pa lṅa-yis ḥgog-ces* it having been averted by the five kinds of demons (*D.R.*).

འགོ་མོ་རྡོ *ḥgoḥ-po rdo*, or ཕ་ཁབ་ཅོང་ཤུ *pha-rcaḥ soḥ-bu*, a kind of stone of liver colour, believed to be sacred to the God Dam-chen who rides on a goat—the peculiarity of this stone being that it breaks in cube-like pieces (*Śwan. 404*).

འགོ་བ = བདག་པ *ḥdaḥ-ba* or སྨད་པ *smad-pa* विवष to bewitch, enchant; also to pass over, get the better of: འདི་ལ་སུ་ཡིས་འགོ་བར་རུང *ḥdi-la su-yis ḥgoḥ-war nus* who can overpower this, *i.e.*, who can enchant him; འགོངས་པས *ḥgoṅs-nas* अतिक्रम्य having crossed, passed over.

འགོ་བ་པོ *ḥgoḥ-ba po* or འགོ་པོ *ḥgoḥ-po* an enchanter; འགོ་བ་མོ *ḥgoḥ-ba mo* an enchantress, a sorceress.

འགོ་པོ *ḥgoḥ-bo* विवष a class of demons which bring disease on men and cattle.

འགོད་པ *ḥgod-pa*, pf. འཁོད *ḥkod*, fut. དགོད *dgod*, imp. ཁོད *khod*, of. ཁོད་པ *khod-pa* स्थाप्, क्षुप् 1. to design; to project; to plan (*Sch.*). 2. to found; to establish; to lay out (a town); to build (a house); to manufacture; to form; to frame. 3. to put; to fix; to transfer into a certain state or condition; བདེ་བ་ལ་འཁོད placos in a state of happiness; ཐར་པའི་ལམ་ལ་འཁོད puts into the way of salvation; སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་ས་ལ་འགོད་པ *saṅs-rgyas-kyi sa-la ḥgod-pa* establishes in the realm of Buddhahood. 4. to set or place in order: གྲལ་ཕྱམ་འཁོད་པ་བཞིན *gral-phyam ḥgod-pa ḥdra*, as the rafters of a roof are placed side by side (*S.g.*) མཐར་དགོད་པ *mthar dgod-po* to add, place at the end (*Vai-kar.*); འཁོད་པར་མཛེས་པ *ḥkod-par mdzes-pa* beautiful as to arrangement: nicely ordered; རྒྱན་དགོད་པ *rgyan dgod-pa* to arrange ornaments (tastefully); to decorate, adorn; to construct or adjust grammatical forms, sentences (*Zam.*). 5. to set down in writing; ཡི་གེ་ལ་འགོད་པ *yi-ge-la ḥgod-pa* to record; མིང་ཀ་བ་ལ་འགོད་པ *miṅ ka-wa-la ḥgod-pa* to write name on a column; to compose, draw up, write a narrative, etc. Frequently to mention; to insert in a writing; to publish; to make known. 6. to rule; to govern (*Sch.*): ཕྱོགས་འཁོད་པའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཡིན *ḥyoṅ-soṅ ḥkod-paḥi rgyal-po yin* he is king over all subjugated animals (*Jä.*). The participle pf. འཁོད་པ *ḥkod-pa* is also sbst.: (1) ground-plan; outline of a building; delineation; sketch; ཤིང་འཁོད *shiṅḥkod* map; design; (2) form, shape, figure (*Sch.*); sample; copy; even of one's own body, *e.g.*, where a person multiplies himself by magic virtue སྤྲུལ་བ *sprul-ba*; (3) building; edifice; structure: འཁོད་པ་མཛེས *ḥkod-pa mdzes* the structure is beautiful; (4) frame; form; འཁོད་པ་ལུས *ḥkod-pa lus* the structure of the body: རྡོ་འཁོད་པ་ནམ་མཁའི་རང་བཞིན *ḥdaḥi ḥkod-pa nam-mkhaḥi raṅ-bshin* my form of an etherial nature.

འགོམ་པ *ḥgom-pa* 1. to tread: ལྷ་མས་སྐྱབས་ཀྱི་ཕྱིར་ལར་དང་, བླུན་པོས་བདག་ལ་བསམ་པའི་ཐབས་ལ་ཆེས་པ་ཅི *ḥla-mas skyob-kyi phyir lar daṅ, ḥbluṅs-pos bdag-la bsam-paḥi thabs-la shes-pa ci* treading on the shadows of lamas, teachers, &c., also on their chairs, seats or clothes, or objects of food and drink, is sinful. 2. acc. to *Sch.* = འཇེམ་པ *ḥjem-pa*, བསྒུམ་པ *ḥgum-pa* to pass over; འཁོམ་པ *ḥgom-pa* = འགྲོ་བ *ḥgro-ba* to go; going (by passing); རྩིང་བས་འཁོམ་ཆེས་པས *rtsiṅ-nas ḥgom shes-pas* = ཁྱིམ་པ་བསྒུམ་པས་འགྲོ་བ to pass over a thing; leap over it.

འཁོམ་གུག་པ *ḥgom-gug-pa* = ཕར་འཁོམ་ཚུར་འཁོམ་བྱེད་པ *ḥphar-ḥgom tshur-ḥgom byed-pa* to cross

Digitized by Google

or pass over from one side to another (*Khrig.*): རང་གཡས་གཡོན་རྐང་པས་ walks pacing with the feet.

འགོར་ *ḥgor* 1. in the beginning; གཞོན་པས་གཅོད་ at the top or head of a row or order: ཆུ་གཅོད་ at the source of a river. 2. supine of འགྲོ་བ *ḥgro-wa*.

འགོར་བ *ḥgor-wa* = ཐོགས་པ *thogs-pa* বিলম্ব, মন্দ: to tarry, linger, loiter: ལམ་དུ་འགོར་བ *lam du ḥgor-wa* to linger on the way.

Syn. གུལ་བ *gul-wa*.

འགོར་གཅི *ḥgor-gchi* delay; འགོར་གཅི་མེད་པ *ḥgor-gchi med-pa* without delay.

འགོལ་བ *ḥgol-wa* বর্জন; pf. གོལ *gol* 1. to part, to separate; vb. n. འགོལ་ཞིའི་གནས *ḥgol-wahi gnas* a hermitage; འགོལ་པོ *ḥgol-po* hermit, recluse. 2. to deviate; err; go astray.

འགོལ་ས *ḥgol-sa* 1. the place where two roads separate so as to create doubt in the mind regarding the right path. 2. error; mistake.

འབྲོག *Hbrog* n. of a monastery, *Ta.*, also n. of a tribe and of a minister of Tibet: སྤྱན་རས་གཟིགས་ཀྱིས་ཤལ་ཆེ་དགའ་གྲོམ་དུ་ཞུགས *Spyan-ras gzigs-kyis shal-che dgaḥ grom-du ḥjugs* (*Ya-sel.* 4).

འབྲོག་པ *ḥbrog-pa* 1. v. འགྲོ་བ *ḥgro-wa*: འགྲོ་བའི་ནད་འབྲོག་གོང *ḥgro-wahi nad ḥbrog-gyoḥ* it will catch contagion. 2 বিলিপন a liniment; a medicine to be rubbed on; বিলিপ্ত anointed, besmeared.

* འབྲོག་གཤོན་ནུ་དཔལ *Hbrog Gshon-nu dpal* n. pr (*Schr.* · *Ta.* 2, 60).

འབྱག་པ *ḥbyag-pa*, cf. སྐྱག་པ *skyag-pa*, to be sold, spent, expended (*Cs.*).

འབྱངས་པ *ḥbyaṅs-wa*, pf. འབྱངས *ḥbyaṅs*; বিলম্বিত, বিসর্জিত, বর্জিত to be delayed, deferred, postponed; farthest: ཕྱིར་འབྱངས་ན *phyir ḥbyaṅs-na* if one defers it; ལོ་མང་པོ་འབྱངས་ནས not many years shall have passed; དུས་འབྱངས་ a long time after.

འབྱངས་མེད་ *ḥbyaṅs-med* without delay (*Yig. k.* 26).

འབྱིངས་པ *ḥbyiṅs-pa* বিভব, জাঁকজমক an appearance of greatness or of pride.

འབྱིངས་པ *ḥbyiṅs-wa* 1. to assume air or appearance of greatness; to sit lifting up the body in the manner of a lion. 2. to look haughtily; to look down upon; to slight a person; མི་ལ་འབྱིངས་པ *mi-la ḥbyiṅs-wa* also of things, to despise, contemn, neglect them. སྤྱོངས་སུ་འབྱིངས་པ seems to be an intensified form, meaning to scorn loftily; to look down on as from a summit.

འབྱིངས་བག *ḥbyiṅs-bag* attitude; posture; gesture; also manner in reference to. གཟུགས *gzugs* form, or དབྱིབས *dbyibs*, appearance.

འབྱིངས་ཁར་ *ḥbyiṅs-khar* a staff consecrated to a fearful deity, or having on its top a head with wide yawning mouth or in some fearful attitude.

འབྱིངས་པ *ḥbyiṅs-pa*, v. འབྱིངས་པ *ḥbyiṅs-wa*.

འབྱིལ་པ *ḥbyil-pa* পরিধি the circumference.

འབྱུ་བ *ḥbyu-wa*, pf. འབྱུས *ḥbyus*, to move quickly to and fro, *e.g.*, as lightning, the quivering air in a mirage, the motion and versatility of the mind, &c.

འབྱུར་བ *ḥbyur-wa* বর্তমান, অবস্থান, pf. སྐྱུར་ཏོ *gyur-to* or སྐྱར་བ *gyur-pa*, imp. སྐྱར་རིག *gyur-cig*, cf. སྐྱུར་བ *sgyur-wa* 1. to become; to grow, increase, change: དགེ་སློང་དུ་འབྱུར་བ *dge-sloṅ-du ḥbyur-wa* to become a monk; ཐུབ་པའི་

འབྱུར་བ *rgyal-por ḥgyur-wa* to become a king; སྤྲུམ་མར་འབྱུར་བ *sprum-mar ḥgyur-wa* to get with child; བདུན་དུ་འབྱུར་ *ḥdun-du ḥgyur* to reach the number of seven: ཁྱོད་པས་དྲུག་འབྱུར་པས་ལྷག་པར་ཟློག་པ་ཡོད *khyod-pas ḥdrug ḥgyur-pas lhag-par ḥzaḥ-wa yod* there are those which grow a hundred times better than you; གསུམ་འབྱུར་ཏེ་ཕྱེད *gsum ḥgyur ṭe-bur* three times as much; དེ་བཞིན་འབྱུར་ཚམ་གྱིས *de gñis-ḥgyur tsam-shig* one twice as large as that; འབྱུར་གྲས a changing voice. 2. sbst. change, alteration, revolution, vicissitude: དུས་བཞི་འབྱུར་བས *dus ḥshiḥi ḥgyur-was* through the change of the fourth season; འབྱུར་རྟེན་བཟུང་བ *ḥgyur-ḥrten ḥzuṅ-ba* to pay money in hand as an earnest that the bargain is not to be retracted. འབྱུར་དུ་མེད་པ *ḥgyur-du med-pa* अविकारी unchangeable, invariable: སྟུག་རྒྱབ་ནད་མེད་པ, གཞི་རྒྱུད་ཙོང་ས་འབྱུར་བ *ṅthu-stobs nad med-pa, gzi-rgyud yoṅs-su ḥgyur-wa* the total decay of strength, health and esteem (in old age); བདག་གི་སེམས་མ་འགྱུར་མ་སྐྱམས་པ *ḥdag-gi sems ma-gyur ma-skyams-pa* my mind has not been altered nor weakened; དད་པ་འདི་ལས་མ་འབྱུར་ཅིག *dad-pa ḥdi-las ma-ḥgyur-cig* do not depart from this belief. འབྱུར་དུ་ཡོད་པ *ḥgyur-du yod-pa* changeable, variable: ཕོ་མོ་འབྱུར་བ *pho-mo ḥgyur-pa* male changing into female and *vice versâ*; སེམས་འབྱུར་བ to change the mind; ཡོད་པར་འབྱུར་བ to become; begin to exist; to gain possession: སྐྱོན་ཅི་ཕྱིར་འབྱུར་འདི་དངོས་པོ་འདི་དག these acts of having become indifferent to life; ཅ་མི་སྨྲ་བར་གྱུར་ཏོ *caḥ mi smra-war gyur-to* he became speechless. 3. འབྱུར་བ *ḥgyur-wa* annexed to an infinitive may denote either the perfect or the future tense, the context deciding in every instance how it is to be understood: སུ་ཞིག་རྒྱལ་སྲིད་རྩིར་ཡང་འབྱུར *su-shig rgyal-srid byed-par ḥgyur* who shall have the Government? who shall rule? དེ་རྒྱལ་པོར་འབྱུར་བར་ཤེས་སོ *de rgyal-por ḥgyur-war śes-so* they knew that this man would become king. ཡ་མཚན་དུ་འབྱུར་བ *ya-mtshan-du ḥgyur-wa* to be surprised astonished; གནས་སུ་འབྱུར་བ *gnas-su ḥgyur-wa* to come to a place; to arrive at: འདོད་པའི་དངོས་གྲུབ་ཏུ་འབྱུར་བ *ḥdod-paḥi dṅos-grub-tu, ḥgyur-wa* to be endowed with the perfect gift of wishing, viz., of having every wish fulfilled; གཡོས་པར་འབྱུར་བ to become moving; to begin to move. 4. to be translated; བོད་སྐད་དུ་འབྱུར་བ to be translated into Tibetan; བཀའ་འབྱུར་ *ḥkaḥ-ḥgyur* the translated word; འབྱུར་བྱུང་ *ḥgyur-byuṅ* was translated.

འབྱུར་བའི་ཆོས *ḥgyur-waḥi-chos* changeable (and therefore perishable) things (*Cs.*).

*འབྱུར་བར་འབྱུར *ḥgyur-war ḥgyur* अविकारम् (*Sohr.*; *Kâlac. T, 89*) it will become.

འབྱུར་བྱེད *ḥgyur-byed* a changer; one who brings about changes.

འབྱུར་མེད *ḥgyur-med* अक्षर unchangeable; infallible.

འབྱུར་ཚིག *ḥgyur-tshig* the translated words; according to some authors words that have been translated into another language: རྒྱུད་རང་གི་འབྱུར་ཚིག་དངོས་བཀའ་ལུང་སུ་སྐྱོང *rgyud rah-gi ḥgyur-tshig dṅos-bkaḥ-su skyoṅ* keep the original terms of the *Tantra* intact with their translation (*Yasel 38*).

འབྱེ *bye* = རྡུལ *ḥdul* चोद light; a whip.

འབྱེ་བ *ḥgye-wa*, pf. and imp. བྱས *gyes*, I. to be dispersed; to be divided, *e.g.*, a river that is divided into several branches; རྣམ་པ་གཉིས་སུ *rnam-pa gñis-su* (a ray of light) divided into two parts; to separate; to part: སེམས་རིག་འབྲེལ་བ་བྱས *sems-rig ḥgyes-dus* when body and soul part from each other. 2. to issue, proceed, spread, branch from: དེ་དག་ལས་བྱུང་སྟེ they have proceeded from those (their ancestors).

Digitized by Google

འབྱེག *ḥgyeg* = ཁད་ *gnad* the sense; the real meaning; essence ཐེག་ཆམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་འབྱེག་མན་ངག་ལ་ཐུག་པས *Bon thams-cad-kyi ḥgyeg-man-ṅag-la thug-pas* the essence of all the Bon meets in the Man-ṅag.

འབྱོད *Ḥgyed* 1. n. of a district in north Tsang: གཙང་གི་རུ་གཅིག་ནི་རུ་ལག་ཅར་འབྱོད *Gtsaṅ-gi Ru gñis-ni Ru lag Çaṅ ḥgyed* (*Lok.* 6). 2. alms in money or eatable things; འབྱོད་གཏོང་བ *ḥgyed gtoṅ-pa* to distribute alms. This expression is defined by Tibetan writer as ཚོགས་ལ་དངུལ་སོགས་རེ་རེ་ལ་འབྱེལ་བ་སྦྱིན་པ to bestow silver and the like in an assembly, distributing to each man.

འབྱེད་སྟོབས *ḥgyed-stobs* བাহুচালন athletic feat; exercise of arms.

འབྱེད་པ *ḥgyed-pa*, pf. འབྱེས, *ḥgyes* fut. འབྱེ *ḥkye* বিযত; বিবাদ, খণ্ডোদন 1. to divide (trs.), to scatter, disperse; འོད་ཟེར་འབྱེད་པ *hod-zer ḥgyed-pa* to diffuse rays of light: སྤྲུལ་པ་འབྱེད *sprul-pa-ḥgyed* sends forth an emanation; ཕོ་ཉ་འབྱེད་པ *pho-ña ḥgyed-pa* to send a messenger; to dismiss; ཚོགས an assembly. 2. to institute, set going; འཐབ་མོ་འབྱེད་པ to start a combat; གཏན་འབྱེད་པ to fight a battle; གཏན་འབྱེད་པ་པ one who gives battle; *ḥgyed-pahi tshe* in the dispute. 3. to give an entertainment, banquet; to hold a feast.

འབྱེད་མ *ḥgyed-ma* = སྤྲ་རོན་པ *phra, mon-pa* n. of a goddess—one that brings on division, dissension, or disunion.

འབྱེར་བ *ḥgyer-wa* or སྤོན་པ *spoṅ-wa* বর্জন to drop or let fall; to throw down; to quit, abandon, throw away (*Sch.*).

འབྱེལ་བ *ḥgyel-wa* to fall; to tumble down. གང་ཀྱལ་འབྱེལ *gaṅ-rkyal ḥgyel* fell on his back, face upwards; ས་ལ་འབྱེལ *sa-la-ḥgyel* tumbled on the ground; རྩུབ་སོགས་ཀྱིས་འབྱེལ་བ *rtsub-sogs-kyi ḥgyel-wa* to be thrown by the wind, &c.; ནད་ཀྱིས་རྐང་མི་བྱུང་བ་འབྱེལ་བ stricken down by illness so as to be unable to walk: རྡོ་ལ་སྐྱེལ་ནས་འབྱེལ་བ he fell by stumbling on a stone; དེའི་ཚེ་བདག་སོ་སྐྱེས་ཀྱི་ལས་ལ་འབྱེལ་བར་ then I, fainting away, fell to the ground.

འབྱེས་པ *ḥgyes-pa*, another form of འབྱེ་བ *ḥgye-wa* ལས་ཚན་སོ་སོར་འབྱེས་པ *phan-tshun so-sor ḥgyes-pa*, to separate asunder or between two parties.

འབྱོག་ཐེལ *ḥgyog-thel* = ལས་དམ *las-dam* seal; འབྱོག་ཏུ་མཛས་བཟས properties under seal (*Rtsis.*).

འབྱོག་པ *ḥgyog-pa* to ascend; གྱེན་དུ་འབྱོག་པ་པོ *gyen-du ḥgyog-pa-po* one who climbs up (*Situ.* 84).

འབྱོད་པ *ḥgyod-pa* কৌক্কৃত্য, পশ্চত্তাপ, পশ্চত্তাপ, কোপ, বিপ্রতিসার to repent; to grieve for. 1. lament, relent, not only for bad, but also for good actions, when the latter are attended with disadvantage. 2. sbst. regret: འབྱོད་པ་སྐྱེད་པ *ḥgyod-pa ḥkyed-pa* regret arises at last; ངས་འབྱོད་པ་སྐྱེད་པ *ṅa ḥgyod-pa ḥkyed-pa* I felt regret; ངས་འབྱོད་པའི་སེམས་མེད་པར་ཁྱོད་ལ་སྦྱིན་ནོ *ṅa ḥgyod-pahi sems med-par khyod-la sbyin-no* I gave it to you readily without regret.

འབྱོད་པ་རྣམ་གསུམ *ḥgyod-pa rnam-gsum* the three kinds of regret are illustrated as follows:—(1) དགྲ་ཕྱིར་གྱུ་ལ་རྒྱལ་བར་ལྷུང་བའོ not being able to defeat an enemy out of one's country, or དཔའ་རིས་ཐུབ་གཅིག་ཐུབ་པ་སེལ་ཞེས་རྩོལ་བའོ to be sorry for an occasional defeat after one has behaved himself as a hero; (2) མཚོན་གཅིག་གྱུ་ལ་ཐུབ་ཀྱིས་གྱུ་བའོ to be sorry, when out on a journey, at not being properly equipped with provisions, etc; མཚོན་རིས་ཀུ་གཅིག་བྱུང་རེ་བའོ to be sorry on inviting an important person when there is no proper

Digitized by Google

arrangement for his entertainment or reception; (3) རྟ་མི་གཡེས་སུ་གསོད་ཐུབ་སྐུ་འཚུར to be sorry for not having fed one's horse when on a journey; also རྟ་ཤི་སྐྱིང་ཐུང་དུམང་རེ་འཚུར to be sorry when the horse dies, one has to carry the saddle on one's own back; (4) ཐུ་རོན་ཆོས་དུམ་མ་ཐུམ་ཆགས་དུམ་འཚུར to be sorry in old age for not having done religious works as a youth; (5) འཆི་བདག་གདུང་བ་དེ་ཐུང་དུམ་འཚུར "when that Devil the lord of death has come, he repents."

འབྱོད་པའི་དྲི་མ *ḥgyod-pahi dri-ma* regret after a gift has been made; འབྱོད་མེད *ḥgyod-med* ཚུལབ without regret or repentance.

འབྱོད་རྨོ་བ *ḥgyod-rmo-wa* to cause repentance; to make one suffer, feel, or pay for a thing: སྔོན་འབྱོད *snoń-ḥgyod* repentance proceeds from consciousness of guilt (*Jä*). འབྱོད་ཚབས་བྱེད་པ *ḥgyod-tshaṅs byed-pa* to apologise: འབྱོད་ཚབས་ཁྱེར་བར་ལངང་བ to accept an apology.

འབྱོད་སྐྱེ་བ *ḥgyod sin-pa* having repented.

འབྱོད་བཤགས *ḥgyod-bçags* confession and repentance.

འབྲག་གྲག་གྲག་གྲག *ḥgrags-grags*, or གྲགས་འབྲགས *grags-ḥgrags* ཚིགཔས, very bright.

འབྲག་གྲག་པ I: *ḥgrags-pa* (*dag-pa*), pf. གྲགས *grags* 1. to sound forth; to utter a cry or sound, of men, animals, thunder, &c.; to shout: རྡེའུ་ལག་ཏུ་འབྲགས་པར་འཐུང་ན if it should be shouted into his ear. 2. to be famous; to be called; ཤེས་གྲགས *shes-grags* so it is called; so he was called; by this name he goes; under that name he is known.

འབྲག་གྲག་པ II: *ḥgrags-pa* to bind, v. གྲགས་པ *grags-pa*.

འབྲངས་པ *ḥgraṅs-wa* (*dang-wa*) 1. to number; to count, v. འབྲངས་པ *ḥgraṅs-wa*. 2. to satisfy with food; to satiate; འབྲངས་རྗེས *ḥgraṅs-rjes* after having eaten one's fill; ཀ་བ་བསད་བས་མི་འབྲངས་ཏེ not yet having enough of deer killing.

འབྲངས *ḥgraṅs* (*dang*) སྐྱེས fully fed; eaten to the full extent; filled up.

འབྲངས་པ *ḥgraṅs-pa* = སྐྱོད་པ་འཁོངས *grod-pa ḥgeṅs* or གཟུས་པ་འཁོངས *gzuṅ-pa ḥgeṅs* bellyful, stomachful; རྟོག་འཁོངས *ltog-wa ḥgeṅs* eaten to one's fill; also རྩིམས་པ *ḥoms-pa* eaten to satiety; with མྱོས་པ *tshim-pa* satiated; མྱོང་པ *chog-pa* contented (*Mñon.*).

འབྲད་པ *ḥgrad-pa* or འབྲོད་པ *ḥgrod-pa* (*depa*) to spread; to enter.

འབྲན *ḥgran* (*den*), v. འབྲན་པ *ḥgran-pa* ཚབ་དུས, ཁབ, ཐེ, ཚོ, ཚོ, ཅོ challenged; invoked.

འབྲན་གྱི་རྡོ་མེད *ḥgran-gyi do-med* = འབྲན་པ་མེད *ḥgran-pa med* without a rival; matchless; unequalled (applied to things).

Syn. འབྲན་གྱི་རྡུལ་མེད་པ *ḥgran-gyi do-śla med-pa*; འབྲན་རྩོད་པ *ḥgran-śla med-pa* (*Mñon.*).

འབྲན་ཐུབ་པ *ḥgran thub-pa* = འབྲན་ནུས་པ *ḥgran nus-pa* or འབྲན་བཟོད་པ *ḥgran ḥzod-pa* to suffer rivalry; to stand rivalry.

འབྲན་དུ་སྐྱུག་པ *ḥgran-du ḥjug-pa* 1. to place in opposition; to enter into competition. 2. in a general sense, to defend one's self; to make resistance (*Rdsa.*).

+ འབྲན་རྡོ *ḥgran-do* = འབྲན་རྩོ *ḥgran-śla*.

འབྲན་པ *ḥgran-pa* (*den-pa*) ཕྲུགས, ཕྲུགས་པ, ཚབ་པ (1) to vie with, contend with; to strive (for victory); ཕྱུག་ཁྱད་རྣམ་ཐོས་སྲས་དང་འབྲན་ཏེ *phyug-khyad rnam-thos sras-dań ḥgran-te* to cope even with Vais'ravapa as to riches: ཚིག་ཏུ་འབྲན *ḥstod-par ḥgran* let us vie with one another in uttering praise; འབྲན་ལས་མོད let us now draw a parallel between (these two).

Digitized by Google

འགྲན་ཚིག *ḥgran-tshig* words of contention, bickering.

འགྲན་ཟླ *ḥgran zla* (*ḍen-da*) 1. rival, competitor. 2. equal match; འགྲན་ཟླ་དང་བྲལ་བ *wa* unrivalled; matchless.

Syn. འགྲན་པ *ḥgran-pa*; འགྲན་གྱི་རྡོ་ཟླ *ḥgran-gyi do-zla*; འགྲན་རྡོ *ḥgran-do* rival; match.

འགྲན་སེམས *ḥgran-sems* 1. contention; emulation. 2. jealousy. 3. quarrelsome temper; spirit of controversy; འགྲན་སེམས་བཙོག་པ to stop; put an end to contention, rivalry.

འགྲམ *ḥgram* (*ḍam*) bank; shore; side; neighbourhood, as རྩིག་གིའི་འགྲམ the foot of the wall; ཆུའི་འགྲམ *chu-yi ḥgram* river-side or bank; མེའི་འགྲམ *me-yi ḥgram* fire-side; དགོན་པའི་འགྲམ *ḍgon-paḥi ḥgram* neighbourhood of a monastery; ཕྲོང་གིའི་འགྲམ *groṅ-paḥi ḥgram* vicinity of a village; ལམ་གྱི་འགྲམ *lam-gyi ḥgram* roadside: ཀླུང་ཆུ་ཡིས་ཁང་བ་འགྲམ་རྡོ་ཐུབ་མི་གྱུར if the river fills the valley, a stone on its bank does not remain dry (a proverb). Often used as a postp. with or without *du* or *la* annexed: ཁྲམ་ཐིའི་འགྲམ་དུ at the brink of the precipice; མཚའི་འགྲམ་ན at the lake; close to the lake; འགྲམ་དུ is also used as adv. meaning near; close by.

འགྲན་སྐྱུས = འགྲམ་པ *ḥgran-ḳkyus* = *ḥgram-pa*.

འགྲམ་ཁོག *ḥgram-ḳhog* ས་ཁོ, ཁམ a bathing-place; a shore.

འགྲམ་ལྕགས *ḥgram-ḳchag* a slap on the face; a box on the ear.

འགྲམ་པ *ḥgram-pa* ཁ་, གཟ cheek (cf. ཁྲུར་ཚོས *khur-tshos*) ལག་པ་འགྲམ་པ་ལ་རྟེན་པ *lag-pa ḥgram-pa la ṛten-pa* to lay one's hand on the cheek; as vb. to proclaim, publish.

འགྲམ་པོ *ḥgram-po* ཁམ་པ་ one living or residing in the neighbourhood; one possessing crushing teeth; a demon.

འགྲམ་གཞི *ḥgram-gshi* foundation; basis; འགྲམ་གཞི་འདེབ་པ *ḥgram-gshi ḥdiṅ-wa* to lay a foundation.

འགྲམ་ཡིག *ḥgram-yig* edict, proclamation, publication; ལོ་རྒྱུས་གནས་ཚུལ་གྱི་ཡི་གེ་འགྲམ་པ *lo-rgyus gnas-tshul-gyi yi-ge ḥgram-pa* to publish accounts of biography or history, &c.

འགྲམ་རུས *ḥgram-rus* cheek-bone; jaw-bone.

འགྲམ་ནགོག *ḥgram-ṇgog* the hinder part of the jaw-bone (*Sch.*).

འགྲམ་སོ *ḥgram-so* acc. to *Jä.* cheek-tooth; molar-tooth; grinder.

འགྲམས་པ *ḥgrams-pa* to spread over; མེ་ཏོག་སོགས་འགྲམས་པ་པོ *me-tog sogs ḥgrams-pa-po* one who spreads or scatters flowers, etc.: དེ་ཉིད་ཀྱི་ལ་འགྲམས་པ this will be spread over the man; ས་ལ་འགྲམས་པ to spread on the ground; ཕྱོགས་ཕྱོགས་སུ་འགྲམས་པ *phyogs-phyogs-su ḥgrams-pa* to scatter to the different quarters; ལུས་ལ་ནད་འགྲམས་པ *luṅ-la naḍ ḥgrams-pa* to infect the body with disease.

འགྲམས་བཅད *ḥgram-tshaḍ* over-mastering fever.

འགྲས་འཁྱུས *ḥgraṅ-ḥkyuṅ* = ཐ་རྒྱུ *gya-gyu*; ཁིལ་ཁྱུ serpentine, crooked, bent.

འགྲས་པ *ḥgraṅ-pa* (*ḍe-pa*) ཕན་ཚུན་མི་མཐུན་པ *phan-tshun mi-mthun-pa* 1. disagreement; difference between two parties. 2. ཁྲིས, ཁྲེས་ to hate; to bear ill-will; to have spite against.

འགྲིག་འགྲིག *ḥgrig-ḥgrig* (*ḍig-ḍig*) 1. arranged properly; ཚིག་འགྲིག་འགྲིག་པ *tshig ḥgrig-ḥgrig-pa* to arrange words properly. 2. gelatine; jelly of meat (*Jä.*).

འགྲིག་པ *ḥgrig-pa* (cf. སྒྲིག་པ *sgrig-pa*) to suit, agree, correspond; to be right; སྟབས་འགྲིག་པ *stabs ḥgrig-pa* suitable occasion; རྟེན་འབྲེལ་འགྲིག་པ *ṛten-ḥbrel ḥgrig-pa* good or

Digitized by Google

auspicious coincidence; དུས་ཚོད་འགྲིག་པ *dus-tshod ḥgrig-pa* the time suits; གྲུལ་འགྲིག་པ *grul ḥgrig-pa* to make everything ready; ཁ་འགྲིག་པ *kha ḥgrig-pa* unanimity in deposition; all of one expression or speech; ཕྱོགས་འགྲིག་པ *ḥlo-sems ḥgrig-pa* to agree in opinion; ཁ་མཆུ་འགྲིག་པ *kha-mchu ḥgrig-pa* compromise in a law-suit or case (civil or in criminal).

འགྲིབ་པ *ḥgrib-pa* 1. ཟྲིག to grow dim; to get dark (*Cs.*) (cf. སྒྲིབ་པ *sgrib-pa*). 2. ཆག་པ loss; diminution; also to grow less; to decrease, to be diminished, to decay; མི་འགྲིབ་མི་ཞུད་པ *mi-ḥgrib mi-luḍ-pa* neither to grow less nor to flow over; འཕེལ་བ *ḥphel-wa* is opposed to འགྲིབ་པ *ḥgrib-pa*; བསྐལ་པ་མར་འགྲིབ་པ *ḥskal-pa mar-ḥgrib-pa* the *kalpa* (period) diminishes.

འགྲིམ *ḥgrim*, v. འགྲིམ་པ *ḥgrim-pa* in ལག་འགྲིམ *lag-ḥgrim* ལག་འགྲིམ་གྱིས་བརྒྱུས་པས *lag-ḥgrim gyis ḥrgyus-pas*, passing from hand to hand.

འགྲིམ་འགྲུལ *ḥgrim-ḥgrul* communication; also travellers, either merchants or pilgrims: རྡོ་རྗེ་གདན་དུ་སོག་པའི་འགྲིམ་འགྲུལ་ཆད *Rdo-rje gdan-du sog-pohi ḥgrim-ḥgrul chaḍ* the communication of the Tartars with Dorjedan (Gaya) was interrupted (*A.* 19).

འགྲིམ་པ *ḥgrim-pa* 1. sometimes for འཁྲིམ་པ *ḥkhrim-pa*. 2. pf. འགྲིམས *ḥgrims* to march about, perambulate; to rove or stroll about; walk round; རྒྱལ་ཁམས་འགྲིམ་པ *rgyal-khams ḥgrim-pa* to rove over the countries; རི་ཁྲོད་འགྲིམ་པ *ri-khrod ḥgrim pa* to wander on a mountain range; ཆུ་དང་ཕུར་ལ་ཡང་འགྲིམ་ནས་འགྲོ་བ *chu-daṅ luṅ-la yaṅ ḥgrim nas ḥgro-wa* to go about crossing rivers and valleys, &c.

འགྲིམ་མོད *ḥgrim-moḍ* doing or accomplishing any work: ལ་ལ་ནི་ལས་ཀྱི་དབང་གིས་མངལ་ལོ་སྐབས་ཡང་འགྲིམ་མོད་ཀྱིས་མཐར་ལྡན་འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་ནང་ནས་ཐོག་མར་ཁྱབ་བདག་ཏུ་གྱུར་ཏོ *la-la ni las-kyi dwaṅ-gis mṅal-sgo gshan-yaṅ ḥgrim-moḍ-kis mthar ḥde* some in consequence of *las* (*i.e. karma*) entered the womb, others having accomplished good deeds, were happy enough to escape (here མཐར་=ཀར) (*Hbrom.* ཀ, 24).

འགྲིམས *ḥgrims* (*ḍim*) or འགྲིམས་པ *ḥgrims-pa* ཆག་ཉམས, ཆག་ལས inferiority; inequality or also less in quantity or quality; རིག་པ་འགྲིམས་པ *rig-pa ḥgrims-pa* failing in intellect; growing foolish.

འགྲིལ་བ *ḥgril-wa* (*ḍil-wa*), pf. གྲིལ *gril* (cf. སྒྲིལ་བ *sgril-wa*) 1. to be twisted or wrapped round, for འཁྲིལ *ḥkhril* (*Sch.*), to be collected, concentrated; to flock or crowd together; ཀུན་འགྲིལ་ནས *kun ḥgril-nas* all in a heap; all together. 2. to be turned, rounded, made circular or cylindrical, *e.g.*, a stick (*Jä.*). 3. to fall, drop down.

འགྲིས *ḥgris* (*ḍi*), v. འདྲིས *ḥdris*; འགྲིམ་མ་བཏང་ཏུ་ཉེར་གཏམ་མི་བཤད་ཅིང *ḥgris-ma thag-tu ṅes-gtam mi-ḥçaḍ-ciṅ* immediatly after acquaintance not expressing one's heart's words, (*i.e.*, revealing one's secret) (*Jig.*).

འགྲུ་བ *ḥgru-wa*, (*du-wa*) pf. གྲུས *grus* 1. to bestow pains upon a thing; སློབ་པ་ལ་འགྲུ་བ to take pains in studying. 2 n. of a tribe in Tibet: དབྲལ་འགྲུ་ལྡོམ་གསུམ་ལྷ་དང་བཅས *dbraḥ-ḥgru ldom-gsum lga-daṅ bcas* (*Jig.*).

འགྲུབ་པ *ḥgrub-pa* (*ḍub-pa*) pf. གྲུབ *grub* (*Situ.* 69) to be accomplished without any perceptible agent; to be made ready; to be finished; འགྲུབ་པར་འགྱུར་རོ *ḥgrub-par ḥgyur-ro* will be finished: འགྲུབ་པར་གྱུར་ཅིག *ḥgrub-par gyur-cig* let it be finished or performed; འགྲུབ་པར་འཆད or འགྲུབ་ཀྱིང will be finished, performed; འགྲུབ་པ་མི་སྲིད *ḥgrub-pa mi-srid* it cannot be accomplished or done; མ་གྲུབ་པར *ma-*

Digitized by Google

grub-pa: before accomplished or performed: མ་འགྲུབ་པ་རྣམས་འགྲུབ་ཏུ་གྱུར་རེ let those deeds not yet effected be accomplished. ལྷུན་གྱིས་གྲུབ་པ *lhun-gyis grub-pa* spontaneously grown or produced, *i.e.*, in a supernatural way: འགྲུབ་པར་གྱིས *ḥgrub-par çog* ཤཧཡཏུ it may it be accomplished.

འགྲུབ་སྦྱོར I: *ḥgrub-sbyor* or འགྲུབ་པ་དང་སྦྱོར་བ *ḥgrub-pa daṅ sbyor-wa* anything accomplished and perfected (as a reward).

འགྲུབ་སྦྱོར II: is an expression occurring in almanacks, relative to the proving true of certain astrological prognostics of good luck; similar to, but not identical with, རྟེན་འབྲེལ *rten-ḥbrel.*

འགྲུམ་པ *ḥgrum-pa* (*dum-pa*), pf. གྲུམ *grum* (cf. གྲུམ་བ *grum-pa*), to pinch or nip off (the point of a thing); to cut off; to prune, lop, clip the wings (*Jä.*).

འགྲུལ་པ *ḥgrul-pa* (*ḍul-pa*) = ལམ་གྱི་མགྲོན་པོ *lam-gyi mgron-po* a traveller, passenger; also a pilgrim: བོད་ལ་དེ་སོག་པོ་འགྲུལ་པ་མང་པོ་སྡེབས་བྱུང་, འཇུག་མངའ་ཡས་པ་སྟོང་ *Boḍ-la de-lo sog-po ḥgrul-pa maṅ-po sleḅs-byuṅ, ḥgyeḍ maṅ-ja yag-po byuṅ* this year many Mongol pilgrims have come to Tibet; there were liberal alms-doles, and tea for many.

འགྲུལ་བ *ḥgrul-wa* 1. to walk; to pass; to travel; འགྲུལ་བར་བྱེད་པ *ḥgrul-war byeḍ-pa* to cause to go; to send off, despatch, a messenger; འགྲུལ་པ *ḥgrul-wa po* a walker, post, traveller, podestrian; sbst. འགྲུལ *ḥgrul* passage; the possibility of passing: རྒྱལ་རོང་གི་འགྲུལ་མདའ་ *Gñaḥ-naṅ-gi ḥgrul chaḍ-paṡ* the passage from Nyanang being stopped (by snow). 2. fig. to walk; to live, act, or behave. 3. to pass as good; to be current (of coins).

འགྲུལ་ཞུད *ḥgrul-shuḍ* passage, communication.

+ འགྲུས་འབྱོག *ḥgruṡ-ḥgog* = བརྩོན་འགྲུས *ḥrtson ḥgruṡ* assiduity, industry.

འགྲུས་པ *ḥgruṡ-pa* (*ḍui-pa*) 1. pf. འགྲུ་བ *ḥgru-wa.* 2. sbst. zeal, enthusiasm, diligence, endeavour; more frequently བརྩོན་འགྲུས *ḥrtson-ḥgruṡ* (*Jä.*)

འགྲྭ་བ *ḥgre-wa* (*de-wa*) (རིལ་པ་སྐྱུ་བ *riṅṡ ḷta-bu*) পেযাল to roll one's self; ས་ལ་འགྲྭ་བ *sa-la ḥgre-wa* to roll on the ground; འགྲྭ་ལྡོག *ḥgre-ḷdog* or འགྲྭ་བོག་ཏུ་བ *ḥgre-log byeḍ-pa* to roll on the ground from pain or despair, &c; also of horses, &c.

འགྲྭ་ལྡོག་ལྡོག་པ *ḥgre ḷdog-ḷdog-pa* to roll on the ground from pain, etc.; to wallow: རྟ་སོགས་ཕར་ཚུར་འགྲྭ་བོག་རྒྱབ་པ *rta-sogs phar-tshur ḥgre-log rgyab-pa* the horses, etc., roll hither and thither, སྡུག་བསྔལ་མི་བཟོད་པས་འགྲྭ་ལྡོག་ལྡོག་ཏུ་བྱེད་ཀྱིན་འདུག *sdug-bsṅal mi-bzoḍ-paṡ ḥgre ḷdog-ḷdog byeḍ-kyin ḥdug* unable to bear pain they were rolling (on the ground) (*Khriḍ. 39*).

འགྲེངས་པ *ḥgreṅ-wa* (*deṅ-wa*) (cf. སྒྲེངས་པ *sgreṅ-wa*) সোহন, তত্থিত to stand: དོང་གི་རྙོག་འགྲེངས་སམ standing at the mouth of the pit; དངངས་ཏེ་རྡུང་འགྲེངས་བར་འགྱུར *ḍhaṅṡ-pa ltar ḥgreṅ-war ḥgyur* they started up as if afrighted. མི་འགྲེངས་གསུམ *mi-ḥgreṅ gsum* three lengths of a man (*Jä.*).

འགྲེངས་བུ *ḥgreṅ-bu* (*deṅ-bu*), also འགྲེངས་པོ *ḥgreṅ-po*, sign of the vowel "*e.*"

འགྲེམ་པ *ḥgrem-pa*, pf. བཀྲམ *ḥkram*, fut. དགྲམ *dgram*, imp. ཁྲོམས *khroms* 1. to spread (as of grain, for drying), or འཇྲེམས་པ *ḥgrems-pa* (*dem-pa*) (ཆུ་ཤིན་པ *chu ltа-bu*) ছপ্পিরেব to sprinkle (water). 2. to put or lay down in order, *e.g.*, beams, &c.; to spread out; to display; to scatter; to draw (a curtain).

* འགྲེལ་ཆུང་དོན་གསལ *ḥgrel-chuṅ don-ṡal* গ্রন্থ n. pr. (*Schr.*: *Tä. 2, 200*).

Digitized by Google

འགྲེལ་པ *ḥgrel-pa* 1.=འཚོལ་བ *ḥtshol-pa* ཐབས, ཚ་རིཀཱ to beg, supplicate. 2. to put in, arrange; ཚིག་དོན་འགྲེལ་བ *tshig-don ḥgrel-pa* the arranging or paraphrasing the meanings of words. 3. to explain, comment upon.

* འགྲེལ་བཅད *ḥgrel-ḥcad* ཚ་རིཀཱ (*Schr.*)

འགྲེས་པ *ḥgres-pa* ex-officer; late officer.

* འགྲོ་ལྡིང་ *Ḥgro-ldiṅ* རྣམིལ n. pr. (*Schr.*; *Ta. 2, 222*), n. of a country (prob. Tamil); of a lexicographer [prob. རྣཝིཌ].

འགྲོ་སྐོ *ḥgro-sgo* = འགྲོ་སོང་བ *ḥgro-soṅ-wa* expenditure, cost; anything expended.

འགྲོ་ལྡིང་ I: *Ḥgro-ldiṅ* n. of a country in the south of India, *i.e*, Dravira.

འགྲོ་ལྡིང་ II: རྣམིལ (*Schr.*; *Ta. 2, 27*).

འགྲོ་བ *ḥgro-wa*, pf. སོང་ *soṅ*, imp. སོང་ *soṅ*, but negative form of imp. མ་འགྲོ *ma-ḥgro* 1. to go, in all its significations, *i.e.*, to go away, proceed to, walk, &c. 2. sbst. a living creature; that which moves; འགྲོ་བ རིགས་དྲུག the six classes of living things. 3. to live; be living; move; exist; to be.

Syn. རྒྱུ་བ *rgyu-wa*; འདོང་བ *ḥdoṅ-wa* (*Mhon.*).

འགྲོ་བ་པོ *ḥgro-wa po*=འགྲོ་བྱེད *ḥgro-byed* one who goes; goer; walker; traveller; passenger; pres. འགྲོ་བཞིན་པའི་དུས *ḥgro-ḥshin ḥdug*= འགྲོ་གིན་པའི་དུས *ḥgro-gin ḥdug* proceeding; going; fut. འགྲོ་བར་འགྱུར *ḥgro-war ḥgyur*.

འགྲོ་བ་རིགས་དྲུག *ḥgro-wa rigs-drug* the six kinds of moving beings:—(1) ལྷ *lha* देव the gods; (2) ལྷ་མིན *lha-ma yin* असुर the demons; (3) མི *mi* मनुष्य humanity; (4) དུད་འགྲོ *dud-ḥgro* तिर्यञ्च् beasts, etc.; (5) ཡི་དྭགས *yi-dhags* प्रेत the ghosts; (6) དམྱལ་བ *dmyal-wa* नरक hell-beings.

འགྲོ་བའི་མགོན་པོ *ḥgro-wahi mgon-po* जगन्नाथ an epithet of Avalokiteçvara; རྒྱལ་དབང་ཕྱིག་མ *Syan-raṅ gsigs* a name of Buddha, of Vishnu (*Mhon.*).

འགྲོ་མྱོངས *ḥgro-myoṅs* = འགྲོ་སྐོ *ḥgro-skoṅ* previously visited.

འགྲོ་ལས་ཆེ *ḥgro-las che*=འགྲོ་གལ་ཆེ *ḥgro-gal che* or འགྲོ་རིན་ཆེ *ḥgro-ñen che*, adv. very probably; in all probability; also ལས་ཆེ alone is used: གསོ་བ་རིག་པ་འདི་བོད་ན་རྨན་མེད་པས་ནུབ་ནས་འགྲོ་ལས་ཆེ *gso-wa rig-pa ḥdi boḍ-na sman med-pas nub-nas ḥgro-las che* the science of healing, there being no medicine in Tibet, may in all probability disappear (*A. 35*).

འགྲོགས་པ *ḥgrogs-pa* to associate with; to keep company; to be in the company of; to accompany: དམ་པ་དག་དང་འགྲོགས་པར་བྱ *dma-pa dga-daḥ ḥgrogs-par, ḥoun* try to associate with the holy ones.

འགྲོགས་པ་པོ *ḥgrogs-pa-po* or འགྲོགས་པར་བྱེད *ḥgrogs-par byed* associate; one who accompanies, goes together.

Syn. རྗེས་འཇུག *rjes-chags*; ཡོངས་སྤྱོད *yoṅs-spyor*; ཡང་དག་འགྲོགས *yaṅ-dag ḥgrogs* (*Mhon.*).

འགྲོ་ལུགས *ḥgro-lugs* (custom) manner.

འགྲོན་བུ *ḥgron-bu* ཙོ་ཧི་ས་ཐེབ *cho-lohi sa-ben* cowries; dice (*Mhon.*).

* འགྲོ་མ *ḥgro-ma* गानना (*Schr.*; *Kâlac. T. 119*).

* འགྲོ་འཛིན་མ *ḥgro ḥzaṅ-ma* (*Schr.*; *92 A.*).

འགྲོ་བྱེད *ḥgro-byed*=གླང་པོ *glaṅ-po* an elephant (*Mhon.*).

འགྲོལ་བ I: *ḥgrol-wa*, pf. གྲོལ་ *ḥkrol*, fut. དགྲོལ *dgrol*, to unravel; to make loose; to set free; to unfasten; དོན་དུ་མདུད་པ་འགྲོལ་བ *don-du mdud-pa ḥgrol-wa* to cut the knot; འགྲོལ་བ་པོ *ḥgrol-wa po* or འགྲོལ་བྱེད *ḥgrol-byed* one who unravels, loosens; འགྲོལ་བྱེད་དུ *ḥgrol-gyin ḥdug* is being set free; འགྲོལ་བར་འགྱུར *ḥgrol-war ḥgyur* will be set free.

Digitized by Google

འཕྲོལ་བ II: to escape, be liberated, be released from. The pf. here is གྲོལ *grol*. Generally used in the distinctive Buddhist sense of escape from the necessity of living, re-birth, etc.

འགྲོས *ḥgros* མི་རྟ་སོགས་ཀྱི་འགྲོ་ལུགས *mi-rta sogs-kyi ḥgro-lugs* gait; manner of walking of men, horses, etc.: ཉི་གསལ་སྐར་ལ *ñi-gsal skar la* :—རང་འགྲོས་རླུང་འགྲོས་གཉིས་རེ་ཡོད *raṅ-ḥgros rlun-ḥgros gñis re-yod* those that are self-moving, such as sun, moon and planets, etc., and those that are moved; རངས་རེ་རོའི་འགྲོས་ཤན་གྱུར་ཀྱིས་བཀུར those whose manner of walking is like the goose or the parrot are respected by all; གླང་ཆེན་སེང་གེ་ཁྱུ་མཆོག་འགྲོས་ལྡན་མིས་, སོངས་རྒྱལ་ མང་པོའི་བདག་པོ་བྱེད་པར་འདོད *glaṅ-chen seṅ-ge khyu-mchog ḥgros-ldan mis, loṅs-spyod maṅ-poḥi bdag-po byed-par ḥdod* those that walk in the manner of elephant, lion or bull become rich and wish to be master of many people; ཁྱི་ཕག་བོང་འགྲོས་ཤན་ཏུ་གང་བུལ་བ་ཞིག whosoever walks in the manner of dog, pig and donkey gains unhappiness (*Mi.*).

རྒ་བ *rga-ba*, pf. རྒས *rgas* ཟེར 1. to be old, aged; also sbst. old age. 2. to go down; to set (of the sun, etc.) (*Jä.*).

རྒ་ཁང་གྲུ་ཀྱི *rga-waṅ kraḍ-kyi* bat, flitter-mouse (*Jä.*).

*རྒ་ལོ *rga-lo* (*Schr.; Tä 2, 252*).

རྒ་ཤི *rga-śi* ཟེར་ནད་ old age and death; རྒ་ཤིས་གཙིར་བ *rga-śis gsir-ba* to suffer under the infirmities of old age.

རྒྱངས་ *rgyaṅ* also ཤགས་གཟེར་མ *ḥgaṅ-gzer-ma* hedge-hog, the second term designating two species: *Erinaceus auritus* and *Erinaceus amurensis*, the latter found in Kökönur district.

རྒད་པ *rgaḍ-pa*=resp. རྒན་པ *rgan-pa* old; aged.

རྒད་པོ *rgaḍ-po*=རྒས་པ *rgas-pa* also= འགྲེས་པོ *ḥgres-po* an old man; a man gray with age.

Syn. ལངས་མོ་ཚོས *laṅ-tsho yol*; ན་ཚོད་ཚོས *na-tshoḍ yol*; ལོ་མངས་ཁྲུས་ལྡན *lo-maṅ khur-ldan*; དཀར་ཅོ་ཉམས *dkar-po ñams*; འཁྱོགས་པ *ḥkhyogs-pa*; མགོ་སྐྱེས་དཀར་བ *mgo-skyes dkar-wa*; གཤེའི་ཕའི་གནས་སྐབས *ḥshi-paḥi gnas-skabs*; སྐུ་ནས་སྨིན་པ *sku-na smin-pa*; དགུང་ལོ་མཐོན་པོ *dguṅ-lo mthon-po*; རྒན་པ *rgan-pa* (*Mkon.*).

རྒད་མོ *rgaḍ-mo* an old woman.

རྒན་རྒོན *rgan-rgon* (རྒད་པོ་རྒས་མོ *rgaḍ-po rgaḍ-po*) old man and old woman.

རྒན་པ *rgan-pa* ཁེང, ཁཏིར an elder; senior. In Tibetan astrology a person aged between 60 and 72 is called རྒན་བ.

རྒན་པོ *rgan-po* ཐད, ཐུན, ཚོགས 1. an old man; elder. 2. the headman of a village.

རྒན་ཕྲེའི་རིག *rgan-poḥi thig*, གོ་བ *go-wa* vulture; also met. for rainbow (*Mkon.*).

རྒན་ཕྲེའི་རིག་ལེ *rgan-poḥi thig-le* ཐུན་ཁྱབས met. an old man's son.

རྒན་ཕྲེའི་ལས *rgan-poḥi las* the work of an elderly man.

རྒན་མོ *rgan-mo* ཁེང་རིགས, ཚོགས, ཐུན an old woman; one infirm and worn out.

རྒན་ཤུགས *rgan-shugs* ནད་ཐབས those that are grown old; elderly people.

རྒན་རབས *rgan-rabs* ཁེང the venerable, aged.

རྒན་རིམས *rgan-rims* ཐུན་མོང of the older class.

རྒན་ལ་ཉམ་པ *rgan-la ñam-pa* ཐུན་བབ: to listen to the advice of the old.

རྒན་སོང *rgan-soṅ* ཆགས་སོ has become old.

Digitized by Google

གཡལ *rgal* ནདཔ, ཁནྡུགས; = རབ *rab* a ford; ཆུ་རྒལ *chu-rgal* the ford in a river: རྒལ་དཀའ་བ *rgal dkaḥ-wa* difficult to ford or to cross.

རྒལ་བ *rgal-pa* or རྒལ་བ *rgal-wa* pf. and fut. འགྲལ *ḥgrgal*, imp. རྒོལ *rgol*, to ford (a river); to travel through; to pass over; to surmount a pass: རྒྱ་མཚོ་ལ་གྲུ་གཟིངས་kyi *rgal-te* after having crossed the sea in a ship; ལ་འགྲལ་བའི་ཕྱོགས་ཤོས *la ḥgral-waḥi byaṅ ṡos* the north side (face) of the mountain-pass that has been crossed.

རྒལ་ཚིགས *rgal-tshigs* ཐཧནཱས, ཁཎྜི the joints of the back; hip-joint; according to *Sch.* རྒལ་ཚིགས *rgal-tshigs* = རྒལ་ཚིགས *ṡgal-tshigs* the spine.

གཡལ་ཨིག *rgal-oig* a lizard; སྤྱི་རྒལ་ཨིག *ḥla-ma rgal-oig* the chameleon.

གཡས *rgas* = ནག *rga-wa* old, ripe.

རྒས་ཀ *rgas-ka* old age.

གཡས་པ *rgas-pa* = རྒད་པ *rgad-po* ཛརཏ, ཛཱིཎ aged, old; exhausted; infirm; sbst. an old man.

རྒས་བཅོས་པ *rgas-pa, ḥjo-wa* an elixir (which has the property of giving the appearance of youth in old age); འཇུད་ལྡེང་གི་སྐོར *ḥcud-lengyi ṡkor* (*Mkg.* 90).

རྒས་བྱེད *rgas-ḥyed* ཛརাদ্বিত that makes one look old and haggard.

རྒས་བྱེད་མ *rgas ḥyed-ma* ཛরাদ্বিতা a woman whose company makes a youth look old.

རྒས་མེད *rgas-med* নির্জর that never grows old, a name of the celestial beings.

རྒུ *rgu* = དགུ-*dgu* many; དགུ་ཐུབ *dgu-thub* one able to overcome many.

རྒུ་སྒྲུ *rgu-dru* a mixture of many ingredients healing sores, joining veins and removing pains in the intestines, as in རྒུ་སྒྲུ་རྨ་སྒྲུབ་རྩ་གཅོད་འཇོམས *rgu-dru rma-ḥdrub rtsa-gcod ḥjoms* (*Med.*)

གཡེངས་པ *rgyeṅs-pa* ཝིཔདི, বিষদ্ধ, আপদ্ধা: 1. disadvantage; trouble. 2. to decline, to sink, grow frail: རྒས་པ་དང་ན་བ་དང་སྨྱ་ངན་དང་སྡུག་བསྔལ་གྱིས་ལུས་སེམས *rgas-pa daṅ na-wa daṅ mya-ṅan daṅ ṡdug-ḥṡṅal gyis lus-sems rgyeṅs-pa* (his) body and mind become deteriorated from misery, sorrow, disease and age; དར་རྒྱས *dar-rgyeṅs* rise and decline.

རྒྱས་པ *rgyas-po*, v. རྒྱས་པ *gyas-po*.

རྒྱལ་མུན = དབུལ་པོངས་ཀྱི་མུན་པ *ḥphul-phoṅs-kyi mun-pa* a destitute person; destitute.

རྒྱུན *rgyun* = རྒྱུན་འབྲུམ *rgyun-ḥbrum* দ্রাক্ষা grapes; རྒྱུན་དཀར *rgyun-dkar* the white species of grape: རྒྱུན་འབྲུམ་གློ་ནད་སེལ་ཞིང་ཏཱ་ཁ་ཚོང་པ་ཞྱོ *rgyun-ḥbrum glo-nad sel-shiṅ tshaḍ-pa ṡhyoṅ* the grape removes diseases of the lungs and cures fever.

རྒྱུན་སྐེམས *rgyun-skems* wine or drink made from grapes.

རྒྱུན་རྒོད *rgyun-rgod* wild grapes; according to *Jä.* raisins in *W.*

རྒྱུར་པོ *rgyur-po* or སྒུར་པ *ṡgur-po* কুব্জ hunchback; one bent by age, v. དགུར *dgur*.

རྒྱུར་རེ *rgyur-re* རྒྱུར་རྒྱུར་བྱས་ནས་རྟོག་པ *rgyur-rgyur byas-naṡ ṡdad-pa* sit downcast, bending the head downwards.

རྒོ *rgo*, sometimes for སྒོ *sgo*.

རྒོ་བ *rgo-wa* = དགོ་བ *dgo-wa* a species of antelope Procapra picticaudata v. *Jä.*

རྒོང་མོ *rgoṅs-mo* = དགོང་མོ *dgoṅ-mo* in older writings the evening.

རྒོད *rgod* 1. adj. wild; རྒོད་སྐྱ a vulture; a bird of prey; རྒོད་ལུག wild goat; ཕག་རྒོད wild boar; གཡག་རྒོད་ = འབྲོང་ a wild yak. 2. རྒོད་པ

Digitized by Google

mi-rgod lta-bu like a wild man; a savage; a robber; a ruffian; མི་རྒོད་བྱེད་པ *mi-rgod byed-pa* to rob (usually named together with murdering and lying).

རྒོད་སྐམ་མ *rgod skam-ma* a barren mare.

རྒོད་པ *rgod-pa* 1. to laugh. 2.=གཡེངས་པ *gyeṅ-wa* to grow weak, languid, or indolent.

+ རྒོད་བག་ཅན *rgod bag-can*, described as ཡོན་ཏན་མེད་ཅིང་སེམས་ཁྲྭན་མཐོ་བ *yon-tan med-ciṅ sems khwaṅ mtho-ba* 1. a vain person pretending to be great and powerful, but devoid of wisdom. 2.=སེམས་རྣམ་པར་ཉི་ཤུ་བ *sems rnam-par ñi-shi-ba* the disturbed state of the mind (*K. d.* ९ *355*). 3. weak; languid (*Jä.*).

རྒོད་བྱེད *rgod-byed* अट्टहास laughing; laughter.

རྒོད་མ *rgod-ma* वानी, वाडवा a mare.

རྒོད་མའི་སྐྱེས *rgod-ma skyes* 1. a name of the physician of the gods. 2. born of the mare. One of the wives of the God of the Sun who, unable to bear the glare of his rays, ran away in the guise of a mare to the northern continent, Uttara Kuru. The sun followed there, and caused her to give birth to the celestial twins called As'vinī kumāra.

རྒོད་མའི་ཚོགས *rgod-mahi tshogs* वाडव a herd of mares.

རྒོད་ཡས *rgod-yas* a numerical figure.

རྒོལ *rgol*, v. རྒོལ་བ *rgol-wa*.

རྒོལ་ཕྱི་རྒོལ *rgol-phyi rgol* a posture of witchcraft against evil spirits: རྒོལ་ཕྱི་རྒོལ་གྱི་གདན་ཁྲམས *rgol phyi-rgol gyi-gdan khrams* (*A. 33*) prepared the seat for a defiant attitude to suppress evil spirits.

རྒོལ་བ *rgol-wa*=རྩོད་པ *tsod-pa* वाद, pf. and fut. འཁྲོལ *khrgol*, to dispute, combat, fight, make controversy; མངོན་རྒོལ་བྱེད་པ to hold discussion, verbal disputation; དཔུང་དང་རྡེབས་ཀྱིས་རྒོལ་བ to fight by means of troops and powers; རྒོལ་བའི་ཟུར་དོན *rgol-wahi, shu-don* a challenge; a speech provoking a quarrel; རྒོལ་རྩོད a quarrel or contest begun by the counter party (*Sch.*); རྒོལ་བོ་མི an adversary, opponent; ཕྱི་རྒོལ *phyi-rgol* पूर्वपक्षी the plaintiff in a law suit, but generally signifies an aggressor, assailant; ཕྱི་རྒོལ *phyi-rgol* परपक्षी defendant; ཕྱིར་རྒོལ་བའི་གནོད་པ *phyir-rgol-wahi gnod-pa* is an external danger against which every one tries to protect himself and chiefly by charms and witchcraft; ཤྭ་རྒོལ *shwa-rgol* and ཕྱི་རྒོལ *phyi-rgol* are also said to signify such students as hold religious controversies with one another. ཤྭ་རྒོལ *shwa-rgol* is the party putting the questions; ཕྱི་རྒོལ *phyi-rgol* is the party answering the questions.

རྒོལ་ཚིག *rgol-tshig* threatening words.

Syn. སྐྱོ་ཚིག *skyo-tshig*; མཉེས་ཚིག *bsdigs-tshig* (*Mñon*).

རྒྱ I: *rgya* मुद्रा seal, stamp, token, mark, sign; རྒྱ་འདེབས་པ *rgya-bdebs-pa* to seal; to stamp: རྒྱ་གཅོག་པ *rgya gcog-pa* to break or open a seal; རི་རྒྱ་ལུང་རྒྱ་བསྲུང་བ *ri-rgya luṅ-rgya bsrung-ba* to seal up hills and valleys, *i.e.*, to protect the living beings inhabiting them from being harmed by huntsmen or fishermen; an annual religious performance of the Dalai Lama, consisting in a variety of spells and incantations for the safety of animals.

Syn. ཚེ་རྩེ *tshe-rtse*; ཕྱག་དམ *phyag-dam*; དམ་ཕྲུག *dam-phrug* (*Mnok.*).

རྒྱ II: animal of the deer class, in appearance like the *Nilgai*, possibly the saiga-antelope.

Digitized by Google

· རྒྱ III: ཟགས, ཟག a net, a trap; རྨ་རྒྱ *ña-rgya* a fishing net; བྱ་རྒྱ *bya-rgya* a fowling net; རི་དྭགས་ཀྱི་རྒྱ *ri-dwags kyi rgya* a net or trap to catch birds or wild animals.

རྒྱ IV: 1. extent; size: རྒྱའི་ཚད་ཇི་ཙམ་ཡིན *rgyaḥi tshad-nichi-tsam* how much was its extent? རྒྱ་དཔག་ཏུ་མེད་པ *rgya dpag-tu med-pa* immeasurable in extent. 2. ཧོར་ཅ a name for India but sometimes for China, which are both vast countries; also fullness, complete state, or perfection. རྒྱ་རིམ་པ་བདུན་རྒྱས་ཏབ་པ *rgya rim-pa ḥdun-rgyas ḥtab-pa* there are seven kinds of mark used in dividing a volume; they are the following:—(1) ཚིག་གྲུ་མི་ཁྲུགས་པ་ཚིག་གི་རྒྱ *tshig-ḥbru mi-ḥkhrugs tshig-gi rgya* the sign or mark for distinguishing one verse from another, so that the verses may not be confused; (2) ཚིག་རྐང་མི་ཁྲུགས་པ་ཅད་ཀྱི་རྒྱ *tshig-rkaṅ mi-ḥkhrugs-pa ṭad-kyi rgya* the marks or stops used at the end of a sentence or the line of a verse; (3) ཚིག་དོན་མི་ཁྲུགས་པ་ལེའུའི་རྒྱ *tshig-don mi-ḥkhrugs-pa leḥuḥi rgya* to mark the chapters: (4) སྐོ་ག་མི་ཁྲུགས་པ་བམ་པོའི་རྒྱ *ṣo-loka mi-ḥkhrugs-pa bam-poḥi rgya* the marks so that the lines may not be carried from one chapter to another; (5) བམ་པོ་མི་ཁྲུགས་པ་བམ་པོའི་ཀྲམ་ཀྱི་རྒྱ *bam-po mi-ḥkhrugs-pa bam-poḥi graṅs-kyi rgya* marks to shew the number of parts in each volume; (6) མཐའ་མི་འཆལ་བའི་ཚེག་གི་རྒྱ *mthaḥ mi-ḥchal-wa sṅo thig-gi rgya* the marks to shew the end of book, part or chapter; (7) གླེགས་བམ་མི་ཁྲུགས་པ་གདོན་ཡིག་གམ་ཕྱོགས་ཁྱེར་གྱི་རྒྱ *glegs-bam mi-ḥkhrugs pa gdoṅ-yig gam ṗyogs-khyer-gyi rgya* the serial number used in marking the volumes of a collection.

· རྒྱ་གྲམ *rgya-gram* (*gya-tam*) a cross; the *Svastika* sign; རྡོ་རྗེ་རྒྱ་གྲམ *rdo-rje rgya-gram* a cross made of two *Vajra*, one placed upon another crosswise.

རྒྱ་སྐད *rgya-skad* Indian or Chinese language.

རྒྱ་སྐས *rgya-skas* a staircase, cf. སྐས་ཀ *skas-ka*.

རྒྱ་སྐྱེགས་ ལཱཀྵཱ, ལཀྵ lac; a kind of resin; རྒྱ་སྐྱེགས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་འགྱུར ལཀྵ: a sort of lac of the colour of *Mañjiṣṭhā*.

རྒྱ་སྐྱེག་ཤིང་ *rgya-skyeg ṣiṅ* ལཀྵལ, ཤོམ, ལཱལ a kind of tree the twigs of which are used to clean the teeth.

རྒྱ་འཁུམ་པ *rgya ḥkhum-pa* to contract; to diminish in extent.

རྒྱ་དཀར *rgya-dkar* large orb; disk: ཉི་ཟླའི་རྒྱ་དཀར་ཤར *ñi-zlaḥi rgya-dkar ṣar* the bright orbs of the sun and the moon appear (*Jä.*).

རྒྱ ཁྱེད་པ *rgya ḥkyeḍ-pa* to widen, enlarge, extend, augment.

རྒྱ་ཁམས་པ *rgya khams-pa* the Khampa tribes residing on the confines of China and Tibet.

རྒྱ་ཁྱི *rgya-khyi* a Chinese lap-dog.

རྒྱ་ཁྱོན or རྒྱ་མཚོན *rgya khyon*, v. རྒྱ *rgya*.

རྒྱ་གར *Rgya-gar* said to stand for *Rgya-dkar*, because *dkar* becomes གར *gar* when joined to the word རྒྱ *rgya* ཧོར; Tibetan n. for India, the extensive country where the people dress in white. The different names for India are—(1) ཕགས་ཡུལ *Ḥphags-yul* ཨཱརྱདེཤ Ārya des'a; (2) ཕགས་སྐྱེས *Ḥphags-ḥkhruṅs* birth (place) of the Holy ones; (3) བཙོམ་ལྡན་འ་གཞི *Bcoṅ-ldan sa-gshi* པུཥྱབྷཱ་མི *Puṣya-bhā-mi* for Magadha; (4) ཟའི་ཁྲིམ་པོ *Saḥi ṭhim-po* སུཝསཐ.

Digitized by Google

°རྒྱ་གར་སྐད་ *Rgya-gar skad* (*Schr.*; *Ta.* 2, 249)

རྒྱ་གྲམ་ *rgya-gram*, v. རྒྱ་ཁྲམ་ *rgya-khram*.

རྒྱ་གྲོལ་བ་ *rgya-grol ba* set free, liberated.

རྒྱ་དབྱུག་པ་ *rgya dbyug-pa* or རྒྱ་ཕབ་པ་ *rgya-phab-pa* to lay a net or trap.

རྒྱ་རྒྱུ་རྣ་ *rgya-rgyu-rna*, met. for སྨྲོག་མ་ *grog-ma* the ant (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱ་སྒོ་ *rgya-sgo* ཐོག་ a gate; a principal door or entrance.

རྒྱ་སྒྱུར་ *rgya-sgyur* met. an ant (*Mhon.*).

ཕྱེ་ཐག་རིང་ཟབ་ཅན་ཁབ་པ་ *phe-thag ring-zab-can ab phab-pa* narrow, long money-bag made of net and securely joined to the sash.

རྒྱ་སྒྲོག་ *rgya-sgrog* Chinese table.

རྒྱ་ཆད་ *rgya-chad* partiality; invidious distinction.

རྒྱ་ཆེ་བ་ *rgya che-ba* or རྩུབ་ཆེ་བ་ *gtsub che-ba* great, large, copious, diffused; སྲིན་པ་རྒྱ་ཆེ་བ་ *srin-pa rgya che-ba* a great master or teacher

རྒྱ་ཇེར་རོལ་པ་ *Rgya-cher rol-pa* Tibetan edition of the Lalitavistara.

རྒྱ་ཆེ་ལམ་ *rgya-che lam* ཐལལམ་=རྒྱ་ལམ་ *rgya-lam* main road.

རྒྱ་ཆེན་པོ་=རྒྱ་ཆེ་བ་ *rgya che-ba* ཤིན་ large, copious, wide; མི་མཐའ་རྒྱ་ཆེན་ *mi-mtha rgya-chen-po* an extensive country or large place; སེམས་རྒྱ་ཆེན་པོ་ *sems rgya-chen-po* a generous broad heart; ཆོས་རྒྱ་ཆེན་པོ་ *chos rgya-chen-po* a voluminous religious work; religious observances on a large scale.

རྒྱ་ཇེར་འགྲེལ་བ་ *rgya-cher bsgrel-pa* ཁྱེའུ་ཇེ་ བཤད་པ་ copious or abundant description.

རྒྱ་ཇོག་ *rgya-jog* or རྒྱ་སྐྱོག་ *rgya-skyog* a long table; a bench.

རྒྱ་རྟགས་ *rgya-rtags* 1. ཕྱག་ mark, sign, signature, stamp. 2. (གྲངས་ *grans*) n. of a numeral.

རྒྱ་རྟམ་ *rgya-tam* the Indian rupee.

རྒྱ་ཐེལ་ *rgya-thel* a kind of seal or stamp.

རྒྱ་ཐོག་ཁྱམས་ *rgya-thog khyams* lit. wide view; a platform or open pavilion on the top of a house.

རྒྱ་ནག་ *Rgya-gnag* n. of a district in upper Kong-po (*Vig. k.* 25).

རྒྱ་བཙེ་ *rgya-btse* or རྒྱབ་བཙེ་ *rgyab-btse* a quarrel.

རྒྱ་ནག་ *Rgya-nag* ཤལནཱིལ China, *i.e.*, the great and extensive country where people dress in black.

རྒྱ་སྨད་ *Rgya-smad* or རྒྱ་མིའུ་སྨད་ *Rgya-mi-smad* the Chinese people.

རྒྱ་སྦུད་ *rgya-sbud ru* in mystic language copulation (གཙུབ་ཏུ་དེན་པ་སྦྱིན་པ་ *gsab-tshig don-la sbyin-pa*).

རྒྱ་སྤྱོས་ *rgya-spos* ཤལ་ the Chinese incense stick or *Joss*-stick.

རྒྱ་ཕུགས་ *rgya-phugs* ཐལཔ་ a full covering.

རྒྱ་བ་ *rgya-ba*=ཕན་པ་ *phan-pa*, ཕལཔ་ཕལ་པ་ *phe'an-pa, phlag-pa* to be useful and of service; to exert one's self: ཚངས་དབང་རྒྱུ་སྐར་ཁ་དོག་ཅན་ *tsans-dbang-rgyu-skar-kha-dog-can* ལྟ་བུ་ཞིག་ *lta-bu-zhig* བསྟན་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་ *bstan-pa-la rgya-ba yin-pas* (*A.* 133) he was of great service to the religion of Buddha.

རྒྱ་མོ་ *rgya-mo* the beard; colloq. "gyan."

རྒྱ་བོད་ *rgya-bod* or རྒྱ་ནག་བོད་ *Rgya-nag-dan Bod* China and Tibet. ཕལཔིལ; also Ulterior or Chinese Tibet.

རྒྱ་བྱིན་གཟུགས་ *rgya-byin gzugs* ཁ་ཐལཐལ: rainbow.

རྒྱ་མ་ *rgya-ma* a steel-yard. In Amdo the term རྒྱ་རྨ་ *rgya-rma* signifies secondary syphilis.

རྒྱ་སྨན་མེ་ཏོག་ *rgya-smen me-tog* a flower used as medicine: རྒྱ་སྨན་མེ་ཏོག་ཁྲག་གཞུ་རྡོ་ཁྲོལ་བ་ལས་, the flower *Gyamen metog* is useful in diseased blood and in pains in the shoulders.

རྒྱ་མོ་ *rgya-mo* a net; also a Chinese woman

Digitized by Google

ཀྱ་སྨུག་ *rgya-smug* of the colour of the liver; purple. Acc. to *Jä.* violet colour.

ཀྱ་རྩེའུ *rgya-rtseu* a kind of lizard (*Sman 322*).

ཀྱ་རྩི་ (མཆི་ *sa-rtsi*) a Chinese varnish: ཀྱ་རྩིའི་མར་གྱུ་ནད་སྐྲུན་རྩེ་བ་ཡིན *rgya-rtsi's rma-gu hbras-skron rño-la phan* Chinese varnish cures sores, wounds, skin-irruption, itch, etc.

ཀྱ་བཙུན་འགྲུས་གོང་པ *Rgya-btsun hgrus Soñ-ge* n. of the learned Tibetan *Lo-tsä-wa* who twice visited Vikramas'ila in Magadha with a view to take Atis'a to Tibet.

ཀྱ་ཏྲེ *rgya-tshha*=ཅིན་དུ་ཡན་ཏྲེ་བ *çin-tu lan-tshha-wa* sal-amoniac.

Syn. ཀ་པོ་ཏ *ka-po-ta*; ཇོ་བོའིཁབ *ljoṅ-hbigs* (*Mñon.*).

ཀྱ་མཆོག *rgya-tshoṅ* vermilion.

ཀྱ་མཚོ *rgya-mtsho* समुद्र, सागर, जलेश्वर 1. the ocean; the sea. 2. dropsy. 3. it also signifies the number four: མཁས་པ་ལེགས་བཤད་ཀྱིས་མི་རྫོགས, ཀྱ་མཚོ་ཆུ་ཡིས་རྫོགས་པ་མེད *mkhas-pa legs-bçad kyis mi-ñoms, rgya-mtsho chu-yis ñoms-pa med* no amount of elegant sayings or writings is adequate for the learned; no quantity of water is sufficient for the ocean. ཀྱ་མཚོ is a common personal name in Tibet.

Syn. ཆུ་གཏེར *chu-gter*; ཆུ་དག *chu-dag*; ཆུའི་ཕུང་པོ *chuḥi phuṅ-po*; རིན་ཆེན་འབྱུང་གནས *rin-chen hbyuṅ-gnas*; ལྷ་བས་འཕེལ *lha-was hphel*; ལྷ་མཐའི་རྒྱལ *lha-thahi rgyal*; པ་དོལ་མི་མཐོན *pha-rol mi-mthon*; དགའ་དགག་པ *rgal-dkah-wa*; ཆུ་སྲིན་འབྱུང་གནས *chu-srin hbyuṅ-gnas*; ཆུ་སྲིན་བདག *chu-srin bdag*; ཆུའི་སྲིན་པའི་རྒྱལ་ཆེ *chuḥi srin-paḥi rgyal-che*; སིན་ཏུའི་བདག་པོ *sin-dhuḥi bdag-po*; གཱང་གྷ་ཧྲདསིན *gaṅ gha-hdsin*; རི་ཡི་རྟོད་ཅན *ri-yi rtod-can*; ལྡན་མ *ldan-ma*; ས་མཆོད་མ *sa-mchod ma*; དུག་ཅན་གནས *dug-can gnas*; ཉལ་ཁྲོའི་གཏེར *ñal-khroḥi gter*; དལ་བབས་མཆོད *dal-hbab mdsod*; ཆུ་སྲེལ *chu-srel*; ཆུ་སྲིན་རྒྱལ་མཚན་ཅན *chu-srin rgyal-mtshan can*; ལྷ་མའི་མ་མ *slu-wahi ma-ma*.

ཀྱ་མཚོའི་དགའ *rgya-mtsho dgaḥ* समुद्रानन्द the moon; ཀྱ་མཚོའི་ཟླ *rgya-mtshoḥi zla* सोमबिम्ब reflection of the moon in the ocean; ཀྱ་མཚོ་པ་ཧམ་མཆོད་ཀྱི་དཔྱད *rgya-mtsho pa-ham mchod-gyi dpyad* समुद्रबाबत a seaman or anything belonging to the sea.

* ཀྱ་མཚོ་ཟླས་པ *Rgya-mtsho zlas-pa* Samudra Gupta; ཐབས་ཆད n. of ancient monastery found buried under sand by King Dharmapāla, near site of which was founded the monastery of Vikramas'ila.

\+ ཀྱ་མཚོའི་མཐིང་ *rgya-mtshoḥi mthiṅ*=ཀྱ་མཚོའི་མཐིངམ *rgya-mtshoḥi mthiṅs* or སྐྱོང་དཀྱིལ *skyoṅ-dkyil* the vast expanse of the sea.

ཀྱ་མཚོའི་དྲུང་སྒྲོང་ *rgya-mtshoḥi druṅ-sgroṅ*=རླངས་ *tsha-la* billows; waves of the sea; also borax (*Sman. 166*).

ཀྱ་མཚོའི་རྩ་བ *Rgya-mtshoḥi rtsa-wa* n. of a medicine.

ཀྱ་མཚོའི་ཁུ་བ *rgya-mtshoḥi khu-wa*, v. ཀྱ་མཚོའི་དབུ་བ *rgya-mtshoḥi dbu-wa* समुद्रफेन, a kind of medicine [(1) sea-foam, (2) cuttle-fish bone] *S.*

ཀྱ་བཞི *rgya-bshi* in *W.* is stated to be a kind of *gtor-ma* offering to demons and demi-gods as a substitute for animal sacrifice (*Jä.*).

ཀྱ་གཟེབ *rgya-gzeb* acc. *Soh.* a large net; a large rake used in reaping.

ཀྱ་ཡན *rgya-yan*=ལངོངས་པ *gyeṅ-wa* laziness; remissness: རྣམ་བཙུན་ཀྱ་ཡན་དུག *rnam-bcun rgya-yan dug* during the time I am found negligent (of religious duties) (*Yig. k. 22*).

\+ ཀྱ་ཡི་འབུར *rgya-yi-hbur* engravings on a seal; ཀྱ་ཡི་འབུར *rgya-yi hbur*=དམ་ཕྲུག་གི་རི་མོ *dam-phrug gi ri-mo* the raised figures or inscriptions on a seal; ཕྱག་རྒྱ *phyag-rgya* in mystic rites the symbolical gestures of the hand or the fingers, to express certain charms and language.

ཀྱ་ཡུལ *rgya-yul* the country of India or China.

Digitized by Google

རྒྱ་རི་ *rgya-ri* པཊཱ painted figures, etc.; a portion of meat (*Jä.*). It also denotes a measure = half *dum* or one fourth of *lhu*.

རྒྱ་རོག = ཨག་ཚོམ *aga-tsom* beard.

རྒྱ་ལབ་ *rgya-lab* talk, gossip.

རྒྱ་ལམ་ *rgya-lam* high road, main way.

རྒྱ་ཅུག་ *rgya-çug* the juniper tree; a species of fir from China and the Himalayas; a species of jujube; རྒྱ་གར་དང་རུས་གྱི་ཅུག་པ་འབྲས་བུ་ཆུང་ཆུང་ཡོད་པ་ཤིག *rgya-gar-daṅ rus-gi çug-pa ḥbras-bu chuṅ-chuṅ yod-pa shig* (*Khrid. 33*); རྒྱ་ཅུག་གི་འབྲུ་ཐུགཏ, བདར་ཚ jujube, fruit.

Syn. བྱ་རྒོད་སེན་མོ *bya-rgod sen-mo*; འབྲས་ལྗོངས་ཤིང *ḥbras-ljoṅs-can*; དགའ་སྟོན་ *dgaḥ-stoṅs*; ཤ་སྟོབས *sa-stobs* (*Mdzon.*).

རྒྱ་ཅུག་ཁྲིལ་ *rgya-çug ḥkhyil* (རྒྱ་ཅུག་གི་རྩེ་མོ་ཐང་པོ *rgya-çug-gi rtseṅ-po ḥtsaḥ-po*) a species of juniper.

རྒྱ་ཅུབས *rgya-çubs* or ཕུ་ཅུབས *pus-çubs* light trousers worn by the Chinese.

རྒྱ་ཇོག *rgya-çog* Chinese paper.

རྒྱ་མཆོག = རྒྱ་ཚོག *rgya-tshoṅ* vermilion.

རྒྱ་སེར་ *rgya-ser* 1. gap, cleft, fissure chasm in rocks, glaciers, &c. 2. a dog with yellow spots about the nose. 3. རྒྱ་སེར་པ a Russian.

རྒྱ་སོག *rgya-sog* or རྒྱ་སོག་ཤེ *rgya-sog-śe* 1. a saw imported from India or China. 2. a Tartar of Turkistan.

རྒྱ་སྲང་ *rgya-sraṅ* a wide opening or passage; a street; a balance.

རྒྱ་སྲན་ ཐུགཏ (འབྲུ *ḥbru*) a kind of pulse; gram.

རྒྱག་པ་ *rgyag-pa* another form for རྒྱབ་པ *rgyab-pa*, used esp. in *C.*, to throw, cast, fling; མདའ་རྒྱག་པ *mdaḥ rgyag-pa* to shoot arrows; དགོན་པ་གཞི་རྒྱག་པ *dgon-pa shig rgyag-pa* to found a monastery. Has, in general, all the significations of འདེབས་པ.

རྒྱགས་པ I: *rgyags-pa* པགཏ provisions, victuals, food; འཚོ་བའི་རྒྱགས *ḥtsho-waḥi rgyags* provisions for living; ལམ་རྒྱགས *lam-rgyags* provisions for a journey; དགུན་རྒྱགས *dgun-rgyags* provisions for the winter; རྒྱགས་སྙོན་ *rgyags-snoṅ* merchandise to buy or barter victuals with.

རྒྱགས་པ II: ཤད, དཀོ, ཤགཏ; དྲེགས་པ *dregs-pa* arrogance, pride. Adj. arrogant and inebriated. There are eight kinds of རྒྱགས་པ *rgyags-pa*:—(1) རིགས་ཐབས་ཀྱི་རྒྱགས་པ *rigs ḥthaḥ-kyi rgyags-pa* pride of high birth; (2) གཟུགས་ཀྱིས་རྒྱགས་པ *gzugs kyis rgyags-pa* pride of appearance; (3) ལང་ཚོས་རྒྱགས་པ *laṅ-tshos rgyags-pa* pride of youth; (4) ནད་མེད་པས་རྒྱགས་པ *nad med-pas rgyags-pa* pride of freedom from sickness; (5) ནོར་གྱིས་རྒྱགས་པ *nor-gyis rgyags-pa* pride of wealth; (6) དབང་ཐོབ་པས་རྒྱགས་པ *dbaṅ ḥthob-pas rgyags-pa* pride of power; (7) ཞོ་རིག་གེས་པས་རྒྱགས་པ *ḥzo-rig çes-pas rgyags-pa* pride of technical knowledge; (8) ཤར་དུ་ཐོས་པས་རྒྱགས་པ *shaṅ-du thos-pas rgyags-pa* pride of versatile perception.

རྒྱགས་པའི་དགའ་སྟོན *rgyags-paḥi dgaḥ-stoṅ* fat, stout (*Sch.*); also mighty, powerful, proud.

རྒྱང་ *rgyaṅ* = རྒྱངས *rgyaṅs* 1. wall. 2. དཱུར distance.

རྒྱང་གྲགས *rgyaṅ-grags* ཚོཤ the distance of about two miles; the reach of hearing.

རྒྱང་མཆོག་བརྒྱབ་ནས *rgyaṅ-mchoṅ ḥbyaṅ-nas* moving forward by long leaps.

རྒྱང་ཐུང་བ *rgyaṅ thuṅ-wa* near; མིག་རྒྱང་ *mig-rgyaṅ* distance of sight, *i.e.*, the distance from which a man may be well distinguished.

རྒྱང་དུ་ལུས་པ *rgyaṅ-du lus-pa* lingering behind (*Sch.*).

རྒྱང་ནས་ཕོག་པ *rgyaṅ-nas phog-pa* དཱུརཝིཥ ear shot; hit from a distance.

Digitized by Google

རྒྱལ་པ་ *rgyal-pa*, used for གནམ་པ *bkyal-wa*, stretched: རྒྱལ་ནས་བཙུག་པ *rgyal-nas bcahg-pa* they laid him down stretched out (*Jä.*).

རྒྱལ་ཕྱིན་ *Rgyal phyin-pa* or རྒྱལ་བྱེད་པ *rgyal phyed-pa* a sect of Hindu philosophers who were scorned by the Buddhists and called atheists; འཇིག་རྟེན་རྒྱལ་བ་ lit. the cast out by the world, *i.e.*, the despised of the people, the *Lokâyata* sect of Ancient India.

རྒྱལ་མ *rgyal-ma* distance; great way off; རྒྱལ་ནས་ *rgyal-ma-nas* at a distance; from afar. རྒྱལ་ནས་གྲགས་པ་ཆེ་བ *rgyal-ma-nas gragspa che-wa* famous, celebrated; heard from afar. Very common in older as well as in modern works.

རྒྱལ་མིག་མི་གཙོག་གཤམ *rgyal-mig mi-gtshogs-skhan* short-sighted.

རྒྱལ་རྩེ *Rgyal-rtse* ordinary pronunciation of རྒྱལ་རྩེ *Rgyal-rtse*, the chief town in the district of Nyang in Southern Tsang.

རྒྱལ་ཚམ *rgyal-tsham* not far from.

རྒྱལ་རིགས་པོ *rgyal-rigs-po* far, remote; རྒྱལ་རིགས་ནས་ལེན་པ *rgyal rigs-po-nas len-pa* taken or brought from a great distance.

རྒྱལ་རིལ་བ *rgyal-ril-wa* विलम्बन, वपवर्त, चारण delaying; procrastinating.

རྒྱལ་རྒྱངས་པ *rgyal brgyangs-pa* lengthened to a great distance.

རྒྱལ་ས *rgyals* adv. far; རྒྱལ་འགྲོད་རེ *rgyals bkyod-de* moving far away, *e.g.*, in order to increase one's distance from an unpleasant neighbour at table (*Jä.*).

རྒྱལ་ཏེ *rgyals-te* arriving as in haste: རྩེལ་གྱི་ཁར་བ་ཤིག་ཐོགས་ནས་ཁོ་ཀྱི་རྩྭར་རྒྱལ་ཏེ་བྱུང *rtsel-gyi khar-wa-shig thogs-nas khoh-gi rtsar rgyal-te byuh* carrying a crystal staff he arrived near him (*A. 138.*).

རྒྱལ་ཞིང་ *rgyal-shiń*, also wrongly written as རྒྱབ་ཞིང་ *rkyal-shiń* = རྒྱ་མཚར་རི་བྲི་བྱེད་པའི་ཀུང་ཁ་ཞེས་སྨོས་པའི་སྐབས་ཀྱི་ *sku-thah ri-mo bri-rgyuhi ras-gshi rgyal-wahi shiń sogs dah mi-sog bgyahs-wa* 1. castle. 2. the board on which the body of a culprit is stretched for flogging; the board or canvas on which cloth or pasteboard is placed for making a picture.

རྒྱན་ I: *rgyan*, colloq. *rgyan-cha* चामरच, चर्चाचार, विभूषच, संस्कार ornament, decoration; རྒྱན་རྒྱུ་ལས་བརྒྱན་པ *rgyan-gyis brgyan-pa* decked with ornaments; དབུ་རྒྱན *dbu-rgyan* the ornament of the head; a diadem; སེམས་ཀྱི་རྒྱན *sems-kyi rgyan* a blessing; an ornament of the heart: ལུས་ཀྱི་རྒྱན་ཐམས་ཅད་, སེམས་དཔའ་དང་བདུན་ཀྱི་རྒྱན་ལས་ཆད་, no ornament of the body equals mental talents; the miseries of the body are not equal to anxiety of the mind (*Çe. 18*).

Syn. ཆས *chas*; སྐེགས་བྱེད *legs-byed*; སྡེབས་བྱས *sdebs-byas*; རྒྱན་བྱེད *rgyan-byed*; ཞིབ་པ *zhib-pa*; སྤྲས *spras* (*Mñon.*).

རྒྱན་ II: རྩེགས *rtsegs* 1. a stake or pledge at play. 2. lot; རྒྱན་རྒྱབ་པ *rgyan-rgyab-pa*, to cast lots—without religious ceremonies.

*རྒྱན་མཁན་པོ *rgyan mkhan-po* चर्चाचारपण्डित (*Schr.*; *Ta 2, 187*) one versed in rhetoric.

རྒྱན་འབྱེད་པ *rgyan bgyed-pa* द्यूतादर to lay a wager.

རྒྱན་སྐོག *rgyan-skog* चर्चापूर earring.

རྒྱན་དུ་འགར *rgyan-du bcahr* it proves a blessing for the heart; a moral advantage.

རྒྱན་དྲུག *rgyan-drug* षड्भारच the six kinds of ornaments used by the Aryan people of India.

རྒྱན་འདོགས་པ *rgyan-bdogs-pa* to adorn one's self.

རྒྱན་སྤུ་ལེ་ཅན *rgyan spu-le-can* मकुलच ornament made in the shape of a weasel's head.

རྒྱན་པ *rgyan-pa* = བཙས་པ *bcahg-pa* मण्डित adorned, bejewelled.

Digitized by Google

རྒྱན་པོ *rgyan-po* ཤུབས་པོ། throwing dice; also རྒྱན་ལྷགས་མཁན *rgyan ḥphag-mkhan* one who joins in a wager; gambler.

རྒྱན་བྱེད་པ *rgyan-pa byed-pa* to lay a wager.

རྒྱན་དོར་བ *rgyan dor-ba* or ལྷགས་པ *ḥphag-pa* ཆབ་ཤུགས་ a dice-rogue; a gamester; one who throws dice.

རྒྱན་ཕྲན *rgyan-phran* ཕན་ཚུན་ commonly or slightly ornamented.

རྒྱན་བྱས *rgyan-byas*, v. རྒྱན *rgyan*.

རྒྱན་ཟླ་གམ *rgyan zla-gam* ཁ་སྐོར་ a semi-circular necklace.

རྒྱབ *rgyab* དཔྱི, གཤམ་ 1. the back of the body; the back part of anything; རྒྱབ་ཀྱི་ཕྱོགས *rgyab-kyi phyogs* behind; རྒྱབ་ཀྱིས་ཕྱོགས་པར་བྱེད་པ *rgyab-kyis phyogs-par byed-pa* to put to flight; རྒྱབ་ཁལ *rgyab-khal* a burden carried on the back; རྒྱབ་གུར་པོ *rgyab gur-po* haunch-back; རྒྱབ་ཟྱན *rgyab-gnas* a cushion or pad for the back. 2 a load; བལ་རྒྱབ a load or pack of wool; རྡོག་རྒྱབ་གསུམ three mule-loads.

རྒྱབ་ཏུ *rgyab-tu* རྒྱབ་ *rgyab-na*, and རྒྱབ་ *rgyab-la* are in common use both as adverbs and as postp., in the latter form governing the genit. case, signifying afterwards or after, behind, at the back, etc.: རྒྱབ་ལ་རྒྱུག *rgyab-la rgyug* run behind; ཁོ་རྒྱབ་ཏུ་ཉལ་ཐེབས་ they lay down behind him; དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་གོང་ནས་ཀྱི་ཤེས་ཀྱབ་ after building the roof of the monastery.

རྒྱབ་ཏུ་གཤོན *rgyab-tu shon* mounts on the back.

རྒྱབ་རྟེན *rgyab-rten* ཁ་ཤས་ a back-support; something to lean against; a safe retreat; prop, support.

རྒྱབ་རྟེན་པ *rgyab rten-pa* to lean one's back against; to lean or rest on; to rely upon, confide in.

རྒྱལ་རྟེན་བྱེད་པ *rgyal-rten byed-pa* to make a support; to back.

རྒྱབ་སྟོན་པ *rgyab ston-pa* to turn one's back; to turn round.

རྒྱབ་གནོན *rgyab-gnon* confirmation.

རྒྱབ་པ *rgyab-pa*, pf. and fut. བརྒྱབ *brgyab*, imp. རྒྱོབ *rgyob*, to throw, to fling; to hit, to beat, to strike; རྡོ་རྒྱབ་པ *rdo-rgyab-pa* to throw or pelt stones at; ཤིང་རྒྱབ་པ *śiṅ-rgyab-pa* to put wood (on fire, &c.); ཞོ་རྒྱབ་པ *ḥo-rgyab-pa* to kiss; ཕྱུགས་ནགས་སེབ་ཏུ་རྒྱབ་པ *phyugs-nags seb-tur gyab-pa* to let the cattle run into the thickets. ལྷོད་པ་རྒྱབ་པ *ḥlod-pa rgyab-pa*, also བཏབ་པ *ḥtab-pa* to clap; ཞོ་ན་རྒྱབ་པ *ḥo-na-rgyab-pa* to pour or mix milk; ཚྭ་རྒྱབ་པ *tshḥa-rgyab* to salt (a curry or meat).

རྒྱབ་ཕྱོགས་པ *rgyab phyogs-pa* to turn one's back to a person or thing; to leave it behind; to be indifferent.

རྒྱབ་སྐྱེད་པ *rgyab byed-pa* to protect; to back.

རྒྱབ་ཁྲོལ *rgyab-ḥkrol*, རྒྱབ་རྟེན *rgyab-rten* cushion for the back.

རྒྱབ་དམག *rgyab-dmag* = རྗེས་དམག *rjes-dmag* re-inforcement; reserve.

རྒྱབ་རྟིས *rgyab-rtsis* intend to make; hint.

རྒྱབ་རྟེ *rgyab-rtse* one standing behind working people in order to watch and superintend them.

རྒྱབ་ཀྱུར *rgyab-gshuṙ* the spine, the backbone.

རྒྱབ་ཡས *rgyab-yas*, གྲངས *grans* ཁེའུ (or ཁེའུ) a number.

རྒྱབ་རིས *rgyab-ris* དོག་ཅན་ the long-back; met. a fish or a snake.

རྒྱབ་ལོག་སྐྱེད་པ *rgyab-log byed-pa* to turn one's back; to rebel; revolt.

རྒྱབ་ལོགས *rgyab-logs* the back; back part; the reverse of a thing.

རྒྱམ་ཚྭ *rgyam-tshḥa* = རྒྱ་ཚྭ *rgya-tshḥa* ཞིན་ཆུ, ཞིན་ཆུའི་ a kind of rock-salt (brought from Sind) used in medicine.

Digitized by Google

རྒྱལ I: *rgyal* (སྐར་མ *skar-ma*) तिष्या, पुष्या नक्षत्र the eighth constellation in the Hindu and Buddhist astronomy.

Syn. ཧླ་མཱ་ལྷ་ལྡན་མ *hla-mahi lha-ldan-ma*; སྦྱོར་ལྡན་མ *sbyor ldan-ma*; ཏཱི་ཥྱ་བྱེད་མ *tahin-byed-ma*; གྲུབ་པ་མ *grub-pa-ma*; རྒྱལ་སྨད *rgyal-smad* (*Mñon.*).

རྒྱལ II: 1. चक्र. 2. the five penalties for theft.

རྒྱལ III: (used only in compounds) royal, victorious; also great, chief

རྒྱལ་ཀུན་སྡུད *Rgyal-kun ldud* = འཁོར་ལོས་སྒྱུར་བའི་རྒྱལ་པོ *Hkhor-los sgyur-wahi rgyal-po* a Chakravarti Rājā (*Mñon.*).

རྒྱལ་ཁབ *Rgyal-khab* चक्रिन्, दुर्जय, चक्रय invincible; the unconquerable.

རྒྱལ་གྱི་མཚན་མོ *rgyal-gyi mtshan-mo* पौषरात्रि a December night; རྒྱལ་གྱི་ཟླ་བ *rgyal-gyi zla-wa* पौषमास the month of December; རྒྱལ་གྱི་ཉ་བ *rgyal-gyi ña-wa* पौष पूर्णिमा the full-moon day of December-January.

རྒྱལ་ཁབ *rgyal-khab* = རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཕོ་བྲང *rgyal-pohi pho-brañ* the king's residence; palace.

Syn. རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཁབ *rgyal-pohi khab*; གཙོ་བོས་སྐྱོང་པ *bsod-nams khañ-pa* (*Mñon.*).

རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཆེན་པོ *rgyal-khab chen-po* the main government, imperial government (*Yig. k. 18*).

རྒྱལ་ཁྲིམས *rgyal-khrims* = རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཁྲིམས *rgyal-pohi khrims* court law; the king's law: རྒྱལ་ཁྲིམས་གསེར་གྱི་ཁྲུས་ཤིང *rgyal khrims gser-gyi khrus-shiñ* the law is a golden yoke.

རྒྱལ་མཁན་པོ *rgyal-mkhan-po* पण्डित (*Schr.; Ta. 2, 230*) learned.

རྒྱལ་རྒྱུད *rgyal-rgyud* royal family or lineage.

རྒྱལ་རྔ *rgyal-rña* जयतूर्य drum of victory: རྒྱལ་རྔ་རབ་འབྱམས་ཕྱོགས་ཀུན་ཁྱབ་པར་ཉེགས *rgyal-rña rab-hbyams phyogs kun-khyab par-hgrags* the drum of victory diffusing far and wide proclaims your fame all over the world (*Yig. k.*).

རྒྱལ་ཆེན་སྡེ་བཞི *Rgyal-chen sde-bshi* = རྒྱལ་ཆེན་བཞི *Rgyal-chen bshi* चतुर्लोकपाराज, चतुर्लोकपाराजाधिप; they are: (1) ཡུལ་འཁོར་སྐྱོང *Yul-khor sruñ* धृतराष्ट्र, (2) ཕན་ཡོན་རྒྱས་པ *Hphags skyes-po* विरूढक, (3) སྤྱན་མི་ཁྱབ *Spyan mi-khyab* विरूपाक्ष, (4) རྣམ་ཐོས་སྲས *Rnam-thos sras* वैश्रवण

*རྒྱལ་མཆོག *rgyal-mchog* जिनवर, चक्रवर्त्तन् n. p. (*Schr.; Ta. 2, 3*) victorious; subduer.

*རྒྱལ་མཆོག་རིན་ཆེན *Rgyal-mchog rin-chen* (*Schr.; 27 A.*).

རྒྱལ་བདབ *rgyal-bdab* चतुरङ्ग n. of a tree [a lotus] *S.*

*རྒྱལ་སྡེ་དཀར་ཆུང *Rgyal-sde dkar-chuñ* जयश्रेष्ठ (*Schr.; Ta. 2, 212*).

རྒྱལ་པོ I: *rgyal-po* राजा, चक्रवर्त्त, चक्रिन्, चक्र king, chieftain, ruler; རྒྱལ་པོར་བསྐོ་བ *rgyal-por bsko-wa* to inaugurate a king; to raise (him) to the throne: རྒྱལ་པོ་ཤེས་གྲུབ་བཀུར་ཅིང་རྗེས་སུ་གྲུབ་པ་གྲུབ་པ་བཀུར the king is honoured in his own country, the learned is everywhere respected; འབྲོ་ཁང་གི་རྒྱལ་པོ the ruling deity of Do-thang: ངས་རྒྱལ་པོ་མི་འོང I do not wish to be king: རྒྱལ་པོ་མི་ཐོབ་ན if I do not attain royalty.

Syn. ས་སྐྱོང *sa-skyoñ*; ས་གཞི་སྐྱོང *sa-gshi skyoñ*; ས་བདག *sa-bdag*; ས་ཆེན *sa-chen*; ས་སྤྱོད *sa-spyod*; ས་དཔོན *sa-dpon*; དཔུང་པ་རྣམས *dpuñ-pa rnams*; ལག་ལས་སྐྱེས *lag-las skyes*; རྣམ་པར་སྐྱེས *rnam-par skyes*; འགྲོ་བའི་དཔོན *hgro-wahi dpon*; སྐྱེད་བུའི་བདག་པོ *skyed-buhi bdag-po*; མི་རྗེ *mi-rje* མི་བདག *mi-bdag*; མིའི་དཔུང་སྐྱེས *mihi dpuñ-phyug*; མིའི་དཔོན་པོ *mihi dpon-po*; མིའི་འཛིན་པ *mihi hdzin-pa*; གནམ་གྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ *gnam-gyi rgyal-po*; འཇིགས་སེལ་བྱེད *hjigs-sel byed*; དམག་སྐྱོབ *dmag-skyob*; སྤྱི་བོར་དཔུང་ཁུར *spyi-wor dpuñ-khur*; མི་ཡི་མགོན་པོ *mi-yi mgon-po*; ས་འཛིན *sa-hdsin*; ས་ཐོབ *sa-thob*; མིའི་དཔུང་ཕྱུག *mahi dpuñ-phyug* (*Mvoh.*).

Digitized by Google

རྒྱལ་པོ II: that which is excellent; something superior in its kind; རྟིང་ཏེ་འཛིན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ *tiṅ-ṅe-ḥdsin rgyal-po* Samādhi-rāja, the excellent work on meditation.

རྒྱལ་པོ་སྤུན་ག་སྐོམ་གདེངས *rgyal-po ḥkhun-pa grcs ḥdoḥs*=དཀར་པོ་ཅིག་ཐུབ *dkar-po chig-thub* n. of a medicinal root (*Sman. 104*).

རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཤ *rgyal-po ḥkhyil-wa* 1. a medicine. 2. རཱཛཱཝརྟཾ, རཱཛཱཝརྟ a kind of precious stone said to be brought from Virāṭdes'a; a royal fillet.

Syn. མུ་མེན *mu-men* (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱལ་པོ་རིས་པར་ཕྱོགས *rgyal-po ṅes-par ḥtsho-wa* राजाश्रीत supported by the king.

རྒྱལ་པོ་ཅན *rgyal-po-can* royal; kingly.

རྒྱལ་པོ་གཅོམས *rgyal-po ḥjoms* राजघ्न one who has killed the king; regicide.

རྒྱལ་པོ་སྨུག་པོ *rgyal-po smug-po*=ག་ལ་རྩི *gla-rtsi* musk (*Sman. 333*).

རྒྱལ་པོ་མཚན་བྱེད་ཀྱི *rgyal-po mtshon-byed kyi* कुक्कुट the cock.

རྒྱལ་པོ་བཞིན *rgyal-po ḥshin*=རྒྱལ་པ་ནམ་ཀྱར *rgyal-pa nam-ḥtar* राजवत् in the manner of a king; right royally.

རྒྱལ་པོ་རྒྱུད་པ *rgyal-po ḥchugs-pa* राजकुल the race of kings.

རྒྱལ་པོ་ཟས་གཙང *Rgyal-po zas-gtsaṅ* King 'uddhodana; རྒྱལ་ཆེན་བདག་ཉིད་ཡབ *ḥcom-ldan das-kyi yab* the father of S'akya-muni.

རྒྱལ་པོ་གཡུ་སྡོག་སེར་བྱེ *Rgyal-po gyu-sdoṅ ser ḥbo* वाजिका n. of a medicinal plant *Swan.* 77) [the plant *Justicia suderussa*]*S.*

རྒྱལ་པོ་རམ་ཉ *Rgyal-po Ra-ma-ṇa* King ama-chandra of the Rāmāyana

Syn. རཱ་ཁུའི་བུ *Ra-ghuḥi-bu*; དཀའ་བྱལ་ཅན *Dkaḥ-wo-can*; ཐུལ་བཅས *Tshul-ḥchaṅ*; དགའ་ཚེན *Dgaḥ-rtsi*; འཕེལ་བ་རྒྱུན *Hphelḥ-skyon*; རྒྱང་དྲུག་འཛིན་གྱས *Çiṅ-rta ḥchu-paḥi sras*; སངྒྷེ་བཟའི་དགྲ་བོ *Mgrin ḥchuḥi-dgra-wo*; ཞི་ཏའི་བདག་པོ *Si-taḥi bdag-po*; འཚམ་གླིང་རྒྱལ་པོ *Hzam-gliṅ rgyal-po*; དགའ་བྱེད་ཁཉའ་པོ *dgaḥ byed-ḥsnaṅ-po*; ཕོ་བྲང་མེ་ཏོག་ཅན *Pho-braṅ me-tog can* (*Mhon*).

རྒྱལ་པོ་རབ་སྣང *Rgyal-po rab-snaṅ* described as བཅོམ་ལྡན་བདག་ཉིད་ཡབ་ཀྱི་དུས་སུ་སྐྱེ་བའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་རིགས་ཀྱི་ནང་ན་སྐྱེས་པའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ n. of a king who was born on the day Buddha was born.

རྒྱལ་པོ་ཀ་ར་ཝ *Rgyal-po ça-ra-wa* शरव=; བཅོམ་ལྡན་བདག་ཉིད་ཡབ་ཀྱི་དུས་སུ་སྐྱེ་བའི་རྒྱལ་རིགས་ཀྱི་ནང་ན་སྐྱེས་པ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ.

རྒྱལ་པོ་གཤང་བ་སྐྱབ་གཅིག *Rgyal-po gshaṅ-wa spyan-gcig*=ཀུ་རྡེ་བ་དམར་པོ *çaṅ-dṛil dmar-po* n. of a medicine (*Sman. 224*).

རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྐུ་སྲུང་པ *rgyal-poḥi sku-ḥsruṅs-pa* a king's body-guard.

Syn. སྐུ་འཚོའི་མིའི་ཚོགས་པ *ḥsruṅ-miḥi tshogs-pa*; སྐུ་སྲུང་པ *sku ḥsruṅs-pa*; བ་ཁྲའི་རྡེ *ba-traḥi sde*; སྲུང་བ *ḥsruṅs-wa* (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཁྱེད་ཚལ *rgyal-poḥi skyed-tshal*=རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཚལ *rgyal-poḥi tshal* or དགའ་བའི་ཚལ *dgaḥ-waḥi tshal* royal gardens; park (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྐྱེས་བུ *rgyal-poḥi skyes-bu*=རྒྱལ་པོའི་མི *rgyal-poḥi mi* राजपुरुष personage of the king's family; an official.

རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཁབ *rgyal-poḥi khab* राजगृह the king's residence; palace; capital Rājagir in Magadha.

Syn. ཁྱད་པར་ཆོད་པ *khyad-par ḥchod-pa*; འཕེལ་བ་ཅན *ḥphel-wa-can*; ཁྲ་ཤིས་ཅན *ḥkra-çis can*; མཆོད་རྟེན་ཁ་ཅོན་པ *ḥcod-nams khaṅ-pa*; སྤུན་ཁག་ཚང *kun-nas ḥkhaṅ*; བ་གམ་ཅན *ba-gam-can*; ས་བདག་ཁྱིམ *sa-ḥdag khyim*; གཡུ་སྡོག་དཀྱིལ་བ *gyuṅ-drul ḥkhyil-wa*; རྒྱལ་ཁབ *rgyal-khaṅ*; རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཕོ་བྲང *rgyal-poḥi pho-braṅ*; རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཞི་བདེ་གནས *rgyal-poḥi ḥzi-ldi-gnas* (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཁམས *rgyal-poḥi khams*=རྒྱལ་སྲིད *rgyal-srid* राज्य kingdom.

རྒྱལ་པོའི་རྟགས *rgyal-poḥi rtags* the signs of royalty, such as the umbrella, the *chowry*, etc.; royal paraphernalia.

Digitized by Google

རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྐྱེས་ *rgyal-poḥi gdaṅ* = རྒྱལ་སྲས *rgyal-sras* the son of a king; a prince; a scion of the royal family; a royal descendant.

རྒྱལ་པོའི་དཔྱད་ *rgyal-poḥi dpyad* བཙི, ཕཕནཱང་ present; tribute (to a king).

རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྨྱུ་གུ *rgyal-poḥi myu-gu* the son of a king; a prince.

+ རྒྱལ་པོའི་གླས *rgyal-poḥi glas* = བཙུན་མོའི་རྟེན་ *ḥtsun-moḥi ḥdoḍ-sa* the queen's apartments in a palace, also her attendants.

Syn. བཙུན་མོའི་འཁོར་ *ḥtsun-moḥi ḥkhor*; ཕོ་བྲང་འཁོར་ *pho-braṅ ḥkhor* (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱལ་པོས་བཏབ་པ *rgyal-poṣ ḥkrabs-pa* = རྒྱལ་པོས་བདམས་པ *rgyal-poṣ ḥdams-pa* chosen, selected gain and loss; win by the king.

རྒྱལ་ཕམ *rgyal-pham* victory and defeat; wining and losing.

རྒྱལ་ཕྲན *rgyal-phran* (*gyal-ṭhan*), a petty king; a feudatory prince.

Syn. རྒྱལ་རིགས་ཅ་ཅས *rgyal-rigṣ cha-çaṣ*; ཡུལ་འཁོར་དྭངས་ *yul-ḥkhor-ḍwaṅ*; ཡུལ་གྱི་བདག་པོ *yul-gyi ḥdag-po*; གྲོན་ཁྱེར་རྗེ *groṅ-khyer-rje*; རྡེ་དཔོན *ḍe-dpon*; ས་ཡི་ཁྲི་ལེ་འཛིན *sa-yi tihg-le ḥdsin*; ཁམས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ *khams-kyi rgyal-po* (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱལ་བ I: *rgyal-wa* ཛཡ, v. neut. 1. to be victorious; to win; to conquer; to subdue; to overpower; གནག་པོའི་ཕྱོགས་ལས་རྒྱལ་བ *nag-poḥi phyogṣ-laṣ rgyal-wa* to be victorious over the powers of sin, *i.e.*, the side of darkness; གཡུལ་ལས་རྒྱལ་བ *gyul-laṣ rgyal-wa* to be victorious in battle; ཚོད་ལྟ་བས་རྒྱལ་བ *tshoḍ ltaba laṣ rgyal-wa* to pass an examination successfully; རྩོད་པ་ལས་རྒྱལ་བ *rtsoḍ-pa-la rgyal-wa* to win a contest. 2. the number twenty-four.

རྒྱལ་བ II: ཛཡ 1. the act of conquering; victory. 2. the conquering party or person; he that prevails; the conqueror (opp. to ཕམ་པ *pham-pa*, the vanquished).

རྒྱལ་བ III: ཇིན, ཨཏིཏ 1. the conqueror, most high, *i.e.*, the Buddha. 2. the earliest known Buddha, Adi-Buddha; the conqueror of passions.

རྒྱལ་བ IV: adj. victorious; superior; eminent; excellent: རྣམ་པར་རྒྱལ་བའི་ཁང་བཟང་ *rnam-par rgyal-waḥi khaṅ-bzaṅ* the mansion completely excellent.

* རྒྱལ་བ་ཅན *rgyal-wa can*, n. p. (*Schr.*: *Bull. 1848, 288*).

* རྒྱལ་བ་ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྐྱེད་ཚལ *rgyal-wa ḥchoṅ-gi skyeḍ-mdsaṣ* ཇིནདརྨཱཎ (*Schr.*; *Kālac. T. 21*).

རྒྱལ་བ་གཉིས་པ *Rgyal-wa gñiṣ-pa* the second Buddha of this age; an epithet which once belonged to Nāgārjuna, now given to Tsong khapa, *i.e.*, རྗེ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *Rje-riṅ-po-che*, རྒྱལ་བ་གཉིས་པའི་བསྟན་པའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན་སྲིད་རྩེར་བསྒྲེངས *rgyal-wa gñiṣ-paḥi bstan-paḥi rgyal-mtshan sriḍ-rtseṛ bsgreṅs*, he uplifted in the kingdom the banner of the creed of the second Buddha (Tsong-khapa) (*Yig. k. 22*).

* རྒྱལ་བ་ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས *rgyal-wa tshul-khrims* one of the four great Teachers of the Bon religion (*G. Bon. 35*).

རྒྱལ་བ་ཚེ་དཔག་མེད *Rgyal-wa tshe-dpag-meḍ* ཇིན-ཨམིཏཱཡུཿ (*Schr.*; *29 A.*) n. of a Dhyāni-Buddha.

* རྒྱལ་བ་ཤཱཀྱ་ཐུབ་པ *Rgyal-wa çhakya thub-pa*, ཏ་ཏྱ་ཐྷཱ མུ་ནི་ *ta-tya-thha mu-ni* (*Schr.*; *33 A*).

རྒྱལ་བ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *Rgyal-wa Rin-po-che* the "most precious Jina" is the ordinary title in Tibet of the Grand Lama of Lhasa—the Dalai Lama.

རྒྱལ་བའི་རྩོད་པན *Rgyal-waḥi coḍ-pan* ཛཡཱཔཱིཌ n. of a famous king of Kashmir who reigned about the seventh century A.D.

རྒྱལ་བའི་བསྟན་པ *Rgyal-waḥi bstan-pa* = ཐམས་རྒྱལ་བྱེད་པ *saṅs rgyaṣ-kyi bstan-pa* the religion of Buddha; Buddhism (*Yig. k. 10*).

Digitized by Google

རྒྱལ་བའི་སྒྲུབ་སྡེ *rgyal-wahi thugs-sras* जिनौरसः the spiritual son of Buddha.

རྒྱལ་བའི་སྤྱན *rgyal-wahi spyan* = རྒྱལ་མིག་མེ་ཏོག *lúg-mig me-tog* a flower resembling in appearance the eye of a Buddha and used in medicine (*Sman. 421*).

རྒྱལ་བའི་དབང་པོ *Rgyal-wahi dwah-po* जिनेन्द्र the chief Buddha; also an occasional appellation of the Grand Lama of Lhasa: རྒྱལ་བའི་དབང་པོ་ཤཱཀྱ་རྟ་གཞུང་ཆོས་ཀྱིས་གཙོ་བོ་རེད་པ the Gyal-wai Wang-po is the great seer and one who knows all things (*Yig. k. 1*).

* རྒྱལ་བའི་དབང་པོའི་ཐུགས་པོས *rgyal-wahi dwah-pohi thlo-gros* जिनेन्द्रमति (*Schr.; Bull. 1848, 94*) one whose mind is devoted to the Lord Buddha.

རྒྱལ་བའི་སྙུ་གུ *rgyal-wahi myu-gu*, v. རྒྱལ་སྲས *rgyal-sras* जिनाङ्कुर [a nascent Buddha.] *S.*

རྒྱལ་བའི་རྒྱལ་ཚབ *rgyal-wahi rgyal-tshab* = རྒྱལ་བ་རིན་པོ་ཆེའི་སྐུ་ཚབ *Rgyal-wa rin-po cheḥi sku-tshab* the Regent of Tibet who administers the country during the minority of the Dalai Lama; now called *Rgyal-tshab Rin-po che* or *Bod-Rgyal-po* (*Pö-gye po.*)

རྒྱལ་བའི་ཚབ *rgyal-wahi tshab* the vice-regent of Buddha; a name of Maitreya Bodhisattva.

རྒྱལ་བའི་སྲས *rgyal-wahi sras* जिनापत्य *byahchub sems-dpah* or *Bodhisattva.*

རྒྱལ་བའི་ཧོད *Rgyal-wahi hod* जिनप्रभा, जिनरश्मि the glory of Buddha; name of a *Bodhisattva.*

རྒྱལ་བའི་སྲས *rgyal-wahi sras* = རྒྱལ་སྲས *rgyal-sa* जिनपुत्र; *Bodhisattva*, a Buddhist monk; an ordained *Bhikṣu.*

* རྒྱལ་བའི་ལྷ *rgyal-wahi lha* जिनदेव (*Schr.; Ta. 2, 146*).

* རྒྱལ་བར་དཀའ *rgyal-war dkah* दुर्जय (*Schr.; Kálac. T. 22*) one of the ten stages of perfection or भूमि.

རྒྱལ་བུ *rgyal-bu* राजपुत्र, कुमार the son of a king; a prince; རྒྱལ་བུ་རྒྱལ་བྱེད *rgyal-bu rgyal-byed* n. of a prince in Kosala in Buddha's time.

Syn. ཐོད་ནམས་སྟོབས *thod-nams stobs*; སིལ་གྣོན་བུ *sil-gnon-bu*; རྒྱལ་རིགས་ཐིག་ལེ *rgyal-rigs thig-le*; རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཁྲིད *rgyal-pohi khrid*; རྒྱལ་སྲས *rgyal-sras*; སྣོར་འཛིན་བདག་པོའི་སྲས *nor-hdsin hdag-pohi sras*; རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྨྱུ་གུ *rgyal-pohi myu-gu* (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱལ་བྱེད་མ *Rgyal byed-ma* जया, जयराजिका n. of a goddess.

རྒྱལ་བྱེད་ཚལ *Rgyal-byed-tshal* जेतवन n. of the grove which was purchased by Anáthpiṇḍada a merchant of S'rávasti and where the Buddha resided for a long time.

* རྒྱལ་དབང་ལྷ་བཟང་པོ *Rgyal-dwah lha-pa chen-po* = ཀུན་གཞིགས་ཐློ་ཁར་གྱུར་པའི་ནམས *kun-gzigs thlo-hzah rgya-mtshohi shabs* (*Schr.; 16 A*).

རྒྱལ་དབང་པདྨ *Rgyal-dwah padma* = ཤཱཀྱ་རྒྱལ་པོའི་བུ *sahs-rgyas gñis-pa* or སློབ་དཔོན་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *Slob-dpon Rin-po-che* an epithet of the saint Padma Sambhava given him by the *Rñiń-ma* sects (*Yig. k. 27*).

རྒྱལ་བློན *rgyal-blon* the king and his minister, also the state minister.

རྒྱལ་མོ *rgyal-mo* राज्ञी the queen; wife of the king.

རྒྱལ་མོ་ཀ་ར *Rgyal-mo ka-ra* (སྨན *sman*) a शर्करा, a coarse sugar used in medicine.

རྒྱལ་མོ་རོང་ = རྒྱལ་རོང་ *Rgyal-rong* n. of a country on the confines of S. E. Tibet (*Situ. 56*).

རྒྱལ་མོའི་གཤོང *rgyal-mohi ga-gon* जयोड्डिया n. of a place.

རྒྱལ་ཚབ *rgyal-tshab* युवराज 1. the Desi (*Bde-srid*) or regent of Tibet. 2. the would-be successor of a king; crown prince.

རྒྱལ་མཚན ı: *rgyal-mtshan* ध्वज, केतु, अङ्क, लक्षण 1. the armorial flag or banner of

Digitized by Google

victory of Buddhism; is the orthodox standard of the Buddhist. 2. used as a personal name of *Bodhisattvas* and individuals such as:—བྱང་ཆུབ་སེམས་པ་མི་ཉྱེད་པའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *Byaṅ-chub semṣ-pa mi ñrjed-paḥi rgyal-mtshan*, རྟོག་པའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *Rtogṣ-paḥi rgyal-mtshan*, ཡོངས་སུ་རྟོག་པ་དང་བྲལ་བའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *Yoṅṣ-su rtogṣ-pa daṅ bral-waḥi rgyal-mtshan*. 3. ཕོད་བཟང་ *phoḍ-waṅ*. The Gyal-tshan or Buddhist banner is seen as a kind of decoration of cloth in various colours and of cylindrical shape erected upon a flagstaff or carried on a pole. It is also made in brass and wood. In Tibetan Buddhism the following are the རྒྱལ་མཚན *rgyal-mtshan*, to combat with the powers of evil:—(1) ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *tshul-khrimṣ-kyi rgyal-mtshan*, (2) ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *tiṅ-ṅe-ḥdsin-gyi rgyal-mtshan*, (3) ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *çeṣ-rab-kyi rgyal-mtshan*, (4) ཡེ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *ye-çeṣ-kyi rgyal-mtshan*, (5) རྣམ་པར་གྲོལ་བའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *rnam-par grol-waḥi rgyal-mtshan*, (6) རྡོ་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *ṣñiṅ-rje chen-poḥi rgyal-mtshan*, (7) སྟོབ་པ་ཉིད་དང་མཚན་མ་མེད་པའི་སྨོན་པ་མེད་པའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *stoṅ-pa-ñiḍ-daṅ mtshan-ma med-paḥi smon-pa meḍ-paḥi rgyal-mtshan*, (8) ཐབས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *thabs-kyi rgyal-mtshan*, (9) སེམས་ཅན་མེད་པ་དང་སྲོག་མེད་པ་དང་གང་ཟག་མེད་པའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *samṣ-can meḍ-pa-daṅ srog med-pa-daṅ gaṅ-zag meḍ-paḥi rgyal-mtshan*, (10) རྟེན་ཅིང་འབྲེལ་བར་འབྱུང་བ་ཁོང་དུ་ཆུད་པས་མཐར་ཕྱུག་དང་བྲལ་བའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *rten-ciṅ ḥdrel-par ḥbyuṅ-wa khoṅ-du chuḍ-paṣ mthar lta-bu daṅ bral-waḥi rgyal-mtshan*, (11) རང་གི་སེམས་ཀྱི་སེམས་ཐུན་མོང་བས་མངའ་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་ཕྱིར་ཕྱིས་བསྟན་པས *raṅ-gi semṣ-gi semṣ yoṅṣ-su dag-paṣ saṅṣ-rgyaṣ-kyi byin-gyiṣ ḥgrlabs*.

རྒྱལ་མཚན་ཕྲགས་ *rgyal-mtshan grags* ख्याति fame; ornament.

* རྒྱལ་མཚན་མ *rgyal-mtshan-ma* मंगलध्वज (*Schr.; 99 B*) ensign of good fortune.

* རྒྱལ་མཚན་སེང་གེ *rgyal-mtshan seṅ-ge* ध्वजसिंह (*Schr.; Org. m. 111, 25*).

རྒྱལ་ཟླ *rgyal-zla* पौष मास the month of December.

རྒྱལ་རབས *rgyal-rabs* genealogy of kings.

རྒྱལ་རབས་བོན་གྱི་འབྱུང་ཁུངས *Rgyal-rabs Bon-gyi ḥbyuṅ-gnas* n. of a work on the origin of the Bon religion.

རྒྱལ་རིགས *rgyal-rigs* राजकुल; क्षत्र, क्षत्रिय the military caste of India; royal race; the race of a king.

རྒྱལ་རིགས་སྐྱེས *rgyal-rigs skyes* मागध क्षत्रिय born of the military caste, also of the royal family; resident of Magadha.

རྒྱལ་རིགས་ཅ་ཕྲས *rgyal-rigs cha-çaṣ* = རྒྱལ་ཕྲན *rgyal-phran* a petty king; a vassal or feudatory prince (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱལ་རིགས་ཐིག་ལེ *rgyal-rigs thig-le* = རྒྱལ་བུ *rgyal-bu* the son of a king; a prince.

རྒྱལ་རིགས་མོ *rgyal rigs-mo* क्षत्रियाणी a lady of the military caste of India.

རྒྱལ་རོན *rgyal-roṅ*, v. རྒྱལ་མོ་རོང *rgyal-mo-roṅ*.

རྒྱལ་ས *rgyal-sa* capital seat of Government, royal place; the place or position of a king.

རྒྱལ་སྲས *rgyal-sraṣ* = རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྲས *rgyal-poḥi sraṣ* the son of a king or prince.

* རྒྱལ་བཙེས *rgyal-ḥçeṣ* पुष्यमित्र n. pr. (*Schr.; Was. 55*).

རྒྱལ་སྲིད *rgyal-sriḍ* राज्य, मण्डल a kingdom; empire; state.

རྒྱལ་སྲིད་རྒྱས་པ *rgyal-sriḍ rgyaṣ-pa* साम्राज्य empire.

རྒྱལ་སྲིད་རིན་ཆེན་ནྱ་བདུན *rgyal-sriḍ Rin-chen ṣna-ḥdun* the seven different precious articles of royalty, viz:—འཁོར་ལོ *ḥkhor-lo* चक्र the wheel; ནོར་བུ *nor-bu* मणि gem; བཙུན་མོ *ḥbtsun-mo*, क्षत्री queen; བློན་པོ *ḥblon-po* मन्त्री minister; གླང་པོ *gluṅ-po* हस्ती elephant; རྟ་མཆོག *rta-mchog* अश्व spirited horse; ཁྱིམ་བདག *khyim-ḥdag* गृहपति house-holder; དམག་དཔོན་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *dmagpon rin-po che* सेनापति commander-in-chief.

Digitized by Google

རྒྱལ་སྲིད་སྲུང་བ *rgyal-sṛid sruṅ-wa* राज्य-रक्षा to defend a state against enemies.

རྒྱས་འགྲེལ *rgyas-ḥgrel* = རྒྱས་པར་བཤད་པའི་འགྲེལ་པ *rgyas-par ḥçad-paḥi ḥgrel-pa* comprehensive commentary: རྒྱས་རྒྱང་དང་རྟགས་ཀྱི་འགྲེལ་པའི་གསུང་གི་རྒྱས་འགྲེལ an elaborate commentary on the texts of *Sum-cu-pa* and *Rtags ḥjug-pa* (*Situ. 137*).

Syn. འཕེལ་བ *ḥphel-wa*; རྒྱས་པ *rdsogs-pa*; གང་བ *gaṅ-wa*; ཁ་བྱེ་བ *kha-bye-wa*; ཁྱབ་པ *khyab-pa*; ཆེ་བ *che-wa*; ཚིམ་པ *tshim-pa* (*Mñon.*).

རྒྱས་པ I: ཐབ n. of a great sage of Ancient India, the reputed author of the Mahābhārata; དྲན་སྲོང་རྒྱས་པ *Draṅ-sroṅ rgyas-pa* व्यासऋषि the sage Vyāsa.

རྒྱས་པ II: (prop. pf. to རྒྱ་བ *rgya-wa*) 1. vb. to increase in bulk or quantity; to augment; to spread: བ་ཡི་ནུ་ཏར་རྒྱས *ba-yi nu-ltar rgyas* swells like a cow's dug; བསྟན་པ་རྒྱས་ཞིང་ *bstan-pa rgyas-çiṅ* the doctrine (of Buddha) spreading; to grow, develope. 2. adj. extensive, large, ample, wide, manifold, numerous, copious, complete, full; ཟླ་བ་རྒྱས་པ *zla-wa rgyas-pa* full moon; the adverbial form is frequent: རྒྱས་པར་འདོད་ན *rgyas-par ḥdod-na* if you wish to know it fully.

རྒྱས་པར་བྱེད་པ *rgyas-par byed-pa* 1. to make bigger; to augment; to increase. 2. to describe, narrate, state at large.

རྒྱས་པར་བཤད་པ *rgyas-par ḥçad-pa* निर्देशन elucidation; full explanation; དོན་རྒྱས་པར་བྱེད་པ *don rgyas-par byed-pa* to be very useful; to exert a beneficial influence.

རྒྱས་བྱེད *rgyas-byed* भारत the land of plenty: a name of India.

རྒྱས་བྱེད་འཕྱུར་པོའི་ལག་པ *rgyas-byed ḥbyuṅ-poḥi lag-pa* = དབང་ལག *dwaṅ-lag* n. of a medicinal plant growing below the limit of snow in the Himalayas and resembling the human hand in appearance (*Sman. 416*).

རྒྱས་བྱེད་མ *Rgyas-byed-ma* भारती n. of a goddess—Cornucopia, the goddess of plenty.

• རྒྱས་ཞིང་ *rgyas-çiṅ* पुष्टि (*Schr.*; *Kālāc. T. 110*) thriving.

རྒྱུ I: *rgyu* चादानं a kind of blanket.

རྒྱུ II: 1. matter; substance; material; རྒྱུ་བ *rgyu-wa* superior quality: རྒྱུ་ཚན *rgyu-tsan* any stuff, wool or cotton, &c., when cleansed and washed for making cloth, also pure origin. རྒྱུ་སྒོག *rgyu-sgog* n. of a medical drug; wild garlic. ཆང་རྒྱུ *chaṅ-rgyu* ingredients for making beer: རྒྱུ་དགེ་བས་བསགས་པས་ཐོབ་པ་ཡིན *rgyu dge-wa ḥsags-pas thob-pa yin* the substance has been obtained by means of accumulated merits: ངས་དགོས་རྒྱུ་ཆུང་ *ṅa-la dgos-rgyu chuṅ* I have few wants. བཟོ་རྒྱུ *ḥzo-rgyu* material to make or manufacture anything with; ཟ་རྒྱུ་མེད *za-rgyu-med* nothing to eat: དར་རྒྱུ་ཤིག་སྣང་རྩི་ *da-ltar rgyu-shig snaṅ-ro* an opportunity will presently offer itself (*Jä.*). 2. In *W.* arrangement; preparation. In a special sense material; stuff for weaving; warp; chain (*Jä.*).

རྒྱུ III: हेतु 1. cause, namely, the primary cause as distinguished from རྐྱེན the secondary or co-operating cause; the direct cause for any event; also reason, motive, main condition: མྱ་ངན་ལས་ཐདས་པའི་རྒྱུར་འགྱུར་ *myaṅan las ḥdas-paḥi rgyur-ḥgyur* it becomes the cause of passing out of misery, *i.e.*, *Nirvāṇa*; རང་སོར་རྒྱུ་རུ་ཞོ *raṅ-soṅ rgyu-ru ḥgro*, རྒྱུས *rgyus* with genit. by reason of; on account of; in virtue of; in consequence of; ཅིའི་རྒྱུས *ciḥi rgyus*, why: རྒྱུ་མེད་དུ = རྒྱུ་མེད་པར *rgyu med-du* = *rgyu med-par* without any actual cause; spontaneously; without sufficient reason; without good cause; རྒྱུ་དང་རྐྱེན *rgyu-daṅ rkyen* primary and secondary

Digitized by Google

cause, which sometimes coincides with 'cause and effect'; རྒྱུ་དང་རྐྱེན་དེའི་ཕྱིར་ *rgyu-daṅ rkyen-deḥi phyir*, དེའི་རྒྱུ *deḥi rgyu*, དེའི་རྒྱུ་གྱིས *deḥi rkyen-gyis*, དེའི་རྒྱུ་རྐྱེན *deḥi rgyu-rkyen* therefore; on that account. ཉེ་བའི་རྒྱུ *ñe-waḥi rgyu* in medicine the three anthropological causes or conditions of diseases; the three 'humours,' wind, bile, and phlegm; རིཊ་བའི་རྒྱུ *riṅ-waḥi rgyu* the ultimate cause of diseases and of every evil, viz., ignorance; མ་རིག་པ *ma rig-pa*, སྐྱེད་བྱེད་རྒྱུ *skyed byed-rgyu* the creative cause; འཕེལ་བའི་རྒྱུ་ནི་ལྟེ་བ *ḥphel-waḥi rgyu-ni ltewa* the efficient cause of growth is the navel-string; རྒྱུ་བྱེད་པ *rgyu byed-pa* to be the principal cause of; to lie at the bottom of a matter; རྒྱུ་སྐྱེད་པ *rgyu skyed-pa* to lay the foundation of. There are six kinds of རྒྱུ *rgyu*, *i.e.*, རྒྱུ་དྲུག *rgyu-drug*:—བྱེད་པའི་རྒྱུ *byed-paḥi rgyu*, ལྷན་ཅིག་འབྱུང་བའི་རྒྱུ *lhan-cig ḥbyuṅ-waḥi rgyu* ? རྣམ་སྨིན་གྱི་རྒྱུ *rnam-smin-gyi rgyu*, མཚུངས་ལྡན་པའི་རྒྱུ *mtshuṅs-par ldan-paḥi rgyu*, ཀུན་ཏུ་འགྲོ་བའི་རྒྱུ *kun-tu ḥgro-waḥi rgyu*, སྐལ་མྙམ་གྱི་རྒྱུ *skal-mñam kyi rgyu*. 2. attached to a verbal root *rgyu* often indicates the supine and, colloquially, the infinitive; འགྲོ་རྒྱུ་འདུག wishes to go. Also forms a future tense when connecting the root with the auxil. verb. ཟ་རྒྱུ་ཡིན will eat: རང་དྲུང་དུ་འོང་རྒྱུ་པ those that will come to me; དེ་ལ་བྱས་རྗེས་གཏད་རྒྱུ་ལ when the government was to be entrusted to him; རྟ་མོད་རྒྱུ་མེད horses were not to be had (*Jä.*); དཀོན་རྒྱུ་མེད *dkon-rgyu med* that is not a very precious thing; there is nothing particular in that; གཞན་པས་ལེགས་རྒྱུ་མེད he is not more beautiful than others; ཡ་མཚན་རྒྱུ་མེད *ya-mtshan rgyu-med* that is not to be wondered at.

རྒྱུ་རྐྱེན *rgyu-rkyen* ཧེཏུཔཙྩཡ reason; cause; acc. to *Jä.* connection: རྒྱུ་རྐྱེན་བཤད་དུ་གསོལ *rgyu-rkyen ḥshad-du gsol* please explain to me the connection. རྒྱུ་ཆ *rgyu-cha* colloq. that which belongs to a thing; appurtenance; necessary implement, &c.; also property. རྒྱུ་འབྲས *rgyu-ḥbraṅ* cause and effect or consequence; gen. in a moral sense; actions and their fruits (ལས་ཀྱི་རྒྱུ་འབྲས *laṅ-kyi rgyu-ḥbraṅ*); ལས་རྒྱུ་འབྲས་ཀྱི་ཆོས *laṅ rgyu ḥbraṅ-kyi-choṅ* the doctrine treating on this subject; the doctrine of retribution; the principal dogma of Buddhism; ལས་རྒྱུ་འབྲས་ལ་ཡིད་ཆེས་པ *laṅ-rgyu ḥbraṅ la-yid cheṅ-pa* to believe in the doctrine of retribution.

རྒྱུ་སྐར་ *rgyu-skar* ནཀྑ, ཨྲྀཀྵ "the moving stars." The constellations through which the moon passes in her revolution round the heavens are called རྒྱུ་སྐར་ལྷ་མོ་ཉི་ཤུ་རྩ་བརྒྱད *rgyu-skar lha-mo ñi-çu rtsa-ḥbrgyad*, the twenty-eight goddesses, moving-stars, believed to be the daughters of the four guardian-kings of the world. The constellations are thus named:—(1) ཨ་ཤྭི *Açvinī* (འབྱུག་གུ *ḥbyug-gu*); (2) བྷ་ར་ཎི *Bharaṇī*; (3) ཀྲྀ་ཏི་ཀཱ *Kṛttikā* the Pleiades; (4) *Rohiṇī* (བེ་ཏྲ *be-tṛse*); (5) མྲྀ་གཤི་ར *Mṛgasiras* (རྨ་བའི *smal-po*); (6) *Ārdrā*, ཨཱརྡྲཱ; (7) པུ་ན་ར་བ་སུ *Punarvasū*; (8) པུ་ཥྱ *Puṣyā* (རྒྱལ་སྟོད *rgyal-stoḍ*=ནམ་མོ *nam-so*); (9) ཨཱ་ཤ་ལེ་ཥཱ *Açleṣā* (ཝ *wa*); (10) མ་ག་ཧཱ *Maghā* (རྟ་པ *rta-pa*) or རྟ་ཆེན *rta-chen* with Regulus bright star; (11) པཱུ་ར་ཕ་ལྒུ་ནཱི *Pūrraphalguṇī* or རྟ་ཧུ *rtaḥu* or རྟ་ཆུང *rta-chuṅ*; (12) ཨུ་ཏ་ར་ཕ་ལྒུ་ནཱི *Uttaraphalguṇī* or ཁྲ *khra*; (13) ཧཱ་སྟ *Hasta* or བྱ་མ *bya-ma*; (14) ཙི་ཏྲཱ *Citrā* (or སྦྱ *byaḥu* with Spica); (15) སྭཱ་ཏི *Svāti*; (16) བི་ཤཱ་ཁཱ *Viçākhā* (17) ཨ་ནུ་རཱ་དྷཱ *Anurādhā* or ལག་སོར *lag-sor*; (18) ཇྱེ་ཥྛཱ *Jyeṣṭhā*, or ལྗེ་ཧུ *ljeḥu* (with Antares); (19) མཱུ་ལ *Mūla*, or སྲོག་པ *srog-pa*; (20) པཱུ་ར་ཝཱ་ཥཱ་ཌྷཱ *Pūrvā āṣāḍhā*; (21) ཨུ་ཏ་ར་ཱ་ཥཱ་ཌྷཱ *uttarā āṣāḍhā* or ཕུལ *phul*; (22) ཨ་བྷི་ཇི་ཏ *Abhijit*; (23) ཤྲ་ཝ་ཎ *Çravaṇa* ཐ་སྐར *thaṅ-gñiṅ*; (24) དྷ་ན་ཥྛཱ *Dhanaṣṭa* or སྨན་རྩེ *mon-dre*; (25) སྨན་རྒྱུ

Digitized by Google

Çatavişā or རྒྱག་ *sgrog*; (26) རྒྱལ་བྱེད་ *Pūrvabhādrapada* or (27) རྒྱལ་རྒྱུ་ *uttarabhadrapada*; (28) རྐང་རྒྱུ *Revati* or ཤེལ་ *çe-sa*.

*རྒྱུ་མཁར་དུས *rgyu-skar dus* (*Sch.*; *Kâlac. T. b8*).

རྒྱུ་སྐར་མཁྱུད་ *rgyu-skar mu-khyud* ནཀཁནེཁི the moon which is surrounded by the constellations

རྒྱུ་སྐར་མཁའ་པོ་རི *Rgyu-skar mkha-po ri* n. of a mountain; the fabulous north polar mountain (*K. d.* × 342).

རྒྱུ་སྐར་ལམ *rgyu-skar lam* the milky-way; ནཀཁ-པཐ the starry path.

རྒྱུ་གང་ *rgyu-gaṅ* for what reason.

རྒྱུ་ངེས *rgyu-ṅes* the certain or real cause.

རྒྱུ་མཚན་ *rgyu-mtshan* = རྒྱུ་མཚན *rgyu-mtshan* cause; reason.

རྒྱུ་ཅན *rgyu-can* = རྒྱུ་ལྡན one who knows about a thing; well-informed.

རྒྱུ་མཐུན *rgyu-mthun* cause sufficient to produce observed effect.

རྒྱུ་ལྡན *rgyu-ldan* 1. ཁིཁོང [a cave] *S.* a hill, also a fountain; a rich man. 2. = རྒྱུ་ཅན.

རྒྱུ་ནད *rgyu-nad* disease of the bowels. Symptoms are:—རྒྱུ་ཁྲོལ *rgyu-khrol* causing much sound in the stomach; རྒྱུ་འཁྲིལ *rgyu-khril* causing much griping in the stomach; རྒྱུ་ཧྒྱིངས *rgyu-hgyiṅs* where the stomach or the intestines remain swollen and stiff with wind, etc.; རྒྱུ་འགགས *rgyu-hgags* obstruction of the bowels; རྒྱུ་གཟེར *rgyu-gzer* aching or pains in the stomach.

རྒྱུ་རྒྱུན *rgyu-rgyun* the threads stretched lengthwise and crosswise to make cloth.

རྒྱུ་བ *rgyu-ba* ཁཁབ, ཁབ to go, walk, move, wander, range; ཆུ་ལ་རྒྱུ་བའི་འདབ་ཆགས *chu-la rgyu-wahi hdab-cags* birds frequenting the water; ཀུན་ཏུ་རྒྱུ་བ *kun-tu rgyu-ba* to wander from place to place. This verb is generally used instead of འགྲོ་བ in Sikkim.

རྒྱུ་མེད་པ *rgyu-ma med-pa* ཁཁཁཁ that does not move; motionless, still.

རྒྱུ་བའི་ཁུལ་ཁྲིམས *rgyu-wahi khul-khrims* ཁཁཁཁ the vow of walking.

རྒྱུ་བྱེད *rgyu-byed* ཁཁཁ, ཁཁ feet; that which moves.

རྒྱུ་སྤྲིན *rgyun* ནཁཁ met. the cloud.

རྒྱུ་སྦྱོར་བ *rgyu-sbyor-ba* སྦྱིན་བདག *sbyin-bdag* an alms-giver; the maker of a gift.

རྒྱུ་མ *rgyu-ma* ཁཁཁ entrails; intestines; bowels, more especially the small intestines; རྒྱུ་འཁྲོག་པ *rgyu khkhrogpa* the croaking of the bowels; རྒྱུ་སྒྲོག *rgyusgrog* the envelope of the lower intestines; རྒྱུ་སྟོད *rgyu-stod* the upper bowels. Colloq. *rgyu-ma* is also a term for "sausages." (*G. Sndg.*).

རྒྱུ་མེད་པ *rgyu med-pa* without cause: evidence devoid of (*lakṣmaṇa*) or characteristic.

Syn. རྒྱུ་ཡིས་སྟོང་ *rgyu-yis ston*; མཚན་ཉིད་བྲལ *mtshan-ñid bral* (*Mion.*).

རྒྱུ་མཚན *rgyu-mtshan* ཁིཁིཁ 1. cause; concatenation of events; circumstances; རྒྱུ་མཚན་དྲི་བ *rgyu-mtshan hdri-ba* to ask after the cause: ངའི་ནང་ནས་ཁྱེད་ཀྱིས་ནའི་རྒྱུ་མཚན་རྟོག *ñahi nan-nas khye-kyis nahi rgyu-mtshan çod* tell me the circumstances of your fetching the flour from my house 2. ཁཁཁ token, sign, characteristic, proof, evidence; དཔྱད་པའི་རྒྱུ་མཚན *hdug-pahi rgyu-mtshan* as an evidence of being (*Jä.*).

རྒྱུ་མཚན་རིག *rgyu-mtshan rig* ཁཁཁཁ: relating to proof or cause or reason.

རྒྱུ་གཟེར *rgyu-gzer* ཁཁཁཁ colic; [dysentery] *S.* ཤེས་ཀྱི་བའི་ནང་ནི་རིམས་ཀྱི་ཤུ་དང་བཅས་པ་ཟ, གཅན་ནང་ལ་བཐམ་ནས་རྒྱུ་གཟེར་ཤེས་པའོ, རྩོག་མཐིལ་ཀྱང་དྲང་ཐག་ཀྱང་ནང་ཆུ་ཤེལ་མཐོན་ཀྱང་ཐུབ་པ་ཡིས་རྒྱུ་མཚན་ཤེང་བཏུ་བས་རྒྱུ་གཟེར་ཡིན *she bya-wahi nad ni rims-tshad ṣpyi dan hdra-ba la, gnan-nad la babs-na rgyu gzer she-paho, ñe-ro*

Digitized by Google

mkhin-tshad thuṁbu babs-pa la gnan-nas chu-ser mkhris-tshad ḥgiab-wa yis རྒྱུ་མ *gser-shiṅ ḥkhru-was* རྒྱུ་གསེར་ཡིན, དེ་ལ་དོན་ལྡན་ཁྲུ་སྟོབས་ཆེན་དང་ *de-la don-ḥkhru-stobs-chen daṅ*, རྒྱུ་གསེར་རྒྱུ་ཁྱོར་ *rgyu-gser rgyu-ḥkhor* རྒྱུ་ཁྲོལ་ *rgyu-ḥkhrol* རྒྱུ་སྐུགས་ *rgyu-skugs*. We read of, also, རྒྱུ་གསེར་གཞོག་པའི་ཐོ་བ་གསུམ *rgyu-gser gzog-paḥi tho-ba gsum* the three hammers to break the nails of colic.

རྒྱུ་ཡིས་ *rgyuḥi rgyun* ནཱདཔ্ৰৱাহঃ the stream of cause.

རྒྱུ་བྱེད་ *rgyuḥi byed* হেতু-জন্য that has become a cause; excuse.

རྒྱུ་གཙོ་བོ *rgyuḥi gtso-bo* প্রধান-হেতু the chief or primary cause.

རྒྱུ་རིག *rgyuḥi rig* হেতু-বিদ্যা the science of reasoning.

རྒྱུ་ཡངས་དག་པར་ཟད་པ *rgyu yoṅs-dag-par ḥgoad-pa* that has fully stopped or terminated the cause; the consequence.

རྒྱུ་ཁྱེའུ་ཆུང་བ *rgyu-yis khyad-par* অসাধারণ the chief cause; the agent.

རྒྱུ་རིག་བཅོ་པ *rgyu-rig ceu-po* (গ্রহাঃ *grahs*) নবগ্রহাঃ a number.

རྒྱུ་ལ་འབྲས་བུ་སྦྱར་བ *rgyu-la ḥbras-bu ḥtsags* কারণে কার্য্যযোজয়তি to attach a fruit to cause.

རྒྱུ་ལས་བྱུང་ *rgyu-las byuṅ* হেতুজ produced or originated from cause.

རྒྱུ་ལུས་ཀྱི་ཁམས་པ *rgyu-lus-kyi ḥbyuṅ-ba* = གཟུགས་ཁམས *gzugs-khams* the body; form.

རྒྱུ་ས *rgyu-sa* = (ལས *las*) road, passage.

རྒྱུ་སྲང་ *rgyu-sraṅ* track, passage, road: བཙན་གྱི་རྒྱུ་སྲང་ *ḥtsan-gyi rgyu-sraṅ* the road that is frequented by a *Ḥtsan* (demon).

རྒྱུད I: তন্তু a string; chain; that which joins things together; a connection, whether physical or mental; རི་རྒྱུད chain of hills.

རྒྱུད II: তন্ত্র Tantrik treatise; ritual book for coercing deities and for other magical ceremonies. One of the large divisions of the Kah-gyur is styled རྒྱུད because it contains innumerable magical treatises. There are said to be four classes of Tantras, རྒྱུད་སྡེ་བཞི, namely, (1) ཀུ་བའི་རྒྱུད, (2) ཤེར་བའི་རྒྱུད, (3) རྣལ་འབྱོར་རྒྱུད, (4) རྣལ་འབྱོར་ཇི་ལྟ་བའི་རྒྱུད. In the Tan-gyur the collection of Tantras is named འགྲེལ་ *ḥgrelyud*.

རྒྱུད་པ *rgyud-pa* I: vb. to tie, fasten, connect together.

རྒྱུད་པ II: religious teacher; especially a teacher of mysticism.

རྒྱུད་པ III: extraction; lineage; belonging to a family or race; family.

Syn. འགྲེལ་བ *ḥgrelyud-pa*; རྩ་འཁྲིད *rtsa-ḥkhrid*; རིགས་ཁྱུའ *rigs-ḥbyuṅ*; རིགས་རྒྱུད *rigs-rgyud*; ས་བོན་ལས་ཁྱུའ *sa-bon las-byuṅ*; གདུང་རྒྱུད *gduṅ-rgyud*; རུས་རྒྱུད *rus-rgyud*; ཆོ་འཕྲུལ *cho-ḥphraṅ*; ཀ་ཉེ *ca-ñe*; སྙིག་ལས་སྐྱེས *snig-las-skyes*; རིགས *rigs* (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱུད་པ་གསུམ *rgyud-pa gsum* the three kinds of lineage are:—(1) གདུང་རྒྱུད *gduṅ-rgyud* family; descent; personal; (2) སྐུ་རྒྱུད *sku-rgyud* descent (of the spirit in emanations, etc., as in the case of incarnate lamas); (3) སློབ་རྒྱུད *slob-rgyud* spiritual descent (ministerial succession by disciples).

རྒྱུན་ *rgyun* continuity; *rgyun-du* always; at all times; continually.

རྒྱུན་ཁྲི *rgyun khri* settled seat or throne; དུས་རྒྱུན་ས་གནས་གཅིག་ཏུ་ལྷོག་པའི་ཁྲི *dus-rgyun sa-gnas gcig-tu ḥjog-paḥi khri* the chair which always remains in one place.

རྒྱུན་སྐྱོངས *rgyun-khyoṅs* always to protect.

རྒྱུན་གྱི་སྨུ་གུ *rgyun-gyi myu-gu* = ཆར་སིལ *char-sil* rain-drops or dews (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱུན་བབ་ཆ *rgyun-bab tsha* = ཆར་དྲག *char-drag* heavy rain (*Mhon.*).

རྒྱུན་རྟག *rgyun-rtag* = དུས་རྒྱུན *dus-rgyun* at all times; the stream of time: རྒྱུན་རྟག་གཟུང་

Digitized by Google

རྟེན་ཡིད་རྣམ་རྟོག real business; transactions of a public character must always be reliable (*D. ṣel.* 7).

རྒྱུས་པ *rgyus-pa* sinews; tendons.

རྒྱོ *rgyo* བཤགས, ཁུག་ཤད (a colloq. and obscene term) sexual union; copulation.

རྒྱོ་བ *rgyo-ba*, pf. བརྒྱོས *brgyos*, fut. བརྒྱོ *rgyo*, imp. རྒྱོས *rgyos*, to have sexual intercourse; acc. to *Cs.* to deflower, ravish.

རྒྱོག་མས *rgyogs* ཁབལཁས; མེ་རྒྱོག་རྡོ་རྒྱོག *mergyogs rdo-rgyogs* gun; missile.

རྒྱོང་བ *rgyoṅ-ba*, pf. བརྒྱངས *brgyaṅs*, fut. བརྒྱང་ *brgyaṅ*, seems to be a secondary form of རྐྱོང་བ *rkyoṅ-ba*, to extend, stretch, spread forth, distend.

རྒྱོར་བ *rgyor-ba* ཤངབ to kill.

ལྱ *lya* this word is seldom used, its modern form being ས *sga*. 1. ginger fresh or dried; ལྱ་རྩེ *lya-rtse* fresh ginger. In medical works both ལྱ *lya* and ས *sga* are used to imply སྐྱ་སྨུག *sya-smug*, the brown ginger. 2. རུས་ཀྱི་མིའོ *rus-kyi miṅ* n. of a tribe; དབྲ་ཧྲུ་ལྡོང་གསུམ་ལྷ་དང་བཅས *dbraḥ-hgru ldoṅ-gsum lha-daṅ bcas* the four tribes were *Dbraḥ*, *Hgru*, *Ldoṅ* and *Lha*.

ལྱ་ཕོ་ཆེ *lya pho-che* = རྒྱམ་ཚྭ *rgyam-tshwa* a mystical word; oxide of mercury; also signifies སྨན་ས *sman-sa*, medicinal ginger.

ལྷང་དཀར *lhaṅ-kar* marble white. སྐྱ་ལྷང་དཀར *skya lhaṅ-kar* is stated to mean perfectly white (*Jä.*).

ལྷང་པ *lhaṅ-pa* or ལྷང་ཕུག *lhaṅ-phug* acc. to *Jä.* the urinary bladder (*Med.*).

Syn. ཤུ་སོ *shu-so*; ལྷང་བུ *lhaṅ-bu* (*Mdon.*).

ལྷང་པ *lhaṅ-pa* relating to the bladder (*Lex.*).

ལྷང་བུ *lhaṅ-bu* urinary bladder; same as ལྷང་པ *lhaṅ-pa*; acc. to *Jä.* husk, pod, shell.

ལྷང་བུག *lhaṅ-bug* = དྲི་ཆུའི་སྦུ *dri-chuṅi snod* the bladder (*Sman.*).

ལྷགས་ཀྱེར *lhaṅu-gyer* = སྐ་རྩི *ska-rtsi* fresh ginger.

ལྷང་མ་མེས་པོ *Lhaṅ-ma mes-po* patriarch of the tribe of *Lhaṅ-ma*; a tribal name: ལྱ་ཡི་ལྷང་མ་མེས་པོ་ཐོབ *lya-yi lhaṅ-ma mes-po thob* the tribe of *Lha* obtained the name of *Lhaṅ-ma mespo*.

ལྷོ *lho* a common kind of fungus like the lycoperdon or puff-ball.

ལྷམ་ཚྭ *lhyam-tshwa*, སྨན་ས *sman-sa* 1. ginger, v. ལྱ་ཕོ་ཆེ *lya pho-che*. 2. acc. to *Jä.* a kind of rock salt.

ས *sa* = ལྱ *lya* ཁའེཆ, རིལཆི, ཁྲཆི 1. ginger. 2. saddle, resp. རྟའི་ས *rta-sa*, a saddle for a horse; རྟའི་ས་བསྟད་པ *rta-sa bstad-pa* to lay the saddle on; to saddle; གཡག་གི་ས *gyag-gi sa* a saddle for a yak.

ས་སྐྱ *sa-skya* ginger: ས་སྐྱས་བད་ཀྲུན་སེལ་ཞིང་ཁྲག་ཁྲྱག་འཇུ *sa-skyas bad-kṛuṅ sel-shiṅ khrag-khkhyag hju* ginger removes phlegm and wind and liquifies the blood.

ས་ཁེབས *sa-khebs* saddle cloth; the leather cover or coating of a saddle.

ས་གློ *sa-glo* saddle girth.

ས་སྒྲོན་པ *sa-sgron-pa* described in *Hbrom* as meaning: to saddle a horse.

སྐྱ་ཏིག་ནག་པོ *Ska-tig nag-po* the flower of a bitter species of ginger: སྐྱ་ཏིག་ནག་པོའམ་དམུ་རྩེའི་ཆུ་སེར་འདྲུད *ska-tig nag-po'am dmu rtseṅi chu-ser hdrud* the flower of *Skatig* used as a medicine draws out the yellow water of dropsy.

Digitized by Google

སྒ་ཐག *sga-thag* ropes or straps used in adjusting a saddle.

སྒ་པ *sga-pa* 1. a young horse just fit for the saddle. 2. ཁྱག་ཐོད་པ་དཀར་པོ་ལ་སྒ་པ་ *gyag thod-pa dkar-po la sga-pa* a yak with a white forehead is called *sga-pa* (*Gtsii.*).

སྒ་ཕོག་ *sga-phog* bat; flitter-mouse (*Seh.*).

སྒ་སྨུག་ *sga-smug*, also written སྨུག་སྒ *smug-sga*, brown ginger.

སྒ་ཚ *sga-tsha* the flower of ginger plant: སྒ་ཚའི་རྩེ་རུལ་གྱོད་ཆུ་སེར་འདྲེན་ *sga-tshai drod-skyed rul-good chu-ser ḥdren* ginger flower (used) as a stimulant, cures sores and draws out pus.

སྒ་ཚ་ *sga-tsha* སྤྲིས་ཀན་རྩུབ་ pungent ginger.

སྒ་ལག་ *sga-lag* frame of the saddle; saddle-bow; saddle-tree (*Cs.*).

སྒ་སེར་ *sga-ser* ཡབ་ཤྲ turmeric; yellow ginger; a spice used in cooking meat for the table.

སྒ་ཅ *sga-ça* straps for fastening the travelling-baggage to the saddle, cf. ཅ་སྟག *ça-stag*.

སྒག་ཐུང་ *Sgag-thuṅ* n. of a small silk scarf used in religious services in Tibet: དབང་ལྡན་མ་དང་, སྒག་ཐུང་, སྲིད་བདེ་མ *dwaṅ-ldan ma-daṅ, sgag-thuṅ, srid ḥde-ma* (*S. kar. 179*).

སྒག་པ *sgag-pa* ཁུག་པར་ to ravish; to copulate; to embrace in sexual union.

སྒང་ *sgaṅ* 1. a hill-spur; the ridge or top of a hill: རྩེ་རིའི་སྒང་ལ་བཞག *rtse-rii sgaṅ-la shag* keep on the top of the table. 2. time; occasion: སང་ལས་ཀ་བྱེད་པའི་སྒང་ *saṅ las-ka byed-paḥi sgaṅ* to-morrow at the time of doing work; དེ་ཏ་ཟོ་ཟ་བའི་སྒང་ *da-lta ḥto-za-waḥi sgaṅ* just now while taking food. 3. ཆུ་སྒང་ *chu-sgaṅ* a blister caused by manual work, by long marches, &c., cf. སྐང་ *ḥsgraṅ*.

Syn. ཐེག་ *theṅ*, ཐོག་ *mtho-wa* (*Khon.*)

སྒང་ཁ *sgaṅ-kha* = སྒང་ཁུལ *sgaṅ-khul* 1. a hill-spur: སྒང་ཁ་ལ་ཡོད the (village) is situated on a mountain spur. 2. full, entire: སྲོག་ཆགས་གཅིག་བསད་ཀྱང་ཐེག་པ་སྒང་ཁ་རེ་སོ་སོར་ཡོན *srog-chags gcig ḥsad-kyaṅ sdig-pa sgaṅ-kha re so-sor yoṅ* even if (you) kill one living being there will be the full (amount of) sin in each separate case.

སྒང་ཁུལ *sgaṅ-khul* acc. to *Jä.* same as སྒང་ཁ *sgaṅ-kha*.

སྒང་གི་ཧིལ *sgaṅ-gi-liṅ* a species of partridge.

སྒང་མཐོན་པོ *sgaṅ mthon-po* a high hill

སྒང་བ *sgaṅ-wa*, pf. སྐངས *ḥsgaṅs*, fut. སྐང *ḥsgaṅ*, to grow or become full (*Cs.*): སྐྱེས་པ་སྒང་ *byed-med na so-sgaṅ* a full grown woman; marriageable girl.

སྒང་བུ *sgaṅ-bu* full quantity; entire piece: ངའི་སྐུ་ལུས་ཐ་བས་མ་སྒང་ངོ་ has not his pride been entirely broken-down within (*A 11*).

སྒང་ཁྱོག *sgaṅ-gçoṅ* ས་གཤན་ཁེལཁྱོག elevations and depressions on a hillside.

སྒང་རོག *sgaṅs* ཁུལ་ 1. bank or elevated place on the margin of a river. 2. n. of districts in S.E. Tibet.

སྒབ་འདྲེ *sgab-ḥdre* a class of demon; a ghost that remains concealed: ཤགས་ཆོས་ལུགས་ཡན་ཐུན་པས་སྒབ་འདྲེ་ཁྱུང *shags-ḥchaṅ lugs-daṅ mthun-pas sgab-ḥdre ḥskyraṅ* if the *Tantrik* priest properly performs exorcism, the ghosts are scared away

སྒབ་པ *sgab-pa* 1. secondary form of སྐེབས་པ *ḥgebs-pa*, to cover; covering: ཕྱ་མས་བུ་ལ་སྒབ་པ *bya-mas bu-la sgab-pa* the covering of a young bird by its mother. 2. གོ་སྒབ *go-sgab* skirt or lap of a coat; སྒབ་ཐུལ *sgab-thul* a short skirt.

Digitized by Google

སྒམ *sgam* མཛུབ་མ, ཁོང་, ཁིབ box, trunk, chest; also the testes: སྒམ་པོ་ཤས་ *sgam-po śas* a chest of drawers; ལྕགས་སྒམ *lcags-sgam* an iron-chest; ཁོ་སྒམ *ko-sgam* a leather trunk; རོ་སྒམ *ro-gams* or སྤུར་སྒམ *spur-sgam* a coffin.

Syn. སྒྲོམ *sgrom*; སྣོད *snod*; ཚོད་ *mdsod*; སྒྲོམ་བུ *sgrom-bu*; བཤང་པ *bsh-pa*; ཐབ་སྒྲོམ *thab-sgrom*.

སྒམ་ཆུང་ *sgam-chuṅ* a small box.

སྒམ་པ *sgam-pa* = མཉམ་པ *sab-pa* མཉམ་ deep; profound; མི་སྒམ་པ *mi sgam-pa* = མི་མཉམ་པ *mi sab-pa* shallow; not deep.

སྒམ་པོ *sgam-po*, adj. full or fully accomplished; one who is deep: རྒྱལ་པོ་སྒོན་ཏེའན་སྒམ་པོ *Rgyal-po Sgoṅ-ltsan sgam-po*, King *Sgoṅ-ltsan* who was *Sgam-po*, *i.e.*, fully accomplished. Acc. to *Sch.* prudent, quiet: ཐོ་སྒམ་པ *ṭho sgam-pa* = ཐུགས་རྩེ་བ་ཤིན་ཏུ་སྒམ་པོ *thugs ṛtse-ba śin-tu sgam-po* he (the prince) was very profound.

སྒར *sgar*, defined as གུར་མཆོག་ཏུ་ཕུབ་ནས་འཁོད་པ *gur mchog-tu phub-nas ḥkhod-pa*, pitching many tents (at a place); camp; encampment; དམག་སྒར a military encampment; སྒར་འཇོག་པ to encamp; to pitch a camp.

སྒར་སྣས *Sgar-snas* respectable men.

སྒར་མིང་ *sgar-miṅ* (སྐད་ *ske-sgra*) watch-word; parole (*Jä.*).

སྒལ *sgal* a load that is carried on the back; load of a beast of burden; རྟ་སྒལ *rta-sgal* a horse-load; ཤིང་རྟའི་སྒལ *śiṅ-rtaḥi sgal* cart-load; waggon-load.

སྒལ་རྟ *sgal-rta* pack-horse.

སྒལ་ཕྱུགས *sgal-phyugs* beast of burden.

སྒལ་འཕངས་པ *sgal ḥphaṅs-pa* to throw a load off; སྒལ་འཕྲོགས་པ *sgal ḥphrogs-pa* to take out a load; སྒལ་སྙོམ་པ *sgal ḥsnyoṅ-ba* to adjust or balance a load.

སྒལ་པ *sgal-pa* 1. the back of man or beast of burden; རྒྱབ་ལ་ཁུར་ནས་འགྲོ་བ = སྒལ་པ་ལ་ཁུར་ཏེ་འགྲོ *rgyab-la ḥkhur-nas ḥgro-ba* = *sgal-pa la ḥkhur-te ḥgro* the carrying a thing on one's back. 2. the small of the back; སྒལ་འདབས *sgal-ḥdabs* the lumber region. 3. croup; crupper.

སྒལ་བ *sgal-ba* to carry a load (on one's back) or to cause a load to be carried on the back of a beast of burden; སྒལ་འཇེལ་བ *sgal ḥgel-ba* to put on a load.

སྒལ་རྨ *sgal-rma* a sore on an animal's back caused by the load.

སྒལ་ཚིགས *sgal-tshigs* the spine in general; the backbone of a beast of burden.

སྒལ་ཚིགས་ཉི་ཤུ་རྩ་བརྒྱད *sgal-tshigs ñi-śu rtsa ḥbrgyad* the twenty-eight joints in the backbone; མི་ཡི་སྒལ་ཚིགས *mi-yi sgal-tshigs* the joints in the human spinal column.

སྒལ་ཚིགས་ཉི་ཤུ་རྩ་བཞི *sgal-tshigs ñi-śu rtsa-ḥshi* there are twenty-four joints in the backbone of a beast of burden.

སྒལ་ཚིགས་སྡང་བ *sgal-tshigs sdaṅ-ba* a beast of burden of which the backbone is straight, *i.e.*, not bent by work.

སྒིར་མོ *sgir-mo* སྐོར་སྐོར *sgor-sgor* སྐོར round; orb-like; globular.

སྒུ *sgu*, adj. bent; སྒུ་སྟེགས *sgu-stegs* 1. a foot-stool. 2. acc. to *Sch.* elbow; angle.

སྒུ་རྡོ *sgu-rdo* sling-string, explained as ཁུར་རྡོ་ལྷན་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ཐག་པ *hur-rdo ḥphan byed-kyi thag-pa* the string that is coiled round a stone for flinging it; a sling.

སྒུ་ཕྱོགས *sgu-phyogs* (སྒྱེ་ཕྱོགས *sgye-phyogs*) = མདུན་ལ་ཁྱོག་པ *mdun-la khyog-pa*, bent-forward: སྒྱེ་ཕྱོགས་སྒུ་ཕྱོགས་ཇོག་པ་ཇི་ཙམ་འགྱེད *sgye-phyog sgu-phyogs ĉog-pa ĉi-tsam ḥgyed* those that are bent forward and bent round were valuable? (*Jig.*).

Digitized by Google

སྒུ་མོ *sgu-mo* = ཐུར་རྡོ *thur-rdo* a sling.

སྒུག་པ *sgug-pa* ཤཀོཥ (in Pali पटिमा) to wait, pf. བསྒུགས *bsgugs*, fut. སྒུག *bgug*, imp. སྒུགས *sgugs* (or སྒུག་ཅིག *sgug cig*); མི་ཡོན་རྒྱུ་སྒུག་པད་དུ *mi yoh-rgyu sgug bsdad-pa*, to wait for a man's arrival; སྒུག་ཆེན *sgug-par byed* one who waits for; or སྒུག་པ་པོ *sgug pa po* a waiter; ལམ་ན་སྒུག་པ *lam-na sgug-pa* to wait on the road; སྒུག་ཏུ་འཇུག་པ *sgug-tu hjug-pa* to cause to lie in wait (for a person); to cause to way-lay.

སྒུངས་ *sgus* in *Ld.* clap; crack; crash; report (of a gun) (*Jä.*).

སྒུད་པོ *sgud-po*, acc. to *Sch.* father-in-law; སྒུད་མོ *sgud-mo* mother-in-law.

སྒུམ་མདའ *sgum-mdah*, acc. to *Schr.* the butt-end of a gun; gun-stock.

སྒུར *sgur*, v. དགུར *dgur*.

སྒུར་རྒྱབ *gur-rgyab* a bent-back.

སྒུར་པོ *sgur-po* ཀུབ, ཁམཀུབ bent; crooked back.

Syn. སྒུར་ཁྱུག *sgur-khkhyog*; སྒུ *sgu* (*Mkhon.*).

སྒུར་བ *sgur-wa*, ཤོཔ, ཝིཥཎ to become afraid.

སྒུལ་སྐྱོད *sgul-skyod* ཚོལ agitation.

སྒུལ་བ *sgul-wa*, pf. བསྒུལ *bsgul*, fut. བསྒུལ *bsgul* (cf. འགུལ་བ *hgul-wa*) to move, agitate, put in motion: སྒུད་ཀྱང་མ་སྒུལ་ཏོ *rgyud-kyah ma-sgul-to* he could not even move the bow-string: ལག་པས་རྡོ་བསྒུལ་ཏོ *lag-pas rdo bsgul-to* with his hand he shook the rock.

སྒེ་ཁྱུང་ *sge-khuh*, སྒོ་ཁྱུང་ *sgo-chuh* a small door; a window.

སྒེག *sgeg* ཤཝཀ grace, charm in the person.

སྒེག་པ *sgeg-pa* ཤཎྜཱར, ཝིཤཱལ, ཤཱཏིན, ཥཎྜཱཝཀ 1. the grace or charm of youth. སྒེག་པ་ནི་མཐའ་དག་གཟུགས་མཛེས་པའི་རྣམ་པར་འཕྲོ་བ་ཡིན *sgeg-pa* is the fascination arising at the appearance of a body of beautiful shape. 2. sensual enjoyment; flirtation. 3. acc. to *Cs.* to brag, boast; airs of coquetish girls (*Jä.*).

Syn. རོལ་པ *rol-pa*; འཇོ་བ *hjo-wa* (*Mkhon.*).

སྒེག་པའི་རྗེ *Sgeg-pahi Rdo-rje* ཤཝཛྲ, ཛཱཝཛྲ n. of a Buddhist sage of Ancient India who visited Udyāna (Ancient Cabul) and spread Buddhism there.

སྒེག་མ *Sgeg-ma* n. of the goddess of beauty.

སྒེག་མོ *sgeg-mo* ཤཱལཱ ནཊཱི a dancing-girl; a charming damsel.

སྒེག་རྫས *sgeg-rdzas* perfumery, pomades, &c., articles which (according to Buddhism) are incentives to sensual pleasures.

སྒེན་ལ *sgeh-la* or དགེན་ལ *dgeh-la*, acc. to *Jä.* on; upon; perhaps a wrong spelling of the word སྒང་ *sgah*.

སྒེབུ *sgehu* 1. diminutive of སྐ *ska*, ginger. 2. v. སྒོག་པ 1; *sgog-pa* (*K. g.* 346).

སྒེབུ་ཆུང་ *sgehu-chuh* ཤཱལྲ garlic.

སྒེབུ་ཤིང་ *sgehu-gçer* ཤཱཊྱ ginger.

སྒེར *sger* private; semi-independent; སྒེར་དུ *sger-du* specially; privately.

སྒེར་རྟ *sger-rta* a horse for the use of a private party, not for a public officer.

སྒེར་རྗོན *sger-jon* one's own interest, private or special reason or object: སྒེར་སྒོང་མེད་དུ་བསམ་གྱིས *sger gshuh med du-wa gnam-htah* neither private nor public (but an independent family) sending forth smoke from house-fire.

སྒེར་པ *sger-pa* a private land-holder; སྒོང་ཁྲལ་མེད་པའི་ཞིང་ཡང་ཡོད་པ་ཡིན་ཐབས་སྒོང་ཁྲལ་ཆེན་པོ་མེད་པར་རག་ལ *gshuh-khral chen-po med-par rah-la*

Digitized by Google

mi-ser yaṅ yod-pa las khral-ḥdus naṅ sa ḥdaḍ-khan a land-holder who without paying a large tax to Government enjoys an estate is called ཞེར་པ *sger-pa*, also one who holds land fee-simple; ཞེར་ལྷ *sger-lha* or ཞེར་གྱི་མཆོད་པའི་ལྷ *sger-gyi mchod-paḥi lha*, a special deity, *i.e.*, a deity specially adored by a class of people or by an individual or by a particular family; ཞེར་ཁག *sger-khag* semi-independent estate.

ཞེར་གྱོག *sger-gyog* private servant, also one who does his own work; servant or employé of an independent party or estate which has no connection with the Government.

ཞེར་ལོ *sger-lo*, རང་ཞེར་གྱི་ཤིང་ལོ་ཏོག *raṅ-sger gyi shiṅ lo-tog* the produce of a private estate.

སྒོ *sgo* དྭར, ཐུབ, ཐལ་དྭར, དཔྱ a door; an entrance or doorway; the aperture itself as well as the wood-work of the door; སྒོ་བཅད་པ *sgo ḥcad-pa* or སྒོ་དགག་པ *sgo dgag-pa* to shut or close a door; སྒོ་ཕྱེ་བ *sgo phye-ba* or སྒོ་ཁྱེད་པ *sgo byed-pa* to open a door; སྒོ་ཁུག་པ *sgo ḥjug-pa* to put in a door; to hang a door; སྒོ་རྒྱབ་པ *sgo rgyab-pa* to shut a door; སྒོ་གཏན་པ *sgo gtan-pa* acc. to *Soḥ.* to lock up, to bolt, to bar; སྒོ་ཁུམ་པ *sgo ḥkum-pa* or ཁུམ་པ *ḥkum*, acc. to *Os.* resp. to shut (a door); སྒོ་འདུན་པ *sgo ḥduṅ-ba* to knock or rap at the door; རྒྱ་སྒོ *rgya-sgo* large, or the principal, door or entrance; སྒོ the gate or gate-way; ཕྱི་སྒོ *phyi-sgo* the outer door; བར་སྒོ *bar-sgo* the middle door; ནང་སྒོ *naṅ-sgo* the inner door; གསང་སྒོ *gsaṅ-sgo* the secret or private door; མཛོད་སྒོ *mdsod-sgo* the door to the store-room; གནམ་སྒོ *gnam-sgo* an aperture in the roof for light; sky-light; སྟེང་སྒོ *steṅ-sgo* the upper door; འོག་སྒོ *hog-sgo* the lower or under door; མཆོད་ཁང་སྒོ *mchod-khaṅ sgo* the chapel-door; ཐབ་ཚང་སྒོ *thab-tshaṅ sgo* kitchen door; གོང་ཚང་སྒོ *gher-tshaṅ sgo* the store-house door; ཁབ་ཁང་སྒོ *chab-khaṅ sgo* the bathroom door. In Sikkim *gom* = door.

སྒོ II: often *Sgo-mo*, the admission to, the medium or means of, the passage of, knowledge or learning and, as such, the science itself, &c.; ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྒོ *chos-kyi sgo-mo* the service of *Dharma* (religion); རྩིས་ཀྱི་སྒོ *rtsis-kyi sgo-mo* the science of arithmetic or numbers; སྨན་ཀྱི་སྒོ *sman-kyi sgo-mo* science of medicine: སྒྲོལ་མའི་སྒོ་ནས་གྱུལ་ཉན་གཏོ *Sgrol-maḥi sgo-nas gyul-ñan gtoṅ* in the religious service of Dolma—the *ñan* for victory (in war) should be offered: སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་བསྟན་པ་ལ་ཞུགས་པའི་སྒོ་དམ་པ་སྐྱབས་སུ་འགྲོ་བ *Saṅs-rgyas kyi ḥstan-pa la ḥjug-paḥi sgo dam-pa skyabs-su ḥgro-ba* as a door for entering the religion of Buddha, it is necessary to take refuge in the holy ones: ཐེག་ཆེན་ལ་ཞུགས་པའི་སྒོ་བྱང་ཆུབ་ཀྱི་སེམས *theg-chen-la ḥjug-paḥi sgo byaṅ-chub-kyi semṣ* for entering the Greater Vehicle doctrine the means is a saintly heart (the purified heart of a *Bodhisattva*); ཡོན་ཏན་འབྱུང་བའི་སྒོ་ནི་བརྩོན་འགྲུས *yon-tan ḥbyuṅ waḥi sgo ni brtson-ḥgrus* the means of acquiring learning is diligence and industry; ཉེས་པར་སྤྱོད་པའི་སྒོ་ལེ་ལོ་བག་མེད་པ *ñes-par ḥbyuṅ waḥi-sgo le-lo bag-med-pa* being idle and immodest forms a way to the springing up of vice.

སྒོ་ཀུན་ནས *sgo kun-nas* བཀའ་ཀོལ་ལས in every way.

སྒོ་སྐྱོང་ *sgo-skyoṅ* དྭར་པས porter; door-guard.

སྒོ་སྐྱོར *sgo-skyor*, v. སྒོ་སྤྱི *sgo-spyi*.

སྒོ་ཁང་ *sgo-khaṅ* or སྒོ་སྟེང་ *sgo-steṅ* ཁྱིམ་སྒོ the entrance into a house; vestibule; porch; portal; also a small house on the gate.

Digitized by Google

སྒོ་ཁུངས་ *sgo-khuṅs* opening of the door; an apperture in a door; སྒོ་ཁང་སྟེང་གི་གཡེལ་ཁང་ *sgo-khaṅ steṅ-gi gyel-khaṅ* the verandah room on the porch of a house.

སྒོ་ཁྱི *sgo-khyi* watch-dog.

སྒོ་འཁོར་ *sgo-ḥkhor* hinge of a door or gate; the pivot on which the door turns.

སྒོ་གླེགས *sgo-glegs* a small beam used to bar or bolt a door.

སྒོ་སྒྲམ *sgo-ḥgram* the space near the door.

སྒོ་རྒྱབ *sgo-rgyab* the space behind the door or within the door.

སྒོ་གླེགས *sgo-glegs* द्वारफलक, निषद्य, बाहट the board or plank of a door; the lintel; frame work on the four sides of a door [a bier, the bed on which a dead body is carried] *S.*

སྒོ་བྱ *sgo-bya* चाख eggs, spawn; སྒོ་བྱ་ཅན *sgo-bya-can* egg; producing or possessing or having spawn.

སྒོ་བའི་ཨིལ་ *sgo-baḥi ṃdzol* वृषण the testicles.

སྒོ་ལྕགས *sgo-lcags* ताला the lock of a door.

སྒོ་མཆོར *sgo-chor*, v. སྒོ་སྤྱི *sgo-spyi*.

སྒོ་སྙོད་=གོ་སྙོད *sgo-sñod* = *go-sñod* cummin seed.

སྒོ་བཟློག *sgo bzlog* n. of a Bon deity who has eighteen hands and holds eighteen different weapons of war, which are as follows:—(1) མཚོག་གི་མདའ *mtshog gi ṃdaḥ* an arrow for shooting; (2) འཕུགས་པའི་མདུང *ḥphugs paḥi ṃduṅ* a spear to pierce with; (3) གཅོག་པའི་རྟ་རེ *gcog paḥi sta-re* an axe to split with; (4) གཅོད་པའི་སྐྲ *gcod-paḥi gra-sta* a chopper to cut off; (5) ཐུབ་པའི་རལ་གྲི *ṭhub-paḥi ral-gri* a sword to cut into pieces; (6) མཚིམ་པའི་ཆུ་གྲི *tshim-paḥi chu-gri* a dagger to pierce through; (7) ཧོང་པའི་ཐོ་ལུམ *hoṅ-paḥi tho-lum* a cannon ball for battering in; (8) འབུགས་པའི་གཟར་ཆེན *ḥbugs-paḥi gzar-chen* a pin to bore through; (9) འབྲལ་བའི་སོག་ལེ *ḥbral-waḥi sog-le* the saw to separate or cut asunder; (10) དགྲ་བའི་སྤུ་གྲི *dgra-waḥi spu-gri* a razor-knife to cut the enemy; (11) འཁོར་བའི་འཁོར་ལོ *ḥkhor-waḥi ḥkhor-lo* a disk to whirl round; (12) སྒྱུར་བའི་ཡ་ལག *sgyur-waḥi ya-lag* an armour to ward off; (13) རྣམ་ཐག་གཅོད་པའི་ཀ་མ་ལི *ṇam-thag gcod-paḥi ka-ma-li* a sword to cut off; (14) སྲེག་པའི་རྟར་ཏོ *sreg-paḥi gtar-to*; (15) འཆིངས་པའི་ལྕགས་སྒྲོག *ḥchiṅ-waḥi lcags-sgrog* iron chain to bind with; (16) དཔལ་གཟེར་གྱི་ཆུ་ཁོལ *dpal-zer-gyi chu-khol* boiling water; (17) ཧོད་གཟེར་གྱི་མེ་དཔུང *hod-zer-gyi me dpuṅ* a heap of glowing fire; (18) དྲག་རྩལ་གྱི་ཐོག་མདའ *drag-rtsal gyi thog-ṃdaḥ* a thunder-bolt for chivalrous exercises.

སྒོ་གཏན *sgo-gtan* a bar or bolt of a door; སྒོ་ཐེམ *sgo-them* threshhold; also the head-piece of a door.

སྒོ་དར *sgo-dar* the scarf that is attached to the door at the time of a marriage in Sikkim.

སྒོ་དེབ *sgo-deb* enumeration of persons; the counting of persons of a village or town, &c.

སྒོ་གདན་སྐུད་ཅན *sgo-gdan skud-can* च.क्रिका a circular disk with string attached to it that is put on each side of the door to open it by the hand.

སྒོ་འཛིག *sgo-ḥgrig* door-frame; window frame.

སྒོ་ལྡང *sgo-ldaṅ* each side of the door.

སྒོ་ནག *sgo-nag* the dark door, *i.e.*, the door of the dark room where a dead body is kept before disposal (*D. çel. 8*).

སྒོ་ཤམ *sgo-ṛnam* a single board, *i.e.*, of the floor.

Digitized by Google

སྒོ་པ *sgo-pa* དཱ་ར་ཀ, or སྒོ་དཔོན *sgo-dpon* or སྒོ་བདག *sgo-bdag* 1. the door-keeper, porter; 2. also the headman of the village.

Syn. སྒོ་སྲུངས་ *sgo-srun*; སྒོ་སྐྱོང་ *sgo-skyon*; ཆས་སྒོ་ *chas-sgo-ba*; སྒོའི་མེལ་ཁེ་མཁན་ *sgo-yi mel-khe-mkhan* (*Mthon.*).

སྒོ་གུར་ *sgo-gur* fore-skin; prepuce.

སྒོ་པོ *sgo-po* also སྒོ་བོ *sgo-bo* outward looks; stature; bodily appearance (*Jä.*); སྐྱེ་སྒོ *skye-sgo* the face; countenance; སྐྱེ་སྒོ་ལེགས་ *skye sgo-legs* a beautiful face; ཞན་སྒོ *shan-sgo* an ugly face.

སྒོ་སྤན་ *sgo-span* 1. lintel. 2. སྒོའི་འཇམ་པའི་རྣལ་འབྱོར་པ་ཡང་ཡོད་ *sgo-yi them-pa spañ-pahi rnal-ḥbyor-pa yañ-yod* there are even *yogi* who have only left the lintel and threshold of their home (and no more).

སྒོ་ཟུབ *sgo-zub* a projection of the roof of a house above the principal door of a house, under which one can sit or sleep, or where servants wait: དེ་རྡོ་ཝི་ཀྲ་མའི་སྒོ་ཟུབ་ཏུ་ཉལ *de-rdo bi-kra-mahi sgo-zubi ḥog-tu ñal* (*A. 130*) to-night sleep under the portico of Vikramas ila.

Syn. སྒོ་སྐྱར་ *sgo-skyar*; སྒོ་མཆོར་ *sgo-mchor*; སྒོ་སྦྱར་ *sgo-sbyar* (*Mthun.*).

སྒོ་ཁར་ *sgo-khar*, སྒོ་རིམ་མཚན་པོ *sgo-rim mtsan-po* the name for a series of doors.

སྒོ་ཕྱར་ *sgo-ḥphar* ཁཊཱ-ཏུཊ, v. སྒོ་ལེགས་ *sgo-legs* [the junction of the leaves of a door] *S.*

སྒོ་བ *sgo-ba* pf. བསྒོ *bsgo* also བསྒོས *bsgos*, to say; to speak, mostly to bid; to order (used in old works, now become obsolete).

སྒོ་སྦྱར་ *sgo-sbyar*, v. སྒོ་ཟུབ *sgo-zub*.

སྒོ་སྦྱངས་ *sgo-sbyans* a kind of grass used as a medicine in eye-disease (*Sman. 353*).

སྒོ་མ *sgo-ma* 1. panel or square of a door; the fold of a folding door. 2. = གཙོ་རྒྱུ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་སྒོ་བྱེད་པའི་ལྷ *gtor-rgyab skabs-kyi sgo-srun-gi lha*, the deity who guards the door on the occasion of offering *torma*; སྤྲུལ་པའི་ཞེས་ཀྱི་སྒོ་མ་བཞི་མིན་ *sprul-pa ye-ses kyi sgo-ma ḥshi-mis* the names of the four miraculous divinities (of the *Bon-po*):—(1) སྟག་གདོན་དཀར་མོ་ཁྱུང་བཟློག་ *Stag-gdon dkar-mo ḥcags-kyu bandz-ḥdzin*; (2) ཕག་གདོན་སེར་མོ་ཤག་པ *Phag-gdon ser-mo shag-pa*, (3) སེར་གདོན་དམར་པོ་ཁྲག་སྐྱུག་ *Ser-gdon dmar-po ḥcags-skyug*; (4) སྤྲུལ་གདོན་ཁྱི་ཁུ་དྲིལ་བུ *sprul-gdon ḥjin khu dril-bu*.

སྒོ་མོ *sgo-mo* (1) a large door; a gate; castle-gate; town-gate; (2) the beginning: རྟེན་གྱི་སྒོ་མོ *rten-kyi sgo-mo* the beginning of a new epoch.

སྒོ་ཙམ *sgo-tsam* a little (*Sch.*).

སྒོ་རྩ་ = སྒོའི་རྩ་བ *sgohi rtsa-ba* at the door; སྒོ་རྩ་ near or at the door.

སྒོ་མཚམས *sgo-mtsams* door-junction; also the chink left between a door-post and the door, when the latter does not perfectly fit.

སྒོའི་ཕྱོགས *sgo-hi ḥcog* ཙཏུཥྐ raised place or stools placed on either side of a door [a place where four roads meet] *S.*

སྒོའི་ཁེབས *sgohi khem-pa* the threshold.

སྒོའི་མེལ་ཁེ་མཁན *sgo-yi mel-khe mkhan*, v. སྒོ་པ *sgo-pa*.

སྒོ་ཡིག *sgo-yig* 1. inscription. 2. lampoon; label on the door; sign-board. 3. a magisterial advertisement fastened at the door.

སྒོ་རྭ *sgo-ra-ba* = སྒོ་སྲུངས་ *sgo srun-ba* a door-keeper; a door-guard.

སྒོ་ལོ *sgo-lo* 1. body. 2. face (*Jä.*).

སྒོ་བཀྲ *sgo ḥçad* = སྒོ་བཀྲའ *sgo-la ḥçad-pa* an inscription on the door; a sign-board.

སྒོ་གསུམ *sgo-gsum* the three media, *i.e.*, of body (ལུས *lus*), speech (ངག *ñag*), and the mind (ཡིད *yid*).

Digitized by Google

སྒོ་བསྲུངས་པ *sgo ḥsruṅ-wa*=སྒོ་ར་བ *sgo-ra-wa* ལགས a door-keeper.

སྒོག་སྐྱ *sgog skya* or མུ་སྒོག *skya-sgog* white garlic used in medicine; *Allium nivale Iacqm*: སྒོག་སྨོན *sgog-smon* a blue species of garlic, very common in the Himalayas, perh. *Allium rubellum* (*Jä.*); སྒོག་གཅིག་པ *sgog-gcig-ma* a garlic grown on a single root; སྒོག་གཅུད་གསུམ *sgog-ḥcud gsum* three species of garlic which have three different properties:—(1) ཙོང་དམར *tsoṅ-dmar* red onion; (2) སྒོག་སྐྱ *sgog-skya* the common white garlic; (3) སྒོག་སྨོན *sgog-smon* the blue species of garlic.

སྒོག་ཏིང་ *sgog-tiṅ* mortar; སྒོག་གཏུན *sgog-gtun* pestle for bruising leek (*Jä.*).

སྒོག་ཏུམ *sgog-tum* or སྒོག་རྡོག *sgog-rdog* a number of garlic roots bunched in one.

སྒོག་པ I: *sgog-pa* ཤམ་ཐལ, རཏུན garlic; leek; *allium*; རི་སྒོག *ri-sgog Allium sphaerocephon* a species of garlic growing wild in the hills of Tibet.

Syn. ཀུན་དོན *kun-doṅ*; རོ་ལྡན *ro-ldan*; ཀུན་དུན *guñ dsun*; ཉེཧུ *ñeḥu*; རྒེཧུ *rgeḥu*; ལྷ་མིན་ཁྲག *lha-min khrag*; ཀླ་ཀློཧི *ḳla-ḳloḥi spos* (*Mnon.*).

སྒོག་པ II: acc. to *Cs.* pf. བསྒགས *ḥsgags*, fut. བསྒག *ḥsgag*, to make one swear; སྒོག་པོ *sgog-po* one that makes a person swear (*Jä.*).

སྒོག་གཅིག *sgog-gcig* a single garlic root or seed.

སྒོང་ I: *sgoṅ* also སྒོང་ཁ *sgoṅ-ḳa* an egg. In Sikkim "*sgoṅ-do*" (*Snd. Hbk.*).

སྒོང་ II: n. of a country, prob. ཀོང་པོ *Koṅ-po*.

སྒོང་སྐྱེས *sgoṅ-skyes*=སྒོ་ལས་སྐྱེས་པ *sgo-ḥa-las skyes-pa* ལགས born of or produced from an egg.

སྒོང་སྤྲི *sgoṅ-spri* the white of an egg or more properly the thin film which wraps the contents of an egg.

སྒོང་ཐོག་པ *sgoṅ thog-pa* n. of a plant.

སྒོང་བ *sgoṅ-wa*, pf. བསྒངས *ḥsgoṅs*, fut. བསྒང *ḥsgoṅ*, imp. སྒོང་ (མ) *sgoṅ* (*s*) or སྒོངས་ཤིག *sgoṅs-çig* ཡིག 1. to make in tea balls to eat; to make round balls of dough (*Cs.*). 2. to hide; to conceal (a thing) (*Sch.*). 3. སྒོངས་པཧམ་སྒོར་མོ *sgoṅs-paḥam sgor-mo* a laughing speech or exclamation.

སྒོད་ཡས *sgod-yas* n. of a numeral སུམ་ཅུ་རྩ་དྲུག་ཡས (*Ya-sel*).

སྒོབ་སྒོབ *sgob-sgob* unable; deficient; wanting in strength (*Sch.*).

སྒོམ *sgom*, see སྒོམ་པ *sgom-pa*.

སྒོམ་ཆེན *sgom-chen* 1. a Buddhist ascetic who remains absorbed in deep meditation. 2. species of fieldmouse, *Lagomys badius*, so called from its hybernating disposition. See Hooker's Himalayan Journals.

སྒོམ་ཉེས་པ *sgom ñes-pa*=སེམས་ལ་བསམ་ལུས་ཉེས་པ *sems-la ḥsam-lugs ñes-pa* or ནོར་བ *nor-wa*, to blunder in meditation.

སྒོམ་ཐག *sgom-thag* योगपट्ट meditating-cord; a long piece of cloth about four inches wide which is worn by the *Yogi* when he sits in meditation; it is stretched round the neck and under the knees while sitting. About the 10th and 11th centuries A.D. Buddhist ascetics used to wear it in the manner the sacred thread is worn by the Brāhmans, passing round the right shoulder to the side below the arm-pit: སྒོམ་ཐག་རེའུ་ཅིག་ནི་དཔུང་པ་ནས་མཐའ་དྲུ་ནས་བཏུག let a large *sgom-thag* pass from the shoulders over the bosom (*A. 11*). Acc. to *Jä.* a cord or rope is slung round the body in order

Digitized by Google

to facilitate the effort of maintaining an erect and immoveable posture during meditation, which expedient of course is scorned by the more rigid devotees.

སྒོམ་སྡེ *Sgom-sde* n. of a section of the school of monks called སེར་བྱང་གྲྭ་ཚང་ *Ser-byaṅ grwa-tshaṅ* of Tibet (*Loṅ.* ³ *16*).

སྒོམ་པ *sgom-pa* भावना, vb. pres. སྒོམ་གྱིན *sgoms-gyin*, or སྒོམ་གཤིན *sgom-ĥshin*, pf. བསྒོམས *ĥsgoms*, fut. བསྒོམ *ĥsgom*, imp. སྒོམ *sgom* or སྒོམས *sgoms*, resp. ཐུགས་སྒོམ *thugs-sgom* 1. originally to fancy, imagine; now to meditate, contemplate systematically (c. accus. and dat.); to have; to entertain; to re-produce (in one's mind), with the accus. termin. or with double accus. 2. sbst. སྒོམ་པ *sgom-pa*, has come to signify systematic meditation of the Buddhist saint. Four degrees of this meditation are to be distinguished, viz., རྟོག་པ *ltа-ba* contemplation; སྒོམ་པ *sgom-pa* meditation, properly so called (which requires གསལ་དང་མི་རྟོག་པ་ཞེས་བ་བསུམ *gsal-daṅ mi-rtogs ma-gyeṅs gsum*, *i.e.*, that it be so performed in a clear and decided manner without suffering one's self to be disturbed or distracted by anything); the third degree སྤྱོད་པ *spyod-pa* consummation; and འབྲས་བུ *ĥbraṡ-bu* fruition.

སྒོམ་པ་པོ = སྒོམ་བྱེད *sgom-byed*, *i.e.*, སྒོམ་མཁན *sgom-mkhan* an ascetic who meditates.

སྒོམ་པ་ཚང་ *Sgom-pa tshaṅ* the term used in Amdo to signify སྒོམ་ཆེན *sgom-chen*, a Buddhist ascetic who meditates, &c.

སྒོམ་བྱ *sgom-bya* and སྒོམ་རྟེན *sgom-rten* the object of meditation.

སྒོམ་འབྲོག 1. the wilderness or solitude where hermits dwell for meditation. 2. holly in Sikkim (*Jä.*)?

སྒོམ་ཡན་ལག *sgom yan-lag* चतुरङ्गः a branch or form of ascetical meditation [lit. burning the limbs; it is a kind of penance in which the whole body is exposed to four heaps of fire in four quarters and to the sun on the head] *S.*

སྒོམ་ལམ *sgom-lam* the practice of ascetical meditation, also སྒོམ་གྱི་ལམ *sgom-gyi lam*, the way to *Nirodha* by means of meditation: ཐ་མལ་པ་ཉི་མ་མེད་པ་དག་སྒོམ་ལམ་ལ་ཞུགས from the second stage of perfection free from defilement he entered on the practice of meditation.

སྒོམ་གཅིར *sgom-çiṅ*, योगदण्ड the stick on which the ascetic fixes his gaze while engaging himself in meditation.

སྒོམ་གསུམ *sgom-gsum* three kinds of སྒོམ་པ *sgom-pa* or mystical meditation, viz.:—(1) meditation performed in the three, four or six periods into which a day may be divided for that purpose ཐུན་སྒོམ་ནི, ལས་དང་པོ་དུས་གཉེན་པོ་ཕར་ཕྱིན་པའི་དྲན་པ་ཡིན་པས, *thun-sgom-ni, laṡ daṅ-po duṡ gñen-po phar ĥdebs-kyi dran-pa yin-paṡ, thun-tshamṡ phye-la ĥsgom-paĥo*; (2) ཉལ་སྒོམ་ནི, སྨྱོ་ཚུར་ལངས་ཀྱི་དྲན་པ་ཡིན་པས, འཕྲོ་འདུག་ར་རྔལ་ལས་སྤྱོད་ཅི་བྱས་ཀྱང་འབྲལ་མེད་དུ་ཉལ་གིས་གནས་སོ, *ñaṅ-sgom-ni, myoṅ-tshur ĥdebs-kyi dran-pa yin-paṡ, ĥgro-ĥdug za-ñal laṡ spyod ci-byaṡ-kyaṅ ĥbral med-du ñaṅ-giṡ gnaṡ-so*, སྒོམ་ནི་ཅི་ཡང་མེད་པ་ལ་ངང་དང་ངང་གིས་ལངས་ཏེ་ལངས་ཏེ་ལངས་ལངས་ཐག་རིང་རེ་རེ *sgom-ni ci-yaṅ med-pa la ñaṅ-daṅ ñaṅ-giṡ laṅ-thag ĥriṅ-ĥreṅ*; (3) གློ་སྒོམ་ནི, ནང་སེམས་སུ་ལས་ཆོད་པས, བསྒོམ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ཐུགས་དགོངས *ĥkloṅ-sgom ni, naṅ-semṡ mu-thag chod-paṡ, ĥsgom bya-sgom-byed-kyi ĥlo-daṅ bral-waĥo.*

སྒོམས *sgoms* (ལྷ་ལྟ་བུ *lha ltа-bu*) भाव a deity thought of for propitiation.

སྒོར *sgor* a spindle in a turning-latne (*Jä.*).

སྒོར་སྒོར *sgor-sgor* round.

སྒོར་སྒོར་འཁྱིལ *sgor-sgor ĥkhyil* forming into an eddy or whirlpool (*Nag. 12*).

Digitized by Google

སྒོར་བ *sgor-wa* 1. pf. and fut. བསྒར *bsgar* to boil down; to condense by boiling, *e.g.*, བུ་རམ *bu-ram* sugar. 2. to turn on a lathe (*Jä.*).

སྒོར་མེད *sgor-med* without interruption or break: (རིས་མེད་ལམ་འགྲོ *ris-med lam-ḥgro*) to go on a journey without break, *i.e.*, without having to turn back.

སྒོར་མོ *sgor-mo*, v. 1. སྒོམས *sgoms*. 2. ཐག a ball, globe; also a disk; hence an Indian *rupee* is called ཕྱི་གླིང་སྒོར་མོ *phyi-gliṅ sgor-mo*; བུ་རམ་སྒོར་མོ *bu-ram sgor-mo* a ball of treacle; སྒོར་ཐིག *sgor-thig* a pair of compasses; སྒོར་ཐིག་ཕྱེ་བ *sgor-thig phye-wa* or ཕྱེད་ཀ *phyed-ka* semi-circular (*Cs.*; *Schtr.*).

སྒོས *sgos* = རྒྱུད *sgyer-du* or ལྷག་པར *lhag-par*, specially, particularly, chiefly, &c.; in compounds and as adverb: private, separate, distinct; also as opposed to སྤྱི *spyi*, *e.g.*, སྤྱི་བདུག་སྒོས *spyi-gdugs* a parasol for several persons; awning; shelter; སྒོས་བདུག་སྒོས *sgos-gdugs* a parasol for one person; སྒོས་སྐལ *sgos-skal* share of a single person; individual lot.

སྒོས་ཁུར *Sgos-khur* ཡི་དྭགས་ཞེན་གི་ཡིད་ n. of a yi-dwag or *preta*.

སྒོས་པ *sgos-pa* to choose; to find the right thing (*Sch.*)

སྒོས་སུ *sgos-su* or སྒོས *sgos* adv. = ཁྱད་པར་དུ *khyad-par du* or རྒྱུད་དུ *sgyer-du* (opposite to སྤྱིར *spyir*), particularly, especially. སྒོས་ཀྱི་དཔོན *sgos-kyi dpon* a subaltern officer (*Cs*): སྒོས་སུ་ བཀའ་གདམས་ཀྱི་བསྟན་པ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *sgos-su ḥkaḥ-gdams-kyi bstan-pa rin-po che* particularly the precious doctrine of the *Bkaḥ-gdams-pa* School (*A. 124*).

སྒྱིག་གུ *sgyig-gu* or སྒྱིས *sgyiḥu* a bag, purse: སྒྱིག་གུ་ཆད་པའི་དུས་དངུལ་མེད *sgyig-gu chaḍ pa'i dus dṅul-med* our purse being in the way of breaking, *i.e.*, at low ebb; དངུལ་སྒྱིག *dṅul-sgyig* purse to keep silver pieces.

སྒྱིངས་པ *sgyiṅs-wa*, pf. བསྒྱིངས *bsgyiṅs*, fut བསྒྱིངས་ *bgyiṅs*. 1. ཁུབ to yawn, gape.

Syn. ཉིངས་པ *ḥgyiṅs-wa*; གླལ་བ *glal-wa* (*Mhon.*).

སྒྱིད *sgyid* 1. the hollow of the knee; bend of the knee; or སྒྱིད་པ *sgyid-pa* knee-joint; སྒྱིད་ལ་བབོད་པ *sgyid-la gcod-pa*, to lame the knee-joint; hamstring (a horse). 2. the calf (of the leg).

སྒྱིད་སྒྱུར *sgyid-sgyur* ལས་ངལ idleness; langour: སྒྱིད་སྒྱུར་དེ་ཐ་ནས་ཉིན་འབྲེལ་ནས་ཉིན་དེ་ཚེ་ཐོངས་པ (*Nag.*) སྒྱིད་སྒྱུར *sgyid-sgyur* is the vicious indolence of beginning a new work before he has finished the one he has in hand.

སྒྱིད་སྐྱུར་པ *sgyid skyur-pa* acute pain in the knee and leg, *e.g.*, of a woman with child.

སྒྱིད་ཁུང *sgyid-khuṅ* the hollow of the knee.

སྒྱིད་ཁྱོལ *sgyid-khyol* one lame in his legs (*Cs.*).

སྒྱིད་ཁྲིལ *sgyid-ḥkhril* ལས་ངལ (lit. raised knee, that is, squatting and doing nothing) langour; laziness.

Syn. སྒྱིད་སྐོམས *sgyid-skoms*; སྒྱིད་ལུག *sgyid-lug*; རྨུག་པ *rmugs-pa*; འཇགས་པ *ḥjags-pa* (*Mhon.*).

སྒྱིད་བུ *sgyid-bu*, also སྒྱེད་ཀུ *sgyed-ku* སྐྱིལ a hearth, fire-place, consisting of three stones on which the kettle is placed; སྐྱགས་སྒྱིད *loags-sgyid* iron trevet, tripod, cf. སྒྱེད་པོ *sgyed-po*.

སྒྱིད་ལུག་པ *sgyid-lug-pa* ལས་ངལ slothful; idle *Cs.* and *Lex.* ཡིད་ཤུམ་པ *yid shum-pa* prostrate with fatigue or mental lassitude.

Digitized by Google

སྒྱུ་རྐང་ *sgyu-rkaṅ*, རོལ་དང་ཆུ་སོགས་ཀྱི་མཐའ་ལའམ་ཁྱིམ་གདོག་སོགས་ལའོ the fringe that is attached to the border of robes or of tents, &c.

སྒྱུ *sgyu* = གཡོ་སྒྱུ *gyo-sgyu* craft; deception; pretext. **སྒྱུ་ཅན** *sgyu-can* artful; crafty; cunning (*Cs.*).

སྒྱུ་འཕྲུལ *sgyu-ḥphrul* माया magical deception; **སྒྱུ་འཕྲུལ་མ** *sgyu-ḥphrul-ma* माया the name of Gautama, Buddha's mother.

སྒྱུ་མ *sgyu-ma* माया illusion; fancy; imposition whether natural or intentional; **སྒྱུ་མའི་མཁན** *sgyu-ma mkhan* मायाकार a juggler; **སྒྱུ་མཅན** *sgyu-ma-can* मायिक an imposter; one who plays deception; **སྒྱུ་མ་ལྟ་བུ** *sgyu-ma lta-bu* मायोपम like illusion; illusive; **སྒྱུ་མ་སྤྲུལ་བ** *sgyu-ma sprul-ba* to exhibit a false show (*Cs.*): རྣམ་པར་བཤད་པ་ཙམ་སྒྱུ་མར་ཤེས *ñaṅ ṅaṅ-ba thams-cad sgyu-mar ses* I know that all phenomena are only illusions **སྒྱུ་མ་བྱེད་པ** *sgyu-ma byed-pa* मायावी, मायाज्ञ one dexterous in magical show; a magician; **སྒྱུ་མ་མེད་པ** *sgyu-ma med-pa* अमायावी free from guile; guileless; **སྒྱུ་མའི་ནོར** *sgyu-maḥi nor* illusive riches. hence general wealth: **སྒྱུ་མའི་ནོར་ལ་ཡིད་ཤེས་ཤོད, ཤེས་པས་བསགས་ཀང་དུས་ཐུག, རང་ཤེས་བསགས་ཀང་གཞན་ཟོས་སོ** the mind is not satisfied with the illusive wealth, though accumulated by desire it remains behind, and though acquired by yourself it is enjoyed by others.

སྒྱུ་མའི་དཔེ་རྒྱུ་བཅུ་གཉིས *sgyu-maḥi dpe-ḥbu-gñis* the twelve expressions illustrative of illusion.—(1) **སྒྱུ་མ་ལྟ་བུ** *sgyu-ma lta-bu*; (2) **ཟླ་ཟིན** *zla-zin* the image of the moon in water; (3) **སྨིག་རྒྱུ** *mig-yor* scenes that appear in a vision; (4) **སྨིག་རྒྱུ** *smig-rgyu* mirage; (5) **རྨི་ལམ** *rmi-lam* dream; (6) **སྒྲ་དབྱངས** *sgra-ḥbyaṅs*, echo; (7) **དྲི་ཟའི་གྲོང་ཁྱེར** *dri-zaḥi groṅ-khyer* castle in the air; (8) **སྨིག་སྒྱུ** *mig-ḥphrul*; (9) དབང་པོའི་གཞུ *dbaṅ-poḥi gzhu* rain-bow; (10) **གློག** *glog* lightning; (11) **ཆུ་བུར** *chu-bur* bubble; (12) **མེ་ལོང་གི་གཟུགས་བྱིན་ལྟ་བུ** *me-loṅ-gi gzugs-ḥbyiṅ lta-bu* reflection or reflected image in a mirror.

སྒྱུ་རྩལ *sgyu-rtsal* कला art, skill, dexterity: **སྒྱུ་རྩལ་ལྷག་པར་བྱང་ཆུབ་སེམས་དཔའ་** *sgyu-rtsal lhag-paṅ byaṅ-chub-sems-dpaḥ* कलाधिकबोधिसत्त्व though dexterous (artful) he was sincere. There are 64 arts, of which 30 are distributed in handicrafts 18 in music, 7 in singing, 9 in dancing.

སྒྱུ་རྩལ་ས *sgyu-rtsal sa* = **རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྐྱེད་ཚལ** *rgyal-poḥi skyed-tshal* the royal gardens where in ancient time kings used to try feats of arms, etc. (*Mñon.*).

སྒྱུ་ལུས *sgyu-lus* 1. the immaterial body of the soul while in the *Bardo*. 2. the animal and human body in general, inasmuch as it is only an apparent body: a phantom, when considered from a higher philosophical point of view.

སྒྱུག་མོ *sgyug-mo* सासुरी, श्वश्रू, श्वश्रू mother-in-law; **སྨན་སྒྱུ** *mnaṅ-sgyu* both daughter-in-law and mother-in-law: **སྒྱུག་མོས་སྐྱོང་བ** *sgyug-mos ḥkyoṅs-pa* सासुरी-रक्षिता watched by one's mother-in-law.

སྒྱུར་ཁྲོད *sgyur-ḥkhod* strong advice.

སྒྱུར་བ *sgyur-ba* वर्त्तन, pf. and fut. **བསྒྱུར** *ḥsgyur*, trans. form of རྒྱུར་བ *ḥgyur-ba*. 1. to transform, alter, change (colour, one's mind); to correct; to translate; to revise. 2. to cast aside; to dissuade, divert; to turn; to cause to turn, **འཁོར་ལོ་སྒྱུར་བ** *ḥkhor-lo sgyur-ba* or **སྐོར་བ** *skor-ba* to turn a wheel; **སྐད་སྒྱུར་བ** *skad sgyur-ba* to vary or modulate the voice, also to hum a tune; to sing or whistle. 3. to govern, steer, control: **རྟའི་ཁ་སྒྲུབ་ཀྱིས་སྒྱུར**, *rtaḥi-kha sgrub-kyis sgyur* a horse's mouth by a bridle: **རྡོད་ལྷགས་རང་གཡས་སྒྱུར** *ḥdod-*

Digitized by Google

chags han-pas kha-sgyur he is governed by evil passions; ཁ་ལོ་སྒྱུར་བ *kha-lo sgyur-wa* to govern; also a driver; ཁ་ལོ་ཅི་རྟ་སྒྱུར་བ *kha-lo çiṅ-rta sgyur-wa* to drive a carriage; དབང་སྒྱུར་བ *dwaṅ sgyur-wa* to have command, control of: to dominate; to command.

སྐྱེ *sgye* (སྙོད *snod*), भोकनि, प्रसेव a vessel [a sack; a Cathern bottle]*S.*

སྐྱེ་སྒུར *sgye-sgur* crooked (*Sch.*).

སྐྱེད་སྒྱུ་སྒྱུར་བ *sgyed-sgyu sgyur-wa* द्विकुब bent forward and hump-backed.

སྐྱེ་བོ *sgye-bo* वहिःकुब 1. hump-back; acc. to *Jä.* 2. one of the lower classes of officials or noblemen.

སྐྱེ་མོ *sgye-mo* ཁུག་པ *khug-pa*, थोल, थूत 1. sbst. a small pouch; རས་སྐྱེ *ras-sgye* a bag of cotton stuff. 2. adj. quiet, gentle (in Spiti) (*Jä.*).

སྐྱེ་ཆུ *sgyechu* a small bag.

སྐྱེད་པོ *sgyed-po* पच a small fire-place; hearth-stone.

སྐྱེད་བུ *sgyed-bu* चुलि a make-shift fire-place.

སྐྱེན་པ *sgyen-pa* to be on the move.

སྐྱེལ་བ *sgyel-wa*, pf. and fut. བསྐྱལ *bsgyel*, transit. form of འགྱེལ་བ *ḥgyel-wa*, to throw down; to over-turn; to lay or put down (a bottle, a book); to thwart (the charm of an enemy); to kill (horses) (*Jä.*).

སྐྱོགས *sgyogs* चट, खचयन्त्र a warlike engine to shoot darts or to fling stones with; mortar; cannon: སྐྱོགས་ཀྱི་འཕྲུལ་འཁོར *sgyogs-kyi ḥphrul-ḥkhor* id; སྐྱོགས་རྡོ *sgyogs-rdo* stone flung from such a machine. མེ་སྐྱོགས *me-sgyogs* and རྡོ་སྐྱོགས *rdo-sgyogs*= cannon: མེ་སྐྱོགས *me-sgyogs* now called རྡོབ *dob* in Tibet; རྡོ་སྐྱོགས *rdo-sgyogs* a stone-thrower is used in Bhutan.

*སྐྱོགས་མདའ *sgyogs-mdaḥ* यष्टि (*Sskr.*; *Kálac. T. 128*) catapult.

སྐྱོང་བ *sgyoṅ-wa*, pf. བསྐྱངས *ḥsgyoṅs*, fut. བསྐྱོང་ *ḥsgyoṅ*, perh. originally=སྐྱོངས་པ *sgoṅ-wa* to hide. 1. to fill; to stuff (a sausage) 2. colloq. in *W.* to put into (the pocket) གླ་ཕྱིར་སྐྱོང་བ *gla-phyir sgoṅ-wa* to return the wages due to another person (*Sch.*).

སྒྲ *sgra* (*da*) शब्द,वर्ण, ध्वनि, स्वर, गीत, घोष:, नाद, प्रतिध्वनि, ङ्कार 1. sound, noise, voice: སྒྲ་ལ་རིག་པའི་སྒྲ་དང་མ་རིག་པའི་སྒྲ་གཉིས་ཡོད *sgra-la sin-paḥi sgra-daṅ ma-sin-paḥi sgra-gñis yoḍ* there are two kinds of sound, viz:—རིག་པའི་སྒྲ *sin-paḥi sgra*, *i.e.*, sound that can be caught or heard and understood; མ་རིག་པའི་སྒྲ *ma-sin-paḥi sgra* which cannot be heard or understood; indistinct sound; མིང་སྒྲ *miṅ-sgra* a mere word. 2. word, syllable. 3. a language.

སྒྲ་སྐད *sgra-skaḍ* sound; voice; fame; སྒྲ་སྙན་པ *sgra-skaḍ sñan-pa* sounding; sonorous.

སྒྲ་བསྐྱུང་བ *sgra ḥskyuṅ-wa* वाचयन्त्रका one who speaks few words.

སྒྲ་བྱ་བ *sgra ḥbya-pa*=འབྲུག *ḥbrug* मेघ:दा thunder.

*སྒྲ་སྒྱུར་མར་པ་ལོ་ཙྪ *Sgra-ḥsgyur mar-pa lots tsha*=མར་པ *Mar-pa* the translator and lotsá-wa.

སྒྲ་སྒྲགས་པ *sgra sgrags-pa* (*da-dag-pa*) शब्दक the sound returned by the target when the arrow hits it.

སྒྲ་སྒྲོག་པར་བྱེད *sgra sgrog-par byed* (*da-dog-par ech*) रावक one who proclaims much; a great self-advertiser.

སྒྲ་སྒྲོགས *sgra-sgrogs* ख्यात, रावक, प्रतिघुत 1. the famous. 2. n. of the king of *Láṅka* (Ceylon) with whom *Ráma* waged war, described in the epic of Rāmāyan by Vālmiki.

Digitized by Google

སྒྲ་སྒྲོག་པ *sgra-sgrog-pa* (*da-dog-pa*) to produce sounds, noises, etc.

སྒྲ་རིགས་པར་སྦྱོར་བ *sgra rigs-par sbyor-ba* = སྐད་ཡིག་གི་སྒྲ་དག་པར་སྦྱོར་བ *skad-yig-gi sgra dag-par sbyor-ba* निर्वचन the correct formation of words.

སྒྲ་གཅན་ *Sgra-gcan* राहु, तमस्, ग्रहभेद 1. n. of an *Asura* demon, who fought with the gods and drank nectar obtained by churning the ocean. 2. fabulous planet of Chinese and Brahminical astrology which exercises malignant influences on the destinies of mankind; specially known by being at enmity with the sun and the moon, on whom it is continually wreaking vengeance. Eclipses are caused by *Sgra-gcan* swallowing the sun or moon. His different names are the following:— ཟླ་མཚན་ལྡན *Zla-mtshan ldan*; མུན་པ་ཅན *Mun-pa can*; མཐོ་རིས་སྣང་བྱེད *Mtho-ris snaṅ-byed*; བཟའི་རྣ་བ *Bzaḥi rna-ba*; མགོ་ཟླུམ *Mgo-zlum*; ལམ་ནག *Lam-nag*; ཟླ་བའི་དགྲ *Zla-baḥi dgra*; སེར་གེ་མོའི་ཐུ *Ser-ge moḥi thu*; ཟླ་བ་མཇོམས *Zla-ba ḥjoms*; ཉེ་བར་འཕར་ཁྲོ *Ne-war ḥphar-ḥgro*; ཀྵ *Ça-sa*; སྤྲིན་ལས་རྣམ་རྒྱལ *Sprin-las rnam-rgyal*; བྲ་ནེ་སྐྱེས *Bra-ne skyes*; ཁམས་གསུམ་རྣམ་རྒྱལ *Khams-gsum rnam-rgyal* (*Mñon.*).

སྒྲ་གཅན་འཛིན *Sgra-gcan-ḥdsin* राहुल the only son of Gautama Buddha who, according to the southern Buddhists, was born on the day Siddhārtha left the world. According to the northern Buddhists he was conceived in the womb of his mother Yasodharā long before the renunciation took place, and saw light six years after, on the day when Buddha finished his six years asceticism, on the bank of the river Nairañjanā; he was so named being born on the day when there was an eclipse.

*སྒྲ་གཅན་འཛིན་བཤེས་གཉེན *Sgra-gcan ḥdsin bśes-gñen* राहुलमित्र (*Schr.*; *Td. 2-249*) [friend of Rāhula]*S.*

སྒྲ་གཅན་ལུས་འཇོམས *sgra-gcan lus ḥjoms* राहु-सूदिभिद् the god who subdued Rāhu, the demon, by cutting him into two.

སྒྲ་ཆེ *sgra-che* far-famed, renowned; སྒྲ་ཆེན *sgra-chen* महारव great; sound; སྒྲ་ཆེན་པོ *sgra chen-po* महानाद high loud sound; སྒྲ་ཆེར་གྲགས་པ well-known, famous; སྒྲ་ཉན་པ *sgra ñan-pa* to hear; to hear sound; སྒྲ་སྙམས་པ *sgra ñams-pa* अपमन्द्र sinking voice; low sound; སྒྲ་སྙན *sgra-snaṅ* सुखकण्ठ, वी a well-sounding, agreeable voice; a guitar: སྒྲ་ལྡོངས *sgra-ldoṅs* (ཟླ་བ *brag-cha*) प्रतिध्वन, प्रतिशब्द an echo.

སྒྲ་སྟོག *sgra-stog* sound made by the tongue striking on the roof of the mouth: ཁོ་བོ་མི་མཐོང་བའི་ཚེ་ཁ་དྲྭ་གཡོ་རེ་བས་ཤ་ཁ་སྒྲ་སྟོག་པས *when I happened not to see him he by striking the roof of the mouth with his tongue signified the relish of meat, &c. (*Hbrom. 118*).

སྒྲ་དག་པ *sgra dag-pa* pure; clear-voiced.

སྒྲ་དོན *sgra-don* शब्दार्थ meaning of a word.

སྒྲ་དྲག་པོ *sgra drag-po* निर्घात sound made by a sudden blow.

སྒྲ་སྙན *sgra-ldan* 1. noisy. 2 (བྱ་རོག *bya-rog*) घोषा, घोष met. a crow.

སྒྲ་སྙར *sgra-ldar* sounding; sonorous.

*སྒྲ་སྐད *sgra-ska* भाषा (*Schr.*) [speech]*S.*

སྒྲ་སྒྱིན་པ *sgra-ḥbyin-pa* पर्य्यायेण नदति; སྐད་འདོན་པ *skad ḥdon-pa* to resound, groan, cry loudly.

སྒྲ་བྱུང་ལོ *sgra-byuṅ lo* सस्वर [resounded]*S.*

སྒྲ་བྱེད *sgra-byed* sound-maker; སྒྲ་བྱེད་དོ *sgra byed-do* शब्दायते makes sound.

སྒྲ་དབྱངས *sgra-dbyaṅs* निर्घोष pleasing tone; harmony; euphony (*A. k. 111-8*).

*སྒྲ་དབྱངས་རྒྱལ་པོ *Sgra-dbyaṅs rgyal-po* (*Schr.*; (*46 B.*).

སྒྲ་དབྱངས་ལྷ་མོ *Sgra dbyaṅs lha-mo* the Goddess Svarasvatī.

Digitized by Google

Syn. ལྷ་མོ་དབྱངས་ཅན་མ *Lha-mo dbyaṅs-can-ma*; དབྱངས་ཅན་མ *Dbyaṅs-can-ma*; མཚན་སྒྲས་མོ *Tshaṅs-sraṅ-mo*; མཚོ་བྱུང་ལྷ་མོ *Mtsho-byuṅ lha-mo*; མཚན་བཟའི་སྒྲས་མོ *Tshaṅ-zahi sraṅ-mo*; རྣག་དཔའ་ལྷ་མོ *Ñag-dpaṅ lha-mo* (*Mion.*).

སྒྲོངས་མ *sgra ṡyor-ma* a coalition or connection of letters.

སྒྲ་མི་སྙན *Sgra-mi-ṡñan* ཀུརུ of disagreeable voice. According to the fabulous geography of the Buddhists the northern continent which is said to be square in shape, and where a language is spoken not intelligible to the people of India.

སྒྲ་མེད *sgra-med* ཨཥོཥ soundless; voiceless.

སྒྲ་མེད་སྤྲིན *sgra-med sprin* a cloud without thunder.

སྒྲ་ཙམ *sgra-tsam* ཤབདཾ only a voice.

སྒྲ་ཚད *sgra-tshad* (སྒྲ་དང་ཚད་མ *sgra-daṅ tshad-ma*) grammar and logic.

སྒྲ་འཛིན *sgra-ḥdsin*=ན་ར *ṛnawa* ཤཕྟཡཥ that catches the sound; the ear.

སྒྲའི་སྐྱེ་གནས *sgraḥi skye-gnas* ཤཕྟཡོནི, ཐཱཏུ the origin or root of a word.

སྒྲའི་རྒྱན *sgraḥi-ṛgyan* ཀཱཔཡ, ཡམཀ metaphor in rhetoric.

སྒྲའི་ཉེ་མ *sgraḥi ṉñe-ma* tender tones and half tones, &c.; also the name of a book (*Ñag.*).

སྒྲ་ཧོད་ཟེར་གསུམ *sgra ḥod-zer gsum* the three rays of sound which are incident on the soul in the *Bardo*: སྒྲ་ཡིས་དཀྲངས་སོ *sgra-yiṡ dkraṅs-so*; ཧོད་ཀྱིས་ཧྥིགས་སོ *ḥod-kyiṡ ḥjigs-so*; ཟེར་གྱིས་སྒྲག་གོ *zer-gyiṡ sgrag-go*.

སྒྲ་ཡི་སྡེ *sgra-yi sde* ཤཏྲུསཻནྱ (*Schr.*; *Kâlac. T. 124*) [soldiers of the adversary]*S.*

* སྒྲ་ཡི་གནས *sgra-yi-gnas*=ན་ར *ṛna-wa* ཤཕྟཱཝིཥཡ the ear.

སྒྲ་རིག་པ *sgra-rig-pa* ཤཕྟཝིདྱཱ, ཤཕྟཤཱསྟྲ, ཤཕྟལཀྵཎ the science of words; grammar [one versed in lexicography]*S.*

སྒྲ་མཁས་པ *sgra-la ṁkhaṡ-pa* ཡཱཀྟིཀ one versed in the science of words; a grammarian.

སྒྲ་སྐད་རིག་པའི་སྒྲོག *Sgra-skad rig-paḥi sgrog*=འཇམ་དཔལ་དབྱངས *Hjam-dpal dbyaṅs* ཨཱརྱཱ a *Boddhisattva* and God of Learning of the northern Buddhists.

སྒྲ་གསལ *sgra-gsal* ཤཕུཊ articulate; intelligible.

སྒྲགས *sgraṅs* 1. together with; jointly. 2. n. of a place in Tibet.

སྒྲགས་ཀྱི་དར་ཕུག *Sgraṅs-kyi dar-phug* n. of a sanctuary situated in a rock-cavern of Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ *44*).

སྒྲགས་ཀྱི་ཡར་རྩེའོ *Sgraṅs-kyi Yar-rtseṅ* district in *Lho-brag* in S. Tibet.

སྒྲངས་པ *sgraṅ-wa* (*ḍaṅg-wa*) pf. བསྒྲངས *bsgraṅs*, fut. བསྒྲང་ *bsgraṅ*, imp. སྒྲོང་ *sgroṅ* 1. to enumerate; to reckon up separately 2. to upbraid; to reproach.

སྒྲལ་བ *sgral-wa* (*ḍal-wa*) 1. to cut into small pieces, viz., the picture of an enemy whom one wishes to destroy (*Jä.*). 2. ཆུ་སོགས་ལས་སྒྲལ་བ *chu-sogs las sgral-wa* to pass over or travel upon a river or sea.

སྒྲས་མཐོན་པར་གོ་བར་བྱེད *sgraṅs ṁthon-par go-war byed* ཤཕེནཱབྷིཝིཛྙཱཔཡཏི by voice or sound he causes to be understood.

སྒྲིག *sgrig* (*ḍig*) or གྲལ་སྒྲིག་པ *gral sgrig-pa* well arranged; good arrangement; v. སྒྲོལ *sgrol*.

སྒྲིགས་པ *sgrig-pa*, pf. བསྒྲིགས *bsgrigs*, fut. བསྒྲིག *bsgrig*, imp. སྒྲིག *sgrig* or སྒྲིགས *sgrigs* གྲལ་དུ་སྒྲིག་པ *gral-du sgrig-pa*, to arrange in order or row; to lay or put in order; to arrange, adjust; to put or fit together; to join (the separate parts); སྒྲིགས་པར་བྱེད་པ *sgrigs-par byed-pa* ཡཏྣཡཏི to compile (books); to stitch close (books, &c.); ཆག་ཤད་ཡཏི covers.

Digitized by Google

སྒྲིབ་ལྡད *sgrig-lad* defect in fixing gems on ornaments: ཐ་མེད་ཀྱི་སྒྲིབ་ལྡད་པས་གེགས་བྱུང་བ་ཡིན་ even though there was some defect in fixing a sapphire (*Rtsis.* and *Yig.* 17).

སྒྲིབ་ལམ *sgrig-lam* arrangement according to usage; custom: སྒྲིབས་གེགས་མེད་ *sgrig-lam chig soh-wa* there was a custom.

སྒྲིགས *sgrigs*, imp. of སྒྲིག་པ *sgrig-pa*.

སྒྲིན་པོ *sgrin-po* (*dín-po*) བཟ skilful, clever, prudent, expert.

Syn. མཁས་པ *mkhas-pa*; སྤྱང་པོ *spyaṅ-po* (*Mkhon.*).

སྒྲིབ *sgrib* (*díb*), ཉི་ཟླ་སྒྲའི་རྒྱུ་སྒྲིབ་པ *ñi-zla sgra-can-gyi sgrib-pa*, to eclipse; to cover over, v. སྒྲིབ་པ 1: *sgrib-pa*.

སྒྲིབ་ཆག *sgrib-chag*, དུས་རྒྱུན་གྱི་རྩི་ལས་མར་འགྲིབ་ཅིག་ཆགས་པ *dus-rgyun-gyi rtsi-las mar-ḥgrib cig chags-pa* reduction; anything below the average calculation; also discount.

སྒྲིབ་གཉིས་ཀྱི་དབྱེ་བ *sgrib-gñis-kyi dbye-wa* distinction between the two defilements.

སྒྲིབས I: *sgrib-pa* 1. sbst. ཚལ་བར་བ, ཚད་, ཚད་བཟུང་, ཚད་བར་བ, སངས་ཚད་ sin; mental and moral defilement; the state of being obscured, darkened; obscuration. 2. ཁ་ཐུག, [a roof, cover] *S.* མ་རིག་པའི་སྒོ་ངོའི་སྦུག་གྱི་སྒྲིབ་པ *ma-rig pahi sgo-ṅahi sbugs-kyi sgrib-pa* hidden inside the egg of ignorance.

སྒྲིབས II: 1. vb. pf. འགྲིབས *ḥgribs*, fut. འགྲིབ *ḥgrib*, imp. སྒྲིབ *sgrib* (ས *s*) to obscure; to cover; to darken, defile: ཉི་མའི་འོད་ཟེར་འགྲིབ་པས *ñi-maḥi hod-zer ḥgrib-nas* the light of the sun being obscured: སྤྲིན་པས་ཉི་མ་སྒྲིབ་པ *sprin-pas ñi-ma sgrib-pa* the sun is covered by the clouds. 2. ཡོངས་སུ་འགྲིབས *yoṅs-su ḥgribs* परिवारव utterly obscured or covered.

སྒྲིབས III; adj. dark; sbst. darkness; sinner.

སྒྲིབ་པ་ལྔ *sgrib-pa lṅa* the five kinds of moral obscurations are the following:—(1) ལས་ཀྱི་སྒྲིབ་པ *las-kyi sgrib-pa*, or འདོད་སྲིད་ཀྱི་སྒྲིབ་པ *ḥdod-srid-kyi sgrib-pa* defilements or sins of passionate desires; (2) གནོད་སེམས་ཀྱི་སྒྲིབ་པ *gnod-sems-kyi sgrib-pa* sins of an evil heart, *i.e.*, of the wish to do evil to others; (3) རྨུགས་རྒོད་ཀྱི་སྒྲིབ *rmugs-rgod-kyi sgrib* sins of lasiness and indolence; (4) གཉིད་ཀྱི་སྒྲིབ་པ *gñid-kyi sgrib-pa* sins of sleep; (5) ཐེ་ཚོམ་གྱི་སྒྲིབ་པ *the-tshom gyi sgrib-pa* sins of doubt.

སྒྲིབ་གཉིས *sgrib-pa gñis* or སྒྲིབ་གཉིས *sgrib-gñis* the two kinds of moral and mental obscurations are:—(1) ཉོན་མོངས་པའི་སྒྲིབ་པ ཉོན་མཐའི defilement of misery that caused by habits, etc.; ཤེས་བྱའི་སྒྲིབ་པ ཤེས་བཟའི the sin produced from the objects of cognition; acc. to the *Mahāyāna* doctrine these two sins vanish as soon as one has attained to the eight stage of *Bodhisattva* perfection; acc. to the *Hīnayāna* these remain even when one has become an *Arhat*. Acc. to the Bon religion, sins which bring sufferings encompass the living beings of the three worlds, sins that appertain to knowledge only affect such saints, གཡུང་དྲུང་སེམས་པ *Gyuṅ-druṅ sems-pa* and རིག་ལྡན་སེམས་པ *Rig-ldan sems-pa*, as belong to the tenth stage only.

སྒྲིབ་པ་རྣམ་སེལ *Sgrib-pa sgrib-pa rnam-sel* n. of a *Bodhisattva*.

སྒྲིབ་ཅིན *Sgrib-cin* (*díb-cing*) invisible by the power of charms or by certain articles of influence on men and devils: ཁྱའི་སྤྱི་ཡིས་སྒྲིབ་ཅིན་བྱེད *khya-tahi spyi-yis sgrib-cin byed* made invisible by the feathers of a magpie.

སྒྲིམ་པ *sgrim-pa* (*dim-pa*), pf. འགྲིམས *ḥgrims* (*dim*), fut. འགྲིམ *ḥgrim*, imp. སྒྲིམ (ས) *sgrim* (*s*).

Digitized by Google

1. to hold fast; to force or twist together; to endeavour; (*Cs.*) to squeeze in, crowd in; (*Sch.*) to be confused: སློ་དང་རིག་པ་སྒྲིམ་པ *blo-daṅ rig-pa sgrim-pa* to be careful both in mind and intelligence, that is, not to forget any important point or say a foolish word in conducting a case; to bring all the intelligence into play; སྐུད་པ་སྒྲིམ་པ *skud-pa sgrim-pa* to twist the threads together that they may become a compact plait.

སྒྲིལ་ཁ *sgril-kha* a piece rolled together: ཁ་ཉི་ཤུ་རྩེག་ཅིག་ཡོད་པའི་སྒྲིལ *kha ñi-çu rtsa-gcig yod-paḥi sgril* a roll containing twenty-one pieces.

སྒྲིལ་བ *sgril-wa*, pf. and fut. བསྒྲིལ *bsgril* (cf. འཁྲིལ་བ *ḥkhril-wa* and འབྲིལ་བ *ḥbrel-wa*). to make a roll of; to roll, wrap up; to wind into a spool; ཐག་པ་དང་ཤོག་བུ་སྒྲིལ་མཁན *thag-pa daṅ çog-bu sgril-mkhan* he who rolls up ropes or paper; རིལ་བུར་སྒྲིལ་བ *ril-bur sgril-wa* to roll or form into a pill; གང་ཐོད་པ་སྒྲིལ་བ *gaṅ thod-pa sgril-wa* to roll up tightly what has got slack.

སྒྲིག་སྒྲིམས *sgriṅ-sgkhrims* rules or regulations of admission; སྒྲིག་བཅུག་པ *sgriṅ ḥcug-pa* to admit; to introduce.

སྒྲུག་པ *sgrug-pa* (*dug-pa*)=འདུ་བ *ḥthu-wa*, pf. བསྒྲུགས་པ *bsgrugs-pa*, fut. བསྒྲུག *bsgrug*, imp. སྒྲུག *sgrug* or སྒྲུགས *sgrugs* to collect, gather, pluck, pick up, *e.g.*, wood, nuts, vermin, &c.: ཤིང་སྒྲུག *çiṅ-sgrug*=ཤིང་འདུ་བ *çiṅ ḥthu-wa*; ཤིང་ཅིག་སྒྲུགས་དང་གསུངས་ནས *çiṅ cig sgrugs-daṅ gsuṅ-nas* having requested that some wood should be collected.

སྒུང་ I: *Sgruṅ* (*ḍung*) n. of a Tibetan king of the Bon period.

སྒུང་ II: or སྒྲུངས *sgruṅs*, described as ཞོན་གྱི་ལོ་རྒྱུས་ལྟེན་སྒྲུངས *ṡhon-gyi lo-rgyus ḥden-rdsun sna-tshogs*, various anecdotes, true and false, of former times; སྒྲུང་མཁན *sgruṅ-mkhan* one who narrates fables or stories (*Cs.*): སྒྲུང་རྒྱུད *sgruṅ-rgyud* the stories or fables that have come down to us; སྒྲུང་བཤད་པ *sgruṅ ḥchad-pa* to relate fables, stories, &c.; སྒྲུང་གཏམ *sgruṅ-gtam* legends; tales of ancient time.

སྒྲུང་ཧྲིའི་གནམ་བོན *sgruṅ-ḥdehi gnam-bon* the heavenly or celestial Bon-po teachers who flourished before the time of King *Di-gum ḥtsan-po* and his successors in the mythological period.

སྒྲུངས་པ *sgruṅ-pa* a relater of legends.

སྒྲུངས་པ *sgruṅ-wa*=སྒྲུང་བཤད་མཁན *sgruṅ ḥçad-mkhan* 1. one who relates fables or stories. 2. vb. pf. བསྒྲུངས *bsgruṅs*, fut. བསྒྲུང *bsgruṅ*, to mix; to invent; to feign (*Cs.*); སྒྲུངས་བབས *sgruṅ-babs* the inspired story-tellers of Tibet, whose profession it is to narrate fables for a living; he puts a square cap on his head and goes on telling stories without pause.

སྒྲུན་པ *sgrun-pa* (*ḍun-pa*), pf. and fut. བསྒྲུན *bsgrun* ཕྱིགས་ 1. to resound; to reply in the same tone; to rival. 2. to compare; to emulate, vie, contend with (*Cs.*).

Syn. འགྲན་པ *ḥgran-pa* (*Mñon.*).

སྒྲུབ་པ *sgrub-pa*, vb. pf. བསྒྲུབས *bsgrubs*, fut. བསྒྲུབ *bsgrub*, imp. སྒྲུབ *sgrub* (cf. འགྲུབ་པ *ḥgrub-pa*) নিষ্পন্ন, যন্ত্র, সাধন to complete, finish, perform, carry out, accomplish; to achieve, manufacture, attain to; དོན་སྒྲུབ་པ *don sgrub-pa* to attain to one's aim; to obtain a blessing, a boon; ཚེ་འདིའི་དོན་སྒྲུབ་པ *tshe-ḥdiḥi don sgrub-pa* to care for the wants of this life; to accomplish the ends of this life; རྒྱུག་ཕྱེ་སྒྲུབ་པ *rgyags-phye sgrub-pa* to procure flour as provision for a journey; ནོར་སྒྲུབ་པ *nor sgrub-pa* to gain riches;

Digitized by Google

also to furnish with, to supply; ལྷ་སྒྲུབ་པ *lha sgrub-pa* to propitiate a god. Acc. to *Jä.* ལྷ་སྒྲུབ་པ *lha sgrub-pa* implies, in accordance with Brāmanic-Buddhist theology, not so much the making of a deity propitious to man, as rendering a god subject to human power, forcing him to perform the will of man. Whilst the *conatus*, the labouring in this arduous undertaking is often called སྒྲུབ་པ *sgrub-pa*, the arriving at the wished-for end is designated དགྲུབ་པ *dgrub-pa*.

སྒྲུབ་དཀའ་བ *sgrub dkaḥ-wa* དུ་སགས very difficult to propitiate, to perform, to execute.

སྒྲུབ་ཁང་ *sgrub-khaṅ* the house or place where one sits to meditate or propitate a deity, or where the rites and ceremonies are observed for the same.

སྒྲུབ་མཁན *sgrub-mkhan* སགཁན one who propitiates; a propitiator.

སྒྲུབ་རྒྱ *sgrub-gla*=སྒྲུབ་ཡོན *sgrub-yon* remuneration for propitiating (*Mñon.*).

སྒྲུབ་འཆག *sgrub-ḥchag* building or making and dismantling or destroying; the term is defined in གསར་བ་སྒྲུབ་རྒྱུ་དང་རྙིང་པ་བསྣས་མར་འཆག་རྒྱུ *gsar-wa sgrub-rgyu daṅ rñiṅ-pa naṣ marḥchag rgyu* constructing a new one and breaking down the old one.

སྒྲུབ་རྟགས *sgrub-rtags* token; proofs of the attainment of perfection in accomplished saints.

སྒྲུབ་ཐབས *sgrub-thabṣ* སགཐབ, ཞེས་ the method of effecting the propitiation of a deity, of obliging a god to make his appearance. There are two kinds of སྒྲུབ་ཐབས *sgrub-thabṣ*: ཞི་བའི་སྒྲུབ་ཐབས་དང་ཁྲོ་བའི་སྒྲུབ་ཐབས་ཀྱིས *shi-waḥi sgrub-thabṣ daṅ khro-waḥi sgrub-thabṣ gñiṣ* the propitiation or co-ercion of gods in their mild aspect, and of those of wrathful aspect.

* སྒྲུབ་ཐབས་རྒྱ་མཚོ *sgrub-thabṣ rgya-mtsho* སགཐབ རགཚ (*Sohr.*; *Ta. 2, 330*) the ocean of coercion.

སྒྲུབ་དང་སྤྱན་འཕྱིན *sgrub-daṅ spyan-ḥbyin* propitiating and discomfitting.

སྒྲུབ་ནུས *sgrub-nuṣ* སགཤགས the power to perform or propitiate.

སྒྲུབ་པ་དཀའ་བཞི *Sgrub-pa dkaḥ-ḥbrgyad* the eight gods who according to the རྙིང་མ *Rñiṅ-ma* sect of Tibet are difficult to propitiate They are the following:—འཇམ་དཔལ་སྐུ *Ḥjam-dpal ṣku*, པད་མ་གསུང *Paḍ-ma gsuṅ*, ཡང་དག་ཐུགས *Yaṅ-dag thugṣ*, བདུད་རྩི་ཡོན་ཏན *Bduḍ-rtsi yon-tan*, ཕུར་པ་ཕྲིན་ལས་ཞིག་རྟེན་སྟད་པའི་ཛེ་ལྷ *Phur-pa ḥphrin-laṣ ḥjig-rten ḥdaṣ-paḥi ṣde-ḷha*, མ་མོ་རྒོད་ཀྱོན *Ma-mo rgoḍ-gtoṅ*, དམོད་པ་དྲག་ཤགས *Ḍmoḍ-pa drag-ṣhagṣ*, འཇིག་རྟེན་མཆོག་ཏུ་སྟོད *Ḥjig-rten mchoḍ-ḥstoḍ* (*Grub.* f. 11).

སྒྲུབ་པར་བྱེད་པ *sgrub-par byeḍ-pa* to cause ecstasy in meditation.

སྒྲུབ་པོ་མཆོག *sgrub-po mchog* དཔལ highest stage of consummation.

སྒྲུབ་བྱ *sgrub-bya* བསྒྲུབ, སགབ anything to be propitiated; a god. There are two kinds of deities, male and female, who having in view the good of all living beings do many kind services when invoked; they are manifested in aspects, calm and peaceful, or terrific and wrathful. For instance, the Goddess Dolma when she is propitiated is a mild deity and is called ལྷ་མོ་སྒྲུབ་བྱ *lha-mo sgrub-bya*, *i.e.*, the goddess to be propitiated; the man who propitiates being called སྒྲུབ་པ་པོ *sgrub-pa-po*, and the manner of exhorting her is called སྒོམ་ཚུལ *sgom-tshul*; the propitiatory rites are called སྒྲུབ་ཐབས *sgrub-thabṣ*. སྒྲུབ་པར་བྱེད་པ *sgrub-par byeḍ-pa* includes the persons who observe the rites, who meditates on her and officiates at the service. When the goddess has been propitiated, *i.e.*, བསྒྲུབས *ḥsgrubṣ*, she appears

Digitized by Google

before the devotee and grants him his prayers or wishes.

སྒྲུབ་བྱེད་ *sgrub-byed* चर्यक, सम्पादक, क्रियाकर 1. he that accomplishes the propitiation or coercion. 2. a kind of bile.

སྒྲུབ་དཀའ་ *sgrub-ran* or སྒྲུབ་དཀའ་ *sgrub-kan* दुर्विध cannot easily be propitiated or accomplished.

སྒྲུབ་ལེ་ *sgrub-le* དཔའ་ལེ་དང་སྒྲུབ་ལེ་ *dpaṅ-le daṅ sgrub-le.*

སྒྲུབ་ཆེན་ *Sgrub-çen* a deity of the Bon to be propitiated; the Bon doctrine (*Jä.*).

སྒྲུབ་སླ་བ་ *sgrub sla-wa* सुसाध्य easy to perform, or easy of accomplishment.

སྒྲེ་བ་ *sgre-wa* (*ḍe-wa*) 1. uncovered: ཆོས་ཀྱི་གླེགས་བམ་སྒྲེ་བ་ལ་ཞེན་མི་དགོས་ *chos-kyi glegs-bam sgre-wa la ẓeṅag mi-ruṅ* a sacred volume should not be kept uncovered. 2. adj. gen. + སྒྲེ་ས་ *sgre-ẓo* bare; naked; སྒྲེ་མོ *sgre-mo*, ས་སྒྲེ་མོ *sa sgro-ẓo*=ས་ཁོད་མི་སྙོམས་པ *sa-khod mi-ñoms-pa* or ས་གཡེངས་ *sa gyer-bu* bare uneven ground. 3. vb. pf. and fut. བསྒྲེ *bsgre* to repeat; to put or place in order; to put together; to collate.

སྒྲེག་པ་ *sgreg-pa* (*ḍeg-pa*) vb. pf. སྒྲགས *sgregs*, sbst. ཐུན་ནང་, निगार to belch; also sbst. eructation.

Syn. གསུད་པ *gsud-pa* or གསུས་པ་རྒྱུད་འབྱོག *gsus-pa gyen-ẓlog* eructation that rises upwards.

སྒྲེང་སྒྲེང་ *sgreṅ-sgreṅ* firm and well-fixed: རྟག་ཏུ་སྒྲེང་སྒྲེང་རང་མེད་པ་འདིས་ལེན *ltag-rtsa sgreṅ-sgreṅ rcaṅ med-pa ḥdis-len.*

སྒྲེང་བ་ *sgreṅ-wa* (*ḍeṅg-wa*)=རྒྱེན་དུ་སྒྲེང་བ *gyen-du slaṅ-wa* उच्छ्रित, समुच्छ्रय, vb. pf. བསྒྲེངས *bsgreṅs*. fut. བསྒྲེང་ *bsgreṅ*, imp. སྒྲེང་ *sgreṅ* or སྒྲེངས *sgreṅs*, cf. ཤྲེང་བ *ḥgreṅ-pa* 1. to lift, hoist or rise up: དར་སྒྲོག་དང་རྒྱལ་མཚན་སོགས་རྒྱེན་དུ་སྒྲེང་བ, fix or erect the house-flags and the sacred standard. 2. to stretch out.

སྒྲེན་མོ་ *sgren-mo* (*ḍen-mo*) नग्न; གོས་མེད་གཡེར་བུ *gos-med gcer-bu* naked; without cover; destitute; bleak

སྒྲེན་མོ་གསུམ *sgren-mo gsum* (*ḍen-mo sum*) the three *denmo* according to a Tibetan saying are the following:—(1) ཀླུང་ནི་ཆུ་མེད་སྒྲེན་མོ་སྟེ *klun-ni cha-med sgren-mo ste* a valley is bleak when it is without water; (2) ཡུལ་འཁོར་མགོན་མེད་སྒྲེན་མོ *yul-ḥkhor mgon-med sgren-mo* a country without a protecting deity is destitute; (3) ཁྱོ་མེད་བུ་མེད་ཡོད་ཀྱང་, ཁྱོ་མེད་བུད་མེད་སྒྲེན་མོའོ *gal-te miṅ-po-ḥcu yod-kyaṅ, khyo-med bud-med sgren-moho* that woman who is without husband though she may have got ten brothers is *denmo*, *i.e.*, destitute.

སྒྲེས་པ་ *sgres-pa* (*ḍeḥ-pa*) n. of a numeral figure used in Buddhist astrology: རྩེགས་དུ་བརྟན་བའི་རེས་འབྲེལ་གདེ་བའི་ལ་གྲངས་ཁན་གཉིས་དང་ཅིར་བཏང་ནོར་ (*Ya-sel. 57*)

སྒྲོ *sgro* 1. a large feather, esp. quill-feather, used for an ornament of arrows, as a charm, etc.: སྒྲོ་ལྡན *sgro-ldan* feathered race: a general name for birds as being possessed of feathers; also an arrow. 2. སྒྲོ་བ *sgro-wa* to elevate, exalt, increase (*Cs.*); to exaggerate (*Jä.*). 3. sack; bag; ཐལ་སྒྲོ *thal-sgro* a sack full of ashes (*Jä.*), v. སྒྲོ་བ *sgro-wa.*

སྒྲོ་ཁང་ *sgro-ṛkaṅ* (*ḍo-kaṅg*) a species of tall fir; the feather-fir.

སྒྲོ་སྐུར་ *sgro-skur* (*ḍo-kûr*) is an abbreviation of the expression; སྒྲོ་འདེབས་བདག་སྐུར་པ་འདེབས་པ *sgro ḥdogs-pa daṅ skur-pa ḥdebs-pa* decorating with feathers and casting abuse, *i.e.*, exaggeration and depreciation: ང་ནི་སྒྲོ་རྩུབ་མེད་ཡའི་དགེ་སྦྱོང་ཡིན *ṅa-ni sgro-skur med-*

Digitized by Google

pahi dge-slon yin I am a monk (Bhikṣu) who neither flatters nor speaks ill of others.

སྒྲོ་ཁྱིམ *sgro-khyim* (*do-khim*) སྒྲོ་ཁྱིམ་པའམ་ཁང་པའི་བྱ་བ་ཅམ (*Jig. 32*).

སྒྲོ་གཱ *sgro-ga* (*do-ga*) 1. the little bubbles in sparkling beverages. 2. the ropes used to pack cloth; cord, fetter; སྐྱགས་སྒྲོ *loags-sgro* iron fetters; སྐྱགས་སྒྲོ་ལག་པ་སྦྲེལ་བས *loags-sgro lag-pa sbrel-nas* the hands chained together; ལྷམ་སྒྲོ *lham-sgro* shoe-strap; lace; latchet.

སྒྲོ་གུ *sgro-gu* (*do-gu*) string; strap for binding, fastening, strapping: སྒྲོ་གུ་རྩེན་པ *sgro-gu rten-pa* the steel point or blade of an arrow to which a feather is attached.

སྒྲོ་བཏགས་པ *sgro btags-pa* ཚ་རེའོ vb. to make a false show; to pretend much; sbst. vanity; presumption: རྣམ་པར་རྟོག་པས་སྒྲོ་བཏགས་པའི་བདག་ཉིད་ཅན་ཡིན (*Lam-ti. 48*) imaginary thoughts are possessed of the nature of vain and unreal assertion.

སྒྲོ་འདོགས *sgro-ḥdogs* (*do-dōg*) doubts; སྒྲོ་འདོགས་གཅོད *sgro-ḥdogs gcod* free from doubts: ཐམ་རྒྱས་པའི་ལུང་གིས་ནང་གི་སྒྲོ་འདོགས་གཅོད་པ་ཡིན by the (*upadeça*) precepts of the holy Lama his doubts were dissolved (*A. 77*).

སྒྲོ་འདོགས་མ་གཅོད *sgro-ḥdogs ma-chod* his doubts were not cleared (*A. 87*).

སྒྲོ་ཕུག *sgro-phug* n. of a place in Tibet.

སྒྲོ་ཕུག་པ n. of a celebrated Nying-ma Lama who lived in Dophug: སྒྲོ་ཕུ་ཐུང་སྒྲོ་ཕུག་པ་ལས་ལྷག the temple of Do-ton was built at Do-phug (*Deb. ཀ 6*).

སྒྲོ་བ I: *sgro-wa* (*do-wa*) a leather or hide bag for keeping barley-flour, peas, etc. Those that are carried on horseback are called རྟའི་སྒྲོ *rta-sgro*; small leather bags are called ལག་སྒྲོ *lag-sgro* hand-bag; གཤགས་སྒྲོ *gsah-sgro* or the mystic bag is a term for the scrotum.

Syn. སྒྱོ་མོ *sgyo-mo*; སྒྱེབུ *sgyebu*; ཐེབས་སྦྲེད *thebs-sbred*; ཕད་ཚེ *phad-tshe* (*Mkhon.*).

སྒྲོ་བ II: sbst. 1. acc. to *Vai-sh.* and *Sch.* the bark of a species of willow. 2. in C. Tib. the penis.

སྒྲོ་བ III: vb. pf. བཏོས *ḥdsgros*, fut. བཏོ *ḥdsgro*, imp. སྒྲོ *sgro*, to debate, discuss, chatter freely.

སྒྲོ་སྨན *sgro-mdoh* (*dom-doh*) a peacock's plumes or feathers (*Hbrom. ཀ 11*); a Chinese decoration used to adorn the hat worn by the chiefs and noblemen of Tibet, China, &c.

སྒྲོག *sgrog* (*dog*) strap, as in ལྷམ་སྒྲོག *lham-sgrog* (*lham-dog*); shoe-strap; སྐྱགས་སྒྲོག *loags-sgrog* iron fetters or chain; བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཀྱི་སྒྲོག *bkrgyahs-çih-kis sgrog*.

སྒྲོག་གདན *sgrog-gdan* (*dog-dah*) the triangular patch generally made up of satin on the པར་གདན *par-gdan*, *i.e.*, the bibu which covers the front of a woman's petticoat.

སྒྲོག་གདུབ *sgrog-gdub* (*dog-dūb*) a bangle made of cord or straps also of jade.

སྒྲོག་པ *sgrog-pa* (*dōg-pa*) ཁས, རབ་ཏུ, ཁས, ཁེ་ཤད, pf. བཏགས *ḥdsgrags*, fut. བཏག *ḥdsgrag*, imp. སྒྲག *sgrag* or སྒྲགས *sgrags* to call, shout forth; to publish, proclaim, declare; སྒྲོག་པ་པོ *sgrog-pa po* a declaimer, preacher; གཤང་སྒྲོག་པ *gsah sgrog-pa* to read the sacred words. Used in *Mil.*, also, of birds sending forth their cries. སྒྲོགས་པ་སྒྲལ་བ *sgrogs-pa gsal-wa* ཤད་གཅོད; ཆོས་སྒྲོགས་པ *chos sgrogs-pa* or ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྒྲོགས་ཐེབ་བྱེད་པ *chos-kyi sgrogs-gleh mdsad-pa* to preach; དྲིལ་སྒྲོགས་པ *dril sgrogs-pa* to publish by ringing a bell.

སྒྲོག་རིལ *sgrog-ril* (*dog-ril*) button, round button; སྒྲོག་རིལ་སྒྲོག་པ *sgrog-ril sgrog-pa* to button up (*Sch.*).

Digitized by Google

སྒྲོག་རུས་པ *sgrog rus-pa* (*dog-rui-pa*) ཚང་བཤད [a shelter for swans] *S.*

སྒྲོགས་ལྡན *sgrogs-ldan* ཆུབོལིགེ a river.

སྒྲོགས་ཤུམ *sgrogs-shum* (*dōg-shum*) scream.

སྒྲོད་པ *sgrod-pa* (*doi-pa*) another form of འགྲོད་པ *ḥgrod-pa as in* ཕྱི་ལ་སྒྲོད་པ *phyi-la sgrod-pa* to go outside; not much used.

སྒྲོན་བསྐལ *sgron-ḥgkal* (*doñ-kal*) the enlightened age, opp. to མུན་བསྐལ *mun-ḥgkal* or the dark age.

སྒྲོན་ཆས *sgron-chas* the articles such as butter, oil, &c., for lighting lamps in a chapel during the eight holy days in a month.

སྒྲོན་ཏེ *sgron-te* = ཕུལ་ཏེ *phul-te* having offered: དཀོན་མཆོག་གསུམ་ལ་མལ་ཨེ་སྒྲོན་ཏེ having offered to the *Triratna* (the three precious ones) a wick (*Rtsii. 32*).

སྒྲོན་དེབ *sgron-deb* the list of people able to give lamps in a town or on a large estate.

སྒྲོན་དྲེགས *sgron-dregs* lamp-black.

སྒྲོན་པ *sgron-pa*, vb., pf. and fut. བསྒྲོན *ḥgsgron* 1. to cover; to lay over, adorn, decorate; to light; to kindle. 2. n. of a kind of arrow which shoots like a meteor.

སྒྲོན་མ I: *sgron-ma* (*doñ-ma*) light, lamp, lantern, torch. The word སྒྲོན *sgron* is used to various persons as a title of honour; གསེར་སྤྱན་སྒྲོན *gser-spyan sgron* is intended for royalty; ཤལ་གསེར་སྒྲོན *shal-gser sgron* the golden enlightener, term of address to great lamas; ན་བཟའ་སྒྲོན *na-ḥzaḥ sgron* is applied to the dress of royalty; གསོལ་བ་སྒྲོན *gsol-wa sgron* to the food served to a prince; གསོལ་ཡ་སྒྲོན *gsol-ya sgron* to his tea.

ཕྱི་སྒྲོན་མ II: ཁ་ཤོས *(Sehr.; Bull. 1848 291).* [light] *S.*

སྒྲོན་མ་དྲུག *Sgron-ma drug* the six lamps used to signify the six religious discourses of *Panchen* Naropa generally called ན་རོ་ཆོས་དྲུག *Na-ro chos-drug.*

སྒྲོན་མེ *sgron-me* ཞོལ, ཞལ་ཤོལ, ཁ་ལས a burning lamp; prop. a lamp as religious offering: ལག་ན་སྒྲོན་མེ་ཡོད་ཀྱང་ཡི, མིག་མེད་ཁམས་ཀྱི་མཁྱེན་མེ་མཐུང་ though a lamp be in his hand, the blind will not see the way (*Çe. doñ. 16*). རིན་ཆེན་སྒྲོན་མེ *rin-chen sgron-me* རཏནཞོལ the precious light; name of a book.

Syn. ཐམས་མཁྱེན་སྒྲུབ་བྱེད *mthaṅ-mkhyen-mkhyi sgrub-byed*; རྒྱལ་བ་དགའ *rgyal-la bgaḥ*; ཁྱིམ་ཀྱི་ནོར་བུ *khyim-gyi nor-bu*; རྒྱལ་མཚན *rgyal-mtsan*; འཕར་བའི་རལ་པ་ཅན *ḥbar-wahi ral-pa can*; སྒྲུབ་ཁལ *sgrub-kal*; མར་མེ *mar-me* (*Mhon.*).

སྒྲོན་མེ་ཅིལ་ *sgron-me-çil*, v. སྒྲོན་ཅིལ *sgron-çil.*

སྒྲོན་གཞི་ཁ *Sgron gzhi-kha* n. of a large estate in the district of Lhun-tse in Tibet.

སྒྲོན་ཅིལ་ *sgron-çil* or སྒྲོན་མེ་ཅིལ་ *sgron me-çil* the yew-leaf fir, *Pinus picea*; in Sikkim *Pinus longifolia* is so called. སྒྲོན་ཅིལ་ཐང་སྐྱུང་ཁེངས་གྲང་བཅོམ *sgron-çil* removes mucous, wind, and cold in the stomach.

སྒྲོབ *sgrob* (*dob*) haughtiness, arrogance, pride.

སྒྲོབ་བྱེད *sgrob che-wa* = རྣམས་རྒྱས་པ *ñams che-wa*, one with great airs; bumptious, pretentious person: རྫོང་དཔོན་འཁོར་དེ་སྒྲོ་རྒྱས་ཐུབ་ཁོང་ཁྲི་ཁོད་བྱུག་བཅས (*D. çel. 7*) Some Jongpöns are as over-bearing, as if the whole country belonged to their circuit.

སྒྲོབ་ཆེན *sgrob-chen* and sometimes སྒྲོམ་ཆེན *sgrom-chen* are provincial words used to signify pretentiousness or self-assumption; སྒྲོ་རྒྱས་པ *sgro che-wa* = ལྟ་ཐུབ་པ *ḥgrdeu byuṅ-pa* pompous: མི་སྒྲོབ་ཆེན་དང་སྒྲོམ་ཆེན་མཁས་བློ་ཐུབ་ལའི་ཡིན (*Nag. 18*) mi dob-chen and dom-

Digitized by Google

chen etc. signify pretentiousness in provincial language.

སྒྲོམ *sgrom* (*dom*) पिटकम्, पेटक a trunk or portmanteau; a box the inside of which is made of wood or wicker work and the outside lined with leather; a large leather box. [पिटक may be regarded as the Pali form of Sanskrit पीठक, a seat, an altar] *S.* མཆོད་སྒྲོམ *mchod-sgrom* a chest to keep articles of religious service; ཐབ་སྒྲོམ *thab-sgrom* a box to keep utensils, plates, &c., for cooking, generally covered with tanned tiger skin.

Syn. སྒམ *sgam.*

སྒྲོམ་བུ *sgrom-bu* a small box; སྨྱུག་སྒྲོམ *smyug-sgrom* = གཞེབ་མ *gzheb-ma* a chest made of wicker work.

སྒྲོལ་དཀར *Sgrol-dkar* and སྒྲོལ་ལྗང་ *sgrol-ljaṅ* 1. are known as the White and Green manifestations of the Goddess Dolma or Tārā, the two wives of King *Sroṅ-Btsan Sgam-po*, being deified and worshipped as their incarnations. 2. names of females of frequent occurrence in Tibet.

སྒྲོལ་དཀར་སྐུ་ལྷོ་མ *Sgrol-dkar kun lho-ma*, སྒྲོལ་མ་སྐུ་རྒྱལ་མ *Sgrol-ma kun-rgyal-ma*, སྒྲོལ་མ་རྒྱལ་ལྷན་མ *Sgrol-ma rgyal-lhan-ma* are other different manifestations of the Goddess Dolma.

སྒྲོལ་བ *sgrol-wa*, pf. and fut. བསྒྲལ *bsgral* 1. to save, rescue, deliver; to set free; to liberate; ཆུ་དང་སྡུག་བསྔལ་དང་འཇིགས་པ་དང་འཁོར་བ་ལས་སྒྲོལ་བ to save from the water, from misery, fear, and from transmigratory existence: སྒྲོལ་བའི་རྗེས་དཔོན་དུ་འགྱུར *sgrol-waḥi dad-dpon du ḥgyur* he becomes a guide to salvation. 2. to transport, carry; to cross (a river) by boat or ferry: འཁོར་བ་བསྒྲལ་བའི་རྒྱུ་གཞིས་ཡིན *ḥkhor-wa ḥsgral-waḥi gru-gziṅs yin* it is a boat that will carry you over the river of transmigration. 3. to remove, expel, drive away: འཇིགས་བྱེད་ཀུ་མཚོ་རྒྱ་མཚོ་ཆེན་པོ་ལ་བསྒྲལ *ḥjigs-byed-kyi mtsho rgya-mtsho chen-po la bsgral*, the demons were banished to the uttermost parts of the sea; བདུད་སྒྲོལ་བ *ḥdud sgrol-wa* to expel the devil.

སྒྲོལ་བ་པོ *sgrol-wa-po* ताराकः the deliverer, met. for saviour.

*སྒྲོལ་བའི་དཔལ་ཕྱུག *sgrol-waḥi dpal-phyug* दुःखोत्तार, मुक्तश्रीनाथ (*Schr.*; *Bull. 1898, 295*) the Lord of final deliverance.

སྒྲོལ་བྱེད *sgrol-byed* ताराकः, तरी a deliverer; met. for a boat, ship.

སྒྲོལ་མ *sgrol-ma* (*Dol-ma*) तारा, तारिणी the Goddess Dolma, she that saves from transmigratory existence; one of the most popular deities in Tibet, and of whom there are supposed to be many *sprul-ku* or branch emanations. Some *Sgrol-ma kyil-ḥkhor* exhibit twenty-one different manifestations of the goddess. The several appellations of སྒྲོལ་མ *Sgrol-ma* are:—ཨོཾ་སྐྱབས *Om-mdsad*; རྒྱལ་ཡུམ *Rgyal-yum*; མཧོག་གི་མ *Mahog-gi ma*; མྱུར་སྐྱོབ *Myur-skyob*; འཇིག་རྟེན་དཀར་སྐུམ་མོ *Ḥjig-rten Dwaṅ sras-mo*; ཤི་མ་ཕོངས་སྐོབ *Shi-ma phoṅs-skob*; ལེགས་བྱིན་མ *Legs-byin ma*; ཆོས་ཀྱི་དཔལ་མོ *Chos-kyi dpal-mo* (*Mion.*).

སྒྲོལ་མ་སྐུ་རུ་སྐུལ་ལེ *Sgrol-ma ku-ru kulle* one of the twenty-one manifestations of the Goddess Dolma (*K. g.* ང *366*).

སྒྲོལ་མ་ཆེ *Sgrol-ma che* महातारा Mahā Tārā or the great Goddess Dolma.

*སྒྲོལ་མ་ཉིན་ཞི་མཚན་ཁྲོ *Sgrol-ma ñin-shi mtshan-khro* (*Schr.*; *45 A*) "Dolma, mild by day and wrathful by night."

*སྒྲོལ་མ་ནོར་སྦྱིན་མ *Sgrol-ma nor-sbyin-ma* (*Schr.*; *46 B*) Dolma, the wealth-giver.

སྒྲོལ་མ་དཔལ་ཆེན *Sgrol-ma dpal-chen* तारा-महाश्री Dolma, the most glorious.

*སྒྲོལ་མ་དམར་མོ *Sgrol-ma dmar-mo* (ས་ལུགས *sa-lugs*) (*Schr.*; *46 A*) the Red Dolma.

Digitized by Google

སྒྲོལ་མ་ཞི་མ *Sgrol-ma shi-ma* शान्तिस्वभाविनी Dolma in her mild aspect.

• སྒྲོལ་མ་ཡིད་བཞིན་ནོར་བུ *Sgrol-ma yid-bshin nor-bu* (*Schr.*; *46 C*) Dolma the wish giving gem.

• སྒྲོལ་མ་སེར་མོ *Sgrol-ma ser-mo* (*46 C.*; *Schr.*).

• སྒྲོལ་མའི་སྒྲུབ་ཐབས་བརྒྱ་རྩ *Sgrol-mahi sgrub-thabs brgya-rtsa* तारासाधनशतक (*Tā 2, 166*) n. of a book consisting of one hundred stanzas composed for propitiating the Goddess Dolma.

སྒྲོལ་ཚེར་ *Sgrol-tser* abbreviation of the expressions སྒྲོལ་མའི་དོན་ཐུ *sgrol-ma hdon-rgyu-* and ཤེས་རབ་རྫོགས་པ *shes-rab rdzogs-po*.

སྐྱེས *skyes* (*doi*) manner; method; way; བཤད་སྐྱེས *bshad-skyes* manner of explaining; གཏམ་སྐྱེས *gtam-skyes* way of speaking (*Cs.*); ལྷ་མས་ཀྱི་གཞུང་སྐྱེས *lha-ma rnams-kyi gsung-skyes* conference of the lamas; སྐྱེས་བཤད་སྐྱེས *skyes bshad-skyes* the method of instruction which is to be proclaimed (*Sch.*). མཆུ་སྐྱེས *mchu-skyes* is same as མཆུ་འཕྲིགས་པ *mchu-bstrigs-pa*, མཆུ་སྐྱེས་བིམ་བ་ལྟར *mchu-skyes bim-ba ltar*, his graceful lip was like the fruit called *Bimba*. 1. edge, brim, lip (*Cs.*). 2. scar, also a mark from a wound (*Sch.*).

བརྒད་པ *brgad-pa* = བགད་པ *bgad-pa* to smile; smile on.

བརྒལ *brgal*, pf. of རྒལ་བ *rgal-wa* བརྒལ་ལེན *brgal-len*, controversy, disputation.

བརྒལ་དཀའ་བ *brgal dkah-wa* the ocean (that which is difficult to cross) (*Mhon.*).

བརྒལ་བ *brgal-pa* चोदित [enjoined; asked; censured] *S.*

བརྒོལ་བ *brgol-wa* to disagree; to act in opposition; to be disposed to contrariety.

བརྒྱ *brgya* शत one hundred; བརྒྱ་མཆོད *brgya-mchod* a hecatomb of 100 lamps; one hundred offerings; བརྒྱ་སྟོང *brgya-stoh* शतसहस्र one hundred thousand; བརྒྱ་ཐམ་པ *brgya tham-pa* full one hundred; བརྒྱ་དོད = སྒྲུབ་བརྒྱ་ཐམ་པའི་སྒྲུབ་དཔེ་སྒྲུབ་པའོ་ remuneration to one hundred monks for conducting a religious service; ཚང་བརྒྱ་སྐོར་དངུལ་བརྒྱ་སོགས, &c., remuneration in silver, grain, etc., for conducting the religious service of one hundred offerings; བརྒྱ་རདངས *brgya-hdahs* about a hundred; nearly one hundred.

བརྒྱ་པ *brgya-pa* शतिक, शतवार्षिकः centenarian; one of a hundred years of age.

བརྒྱ་པོ *brgya-po* consisting of one hundred.

བརྒྱ་ཕྲག *brgya-phrag* शत the hundred; a century; ཕྲག་རྩིས་བརྒྱ་ཕྲག་མི་ཕམ་ཐོགས *phrag-tsigs brgya-phrag mi-pham thogs* (*A. 21*).

བརྒྱ་བམ *brgya-bam* anything kept in groups of one hundred; བརྒྱ་དེ་དེ་བྱས་བྱས་བས་བ (*Zam. 4*).

བརྒྱ་བྱིན *Brgya-byin* 1. n. of a medicinal root; དུག་མོ་ཉུལ *dug-mo ñul* a mystic word or ཁབ་ཕེབ (*Mil. 3*). 2. शतक्रतु one who has performed one hundred *yajñas* (sacrifices); an epithet of Indra. Acc. to Buddhist mythology there are two Indras, the senior Indra rules over the gods, the junior, riding on the great elephant called Airāvata, keeps guard over the celestial regions, having in his immediate charge the quarters of the East.

བརྒྱ་བྱིན་སྐྱེས *brgya-byin skyes* शतक्रतुज Indra's son; born of Indra.

བརྒྱ་བྱིན་གྲོན *brgya-byin gron* अमरावती the residence of Indra; the celestial metropolis.

Syn. འཇིག་རྟེན་གྲགས *hjig-rten grags*; རྒྱ་དགྲ *lta-na sdug*; གྲུབ་རྟ་ཆགས་ཤུས *sum-cu rtsa-gsum*; རྣམ་པར་རྒྱལ་བ *khah-lhah rnam-par rgyal-wa*; རྣམ་པར་རྒྱལ་བྱེད་ཕོ་བྲང *rnam-par rgyal-byed pho-brah* (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

བསྒྲེན་སྦྱིའི་མོ། *ḥbrgya-byin spyi-wo*=སྤྱིལ་བུའི་ *grog-mkhar* ant-hill; also ant's foot.

བསྒྲེན་སྤྲོས *ḥbrgya-byin sprog*; ཨ་རྫུ་ན *Myra-balan arjuna* the delight of Indra.

བསྒྲེན་མ *Brgya-byin ma*=བསྒྲེན་བཙུན་མོ *Brgya-byin ḥtsun-mo* ཤचीदेवी the celestial queen; the wife of Indra. Her different names are:—རྒོད་མེད་དཔལ་མོ *Ḥchi-med dpal-mo*; ལྷའི་བཙུན་མོ *Lhaḥi ḥtsun-mo*; ལེགས་བྱེད་མ *Legs-ḥbyed ma*; དཔལ་ཆེན་མ *Dpal-chen ma*; སྤུ་ལོའི་ཐུར་མོ *Pu-loḥi ṭhur-mo*:; བདེ་སྐྱིད་མ *Bde-skyid ma* (*Mhon.*).

བསྒྲེན་གཞུ *ḥbrgya-byin gshu* དཔལ་ཆུ་ 1. the bow of Indra, *i.e.*, rainbow: 2. a kind of medicinal fruit.

བསྒྲེན་ལྷ་ཡི་དཔལ་ཁའི་མིང་ *Brgya-byin Lha-yi dpal-poḥi miṅ* the different names of Indra:—མཐོ་རིས་བདེན་པ *Mtho-riṅ ḥdren-pa*; མཐོ་རིས་རྒྱལ *Mtho-riṅ rgyal*; ལྷ་ཡི་རྒྱལ་པོ *Lha-yi rgyal-po*; འཇིག་རྟེན་སྐྱོབ *Ḥjig-rten skyob*; ལྷའི་རྩ་ཅན *Lhaḥi-rtsa-can*; གཙང་བྱེད་མཐོན་པོ *Gtsaṅ-byed mgon-po*; རྡོ་རྗེ་ཅན *Rdo-rje-can*; སྟོབས་ལྡན་དགྲ་བོ *Stobs-ldan dgra-wo*; ལྷ་ཡི་བདག *Lha-yi ḥdag*; རྒོད་མེད་རྒྱལ་པོ *Ḥchi-med rgyal-po*; ལེགས་བྲིས་གཏེའོ *Legs-bris gteo*; གྲགས་པའི་མུ་ཁྱུད *Grags-paḥi mu-khyud*; མཆོད་སྦྱིན་བསྒྲེན་པ *Mchod-sbyin ḥbrgya-pa*; བདེ་སྐྱིད་བདག *Bde-skyid ḥdag*; ལྷ་དབང་ *Lha-dbaṅ*; ལེགས་སྐྱོབ *Legs-skyob*; སྐབས་གསུམ་དབང་ *Skabs-gsum dbaṅ*; རྒན་ལ་ཉན *Rgan-la ñan*; ཅིས་བརྗོད་ཉན *Çis-ḥbrjod ñan*; གནས་ཀྱི་བདག་པོ *Gnas-kyi ḥdag-po*; སྤྲིན་ལ་ཤོན *Sprin-la shon*; བཟོད་དཀའ་རངས *Bzod-dkaṅ raṅs*; བཅོམ་བཟློས་ཐོད *Bchom-ḥldoms ḥzod*; ཆར་འབེབས་སྐྱེ་འཇོམས *Char-ḥbebs skyeṅ-ḥjoms*; སྒྲོལ་བྱེད་འཇོམས *Grol-byed ḥjoms*; སྤུ་ལོ་མ་དགྲ *Pu-lo ma-dgra*; གཅན་པོ་འཕོད *Gaṅ-po ḥphod*; ཧཱ་རིའི་རྟ་ཅན *Ha-riḥi rta-chan*; སྨིན་པ་གཟོད *Smin-pa gzod*; ཏིང་ངེའི་མཐོང་པ *Tshiṅ-ṅdaḥi mgon-po*; མིག་སྟོན་ཅན *Mig-ston-can*; ཀོ་ཇུ་ཅི་ཀ *Koḥu çi-ka* (*Mhon.*).

བསྒྲེན་འཛིན *ḥbrgya-ḥdsin* ཤतधरि that contains or holds one hundred objects, etc.

བསྒྲེན་ལས་འདམ་པ *ḥbrgya-las ḥdam-pa* བསྒྲེན་པ་ལས་གཏེབ་འདམ་པ *ḥbrgya-thsam-pa las gcig-ḥdam-pa*.

བཀྲག་བརྩོན *Brgyag-ḥbrtsan* n. of a *Bon* god who is also called ལྷ་བཙན་ *Lha-ḥbtsaṅs*.

བཀྲག་ཡགས *ḥbrgyags* ཤམབ victuals; provision, as in ཚེས་ཡགས་ *mtshas-ḥbrgyags*, ལམ་ཡགས་ *lam-ḥbrgyags* provision for the journey.

བཀྲངས་པ *ḥbrgyaṅs-wa* ཤམམས pf. བསྒྲངས *ḥbrgyaṅs*, fut. བསྒྲང་ *ḥbrgyaṅ*, imp. རྒྱངས *rgyoṅs* or རྒྱངས་ཤིག *rgyoṅs-çig* 1. to extend, stretch out, set out or arrange; གོ་ལངས་ལག་ཐག་པ *ko-wa daṅ thag-pa ḥbrgyaṅ-wa* to stretch hide and rope; སྣོད་བསྒྲང་བ *snod ṭgyaṅ-wa* to set out a vessel; མཆོད་མེ་བསྒྲངས་ *mchod-me ḥbrgyaṅs-wa* to put in array lamps as offerings. 2. to call a person from a distance.

བཀྲད་ *ḥbrgyad* ཤट eight.

Symbolic Syn. ཁྲ་ཤིས *ḥkra-çis*; ལྷ *lha*; ཀླུ *klu*; སྣོད *nor*; གདེངས་ཅན *gdeṅs-can*; སྲིད་པ *sriḍ-pa*; སྟེ *lto*; འགྲོ *ḥgro* (*Rtsii.*).

+ བསྒྲད་ཁྲག་ *ḥbrgyad-ḥkag*=ཁས་བླངས་པ *ḥkaḥ ḥkyoṅ-pa* नियत rebuke; reproof; reflection on one's conduct or act.

བསྒྲད་སྐུད *ḥbrgyad-ḥkug* or རྩྭ་བསྒྲད་སྒྲིལ *skud-pa ḥbrgyad-sgril* thread in eight-fold twists.

བསྒྲད་བཅུ *ḥbrgyad-ḥcu* ཤअशीति eighty.

བསྒྲད་ཆུའ *Brgyad-chuṅ* n. of a kind of tea which is of inferior quality, largely consumed by Tibetans in general.

བསྒྲད་སྟོན་པ *Brgyad-ston-pa* ཤटसाहस्रिका one of the abridged sacred scriptures of the northern Buddhists containing 8,000 s'lokas.

བསྒྲད་སྟོན *Brgyad-ston* ཤटमीचन्द्र the festival on the eighth lunar day of the month.

བསྒྲད་པ *ḥbrgyad-pa* ཤट 1. the eighth. 2. མཐར་བཅད་པ *thar ḥcad-pa* he who finishes or puts an end to; the destroyer.

Digitized by Google

བརྒྱད་པོ *brgyad-po* consisting of eight; the eight.

བརྒྱད་ལྷག *brgyad-lhag* lit. eight in excess (of one hundred); ཞིང་ a rosary which consists of one hundred and eight heads.

བརྒྱན་པ *brgyan-pa* (*gyen*) བཀབ་, བཀཆར་, མཛེས་, vb. to adorn, decorate; to provide with: རིན་ཆེན་བྱས་བརྒྱན་པ *rin-chen rgyan-gyis brgyan-pa* adorned with precious ornaments, cf. རྒྱན *rgyan*; sbst.

བརྒྱལ་བ *brgyal-wa*=སྐྱེས་མེད་ཕྱིན་པ *myog-ches byed-pa* དྲྭཝཱ་ གཏ 1. to fall down senseless; to lie senseless; to sink down unconscious; to faint. 2. to howl, of a fox (*Sch.*); དངལ་གྱི *ho brgyal-te* fainting with fatigue; བརྒྱལ་བོག་པ *brgyal bog-pa* laid prostrate and unconscious: ཐམས་ཅད་བརྒྱལ་བོག་པའིང *thams-cad brgyal bog-pa bshin* all as if prostrate and senseless (*A. 76*).

བརྒྱས *brgyas*=ལྷན་རྒྱས *lhan-rgyas* together with.

བརྒྱུགས *brgyugs*, pf. of རྒྱུག་པ ཙཱརཏི, ཙཱརན used as sbst. a race; also running a race.

བརྒྱུངས་པ *brgyungs-pa* the marrow in the back-bone (*Cs.*).

བརྒྱུད *brgyud*, cf. རྒྱུད *rgyud* པརམྤར, བཾཤ, ཨཉྙཱན, གཅིག་ནས་གཅིག་ཏུ་བརྒྱུད་པ *cig-nas gcig-tur brgyud-pa* descent from one to another. 1. family, lineage, ancestors, offspring. 2. race, people, nation: བོད་ཀྱི་མི་བརྒྱུད *bod-kyi mi-brgyud* the Tibetan nation, people. རིགས་བརྒྱུད *rigs-brgyud* relations; གདུང་བརྒྱུད *gdung-brgyud* descendants; ཟླ་བརྒྱུད *zla-brgyud* the succession or line of Lamas. 3. Tantras and mystic manuals, v. རྒྱུད; ཆོས་ཀྱི་བརྒྱུད་པ *chos-kyi* religious arguments and deductions.

བརྒྱུད་བརྒྱུགས *brgyud-brgyugs* a continuous succession (*Sch.*).

བརྒྱུད་ཅན *brgyud-can* possessed of descendants; fruitful.

བརྒྱུད་པ *brgyud-pa* 1. belonging to a race or family. 2. v. རྒྱུད *rgyud* and རྒྱུད་པ *rgyud pa*.

བརྒྱུད་པ་རྣམ་པ་ལྔ *brgyud-pa rnam-pa lnga* there were five different schismatic successions among the Buddhists in Ancient India; they were the following:—(1) འདུལ་བའི་རྒྱུད *'dul-wahi rgyud* or ཝིནཡན the generation observing moral discipline; (2) གསང་སྔགས་ཀྱི་རྒྱུད *gsan-sngags-kyi rgyud* or གུཧྱཡན the mystical succession; (3) རྒྱ་ཆེན་སྤྱོད་རྒྱུད *rgya-chen spyod-rgyud* or ཝིཔུལཡན the succession of abundant performances; (4) ཟབ་མོ་ལྟ་རྒྱུད *zab-mo lta-rgyud* གམྦཱིརཡན [the profound succession]*S.*; (5) དོན་གཉེར་རྒྱུད *don-gñer-rgyud* or the *Occult* race ཨཱརཡན (*Grub.* ར *6*).

བརྒྱུད་འཕེལ་བ *brgyud 'phel-wa* to increase the race or progeny; to multiply; to increase the family.

བརྒྱུད་མ *brgyud-ma* 1. one belonging to a family; a scion; one well acquainted with the secrets, well informed; acc. to *Cs.*= བརྒྱུད་ཅན *brgyud-can*. 2. in *W.* fruitful; fertile. 3. བརྒྱུད་མ་རྒྱབ་པ *brgyud-ma rgyab-pa* to perpetuate family lineage; བརྒྱུད་འཛིན *brgyud-'dsin* བཾཤདྷར heir; successor.

བརྒྱུད་ཡས *brgyud-yas* ཝིཤཥ n. of a numerical figure (*Ya-sel. 56*).

བརྒྱུས་པ *brgyus-pa* ཁཙིཏ to make a string of; to stitch together.

བརྒྱག་པ *brgag-pa*, v. འབེགས་པ *bgegs-pa* and སྒོག་པ *sgog-pa*.

བརྒྱངས་ *brgyangs* or རྒྱངས་ *rgyangs*=དཀོག་གཞི *dkog-gzhi* point of time; moment; instant; conjuncture: ལོ་གསར་བརྒྱངས་གི་ལྷག་པ *lo-gsar brgyangs-gi lhag-pa* a chilling gale on the opening of the

Digitized by Google

new year; དུས་ཚེས་ the proper time for doing a thing; འཕྲི་བའི་ བསྡུར་ the time for writing; ཟ་མའི་བསྡུར་ the time of eating.

བསྡུངས་པ་ *bsgaṅs-pa* to form into; གོང་ཐུ་ བསྡུངས་ *goṅ-bu bsgaṅs* made a ball of; གཅིག་ཏུ་ བསྡོམས་ *gcig-tu bsgoṅs* collects into one.

བསྒར་ *bsgar*, pf. of སྒོར་བ།

བསྒུགས་པ་ *bsgugs-pa* pf. of སྒུག་པ་ *sgug-pa* to wait (for one's arrival or return).

སྒུལ་སྐྱོད་ *bsgul-bskyod* tremulous; to shake and tremble: སེམས་ཅན་འཕྲོ་འདུག་དང་ གསུལ་ སྐྱོད་ཀྱི་ the living beings move, stand and tremble (*Khrid. 47*).

བསྒུལ་བ་ *bsgul-pa* གཡམ་ to shake, tremble, quake, quiver Gen. སྒུག་པ།

བསྒོ་བ་ *bsgo-wa*, བཤོལ་ལོ། 1. to direct, instruct, v. སྒོ་བ་ *sgo-wa*. 2. to rub with; to apply on སྨུག་གསྒོས་པ་ *smug bsgos-pa*; to stain, anoint; to infect with disease; གསྒོས་པ་ *bsgos-pa* pf. of གསྒོ་བ་ to command, order; also ཁག་ གསྒོས་པ་ *khaḥ bsgos-pa* to give directions; issue commands; also the coercive bidding of the mystic exorcist towards an evil spirit. བག་ཆགས་ གསྒོས་པ་ *bag-chags bsgos-pa* defiled with moral impurity (*Nag. 19*).

Syn. ཁས་ཀློགས་ཇེད་ *khas-blaṅs byed*; དུལ་བ་འདོད་ *dul-wa ḥdsin*; ཚིག་བཏན་པ་ *tshig brtan-pa*; གསོ་ སྦ་པ་ *bsgo-wa ñan-pa*; དཀའ་དུལ་ཏུ་ *dkaḥ-du gyur*; གཞོན་པ་ *bshen-pa*; ཞི་བ་ *shi-wa*; དུལ་བ་ *dul-wa*; ཉེར་ ཞི་བ་ *ñer shi-wa* (*Mhon.*).

བསྒོ་བ་ལངས་པ་ *bsgo-wa ḥoag-pa* ཁས་བླངས་ to disobey; to disregard directions.

བསྒོ་བ་ཐུ་ན་སྒྲོན་པ་ *bsgo-wa thu-la sgron-pa*= བསྒོ་བ་མི་སྦ་པ་ *bsgo-wa mi-ñan-pa* not listening to instructions or directions.

བསྒོ་བའམ་བགྲམ་ I: *bsgo-wa thum-pa gsum* the three religious instructions or directions:— 1. དགེ་འདུན་གྱི་བསྒོ་བ་ instructions issued by the church. 2. རིམ་གྲོ་པ་ those issued by a section of the church. 3. དགེ་བཤེས་ཆེན་པོ་ཉིད་ཀྱི་བསྒོ་བ་ directions emanating from the senior member of the holy order.

བསྒོ་བའམ་བགྲམ་ (II): 1. སློབ་དཔོན་གྱི་བསྒོ་བ་ the order of the principal of a college or the superior of a monastery. 2. མཁན་པོའི་བསྒོ་བ་ the command of the Khanpo (abbot). 3. དགེ་འདུན་གྱི་བསྒོ་བ་ *dge-ḥdunggyis bsgo-wa*.

བསྒོ་བའམ་བགྲམ་ III: 1. དགེ་འདུན་གྱི་བསྒོ་བ་ the vows of the holy order. 2. མང་ཐོས་ཀྱི་བསྒོ་བ་ vows of ordinary men. 3. སོ་སོར་ཐར་པའི་བསྒོ་བ་ vows for individual emancipation in the ordinary way (*K. du. 42*).

བསྒོ་བ་ཞིན་ཉན་པ་ *bsgo-wa ḥshin ñan-pa* or རྗེས་ སུ་རྟག་པ་ *rjes-su ḥjug-pa* བཤད་བཞིན་ལས་ to follow, do as directed. [One who acts as directed] *S.*

བསྒོ་བ་ལ་མི་ཉན་པ་ *bsgo-wa la mi-ñan-pa* བསྒོ་བ་ མི་ཉན་ breach of religious discipline; བཤད་ པ་བཞིན་མེད་ not to act according to instruction.

བསྒོམ་པ་ *bsgom-pa* གཟའ contemplation; = སྒོམས་པ་ *goms-pa*; བསྒོམ་པ་དང་སྒོམས་པ་གཉིས་ཀ་ལམ་ དུ་ཁས་ལེན་པའི་ *bsgom-pa* and *goms-pa* in their application to road have one and same meaning.

བསྒོམ་སྐྱེས་ *bsgom-skyes* གཟའ་ལས་, གཟའ་ལས་ produced from contemplation, also reflection; བསྒོམ་པ་བྱུང་བ་ *bsgom-pa byuṅ-wa* གཟའ་ལས་བྱུང་ sprung from contemplation; བསྒོམ་པ་ལ་དགའ་བ་ *bsgom-pa la dgaḥ-wa* delighting in contemplation.

བསྒོམས་པ་ *bsgoms-pa*, pf. of སྒོམ་པ་ *sgom-pa*.

བསྒྱིངས་པ་ *bsgyiṅs-pa* = འགྱིང་བ་ *bgyiṅ-wa* 1. ཁེངས་, ཁྱུད་ to yawn. 2. = སྦོ་བ་ *sbo-wa*.

བསྒྱུར་བ་ I: *bsgyur-wa*, another form of སྒྱུར་བ་ *sgyur-wa*. གཡིར་ལོན་, ཆ་བཤོལ་, to change; ཁ་དོག་བསྒྱུར་བ་ *kha-dog bsgyur-ba* changing colour; གོས་བསྒྱུར་བ་ to change clothes; to change the cover (like a snake);

Digitized by Google

to translate; རྒྱ་གར་གྱི་རྒྱུད་ *rgya-gar gyi rgyud* to translate books brought from India; ཚིག་འགྱུར་ *tshig-ḥgyur* to translate words; དོན་འགྱུར་ *don-ḥgyur* to alter the meaning; ཐད་འགྱུར་ *thad-ḥgyur* to change the direction; འཆོལ་འགྱུར་ *ḥchol-ḥgyur*, ལུས་འགྱུར་ *lus-ḥgyur* to change one's body (miraculously); མིན་འགྱུར་ *min-ḥgyur* to change one's name; མདོག་འགྱུར་ *mdog-ḥgyur* to change the complexion or colour; ཁྱད་འགྱུར་ *khyad-ḥgyur* to change the quality; དགོངས་འགྱུར་ *ḥgoṅs-ḥgyur*, *i.e.*, to change one's intention; ཕྱི་ནང་འགྱུར་ *phyi-naṅ ḥgyur* to invert the object; ཆོས་ལུགས་འགྱུར་ *chos-lugs ḥgyur* conversion; སྐད་འགྱུར་ *skad-ḥgyur* to change the language.

འབྱུར་བ II: ཐུབ་པ to multiply, increase.

Syn. འཕེལ་ *ḥphel*; འགྲེས་པ་ *ḥgres-pa*; རྒྱས་པ་ *rgyas-pa*; གཡེལ་བ་ *gyel-wa* (*Mhon.*).

འབྱུག་པ་ *ḥgyug-pa* ཁྲག་ muscle.

འབྲག་ཕྲེང་ *Brag-phreṅ* (*ḍag-theṅ*) n. of a Jong in Tibet.

འབྲགས་ *ḥgrags* (*ḍag*) (ཆོས་སྒྲོག་ཚར་བ་ *chos ḥgrog-tshar-wa*) ཀོངིན, निचान proclaimed; read or recited loudly.

འགྲགས་པ་ *ḥgrags-pa* sung; diffused.

འབྲངས་པ་ *ḥgraṅs-pa* 1. to enumerate, count up (*Cs.*). 2. to cause to grow cold.

འགྲད་པ་ *ḥgrad-pa*=འགྲད་པ་ *ḥgrad-pa* to open wide; མིག་འགྲད་པ་ *mig ḥgrad-pa* to stare; རྐང་པ་ འགྲད་པ་ *rkaṅ-pa ḥgrad-pa* to part the legs wide; to straddle.

འགྲལ་ *ḥgral* ग्रस्थे, तीर्थे [crossed; passable] *S.*

འགྲལ་བ་ *ḥgral-wa* ज्ञत्-ग्र् to pass; cross over.

འགྲལ་བའི་ཤིང་རྟ་ *ḥgral-waḥi śiṅ-rta* a boat, also=གྲུ་རྐྱ་ *gru-skya* an oar of a boat (*Mhon.*).

འགྲལ་བྱ་ *ḥgral-bya* ब्रस्थो, तरी met. a boat.

འགྲལ་ཡས་ *ḥgral-yas* चरः a numerical figure used in Buddhist astrology.

འགྲིགས་ *ḥgrigs* (*ḍig*) संस्कर, सज्ज, सज्जित put in order, arranged, arrayed; འགྲིགས་པ་ *ḥgrigs-pa* ग्रथित formed into string.

འགྲིབས་པ་ *ḥgribs-pa* (*ḍib-pa*), pf. of གྲིབ་ *grib* लिखना, गोपायित, छादन, छादित covered.

འགྲིབས་པའི་ལུང་མི་སྟོན་པ་ *ḥgribs-pahi luṅ-du mi-ston-pa* लिखनाचारत्व to abstain from obscure predictions: དགེ་མི་དགེ་བར་ཤེས་པ་ མ་ཡིན་པ་བཞིན་: do not prophesy or predict what is not known either to be good or bad.

འགྲིམས་པ་ *ḥgrims-pa* (*ḍim-pa*) (གྲྭ་པ་ *grwa-pa*) ངན་ངན་ཚུལ་པ་ *ḥgrtan-ḥgrtan byas-pa*, v. རིག་པ་ *rig-pa*, *rig-pa ḥgrims-pa* perverted skill; also chaotic acquirements; confused information.

འགྲུན་པ་ *ḥgrun-pa*, akin to འགྲན་ *ḥgran* प्रतियत्ने, to rival, vie with; to reply to: འགྲིན་ མི་ཕོད་ *ḥgrin mi-phod*=འགྲན་ཞ་ཅོད་མི་ཐུབ་པ་ *ḥgran-zla byed mi-nus-pa* cannot compete or be a match for.

འགྲེང་ *ḥgreṅ*=འཕེབས་པ་ *ḥphebs-pa*, རྒྱལ་མཚན་ལྟ་བུ་ *rgyal-mtshan lta-bu* सदुच्छित, उच्छ्राय, प्रसार up-lifted; hoisted.

འགྲེངས་ *ḥgreṅs* (*ḍeṅg*), pf. of རྡེངས་ *ṛeṅs*, imp. རྡེངས་ཤིག་ *ṛeṅs-śig*, འགྲེངས་བྱའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན་ *ḥgreṅs-byaḥi rgyal-mtshan*, a flag that is to be hoisted (*Situ.* 77).

འགྲེས་ *ḥgres* (*ḍe*) (འཕེ *ḥphe*) old, aged; རྒན་འགྲེས་ *rgan-ḥgres*, རེ་བཟང་ཆུ་ཡལ་འགྲེས་ *re-bzaṅ mu-yal ḥgres* (*Ya-sel.*). དགེ་རྒན་ འགྲེས་རིམ་ *dge-rgan chos ḥgres rim* aged respectable lamas.

འགྲེས་པ་ *ḥgres-pa* परिवर्ते changed.

འགྲེས་ཡས་ *ḥgres-yas* a numerical figure used in Buddhist astrology.

Digitized by Google

ང

ང་ *ṅa* I: is the fourth consonant of the Tibetan alphabet. It corresponds to the Sanskrit letter ङ and sounds like *ng* in the English word "song." As a final the pronunciation is therefore easy enough; but in its frequent occurrence as an initial letter the difficulty of sounding it properly comes in. As an initial ང་ must be pronounced as a nasal g. To acquire the sound, first say *un-ga*; and then, dropping the u, try to say the *nga*.

ང་ II: 1. it represents the numerical figure 4. 2. stands for ལྔ་ in the consecutive numbers ང་བཅུ་གཅིག 51; ང་བཅུ་གཉིས 52; ང་བཅུ་གསུམ 53; ང་བཞི 54; ང་ལྔ 55; ང་དྲུག 56; ང་བདུན 57; ང་བརྒྱད 58; ང་དགུ 59.

ང་ III: in mystical Buddhism is symbolical of the dissolution of all *Saṁskāra* (combinations either phenomenal or material). ང་ཞེས་པ་ནི་བདུ་རྩྭ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཆིག་ཏུ་སྡུད་པའི་མཚན་ཉིད་དོ། "the term ང་ is the sign of the synthesis of all matters which phenomenally exist in a compounded state" (*K. my.* ག *207*). ང་ནི་འཛིན་པ་མེད་པའི་ཚེ་, འཛིན་བྱ་ཐམས་ཅད་བོར་ཐོག་ཏུ་རྟོགས་ (*K. g.* ཁ *42*) "ང་ is symbolical of the state where there is no cohesion; it explains that all that are without adherence (attachment) will be liberated."

ང་ IV: ངས་ pers. pron., first person, singular I: ང་མི་རྒན་ old man that I am; ང་རྒྱབ་ཏུ་སྲོང་བཙན་སྒམ་པོ་དང་། "I with *Sroṅ-btsan sgam-po*"; ཐུ་མང་ I the Lama. ངའི or ངའི་ my, mine: ངའི་ཨིད་སྐྱང་ my charming (wife), *i.e.*, dearest; ང་ཡི་ཡིན་=ངའོ་ཡིན it is mine; མི་ངའི་རྣམ་ཤེས soul of me a man; ངའི་འདི this my; ངའི་རྩེ་བཟུང་ my venerable master. Colloq. the common form for ང་ *nga* is ང་རང་ *ṅa-raṅ* "I."

ང་ཁོ་ན *ṅa kho-na* I myself; I alone.

ང་ཉིད་, ང་ཉིད་, ང་རང་ स्वयम्, स्वतं, स्व I myself.

Syn. ཁོ་བོ *kho-bo*.

ང་ཅག *ṅa-cag*, ང་ཚོ *ṅa-tsho*, ང་རྣམས *ṅa-rnams*, are the several plurals of ང་ signifying we.

ངས *ṅas* for ང་ཡིས *ṅa-yis* by me, v. ང་ *ṅa*.

ང་རྒྱལ *ṅa-rgyal* मद, दर्प, मान, अहंकार (lit. "I, the chief"), *i.e.*, pride, arrogance: ང་རྒྱལ་གྱི་རྒྱང་ལ་ཡོན་ཏན་གྱི་ཆུ་མི་ཚམས། "on the height of pride the water of merit does not accumulate"; ང་རྒྱལ་རྒྱབ་པ to be proud. ང་རྒྱལ་གཅོག་པ to break (another's) pride; to humble; ངའོ་རྣམཔའི་ང་རྒྱལ=the pride of assertion of self; lit. the pride of reflecting "I am."

Syn. རྒྱགས *rgyags*; དྲེགས *dregs*; འཕྱར་གཡེང་རྒྱས *hphyar-gyeṅ-ṡñems*; མངོན་པའི་ང་རྒྱལ *mṅon-pahi ṅa-rgyal*; ང་ཐོག *ṅa-thog* (*Mṅon.*).

ང་རྒྱལ་ཅན *ṅa-rgyal-can* अहंकारी, अतिमानिक, महाअहीं; proud, boastful; rivalling.

Syn. ང་རྒྱལ་ཐོག *ṅa-rgyal-thog*, དྲེགས་ཐོག *dregs-thog* (*Mṅon.*).

ང་རྒྱལ་ལམ་བུང་ང་རྒྱལ मानातिमान supreme pride.

ངོ་ཕོད *Ṅo-phod* n. of a district in the province of Kong-po (*Loṅ.* ཇ, *16*).

Digitized by Google

ང་བ *ña-wa*=ཡང་ད *ya ña-wa* མོལཁ 1. bad; dangerous; fearful. 2. rarely for ངན་པ bad; དྲི་ང་བ a bad smell.

ང་མེད་ *ña-med* ཁམས lit. without self; without vanity; not thinking of one's self or self-interest.

ང་མེན་ཆོས་པོ *ña-men choṡ-po* (he who is personified by worldliness), the name by which *Māra*, the lord of worldliness of the Buddhists, is known to the Bon (*B. Nam.*).

ང་ཧུར *ña-ẖur* a species of duck, v. ཧུར་པ *ẖur-pa*, perh. *Anas casarca*.

ང་ཅི *ña-çi*, lit. I die; cry of fear with wonder; evidently a Bengali expression of wonder—"मरि or हा मरि I die, alas! I die," which Atis'a introduced in Tibetan—ཨ་རྱ་ང་ཅི་ཞུ་ནས་བཏུང་ངོ་མཚར་ཚན་ཏི་ནང་ཡོད། (*A. 107*) "Oh, I die from wonder! yet there are wonderful stories in India (to be told)."

ང་མོ *ña-mo* for ངམོ the camel: ཁུར་བཏུབ་ཐུར་དཔག་ཅིང་མོ་མགྱོག། *ẖur-wa ẖur ṡkyer draṅṡ çin ña-mo ṃgyag* the camel, grunting with loads, travels quickly (*Jig. 22*).

ང་རྩེར་ *ña-ẖtsheṅ* self-sufficient or self-sufficiency; pride; egotism (*A. 90*).

ང་ཡིར་མེད *ña-yir med* ཁམས want of selfishness: ང་ཡིར་འཛིན་པ=བདག་གིར་འཛིན་པ or གང་རུང་བདག་ཏུ་འཛིན་པ the cognition of personality which may be styled the self or བདག.

ང་རྩ *ña-ra* 1. noise; sound. 2. cold air: ང་ཁྱབ་ཀྱི་ང་རབ་མི་འཛེམས། I am not afraid of the air of the glaciers (*Mil.*).

ང་རངས་ I: *ña-ra-can* 1. loud, noisy, roaring. 2. a crier, brawler, noisy fellow.

ང་རངས་ II: rarified; cold.

ང་རང་ *Ña-ra thaṅ* n. of a place in Tibet: ཉེ་མངལ་དེ་ཀ་ཀྱི་ཚམ་སྐད་ངན་ནང་མིར་བསུ་བ་རེའི་མིང་ཅང་ངོ་ནས་ཀྱང་ཁུ་བཟུང་ཡོད་པ་ཞིག་ཡིན་ཏེ། (*Jig. 65*) when the lid of the copper-coffin was opened, there came out from it the cry *ña-ra-ra*; hence the name of that place became known as *Ña-ra-thaṅ*.

ངར་ར་ *ñar ra-ra* expression of extreme pain and suffering.

ང་རུ *Ña-ru* n. of a place in Ancient Tibet, which *Hoṡ*, one of the four sons of King *Se-ṡbreg-pa*, had chosen for his residence (*Deb. ཀ, 19*).

ང་རོ *ña-ro*, རྒྱ 1. a loud, deep voice; a cry; སྐད་ཀྱི་ང་རོ་དྲག་ཤས the pitch of the voice loud and low. 2.=*visarga*, *i.e.*, ཨ་དཀར་ཐུང་བ་ལྔའི་མཐར་ཐེག་ཅེ་ང་རོ་ཁོད་ཀ་དཀྱངས། at the end of the five short vowels, there being the *visarga* dots (they should be regarded as a) vowel (*Ya-sel. 47*). 3. སེང་གེ་དང་རྟག་གི་ངར་སྒྲ། the roaring sound of the lion or the tiger: རྟག་གི་ངར་སྒྲ་འཇིག་པར། ཁྱུ་ཤེང་གི་རྩེ་དམ་ལྡང་། the tiger's growl issuing forth, the monkey drops down from the top of the a tree; སྐད་ཀྱི་ང་རོ་རེན་ཅིས་ཐལ་ཁས་ཡོ they proclaimed, shouting at the top of their voice; གདུག་པའི་ང་རོ voices foreboding mischief; ཁུ་རྩུད་ཀྱི་ང་རོ་འཕོད་པ to raise woeful cries.

ང་རོ་སྒྲོག་པ *ña-ro ṡgrog-pa* 1. to roar; to rage. 2. the circlet used on the top of a letter to signify ཨ turns into ང, ཉ, ན and ཨ before words beginning with any of these.

ང་རོ་སྦྱིན་པ *ña-ro byin-pa* ཁམས་ཤད, ཁམས་ཤར, སྒྲ་ཤད crying; bewailing; to cry or bewail loudly on account of pain or grief.

ང་ལ་རུ *Ña-la ru* also ང་ལས་རུ *Ña-las ru* ཁམས་ཤ n. of a mythological king who ruled as a Chakravarti-rājā over heaven and earth and shared the celestial throne with six successive Indras. N. of an ancestor of Gautama Buddha: ཁྱེམ་བས་རུ་མ་རུ་གཤུང་བ་ཁ་བཏོན་མིང་ཅང་ངོ་ན་ཁེམ་ཁུབས་སོ། the child having

Digitized by Google

cried "give me suck," was called Na-la-nu (*Pag. 14*).

ངག *ŋag* वाच्, वाचो, इरा, भारती, गौः speech; talk; word; ངག་གི་རྒྱས་པ sins committed with the tongue (in words); ངག་སྐྱངས་པ polite speech; gentle words; ངག་སྡོམ་པ वाक्संयम or ངག་གཅད་པ मौनव्रत silence, observed as a monastic duty or religious exercise; the vow of not speaking, *i.e.*, of keeping silence for a definite time.

Syn. མིག *tshig*; སྒྲ་སྒྲིགས་པ *sgra-ḥjod-pa*; འཇམ་ཚིག *djyaṅs-can*; གཏམ *gtam*; སོ་རྒྱུས *lo-rgyus*; སྐད་ཟླུམ་ཅན *skad-ʒmra-can* (*Mhon.*).

ངག་སྐྱེས *ŋag-skyes* वाग्जात born or produced from speech.

ངག་འཁྱལ *ŋag-ḥkhyal* प्रलाप, विप्रलाप, विजिह्मालाप delirium; unconnected speech; foolish talk; ravings (*Ñag.*).

ངག་གི་རྒྱལ་པོ *Ñag-gi rgyal-po* मञ्जुघोष; འཇམ་དཔལ *the Bodhisattva* Mañju-s'ri ghosha, who is believed by Buddhists to be the god of speech; ངག་གི་རྒྱན *ŋag-gi-rgyan* शोभन a figure of rhetoric or speech; gen. amplication of an idea by the use of apt expressions; ངག་གི་ཐུབ་བྱེད་ वाक्स्तम्भ the symbolic speech or mode of expression by the configuration of the fingers; this is described as ཕྱག་གིས་ཤུགས་ཀྱང་གཅོད་པ, mystical language in which expression by signs, *i.e.*, with the configuration of the fingers, forms the principal feature; ངག་གི་དབང་ཕྱུག, वागीश्वर the lord of speech—Jam-yang or Mañ-ju-s'ri ghosha: ངག་གི་དབང་ཕྱུག་འཇམ་དཔལ་དབྱངས་ལ་ཕྱག་འཚལ་ལོ། salutation to Jampai-yang, the prince of speech (*Situ. 3*); ངག་གི་དཀུལ *ŋag-gi dkul* one poor in speech; a dumb person, v. ལྷུག་པ *lhug-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ངག་སྒྲིགས *ŋag-ḥgres* manner of speaking or uttering words (*Cs.*).

ངག་རྒྱས་པ *ŋag rgyas-pa* वाग्विस्तार too much talking; full and detailed discussion.

ངག་རྒྱུན *ŋag-rgyun* प्रबन्ध a discourse; also oral tradition, not recorded history.

ངག་ཕྱལ *ŋag-ḥchal*=ངག་ཁྱལ irregular or senseless speech.

Syn. ཕྱལ་ཚིག *ḥchal-tshig*; ཅ་མེད་གཏམ *cha-med gtam*; སྐྱག་རྩོད *skyag-rcod*; བབ་རྩོལ *bab-col*; མུ་རྩོད *mu-rcod* (*Mhon.*).

ངག་སྙན 1.=as met. the cuckoo. 2. pleasant voice or sweet language; one who speaks in sweet language.

ངག་གཏམ *ŋag-gtam* verbal message; also oral tradition.

ངག་ཉེས་དམས་པ *ŋag-ñes-dams-pa* वाचि संयम, वाक्संवत one who has controlled his speech or tongue.

ངག་འདབ *ŋag-ḥdab* or ངག་གི་འདབ་མ *ŋag-gi ḥdab-ma* (lit. the leaf of speech) रसना the organ of tasting; རྡ་རྩེ་ the tongue, v. རྡེ *lce*: (*Mhon.*).

ངག་འདོན་པ *ŋag-ḥdon-pa* उच्चारण to express in words; to cry; to speak.

ངག་ལྡན *ŋag-ldan* वाक्मान्, वाग्मिन् eloquent; possessed of (the power of) speaking.

ངག་བྱེད *ŋag-byed* उच्चारक; the speaker.

ངག་དབང་ *ŋag-dbaṅ* a title of learning given to some of the Grand Lamas of Tibet. Is also the first name of the present or 14th Dalai Lama of Lhasa.

ངག་དབང་ཡེ་ཤེས་རྒྱ་མཚོ *Ñag-dbaṅ Ye-śes rgya-mtsho* the Lama who with the help of Lhabsaṅ, King of the country round lake Kökönor, conducted the Government of Tibet for thirteen years (*Loh. ९, 16*).

ངག་དབང་ལྷ་མོ *Ñag-dbaṅ lha-mo* वागीश्वरी देवी the goddess of speech; དཔལ་ལྡན་ལྷ་མོ an epithet of Sarasvatī (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

ངག་སྦྱོར་ *ṅag-sbyor* वाग्योजना arrangement of speech (*Cs.*).

ངག་མ *ṅag-ma* वाचा the speech itself.

ངག་མ་རྩལ་བ *ṅag-ma tshaṅ-wa* = སྨྲ་བ་ वाक् 1. one of imperfect or defective speech; a stup'd person. 2. indistinct speech.

ངག་མི་ལྡན་ *ṅag-mi-ldan* a dumb person; also one who cannot express himself in clear language.

Syn. རྨུག་པ *lkug-pa*; ཚིག་མི་གསལ *tshig-mi-gsal*; སེམས་དེམ་པོ *semṣ-dem-po* (*Mhon.*).

ངག་མེད་ *ṅag-med* समाधि meditation; a state in which there is no use of speech.

ངག་རྩོམ *ṅag-tshab* representation in writing: ངག་རྩོམ་གྱི་རྩེ་མོ the principal points in a representation or petition.

ངག་མཚུངས *ṅag-mtshuṅṣ* समो of uniform and consistent speech, *i.e.*, where there is no contradiction, redundancy, or irrelevancy.

ངག་ཡིད་ *ṅag-yiḍ* वाङ्मनः the speech and the heart.

ངག་ལམ་བྱ་བ *ṅaṣ-lam shu-wa* to apply, or pray to, verbally.

ངག་གཅེར་ *ṅag-gçer* in vulg. རྩ་གཅེར་ or གཡོང་གཅེར་, in Sikk. cross-examination; also deposition of the plaintiff and defendant in the presence of each other.

ངག་གོར་ *ṅag-gor* committing to words; a promise.

ངག་གསལ *ṅag-gsal* वाक्प्रसिद्धा, वाक्प्रसेद clear speech or lucid language.

ངག་ལྷ་མོ *Ṅag lha-mo* वाग्देवी the Goddess of Speech.

ངང་ I: *ṅaṅ* = རྒྱུད་ or ཁམིར་མ *nisarge* 1. the nature, being, idiosyncracy; the very essence of any person or thing. 2. sphere; province; domain: རྡོ་འི་ངང = རྡོ་འི་ཁམིར་མ the essentiality of vacuity (*Çûnyatâ*): མཁའི་ངང the sphere of the void space: སེམས་ཀྱི་ངང = སེམས་ཀྱི་ཁམིར་མ the natural constitution of the mind: སྐབས་མཉམ་གཞེས་འཛིན་ངང་ལ in a cheerful state of the mind (*Thgr.*); རྡོ་འཛིན་ངང་ཉིད the very essence of vacuity itself (*Glr.*): ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་ངང་ལ་ཞུགས་པ to enter into the state of deep meditation: ཆགས་མེད་ཀྱི་ངང་ལ་ཤུགས་འདུག། continue in that state of mind which is free from attachment, etc.: འཇིགས་སྐྲག་སེང་ངམ་འཆི་བ། to die of fear or panic.

ངང་ II: character; disposition: ངན་ཁ or ངན་སྐྱེ་ངན་པ a naturally bad disposition; ངན་སྐྱེ་བཟང་པོ a naturally good disposition (*Soh.*; *Jä.*).

ངང་གིས *ṅaṅ-giṣ* adv. spontaneously; naturally; also, acc. to *Jä.* and *Schr.*, slowly, gradually, gently.

ངང་ཅན *ṅaṅ-can* natural capacity; གཏོང་གི་ངང་ཅན་ त्यागस्वाभो one who is naturally capable of renouncing or giving up; able to abandon. ངང་ཅན is generally used like རྒྱུད་ཅན.

ངང་བཟོད་ཡོད་ *ṅaṅ-bzog-yoḍ* naturally modest: ངང་བཟོད་ཡོད་ཀྱི་རྒྱོད་ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས། his moral character in regard to his natural modesty (*A. 55*).

ངང་མ་གྱང་ *ṅaṅ ma-thuṅ* do not be short-tempered: ཁོ་བོས་ཁ་རྡོ་མ་ལ་ཁྱོད་ངང་མ་གྱང་ཅེས་ཟེར། when I had said to the *kha-do-ma* "pray be not short-tempered" (*Hbrom. 93*).

ངང་ཚུལ *ṅaṅ-tshul* natural disposition or temperament; ངང་ཚུལ་བཟང་པོ 1. good conduct; a naturally good disposition. 2. n. of a Buddhist sage and author of Ancient India, included in the list of twenty-three sages (*M.V.*).

ངང་རིང་ *ṅaṅ-riṅ* or ངང་སྐྱེ་རིང་བ forbearing; long-suffering; of cool nature: རྒན་རབས་ཀྱི་ངང་རིང་། ཕྱིར་དགོས། in accomplishing important business one should work with great patience.

Digitized by Google

ངང་པ *ṅaṅ-pa* ངང་པ the male goose.

ངང་སྐྱབས་ *ṅaṅ-ṛkaṅ* ངུབཀཾ that which waddles.

ངང་སྐྱ *ṅaṅ-skya* ངངཀྱཱ grey teal of Tibet.

Syn. པད་ཀླུམ་སྨྲིན་ *pad-klum mgrin.*

ངང་སྒྲོ *ṅaṅ-sgro* the quill of the goose.

ངང་ཧུར་ *ṅaṅ-ḥur* ཧཾཧཱུཾ the ruddy goose, realy *Tadorna rutila*, the sheldrake.

ངང་པ་གསེར་ལྡན *ṅaṅ-pa gser-ldan* 1. the yellow or golden goose. 2. རྟ་ངང་པ་གསེར་ལྡན་ཞེར་བོས་གསུངས། he said "fetch the horse called *Ṅaṅ-pa gser-ldan*" (*Yig.*).

ངང་པའི་རྒྱལ་པོ *ṅaṅ-paḥi ṛgyal-po* the "king-goose" and flamingo; also the plant *Jasminum zambac.*

ངང་པའི་ནགས *Ṅaṅ-paḥi-nags* a mythological grove called the swan's grove (as) situated beyond the Cuckoo's hill on this side of the ocean. It is filled with numberless flocks of ducks, geese and swans, with bills of coral, ruby, sapphire, and other precious stones. The lakes in that grove are filled with lotuses of the colour of glittering gold; and the grove extends over ten thousand miles (*K. d.* ར *272*).

ངང་པའི་ཚོགས *ṅaṅ-paḥi tshogs* ཧཾཔཱཧི a flock of wild geese.

ངང་མོ *ṅaṅ-mo* ངཾཧཱི a goose.

ངད I: *ṅaḍ* nice smell; aroma fragrance: ངད་ཚམ the fragrancy, the aroma evaporates; རྩི་ངད aromatic herbs.

Syn. བསུང་ *bsuṅ*; བསུང་ངད *bsuṅ-ṅaḍ* (*Mṅon.*).

ངད II acc. to *Jä.* cog. to ངར air; རླུང་ཀྱི་ངད་ལྡང་པ he rising of an aromatic breeze; also vapour; ཁ་ངད vapour from the mouth; also snowy vapour; ཆུ་ངད aqueous vapour.

ངད་ཅན *ṅaḍ-can* fragrant; also acc. to *Jä.* 1. fresh, cool. 2. rough, impetuous.

ངད་བཟང་ *ṅaḍ-bzaṅ* good smell: ཡིག་རོགས་ཀྱི་ངད་བཟང་ཡང་ཡང་ངར་ལས་ཀྱང་ཤོག། let the breeze of your letters laden with the aroma of camphor come again and again to me, *i.e.*, pray write me often.

ངན *ṅan* evil; mischief; misfortune; defilement: ངན་ཆེན་པོ་བྱས། it has done great mischief; esp. harm done by sorcery and witchcraft; ངན་དུ་བརྗོད་པ to revile (a person).

ངན་འགྲོ *ṅan-ḥgro* I: दुर्गति going or about to go to the undesirable state, *i.e.*, the state of the damned, comprising those in hell and those wandering about in distorted forms.

II: जायानुजीवन 1. one who follows the dictates of his wife and is led by the nose by her in all his works. 2. कपट्य dissimulation.

III: तड़ित् lightning.

ངན་དགུ *ṅan-ḍgu* all kinds of evil or mischief.

ངན་སྐྱེས *ṅaṅ-skyes* ཧཾསྐྱེས of low birth; also དུས་ཅན lit. anything produced from the soil and manure; the planet Mars.

ངན་རྒྱུ་ཅན *ṅan-ṛgyu-can* one who does mischief, speaks ill of others; ངན་རྒྱུ་ཅན་མེད one that does not speak evil of anybody (*A. 139*).

ངན་སོང *ṅan-soṅ* ཧཾསོང, ཧཾསངཀ sordid, vile, mean, pitiful: ངན་སོང་ཙམ་ཞིག་དང་པ or ངན་སོང་ཙམ་ཞིག་ཅོག་ཙེའམ་པ ཧཾསངམཱཏྲཀཔྲསཱད to be satisfied with anything be it ever so little or poor; =འདོད་པ་ཆུང་བ unambitious.

ངན་རྙེད *ṅan-ṛñed* ཧཾཉེད 1. scabby; itchy. 2. unchaste; libidinous.

Digitized by Google

དན་ཐབས *ñan-thabs*=སྨ་ *phra-ma* or སྨར་པ *khram-pa* ཁྲམ་པ, ཁྲམ་ vile language; mean, vulgar conversation; abuse.

དན་འདེབས་པ *ñan-ḥdebs-pa* to curse, execrate; མངུ་དན་འདེབས་པ to curse by means of witchcraft; cf. ཨངན.

དན་ན་བ *ñan-na-wa* the bad.

དན་པ I: *ñan-pa* རྐྱ, ཁྲིགས, ཁང་, ནང་, མཐོ, ཁབ, རྐྱལ, རྐྱལ་ཁ bad; miserable; poor; wicked; ugly; also a scoundrel, slanderer, rogue; the vile, vulgar, low, mean.

དན་པ II. 1. excrement; ordure; manure: ཨོག་རྐྱལ་པས་ཞིང་ཁྲིགས་ཆ་ཤིན་ཏུ་རྨོས་པ་ཡིན། by the use of manure the soil becomes very fertile.

Syn. མི་གཙང་མ *mi-gtsaṅ-ma*; རྐྱག་པ *ḳyag-pa* (*Mñon.*).

དན་པ་བརྗོད་པ *ñan-pa brjod-pa* ཁ་ལོག་པ to blaspheme.

དན་པ་ཁྲག་རེངས *ñan-pa ḳñaḥ-reṅs* a stiff-necked villain (*Rtsii. 13*).

དན་པ་དཔུན་འདེབས *ñan-pa dpuṅ-ḥdebs* conspirators; evil-minded men who intrigue, form a league to do mischief to others.

དན་སྤྱོད་རྒྱས *Ñan-spoṅ ḳyes*=དཔལ་ཕྱིར་རྒྱལ་མཚན or དན་སྤྱོད་ཀུ Paras'u Rāma, རྒྱལ་མཚན་ལྡན་ཀུ the son of *Rdul-can-ma* (*Mñon.*); an epithet of S'ukra and also of the planet Venus (སྐར་པ་སངས)

དན་བུ *ñan-bu* in earlier Tibetan the word དན་ཀུ was used in the place of the modern expression སྨད or སྨད་དམས, my humble or little self.

དན་བྱ་བ *ñan bya-wa* ཁིལ་ཐབས reproached; deceived; cheated.

དན་སྨྲ *ñam-smra* ཁ་ཐག, ཁིལ་ཐབ notoriety; bad reputation; disgrace.

དན་བཟོས་མ་བྱས་པ *ñan-ḥzos ma-byas-pa* ཁ་ཐག་ཆོད་ཐབས not reclaimed: made useless.

དན་གཡོ *ñan-gyo*=སྐྱག་པ or སྐྱག ཁ་ཐག་ hypocrisy (*Mñon.*); དན་གཡོ་ཅན (or གཡོ་སྐྱ་དན་པ་ཅན ཁ་ཐག་ 1. a hypocrite; a fox. 2. of a low caste.

དན་རིངས་ཤ also དང་རིངས་ཤ ཁ་ཐག་ procrastinating, delaying; always throwing a duty or anything to a distance.

དན་རོག *ñan-rog*=དན་རྐྱེད *ñan-ḳñed*.

དན་ལམ *ñan-lam*=ལང་ལོ་ཅོག་པ 1. bad habit, indulgence in any kind of work, behaviour, or eating, of a degrading nature. 2. n. of a place in Tibet (*Deb. ཀ, 2*).

དན་ཤི *ñan-ši* ཁ་ཐག་ death from starvation or from an accident or epidemic or plague, etc.; any person or animal that has died from starvation.

དན་སེལ *ñan-sel* that which removes the defilement and purifies: དན་སེལ་ཆེས་ཁ་ཐག་ཆུ, དུང་ཁ་དང་རི་ཁ་ཤིང་། *ñan-sel* is a term for water and also for tufts of *kuça* and *dub* grass (*Mñon.*).

དན་སོང་ ཁ་ཐག་ཁ those actually gone to damnation.

དན་གསོ *ñan-gso* to feed and foster persons or animals that have suffered from starvation.

དན་ཧྲུལ *ñan-hrul* low and destitute; delapidated decomposed: ཞི་ཞིང་དན་ཧྲུལ་ཐམས་ཅད་རྒྱུག། "(agricultural) tenants who have become scattered and destitute" (*Rtsii.*).

ངམ་དཀར *ñam-ḍkar* grey colour; not very white.

ངམ་གྲོག *ñam-grog*=ཁ་ཐག་ཆ ཁ་ deep ravines with precipitous eroded banks, which are impassable and inhospitable in aspect. Acc. to *Cs.* a torrent; acc. to *Sch.* the bank of a river grown ridgy and steep by having been gradually washed out by currents.

ངམ་རྒྱག་ཆེན་པོ *ñam-grog chen-po* ཁ་ཐག་ཆ a poetic name of Tibet which is called ངམ་རྒྱག་རྒྱ, the country of deep ravines.

Digitized by Google

ངམ་པ *ŋam-pa* དང་ 1. arrogance. 2. གཤར་ a ravine.

ངམ་མཐོ་ཅན *ŋam-mthoḥ-can* དགའིས་ a proud, bumptious person, one who assumes the appearance of greatness.

ངམ་དུར་ཅན *ŋam-dur-can* given to gluttony and drinking (*Jä.*).

ངམ་རིན *Ŋam-riṅ* n. of a district in Upper Tsang with a fort and monastery subject to Tashi-lhunpo.

ངམ་རུ *ŋam-ru* n. of a disease (*Med.*).

ངམ་ཅིན *Ŋam-çin* n. of a snake-demigod of the nether regions.

ངམ་རྒྱུགས *ŋam-çugs*=ངང་རྒྱུགས as a matter of course; by one's own force (of nature) or accord.

ངམ་ཆོད *Ŋam-çod* 1.=ཐེང་རོག *steṅ-ḥog* upper and lower: རེ་ཁམ་ཆུབ་རེ་ངམ་ཆོད་ཐམས་ཅད་རྒྱུར་ཕེབ། thence spreading over inundated the upper and lower parts (of the country) (*A. 99*). 2. n. of a place in Lhokha—the south-eastern district of the province of Ü (*Loṅ. ཅ 5*): མ་ཆོད་ཀྱི the lower part of ངམ་ཆོད (*Deb. ཀ, 19*)

ངར *ŋaṛ*. fore side; front side; ངར་གདོང་ front surface; forepart, esp. of the leg, the shin-bone, also knuckle; ལག་ངར forearm; རྐང་ངར lower part of the leg; རྒྱ་ངར acc. to *Jä.* an appellation for both. 2. termin. of ང་ 'to one's self'; ངར་ཤོར་ ཁ་བསྐྱང་; ང་ཕིར་ཤོག་=ཤུལ་ལྷོག pride; selfishness; self-interest. 3. ངར་འཇུག་པ to set on or against; to instigate.

ངར་སྐད *ŋar-skad* the sound of the roaring of lions, etc.

ཁ་ངར་པོ *ŋar-ŋar-po* hoarse, husky, wheezing, *e.g.*, in old age (*Thgy.*); ངར་ཕྱུད *ŋar-ghud* hoarseness and phlegm (*Med.*); རྒྱ་མཚན་ངར *gro-mtsan ŋar-ma* a hoarse throat (*Med.*; *Jä.*); ངར་ངར་གཞགས་པ a hoarse groaning.

ངར་སྣབས *ŋar-snabs* mucus of the nose.

ངར་པ *ŋar-pa* stalk of plants (*Med.*).

ངར་བ *ŋar-wa* 1. strength; vigour; hardness (of steel); གྲི་སོགས་ཀྱི་ངར་ལྕམ་པོ *gri-sogs-kyi ŋar-ljam-po* the hard or soft temper of (the metal of) knife; etc. 2. cold; frost; cold wind (*Mil.*); (cf. ང་ད) ངར་ཕྱུར་བ to steel; to temper.

ངར་ཅན *ŋar-can* 1. strong; vigorous. 2. ductile; ངར་ཕྱུག id., སེམས་ངར་ཕྱུག, strong-minded; ངར་ཞེར weak; soft.

ངར་པོ *ŋar-po* grim; strong; ferocious, (of beasts) (*Jä.*).

ངར་ཕྱུད *ŋar-ghud* sbst. 1. valour and strength: དཔའ་བའི་ངར་ཕྱུད་ཀ་ཕུལ་བྱུང་ཁོ་ན the valour of a hero is indicated in his face (physiognomy). 2. vb. ངར་ཕྱུར་བ or ངར་གསྐྱང་བ to temper and sharpen a steel-weapon or instrument.

ངར་ལྷོལ *ŋar-ghol* strong in quality; མཁྲི་ཚོད་དམར་གྱིས་ངར་ལྷོལ་གི་ཁོད་པ the red colour of tea is its strength.

ངར་མ *ŋar-ma* 1. irritable, passionate, impetuous (*Sch.*). 2. strong, powerful, *e.g.*, a powerful protection (*Mil.*, *Jä.*).

ངར་ལོངས, v. ངར།

ངལ་ཅ *ŋal-ca* ཁམ, ཁམས་ fatigue; weariness; resp. ཞུ་ངམ་པ also ཞོམ་ངམ་པ ཁ་བཤད; ཐུགས་ངམ་པ or མཉམ་པ tired mentally; ཁིལ་བ, ཐུབ, ཁམ་ to be fatigued, wearied; prostrate with exercise of the body.

Syn. ཁང་མོང་པ *thaṅ-chaḍ-pa*; དུབ་པ *dub-pa*; ངལ་དུབ་པ *ŋal-dub-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ངལ་གསེན་པ *ŋal-gsen-pa* (ནད *nad*) ཁིལ་བ a kind of disease. [1. a kind of white leprosy. 2. weariness, languor]*S.*

Digitized by Google

རལ་ཤད་པ *ral chad-pa* to be prostrate by fatigue.

རལ་འཇུག་པ *ral-ḥjug-pa* vb. a. to tire; to cause to be weary.

རལ་སྟེགས I: a rest; a sort of wooden crutch to support a load on the back while resting in a standing posture.

རལ་སྟེགས II: or རལ་གྲྭགས a bench or seat inviting repose.

Syn. ལྷོད་པ *ḥgti-wa*; རྩོལ་པ *sdod-pa* (*Mhon.*).

རལ་དུབ་པ *ral-dub-pa* intensive form of རལ་བ, to be very tired.

རལ་ཕོངས་ *ral-phoṅ* fatigued; become tired.

རལ་མེད་ ཤཱནྟ not wearied, untired; untiring.

རལ་གཙོ *ral-gtso* refreshment.

རལ་གསོ་བ *ral-gso-wa* lit. to cure weariness; to take rest: विश्राम, विराम, विरति rest, resting.

རལ་གསོས *ral-gsos* ཤམན met. for an ascetic.

ཉི་ *ñi* num. fig. 34.

ཏུ་ *ṅu* 1. num. fig. 64. 2. v. ངུ་བ *ṅuwa*.

ཏུ་བ *ṅu-wa* रोदन, क्रन्दन to cry; to weep; pf. ངས, resp. གྱུར་ཏ། ངས་པའི་མཆི་མ, tears that have been shed (*Dzl.*); ཐ་མལ་ངས་པ weeping without cause; hysterical weeping (*Med.*); ངུ་བ་པོ *ṅu-wa-po* a weeper; ངུ་མཁན *ṅu-mkhan* id.

ངུ་འདོད *ṅu-ḥdod* चदिचति wishing to cry; going to weep.

ངུ་སྤྲོ *ṅu-bro* was about to cry or weep.

ངུ་འབོད *ṅuḥ-bod* 1. bewailing; crying or weeping loudly. 2. रौरव n. of a hell: ངུ་འབོད་ཆེན་པོ མहारौरव the hell greater in suffering than *Raurava*.

ངུ་རྩི *ṅu-rtsi* *W.* sbst. a loud crying; bawling out; lamenting (*Jä.*).

ངུ་རུ *ṅu-ru* teal.

ངུ་རུ་འཇུག་པ *ṅu-ru ḥjug-pa* to cause to weep.

ངུ་ཆུར་ཅན *ṅu-çur-can* acc. to *Sch.* a child that is continually crying.

ངུད་མོ *ṅud-mo* a sob (*Cs.*; *Schr.*).

ཏུག་པ *ṅug-pa* = ངུར་བ to grunt; to snore; to pur.

ངུར་སྒྲ་ཅན *ṅur-sgra-can* that which grunts: a pig; a yak.

ཏུར་པ *ṅur-pa* चक्रवाक duck, esp. the red wild duck, *Anas nyroca*.

Syn. ཤེར་རྟའི་ཐུན *çiṅ-rtaḥi-luṅ*; འཁོར་ལོ་ཅན *ḥkhor-lo-can*; གཉིས་གཉིས་སྤྱོད *gñiṅ-gñiṅ-spyod*; མཚན་མོ་འབྲལ *mtshan-mo-ḥbral*; འདོད་ལྡན *ḥdod-ldan*; ཙཀྭ *co-ka*; འདབ་ཆགས་གསེར་ལྡན *ḥdab-chags gser-ldan* (*Mhon.*).

ངུར་པ་ཆེན་པོ *ṅur-pa chen-po* 1. sheldrake. 2. n. of a celebrated Lama of Tibet mentioned in the *Mhon* (*Deb.*).

ཏུར་བ *ṅur-wa* to grunt (of pigs and yaks).

ཏུར་ཀ *ṅur-ka* as red as fire; fiery-red (*Jä.*).

ངུར་སྨྲིག *ṅur-smrig* चषाय is described as ཁྲང་ཁུམ་གྱི་མདོག་དམར་ཤེར reddish yellow; saffron-colour.

ངུར་སྨྲིག་གོས *ṅur-smrig gos* the robe of an ordained monk which ought to be, but is not often so, in Tibet, of orange-colour; he who wears the reddish-yellow; a Buddhist mendicant dressed in reddish-yellow clothes.

ངུར་སྨྲིག་ཆེན་པོ *ṅur-smrig chen-po* = ངུར་སྨྲིག་འཛིན་པ चषायङ्धरित्व a great Buddhist monk; a monk who is great on account of his orange robe.

Digitized by Google

ངེ *ñe* num. fig. *94*.

ངེད *ñed* བདག pers. pron. first person, sing. in *C.* for ང་, I; ངེའི my or mine; ངེད་རྣམས་ཀྱི our.

ངེད་ཉིད་=ངེ་ཉིད་, ངེད་རང་ I myself; we ourselves.

ངེད་གཉིས *ñed-gñis* we two; ངེད་སུམ་ཚན་ we three brothers.

ངེད་རྣམས *ñed-rnams*, ངེད་ཅག, ངེད་རོ, ངེད་དག are variously used for the plural of ངེད to signify we.

ངེད་རང་ *ñed-raṅ* I, or I myself.

ངེས་ཁ་རག *Ñes-kha-rag* n. of place in Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ *25*).

ངེས་པ *ñes-pa* নিশ্চয়, দৃঢ়, নিশ্চিত, নিয়ত certain, true, sure, firm; also truth, reality, certainty: ཁྱོད་ལ་ངེས་པ་ཞིག་རྣ་བར་བྱོས I ask you to communicate to me something certain, *i.e.*, authentic news: ཤི་བ་ངེས death is certain (*Jä.*); རྩིས་ཁྲོ་ལ་ངེས་པ *rtsis khro la ñes-pa* to be sure of a mathematical calculation, *i.e.*, to hold it as a certain result.

Syn. བརྟན་པ *ldan-pa*; མི་སླུ་བ *mi-slu-ba*; དྲུན་པ་མཡིན་པ *rdsun-po ma-yin-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ངེས་ཁྱབ *ñes-khyab* নিশ্চার;=ཁྱབ་ཆེ་ཆུང་ཁྱི་ནང་གང་ཟུ་ཆེ་ཆུང་བ the proportion of space inside a country to that which is outside, whether large or small; ཁྱབ་བྱེད་གང་གིས་ངེས་པར་ཁྱབ་པ that which is fully encompassed or covered over by another object is called *khyab-byed*.

ངེས་སྒྲོལ *ñes-grol* (*ñe-dol*) নিশ্চীর্ণ, ত্রাণ=ངེས་པར་སྒྲོལ, *i.e.*, འཁོར་བ་དང་དང་དུ་ཐུབ་བཟློག་པས་སྒྲོལ། liberation from the transmigratory existence, disease, and suffering

ངེས་འགྲོ *ñes-ḥgro* transmigration; ངེས་པར་འགྲོ་བར་མཚོ་སྐྱེས་དག་ཅིང་སྡོམ་གྱུ། return to another state of existence after death, either to hell or heaven, or to any non-earthly place.

ངེས་རྒྱལ *ñes-rgyal*=ངེས་པར་རྒྱལ নিজয়ত্ব certain victory; triumph. དགྲ་བཙུར་རྟེན་མོངས་པས triumph over enemies, the devil and misery, is described as *ñes rgyal*.

ངེས་སྒྲ *ñes-sgra* নিশ্চাব্দ a real sound; སེམས་ལ་ངེས་པའི་སྒྲོས་པ any sound that has made an impression in the mind.

ངེས་སྒྲོགས *ñes-sgrogs* নিশ্চীষ emphasis; any proclamation; reading letters or sacred writings loudly that there may not be any mistake about them.

ངེས་ཅེར་མེད *ñes-cher-med* it is not quite sure; I do not know for certain.

ངེས་འཇུག་པ *ñes-ḥjug-pa* আশ্বাস assurance; to assure; དགེ་བ་དང་རྡེབ་པའི་ལས་སོགས་པ་ངེས་འཇུག་པ to enter on good and bad actions.

ངེས་འཇོམས *ñes-ḥjoms* fully subduing an enemy, the devil, etc.

ངེས་ཚིག *ñes-ṭṣig* a true and authoritative expression; ངེས་ཚིག་རྒྱ་རིག་རྒྱད, ཨཱ་ཏྲ: the Rig Veda; true sayings or revelations.

ངེས་ཉམ *ñes-ñam* the certain fall or degeneration.

ངེས་ཐོབ *ñes-thob* নিশ্চয় the real or certain gain; it is explained thus: ངེས་རྟེན་རྒྱ་དོང་ཐུབ་པས, ཐོ་བ་སོགས་པར་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་བ་པས ཐོ་བར་སོགས་པར་བོད། *ñes-par-thob is* the gaining of wealth, honour, or sainthood, Buddhahood, the stages to it, &c.

ངེས་དག *ñes-dag* নিশ্চাত;=ངེས་པར་དག purification; cleansing; རྒྱུ་དང་རྟེ་བཅས་ཀྱི་སོགས་དག་པ sure cleansing of faults, defilements, stains, sins, etc.

ངེས་དོན *ñes-don* নীতার্থ;=ངེས་པའི་དོན or དོན་དམ་པ certain and true meaning or import; also immediate or absolute knowledge of the truth.

Digitized by Google

དེས་གདུང་ *ñes-gduñ* ཅཝཛ=དེས་པར་གདུང་བ anything that gives sure pain: སྡུག་བསྔལ་དང་ཉི་མའི་དཔྱ་ལས་དེས་པར་གདུང་བ misery and sufferings which like fire and rays of the sun burn with certainty.

དེས་རྟགས་ *ñes-rtags*=འདྲ་བ་མཚུངས or འདྲ་བ *ḥdra-ba* similar things; also similarity in things (*Mhon.*).

དེས་པ་ཅན *ñes-pa-can* real; actual.

དེས་པའི་དོན་དུ *ñes-pa ñid-du* in reality; truly, in truth; really.

དེས་པའི་ཕུང་པོ *ñes-paḥi phuṅ-po* ཡིཡཛཛཝ =དེས་པ་ཐམས་ཅད all things perceivable and realisable: དཔེར་ན་གཟུགས་ཀྱི་ཕུང་པོ་ཞེས་པ་གཟུགས་སུ་རྫས་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་བསྡུས་པ་སྟེ། for example, *rūpa-skandha* signifies all that has been transmuted into bodily form collected together.

དེས་པར *ñes-par* ཅཝཛ, སྐབས adv. certainly; surely; really; to be sure.

Syn. གོར་མ་ཆག་པ *gor-ma chag-pa* (*Mhon.*).

དེས་པར་སྐུན་ཟློག *ñes-par kun-sbyin* ཅཝཛདཝ removal; དེས་པར་འགྲོ་བ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་དཔལ giving in charity to all living beings; ཡང་རང་གི་དངོས་པོ་ཐམས་དེས་པར་སྦྱིན་ན། or consists in giving over one's properties to others.

དེས་པར་སྐྱེ་བ *ñes-par skye-ba* sure produce or infallible results; for instance བསྒོམས་པས་ཤེས་རབ་དེས་པར་སྐྱེ་ས་ from study knowledge is the sure result; བསྒོམས་པས་ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་ from meditation true thought (enlightenment) is produced; སྨོན་པས་ཀྱི་དངོས་པོ་དག་ཉེར་དུ from the power of resolute will, birth in a happier state is ensured; ལས་ཀྱི་དབང་གིས་དེས་པར་སྐྱེ by force of *las* (*i.e.* of *Karma*) one is born in the transmigratory state; རྒྱུ་ལས་འབྲས་བུ་འཕེལ་ from cause fruit is evolved.

དེས་པར་དགའ་བ *ñes-par dgaḥ-ba* perfect satisfaction; to be really pleased.

དེས་པར་འཛུགས *ñes-par ḥjugs* ཡིཡཛཝ the act of bringing under one's own sure possession or power any wished-for property or person by the exercise of occult powers.

དེས་པར་འགྱུར་བ *ñes-par ḥgyur-ba*=མ་འོངས་པ ཡིཡཛཝ the future; that will be; that is destined to come.

དེས་པར་འགྲོ་བ *ñes-par ḥgro-ba* ཡིཡཛཝ to go to certainty, *i.e.*, to *Nirvāṇa* or emancipation from the sufferings of the world.

དེས་པར་རྒྱལ་བ *ñes-par rgyal-ba* to be completely victorious; to bring a certain thing or person under one's command or control.

དེས་པར་འགྲུབ་པ *ñes-par ḥgrub-pa*,=མཐར་ཕྱིན་པ ཡིཡཛཝ one who has arrived at a sure conclusion; one who has attained to an absolute state; one who has been saved or emancipated.

དེས་པར་གཅོད་པ *ñes-par-gcod-pa* lit. to cut sure; to make certain; ཅཝཛཝཛ something that will certainly happen; དེས་པར་ཆོད *ñes-par-chod* to prevent the occurrence of ominous events by means of mystical charms.

དེས་པར་སྦྱངས་པ *ñes-par-sbyaṅ-pa* to establish firmly.

དེས་པར་སྨྲས་བྱས *ñes-par smñan-byas*=རྗེས་སུ་དམ་བཅའ་བ anything promised; an undertaking (*Mhon.*).

དེས་པར་རྟོག་པ *ñes-par rtogs-pa* or ཏེ་ཏོ་རྟོག་པ ཡིཡཛཝ true investigation; same as ཤེས་པར་རྟོག་པ ཅཝཛཝཛཝ, to arrive at the truth of a thing or in a wider sense to reflect on the true signification or import of a word or expression, as to whether the right conclusion has been arrived at, etc.

དེས་པར་བརྟན་པ *ñes-par ḥtan-pa* སྤྲུལ, ཡིཡཛཝ certainty; the state free from sin; the state of reality.

དེས་པར་བསྟན་པ *ñes-par ḥstan-pa* ཅཝཛ established religion or doctrine.

དེས་པར་གཞོད་མཛད *ñes-par gnod-mdsad* lit. one who really does mischief; ཡིཡཛཝ an epithet of a deity of wrathful mien.

Digitized by Google

ངེས་པར་འབྱུང་བ *ṅes-par ḥbyuṅs-pa*=ངེས་པར་གཟུང་བ to be convinced of a thing or occurrence; conviction.

ངེས་པར་སྤངས་པ *ṅes-par spaṅs-pa* प्रतिनिसर्ग perfect renunciation.

ངེས་པར་བྱེད་པ *ṅes-par byed-pa* to fix, settle, establish; to make certain.

ངེས་པར་འཕྱིན་པ *ṅes-par ḥphyin-pa* नैर्याणिक to be evolved; to draw or pull out.

ངེས་པར་འབྱུང་བས་བསྟན་ नैष्क्रम्यार्थत; =ཁོང་བཞིན་ངེས་པར་འབྱུང་བས་བསྟན། based upon the certain liberation from transmigratory existence; acc. to *Schtr.* deliverance from the round of transmigration.

ངེས་པར་འཛིན་གྱི་ཆ་དང་མཐུན་གྱི་རིམ་གྱིས་ निर्वेधभागिया: the four distinct orders agreeing with the analytical stages of saintly perfection are:—(1) རྒྱུད་ཀྱང་ཆ उद्भागतम् process of moral development; (2) རྩེ་མོ་ཐུག་ the climax, *i.e.*, reaching the crowning stage; (3) བཟོད་པ क्षान्ति perfect patience; (4) འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་ཆོས་ཀྱི་མངོན་ लौकिकाग्रधर्म the highest worldly good.

ངེས་པར་སྦྱོར *ṅes-par-sbyor* संविनियोजन permanently-engaged or fully-employed.

ངེས་པར་འཛིན་པ *ṅes-par-ḥdsin-pa* प्रतिनिर्धारण holding firmly; to be convinced.

ངེས་པར་ཟུངས་ *ṅes-par-ḥzuṅs* विनीत lit. held fast; brought under discipline.

ངེས་པར་ལེགས་པ *ṅes-par legs-pa* निःश्रेयस really blessed and good; deliverance from transmigratory existence; *summum bonum.*

ངེས་པར་སེམས་པ *ṅes-par sems-pa* to make up the mind; to form a resolution; ངེས་པར་ཤེས་པ་བྱེད to ascertain.

ངེས་པོ *ṅes-po* निश्च the certain, fixed; the inevitable.

ངེས་སྤེལ *ṅes-spel* or ངེས་པར་སྤེལ प्रधोन real progress; རིགས་བྱང་དང་བསྟན་པ་ངེས་སྤེལ advancement or spread of family and religion.

ངེས་འབྱུང *ṅes-ḥbyuṅ* सद्भूतम a veritable event.

ངེས་འབྱུང་ *ṅes-ḥbyuṅ*, निःसरण one of the three principal ways to *Nirvāṇa* that are called ཐམ་ཅི་ལས་ངོ་རྣམ་གསུམ. It is described as འཇིག་པ་ལ་སོགས་པའི་ཡིད་སྐྱོ། repentance caused by disgust at worldly matters. སེམས་ཅན་ཐམ་ཅོངས་ཀྱི་ཐུ་མཚན་ཐམས་ཅན་འབྱུང་དགོ་ཞེས Having inquired the whole of what would happen to all living beings, a strong aversion to matters worldly arose.

ངེས་མེད *ṅes-med* 1. n. of a number. 2. uncertain; undefined; homeless.

ངེས་སྨོད *ṅes-smod* निर्वाद curse.

ངེས་ཚིག *ṅes-tshig* निरुक्त, निपात lit. real term; real signification; real meaning.

ངེས་ཚོགས *ṅes-tshogs* निचय many; a multitude.

ངེས་ཤེས་སྐྱེས *ṅes-śes skyes* birth of faith, also the growth of the knowledge of reality in the mind; full faith in the doctrine of retribution (*Karma* and *Phala*).

ངེས་སྒྲལ *ṅes-sgal* निदान elucidation.

ངེས་ཡམ་ཀྲུང་ *Ṅes-yam-ḥkruṅ* n. of a place in Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ 85).

ངོ *ṅo* I: num. fig. 124.

ངོ II: གཟུགས, resp. ཞལ་, face; countenance; air; look; the original. བདག་གི་ངོ་བཤིག་པ་ན when (she, my mother) shall have seen my face; རང་གི་ཀུ་བོ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་ངོ་ལྟ་དགོས you must watch the looks of your elder brothers.

ངོ་ཀྲོ *ṅo-kro* (*ṅo-to*) n. of a capitation tax (*Yig.*); lit. tax on the face, *i.e.*, head-tax.

ངོ་དཀར་པོ *ṅo-dkar-po* a cheerful face.

ངོ་སྐྱོད་པ *ṅo-ḥkyod-pa* to go or move personally.

ངོ་ཁོག *ṅo-ḥkog* adj. public and private; open and secret.

Digitized by Google

ངོ་ཁྲལ་ *ṅo-khral* སྲད་བུ poll-tax.

ངོ་གྲངས *ṅo-grans* = དངོས་གྲངས individual number; enumeration of individual things.

ངོ་མཆེ *ṅo-mche* personal appreciation; recognition of one's service or kindness: མོ་རྩེ་ཤས་དགས་ཐ་དག་ཏུ་མེད་ཅ་ལང་ངོ་མཆེ་ཐག་ཆོད་ཡས་ཀྱང་མ་གནང་། (*A. 103*) the *Lo-tsa-wa* (on the ground of) having undergone immeasureable hardships, prayed for the acceptance of his request, but it was not acceded to.

ངོ་མཆེན *ṅo-chen* (lit. the great self) a man of influence; ངོ་མཆེན་རྒྱུ་བ to intercede (only men of higher position being able to intercede); མི་ཅ་ངོ་མཆེན་འཚོལ་བ to seek a great man to intercede; to seek intervention.

ངོ་རྩྭ *ṅo-rtsa* = དབོན་གཡོག master and his servant.

ངོ་སྟོད *ṅo-stod* praise to the face of a person; open flattery.

ངོ་མཐོག *ṅo-thog* true; genuine; really.

ངོ་མཐོན་པ *ṅo-thon-pa* = ངོ་མཚོན་པ one in rank or position; to rise to dignity.

+ ངོ་མཐོན་པ *ṅo-mthon-pa* = རན་རྒྱས earnestly; pressingly; with persistence.

ངོ་དམར སྲད་བུ 1. "black-face"; ངོ་དམར་བར་བྱེད་པ to sit with a gloomy face: ངོ་དམར་འགྱུར་བ to grow sorrowful; to turn dark with fright, pain, etc. 2. n. of an *Asura*; ངོ་དམར་གཡེ frowning or becoming gloomy with sorrow. 3. n. of one of the 28 "curious religious sects" of Ancient India, followers of which used to paint their faces black (*M.V.*).

ངོ་མཁོང་བ *ṅo-mkhoṅ-wa* to be ashamed; unable to show one's face for shame.

ངོ་སྤྲོད་པ *ṅo-sprod-pa* to indentify; to point out; acc. to *Jä.* to lay open the features; to show the nature of a thing; to explain.

ངོ་བོ *ṅo-bo* མཚན, ཆགས essence; substance; intrinsic nature; རང་གི་ངོ་བོས in itself; acc. to its own nature; by nature; naturally.

Syn. དངོས་པོ *dṅos-po*; རང་བཞིན *raṅ-bshin*; རང་གཟུགས *raṅ-gzugs*; ངོ་བོ་ཉིད *ṅo-bo-ñid* (*Mñon.*).

ངོ་བོ་ཉིད *ṅo-bo-ñid*, v. ངོ་བོ ཞེས་ཀྱི་ངོ་བོ་ཉིད temperament; acc. to *Was.* character.

ངོ་སྐབས་པ *ṅo bskab-pa* to be dejected; adj. discouraged; downcast; in *W.* bashful.

ངོ་མ *ṅo-ma* the original, v. ངོ.

ངོ་མི་རྟག་པ *ṅo mi-rtag-pa* unsteady; changeable; one who is vacillating; one who has no personality (*Yig.*).

ངོ་མི་ཆོད་པ *ṅo mi-chod-pa* = ངོ་མི་ཚད་པ or ངོ་མི་བླུན་པ ཐབ་རོལ་མོལ one who listens to or does a thing to please another which he would not otherwise have done; to be unable to refuse or oppose.

ངོ་མི་ཤེས་པ *ṅo-mi-śes-pa* not knowing or recognizing; unknown; *incognito*.

ངོ་མིག *ṅo-mig* in *W.* boldness; ངོ་མིག་ཅན or ངོ་མིག་རྩེ་བ bold; courageous; daring (*Jä.*).

ངོ་མེད་ཐོག་མེད *ṅo-med thog-med* acc. to *Cs.* acting in the same manner in public as in private life; ingenuous.

ངོ་ཚ *ṅo-tsha* ཁྲེ, ཁྲོ, ཁཔ shame; blushing of the face: ངོ་ཚ་བྱས pf. blushed; felt shame; ངོ་ཚ་བྱ་བཏུག་པ སྐྱེ་ཁཔཏི to put to shame.

Syn. ཤུམ་བྱེད *shum-byed*; མིག་དམའ *mig-dmaḥ*; ངོ་དམའ *ṅo-dmaḥ*; འཇམ་མདོག *ḥdsem-mdog*; བག་ཡོད *bag-yod*; བག་ལྡན *bag-ldan*; ངོ་ཚ་མེད *ṅo-tsha-med*; ཁྲེལ་ཡོད *khrel-yod*; ཁྲེལ་ལྡན *khrel-ldan*; ངོ་ཚའི་ཤུལ་ཅན *ṅo-tshaḥi tshul-can* (*Mñon.*).

ངོ་ཚ་ཅན *ṅo-tsha-can* one who has shame; is bashful.

ངོ་ཚ་བ *ṅo tsha-wa* or ངོ་ཚ་མེད་པར་རྟོག་པ to feel shame; blush.

Digitized by Google

ངོ་ཚ་མེད *ṅo-tsha-med* or ངོ་ཚ་ཁྲེལ་མེད shameless; immodest; impudent.

Syn. ལོག་པར་སྤྱོད *log-par-spyod*; སྤྱི་ཁྲྱོལ་ཅན *spyi-khrtol-can*; དཔྲལ་ངོ་སྟུག་པོ *dpral-ṅo-stug-po*; གདོལ་ཆེན་ཅན *gdoḷ-chen-can*; འཇིགས་པ་མེད *jigs-pa-med*; སྐྱོན་ཝ་མེད *skyoṅ-wa-med*; མུ་ཀོར་ཚུགས་མེད *mu-cor tshugs-med*; ངོ་མི་ཁྱབ *ṅo-mi-khyab*; གནོན་མེད *gnoṅ-med* (*Mdon.*).

ངོ་ཚབ *ṅo-tshab* = སྐུ་ཚབ *sku-tshab* a representative; a proxy (*Yig. k. 53*).

ངོ་མཚར *ṅo-mtshar* wonder ངོ་མཚར་བ ངོ་མཚར་ཅན wondering; wonderful; ངོ་མཚར་རྩི amazement; ངོ་མཚར་བ exciting curiosity; to be curious; to wonder.

ངོ་སྒྲུབ་རྒྱབ་པ *ṅo-sgrub rgyab-pa* to disguise; to put under a false garb; also to garble.

ངོ་གཡོག *ṅo-gyog* or ངོ་བོར་གཡོག་པ = དཔོན་གཡོག master (himself) and servant.

ངོ་རུ *ṅo-ru* or ངོར in the face; = ངོ་ནས་རུ in the face of; before the eyes.

ངོ་ལོག་མཁན *ṅo-log-mkhan* a rebel, mutineer; ངོ་ལོག་ཅན seditious; faithless; rebellious.

ངོ་ལོག་པ *ṅo-log-pa* = ངོ་ཕྱོག་པ to turn the face against; to revolt; to rebel against; to oppose.

ངོ་བྱས *ṅo-bsus* a copy from the original.

ངོ་ཤེས་པ *ṅo-śes-pa* ཨབྷིཛྙཱན to know a person or thing; to recognise an acquaintance.

ངོ་མཚ *ṅo-so* joy; sometimes for ངོ་མཚོ a high title or dignity: ངོ་མཚ་ཆེ་བར་འངའ་ you will have great joy; he will obtain high dignity; སྦྱིན་པ་ངོ་མཚ་བྱེད་པ to make presents or give alms to another to his full satisfaction.

ངོ་སྲུངས *ṅo-sruṅs* 1. regard to the opinion of others; an aiming at applause. 2. body-guard: ང་ལ་དཔོན་མེད་གཡོག་མེད་ངོ་སྲུངས་མེད *ṅa-la dpon-med gyog-med ṅo-sruṅ-med* I have no master, no servant, none to guard me (*A. 7*).

ངོ་མཚོ་མཐོན་པོ *ṅo-mtsho mthon-po* a high title or position; one in exalted position.

ངོ་མཚོད་པ་བྱ *ṅo-mtshod bya-wa* to praise one to the face; to flatter; to eulogise.

ངོག *Ṅog* n. of a place in Tibet where the monastery of Shong was founded by Lama *Çes-rab-mchog* of Myur (*Deb.* ཀ 4).

ངོགས *ṅogs* ཏཱི the bank of a river or lake; གཏུག་ངོགས = ཁ་ངོགས a place on the bank of a river where people crossing it; land. Acc. to *Jä.* mountain side; slope; ghaut.

Syn. ཀྲམ *kram*.

ངོགས་ཐོབ *ṅogs-thob* n. of a number (*Ya-sel. 57*).

ངོམ *Ṅom* 1. n. of a place in Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ *30*). 2. satisfaction: ངོ་དུ་རྩ་བ་ཞེས་ཀོ་བོས་ཅུང་ཐིན་མོད I indeed accomplished something very satisfactory (*A. 152*).

ངོམ་པ *ṅom-pa*, pf. ངོམས་པ ཨཏྟ, ཏཔྟ; རོང་ངོམས་སུ་བྱ to satisfy one's self with gain; to be contented: མ་ངོམས I am not satisfied; ངོམས་མེད་འགྱུར་བ to drink one's fill.

ངོམས་པ *ṅoms-pa* sbst. 1. ཏྲྀप्ति contentment; satisfaction. 2. oblation for quenching the thirst of the Yidag. 3. a hermit; a recluse in the wilderness who enjoys contentment; ངོམས་པ་མེད་པ insatiable: ངོམས་པར་འགྱུར ཝིགཏཔིཔཱས: ཏཔྟི his thirst will be quenched; his desire will be fulfilled.

Syn. ཞི་བ *tshiṅ-pa*; ཆོག་པ *chog-pa*; ཡོངས་ཁྱུད *yoṅs-khyud*; ལག་པ་ནས་སྦྱེབས *lag-pa-nas sbyeb* (*Mdon.*).

ངོར *Ṅor* 1. v. under ངོ *ṅo*. 2. n. of a monastery of the *Sa-skya-pa* School; n. of a district in Tibet.

Digitized by Google

ངོས *ṅos* པཙ 1. side; margin; edge; surface; མདུན་ངོས front side; ལྷོ་ངོས *lho-ṅos* southern side or slope; ངོས་གཅིག one side. 2.=དང་ in the state of: བདེ་བ་བསྐྱེས་པའི་ངོས་ནས། while in the state of being happy; while prosperous; མེ་ལོང་གི་ངོས་=མེ་ལོང་གི་གཟུགས the surface of a mirror; ས་ངོས the surface of the earth. 3. basis or foundation.

ངོས་རྒྱུད *ṅos-rgyud*=དངོས་བསྒྲུབ personally.

ངོས་བཟུང་རྟགས *ṅos-ẓbyor rtags* 1. a receipt or sign of having received a thing. 2. original sign or signification.

ངོས་རིན་པ *ṅos-sin-pa*=དངོས་རིན་པ vb. 1. to be selfish. 2.=ངོས་ཟིན་ self interested: དེ་བས་ངང་རྒྱུན་ངོས་ཟིན་བཤགས་ཐུབ་ཅིང། therefore, clear of self-interest, confess your faults (*Rdsa. 15*).

ངོས་ཡངས *ṅos-yaṅs* विपुलपार्श्व breadth.

ངོས་ཀྱས *ṅos-ċus* a copy from the original.

ངོས་སུ *ṅos-su* openly; publicly; plainly.

དཔགས་སྐྱོན *ḍpags-skyon*=དག་སྐྱོན, v. སྐྱོན་དངགས ཚིག poetry; a poem.

དངངས་པ *ḍṅaṅ-wa*, pf. དངངས ཚासित, to be out of breath; to pant; to feel oppressed, *e.g.*, when plunged into cold water, but especially when frightened and terrified. 2. to be frightened; to fear; to be afraid of: ཅི་དངངས་ནས thus being affrighted.

དངངས་སྐྲག *ḍṅaṅs-skrag* ཚास, ཚासङ्क in colloq. great fear; panic.

Syn. འཇིགས་སྐྲག *jigs-skrags*.

དངངས་པ *ḍṅaṅs-pa* ཚास 1. fear དངངས་ཏེ་སྐྱེ he became frightened. Often pleonastically joined with སྐྲག or འཇིགས or with both. 2.=དྭངས་ pure; clean.

དངན་འཕེན་པ *ḍṅan-ṅthen-pa* misappropriation; not returning things taken away from another.

དངར *ḍṅar* or དངར་བ 1. nectar; sometimes used for ཚངར sweet; དངར་རོ sweet taste. 2. རིམ་དུ་དངར་བ=གྲུབ་པ་སྒྲུབ་པ to put in order; to arrange properly.

དངུད་མོ *ḍṅuḍ-mo*=དུད་མོ *ṅuḍ-mo* (*Sch.*).

དངུལ *ḍṅul* ཧཊཀཅོཏ, रजत, रूप silver; money. The kind of silver called མཎ་ཁ is imported into Tibet from Khorasan. The silver current in Tibet consists of ingots, Indian rupees, and a thin native coin, the *chō-tang* or *tang-ka*.

དངུལ་སྐམ *ḍṅul-skam* पारापत oxide of mercury.

དངུལ་སྐུད *ḍṅul-skuḍ* silver-wire.

དངུལ་སྐྱེད *ḍṅul-skyeḍ* silver-belt.

དངུལ་ཁ *ḍṅul-kha* रूप्य-खनि silver mine; silver vein; དངུལ་ཁ་འཇོག་པ to work a silver mine.

དངུལ་ཁུག *ḍṅul-khug* or དངུལ་ཕྲེག money-bag; purse for silver coins.

དངུལ་འབྱག *ḍṅul-ẓbag* a silver cup or silver slate.

དངུལ་རྐྱལ *ḍṅul-rkyal* goblet made of silver: དངུལ་རྐྱལ་ལང་པ་དངུལ་དམ་ཚང་བ་རྣམས། silver goblet for beer and silver cup for *arrack* (*Jig.*).

དངུལ་ཆུ *ḍṅul-chu* पारद, पलहार quicksilver.

Syn. འཕེད་བྱེད *ẓhed-byeḍ*; འཕྲོག་བྱེད *ẓphrog-byeḍ*; ས་བོན *sa-bon*; མེས་འཇིམ་ *mes-ẓchiṁ*; དངུལ་བྱེད *ḍṅul-byeḍ*; དག་པའི་ཁམས *dag-paẓi-khams*; ཁམས་ཆེན་པོ *khams-chen-po*; ཐལ་སྐྱེས *ṭhal-skyes*; རྒྱུག་བྱེད *rgyug-byeḍ* (*Mñon.*).

དངུལ་རྩིག *ḍṅul-tsig* one of the six kinds of bitters which are, viz:—གཙེར་རྩིག, མངར་རྩིག, དངུལ་རྩིག, ཕྱུགས་རྩིག, ཁུར་བཟུ་རྩིག, ཁུར་རྩིག, stated to possess wonderful healing virtues.

Digitized by Google

དངུལ་རྟ་མིག་མ *ḍṅul-rta-mig-ma* silver ingots in the shape of a horse-hoof, weighing about 165 *tolas* of rupees imported into Tibet from China.

དངུལ་དམ *ḍṅul-dam* wine-cup made of silver.

དངུལ་དུལ་མ *ḍṅul dul-ma* silver-ink (*Sch.*).

དངུལ་རྡོ *ḍṅul-rdo* ཧཱ་ཏཱ་ཀི་ཏ hœmatite ore of iron; this term is also applied to a kind of stone on which silver is tested.

དངུལ་ཕོར *ḍṅul-phor* ཧཱ་ཏཱ་ཀ wooden cup mounted with silver used by the higher classes in Tibet for drinking tea.

དངུལ་རྨིག *ḍṅul-rmig* bar or ingot of silver.

དངུལ་ཚགས *ḍṅul-tshags* silver-work on copper, brass, or iron; plating of silver on articles made of those metals.

དངུལ་བཟོ *ḍṅul-bzo* ཧཱ་ཏཱ་ཀཱི silversmith.

དངུལ་ཁོ་ཁ་མ *ḍṅul-kho-kha-ma* the purest silver imported into Tibet from China.

དངུལ་ལི *ḍṅul-li* one tenth of the measure called ཧོན *hon*.

དངུལ་སྲང *ḍṅul-sraṅ* an ounce of silver; used as an equivalent of current money in Tibet, = to one Chinese *tael*.

དོ *ḍho* 1. edge; also = རྒྱ་མཚོའི་ཁྲམས shore; bank. 2. = ཁྲིའི་མཐའ the edge of a knife; རྟ་ཁྲབས་ཀྱི་དོ། "edge of whip-cord"; lash of a whip (*Jä.*). 3. = ཁྲིམ handle of a knife (*Cs.*).

དོམ་པ *ḍhom-pa* = དངོས་པོའི་ འོད་ brightness splendour.

དངོམ་ཅི = དངོམ་ཅན shining; bright (*Cs.*); དངོམ་ཆེ *ḍhom-che* very bright, of ཉི་ཟླ.

དངོས *ḍhos* (in Gram.) ཧཱ་ཏཱ་ཀ 1. original; reality; real; very self; དངོས་དང་སྣང reality and illusion; སངས་རྒྱས་དངོས the real Buddha; ལྷ་དངོས the real god (not the image); དངོས is equivalent to རིག་པོ real; reality. 2. proper; genuine; true; positive (opp. to negative); personal; དངོས་ཡོད་པ personally present. 3. གཙོ་ ཆུང་ chief, principal; དངོས་སུ in bodily form, *e.g.*, to appear bodily: ཨ་ཡིག་དངོས་སུ་མེད་ཀྱང་། even though the letter ཨ is not actually written there.

དངོས་སྐྱེས *ḍhos-skyes* personal present: ཞོ་སྒམ་ཐུག་གི་ཚགས་ཡིག་གསལ་བྱི་དངོས་སྐྱེས་ཤུགས་མེད་འབྱུང་། one roll of fine serge, as specified in the letter, sent as a personal present has without damage arrived (*Yig. k.*).

དངོས་གྲུབ *ḍhos-grub* (*śoi-ḍub*) ཧཱ་ཏཱ་ཀ 1. the accomplishment or acquisition of the real thing sought for; gen. perfection or excellence; anything superior; acc. to *Jä.* honour, riches, talents, and esp. wisdom, higher knowledge, and spiritual power, as far as they are not acquired by ordinary study and exercise, but have sprung from within spontaneously or in consequence of long and continued contemplation. In Buddhism དངོས་གྲུབ seems to denote consummation of worldly as well as spiritual objects. Temporal acquirements are called སྤྱི་མཚན་གྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ, general or ordinary consummation (in reference to material objects); the other is called མཆོག་གི་དངོས་གྲུབ, the supreme consummation, which is the attainment of Buddhahood, *i.e.*, *Nirvāṇa*. The following are the eight ordinary *ḍhos-grub* or སྤྱི་མཚན་གྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ as enumerated in the sacred books of the Northern Buddhists:—(1) རལ་གྲི་དངོས་གྲུབ the enchanted sword made so by some mystical religious process; for instance, if any one touching it wishes to acquire any object, merit, power, etc., he gets it; (2) རིལ་བུའི་དངོས་གྲུབ efficacy of magical pills; by some religious charms medicated pills are made to possess wonderful healing properties; by

Digitized by Google

their use one may become healthy and fine looking; (3) མིག་སྒྲན་གྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ a medicine for the eye by the use of which one is able to see things in an occult manner; (4) རྐང་མགྱོགས་ཀྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ the power of walking miraculously and swiftly, generally by the efficacy of some enchanted leaf or leaves; (5) བརྒྱ་ལོན་གྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ the magical elixir by using which an old man of eighty may look like a young man of twenty; (6) མཁའ་སྐྱོད་ཀྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ the occult process of miraculously vanishing bodily into the state of the gods; (7) མི་སྣང་བའི་དངོས་གྲུབ the power of miraculously disappearing from an assembly, etc., without g seen by anybody; (8) ཐ་རོལ་གྱི་དངོས་གྲུབ the power of passing through a wall, mountain, or earthly barrier, without any difficulty.

དངོས་དན *ḍhoṣ-han*=རིད་པ or སྐྱེད་པ *sbeḍ-pa* ཟན lean (in body); thin; emaciated.

དངོས་འཛུག *ḍhoṣ-ḥjug* the matter or the subject of a work (*Tsa-ṭika.*).

དངོས་རྙེད *ḍhoṣ-ṛñeḍ* real or substantial gain; also obtaining one's object; anxious; thoughtful.

དངོས་རྡོད *ḍhoṣ-doḍ* the original text; the principal part of a work.

དངོས་པོ *ḍhoṣ-po* བཏུ, ནོར, ཁབོ, རྫས, པདཱ, སབལ 1. property in gold or silver; substance; belongings; goods; furniture; utensils; article; position: ངས་དངོས་པོ་དམར་དཔལ་རྙེད་པ་ཡིན། I have given cash, lit. red cash or gold: རྗེ་བོ་བྱང་མེད་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་དངོས་པོ་ཁང་ཡང་བྱ་བ་མི་བཞེས། (*A.* 50) the Lord (Atis'a) does not touch (receive) with his hand any article connected with (*i.e.*, belonging to) woman. དངོས་པོ་མེད་པ immaterial, unreal; also worthless, poor, hollow; དངོས་པོ་མཐོང་ཤེས་ཀྱམབ experience; དངོས་པོའང་=རྫས་སུ་ཐབཔ བཏུཀྲཏ made material, substantial; དགའ་བའི་དངོས་པོ object or matter of rejoicing. 2. occurrence, events action 3. in Buddhism subject matters; properties; virtue: དངོས་པོ་བཅུ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱང་མཁྱེན་པའི་དབང་དུ་བྱས་ནས་ཆོས་ཐམས་བརྒྱ་ཚོགས་དུ་བཀའ་སྩལ་པའི་ཕྱིར་རོ། I have compiled subject-matters classifying them under four, nine or twenty-nine heads, that is *Sūtrānta*, wherein I have explained religious matters (*K. d.* ৩ *73*).

དངོས་པོ་སྒྲུབ་པ *ḍhoṣ-po sgrub-pa* to bring a thing about; to set it on foot or a-going; as a philosophical term, substance, matter; དངོས་པོ་ངོ་བོཉིད་པ the belief in the reality of the existence of matter, holding it as simple and absolute. In Buddhist ontology there are eight kinds of དངོས་པོ་ མཚན or states:—(1) ཡེ་ཤེས་ wisdom; (2) ཐབས་མཁྱེན knowledge of the ways and means; (3) ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ་ཉིད་ omniscience; (4) ཡང་སྒྲུབ་མཐོང་སྤོང་སྤོང་པ the contemplation of (the possibility of) bringing all things into perfection; (5) རྩེ་མོར་རྒྱུད་པ reaching the climax; the state of attaining to the highest point of moral excellence; (6) མཐར་ཕྱིན་པ attainment to finality, *i.e.*, emancipation; (7) སངས་རྒྱས་གཅིག་གིས་མངོན་སྤོང་ཐོབ་པ་ཐུབ་ཐབས་ཀྱིད་པ། to attain to the perfected state of enlightenment in an instant; (8) མཆོག་གི་རྟེན་ཅིང་ཐབཔ the supreme, spiritual existence.

དངོས་པོ་མཚོན་པ *ḍhoṣ-po mtshon-pa*, v. མཚན་

དངོས་པོ་བཞི *ḍhoṣ-po gshi*, abbr. of ཚོགས་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་དངོས་པོ་བཞི the four articles of merit.

དངོས་མ *ḍhoṣ-ma* orginal; natural; natural productions (*Cs.*).

དངོས་མིང་ *ḍhoṣ-miṅ* 1. the proper or real name of a thing. 2. the noun substantive.

དངོས་མེད *ḍhoṣ-meḍ* དངོས་པོ་མེད་པ ཐབཔ unreal; that was never born nor existed: མཐའ་ཡས་དངོས་པོ་མེད་པ ཐབཔ་ཐམས་ཅད *(M. V.)* all objects are unsubstantial, immaterial, not existing (*Cs.* and *Was.*).

Digitized by Google

དཀོན་གཙང་ *dkon-gtsaṅ* lit. pure in substance; originally pure; of the first or superior quality.

དཀོན་འཛིན *dkon-ḥdzin* identification; also holding as one's own; possession of worldly objects: འཇིག་རྟེན་ཨོ་ཆུད་དང་ཐུན་མོང་བ་དག་ལ་བདག་ཏུ་འཛིན་པ། to hold as real and belonging to one's self things worldly which are unreal and therefore nobody's.

དཀོན་གཞི *dkon-gshi* རྩ་བ, གཞུ, རྩུབ the basis of a thing; the thing itself.

དཀོན་ཆུགས *dkon-çugs* abbr. of དཀོན་མཆོག and ཆུགས་པ་ཚིག, honest belief in a doctrine and also apparent belief in it.

དཀོན་དུ *dkon-du* in actual substance.

དཀོན་སློབ *dkon-slob* direct or personal disciple—Ananda was the personal disciple of Buddha.

མངག་པ *mṅag-pa*, pf. མངགས, to commission, charge, send, delegate, *i.e.*, a messenger, commissary, etc.

མངག་གཞུག *mṅag-gshug* also མངག་གཞུག་པ་ཁྱིམ, ཁྱིམ་ a messenger, emissary, servant, slave.

Syn. གཡོག་པོ *gyog-po*; དྲན *bran* (*Mhon.*).

མངགས་པ་ཅན *mṅags-pa-can* རྩུབ a messenger; envoy.

མངགས་པ་བྱེད *mṅags-bya-byed* one executing a mission; a commissioner.

སྨོན *smon* སྨོད་པ་ a curse; a necromantic injury; མངའ་བསྒོ་བ enumeration of curses (*Cs.*).

མངའ་བ *mṅaṅ-pa* to curse; to execrate.

མངའ *mṅaḥ* resp. for དབང་ might, dominion, sway, power; མངའ་མངའ་བ to govern, to rule; མངའ་རིས་པ to obtain power; མངའ་རྒྱུར་བ *mṅaḥ-rgyur-wa* to have mastered a thing; to understand thoroughly.

མངའ་གཏེར་བ *mṅaḥ ḥgrems-pa* = དབང་ཐོབ་པ to get authority, power, etc.; to be authorized, v. མངའ་མངའ་བ (*Mhon.*).

མངའ་ཐང་ *mṅaḥ-thaṅ* power, might.

Syn. འཕགས་རྒྱབ *ḥphags-rgyab*; རྫོང་མཐའ་ *ḥdzoṅ-ḥdzaṅ*; ཐང་སྟན་པ *thaṅ-ḥdan-pa*; བསོད་ཟློག *ḥgo-skal*; རྫོང་དཔུང *ḥdzoṅ-dpuṅ*; རྫོང་རྒྱི་ཁབ *ḥdzoṅ-gyi-khaṅ*; ཐང་བསྐྱོབ *thaṅ-ḥskyob*; གནམ་བསྐྱོབ *gnam-ḥskyob*; མཁའ་བསྐྱོབ *chaṅ-ḥskyob*; སྐལ་ལྡན *skal-ldan*; དཔའ་ཐང *dpaṅ-thaṅ* (*Mhon.*).

མངའ་ཐང་ཅན *mṅaḥ-thaṅ-can* powerful; one in power.

མངའ་བདག *mṅaḥ-ḥdag* ཁིན, ཚབིཚབི, རྒྱལ lord; owner; master; sovereign; an epithet of Buddha (*M.V.*).

མངའ་བདག་ཁོ་རེ *Mṅaḥ-ḥdag kho-re* n. of a certain early king of Tibet (*Lok.* ९ 7).

མངའ་བདག་ཁྲི་སྲོང་ *Mṅaḥ-ḥdag Khr Ra* or Ralpachan, the famous king of Tibet who greatly patronized Buddhism and also extended the limits of his dominions to the borders of China proper. Under his orders Buddhist works were translated from Sanskrit into Tibetan. He reigned about the end of the 9th century A.D. (*Deb.* ৭ 41).

མངའ་བདག་ཉང *Mṅaḥ-ḥdag-ñaṅ* n. a ruler of the province of Nyang; also རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཆོས་ཀྱི་མངའ་བདག that of a Buddhist saint (*J. Zaṅ.*).

མངའ་བདག་ཧོད་ལྡེ *Mṅaḥ-ḥdag Hod-lde* n. of a king of Tibet (*Lok.* ९, 7).

མངའ་བདག་ལྷ་ལྡེ *Mṅaḥ-ḥdag Lha-lde*, གོང་རྒྱལ་རེའི་སྲས "the son of King Kho-re of Tibet" (*Lok.* ९ 9).

མངའ་སྡན་མ *mṅaḥ ldan-ma* ཚལདཔལ་ a mistress, sweetheart, a secret wife.

མངའ་བ *mṅaḥ-wa* 1. vb. to own; to possess; also sometimes resp. for ཡོད་པ to be; to have: རྒྱལ་པོ་ལྷས་གསུམ་མངའ་སྟེ། the king having three sons: ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་དེ་མངའ་བས། your

Digitized by Google

majesty is not unwell. 2. adj. (partic.) being owned by; belonging to. 3. མངའ་ཐང་ having, owning, or being in possession of (*Jä.*).

• མངའ་འབངས *ṅgaḥ-ḥbaṅs*=མངའ་ཁྲལ ཁྲལ་ a subordinate; a tenant; a subject.

མངའ་མདེད *ṅgaḥ-mdsad* ཁིས་ lord, master; མངའ་མཛད་པ=དཔོན་རོབ་ vb. to lord, rule over; also to own.

མངའ་འཛིན་མ *ṅgaḥ-ḥdsin-ma* she who has assumed power; she who controls her husband.

མངའ་ཁབས *ṅgaḥ-shabs*=མངའ་འབངས.

མངའ་སོག *ṅgaḥ-ḥog* མངའ་ཁྲལ་པ subject; subjection; also under the power of; within the jurisdiction or dominion of (*Situ. 1*).

མངའ་རིས *Ṅaḥ-ris* 1.=མངའ་ཁྲལ or མངའ་འབངས. 2. n. of the westernmost province of Tibet now known as Ngari Khorsum. It formerly consisted of three districts, Purang, Shangahung, Maṅ-yul, which were apportioned to the three princes of the royal family of Tibet, viz., བཀྲ་ཤིས་མགོན། དབང་ཕྱུག་མགོན and ལྡེ་གཤུང་མགོན. From this circumstance the province came to be known by the name of *Ṅaḥ-ris* (*A. 65*). Out of these three districts, Purang, Gugé (Shangahuṅ), and Maṅ-yul, were afterwards formed, when the province of མངའ་རིས་སྐོར་གསུམ became an important part of Tibet. They are poetically described:—སྤུ་རང་གངས་ཀྱིས་བསྐོར Purang surrounded by snowy mountains; གུ་གེ་ཁམས་ཕེབ་བསྐོར Gugé surrounded by rocky cliffs; མངའ་ཐང་མཚོ་ཕེབ་བསྐོར Maṅ-yul filled with lakes. The whole country round the sources, and the upper courses of the Indus and the Sutlej, together with some of the more western parts is now called (མངའ་རིས་སྐོར་གསུམ) Ngari Khorsum. It also includes Rudok.

མངའ་རིས་ཁམས་བུ *ṅgaḥ-ris khams-bu* apricots from Baltistan and Nga-ri.

མངའ་རིས་སྟག་མོ *Ṅaḥ-ris Stag-mo* n. of a celebrated lama of མངའ་རིས *Ṅaḥ-ris*.

མངའ་རིས་པ། *ṅgaḥ-ris-pa* a kind of apricot grown in མངའ་རིས.

མངའ་གསོལ་བ *ṅgaḥ-gsol-wa* 1. to be installed in power; to be nominated or appointed to a dignity or position. 2. to praise; བསྟོད་མངའ་གསོལ་བ to wish auspicious success; to congratulate.

མངའ་གསོལ་བ, v. ཐུགས་བཅོས་པ།

མངར་བ *ṅgar-wa*=མངར་མོ ཞིམ་པོ, ཁ་དུ, དཀར་ sweet; delicious; མངར་གསུམ་དཀར་གསུམ *ṅgar-gsum dkar-gsum* the three sweets and the three whites:—གུར་གྱི་ཁུ་བ *gur-gyi khu-ba* treacle; molasses; འབྲུ་རྫི *ḥbraṅ-rtsi* honey, and བྱེ་མ་ཀ་ར *bye-ma-ka-ra* sugar (the three whites being milk, curds and butter).

མཁལ *ṅkhal* ཁལ, resp. ཕྱག་མཁན་, ཕྱིས་ the uterus; the womb; also the side of the breast, whence Buddhas are generally born lest they be contaminated by the impurities of the womb.

མཁལ་སྐྱེས *ṅkhal-skyes* འཁོར་ཐུལ all animals that are born of the womb.

མཁལ་སྐྲོལ་བ *ṅkhal-grol-wa* ཐལ་, མཁལ་གཅོད་ child-delivery; child-birth; to be born.

མཁལ་སྒྲིབ *ṅkhal-sgrib* contamination of the womb or pollution caused from child-birth.

མཁལ་ཟས *ṅkhal-zhags* or མཁལ་དུ་ཟས་པ་ ཁལ་ཟས, ཁལ་ཟུངས་ 1. conception; the formation in the womb. 2. the fœtus or embryo.

མཁལ་ཞུག་པ *ṅkhal-ḥjug-pa* or མཁལ་དུ་ཞུག་པ མཁལ་ཝཱ་ནི entering the womb (relative to a Buddha); his incarnating himself; his assuming corporeal frame

Digitized by Google

མངལ་ཐུར་ *mṅal-thur* a spoon used in midwifery for extracting a dead child.

མངལ་འཛིན་པ *mṅal-ḥdsin-pa* or མངལ་དུ་འཛིན་པ to conceive; to be big with child.

མངལ་ནད་ *mṅal-nad* पूदर menorrhagia; disease of the womb.

མངལ་པ *mṅal-wa*=ཁ་མངལ་པ bad offensive smell from the mouth.

མངལ་རྒྱུག་པ *mṅal-rgyg-pa* गर्भपातन abortion; མངལ་རྒྱུག་པར་བྱེད་པ to force delivery or cause abortion.

མངོན་པ I: चभिचक्ति manifestation (this occurs in the works of the *Tirthikas*); conspicuous; visible; evident; manifest; clear; མངོན་པར་སྣང་བ to become manifest; to be verified, proved; as a vb. to be evident; to appear clearly: དེན་པར་མཐོང་མངོན that which is true is evident.

མངོན་པ II:=རྩེ་མོ་མངོན་པའམ་མངོན་པའི་ཆོས་ཀྱི the *Abhidharmma Piṭaka*; the metaphysical—part of the Buddhist scriptures. At the beginning of the *Abhidharma* of the *Mahāyāna* School a salutation is made to *Bodhisattva* Jam-pal.

མངོན་ཁྱབ་ *mṅon-khyab* सर्वच्छादक encompassing fully; covering all.

མངོན་དགའ་ *Mṅon-dgaḥ* 1. n. of a mythological garden and also world: ཤར་ཕྱོགས་མངོན་པར་དགའ་བའི་བཞེད་ཀྱིས "in the east there exists the World of Joy" (*J. Zaṅ.*). 2. n. of a section of *Çar-rtse* theological school in the monastery of Gahdan (*Loṅ.* 118). 3. རྗེ་བཙུན་ཀུན་དགའ་བཟང་ n. of a merchant's son who was devoted to Buddha.

མངོན་དགོངས་ *mṅon-dgoṅs* चभिसन्धि deliberation; design: premeditated plan.

མངོན་འགྲོ་བ *mṅon-ḥgro-wa* a pioneer; vb. to proceed; to go away.

མངོན་བཅོམ་ *mṅon-ḥcom* चभिहत killed, slain, destroyed.

མངོན་བརྗོད་ *mṅon-brjod* चभिधान clear explanation of terms; one of the four parts of the science of words (शब्दविद्या); a dictionary which is in two parts: (1) in which one meaning is conveyed by several terms. (2) in which by one word several meanings are expressed.

མངོན་ཉིད་ *mṅon-ñid* चभिसार the state of being manifest; manifestation.

མངོན་རྟགས་ *mṅon-rtags* proof; argument; sign or token of the truth of a thing.

མངོན་རྟོགས་ *mṅon-rtogs* or མངོན་པར་རྟོགས་པ चभिसमय practice, culture. 1. ཉན་ཐོས་ཀྱི་བཞེད་པ་མངོན་པར་རྟོགས་པའི་རིགས། यावदवबोधाभिसमयगोत्र those that by their power of discrimination have fully and clearly comprehended the doctrine of the *Çrāvaka* School. 2. རང་སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་བཞེད་པ་མངོན་པར་རྟོགས་པའི་རིགས། प्रत्येकबुद्धबोधाभिसमय-गोत्र those that have fully and clearly comprehended the doctrine of the *Pratyekya-Buddha* School. 3. དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པའི་བཞེད་པ་མངོན་པར་རྟོགས་པའི་རིགས། तथागत बोधाभिसमय-गोत्र those that have fully and clearly comprehended the vehicle or *yāna* of the *Tathā-gata*. 4. མ་ངེས་པའི་རིགས། चनियतगोत्र those that have not been able to rightly comprehend any particular doctrine. 5. རིགས་མེད་པ། चगोत्रज those who have not entered any of the schools.

མངོན་མཐོ་ *mṅon-mtho* चभ्युदय; མཐོ་རིས་དང་སྐྱེ་དགུ་ཡི comprises a god or a human being, (चभ्युदय) heaven; those of exalted birth or state.

མངོན་དུ་སྒྱུར་པ *mṅon-du ggyur-pa* चभिमुक्ति one of the ten stages of *Bodhisattva* perfection, to be made manifest. It is explained:=དེ་ཏོ་བ་ཉིད་མངོན་དུ་སྒྱུར་བ་མངོན་པ་ཉིད the state in which the *tattva* (reality) is manifest.

Digitized by Google

མངོན་དུ་ལྡང་བ *mṅon-du ldaṅ-wa* or ཕྱིར་ལངས་པ *phyir laṅs-pa* प्रत्युत्थान, अभ्युत्थान getting up (from one's seat out of respect to another person); removal from a place; going away.

མངོན་དུ་ཕྱོགས་པ *mṅon-du phyogs-pa* अभिमुख lit. going to the front; moving forward; proceeding.

མངོན་དུ་བྱས *mṅon-du-byas* साक्षात्कृत, made manifest.

མངོན་དུ་འགྱུར་བ *mṅon-du ḥgyur-pa* to disclose, reveal; to make known (one's wishes).

མངོན་དུ་འོང་ *mṅon-du-ḥoṅ* अभिक्रमण advent, arrival, coming in.

མངོན་འདོད *mṅon-ḥdod*, अभीप्सा, अनुकर्षा, अभिमत to wish for; earnest desire.

མངོན་ནོ *mṅon-no* प्रज्ञायते it is made known or evident.

མངོན་པ་པ *mṅon-pa-pa* a student of *Abhidharma*; one versed in that part of the Buddhist scriptures.

མངོན་པའི་རྒྱལ *mṅon-paḥi ṅa-rgyal* अभिमान self-respect; pride.

མངོན་པར *mṅon-par* adv. manifestly, openly; evidently; entirely; highly; greatly; very; མངོན་པར་སྤངས་ཡོད་པ, अभ्यवकाशिक one who has leisure or opportunity to do an act of piety or a self-sacrifice; an ascetic; one who remains in an uncovered spot to practise religious austerity.

མངོན་པར་བསྐྱེད *mṅon-par bskyed*, v. རེས་སུ་འཛིན་པ, remembrance; any thought dawning in the mind (*Mṅon.*).

མངོན་པར་ཁྱབ་པ *mṅon-par khyab-pa* अभिसिद्ध to cover or encompass well; well-accomplished.

མངོན་པར་ཁྲོ *mṅon-par-khro* अतौद्धिय sbst. wrath; terrible mien.

མངོན་པར་མཐུ་བར་བྱ་བ = མཉེས་པར་བྱ་བ अभिराधना to be rendered propitious; མངོན་པར་སྣང་བ become manifest, clear; མི་མངོན་པར་སྣང་བ, विरोभावना to disappear, vanish from the sight.

མངོན་པར་རྒྱལ *mṅon-par-rgyal* अभिजात्य pride.

མངོན་པར་རྒྱུག་པ *mṅon-par rgyug-pa* अभिद्रावन to follow with speed to run after.

མངོན་པར་སྒྲུབ *mṅon-par sgrub* अभिसम्पन्न well-finished; well-accomplished.

མངོན་པར་རེས་སྨྱན *mṅon-par reṣ-myaṅ* अभिनिर्भोग enjoyment.

མངོན་པར་ཆགས *mṅon-par chags*, v. ཁྱོད་པ 1. the transmigratory existence (*Mṅon.*). 2. ཁྲག fondness; attachment; the state of being very much attached.

མངོན་པར་ཆུ་ར་དགྲམ་པ *mṅon-par chaṅ-ṣu ḥkram-pa* विकीर्ण to spread over; diffused.

མངོན་པར་མཆོད་པ *mṅon-par choḍ-pa* क, पुरस्कृ honour; to make reverence to a kind friend or to a noble or venerable person.

མངོན་པར་འབྱོད *mṅon-par ḥbyoḍ*, अवदान, अभिज्ञापनता, अभिज्ञाप्य full expression; elucidation.

མངོན་པར་བཏུད་པ *mṅon-par ḥbtuḍ-pa*, अभिनमित to pay homage; to bow down out of respect.

མངོན་པར་རྟོགས་པ *mṅon-par rtogs-pa* अभिसमय 1. right discernment; right knowledge; a clear comprehension; མངོན་པར་རྟོགས་པ་དང་ལྡན་པ one possessed of right judgment and discernment; མངོན་པར་རྟོགས་པའི་མཐའ་ལས་གྱུར་པ, अभिसमयान्तिक one who has been purified and perfected by the thorough exercise of right judgment. 2. a hymn-like discription (of a deity).

མངོན་པར་འབྱོར་བའི་གྲགས་པ अभिलक्षितयश enlightening fame.

མངོན་པར་མཐོ་བ *mṅon-par mtho-wa*, अभ्युदय exalted; become sublime.

མངོན་པར་དྲངས *mṅon-par draṅs*, अभिनीति one who has been conducted to the path of deliverence—from the sufferings of transmigratory existence.

Digitized by Google

མངོན་པར་འདུ་བྱེད་ *mṅon-par ḥdu-byed*, འཕགས་པའི་ 1. sublime associations, ideas, views. 2. possessing origination, continuance and extinction: རོལ་བ་མས་ཆོས་དེ་མངོན་པར་འདུ་བྱེད་པ་མེད་པ་, ཆགས་པ་མེད་པ་: ཆོས་ཅན་ objects are not produced, they are without origination or extinction (*M.V.*).

མངོན་པར་འདུད་པ *mṅon-par ḥdud-pa* འཕགས་ bowing; bending reverentially.

མངོན་པར་འདུལ་བོས་པ *mṅon-par ḥdul bos-pa* fit to be brought under religious discipline.

མངོན་པར་འདོན་པ *mṅon-par ḥdon-pa* འཕྲོ་བ་ drawing out; bring out; exposing; dragging out.

མངོན་པར་ཆོས་, འཕགས་པའི་ པིཊཀ, *Abhidharma-piṭaka*, one of the three classes of Buddhist sacred writings, v. ཆོས་ཁམས་.

མངོན་པར་སྤྱོད་ *mṅon-par spyod*=དབང་ཐོབ་པས, འཕགས་ witchcraft; mystical measures for the suppression of an enemy.

མངོན་པར་སྤྲོ་བ *mṅon-par spro-wa*, འཕགས་པའ enthusiasm; zeal for any work.

མངོན་པར་སྤྱོད་པ *mṅon-par-phyogs*=མངོན་སྤྱོད་.

མངོན་པར་འཕགས་པ *mṅon-par ḥphags-pa* (འཕྲོ་བ་ཡས་ཆད་) འཕགས་པ་ gone or come out of transmigratory existence.

མངོན་པར་བྱང་ཆུབ *mṅon-par ḥbyaṅ-chub*, འཕགས་ highest state of a *Bodhisattva*; on the brink of the position of a Buddha.

མངོན་པར་རྫོགས་པར་གསུར་བ *mṅon-par ḍzoṅs-gsur-wa* འཕགས་པའ the initiation of a monk into the order of gelong or *Bhikṣu*.

མངོན་པར་སྦྱོར་ *mṅon-par-sbyor*, འཕགས་པའ, འཕགས་ full application of meanings, words and expressions in reference to religion.

མངོན་པར་གྱུར་པ འཕགས་པའ occurs (in *Tirthika* works) in the sense of manifestation.

མངོན་པར་འབྱུང་བ *mṅon-par ḥbyuṅ-wa* (འཕྲོ་བ་ཡས་ཆད་) འཕགས་པའི་ perfect renunciation; escape from worldly existence with the resolution to go to *Nirvāṇa*.

མངོན་པར་ཉོན་པ *mṅon-par ḥgrsoṅ-pa* assiduity, industry.

མངོན་མཚན *mṅon-mtshan* འཕགས་པའ an evident sign.

མངོན་པ་མཚན་ཉིད་པ *mṅon-pa mtshan-ñid-pa* (ཆོས་) he who has clearly realized the true state of things has become Mṅon-pa.

མངོན་པར་འཛིན *mṅon-par-ḥdsin*, འཕགས་པའ attachment; passionate love.

མངོན་པར་རྫོགས་པ *mṅon-par ṛdsogs-pa* complete fulfilment; perfection in all accomplishments, virtues, etc.; མངོན་པར་རྫོགས་པར་སངས་རྒྱས་པ འཕགས་པའ fully enlightened; མངོན་པར་རྫོགས་པར་བྱང་ཆུབ the attainment of perfect enlightenment, *i.e.*, the state of Buddha.

མངོན་པར་རབ་ཏུ་ཁྱབ་ *mṅon-par rab-tu ḥphyaṅ* འཕགས་པའ་ཆགས་ hangs down straightly or suspends (some ornamental fringes or silk cloth).

མངོན་པར་རིག་པར་མཛད་པ *mṅon-par rig-paḥaṁ mdsad-wa* cognition; knowing of.

མངོན་པར་ཤེས་པ *mṅon-par ṣes-pa* འཕགས་པའ presoience; resp. མངོན་པར་མཁྱེན་པ *mṅon-par mkhyen-pa* འཕགས་པ certain gifts of supernatural perception, of which six kinds are enumerated: (1) ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་མངོན་ཤེས་ དིཝྱཙཀྵུརྦིཛྙཱན seeing anything clearly as if with divine sight. By the exercise of this power one can see (realize) the sufferings of all kinds of living beings; (2) ཐམས་ཅད་མངོན་ཤེས་ དིཝྱཤྲོཏྲམ་ divine hearing in a perfect manner. By the exercise of this knowledge one can hear the sound of ཀྲི་མི་ (the smallest insect) and understand the different languages articulate and inarticulate of all living beings; (3) ཁ་རྟག་གི་སེམས་ཤེས་པའམ་ པརཙིཏ-ཛྙཱནམ་ knowledge of another's heart; སེམས་གྱི་རྒྱུ་གྱུར་པ་ ཤེས་པའི་མངོན་ཤེས་ཁམས་ཤིམས་ཤེས་པའི་མངོན་ཤེས་ knowing of another's thoughts; ཤེས་: པཱཊཱཡཛྙཱནམ་ serial

knowledge of the heart; (4) རྫུ་འཕྲུལ་རྟེན་འབྲེལ་བསྒྲུབ་པའི་མངོན་ཤེས་ abhiñña knowledge of the four forms of miracle. By the exercise of this knowledge one knows the events of his former and future states of existence, and also the circumstances of his death and birth. By the exercise of one's miraculous knowledge it is possible to move one's body without being seen; (5) སྔོན་རྒྱུ་བརྒྱད་རྗེས་དྲན་པའི་མངོན་ཤེས། pubbenivāsānussatiñāṇa the power of remembering the acts of one's former existence or life; (6) ཟག་པ་རྩ་བ་ཤེས་པའི་མངོན་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཡེ་ཤེས། knowledge of the destruction of the passions. By the exercise of the knowledge of (ཟག *zag* and ཟད *zad*) decay and destruction, one can quickly attain to the state of the omniscient (སངས་རྒྱས) by purifying himself of all impurities of the heart. By the exercise of the power of knowing all living beings one can perceive as well the stages of their moral perfection or culture.

མངོན་པར་ཤེས་པའི་དབང་ལྡན་པ abhiñña the possessor of the six kinds of fore-knowledge; an epithet of Buddha (*M. V.*).

མངོན་པར་ཤེས་པའི་ཤེས་པ *mṅon-par ses-pahi ses-pa* abhiññāṇa fore-knowledge.

མངོན་པར་བཞག་པ *mṅon-par-sems* abhinnasa *Samādhi;* contemplation; reflection.

མངོན་པར་སེལ *mṅon-par-sel* abhisaṅkhata coagulated; congealed.

མངོན་པར་སོག *mṅon-par-soh* abhiyutta involved; fully occupied; engrossed.

མངོན་པར་ལྷག་པ *mṅon-par lhag-pa* āgantu, abhidhi a new-comer; new arrival; one just come.

མངོན་སྤྱོད *mṅon-phyogs*=མངོན་ཕྱོགས་པ abhimati, ābhuja, sabhuja in colloq. 1. towards; forward; straight ahead. 2. moving towards; སྐྱེ་བ་ལ་མངོན་དུ་སྤྱོད་པ *skye-ba la mṅon-du phyogs-pa* proceeding to birth; འཆི་བ་ལ་མངོན་དུ་སྤྱོད་པ rushing on to death; བདག་སྒྲུབ་པ་ལ་མངོན་དུ་སྤྱོད་པ moving towards the attainment of Buddhahood.

མངོན་སྤྱོད་ཏེ *mṅon-phyogs-te* abhyeta having gone on; proceeded.

མངོན་ཕྲ *mṅon-phra* dissimulation.

མངོན་དུ་བྱེད་པ *mṅon-du byed-pa* to be manifest; to make public; to make clear or manifest to one's self.

མངོན་ཞེན *mṅon-shen* abhinivesa application; devotion.

མངོན་དུ་སྨོས *mṅon-ḍoms* abhimanasa having the mind directed towards; longing-for.

མངོན་ཤེས *mṅon-ses* fore-knowledge.

མངོན་ཤེས་ཅན *mṅon-ses-can* 1. v. ཀ་ཀ (*Mṅon.*) the mag-pie. 2. one possessed of fore-knowledge; one who can read the mind of others.

མངོན་སུམ *mṅon-sum* pratyakṣa open, public, manifest; cognizable by the senses.

Syn. མངོན་དུ *mṅon-du*; དབང་པོའི་ཡུལ *dwoh-pohi-yul* (*Mṅon.*).

མངོན་སུམ་དུ *mṅon sum-du* 1. manifestly; adv. openly, publicly. 2. དངོས་སུ=*dños-su*, *e.g.*, bodily, personally; by one's own personal experience; མངོན་སུམ་དུ་སྐྱེས *mṅon-sum-du skyes* abhijāta, abhijana really born, not of imaginary birth; མངོན་སུམ་དུ་འདུལ་བར་བྱའོ sañcha-vinaya proper to place under moral discipline; one fit to be brought under religious control.

མངོན་སུམ་ཕྱོགས་མིན་པ *mṅon-sum phyogs-min-pa* parāṅmukha not forward; unable to succeed; turned back; failed; unsuccessful in an enterprise.

མངོན་སུམ་མིན་པ *mṅon-sum min-pa* parokṣa beyond the range of sight; imperceptible; unknown; unintelligible.

མངོན་གསལ *mṅon-gsal* lucid, clear, evident; making known, manifesting, v. མངོན་པར་སྣང་

Digitized by Google

ཀྲ་ *rña* ཁྲིམ་ཐོག tambour; རྔ་ a drum used in battle; ཆ་རྔ a large military drum beaten at one end; རྔ drum; kettle-drum རྔ་ཁར་ *rña-khar*, v. རྔ་ *khar*; རྫི་རྔ *rdsi-rña* a drum made of earthenware; རྒྱལ་རྔ *rgyal-rña* ཐབས་རྔ the drum of victory; བག་རྔ *bag-rña* drum at a wedding: ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་རྔ་ཆེ་ཞུ་བས་ནི *khrims-kyi rña-čhe-žu-bas-te* having beaten the large drum for the Government edict.

རྔ་དཀར་ *rña-dkar* or རྔ་མདོག་དཀར a white hairy tail; རྔ་དཀར་ཐོགས་རྒྱང་ཕྱག a fan of the white yak-tail or the *chowry*.

རྔ་མཁན་ *rña-mkhan* mower; reaper.

རྔ་ཁྲི *rña-khri* (*ña-thi*) a stool on which the larger drums are set for being beaten.

རྔ་སྒྲ *rña-sgra* (*ña-da*) 1. གྲྭའི sound of the drum. 2 an epithet of Buddha Amogha Siddha; རྔ་སྒྲ་ཅན་གྱི་ནགས་ཀུ་མའི་དགོན n. of a forest situated on the mountains *Sprin-dkar rgyu-ca* in the fabulous continent of Uttara Kuru.

རྔ་རྩེག་ *rña-rtsog* abbr. of རྔ་མདོག་རྩེག, the tail and the crest-hair (mane) of a yak, horse or mule: རྔ་རྩེག་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱང་དོག་པ་ལྔ་ལྟ་བུའི་ཐག་གཅད་ཅིང་ to all their tails and manes scarves of five different colours were attached (*A. 141*).

རྔ་སྐུད་ *rña-lcags* a drum-rod; gen. a bent rod used as a drum-stick.

རྔ་ཆུང་ *rña-chuń* 1. a small drum. 2. a small camel; a young camel.

རྔ་དར *rña-dar* a scarf tied to a drum.

རྔ་པ *rña-pa* a drummer.

རྔ་དཔོན *rña-dpon* chief drummer.

རྔ་ལྤགས *rña-lpags* drum-skin.

རྩོག *rña-wa*, vb. pf. བརྔས *brñas*, fut. བརྔ *brña*, imp. རྔོས *rños*, to mow, to reap, to cut with the sickle; obst. the seeding of corn, barley, wheat or paddy; བསྡུས་མ་བརྔས་པ *bsdus-ma brñas-pa* the reaped corn.

རྔ་བོ་ཆེ *rña-wo če* གཡོངས་ཤེས fame; also large drum; a drum announcing fame.

རྔ་བའི་གདེངས་ a Sūtra in the *Kahgyur* of a metaphysical nature (*K. d.* ś *142*).

རྔ་བོན་ *Rña-boń* 1. n. of an Indian sage who is said to have flourished a thousand years before Buddha. 2. n. for camel in *W*.

རྔ་སྦྲན *rña-bran* n. of an animal: རྔ་ཡི་ཤ་ལ་གཡང་དང་ his food was the fresh meat of *ña-bran* (*Sman. 212*).

རྔ་རྡུང་ *rña-ldžyug* drum-stick.

རྔ་སྦུག *rña-sbug* drum and cymbal.

རྨ་མ *rña-ma* ཡུངས the tail; the hairy tail of a beast; རྔ་མ་རྒྱས་པ་བྱེད་ ཐབ་དུངས་པའི puffing out the tail.

རྔ་ཐུན་ཁུངས་ a kind of drum.

རྔ་མོན་ *rña-moń* or རྔ་མོ *rña-mo* ཐུ, ཐལ the camel; རྔ་ཕྱུ *rñe-phu* a young camel; the smaller species of camel: ཁྱབ་བ་ཁབ་རིང་བའི་ཡུལ་དེ་རོབ་ཏུ་ཐོས་ནས, རྔ་ཡི་རྟེ་རྒྱུ་བ་ཐུང་ཐུབ་ཅེས་བྱ་བ་ཞིག་ཏུ hearing the news of his having gone to a distant country, he became greatly grieved, as if he had lost his camel or mule (*Hbrom. 115*).

རྨ་མོ་དྲུད་ཀ *rña-mo dud-ka*, a *srinbu*, *i.e.*, worm with a black head. In whatever place the worm was found on its back, that place suffered from visitations of various kinds of calamities, such as war, famine, disease, devastations and destructions (*K. ko.* ś *237*).

རྔ་ཐེར *rña-ther* serge cloth made of camel's hair.

རྔ་བོ་པ *rña-bžo-wa* བདག་ཉིད a drum-maker.

Digitized by Google

རྒྱ་གླིང་ *rgya-gliṅ* (*ha-ḍum*) ཧ་ཌཾ, ཧཱཡབ kind of drum played at Indian concerts.

རྒྱ་སྐྱེ་ *rgya-skye* n. of a demi-god.

རྒྱ་གླིང་ཀའ་ *rgya-glum-ca-* ཧ་ཌཾཙ species of flower [a kind of drum; the resin of *Boswellia thurifera*]*S.*

རྒྱ་གཡུ *rgya-yu* handle of a kettle-drum which is supported by a stick sometimes fixed on the ground but generally held by the hand.

རྒྱ་ཡབ *Rgya-yab* ཧཱཡབ, ཧཡཱིཥ 1. lit. "the father of tails," *i.e.*, a yak's tail, used for fanning and sometimes for dusting. 2. n. of a fabulous continent said to exist to the north of Jambudvīpa.

རྒྱ་ཡབ་ལྟ་བུའི་རྟ་ཆེན་ a term for horses in general; lit. that has the yak's tail (*Mdzon.*).

Syn. གཡོག་བྱེད་ *gyog-byed*; ཐུང་བ་སྐྱོང་བྱེད་ *bsuṅ-pa skyoṅ-byed* (*Mdzon.*).

རྒྱ་གཡོག་ *rgya-gyog* ཧཱཡཀ a n. litary drum.

རྒྱ་རིས་ *rgya-ris* long tail.

རྒྱ་ཕྱེ་ *rgya-phye* the wooden body of a drum; also the wooden support.

རྒྱ་ཆོས་ *rgya-chos* kettle-drum; music (*Sch.*).

རྒྱ་གཞས་པ་ *rgya-gzaṅs* or རྒྱ་གཞངས་པ a loud beat or roll of the kettle-drum (*Sch.*).

རྒྱབ་ རྒྱབ་ཀྱི་དམ་ཐུབ་དང་, བཤེས་ཀང་ཤར་དང་ ལྷག་པའོ་ཞེས་ཀའོ.

རྒྱབ་སྐྱོན་ *rgyab-bkyon* enumerating another's faults: ཤ་ཁམ་ཐུ་ཤ་དཔའ་བསྐྱོན་ཀྱི་དང་དགུངས་ like enumerating the sins or misdoings of a family, *i.e.*, from father to son (*Yig. k.*).

རྒྱབ་ཙམ་ *rgyab-tsam* or རྒྱབ་ཆེན་ *rgyab-chen* ཧཱཙཾཙིཏ, ཧཱཙཾཙ jeering; disdain: (རྒྱབ་ཙམ་དུ་ཐུབ་པ་ *kyab-tsam-du byed-pa* ངན་སེམས་ཅན་ཡང་ *sems-can yaṅ* *ḥoṅ*) the evil hearted also came to scoff at him (*Hbrom.* 87).

Syn. སྐུལ་བ་ *bskul-ba*; ཚེ་ཁྱག་ *tshe-khyag* or ཁྱག་ཚེ་ *khyag-tshe* (*Mdzon.*).

རྒྱབ་ 1: sbst. *rgyab-pa*=ཐུགས་ remuneration for a service done; reward; fee; hire; wages; vb. pf. བཏབ to pay hire to: རྒྱབ་སྦྱིན་ or རྒྱབ་གཡོང་བ་ to pay wages or remuneration; sometimes to bribe; to corrupt.

རྒྱབ་ II: acc. to *Jä.* a kind of sacrifice in C. Tibet.

རྒྱབ་ལྷུང་བ་ *rgyab-lhuṅ-ba* to insult, defame.

རྒྱབ་པ་ *rgyab-pa* 1. to be hungry: གཤེད་ རྒྱབ་པ་ *bkres rgyab-pa* to be greedy; to have a craving appetite; acc. *Jä.* 2. cf. རྒྱབ་ to crave; to desire earnestly. 3. in *W* colloq. for རྒྱབ་, to mow.

རྒྱབ་ཚ་བ་ *rgyab tsha-ba* oppressive: རྒྱལ་ཁྲིམས་ཀྱང་ རྒྱབ་རྒྱབ་ཚ་བྱེད་ even if the laws (of government) be oppressive.

རྒྱབས་རྩྭ་ *rgyabs-rtsa*=ཤའི་རྩྭ a surgical instrument, made of horn, for drawing out blood by suction.

རྒྱམ་རྒྱམ་ *rgyam-rgyam* 1. threateningly. 2. with dazzling splendour; རྒྱམ་རྒྱམ་པོ་ཞིག་ anything tidy and very fine.

རྒྱམ་ཅན་ *rgyam-can* 1. adj. rageful; avaricious; covetous; རྒྱམ་ raging; gluttonous; ravenous.

རྒྱམ་འཁྲིག་ *rgyam-khrjig* 1. expression or appearance of wrath. 2.=རྒྱམ་འཁྲིག་ *rgyam-khrjig* splendour; magnificence (*Jä.*).

Syn. རྒྱམ་འཇིགས་ *rgyam-khjigs*; ཁྲོ་རྒྱམ་ *khro-ñams* (*Mdzon.*).

རྒྱམ་པ་ *rgyam-pa* 1. to rage at; to be furious; to devastate; རྒྱམ་པའི་ངུ་རོ་ a voice of terror. 2. to breathe violently; to pant for; to desire ardently; སྲོག་གཅོད་པ་ལ་རྒྱམ་ *srog-gcod-pa-la rgyam-pa* to be blood-thirsty; རྒྱམ་པའི་ཤུལ་ནས་ ravenously (devouring).

Digitized by Google

རྒྱམ་པ་ཕག་མགོ *Rham-pa phag-mgo* n. of a deity with the head of a wild boar.

རྒྱམ་པོ་ཆེ *rham-po-che* very frightful.

རྒྱམ་གསའ *rham-gsaṅ* the occupying of one's body by a god or spirit according to Bon-po notions; a woman when inspired riding on any demon is called གཤམ་མོ.

རྒྱམས *rhams* = དཀྱུས height or depth; རྒྱམས་སུ in height or depth; ཆུ་དཀྱིལ་རྒྱམས་སུ་དཔག་ཚད་སུམ་འབུམ་ཡིན། (*Yig.*) the depth at the middle of the waters was 800,000 *yojana*.

རྒྱམས་པ་ ཁ་སྐྱོང wonder, surprize; pathos in music.

རྒྱམས་ཆེ *rhams-che*, དཀའ་ཐུབ་ཆེ་བ very difficult; causing much hardship.

རྒྱབ *rhas* (ཤས་ཀྱི) ཧཱ་བཱ་, v. རྒྱབ *shas*, pillow; a bolster.

རྒྱབ་འཕོལ *rhas-ḥbol* གཏན་ཁབ a stuffed cushion; a football.

རྒྱུ *rhu* = རྒྱག་རྒྱུ *sug-rhu* pain.

རྒྱུ་ཆུ *Rhu-chu*, colloq. for རྒྱལ་ཆུ (*Loh.* ཨ 5).

རྒྱུ་མ *rhu-ma* or མིག་སྐྱེས་ མཁྲུལ་ཆས rheum in the eye.

རྒྱུབ་པ *rhub-pa* = ནང་དུ་འདུས་པ *naṅ-du ḥdus-pa* or འཇུག་པ *ḥjug-pa*, pf. བསྡུབས *ḥdrhubs* or རྒྱུབས *rhubs*, fut. བསྡུབ *ḥdrhub*, imp. རྒྱུབས *rhubs* to draw in; དབུགས་རྒྱུབ་པ *ḥbugs rhub-pa* to inhale; to breathe in.

རྒྱལ *rhul* or རྒྱལ་ཆུ *rhul-chu* ཁོལ, ཁྲིལ་ཆས perspiration; sweat; རྒྱལ་འདོན་པ *rhul-ḥdon-pa* to cause to sweat or prespire.

Syn. ཆད་སྐྱེས *chad-skyes*; ཀླག་ཆུ *lug-chu*; ཀླག་ཁབས *lug-ḥbab*; ཀླག་རྒྱལ *lug-rhul* (*Mthon.*).

རྒྱལ་ཆུ *Rhul-chu* n. of a river in Kham. It is formed by the joining of the rivers རྒྱལ་མོ་རྒྱལ་ཆུ *Rgyal-mo rhul-chu* of Kham and རྡེའུ་ཁོག་ངག་ཆུ *Rdeu-khog Ṅag-chu* of Sse-chuan.

རྒྱལ་བ *rhul-wa*, vb. pf. བརྒྱལ *ḥdrhul*, to sweat, perspire.

རྒྱལ་བའི་ སེལཁིལ་ [belonging to the armpit] *S.*

རྒྱལ་བའི་སྐྱེ་གནས *rhal-gsan-gyi gnas* གཤིལཁ་ཁིལ་.

རྒྱེབ *rhebu* or རྒྱེབ་ཁྲུ་ རྒྱེབ་ཁྲུ་. 1. a little drum. 2. རྒྱལ་མའི་ཕྲུ་གུ *rhal-maṅ-gi phru-gu* a small camel; a young camel.

རྒྱོ་ *rho* skin disease causing painful itching which is contagious and affects dogs, sheep, and goats.

རྒྱོག་པ *rho-thog-pa* to be capable: རྒྱོག་ཁྱོད་ཀྱང Sir, I can do (it); རྒྱོག་མི་རྒྱོག incapable or not able.

རྒྱོ་བ *rho-wa* to be able (*Cs.*); རྒྱོ་མི་རྒྱོང not able; not competent; incapable.

རྒྱོག་ལག་ཅན *rho-lag-can* 1. a disease of the skin with painful itching. 2. acc. *Cs.* = རྒྱལ་བའི་ཅན.

རྒྱོ་ཡས *rho-yas* n. of a number (*S. Lex.*).

རྒྱོལ་བ *rho-lon-pa* to roast; to fry (*Sch.*), v. རྒྱོད་པ *rhod-pa*.

རྒྱོག I: *rhog* or རྒྱོག་མ *rhog-ma* = སྤྱིའི་ སྐ་རྒྱོག 1. the mane; རྟའི་རྒྱོག *rta-rhog* mane of the horse, &c. 2. acc. *Lex.* the hunch or hump of an animal. 3. acc. *Cs.* རྡེའུ་རྒྱོག *dreḥu-rhog* a kind of stuffed seat; mattress; a thick-haired carpet (*Sch.*).

རྒྱོག II: n. of a tribe in Tibet to which belonged the celebrated *Lo-tsa-wa* Lama *Rhog Blo-ldan Çes-rab* (*Loh.* ཨ 9).

རྒྱོག་ཅན or རྒྱོག་ལྡན *rhog-can* or *rhog-ldan* having a mane.

རྒྱོག་ཆགས *rhogs-chags* a beast that has a mane.

Digitized by Google

རྩོད་པ *rtsod-pa*, pf. བརྩས *brtsas*, fut. བརྩོ *brtso*, acc. to *Cs.* and *Jä.* བརྩོ *brtso*, imp. རྩོད *rtsod* or རྩོས *rtsos*. 1. to parch (barley, wheat, or rice); to bruise; to roast; to fry, *e.g.*, meat in a pan. 2. acc. to *Cs.* to deceive.

རྩོབ་པ *rtsob-pa* in *Ld.* to be able, v. རྩོ་བ *rtso-wa*.

རྩོམ་བྱིད *rtsom-byed* (cf. རྩམ་པ) splendour; stateliness; majesty; རྩོམ་བཅས་པ *rtsom-bacan* grand; majestic; terrible.

རྩོམ་པོ *rtsom-po* bright; brilliant; majestic; shining.

རྩོལ་བོན *Btsol-Bon* the earliest stage of the Bon religion of Tibet known by the name of གཡུང་དྲུང་ or *Svastika*, which flourished before the second century B.C.; said to have been introduced in Tibet during the reign of the seventh descendant of King གནམ་རི་བཟང་པོ (*J. Zaḥ.*)

རྩོས་ཁྱེར *rtsos-khyer* one who has caught the skin disease called རྩོ *rtso*.

ལྔ *lṅa* पञ्च five: ལྔ་ *lṅa-ga* or ལྔ་ all the five; each of the five; ལྔ་རྒྱ *lṅa-rgya* पञ्चशत five hundred; ལྔ་བཅུ *lṅa-bcu* पञ्चाशद् fifty; ལྔ་བཅུ་རྩེ་གཅིག་པ *lṅa-bcu-rtsa-gcig-pa* पञ्चाशोत्तर the fifty-first: ལྔ་ཆ *lṅa-cha* पञ्चभाग, पञ्चांश the fifth part or share.

ལྔ་མཆོད *lṅa-mchod* lit. the five offerings; but the term signifies the religious service with illumination on the anniversary of the birth of Tsong-khapa, the great Buddhist reformer of Tibet, which generally falls in the month of November, *i.e.*, about the 25th of the 9th Tibetan month. It is observed in every house in Tibet.

ལྔ་སྟོང *lṅa-stoṅ* पञ्चसहस्र five thousand.

ལྔ་སྟོན *lṅa-ston* पञ्चमक the fifth festive ceremony generally observed.

ལྔ་ཐམ *lṅa-tham* a Buddhist monk who does not possess any knowledge of the ritual and the contemplative practice of Buddhism.

ལྔ་པའི་ལྟོ *lṅa-pahi-ltho*, ལྔ་པའི་ཉིན་མ་མ་སྐྱེས་པའི *lṅa-pahi ñiṅa-ma ma-skyes tshe* (*Hbrom. 25*).

ལྔ་དྲུག་འགྲོ *lṅa-drug-hgro* in Tibet when one borrows grain he has, as a rule, to give back one measure more for every five measures he had taken. This is called the payment—six for five measures of agricultural loan.

ལྔ་ལྡན *Lṅa-ldan* पञ्चाल n. of a city in ancient Kho-ten known in Tibet under the name of Li-yul.

ལྔ་ལྡེ་མཚན་པོ *Lṅa-lde mtshan-po* the five early disciples of Buddha:—Kauṇḍiṇya, Açvajit, Vāṣpa, Mahānāman, and Bhadrika, who first received his teachings (*Vig.*).

+ ལྔ་པ *lṅa-pa* पञ्चम 1. the fifth; पञ्चमी the fifth day after the full or new moon, पञ्चम. 2. n. of a tribe in Tibet. 3. ལྔ་པའི་ཆས་ཁོལ a name for a Buddhist monk's raiment. 4. the fifth path: ཁམས་ལྔ་པའི་སྐྱེས་བུ་ཁོ་ནས་ the ten have gone before on the fifth path (*Vig.*).

ལྔ་པའི་ཉིད *lṅa-pa ñid* पञ्चता the fifth state, *i.e.*, death.

ལྔ་པོ *lṅa-po* पञ्च the five.

ལྔ་པའི་དོན *lṅa-pahi-don* = རིག་པའི་གནས་ལྔ the five sciences.

ལྔ་པའི་དཔྱངས་རྒྱུན n. of a singing bird, v. རྨིལ་སྐེ.

ལྔ་པའི་ལམ *lṅa pahi-lam* = འཆི་བ the way to the fifth state, *i.e.*, death.

ལྔ་བ *lṅa-wa* a flash (of lightning).

ལྔ་རྩེན *Lṅa-rtsen* पञ्चिका or རྩེན, a game played with five dice; ལྷ་དེར n. of the Yaksha who is custodian of wealth; one of the eight generals of Vais'ravana (*Vig.*).

Digitized by Google

ཤྭ་ཚེགས *śha-tshigs*=དུས་ཐུན་པ ཐུན་ཚོད ཐུན་དུར 1. the third watch (of night or day). 2. གོ་ཚ་བའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་གསལ་རྒྱུན་གྱི ཐུན་གྲུ་ཤྭ་ཚེགས་སོང n. of a son of Prasenajit, King of Kos'ala (*J. Zaḥ.*). 3. ཡན་ལག་ལྔའི་ཤྭ་ཚན་ལྔ the five joints of the five limbs.

ཤྭ་རིག *śha-rig*=རིག་བའི་གསལ་བྱེད་པ པཎྜིත one who is versed in the five sciences; a learned man; a scholar.

ཤྭ་ལེན *śha-len* པཎྜཱལ, པཎྜཱལཀ also 1. ancient name of a province in the north-west part of India, one of the 36 sacred places of the Buddhists (*M. V.*). 2. པཎྜཱ five times. 3. སྐྱེ་བ་ལྔལེན་པ to be born, *i.e.*, assumption of the five (*skandha*) aggregates; body.

ཤྭ *śha* པཱ་ཚེ before; soon; early—referring mostly to time not place: འདོད་པའི་དགྲ་ཤར་ཤང་ཐུབ་མེད deliverance takes place much too soon: ངའི་མེས་པ་ཐུབ་ཤིན I was the foremost, the first, (earliest) to cross the threshold (*Glr.*); ཐུབ་པ་ཐུ་དང་ཐར་དུ་དང་ཐུན the first, intermediate, and the last propagation of the (Buddhist) doctrine (*Glr.*). ཤྭ་ or ཤྭ་ར is the ordinary adverbial form; gen. ཤྭ is used with postpositions or in compounds: ཤྭ་ཁོ *śha-khho* the olden time; ཤྭ་ཤྭ *śha-śha* very early; ཤྭ་ཏུ in bygone times.

ཤྭ་ཆུད་ *śha-chuḥ*, abbr. of ཤྭ་དོ་དང་ཆུད, morning and noon.

ཤྭ་གོ *śha-goḥ* 1. adv. before; previously; at first; a little while ago; just now (*Mil.*); ཤྭ་གོ་ནས formerly; ཤྭ་གོ་ཨབ your late father (*Glr.*); ཤྭ་གོ་བོད་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ the earlier Tibetan kings (*Glr.*; *Jä.*).

ཤྭ་དགོངས *śha-dgoṅs* morning and evening (*Sch.*).

ཤྭ་རྒོལ *śha-rgol* པཱུརྦཝादिन् in a religious disputation, he who first begins the discussion; a plaintiff in a case.

ཤྭ་ལྷོ *śha-lho* v. ལྷོ *lho*, vegetables; greens (*Jä.*).

ཤྭ་ནས *śha-chad*=སྔོན་ནས *śhon-chad* formerly; hitherto; till now; up to this time.

ཤྭ་མོས *śha-chos*=མོས་ཁུངས་ཤྭ་ལ 1. earlier date. 2. the indistinctness: ཤིན་ཏུ་སྔོན་པོ་ལ་སྔོན་པོས་ཡི་གེ་མོས inelligibility of the writing on blue paper with blue ink is here alluded to (*Rtsis.*).

ཤྭ་རྟོག *śha-rtog* early crop; the first-fruit of the harvest.

ཤྭ་རྟིན་དུ *śha-rtiṅ-du* earlier or later; not at the same time.

ཤྭ་རྟགས *śha-rtags* foreboding; prognostic; presage.

ཤྭ་ཐོག *śha-thoy* early; in the forenoon.

ཤྭ་དྲོ *śha-dro* པཱུརྦཱह्ण, प्रातः, प्रत्यूष early morning: ཤྭ་དྲོ་ཁྲུལ་པ *śha-dro ḥdul-ba* to tame the mind in the morning lest evil may enter it later.

ཤྭ་ན *śha-na* before, previously, betimes.

ཤྭ་སྣུར་ཕྱི་རྒྱུགས་མེད་པ *śha-nur phyi-ḥgyuṅs med-pa* early in the morning, not late in the day; without delay.

ཤྭ་པ *śha-pa* 1. vb. pf. ཤྭས to be the first; to come first; to be beforehand. 2. adj. ancient; belonging or referring to former ages; ཤྭ་པའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཤྭ་པ an ancient king of China.

ཤྭ་ཕྱི *śha-phyi*, abbr. of ཐུམ་མོད་ཤྭ་བ་དང་ཕྱི་བ पौर्वापर्यम्, early and late; ཤྭ་ཕྱི་མེད अपूर्वापरम् not early not late; that has no beginning or end.

ཤྭ་ཕྱི་རྒོལ *śha-phyi rgol*, abbr. of ཤྭ་རྒོལ་དང་ཕྱི་རྒོལ *rha-rgol daṅ phyi-rgol* पूर्वपरादिन्, the plaintiff and defendant in a law-suit.

ཤྭ་ཕྲོས *śha-phros* early or first work; the earlier position of a work.

Digitized by Google

ཤ་ཅས་ *śha-cas*=ཤ་ or ཤ་སང་=ཐོ་རངས་ གསལ: dawn; very early in the morning: སང་ཤ་སང་ to-morrow early morning.

ཤ་མ་ *śha-ma* ཤུགས, གཅིག, གཅད the former; the first-named; the earlier one; anterior in time and place; the first; the foremost in a series; ཤ་གཅིག་ཤུགས་ཀྱང་ as before; as the one gone before; as the earlier one; ཤ་ནས་དུས་ in early times.

ཤ་མོ་ *śha-mo* earlier; bygone; ཤ་མོ་ནས་ long before; from former time.

ཤ་ས་ *śha-sa* breakfast; the morning food; food taken early in the morning.

ཤ་རོལ་ *śha-rol* of old time; past ages; ཤ་རོལ་ན་ before; in time past; gone before.

ཤ་ལག་ *śha-lag*=ཞལ་བཞེས in Tsang a return visit or entertainment.

ཤ་ཁ་ *śha-ça*=རྟ་ཁྲིའི་ཤ་ straps for binding things to a saddle; རྟེ་ཁ་ the straps which go round the hind part, and called ཁ་ལམོ་ལ་སྟེའི་ཤ་ཁ་བཏུད་དོ་ (*Lhamo ltsod-pa*).

ཤ་ཁས་ *śha-ças* very early.

ཤ་ཁྱུག་འདེབས་ *śha-çug ldeb-pa* the accenting of the first syllable.

ཤ་སོར་ *śha-sor* ཐོག་ 1. before; in the first place; first of all; at first. 2. anciently; in olden times.

Syn. ཤར་ *śhar*; སྔོན་དུ་ *śhon-du*; ཤ་མ་ *śha-ma* (*Mdzon.*).

ཤ་ཧར་ *śha-har* a kind of tea.

ཤག་པ་ *śhag-pa*, also ཤགས་པ་, pf. བཤགས, fut. བཤགས་, imp. ཞོག་ *śhog*, to praise, commend, extol; to recommend: འོག་བར་ཤགས་ it is recommended to go; མཆོད་བཤགས་པ་ praising; singing praise; བཤགས་པ་པ་ a praiser, commender (*Cs.*); བཤགས་པར་རིགས་པ་ worthy of praise; བཤགས་ཤུགས praised; also n. of Buddha's horse; བཤགས་གཞས་ thanksgiving.

ཤགས་ *śhags* 1. praise; encomium (*Cs.*). 2. གསང་ magical formula consisting mostly of strings of Sanskrt syllables in the recital of which perfect accuracy is required. These are used in invoking and coercing deities and demons, and are the equivalents of the famous mantras and dhārani of Sanskrt Buddhism; ཤགས་སྒྲུབ་ *śhags-sgrub-pa*, ཤགས་སྒྱེལ་བ་ *śhags-sgyel-ba*, to recite mantras; to pronounce charms or incantations; ཤགས་ཀྱི་ཐེག་པ་ གསང་སྔགས་ the mystical or *Tantrik* doctrine of the Buddhists, v. ཐེག་པ *theg-pa*; ཤགས་ཀྱི་དཔྱད་ཟིམ་ clarified butter (used in the sacrificial fire); ཤགས་ཀྱི་སྒྱིད་པ་ *śhags-kyi sgyod-pa* གསང་སྔགས་ mysticism; the practice of the mystic cult.

ཤགས་པ་མཁན་ *śhags-pahan* གསང་སྔགས་ one who ministers charms, a professor of mysticism; ཤགས་པ་མཁན་པ་ or ཤགས་པའི་ལག་ to carry dhārani charms about one's self.

ཤགས་བཏུ་བ་ *śhags-btu-ba* བཏུབས extracts of *mantra* or charms.

ཤགས་རྡེ་གཙུག་ *śhags-rde-gcug* acc. to the Buddhist as well as the Bon-po=རྟེ་རིགས་ཤགས་ the external or ritualistic science. 1. the external spells by which a god or goddess is propitiated or brought under one's power so as to obey the wishes; གང་གསང་ཤགས་ གྲུབ་ཆས་ the secret charms by the efficacy of which a *Tantrik Bodhisattva* either in his wrathful manifestation or in his milder form is propitiated. By dint of charms, he mysteriously unites with a female who having acquired similar perfections and merits like himself, is thus prepared spiritually for such a union. Both having attained to the same degree of spiritual culture and sitting in each others embrace vanish, it is believed, into the state of *Nirvāṇa*. This practice is called གསང་སྒྲུ

Digitized by Google

ṣkhaḥ-gpyoṣ 2. མཁའ་སྒྲིགས secret written charms; གཤང་གསངས་ཡིགཆ charms which contain efficacious significations and are capable of over-powering or coercing spirits. These charms are generally inscribed on cloth, paper, or wooden boards. 3. རིག་སྔགས, v. རིག spells.

ཤངས་པ *ṣhaṅs-pa* བཅིངས one versed in the *Tantra* cult of the Buddhists; one who practises mysticism.

Syn. སྔགས་ཅན *ṣnuṅ-pa-can*; གསུང་ཆེ *gsuṅ-che*; ཤངས་ཆོགས *ṣhaṅs-chogs*; འཁོར་བ *ḥkhor-pa*; གཙང་དག *ḥtsaṅ-ḥdag*; རྣམས་སྤྱད *ḥjoms-byed*; དེ་ཉིད་སྨིན *rde-ṛje-ḥdsin*; ཤངས་ཆེན *ṣhaṅs-chen* (*Mkhon.*).

ཤངས་བོན *ṣhaṅs-bon* for ཤངས་པ and བོན་པ *Bon-po*.

ཤངས་ཐུན་མར་གྱི་རྐྱལ་པ་ཅན *ṣhaṅs-ḥtsun mar-gyi ṛkyal-pa-can* n. of an ointment for wounds and sores (*Sman. 350.*).

ཤངས་རིགས *ṣhaṅs-rigs* བརྒྱད Brāhman.

ཤངས *ṣhaṅs* = དཤང, v. དཤང་བ.

ཤངས་སྐྲག *ṣhaṅs-skrag* = དཤང་སྐྲག panic; sudden fear.

ཤངས་སྐྱེད *ṣhaṅs-byed* གཡོབས very fearful, terrific; panic stricken.

ཤོན *ṣhon* for ཐ or ཤོན *ṣhon*, ཐག་ཅད formerly; before; previously, opp. to now: ཁར་ཀ ཐག་ཐུངས Charka was sent previously or at first.

ཤན་བུ *ṣhan-bu* a medicinal herb.

ཤར *ṣhar* ཐུར་ཕྱོགས, ཐུལ adv. of time, used for ཐ་རུ *ṣha-ru*, before; beforehand; previously; formerly; at first; ཤར་ནས from before; ཤར་མེད་པ what has not existed before; an innovation; ཤར་མ་བྱས་པ what was not done before; ཤར་ལངས་པ to get up first; one who has risen first or early; ཤར་ཡི་ཐུག་ཚོམས to have or avail of a former arrangement or system; ཤར་ཡི་ཡི་ཞིང་ཐུགས old or early records; the writings of antiquity; ཤར་བ the former; first mentioned; ཤར་ཡིས = ཤར་གས་ཀང or ཤར་གས་ཀང་ than, before: ཀུན་ཏུ་ཤར་ཡི་གས་ཀང་ཁུར་ཁུར་ནུ་ཁཁས་བཙན་ནུ་གདའ་བས། "the prince was superior even to those who preceded him, *i.e.*, even he excelled his predecessors." Although ཤར occurs almost exclusively as a temporal adv., it is used in the sense of a local postp. in the honorific expression ཞལ་ཤར, before his eyes, in his presence.

ཤར་སྐྱེས *ṣhar-skyes* = ཙེ་ཐོ; ཁཁས an elder brother.

ཤར་ཁྱུན་ཁྱར *ṣhar-khyun ḥtar* or ཤར་ཁྱུན་ཁྱར as usual; in the ordinary course; as formerly.

ཤར་ཁྲིམས *ṣhar-khrims* (*ṣhar-thim*) early laws; previous punishment or conviction.

ཤར་ཁྱུར *ṣhar-ḥkhyur* = ཤར་གྱི་ལྷོག་ལྷོག former custom or usage.

ཤར་ཁྱབ *ṣhar-ṭgyas* early diffusion or earlier propagation.

ཤར་ཁྱགས *ṣhar-ḥjags* given as before; as before.

ཤར་རྗེས་ཅན *ṣhar-ṛjes-can* one who follows or acts according to precedents; ཤ་མཁི་ལམ་ལུགས་སྲོལ *ṣha-maḥi lam-lugs-srol* the old or former customs.

ཤར་དཀོག *ṣhar-ṛtogs* = ཤ་མན་དཀོག *ṣha-manas ṛtogs* premeditated; thought of before; anything done after much consideration.

ཤར་ཐར *ṣhar-ḥtar* as before.

ཤར་ཐུང *ṣhar-ḥthuṅ* anything that is to be drunk first; an early drink.

ཤར་དྲངས *ṣhar-draṅs* (ཤོན་འདྲེན་པ *ṣhon-ḥdren-pa*) ཐུལ་བཅུག formerly invited.

ཤར་གནོད *ṣhar-gnod* aggression, doing mischief without provocation.

ཤར་མ *ṣhar-ma* sharp, intelligent, quick of apprehension.

Digitized by Google

ཤར་མེད་རྙེད *śhar-med-ṛñed* ཡོག gaining or acquiring what one was without before; ཤར་མེད་ལས་རྣམས innovation; new introduction; ཤར་མེད་ལས་བྱུང what did not exist before (in the usage, custom or institutions), but has been introduced.

ཤར་ཚིམ *śhar-tshim* གྲུབ་ pur early satisfaction; previous contentment.

ཤར་བཞིན *śhar-ẓhin* as before, as usual.

ཤག་ *śhaṡ* resp. དབུ་ཤག *ḍbu-śhaṡ* pillow; cushion; bolster: ཁོ་བོ་ཤག་རྣམས་ལ་བརྟེན་པ using their things as a pillow; ཤག་རྟེན or ཤག་བཞོན pillow; རྒྱབ་ཤག a cushion for the back; ཤག་མང a couch of pillows.

ཤག་པ *śhaṡ-pa*, v. ཤ་ཟ.

ཤུན *śhun*, adv of time; in colloq. signifying previously; first; ago.

ཤུར་བ *śhur-wa* to snore (cf. དྲུ་བ also ཤ་ན་བ་ཞེན).

ཤེཧུ *śhehu* the kind of pulse or peas growing in the Sub-Himalayan regions called སོན་ཤུན, v. གྲེཧུ *grehu*.

ཤོ I: *śho* or ཤོ་དཔག་ *'śho-ḍbaṡ* (སངས་རྒྱས *sanṡyes*).

ཤོ II: a root signifying green; as sbst. plant, herb, green vegetable; ཤོ་སྐྱེན *śho-skyen* early growth; when it is verdant.

ཤོ་སྐྱ *śho-skya* pale-green.

ཤོ་ཁྲ *śho-khra* painting on a blue body in variegated colours.

ཤོ་རྒྱ *śho-ṡya* officinal herb; green ginger: ཤོ་རྒྱའི་ཚ་བས་མཁྲིས་ཚད་སེལ་ཞིང the pungency of green ginger removes headache and congested liver (*Sman.*).

ཤོ་ལྗང *śho-ljaṅ* bluish-green.

ཤོ་ཏོག *śho-tog* unripe fruits; green fruits.

ཤོ་དྲེགས *śho-dṛeṡs* mire or bluish-green mud.

ཤོ་ནག *śho-nag* blue-black; deep-blue.

ཤོ་རྣེ *śho-ṡne* ornaments made of coloured glass-beads.

ཤོ་སྤྲིན=ཐལ་རྐང་ (mystic expression) (*Mil.*).

ཤོ་བ I: *śho-wa Cs.* also ཤོད་པ *śhoḍ-pa*, pf. བཞོས *ẓhośhoṡ*, fut. བཞོ *ẓhośho*, imp. ཤོས *śhoṡ* to become green; ཤོ་ལྡན *śho-ldo* green; verdant.

ཤོ་བ II: དགེ་བ *परिणाम, वरदान* 1. to bless; to pronounce benediction. 2. to design; to intend: ངའི་ལའོ་བཞོས་པའི་གཡུ *ṅa-li ẓhośhoṡ pahi gyu* the turquoise intended for me.

ཤོ་སྨན *śho-sman* a medicinal herb.

ཤོ་རྩྭ *śho-ṛtsẓa* green grass, as distinguished from སྐྱ་རྩྭ, whitish-green shoots of grass.

ཤོ་ཚོད *śho-tshoḍ* vegetables; herbs.

ཤོ་དབྱིབ *śho-ṛdsab* n. of a colour or paint.

ཤོ་ཡངས *śho-yaṡ* n. of a number.

ཤོ་ལོ *śho-lo* green leaf; the leaf of a plant (*Cs.*): ཤོ་ལོ་འཆར་བ *śho-lo ẓhchar-wa* 1. to sprout. 2. "to become notorious."

ཤོ་ལྷངས *śho-ẓhaṅṡ* *श्यामल* pale or rather Greenish blue; ཤོ་ལྷངས་མ *śho ẓhaṅṡ-ma* *श्यामा* the goddess Paldan Lhamo; the sky.

ཤོ་ལྷངས་ལུས *śho-ẓhaṅṡ-luṡ* *श्यामतनु* pale-blue body.

ཤོག་པ *śhog-pa*, prob. pf. བཞོགས *ẓhośhogṡ*, fut. བཞོག *ẓhośhog*, imp. ཤོགས *śhogṡ*, to vex; to annoy; to cause petty irritation; to disturb from rest.

ཤོན *śhon* *पुरा, पूर्व, पूर्व* former; formerly; before; previously, ཤོན་སངས་རྒྱས *śhon-saṅṡ-rgyaṡ* *आदिबुद्ध* the earliest Buddha:

Digitized by Google

སྔོན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་བ་ཤུགས་ཅེས་ཤུགས་པ་ *sṅon-gyi rgyal-ba śugs-ces śugs-pa* पूर्वेजिनाधाक्षित when the first Buddha was still living; སྔོན་གྱི་བརྗོད་གཞི *sṅon-gyi-ḥjod-gshi* former matter or subject; སྔོན་གྱི་ཆོ་ག *sṅon-gyi cho-ga* पुराकल्प the preliminary ceremonies or rites; སྔོན་གྱི་མཐའ *sṅon-gyi-mthaḥ* पूर्वान्त, the end of a preceding one; སྔོན་གྱི་མུ *sṅon-gyi mu* पूर्वकोटि former boundary or limit; the starting point; སྔོན་གྱི་དུས་སམ་ཚེ *sṅon-gyi dus-sam-tshe* पूर्वकाल or पुरा former or olden times. This word has more commonly the temporal signification, whilst སྔོན་ refers most frequently to place and position.

སྔོན་སྐྱེས *sṅon-skyes* पूर्वज, पूर्वेज, चरज, the first-born; born before; the first-born of Brahmā; a Brāhmaṇ; an elder brother.

སྔོན་གྱི་རབས *sṅon-kyi rabs* 1. पुराकल्प ancient history; legends. 2. former generation.

སྔོན་འགྲོ *sṅon-ḥgro* पुरस्कर, चरेम one going before; precursor: སྔོན་དུ་འགྲོ *sṅon-du ḥgro*, སྔོན་དུ་སྡུད་པ *sṅon-du sdus-pa* पूर्वयोग the preamble or the introduction of a work.

Syn. གནའ་པོ *gnaḥ-bo* (*Mhon.*).

སྔོན་ཆད *sṅon-chad* in former times; anciently: སྔོན་མེད་མ་ཡིན་སྔོན་ཆད་མ་གྲགས་པ *sṅon-med ma-yin sṅon-chad ma-grags-pa* not that it did not exist before, but it was not known formerly.

སྔོན་འཇུག *sṅon-ḥjug* anything fixed to the fore; a prefix; a prefixed letter.

སྔོན་དུ *sṅon-du* or སྔོན་ལ *sṅon-la*, adv. and postp. before; formerly; at the head; in advance; in front of. Of the various forms of cognate meaning, this is the most usual and regular; སྔོན་དུ་འགྲོ་བ *sṅon-du* to go before; precede; སྔོན་དུ་འཇུག་པ *sṅon-du ḥjug-pa* to put or place before; སྔོན་དུ་འདྲེན་པ *sṅon-du ḥdren-pa* पुरःसर: one drawing before, leading; a guide; སྔོན་དུ་གནས་པ *sṅon-du gnas-pa* placed or located in front; existing from before; སྔོན་དུ་བྱས *sṅon-du byas* पुरस्कृत, सत्कारकृत promoted; remunerated; honoured; visited; སྔོན་དུ་བྱས་ནས *sṅon-du byas-nas* सत्कारं कृत्वा being respected; སྔོན་དུ་བཅག་པ *sṅon-du bcag-pa* = མདུན་དུ་བཅག་པ placed before.

སྔོན་དུས *sṅon-du* पुरा ancient time; olden times; of yore.

སྔོན་དྲན *sṅon-dran* recollecting the events of former times; རྒྱས་པོན་སྔོན་དྲན་གྱི་གླམ *rgyas-pon sṅon-dran-gyi glam* stories of olden times (which have) come down.

སྔོན་ནས *sṅon-nas* from a former time.

སྔོན་པོ *sṅon-po* or སྔོན་མོ *sṅon-mo* 1. v. སྔོ *sṅo* नील blue. 2. stale; old.

སྔོན་པོ་ལྷའི *sṅon-po ḥphin* = ནམ་མཁ the blue sky, the nature of which is blue as of old; སྔོན་པོར་འགྱུར *sṅon-por-ḥgyur* (སེར་རྙིང་སོགས་ནས) to go out of use; become old and useless.

སྔོན་ཕྱུག *sṅon-phyug* rich from the beginning; rich at first; formerly rich.

སྔོན་ཕྱུག་ཏུ་གྱུར *sṅon phyug-par gyur* was formerly rich.

སྔོན་བུ *Sṅon-bu* a vegetable; n. of a medicinal plant, *Delphinium Cashmirianum*: སྔོན་བུའི་ཆུ་ཞེད་དང་རྣམ་པར་མི་འཚེ *sṅon-bui chu-ser nad-rnams ḥjam-por sbyoṅ.*

སྔོན་བྱུང་ དཔེ་རབས་ཚན, पुराकल्प, चरित्र history; ancient account: སྔོན་བྱུང་བ *sṅon-byuṅwa* बभूवपूर्व anything happened before; early events; gone before.

སྔོན་བྱུང *sṅon-byuṅ* विधि, भाग्य destiny; fate.

སྔོན་འཁུམ *Sṅon-ḥbum* n. of a botanical work; 'the hundred thousand vegetables' (*Cs.*).

སྔོན་སྦྱངས *sṅon-sbyaṅs* culture of a former birth; early development; སྔོན་སྦྱངས་ཀྱི་ཤུགས

gñon-gbyaṅs-kyi çugs by dint of culture in a previous existence (*Yig.* 7).

གཉོན་མ *gñon-ma* 1. གཐོག, the former (when two persons or things are spoken of); གཉོན་མ་རྣམས *gñon-ma rnams* the former (persons or things). 2. beginning; ལྷ་ཁང་བརྩིགས་ཀྱི་གཉོན་མ་ཐུག་པ་དཔག་རི a beginning to build temples was made at Lhasa.

Syn. རྩ་མ *rca-ma*; ཐོག་མ *thog-ma*; དང་པོ *daṅ-po*; འགོ་མ *ḥgo-ma*; ཤས་ཐ *gnaṅ-wa* (*Mhon.*).

གཉོན་མོ *gñon-mo* ཁབ the first; a vegetable.

གཉོན་མོ་ཆབ་འདྲན *gñon-mo chab-ḥdran* (lit. the vegetable which draws out water). 1. n. of a medicinal plant which is largely used in dropsy. It grows on the plains as well as in the clefts of rocks in Tibet. 2. དང་ཤས་ཀྱང་ཡོ (ཐོ་རྒྱལ), ཐོད་ཀྱང་ཡོ་ཁབ་ཅིག (*Mil.* 4).

གཉོན་དམར་ཅན *gñon-ḍmar-can* नीललोहित 1. blue and red; purple. 2. an epithet of S'iva.

གཉོན་ཚེ *gñon-tshe* olden times.

གཉོན་བཞིན *gñon-ḥzhin* as formerly.

གཉོན་ཆང་བསོད་ནམས་དབང་པོ पुर्वोक्त पुण्यान् merits of former existence (*M.V.*).

གཉོན་རབས *gñon-rabs* पुराण ancient history; former generation; གཉོན་རབས་ཀྱི་རྟམ *gñon-rabs-kyi gtam* traditions of antiquity.

གཉོན་རོལ *gñon-rol* = ལྷ་རོལ *gña-rol* by-gone time or period.

གཉོན་ལ་བཤད *gñon-la ḥçad* पुराणवत् previously stated; explained before or said before.

གཉོན་ལས *gñon-las* नियति, विधि, दैव, चलय former actions; an accident; an event over which one has no control; from before.

གཉོན་བསགས་མཐུ *gñon-ḥsags-mthu* power due to merits formerly acquired, v. མཁའ་རིམ་གནས or དགེ་བཅས. 1. virtue; piety. 2. paradise. (*Mhon.*).

བརྩ་བ *ḥbrça-wa* to reap.

བརྩ་ཡག *ḥbrça-yag* n. of a number.

བརྩད *ḥbrçad* 1. = རྩད་ 2. ནས་བརྩོད་པ *nas ḥbrçod-pa* to crop barley. 3. ཕྲེད་པ ཚོགས་བཞད to tempt (*Situ.* 77).

བརྩད་པ *ḥbrçad-pa* to seduce deceitfully (a woman or man) (*Sch.*); also to draw out; to distill; to extract the juices of.

བརྩད་པ *ḥbrçad-wa*, v. རྩ་བ.

རྩ་བརྩན་པ *ḥbrçan-pa* = མཆོད་པ *mchod-pa* पूजन to honour; to worship.

བརྩབ་པ *ḥbrçab-pa* 1. acc. to *Sch.* = བརྩད་པ. (2) acc. to *Lex.* རྩབ་པ or རྩམས་པ.

བརྩམས *ḥbrçams* = འདོད་ཆགས་ཅན passionate (*Situ.* 99.).

བརྩལ *ḥbrçal* crops; བརྩལ་ཐུའི་ཚོད harvest fit for the sickle (*Situ.* 77).

བརྩས *ḥbrças* reaped; ཟས་མ་བརྩས reaped the harvest (*Situ.* 75).

བརྩས་པ *ḥbrças-pa* ཁམ་ tempted, entrapped.

བརྨུབ *ḥbrmub*, pres. དཔུགས་བརྨུབ *ḍbugs-ḥbrmub*, བརྨུབས *ḥbrmubs*, past "དུ་བ་བརྨུབས *du-wa ḥbrmubs* (*Situ.* 75); བརྨུབ་ཐུའི་རྩྭ *ḥbrmub-byaḥi rtsa* medicine to be inhaled.

བརྨུབས *ḥbrmubs* पानित drawn in (breath or water); བཐུངས་ཚར་བ drunk.

བརྨུལ *ḥbrmul* pf. of རྨུལ་བ *rmul-wa*.

བརྩོག་པ *ḥbrçog-pa* to point out anothers' fault; seek out faults; also to search out a lost article.

བརྩོད *ḥbrçod* 1. pf. བརྩོད་ཐུའི་ནས *ḥbrçod-byaḥi nas* barley to be cropped (*Situ.* 77). 2. རྨུ་བ to seduce, deceive. བུད་མེད་བརྩོད་པ *budmed-ḥbrçod-pa* to seduce a woman (*Situ.* 75).

བརྩོན *ḥbrçon* प्रतिभेद dividing (discovery) pf. རི་དྭགས་བརྩོན་ཏོ *ri-dhags ḥbrçon-to* hunted a wild animal (*Situ.* 77).

Digitized by Google

ཉོན་པ *ñon-pa*, vb. pf. and fut. ཉོན *ñon* 1. to pursue wild beasts; to hunt; to seduce ཀུན་ཉེད *bud-med*, esp. to sensual indulgence (*Jä.*): རྟོན་པས་རི་དྭགས་ལ་ཉོན *ṙñon-pa ri-dbags-la ñon* a huntsman chases a wild animal. 2. subst. བྱེ་བ, ཤཝར, སྲུབ་ fowler; huntsman; ཤཀཡཱ, ཤཱཀེཏ hunting; རྟོན་པ་མོ *ṙñon-pa-mo* a hunting woman; a huntress (*Cs.*): རི་དྭགས་ཉོན་ཏོ *ri-dbags ñon-to* have been hunting game.

ཉོགས་ལྡན *ñogs-ldan* ཀནྠཀ, ཀཐིཀ n. of Gautama's horse on which he left his home.

ཉོགས་པ *ñogs-pa* = བསྟོད་པ རྒྱས་བཏབ་པའོ་ 1. praise, eulogy; པརིཥིཏ, པྲཤསྟ praised; ཉོགས་སུ་རུང *ñogs-su* པྲཤསྟ, ཤཱསྟ praise-worthy. 2. description.

ཉོན་ལ *ñon-la* to be faint or exhausted (*Cs.*), v. སྡུག་ཉོན *sdug-ñon*.

ཉོན་པ *ñon-pa* to place the head or body upon a cushion; to recline.

ཉོ་བ *ño-wa* 1. པརིཎཱམ the end v. ཇི་བ *gño-wa*. 2. a blessing, བདག་གཞན་གྱི་དོན་དུ *ñdag-gshan gyi don-du* cf. ཇི་བ *gño-wa*. 3. mouldy; rotten (*Cs.*).

ཉོག་པ *ñog-pa* = མཉངས་པ, pf. བཉོག *ñog*, imp. ཇོག་ཅིག *gnog-cig* (*Situ. 75*).

ཉོས་པ *ños-pa* སངྐལྤ resolution: ཉོས་པས་བསྒྲུབ་པ *ños-pas ñgyur-wa* པརིཎཱམནཱ 1. to make a firm resolve to go the way of *Nirvāṇa* or to do any act of piety. 2. final consequences of Budhhistic enlightenment, viz., showering of blessings on the afflicted. Compare—

यत् किञ्चिद् जगतो दुःखं तत् सर्वं मयि पच्यताम्।
बोधिसत्त्वप्रभावैः सर्वेः जगत् सुखितम् भवतु च॥ (*Bodhi*)

"Let whatever sufferings the world has, come to me! may the merits of the *Bodhisattvas* make the world happy!"

Digitized by Google

ཅ

ཅ *ca*, the fifth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, corresponding in pronunciation to the Sanskrit च or to English *ch* in the word "child." Acc. to Tibetan grammarians, the Sanskrit च is equivalent to ཙ, the seventeenth letter of the Tibetan alphabet. Thus Tibetans write the Sanskrit word चन्द्र (moon) as ཙན་ད྄ *tsan-dra* and not as ཅན་ད྄ *can-dra*.

ཅ 1. as num. fig. 5. 2. ཅ *ca*=ལྕ *lca* excrement; alvine discharges: ཅ་བརྐྱབ་པ to discharge excrements (*Jä.*).

ཅ་ཇིར *ca-cir* bark (in *Ld.*) (*Jä.*).

ཅ་ཅུག་པ *ca-cug* warped; distorted; awry (*Sch.*).

ཅ་ཅོ *ca-co* 1.=གོ་ཞེ་གོ་ཞ ཁོལཁོལ, བཅབཅབ་ཞེས clamour, noise, cry; the noise produced by many people talking with one another. 2.=བཤད་ཚུལ; རྒྱང་རིམས་ཀྱི་ཅ་ཅོ exclamation of joy: ད་ཅ་ཅོ་མཛེར now do not make such a noise! (*Mil.*) *Ki-li ki-la*, noise of laughter. 3. ཆིབ་སྒྲགས chirping, twitter (of birds).

ཅ་ཅོ་སྒྲོགས *ca-co-sgrogs* ཁཅཁཅོཏ, ཁཅཁཅེས 1. expression of love in birds; a low or pleasing tone. 2.=ཕྱག་རྟེན ཁཅོཏ pigeon.

ཅ་ཅོ་ཅན *ca-co-can* shouting, bawling; talkative, loquacious (*Jä.*).

ཅ་ཅོ་ཅེ *ca-co-che* སྐྱབས་ཅོར་ཅེ a babel; confused noise (as in a market) (*Nag.*).

ཅ་ཅོ་མེད་པ *ca-co med-pa* ནཱཌིཏབིཏམ free from noise or chatter; without fuss; an attribute of Buddha (*M. V.*); one of the eighteen independent conditions of Buddhahood (*Dh.* sect. LXXIX).

ཅ་ཕྱི *ca-phyi*=མི་མཐུན་པ disagreement; not in accordance with.

ཅ་ར་མ་ར *ca-ra ma-ra* raving; adj. irrelevant: ཁོ་ཅ་ཅོ་ར་མ་ར་ཞབས་ཀྱི་འདུག། he is speaking irrelevant things, talking unconnectedly.

ཅ་ར་ར *ca-ra-ra* the noise produced by the falling of rain in high wind.

ཅ་རི *ca-ri* in *W.* a bug (*Jä.*).

ཅ་རེ *ca-re*=ཅར *car* continually; always (*Jä.*).

ཅ་རེ་ཉ་རེ *ca-re ña-re* drippingly; little and little (*A. 52.*).

ཅ་ལེ་ཅོ་ལེ *ca-le co-le*=ཅ་ལེ་རྫོ་ལེ irregular: ཁྱེད་རང་རྣམས་ཀྱིས་ཅ་ལེ་ཅོ་ལེར་སྤངས་ཏམ་མིན་ནམ (*A. 107*) has not your conduct become irregular and slack?

ཅག *cag* termination of plur. of pers. pron. as in ང་ཅག we, ཁྱེད་ཅག you, ཁོ་ཅག they.

ཅག་གྲུམ *cag-krum*=ཆག་གྲུམ *chag-krum* 1. sbst. broken pieces (of glass or any brittle thing). 2. cartilage; gristle; སྣའི་ཅག་གྲུམ *snaḥi cag-krum* bridge of the nose (*Jä.*).

ཅག་དཀར *cag-dkar*=ཅག་རྡོ in *W.* quartz (*Jä.*).

ཅག་གཱ *cag-ga* care; vb. ཅག་ཁྱེར་པ to take care of; ཅག་ཅག་པོ acc. to *Jä.* in colloq. careful, orderly, regular, tidy.

Digitized by Google

ཅག་ཅག *cag-cag* crunching sound in eating: ཅག་ཅག་མི་བྱ do not crunch so!

ཅག་ཅེར་རེ *cag-cer-re* closely pressed or crowded in standing or sitting (in *Ld.*) (*Jä.*).

ཅག་ཅོབ *cag-cob*=རྩུབ་ཅག (*Nag.*).

ཅག་རྡོ *cag-rdo*, v. ཅག་དཀར in *W*

ཅང་ *caṅ* contraction of ཅི་ཡང་ anything, whatever, everything: ཅང་མི་ཟུམཔ་ཡིན་ནོ he did not say anything whatever; ཅང་མི་བྱ་བ to say nothing.

ཅང་རྟེགུ *caṅ-tehu* also ཅང་ཅང་རྟེགུ ཁབད a kind of small drum; a hand drum. Those used by the *Tantriks* are made of a human skull; ཅང་རྟེགུ་བསྡུང་རིམ་ beating a hand-drum (*A. 32*).

ཅང་རིག *caṅ-rig*=ཁྱབ་པ wise, prudent; knowing everything.

ཅང་ཤེས *caṅ-śes* चाजानेय one who knows all about (a subject); ཅང་ཤེས་པ wise, well-informed, good; ཅང་མི་ཤེས་པས་ཁྱེ་ཡང་མི་ཤེས་པས one not knowing anything; block-head, simpleton [चजानसान not well informed]*S.*; ཅང་མ་མཐོང་ did not see anything: ཁྱོད་ལ་བཅར་བའི་མཐུ་བཞེས་ཅང་མ་མཐོང་། I have never seen a friend who was intimate with you (*Rdsa. 15*).

ཅང་སྲིད *caṅ-sriḍ* what; what is it?

ཅངས་པོ *caṅs-po* clever, skilful.

ཅན *can* an affix signifying having, possessing, being provided with, corresponding to the English adj. terminations—ous,—y,—ly,—ful: རྩི་མ་ཅན thorny. Sometimes also=like, or ish: བོད་ཅན Bon-like; ཁྱོད་ཅན you or one like you; རྒྱ་དུ་ཅན a Hindu, Hinduish. ཚོད་དུན་ཅན=ཚོད་དུན་དང་ལྡན་པ having or being possessed of merit, qualifications; སྐྱོན་ཅན=སྐྱོན་ཚོད་པ faulty, with faults; རྩི་མཐོན་པོ་ཅན having sharp thorns; སེང་གེའི་མགོ་ཅན having a lion's head. It is sometimes affixed to verbs: བྱེད་པ་ཅན doer; བཟོ་ག་ཅན worker; sometimes signifies belonging to: བོད་ཅན Tibetan, ཕྱི་གིང་ཅན European. In *C.* is also used for the possessive pron. ངར་ཅན, ཁོ་ཅན my, his or her.

ཅན་ཅིལ *can-cil W.* the green shell of a walnut (*Jä.*).

ཅན་ཅེ *can-ce*, ཅན་ཅེར, ཅན་རེ in colloq. ཐ་ཚོད 1. tea-cup (made either of wood or of china (*Nag.*). 2. a small bowl or dish (*Sch.*). 3. continually (*Cs.*).

+ ཅན་དུ *can-du* postp. c. accus. to; with: ཁོ་ཅན་དུ་མི་འགྲོ། I do not go to him; ངར་ཅན་དུ *ṅa-can du* with me, in my possession.

ཅན་བཤི་རྒྱལ་པོ *Can-bshi rgyal-po* believed to be an incarnation of Padma Sambhava or *Guru rin-po-che*. ཅན་བཤི་རྒྱལ་བོས་དབུ་བཞེས་ན་དགྲ་བྱེད། saves one from enemies, evil spirits and *Rudra* (*Lh. kar. 35*).

ཅབ་ཅབ *cab-cab* patting or clapping with the hands to express approbation. འབྲོམ་ཡང་རྡོག་ཁ་བྱས་ཅབ་ཅབ་མཛད་ནས། also bowing to and patting *Rdog* (*Hbrom. 116*).

ཅབ་ཅོབ *cab-cob* (རྩུབ་ཅག་ཐུབ་པ) 1. the sound of tasting. 2. nonsense: ཅབ་ཅོབ་བྱ་བ། to talk nonsense.

ཅམ *cam* 1. slow (*Cs.*). 2. quietly, without any noise or fuss; ཅམ་མེ་བཞག་པ or ཅམ་ཕྱིས་འཇོག་པ to place quietly; in *Sikk.* ཅམ་རྒྱོ keep silent or sit still. 3. in *W.* acc. to *Jä.* whole, unimpaired: ས(རྩྭ)ཅམ་མེ་ཡོད the whole store of hay is still left. 4. glistening, glittering cf. ཐུམ་མེ (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

ཅཡཏ་ཚོ *cam-pa ta-lo* in Tsang, the mallow (*Jä.*).

ཅཡ་ཚོད *cam-poḍ* in *Ld.* a bunch of flowers, sprigs, etc., a handful of ears of corn (*Jä.*).

ཅར *car* 1. (*Lex.*) རུ་རེ; acc. to *Cs.* ཅ་རེ continually, always; with numerals; གཅིག་རུ at the same time, opp. to one after the other, successively (viz., doing or suffering a thing, sleeping, dying, etc.). 2. at once, on a sudden, opp. to gradually; ལྔ་རུ all the five together.

རུ་སྨར *car-mar* always, continually (*Sch.*).

ཅར་རས *car-raṣ*=འཇམ་རས a small apron to cover the privy parts.

རུ་རེ *car-re*, v. ཅར *car*.

ཅལ *cal* or རྩལ་རྩལ noise (*Cs.*); རྩལ་སྐྱེས rumour, (false) report. རྩལ་རོལ or རྩལ་རོལ་གཏམ idle talk, nonsense (*Jä.*).

ཅས་ཅུས *caṣ-cus* 1. ཡན་ཆུད་པ་འཁྱམས་པ distorted; to be obstinately perverse; twisted; awry. 2. acc. to *Sch.*=ཅ་ཆུས.

ཅི I: num. fig. 35.

ཅི II: ཁིམ, ཁབོ 1. gen. used in books though not commonly in colloq.: what? ཅིའི of what? ཅིའི་ཕྱིར or ཅི་ཕྱིར why, for what, for what object? ཅིའི་རྒྱུན་དུ in whose interest, for what purpose? ཅིའི་ཆེད་དུ or ཅིའི་སླད་དུ why? དེ་ཅིའི་ཕྱིར་ཞེ་ན this wherefore? why this? "if so it is asked." ཅིའི་འབྲས་གཅིག what sort of fruit; the fruit of what? ཅིའི་རི what kind of mountain, hill; ཅི also like an adj., is placed after the word to which it belongs: གཅིག་ཅིའང for what reason; on what account? 2. why? wherefore? ཁྱོད་ལ་རེས་ཅི་མ་ཆོག "why should not that suffice me"? ཅི་མི་བྱས why do you not procure; ཐམས་ཅད་ཅི་མ་ཞེས་པ། I (you) considered, why would not that be a good thing? དེ་ལྟར་ན་ཅི་མ་རུང། if that happened, why should it not be desirable? 3. in conjunction with other words ཅི signifies how? 4. inst. of a note of interogation, *e.g.*, in: ཅི་ཤེས་ for ཤེས་རམ, ཁྱེད་ཀྱས་ཅི་ཤེས། "do you allow (me) to come"? (*Jä.*) In the colloq. of *C.* ཅི *ci* is almost invariably re-placed by གང་ *gaṅ* both in the sense of "what" and "which"; whereas, properly གང་ means "which" only, and ཅི means "what."

ཅི III: correlatively which, what; whatsoever; everything. ཅི as a correlative ought properly always to be written རྗེ; yet not even in decidedly correlative sentences is this strictly observed: ཅི་རྒྱུ་བྱང་། whatever I may do; ཅི་བཀའ་གནང་ཐུབ་ཀྱང་ཉན་ཏེ་བྱེད་པ་ཡིན། whatever we may be bidden to do, we shall obediently perform. ཅི་མྱུར also ཅི་མྱུར་དེས་པ as quickly as possible; also ཅི may= at any rate: ཐུག་ཅི་དུས་ he must be invited here at all events (*Jä.*).

ཅི་ག *ci-ga* what? colloq. ཅི་དགར, ཅི་དགར་ཀ whatever one may wish; at pleasure; *ad libitum*. ཅི་ག་ཅི་ཡིན་ནམ what is it? ཅི་ཀར =ཅི་ཐུར in what manner, how?

ཅི་ཉུ *ci-ḥgyi* ཁིམ་པ a servant, valet; one who does what he is ordered to do.

ཅི་ལྷུ *ci-ḥgro*=གང་དུག whatever is good: ཐུགས་ནམས་ཤར་ནས་ཀྱི་ཡི་ཅི་ལྷུ་ཅི་བྱུང། from all sides, whatever is good is accredited (accounted) to you (*A 133*).

ཅི་ཅོག *ci-cog*=ཅི་ཙམ་ what or whatever is.

ཅི་བརྗོད *ci-ḥbrod* ཁིམ་ཁབོས་པ what has been stated or told.

ཅི་ཤིག *ci-shig* whatever; something; anything: ཅི་དེས་ཐུ་དགོས་ཤ for what purpose it is wanted.

Digitized by Google

ཇི་རྟེད *ci-rteg*, v. རྟེད *rteg*.

ཇི་ལྟར *ci-ltar* ཅོ་དཔེ like what? ཇི་ལྟར་བྱུང་བའི་ཚུལ་སྨྲས་སོ། "he related how it happened."

ཇི་སྟེ *ci-ste* but if; if however.

ཇི་སྟོ *ci-sto* what does it matter?

ཇི་སྲིད *ci-dṛag* what to do; what is to be done; what is the matter?

ཇི་བདེ་བ *ci-ḥdo ḥa* ཡིད་ཚིམ་པ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ 1. what is well, good; what pleases; as it pleases them; as they like. 2. name of a section of *Tantrik* Buddhists in the monastery of Vikramasúla during Atis'a's time.

ཇི་འདོད་པ *ci-ḥdod-pa* འདོད་པ whatever one wishes; as much as desired; whatever (they) wish; ཇི་འདོད་པ་འགྲུབ་པོ་བ to get according to what one wishes [an attribute of a *Bodhisattva* (*M. V.*)].

ཇི་སྙམ་བ *ci-ḥdra-ba* ཅོ་དཔེ like what? similar to what? ཇི་སྙམ་མཐོང་ what have you seen?

ཇི་སྨྲ་བར་བྱེད *ci-smra ḥar-byed* ཡིད་ཁས་བླངས་ཤིས་ཀྱང་ what is there to say?

ཇི་ཙམ *ci-tsam* how much.

ཇི་ཙུག *ci-tsug* how? in what manner?

ཇི་ཚམས *ci-mtshan* ཁྱིམ་ཐུང་ of what sex?

ཇི་ཞེས་སྟན་པ *ci-shes ḥstan-pa* whatever has been demonstrated.

ཇི་ཟེར *ci-zer* what does he say?

ཇི་ཞེས་སྐད་པའི་ཚིག *ci-zar ḥṛtag-paḥi tshig* the interrogative expression *ci-zar* (ཇི་ཞེས) is used to signify:—ཀོ་ཟྲི *co-ḥdri*; འཕྲོག་ཚིག *ḥgog-tshig*; ཤ་སྐམ་པ་གཙོད་ཀྱལ་བ་ཧྲྀཛོད *ḥgal-ba-ḥṛjod*; དོག་ལེན་པ *ḥog-len-pa*; བསད་དམ *sad- mdaḥ* (*Mhon.*).

ཇིར *ciḥaṅ* = ཇི་ལྟར (*Situ. 125*).

ཇི་ལྟར་ *ci-yaṅ* = རང་ཁིད་ whatever; anything; ཇི་ལྟར་ཡིན་ཀྱང་ not able to do anything.

ཇི་ལྟར་མེད་པ *ci-yaṅ med-pa* འཁིད་ཅན nothing whatever; not any; one who has got nothing.

ཇི་ལྟར་མེད་པའི་སྐྱེ་མཆེད *ci-yaṅ med-paḥi skye-mched* འཁིད་ཅན་ཁམས་ [lit. realm of nothingness; one of the eight kinds of *Vimokṣa*—salvation. The sixth stage in which one perceives nothing. Comp. Mahā-p. 30]*S.*

ཇི་ལྟར་རུང་བ *ci-yaṅ ruṅ-ba* whatever is permissible, suitable.

ཇི་ཡིན་ *bi-yin* = ཇི་ཞེ *ci-ga* what?

ཇི་ཡོད་ *ci yod* ཁིད་ཅི་ what has happened?

ཇི་རིགས་པ *ci-rigs-pa*, adj. ཁས་ཀའོ་, adv. ཇི་རིགས་པར 1. in some measure; to a certain degree; in part; partly. 2. of every sort.

ཇི་རུ *ci-ru* whither: ཇི་རུ་ལྟོས་ཤི་ཐང་ཆད་ལས་བྱེད་པ། to go without looking at anything.

ཇི་ལ *ci-la* ཅུང་ why? wherefore? ཇི་ལ་ཇི་ལ why? for what? ཇི་ལ་མར་བཀག་ཆ་མ་བ། gone without being obstructed; ཇི་ལ་ཡང་ ཅོ་ཅ་ for whatever; ཇི་ལ་ཡོད་ཅུང་: why is this? whence? ཇི་ལས ཁས་ཀས་ from what?

ཇི་ཙུལ *ci-ṭul* ལས་ཇི་ཙུལ་བའི་རྗེས། after whatever has been done.

ཇེར *cir*, ཇི་རུ *ci-ru*, termin. of ཇི 1. where to, etc. 2. with ཡང་; everywhere; in every direction; for any purpose; by all means; with a negative = nowhere.

ཇིར་མི་རྟོག *cir-mi-ṛtog* = ཇི་ལ་མི་རྟོག་བ why not consider the matter or subject.

ཇིས *cis* instr. of ཇི by what? whereby; ཇིས་ཡིད་ཆེས་པར་བྱང་ by what am I to believe it? what shall make me believe it? whereby can I know it to be true? ཇིས་ཀྱང་མི་རྟོག་པ he is not to be frightened by anything. ཇིས་ཀྱང་ and ཇི་ལྟས་ཀྱང་ used as adv.: by all means, at any rate: ཇིས་ཀྱང་འགྲོ་ན if you wish to go by all means, at all hazards; དེ་ཇིས་ཀྱང་མི་ཆོག now nothing will help or be of any use; ཇིས་ཀྱང་བཞེས་པར་ཞུ I beg of you at least to accept it; ཇིས་ཀྱང་སྟོན་ཅིག teach it to me at any rate! (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

ཅི་རྒྱུག *ci-rgyug* wild millet.

‡ ཅི་ཅིར *ci-cor* = ཀེས་པ་ཐུལ་ཞེད་པ without hair on the head; bald head.

‡ ཅི་ཆིབ *ci-chib* = ཡལ་ཞུད exhaustive; brought to perfection; to the farthest limit.

ཅི་རྩེ *ci-rtse* ཅེས་པ a kind of millet; a species of grain eaten by the poor.

ཅི་ཚེ *ci-tshe* = ཅི་རྩེ *ci-rtse*.

ཅིག *cig* modified form of གཅིག one, and changing to ཅིག after vowels or after ང, ན, མ, ར, or ས. 1. a; a few; a little; some: ཕྱག་ཅིག་ཉོས་ནས་དེ་ཁྲིར་སོང་ having bought a sheep, they led it inside; མི་ལྔ་མཚམས་ཅིག some five people. 2. when affixed to verbs it is a sign of the imperative mood. རྒྱང་ཅིག་རྟོག་ཅིག wait a little while! ལམ་སྟོན་ཅིག show the path!

ཅིག་ཅར *cig-car* or གཅིག་ཏུ 1. together; with one accord: རྗེ་བཙུན་མས་ཅིག་ཅར་ཐུང་། he left off his crown and sceptre together (*Zam.*). 2. ཐམས་ཅད quickly.

ཅིག་ཅར་ཤེས *cig-car shes* = ཐད་གཅིག་ཅེས once; equally; ཅིག་ཅང = ཐད་གཅིག ཐུམཔད once; all at once.

ཅིག་ཤོས *cig-śos* or གཅིག་གོས ཐུགར the other; the latter; some other.

ཅིང་ I: *cin* = ཅེར, or ཅེང, a gerundial particle, the initial letter of which is changed acc. to the rules obtaining for ཅིག; corresponds to the English participle '*ing*' and is used in sentences beginning with "when," "after," "as," and is affixed to verbal roots and adjectives; in the latter case including the auxilliary verb to be: mostly concludes minor clauses and in erposed participial sentences, never ending main clauses: ཐུ་ཚེ་ཁམས་དེ་ཅེང་ཁམ་པོག་ཅིང་ the other girl climbing up the tree picked the flower: སྐྱེ་ཅེང་ཁབ་ཁབ having hid themselves after running away; frq. also when co-ordinate ideas are in English connected by 'and' or 'but': ཀ་ཤ་ཅེང་སྐྱག་ཤ་བཏུང་། eating flesh and drinking blood; རེ་ཅེང་ལེགས་པ། tall and well shaped; དྲོད་ཚོད་ཅེང་ཉེས་ཚེས་པ་ཡིན། heat is hurtful, (but) cold is beneficial. It is also used like the ablative of the gerund in Latin: ང་ཁོང་ཅེང་འཚོ we live by fishing (*Jä.*).

ཅིན་ཅི་ལི *Cin-ci-li* a creeping plant (in Tsang).

ཅིའུ་རི *Ciju-ri* n. of a female demon (*Jä.*).

ཅུ *cu* 1. num. fig. 65. 2. inst. of ཅུ used in compound numerals for the tens, when the preceding numeral ends with a consonant: ཐམ་ཅུ, ཐུག་ཅུ, བདུན་ཅུ, གྱུར་ཅུ.

ཅུ་གཤོང *Cu-gaś* (ཐུ) 1. ཚིལཁ་ཅེས་པ bamboo-manna; substance secreted in the joints of bamboos and used in medicine both in India and Tibet. 2. kind of lime used in medicine (*Cs.*): ཅུ་གང་ཐུམ་ཚུལ་ཅེས་མ་ཚད་གཅོག། *cu-gang* breaks sores and cures inflammation of the lungs.

ཅུ་ལི *cu-li*, རུ་ལི *co-li* 1. in *W.* a fresh apricot (*Jä.*). 2. dried apricots. 3. a sort of wild-growing vegetable in Sikk. In *W.* ཅུ་ལེ་ཉུག the pulp of apricots boiled down to a conserve and formed into cakes (*Jä.*).

ཅུག་ཅུག *cug-cug*, v. ཅག་ཅག (*Sch.*).

ཅུང *Cuń* 1. in *C.* gourd; pumpkin. 2. n. of a place. 3. = ཆུང་ཁེག a little: ཁྱོད་ཆུང་གཏི་ཚ་ཡིན you are a little too late now; ཆུང་ཚོན་པ a little slanting (*Jä.*).

ཆུང་ཁེག *cuń-shig*, v. ཆུང་ཤུག *cuń-śug* a little.

ཆུང་ཤོག *cuń-shog* a little (piece), a trifle.

Digitized by Google

ཕྱོགས་ *cuṅ-zaḍ* a little; slight, trifling; a little while: ཕྱོགས་ཙམ་མི་ནུས་=ཅི་ཡང་མི་ནུས not at all able; ཕྱོགས་ཁྲོས་པ a little angry: ཕྱོགས་ཙམ་རྒོད་ a little smiling; ཕྱོགས་ཀྱི་ཁྱིར even for the sake of a trifle: ཕྱོགས་གཞག་ཡང་ཐུབ་སྟམ I shall see whether it will help a little; ཕྱོགས་ཙམ་ཞོག་ wait a little, a while; ཕྱོགས་ཙམ་ནད་པ a little unwell; ཕྱོགས་ཙམ་རྩལ་གཤེ་ངར་ཐུལ my self-respect is (made) small.

ཕྱོགས་པ an epithet of a Nāgarāja (*M. V.*)

ཕྱོགས་ཙམ *cuṅ-zaḍ-tsam* some little.

ཕྱོང་འབག་ *cuṅ-ḥgag* a brass plate or dish (*Rtsii.*).

ཕྱོང་ཤོ *cuṅ-sho* or ཕྱན་ནག་ཁོང་ནེ a medicinal white stone alleged to cure diarrhœa (*Jä.*).

ཕྱུར *cur* colloq. without leaving any remnant; ཕྱུར་མིད་པ to devour it all up.

ཕྱུར་ཉི *cur-ni* (ཞིམ་པོ or རྡེ་མ ཐུར or ཐུཌེ) 1. powder; in the work called *Li-gur* it is stated to have been derived from the dialect of *Shaṅ-shuṅ*, but it is evidently Sanskrt. 2. meal, flour (occurring only in medical writings) (*Jä.*).

ཅེ *ce.* num. fig. 95.

ཅེ་ཅང་ *ce-caṅ*, v. ཅེ་ཕྱང་.

ཅེ་ན *ce-na* its other grammatical forms: ཅེས, ཅེའོ inst. of ཅེས་བྱས་པ 'if one says so, asks, so,' etc.

ཅེ་སྤྱངས་ *ce-spyaṅ* =ཅེ་ཅང་ used for ཁྱི་ཕྲུག་ ཁིབ, ཤགས་ཆ ཤན་ཐུང jackal; fox.

ཅེ་སྤྱངས་རྩ *ce-spyaṅ ra*, ཅེ་ཕྲུག་ར་ཡིས་སོན་ཐུལ་ཁ་སྐྱོག་ཕྱུང་། the horn of the (fabulous) jackal; is a protection against cattle disease; n. of a precious stone.

ཅེ་རྩོ *ce-tso* (ཁམས་ཐང, also ཁམས་ *M. V.*) ཕོགས་ཐ a kind of millet, *Paspalum scrobiculatum.*

ཅེ་རྩོ་རྒྱོད་=ཞེ་རྒོད་ wild millet (*M. V.*).

ཅེབུ *cebu* a reed for sucking up beer. It is called ཐུང་སེ *tuṅ-ki* in Sikk.

ཅེཕོ *cebo*, ཁིམ certain.

ཅེ་རེ *ce-re* or ཅེར་རེ staring (fixed-eyes): ཞེས་ཅེ་རེ་ལྟ་བྱེད་པ་བྱུང (he was) looking at it with fixed eyes (*Nag.*); ཅེ་རེ་ལས་ལྟ་བ *ce-re-las ltaba* looking with fixed stare: ཁོང་ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་ཞེས་ཅེ་རེ་ལ་ལས་སོང་ངམ he paced forward with his eyes staring and open without seeing (it) (*A. 73*).

ཅེཀ་གེ *ceḥ-ke* (ཐྲི་དཔལ་རྒྱས) a kind of long knife with thin but broad blade: ཁ་ལ་ཅིང་ལ་ཅི་ཅང་ཀེ་ཅིག་ལ་ལག་ཚུན་རྒྱས་ for a *Ceḥ-ke* about a little less than an arm's length the price is one khal of grain (*Rtsii.*).

ཅེམ་ཚེ *cem-tse* scissors (*Jä.*).

ཅེར་བུ *Cer-bu* n. of a place in Tibet (*B. ch. 4*).

ཅེར་རེ *cer-re* =ཅེ་རེ *ce-re.*

ཅེས *ces* (its other grammatical forms: ཞེས, ཞེས) དྲྭ་ so, thus; *ces* is generally used after ག, ང, ད, as in ངས་ཅེས་བྱ་བ I, the so-named; ཡོད་ཅེས་པ thus existing; རྙེད་ཅེས so gaining; in ancient literature ཅེས is regularly placed after words or thoughts that are literally quoted, and so continuing the sentence; the quotation itself is generally preceded by ཞེས་སྨྲས་ or ཞེས་བྱས་ནས. In later literature ཅེས and the introductory words are often omitted; in colloq. language always. Inst. of ཅེས་བྱས་སོ or ཅེས་གསུངས་སོ so he said, thus he spoke, so has been said or spoken,

Digitized by Google

so it is said; often only ཞེས་ཤོ is used and in like manner ཞེས་པ for ཞེས་བྱ་བ this word, this speech: ཞེས་བཅས་ཤེས་པ "these and similar words."

ཞེས་བྱ་བ *ces-bya-ba* or ཞེས་པ the so-called, frq. after names; ཞེས་སུ rarely for ཞེས.

ཅོ *co* num. fig. 125.

ཅོ་གཱ *Co-ga* also written ཆོ་ག=ཆ་ག in colloq. ཅི་ཅོག་སྐེ a small singing bird; the lark: ཅོ་གའི་ཀྲེ་བས་རྣ་བ་ནད་པ་ཞེས the larynx of *Co-ga* removes hoarse voice.

ཅོ་ག་རྟག་རྟག *co-ga, ltag-rtag*=འཆ་རྟ་དང་ (mystic expression) (*Mil.* 4).

ཅོ་གྲས *co-gras* (*co-ṭeb*) a colt one year old, when Tibetans clip its mane and tail for the first time.

ཅོ་ཏོ *co-to* a tuft of hair on the head; ཅ་ཏེའི་རྩེ་བ hair plaited and dressed on the crown of the head: རྟག་བའི་ཚེའི་རྒྱ་རྟོག་བཟློག་པས་ཁོང་ཅོག་ཏུ་བ to make the hair of a sorcerer's head into ཁང་ཅོག it (the hair) is gathered into a tuft.

ཅོ་དིར *co-dir*=ཅར་དིར.

ཅོ་འདྲི་བ *co-ḥdri-ba*, বিদ্বেষণ, বিদ্বেষনা 1. to blame, reproach, scoff at; to vie with. In *K. du.* this term is described as signifying to be jealous of, and as equivalent of ཁྲིས་བསད་པས་བ, acc. to *Ñag.* ཅ་ཞེ v. ཅི་ཟེར་བ what does he say. 2. ཚོད་བཟོང་བ to deceive, to cheat (*Ñag.*).

ཅོ་ནི *Co-ni* n. of a district in Amdo.

ཅོ་རེ *co-re* same as ཅ་ར་ར, the *cor-cor* sound produced by straining fermented beer (*Ñag.*).

ཅོ་ལེ་བ *co-le-ba*=ཅི་རེ་བ or ཅ་རེ་ཅི་རེ a little; ཅ་ལེ་ཙམ=ཅི་རེ་ཙམ somewhat; rather: ཐུབ་ཆེན་ཉམས་ཀྱི་བསྟན་བ་ལ་ཅ་ལེ་ཙམ་ཉེས་ཤོ། in his instruction of the *Bodhisattva* he was somewhat culpable (*A.* 53).

ཅོག *cog* 1. all; also a plural sign; acc. to *Sohr.* all (people): ཤིན་དུ་ཅོག all that exists: ཐོས་པ་ཅོག all that has been heard; མཐོང་ཅོག all that has been seen; ཡོད་ཅོག those that exist; གཅེས་པ་ཅོག those that are valuable. 2. ཤིན་ནས.

ཅོག་ཅིག་ཅར *cog-cig car*=ནམས་ཆ་ཤས་དུ altogether: དུས་གསུམ་སྒྲུབ་པའི་ཅོག་ཅིག་ཅར་བྱུང the Buddhas of the three ages all assembled together (*Ya-sel.* 28).

ཅོག་ཅོག་པ *cog-cog-pa* in *W.* grasshopper; cricket (*Jä.*).

ཅོག་པ *cog-pa* to have leisure: ཅོག་ཚོད་ཡོས if you have leisure you should come; རེ་རེར་ཅོག་ཆད་ to-day I have no leisure.

ཅོག་བུ *Cog-bu* a small square tent to accommodate only one person used by anchorites of Tibet when they retire to solitary places for practising religious austerities.

ཅོག་ལུ་པ *cog-lu-pa* 1. one who lives in a lonely mountain cavern or in a small tent that accommodates but one man. 2. [ཅོག་ཏུ sitting and not lying down; one of the twelve ascetic practices] *S.*

ཅོག་ཏུར adv. *cog-tur* the manner of sitting up at night awake (*Ñag.*).

ཅོག་ཅེ *cog-ce* is a corruption of the Chinese word 桌子 meaning. a small dining table. It has been Tibetanised in ཅོག་རྩེགས or ཅོག་ཅེ, ཅོག་ཅེ་ལག་ཐུབ་ཚང་འདི་ལག་ཏོ།

Digitized by Google

(*Jig.*) (a small) table the legs of which resemble those of a pig is here indicated; ཐེབ་ཚུན་གཅིག་ཁང་ཐ a table just suitable for one man to sit at.

ཅོག་རོ་ *Cog-ro* n. of a place in the district of *Tsaṅ-gkar* in E. Tibet.

ཅོག་ལ་མ *cog-la-ma* a mineral substance used for medicinal purposes.

ཅོང་ *coṅ*, in colloq. ཀང་ 1. a musical instrument (*Lex.*); a bell (*Sahtr*). 2. acc. to *Jä.* a precipice: ཅོང་གྲུབ་པ to push down a precipice in order to kill (a man). 3. v. གཅོང་ *goṅ*.

ཅོང་ཅི *coṅ-ci* small bowl or dish (*Soh.*); v. ཨཅི.

ཅོང་ཅོང་ *coṅ-coṅ* jagged, indented, serrated (*Jä.*).

ཅོང་བ *coṅ-wa* (དུས་ཅོང་ཅོང་བ *ñu-ḥbod coṅ-wa*) to raise wailings, loud lamentations (at funerals); cf. གཅོང་སྐད་ *goṅ-skad*.

ཅོང་མོ *coṅ-mo* in colloq. for གྲུང་མོ.

ཅོང་ཤི *coṅ-shi* = རྩང་ཤོ *cuṅ-sho* ཤིང the *Soma* plant said to be useful in diarrhœa, in phlegm and fever; ཅོང་ཆུའི་ཁུ juice or water of the *soma* plant.

ཅོང་རོང་ *coṅ-roṅ*, perh. = ཅང་ཅང་, ཅང་ཅང་ཁ a kind of thistle.

ཅོར་ཅོར *cor-cor* an onomatopoetic word expressive of effervescing; beer is described in fermenting as making the sound '*cor-cor*': མང་ཐུ་ཅོར་ཅོར ཅིའང་མཉན་པ། (*Nag.*) after the sound ཅོར་ཅོར of fermenting beer has ceased, it must be strained.

ཅོལ་ལེ *col-le* = ཞེང་རེ or ཞེང་རེ adj. hanging or dangling: ཐུབ་དེ་ཁ་དྲག་པས་ཐོ་ཁང་ལེ་ཁོང་ན། in that country many black rocky hills overhang (*Hbrom. 117*).

ཅོལ་ལེ་བ *col-le-wa*, v. ཅང་རེབ or ཁར་ཅོར adj. lying irregularly or promiscuously (*Mñon.*).

ཅོད་པན *coḍ-pan*, ཐུགཏ, ཁཅོད, ཙཱུཌི 1. tiara, diadem, crown worn by kings. 2. the crest of gallinaceous birds.

Syn. དཔུ་རྒྱན *ḍpu-rgyan*, དཔྱུ་རྒྱན *ḍpuṅ-rgyan*; ལྷ་བ་མ *ḥla-wa-can*; རྩེ་གཙུག་ཏོར་གྱི་རྒྱན *rtse-gcum ḥgo-rgyan*; རྩེ་ལྡན *rtse-ldan* (*Mñon.*).

ཅོད་པན་ཀྱི་ཁམས་དངས་ཀྱི་གཙུག་ཏོར། विचित्र-चूडि चूडामणि, literally, handsomely-crested bird; n. of a king of birds (ནམ་མཁའ་ལྡིང *nam-mkhaḥ-ldiṅ*) (*M. V.*).

ཅོར་གཡང་ *cor-gaṅ* or ཅང་ཅེག a mouthful; a gulp.

ཅོལ་ཆུང་ *col-cuṅ* childish prattle or babbling.

གཟགས་པ *gzags-pa* (*A.K. 1, 24*) 1. to apprehend; to grasp (with the understanding); to impress, gen. with ཡིད་ལ on the mind; རབ་གཟགས་པ well-impressed; impressive; བསྟན་པའི་གཟགས་ཆེན་ཐོབ་པ། to give a very thorough instruction; གཟགས་ཤིན་ཆུང་བ། to lay emphasis on. 2. relative to persons it may be synon. with རབས་པ, to love.

གཙང་པོ *gcaṅ-po* clever; lively, sprightly; in *W.* also attentive to; regardful of; གཙང་བློ་ཆ = གཙང་ཐུབ་ཤེས་པ clever and sagacious; གཙང་ abst. sagacity, cleverness; ཚིག་གཙང clever words; clever speech (*Cs.*).

གཅོད་པ *gcod-pa*, v. གཅོད་པ *good-po* = གཅུག་པ cut into pieces (*Mñon.*).

གཅན་གཟན ཁཡད carnivorous animal; beast of prey; the cat and the

Digitized by Google

dog not being included in the term; གཅན་གཙང་ཁྱིམ the lowest of the beasts of prey; གཅན་གཙང་རྒྱུ་བ ཁྲལ་ཆག ferocious, wild animals (*Mion.*); ཁྲལ་ཆག literally signifies a warrior-beast.

གཅམ་པ I: *gcam-pa* = ཐུག་པ made: སྒྲིག་གཅམ = སྒྲིག་ཐུག་པ made a conference; talked over (*Nag.*).

གཅམ་པ II: = ཐུགས་པ *byams-pa* loyal and loving: གོང་ཡོངས་རྒྱལ་ཁྲིམས་ཀ་གཅམ་བའི་ མོག་ག་ངང་གི་ མདོ། the *Sūtra* for expressing loving words to the miraculous king Kong-tse (*D. R.*).

+ གཅམ་བུ *gcam-bu* adj. artificial, not natural; artificial expression of feeling; insincere demonstration: གཅམ་བུའི་མོག་རྒྱ, speaking words of outward regard. Also humbleness, servility, flattery: གཅམ་བུའི་མོག, a servile speech (*Soh.*).

གཅམ་བུ་པ *gcam-bu-pa* = དཔའ་བོ་ཐུབ་པས། an obsequious, insincere person.

གཅམ་ཡས *gcam-yas* n. of a number.

གཅར་བ *gcar-wa* acc. to *Soh.* cut out; put out; knocked out; cf. སྐར་བ (*Jä.*).

གཅལ་བ *gcal-wa* to spread, display; lay out, *e.g.*, precious stones, jewels, on a table, on the ground (*Jä.*); གཅལ་ཏེ་བཀྲམ་པ *gcaldu bkram-pa* having laid out.

གཅི་བ *gci-wa* ཤུན། 1. vb. v. གཅེད་པ to discharge urine; to make water. 2. གཅིན་ གཅེའུ་པ one who is making water. 3. གཅེ་ ཐུའི་ཆུ urine to be discharged.

གཅིག *gcig* ཨེཀ 1. the number one; གཅིག་ཏུར་ one only; one and the same; དུས་ གཅིག་ཏུ at the same time; at one time; དུས་ རེའུ་ or དུས་གཅིག་ཅ once; one day. 2. one only: ཨ་གཅིག my only father or ཨ་ གཅེག, the only mother, the mother of several brothers or sisters but idiomatically the common wife of several brothers; ཅོག་ཏུ་ཁ་དོག་ཨ་གཅིག my only beloved mother: ཨ་གཅིག་ཁབ་ཀྱི་སྒྲོལ་མ the venerable mother *Labdron*; གཅིག་གཅིག་གཅིག or གཅིག་ཁ་གཅིག, etc., one another, each other; མི་གཅིག་ཅ different (*Jä.*).

གཅིག་ཀ *gcig-ka* single, only, opp. to several.

གཅིག་ཅར *gcig-car* or གཅིག་ཆར alone, v. ཅར.

གཅིག་ཅིག *gcig-cig* certain; some one (*Jä.*).

གཅིག་གཅིག *gcig-gcig* 1. one at a time; separately; alone. 2. of the same kind; not different. 3. adv. by one's self; only; solely.

གཅིག་ཏུག *gcig-gcog* ཨེཀནཱཡཀ, ཐུམ་རབ one principal; the leader; ring-leader.

གཅིག་ཆོག *gcig-chog* all-sufficient (*Jä.*).

གཅིག་རྗེས *gcig-rjes* (ལམ) ཨེཀཔདཱི a passage (for one man to pass); lit. fit for one foot only.

གཅིག་ཉིད *gcig-ñid* ཨེཀཏྭ, ཨེཀཏ friendship; state of unity; the state of being one; oneness; unity.

གཅིག་ཏུ *gcig-tu* ཨེཀཏ 1. together with; into one; into one body; གཅིག་ཏུ་སྡུད་པ to unite; to collect into one. 2. at once; wholly; altogether. 3. only, solely; གཅིག་ཏུ་བྱུར་པ ཨེཀཱིབྷཱཝ be turned into one uniform state; གཅིག་ཏུ་རེས་པ ཨེཀཱགྲཙིཏ to be intent on one object; one object for certain; གཅིག་ཏུ་བསྡུས་པས ཨེཀཏ ཉིཀཱིཀྲཏ, ཚཎིཏཱིཀྲིཏ having agglomerated, abbreviated གཅིག་ཏུ་བསྡུས་པས ཨེཀཱིབྷཱུཏ having come together; being united; གཅིག་ཏུ་འདུས་པས་བསྡུས་པས ཏཏྶཱུཏ having joined or being united together; གཅིག་ཏུ་ འཛིན་པ the holding together or to hold together; རྒྱུས་པ་གཅིག་ཏུ in one direction; in a

certain direction; ཕྱོགས་གཅིག་ཏུ in a certain place; སྣོད་གཅིག་ཏུ in one vessel; ཁང་གཅིག་ཏུ in, one house.

གཅིག་ཏུ་མཛོད་པ *gcig-tu mdzes-pa* དཔལ་ལྡན 1. lit. one who can perfectly please. 2. n. of a *Bodhisattva* (*M. V.*).

གཅིག་ཏུ་སྦྱོར་ *gcig-tu-sbyor* ཚིགས་སུ་ all existing together; in one place.

གཅིག་ཏུ་སེམས་པ *gcig-tu sems-pa* 1. to be all attention (to any subject or person); to pay homage; to be respectful. 2. རྟེན་ཅིང་འབྲེལ་བ། or དུས་ཕྱིར་བ, དུས་པ to be possessed of faith and respect (*Mhon.*).

གཅིག་བཏོད *gcig-btsod* 1. expectant (that he will get something). 2. རྩོམ་པོ་པ an actor; a bard.

གཅིག་དུ *gcig-du*, acc. to *Jä.* unity and plurality; གཅིག་དུ་བྲལ not having these qualities (*Was.*).

གཅིག་ནས་གཅིག་ཏུ *gcig-nas gcig-tu* དཔལ་ལ་ from one to another; in succession; གཅིག་ནས་གཅིག་ཏུ་རྒྱུད་པ lineal descent or lineal descendant; one unbroken line of succession; གཅིག་ནས་གཅིག་ཏུ་འདུ་ནས་པ་, དཔེ་ཁུལ་ become one or united by succession; གཅིག་ནས་གཅིག་ཏུ་བསྡུ་བ *gcig-nas gcig-tu bsdu-ba* to accumulate for each other; གཅིག་ནས་རྟོག་པ *gcig-nas rtogs-pa* དཔལ་ཁྱིམ་པ one who deliberates with undivided attention; གཅིག་ནས་གཅིག་ཏུ་སེམས་པ *gcig-nas gcig-tu sems-pa* successive thoughts combining together.

གཅིག་པ *gcig-pa* 1. the first. 2. of one kind, not different or manifold; མི་གཅིག་པ different.

གཅིག་པུ *gcig-pu* 1. དཔལ་ alone, single, only; གཅིག་པུས་མི་སྟོང་བྱས་པ། to be able to cope alone with a thousand men; གཅིག་པུར་བྱས་པ forsaken, abandoned; to be left alone; བུ་གཅིག་པུ the only son. 2. གཅེར་བུ, རྩུབ་པ bare, naked, single; in vulg. ཅེར་མ, ཅེར་རྩུབ་.

Syn. རེ་རེ *re-re*; རྐྱེན་རྐྱེན་ *rkyen-rkyen*, བླ་མེད *bla-med*; ཡ་རྒྱལ *ya-rgyal* (*Mhon*).

གཅིག་པུ་དཔེན་པ *gcig-pu dpen-pa* = ཐོག་པུ་ཐོང་བ། དཔལ་ཁྱིམ་ཡོངས་སུ་སྤངས་ནས་ residing alone in retirement; one of the conditions of *yoga* (*M. V.*).

གཅིག་པུ་མ *gcig-pu ma* དཔལ་ a woman without any husband, or living alone.

གཅིག་པོ *cig-po* 1. alone: རྒྱལ་པོ་གཅིག་པོ་སྐྱེ་བ་ཡིན། "the king alone is a man (one possessed of manliness)." 2. being one, or the one: ཨ་མའི་ཁ་ནས་གཅིག་ཏུ་གཅིག་པོ། one son of two mothers, viz., claimed by two. 3. the one (*Jä.*).

གཅིག་པོ་པ *Gcig-po-pa* n. of a solitary mountain said to be one hundred *yojana* long and 500 *yojana* high; from which a great river (the Tsang-po) issuing flows eastward towards the ocean (*K. d.* ར 268).

གཅིག་པུས *gcig-pus* ཙམ་ only.

གཅིག་མིན *gcig-min* ཁགས་ except one.

གཅིག་ཚིག *gcig-tshig* the singular number (*Situ. 119*).

གཅིག་ལ་གཅིག་མེད་པ *gcig-la gcig med-pa* དཔལ་ཁྱིམ་ mutual non-existence; absence of one thing in relation to another thing—a technical term of the *Nyäya* philosophy.

གཅིག་ལས་འཕྲོས་པའི་ཞལ་ *gcig-las phros-pai-zhal* དཔལ་ཁྱིམ་ n. of a religious work.

གཅིག་གོས *gcig-gos* the only one; the other, when speaking of two.

གཅིད་པ *gcid-pa*, also གཅེ་པ pf. གཅིས, fut. གཅི, imp. གཅིས, to make water; to piss.

གཅིན་ནད *gcin-nad* ཁམས་ disease of the urine, prob. spermatorrhœa.

གཅིན་པ *gcin-ba* ཁུ་, ཁུགས་ 1. urine; གཅིན་བཅིད་པ or གཅིན་གཅེ་པ to make water. 2. tight, firm, unshaken.

Digitized by Google

Syn. དྲི་ཆུ *dri-chu*; རྒྱུན་འབབ *rgyun-ḥbab*; རབ་འཛག *rab-ḥdzag* (*Mhon.*).

གཅིན་ཚོར *gcin-cor* involuntary discharge of urine.

གཅིན་འགག *gcin-ḥgag* retention of urine (*Mod.*).

གཅིན་རྨུགས *gcin-rmugs* prob. gonorrhœa; also a disease of the kidneys in which urine is frequently and involuntarily discharged.

གཅིན་སྨད *gcin-smad* གཅུན་སྨད diabetes.

གཅིན་ཡང་ *gcin-yaṅ*=གཅིན་སྨད་ *gcin-smad*, making water again and again.

གཅིན་སྲི་བ *gcin sri-ba* སྲབས་སྲུ pain or smarting in discharging urine.

གཅིའུ *gciḥu* 1.=རྩི clyster-pipe; གཅི་ཆུའི་རླུང clyster (*Nag.*).

གཅིལ་བ *gcil-ba* to spoil; to destroy (*Sch.*).

གཅུ་གལ་ *gcu-gal*=རྩ་ཁར་རྩི་བ (adj. and sbst.) importance; important.

གཅུ་ཏི *gcu-ti*=ཅུ་ཏི *cu-ti*.

གཅུ་རྡོང་ *gcu-doṅ* screw-box.

གཅུ་བ *gcu-ba*=གཅེལ་བ 1. to squeeze; to strain; to whirl; turn round like the twisting of a screw: ཐུ་མིག་གཅུ་བ་བྱེད་དྲུག། (*Δ. 131*). he made a twist with his eyes. 2. to punish by striking; to correct. 3. =རྩུ་བ, v. གཅུད་པ; གཅུ་ཚོར in *W.* གཅུས་ཐུ screw. གཅུ or རྩུ་ལོངས (*Cs.*).

གཅུག *gcug* difference, discord.

གཅུག་མེད་ *gcug-med*=མཐུན་པ without difference; harmony (*Nag.*).

གཅུགས་པ *gcugs-pa* བཅས planted, cultivated, acquired or gained; མཐའ་གཅུགས་པ cultivated friendship; ལོངས་གཅུགས་པ to sow or create discord, dissension: རྩོད་པ་ལས་རྩོད་པ་རྒྱས་པ། "from hatred to hatred, or hatred increased more and more"; མཐའ་གཅུགས་པོང་རྒྱས་པ། to improve friendship; to become more and more friendly; to increase intimacy: མི་མཐུན་པ་ལས་མི་མཐུན་པར་རྒྱས་པ། "from disagreement to disagreement, or the misunderstanding became more and more intense still." 5.=བརྟན་པ firm: ཡིད་ལ་གཅུགས་པ། to be firm in the mind, *i.e.*, ཡིད་གཅུགས་པ.

ཕ་ གཅུད་པོ *gcuḥ-po*=རྒྱུད་རྩེ་བ a younger brother (*Nag.*).

གཅུད་པ *gcud-pa*, pf. གཅུས, རྒྱས fut. གཅུ or རྒྱུ, to turn; to turn round; to twist; to twine; to plait; to braid.

གཅུད་པོར *gcud-por* 1. adj. is explained in (*Nag.*) ལས་ཀ་རྩུར་ལག་རྩེལ་པར་དང་རྩི་རྩེལ་ཅན་པ། "doing work with zeal and earnestness and also obediently." 2. གཅུད་པ་འབོར་བ acc. to *Sch.* to forsake; to cast out; to reject.

གཅུན་པ *gcun-pa*=འཇུག་པ to reprove (one's servants, &c.); to subdue, tame (an animal) (*Nag.*); གཅུར་རེང་གཅུད་པ to beat or press a thing until it is soft.

གཅུར་པ *gcur-pa* 1. pf. of འཇུར་བ *ḥjur-ba* (*Nag.*) དར་རྒྱུ་འཇུང་རིང་གི་མཐའ་ལ་གཅུར། shuns the long narrow passage in the confines of the *Bar-do*. 2. a coarse sort of vermicelli.

གཅུག་པ *gcug-pa* to interfere; to meddle with (*Nag.*): གཞན་ལ་གཅུག་པ id.

གཅུག་ཏུ *gcug-tu* anything that is screwed in; what has got jammed in.

གཅེར་བ *gcer-ba*, to esteem; to hold dear; to love (*Sch.*).

ཕ་ གཅེན *gcen* or གཅེད་པ or རྩོན་རྒྱས་པ *mchog-rgyas-pa* བཅས, resp. for སྤུན་ཆེ་བ *spun-che-ba*, 1. an elder brother (*Nag.*): རྩེ་མས་གཅེན་གཉིས

ཁར་འཕྲོད་པ་ཞིག་ཡིན། then he came to invite the three elder brothers. 2. acc. to *Zam.* first-born.

གཅེའུ *gceḥu*, acc. to *Jä.* 1. clyster-pipe=རེའུ, གཅེའུ་རྣ་མང་ a flageolet; a kind of musical pipe with many holes in it.

གཅེར *gcer* anything naked, *i.e.*, bare and uncovered; གཅེར་ཆོད་ a covering for the body; raiment.

གཅེར་སྒྲིབ *gcer-sgrib* lit. that which covers the nakedness of the body; met. clothes or dress.

གཅེར་བ *gcer-ca*, v. གཅེར.

གཅེར་བུ *gcer-bu* གཡ, འཚེམ, ཚཔཚཔ 1. naked; གཅེར་བུར་འཐེར་བ to make naked; to strip off. 2.=གྲུང་བ or གཅིག་ཐུ alone, solitary, without a companion, single.

གཅེར་བུ་པ *gcer-bu-pa* ཁིབ་ཚ a naked person; n. of a sect of homeless mendicants; གཅེར་བུམཁན of the *Jaina* sect of India; also a Hindu *sanyâsi.*

གཅེར་བུ་གཉེན་གྱི་ཐུ *gcer-bu gñen-gyi bu* ཁིབ་ཚ་ཚཏིཔུཏྲ n. of the founder of the *Jaina* heretical school, one of the six *Tirthika* teachers of Buddha's time (*M. V.*).

གཅེར་བུ་མ *gcer-bu-ma* a naked woman; the Goddess Kâli.

གཅེར་བུ་ལག་དྲུམ *Gcer-bu lag-ḍrum* (ཡབ་ཡུ) n. of a mischievous armless demi-god.

གཅེར་མོ *gcer-mo* or **གཅེར་བུ་མ** ནཡཐཱ a woman who walks naked.

གཅེས་གཅེས་པ *gces-gces-pa*=ཐུགས་བོ་ཐུགས་བོ་ཆེ་བ། to show more and more affection for one; to love very much.

གཅེས་ཏུས *gces-ḥtus* choice extracts, &c. (*Cs.*).

གཅེས་པ I: *gces-pa* 1. ཐུགས་ཀ dear; beloved: རང་ཀྱི་མི་གཅེས་པ a man dear to us; our beloved; གཅེས་བུག our darling child: འཇིག་རྟེན་འདི་ན་གཅེས་པ་རང་སྲོག་ཡིན། the dearest thing in this world is one's own life. 2. Also precious; very important; useful: ཞེན་ཏུ་གཅེས་པའི་ཡི་གེ་ལྔ the five very important letters; འཇིག་རྟེན་འདི་ན་གཅེས་པ་རང་སྲོག one's life is most precious in this world; ཤེས་པ་གཅེས it is of importance to know.

གཅེས་པ II: (བརྩོན་པ) eager; diligent.

གཅེས་པར་བྱ་བ *gces-par bya-ba* to esteem; to regard with affection.

གཅེས་སྤྲེངས *gces-sprens* (*ce-ſcheṅs*) esteem; གཅེས་སྤྲེངས་སུ་བྱེད་པ to hold dear; to love; to esteem; also to exert one's self; གཅེས་སྤྲེངས་ཐུབ་པ exerted one's self; made exertion: མངོན་པར་ཤེས་མེད་པས་ སྔོན་རྒྱུད་པ་ཉིད་ཀྱི་གཅེས་སྤྲེངས་ཐུབ་པར་དཀའ། (*Hbrom.* ཕ 2) without fore-knowledge it is difficult for one to exert himself with assiduity to counteract a former life.

གཅོག་པ *gcog-pa*, pf. བཅག *ḥcag*, imp. ཆོག or ཆོགས, to break; དུམ་བུར་གཅོག་པ to break into pieces; to burst asunder; to cleave; to split, blast; to violate (a promise, a vow, a law, etc.); to break out from: ཐུ་བཟང་གཅོགས་ཤིང་ the rope having been broken.

གཅོག་རྩིས *gcog-rtsis* reduced account; reduction, discount.

གཅོན་ *gcoṅ* 1. a chronic disease; རླུང་གཅོན་ chronic bronchitis; ཁོག་གཅོན་ chronic cough. 2. a defile; རྡོ་གཅོན་ a rocky defile.

གཅོན་སྐད *gcoṅ-skad* 1. a low fine musical note or voice. 2. cry of sorrow, lamentations, wailing (*Nâg.*).

Syn. ཆོ་འཕྲེ *cho-ſfre*; ཡེ་ཤེ་དྲལ *ye-ge bral*; ཨ་ལ *ma-la*; ཉེར་སྐད *ñer-skad*; མིར་མིར་སྐད *mir-mir skad*; དྲག་ཙམོ *ḍud-mo* (*Milon.*).

Digitized by Google

གཅོང་ཆེན་སྣད་དྲུག *gcoṅ-chen nad-drug* the six chief chronic diseases: (1) མཁྲངས་ནད་ dyspepsia; (2) ཐུན་; (3) རླུང་ཟབ་; (4) རིར་ནད་; (5) དཔྱི་ཆུ dropsy in the chest or in the pericardium; (6) གཅོང་རོན་རུངས་ཀྱི་ phthisis (*M. gu.*).

གཅོང་བ *gcoṅ-wa* 1. pf. བཅོངས་ to excavate, wash out, undermine through the action of water: ཐུར་དུ་གཅོང་བར་མ་རྒྱུར་རྟོ། have not been undermined (by water). 2. to get faint, languid, wearied in mind (*Jä.*).

གཅོང་མེད *gcoṅ-med* without illness.

གཅོང་ཤི *gcoṅ-shi*, v. ཡང་ཤི.

གཅོང་རོན་ *gcoṅ-roṅ* is described in (*Nag.*): ཡང་དག་པ་མཚོན་པ་བྱས། an impassable narrow defile.

གཅོད་རྟོགས *gcod-rtogs* (གྲངས) རྩྭཏ་ཁིལ n. of a number; one versed in that chapter of arithmetic which treats of dividend.

གཅོད་པ *gcod-pa*, pf. བཅད *bcad*, fut. གཅད *gcad*, imp. གཅོད or ཆོད *chod* ཆེད་, རྩུབ (*Mthon.*) to cut, to cut asunder (རྣམས་ཤད་དུ into small bits); to cut off, chop off (the hands); to cut down, to fell (trees); to cut out (the tongue); to rend asunder; to break (a thread, a rope, chain, fetter). This verb has a very varied metaphorical use, and is especially employed to denote that the course of anything has been stopped or "cut off." Thus it can signify to cure (a disease); to suppress (a passion); to stop a road; to wake up from sleep; སྲོག་གཅོད་པ to kill, to murder, to stop life, to obviate, prevent, avert; to avoid; to lock (the door); བར་དུ་གཅོད་པ to throw obstacles in a person's way; to hinder, impede; frq. སྲོག་བཅད་དུ་གཅོད་པ་དེ་དག these life-endangering beings; to stop, to make a pause (in reading); to judge, condemn. Again we have རྗེས་གཅོད་པ to follow after; ཚོལ་གཅོད་པ to search into; to investigate.

གཅོད་བྱེད *gcod-byed* དཔལ teeth; ཁྲིམ knife; hand; the king; executioner.

Syn. མཆེ་བ *mche-wa*; གྲི *gri*; ལག་པ *lag-pa* (*Mthon.*).

གཅོད་འབྲེག་པ *gcod-ḥbreg-pa* to make a brief abstract of the grounds of any complaint or application made to a court of justice: ཐོག་མ་ཡང་གཅོད་འབྲེག་གི་རིགས་རྣམས་ཀྱང་ཤིན་ཏུ་ཆེ་བ་ཞིག། (*D. çel* 7) it is of much importance previously to make some sort of abridgment; གཅོད་འབྲེག་གི་ཐེམས་ capital punishment in which the culprit is either maimed by cutting off his limbs or is beheaded.

གཅོད་མཚམས *gcod-mtshams* the limit or point to be cut for a defined boundary of disputed land; an agreement or definite treaty.

གཅོད་ལུགས *gcod-lugs* Tantrik or mystical system of Buddhism.

གཅོད་ལུགས་བདུད་བཞི *gcod-lugs ḥdud-ḥbi* the four chief evil spirits according to the *Tantras* are:—(1) སོགས་བཅས་ཀྱི་བདུད། devil that can be stopped or averted; (2) སོགས་མེད་ཀྱི་བདུད། devil that comes unhindered or cannot be stopped; (3) དགའ་རྩེད་ཀྱི་བདུད། devil of enjoyment and mirth; (4) རྒྱལ་རྒྱུ་ཀྱི་བདུད། devil of arrogance and pride.

གཅོམ *gcom* for བཅོམ *ḥcom* that which is over-powering; haughtiness, arrogance.

+ གཅོམ་སྐྱུངས *gcom-skyuṅs* terror-stricken.

གཅོར་བ *gcor-wa* to spread, scatter, disperse (*Cs.*).

གཅོང་ཟླ *gcor-zla*, ཟླ་བའི་སྐོར་བཞི་བཅིངས་ཤུགས, གཅོར་བཞི་བཅིངས་ཤུགས་བ་རང་ཤུགས (*Ya-sel.*).

བཅག *ḥcag* or བཅགས་པ, v. གཅོགས་པ and འཇགས་པ 1. ཆ་ཆ་ཤོར་ཐག cut, ground or divided; རྩེར་བཅག;

Digitized by Google

རྩ་བཅག to split wood; to break stone. 2. ས་བཅག་པ to cultivate; till ground (*Situ.* 77).

བཅག་ཐག *ḥcag-thag* taking care of (one's body, property, chattels, &c.): རང་གིས་ཀྱང་རྩི་བཅག་ནས་མོང་ཤེས་ཤོག། according to (my) verbal direction take care (of the articles, &c.) without mistake.

བཅགས *ḥcags*, pf. of འཇག་པ, subdued, disciplined, down-trodden: རང་གི་རྐྱེན་བཅགས trodden on by his feet, *i.e.*, brought under discipline (*Situ.* 75).

བཅངས་པ *ḥcaṅ-pa*, pf. བཟངས *ḥcaṅs*, fut. of འཛིན་པ *ḥchaṅ* 1. to hold: ལག་ཏུ་བཟངས held or arried in the hand (*Situ.* 77). 2. acc. to *Sch.* adj. comprising, comprehensive extensive; བཟང་རྒྱ་རིས་པ comprising much; བཟང་རྩུབ་མཛད་པ resp. to apply one's self; to bestow pains upon.

བཅད *ḥcad* in སྡེབས་སུ་བཅད་པ cut or put to metre; poetry. བཅད་ཀ in *W.* a whole that has been cut into, or a piece cut off (*Jä.*).

བཅད་བརྡར *ḥcad-ḥrdar* critical examination; cutting and rubbing (a thing) for testing.

བཅད་ལྡན *ḥcad-ldan* a kind of Chinese satin.

བཅད་པ *ḥcad-pa*, pf. of གཅོད་པ *gcod-pa*, to cut; to separate; to decide; to distinguish, discriminate; to close (a road): རྣམ་བཅད་བཅས (*A. K. 1-48*) having rent or pierced, cut, separated, decided, distinguished, etc. ཞིབ་བཅད investigate. བཅད་ནས having cut. བཅད་ཀྱི་ཁྱབ་མོ་བ་དང་བཅས་པ प्रतिक्षेपवत्तावत्त्व one of the disciplinary duties of a Buddhist monk; lit. rejecting or getting rid of what is blamable.

བཅད་པོ *ḥcad-po* in *W.* something old, torn, worn out (*Jä.*).

བཅད་འཕྲོ *ḥcad-ḥphro* = བཅད་ཕྲག too few or too many (བཅད and ཕྲག) faults in writing or printing.

བཅད་བྱ *ḥcad-bya* what is to be cut (off); anything to be killed or slain.

བཅད་ཙམས *ḥcad-mtshams* = མཚམས་བཅས also དྲན་བཅས rules or laws, especially for monks in monasteries; decision, settlement, agreement.

བཅད་ལྷུག *ḥcad-lhug*, abbr. of སྡེབས་བཅད་དང་ལྷུག་པ, poetry and prose.

བཅབས་པ *ḥcabs* སྐུབ་ཐབས made secret, concealed; ལུས་བཅབས salutation in secret; སྐྱེས་པ་བཅབས concealed or hidden fault (*Situ.* 75); རང་བཅབས = རང་གིས་སྐུབ་པ or ཁ་བཅངས་པ self concealed (*Nag.*).

Syn. ཁ་བཅངས་པ *gaṅs-wa*; སྐུབ་པ *gtaṅ-pa* (*Mion.*).

བཅམ་བཅོམ *ḥcam-ḥcom* trivial things; medley; hodge-podge (*Sch.*).

བཅའ་འགྲིག *ḥcaḥ-ḥgrig* full equipment: བཅའ་འགྲིག་རྟ་གཡོག་ཆ་འགྲིག full equipment of horse, saddle, and retinue in full array.

བཅའ་ཤ *ḥcaḥ-ega* གཉིལ dried ginger.

བཅའ་འཕྲང་ *ḥcaḥ-ḥphraṅ* declivity; precipice (*Sch.*).

བཅའ་བ *ḥcaḥ-wa*, v. ཟ་བ, abst. a drinking or drink.

བཅའ་བརྡུང་བ *ḥcaḥ-wa byed-pa* to give notice: བཅའ་བརྡུང་རྒྱལ་བློན་ལ་ཕེབས་སོ། he arrived for the purpose of giving notice or information (*Yig.* 23).

བཅའ་ཡིག *ḥcaḥ-yig* letter of notice, official notice; regulation for public guidance.

Digitized by Google

བཙར་བ I: *ḥcaṛ-wa* 1. sbst.=ཉེ་བ near; adj. intimate: ངྱོད་ལས་བཙར་བའི་མཛའ་བཤེས་ཅང་མ་མཐོང་། (*Rdsa. 13*) I have not seen a more intimate friend than you. 2. vb. to interview; སྐུ་བཙུར་རོགས་པ to be permitted to interview (a great man).

བཙར་བ II: 1. acc. to *Jā.* བཙར་བ=བཙིར་བ, to squeeze, to press (in a press); to crowd, to throng. 2. to pull or force from; to wrest (*Cs.*). 3. acc. to *Sch.* བོལ་ས་བཙར་བ, to prop sideways.

བཙར་བཞུགས་པ *ḥcar ḥshugs-pa* to have a permanent residence.

བཙལ་བ *ḥcal-wa*, pres. pf. of རྩལ་བ to weigh; to pay; pay back; རིན་བཙལ estimated wealth; ཟྲེ་ལ་བཙལ measured in a *bré* (*Situ 75*).

བཙལ་ཁུར་ *ḥcal-luṅ*=གཡོག་པོ *gyog-po* a waiter for orders; a servant (*Mṅon.*).

བཙས *ḥcaṣ* and བཙས་པ also བཙས་རྟེ *ḥcaṣ-te* ཅན, ཅཙིག, ཞེས་ a word used as a conjunction and as adj. It is annexed to nouns by means of the conjunction དང་ signifying together with, connected with, having, possessing, containing a thing: གཡོག་དང་བཙས་པ together with the attendants, with retinue or suite; frq. ཐུ་མོ་བོད་ཀྱི་དང་བཙས་བས་བཟོད་རྟེ། surrounded by (ten) virgins together with the Tibetan ambassadors: བཙུན་མོ་དང་སྲས་སུ་བཙས་རྟེ། with his wife and son; གོས་དང་བཙས་སུ with; having his clothes on; ཞལ་འཕྲོ་བ་དང་བཙས་རྟེ། with a smiling face; ཆེད་སྐྱེ་དང་བཙས་པ། subject to avarice; དྲྭ་བ་བཙས infatuated, fascinated. When the form is བཙས་སུ *ḥcaṣ-su*, the construction is adverbial, and the words introduced with it are to be taken adverbially as qualifying the proximate verb., *e.g.*, ཐུ་མོས་རྒྱང་མར་བཙས་སུ་མེ་ལ་མར་སྐུ་གས་སོ, the girl poured butter on the fire with her spoon. It is also used as a kind of plural; also like ལ་སོགས་པ, meaning "etc.," or "and such like." So, too, we read བཟའ་བཏུང་དང་བཙས་བཟུང་སོ། provisions and other necessaries are sent.

བཙས་པའི་ཁྲིམས *ḥcaṣ-paḥi khrims* Buddhist canon; religious regulations.

བཙས་རྟགས་ *ḥcaṣ-raṅ* བཙས་རྟགས 1. notification, information. 2. transgression: བཙས་ཏེ་སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱིས་བྱིམས་སུ་བཙས་པ, རང་ནི་རང་བཞིན་དུ་ངེས་པ། In *ḥcaṣ-raṅ*, *ḥcaṣ* is law or rule laid down by Buddha and *raṅ* is *raṅ-ḥshin-gyi ñes-pa*, *i.e.*, natural corruption, hence it signifies transgression caused by violating the law of Buddha.

བཅིངས་པ 1. *ḥciṅ-wa* and བཅིངས་པ are parts of འཇིངས་པ *ḥchiṅ-ba* ཐབ, to bind. 2. sbst. bond, fetters (whether of a material, moral, or magical nature); ཤིང་ལས་བཅིངས tied with rope (*Situ. 75*).

བཅིངས་ཐག་ *ḥciṅs-thag*=རྐང་པ *shags-pa* གཡུ string or rope to bind with; fetter.

བཅིངས་པ་སྒྲོལ་བ *ḥciṅs-pa grol-ba* གཅིགཅོལ lit. to untie what is bound; liberation; emancipation.

བཅིན *ḥcin*, v. རྗེན.

ཅ་བཅིབས *ḥcibs*, pf. of འཇིབ་པ, signifying རྨོངས་པ, to mount or ride on a horse; རྟའམ་ལ བཅིབས rode on a horse (*Situ. 75*).

བཅིར་བ *ḥcir-wa*, v. འཇེར་བ.

ཅ་བཅིལ་བ *ḥcil-ba*, pf. of འཇིབ་པ (*Rdo. 46*) to abandon, give up; to bring under subjection: དབང་ཏོའི་རྒྱ་ཁྲི་ཤས་ཆེ་ཙམ་ཞིག་བཅིལ་ཏེ་བརྟས་སོ (*Hbrom. p. 36*) he brought himself under control by abandoning, at least to a certain extent, the passions of the five senses.

Digitized by Google

བཅུ་ *ḥcu* or ཁྲ་ཐམ་པ ten; ཁྲ་སྟེགས a decade; ཁྲ་པ the tenth; ཁྲ་བདང་པོ the first ten (of a series); ཁྲ་པོ the tenth; ཁྲ་ཁྱ tithe levied as duty, hence customs-duty; ཁྲ་བྱེད ten-fold; ཁྲ་ཁྱབ་པར་དོན་པ to tithe; to take a tenth.

Syn. སྟོབས *stobs*; སོར་མོ *sor-mo*; ཕྱོགས *phyogs*; འཇུག་པ *ḥjug-pa*; ཁྲོ་བོ *khro-wo*; འཁྱོར་པ *khyor-pa* (*Rtsi.*).

ཁྲ་བརྒྱད་ཁབ་ཁྱིམ *Ḥcu-ḥgyad ḥkar-khoṅs* n. of one of the state treasuries of Tibet.

ཁྲ་གཅིག *ḥcu-gcig* एकादश eleven.

Met. Syn. བདེ་བྱེད *ḥde-byed*; བདེ་འབྱུང་ *ḥde-ḥbyuṅ*; དཀར་ཕྱོགས *dkaṅ-phyogs*; དྲག *drag*; སྦྱིན་པ *sbyin-pa* (*Rtsi.*).

ཁྲ་གཅིག་ཞལ *Ḥcu-gcig-shal* the eleven-faced deity—a name for the *Bodhisattva* Avalo-kites'vara.

ཁྲ་གཉིས *ḥcu-gñis* द्वादश twelve.

Met. Syn. ཉི་མ *ñi-ma*; རྟེན་འབྲེལ *rten-ḥbrel*; ཁྱིམ *khyim* (*Rtsi.*).

ཁྲ་ཚོགས *ḥcu-tshogs* tenfold; also a group or a batch of ten.

ཁྲ་དྲུག *ḥcu-drug* sixteen.

Met. Syn. མི་བདག *mi-ḥdag*; རྒྱལ་པོ *rgyal-po* (*Rtsi.*).

ཁྲ་དྲུག་ཆ *ḥcu-drug-cha* 1. one sixteenth portion. 2.=ཟླཁ the lunar crescent—each of which is one sixteenth of the full moon.

ཁྲ་དྲུག་དག་པོ *ḥcu-drug ḥdag-po* 1. the full moon; ཁྲ་དྲུག་དག་པའི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར། the disk of the full moon: ལུས་ཁྲ་དྲུག་དག་པའི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་ལྟ་བུའོ། his healthy person shone like the spotless disk of the full moon (*Vig.*). 2. སྐྱུ་རུ་ཚ་ཤལཙཱི, བཀུརཏཱ། *Emblic myrobalan.*

Syn. སྒྲ་སྒྲོགས *sgra-sgrogs*; སྒྲ་སྒྲོགས *sgra-sgrogs*; མེ་བཞི་སྐྱེས *me-ḥshi-skyes*; འབར་བ་ལྡན *ḥbar-wa-ldan*; རྣ་ཚོགས་གཙུག་ཅན *ṇa-tshogs gtsug-can*; ཉི་མའི་རིགས་སྐྱེས *ñi-maḥi-rigs skyes*; མཐོ་རིས་སྤྱི་ཐོབ *mtho-ris-thob*; རིག་བྱེད་བདག *rig-byed-ḥdag*, also ལྷ་ཡི་བླ་མ *lha-yi ḥla-ma*; ལྷ་ཡི་སློབ་དཔོན *lha-yi ślob-dpon* (*Mñon.*).

ཁྲ་གཉིས་མིག་ལྡན *ḥcu-gñis mig-ldan* an epithet of Kumāra or Saḍānana, the youngest son of Mahādeva.

ཁྲ་དྲུག་གི་བཙའ་ནས *ḥcu-drug gi-tsha-nas* maiden of sixteen.

ཁྲ་དྲུག་རྡུལ་ལྡན *ḥcu-drug ḥdul-ldan* ग्रह a name of the planet Venus.

ཁྲ་དཔོན *ḥcu-dpon* a corporal over ten soldiers.

ཁྲ་ཕོག *ḥcu-phog* an allowance every ten days (given to every monk) in the state monasteries of Tibet.

བཅུ་པ *ḥcu-tca*=ཁྲ་པ.

ཁྲ་བན *ḥcu-ban* a mug for keeping wine or beer enough for ten persons.

ཁྲ་བཞི *ḥcu-ḥshi* fourteen.

Met. Syn. སྲིད *srid*; ཡིད *yid*; མ་རུ *ma-ru*; རྩེ་གཅིག *tse-gcig* (*Rtsi.*).

ཁྲ་བཞི་སྟོན *ḥcu-ḥshi ston* चतुर्दशीका a festival kept on the 14th day, *i.e.*, before the full or new moon.

ཁྲ་ཁལ *ḥcu-gal*=དུ་ཁལ་ཆེ་བ important; སྐྱེ་བཅས་པ་ཀུན་ཁྲ་ཁལ་ཆེའོ། (*Rdsa. 21*).

ཁྲ་གསུམ *ḥcu-gsum* thirteen.

Met. Syn. འདོད་པ *ḥdod-pa*; ལུས་མེད *lus-med*; མྱོས་བྱེད *myos-byed*; གདུག *gdug*; རིམ *rim*; རྣ་ཚོགས *ṇa-tshogs* (*Rtsi.*).

ཁྱུག་ནས *ḥcug-nas*=ཁྱུག་པས ग्रिक्षित्व thrown or having poured into.

བཅུག་པ *ḥcug-pa*, pf. of འཇུག་པ with, also, the special meanings of; to meddle; to interfere: རང་གི་དོན་ལ་བཅུག་ཤས་ཀ་ཡོད། you have no business to interfere in my affairs (*Rdsa.*).

Digitized by Google

བཅུད *ḥcud* རས, ཚར 1. sap, juice, moisture. 2.=ཉིང་བ or essence: ས་ཡི་བཅུད the essence of the earth or soil, by which the produce of the field, medicinal plants and precious metals and stones, &c., are said by Tibetans to be produced; therefore this essence is the natural fecundity of the soil and is not the same as moisture or manure; ཟས་ཀྱི་བཅུད the food nutriment which sustains life and also by which living beings thrive and grow; ཟླ་བའི་བཅུད the fructifying effect of the moon on the vegetable world which is compared to the nectar of the gods. 3. invigorating cordial; quintessence.

བཅུད་ཀྱི་མ *ḥcud-kyi-ma*, v. ཀྱི རསना organ of taste; རསནাཐབ་ the tongue, lit. the mother of all taste.

བཅུད་སྐྱེས *ḥcud-skyes* རས agreeable taste.

བཅུད་ཀྱུ་བ *ḥcud kha-pa*=སྐྱུ་དུ་ཁ་ཆགཐབའི *Emblic myrobalan.*

བཅུད་ཀྱ་ཁྲམ་པ *ḥcud-kha khram-pa*=ཁྲང་བ the bee; ཆུམིཁང་ a kind of poisonous insects.

བཅུད་ཅན *ḥcud-can* nutritious; བཅུད་མེད not nutritious; also insipid.

བཅུད་འཕྲལ་ཤུགས *ḥcud ḥphrul-shugs*=བཅུད་འཛིན་ that takes or holds the elixir or essence (*Mhon.*).

བཅུད་ལྡན་ཆེ *ḥcud ldan-che* རསাতল the nether world.

བཅུད་ཕྲ་མོ *ḥcud phra-mo* মধুর lit. of mild taste; sweet.

བཅུད་སྦྱིན་=བཅུད་འཛིན་.

བཅུད་མོ་ལྡན *ḥcud-mo-ldan* রসবত্ possessed of the essence; sweet, juicy, succulent.

བཅུད་སྨིན་པ *ḥcud smin-pa* ripe; ripeness.

བཅུད་འཛིན་མ *ḥcud ldsin-ma*=འཐབ་ཆུ a cataract; cascade (*Mhon.*).

བཅུད་ལེན *ḥcud-len* or བཅུད་ཀྱི་ལེན རসায়ন the art of extracting essences for prolonging health and longevity, such essences as being of different kinds, viz.:—ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་བཅུད་ལེན the elixir of meditation; མེ་ཏོག་བཅུད་ལེན the elixir drawn from flowers, *i.e.*, honey; རྡོ་བཅུད་ལེན the elixir drawn from pebbles, &c. Animate beings are metaphorically called བཅུད and this world འཇིག་རྟེན is called བཅུད་ཀྱི་སྣོད the receptacle of life; animated nature.

བཅུད་ལེན་གྲུབ *ḥcud-len grub* মন্ত্রবর্ [a class of demi-gods] *S.*

བཅུད་ལེན་གྲུབ་འདི་དཀའ་ཐུབ་ཀྱང་ পারাদ রসায়ন mercurial preparation for making an elixir of life.

བཅུམ་པ *ḥcum-pa*=བསྡུམ་པ also བསྡུངས་པ 1. to become contracted; contraction ཁྱིམ་གྱི་ཤར་ནུབ་ཀྱི་མཁར་བཞི་བསྡུམ་ཏེ། the east and west (sides) of the ship having contracted (*A. 18*). 2. pf. tense of འཇུམ་པ. 3. acc. to *Sch.* to use artifices; to chicane.

བཅུར་པ *ḥcur-pa* 1. to be flattened down (*Sch.*). 2. colloq. to bar, obstruct block up by snow; obstructing a road; cf. འཇུང་པ (*Jä.*) སྐང་དུ་བཅུར་ཏོ (*Situ. 77*).

བཅུས་པ *ḥcus-pa*, pf. of བཀུ་བ (ཆུ་བཀུ) অবক্ষত 1. to draw out water; to irrigate. 2. to distil (*Situ. 75*).

བཅོར་བ *ḥcor-wa* 1. to heap or pile up; to collect in one place: མཁས་པའི་མཁར་ཐོག་རྒྱལ་དཔུང་གི་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཁར་བཅོར་ནས། (*A. 37*) many volumes of *Mantras* having been collected by many *Khado-ma*. 2. to glare at: བཅོར་ཏེ་ལེགས་པར་བལྟས་ནས་འདི་སྐད་གསུངས། having looked closely at them, he spake thus. 3. colloq.=འཚིར་བ to squeeze; to press.

Digitized by Google

བཅོ *ḥco* for བཅུ in, བཅུ་ལྔ 15, and བཅུ་བརྒྱད 18.

བཅུ་བརྒྱད *ḥco-brgyad* eighteen.

Syn. ཉིས *ñes*; སྐྱོན *skyon*; ཁམས *khams* (*Rtsi.*).

བཅུ་ལྔ *ḥco-lṅa* fifteen.

Met. Syn. ཟླ *ṭaḥe*; ཉིན *ñin*; ཤག *shag* (*Rtsi.*).

བཅུ་ལྔའི་ཆོག *Bco-lṅa mchog-pa* the religious service that is observed on the fifteenth of the first Tibetan month (February-March) at Lhasa when the Kinkhording, the grand temple of Buddha, is illuminated.

བཅོ་པ *ḥco-pa* a colt one year old.

བཅོ་བ *ḥco-wa* pf. and imp. བཅོས, prop. root of the fut. tense of བཅོས་པ, but in *W.* the usual word for རྩོ་བ, to make, perform; to prepare, manufacture, construct. It is employed in all kinds of phrases (*Jä.*).

བཅོག་པ *ḥcog-pa* to reduce, cut down: ཟླ་བར་ཁུ་བཅོས "every month makes it less by ten" (*Rtsii.*); བཅོག་ཏུ the account or calculation of reduction (of pay, allowances, &c.).

བཅོམ *ḥcom* ཙམ success; victory; triumph.

བཅོམ་སྐྱེལ་བ *ḥcom-ḥskyuṅs-pa* to speak in low voice or to keep silent (out of fright); བཅོམ་བཅོམ robbery and acts of violence.

བཅོམ་ལྡན *ḥcom-ldan* victorious, blessed, triumphant (over enemies).

བཅོམ་ལྡན་འདས *Bcom-ldan ḥdas* ཙམ་ལྡན་འདས་ victorious one who, having subdued the host of Māra, has passed away from misery; epithet attached specially to the Buddha Śākyamuni, acc. to *Sch.* 'the victoriously-consummated.'

བཅོམ་ལྡན་འདས་རྒྱལ་བ *Bcom-ldan ḥdas* ཙམ་ལྡན་འདས་ the blessed Jina, the conquerer of his (moral enemies).

བཅོམ་ལྡན་རལ་གྲི *Bcom-ldan ral-gri* n. of a fancied Buddha

བཅོམ་པ *ḥcom-pa*, pf. of བཅོམ་པ *ḥjoms-pa* ཇོམས་, ཆད, ཞིག་པ, conquered, subdued, killed. Also broken down, dispersed; རྣམ་པར་བཅོམ་ཟད fully subdued (*A. K. 1-2*).

བཅོམ་ལྡན *Bcom-ldan* ཙམ་ n. of an ancient city of India near Agra in the early times of Buddhism.

བཅོམས *ḥcoms*, pf. བཅོམས, fut. བཅོམས. (*Rtsii. 46*).

བཅོལ་དམ *ḥcol-dam* taking care of things entrusted to one's charge; བཅོལ་དམ་བྱ, བཅོལ་དམ་ཟིན, ཁས་བཅོལ་བ or ཁས་ཐུབ་ཟེ.

བཅོལ་བ *ḥcol-wa* pf. and fut. of བཅོལ་བ.

བཅོལ་མ *ḥcol-ma* a thing committed to a person's charge; a trust.

བཅོལ་ཕོག་པ *ḥcol ḥphog-pa* to entrust a thing to another's charge; བཅོལ་ཁུར་ཐུབ་བཞག་པ། to settle about the trust; to entrust a thing to a person's charge (with an understanding): བཅོལ་ཐུབ་= ཐུབ་བཅོལ་.

བཅོས *ḥcos* or བཅོས་བྱས ཙམ་ artificial.

བཅོས་ཐབས *ḥcos-thabs* 1. the method of curing. 2. doing a thing for the sake of appearances, or for form's sake; བཅོས་སུ་ཐུབ་པ performing a show work: གཞི་དང་ལྡན་ཏེ་ བཅོས་དང་ཁྱད་པར་དུ་བྱས་པ། changing or modifying it radically, he published the artificial one (*A. K. 74*). 3. made or contrived by art; རང་བཅོས artless; unaffected; genuine.

བཅོས་ཐབས་མེད *ḥcos-thabs-med* ཙམ་ no means of cure (disease) or mending matters.

Digitized by Google

བཅོས་པ *ḥcos-pa* संस्कार to refine; प्रतिक्रति, दृति to cure, remedy; healing or mending; ཅ་ཅོ་ཤིན artificial, affected, feigned; mixed up: ཐམས་ཅད་བཅོས་སུ་མེད་ he cannot be cured even by the wisest.

བཅོས་པའི་ནགས *ḥcos-paḥi-nags* an artificial grove attached to one's residence.

Syn. སྐྱེད་མོས་ཚལ *skyed-mos tshal* or ཁྱིམ་གྱི་ཚལ *khyim-gyi-tshal* (*Mñon.*).

བཅོས་པའི་མ་ནིས *ḥcos-paḥi ma-niṅ* one who is artificially made a eunuch.

Syn. རོག་མེད་པ *ḥog-med-pa*; སྐྱེས་པ་འཕྲུམ་བྱེད་པ *skyes-pa ḥbruṡ phuṅ-ba* (*Mñon.*).

བཅོས་བུའི་རས *ḥcos-buḥi-ras* a coloured cloth (*Nag.*).

བཅོས་མ *ḥcos-ma* sbst. and adj. anything artificial; anything ficticious, alloyed (metal or thing), counterfeit, mock, sham, not genuine.

བཅོས་མ་ཉིད་པ *ḥcos ma-byed-pa* क्रियावादी a section of the *Tantrik* school which practises mysticism.

ལྕུ *lca*, in *Ld.* for ཕྱེ་མ, excrement, dung, (of cattle) (*Jä.*).

ལྕ་སྒ *lca-sga* = བཟང་སྒ white ginger, v. སྒ.

ལྕ་བ *lca-ba* 1. a sort of carrot (*Cs.*). 2. ཆལས a garment made of wool or felt: ཀུ་བས་ཀུ་མེད་ལས་མེད་ཁྱད་པ་མེད། felt cures watery discharges, kidney disease, and cold in the loins (*Med.*).

ལྕག *lcag* 1. whip, rod, switch, stick: རྟ་ལང་བྱང་ཀྱང་གོས་དགོས། even a good horse requires a whip; ཐབ་ཐ་བསྒྲུབ་ཀྱང་མཚན་ to get work done, urging on is necessary; རྟ་ལྕག horse-whip; གླང་ལྕག ox-whip; རྔ་ལྕག stick to beat a kettle-drum; ལྕག་རྩྭ willow-twig; osierswitch; ཤིང་ལྕག a cane or bamboo whip; མོག་ལྕག sharp words for reproof, rebuke 2. stroke, blow, cut; མགོ་ལྕག a blow on the head; འགྲམ་ལྕག a smack on the cheek (*Cs.*); ལག་ཐབ slap on the face. 3. forepart of a coat of mail (*Sch.*). 4. a kind of daphne paper, v. རེ་ལྕག་པ

ལྕག་རྡོ *lcag-rdo* in *W.* flint; flint-stone; ལྕག་འབྲས whip-cord (*Jä.*).

ལྕག་ལྕིག n. of a number. ལྕག་ལྕིག བྱང་ཆེམ་ཆེམ་དང་། (*Ya-sel. 56*).

ལྕག་ཐོགས = འབྲོག་པ lit. one who carries a whip (in hand) (*Mñon.*); yak-herd; also shepherd.

ལྕག་སེའ *lcag-sil*, occurs in རྒྱང་ཐལ་ལྕག་ལྕག་སེའ

+ ལྕག་ཕོད *lcag-pod* = ཚལ་མགོ་ཅན་གྱི་རྒྱ་རས *chaḥ-mgo can-gyi ṡke-rags* is described as a girdle made of plaited wire and interlaced scales resembling a chain.

ལྕག་འབྲེང *lcag-ḥbreṅ* = ལྕག་དོང lash of whip.

ལྕག་ཚན *lcag-tshan* or རྟ་ལྕག a whip in general; a horse-whip.

ལྕག་ཡུ *lcag-yu* the handle of a whip.

ལྕགས I: *Lcags* n. of a place eight miles to the south-east of Tashi-lhunpo in Tsang.

ལྕགས II: ཁོ་ཤལ, མཆུ, ཆུ་ཚ 1. iron; ལྕགས་གཞོང་མཁན་ཁམས one who digs out iron; རྒྱ་ལྕགས Chinese iron; མོ་ལྕགས steel; an inferior sort of iron; མོ་ལྕགས a finer and ductile sort of iron; acc. to *Cs.* steel. 2. any iron instrument or tool, esp. lock (of doors), fetter, shackle: སྒོ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལྕགས་བཏབ་ཅིང་། having locked every door; ཁམས་ལྕགས a thunderbolt; also a flash of lighting just striking an object; མེ་ལྕགས a steel to strike fire with; a tinder-pouch.

ལྕགས་ཀྱི་འཁྲུལ་འཁོར *lcags-kyi ḥkhrul-ḥkhor* 1. an enchanted iron-horse; the magic

Digitized by Google

iron-horse, *i.e.*, a name said to be given to the railways of India by the Tibetans.

ལྕགས་ཀྱི་གར་བུ *lcags-kyi gar-bu* ལྕགས་ཁིག iron-ball.

ལྕགས་ཀྱི་ཐོ་ལུམ *lcags-kyi tho-lum* ལྕགས་ཐོགས a lump of iron; a hammer.

ལྕགས་ཀྱི་རྒྱང་གཅོད་ཀྱི་ཤར་ a fabulous mountain which extends eastward over a distance of 12,000 miles from the ocean and is filled with iron ore and iron-dust (*K. d.* ར *341*).

ལྕགས་ཀྱི་མཚལ་ *lcags-kyi-ltsal* rust; ལྕགས་ཀྱི་མཚལ་གཅིན་མཐོ་ལངས་པ་ཡིན། rust or oxide of iron is useful in liver disease.

ལྕགས་ཀྱི་ཏཱ་ཏཱ *lcags-kyi tā-tā* ལྕགས་ཐུག་པ་ནས་བྱུང་བའི་ཟིག་ཆ red-hot particles of iron flying under the smith's hammer.

ལྕགས་ཀྱི་མཆོག *lcags-kyi tshogs* rust of iron, scoria.

ལྕགས་ཀྱི་བཙོང་ཁའི་རིལ་ *lcags-kyi gzhong-ril* ལྕགས་སྣམ་ཁ་བ iron vessel; iron-tray or bowl.

ལྕགས་ཕྱལ་མ་ལི་བན *lcags-phyal ma-li-ban* ལྕགས་སྐྲ་ལྟ་བུའི་ཤིང་ the wood of iron bristles; n. of one of the subdivisions of hell (*M. V.*).

ལྕགས་ཀྱི་སིལ་ཁྲོལ *lcags-kyi sil-khrol* ལྕགས་ཀྱི་ iron bells or rings tied to the necks of donkeys and mules, etc.

ལྕགས་ཀྱུ *lcags-kyu* ལྕགས་ཀྱུ 1. iron pin to guide and punish elephants; fish-hook: ལྕགས་ཀྱུས་གདུལ་དཀའ་བ *lcags-kyus gdul dkaḥ-ba* an elephant that is difficult to tame or manage with the iron-pin. 2. n. of an officinal plant used to allay the effect of poison.

ལྕགས་ཀྱུས་སྒྱུར་ཐབས *lcags-kyus sgyur-thabs* ལྕགས་ཀྱུ་སྒྱུར་བ་ནས་ཐོག་ཏུ་ཐུབ་པའི་ཐབས་ཤེས་པ་ཡིན། an elephant-driver, also the art of disciplining elephants.

ལྕགས་དཀར *lcags-dkar* tin; tinned iron-plate.

ལྕགས་སྐམ *lcags-skam* iron pincers.

ལྕགས་སྐུད *lcags-skud* iron-wire; a thin wire made of steel.

ལྕགས་ཁ *lcags-kha* iron colour or iron-grey.

ལྕགས་ཁུ *lcags-khu* iron wash: ལྕགས་ཁུས་མཁྲིས་པ་དང་མཆིན་ནད་སྐྱུ་བ་སེལ། iron-wash (water containing oxidised iron) removes inflammation of the liver, and eye-abscess (*Med.*).

ལྕགས་ཁྱེམས *lcags-khyems* ཁོ་ལངས་ཀྱི་ a spade.

ལྕགས་ཁྲོལ *lcags-khrol* an iron caldron.

ལྕགས་མཁར *lcags-mkar*=མཁར་པ *mkar-ma* ཁོ་ལངས་པ་ཁ ironsmith; smith.

ལྕགས་སྐྱུ *lcags-skyu* or ལྕགས་ཀྱི་སྐྱུ་རུ an iron pot.

ལྕགས་སྐྱོགས *lcags-skyogs*=ལྕགས་ཁྲོལ *lcags-khyog* iron laddle.

ལྕགས་སྒོར *lcags-sgor* iron pan.

ལྕགས་སྒྱིད *lcags-sgyid* trevet; tripod.

ལྕགས་སྒྲོག་མ *lcags-sgrog-ma* iron-chain, shackle; n. of a Tibetan work printed at Narthang.

ལྕགས་སྒྲོལ *lcags-sgrol* an iron pan; steel pan.

ལྕགས་མཆོག *lcags-mchog* or ལྕགས་མཆོག་ཏུ་བཏང་། (*Mñon.*) 1.=gold. 2. iron of superior quality that came from Orissa. It is said that swords made of this metal were so sharp and hard that an elephant could be cut into pieces with them. The finest and hardest iron called *mi-tshe-ri* (མི་ཚེ་རི) used to be obtained from the country of Lagmana.

ལྕགས་སྦིགས *lcags-sbigs*=ལྕགས་རྡེག iron slag or dross of iron (*Mñon.*).

ལྕགས་རྟིག *lcags-rtig* n. of a species of gentian, v. རྟིག་པ: ལྕགས་རྟིག་ནད་རིམས་ནད་སེལ། Gentian removes intermittent fever and also sores (*Med.*).

Digitized by Google

ལྕགས་ཐུམ *lcags-thum*=ལྕགས་སྐྱེས་ཚོད་ཐང་ an iron ladle; any cooking utensil of iron such as a boiler or a saucepan.

ལྕགས་དྲེག *lcags-dreg* medicinal preparation of iron for weak and painful eyes: མིག་གར་སྐྱོངས་པར་གཤེད་ཀྱི་ བཙོས་པ།

ལྕགས་སྨན *lcags-mdah* एषद an iron arrow; an iron or steel probe; खरायिक steel-pointed arrow; steel arrow.

ལྕགས་སྨན་སྒྲ་ཅན *lcags-mdah sgra-can*=ལྕགས་སྒྲས་ཅན *lcags sbubs-can* a kind of steel-tipped arrow from which when flung a whizzing sound came forth (*Mñon.*).

ལྕགས་རྡོ *lcags-rdo*=རྒྱང་རྡོ 1. flint-stones: 2. iron-stone or iron-ore.

ལྕགས་ཐག *lcags-thag* dross and slime of the intestines.

ལྕགས་ཐབ *lcags-thab*=ལྕགས་སྒྲོད།

ལྕགས་ཐལ *lcags-thal* ཚོད་ཐལ oxide of iron obtained, red-hot iron being repeatedly dipped in the urine of cows, &c.: མཛེད་དུ་ཁ་དཀར་ཐེབས་བའི་མཆོག། iron-ash is the best remedy for liver disease, poison and dropsy.

ལྕགས་ལྡེ *lcags-ldel*, abbr. of སྒོ་ལྕགས་དང་ལྡེ་མིག *sgo-lcags dañ lde-mig* door-lock and key.

ལྕགས་སྤུ *Lcags-spu* n. of a place in Tibet.

ལྕགས་ཕྱེལ *Lcags-phyel* n. of a district of Tibet to the north-east of Kashmir (*Lam. 19*).

ལྕགས་སྤྲུགས *lcags-sbugs* a match-lock made (formerly) in India.

ལྕགས་དམར *lcags-dmar* ཚོད་ཐལ: copper.

ལྕགས་མག *lcags-mag* tinder-case.

ལྕགས་ཤོལ *lcags-shol* n. of a weapon.

ལྕགས་གཟར *lcags-gzar* ཚལ་ཐབ་ཀྱི་ an iron spoon.

ལྕགས་ཟློ་ཁ *lcags-zlo-ga*=མཁན་པ iron-smith, black-smith (*Mñon.*).

ལྕགས་ངར་ *lcags-gya* rust.

ལྕགས་རྩ *lcags-ra* n. of a place on the confines of Tibet and China; a wall round a house, an estate, or a town.

ལྕགས་རི *lcags-ri* (ལྕགས) གཞོང་, གཞལ a strong wall.

ལྕགས་ཅན *lcags-can* iron-hoop; hasp; cramp-iron.

ལྕགས་སོལ *lcags-sol* powdered coal: ལྕགས་སོལ་མིག་གེར་དུམ་གེད་བཏོན་ཏོང་ཞུ། powder of mineral coal (called in Hindi *Surma*) is used as a cure for the eyes.

ལྕགས་གསྲོ *lcags-gsro* smoothing iron (*Sch.*).

ལྕགས་ཟླབ *lcags-zlab* a large iron pan for roasting or kiln-drying corn (*Jä.*).

ལྕགས་སྐྱ *Lcags-skya* 1. n. of a place in the province of Kham. 2. grey or pale white.

ལྕགས་སྐྱ་སྟག་ཟྒམ *lcags-skya stag-zgam* a sort of trunk first made under the direction of *Cags-skya* Lama, with tanned tiger skin.

ལྕགས་སྐྱ་རོལ་པའི་རྡོ་རྗེ *Lcags-skya Rol-pahi rdo-rje* n. of a celebrated lama born at *Cags-skya* in Kham and who became the chief-priest of the lamaic section of the Chinese Buddhists of Peking during the reign of Emperor Kyenlung, about 1770 A.D.

ལྕགས་ལྕོག་ *lcags-lcog* = སང་ཚོད་ (*Cs.*) a craggy place; broken eroded country.

ལྕགས་ཕྱིའི་ཉན *Lcags-phyihi ñan* n. of a place in Tibet visited by Atisa in the beginning of the eleventh century A.D.

ལྕགས་མ *lcags-ma* 1. willow, *Salix viminalis*. 2. a general name for trees that are planted in the vicinity of villages; རྟིང the ratan, *Calamus rotang*.

Digitized by Google

ལྕང་མ་བྲག *Lcaṅ-ma brag* n. of a place in upper Tibet.

ལྕང་རྩེགས *Lcaṅ-rtsegs* n. of a place near *Ñam-mcod* in Tibet.

ལྕང་ར *lcaṅ-ra*=ལྕང་ཤིང *lcaṅ-śreṅ* a grove of willows, poplar and other trees.

ལྕང་རྡོང་ *Lcaṅ-ra rdoṅ* n. of a district in Tibet.

ལྕང་སྐྱོམ *lcaṅ-skyom* a flat basket made of willow twigs.

ལྕང་ཤིང *lcag-śiṅ* willow tree; willow wood.

ལྕང་ཤེས *lcaṅ-śes* the red willow (*Soh.*).

ལྕང་སིལ *lcaṅ-sil* coolness, shade under willow-trees.

ལྕང་ལུང་པཎ་ཌི་ཏ *Lcaṅ-luṅ paṇ-ḍi-ta* a celebrated lama-author of Mongolia.

ལྕང་ལོ *lcaṅ-lo* 1. willow leaves. 2. ལོ་ཆེ braided hair; ལྕང་ཁ a curl; lock of hair; ལྕང་བ coiled hair, long plait of hair.

Syn. སྐྲ་རིས་པོ *śkra riṅ-po*; དབུ་ལོ *dbu-lo* (*Mhon.*).

ལྕང་ལོ་ཅན *Lcaṅ-lo-can* ལྕང་ལཱ་བ་ཏཱི 1. the abode of Kuvera or Vais'ravaṇa. 2. n. of a village near Gyaṅ-tse in Tsang. 3. ལྕང་ལཱ་བ་ཏཱི n. of a place in Ancient India, also of another on the fabulous Sumeru.

ལྕང་ཤེས *lcaṅ-śes*=རང་ཤེས the finest breed of horse in Tibet.

ལྕམ *lcam* 1. a lady, a nobleman's wife; ཕྱག་ལྕམ a princess or lady of rank; ལྕམ་སྒང young unmarried lady of noble rank. 2.=ལྕམ acc. to *Jä.* lath, pole, rafter, spar of a roof.

ལྕམ་དཀྲིས *lcam-dkris* བཞིཏཔ wrinkled; n of an ornament.

ལྕམ་དཀྲིས་ཅན *lcam-dkris-can* possessed of wrinkles.

ལྕམ་དྲལ *lcam-dral*=ཉེན་ལྕམ་དྲལ brother and sister.

ཤ་ལྕམ་པ *lcam-pa*=ཕྱག་ལྕམ 1. n. of an officinal herb used for healing wounds: ལྕམ་པས་ཆུ་རས་ཁང་སྨོན་དང་གཟུ་བ་སེལ། *Lcam-pa* removes obstruction of urine, thirst, and diarrhoea. 2. gentle; polished; ལྕམ་པ་རྒྱས་ལྕམ་སྒང་བ mild and humble (*A. 134*).

ལྕམ་པོ *lcam-po* upright; in erect position ལྕམ་པོར adv. རྒྱལ་པོ་རྩེ་དང་ལྕམ་པོར་གཤེགས་པ། (*A. 33*) he walked in an upright posture without bending the body.

ལྕམ་མེ *Lcam-me* 1. n. of a celebrated lady of Tibet who received Atis'a with much hospitality (*A. 5*). 2. bright glittering.

ལྕམ་མེ་བ *lcam me-wa* shining, dazzling, variegated (*Jä.*).

ལྕམ་མོ *lcam-mo*, an abbr. of ལྕམ and ཤིན་མོ *śriṅ-mo*; acc. to some a sister.

ལྕམ་ལེགས་སྨིན *Lcam-legs smin* n. of a མཁའ་འགྲོ་མ or *Dākini*; རྒྱལ་པོ་ཤེས་རབ་དབྱིངས། ལྕམ་ལེགས་སྨིན། *Rgyal-po Indra bodhi, lcam-legs-smin* King Indra Bodhi and the Lady Legmin (*A. 40*).

ལྕི་བ *lci-wa* ཐུང adj. heavy, substantial, weighty: ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་སྐྱེས་དང་ཁལ་གཟེལ་ལྕི་བ་རེས *khye-kyi skyes-daṅ ḥkal-gzel lci wa-des* in consequence of your weighty presents and requests; མི་མཐའ་ལྕི་བ་ཞིག a heavy deadly sin: གནད་ལྕི 1. light and heavy, *i.e.*, gravity or weight. 2. dung, esp. of cattle; བ་ལྕི cowdung; ལྕི་བ་སྐམ་པོ *lci-wa skam-po* ཀཱ་ཤཱི: dried dung of cattle, &c.; ལྕི་རློན *lci-rlon* fresh dung or droppings of cattle; ལྕི་བའི་ཕུང་པོ

གོབར་ཁིལ་བ heap of cow-dung (dung in general).

ལྷེ་མདའ *Lei-mdah* n. of a place in Tibet; ལྷེ་མདའ་སྐར་བ bridge at that place.

ལྷེག་ལྷིག *loig-loig* slightly moving: བུ་སྲིན་ལ་སོགས་པ་ཚང་བས་ཀྱི་སྒང་ནས་ཕུལ་ལྷིག་པོད་པ། moving as little worms and insects do, like grain, &c., in fermentation.

ལྷོད *loid*, sometimes written for ལྷོ་བ, heavy.

ལྷོབས *loibs* 1. gloves (*Sch.*); ཨ་ལྷོབས pot-cloth (to take or lift up pots from fire); མིག་ལྷོབས or ཐུན་ལྷོབས eye-lids that protect the eyes; མིག་གི་ལྷོབས་རྩི stye in the eye; ཉ་ལྷོབས fish-gills. 2. acc. to *Jä.* contrivances to facilitate the handling of different objects, as the handles of pots and vessels; the handles, loops, etc., of knives, scissors, pincers, and other tools. 3. a shield: རྟོག་བའི་མདའ་བསྐྱབས་དང་དགྲ་ལྷོབས་ཀྱི་གྱུར། the arrow of illusive thoughts having been flung, a white scarf came forth as a shield of protection.

ལྷོ་བ *lou-wa*, v. གཏོ་བ.

ལྷུག་མདལ *loug-mdal* creeping plant (*Mhon.*).

ལྷུག་པ *loug-pa* ཤལཀ a supple branch; ལྷུག་རྩེ the tender twig or the bend of a twig; ལྷུག་འཕྲན *loug-phran* twigs of a plant or creeper.

ལྷུག་མ *loug-ma* a root-shoot of a willow or of a poplar-tree; a rod, switch; ལྷུག་ལྷུག་རྩེ་བ, to bud repeatedly (*Cs.*).

ལྷུགས *lougs* soft, pliable, not hard or tough: ལྷུབ་པའི་ཚེ་ལྷུགས་པ་ཙམ་དམར་བཞིན། (*Hbrom.* f. 81) the king being susceptible, was seized with red fever.

ལྷོག་ཀ *loud-ka* = སྐྱུར་ཀ *skyur-ka* colloq. jackdaw.

ལྷོང་མོ *loud-mo* thimble (*Jä.*).

ལྷོད་པ *loud-pa*, v. གཡར.

ལྷོམ *loum* or ལྷོམ་རྩི a plant, the stalks of which are used as a purgative (*Cs.*); ལྷོམ་དྲག་དུག་ཚང་ལྷོང་ཚང་གསུང་ལྷོང་ the root of ལྷོམ་ cures poison, fever, uterus fever, and phlegm, &c.

ལྷོམ་དཀར *loum-dkar* a white species of the above plant.

ལྷོ *loe* ཁིལཛ, རསནཱ, ཛཧྭ the tongue; ལྷེ་རྐྱལ་བ *loe rkyal-wa* to put forth, to stretch out the tongue. Also met. a tongue: སྤེའུ the tongue or blade of a knife; ལྷེ་ཁེབས་ཀྱི་སྟེང། a tongue or flash of lightning; མེ་ལྷེ tongue of fire; ལྷེ་སྐྱིགས *loe-kyigs* the *frenum* of the tongue (*Cs.*).

Syn. རོ་མཚིན *ro-mdsin*; རོ་ཟེས *ro-zes*; རོ་སྨྱལ་བ *ro-myal-wa*; བཟུང་རྟེ་བཀག *bdud-rtsi-bdeg*; ལྷུག་སྐྱེས་མ *loug-kyi-ma*; ངག་གི་བཀག་མ *ñag-gi bdab-ma*; སྨྲ་བའི་བསམ་ལྷེས *smra-bahi bsam-stegs*; སྤྱང་ *ljags*; སྨྲ་བྱེད *smra-byed* (*Mhon.*).

ལྷེ་བཀྲ་པ *Loe brgya-pa* lit. he with a hundred tongues—epithet of Varuṇa, the god of the sea; the sea, the waves being so many tongues, &c. (*Mhon.*).

ལྷེ་འགྲིལ་བ *loe bgril-wa* ཨཱལིཧ to stretch out or wag the tongue, to grasp or twist it round a thing as the cow does.

ལྷེ་ཆུང *loe-chuñ* ཨཔལིཧཀ uvula: ལྷེ་ཆུང་ནད inflammation of the uvula.

ལྷེ་གཉིས་པ *loe gñis-pa* 1. lit. the two-tongued, *i.e.*, snake or parrot. 2. double-tongued, deceitful: ལྷེ་གཉིས་རྩེ་བ *loe-gñis byed-pa* to be double-tongued; to have double dealings.

Digitized by Google

ལྕེ་རྡེག་མེད་ *lce rdeg-med* met. a thunder-bolt (*Mkon.*).

ལྕེ་ཐེབ་ *lce-theb* or ལྕེ་འདྲ་ a fleshy excrescence below the tongue (*Ca.*).

ལྕེ་ལྡེ་ *lce-lde* a nimble tongue; a babbler.

ལྕེ་ཕུག་ཟས་མི་ཟ་ *lce phug-gis zas-mi-za* not eating food by licking (a prohibition to monks).

ལྕེ་འབར་བ་ *lce ḥbar-ba* = འཇར་འཇར་ burning flame = མེ། (*Mkon.*).

ལྕེ་འཕྱིགས་ *lce-ḥbigs* = རྒྱ་ཚྭ་ *rgya-tsha* sal-ammoniac (*Mkon.*).

ལྕེ་འབུར་ *lce-ḥbur* eruption on the tongue.

ལྕེ་མེད་ *lce-med* (སྐད་) ཚངས། lit. without tongue; a frog (which is supposed to have no tongue).

ལྕེ་སྨྱག་ཚྭ་ *lce smyag-tsha* alum.

ལྕེ་རྩ་ *lce-rtsa* or ལྕེའི་རྩ་བ་ *lce-i rtsa-ba* ཁེའུ་རྩ། the root of the tongue: ལྕེ་རྩའི་ཨཱཾ་ *lce-rtsa-i aṁ* ཁེའུ་རྩའོཾ a letter pronounced from the root of the tongue; the gutturals, viz., ཀ, ཁ, ག, ང, ཧ, ཿ, ཨ; the *visarga* before ཀ and ཁ, and also ཾ *ṁ*, and ཻ, *ir*, are called ཁེའུ་རྩའོཾ; ལྕེའི་རྩེ་མོ the tip of the tongue: ལྕེའི་རྩེ་མོ་ཨ a letter sounded from the tip of the tongue.

ལྕེ་རྩེ་གཡོ་བ་ *lce-rtse gyo-ba* ཚོབ་བ། 1. to loll out the tongue and move it too and fro. 2. fig. the fickle or changeable one. 3. an epithet of the goddess of fortune.

ལྕེ་གཤུང་ *lce-gshuṅ* ཁེའུ་ཤུང་ the middle of the tongue; ལྕེ་ཞལ་ *lce-ḥshar* ཁེའུ་ཤིར་ཚོགས་ཤིག a tongue-scraper.

ལྕེའི་རྩེ་གཅད་ *lcehi gtye-gched* ཁེའུ་ཐུན། the organ of taste (*M. V.*).

ལྕེག་ *lceg* a coat of mail for horse (*Sch.*)

ལྕོག་པ་ *lcob-pa* ཚགས་པ་ 1. to kill one's self; to commit suicide: ཁྱེད་དེ་ཙམ་དུ་ལྕོག་པར་གྱུར། "if, for even that, you kill yourself" (*Hbrom. 124*); ལྕོག་གྱུར་པ committed suicide. 2. used of insects that fly into the flame.

ལྕོག་ *lcog* (སྐད་གཅིག) 1. གཞོང་ a pot; ཚོང་ཁང་གི་རྩེ། the arched roof of a house, a turret on a house-top, a pinnacle. 2. n. of an aquatic plant, *Trapa bispinosa*.

ལྕོག་ག་ *lcog-ga* the swallow, but, according to some authors, the lark.

ལྕོག་རྩེས་ *lcog-rtes*, resp. གཤོལ་ལྕོག་, a small very low table on which food and drink are served in Tibet; ལྕོག་གདན་ a cover for such a table, table-cloth; རྒྱ་ལྕོག་ Chinese or European table; མདུན་ལྕོག་ 'fore-table,' one before an image of Buddha or of some deity for placing offerings on.

ལྕོག་རྩེ་ན་ *Lcog-rtse-na* n. of a mountain in Tibet the top of which is flat like a table.

ལྕོག་རས་ *lcog-ras* piece of cloth put over iron helmet worn in war-dance in Tibet.

ལྕོག་ལ་བྲག་ཁྲུས་ *Lcog-la brag-khrus* n. of a rock-cavern on Chogla pass in Tibet.

ལྕོགས་པ་ *lcogs-pa* or ལྕོག་ I: 1. to be agitated, shaken; to tremble. 2. མེ་ལྕགས་ལྕོགས་ a flower shaking, waving its head (*Jä.*).

ལྕོགས་པ་ II: 1. vb. to be able: དེ་ལྟར་ལྕོགས་ན་ if (he) is not able (to do that); རེ་ལྕོགས་སུ as much as possible; to the utmost (*Jä.*). 2. adj. able; ཤིན་ཏུ་མི་ལྕོགས་པ། feeble (in strength) failing in strength, weak; རིག་པ་མི་ལྕོགས་པ། ignorant, poor in intelligence.

ལྕོང་ *lcoṅ* = སྐད་ལྕོང་ a frog in its first stage of development; a tadpole (*Jä.*).

ལྕོངས། *lcoṅs* = གོང་གོང་ undulating; an un-even place.

Digitized by Google

ཅ

ཅ *cha* I: the letter ཅ *cha*, which is the aspirated ཙ, resembling the Sanskrit ཙ in pronunciation, though acc. to Tib. Gram. ཙ=ཤ *tsha*. As num. fig.=6; ཅ་པ *cha-pa* the volume marked with ཅ signifying the sixth volume.

ཅ II: 1. a part or fraction; ཆས་ share, portion, anything divided; opp. to the whole; thus, ཕྱེད་ཅ one-half, གསུམ་ཅ one-third, བཞི་ཅ one-fourth, and so on; རྒྱ་ཅ one hundredth part; སྟོང་ཞི་ཅ one thousandth part; ཅང་མཛོད་གསུམ་ན་གཅིག one-third of the treasury (or its contents); དབུའི་ཅ་རྩམ་རེའི་ཁུར་ཆ་མཚོངས་པར there being still wanting a portion of as much gold as would about equal his head (*Glr.*); ཉམ་ཀྱི་ཅ་སྐྱེས the first portion of the night; ཉམ་ཀྱི་ཅ་སྐྱེས the second, the last half of the night. ཅ་ཞིག་བསྡེ་བ *cha-ghig bsre-wa* to put together two parts; རང་ཅ one's own share. ཉིན་ཐུ་བའི་ཅ the following day's first part, *i.e.*, the following morning (*Mil.*); ས་ཅ (lit. part of the earth) a piece of land; territory; country in general. 2.=སྐུད་ སྡུག a pair; ཕྱག་ཅ་གཅིག a pair of boots; རྐང་ཅ་གཅིག a pair of shoes. ཅ་སྦྱོར་བ to pair, to match, to couple, to arrange in pairs or proportionately; ཅ་མཐུན་པ proportionate, similar, ཅ་མ་ཕེད་པ not forming a pair or match; unfit, improper, discordant. རང་གཙོ་བ་ཅི་ཅ་མ་ཕེབ not obeying; will not do; is out of place (*Ta. 110, 11*; *Jä.*).

ཅ III: 1. news, intelligence, word, sound; སྐད་ topic; གསར་ཅ་དྲི་བ to ask any news; བྱག་ཅ echo returned from a rock. 2. prospect, auspices: ཐྲིག་ཅ prospects regarding the household; དགྲ་ཅ prospects or expectations as to one's enemies. 3.=ཅ་བ things; གོས་ཁྱབ་ཅ a complete suit of clothes for a person; རྒྱན་ཅ ornaments or articles of adornment; དགོས་ཅ necessary things, requisites; མཚོན་ཅ weapons; ཡིག་ཅ articles of writing, deeds, documents; རས་ཅ cloth; ལག་ཅ implements, utensils, &c.

ཅ IV: ཆཱ 1. a sixteenth part of the month (*Bull. 1848, 295*). 2. ཆ་ a particle (*Kâlac. T. 7*).

ཅ་དཀར་ *Cha-dkar* n. of a district in Lhokha, in Tibet. ཅ་དཀར་སྒྲངས་ *Cha-dkar-sgrañs* n. of the junction of several public roads in *Chakar*, ཅ་དཀར་དུ་ཅ་དཀར་སྒྲངས་ཀྱི་དངུལ *Cha-dkar-du Cha-dkar sgrañs-gi bal* in Chakar the wool (sold at) Chakar cross-roads.

ཅ་རྟེན་ *cha-rkyen* share of destiny, of fate (*Soh.*).

ཅོ་གཱ་ *cha-ga* (ཅོད་ or ཅོགས་) hem, edge, border; གོས་ཀྱི་ཅ་ག=གོས་ཀྱི་ཅོགས་ the border or edge of a robe. ཅ་ག་བཅོས་པ=ཅ་ག་བཟུང་བ, (ཁོབ་ཐུག) to put a fringe to a robe, to hem, to turn in (the edge of cloth). ཅ་ག་མ *cha-ga-ma* a dress with linings on the edge of the sleeve, etc. ཁོ་གོས་རྩིག་ཐང་ག་ཁ་རེ་པ (the price) for each blue male robe with turned-back borders. ཅ་ག་ཅེད་པ robe with plain edge.

ཅོ་གཱ་པ *cha-ga-pa* locust; also a grasshopper: ཅ་ཤི་ཚེ་ཡིག་ཐུང་བུ་ཁོལ་ཁ the head of a grasshopper applied on the sting of a hornet (རྡ་ཐུང་ཁ) removes its poison.

Digitized by Google

ཆ་གྲུམ *cha-grum* a square rug.

ཆ་འགྲིག *cha-ḥgrig* a complete set or suit of any furniture or clothes.

ཆ་མཁན *cha-mkhan* fortune-teller, soothsayer (*Sch.*).

ཆ་ཅན *cha-can* ཕྱོགས་ཅན consisting of a pair, forming a pair.

ཆ་ཆོ *cha-cho* a thing homogeneous; matched (*Sch.*).

ཆ་འཇོག་པ *cha-ḥjog-pa* to stick to, adhere to any work; to come to a conclusion on any matter; to arrive at a definite settlement.

ཆ་ཉམས *cha-ñams* ཆུང་བ་ཤོས, པརིཧཱ་ཎི impaired, degenerated, fallen down, grown worse.

ཆ་གཉིས *cha-gñis* ཕྱེ་མཉམ two parts; ཆ་ཚང both or a pair; colloq. two pairs.

ཆ་གཉིས་འདྲེ་བ *cha-gñis sre-ba* to mix or mingle two equal parts.

ཆ་ཤོམས *cha-śoms* or ཆ་མཉམ equal parts (without difference in size, number or quantity); ཆ་ཙམ or ཆ་འདྲ་ཙམ in part, in some measure; ཆ་མཉམ་པ or ཆ་མ་མཉམ་པ partly, not equal, differing a little; ཆ་ཙམ་མཁྱེན་ཀྱང even if one knows but a little (*Jä.*); ཆ་རྫོགས being complete in every part, entire, integral (*Sch.*); ཆ་མཉམ་པ adj. even.

ཆ་གཙེར *cha-gter* ཆུ་ཟླ་ནི་ཁྲི the moon, that which shines in crescent parts.

ཆ་དེ *cha-de* for ཆ་ཞེད་པ་དེ *cha yoḍ-pa-de*.

ཆ་བདག་རྫས *cha-ḥdag śkyes*, v. ཆང *chaṅ* wine.

ཆ་འདྲ་ཙམ *cha-ḥdra tsam*, v. ཆ་ཤོམས *cha-śoms*.

ཆ་ལྡན *cha-ldan* ཆགས possessed of some share; fortunate.

ཆ་ཕྲ *cha-phra* ཚབས a miser.

ཆོད I: *cha-wa* = བཟུང་བ or གཡོག་བ ཆས་ཆས vb. to adorn, bedeck, wear (*S. Lex.*).

ཆོད II: = ཐལ་བ to go away, to start, to leave (a place): སྡེབ་ཏུ་ཆ་ཤིས་ཚེ *sleb-tu cha-śiṣi tshe* when they were on the point of arriving; ཆ་ཆང = འགྲོ་བ to go, going (*A. 138*).

ཆ་བུ *cha-bu* ornament worn in the ears.

ཆ་བྱེད *cha-byed* གོས 1. dress, clothing; མི་རྣམས་ཀྱི་ཆ་བྱེད་ཆད shabbily dressed; poorly clad; ragged: ཆ་བྱེད་འདི་ལྟ་བུར he was (in this manner) dressed. 2. implement, instrument (*e.g.*, a musical instrument, a surgical instrument) also external appearance of animals (*Jä.*).

ཆ་མ་མཆིས *cha-ma-mchis* (it has no equal, not another like it to form a pair) matchless (*D.R.*).

ཆ་མ་མཐུན་པ *cha-ma mthun-pa*, v. ཆ་མཉམ.

ཆ་མ་འདྲ་བ *cha-ma ḥdra-wa*, v. ཆ་མཉམ.

ཆ་མེད་པ *cha-med-pa* to be companionless; to be left alone; to be without an equal.

ཆ་མེད་ཀྱི་གྱམ = ངག་ལམ nonsense; irrelevant speech (*Mkon.*).

ཆོ་ཙེ *cha-tse* is said to be a Chinese word; = ཁ་སྟེན *kha-sten* or ཐིག་སྟེན *thig-sten*.

ཆ་ཙམ *cha-tsam*, v. ཆ་ཤོམས *cha-śoms*.

ཆ་ཚན་ *cha-tshaṅ* complete in all its parts; complete suit of ornament, dress, &c.

ཆ་ཚད *cha-tshaḍ*, v. ཆག་ཚད *chag-tshaḍ*.

ཆ་ཚན *cha-tshan* species, division, class (*Sch.*).

ཆ་ཚོགས *cha-tshogs* (སྡུད་པ) n. of a large number.

ཆ་མཉམ *cha-mñams* ཕྱོགས་མཉམ symmetrical.

ཆ་འཛིན་པ *cha-ḥdsin-pa* 1. to select from among many; to pick one out of a number (for identification). 2. = རྡབ་ཆས a pair of cymbals.

Digitized by Google

ཚར་རྩེགས *cha-rtsogs*, v. ཚར་རྩོམས *cha-rtsoms*.

ཚར་ཞེན་པ *cha-ḥshag-pa* to rely or depend upon, to confide in; sbst. trust, confidence: ཁྱབ་དེ་ཚར་ཞེན་ཆོད་ན if that information is reliable. To adhere, cling to; to follow, obey (laws): གཞལ་ཕུལ་ནི་བཤད་ཚར་ཞེན་པས they adhere to the words of Buddha; རྒྱལ་པོའི་བཀའ་ཚར་ཞེན་པ to obey the king's commands.

ཚ་ཡི་རྩེ *cha-yi rtse*=ཚངས་རྩེ sublime.

ཚོང་ *cha-ra* also སྨོན་ཚར *mon cha-ra* Himalayan oak with pointed, ever-green leaves, a tree inferior to the English oak; ཚར་རྒྱུ the stunted or dwarf species of oak.

ཚ་རི *cha-ri*=ཚ་ལི or ཚ་ལུ a coarse blanket made of yak's hair (*Jä.*).

ཚ་རི་སི *cha-ri-si* རྒྱ་ལ a steel-yard.

ཚ་རུ *cha-ru* a peg to which to fix the ropes of a tent.

ཚ་ལག *cha-lag*=བཀྲ implements required for carrying on business.

ཚ་ལས་ *cha-las* or རྩུབ་ལས *ṡtub-chal* pair of cymbals.

ཚ་ལམ *cha-lam*=རྒྱལ་ལས some; for the most part; rather.

ཚ་ལི *cha-li*, v. ཚ་རི *cha-ri*.

ཚ་ལུ *cha-lu*, v. ཚ་རི *cha-ri*

ཚ་ལུགས *cha-lugs* བཟོ (*A. K. 1, 38*) appearance, clothing, costume; colloq. artificial badge or mark of distinction.

ཚ་ལུགས་རྨན་པ *cha-lugs ṁan-pa* ཁྱབ་ན disfigured; of bad dress.

ཚ་ལུགས་བཟང་པ *cha-lugs ṁdzes-pa* finely dressed; elegant manner of dressing.

ཚ་ཤས *cha-ṡas* ཚལལལ, ཚམ, ཚཆ shape; part, portion, share; ལུས་ཀྱི་ཚ་ཤས a part of the body, a limb; also shape of the body.

ཚ་ཤས་རྨན་པ *cha-ṡas ṁan-pa*=རྒྱང་རྨན་པ slightly bad; also of bad shape or parts.

ཚ་ཤས་མཆེ་རྩེགས *cha-ṡas ṁche-rtsig* (རི) ཚཆོ་མཐུད hill; heaved-up portion of the earth.

ཚ་ཤས་འཕྲོག་པ *cha-ṡas ḥphrog-pa* ཚམཁར a sharer.

ཚ་ཤས་བྱེད *cha-ṡas-byed* ཁིལ་ particles.

ཚ་ཤས་ཕྱུར་པ *cha-ṡas ṡhyur-pa*=གཅེར་ (ཚཁིལ རྒྱ་ཀྱི་ཚ་ཤས་ཕྱུར་བ) ཚཆཚཏ gold.

ཚ་སྲོལ *cha-srol*=ལུགས་སྲོལ *lugs-srol* custom, usage.

ཚ་ཧཞགས་པ *cha-ḥshags-pa* lit. many parts or particles accumulated together (ཚཁི་དང་རིན་ཐང་ཀྱི་ཚ་ཧཞགས་པ). 1. a term signifying the earth; a mountain. 2. ཚཁཁ the capital of the fabulous S'ambhala.

ཚ་དཀར *Cha-har* Chahar, n. of a Mongol tribe.

ཚག *chag* 1. gram or other grain for horses, &c. ཁག་ཁང the bag containing grain which is tied to the mouth of a horse or donkey from which it eats. ཁག་ཁྲོང་ trough, manger, crib (*Jä.*). 2. the fourth finger (*Med.*). 3. resp. for shoe, also for ལྷབ་ལྷུབ. 4.=ཁག་ཚིལ་པ incorrectly for ལྷབ ཚིལ་པ signifying welcome (*Jä.*). 5. ཁག་ prob. for ལྷབ་ཁང་ the breadth of a fist.

ཚག་ཀྲུམ *chag-krum* piece, fragment; ཁག་ཀྲུམ་པ་ཐོང་ *chag-krum la soh* it has gone to pieces (*Jä.*).

ཚག་རྒྱུ་བ *chag-ṡkya-wa* (*Sch.*) having only one purpose, pursuing but one aim; unremitting, indefatigable.

ཁག་ཁོངས *chag-khoṅs*=ལྷོང་ཁག a basket for measuring grain.

Digitized by Google

ཆག་རྫོག་ཅེ *chag-ga chog-ge* for ཁྱག་རྫོག་ཅེ things mixed up or thrown together. ཆག་དྲྭག་པ *chag-rgyag-pa* to doubt (*Sch.*).

ཆག་ཆག I: *chag-chag* 1. with ཆུ་བ or འཇེམས་པ to sprinkle: ཁང་བའི་ནང་ཐུལ་བཏུ་ནས་ཆག་ཆག་བྱས་ཏེ having swept and sprinkled the inside of the house. ཆག་ཆག་ཞེས་པར་གསལ་པ ཐུག་གས well bathed or washed, also to cleanse a house or road with water. 2. ཆག་ཆག་གིས་པ to starch, to stiffen (*Sch.*). 3. in *W.* to tread, to trample, *e.g.*, the narrow path or furrows between garden beds. 4. to clap the hands (*Jä.*).

ཆག་ཆག *chag-chag* colloq. anything broken. ཇེ་ཆ་ཆག་ཆག broken dish or plate.

ཆག་ཆད *chag-chad* rent, break, rupture (*Sch.*).

ཆག་དུམ *chag-dum* fragment, scrap, bit.

ཆག་འདིས་ *chag-ḥdis* doubtful, incredible (*Sch.*).

ཆག་པ *chag-pa* 1. a large bunch of flowers, ears of corn, etc. 2. pf. of ཆག་པ broken; མ་ཆག་པ and esp. adv. མ་ཆག་པར་ also ཆག་མེད་པ uninterrupted, unremitting, (*Jä.*); རྒྱུན་མ་ཆག་པར་ *rgyun ma-chag-par* without interruption; without breaking the continuity or course; ཁྲ་ཆག་མེད without a crack, flaw, or chink. 3. ཁམ་ཆག་པ, v. ཆག་པ II: ཆག་ཤེར་ wooden splint for a broken limb (*W.*) (*Jä.*).

Syn. ཤིག་པ *shig-pa*; ཐོར་བ *ṭhor-wa* (*Mhon.*).

ཆག་པོ *chag-po* a broken vessel, pot, etc.: རྩེ་ཆག་པོ a broken dosser or pannier (*Jä.*).

ཆག་ཕྱད *chag-phyad* the bag containing grain tied to the mouth of a horse from which it eats.

ཆག་ཕེབས *chag-phebs* for ཐུག་ཕེབས welcome.

ཆག་བུ *chag-bu* diminutive of ཆག་པ a little bunch.

ཆག་ཁྲོམ *chag-ḥrom* in *W.* colloq. "*chak-rum*" ice.

ཆག་མོ *chag-mo* bunch; འབྲས་ཆག་མོ a fruit growing in clusters, like the grapes of the vine, the berries of the elder (*W.*) (*Jä.*).

ཆག་ཙེ *chag-tse* a small grain, *e.g.*, of ground grits; ཆག་ཙེ་མ granulous (*W.*) (*Jä.*).

ཆག་ཚན་པ *chag-tshan-pa* = ཐབ་པ or མ་མཛེད a cook (*Mhon.*).

ཆག་ཚད *chag-tshad* or ཆ་ཚད (*Sch.*) the right measure; དུག་ཐེར་ཆག་ཚད *dug-ster chag-tshad* a sufficient quantity of poison administered to a person (*Med.*; *Jä.*).

ཆག་གཞོག *Chag-gzhog*, v. ཆག *chag*.

ཆག་ལོ *Chag-lo* n. of a celebrated lama of Tibet. ཆག་ལོ་ཚས་དཀྱིལ་མིད་ལང་བཞེད་པ it was asserted that Chag Lo-tsā-wa had been into the middle of the lake (*Ya-sel. 33*).

ཆག་ཤིག་ *chag-shig*, v. ཆག་པ *chag-pa*.

ཆགས་པ I: *chags-pa* 1. to be fond of, to be attached to, to love; ཐུ་མོ་ལ་ཆགས་པ to love a girl; སྐྱེས་པ་དང་ཀུང་ཁྱོད་ཆགས་པ *skyes-pa dañ na-chuñ goig chags-pa* the mutual affection between a man and a maiden; ཁེད་ལ་ཆགས་པའི་ཐུ་མོ་དག་ my dearly beloved daughters (*Pth.*). 2. to cling to, *e.g.*, ལུས་དང་སྲོག་ལ་ཆགས་པ *lus-dañ srog-la chags-pa* to body and to life; ཡུལ་ལ to one's home, to one's native country; often to suffer one's self to be enticed by a thing, to indulge in; ཆགས་ཀང་སེམ་ཁེལ་ཡང་སེམ་ཉི allowing neither desire nor fear to have any influence upon himself (*S. Lam.*, also *Jä.*).

ཆགས་པ II: vb. 1. to be begotten, produced; མ་ཆགས་པ not produced in the usual way of propagation, but རྟག་ཏུ་སྐྱེས་པ *rtag-tu skyes-pa*, or ལྷུན་གྱིས་གྲུབ་པ *lhun-gyis*

Digitized by Google

grub-pa (*Pth.*); frq. ཡངས་ཆགས་པ to be produced in the womb, as the fœtus is; hence ཆགས in compounds = animal; དབྱ་ཆགས bird; ཁྱོག་ཆགས *gçog-chags* winged animal; སྲོག་ཆགས *srog-chags* living being. 2. to arise, spring up, originate, come forth; to come to light, to appear: ས་གཞི་ལ་ཆགས་པ the growth or founding of (towns, monasteries, institutions, etc.) on the earth; མཐའ་བསྲུངས་ཆགས་པ the causing of nutrition in food; གེགས་རྒྱས་ཆགས་པ the accumulation or growth of fortune to a person; ཤིང་ལ་ཀུན་ཏུ་ཆགས་བྱང་ apricots had sprung forth on the tree; དགེ་སྦྱོང་ཆགས་པ = དགེ་སྦྱོང་འགྱུར་བ to become a cleric; ཆགས་རབ genesis, history of the beginning esp. of the world; ཆགས་རྒྱུད manner of being produced, peopled: སོག་ཅིག་ཏུ་ཁྱབ་ཆགས་ཤ་ཆགས་དྲུག་མཐོང་། I saw six large pinnacles appearing in the sky.

ཆགས་པ III: 1. ཀཽཥ, ཤོཥ, ཙཧ་ཏཱ, རཱག, ཀཱམཡུཥ, ཝཱསནཱ sbst. love, lust, passion for, affection, attachment: ཆགས་པ་སྐྱེས་སོ *chags-pa skyes-so* he fell in love (*Dzl.*); ཆགས་པ་སྤྱོད་པ = འཁྲིག་པ་སྤྱོད་པ *chags-pa spyod-pa* = *khrig-pa spyod-pa* to copulate: ཆགས་པ་མེད་ན་སྲིད་པ་མེད if there is no attachment, there cannot be any transmigratory existence (*D.R.*). 2. ཤོཥ greed for gain, acquisitiveness. ཡིད་ཆོད་པ་ཆགས་ཆགས the mind runs after the objects of desire. 3. formation, congelation, agglutination; ཆུ་ལ་ཆགས་ཆགས ice formed on water; ཆགས་པ་མེད་པ nirvṛiti without any covering, formation of film. ཆགས་པའི་བསྐལ་པ *chags-pahi bskal-pa* nirvṛitikalpa the age when worlds are formed.

ཆགས་སྐྱོད་བྱེད་པ *chags-skyod byed-pa* rañjana the act of affecting or agitating the heart or producing sensation of pleasure in it.

ཆགས་ཁྲི *chags-khri* rāgalatā fig. the creeping plant of love which entwines.

ཆགས་སྒོ *chags-sgo* extenuation of fault; སྐྱེས་པ་ཅན་ཆགས་སྒོ་དང་བྱས་པ་ཁྱབ་པ to shield the faulty and to put a patch or lid over the place (hollow).

ཆགས་ཅན *chags-can*, prov. rāga, 1. time in music. 2. passionate, lustful.

ཆགས་ཆེན་མ *chags-chen-ma* rāgiṇī, rāginī a musical air; a wife; a young woman.

ཆགས་འཇོམས *chags-ḥjoms* one who has subdued his passions, a general epithet of Buddha (*Mhon.*).

ཆགས་རྩོམ *chags-rtam* amorous conversation.

Syn. འཁྲིག་ཚིག *khrig-tshig*; ཆགས་ཚིག *chags-tshig*; འདོད་རྩོམ *ḥdod-rtam* (*Mhon.*).

ཆགས་རྟགས་པ *chags-rtags-pa* to remain for a long time at one place.

ཆགས་ལྡན་མ *chags-ldan-ma* rāgiṇī a lustful woman.

ཆགས་སྡང་ *chags-sdaṅ* passion for; passionate attachment.

ཆགས་པའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *chags-pahi rgyal-mtshan* the male organ or penis.

ཆགས་པའི་གདོན་ཅན་མ *chags-pahi gdon-can-ma* = དྲང་སེལ་འདོད་ལྡན་མ a lustful woman (*Mhon.*).

ཆགས་པར་ཐྱུར་པ *chags-par ḥgyur-pa* rañjanīya lovely, fascinating, charming.

ཆགས་པས་མྱོས་པ *chags-pas myos-pa* = འདོད་པས་རྨོངས་པ *ḥdod-pas dregs-pa* intoxicated with love or desire for any object (*Mhon.*).

ཆགས་སྤྱོད *chags-spyod* = འཁྲིག་པ copulation; fornication.

ཆགས་བྱ *chags-bya* bhoga an object of attachment; that which has been affected with love.

ཆགས་བྱེད *chags-byed* or ཆགས་བྱེད་དཀར་ཟླ a epithet of the moon (*Mhon.*).

* ཆགས་བྲལ *chags-bral* vītarāga without attachment (*Kālac. T. 3*).

Digitized by Google

འཕགས་པྲལ་ཅན *chags-bral-can* विगुण one who free from passion or attachment.

འཕགས་ཚིག *chags-tshig*=འཕགས་གཏམ *chags-gtam* or འདོད་གཏམ *ḥdod-gtam* amorous conversation; talk of love.

འཕགས་ཤེན *chags-shen* hankering after wealth or worldly objects.

འཕགས་སད *chags-sad* रागक्षीण passionless, attachment exhausted.

ཆང་ *chaṅ* मद, सुरा, मधु, माधवी, चाषव, वनमादनी, मोद, चानोद, दैत्या fermented liquor, whether beer or wine. ཆང་གི་དབྱེ་བ different sorts of beer or wine:—རབུ་ཆང་ beer from corn; ཞབ་ཆང་ barley-brewed ale; དཀར་ཆང་ white rice beer; ཀུ་སུམ་ཆང་ treacle-beer; སྒྲུབ་ཆང་ wine of honey, pulse, mead; མེ་ཏོག་ཆང་ wine of certain flowers such as the मधूक of Magadha; ཤིང་ཤུན་ཆང་ wine from certain barks of trees such as cinnamon; རྩྭ་སྐྱུར་ཆང་ fermented juice of certain trees; རུས་ཆང་ beer of bones; སྐྱེས་ཆང་ proposal-wine, *i.e.*, wine sent as a present to negotiate for the marriage of a girl; སྨན་ཆང་ medicinal wine; རྒྱུན་ཆང་ *rgyun-chaṅ* wine from grapes; དད་ཆའི་ཆང་ wine of whey or curds; བསུ་ཆང་ present of wine sent for the reception of a guest or friend or an official; ཨ་རག arrack or spirit.

Syn. ཡོངས་ཁབ *yoṅs-ḥkhab*; ཆ་བདག་སྐྱེས *cha-ḥdag-skyes*; དཔའ་མོ *dpaḥ-mo*; ལྷ་མིན་ཉིན་ཁུ *lha-min ñiṅ-khu*; སྟོབས་ཟླའཾ *stobs-ḥzlaṅ*; དགའ་མ *dgaḥ-ma*; བཅོལ་ལྡན་མགོན *bcol-ldan mgoṅs*; མྱོས་བྱེད *myos-byed*; དགའ་བྱེད *dgaḥ-byed*; མྱོས་འགྱུར *myos-ḥgyur*; དྲི་མཆོག *dri-mchog*; དྲི་རབ *dri-rab*; ཕྱོས་བཟང་ལྡན *phyos-bzaṅ-ldan*; ཆུ་མ *chu-ma*; བཅོལ་མ *bcol-ma*; མཆོག་ལྡན་མ *mchog-ldan-ma*; ཅ་ཅོ་བྱེད *ca-co byed*; ཡོངས་སུ་ཐོབས *yoṅs-su thobs*; གནོད་སྦྱིན་ཆང *gnod-sbyin chaṅ*; ལྷ་ལཱ *hā-lā* (*Mkhon.*).

ཆང་སྐྱོགས *chaṅ-skyogs* चषक goblet for wine; also ladle to help wine.

ཆང་ཁྱིམ *chaṅ-khyim* pot-house, tavern, place where wine and beer are sold.

+ ཆང་ཁྱུ་འཚོག *chaṅ khyu-ḥtshog*, ཁྲི་ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་བསྡུད་པ to beat with the clenched hand or fist.

ཆང་གི་ཉིན་ཁུ *chaṅ-gi ñiṅ-khu*=རྒྱང་ཁྲ or ཉིན་ཁུ spirit; གཅུང་ཁྲ་ཁྲིད་མོ essence of nectar.

ཆང་གི་ཕྱུ་དར *chaṅ-gi phyu-dar* the place where boiled barley, rice, etc., after being mixed with yeast, is spread for fermentation.

ཆང་གིས་གཡེངས་པ *chaṅ-gis gyeṅs-pa* to be drunk.

ཆང་གྲལ *chaṅ-gral* the order or row of seats at a carnival.

ཆང་འཕག *chaṅ-ḥgag*=ཆང་སྣོད *chaṅ-snod* vessel for keeping wine.

ཆང་རྒྱུ *chaṅ-rgyu* the substance of which beer or wine is made.

ཆོང་ཆུང་ *chaṅ-chuṅ* in colloq.=ཆང་རེ་ཤུང་རེ་ some few, also miscellaneous; acc. to *Sch.* a little.

ཆང་རེམས་ཅན *chaṅ-chem-can* an intoxicated person.

ཆང་ཉམས *chaṅ-ñams*=met. ཐོག *thog* (*Mkhon.*).

ཆང་རྙིན་ *chaṅ-rñiṅ*=ཆང་རྒན *chaṅ-rgan* in Sikk. old beer or wine.

ཆང་ལྷག *ḥchaṅ-ḥshal* intoxicated.

ཆང་རིག *chaṅ-tig* vessel for measuring wine.

ཅན་ཐུབ་ *chan-thub* a drinking being, *i.e.*, one subject to decay and destruction.

ཆང་དད་ཅན *chaṅ-dad-can* a drunkard, tippler: ཆང་དད་རེ་བའི་རྩོ་ལ་འཛམ་བུ་དང་། རྩོ་དད་རེ་བའི་ཁྱིམ་འཛམ་བུ་ལྷ་ཡིས། ཁྱིམ་ལའཆིག་ཏུ་དུ་བཞིན་འགྲོ་བ་མིན།། a husband of intemperate habits and an immoral wife can have no harmony if they dwell together in one home.

Digitized by Google

ཆང་རྡོག *chaṅ-doḍ* silver or other articles with which wine or beer is exchanged.

ཆང་འབྲོགས *chaṅ-dr̥oḡs* or ཆང་གིས་འབྲོགས་པ *chaṅ-giṡ dr̥oḡs-pa*=ཆང་གིས་བྱོས་པ *chaṅ-giṡ myoṡ-pa* intoxication (*Mḥon.*).

ཆང་མདོན *chaṅ-ḥdon*=ཆང་སྣོད *chaṅ-snoḍ* wine-glass or cup (in Sikk.).

ཆང་གནས *chaṅ-gnaṡ* or ཆང་འགྲུང་གནས a place of drinking; grog-shop.

ཆང་པ་སྐྱོང་བ *chaṅ-pa ṡtoṅ-wa* erroneously written for ཇཱང་པ་སྐྱོང་བ *ǰhaṅ-pa ṡtoṅ-pa* དཔལ་ཟུག; lit. open fist, or an empty hand; fig. nothing to give in charity to the poor.

ཆང་སྦགས *chaṅ-spaḡs* dough of barley soaked in beer.

ཆང་ཕུད *chaṅ-phuḍ* the first distillation of wine—the best beer or wine.

ཆང་ཕོག *chaṅ-phog* allowance in beer.

ཆང་བུ *chaṅ-bu*, described in རྒྱབ་འཁོབ་པ་སྐུ་ཚོང་བཅའ་བས་མིའི་ཁར་འདེབས་དེ་ཕན་ཚུན་ཐལ་སྦྱར་ཐེབས། the dough of barley-flour squeezed or pressed within the hand and coming out between the fingers is given to the ghosts.

Syn. རྡོག་པ *rdoḡ-pa*; ཇཱང་པ *chaṅs-pa* (*Mḥon.*).

ཆང་མ *chaṅ-ma*, v. ཆང་འཚོང་མ (*Mḥon.*) a woman selling wine.

ཆང་མལ *chaṅ-mal* grog-shop, tavern.

ཆང་རྩི *chaṅ-ṙtsi* dry barm, lees, yeast (of beer).

ཆང་ཚའ *chaṅ-tshaṅ* grog-shop; ཆང་ཚའ་ནས་འོངས་པ come or coming from a grog-shop.

Syn. ཆང་མལ *chaṅ-mal*; ཆང་ཁྱིམ *chaṅ-khyiṁ* (*Mḥon.*).

ཆང་ཚའ་ནས་རོང་པ *chaṅ-tshaṅ laṡ ḥoṅ-wa* a drunkard; one who is just coming out of a grog-shop.

ཆང་འཚོང་མ *chaṅ-ḥtshoṅ-ma* barmaid.

Syn. བྱོས་བྱེད་འཚོང་ *myoṡ-byeḍ-ḥtshoṅ*; ཆང་མ *chaṅ-ma*; ཆང་བྱེད་མ *chaṅ-byeḍ-ma* (*Mḥon.*).

ཆང་འཚོང་མའི་ཁྱིམ་པ *chaṅ-ḥtshoṅ-maḥi khaṅ-pa* མཁན lit. wine-selling woman's house.

ཆང་ཟས *chaṅ-zaṡ* roast meat taken at the time of drinking.

ཆོང་པའུང་ *chaṅ-ḥpuṅ* for འཇང་ཐུང་ གྲི closed hand, fist.

ཆང་གྱོས *chaṅ-gyos* or ཆང་གིས་གྱོས པགཆས parched rice, barley, &c., taken with wine.

ཆང་ར *chaṅ-ra* ཁཱཔཱལ, abbr. of ཆང་ and ཁ་རས, beer and arrack; a drinking party.

ཆང་ས *chaṅ-sa* 1. a beer-house. 2. beer carousal: ཆང་ས་རེས་ཐོབ་པ to give or arrange for a great beer-drinking party.

ཇཱང་པ *chaṅs-pa*, v. ཆང་བུ *chaṅ-bu*.

ཆད་ I: *chaḍ* time; ཕྱི་ཆད་ in after time, henceforth; སྔོན་ཆད formerly, heretofore.

ཆད་ II: 1. special promise, agreement or engagement; ཆད་འཐུས special presentation, special request, compliments at the commencement of a letter. རྨ་ཆད oral, verbal engagement; ལག་ཆད pledge of faith by the hand (*Jä.*). 2. in compounds for ཆད་པ punishment; ལུས་ཆད corporeal punishment.

ཆད་རྫོགས *chaḍ-doṅ* or རྨ་ཆད a promise, contract; ཆད་རྫོགས་ཐོབ་པ to give a promise, make a contract; གཏོང་གའི་ཆད་རྫོགས་ཐོབ་པ to agree about giving; ཆད་རྫོགས་སྐྱོང་ཐོབ་པ to keep, fulfil, a promise.

ཆད་དོན *chaḍ-ṁdo* or རྨ་ཆད the purport or the main object: a promise or contract.

ཆད་པ I: *chaḍ-pa* ཆུད་ཟ, ཆུད་ཟར་བ, ཆགས, ཐེབ 1. to open, to separate, liberate; to give out. 2. to promise, bind one's self.

Digitized by Google

Syn. ཕྱེད་མ *phyed-ma*; དིག་པ *dkyo-wa* (*Mkhon.*).

ཆོད་པ II: abst. resp. གཤགས་ཆད, དཀྲུ punishment; ཕྱག་ཆད corporeal punishment; fig. punishment with the rod. རྒྱལ་གཞི་ཆད་པ king's punishment, *i.e.*, punishment that the law inflicts on any person. རྐང་ཆད punished with fatigue, worn out. ཆད་པ་ཅན *chad-pa-can* = ཁྲིམས་སྐྱེས་ དཀྲིགས, དཀྲུགས་ a convict; one who has been convicted of an offence. ཆད་པའི་ ཚིག་ཁྱད་པ *chad-pahi tsha-gcad-pa* or ཆད་ གཅོད་པ་ གིས་ to convict, to sentence, to punish.

Syn. དཀྲུག་པ *dkyug-pa*.

ཆོད་པ III: vb. to be descended from; to be born of or with; gen. with གཅིག or དག.

ཆད་པ་ཕོག་པ *chad-pa phog-pa* to award punishment, to punish in any way.

ཆད་པས་བཅད་པ *chad-pas bcad-pa* to be visited with punishment.

ཆད་པོ *chad-po* 1. rent, torn, worn-out, ragged, tattered (*Jä.*). 2. a limited time, a term (*Sch.*).

ཆད་ཡིག *chad-yig* a written contract: ཆད་ ཆད་རྒྱུ་དེ་ཡི id. (*Glr.*; *Jä.*).

ཆད་ལུགས་པ *chad-lugs-pa* not to obtain the things hoped for, to be disappointed (*Sch.*).

ཆད་སོ *chad-so* or ཆད་སོང་ = ཆད་ཁམས 1. a limited time, a term. 2. a time-purchase (*Sch.*). 3. an agreement (*Tä.*; *Jä.*).

ཆན *chan* I: (དཔེ་ཆ་ཚན་རྒྱུས) ཁིབས་ a marginal note or foot-note to explain the meaning of a term or expression in the text.

ཆོག II: sop, mash, pulp, etc.; འབྲས་ཆོག rice-pap; རྩམ་ཆོག barley-pap (*Jä.*).

ཆན་གྲི = ཚེམས་གྲི *tshem-gri* (lit. a tailor's knife); ཆ་གཉིས་ a pair of scissors.

ཆོན་པ *chon-pa* = ལོངས་གྲི scissors, shears: དགེ་སློང་གི་རྩ་ཆས་འབྲེས་པར་མི་བྱའོ (*K. d.* ཤ *106*) the hair of a gelong should not be cropped with scissors.

ཆབ I: *chab* [resp. and eleg. for ཁུ *chu*] water, in any form; but never used like *chu* to signify a river. དྲི་ཆབ scented water. གླ་ཆབ or སྒྲུ་ཆབ water which at the beginning and close of religious meetings in the larger monasteries is passed round, and of which every one present takes a few drops on his tongue, as a symbol of purification in the place of full ablutions. སྤྱི་ཆབ tears; མལ་ཆབ spittle; ཆབ་གཅང་ urine.

ཆབ II: power, dominion, sway; ཆབ་དོག under one's sway: ཆབ་དོག་དུ་བསྡུ་བ to bring or collect under one's power or sway.

ཆབ་སྐྱེན *chab-skyen* brass can, brass teapot with a long spout for pouring out tea (*Jä.*).

ཆབ་སྐྱ = དངར་བ *dar-wa* whey.

ཆབ་ཁྲུད *chab-khud* urinal, a privy.

ཆབ་སྒོ *chab-sgo* door; ཆབ་སྒོ་བ *chab-sgo-wa* = སྒོ་དཔག་པ a door keeper.

ཆབ་གཏོར = ཆུ་གཏོར *chu-gtor* གཅེས oblations to the dead; water religiously offered to quench the thirst of Yidag or *Preta* in the ཡིད་ཆེས།

ཆབ་ནག *Chab-nag* n. of a monastery in Kong-po in Eastern Tib.

ཆབ་སྦྲོམ *chab-brom* ice (*Jä.*).

ཆབ་འཁམས *chab-'bhams* = ལོངས་སྤྱོད་ པ་ a servant; a subject; one owing allegiance.

ཆབ་སྐུད *chab-'khug* 1. a spittle pot. 2. acc. to *Jä.* a vessel for rinsing one's mouth with water.

Digitized by Google

ཆབ་མ *chab-ma* lid, valve; ཆབ་རྩེ *chab-rtse* or ཆབ་རྩེ *chab-tse* buckle, clasp.

ཆབ་མིག *chab-mig*=ཆུ་མིག a fountain, spring.

ཆབ་རྩེ *chab-rtshe*, v. ཆབ་མ *chab-ma*.

ཆབ་ཚོད *chab-tshod* (lit. water-measure for time) a watch, a clock.

ཆབ་ཁྲུས *chab-khrus* a bath; also the bathing festival of the Tibetans in August and September.

ཆབ་རྫོག་པ *chab-rdog-pa* a vassal, a subject; ཆབ་རྫོག་གི་རྒྱལ་པོ a vassal king, feudal chief.

ཆབ་རིལ *chab-ril* the vessel of consecrated water passed to monks of a congregation before dispersing.

ཆབ་རིལ་པ *chab-ril-pa* one who passes through water, v. ཆབ་སྒྲོལ་.

ཆབ་རོམ *chab-rom*=ཆུ་འཁྲུགས་པ ice, frozen water.

ཆབ་ཕོག *chab-phog*=བཀའ་ཕོག eleg. for an official letter, a diploma, etc.

ཆབ་སེར *chab-ser* eleg. for ཆུ་སེར matter, pus.

+ ཆབ་སྲིད *chab-srid*=རྒྱལ་སྲིད *rgyal-srid* dominion, kingdom, territory.

ཆབ་གཅན་ *chab-gsan* urine; ཆབ་གཅན་བྱེད་པ to make water.

ཆབ་གཙེལ་བ *chab gsil-wa* to discharge urine, make water (*Nag.*).

+ ཆབས་ཅིག *chabs cig*=ཐུབ་ཅིག or མཉམ་དུ གཅིག, ཏགཅིག together with, all together.

ཆམ *cham* headlong, full length; also completely, utterly.

+ ཆམ་དུ *cham-du*=གཏན་དུ always, continually; ཆར་དུ་འཛེགས་པ pouring continually.

ཆམ་པ *-cham-pa* ཤ་ཁམས་པ a cold or catarrh; གྲེ་ཆམ *gre-cham* bronchial catarrh; སྐྱེ་ཆམ catarrh in the lungs; སྣ་ཆམ *sna-cham* nose cold (cold in the head); རིམས་ཆམ influenza.

ཆམས་བཟོག *chams-bzhag*=ཇལ་བཟོག, བཏུལ་སྐྱོམས་སུ་བཟོག་པ། to be in a tranquil state; colloq. to keep quiet མི་མཐུན་པ་རྣམས་ཆམས་བཟོག་ནས་ཐེ་ཚོམ་གྱིས་བསྒང་བཞིན་ཙམ་བས (*A. 119*) those who did not assent keeping quiet: it was effected according to the precepts of the lord (Atis'a).

ཆར *char* or ཆར་པ *char-pa* ཐར་པ་ ཆབ rain.

Syn. སྤྲིན་སྐྱུག *sprin-bkug*; སྒྲ་ཆར *sgra-char*; ཆུ་མ་ཚོན *chuhi-sa-bon*; སྤྲིན་གྱི་མེ་ཏོག *sprin-gyi me-tog*; མཁའ་ལས་བབ *mkhah-las-bab*; རྩྭ་དེ་བྱས་པ *rtsa-gi hbras-bu*; རྒྱུན་བབ *rgyun-bab*; དགུན་ཆར *dgun-char*; སྒྲུ་ཆར *gru-char*; ལོ་རྟོག་གཉེན *lo-tog-gñen* (*Mhon.*).

ཆར་སྐྱིབས *char-skyibs* a shelter, pent roof, protection from rain.

ཆར་སྐྱེས *char-skyes* ཐལ་ཕུ lit. rain-born; met. a frog.

ཆར་སྐྱོབ *char-skyob* 1. protection against rain, also opp. to ཚད་སྐྱོབ *tshad-skyob* protection against heat (of the sun). 2.=གདུགས an umbrella (*Mhon.*).

ཆར་སྐྱོར *char-skyor* undecided (cases or disputes).

ཆར་ཁེབས *char-khebs* cover or dress for protection against rain, rain-cloak.

ཆར་གྱང་ *char-gyan*, བཟུང་རྟེན་ཆར་གྱང་རིགས་གསུམ་རྩོམ་རེ་བཞག (*Ya-sel. 33*).

ཆར་གྱི་རེག་མ *char-gyi reg-ma*=ཆར་རེག.

ཆར་དགའ *char-dgah* lit. that delights in rains, ཐག་དྲུ (*Mhon.*).

ཆར་རྒྱུན *char-rgyun* ཐལ་ཕེ incessant rain.

ཆར་ཅན *char-can* 1.=ཆར་ལྡན. 2. ཁྲུག་རྒྱོག custom, usage (*W.*). 3. n. of a hero ཐལ་རྡོར (Baladeva) (*Lex.*).

Digitized by Google

ཆར་བཅུག་པ *char-ḥcug-pa* वर्षोज्जित; རིགས་བཅུག་པ made to be done or worked out.

ཆར་ཆེས *char-ches* for ཆར་པ་ཆེན་པོ.

ཆར་གཏོགས་པ *char gtogs-pa*, v. ཆ, included in the division of; = ཁོངས་སུ་གཏོགས་པ or རྒྱལ་སུ་གཏོགས་པ.

ཆར་སྟོན *char-ston* met. the swallow.

ཆར་དུས *char-dus* the rainy season.

ཆར་དྲག་པ *char-drag-pa* श्रावण lit. heavy rain; the month of heavy rains, corresponding with July.

Syn. དྲག་བབ *drag-bab*; ཡོངས་ལྷུང་ *yoṅ-lhuṅ*; རྒྱུན་བབ་ཚ *rgyun bab-tsha* (*Mhon.*).

ཆར་རྡུལ *char-rdul* = ཆར་ཕེབ.

ཆར་ལྡན *char-ldan* rainy; ཆར་ལྡན་ཟླེན་དང་དབྱར་དུས་གསོ in the summer season are rain-clouds (*Mhon.*).

ཆར་སྣ་རླུང་ཁྲིད *char-sna rluṅ-khrid* an idiomatic expression signifying guided; lit. as wind leads the rain.

ཆར་པ *char-pa*, v. ཆར.

ཆར་སྤྲིན *char-sprin* मेघ rain-cloud; ཆར་སྤྲིན་ཅ cloud containing rain.

ཆར་སྤོབས *char-phobs* वर्षय to cause rain.

ཆར་འཕབ་མཁས་པ *char-ḥbab mkhas-pa* gen. a *Tantrik* lama; lit. one who is skilled in bringing down rain (by the efficacy of his charms).

ཆར་འཕེབས *char-ḥbebs* or ཆར་པ་འཕེབས वर्षाहक, निर्दि that causes rain; rain-cloud.

ཆར་འཕེབས་སྐྱེང་མོས *char-ḥbebs groṅ-ḥjoms* an epithet of Indra (*Mhon.*).

ཆར་མེད་རོན་པ *char-med thon-pa* = ཉིང་འཁྲུ drought, rainlessness.

ཆར་ཤོད *char-shod* good and beneficial rain: འདི་ལོ་ཆར་ཤོད་ཅིག་ཁར་བབས this year rain has copiously fallen.

ཆར་ཤོད་ཆེ་རྟགས *char-shod che-stabs* (idiomatic phrase) a matter of great importance.

ཆར་ཟིལ *char-zil* rain drop, rain particles or drops.

Syn. ཆར་རྡུལ *char-rdul*; ཆུ་ཡི་རེག་མ *chu-yi regs-ma*; རྒྱུན་གྱི་སྨུ་གུ *rgyun-gyi myu-gu*; ཆུ་ཡི་རེར *chu-yi-rer*; ཆུ་རྡུལ *chu-rdul*; ཆར་གྱི་རེག་མ *char-gyi regs-ma* (*Mhon.*).

* ཆར་འཇངས་འཕེབས་པ *char-ḥjaṅ ḥbebs-pa* सुवर्षक n. pr. (*Ta. 2, 271*).

ཆར་གཡོགས *char-gyogs* = ཆར་རིགས house; cover or dress for protection against rain.

ཆར་ལེན *char-len* the coping or water-tile of a wall (*Cs.*).

ཆལ *chal* resp. སྐུ་ཤས belly, abdomen (*Cs.*).

ཆལ་ཆལ *chal-chal* the sound of falling oars.

ཆལ་ཆིལ *chal-chil* wavering, fluctuating (*Sch.*).

ཆལ་ཆོལ *chal-chol*, v. འཕལ་འགོལ or འཕག་ལེ་འགོལ་ལེ.

ཆལ་དུ་བཀྲམས་པ *chal-du ḥkrams-pa* विकीर्ण scattered, strewn over, fully spread, widespread.

ཆལ་མར་བརྡལ་བ *chal-mar ḥrdal-wa* (vb. a.) to spread equally, uniformly.

ཆས *chas* 1. thing; tool; requisite, etc.: བག་མར་སྦྱིང་བའི་ཆས things to be given to a bride as dowry; ལྕགས་ཆས iron tools or utensils; ཟ་ཆས food; དམག་ཆས military stores, requisites for war; འཇོ་ཆས provisions; བག་ཆས tools, instrument. 2. dress, garment; མི་ཆས man's dress. 3. in a more general sense: appearance, form, shape: ཐུབ་མེད་ཀྱི་ཆས་སུ་སྐྱེ appearing in the guise of a woman; རྟོག་ཆས་

Digitized by Google

ཆོད་ he puts on a Tartar dress; ཁོ་མོའི་ཆས་སུ་ཐག་ཅན he has assumed a girl's dress; disguised himself as a girl.

ཆས་ཀ *chaṡ-ka* or ཆས་རྫས་ཅན one's property, resources, requisites; all that one possesses or requires for his use.

ཆས་སྒྱུར་བ *chaṡ-sgyur-wa* to put on, to assume another's dress.

ཆས་མཆོད *chaṡ-choḍ* དཔལབ, ཚལིགབ, v. བཟོག་པ *bzṙñcṡ-pa.*

ཆགས་པ *chaṡ-pa* [originally the pf. of འ་བ but always used as a separate vb.] 1. to set forth, depart: ཆགས་དགོས་པར as it is necessary to depart (*Thgy.*); མདོང་ཆགས་སོ they set out for Tibet (*Glr.*); རྒྱ་གཅིག་ཏུ་ཆགས་སོ they departed together (*Dzl.*); ཆགས་ཐུལ་བཏང་བ to send away, dispatch. 2. to prepare for, set about, to start; གཅོད་པར་ཆགས they started killing; བཞུག་པར་ཆགས་ཏེ་ཐབས having made arrangements to depart (*Dzl.*): དཔུང་བཏང་ངོ་ཞེས་ཆགས་ཏེ་ཐབས 'now we will return' they said, and they made preparations (*Dzl.*; *Jä.*)

ཆས་ཚོ *chaṡ-ḥzo*=ཐབ་ཆས a full suit of clothes (for the body).

ཆི *chi* num. fig. 36.

ཆི་བ *chi-ga* in *W.* wallet, knap-sack (*Jä.*).

ཆི་ལི་ལི *chi-li-li* onomatopoetic word for snuffing up scent by the nose; ཞིམ་ཞིམ་དུ་མི་ཞིམ་ཞིམ་ཅིང (*Cs.*) snuffing sweet odours that are borne; མེ་ཏོག་དུ་མི་མེ་ཞི the perfumes of flowers are perceptible (*Mil.*; *Jä.*).

ཆིག *chig* used for གཅིག as the first part of compound numbers:—ཆིག་བཅུ 10; ཆིག་བྱ 100; ཆིག་སྟོང 1,000; ཆིག་ཁྲི a myriad, etc.

ཆིག་ཏུ་ *chig-ṫkyaṅ* acc. to *Schtr.* separate, single, one alone.

ཆིག་རྒྱུ་ཐུན *chig-ṫgyu ñiṡ-ṡpuṅ* a kind of blanket in the weaving of which one longitudinal thread is crossed by two.

ཆིག་ཐུབ་པ *chig-ṫhub-pa* 1. to be able to do a thing alone. 2. n. of a plant used in medicine (*Jä.*).

ཆིག་དྲིལ *chig-ḍril* rolled, wrapped, packed up in one parcel or bundle (*Sch.*).

ཆིག་ལབ་བྱེད་པ *chig-lab byeḍ-pa* to talk to one's self, to hold a soliloquy (*Schtr.*).

ཆིག་ཅད *chig-çaḍ* one stroke, or stop: རྣམ་རྫོགས་ཐེག་པའང་བཅད་ཀྱི་མཐར་ཆིག་ཅད། at the close of each line of a verse (forming a sentence), put one stroke, *i.e.*, full stop (*Situ.*).

ཆིངས *chiṅṡ*, v. འཇིངས་པ བཅས, that which binds. ཆིངས་ལྔ the five binding things:—(1) ཁོག་འཕུག་རྟོག་པའི་ཆིངས *khog-ḍbug ṡtoṅ-'hun-gyi chiṅṡ*; (2) མངའ་ཐམས་བཅད་ཀྱི་ཆིངས *sa-ḍpyaṅ ṙnam-ḥbyeḍ-kyi chiṅṡ*; (3) འབྲེལ་པའི་ཁྲུ་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ཆིངས *ḥbrel-pa ḥbru-ḥgrel-gyi chiṅṡ*; (4) དགྲུབ་དོན་གྱི་ཆིངས *ḥṡtuṡ don-gyi chiṅṡ*; (5) ལག་ལེན་མང་ངག་གི་ཆིངས *lag-len man-ṅag-gi chiṅṡ* (*Sman.*).

ཆིད་པ *chiḍ-pa*, v. ཕྱིད་པ

ཆིབ་པ *chib-pa* 1. ཁྱབ་པ ཐུབ encompassing, covering all. 2. acc. to *Sch.* equal, uniform, suitable.

ཆིབས *chibṡ* or ཇིབས་པ resp. term for རྟ *ṙta* a horse; generally a riding horse; a saddle horse; ཇིབས་པ་འཇིབ་པ riding on a horse, to get on horse-back; ཇིབས་ནས་གཤེགས་པ to dismount: ཇིབས་གཤེགས་ཤང་ཤད (*C.*) I beg you to dismount; ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་ཇིབས་སུ་བཏུལ I give it you for a riding horse (*Jä.*).

ཇིབས་བསྐྱོད་ཤང་པ *chibṡ-ḥṡkyoḍ ṡnaṅ-wa* (lit. to ride on a horse)=ཇིབས་བསྐྱོད་ཤང་པ to start for a journey, to go to a place.

ཇིབས་ཁ་འཁྲིད་པ *chibṡ-kha ḥkhriḍ-pa*=ཇིབས་བསྐྱོད་པ to lead a horse by the bridle (*Sch.*).

Digitized by Google

ཆིས་ཁ་ཐུབ་པ *chibs-kha thub-pa* to have the command of the bridle; fig to be expert in ruling.

ཆིས་རྒྱ *chibs-rga* resp. for རྟ saddle.

ཆིས་བྱང་རྟ་ཕྱོགས *Chibs-Bya-ldan* also called རྟ་ཕྱོགས, the horse on which Gautama Buddha used to ride.

ཆིས་བྲག *chibs-brag* resp. a whip.

ཆིས་ཆས *chibs-chas* a horse's furniture, harness; (*Cs.*) the equipments of a horse.

ཆིས་ཆེན *chibs-chen* a charger; the best horse in the stable.

ཆིས་རྟ *chibs-rta* a riding horse of a great man.

ཆིས་ཐུར *chibs-thur* horse's head-piece.

ཆིས་དཔོན *chibs-dpon* chief groom.

ཆིར *chir* from the Hindi चिट, chintz.

ཆིལ་སྒྲོག *chil-sgrog*, v. ཆུ་གཉེར *chu-gñer*.

ཆུ I: *chu* num. fig. 66.

ཆུ II: जल, उदक, वपः, पयः, &c. 1. water, the universal and common term in all senses. 2. a river; the general term.

Syn. གཏུར་བ *gtur-ba*; གཏུར་བྱེད *gtur-byed*; རྒོད་ཀུན་འཕྲོ *sgo-kun-hgro*; སྤྲིན་གྱི་མེ་ཏོག *sprin-gyi me-tog*; སྤྲིན་གྱི་ཁྲུངས *sprin-gyi-hcud*; དགའ་བྱེད *dga'-byed*; དན་སེལ *dan-sel*; འབྲུ་ཕན *hbru-phan*; སྤྲིན་གྱི་སྨྱུ་གུ *sprin-gyi myu-gu*; ཐུར་འགྲོད *thur-hgrod*; ཀུན་འགྲོ *kun-hgro* (*Mhon.*).

ཆུ་ཀླུང་ *chu-klun* नदी a river is a term often occuring in books, but rarely in conversation. ཆུ་ཀླུང་དུ་མཚན་གྱི་མིང་ the names of various rivers both real and mythical which occur in the sacred books of Tibet and according to Buddhistic geography:—(1) ཟབ་མོའི་ཆུ *zab-mohi chu*, (2) རབ་ཏུ་དགའ་བའི་ཆུ *rab-tu dga'-wahi chu*, (3) གཙང་བའི་ཆུ *gtsan-wahi chu*, (4) ཡ་མཚོའི་ཆུ *ya-mtsohi chu*, (5) ཀྱུན་འབྲུའི་ཆུ *rgyun-hbruhi chu*, (6) ཟླ་བ་རྒྱུ་བ *zla-wa rgyu-ba*, (7) ཡ་ཐུག་གི་འདམ *ya-thug-gi hdam*, (8) གྲམ་སྐག་གི་ཆུ *gram-sag-gi chu*, (9) རཀ་ཏུར་གྱིས་གཏམ *rak-tur-gyis gtam-pa*, (10) རབ་ཏུ་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྒྲས་པ *rab-tu kun-tu sgra hbyin-pa*, (11) དཔྱངས་ཀྱི་ལྗགས་ཐུབ་པ *dpyans-kyi ljags thub-pa*, (12) མཆོག་སྨྲོས *mchog hgro-wa*, (13) ཤུ་རུ་རུཧི་སྒྲས་པས *shu-ru-ruhi-sgras hbeb-pa*, (14) རྟགས་བསྟན *rtags hbyun-wa*, (15) བདེ་བའི་ཆུ *bde-wahi chu*, (16) ཀ་ཏམ་པ་ཁྱེད་པ་ཉིད *ka-dam-pa khyed-pa-ñid*, (17) སོར་བཞི་ལས་རྣམ་རྒྱས་སྟོན་པ *sor-bzhi las rnam-rgyas ston-pa*, (18) ཆུ་སྲིན་ཀུར་མ་མཚན་ཉིད *chu-srin kurma mah-wa-ñid*, (19) ཉ་རོ་ཧི་འཁོར་བ *ña ro-hi hkhor-wa*, (20) རུས་སྦལ་གྱིས་གཡོ་བ *rus-sbal-gyis gah-wa*, (21) ཆུ་སྲིན་ནག་འཁོར་བ *chu-srin na-kruh hkor-wa*, (22) ཡིད་བདེ་བར་འཇུག་པ *yid bde-war hbab-pa*, (23) དགུ་བའི་ཕྱོགས *dgu-wahi phyogs*, (24) རབ་ཏུ་དགའ་བར་གྱུར་པའི་ཆུ *rab-tu dgah-war gyur-pahi chu*, (25) ཀླུའི་གཙུག་ཕུད་པ *klui gtsuh-pa*, (26) མདུད་མར་བཞི་རྩེ་གསུམ་བའི་ཆུ་ཀླུང *chur dah char-gyi rtse-su hbyuh-wahi chu-klun*, (27) འཇམ་མདའ་ཅན་གྱི་མདོག་ཏུ་འཇུག་པ *Djyah-can-gyi mdog-tu hbab-pa*, (28) དུག་ཏུ་འཇུག་པ *dug-su hbab-pa*, (29) རིན་པ *rin-pa*, (30) རྩེ་མོའི་རཀ *rtse-mohi rak*, (31) གསེར་གྱི་ཆུ *gser-gyi chu*, (32) དཀྱིལ་གྱི་མདོག *dkyil-gyi mdog*, (33) མུ་ཏིག་གི་བྱེ་མ་ལྡན་པ *mu-tig-gi bye-ma ldan-pa*, (34) རི་ཁོ་ལ་རྒྱུ་བ *ri-ho-la rgyu-wa*, (35) སྤྲིན་འཁོར་བ *sprin hkhor-wa*, (36) མུ་སྟེ་རབ་ཏུ་རྒྱན་དུ་བྱས་པ *mu-ste-ra gal-pa rgyan-du byas-pa*, (37) བཻ་དུརྻ་མའི་རྩེ་དང་ལྡན་པ *vi-dru-mahi çih dah ldan-pa*, (38) དཔྱིད་དགའ་བ *dpyid dgah-wa*, (39) དཔྱར་སྤྲིན་རབ་ཏུ་དང་བའི་ཆུ་ཐབས་པ *dbyar-sprin rab-tu dah-wahi chu hbab-pa*, (40) རྩེ་མོ་ལ་རྟོག་པར་དགའ་བ *rtse-mo la hjug-par dgah-wa*, (41) གངས་ཡོད་པ *gans yod-pa*, (42) ཅར་གྱུར་བ་ལས་མི་རེག་པ *ça-ma çar-war gyur-pas mi reg-pa*, (43) སྨྱུར་བའི་ཆུ *myur-wahi chu*, (44) རྟགས་རབ་ཏུ་འཇུག་པ *rtags-rab-tu hjug-pa*, (45) ཨ་ཏུ་པཱ *a-tu pā*, (46) ཏེའུ་ལུན་དུ་འཐབ་པ *teu-lun-du hbab-pa*, (47) དྲིཧི་ཆུ *drihi-chu*, (48) གེ་ཏ་ཀཧི་དྲིཧ་འཚོག་པ *ke-ta-kahi-drih hgog-pa*, (49) དཔྱར་དགའ་བ *dbyar dgah-wa*, (50) དུན་དུ་མ་རྡ *dun-du mā-rd*, (51) ཞེ་འཁོར་དུ་བསྐོར་བ *še-hkhor-na khyab-pa*, (52) དཔག་མེད་ཏའི་བཟའ་བ *dpag med-pa*

ḥbab-pa, (53) ཆུ་ནས་རྒྱུང་གུད་དུ་འཁོར་བར་བྱེད་པ *rgyab-nas ḳluṅ kun-tu-gaṅ rab-tu ḥbab-pa*; (54) དམར་གཡོ་ཆ *dmaḥ-waḥi chu*, (55) དགའ་བས་རྒྱག་པ *dgaḥ-was ḥjug-pa*, (56) སྨོན་ཀྱི་དུ་བའི་སྟོབས *smon-gyi du-waḥi stobs*, (57) སྤྲིན་གྱི་འགྲོས *sprin-gyi ḥgros*, (58) དྲི་ཟའི་ཟློས་ཅན *dri-zaḥi ḍḥyaṅs-can*, (59) རྟགས་སྒྲའི་ཟློས་ཅན *rtaḥi sgraḥi ḍḥyaṅs-can*, (60) སྐད་ཀྱི་ཟློས་ཅན *skad-kyi ḍḥyaṅs-can*, (61) ཀླུ་ཡི་བུ་མོ་མཐོན་པར་དགའ་བ *ḳlu-yi bu-mo mṭhon-par dgaḥ-wa*, (62) རིག་པ་འཛིན་པ་རྩེ་དགའ་བས་གནས་པ *rig-pa ḥdsin-pa rtse-dgaḥ was gnas-pa* (*K. d.* ར 298).

ཆུ་ཀླུས་སྐྱེས *chu-ḳluṅ skyes*, ཀུས་ཤིང་ནེར་ཡི་སིང་ n. of a tree called जयन्ती [*Sesbania Ægyptiaca*] *S.*

ཆུ་ཀླུང་མགོན *chu-ḳluṅ mgon* the lord of rivers.

ཆུ་ཀླུང་ཅན *chu-ḳluṅ-can* a place which is intersected by streams, or where there are many rivulets.

ཆུ་ཀླུང་དག་པ *chu-ḳluṅ dag-pa* नदीस्नात lit. purified by bathing in a river; a Tīrthika.

ཆུ་ཀླུང་བདག *chu-ḳluṅ-ḥdag* सरित्पति the lord of rivers; the ocean. ཆུ་ཀླུང་དམར *chu-ḳluṅ-dmar* शोण नदी the red river, *i.e.*, the river Sone.

ཆུ་ཀླུང་མཚོ *chu-ḳluṅ-mtsho* (མཁའ་དབྱིངས་ཀྱི་མཚོ) the wide expanse of the heaven; an imaginary lake in heaven; the sea.

ཆུ་ཀློང *chu-ḳloṅ* the main, deeper channel of a river, v. ཀློང *ḳloṅ*.

ཆུ་དཀྱིལ *chu-dkyil* ཆུའི་ནང་ the middle of a river.

ཆུ་རྒྱལ *chu-rgyal* a leather bag for water, a *moshug* (*Cs.*).

ཆུ་སྐད *chu-skad* the voice of water, the sound of rushing water.

ཆུ་འཚོལ་བ *chu ḥtshol-pa* boiled water, boiling water.

ཆུ་སྐོར *chu-skor* or རང་འགུལ་གྱི་སྐོར *raṅ-thag chu-skor* water-mill, *i.e.*, self-grinding mill.

ཆུ་སྐྱ *chu-skya* = དར་ whey.

ཆུ་སྐྱར *chu-skyar* चक्रवाक a species of water fowl—the spoon bill.

Syn. ཉ་འཕིགས་བྱེད *ña-ḥbigs-byed*; རྒྱལ་བྱེད *rgyal-byed*; རྐང་གཤིག་པ *rkaṅ-gcig-pa*; གསལ་སྦལ *gsaṅ-sbal*; མཛེས་མོ *mdsaḥ-mo*; ཆུ་ཅན *chu-can* (*Mthon.*).

ཆུ་སྐྱུར *chu-skyur* 1. the bittern. 2. also n. of a plant. 3. acidulous mineral waters. 4. vinegar (*Jä.*).

ཆུ་སྐྱེས *chu-skyes* जलज, वनुज, वार्ज 1. lit. the water-born, the lotus. 2. the moon, the planets Neptune and Venus.

ཆུ་སྐྱེས་དཀར *chu-skyes dkar* पुण्डरीक the white lotus. ཆུ་སྐྱེས་སྨོན་པོ *chu-skyes smon-po* उत्पल the blue lotus.

ཆུ་སྐྱེས་མཉལ *chu-skyes mṅal* पद्मयोनि, ब्रह्मा; = ཚངས་པ་རྒྱལ the great Brahmā.

ཆུ་སྐྱེས་ཅན *chu-skyes-can* सरोजिनी pond where lotuses grow.

ཆུ་སྐྱེས་བདག *chu-skyes-ḥdag* सरोजपति the lord of the lotus, the sun.

ཆུ་སྐྱེས་རྩ་བ *chu-skyes rtsa-wa* बिस the white tuberous root of the lotus.

ཆུ་སྐྱོད *chu-skyod* ग्रीवा met. the neck.

ཆུ་ཁུག *chu-khug* a creek; bay, gulf.

ཆུ་ཁུར་དུ་འཛིན *chu-khur-tu ḥdsin* वारिवाहन [1. "that which holds clouds," *i.e.*, the sky. 2. "having clouds for a vehicle," an epithet of Indra] *S.*

ཆུ་ཁུར *chu-ḥkhur*, met. སྤྲིན་པ *sprin-pa* cloud.

ཆུ་ཁེབས = རང་ཁེབས cloak worn for protection against rain.

ཆུ་ཁོལ *chu-khol* ཆུ་འཚལ. [1. boiled water. 2. जलशफिन् the Hilsa or sable fish] *S.*

ཆུ་འཁོར *chu-ḥkhor* जलावर्त, वारवट, वपन a whirlpool, an eddy. ["a water-goer," *i.e.*, a heron or a leech] *S.*

Digitized by Google

Syn. སྐྱོན་འཁོར་ *skyon-ḥkhor*; འཁྱིམ་པ *ḥkhyim-pa*; རེག་མཐེ་རྟེ *reg-mahi rte*; ཆུ་ཡི་འཁོར་ལོ *chu-yi ḥkhor-lo* འཁོར་ཆུ *ḥkhor-chu* (*Mkhon.*).

ཆུ་འཁོར་བ *chu-ḥkhor-wa* the turning of a water-mill.

ཆུ་འཁྱགས *chu-ḥkhyags* ice, frozen water.

Syn. ཟབ་རོམ *bhab-rom*; འཁྱག་པ *ḥkhyag-pa*.

ཆུ་འཁྱིལ *chu-ḥkhyil* puddle, pool.

ཆུ་འཁྱུག་པ *chu ḥkhyogs-pa* वङ्क नदी any tortuous or meandering river.

ཆུ་འཁྲི་ཤིང་ *chu-ḥkhri-çiṅ*=ཆུ་འཁྲུག *chu-ḥkhrug* a wave.

ཆུ་མཁྲིས *chu-mkhris* जलपित्त water and bile ["the bile of water," *i.e.* fire]*S.*

ཆུ་འཁྲུག *chu-ḥkhrug*=ཆུ་འཁྲུག a wave; ruffle on the surface of water.

ཆུ་ཀང་ *chu-gaṅ* full of water.

ཆུ་གྲི *chu-gri* क्षुरिका a small knife; acc. to *Schr.* razor.

ཆུ་སྒྲོག *chu-grog* acc. to *Soh.* 1. rivulet, brook. 2. dish-water, rinsings (*Jä.*).

ཆུ་གླང་ནག་པོ *chu-glaṅ nag-po* or ཆུ་གླང་ནག་པོ་རྩ་ཅོ་ཅན *rwa-co-can* རྭ་པ་རྩྭ་ཅོ *sdig-pa rwa-co* (*Sman. 108*).

ཆུ་གླིང་ *chu-gliṅ* पुलिन any islet in a river.

ཆུ་མགྲིན་ཅན *chu mgrin-can*=ཆུ་སྲིན *chu-srin* कुम्भीर; མཆུ་ཅན said to be the crocodile.

ཆུ་མགོ *chu-mgo* source or head of a river, a feeding spring.

ཆུ་འགགས་པ *chu ḥgags-pa* मूत्रोध stoppage or retention of urine.

ཆུ་མགོ་རྟ་རིལ *Chu-mgo rta-ril* one of the thirty-seven holy places of the Bon (*G. Bon. 38*).

ཆུ་རྒྱན *chu-rgyan* जलज the ornament of the water, *i.e.*, the lotus flower.

ཆུ་རྒྱུན *chu-rgyun* प्रवाह the current or flow of a river.

ཆུ་རྒྱུས *chu-rgyus* स्नायु sinews, ligaments and nerves; ཆུ་རྒྱུས gland.

ཆུ་སྒང་ *chu-sgaṅ* a blister.

ཆུ་སྒོང་ *chu-sgoṅ* the water-egg, po. for the moon which (mythologically) sprung out of the great ocean.

ཆུ་སྒྲ *chu-sgra* the murmur of a stream.

ཆུ་འགྱུར་བ *chu ḥgyur-wa*=ཆུ་འཁྱུར་བ the change of the course of a river.

ཆུ་ལན་ལམ་ཟློག *chu-lan lam-ḥdzogs*=སྲོལ་ལན་པ་བྱུང་བ *srol lan-pa byuṅ-wa* (idiomatic expression) the introduction of a bad custom; following a bad usage.

ཆུ་ལྷོགས *chu-lhogs* bank of a river or lake; ཕར་ལྷོགས the opposite side or bank, called also ཕྱུར་པ and ཆུ་ལྷོགས this side of the river; ཆུ་མལ་ལྷོགས sandy bank; ཆུ་མལ་ sandy plain on the side or margin of a river.

ཆུ་ཚམས *chu-tshams*=ཆུ་འཁྲུག *chu-ḥkhrug* a wave (*Mkhon.*).

ཆུ་ཚོད *chu-tshod*=གླང་ཚྭ *lan-tshha* table-salt.

ཆུ་ལྷག *chu-lhag* निचुल water streaming down from rock [the tree *Barringtonia acutangula*]*S.*

ཆུ་ལྕགས *chu-lchags* grain or grass, &c., given to cattle mixed with water.

ཆུ་ཆུ *chu-chu*=ཆུ་རྩ rhubarb; ཆུ་རྩ its root is used as dye and laxative in Tibet.

ཆུ་ཚྭ་ཟླ *chu chuṅ-da* (ཆུ་སྐྱིད་ཟླ་བ) the sixth month of the Tibetan calendar, *i.e.*, July.

ཆུ་ཚྭ་ཉི་ལ *chu chuṅ-nhi la* (གཙུག་ཏོ) precious stone, a gem of fabulous properties like ཆུ་སྙིང containing the essence of water, the finest pebble or crystal.

ཆུ་ཉལ *chu-ñal* also ཆུ་སྙིལ ཆུ་ཉལ་གཡ a tank.

ཆུ་ཉུང་ *chu-ñuṅ*, v. རྟ་ཁྱུ་ चातक the swallow.

Digitized by Google

* ཆུ་རྒྱལ་བ *chu-rgyal-wa* = ཆུལ་བ or འཇོངས་པ.

ཆུ་གཉེར *chu-gñer* wavelets or ripples in water.

Syn. མཚར་གྱེས *mtshar-gyo*; ཆིལ་སྒྲོག *chil-sgrog*; ཁྲེམ་གཉེར *khrem-gñer*; ཁྲབས་ཀྱི་རི་མོ *ṙlabs-kyi ri-mo* (*Mhon.*).

ཆུ་མཁའ་པ *Chu-mkhaṁ-pa* n. of a fabulous sea situated beyond the ocean called རྒྱ་དུག་བཅོམ; lit. (cure against snake-poison) (*K. d.* ར, *335*).

ཆུ་རྙོག་མ་ཅན *chu ṙñog-ma-can* turbid or muddy water.

Syn. ཁྲམ་བུ *ḳdam-bu*; མི་དངས *mi-daṅs*; རྙོག་མ་ཅན *ṙñog-ma-can*; བཏམ་རྫབ *ḳdam-ṙdsab*; ཁྱིམ་བྱེད *ḳbyin-byed*; ཁྱིམ་པ *ḳjim-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཆུ་ཤེལ *chu-śel* 1. a precious stone; believed to possess fabulous properties such as the power of keeping off fire, and the effects of thunder and lightning. 2. salt.

ཆུ་གཏིང་ཐུང་བ *chu-gtiṅ thuṅ-wa* shallow water.

Syn. གཏིང་འཁལ་རྒྱས *gtiṅ gshal-rgyas*; མ་ལེ་བ *ma le-wa*; མི་ཟབ་པ *mi zab-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཆུ་གཏིང་ཟབ་པ *chu-gtiṅ zab-pa* deep water.

Syn. གཏིང་མེད *gtiṅ-med*; ཟབ *zab*; གཏིང་དཔག་དཀའ *gtiṅ-dpag-dkaḥ*; རྨོག་གཤེ་རིག *ḥog-gshi-mi rig*; རབ་མེད *rab-med* (*Mhon.*).

* ཆུ་གཏེར *chu-gter* རྒྱ་མཚོ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་བདུན་པ་ the ocean; also symb. the number four (*Ṙtsi.*).

ཆུ་གཏེར་ཨ་ཁྱུད *chu-gter mu-khyud* चञ्चिनेमि an island.

* ཆུ་གཏེར་རྫུར *chu-gter-ṙsur* चञ्चिकोष a creek of the sea (*Kâlac. T. 135*).

ཆུ་རྟ་མོ *Chu ṙta-mo* n. of a medicinal plant called སྟག་ཅ་ *stag-ça* (*Sman. 258*).

ཆུ་སྟེན་སྦྱིན *chu steṅ-sbyin* कुमुद the water-lily.

ཆུ་སྟོད *chu-stod* पूर्वाषाढ the month of July.

ཆུ་སྟོད་ཀྱིས་ཟླ་བ *chu-stod-kyis ẓa-wa* षाषाढी पूर्णिमा the full moon of July.

ཆུ་སྟོད་སྐར་མ *chu-stod ṡkar-ma* the constellation རྨེ་ཆུ་ལྷ་ལྡན་མ *bre-chu lha ḷdan-ma* पूर्वाषाढ (*Ṙtsi.*).

ཆུ་སྟོད་སྐྱེས *chu-stod-skyes* (འཕང་སྐེས་དམར་) मङ्गल the planet Mars.

ཆུ་ཐགས *chu-thags* वारियन्त्र water-mill.

ཆུ་ཐིག *chu-thig* जलबिन्दु drop of water, water-drop.

ཆུ་ཐོག་པ *chu thog-pa* विगाहन to bathe in water.

ཆུ་མཐའ *chu-mthaḥ* or ཆུ་མཐའ་རུ་རེ་བ the broad side or bank of a river.

ཆུ་མཐོངས *chu-mthoṅs* = རྣམ་མཁའ *nam-mkhaḥ*.

ཆུ་འཐོར *chu-ḥthor* = ཆུའི་རེཝས་པ particles of water. ཆུ་འཐོར་ཁྱམ *chu-ḥthor-gtam* speaking and spitting together.

ཆུ་འཐོར་བ *chu-ḥthor-wa* प्रविक्षिप् to sprinkle.

Syn. ཆར་སྒྲོགས *chur-sgrogs*; ཆར་འཇུག *chur-ḥjug*; ཆུའི་འདབ་ཆགས *chuḥi ḥdab-chags*.

ཆུ་དངོ་ཤེས་དུ་ལྡན་པ *chu-daṅ sheṅ-du ḷdan-pa* जलाशयपरिवाहसम्पन्न a long wide river.

ཆུ་དར *chu-dar* a small prayer-flag stuck on the bank of a river, in order to avert inundations (*Jä.*).

ཆུ་དུག *chu-dug* acc. to *Sch.* hemlock.

ཆུ་བདག *chu-ḥdag* or ཆུ་ཡི་བདག = ཆུ་ལུ the god of water (*Mhon.*); also a fox.

ཆུ་བདག་སྐྱེས = ཨར་དཀར alcohol (*Mhon.*).

ཆུ་དྲོ་འཇམ *chu-dro ḥjam* कदोदक tepid water, slightly warm water.

Digitized by Google

ཆུ་སྲོན *chu-dron* or ཆུ་སྲོན་མ *chu dron-ma* उष्णोदक hot or warm water.

ཆུ་མདོག *chu-mdoh* a jet of water.

ཆུ་མདོ *chu-mdo* confluence of rivers.

ཆུ་སྐོམ *chu-skom* = སྐོམས་པ *skoms-pa* or ཁ་སྐོམ *kha-skom* (*Mhon.*) thirst; also thirsty.

ཆུ་སྤྲེན *chu-sprel* वलाहक lit. that draws water; a cloud.

ཆུ་དྲུགས་ཁྱེར *chu-drugs khyer* water-fright; cattle being confounded by fright while crossing a river.

ཆུ་དུལ *chu-dul*, v. ཆར་ཕྲ particles of water or rain drops (*Mhon.*).

ཆུ་རྡོ *chu-rdo* rounded pebbles found in brooks; a kind of crystal. ཆུ་རྡོ་གྲུ་མོ cool crystal (used for spectacles) (ཆུ་རྡོ་གྲུ་མོའི་དུམས་ཆེན་གྲུབ་བརྙེས).

ཆུ་ལྡུར *chu-ldur* (རྡུའི་ཆུ་ཐམ) flour and water mixed up together as the food of horses.

ཆུ་ལོ་ *chu-lo* years ago.

ཆུ་སྣག *chu-snag* matter, pus (*Sch.*).

ཆུ་ཕུག *chu-phug* a cavern in a rock at the head of a river or brook.

ཆུ་ཕྱག་པ *chu-phyag-pa* (lit. one who sweeps over water), *i.e.*, a ferry-man (*Jä.*).

ཆུ་ཕྲན *chu-phran* a little river, a brook.

ཆུ་འཕྲད་པ *chu hphrad-pa* खपोडपाल a rudder, or a large oar used as such.

ཆུ་ཚ *chu-tsa* a large gland of which there are sixteen acc. to Tibetan anatomy (*Jä.*). ཆུ་བསྡོམ་པ a contraction of the sinews (*Cs.*).

ཆུ་བན *chu-ban* jug; water-pot.

Syn. ཆུ་སྣོད *chu-snod*; ཆུ་རྡ *chu-rdza*; ནོར་བུ་ཅན *nor-bu-can*; སྣོད་པོ་ཆེ *snod-po che*; ཆུ་ཐུམ *chu-bum* (*Mhon.*).

ཆུ་ཞྭ *chu-zwa* सेवाल, जलजल, जलकुल water-moss.

ཆུ་ཐུབ *chu-bun* white paint for the face (*Sch.*).

ཆུ་ཐུམ *chu-bum* = ཆུ་བན *chu-ban*.

ཆུ་ཐུར *chu-bur* = ཁྲི་ཐུ་བ *chuhi thu-ba* खगर (*Mhon.*) 1. bubbles of water, also froth. 2. watery eruptions on the skin, vesicles, blister, occasioned by a burn. 3. acc. to *Jä.* boil, ulcer, abscess.

ཆུ་ཐུར་ཅན *Chu-bur-can* चक्रवृद्ध n. of one of the cold hells. 2. acc. to *Sehtr.* the eye.

ཆུ་བོ *chu-wo* वाहिनी, नदी 1. river: ཆུ་བོ་རྒྱལ་བའི་ཐུགས་དམ་ལས་བཞིན like the streams of the four great rivers (let your letters) flow towards me (*Yig. k. 15*). 2. also signifies the number four (*Rtsi.*).

ཆུ་བོ་ཆེན་པོ་ལྔ *chu-bo chen-po lnga* the five great rivers of the continent of Godaniya (བ་ལང་སྤྱོད *Ba-lan-spyod*), which acc. to Buddhist cosmogony are the following:— (1) ཡངས་པ་ཅན, (2) ཤིན་ཏུ་རབ་དགའ, (3) རྒྱ་མཚོ་ཆུ་ལྡན, (4) ཀ་ཤའི་ཚལ, (5) གྲུ་གུ་འདྲེན་པ.

The seventeen great rivers of the continent of Pûrva Videha (ཤར་ལུས་ངའི་ཡོ་བྱད་གླིང) are:—(1) ཐུ་ཤ་འདྲེལ་བ, (2) རྨ་མེ་རྡོ *Sha mre-rdo*, (3) ཀུ་ཁཱི་ཆུ, (4) ཁུ་ཐི་ཆུ *Khuhi-chu*, (5) ཤཀྱ་ཡབ་རྒྱང་ཆུ, (6) ཤིང་ཅོ, (7) ཤཱི་ཏཱ་ཆེན་པོ་ཁམས་ཀྱི་ཆུ་བོ, (8) རྡོ་ཤ་ལ་འཁོར་ཆུ, (9) ཀ་ཤག་ཆུ, (10) ཤ་ལ་ཐུང་དུ་རྒྱང་པ, (11) དྲ་ཝ་དཀར་པོ, (12) རི་ཏྲ་ཁུ་ཤ་ཡབས་པ, (13) དྲན་སྲོན་དཀའ་བ་རྩེའི་ཡབས་པ *Dran sron dgah-wa shon hbab-pa*, (14) ཤངས་ཆུ (these flow down from the mountain called རྨ་བྱའི་ཚོགས་ཀྱི་རི *Rma-byahi tshogs-kyi ri* in Pûrva Videha). (15) རྩ་གསུམ་པ *Rtsa gsum-pa*, (16) ཙ་རྩོ་པ *Ca-co-pa*, (17) རྡོ་བ་སྒྲིམ་པ *Rdo-wa hgrim-pa* (*K. d.* ར *337*).

ཆུ་ཚོ་འཛུ་བ *chu-tso hdzu-wa*; ཆུ་ཚོའི་རྩ་ཐུར *chu-tsohi sta-sur* चोलि; ཆུ་ཚོའི་འདོམས *chu-tsohi hdoms* ?

ཆུ་བོ་གཟུ *Chu-wo Gsugs* the river Ganges.

Digitized by Google

ཆུ་བོ་ཡ་མུ་ན *Chu-bo Ya-mu-na* the different names of the river Yamunā: ཉི་མའི་བུ་མོ *Ñi-maḥi bu-mo*, གདུང་བྱེད་མ *Gduṅ byed-ma*, ཤི་ཁའི་སྲིན་མོ *Shi-khaḥi sriṅ-mo*, རྩེད་འགོག *Rtsed-ḥgog*, ཀཱ་ལིན་དའི་བུ་མོ *Kā-lindaḥi bu-mo*, གཅིན་རྗེའི་སྲིན་མོ *Gçin-rjeḥi sriṅ-mo* གཅུ.

ཆུ་བོ་རབ་མེད *Chu-bo rab-med* ནदीवैतरणी the great unfordable river of hell.

ཆུ་བོ་རི *Chu-bo ri* n. of a monastery situated 32 m. S. W. of Lhasa on the top of a hill opposite the iron bridge over the Yeru Tsang-po. It is also called ལྕགས་སམ་ཆུ་བོ་རི *Lcags-sam Chu-bo-ri*.

ཆུ་བོ་སེ་ཏ *Chu-bo Si-tā* the river Sitā = the great Tsang-po of Tibet: བརྒྱ་རྒྱས *Brgyar-gyes*, ཤགས་སྒྲོལ *Shags-grol*, དཔུང་པའི *Dpuṅ-paṅ byin*, སྲིད་སྒྲུབ་མ *Sriḍ-sgrub-ma* རྟག་ཏུ་ཕབ *Rtag-tu ḥbab*, ཁྲག་ཕབ *Khrag-ḥbab*, དཔྱིག་གི་ཁུ་བ *Dbyig-gi khu-wa*, ལག་པའི་ཆུ་བོ *Lag-paḥi chu-bo*.

ཆུ་བོ་སིན་དྷུ *Chu-bo Sin-dhu* different names of the river Sindhu (Indus): རྩེད་འགོག་ཆུ་བོ *Rtsed-ḥgoḥi chu-bo*, སྐོན་གྱི་གངྒཱ (पूर्वगङ्गा), ཟླ་བ་རྐྱེད *Zla-wa rkyed*, རི་ཁའི་བུ་མོ *Ri-khaḥi bu-mo*, མཆོག་སྦྱིན *Maṅ-po byin*, རེ་བཱ་ཆུ་བོ *Re-bā chu-bo*.

ཆུ་དབུས *chu-dbus* = ཆུ་གཙུག *chu-gtsug* the central course or main stream of a river.

* ཆུ་དབུས་པ *chu-dbus-pa* मध्यान्तिक Pāli: Majjhāntiko (*Tā. 2, 9*).

ཆུ་ཕབ *chu-ḥbab* निम्नगोत्सा: a hill-torrent; ཆུ་ཕབ་སྒྲ *chu-ḥbab sgra* the sound of a torrent.

ཆུ་བྱ *chu-bya* water-fowl, water-bird; ཆུའི་ཧྥ་གག *chuḥi bya-gag* the grey duck.

ཆུ་འཕྱུར *chu-ḥbyuṅ* (ཐུར་མ *graṅs*) a number (*Ya-sel. 57*).

ཆུ་འཕྱེད *chu-ḥbyed* said to be the swan (*D. R.*).

ཆུ་བྲུག་པ *chu brug-pa* (རང་བཞིན་བཞག་ཏུ་ཆུ་བྲུག་པ) नदीपूर over-flowing of a river; any inundation (*Zam. 5*).

ཆུ་བྷག *chu-ḥbag*, v. ཆུ་ཀག bubbles.

ཆུ་ཕུར *chu-ḥbur* acc. to *Sch.* 1. drifted wood and the like; thin pieces of wood, chips, chaff, etc., floating on the water. 2. water-beetle (*Jā.*).

ཆུ་ཕྲུལ *chu-ḥbrul* a harmless water-snake said to abound in the hotsprings of Tibet.

ཆུ་སྦྱིན = གཏོར *chu-sbyin* = གཏོར offerings of water to the yi-dag.

ཆུ་མ *chu-ma* 1. a water-carrier. ཀུ་བཏུ་མ་སོགས་སོགས་དཾོས་རིགས། classes of men such as sweepers and water-carriers, &c., to whom allowances should be paid (*Rtsis.*). 2. cultivation which requires irrigation.

ཆུ་མ་རྩི *chu-ma-rtsi* a water-plant: ཆུ་མ་ཤེལ་ཁུ་བའི་དམུ་ཁུར། *chu-ma rtsi* cures or dries pus and serum.

ཆུ་མིག *chu-mig* जलाशय 1. spring, fountain. 2. n. of a vein. [3. जलाशयी an aquatic plant, *Commelina salicifolia*] *S.*

ཆུ་དམར་པོ *chu-dmar-po* a sea of red water where the Nāga people and the Asura fight together every day after taking their food (*K. d.* ར *334*).

ཆུ་རྨད་སྐར་མ *chu-rmad skar-ma* the constellations of ཉལ་བ་ལྔ are the following:— ཕུལ *phul*, ཉ་ཚོགས *ña-tshogs*, ལྷ་ལྡན་མ *lha-ldan-ma* (*Rtsi.*).

ཆུ་རྩམ *chu-rtsam* water with flour; gen. the grain mixed with water that is given to horses.

ཆུ་ཚགས *chu-tshags* परिस्रावण 1. a strainer, sieve. 2. n. of a demi-god of the nether world. ཆུ་ཚགས་ཀྱིས་རུངས་པ *chu-tshags kyis rungs-pa* परिस्रावणीय; a monk permitted to use filtered water, *i.e.*, fit to use filtered water.

Digitized by Google

3. ཆུ་ཚགས་རྩྭ་གཡུམ *chu-tshags rtsa-gyum* ཐལཐལ triangular filtering sieve [a leather water-bag]*S.*

ཆུ་ཚན *chu-tshan* any hot-spring, large numbers of which occur everywhere in Tibet.

ཆུ་ཚུབ་སྐྱ་རེག *chu-tshub skya-reg*, སྐྱབས་བའི་ཆུ་ཚུབ་རེང་གིས་བྱོས་ཏེ་ཁང་ཁྱིམ་སོང་ཤ་མཛེད་བར་སོང་ངོ (*D.R.*).

ཆུ་ཚྭ *chu-tshwa* salt from water.

ཆུ་ཚོད *chu-tshod* དཐལ lit. the measure of time by a water-clock; the Indian hour, one-fifth of a ཇོམ or 24 minutes.

ཆུ་ཚོད་འཁོར་ལོ *chu-tshod ḥkhor-lo* བཐའི; བཐིལ 1. the clepsydra or water-clock of Ancient India 2. now = clock in general or watch.

ཆུ་མཛའ *chu-ḥdzin* 1. ཤན the female organ. 2. ཐལཐར, ཐལཐི cloud. In *Mḥon.* we read ཆུ་ཚམ་བཞག་ཁྱད་ཀྱི་ཆུ་དཔུང་མཛའ་བའི་ཕྱིར་རོ། it is so called because of its holding the particles of water that rise from the ocean.

Syn. of 2. སྤྲིན་པ *sprin-pa*; རྣམ་མཁའི་གླའོ་པོ *nam-mkhaḥi glaṅ-po*; ཤེར་མཛོས *tsha-ser-ḥjoms*; མཁའ་སྤྱོད་ཅན *mkhaḥ-gos-can* (*Mḥon.*).

ཆུ་རྫས *chu-rdzas* earthen water-jar.

ཆུ་ཤེད་ཁྱོན་ *chu-shed* ཁཤིལཁ area; ཆུ = དཀྱུས་རིས་ཐུན་ *dkyus-ris-thun*; མཁ་ = ཁམཁ *kha-shed* superficial area of a globe or circle.

ཆུ་ཤེད་བགབ་པ *chu-shed ḥgab-pa* པཤིལཁབ; པཤིལཁ acc. to *Schtr.* proportionate, symmetrical; acc. to others, beautiful, stately.

ཆུ་ཤེད་མཐའ *chu-shed mthaḥ* ཁཤིལཁའ circumference.

ཆུ་མཛོམ *chu-ḥdzom* a covered bucket for carrying water.

ཆུ་ཟོམ *chu-zom* ཤཏིཏོཁ water-tub (*Jä.*).

ཆུ་ཟླ *chu-zla* or ཆུའི་ཟླ *chuḥi-zla* ཤདཁཤཏ 1. the image of the moon in water, reputed to be a deception of the senses by witchcraft. 2. the water-month, the first month (*Jä.*).

ཆུ་གཟར *chu-gzar* a large ladle (*Cs.*).

ཆུའི་སྐྱེ་གནས *chuḥi-skye-gnas* ཆཔོཤཁཤོཤ (ཆུ་སར་གཞོན་པ་ཁམཁ་ཤཁ་ཁ) water insects, worms, etc. (may also mean "fire").

ཆུའི་ཁྲིལ་ཤིང་ *chuḥi-ḥkhril-śiṅ* creeping plants growing in water.

ཆུའི་འཁྲུལ་འཁོར *chuḥi-ḥkhrul-ḥkhor* = ཆུ་ཤེད creeping mirage (*Mḥon.*).

ཆུའི་ཀུ་མོ *chuḥi gaḍ-mo* = ཆུའི་རྒྱུ་བ *chuḥi ḥbu-ba* [ཐལཐཤཁ 1. cuttle-fish bone, considered as the petrified foam of the sea. 2. water-bubbles]*S.*

ཆུའི་གྲུར་འཁྱོག *chuḥi-grur ḥkhyog* སཁཤཁ a pig.

ཆུའི་རྟ་ཕྱི *chuḥi rta-phyi* ཐཤཁཁ shell; also a snail.

ཆུའི་དྲ་བ *chuḥi dra-ba* ཐཤཤཁ (ཆུ་ཤོཁ་བ) [the jujube-tree]*S.*

ཆུའི་རྡོང་ *chuḥi-doṅ* = ཆུ་ཏོཁཁ [ཐལཐཁཁོ a well, spring or pool]*S.*

ཆུའི་བདག་ཕྱག *chuḥi ḥdaḅ-chags* water-fowl v. ཆུ་ཤོཁ་ཤ.

ཆུའི་རྩེ་བ *chuḥi-rtse-ba* (ཆུ་བཁ་གི་རྩེ) ཐཁཁཤཁ [n. of a plant]*S.*

ཆུའི་འཇུ་ལོག *chuḥi ḥjru-log* = ཆུའི་ཐ་ཤཁཁ waves (*Mḥon.*).

ཆུའི་དཔལ་ཡོན *chuḥi dpal-yon* (ཆུ་ཟླ) ཤཤཏཁ (ཆུ་ཐཁོ་ཤུ་བཁ་རྩེ་བ་ཁམཁ་ཤཤཁ) flow and ebb-tide.

ཆུའི་རྩྭ *chuḥi-rtswa* ཤཁཤཁ watermoss; (ཞུ་བཁ) the rush.

ཆུའི་ཤལ་ཏ་པ *chuḥi-shal-ta-pa* པཁཁཤཁཁཁ a woman who supplies water to a lady.

ཆུའི་གཤེ *chuḥi-gshi* ཐཁཁཤཁ a lake; a place filled with fresh water.

Digitized by Google

ཆུའི་རེག་མ *chuḥi segs-ma* particles of water; spray.

Syn. ཆུ་འཐོར *chu-ḥthor*; ཉར་མ *ñar-ma*; ཆུའི་ཟེར་མ *chuḥi zer-ma*; ཆུ་ཟིལ *chu-zil*; ཆུ་ཐིག *chu-thig*; དབང་སྒྲུབ་སྐྱེས *ḍbaḥ ṛlabs-skyes* (*Mñon.*).

ཆུའི་འཇུག་ངོགས *chuḥi ǧjugs-ḥṛñan*=སྨིག་རྒྱུ *smig-ṛgyu*) mirage.

ཆུའི་ལོ་མ *chuḥi lo-ma* (གཡེར་མ) ripples in water.

ཆུའི་ཤིང་རྟ *chuḥi çiṅ-ṛta* (ཆུ་གཤུ) वारित्रम met. a boat, ship.

ཆུའི་ས་བོན *chuḥi sa-bon*, v. ཨང་པ.

ཆུ་ཁོབས *chu-ḥobs* water-ditch (*Sch.*).

ཆུ་ཡི་འཁོར་ལོ *chu-yi ḥkhor-lo* whirlpool, v. རྩེར་འཁོར *ḳioṅ-ḥkhor* or ཆུ་འཁོར.

ཆུ་ཡི་ཕྱག་པ *chu-yi ṗhags-pa*, a shell; met. a monkey.

ཆུ་ཡི་ཟྭིན་པོ *chu-yi ṡñiṅ-po* 1.=ཆུ་ཚྭ salt (*Mñon.*). 2. n. of tank filled with lotus flowers.

ཆུ་ཡི་དབུག་པ *chu-yi thub-pa* or ཆུ་ཡི་དབང་པོ जलद the god of water; also animals living in water. However, in Tibetan mythology there is no general god of water. Irrigation streams and channels are under the protection of a special deity and the various large rivers have each a protecting river-god respectively; but if an universal ཆུའི་ལྷ is ever mentioned in books, it must be a mere phrase of the author's fancy.

ཆུ་ཡི་ཕུང་པོ *chu-yi phuṅ-po*, वारिराशि; =ཆུ་མཚོ་རྒྱ་པོ the ocean.

ཆུ་ཡི་ཚེར་མ *chu-yi tsher-ma* the lotus plant, flower, etc.

ཆུ་ཡི་འཁུམ་དཀར *chu-yi ḥdsum-ḳkar*=ཆུའི་ཕུ་བ froth of water, also bubble.

ཆུ་ཡི་རེག་རྟེན *chu-yi segs-ltan* जलधारवती that which contains particles of water; rain or cloud.

ཆུ་ཡི་རེག་མ *chu-yi segs-ma*, v. ཨང་རེག.

ཆུ་ཡི་ཙོད་ཀྱུག་ཕྲོན་པོ *chu-yi ḥoḍ-phrug ṡñon-po* =དངུལ་ཆུ quick-silver.

ཆུ་ཡི་རོ *chu-yi-ro* salt.

ཆུ་ཡི་ལང་ཚོ *chu-yi laṅ-tsho* पद्म the lotus.

ཆུ་ཡི་སྲིན་པོའི་གྲོང་ཆེ *chu-yi sṛin-poḥi groṅ-che* =ཆུ་མཚོ་ཆེན་པོ the great city of sea monsters, *i.e.*, the ocean (*Mñon.*).

ཆུ་རགས *chu-rags* dam, dyke (*Jä.*); same as ཆུ་ལོག *chu-loṅ* (*Mñon.*).

ཆུ་རི *chu-ri* (lit. water-hill) a billow.

ཆུ་རུག *chu-rug* n. of a medicinal root: ཆུ་རུག་རུས་ཀྱི་ཚད་པ་མེད་པར་བྱ *chu-rug* will remove inflammation in the bones.

ཆུ་རླབས *chu-ṛlabs*, v. ཆུའི་རྒྱབས অব্ধি, wave, billow.

ཆུ་ལས་འབྱུང་བ *chu-las ḥbyuṅ-wa* জলৌকা: a leech.

ཆུ་ལོ *chu-lo* n. of an aquatic edible plant.

ཆུ་ལོག *chu-log* floods (*Jä.*).

ཆུ་ལོན *chu-lon* dam, dyke. * ཆུ་ལོན་གྱི་དབུག་པ བདུན *chu-lon-gyi thub-pa ḍun* (*Tä. 2, 71*) the seven rulers over irrigation channels and the watering of crops.

ཆུ་ཤིང *chu-çiṅ* জলজো, रम्भा, बिसुख 1. the plantain. 2. acc. to *Jä.* drift-wood. [3. also the ratan plant]*S.*

Syn. རྩ་ཡི་ཟྭིན་པོ *ṛtsa-yi ṡñiṅ-po*; རྒྱུན་གྲུབ་འཛིན *ṛgyun-ṛnams-ḥdsin*; ནད་ཀྱི་འབྲས་ཅན *nad-kyi ḥbras-can*; འཇིག་རྟེན་སྐྱོབ *ḥcḥi-ḥbras-can*; གླང་པོའི་ཐུག་མ *glaṅ-poḥi ṭcug-ma*; མཚོན་ཐུབ *mdsod-luṭ*; གྲོལ་བ *grol-wa*; ཤིང་འཛིན *çiṅ-ḥdsin* (*Mñon.*).

ཆུ་ཤིང་དཀར་པོ *chu-çiṅ ḳkar-po* [জাহপাক্কা, चेतवृक्षतो white aconite, *Aconitum ferox*]*S.*

Syn. གཤོན་ནུ་ཅན *gshon-nu can*; ལོ་མ་ཁ *lo-ma kha* (*Mñon.*).

Digitized by Google

ཆུ་མེང་གི་མཁར་བ *chu-çiṅ gi mkhar-ba* a stick made of *chuçiṅ* plant (*Hbrom. 160*).

ཆུ་མེང་བཟང་མ *chu-çiṅ ḥgra-can-ma* lit. a woman whose loins resemble the plantain plant, *i.e.*, a harlot, prostitute (*Ya-sel. 54*)

ཆུ་ཀུར *Chu-çur* n. of a district in Tibet. (*Rtsis.*). ཆུ་ཀུར་རྫོང *Chu-çur-rdzoṅ* the *Jong* or fort of *Chu-çur* near Lhasa.

ཆུ་ཀུལ *chu-çul* ཆུལདལ channel or drain for water [little drops of water adhering to a vessel after it has been emptied]*S.*

ཆུ་ཙེལ *chu-çel* ཆུལཁྲིམས, ཤེལ crystal. [ཆུ་རྒྱལ་བ་ཟླ་བ the "moon-stone" described by Sanskrit poets as having the power of emitting water at the sight of the moon]*S.*

ཆུ་ཙེལ་དཀར་གི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར *chu çel dkaṅ-gi dkyil khkor*=the crystal disk, *i.e.*, the moon (*Yig. k. 30*). ཆུ་ཙེལ་དཀར་པོ *chu-çel dkaṅ-po*=ཟླ་བ the moon: སྐུ་ཚེ་ཆུ་ཙེལ་དཀར་བོང་དབུ་བཞིན་ཏེ་ཅེས་བཤད་ཀྱང་ཁྱེད་དགེ་ཚུལ་རིང་ལུགས་ཤིན་ཏུ། while the light of your good works has been increasing in brightness, your health has become resplendent as the lord of the crystal disk (*Yig. k. 85*).

ཆུ་ཙེལ་ཤུན་མ *chu-çel shun-ma* lit. melted crystal; met. the moon (*Yig. k. 18*).

ཆུ་མཆོག *chu-mçoṅ* a ravine containing water (*Jä.*).

ཆུ་སེར *chu-ser* matter, pus.

ཆུ་སོ *chu-so* ཆུསོད 1. the bladder. 2. the external and internal urinary organs (*Jä.*).

• ཆུ་སྲིན *chu-srin* ཆུསྲིན; ཆུ་སྲིན་གཙུག *chu-srin gcug* ཆུསྲིནཙུག (*Kâlac. T, 62*).

‡ཆུ་སྲིན་ཀེ་ཀེ་རུ *Chu-srin Ke-ke-ru* n. of a crocodile; also that of a place in Ancient India (*A. 20*).

ཆུ་སྲིན་རྒྱལ་མཚན *Chu-srin rgyal-mtshan* ཆུསྲིནརྒྱལམཚན n. of a king whose royal standard was a crocodile; an epithet of Cupid.

Syn. ཆུ་གཙེར *chu-gcer* (*Mhon.*).

ཆུ་སྲིན་ཆེན་པོ *chu-srin chen-po* or ཆུ་སྲིན་ཅ་ཀྲ *chu-srin ça-kra* ཆུསྲིནཅཀྲ, ཆུཅཀྲ mythological monster-fish with body like a hill, and furnished with eighteen heads (*K. d. 5 82*).

ཆུ་སྲིན་འདག *chu-srin-ḥdag* said to be=ཆུ་མཚོ་རྒྱ་མཚོ the sea.

ཆུ་སྲིན་རྡོ་རྗེ་རིམོ་སྒྲོན་མོ *Chu-srin rdo-rje rimoḥi bran-mo* a goddess who rules over the forest of Kong-po and is believed to possess the power of stopping at will the course of the great river Yeru Tsang-po.

ཆུ་སྲིན་སྡེར་མོ *chu-srin sder-mo* medicinal herb useful in leprosy.

ཆུ་སྲིན་བྱིས་པ་གཟོད *chu-srin byis-pa-gzod* a river-crocodile which carries away and eats children (*K. d. 24*).

ཆུ་སྲིན་རྟྲེན་ཁྲི *chu-srin ḥdsin-khri* a throne supported on carved crocodiles.

ཆུ་སྲིབ *chu srib* ཆུསྲིབ gonorrhœa.

ཆུ་སྲུབ *chu-srub*=ཆུ་འཁྲུག་པ *chu-ḥkrug-pa* convulsed state of a lake by wind; ruffling or churning of the waters.

ཆུ་སྲེལ *chu-srel*=ཆུ་རྒྱ་མཚོ the ocean.

ཆུ་སྲོལ *chu-srol* dried-up bed of river.

ཆུ་ལྷག *chu-lhag* a kind of tree.

Syn. རི་འཇོམས; *ri-ḥjoms* ར་བ་ཤིང་ *ra-wa çiṅ* (*Mhon.*).

ཆུ་ལྷའི་ཞགས་པ *chu-lhaḥi shags-pa* ཆུལྷའིཞགས་པ the snake-noose—the weapon of the god of water.

ཆུ་ལྷའི་ཤིང་ *chu lhaḥi-çiṅ* ཆུལྷའིཤིང an Indian tree, the ♃ *Crataeva roxburghii.*

Digitized by Google

ཆུག་ *chug*, imp. of འཇུག་པ *hjug-pa*; གཅེན་ཞེས་པས་དྲུ་བའྱང་དུ་ཆུག་རེས་གསུངས he said: admit the elder brother into the priesthood! (*Hbrom. 36*).

ཆུང་ 1. *chuń* or ཆུང་བ *chuń-wa* ཁྱབ, སྨྱུ, རྨེཏ, རྨཏཱཏ् little, small, young, junior, inferior; ཆུང་ངམ་བས when he was very young; བྱ་ཆུང་བ or ཆུང་ངུ; ཆུང་བའི་སྐུ་ཞིང་ཁྲི་དཔལ་དྲུ་ཆུང་ཉི (his) younger brother S'rīgarbha also having entered the Buddhist order; སྲས་ཆུང་ངུ the younger or youngest son; ལོ་ཆུང་ young in years; ཨ་ཕ་ཆུང་བ the junior father, *i.e.*, the second joint-husband of one's mother; ཆུང་ནས from infancy; ཆུང་ཤིས་ཐག an early friend, a friend of younger days. Sometimes includes vb. to be, as in ཁྱོད་མ་ཆུང་ཅིས be not small in courage!

Syn. ཉུང་བ *ñuń-wa*; ཉུང་ཤས་ཙམ *ñuń-çaṣ-tsam*; མཐོད་ཙམ *thoḍ-tsam*; ཉུང་ངུ *ñuń-ńu*; ཆུང་ངུ *chuń-ńu*; ཕྲ *phra*; ཕྲ་མོ *phra-mo*; བག་ཙམ *bag-tsam*; ཟེགས་མ *zegṣ-ma*; ཟེར་མ *zer-ma*; མཐོར་མ *ḥthor-ma* (*Mñon.*).

ཆུང་གྲི = ཐེ་ཆུང་ a small knife.

* ཆུང་ངུ *chuń-ńu* ཁཏྭ small, little (*Kālac. T. 141*).

ཆུང་ངུན *chuń-ńun* a very little part; ཤ་རྡོང་ཤ་རྡོང་ཆུང་ངུ་ཡང་རེད (*Yig.*) one thousandth part is called *ston chuń-ńun*.

ཆུང་ཆུང་ *chuń-chuń* = ཙ་ཆུང་ very small, little.

ཆུང་ཆེས་པ *chuń-cheṣ-pa* ཁཏཏར a little more, yet still small in quantity.

ཆུང་འཇུག *chuń-ḥjug* a kind of tea (*Ritsii.*).

ཆུང་ཉུང་ *chuń-ñuń*, v. ཁུག་རྟ *khug-rta*.

ཆུང་བྱེད *chuń-byeḍ* ཧཱརཱཏ slender [also fire] *S.*

ཆུང་མ *chuń-ma* ཛཱཡཱ, ཁཏྟཱ wife, consort, partner; ཆུང་ལ་བླངས་པ to take a wife, to marry; མི་ཞིག་གི་ཆུང་མར་བྱེད་པ to be made a man's wife, to be married; ཆུང་མ་ཚོས་གཡེལ་དུ་བཏང་བ to abandon an adulterous wife (*Çs. 1*).

ཆུང་མཛེ་བྱུན་རྣམས *chuń-maḥi ḥpun-sna* brothers of one's wife (*Mñon.*).

ཆུང་རུང *chuń-zaḍ* = ཆུང་རུང a little.

ཆུང་ཁུབ་སྒྲོལ *chuń-khuṣ-grol* (དགོན་པ་ཆུང་ཁུབ་ཚམ་པ་པས་སྒྲོལ) ཁོཝིན ཐྲུལ to gain salvation with little asceticism; a state which precedes sainthood.

ཆུང་ཐུག *chuń-lug* a lamb.

ཆུང་ཐུང *Chuń-luń* n. of a place in Tibet.

ཆུང་ཀ *chuń-ça* = ཐུག་ཀ mutton.

ཆུང་ཆོས *chuń-çoṣ* the smallest or the youngest.

ཆུང་ཐུག *chuń-sug* the limbs of a kid.

ཆུད་པ *chuḍ-pa* ཀཝིཤ्; = འཇུག་པ to get into, to enter, to put into, insert, etc.; རྒྱས་སུ་ཆུད་པ resp. to impress on one's mind; ཧྲོང་དུ་ཆུད to comprehend or get into the mind fully; འོག་ཏུ་ཆུད་པ to subject, to put under.

ཆུད་མ་ཟོས *chuḍ-na-zoṣ* = ཆུད་མ་ཟོས not exhausted, exhaustless (*Nag.*).

ཆུད་མི་ཟ་བ *chu mi-za-wa* or ཆུད་མི་བཟད་པ inexhaustible, unwasteable; to be successful.

ཆུད་འཕྲལ་བ *chuḍ ḥphral-wa* = ཆུད་ཟ་བ to be fruitless or unsuccessful (in any work or action).

ཆུད་ཟོས་པ *chuḍ-zoṣ-pa* to waste, make away with, to squander; ཆུད་ཟད་པ *chuḍ-zod-pa* to be wasted, become barren: ཆུ་མོག་ལ་ཟོང་ཚད་པ when it had been consumed, they went quite away.

ཆུན *chun* occurs in ཞིང་ཆུན one that is watering or taking care of fields, ཨམ་ཆུན gardens, ཞོལ་ཆུན meadows (*Jā.*).

ཆུན་གྱི་བྲག་དམར *Chun-gyi brag-dmar* one of the thirty-seven holy places of the Bon (*G. Bon. 37*).

Digitized by Google

ཀུན་པ *chun-pa* 1. to bunch or bundle together. 2. in *W.* the common designation of one that takes care of fields.

ཀུན་པོ *chun-po* དཔུན, གཟུངས 1. bunch, bundle; དར་གྱི་ཀུན་པོ a bundle of silk scarves; a skien of silk. 2. a collection, pile, heap. 3. tuft, tassel, as ornament, etc.

ཀུན་པོ་ཅན *chun-po-can* wreathed.

ཀུན་འཕྱང་བ *chun-ḥphyan-wa* to wear a wreath or garland of flowers.

ཀུབ་པ *chub-pa* accomplished, perfected as in ཐུབ་ཀུན་གྱིས་བྱང་ཆུབ་ཀུན་ལང་ཀུར a *Bodhisattva* is to be perfected in all matters.

ཀུམ *chum* rice (in Sikk.).

ཁྲ་ཀུམ་པ *chum-pa* གཙང་;=ཁྲེམས་པ *khrem-pa* to be frightened, also to shrink; འཇིགས་ཀུམ་པ to crouch with fear. 2.=ཆུས་པ animals living on the surface of water; also ཀུའི་ཕྲེད་པ a kind of cuttle-fish called Pilha (ཕེལྷ) supposed to move on the surface of water and to pull down men and cattle when they swim.

ཀུར་ *chur* termin. of ཆུ; ཀུར་འཇིག་པ to be drowned.

ཀུར་སྒྲོགས *chur-sgrogs* or ཀུར་སྐྱེག n. of a kind of water-fowl.

ཀུར་འབྲས་=ཆུ་ཤེ བཆིབ buffalo (*Mñon.*).

ཀུར་པ *chur-wa* or ཀུར་བ ཁིལཱཊ a kind of cheese or curd extracted from milk after boiling and evaporation: ཀུར་སྐྱིལས་བཟུང་ཐབས *chur-ra* gives strength and increases the seminal energy.

ཀུར་མི་ཤིང་ *chur-mi lhuṅ*=སྐྱེར་མེར་ རྒྱུབ a magic tree (*Mñon.*).

ཀུར་ལྷུང་ *Chur-lhuṅ* པཏཉྫལ n. of a sage, the expounder of the *Yoga* philosophy.

ཀུས *chus* instr. of ཆུ; ཀུས་གཤེར་བ to gild, to overspread with liquid gold or silver.

ཀུས་འཇིག་པ *chus-ḥjig-pa* ཆུཔ:-གེཙཎེཎ destruction or devastation from water.

ཀུས་བྲན་པ *chus-bran-pa*, ཀུས་རྩང་བྱང་བ to slightly wet or moisten with water.

ཀུས་མི་རྟམས་པ *chus mi-ṭtams-pa* thunder-bolt, v. མེའུ (*Mñon.*).

ཀུས་མི་ཁྲུས *chus-mi-ḳtshub* met. fish (*Mñon.*).

ཆེ *che* 1. num. fig 96. 2. v. ཆེ་བ great.

ཆེ་ཀ *che-ka* acc. to *Sch.* chiefly; the plurality.

ཆེ་ཁྱད *che-khyad* size, greatness.

ཆེ་རྒེ *che-ge* དཔལ a garland, wreath.

ཆེ་རྒེ་མོ *che-ge-mo* (in Beng.) ཆཙཎ 1. such a one, such a person: ཁོ་ཆེ་རྒེ་མོ་རེས་པ in such and such a year; ཆེ་རྒེ་མོ་རྒྱུད such as you are; ཆེ་རྒེ་མོ་སྐྱབས་མཛད་རོལ let such a one protect (me or him). 2.=ཁང་སྲུལ a term for animated beings in general.

ཆེ་དགུ *che-dgu* the upper classes or races; དགུ in ཆེ་དགུ *che-dgu* signifies many and ཆེ *che* the upper races: དཔལ་ཐེའི་ཆེ་དགུ་ཚམས་ཅད་ཀྱིས་དང་ཤིང་རྟ་དང་གླང་པོ་ཆེ་དང all the upper classes of Nepal possess horses, chariots and elephants (*A. 148*)

ཆེ་རྒྱུ *che-rgyu*=ཆེ་བ *che-wa*.

ཆེ་བརྒྱུད *che-ḥbrgyud* the descendants of the eldest son.

ཆེ་ཆུང་ *che-chuṅ* ཙཔཎེ 1. joint wife. 2. great and small; the dimensions or size.

ཆེ་ཆེ *che-che* for ཆེན་པོ་ཆེན་པོ *chen-po chen-po*; སྡིག་དྲུ་ཆེས་དམིགས་ཆེ་ཆེས་ལངས་ཐུབ་པ first leave off the most serious moral faults (*Bebu 40*).

ཆེ་ཆེར་རྒན་པ *che-cher rgan-pa* ཙཎེཎ, པཎྜིཏ growing older, becoming more and more an old man; ཆེ་ཆེར་རྒན་མོ *che-cher rgan-mo* པཎྜིཏཱ growing older, becoming more and more an old woman.

Digitized by Google

ཆེ་མཆོག *che-mchog* ཤ་; ཁིཁིབ chief and great.

ཆེ་བརྗོད་=བསྟོད་ཚིག *brjod-tshig* or བསྐུར་ཚིག *bkur-tshig* words of praise, eulogy (*Mhon.*).

ཆེ་ཐབས *che-thabs* arrogance, haughtiness; སྡེ་པའི་ཆེ་ཐབས *sde-pahi che-thabs* the arrogance of the Depa (chief of a tribe or place).

ཆེ་ཐབས་ཅན *che-thabs-can* proud, arrogant, haughty.

ཆེ་དོན *che-don* for བཅད་དོན *chad-don* a missive to an inferior, an edict (*Jä.*). In a letter the word ཆེད་དོན *ched-don* expresses some special wish or object.

ཆེ་འདོན *che-ḥdon* the coming to full age, attaining the age of majority.

ཆེ་དཔའ་པོ *che-dpah-po* ཁ་ཁིཁེཁ witness in chief.

ཆེ་བ *che-wa* ཤཏ, ཁཏིགཁ, ཁཁོབ, ཁཁ 1. often in compounds ཆེ *che*: great, large, powerful. ཆེ alone often=very. In conversation ཆེན་པོ *chen-po* is the usual form and in Ladak ཆེན་མོ *chen-mo* both in books and in talk. 2. sometimes used as a vb. with perf. ཆོས: དེའི་ཆོས་དམས་དེ་སྔ་མས་མཆོག་ཏུ་ཆོས his piety is much greater than before (*Dul.*).

ཆེ་བཙན *che-ḥtsan* majesty, greatness in rank and power: ཆེ་བཙན་དང་གྲུབ་མཐའ་རྒྱས་པས (*Khrid.*) greatness and fame being transient.

ཆེ་ཤེ *che-she* a female adorned with jewellery (*K. d.* ཤ *326*).

+ ཆེ་གཤེ *che-gshi*=དཔང་པོ *dpah-po* a witness.

ཆེ་བཞག་ཆུང་སྐྱུར་བ *che-ḥshag chuñ-skyur-wa* to keep everything in proper order, *e.g.*, placing larger or smaller things in their respective order.

ཆེ་རེ *che-re* with སྐྱ་བ to stare at, to look with fixed eyes (*Hbrom. 105*).

ཆེ་ལོན *che-lon*=དཔལ་བ or དཔལ་ཡིམ ཁཁཁིཁ [sufficient, excessive, noble]*S.*: ཆེ་ལོང་དེས་བཤེས་བས་ཆོག་གེས་རེད། having perceived a sufficient meaning he obtained contentment.

ཆེ་ལོངས *che-lons* 1. grown up, adult (*Jä.*). 2. many, much: སྡེ་བའི་ཚོང་པས་ཆེ་ལོང་ཙམ་བསྡུས་ན། if collected largely from the actions of the teacher (*J. Zaṅ.*).

ཆེ་རྒོས *che-rgos*,=ཆེས་ཆེ་བ ཁཁིཁ the greatest, greater than all others, chief (*Mhon.*).

ཆེད *ched* or ཆེད་དུ *ched-du* ཁིཁིཁ, ཁཁོ 1. postp. for, for the purpose of, with a view to, for the sake of, because of, on account of; ཆེད་དུ་ཕུལ་བ given for, made a gift on account of; ཆེད་དུ་ཕྱིན་བ to be done on account of; སྐྱ་བའི་ཆེད་དུ་ལེན it is in order to see. 2. adv. on purpose, expressly.

Syn. རོན་དུ *don-du*; རོན་ལ *don-la*; ཕྱིར་དུ *phyir-du*; ཆེད་གཉེར *ched-gñer* (*Mhon.*).

+ ཆེད་ཁག *ched-ḥgah*=ཆེས་ཁག some, a good number of.

ཆེད་ཆེན་པོ *ched chen-po* a special thing, an important business.

ཆེད་ཆེར *ched-cher* more and more; ཆེད་ཆེར་སྐྱེ to increase: གཉིད་དང་རྨུག་ཁག་པ་ལ་ཆེད་ཆེར་མ་བྱས་པར་བུའི་རྗེས་སུ་ཤུགས་སོ། *gñid-daṅ rmugs-pa la ched-cher ma-byas par buhi rjes-su shugs-so* (*Hbrom.* ཁ *20*) without indulging more and more in sleep and laziness, he followed the example of my son.

ཆེད་བརྗོད་པའི་སྡེ *Ched brjod-pahi sde* a class of Buddhist scriptures which includes four divisions:—(1) དཔལ་ཆེན, (2) ཁང་ཁྱབ, (3) ཆོས་ཁབས, (4) ཆེད་བརྗོད.

ཆེད་གཉེར *ched-gñer*, v. ཆེད.

Digitized by Google

ཆེད་དུ་བརྗོད་པའི་ཚོམས *ched-du b.jod-pahi tshoms* this expression is described as:—ཆོས་ཀྱི་དོན་ཀྱི་རྣམ་གཞག་ཏུ་ཆོས་བཤད་དུ་བཀོད་པ (*K. d.* ཀ *327, 400*) the compilation of the substance of the Doctrine, and arranging it in verses.

ཆེད་དོན *ched-don*=ཆེ་དོན special signification, etc.

ཆེད་པ *ched-pa*=བྱེད་པ གཏང to spread over.

ཆེད་སྤྱིལ་བ *ched-spel-wa* (ཆེད་ཐངས་གཅིག་པ) to send any special message (*Yig.*).

ཆེད་རྒྱུ *ched-so*=ཆེད་དོན great object, special reason: ཞོ་ལྟ་ཤར་དང་ཁྱེའི་ཆེད་རྒྱུ་ཅིད་བས (*A. 84*) again the *Lo-ta-wa* having a special reason for the first (course).

ཆེན་པོ *chen-po* མཐུ, མཐུབ, ཤིན, རྒྱུ, རྒྱབ great, large, chief; སྐྱེས་ཆེན་པོ a great man; བླ་མ་ཆེན་པོ a great lama. Sometimes ཆེན་མོ: གཏུང་ཆེ་གཏུང་བ་ནས་ཆེན་མོ a huge jar containing magic spells.

ཆེན་ཆུང་ *chen-chuń* first wife and second wife (*Jä.*).

ཆེན་སྣང་ *chen-snań* ཤུགས་ཀྱང་ magnifier; seeing a thing larger than its real size.

ཆེན་པོ་འགྱུར་བ *chen-po ḥgyur-wa* to become great, to increase, to grow up.

ཆེན་པོ་ལྔ *chen-po ḥña* lit. the five greats, *i.e.*, void space. In Buddhism, the sky is so called as having the five attributes of greatness, viz.:—གཙུག་ཏོར་ཆེན་ it is immaterial, མཐའ་ཡས་ཆེན limitless, རྟག་པ eternal, སྐྱེ་བ་མེད་པ unchangeable, སྐྱེ་མེད་པ undestructible.

ཆོམ *chom* or ཆོམ་ཆོམ *chom-chom* rattling sound like thunder; also any loud noise expressive of anger. Also ཆོམ་པ to thunder forth: རབ་ཏུ་ཆོམས་སོ he made a thundering noise (*D.R.*).

ཆོམས *choms* compounds: ཐུ་ཆོམ or ཐུ་ཆོམས resp. ཤལ་ཆོམས, ཤལ་ཆེ་ཆོམ farewell exhortation; last will, testament; སྲས་ལ་ཐུ་ཆོམས་འཇོག་པ to deposit a testamentary disposal for a son (*Jä.*).

ཆེམ་ཆེམ *chem-chem* n. of a number (*Yasel. 56*).

ཆེམ་མེ་བ *chem me-wa* stillness, silence (*Cs.*); ཆེམ་མེད་བདུག་པ (*Soh.*) ཆེམ་མེད་གཞོད་པ to sit still without speaking (*Jä.*).

ཆོམས་པ *choms-pa* (འཕྲིན་པ) to inform, to deliver a message.

ཆེལ་བ *chel-pa* defined as རང་རྐྱེན་ཐོབ་པའམ་རྒྱབ་པ or རྒྱབ་པ able by one's own power or might (*Nag. 26*).

ཆེས *ches* 1. instr of ཆེ. 2. pf. of ཆེ་བ as adv. ཐ་མལ་དང་ཆེས་ཀྱི as the food is very bad (*Jä.*); ཆེས་སྙིང་པ very prudent or clever (*Soh.*); ཆེས་དར་ཏེ་རྒྱས་སོ it spread very much (*Jä.*); ཆེས་གོང་ཏེ་རྒྱུ་ it becomes exceedingly valuable or scarce (*Situ. 55*).

ཆེས་མྱུར་གྱོགས *ches-myur-gyogs*, v. ཆེས་མྱུར *ches-myur* very quick, speedy.

ཆེས་རྒན་པ *ches-rgan-pa*, རྙིང་པ or རྒས་པ old, worn out.

ཆེས་ལྕི་བ *ches-lci-wa* ཤུགས་ཆེ very heavy.

ཆེས་ཆུང་བ *ches chuń-wa* ཚམས་ཆད much less.

ཆེས་ཆེ་བ *ches che-wa* (ཆེ་མོད) very much; supreme, the greatest or highest.

ཆེས་མཆོག *ches-mchog* དཔལ the supreme.

ཆེས་ཉེ་བ *ches-ñe-wa* ཚམས་ཆད very attached; very intimate.

ཆེས་འཐུང་བ *ches-ḥthuń-wa* to drink much.

ཆེས་སྡོམ་པ *ches sdom-pa* to preserve one's vows very carefully.

ཆེས་པ *ches-pa* 1. pf. of ཆེ་བ to be great, to increase: དམག་དཔུང་ཆེས་པ the army having

Digitized by Google

become great; དཔང་རྩེལ་བས being very powerful. 2. to believe, but only when preceded by ཡིད (resp. དུས་མ); ཡིད་མི་ཆེས does not believe.

ཆེས་མང་ *ches-mań* or ཆེས་མང་བ ཧཏ་ཏར, མུཧུ: rather large or too many.

ཆེས་མྱུར *ches-myur* ཁིཔྲཏར very quick, rapid.

ཆེས་གཞོན་པ *ches-ḥshon-pa* ཡཏིཥུ་ very youthful; also ཀཎིཥ very young or youngest.

ཆེས་ལྷག་པ *ches-lhag-pa* ཨཏིཧཏར in much excess; a great deal in excess.

ཆོ *cho* 1. num. fig. 126. 2. substantial, of meaning; ཆོ་མེད (དོན་མེད) meaningless, for nothing, no object, in vain; མི་ཆོ་མེད an empty-headed man.

ཆོ་ག *cho-ga* ཝིཥི, ཝིདྷཱན, ནཱིཏི 1. the way or method of doing a thing, *e.g.*, of solving an arithmetical problem, of curing maladies, esp. used in magical performances. 2. prescribed rites and observances (in religious services, etc., ཆོ་ག་བསྒྲུབ་པ observant of rites). 3. specially, any magical rite. 4. ཆཱརཱ behaviour; ཆོ་ག་སྡུག་ཆོགས་པ ཙརིཏྲསམྤན्न of good character, possessed of good morals; ཆོ་ག་ངན་པ ཆཱརཱ-ཝིཔན्ན of bad morals, fallen. ཆོ་ག་བཅུ or the ten kinds of religious rites observed by the Buddhists of Tibet are:—(1) ཐུན་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་ཆོ་ག rites of magical circles and figures painted on the ground and also on paper; (2) རིམ་པ་དང་པོ་ཆོ་ག rites of mystical initiation and religious service; (3) རྟེན་སྐྱབས་པ་བསྒྲུབ་ཀྱི་ཆོ་ག rites of consecration; (4) ཆེ་འདས་རོ་སྲེག་གི་ཆོ་ག *che-ḥdas ro-sreg-gi cho-ga* funeral rites and ceremonies; (5) ཞོ་སྒོ་སྦྱོངས་kyi ཆོ་ག *iho-sgo sbyoṅs-kyi cho-ga* the art of sleight of hand, etc.; (6) མཉེས་ཆེད་མཆོད་པའི་ཆོ་ག rites for propitiation (of a deity or spirit); (7) མཆོད་གཏོར་གཙོད་ཀྱི་ཆོ་ག rites for torma offerings to a deity; (8) སྐུ་གཟུགས་སྐྱབས་ཀྱི་ཆོ་ག the art of making casts of miniature images; (9) མཆོད་སྦྱིན་ཏུ་གཏོར་ཀྱི་ཆོ་ག offering of sacrificial fire and also of water to the manes of the dead; (10) ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་སྲུང་བའི་ཆོ་ག rites to secure a happy and long life.

ཆོ་གའི་དངོས་གྲུབ་ཅན *cho-gaḥi ñan-tshul can* ཆཱརཱརཝཱན one naturally of good behavior.

ཆོ་འཕྲེ *cho-ḥphre* or ཆོ་འཕྲས is explained as (མིག་གཤོང་བ) shedding of tears (*Mṅon.*), lamentation, wailing, esp. lamentations for the dead, dirge, ཆོ་འཕྲས་བརྡེབས་པ ཀཱརུཎྱཾ རུདཏི throwing up lamentations.

ཆོ་འཕྲེ་དིར *cho-ḥphre-dir* loud lamentations (*D.R.*).

ཆོ་འཕྲུལ *cho-ḥphrul* པྲཱཏིཧཱརྱཾ ཥཏི miracles. ཆོ་འཕྲུལ་གསུམ *cho-ḥphrul-gsum* three kinds of miracles performed by the Buddha:—(1) རྟ་འཕྲུལ་གྱི་ཆོ་འཕྲུལ *rdsu-ḥphrul-gyi cho-ḥphrul* ཪྡྷིཔྲཱཏིཧཱརྱཾ magical and miraculous exhibitions; (2) གཞན་དུ་བརྗོད་པའི་ཆོ་འཕྲུལ *kun-tu ḥjod-paḥi cho-ḥphrul* ཨཱདེཤནཱཔྲཱཏིཧཱརྱཾ miraculous exhibition by speech; (3) རྗེས་སུ་བསྟན་པའི་ཆོ་འཕྲུལ *rjes-su ḥstan-paḥi cho-ḥphrul* ཨནུཤཱསནཱཔྲཱཏིཧཱརྱཾ miraculous effects of teaching the doctrine. We read also of ཆོ་འཕྲུལ་གྱི་བསམ་པ miraculous thoughts.

ཆོ་འཕྲུལ་མཆོད་པ *cho-ḥphrul mchod-pa* religious service to commemorate the miraculous exhibitions of Buddha.

ཆོ་བ *cho-wa* to set on or incite; ཁྱི་ལའི་ཆོ་བ་བ to set the dog at any one repeatedly (*Cs.*)

ཆོགས་པའི་སྐོར *chos-paḥi skor* = ཐུ་བོའི་བསྡུད་པ revenue, income; སྐྱབས་ཀྱི་ཆོགས་སྐོར the earnings or income from the state of Sikkim.

ཆོ་འཕྲུལ *cho-ḥphrul* (རྒྱུད or རྒྱུད་ལུས) (*Mṅon.*) family; extraction; especially

Digitized by Google

the maternal relations, the mother's family or lineage.

ཇོ་མ *cho-ma* n. of a number (*Ya-sel.* 56).

ཇོ་རིགས *cho-rigs* father's lineage, descent by the father's side.

ཇོ་རིས *cho-ris* གཞས descent, extraction; ཇོ་རིས་ཅེས་བབ་བདུན་པ from the beginning or always of honourable descent.

ཇོ་ལོ *cho-lo* 1. a shrub from the dried leaves of which a yellow dye is prepared for the clothes of the lower classes. 2. ཁྲུལ་དང་, གཏམ, སྤུན gambling dice; ཇོ་ལོ་མཁན *cho-lo mkhan* a dice-player (*Cs.*); ཇོ་ལོ་རྒྱལ་ལོ *cho-lo rgyal-lo* གཤིས he excels in dice-throwing.

ཇོ་ལོ་རྩེ་བ *cho-lo rtse-ba* སྤུནམོད།, གཏམོད།: to play at dice.

ཇོ་ལོ་རིས *cho-lo-ris* diagram; a stamped mark or figure on a dice.

ཇོ་ལོའི་ཕུགས་པ *cho-loḥi-phugs-pa* གཏམཕུག, ཁྲུལ་དང་ to lay a wager in gambling and to exhort your side to win.

ཇོ་ལོས་ཐུལ་ལོ *cho-los thul-lo* གཤིས one who has been defeated, *i.e.*, has lost in dice-play.

ཇོ་ལོའི་ས་བོན་ = འགྲོན་བུ *cho-loḥi sa-bon* = *ḥgron-bu* (*Mhon.*) a kind of shell; the *cowrie* used as a coin in India and also as a substitute for dice.

ཇོག *chog*, see ཆོག་པ III below: it is generally used as a permissive particle after a verb: འགྲོ་ཆོག you can go; ཤོག་ ཆོག you may come; བྱས་ཆོག may be permitted to be done.

ཇོག་པ *chog-pa* I: གཏམཕུག; བྱུག་པ adorned, ornamented (*Lex.*).

ཇོག་པ II: གཏམ་ཤིག to suffice, to be sufficient: རིང་པའི་གནས་ཆོག that is sufficient for us; དེ་ཙམ་ཅིག་ཆོག they had about enough of those horses; འདི་ཆོག་ཅམ་ཡིན this is not sufficient. Adv. ཆོག་པར sufficiently; ཆོག་པར་སྦྱིན་པ to give sufficiently; ཕྱིན་ཅད་ཆོག་ཏུ it being sufficient (for the present) that I have come; ཐམས་ཅད་ལ་ཆོག་པར་བྱུང་ཡོ there was enough for all; ཆོག་པར་འཛིན་པ to deem a thing sufficient; to be contented or satisfied with it.

ཇོག་པ III: to be permitted, to be allowable. In books gen. with the instrumental participle: མང་འཐུང་བས་མི་ཆོག drinking beer is not allowed; ཕྱིར་ཡང་བས་ཆོག་ཏོང་ it will be permitted to come back (*Mil.*). In colloq. ཆོག is annexed direct to the verbal root: བཤད་པ་ཅན་མི་ཆོག talking loudly is not allowable; ཁང་བ་ལྟོགས་ཆོག you may go inside, or into the house.

ཆོག་ཅེན་པ *chog-pa med-pa* appetite (དང་བ or དང་བ་བདེ་བ) good appetite (*Mhon.*).

ཆོག་ཤེས་པ *chog-śes-pa* ཚགས་ཤོ contentment; to be contented or satisfied with.

ཇོང་ *choṅ* or ཤེལ་ transparent variegated half-precious stone brought from India to *Ld.* and considered less valuable than ཀ་ཆུ (cat's eye), perh. cornelian or sardonyx (*Jd.*).

ཇོད *chod* 1. a decision. 2. a partition wall; ཇོད་ཐུག་པ to construct a partition wall (*Sch.*). 3. v. ཁྱོད་པ.

ཇོད་པ *chod-pa* I: 1. ཕྱེད to be cut off; ཐག་ཅིག་ཐག་རིང་གིས་ཆད་པ to be separated by a long interval; ཁམ་ཀྱི་ལམ་ཁ་ཐམས་ཅད་དེ both approaches being cut off or obstructed by snow; རི་ཆོད་དུ་ཡི་ a diamond that cannot be cut to pieces; an epithet of a firm unbending king. 2. to be decided, settled, fixed; ཚོང་ཁང་དབུལ་ཕི་ཆོད the value (of the stone)

Digitized by Google

cannot be fixed, though one should attempt to appraize it, *i.e.*, it is priceless, invaluable (*Jä.*).

ཆོད་པ II: (ཀྲིཡ་བ) བཤད་པ, ཁེབས་པ to cover over, put into shade; also a shade, cover.

ཆོད་ཟོ་བདོག་པ *chod-so ḥdog-pa*=ཁས་ཨོད་པ also རྒྱབ་རྟེན་པ to promise, to undertake to do a thing: ཐོག་དཔེན་ཁན་བཟང་དང་ཆོད་ཟོ་བདོག་པ་རྒྱས་པ་མངའ་སོད (*A. 84*) he indeed bore in mind that he had made a promise to the Sthavira the chief teacher.

ཆོན *chon* in *W.* 1. useless, to no purpose; རིན་ཆོན་སོང་ the payment has been useless, thrown away; gen. adv. ཆོན་པ gratuitously, in vain, for nothing. 2. tent; ཆོན་ཐག tent-rope; ཆོན་གྲུར tent-peg (*Jä.*).

ཆོམ *chom* or ཆོམས robbery; ཆོམས་རྒྱུས་རམ་འཚོང་བ to live by robbery; ཆོམ་རྡུ=ཐུང་རྡུ a fearful rattling sound (resembling that of a thunder or a cannon), gen. made by robbers when invading a village or house to frighten the inmates out.

ཆོམ་པ *chom-pa* to be finished, accomplished, in *W.* (*Jä.*).

ཆོམ་པོ *chom-po* or ཆོམས་པོ *chomṡ-po* ཏཀྐར, དཔུ, ཅོར a robber; ཆོམ་པོ་རྒྱུན་ robber and thief, gen. ཆོམ་རྒྱུན; ཆོམ་རྒྱུན་གྱི་འཇིགས་པ fear of robbers and thieves.

ཆོལ *chol* 1. inconstant (*Cs.*); དཔྱིད་ཆོལ fickle spring-weather (*Jä.*). 2. for ཆ་ཤི in compounds, རུས་ཆོལ a dice made of bone; ཤིང་ཆོལ a wooden dice; དུང་ཆོལ a shell used in the place of a dice.

ཆོལ་ཁ *chol-khs* 1. a country, province: དཔལ་ལྡན་ཡིད་ཀྱི་རབ་ཏུ་ཆོལ་ཁ། Ü and Tsang were the countries of holy religion; མདོ་རྟོག་ཆོལ་ཁ *Mdo-stod*, the province abounding with population; མདོ་སྨད་རྟའི་ཆོལ་ཁ་རྣམས་ *i.e.*, *Mdo-ṡmad*, the province of horses, ཆོལ་ཁ་གསུམ་གྱི་ཁོ་ནར presented the three provinces (*Lot.* 13). 2. acc. to *Sch.* a hole made by a blow; a rest.

ཆོལ་འགྱོ་བ *chol-ḥgro-wa* or ཆོལ་གྱི་འགྲོ *chol-gyi ḥgro*=འཕལ་འགྱོ་བ or ཕལ་འགྱོ་ད to be decayed, become degenerate (*A. 70*).

ཆུ་ཆོལ་ཟངས་ *chol-zaṅs* (ཨཱ་ཙ་མནི) 1. bed-pan; also a vessel to contain washings, &c.; impure-water. 2. acc. to *Sch.* a shallow shore.

ཆོས *choṡ* ཙཱརྤེ 1. religious doctrine; religion; more especially the doctrine of Buddha. Generally speaking, *choṡ*, *i.e.*, *dharma*, consists of all phenomena, all matter, and all knowledge of things worldly as well as spiritual. It includes ཤེས་ཉ all that can be known, ཁམས་ཉ all that is cognizable by the senses, ཡོད་པ all that exists, གཞི་རྩ basis and material. 2. a particular doctrine, tenet, or precept; གསང་བའི་ཆོས་ཤེས an esoteric doctrine, a mystical doctrine; ཕྱི་ཆོས for ཕྱི་ལྟར་ན་རྒྱུ་ཆོས sublime or excellent religion; འཇིག་རྟེན་ཀྱི་ཆོས་བརྒྱད the eight worldly doctrines or principles, viz.:—རྙེད་པ ཐོབ gain, profit; མ་རྙེད་པ ཐོབ loss; སྙན་པ ཡཤ: fame, reputation; མི་སྙན་པ ཆགས: bad name, notoriety; སྐུར་པ བཏགས scandal, slander; བསྟོད་པ ཐཱཔྟ་ཏཱ praise; བདེ་བ སུཁ happiness; སྡུག་བསྔལ་བ དུ:ཁ misery or unhappiness. 3. system of morality, ethics (faith, exercise of religion). 4. any way, manner, method; a custom, usage. 5. is sometimes used to signify a thing, substance, property.

The word ཆོས is also explained as རང་བཞིན་ཤེད་བརྟགས་ཀྱིས་བཅོས *Choṡ* consists in placing under discipline a mind already formed. *Choṡ* or the religion of Buddha is again

Digitized by Google

divided into two classes which are of scriptural and contemplative nature. The scriptural *chos* is collected in the three *sde-snod* or *piṭaka*. viz.:—the *Vinaya*, the *Sûtra* and the *Abhidharma*. The meditative *chos* consists of the three trainings viz.:—moral discipline, meditation and *Prajñâ* or the absolute knowledge of all things. The first three are studied and the last three are practised. The *chos* for the purification of sins have been also subdivided as follows:—(1) ཕ་རོལ་ཏུ་ཕྱིན་པ the six transcendental moral virtues; (2) སྟོང་ཉིད་བཅུ་བརྒྱད the eighteen metaphysical voidities; (3) དྲན་ཉེ་བར་གཞག་པ་བཞི the four remembrances; (4) ཡང་དག་པར་སྤོང་བ་བཞི the four renunciations; (5) རྫུ་འཕྲུལ་གྱི་རྐང་པ་བཞི *rdzu-hphrul-gyi rkaṅ-pa ḥbshi* the four bases for magical transformations; (6) དབང་པོ་ལྔ the five powers; (7) སྟོབས་ལྔ five fortitudes; (8) བྱང་ཆུབ་ཀྱི་ཡན་ལག་བདུན the seven *Bodhyaṅga* or attributes of *Bodhisattva*; (9) འཕགས་པའི་ལམ་ཡན་ལག་བརྒྱད the eight subdivisions of the noble paths; (10) ཤར་བཞིར་ཀྱི་ལམ་ཐུབ་པའམ་བྱང་སེམས་བདུན the thirty-seven northern paths of ascetism.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྐུ *chos-kyi-sku* ཆཀཨཱཡ the spiritual form or the existence (of a Buddha).

ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྩེ་མཆེད *chos-kyi rtse-mched* ཆཀཨཱཡཏན 1. religious capacity, spiritual development. [2. the mind] *S.*

ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཀྲུ་མཚོག་འཁྲོན *chos-kyi khyu-mchog ḥkhroṅ* (རིག་བྱེད) ཆཀཨཱཧྭཱརཱི (ཀྲུ་མཚོག་ཏེ་འཁོར་བ། རྗེ་རེས་སུ་འཇུག་པ་) following a leader.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ *chos-kyi ḥkhyor-lo* ཆཀཨཱཡཏན comprises three:—(1) གཙོ་བོའི་ཆོས་འཁོར་ (འདུལ་བ), (2) ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་སྣང་བརྙེད་འཛིན་ཆོས་འཁོར་ (ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་མདོ་དང་རྒྱུད), (3) བསྡུས་རྒྱུད་ཤེད་པའི་ཆོས་འཁོར་. The three are explained as the original, the amplified and the abridged *yum* (ཡུམ་རྒྱས་པའྱིང་བསྡུས་གསུམ),

• ཆོས་ཀྱི་གྲགས་པ *Chos-kyi grags-pa* ཆཀཱིརྟི n. of a Buddhist philosopher (*Bull. 1848, 287*).

ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *Chos-kyi rgyal-mtshan* ཆཀཱིཛ n. of a Buddhist philosopher and author.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྒྲ *chos-kyi-sgra* ཆཀཱིཤབྡ the loud recitation of religious formulæ, or singing of hymns; preaching of a sermon.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་ངན *chos-kyi ṅan*, v. ཆོས་ཀྱི་འཇིགས *chos-kyi ḥjigs*.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཆོས་ཉིད *chos-kyi chos-ñid* the natural properties of matter, such as མེ་ཤུད་དུ་འབར་བ *me-gyen-du ḥbar-wa* the property of fire to run up; ཆུ་རྒྱུད་དུ་འགྲོ་བ that of water to run down.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་པ *chos-kyi tiṅ ṅes-pa*=ཆོས་ཉིད་ཤར་རུས་སུ་རྟོག་པ reflecting on the virtues of matter and phenomena.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་གཟིགས་པ *chos-kyi ḥzigs-pa* ཐྱཏི recitation of the scripture; remembrance thereof

ཆོས་ཀྱི་འདུན་ས *chos-kyi ḥdun-sa* དཱནཱ monastery or convent.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་གྲངས་རྣམ་གྲངས *chos-kyi grans-rnam-grans* ཆཀཱིཔཪྻཱཡ enumeration of scriptures.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཕྱོགས་པར་འགྱུར་བ *chos-kyi phyogs-par ḥgyur-wa* ཆཀཱིཔཀྵ to become irreligious, sacrilegious.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་བར་དུ་གཅོད་པ *chos-kyi bar-du gcod-pa* ཆཀཱིཔཀྵཱཡ to obstruct the course of nature.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་བུ *Chos-kyi-bu* ཆཀཱིཔུཏྲ a name of Yudhisthira the eldest of the five Pâṇḍava brothers.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་དབང་ཕྱུག *chos-kyi ḍbaṅ-phyug* ཆཀཱིཤྭར, described as འཕགས་ཀུན་ཏུ་ཡོད་པའམ་རྒྱས་སྤྱིལ་མཚན (*Mhon.*) an epithet applicable to the Buddhas in general.

Digitized by Google

ཆོས་ཀྱི་འཁྱིམས *chos-kyi ḥkhyims* चर्मेधातु the sphere or purview of religion; ཆོས་ཀྱི་འཁྱིམས་ཕྱོགས་པ་(?) चर्मे-धातुपरज [versed in the element of law or religion]*S.*

ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྩ་ཁོར *chos-kyi rtsa-ḥkhor* चित्त met. the heart (*Mñon*).

ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྩ་བ *chos-kyi rtsa-wa* चर्मेमूल the root or the fundamental principles of religion.

ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཚོན་འགྲལ *chos-kyi tshon-ḥgrdal* met. a monastery (*Mñon.*).

* ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཚོན་དཔོན *chos-kyi tshon-dpon* चर्मे-पोष a divine; a priest; one whose profession is religion (*Tà. 2, 53*).

ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཤིང་རྟ་ཅན *chos-kyi ḥshon-pa-can* चर्मे-धारण the conveyance of *chos* or *dharma*. ["one whose vehicle is *dharma* personified as the bull," *i.e.*, S'iva]*S.*

ཆོས་སྐད *chos-skad* book language.

ཆོས་སྐྱོང *chos-skyoṅ* चर्मेपाल 1. the protector or defender of Buddhism; ཆོས་སྐྱོང་རྒྱལ་པོ the great guardian of Buddhism; the equivalent of པེ་དཀར or Pe-har. 2. name sometimes given to the four Dik-rajas or guardian kings of Buddhism. ཆོས་སྐྱོང་ལྷའི་མཐུན་གཏོར offerings for the guardian spirits of the doctrine. 3. popular astrologers, votaries of Pe-har at Lhasa.

* ཆོས་སྐྱོང་དྲེགས་པ་ཅན་མོ *Chos-skyoṅ dregs-pa ḥcam-mo*. (*Org. m. 113, 32*) a terrific female guardian deity.

* ཆོས་སྐྱོབས *chos-skyobs* चर्मेत्राण n. pr. (*Tà. 2, 297*); n. of an Indian Buddhist who taught Buddhism in China.

ཆོས་ཁྲི *chos-khri* book-shelves or table to keep sacred books upon; also the chair on which the priest sits while delivering a religious sermon; acc. to *Jä.* reading-desk, pulpit.

ཆོས་ཁྲིམས *chos-khrims* चर्मेशास्त्र religious or monastic discipline; ཆོས་ཁྲིམས་པ *chos-khrims-pa* དཔེ་བསྟོན one who enforces discipline in a monastery.

ཆོས་འཁོར *chos-ḥkhor* prayer-wheel.

ཆོས་འཁོར་རྒྱལ *Chos-ḥkhor rgyal* n. of the place where the first Dalai Lama was born, and where there is a large monastery which is generally visited once by the successive Grand Lamas of Lhasa.

ཆོས་འཁོར་སྒང *Chos-ḥkhor-sgaṅ* n. of a place in Tibet.

ཆོས་འཁོར་གནས *Chos-ḥkhor-gnas* n. of a place in Tibet.

ཆོས་གོས *chos-gos* चीवर the religious robe worn by a Buddhist monk. ཆོས་གོས་ཀྱི་སྒྲོག་མ *chos-gos-kyi sgrog-ma* चीवर बन्धन strings or bands for fastening a religious robe. [a basket for containing religious robes]*S.* ཆོས་གོས་ཀྱི་སྣོད *chos-gos-kyi snod* चीवरभाजिका a pocket in the upper garment of a monk; ཆོས་གོས་ཀྱི་གཏུར་བུ *chos-gos-kyi gtur-bu* चीवर-बन्धिका the bag in which a monk puts robes.

ཆོས་གོས་གླུམ་པོར་བགོ་བ *chos-gos glum-por bgo-wa* परिमण्डलचीवर one dressed in a petticoat like robe; also to put on a such robe.

ཆོས་གྲྭ *chos-grwa* चर्मेशाला a school for religious instruction, *i.e.*, generally a class in a monastic institution where religious discussions are held. The school at Tashi-lhunpo is called གྲུབ་པའི་ཆོས་གྲྭ *grub-pahi chos-grwa*, the school of religious attainments.

* ཆོས་གྲྭས *chos-grags* चर्मेकीर्ति (*3 C*).

ཆོས་རྒྱལ *chos-rgyal* or ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ चर्मेराज 1. a king who rules acc. to Buddhist laws. 2. n. of the lord of death གཤིན་རྗེ་རྒྱལ་པོ 3. also applied to a great personage by courtesy, and is a general epithet of Buddhas (*Mñon.*).

ཆོས་རྒྱལ་སྐྱེས *Chos-rgyal-skyes* चर्मेराजज a name of Yudhisthira, the eldest Pāṇḍava; also that of Ajāta-s'atru, the son of king Bimbisāra.

Digitized by Google

• ཆོས་རྒྱལ་གྱི་སྒྲུབ་གཙམ *Chos-rgyal-gyi sgrub yum-bcas* (*Org. m. 113, 33*; *Pallasiis, vii, 4. II, 9*).

• ཆོས་རྒྱལ་དང་སྒྲུབ *Chos-rgyal nan-sgrub* (*80 B*).

• ཆོས་རྒྱལ་ཕྱི་སྒྲུབ *Chos-rgyal phyi-sgrub* (*80 A*).

• ཆོས་རྒྱལ་ཡབ་སྐྱབས *Chos-rgyal yab-skyabs* (*Org. m. 113, 34*).

• ཆོས་རྒྱལ་གསང་སྒྲུབ *Chos-rgyal gsan-sgrub* (*80 C*).

ཆོས་རྒྱུད *chos-rgyud* lessons, or tasks imposed by a teacher on his pupil.

ཆོས་རྒྱུད *chos-rgyud* religious instructions descending to pupils and their sub-pupils, &c.; religious tradition, also creed; རྗེ་བཙུན་ཀྱི་ཆོས་རྒྱུད་འཛིན་པ་རྣམས those embracing the religious traditions of his reverence; ཆོས་རྒྱུད་གཅོད་པ one confessing ancestral religion. ཆོས་རྒྱུད་འཛིན་པ *chos-rgyud hdsin-pa* (*Ta. 2, 233*).

• ཆོས་རྒྱུན་གྱི་རིང་ངེ་འཛིན *Chos-rgyun-gyi tiñ-ñe hdsin* ཚོགས་རྒྱུནམཐམས་ཅད་ཟིན (*Ta. 2, iii*).

ཆོས་ཅན *chos-can* ཆཱཏིཀ pious, devout.

ཆོས་ཅན་རིན *chos-can-riñ* met. a donkey (*Mñon.*).

ཆོས་བཙས་མ *chos-bcas-ma* met. a bride.

Syn. ཁྱིམ་གཙར་མ *khyim-gsar-ma*; ཀྱོ་བདམ་མ *kyo-bdam-ma* (*Mñon.*).

ཆོས་ཆས *chos-chas* the requirements of a religious service; also religious dress.

• ཆོས་མཆོག *Chos-mchog* ཏརྕིཏ n. pr. (*Ta. 2, 223*); ཆོས་མཆོག a logician, author of Nyāyabindu ṭīkā.

ཆོས་བཤད་པ *chos bchad-pa* to explain or set forth religion; ཆོས་སྟོན་པ to teach religion; ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྐྱོན་སྤངས་པ *chos-kyi sgrog-gleñ spaṅs-pa* to demonstrate or expound the doctrine; ཆོས་བཤད་གཞི་འདུན་ཁང་ place where sermons are delivered; ཆོས་ཉན་པ to hear religious discourses; ཆོས་དྲིས་པ to ask religious instruction; ཆོས་སྤྱད་པ to act or live religiously or practice religion.

ཆོས་མཆོག་པ *chos-mchoh-pa* ཆཱཏིཀ Lord of the faith, viz., 1. Buddha. 2. a title of honour given to distinguished scholars. 3. Tibetan exorcists who are believed to be coerced by a god or demi-god who has been invoked for the purpose of inspiring them.

ཆོས་རྗེ་ནག་དཀར *chos-rje nag-dkar* the black and the white (Buddhist) exorcists.

ཆོས་ཉིད *chos-ñid*=དེ་བཞིན་ཉིད ཆཱཏིཀ, ཆཱཏིཏ 1. quality, nature. 2. existence, entity.

ཆོས་ཉིད་ཀྱིས་རྙེད་པ *chos-ñid kyis rñed-pa* ཆཱཏིཏ-པྲཱཏིལམྦིཀ one who has acquired a religious disposition; also religiousness.

ཆོས་ཉིད་ཀྱིས་འཐོབ་པ *chos-ñid kyis thob-pa* ཆཱཏིཏ-པྲཱཏིལམྦིཀ id.

ཆོས་སྣམ་སྒྲུབ་པ་པོ *chos-snam sgrub-pa po*=ཆོས་དང་དུམ་བུ་སྒྲུབ་པོ་ཤིག one who, having acquired great proficiency in sacred literature, has become protected by mystic arts.

• ཆོས་རྩོལ *chos-rtol* (*Ta. 1, 216*).

ཆོས་སྟེགས *chos-stegs*=ཆོས་ཁྲི *chos-khri*.

ཆོས་སྟོན *chos-ston* an entertainment given in honour of a saint.

ཆོས་ཐམས་ཅད *chos-thams-cad* ཀཱཏིཀ matter; all things; phenomena.

ཆོས་ཐོབ *chos-thob* ཆཱཏིཀ one who has become religious; a convert to Buddhism.

ཆོས་མཐུན *chos-mthun* or ཆོས་མཐུན་པ in conformity with religion, in harmony with Buddhism.

ཆོས་དར་བ *chos-dar-wa* to propagate Buddhism; also the place where Buddhism was introduced.

Digitized by Google

ཆོས་དྲངས་པ *chos-draṅs-pa* 1. righteous in reference to the laws of Buddhism 2. justice, righteousness.

ཆོས་དྲུག *chos-drug* དཔྲ་ཆོས་ the six tenets of Buddhism.

ཆོས་དྲེད *chos-dred* ཆོས་ལ་རེ་མེད་པ one who is disgusted with Buddhism, *i.e.*, has no faith in that religion.

ཆོས་དོན་དུ་གཉེར་བ *chos-don-du gñer-wa* = ཆོས་ལངོངས་པ ཆཔོཔཔིཔ to be devout.

ཆོས་བདེད *Chos-cded* the son of Cupid.

ཆོས་ཐོད་པ *chos-ḥdod-pa* ཆཔོཔཐཔ to be fond of religion; to delight in Buddhism.

ཆོས་ལྡན *chos-ldan* or ཆོས་དང་ལྡན་པ ཆཔིཔཔ one who is devout.

ཆོས་ལྡན་ཤིང་ཁམས *Chos-ldan shiṅ-khams* gen. used to signify བོད་ཡུལ Tibet ཆོས་ལྡན་ཤིང་ཁམས་རྒྱལ་བའི་ཞིང་ the precious majesty of the religious kingdom (Buddhist realm) (*Yig. k. 59*).

• ཆོས་ལྡན་རབ་འབྱོར *Chos-ldan rab-ḥbyor*, ཆཔིཔཔཔཔ (*Ta. 2, 90*).

ཆོས་སྡེ *chos-sde* a certain term for Buddhist monasteries in Tibet, where studies are not altogether neglected. ཆོས་སྡེ་ཆེན་པོ *chos-sde chen-po* the grand religious institution or monastery (*Yig. k. 66*).

ཆོས་སྣམས་གདངས *chos-snams gaṅ-dag* ཏེ ཆཔོཔ: n. of a kind of contemplation; and a literal translation of the first part of the Sanskrit formula *ye dharmā hetu*, &c.

ཆོས་སྣང་གི་སྒོ *chos-snaṅ-ḥgi sgo* ཆཔོཔཔོཔ་སྒཔ the door or entrance to Buddhism. [the initiatory light of religion]*S.*

ཆོས་པ *chos-pa* a monk.

ཆོས་སྤུན *chos-spun* a brotherhood formed by two devotees who before starting on a pilgrimage are blessed by a priest who casts lots on the occasion.

• ཆོས་འཕེལ *Chos-ḥphel* ཆཔོཔཔཏ n. pr. (*Ta. 2, 103*).

ཆོས་ཕྱོགས *chos-ḥphyogs* a Buddhist minister, a minister well disposed towards Buddhism.

ཆོས་འཕགས *Chos-ḥphags* ཆཔོཔཔཔ n. pr (*Ta. 127*).

ཆོས་འབྱུང *chos-ḥbyuṅ* works on the origin, growth, and development, of Buddhism.

• ཆོས་འབྱུང་བྱིན *Chos-ḥbyuṅ-byin* ཆཔོཔཔཔཔ n. pr. (*Ta. 2, 219*).

• ཆོས་འབྱུང་ཞེས་པ *Chos-ḥbyuṅ shes-pa* ཆཔོཔཔཔིཔ n. pr. (*Ta. 2, 252*).

ཆོས་སྦྱིན *chos-sbyin*, ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྦྱིན་པ *chos-kyi sbyin-pa* religious gift, religious charity.

ཆོས་མ *chos-ma* a Buddhist nun.

ཆོས་མི་འགྱུར་བའི་ཉིད *chos-mi-ḥgyur-wa ñid* (ཐོང་ཉིད) ཆཔོཔཔིཔཔཔ that the nature of things is unalterable.

ཆོས་མིན *cho-min* ཆཔཔོ, ཆཔིཔཔ un-Buddhistic, irreligious.

ཆོས་མིན་སྤྱོད་པ *chos-min spyod-pa* = ཆོས་དང་མཐུན་པའི་སྤྱོད་དང་ any practice opposed to Buddhism.

ཆོས་མེད *chos-med* ཆཔཔཔ; ཀཏོ་པ the uncivilised; a name for a *Caṇḍāla*, the lowest class of men in India.

ཆོས་སྨྱོན *chos-smyon* religious frenzy, mad with religion; a religious bigot.

ཆོས་སྨྲ་བ *chos-smra-wa* ཆཔོཔཔཔ to preach Buddhism; to deliver a sermon.

ཆོས་ཚོང *chos-tshoṅ-wa* ཆཔོཔཔཔ to trade in religion.

ཆོས་རྩིས *Chos-rdsis* n. of a monastery and of a fort in Nye-thang, near Lhasa.

• ཆོས་ཞི་བའི་སྒྲུབ་མཐའ *Chos-ḥshi-wahi sgyuṅ* ཆཔོཔཔིཔཔཔཔ n. pr. (*Ta. 2, 213*).

Digitized by Google

ཆོས་གཞི *chos-gshi* endowment for the support of a religious institution.

ཆོས་ཁོག *chos-shog* priest-craft (*Jä.*).

ཆོས་ལྡན *chos-ldan* 1.=ཆོས་ལྡན་ པཎིཏ་ good custom. 2. སངས་ Buddhism; piety; pious. (3) n. of an individual; a complimentary address for monks.

• ཆོས་ལྡན་བཟང་པ *Chos-ldan bzaṅ-po* སངས་རྒྱས་བཟང་ (*Kālac. T. 14*) age of good fortune; the lucky age in which Buddhas appear.

• ཆོས་ལྡན་སྤྲིན *Chos-ldan sprin*, or *Saddharma megha* (*Tā. 2, 277*). [one of the ten *bhūmis* or stages of perfection]*S.*

ཆོས་ལུགས *chos-lugs* 1. ཀོའི, བཅའཁྲིམ་ usage. 2. a denomination, sect.

ཆོས་ཞུས་པར་འདོད *chos gźus-par ldod* ཞིབ་བཅའཁྲིམ་ inquiring after religious matter, wishing to know of religion.

ཆོས་སེམས *chos-sems* religious temper, piety.

ཆོས་སེམས་ཁང་བུ *chos-sems khaṅ-bu*=ཤེལ་ཕུག a mountain hermitage; a cave used by Buddhist recluses for meditation.

ཆོས་སེམས་ཅན *chos-sems-can* inclined to religion, pious.

ཆོས་སྲིད *chos-srid* (ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྲིད *chos-kyi-srid* ཆོས་རྒྱལ་) religious government: འཇམ་གླིང་ཆོས་སྲིད་ཀྱིས་སྐྱོང *ḥjaṅs-gliṅs chos-srid kyis-skyoṅ* the subjects were protected (governed) by religious government (*Yig. k. 27*).

མཆོག་གནས *mchoḥ-gnas* occurs in ཇོ་ན་མཆོག་གནས་ཞིག་སུ་ཤེར་རོ *ḥo-na mchoḥ-gnas źig shu ser-ro* (*A. 95*).

མཆོད་པ *mchod-pa* མཐུསྟོབས 1. tomb, sepulchre. 2. མངོན་དུ་བྱ་བ མཐིལ་ greatness; also the magical power of increasing one's size at will. 3. acc. to *Jä.* གཅིག་ killed, slain; but མཐའ་ཡངས་པ=entire, perfect.

མཆོག *mchoṅ* 1. a footnote, v. མཆན་. 2. ཁབ the side of the breast; མཆན་ཀྱི་ bosom-child, darling; མཆན་ཀྱི་མཁས་བྲང་ bosom-wife; མཆན་དུ་སྦུག་པ *mchan-du ḥjug-pa* to put into one's bosom.

མཆན་ཁུག *chan-khug*=མཆན་ཁྲོད་ ཁབསྐྲད armpit.

Syn. མཆན་ཡོག *mchan-ḥjog*; མཆན་ཤབས *mchan-shabs* (*Mhon.*).

མཆན་བུ *mchan-bu* 1. note, annotation, footnote in a book; ཞི་ཡེའི་མཆན་བུ words or lines written or printed in smaller character than the original and inserted in the ཡི་ཧིག (main-work). 2. a helper, an apprentice (*Jä.*). 3. v. མཁོམ།

མཆན་ཤབས *mchan-shabs*, v. མཆན་ཁྲོད་.

མཆན་ཡོག *mchan-ḥjog*, v. མཆན་ཁྲོད་.

མཆི་བ *mchi-wa* 1. eleg. for to come, to go, to appear: ངྱེད་ལས་ཤ་མཆི I shall come later; སྐྱབས་སུ་མཆི་ མགོན་ མཆགས་ go under the protection of, take refuge: བཀའ་སུ་མཆི I will obey (as a subject, servant) (*Mil.*); མཆི་ལས་=ཡིངམ་ལས་ yes sir, it will be or it will do. 2. to say, in the phrase ཞེས་མཆི thus he said. (*Jä.*). 3. v. མཆིམ་.

མཆི་མ *mchi-ma* resp. སྐུ་མས་, ཞལ་ཐུ་ tears; མཆི་མ་བབྱུ to shed tears; མཆི་མ་སྐྱེམས་པ *mchi-ma skyems-pa* to dry tears; མཆི་མ་དཔྱི་བ to wipe away tears; མཆི་མས་བློང་བ to be choked with tears, acc. to *Sch.* to sob violently. མཆི་མ་ཁྲིལ v. མཆི་མ་བབྱུ; མཆི་མ་ཁྲིལ་བ to shed tears; མཆི་མའི་ཐིག་པ ཐུ་ཁབ tear drops; མཆི་མ་འཕེན་ or མཆི་མ་སྐྱོང་བ ཐུ་ཁབབས to cry, to shed tears.

མཆིག *mchig* (གཏུན) ཁིཁ stone for grinding spice, etc.

མཆིག་གུ *mchig-gu* 1. a small mortar, a mortar. 2. a pestle. 3. the nether mill-stone.

མཆིག་སྐོར་བ *mchig skor-wa* to grind (*Sch.*).

མཆིག་མ *chig-ma* the runner or upper mill-stone (*Sch.*).

Digitized by Google

མཆིང་བུ *mchiṅ-bu* 1. ཤེལ glass ornaments, trinkets, v. འཇང་ཐུ. 2. n. of a place in Tibet. 3. a precious stone.

Syn. of 3. ཉོར་བུ་མཚེས་ཁྲལ་རོལ་པོ *nor-bu mtses-khral rol-po*; རིན་ཆེན་འབྱུར་བྱེད *rin-chen ḥbyur-byed* (*Mhon.*).

མཆིད *mchid* or བཀའ་མཆིད 1. resp. talk, discourse, speech (of an honoured person). 2. letter: བཀའ་མཆིད་ཆོས་པའི་ཆུ་ཡི་རྒྱུན་བཞིན་རྒྱུན་མཆད་གནང། "pray let your letters come to me uninterruptedly like the flow of the divine river (Ganges)" (*Yig. k.*).

མཆིན་པ *mchin-pa* (resp. སྐྱམཆིད acc. to *Lex.*). 1. acc. to *Jä.* the liver. 2. n. of a fruit called མཆིན་ཀོ་ཀ.

མཆིན་རྡེ *mchin-ḍri* or མཆིན་རི the midriff or diaphragm.

མཆིན་ནད *mchin-nad* liver disease.

མཆིན་ནན *mchin-nan* lit. liver-pressing, *i.e.*, keeping the liver in order. མཆིན་ནན་བྱེད་པ to breakfast. It is believed that taking food early in the morning keeps the liver in good order.

མཆིན་ཙེད *mchin-tshad* liver-fever; ཐུམས་ཐུམ་མིག་ནད་མཆིན་ཙེད་ཅིས iron-mixture cures eye-disease and congested liver (*Med.*).

མཆིམས *Mchims* n. of a village near the great monastery of Sam-ye; n. of a tribal family.

མཆིམས་ཟའ *Mchims-ḥzaḥ* princess of *Mchims* who was married to king *Khri-sroṅ ldehu ḥbtsan.*

མཆིལ་ཁྲ *mchil-khra* the sparrow-hawk.

མཆིལ་མགོ *mchil-mgo* a fabulous stone, resembling a sparrow's head, supposed to possess marvellous qualities (*Jä.*).

I: མཆིལ་པ *mchil-pa* ལྕགས་ཀྱུ 1.= *lcags-kyu* an iron hook; described as ཐུང་ཤིང་ཐྲེམ་གྱ་ལྟུབ་ལའི་ཐུབ (*Mhon.*) the thing which makes the elephant obey his conductor. 2. fishing hook; མཆིལ་ལས་རྩེད་པ to fish with a hook.

II: མཆིལ་པ: ཉེར་ཆགས the common sparrow.

Syn. ཉེར་ཆགས; ཁྱིམ་དུ་ཧུལ *khyim-du-ḥul*; ཁྱུ་མཆོག་ལྷོད་པ *khyu-mchog ḥgrod-pa*; རྒྱབ་ཁྲ *rgyab-khra*; མགྲིན་ཕྱོན *mgrin-phyon* (*Mhon.*).

མཆིལ་མ *mchil-ma* (resp. ཕྱག་མཆིས) spittle.

Syn. ཁ་ཆུ *kha-chu*; ལག་ཨབ (*Mhon.*).

མཆིལ་མཇི་ཐལ་བ *mchil-mahi thal-ba* particles of saliva: རྒྱལ་སྲིད་མཆིལ་མཇི་ཐལ་བའིད་དུ་ཕྱུངས *rgyal-sriḍ mchil-mahi thal-ba ḥphin-du phyuṅs* he threw off his kingdom in the manner one throws out spittle (*A. 11*).

མཆིལ་མཇི་སྣོད *mchil-mahi-snoḍ* resp. (ཕྱག་མཆིས) ཁ་ཟས་ཕབ, ཁོལ་ཕབ་ཟས་ཕབ spittoon, spitting-box.

མཆིལ་ལུད *mchil-luḍ* or མཆིལ་ལྟུབས mucous.

མཆིལ་ལྷམ *mchil-lham* ལྷབ་ལྷབ shoe, boot: མཆིལ་ལྷམ་གཉིས་ཤོར་བ to lose both the shoes; མཆིལ་ལྷམ་མཁན shoe-maker, cobbler, seller of boots; མཆིལ་ལྷམ་རྐྱེ་ཐུ་བ the leg of a boot (*Cs.*): ཁོང་ཁ་བའི་སོར་ལ་མཆིལ་ལྷམ་ལྔ་ཅིག་ཕུལ། he presented him with five pieces of *Karṣapaṇa* and a pair of shoes (*Yig.*).

I: མཆིས་པ *mchis-pa* pf. of མཆི་བ (སྡོད་པ) ཞུག, eleg. མཆིས་ལས་པ to be, to be there, to exist: ཇི་མཆིས how much was there, how many were there? (*Cs.*). ཐུབ་དབང་ཁོ་མཆིས་མཆིས་པ whoever has the holy doctrine.

II: མཆིས་པ: pf. of མཆི་བ to come: ཡུལ་རིང་ནས་མཆིས་ཏེ having come from afar.

Digitized by Google

+ མཆིས་བྱང་ *ṃchiṣ-braṅ* (lit. a house where one exists, resides) 1 a housewife, partner. 2. eleg. dwelling, abode, domicile; also when speaking of one's own dwelling: བདག་གི་མཆིས་བྱང་ my humble residence, cf. མཁར་བྱང་ palace, བླ་བྱང་ lama's residence.

Syn. ཁྱིམ་མ *khyiṁ-ma*; བག་མ *bag-ma*; ཁྱིམ་བདག་མོ *kyim ḥdag-mo* (*Mhon.*).

མཆིས་མལ *ṃchiṣ-mal* bed, bedstead (*Cs.*).

མཆུ *ṃchu* I: ཏུཏ, ཙོཙ 1. the lips; ཐ་མཆུ the upper lip; མཆུ་མ the lower lip. 2. beak or bill of a bird, also called སྣབ་པོ in Sikk.: ཁྱེད་མཆུ་རིངས་དང་རྨིང་རྨིང་མཆེར་བ་ཞིག་ཡོད་ "there were two, the bird called the long-beaked and the Ting-ting-ma" (*Rdsa.*). མཆུ་བོཀས་ཏེ་འོང་བ going off, carrying something in the bill. མཆུ་ཁེམས་ཀྱང་དམར་བ the lips were red like the *Bimba* fruit. མཆུ་རྐང་དམར *ṃchu-rkaṅ-dmar* lit. red bill and feet = ངང་པའི་ཀུན་བཟང a gander (*Mhcn.*). མཆུ་ཅན *ṃchu-can* possessed of fine lips; མཆུ་རྡོ *ṃchu-rdo* beak, the bill of a bird; མཆུ་སྣོན་པ *ṃchu-non-pa* pointed beak; མཆུ་མེད *ṃchu-med* ཚངས་ཐུབ one whose lips are very small, one who has no lips. མཆུ་ཤེད *ṃchu-śed* ཚད་ལས; = དཀྱུད *dkyud* and ཚེང་ length and breadth.

Syn. མཆུ་སྒྲོས *ṃchu-sgroṣ*; སྒྲོས་དམར *sgroṣ-dmar*; མ་ཡི་ཁྱོགས *so-yi-ḳyoks*; མ་སྐྱོབས *so-skyobs*; མ་སྒྲིབ *so-sgrib*; མ་གོས *so-gos* (*Mhon.*).

མཆུ II: constellation called *Maghā* in Sanskṛt; one of the lunar mansions, v. རྟ་ཁྲ.

Syn. ཕ་མེ་ལྷ་སྐྱེས *pha-me lha-skyes*; རྣམ་ངག་མཁན་ *snaṅ-ṅag-ṃkhan*; རྟ་ཆེན *ṛta-chen*; མཆུ *maghā* (*Mhon.*); also ཚེགས་བཅུའི་དབང་པོ *tshigs ḥbcuyahi dbaṅ-po*; མཆུ་དྲུག་བོད་ལྡན *ḥcu-drug bod-ldan* (*Mhon.*).

མཆུ་རྡོ་ལྡན *Mchu-sdo-ldan* n. of a chapter in the *Mdo* series of Buddhist sacred books.

+ མཆུ་རིང་ *ṃchu-riṅ* = དབྱུག་རིང་པོ *dkyug-riṅ-po* long, lengthwise.

མཆུ་རིངས *ṃchu-riṅs* (འཁྲུན་རིང་ *ḳhrun-riṅ*) 1. ཅ་ཏ་ཀྲ (*Mhon.*) the long-beaked-bird, the hoopoe, the crane. 2. ཕག་རྔོན the wild boar; long-snout. 3. acc. to *Jā.* mosquito.

མཆུ་ལས་སྐྱེས *ṃchu-las skyes* མཁའས་ born under the constellation of *Maghā*.

མཆུམ་པོ *ṃchum-po* (ཐ་རྒྱལ) pearl; also string of pearls.

མཆེ་བ *ṃche-ba* དཀ, དཾཏ, ཁིཁཀ tooth, generally canine tooth, the eye-tooth, fang; གླེ་ཁུག elephant's tusk.

མཆེ་གཙེགས་པ *ṃche-gtsigs-pa* ཁཁཁ in *W.* to show one's teeth, to grin; མཆེ་བ་ཅན་ གྱི་རྒྱུད the class of tusked animals, viz., the carnivora and the tusked pachydermata.

མཆེ་རྡེར *ṃche-sder* མཆེ་བ་དང་རྡེར་མོ *ṃche-ba daṅ sder-mo* teeth and claws of wild animals.

མཆེ་བ་གཞེག་པ *Mche-ba gźig-pa* ཁཁཁཁ a name of Gaṇapati, the son of the goddess Umā.

མཆེ་བ་ལྡང་ཁྱེར་བ *ṃche-ba ldaṅ-byed-pa* ཁིཁཁ་ to chew the cud, ruminate.

མཆེ་བ་སྟོང་ལྡན *ṃche-ba stoṅ-ldan* (ཐ་སྐད་ཀུན་ཏུ) fish, said to possess one thousand teeth (*Mhon.*).

མཆེ་བ་སྟོབས་ལྡན *ṃche-ba stobs-ldan* = གླང་པོ an elephant.

མཆེ་བ་དྲུག་ལྡན *ṃche-ba ḍrug-ldan* ཁཁཁཁ n. of the king of elephants on whom Indra rides.

• མཆེ་བའི་རྡེ *Mche-wahi-sde* ཁཁཁཁ n. pr. (*Ta. 2, 218*).

Digitized by Google

མཆེད *mched* (སྐུ་མཆེད *sku-mched*, མཆེད་ཀུན *mched-kun*) resp. for brother, also for sister; མཆེད་གཉིས two brothers; སྲས་མོ་ཕྲུག་བཞི་ མཆེད་བཞི four princesses, sisters; དེའི་མཆེད his brother, in reference to a king, prince, etc., esp. of gods; མཆེད་བཞི four divine brothers; མཆེད་སྤྱིལས or སྤྱིལས་མཆེད clerical brothers, politely addressed as brother. མཆེད་སྤྱིལས་མང་ པོ་མཇལས་པར where many clerical brothers assemble; མཆེད་སྤྱིལས་དང་ཆོས་གཉེན་པ betrothed brothers, religious brothers (ཆོས་སྦྱོན *chos-sbyon*); an intimate friend. མཆེད་པ་སྤུ the race that originated from the five early patriarchs of Tibet. མྱུར་ལྷ་མཆེད་བཞི four brothers called:—མྱུར་ལྷ *Mgur-lha*: (1) གཅོན *Gčon*, (2) དམུ *Dmu*, (3) གླུ *Glu*, (4) ཐ་ཧ *Tha*.

མཆེད་ཟླ *mched-zla*=སྤུན་ཟླ *spun-za*) brothers; also brother and sister.

མཆེད་པ *mched-pa* प्रसर्पित, वृद्धिप्राप्त, व्यायत: to spread, gain ground; to increase, multiply; the word མཆེད་པ is seldom used except of fire, plague, etc.: བདག་གི་ལའོ་མཁས་ཀྱི་མེ་ མཆེད་པས as the fire of voluptuousness spread or increased within me; མར་མེ་གཅིག་ལས་གཅིག་ མཆེད་ཀྱང as one kindles one light by another; གཅིག་གླེན་གཅིག་གཉེན་རིམ་པས་ མཆེད་དེ as (the news) spread more and more passing from one to another. སྐྱེ་མཆེད *skye-mched*, v. སྐྱེ *skye* སྐྱེས་ པའི་མཆེད *skyes-pahi mched*. མཆེད་ཅེ་མིན་པ *mched che min-pa* very widely spread, very largely. འབྲུམ་པ་ཡང་ མཆེད་ཅེ་མིན་པའི་ཡང་ཁྱེ་གྲ་མོག་ཚོགས *hbrum-pa yah mched-che min-pahi yah ḫci gna-tshogs* (*Ya-sel. 17*) also several cases of small-pox of virulent and light (types) were very widely spread.

Syn. ཁྱབ་པ *khyab-pa*; རྒྱས་པ *rgyas-pa*; ཅེ་རུ་ སོས་པ *che-ru soh-wa*; མང་དུ་འགྲོ་བ *mah-du hgro-wa*; སྐྱེ་བ *skye-wa*; འཕེལ་བ *hphel-wa*; འགྲིམ་པ *hgrim-pa* (*Mhon.*).

མཆེར་པ *mcher-pa* (also spelt འཆེར་པ) acc. to *Jä.* the mult, spleen.

མཆེལ *mchel* चवलम्बन a support, help: ལག་ཅེ་མཆེལ the hand stretched to rescue (*A. K. 111, 21*).

མཆོག *mchog* चय, परम, वर, प्रधान, उत्तम, ज्येष्ठ, श्रेयः, प्रवर, सहस्र the best, the most, the most excellent of its kind; དཀོན་མཆོག the greatest rarity, the Deity; v. also under དཀོན —ཤིན་ཏུ་མཆོག *çin-tu mchog* the very excellent or superior, sublime, exalted; ཆོས་མཆོག *Chos-mchog* धर्मोत्तर n. of a Buddhist philosopher who wrote the न्याय-बिन्दुटीका. མཆོག་གི་མཆོག *mchog-gi mchog*=དམ་ པ་དམ, སྤུ་མའི་སྤུ་མ the most excellent, the best of the best, superior of the superior; སྐྱེས་བུ་མཆོག *skyes-bu mchog* the chief of great beings, also Buddha; མིའི་མཆོག the greatest of men, a king, also Buddha: མིང་གིས་རྣམས་ཀྱི་མཆོག *ḫiyakarana*'ཆོག the chief of the bi-peds, *i.e.*, of men, any Buddha. ངའོ་བཞིན་རྟེན་འདི་ ན་མཆོག I am the highest in this world (says Buddha immediately after his birth). གསུང་མཆོག chief of the fundamental doctrine. གནས་མཆོག་པོ་ཏ་ལ Potala is the chief of (holy) places. རོ་མཆོག excellent taste or flavour, delicious. མཁས་མཆོག་རྣམས most learned men: ཁྱེ་མཆོག་ཁྱོད thou best of men. མཆོག་དམན the great and the low; མཆོག་དང་བྲན་མོང་ the nobles and the commons; མཆོག་དང་ཐལ་བ the great and the vulgar. As adv. མཆོག་ཏུ་ ཆ་ལས very, most (used with verbs).

Syn. གཙོ་བོ *gtso-wo*; ཅེ་མོས *che-ços*; ཅེས་ཅེ་བ *ches che-wa*; ཕུལ་བྱུང་ *phul-byuh*; ཅེན་པོ *chen-po*; རྩེ་མོ *rtse-mo*; རབ *rab*; ལྷ་ན་མེད *ḫla-na med*; གྱ་ནོམ་པ *gya-nom-pa*; དཔོན *dpon*; གོང་མ *goh-ma*; དཔོ་བོ *dah-po*; ཕུད་ཀུ་བསྐུར *phud-du-ḫskur*; རྩེ་མོར་སོན *rtse-mor-son*; ལེགས་པ *legs-pa*; ལེགས་ཤས *legs gnas*; ཡང་རབ *yah-rab*; གོང་མའི་གོང་མ *goh-mahi*

Digitized by Google

gon-ma; དཔལ་བོ *dpal-bo*; ཤར་ཚེས་པ *śar tses-pa* (*Mhon.*).

མཆོག་སྐྱོང་ *mchog-skyon* the chief protector.

མཆོག་གི་རྒྱན་ = བཟང་མ the chief ornament; pure-born; a holy lady (*D.R.*).

མཆོག་གི་སྐུམ་མ *mchog-gi skum-ma* the principal of the women in a family (*Mhon.*).

མཆོག་གི་བདག *mchog-gi bdag* the lord of the best; the principal among the nobles or lamas.

མཆོག་གི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *mchog-gi rgyal-mtshan* n. of a gem, v. བཀྲ་ཤིས་རྟགས་བརྒྱད the eight auspicious objects.

མཆོག་གི་དང་པོའི་སངས་རྒྱས *Mchog-gi dan-pohi Sans-rgyas* the Supreme Adi-Buddha, v. དུས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོའི་མཚན *Dus-kyi hkhor-lohi mtshan*.

མཆོག་གི་བདུད་རྩི *mchog-gi bdud-rtsi* ཤ་ཐབ་ཀར the best elixir; n. of a medicine.

མཆོག་གི་མ *mchog-gi-ma* the chief mother; epithet of the goddess Dolma (*Mhon.*).

མཆོག་དགའ *mchog-dgah* or མཆོག་ཏུ་དགའ་བ བརགས་ཏོད, ཕགས་ཡ great joy, ecstasy.

མཆོག་ཉལ *mchog-ñal* (གྲངས) ཁིཤཀཾ n. of a number (*Ya-sel.* 56).

མཆོག་ཏུ་བཀྲབས *mchog-tu-hkrabs* ཚེཅཏ the chosen.

མཆོག་ཏུ་འགྲོ་བ *mchog-tu hgro-wa* to become great or attain to the position of the great, to be elevated to an exalted position. མཆོག་ཏུ་སྐྱུར་བ *mchog-tu gyur-pa*, id.

མཆོག་ཏུ་རྒྱན་བ *mchog-tu rgyan-pa* to be very well-dressed.

མཆོག་ཏུ་ཕུན་སུམ་ཚོགས་པ *mchog-tu phun-sum tshogs-pa* to become very prosperous.

• མཆོག་ཏུ་ཅ་བའི་དཔལ་བོ *mchog-tu tsha-wahi dpah-bo* བརཅཀཱཙར (*Kâlac. Ta. 2, 162*).

མཆོག་ཏུ་མཛེས་པ *mchog-tu mdses-pa* ཏིཅཏྱུཏི very handsome, lustrous

མཆོག་ཏུ་ཡིད་འཐད *mchog-tu yid-hthad* པརམནོཛ exquisite, very pleasant.

མཆོག་ཏུ་རིཀ་བ *mchog-tu rik-wa* very remote.

མཆོག་ཏུ་བསམ་པ *mchog-tu bsam-pa* well-thought of.

མཆོག་འཇག *hchog-hdag* met. the earth.

མཆོག་འདེ *mchog-hde* met. a fish.

མཆོག་འདོད་ཆགས *mchog-hdod* ཆགས met. the sun.

མཆོག་ལྡན *mchog-ldan* (གྲངས) 1. n. of a great number. 2. གུར་གུམ kunkuma saffron (*Mhon.*).

མཆོག་སྦྱིན *mchog-sbyin* 1. བཅཅ, ཐཅཾ the god of water. 2. པཱརཏ quick-silver.

མཆོག་སྦྱིན་ཕྱག་རྒྱ *mchog-sbyin phyag-rgya* a gesture made in practicing magic, in conjuring up or exorcising ghosts.

མཆོག་སྦྱིན་མ = ཁོང་དུ་སྐྱ (སྨན་གཙང་) n. of a medicine (*Mhon.*).

མཆོག་སྦྱོར་བ *mchog-sbyor-wa* བཙཡོཛན to unite the principal ones, also to mix up the chief ingredients of medicines.

མཆོག་སྲས་ *mchog-sus* the model pair; the two most excellent amongst Buddha's disciples, S'âri-putra and Maudgalyâyana.

མཆོག་ཧོད *mchog-hod* or མཆོག་སྲིད *mchog-srid* བཙཅཎི n. of the celebrated Sanskrt grammarian who wrote during the reign of king Vikramâditya.

མཆོག་ཡས *mchog-yas* (གྲངས) ཡཅཙ n. of a great number.

མཆོག་ཤེས = ཤེས་རབ ཛཏི wisdom.

མཆོག་སེམས *mchog-sems* 1. = ཐུབ་ཤེས་པ a saint, purified soul, བཅཅཏྭ. 2. བཅཅ; ཆུ་ལྷ the god of water, also called མཆོག་སྦྱིན.

མཆོག་སྲིད *Mchog-srid*, བཱཏཱཡན, བཙཅཎི: 1. n. of a great Buddhist sage who first composed the Pali grammar. 2. one of the nine sages who adorned the court of king Vikramâditya.

Digitized by Google

མཆོག་གསུམ *mchog-gsum* = དཀོན་མཆོག་གསུམ the most precious ones: མཆོག་གསུམ་ཁྱེད་མཐུས་བདེ་ཚང་ཁམས་བདེ་ here I am in good health by the grace of the three. chief ones (*Triratna*) (*Yig. k. 15*).

མཆོང *mchoṅ* = རངས་ *choṅ* n. of a gem which is believed to have the property of curing paralysis.

མཆོང་བ *mchoṅ-wa* ཆགས་; pf. མངོངས to leap up, to jump (into the water, etc.), also to bathe in water: སྤྲེལ་གེ་མངོང་ས་ལ་མངོང་ན་རྐེད་པ་རུག when the fox jumps in the place where lions leap, he breaks his waist; རྒྱུར་མངོངས་ཏེ having leapt into the water.

Syn. འཕེངས་པ *ḥgeṅs-pa*; བརྒལ་བ *ḥrgal-wa* (*Mṅon.*).

མཆོད་པ *mchod-pa* (vb.) ཆ་རབ་བཅས་, པཱུཛན, ཆགས་མེད་, མཉམ་ 1. to honour, to worship, to revere, respect; to receive with honour. ཕྱི་མཆོད་པ formal worshipping, *i.e.*, to honour saints or deities by offering articles of food, flowers, perfumes, etc.; རང་གི་མཆོད་པ to honour Buddha, *Bodhisattvas*, etc., in faith by meditating on their virtues. མཆོད་པར་འོས་པས་མཆོད་པ *mchod-par ḥos-pas mchod-pa* པཱུཛཔཱུཛིཏ because worthy of being honoured; (he) is honoured. 2. sbst. offering, oblation, libation; མཆོད་པ་འབུལ་བ to make offerings; རོལ་མོ་ མཆོད་པར་ བསྐྱལ་བ to bring an offering of music; མཆོད་པ་རྣམ་ཚོགས་རོལ་ཏེ carrying along with them all sorts of offerings; མཆོད་པའི་རྫས་བཅུ the ten kinds of offerings; ལྷ་མཆོད offerings or libations to the gods; ཐ་མ་མཆོད་པ offerings made to the lamas in order to honour them; འབྲུ་མཆོད an offering consisting of grain; དུས་མཆོད offering presented on prescribed occasions; རྒྱུན་མཆོད daily or usual offering or religious service. 3. = དགའ་སྟོན festivity, festive entertainment (*Mṅon.*).

མཆོད་ཀོང་ *mchod-koṅ* small oil-burners generally made of bell-metal, brass, copper, silver or gold.

མཆོད་ཁྲི *mchod-khri* the chair or seat of the priest performing any religious service. Also མཆོད trestle, table, altar or frame for placing offerings on = མཆོད་རྟེགས, v. *Jā*.

མཆོད་ཁང་ *mchod-khaṅ* པཱུཛཱགྲྀཧ a chapel.

མཆོད་ལྗོག *mchod-ljog* a table or altar on which the offerings are put.

མཆོད་ཆས *mchod-chas* utensils necessary in making offerings.

མཆོད་མཆོག *mchod-mchog* བཛྲཔཱུཛ a grand religious service; chief or principal service [n. of Indra] *S*.

མཆོད་བརྗོད *mchod-brjod* the invocations, praises, &c., of the deities and saints worshipped.

མཆོད་རྟེན *mchod-rten*, चैत्य, स्तूप lit. means "receptacle of offerings," but is the common term for a chaitya; in Tibet this takes the shape of small and tall masonry monuments of settled form crowned with the ☉☽ (emblem of the sun and moon) and generally having in some cavity inside the ashes of a saint or other relics.

མཆོད་རྟེན་གྱི་འཁོར་ལམ *mchod-rten-gyi ḥkhor-lam* चैत्यमार्ग the walk or passage round a chörten for devotional circumambulation.

མཆོད་རྟེན་ཤིང་ *Mchod-rten-śiṅ* चैत्यद्रुम lit. the tree which grows on the (brick) *chaitya*: or which is venerated on account of Buddha having attained to the state of Buddha under its shadow; *C.* རྒྱ་རྒྱལ་ཤིང་ the *Bodhi* or *pipal* tree.

མཆོད་རྟེན་གྱེད *mchod-rten-ḥyed* met. an elephant (*Mṅon.*).

Digitized by Google

མཆོད་སྟེགས *mchod-stegs* offering-table, altar.

མཆོད་སྟོད *mchod-stod* an offering with a hymn of praise (*Sch.*).

མཆོད་སྟོན *mchod-ston* an entertainment, as a sort of libation, given to the priests.

མཆོད་ལྡན *mchod-ldan* ལྷའི the sun (*Mhon.*).

མཆོད་ལྡན་མ *mchod-ldan-ma* ཧཻཾཛཱ an epithet of Umā. (*Mhon.*).

མཆོད་རྟེན་ *mchod-rdoh*=མཆོད་རྟེན *mchod-rten* 1. यूप, यूपदारु a stick [a sacrificial post]*S.* 2. offering-lamp (*Sch.*). 3. the wick of such a lamp (*Jä.*).

མཆོད་རྟེན་ཅན *mchod-rdoh-can* a kind of water-fowl (*Mhon.*).

མཆོད་རྟེན་ཆེན་པོ *mchod-rdoh chen-po* རྒྱ་བྱུང་བ the great offering trunk or Bodhi tree. བསྐལ་པའི་བར་དུ་མཆོད་རྟེན་ཆེན་པོར་བསྐལ་བཟང་གིས་བསྐལ་པ་ཉི་ཤུ་ལ་གཞི་བཞུགས་པ། seated unmoved for a hundred *Kalpa*, as the worshipful Bodhi tree: by the good merits of all religious beings. (*Yig. k. 20*).

མཆོད་གནས *mchod-gnas* 1. objects to which offerings are made. མཆོད་པའི་གནས་ཀ་ཁ་ལས་རྟེན་གཅིག་ཁང་མཐའི་སྐུ་མཆེད་དེ་དག་དང་གོང་སྤྲུལ་རྣམས་རྟེན་གཅིག་ཡིན the objects to which veneration is shown comprise two: persons and symbols; the persons are the assembly, Buddha, and the lamas; the symbols are images, the receptacles of what has been said, relics, and such like. 2. the officiating priest, the sacrificator.

མཆོད་པ་པོ *mchod-pa-po* a sacrificer, one who gives an offering.

མཆོད་པའི་སྤྲིན *mchod-pahi-sprin* पूजामेघ (མཆོད་པའི་མཆོག་སྤྲིན) ["a cloud of worship" described in the Bodhi. II, to be a magnificent mode of worship in which incenses, lamps, garlands of flowers, etc., are profusely used]*S.*

མཆོད་པའི་མཆོག *mchod-pahi-tshigs* མཆོད་པ་བྱས་པ་ལ་དོན་ཐུབ་པའི་མཆོག་གམ the *Gatha* or verses recited at a religious service.

མཆོད་པར་བྱེད *mchod-par-byed* पूजयति worshipping, paying reverence.

མཆོད་པར་འོས་པ *mchod-par hos-pa* (རྟེན་གསུམ or མཆོད་གསུམ) पूज्य worthy of veneration, worshipful; they are three such, viz.:—(1) སྐྱབས་ཀྱིས་ཆགས་པའི the teacher or spiritual guide; (2) མཁན་པོ उपाध्याय the high priest; (3) those who are elders or superiors.

མཆོད་ཕྱིར་ཐོགས *mchod-phyir-thogs* यज्ञोपवीत, མཆོད་པ་བྱས་དུས་ཕོར་མོའི་ནམ་ཀ་བཟུང་སྐུ་ཐུ་ཐའི་གསུང་ཐུགས་མཆོད་པ་བཞིན་དུ་མཆོད་པར་འོས་པ the sacred raiment made of silk or a square satin scarf which is held in the hand while making any offerings to a deity; also an image or figure of a deity.

མཆོད་བྱ *mchod-bya* object of worship.

མཆོད་བྱེད *mchod-byed*=འབུལ་བ offerings, libations.

མཆོད་འབུལ *mchod-hbul* the offerings in a sacrifice (*Cs.*).

མཆོད་སྦྱིན *mchod-sbyin* यज्ञ, यज्ञ, , याग, यजन a religious service where sacrifices of small figures are made. མཆོད་སྦྱིན་ལྔ the five *Yajña* (sacrifices) are:—(1) ཚངས་པའི་མཆོད་སྦྱིན་སྐྱེས་པའོ *tshans-pahi mchod-byin klog hdon-pa* the Brahma *Yajña*, which consists of recitation of the Vedas; (2) ལྷའི་མཆོད་སྦྱིན—སྦྱིན་སྲེག་བྱེད *lhahi mchod-sbyin—sbyin-sreg-byed* the *Deva Yajña*, consisting of burnt offerings to the gods; (3) མིའི་མཆོད་སྦྱིན་མྱོན་ཏོག་མཆོད *mihi mchod-sbyin mgron-hoh mchod* the human *Yajña* consisting of hospitality to those present; (4) པ་མེས་མཆོད་སྦྱིན་མཚུན་ཚིམ་བྱེད *pha-mes mchod-sbyin mtshun-tshim-byed* the *Yajña* for ancestors consists in giving them (their souls) satisfaction; (5) འབྱུང་པོའི་མཆོད་སྦྱིན་གཏོར་མཧོ *hbyuh-pohi mchod-sbyin gtor-mahe*, *Bhuta Yajña*, consists in

Digitized by Google

making torma offerings of cakes to the ghosts.

Syn. སྦྱིན་སྲེག *sbyin-sreg*; རྒྱུད་བཏུན་པ *rgyud ḥdun-pa*; མཐོ་རིས་དོན *mtho-ris don*; མི་ཟད་པ *a-dhara* (*Mhon.*).

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་གྱི་རིག་བྱེད *mchod-sbyin-gyi rig-byed* བཤད་པོད the *Yajur* Veda of the Brāhmans.

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་བཟང *mchod-sbyin-bzan* མཚན་ an epithet of Indra.

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་འཇོམས *mchod-sbyin-hjoms* མཐུ་ཐོབ་ one who destroys a sacrifice; a *Yavana*, Mahomedan [an epithet of S'iva as destroyer of Daksa's sacrifice] *S.*

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་འཛིན *mchod-sbyin ḥdsin* = མཆོད་སྦྱིན་གྱི་ལས་བྱེད་མཁན *mchod-sbyin-gyi las byed-mkhan* priests who recite the ritual at a sacrificial offering.

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་དགྲ་བོ *mchod-sbyin dgra-bo* = ཐུ་མ་ཤེན an *Asura*, a demon.

ཡབ་སྦྱིན་དོན་མ *ḥdon-ma* གཙིགས་ met. mother.

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་གནས *mchod-sbyin gnas* = མཆོད་སྦྱིན་བྱེད་པ the house or place where *Yajña* sacrifices are performed.

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་སྤོ *mchod-sbyin spo* = སྤོས་དཀར *spos-dkar* lit. white incense, the resin of the *Sal* tree (*Mhon.*).

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་སྤྱོད *mchod-sbyin-spyod* the performance of *Yajña*.

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་ཕྱུགས *mchod-sbyin-phyugs* gen. the object that is sacrificed in a *Yajña*.

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་བྱས *mchod-sbyin-byas* བགྲིས་ one who performs a *Yajña* sacrifice.

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་སྦྱད་དུ་འཇུག *mchod-sbyin byed-du hjug-pa* བཅས་ to make one perform a *Yajña* sacrifice.

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་སྦྱར *mchod-sbyin-sbyar* = བདག་ཉིད་ བཅས་ the self.

མཆོད་སྦྱིན་ལྷག *mchod-sbyin-lhag* བཅས་ nectar.

མཆོད་མེ *mchod-me* offering of lighted lamps in honour of a deity.

མཆོད་རྟེན *mchod-rdsas* གཙ, རྫས་ the articles of *Yajña*, particularly clarified butter, *i.e.*, articles of religious service (མཆོད་ཡན or མཆོད་པའི་ཚོང་ sacrificial utensils), requisites for festive processions in honour of a deity.

མཆོད་ཚོམས *mchod-coms* or མཆོད་ཁམས་ the arrangements for a religious service and the placing of the offerings on the table before the deity to be worshipped.

མཆོད་བརྗོད *mchod-tshig* (མཆོད་བརྗོད or བསྟོད་བརྗོད) ཚིག་ words of praise to a deity or saint.

མཆོད་རྟེན *mchod-hos* 1. ཐུབ་པ met the sun (*Mhon.*). 2. worthy of worship, worshipful.

མཆོད་རྟེན་གནས *mchod-hos-gnas* = གཏུམ་ཁང་ *dri gtsaṅ-khaṅ*) or *Vihāra* (*Mhon.*).

མཆོད་ཡོན *mchod-yon* remuneration to a priest or lama performing any religious service.

Syn. རྩེ་རེག *ñe-reg*; ཁལ་ཐེབས *ḥkhal-gsil*; ཁ་ཤལ་པ *kha ḥçal-wa*; ཡོན་ཆབ *yon-chab*; མཐོར་ཐུག *hthor-thuṅ* (*Mhon.*).

མཆོད་གཡོག *mchod-gyog* one who serves in a religious or sacrificial service.

མཆོད་རྟ *mchod-ro* remnants of offerings consisting of cakes, etc., that have already been presented to a deity.

མཆོར་པོ *mchor-po* sometimes also འཕྱོར་པོ *hphyor-po* 1. pretty, handsome, neat, elegant; སྐྱེས་མཆོར་པོ a handsome man; གྲུ་མོ་མཆོར་པོ a pretty woman, esp. a smart gaily-dressed female. 2. in *W.* also vain, conceited (*Jä.*).

འཚག *hchag* constitutional walk; in colloq. is called སྟོ་བརྒྱབ *sto hju-wa* constitutional walk for the digestion of food; in

Digitized by Google

eleg. language of the lamas it is called རླུང་སངས་འགྲོ་ཆེད་ *rlun-sans ḥgro-ched* "a walk for clearing the wind." མ་རྒྱལ་པོས་དང་འཕགས་རྣམས་རྩེ་བ་དང་། to play, to walk, and to move about, not lying down (*A. 14*).

འཕག་ཅན *ḥchag-can* in colloq. trodden, stamped; solid, firm, compact.

འཆག་པ *ḥchag-pa* I: pf. ཕག or ཕགས 1. to break, be broken; སྣོད་ཕག་པ *snod-chag-pa* a broken vessel; fig. དྲུང་ཕག་པ humiliation, breaking one's pride; དེར་འགྲོན་རྒྱས་ཕག the opportunity of going there has been cut off; ལམ་ཕག་པ *lam-chag-pa* a beaten, practicable road. 2. to abate, beat down from the price: ཐུ་ཕག་མེད་པས there being no room for either asking or abating (*Jä.*).

འཆག་པ II: also ཕགས་པ, pf. བཞགས, fut. བཞག 1. to tread, to walk, to move, esp. when speaking respectfully or formally: ཁ་མེས་ཀྱི་ཁས་བྱས་བཞག་པའི་ས་ན the place where my ancestors did walk; ཁྱོད་ཕགས་པའི་རྗེས་སུ་ཞུགས་ཤིག follow me on my walk (*Jä.*); ཕགས་སུ or ཁས་རྒྱུ་ཤིག་པ to take a walk.

འཁས་ས *ḥchag-sa* ཚངས་སས (ཁྱོད་ཁས་ས་ལྟུ་བ) a place for walking in; ཁས་སར་ཁས་པ to take a constitutional walk within a limited distance.

འཁས་པར་བྱེད *ḥchag-par-byed* ཕ་ཚངས་མཛད takes constitutional walk after dinner; also the place for this purpose.

འཁས་སའི་ཕུག་པ *ḥchag-sahi bug-pa* an artificial cavern where a recluse takes rest or retires.

འཆགས་པ=ཁགས་པ 1. confession: རྡིག་པ ཁགས་ཤོ *sdig-pa ḥchags-so* I have confessed my sins. 2. v. ཁས་པ. 3. sometimes for འཇེག་པ *ḥcheg-pa* (*Jä.*).

འཆང་བ *ḥchaṅ-wa*=འཛིན་པ *ḥdsin-pa*, pf. ཟངས, imp. ཟང་ or ཟངས 1. to hold, to take hold of, to keep, to bear; also possession; ཕ་ཐང, ཐབ; ལག་ཏུ་ཁང་བ to hold in the hand; སེམས་ལ་ཁང་བ to bear in the mind, also to retain in the memory: མཐུ་སྟོབས་ཀྱིས་བྱི་ཁུར་བྱེས, ཟས་ཀྱིས་བང་ལ་ཁང་བ་མཐོང་། *zan-gyis gsoṅ-pahi khyi-ṛgan gyis, nam-shig raṅ-la ḥchaṅ-wa ṃthoṅ* one night I beheld the old dog which I had fostered with food laying hold on my own self. དཔོན་རྡོ་རྗེ་འཆང་གི་ལྷ *dpoṅ-po ṛdo-ṛje ḥchaṅ-ḥahi lha*, the god Vajradhara—n. of the ideal Buddha of the *Gelugpa* school acc. to the *Tantrik* section of it. ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་ཆེན་པོ་ཁང་གི་མཆོག *tshul-khrims chen-po ḥchaṅ-ḥahi ṃchog* a very good character is the chief of possessions. 2. to carry, to wear, to carry about with one, *e.g*, amulets, etc. 3. to have, to assume, *e.g*. the body of a goddess, of a *Rakṣasi* (*Jä.*). 4. to bite or bark at.

འཁང་རྩེས *ḥchaṅ-rtsis* handle, crook of a stick.

འཁངས་པ *ḥchaṅs-pa* in *W.* a (closed) handful, *i.e.*, of dough; འཁངས་བུ a clod (of clay), a snow-ball, etc., formed in the hand (*Jä.*).

འཆད་པ I: *ḥchad-pa* 1. pf. ཅད vb. n. to གཅད་པ; like རྩད་པ ཆེད, ཚངས་པ to be cut into pieces, to be cut off, to decay, to separate or break asunder: ཐག་པ་རྩུ་བ་ཅད་པ cut like a rope. 2. to cease, end, stop: དབུགས་འཁད་ཀྱི་ཡོད he is stopping for breath; to die away, to become extinct (of a family, a generation); to be consumed (of provisions, of bodily strength) (*Jä.*).

འཆད་པ II: pf. and fut. བཤད, imp. ཤོད་ གསུངས, ཁིད་ཆད to explain; explanation, explaining: དེ་ལྟ་ཁས it is now explained; ཆོས་ཁས་ཀྱིས་ཡོད་པ he is explaining the doctrine; ཁྱོད་ལ་དྲུག་ཅེས་དང་བ་ཡིན་ give heed, and I will explain it to you; ཁས་པར་ལྷུར་ ཐུགས་ཁས་ཤི;

Digitized by Google

ཉན་ཐོབ་པ to listen to an explanation (*Sch.*); འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་རྣམ་པར་འཇོམ་པ to teach the transitoriness of existence (*Sch.*).

ལྷག་མཁས་པ *lhag-mkhas-pa* = བཤད་བཟང་ or ཁས་བཟང་ one skilful in explaining a thing; also a clever description. In Bon terminolgy ལྷག་པ = a convincing explanation, where there is no room for doubt.

ལྷག་འདོད *lhag-ḥdod* विवक्षा (ངག་གཞི) desire for explanation of any discourse.

ལྷང་བ III: = ཤི་ཁང་ मृतगृह dead-house, a shed where the corpse is kept.

ལྷ་ལྷབ་པ *lhab-pa* pf. བཏབས, fut. བཏབ, imp. རྟོབ, སྐྱེད་པ *sbed-pa* प्रतिच्छादयति to conceal, to keep secret. ལྷག་པ་མེད་པའི་སེམས a candid mind, open-heartedness (cog. to ལྷག་པ). The word is also explained as རང་གི་སྐྱོན་མི་རྣམ་པར་བྱེད་པ *raṅ-gi skyon mi-rnam-par bya-ba* not to make evident one's fault, to hide it.

ལྷམ་པ I: *lham-pa* = མཐུན་པ (pf. བཏམ *Lex.*), also adj. and sbst., to accord, to agree, agreeing, agreement: སྲིད་ལ་མི་ལྷམ་པས *sri-la mi-lham-pas* as they did not agree about the government. ལྷམ་བྱེད་པ *lham-byed-pa* to make agree, to reconcile; རྩ་ལྷམ་པ to agree upon, to concert: སྡེ་དཔོན་རྣམས་ཤར་ལྷམ་དུས the officers having disagreed (*Pth.*).

ལྷམ་པ II: རྩེད་ལྷམ, རྩེ་ལྷམས་པ नर्तन to dance; also a dancer: ཁྲོ་ལྷམ་པ *khro-lham-pa* who dances in frantic leaps wearing a frightful mask; རྩེ་ལྷམ a dramatic or stage dance (*Jä.*).

ལྷམ་པོ *lham-po* or ལྷམ་པ་པོ 1. a dancer. 2. མཐུན་པོ harmony, concord: རྒྱལ་པོ་མཁན་ཐུབ་གཉིས་ལྷམ་པོ་ཁྲུག་གཅིག་ཏུ་སྐྱོང་བྱས the king sat between the two parties to reconcile them to each other (*Fig. k, 52*).

ལྷམ་དཔོན *lham-dpon* director of a dance, a stage-master.

ལྷམ་ཡིག *lham-yig* a book on dancing.

ལྷམས *lhams* ཁ་ལོ a dance, dancing.

ལྷའུ *lhaḥ* in *Ld.*, a cup-board (*Jä.*).

ལྷའུ་བ I: *lhaḥ-wa* 1. pf. བཟས rarely; འཟས fut. བཟའ *lhaḥ* imp. རྟོས *chos* to draw up, prepare, construct, adjust. གནས་ལྷའུ་བ *gnas lhaḥ-wa* to prepare a place, or abode; to settle. མལ་ལྷའུ་བ *mal lhaḥ-wa* to prepare a bed; དམག་གར་ལྷའུ་བ *dmag-gar lhaḥ-wa* to pitch a camp; སྐྱིལ་ཀྲུང་ལྷའུ་བ *skyil-krun lhaḥ-wa* to adjust in cross-legged posture; ཁྲིམས་ལ་ལྷའུ་བ *khrims-la lhaḥ-wa* encamp, to establish a court of justice; རྒྱལ་ཁྲིམས་ལྷའུ་བ *rgyal-khrims lhaḥ-wa* to draw up a law, to give laws. 2. with དམ *dam* to make a vow, to promise, assert; frq. ཡི་དམ་ལྷའུ་བ *yi-dam lhaḥ-wa* to promise by oath; ཡིད་གདུང་ལྷའུ་བ *yid-gduṅ lhaḥ-wa* to place confidence in. 3. with ཞེན་པ *shen-pa* or ཆགས་པ *chags-pa* to be attached to.

ལྷའུ་བ II: to snap at, mangle; གཅིག་གཅིག་ལྷའུ་ཞིན་ཟ་བ *gcig-la gcig lhaḥ-shiṅ za-wa* to maul and devour one another; ཤིང་ལྷའུ་བ *çiṅ-lhaḥ-wa* to gnaw at a piece of wood (*Jä.*).

ལྷའུ་རྩོམ་པ *lhaḥ-rtsom-pa* = ཁ་ལ་ཟ་རྒྱུ་ལ་རྩོམ་པ *kha-la za-rgyu la rtsom-pa* one very fond of munching; a greedy person.

ལྷར *lhar* उदय rising, appearance (as of the sun).

ལྷར་པ *Lhar-ka* उदयी n. of an attendant of Buddha, who became a *Bhikṣu*.

ལྷར་སྐྱེས *lhar-skyes* (སྡེ་སྣོད་གསུམ་ *blo-gros lta-bu*) habit.

ལྷར་པ *lhar-ba* the rising, the appearance,

Digitized by Google

འཆར་ཚོ *ḥchar-sgo* thought, idea, conception. སེམས་ཅན་སོ་སོའི་སྣང་བའི་འཆར་ཚོ་ལས *semṡ-can so-soḥi ṡnaṅ-waḥi ḥchar-sgo laṡ* from the thoughts that dawn (in the mind) of different animated beings (*Ya-sel. 43*).

འཆར་སྟེངས་པ *Ḥchar-ṡteṅṡ-pa* n. of a celebrated Lama of Charteng (*Deb.* ཀ *44*).

འཆར་བ *ḥchar-wa* (pf. ཤར་བ) ཏཏ་ཡ, ཏཏ་ཡན, ཏཏ་ཏད to arise, to start up, become visible, to shine: མཚན་ཏུབ་དེན་མེད་རྣམ་དུ་འཆར the six objects of perception free from fascination continually arise. གཟུགས་འཆར་བ་སྐྱེད་པ to cause an image to be reflected (in water); ཡིད་ལ་འཆར་བ (thoughts) dawning or rising in the mind; ཕྲིན་གྱུ་འཆར (they) appear as friends; རྒྱན་དུ་འཆར it turned into an ornament, *i.e.*, a blessing.

འཆལ *ḥchal* ཕཕཱཔ random talk or speech: ཨེ་འཆལ་འདུ་ཀ་ལ་དུ་རང་རེ་རེས་ཤལ་ལགས། as this is meaningless talk, let us, every one of us, now go.

འཆལ་འཆོལ *ḥchal-ḥchol* or འཆལ་ལ་འཆོལ་ལེ confused, pell-mell.

འཆལ་རྟམ *ḥchal-gtam* meaningless talk; རྒན་པ་མེད་པ་ལ་བཟང་བའི་འཆལ་རྟམ meaningless talk where nothing practical comes out; འཆལ་རྟམ་རྒྱག་པ to rave, talk nonsense.

འཆལ་པ I: *ḥchal-pa* (མེས་རབ་ཀྱི) a kind of supernatural wisdom; འཆལ་བའི་མེས་རབ ཕཱཔཔྲཛྙཱ mischievous wisdom or knowledge; འཆལ་བའི་ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས ཀུ་ཤཱིལ bad morals; immoral.

འཆལ་པ II: or འཆལ་པོ *ḥchal-po* lecher, fornicator; འཆལ་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་ཚིག *ḥchal-pa ṙnamṡ-kyi tshig* obscene language (*Jä.*).

འཆལ་བ *ḥchal-wa* 1. to lose one's wits, to be confused, to be in disorder. བསྡམ་པ འཆལ་བ to break moral discipline; to make confusion of the doctrine. 2. to hesitate, fluctuate in mind, be irresolute. 3. to fornicate, to commit adultery; དྲི་མེད་རྣམ་འཆལ་ཅན་པ a woman that has lost her purity; a whore, harlot (*Jä.*).

འཆལ་མོ *ḥchal-mo* a whore (*Jä.*).

འཆལ་ཚིག *ḥchal-tshig*=ངག་འཆལ delirium, vain talk.

* འཆི *ḥchi* ཡཱུ death (*Kâlac. T. 109*).

འཆི་གུ *ḥchi-gu*=གཏུན་ཐ sling, string-weapon.

འཆི་ཁ *ḥchi-kha* ཤི་འཕེ་སྐབས the point of death, just when dying; འཆི་ཁ་ཉམ at the time of dying; འཆི་ཁ་བར་དུ་རང་གྲོལ n. of a religious work, which if read to a dying person his soul will not wander in the *Bardo* (the state between death and re-birth).

འཆི་རྟགས *ḥchi-ṙtagṡ* sign of death.

འཆི་རྟགས་མཚན་ཉ་རང་གྲོལ *Ḥchi-ṙtagṡ, ṃtshan-ña raṅ-grol* another work which is read when the sign of approaching death is perceived. It is read in order to hasten death so that after death the deceased may go to some ascertained place in the next world.

འཆི་ལྟས *ḥchi-ltaṡ*, ཙཪིཏ, ཙཪཱམ forebodings of death; ཉི་མའི་འཆི་ལྟས་འཕེལ་བ increasing the signs of the sun's death (by the approach of the eclipse) (*Yu-sel. 51*).

འཆི་བདག *Ḥchi-ḥdag*=ཤིན་རྗེ ཡམ, ཡཱུཏྱུཔཏི Yama, the lord of death.

འཆི་ནད *ḥchi-naḍ* a fatal disease.

འཆི་ཕོ *ḥchi-ḥpho* or འཆི=འཆི་དང་འཕོ་བ ཅུཏི-ཙཱཏཱམ, ཨཝསཱཔཏྟི termination of worldly concerns, death.

འཆི་འཕོ་བ *ḥchi-ḥpho-wa*=རྟེ་འཛིན་པ to change one's place of existence, to transmigrate.

འཆི་འཕོ་མེད *ḥchi ḥpho-meḍ*=སྐྱེ་འཆི་མེད་པ ཨཡུཏཱ not subject to change, without birth and death.

Digitized by Google

འཆི་བ *ḥchi-wa*, মরণ, মৃত্যু, অন্তমহাত্মা, দেহ-ধারণ; ভাঙ্গন, ক্ষয়, পরিহার, মরা vb. to die: རང་འཆིའོ *raṅ-ḥchiho* I will seek death; འཆི་ཡིན་ he is about to die; འཆི་བར་རྟོག་བའི་ཆུ water causing death; འཆི་བའི་མར་གཞིགས་ appertaining to death, relating to death.

Syn. ཚེ་བའི་གནས་སྐབས་ *tshe-wahi gnas-skabs*; ལུས་ཤིག་པ *lus shig-pa*; དུས་ཀྱི་ཆོས་ཉིད *dus-kyi chos-ñid*; སྐལ་འཇིག *skal-hjig*; རྩེ་འགྲོ *tshe-ḥgro*; བསྟན་བའི་མཐའ *bstan-wahi mthah*; ཏིལ་བཅས་ཁྱོར་ཆུ་སྦྱིན་པའི་ཡུལ *til-ḥcas khyor-chu sbyin-pahi yul*; ཚེ་བདག *tshe-ḥdah*; ཚེ་ཕོ *tshe-ḥpho*; འཆི་ཕོ *ḥchi-ḥpho* (*Mhon.*).

འཆི་བ་མེད་ *ḥchi-wa-med*, অমর immortal, v. འཆི་མེད་.

འཆི་བ་ལས་རྒྱལ་བ *ḥchi-wa las-rgyal-wa*, মৃত্যুঞ্জয় he who has conquered death; an epithet of Buddha.

འཆི་བ་བསླུ་བ *ḥchi-wa-bslu-wa*, মৃত্যুবঞ্চন to decieve death, to ransom the life of a dying man.

འཆི་མེད *ḥchi-med*, অমর, অমৃত, মুক্তি 1. মুক্তি emancipation, immortality. 2. met. the raven which is famous for longevity.

འཆི་མེད་དགའ་བ *ḥchi-med dgah-wa*, n. of a religious work (*Ya-sel.* 69).

འཆི་མེད་རྡ *ḥchi-med-rda*, or འཆི་མེད་རྡོ་རྗེ, ཐུན་རྡོ་རྗེ lit. celestial drum; n. of a Buddhist work (*Yig. k.* 20).

འཆི་མེད་ཆབ *Hchi-med-chab*—རྒྱོ་གང་ a name of the river Ganges (*Mhon.*).

འཆི་མེད་མཆོད་ཡོན *ḥchi-med mchod-yon*, an epithet of the river Ganges (*Ya-sel.* 76).

འཆི་མེད་འཇོན་ཤིང་ *ḥchi-med, ljon-śiṅ*, = ཐུན་དམ་བསམ་ཡུལ་ཤིང་ the celestial wishing-tree: སྐུ་འཆི་མེད་ཀྱི་ལྟོན་ཤིང་རྟ་བ་བཞིན་བོང་ཚུལ་ཤིང་ may your health remain as steady as the celestial wishing-tree (*Yig. k.* 35).

འཆི་མེད་བདུད་རྩི *ḥchi-med bdud-rtsi* the immortal elixir of life, Ganges water: བཀའ་མཚིམ་མེས་ཤིས་འཆི་མེད་བདུད་རྩི་ཐུན་བཞིན་རྒྱུད་གཞེན་རྒྱས་པ་གཙོལ pray let your letters, communication, &c., flow like the deathless elixir—the stream of the Ganges (*Yig. k.* 12).

འཆི་མེད་ཐུ་མོ *ḥchi-med bu-mo* a goddess.

འཆི་མེད་མཛོད་ *ḥchi-med-mdsod*, অমরকোষ n. of a Sanskrit Dictionary composed by Amara Simha.

འཆི་མེད་རིལ་བུ *ḥchi-med ril-bu* (རྩེ་རིལ) lit. life-pill; the life-giving pills. The abbess of Samding monastery and other sacred personages have such pills at their disposal.

འཆི་མེད་དབང་མོ *ḥchi-med dwaṅ-mo*, অমরেশ্বরী the queen of the immortals; a name of the wife of Indra.

* འཆི་མེད་སངས་ *ḥchi-med seṅ-ge*, অমরসিংহ (*Bull. 1898, 296*).

འཆིག་པ *ḥchig-pa* 1. =འཆེ་བ་ মিহা a pestle. 2. said to=རྟག་ཏུ་ཤེས་པ་ཁ་དོག་འཛིན་པ to hold as holy that which is not *Dharma* (Buddhism) (*K. d.* 355).

འཆིངས་བཟློག་ *ḥchiṅ-ḥgrigs* an agreement.

འཆིངས་རྙེན་པ *ḥchiṅ-ñen-pa* to become connected or related by marriage: རྒྱ་ཡུལ་ཏོ་འཆིངས་རྙེན་ནས་ in Bengal I entered into marriage relations (*A.* 14).

འཆིངས་པ *ḥchiṅ-pa* বন্ধন bond, binding.

འཆིངས་པ I: *ḥchiṅ-wa* বন্ধি, নাহ, যমন, (pf. འཆིངས་ fut. འཆིངས་ imp. འཆིངས་ or འཆིངས) to bind, tie up, make fast to exorcise:

འཆིངས་པ II: sbst. any binding-material. 1. ribbon; མགུལ་ཆིངས necklace, neck-cloth, neckerchief. 2. cord, fastenings, fetter, shackle: ལས་ཀྱི་འཆིངས་པ་རྣམས་ কর্মবন্ধযোজন the fetters of *Karma*, also fig. for magic curse, anathema. 3. used in colloq. for cramp or convulsions.

Syn. མཁྱིག་པ *ḥkhyig-pa*; ཁྱིགས་པ *ḥkhyigs-pa*; འཇིངས་པ *ḥciṅ-wa*; pf. འཆིངས་པ *ḥchiṅs-pa*=མཁྱིགས་པ

Digitized by Google

ḥkhyigs-pa; འཁྱིགས་པ *ḥ.hyigs-pa*; འཕེངས་པ *ḥphiṅs-pa*, signifying འདམས་པ *ḥdams-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཕྱེད་ཀྱི *ḥchiṅ-byed*=རྩེ *rtse* or རྟེ་མཐའ *rtse-thag* (*Mhon.*).

འཕྱེད་ཀྱི་མ *ḥchiṅ-byed-ma* a general term for women.

འཕྱེད་པ་རྒྱན་མ *ḥchiṅ-wa ḥbyin-ma* a handsome woman; maiden.

འཕྱེད་ཚར *Ḥchiṅ-tsar* n. of a village in ལྷོ་ཀུན, in Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

འཕྱེད་ཟབ *ḥchiṅ-zab*=གཉེར་ཟབ or སྐྱོར་ཟབ *ḥkhor-zab* depth, profundity (*Yig.*).

འཕྱེད་བུ *ḥchiṅ-bu* trinket; glass-bangle for feet.

འཕྱེད་བུའི་སྣོད *ḥchiṅ-buḥi snod* a glass vessel.

འཆིབ་པ *ḥchib-pa* or འཕེབས་པ, pf. འཕེབས, fut. འཕེབ, imp. ཕེབས, resp. to mount a horse or carriage; ཕེབས་པ་འཕེབས་པ to ride, to mount a horse.

འཆིམས་ཕུག *Ḥchims-phug* n. of a holy place with a small temple near Sam-ye.

འཆིམས་པ *ḥchims-pa* to be full, to get full (*Sch.*).

འཆིར་བ *ḥchir-wa* evidently a form of ཇིར་བ *cir-wa* to press, to squeeze. འཕྱིར་བ has pf. འཕྱིངས, fut. འཕྱིངས, to press, to wring, &c.; འཕྱེར་བ and ཇེར་བ being mere corruptions of the foregoing, though *Jä.* has them.

འཆིལ་པ *ḥchil-pa* sometimes stands by mistake for སྤྱིལ་པ *sp.hchil-pa*, a sparrow.

འཆུ་བ I: *ḥchu-wa* acc. to *Jä.* 1. vb. n. to be twisted, distorted, pf. འཆུས. 2. sbst. curvature, crookedness, distortion. 3. adj. as འཆུས་པ crooked; ཁ་འཆུས the mouth distorted.

འཆུ་བ II: pf. བུས, fut. བུ, imp. ཆུ 1. to scoop up or ladle water; ཆུ་མིག་ལ་ཆུ་འཆུ་བ to draw water from a spring; ཆུ་ཚིག water-bucket. 2. to irrigate, to water.

འཆུག *ḥchug* said to=ཕྱིན་ནས་སྲིད་པ་ན *phyin-nas ḥjigs-pa la* having reached; arrived at (*Yig.*).

འཆུག་མེད *ḥchug-med*=ཡོངས་སྐྱུལ་མེད་པ *yoṅs-ḥkhrul med-pa* without mistake (*Rtsii.*); འཆུག་མེད་དགོས་པ་ཚ sure necessaries; unmistakeable wants.

འཆུད *ḥchud* or འཆང་བ under one's control, hence. 1. to be tamed, subdued, made to yield; སྐྱེས་བུས་འཆུད retained by force; ལས་ཀྱིས་འཆུད་པ subdued or overpowered by hard work; མངལ་ནང་འཆུད entangled in vicious indulgences (*Sch.*).

འཆུམ་པ *ḥchum-pa* 1. to wish, to long for. 2. sbst.=སེར་སྣ *ser-sna* coveteousness (*Mhon.*).

འཆུས་པ *ḥchus-pa*=སྒྱོག་པ *gyog-po* གདངས awkward, acc. to *Sch.* also left-handed; acc. to *Cs.* curved, crooked.

འཆེ་བ *ḥche-wa* (pf. བཆེས, fut. བཆེ, imp. ཆེས) to attest, to promise རྒྱབ་འཆེ་བ resp. ལས་ཀྱིས་འཆེ་བ id.

འཆེག་པ I: *ḥcheg-pa* related to འཚག་པ (pf. བཀྲགས, fut. བཀྲག, imp. རྩོག *cog*) 1. to cut in twain, cleave, split; ཤིང་འཆེག་པ to split wood; ཤིང་ཁེབ་འཆེག་པ to cut with a saw (*Cs.*). 2. to confess, to acknowledge (*Jä.*). 3. to be afraid of.

ཡང་འཆེམས་པ *ḥchems-pa* pf. བཆེམས, fut. བཆེམ to chew (*Med.*; *Jä.*).

འཆེར་པ *ḥcher-pa* (ཤར་རྩིལ) གཅལ the spleen.

ཡང་འཆེལ་བ *ḥchel-wa* or འཆེལ་བ=ཁེངས་པ or འཇད་པ གཅལ desire, wish; acc. to *Jä.* and *Cs.* to believe, to give credence to.

Digitized by Google

འཕེལ་བ *ḥphel-pa* sometimes spelt as འཕེལ་བ happy advent.

འཕོག་པ *ḥphog-pa* བཏབ་ to smite; acc. to *Sch.* a wall.

འཕོག་ཐོག *ḥphog-thog* the sound of a falling article or thing.

འཕོངས་པ *ḥphoṅs-pa* or འཕོངས་པ་=འཕངས་པ་ གཏན་, གཏབ་ to be holding, keep fast.

+ འཕོབས་གིག *ḥphobs-gig*=གཕོབས་གིག made secret.

འཕོམས་པ *ḥphoms-pa*=འཕངས་པ་ vb. n. to འཕོངས་པ.

+ འཕོར་ཧན *ḥphor-han*=ཧོར་ཧན, བང་རིམ་གྱི་ཁྱབ་ཡུལ་འཕོར་ཧན་གདུགས (*Rdsa.*).

འཕོར་པོ *ḥphor-po* occasionally for འཕོར་པོ.

འཆོར་བ *ḥphor-wa* I: vb. n. pf. ཆོར 1. to escape, flee or steal away; also to flow out, ooze; ཁྲག་འཕོར་བ the blood exuding; གཏུག་འཕོར without splendour, lustreless; དངུལ་འཕོར the money has fled; དོམ་འཕོར་བ to be consumed by fire; ཆུ་འཕོར་བ to be carried away by water. 2. to come out, to break forth, frq. of fire; རྩྭ་བ་ཆོར *ḥkhrug-pa-ḥphor* a quarrel, a war broke out, also of water breaking through an embankment. 3. to go over, to pass, be transferred.

འཆོར་བ II: vb. a., pf. འཕོར, fut. འཕོར, to pursue, chase, go after; རི་ཁོང་དུག hares by means of nets; ཉ་འཕོར་བ to fish; འཕོར་ཐེབ a seducer; a swaggerer (*Sch.*).

འཆོལ་བ *ḥchol-wa* I: 1. adj. topsy-turvy, upside-down. 2. to mistake or deviate from an order; འཕོལ་བར་བྱེད་པ to put into disorder, to confuse, to confound. 3. pf. འཕོལ to entrust, lay upon, to commit a thing to another's charge; to make, appoint; རྗེ་བཙུན་ཨ་འཕོལ་ཀོ they appointed him king; སྐྱབས་རྗེ་བཙུན་ཨ་འཕོལ་ཀོ they made the queen tend the horses; ཁམ་བཟོས་འཕོལ་ཐེབ he may be employed as a scullion; དཔུང་ཤོར་བ་ འཕོལ་བ to make one powerless, to compel authority; འཕོལ་བའི་གཙོ་ manager. ཁས་འཕོལ་བ or (resp. ཞལ་ལས་ འཕོལ་བ) to commission one with an affair or transaction; དང་པོ་ཡུལ་དེའི་ལྷ་སྲུངས་རྣམས་ལ་ཕྲིན་ཚོལ་གྱིས་བཏད་དོ། *baṅ-so yul deḥi lha-sruṅs rnams-la phrin-ḥcol gtsaṅ-do* he entrusted the sepulchre to the tutelary gods of the country. 4. to be thrown together confusedly, *e.g.*, of the loose leaves of a book: དགེ་རྩོད་འཕོལ་བར་འགྱུར virtue and vice are intermixed. 5. to rave, to be delirious, to talk confusedly whilst heavy with sleep (*Jä.*).

འཕོལ་མ *ḥchol-ma*, acc. to *Cs.* 1. a thing committed to another's care. 2. a sly, crafty woman. 3. acc. to *Sch.* a dissolute woman (*Jä.*).

+ འཆོས་པ I: *ḥchos-pa*=བཟོས་པ: 1. pf. བཟོས or བཟོས, fut. བཟོ, imp. ཟོས, supine བཟོས་ཤུ, to make, make ready, prepare; to construct, build, etc.: བཟོས་སམ am I to build? རྩྭ་ཙ་ལས་ཐག་བཟོས་པ to make ropes out of *dresma* grass, prop. to make ropes out of it. ཁྱབ་བཟོས་པ to dress, to train one's self up (*Sch.*); གསར་དུ་བཟོས་པ to renew, renovate, repair (*Sch.*); ཕྱིར་ཡིད་བཟོས་པ to retouch, amend, correct, improve. རྫུས་བཟོས hypocrisy, a mere outward performance of religious rites and observances: རྫུས་བཟོས་མཐུན་རྐྱེན་པ *tshul-ḥchos ma-byas spyod-pa* to live without hypocrisy. རྫུས་བཟོས་པ་ hypocrite. རྫུས་ བཟོས་པ or བཟོས་པ acc. to *Cs.* an established rule or canon (*Jä.*).

འཆོས་པ II: *ḥtshos-pa* 1. adj. disorderly, dissolute, immoral. 2. sbst. disorderly conduct, dissoluteness: བཟོས་པ་དུ་རྣམས་ རྫུས་པ committing various acts of immorality.

Digitized by Google

ཇ

ཇ *ja* I: this the seventh letter of the Tibetan alphabet, according to the grammarians of Tibet, was not borrowed from India, its equivalent being unknown in any of the Indian languages of the seventh century, A. D., when the Tibetan written language was shaped by Thon-mi Sambhoṭa. In sound it corresponds with the English J, but as an initial it is pronounced in *C.* as Jh. However when it is surmounted by any letter or has a prefix preceding it, as in the words རྗེ *rje* and རྒྱལ *rgyal*, it then resumes the sound of a pure J.

ཇ II: 1. tea; word derived from the Chinese *ca*, signifying tea. The resp. form for *ja* is གཙོས་ཇ *gsol-ja*.

ཇ་སྐོ *ja-ko* a hide bag for packing tea (*Rtsii.*).

ཇ་དཀྲུག *ja-dkrug* a twirling stick, the tea churning-piston.

ཇ་ཁ *ja-kha* of the colour of tea; n. of a Chinese scarf of brick-red colour.

ཇ་ཁུག *ja-khug* a vessel or bag in which tea is kept.

ཇ་ཁྲ *ja-khra* a large tea-pot made of copper, silver, &c., for serving tea to the congregation of monks at a religious service.

ཇ་རྒྱབ *ja-rgyab* lit. "after tea." In Tibet and Sikkim table-talk commences after tea has been served.

ཇ་མཆོད *ja-mchod* libation of tea.

ཇ་ཐག or ཇ་རྟག *ja-ṭhag* or *ja-ṭag* tea-grinder (in Tibet powdered tea is put in boiled water); grinding stone, used for kitchen purposes.

ཇ་དཔོན *ja-dpon* one who is in charge of tea-drinking meetings; head tea-cook.

ཇ་ཕུད *ja-phud* the first preparation of tea which is sometimes offered to the gods; first quality of tea.

ཇ་ཕྱིའུ *ja-ṗhyiṁ* tea-pot, tea-kettle. This word, sounded *cham-bing*, is the common term used in *C.*

ཇ་སྦྱོར *ja-sbyor* a mixture of tea with butter and salt (*Rtsii.*).

ཇ་མ *ja-ma* tea-maker, tea-cook, a cook who prepares tea and gruel, &c. (*Rtsii.*).

ཇ་མཚག *ja-tshag* a sieve to strain tea (*Rtsii.*).

ཇ་ཡ་ཇུ *Ja-yā-ju* n. of a kind of tea (*Rtsii.*). ཇ་ཡུ *Ja-yu* another kind of tea (*Rtsii.*).

ཇ་རིལ *ja-ril* in *W.* acc. to *Jä.* grinding-stone; also a skull.

ཇ་ལག་གཞིས *ja-lag-gñis* an abbr. of ཇ་མ and ལག་གཞས, *i.e.*, one who prepares tea and another who serves it (*Rtsii.*).

ཇ་ལུས *ja-lus* the handle straps of a leathern-trunk.

ཇ་ཤིང *ja-śiṁ* tea plant. In Tibet the tea-plant is styled རྒྱ་ནག་ཆོས་ཤིང, *i.e.*, the plant which cures Indian or Chinese diseases, as being an antidote against malarial fever.

ཇ་ཟང *ja-zaṁ* plain decoction of tea: ཇ་ཟང་ཁམ་ཁ་ཅི་མཆིས get plain tea with its accessories! (*Rtsii.*).

Digitized by Google

ཇ་སིགས *ja-sigs* used in ཇོ་ལྷོ་ཇ་སིགས་རྗི་ཤེད་དམ་ *Jo-lho ja-sigs ji-shed-dam* (*J. Zam.*).

ཇུན *ja-sun* time when tea is served.

ཇ་སུན་ཅན *ja-sun-can* acc. to *Soh.* a cup of tea; as much as a cup of tea.

ཇ་སེར *ja-ser* yellow tea exported from Amdo into Eastern Tibet.

ཇ་ཧོར་ *ja-hor*=འཇའ་ལགས་ *hjag-ldog* or དམར་སེར *dmar-ser* ཡངཁཱ yellowish-red, acc. to *Jä.* ཇ་ལྗོད *ja-ljod* is yellow-red.

རྒྱག *jag* ཡོང robbing, robbery; རྒྱག་རྒྱུག *jag rgyug-pa* to commit robbery.

རྒྱག་པ *jag-pa* ཤགང one who terrifies by shouts and gestures; a robber. རི་ཁོངས་རྒྱག་པ་དེ་རྣམས་ནས་ཡིན it is a lurking place of husbandmen who rob, or who are robbers (*Mil.*). In this passage རྒྱག་ might be almost a verb "to rob."

རྒྱག་དཔོན *jag-dpon* captain of a gang of robbers; a brigand chief.

རྒྱལ *Jal* n. of a place in Tibet; རྒྱལ་གྱི་ཕུ *Jal-gyi-phu* the uplands of *Jal* (*Deb.* ཀ 41).

རྗི *ji* I: 1. num. fig 37. 2. the correlative form of the pron. ཅི *ci* what.

རྗི II: is used in expressions illustrating examples, comparison, measurement, dimensions, also extent of time. རྗི and ཇི are of same signification; but Tibetan grammarians discriminate their use as follows:—དཔེ་དང་མཚུངས་བ་རྣམས། དང་བ་ཇི་ཡིན། in making comparisons and measurement use *ji*, in the case of direct significations use *ci*.

རྗི་སྐད *ji-skad* ཡང་ཅོག, ཡང་ཤག what, whatever, relative to words spoken: རྒྱལ་རྗི་སྐད་གསུངས་ཀྱང་ whatever I may have said; རྗི་སྐད་བཞིན་བྱེད་པ་ དཔེ་ བཞིན་ doing in accordance with what one has said.

རྗི་ཀ *ji-ga*=ཤགཔ་ when examined or searched into: རྗི་ནས་རྟོག་དེ་ཙམ་ཞིབ་ཏུ་ཕྱེད་པའི་ཡིན་ནམ་ *ji-ga skyes-bu de ho-ntshar byed-pa yin-nam* (*K. d.* ཅ 4) if looked into, is not that person really wonderful?

རྗི་སྙམ་པ *ji-snam-pa* equal to what?

རྗི་ཙམ *ji-tsam*, = རྗི་ཙམ་ཞ་ཝཏ, ཡཱཝཏ, ཡཱཝཏ: 1. as much as; as great as. 2. whatever is or may be possible. 3. just about (so much).

རྗི་ཙམ་ or ཅི་ཙམ་ what is, or as much as is (*Dag.* 8).

རྗི་ལྟ *ji-lta* or རྗི་ལྟར 1. ཡཐཱ, ཡཐཱཏཏ, ཡཐཱ how, of what kind, of what nature. 2. sbst. quality, nature, condition (*Cs.*); རྗི་ལྟ་དེ་ལས་ཐབས then.

རྗི་ལྟར *ji-ltar*, ཡཐཱ adv. as, in what manner; ཁོས་རྗི་ལྟར་ཟེར་བ་བཞིན་དུ acc. to what he has said; རྗི་ལྟ་རྗི་ལྟར in as much as, in the measure of. རྗི་ལྟ་རྗི་ལྟར་རོལ་བ་ལྟར in the proportion as one shall be contented. རྗི་ལྟབུ *ji-lta-bu* such as, like as. རྗི་ལྟར་དེ *ji-ltar de* ཏཐཱ=རྗི་ལྟར་ཡིན་པ་དེ་ལྟར; རྗི་ལྟར་དྲངས་ཐབས how to be taken? རྒྱལ་བ་ཁྱོད་པའི་ཞལ་དུ་རྗི་ལྟར་བཏོན in what manner should I convey requests to the lama? རྗི་ལྟར་འབྱོར་པ *ji-ltar hbyor-pa* ཡཐཱལཱབྷ acc. to the measure of one's means or attainments. རྗི་ལྟར་ཡང་, *ji-ltar yan*=དཔེར་ན་ ནཱམཏཿ for example, thus.

རྗི་སྙེད *ji-snyed* is said to=ཇི་སྙེད་པས *ci-snyed-pas* ཡཏ so and so. It also is a conjunction meaning but if, nevertheless.

རྗི་ནས *ji-nas*=ཇི་ནས་རྗི་ལྟ or རྗི་ལྟར *ji-ltar* also དཔེ་ནས as for instance; henceforth.

རྗི་ནུས་སྐྱེས *ji-nus-kyis*=ཇི་ནུས་སྐྱེས as much as possible; to the utmost, to the best of one's ability, as far as it lies in one's power.

རྗི་མ་རུངས་ *ji-ma-rungs*=ཇི་མ་རུང་ཞེས་ exclamatory phrase akin to ཨཧོ, རྗེ་ཨ or རྗེ་དྲུང་ཨ, alas!

Digitized by Google

ཇི་ཙུག *ji-tsug* = ཇི་ལྟར་ how, like what? in what manner? རྗེས་གནང་བྱས་རྣམས་ཇི་ལྟར་འདས་པ་ཡིན་ (*A. 128*) "how the merciful ones, the refuge (of the helpless), have passed away!

ཇི་ཙམ *ji-tsam* ཁིལཏ how much? ཇི་ཙམ་དུ as soon as, when; ཇི་ཙམ་རྙེད་ how many have been got?

ཇི་ཞིག *ji-zhig* ཅདཱཙིཏ; ཇི་ཞེས་, ཇི་ཞེས་རྟེ་ ཅདཱཙིཏདེབ seldom.

ཇི་ལྟེན *ji-ltshin* how, like what?

ཇི་ལྟེན་དུ *ji-ltshin-du* accordingly.

+ ཇི་རིགས *ji-rigs* = འཚམས 1. in accordance with, conformity with. 2. ཅི་རིགས་པ whatever is fit, is becoming (*Dag. 8*).

ཇི་སྲིད *ji-srid* ཡཱཝཏ as long as; ཇི་སྲིད་འཚོ་བར་དུ ཡཱཝཛྫཱིཝཾ all the life long; as long as one lives.

ཇིན *jin* the Chinese term for Buddhism which in Tibetan is ཆོས, in Sanskrt ཙཱརྐོ.

ཇུ *ju* num. fig. 67.

ཇུ་ཐིག *ju-thig* denotes a drawing of lots by threads of different colours, whence a class of Bon-po is called རྒྱུ་ཐིག་རྒྱུ་རྟེན་ཅན (*Jä.*).

ཇུ་པོ *ju-po* a globular stone used for grinding spices = ཨ་རྒྱ (*Jä.*); acc. to *Mkon.* རྩ་བཏ = གཏུན, a pestle.

ཇུ་རུ་ཇ *ju-ru-ja* a kind of tea (*Rtsii.*).

ཇུ་ཙེས *ju-tses* a kind of satin.

ཇུན་གཉན་ *Jun-gnan* n. of a celebrated Tibetan chief under whose orders the sacred series of works called Kahgyur and Tangyur were engraved on wooden blocks at Lhasa (*Loh.* ९, *17*).

ཇུབ་ཕབ *jub-phab* a kind of tea (*Rtsii.*).

ཇུས *jus* strategy (*Jä.*).

ཇུས་ལྡན་པོ *jus ldan-po* = ཐབས་ལྡན་པ one skilful in means, one full of resources.

ཇུས་ལོག་པ I: *jus-log* = ཇུས་ལོག་པ་ཁོད་ one who has conquered his enemies; a Buddhist saint of the *Hinayana* School.

Syn. ཐབས་རྩོད་རྒྱལ *thab-rtsod-rgyal*; གཡུལ་ལོག་པ *gyul-log-pa*; དགྲ་འཇོམ་པ *dgra-hjom-pa*; དགྲ་ལྷ་རྒྱལ *dgra-lha-rgyal* (*Mkon.*).

ཇུས་ལོག་པ II: 1. acc. to *Sch.* possessed of good manners, of propriety of conduct; decent, agreeable; ཇུས་ལོག sincere. 2. acc. to *Cs.* clever, skilled, able, experienced; ཞིང་ལས་ཐབས་ཤེས་ཀྱི skilful in agriculture; དཔུང་པ ཇུས་ལོག་པ dextrous in military matters.

ཇུས་མ *jus-ma* a sort of silk stuff (*Cs.*).

ཇེ *je* 1. num. fig. 97. 2. a particle, used for expressing the comparative degree of an adj. or adv., and esp. a gradual growing or increase, often with termin. case or ས, ཇེ་རེ་རེ = རེ་རུ་རེ་རུ grew larger and larger: ཆུ་ཕྲན་མང་པོ་ཇེ་རེ་རེ་ལ་ཆུ་ཤས་ཆེ། many streamlets increased in size becoming larger and larger (*Bekz. 50*). ཇེ་མང་ལྟོག (they) go on increasing in number; ཇེ་གསལ་བྱུང་། it has become more evident; ཇེ་ཉེ་ཉེ་ཐོན་ཏེ going nearer and nearer; ཇེ་མཐོ་ཇེ་མཐོ higher and higher; ཇེ་མཆོག་ཇེ་མཆོག་ཏུ་འགྱུར་པ to grow better and better. 3. progress: ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་བསྟན་པ་ལའང་ཇེ་ཉེ་ཇེ་ལས་སོ། (*Suvas. 5*) whatever progress you observe in the advance of the doctrine in this place (association). 4. acc. to *Lex.* དབྱངས sound, voice (*Jä.*). 5. acc. to *Schtr.* a hortative particle, often connected with a vocative.

ཇེ་ཁ *je-kha* a deed.

ཇེ་ཁྱོད *je-khyod* acc. to *Sch.* now you, you first.

ཇེ་དང་པོ *je-dan-po* the very first. ཇེ་སྐྱ་སྐྱ་ thinner and thinner or finer and finer.

Digitized by Google

རྗེ་དཀྲུལ་བ *je-ḳbul-wa* = རྗེ་ཀྲུང་བ། to grow poorer, become more and more destitute.

རྗེ་ཅིག *je-chig* = རེ་ཅིག a little while, sometime.

རྗེ་རིང་ *je-riṅ* = རིང་བ། growing longer and longer.

རྗེད་ *jeṅ* = 1. དང་པོ *daṅ-po* or རེ་ཅིག ཐུན, གདོད the first or earliest. 2. སྒྲ, གོས sound, voice.

རྗེ *jo* 1. num. fig. 127 = རྩ་བདུན or རྩ་ལྔ.

རྗེ་རྗེ *jo-jo* གཅའབའབ elder brother (*Dag.* 8); = ཨ་ཡི in *C.* and ཨ་རུ in Sikk.

Syn. ཕུ་ལྷོ *phu-ḷho*, རྗེས་སྐྱེས *ḥjes-skyes*, ཐོབ་མ *thob-ma* *skyes*, རིམ་འཇིག *rim-ḥjig*, ཐུ་ལྷོ *thu-ḷho*, དགེན་པོ *gcen-po* (*Mhon.*).

རྗེ་བཀའ *jo-gdan* = རྗེ་བཙུན་ཆོས་རྗེ་བ the seat or head-quarters of the Jo-nang-pa sect of Buddhism in Tibet.

རྗེ་ནང་ *Jo-naṅ* or རྗེ་མོ་ནང་ n. of a place with a lofty *Chorten* and a convent situated about 100 miles to the N.W. of Tashilhunpo; the place where *Phyogs-las Rnam-rgyal* the founder of the Jonang-pa sect was born, and whence the name Jonang-pa was derived.

རྗེ་བོ *jo-wo* དཔལ, ཆགས་ཅན, ཆགས་ཤེ; རྗེ་དཔལ also རྗེ་རིགས lord, master, noble, venerable; also one of the nobility.

Syn. རྩེ་མོ *gtso-wo*; མགོན་པོ *mgon-po*; མགོ་འདྲེན *mgon-ḥdren* (*Mhon.*).

རྗེ་བོ་རྗ་མ་ལི *Jo-wo Ja-ma-li* n. of an image of Buddha in Yambu the ancient capital of Nepal.

རྗེ་བོ་རྗེ *Jo-wo rje* (lit. the noble lord) the Tibetan title of Atis'a.

རྗེ་བོ་ཕྱིན་དཀར་བ *Jo-wo phyiṅ ḳar-wa* n. of a demi-god (*Rtsis*).

* རྗེ་བོའི་ཐུགས་ཀྱི་རྟ་མགྲིན *Jo-woḥi thugs-kyi rta-mgrin* (*Sbc*) the deity Hayagriwa acc. to the system of *Jo-wo*.

རྗེ་མོ *jo-mo* 1. ཆགས་ཅན the female head of a household, a woman that governs as mistress of her own servants. 2. a cloistress, nun.

རྗེ་མོ་ཁ་ནག *Jo-mo kha-nag* snowy mountain in S. Tibet towards Bhotan.

རྗེ་མོ་གངས་དཀར *Jo-mo gaṅs-ḳar* lit. the lady of the white snows, a Tibetan name for Mount Everest.

རྗེ་མོ་ལྷ་རི *Jo-mo lha-ri* the snowy mountain between Tibet and Bhotan ordinarily called Chumalari.

རྗེ་རྩི *jo-rtsi* varnish for wooden furniture.

རྗེ་རྩི་གསེར་ཅོག *jo-rtsi gser-cog* lustrous gold-leaf for painting purposes.

རྗེ་རྩེའོ་ *Jo-rtseoṅ* or རྗེ་མོ་རྩེའོ་ *Jo-mo rtseoṅ* n. of a fort and district in Tibet (*Rtsis*.).

* རྗེ་ལུགས་སྒྲོལ་དཀར *Jo-lugs sgroḷ-ḳar* (*2 A.*)

རྙེད་བ *mjal-wa* resp. for ཟློད་པ ཐབས་བས; imp. མཇོལ *mjol* 1. to meet; to interview, obtain access to an honoured person, to wait on, to pay one's respects to a person: ཨབ་དང་ཨཔ་ཤར་མཇལ་ལོ I will pay a visit to my father; ཕྱིན་ཙམ་དུ་ཨཔ་དུ་ཡོད་ *phyis myur-du mjal-du yoḳ* I shall take the liberty of soon coming back; ཨཔ་ཐང་ཞུ་བ to ask for an audience; ཨཔ་དུ་མི་ཐུབ cannot get in, cannot obtain admittance; ཨཔ་ཀུར་དང་དགའ་ཤེས་ཤུ་ཤོ་ཤོད་ they exchanged many compliments and expressions of joy; གནས་ཨཔ་བ to visit a sanctuary or a holy place; to go on a pilgrimage; གནས་ཨཔ་བ a pilgrim. 2. གོ་བའི་ཨཔ་བ *go-waḥi mjal-wa* བ to understand, comprehend; རྟེན་ཨཔ་བ to understand the meaning.

Digitized by Google

མཇལ་ཁ *mjal-kha* audience, access to a great man's presence, admittance; མཇལ་ཁ་གཏོང་བ or གནང་བ to give audience, grant interview; མཇལ་མཐུན་ཞུ་བ to have an interview with; to meet.

མཇལ་རྟེན *mjal-rten* a present made at an interview with a great man.

མཇལ་དར *mjal-dar* the scarf that is presented on the occasion of an interview.

མཇལ་སྤྱི་པ *mjal-spyi-pa* an introducer, master of ceremonies (*Cs.*).

མཇལ་ཕྱག *mjal-phyag* salutation.

མཇལ་མང་ *mjal-mań* a visit paid by many together, a grand reception (*Cs.*).

མཇལ་ཞུ *mjal-shu* a prayer made on the occasion of an interview or meeting.

མཇིང་པ *mjiń-pa*=སྐྱིང་པ 1. ཁབ་ལངས the neck (*Dag.* 8). 2.=རྫ་མཇིང་ meadow (*Schtr.*).

མཇིང་ལྷོལ *mjiń-lhol* explained as ཆེས་མཐུན་པ་མཁའ་ལྡིང་པ་ལ་སོགས་པའི་ཁ་སོགས་ཀྱིས་ཁ་སོགས་ཀྱི་རྩེ་གཅུག་པ་ལྟ་བུ among birds or animals, for instance one hugging or embracing the neck of another to pick or tickle each other with the teeth; རྩ་བཞི་པ་ཀུན་མཇིང་ལྷོལ་མཛེས་པར་བྱེད let the four corners be made beauteous with peacocks crossing each other's necks (*A.* 4).

མཇིངས་སབ *mjiṅs-sab*, v. སྐྱིངས་སབ *skyiṅs-sab*.

མཇུག *mjug* the back, the tail; what is behind, the hinder part, of anything, resp. རྒྱ་མཇུག posteriors, backside, tail (*Dag.* 8). མཇུག་སྐོར་བ colloq. to turn one's back (on another). With regard to time = the end: ཟླ་བ་བརྒྱད་པའི་མཇུག་ཏུ at the end of the eighth month; མཇུག་ཏུ or མཇུག་ཏུ as adv. and postp. are colloquially in common use to signify: at the end of, at last, behind, after, with genit. of the verbal root; also ཐ་མའི་མཇུག་ཏུ=the last, the last one.

མཇུག་སྒྲོ *mjug-sgro* lower or inferior part, underpart, buttocks; tail-feather (*Sch.*).

མཇུག་སྒྲོམ *mjug sgro-can*=མཁ་སྐྱ peacock.

མཇུག་བསྟོད་པ *mjug bstod-pa* to make a prayer after having done some act of merit.

མཇུག་ཐོགས *mjug-thogs* (སྨན་རྩིས་པ་མཐར་ཕྱིན་པ *sman rtsis-pa mthar phyin-pa thogs*) ཁིབས gone to the extremity; attaining thoroughness in any subject.

མཇུག་རྡོ *mjug-rdo* the bone of the tail: ཕྱག་གི་མཇུག་རྡོ་ལ་ཐལ་ནས་ཀྱེད་རྒྱང་ལ་ཕེབས (*Sman.*) the sheep's tail-end cures kidney, pains in the waist and disease caused by རྒྱང་ *rluń*.

མཇུག་རྩུབ *mjug-rtsub*=མཇུག་ཐུང་བ with short tail, tail cut off, an ill-conditioned improvident person who at the end disappoints or behaves ungratefully.

མཇུག་ཕོད་ཅན *mjug-phod-can*=དུ་བ་མཇུག་རིང ཁོར a comet (*Mhon.*).

མཇུག་མ *mjug-ma* or ལྕུག་མ *ljug-ma* ཚན་ཐུང, ཐུང, ཐལ་ལས་ the tail, the posterior that hangs down; མཇུག་མ་སྒྲིལ་བ *mjug-ma sgril-ba* to wag the tail; fig. the further progress and final issue of an affair; the consequences; ཐ་མའི་མཇུག་མ the last.

Syn. རྩྭ་མ *rtsa-ma*, ཤུ་གུ *shu-gu* (*Mhon.*).

* མཇུག་རིངས *mjug-riṅs* or དུ་བ་མཇུག་རིངས *Du-ba mjug-riṅs* ཁོར comet (*Kalac. T*, 49).

མཇུག་རིང་ ཁོར one of the nine planets of Hindu Astronomy.

མཇེ *mje* ཁྱིམ, ཁྱིམ་ the penis (*Dag.* 8); in the Tantras it is called གཤང་གཱི་རྩེ; མཇེ་ཐག་པ or དཔའ་བོ་ཐག་རྒྱུད་པ erection of the penis; མཇེ་མགོ the glans penis; མཇེ་རྒྱུག *mje-rgyug* the penis and the testicles. མཇེ་ཤུབས the membraneous covering or the sheath of the penis (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

Syn. ཕོ་རྟགས་ *pho-rtags*; ཕོ་དཀའ་ *pho-dkaṅ* (*Mkhon.*).

མཇེད་པ *mjed-pa* ཞེས་ suffering, enduring, bearing patiently; acc. to *Cs.* obnoxious; མ་མཇེད་ prop. free; gen. acc. to Buddhist ideas the world, the universe.

འཇག་པ *ḥjag-pa* pf. འགས་ *jags* (*Cs.*); acc. to *Sch.* to establish, settle, fix, found; hence prob. བདེ་འཇགས and ཁྲིམས་འཇགས་ *khriṅs-ḥjags*, འཇགས་ཁྲིམས prob. འཇགས་དུས་ time of prosperity, of peace, of rest; a time without disturbances, war, epidemic, etc. (*Jä.*).

འཇག་སྐྱ *ḥjag-skya*, v. འཇག་ཤ.

འཇག་སྟན *ḥjag-gdan* a seat made of the grass called འཇག་ཤ; a cotton-rug with its edges turned up with red cloth.

འཇག་ཤ *ḥjag-ma* ཞེས་ 1. a fragrant grass, *Andropogon muricatus*. 2. acc. to *Sch.* a coarse and thick grass of inferior quality used in roofing huts. 3. a blade (of grass); stalk (of corn); འཇག་ཤ་རེ་ཞིང་ on every blade of grass; ཀུ་ཤའི་འཇག་ཤ་ཚོན་ཆེན a bundle of blades of *Kuça* grass. འཇག་རྔོན acc. to *Sch.* horse-tail, pewter grass, *Equisetum* (*Jä.*). འཇག་ཤའི་རྩ also called འཇག་སྐྱ ཞེས་ རྩྭ the roots of this grass. In Tsang ཤག་ཤ is called ཞྭམ, འཇག་ཤ being colloq. a word of *C.*; in Tsang we hear ས་ཤའི་ཐུལ་དུ་ཕྱུར་ཏུ་ཐྲེག་པ *sa-shiṅ phyu-rtog byed-rgyuḍi khyem* a shovel with which soil is overturned (*Ktsii.*).

འཇགས *ḥjags* v. under འཇག་པ 1. = འཛིན་ as དྲན་པ་འཇགས་ = ཡིད་ལ་འཇགས་ remember, keep in mind: རང་གིས་རོང་ཨམ་དྲན་པ་ཁྱོད་ལ་འཇགས་པར་གྱིས་ pray bear in the ocean of your mind that we may meet before long (*Yig. k. 25*). 2. clay or mud (*Dag. 8*).

འཇགས་པ *ḥjags-pa* in *C.* to give, to make a present, to formally present (*Georgi's Alphabetum Tibetanum*).

འཇགས་རིས་ *ḥjags-riṅ* = དགེ་ཞིང་དུས་རིང་ the time of happiness or prosperity.

འཇོང་ *Ḥjaṅ* place in N. W. Tibet which once formed the kingdom of *Ḥjaṅ* (*J. Zaṅ.*).

འཇང་གྱི་རྒྱལ་མཁར་ *Ḥjaṅ-gyi rgyaṅ-mkhar* one of the thirty-seven holy places of the Bon (*G. Bon. 38*).

འཇངས་པ་ *ḥjaṅ-wa* to devour, swallow (*Sch.*).

འཇང་ཙ་ལྷ་དབང་ *Ḥjaṅ-tsha Lha-dbaṅ* the son of king ཁྲི་ལྡེ་གཙུག་བརྟན་ *Khri ldegtsug-ḥgrtan* betrothed to the sister of the Emperor *Jäṅ*, *Jäṅ* the fifth of the *Tang* dynasty. He died before his would-be spouse could reach Tibet. His father, however, married her as she would not go back to China without becoming a queen.

འཇངས་སོ་ *ḥjaṅ-so* = ས་ཐག་ཆད་ *sa-thag-chad*.

འཇངས་ཤབས་ *Ḥjaṅs-shabs* n. of a place in Kham (*Loṅ. 2, 12*).

འཇངས་ས་ཐམ་ *Ḥjaṅs-sa-thaṃ* n. of a place in Kham (*Loṅ. 2, 12*).

ཕྱ་འཇན་པོ་ *ḥjan-po* a consort; properly འཇན་པོ = husband, and འཇན་པོ = wife.

འཇབ་སྟན་ *ḥjab-gdan* a soft rug made of wool (*Ktsii.*).

འཇབ་པ *ḥjab-pa* pf. prob. བཟབས fut., བཟབ, to sneak, slink, creep privily; to lie in wait, in ambush; མི་ལ་འཇབ་པ to make an attempt on a person's life.

འཇབ་བུ་བ = སྐུན་པོ *ṛkun-po* or སྐུན་མ *ṛkun-ma* (*Mkhon.*) a thief; འཇབ་བུས་ཁྱིམ་བཙོང་བ to steal clandestinely.

འཇབ་ཙེ *ḥjab-tse* a pair of scissors, nippers, teezers.

འཇབ་ཙེ་ཁ *ḥjab-tse-kha* a kind of rug made of ཇེར་མ *gder-ma* (*Jig.*).

Digitized by Google

འཇམ་པ *ḥjam-pa* ཞོགས, མྱུ, ནད tender, soft, lovely, charming.

Syn. སྙེན་པ *gñen-pa*; ཕྱོལ་བ *ḥphol-wa* (*Mḥon.*).

འཇམ་ཁླུས *ḥjam-ḥkluṣ* ཐལ, ཐད straight.

འཇམ་མགོན *Ḥjam-mgon* མཉུགས་; v. འཇམ་དཔལ.

འཇམ་མགོན་ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ *Ḥjam-mgon chos-kyi rgyal-po* the complimentary title by which Tsong-khapa is addressed in Tibet: **འཇམ་མགོན་ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཞབས་པདྨར་མོའི་སྐྱེ་རུ།** to the lotus feet of the king of the Doctrine, Jam-pal.

འཇམ་མགོན་བསྟན་པའི་སྲོག་ཤིང *Ḥjam-mgon bstan-paḥi sroṅ-çiṅ* Jam-gon the life-tree of the Doctrine.

འཇམ་མགོའི་ལྷ་མ *ḥjam-mgoa ḥla-ma* an address of politeness to the hierarchs of the S'akya school.

འཇམ་ཇུག = སྐྱོན་ཇུག *ḥjam-juṣ = skyoṅ-juṣ* a *rkyaṅ-ruṣ* a kind of silk scarf or satin.

འཇམ་འཇམ *ḥjam-ḥjam* polite words: **དབུ་གཙང་ཁོལ་འཇམ་འཇམ་སྨྲ་དགོས།** "polite language should be used even towards the meanest person." Also. in *C.* softly, gently.

འཇམ་ལྕགས་བདབ་ལྡན *ḥjam-ljaṅ ḥdab-ldan* a parrot or the bird with light green plumage (*Mḥon.*).

འཇམ་གཏམ་མ *ḥjam gtam-ma* a woman of fascinating speech.

འཇམ་ཐབས *ḥjam-thabṣ* gentle means, milder measures.

འཇམ་པའི་རྡོ་རྗེ *Ḥjam-paḥi rdo-rje* མཉུབས n. of a deity; a *Bodhisattva*.

* **འཇམ་པའི་དཔྱངས** *Ḥjam-paḥi-dbyaṅs* མཉུ་ཕོབ, མཻ་ *Maitri* རྡོ་བཟློག (*Org. m. 113, 35*).

འཇམ་པའི་རིགས *ḥjam-paḥi rigs* ཐད་ཆགས་ཅན humbler classes (opp. to **རྩུབ་པ** *rtsub-pa*), soft, tender, smooth, mild, *e.g.*, of cloth, hair; a meadow, a plain without stones or rock, of fruit, the air, the character of a person, a person's way of speaking.

འཇམ་པོ *ḥjam-po* 1. soft, gentle, not rough or cross; **རྒྱོག་པོ་མ་ཡིན་པ** *gyoḥ-po-ma yin-pa* not stiff. 2. ཞུམ་པ, ཐད་ཀར་དུ་ mild; alum.

འཇམ་པོས་ལེན *ḥjam-poṣ-len* to draw out information or any secret from another by using fascinating or smooth language.

འཇམ་པོར་སྨྲ *ḥjam-por-smra* speak softly, gently.

འཇམ་དཔལ *Ḥjam-dpal* མཉུ་ཤྲཱི n. of the third *Dhyani Bodhisattva*, who is regarded as the deputy of the third Dhyani Buddha, Dsin-sten Jung-do. Is popular throughout Nepal and Tibet. His several names are:—**འཇམ་དབྱངས** མཉུ་ཕོབ the soft-voiced; **ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་ལྷ** *Çeṣ-rab-kyi-lha* the god of wisdom; **མཐར་གྱི་འཁོར་ལོ** *Bṛtan-paḥi ḥkhor-lo*; **རལ་གྲི་ཅན** *Ral-gri-can*; **ཟུར་ཕུད་ཁ་པ** *Zur-phud ḥka-pa*; **སྦྱི་ཡི་གཏེར** *Sbyi-yi-gter*; **ནག་གི་ཛྭཱ་སྤྱུག** *Nag-gi ḍwaṅ-spyug*; **སེའུ་གེ་རྩེན** *Seṅ-ge-rtsen*; **སྨྲ་བའི་རྒྱལ་པོ** *Smra-waḥi rgyal-po*; **སྨྲ་བའི་ལྷ** *Smra-waḥi-lha*; **ཡེ་ཤེས་མེ་ལོག** *Ye-çeṣ meloṅ*; **ཡེ་ཤེས་སྐུ** *Ye-çeṣ-sku*; **ཤེས་རབ་འཁོར་ལོ** *Çeṣ-rab ḥkhor-lo*; **ཤེས་རབ་སྐུ** *Çeṣ-rab-sku*; **རྡོ་རྗེ་འོད་པོ** *Rdo-rje ḥod-po*; **ནག་པོ་རྒྱལ་པོ** *Nag-gi rgyal-po* (*Mḥon.*).

འཇམ་དཔལ་ཞིང་ཁམས མཉུ་ཤྲཱིཝིཧཱར the residence or sphere in the heavens of Jam-pal.

* **འཇམ་དཔལ་གྲགས** *Ḥjam-dpal-grags* མཉུ་ཤྲཱི་ཀཱིརྟི (*Bull. 1848, 295*).

འཇམ་དཔལ་རྒྱ་མཚོ *Ḥjam-dpal rgya-mtsho* n. of the eighth Dalai Lama of Lhasa who died in the year 1805, aged 46. From the birth of Tsong-khapa to the 20th year of the Dalai Lama *Ḥjam-dpal rgya-mtsho* 420 years elapsed (*Loṅ. ९ 16*).

* **འཇམ་དཔལ་རྩ་མགྲ** *Ḥjam-dpal rta-mgra* མཉུ་ཤྲཱི་ཧཡ་གྲཱི་ཝ n. of a Buddha (*Ta. 2, 279*).

Digitized by Google

འཇམ་དཔལ་རྩེ་གོ *Hjam-dpal rtse-go* the name under which Tsong-khapa is now believed to be known in the *Tuṣita* regions.

འཇམ་དཔལ་ཞིང་མཆོག་བྱུང་བྱེད་ཀྱི་མོལོ་དེ་ཁའི་རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་ལུང་ *Hjam-dpal shiṅ-mchog-byuṅ-byed-kyi-mo-lo-de-kha'i-rgyal-po'i-tshul-khrims-luṅ* n. of a Buddhist religious book giving description of the region where dwells Mañ-jus'ri or Jam-pal.

* འཇམ་དཔལ་གཞོན་ནུར་གྱུར་པ *Hjam-dpal gshon-nur gyur-pa* a manifestation of Jam-pal.

* འཇམ་དཔལ་བཅས་གཉེན *Hjam-dpal bces-gñen*, Jam-pal's friend.

འཇམ་དབྱངས *Hjam-dbyaṅs* v. འཇམ་དཔལ called also the principal *Bodhisattva* among ཇོ་བོའི་སྐྱབས་རྗེའི་སྲས་བརྒྱད the eight spiritual sons of the Buddha.

* འཇམ་དབྱངས་དཀར་པོ *Hjam-dbyaṅs dkar-po* a white image or manifestation of Jam-pal. A yellow ditto:—འཇམ་དབྱངས་དམར་སེར *Hjam-dbyaṅs dmar-ser*.

* འཇམ་དབྱངས་སྨྲ་སེའི་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་ *Hjam-dbyaṅs smra-seṅ wa-ghi ça-ra* वागीश्वर Lord of speech.

འཇམ་འབྲས *Hjam-bbras* n. of medicinal fruit reputed useful in diseases of the kidney (*Med.*); འཇམ་འབྲས་སྐྱས་མའི་ནད་ཀྱི་མེད་བར་བྱེད་ *Hjam-bbras dbye-pa*, v. ཆར་ཚ (*Mñon.*), a medicinal fruit. [the tree *Pongamia glabra*] *C.*

འཇམ་མ *hjam-ma* 1.=ཇེ་འཇམ resp. for ཐུག་པ gruel, broth. 2. goddess of fortune.

འཇམ་མོ *hjam-mo* post-stage (*Sch.*).

འཇམ་རྩི *hjam-rtsi* གཉན་ a purging clyster; a mild purgative medicine.

འཇམ་ཡས *hjam-yas* n. of a number (*Yasel. 57*).

འཇམ་སྐུ་མ་མཛོད་སྦྱོང་བ *hjam-lhuṅ mgo-skor-wa* to deceive by sweet and fascinating language.

འཇའ *hjaḥ* or འཇའ་ཚོན་ རྣམཐང་, དཔེལཁ, རྣམཁུབ rainbow; also the colours of the rainbow; འཇའ་ཚོན་ཡལ་བ *hjaḥ-tshon yal-wa* the vanishing of the rainbow; འཇའ་ཏོད *hjaḥ-tod* light or splendour of the rainbow; འཇའ་ལུས the body of a saint vanishing in the rainbow or in the manner of the colours of the rainbow.

Syn. དབང་ཐོབ་མཚོན *dwaṅ-pobi mtshon*; བསྟོན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་ཚན *bstan-gyi rgyal-tshan*; རྩལ་གྱི་དཔའ་བོ *rtsal-gi dpaḥ-bo*; རྩལ་གྱི་དཔའ་སྤྲུལ *rtsal-gi dpaḥ-sprul*; རྟོག་ལྡན *rtog-ldan*; འཇའ་རིས *hjaḥ-ris*; སྐུ་ཐོབ་ཀྱི་ཐིག *sku-thobi thig*; ལྷ་རྒྱལ་མཚོན་ཆ *lha-rgyal mtshon-cha*; སོག་ཀ་བཧཱ *sog-ka bahad*; དབང་ཕྱུག *dwaṅ-phyug*; ལྷ་ཡི་རྩེན་རིས *lha-yi rtsan-ris*; དབང་ཐོབ་ཀྱི་དཔའ་བསྟན *dwaṅ-pobi çiṅ-bsal* (*Mñon.*).

འཇའ་བ *hjaḥ-wa* 1. also འཇའ་མེ acc. to *Sch.* lame, gen. ཀྱི; འཇའ་བར་བྱེད་པ *hjaḥ-war byed-pa* to make lame, to lame. 2. to bespeak, to concert, to confederate (*Sch.*)

འཇའ་མ *hjaḥ-ma* laces or needle-work representing the colours of the rainbow; generally Chinese shoes are made with such laces.

འཇའ་སྡེ *hjaḥ-sa* or འཇའ་སྡེ edict, diploma, a permit (*Cs.*); said to be a Chinese word Tibetanized.

འཇའ་རིས *hjaḥ-ris*, v. འཇའ *hjaḥ*.

འཇའ་ས *hjaḥ-sa*, སངས་རྒྱས་བཅོམ་ལྡན་ཡིན faithful servant of the king.

འཇར་བ *hjar-wa* acc. to *Cs.*=བསྡུར་བ to stick together, to cohere.

འཇལ་བ *hjal-wa*, pf. བཟལ, fut. ཇལ, imp. ཤོལ (*Rdo. 46*) 1. to weigh. འཇལ་སྟེང་ (a pair of) scales for weighing. 2. to measure: རིང་དུང་ཚད་འཇལ་བ to measure the length. 3. to appraise, to tax; to weigh

Digitized by Google

in one's mind, to ponder; more fully expressed by རྟོག་གཞལ་བ *ltog-gzhal-wa* (ज्ञानम, जिनोति) to understand. 4. to pay; pay back, repay; ཐུ་ཚོན་འཇལ་བ to pay a debt; སྐྱིན་པ་འཇལ་བ *skyin-pa ḥjal-wa* to repay a loan; གླས་འཇལ to pay rent or tax, esp. with ཁབ; ཕན་ཚུན་ལོངས་ཁམ་འཇལ or ཞེས་ཁ་འཇོམ་ཁམ་འཇལ to retaliate, return, repay, return evil for good; also in the way of a fine or punishment. In the Tibetan penal code ཁྲི་འཇལ *khri-ḥjal*, *i.e.*, payment in ten thousand fold is necessary for making good the loss of sacred life or objects; བསྟུང་བྱ་འཇལ in eighty-fold for the property of the clergy; དགུ་འཇལ nine-fold is compensation for the property of ordinary men. འཇལ་ཐུབ་དངོས་པ the articles or essentials of payment in purchase or of exchange in barter.

འཇལ་ཁ *ḥjal-kha* the act or business of measuring; འཇལ་བཟོ་ཅིག measured.

འཇལ་ཁང་ཁྱེད *ḥjal-war-byed* = ཚང་དུ་ཁྱེད or ཚང་ཁྱེད जिनोति paying in price; འཇལ་བཞག *ḥjal-wag* नाप dry or liquid measurement or weighment.

འཇལ་ཁྱེད *ḥjal-byed* ཁོག = 4 ādhakas; a measure; a measure of capacity.

འཇོམ་པ *ḥjom-pa*, v. རྡེབ་རྒྱབ་པ (*Mhon.*).

འཇི་བ *ḥji-wa* 1. or འཇེག་ཁྱི་ཤེག = ཁྱི་ཤེག a flea, also ཇྱི་བ *ǰi-wa*. 2. acc. to *Cs.* = འཇིམ་པ. 3. soft, smooth. 4. acc. to *Sch.* disgusting, nasty, *e.g.*, of a filthy smell.

འཇིག་རྟེན I: *ḥjig-rten* = འགྲོ་བ संसार 1. the transmigratory existence (*Mhon.*); འཇིག་རྟེན་ལས་འདས་པ or འགྲོ་བ་ལས་འདས་པ passed out of the world. 2. symbolically the number three (*Rtsi.*).

འཇིག་རྟེན II: ནཊེཀོཊ receptacle of all that is perishable. 1. the external world, the universe; འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་མགོ the god of the world (who is also subject to death); འཇིག་རྟེན་ལས་འདས་པ *ḥjig-rten las ḥdas-pa* one that has escaped from this world, emancipated, blessed; འཇིག་རྟེན་གསུམ *ḥjig-rten-gsum* the three divisions of the world: earth, the heavens and hades; འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་བྱ་བ *ḥjig-rten-gyi bya-wa* worldly things or affairs; འཇིག་རྟེན་ལ་དགོས་པའི་བསླབ་བྱ *ḥjig-rten-la dgos-pahi ḥslab-bya* useful maxims of life, moral rules; འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་མཆོག་བརྒྱད the eight worldly objects:—(*a*) རྙེད་པ *rñed-pa* लाभ gain; (*b*) མ་རྙེད་པ *ma rñed-pa* अलाभ loss; (*c*) སྙན་པ यश: fame; (*d*) མི་སྙན་པ अयश notoriety or ill-fame; (*e*) སྐུར་པ निन्दा slander or scandal; (*f*) བསྟོད་པ प्रशंसा praise; (*g*) བདེ་བ सुख happiness; (*h*) སྡུག་བསྔལ *sdug-bsñal* दुःख misery. འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་ཚེའི་བ་རྒྱུ the five temporal acts of a Buddha:—Conception in the mother's womb, birth, youthful achievements, marriage, and reigning over the kingdom. འཇིག་རྟེན་ལས་འདས་པའི་ཚེའི་བ་རྒྱུ the five works leading to the passing out of the world of a Buddha: (*a*) རབ་ཏུ་བྱུང་བ (प्रव्रज्या) renunciation; (*b*) དཀའ་ཐུབ་པ (तपश्चर्या) asceticism; (*c*) ཆོས་འཁོར་བསྐོར་བ *chos-ḥkhor ḥskor-wa* (धर्मचक्रप्रवर्तन) turning the wheel of Law, *i.e.*, preaching religion; (*d*) རྡོ་རྗེ་ཐབ་རྩེ་གདུལ་བྱ་བ *cho-ḥphrul ston-cig ḥdud ḥtul-wa* subduing the devil (Māra) by exhibiting religious miracles; (*e*) མངོན་རྫོགས་པ the attainment of *Nirvāṇa*. 2. world, as a more general term: བདེ་བ་ཅན་གྱི་འཇིག་རྟེན *ḥde-wa-can gyi ḥjig-rten* the Sukhāvati or the world of bliss. There are two kinds of worlds:—(*a*) མ་དག་པའི་འཇིག་རྟེན the impure or defiled world, *i.e.*, the world of sin; (*b*) དག་པའི་འཇིག་རྟེན the sanctified world, *i.e.*, the world of purity. Most Buddhists include our world, in the *Madag-pahi Ḥjig-rten*. The following five include the pure worlds or *Dag-pahi ḥjig-rten*: (*a*) བདེ་བར་གཤེགས་པ་བཅུ་

Digitized by Google

རྟེན་ཁམས the worlds which have been sanctified by the presence of the seven Sugata Buddhas or the happily-passed-away Buddhas; (*b*) the worlds presided over by the Buddhas of the ten quarters and the five Dhyāni Buddhas; (*c*) the world of beatitude called མངོན་དགའ་ཞེས་ or མངོན་པར་དགའ་བའི་རྟེན་ཁམས; (*d*) the world called པད་མ་ཅན *pad ma-can*; (*e*) De-wa-chan or the World of Bliss of the Northern Buddhists (*Sorig.*). Our present world is divided into two:— (*a*) ཕྱི་སྣོད་ཀྱི་འཇིག་རྟེན *Phyi-snod-kyi ḥjig-rten* the physical or inorganic world, (*b*) སྐྱེ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་འཇིག་རྟེན the living or animated world.

འཇིག་རྟེན་ཁམས *ḥjig-rten-khams* ལོཀདྷཱཏུ the world.

Syn. ས་རྟེན *sa-rten*; སྐྱེས་བུ་རྣོད་ཀྱི་ཞིང *ḥbud-kyi shing*; གནས་རྟེན *gnas-rten*; རབ་སྐྱེད *rab-skyed*; ས་བོན *sa-bon* (*Mhon.*).

འཇིག་རྟེན་ཁམས་ཀྱི་ཆ་ཤས *ḥjig-rten-khams kyi cha-śas* ལོཀདྷཱཏྭཾཤ part of the world.

* འཇིག་རྟེན་མཁའ་འགྲོ *Ḥjig-rten mkhaḥ-ḥgro* n. of a nymph.

འཇིག་རྟེན་མཁྱེན་པ *ḥjig-rten mkhyen-pa* ལོཀཝིད् the knower of the world, *i.e.*, of all that happens in the world.

འཇིག་རྟེན་ཁྲིམས = རྒྱལ་ཁྲིམས *ḥjig-rten-khrims* = *rgyal-khrims* the laws or institutes for governing (*Mhon.*).

འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་གཏམ *ḥjig-rten-gyi gtam* worldly saying, common saying, proverb.

འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་ཐད *ḥjig-rten-gyi thaḍ* ལཽཀཱཡཏིକା worldliness; in the direction of worldliness, or usage, custom, etc.

འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་བར *ḥjig-rten-gyi bar* ལོཀཱནྟରିକା in the world a dark space, n. of a hell.

འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་གཙོ་བོ *Ḥjig-rten-gyi gtso-bo* the lord of the universe (*M. V.*).

འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་ཚུལ *ḥjig-rten-gyi tshul* ལོཀཡཱཏྲཱ worldly manner, according to custom, or usage.

འཇིག་རྟེན་མགོན་པོ *Ḥjig-rten mgon-po* ལོཀནཱཐ the patron or protector of the world; an epithet of the *Bodhisattva* Avalokites'vara; also n. of the Buddha.

འཇིག་རྟེན་འཇིག་པ *ḥjig-rten ḥjig-pa* ལོཀཀྵཡ the destruction of the world.

འཇིག་རྟེན་པས་ཀུན་ཏུ་མངོན་པར་མི་དགའ་བའི་བསྟན་པའི་ཐེག་ཚོགས་ལོཀཱཔཀཱརསཾཧིཏཾཤཱསྟྲཱ an aversion to the concerns of this world, being the outcome of adherence to the Doctrine.

འཇིག་རྟེན་འདུལ *ḥjig-rten-ḥdul* (བཅོམ་ལྡན་འདས་རྒྱལ་བ་སངས་རྒྱས་སྤྱིའི་གཙོ *bcom-ldan-ḥdas rgyal-ba sangs-rgyas spyi'i-gtso*) ལོཀཛིତ् one who has conquered the world—a general epithet of Buddha (*Mhon.*).

འཇིག་རྟེན་པ *ḥjig-rten-pa* ལཽཀིཀ, ལོཀཛ: a worldly man, a layman.

འཇིག་རྟེན་དཔའ་པོ = ཉི་མ also ལོཀེཤ, ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་ཤེལ the sun, the witness of the world.

འཇིག་རྟེན་ཕ་རོལ *ḥjig-rten pha-rol* པརལོཀ the next world.

འཇིག་རྟེན་བྱེད་པོ *Ḥjig-rten byed-po* the maker of the universe, an epithet of ལྷ་དབང་ཆེན་པོ Mahes'vara (*Situ. 8*).

འཇིག་རྟེན་བྱེད་པོ = ལྷ་ཚངས་པ *Ḥjig-rten byed-po* = *lha-tshaṅs-pa* a name of Brahmā (*Mhon.*).

འཇིག་རྟེན་དབང་ཕྱུག *Ḥjig-rten dbaṅ-phyug* ལོཀེཤྭର a name of Avalokites'vara (*Mhon.*).

* འཇིག་རྟེན་དབང་ཕྱུག་གི་ཡི་གེ་བདུན *Ḥjig-rten dbaṅ-phyug yi-ge bdun* the seven letters symbolical of Avalokites'vara (*A. 24*).

འཇིག་རྟེན་མིག = ཉི་མ *ḥjig-rten-mig* = ལོཀཙཀྵུ: the sun as the eye of the world (*Mhon*; n. of a Rishi, the founder of *Lokāyata* sect of Indian atheists (*Grub.* ཀ 5).

འཇིག་རྟེན་མེས་པོ *Ḥjig-rten mes-po* (ལྷ་རྟག་པ the ancestor of the world, an epithet of Brahmā (*Mhon.*).

* འཇིག་རྟེན་ལྷ་བ *ḥjig-rten sla-wa* ཚ་ཉིད (*Kālac. T, 74*).

Digitized by Google

འཇིག་རྟེན་བཙན་མོའི་མིང *Hjig-rten lag ldan-ma* a n. of the queen of the Noi-Jin demons (*K. g.* ཀ 130).

འཇིག་རྟེན་ཆེན་རྒྱུན *hjig-rten čhi rgyun-ma* = འཕན་ཆུ *hbab-chu* a hill torrent (*Mñon.*).

འཇིག་པ I: *hjig-pa* = འཇོམ་པ ཤུ་ breaking down, destruction, ruin.

འཇིག་པ II: 1. vb. act. pf. གཅིག, fut. གཅིག, imp. ཅིག (*Rdo.* 46.) to destroy, to devastate, to devour, to abolish, to do away with, dissolve (an enchantment). 2. vb. n. pf. གཅིག or ཤིག *shig* to be lost; undermined; to decay, perish: འཇིག་པར་ཤིན་དུ་ཆུ (earthly good) may be easily lost again; འཇིག་པ་ཤེས་པ་བཅོས་ཏེ་བ to restore repair. 3. to suck, draw out moisture (*Sch.*), v. འཇིགས.

འཇིག་པ་ཅན *hjig-pa-can* frail, perishable (*Cs.*); མི་འཇིག་པ imperishable.

འཇིག་པའི་བསྐལ་པ *hjig-pahi bskal-pa* ཕོངས་སྐབས the period of dissolution of the universe.

འཇིག་པའི་རང་བཞིན *hjig-pahi rañh-can* ཁིལབར subject to destruction.

འཇིག་པར་རྟ་བ *hjig-par lta-wa* ཤནདགོ apprehensive of danger, fearful.

འཇིག་ཚོགས *hjig-tshogs* lit. collection of the destructibles, *i.e.*, the worldly things; ཤོལབ terrible.

འཇིག་ཚོགས་ལ་རྟ་བ *hjig-tshogs-la lta-wa* the doctrine of regarding everything as destructible; described as རྒྱལ་རྒྱུ་ཐོངས་ཀུ་ཚོང་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཤེས་རབ one of the five schools of philosophy that aimed at freedom from misery, holding that worldly existence is comprised of five miseries; the doctrines opposed to it were:—(1) མི་རྟག་པ; (2) མཐར་འཛིན; (3) ཀུན་ཏུ་མཐོང་བའིངོར; (4) ཐེ་ཚོམ་ཟ་མཐོང་བའིངོར; (5) ཚོལ་བ. [The Sanskrt equivalents may be thus rendered:—(1) सदकायदृष्टि regarding the body as permanent; (2) चलनादृष्टि pondering on death; (3) मिथ्यादृष्टि false conception, *i.e.*, denial of future existence: (4) दृष्टिपरामर्श hesitation or doubt about truths; (5) शीलव्रतपरामर्श doubt about rules of conduct]*S.*

འཇིགས = *hjigs*, བ་རུ་ར *ba-ru-ra* a medicinal fruit.

འཇིགས་པ *hjigs-pa* I: ཤོ vb. to fear, be afraid, be terrified. Frq. both in old and recent lit., also common in colloq. In books occurs with the instrumental case of the object: སྡིག་ཅན་འཇིགས་བྱེད་རྣམས་ཀྱིས་ཁྱིམ་འཇིགས་ཏེ fearing those who were able to destroy the city; but in later writings and in colloq. takes ལ: ཕྲིན་བཟློག་པས་ཁྲོ་བོ་ལ་འཇིགས་པར་སྐྱེས་ཏེ because her anger was arising, he became afraid of the goddess (*Mil.*): ངས་ཁྱོད་ལ་འཇིགས་སོ་ཞེས་བྱས I am afraid of you, thus he said. The form of the supine seems to be འཇིགས་སུ not འཇིགས་པར and is in common use: ཁ་བསྐྱེལ་ཞིང་དང་སྐྱ་ལ་བདུག་པ་ལས་འཇིགས་སུ་སྐྱེས་པས་ཏེ as it was proper to fear the poisonous snakes in the trench, they filled it (with water) (*G. Sndg.*). Intensive forms of this verb are very frq. in early lit., འཇིགས being combined with either སྐྲག or དངངས or with both; esp. common in the Kah-gyur treatises: འཇིགས་སྐྲག་པར་སྐྱེས grew afraid; འཇིགས་དངངས་སྐྲག་གོང་ was sore affrighted.

འཇིགས་པ II: sbst. fear, apprehension, dread. Often with genit. case: རྒྱལ་པོའི་འཇིགས་པ *rgyal-pohi hjigs-pa* standing in fear of the king; ཀུན་ལོག་འཇིགས་པ་མེད་པས་ན་ད་ལྟ་ཁྱོད་བདེ་ because free from fear of robbery, I am happy; རྩ་བའི་འཇིགས་པ་མེད་པས་ན་ད་ལྟ་ཁྱོད་བདེ་ when having no apprehension of expenditure, he felt happy.

Syn. སྐྲག་པ *skrag-pa*; དོགས་པ *dogs-pa*; དངངས་པ *dñahs-pa*; སྐྱི་ཁུགས *skyi-gyah*; སྐྱི་བུན *skyi-bun*; བག་ཚ་བ *bag-tsha-wa* (*Mñon.*).

* འཇིགས་སྐྱོབས *hjigs-skyobs* མེའི *mehi*... ཆུའི *chuhi*... ཤིང་གེའི *señ-gehi*... གླང་པོའི *glañ-pohi*,

Digitized by Google

ཆད་པའི *chad-pahi*... ཁྲུའི *khrui*... སྨྲག་པའྲུའི *mkhah-groḥi*...མི་རྒོད་ཀྱི *mi-rgod-kyi*... (*Schr.*).

འཇིགས་སྐྲག *hjigs-skrag* fear, panic; also a terrible object: འཇིགས་སྐྲག་ཏུ་སོང་ he has become frightened.

འཇིགས་སྨྲག *hjigs-mkhan* one who is frightened.

འཇིགས་ཅན *hjigs-ḥcas* ཟཧཡ, མོཏ with fear, possessed of fear.

འཇིགས་ཅན་ལམ *hjigs-ḥcas-lam* a bad, unsafe road (*Mhon.*).

འཇིགས་ཆུམ་པ *hjigs-chum-pa*, v. ཆུམ་པ.

* འཇིགས་སྟེར *hjigs-ster* ཟཧཡཏ (*Kālac T. 152*) [inspiring fear, causing danger]*S.*

འཇིགས་སྡང་ *hjigs-sdaṅ* ཟཧཡཏ fierce, terrible; also a term for wine.

འཇིགས་སྡེ *Hjigs-sde* ཨོཏ, ཨོཏསེན, ཟཧཡཏ terrible, a name of the second Pāṇḍava, also Bhishma.

འཇིགས་གནས *hjigs-gnas* 1. lit. a. fearful place; a cemetery, where dead bodies are left or disposed of. 2.=འཕྱོང་པ ཝིཟཧ wealth, prosperity.

Syn. དུར་ཁྲོད *dur-khrod*; རོ་ཡི་གནས *ro-yi-gas* (*Mhon.*).

འཇིགས་པ་ཅན *hjigs-pa-can* 1. fearful, timorous. 2. dreadful, frightful (*Cs.*).

འཇིགས་པའྲུ་པ *hjigs-pa ḥcu-pa*=མ་ཧེ *ma-he* ཟཏིཟཧ a buffalo.

འཇིགས་པ་མེད *hjigs-pa-med* ཚཧཧ fearless.

འཇིགས་པ་སེལ་བྱེད *hjigs-pa sel-byed* the remover of all fears; a kind or ruler; also=རྒྱལ་པ a Jina, who removes all fears.

Syn. མིའི་མགོན་པོ *mihi mgon-po*; ཡ་མཚེ་སྤྱི་ཁྱོག *ya-ḥchi skyoḥ* (*Mhon.*).

འཇིགས་པར་འགྱུར *hjigs-par-hgyur* ཝིཏེཏི becomes frightened; འཇིགས་པར་བྱེད *hjigs-par byed* ཟཧཡཏིཏ frightened.

འཇིགས་བྱེད་སྐྱེས *hjigs-byed-skyes* ཨོཚཧཡ born of Bhīshma.

* འཇིགས་བྱེད་བསྟན་པ *Hjig-byed bstan-pa* (*Schr.*).

འཇིགས་བྱེད་མ *Hjigs-byed-ma* 1. n. of a princess of the *Yakṣa* or Noijin demi-gods. (*K. g.* ৭, *130*). 2.=རྨོངས་པའི་ལམ the way to sin (*Mhon.*).

* འཇིགས་བྱེད་རྣ་ཁང་བཅུད་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་མཚན་ཐུབཆེན་རེག་ཟཧཡཏ་ཚཧཧ་ཚཧཧ་ཟཧཡཏ propitiating eight fearful goblins (*Schr.*).

འཇིགས་རུང་ (ཀ) *hjigs-ruṅ-(ka)* ཟཧཡཏ, ཟཏིཟཧ, ཨོཏསལ, རཽདྲ, ཨོཏཚ, ཨཻརཝ, ཨོཏ fearful, loathsome; one of the names of the second son Pāṇḍu Rāja.

འཇིགས་ས *hjigs-sa* dangerous quarters or place.

འཇིགས་ས་ཆེ *hjigs-sa-che* a place where there is much occasion for being afraid.

འཇིགས་སུ་རུང་བ་མ *hjigs-su ruṅ-ba-ma* རོཏཚཨ, རོཏཚ, ཨོཚཧཚ: n. of a goddess of fearful mien.

འཇིངྷ་ I: *hjiṅ* a mineral substance applied on old sores.

འཇིངྷ་ II: seems to mean the midst, as well as the expanse, the whole bulk; རྒྱ་མཚོ་ཡེ་འཇིངྷ་ *rgya-mtsho-ye hjiṅ* the whole surface of the sea; ཀླུ་འཇམ་འཇག་པོ་མཚོ་འཇིངྷ་འཇུག *luṅ-hjam hjag-po mtsho hjiṅ-hjug* the smooth-bodied Takshaka (snake) enters into the midst of the lake.

འཇིངྷ་པ *hjiṅ-pa* also མཇིངྷ་པ neck, resp. རྒྱ་འཇིངྷ་འཇིངྷ་སྐྱོག *hjiṅ-kyog* a wry neck (*Cs.*); འཇིངྷ་རྩེ་ the nape of the neck (*Jä.*); ཚཧཚཧ the back part of the neck (*Cs.*); འཇིངྷ་ཐུབ ཚཧཚཧ (lit. sunk-neck) a short-neck (in a man).

འཇིངྷས *hjiṅs* ཟཧཚ, ཟཧཚ the center, the pith or དབུས, རྒྱ་མཚོའི་འཇིངྷས=རྒྱ་མཚོའི་དབུས the depths of the sea; the centre of ocean (*Dag. 8*).

Digitized by Google

འཕྱི་འཐུང་ *ḥjib-ḥthuṅ* lit. that drinks as soon as it is born=རྒྱུ་མཚན་ *ṡkyeṡ-ma thag-pa* an infant just born.

འཕྱིབ་པ I: *ḥjib-pa* or འཕྱིགས་པ pf. འཕིགས also གཕིགས *gcheb*ṡ, fut. འཕིག or གཕིག to suck, *e.g.*, of a baby; མཆུ་འཕྱིགས་པ to suck with the lips (*Dag. 8*). ཁྲག་འཕྱིགས to suck blood; also to blister.

འཕྱིབ་པ II: or འཕྱིགས་པ, cf. ཚིམ་པ to relish, also to taste.

འཕྱིབ་རྩི *ḥjib-ṙtsi* acc. to *Cs.* a syrup, a medicinal plant.

འཕྱིབ་རྩི་ཆེན་པོ *ḥjib-ṙtsi chen-po* n. of a medicinal plant; it is said of it: ཁྲོལ་ནད་དང་སོ་དང་མཁའ་འི་ཚད་པ་ཞེས་བྱེད it cures inflammation of the liver and the teeth and diseases of the mouth.

འཕྱིམ་པ *ḥjim-pa* ཁཡེན mud, clay, also muddy water (*Mhon.*). འཕྱིམ་རྟེན mud image or statue. འཕྱིམ་སྐོམ་ *ḥjim-ṡkoṁ* a small cup of clay; a crucible (*Cs.*). འཕྱིམ་གཟུགས་ a figure formed of clay.

འཕྱིམ་བལ་པ *ḥjim-laṡ-pa* one of the four classes of the rural people who make mud houses; those who work in mud, cultivators of the soil (*Ya-sel. 55*).

འཕྱིལ་བ *ḥjil-wa* 1. to shed blood. 2. pf. འཕྱིས *ḥjil*, fut. འཕྱིལ to expel, eject, remove, turn off. ཕྱིར་འཕྱིལ་བ *phyir ḥjil-wa* to banish out (noxious animals, vices, etc.).

‡ འཕྱིན་ད་ཀན *Ḥjil-na-ḍan* river mentioned in early history of India (*K. my.* ཁ *198*).

འཕྱིལ་ལི *ḥjil-li*=ཁྲིས་ཅིབ་ *khriḥu-ṡiṁ* a chair, wooden stool; also=འཇའ་རིས *ḥjaḥ-riṡ* colours of the rainbow: རྡེའུ་ཀྱི་ཁ་ཁྱེར་ལས་ *ṙdeuṁ-kyi kha khyer-laṡ ḥjil-li byaṡ-naṡ* (*A. 18*) a seat was furnished him by his being carried on the deck of a vessel.

འཇུ་བ I: *ḥju-wa* vb. 1. pf. འཇུས to seize, grasp, lay hold of, with ས (*Dag. 8*): དགྲའི་མདའ་ལ་འཇུ་བ *ḍpral-waḥi mḍaḥ-la ḥju-wa* grasping the arrow (that was) sticking in his forehead; ཕན་ཚུན་འཛིན་པ་འཇུ་བ taking firmly hold of each other; ལག་པ་ལས་འཇུ་བ to grasp by the hand (*Jä.*). 2. pf. ཟུས, fut. ཟུ to melt, to digest; ཟས་འཇུ་བ to digest the food; འཇུ་སླ་བ easily digestible; འཇུ་དཀའ་བ difficult for digestion; སོས་པ་དང་བཟང་བ་དང་འཚམས་པ་དང་ལྡན་པ་རྣམས་ཤེས་པར་བྱེད་པས་ཟ whatever has been eaten, drunk, or tasted with perfect ease (pleasure) becomes well digested.

འཇུ་བ II: 1. digestion; འཇུ་བ་ལ་སྐོ *ḥju-wa-la-sgo* the digestion is in order, is easy (*Med.*); འཇུ་སྐྱེས་ཆུང་ the digestive power is weak (*Med.*; *Jä.*). 2.=འཛེ་བ a flea (*Sch.*).

འཇུག I: *ḥjug*, སྟབས *stabṡ* to plant, fix, pitch; འཇུག་ཏྡེ་བ *ḥjug-ḥḍe-wa*=སྟབས་དེ་བ *stabṡ-ḥḍe-wa* easy to plant or to fix.

འཇུག་ཁྲུན་ཆོད་པ *ḥjug-ḥkhrun choḍ-pa* to make the last settlement, settle a thing once for all.

འཇུག་རྒྱ་པ *ḥjug-ḥrgya-pa*=གློག *glog* ཐཱཏཱབཾ lightning; banks, margin.

འཇུག་རྔོན *ḥjug-ṅoṅṡ*, ཏཱཏ n. of Vishnu; ཆུ་རྟག a ford, where one may cross a river, also the margin of a river.

འཇུག་ལྡོག *ḥjug-ḥḍog* obstacles.

འཇུག་སྡུད *ḥjug-ṡduḍ* for ཟུག་སྡུད ཉིགམན insertion, also conclusion in a syllogism.

འཇུག་པ I: *ḥjug-pa* ཀམན, ཤཱེམ, ཉིཏཱེམ, ཁཏཱེན pf. and imp. ཤུགས *shugṡ* 1. to go into, to enter; ཆུའི་ནང་དུ་འཇུག་པ to enter into the water; རྒྱ་མཚོར་འཇུག་པ to start on the sea; ལམ་དུ་འཇུག་པ to set out, start, to proceed on a journey. Gen. འཇུག་པ is used with the termin. case, but sometimes it occurs with ས: རྡེ་བླ་མའི་ཕྱིན་ཆད་ལ་ཤུགས by the blessing of

Digitized by Google

the reverend lamas I have entered the mountains (*Mil.* ཁ 278); བསམ་གཏན་དང་པོའི་ཐབས་སྟོང་ནས། བསམ་གཏན་གཉིས་པ་ལ་ཞུགས and when they had emerged from the first stage of Samtan abstraction (*i.e.*, *dhyâna*), they entered into the second stage (*Dzl.*). In this passage, we find the termin. case employed: འཇུག་ན་རྩིང་ཉིད་ཀྱི་ནང་བར་ཞུགས when I feel cold, I enter into the fold of the very Void (*Mil.* ག 92). དགེ་བ་ལ་ཞུག་ to betake to pious works; ཞུགས་ཀྱི་ལས works that are a consequence of having really entered upon the practice of virtue, positive good works; ཆོས་ལ་ཞུག་ན=ཆོས་ལ་བསྐྱར to turn to religion, to be converted; སྟན་པ་གཞན་ལ་ཞུག་ན *ḥstan-pa shig-la ḥjug-pa* to adopt a certain religion, a certain doctrine. 2. almost analogous to 1. is another common signification: to begin, to set about. Here the vb. is always coupled to the participle by ས: དཀྲོལ་བ་ལ་ཞུག་ན to begin to think upon; སྟོན་པ་ལ་ཞུག་ན to begin showing; གཅིག་ལ་གཅིག་རྒྱབ་ནས་ཞུག་པ་ལ་ཐུག་པས having started entirely exterminating one another (*Jä.*).

འཇུག་པ II: =ཚུལ་ན sbst. the going into, the entering; the beginning; the first stage of a disease (*Mâg.*); also can signify: ཁབབཏར the incarnation of a deity, འཇུག་པ་རྣམས *Ḥjug-pa-ḥbcu* དཔའབཏཱར the ten incarnations of the Supreme Being (Vishnu), viz., ཉ ནཏ་ས the Fish; རྨ་རྒྱལ་ཁྲུས་ཀྱེ Tortoise; ཕག་ བཏཱཧ the Pig; སིཾཧེ་ལེ་ནཱ་ས the Man-lion; རྣམ་ཐུང་ བཱམན the Dwarf; རྒྱལ་པ་གཅིག་ཀྲིཥ Krishna or rather his elder brother Balarâma; དཔལ་ལྡན་ཨ་ཛ་ པ་རཤུ་རཱམ Paras'u Râma; ཀུ་ཤ་བ་ལ་ རཱམཙནྡྲ Râmacandra; མངའ་རྒྱལ་ བུདྡ Buddha; ཀཱལ་ཀྱི་ རྩེ *Kâl-ghi rtse* ཀལྐི Kalki.

འཇུག་པ III: pf. ཞུགས (perh. also འཇུགས *Lex.*), fut. ཞུག་ (*Rḍo.* 46), imp. ཅུག vb. 1. to put into, insert; to infuse, inject; to fix. མི་ཉིད་ཆོས་ལ་ཞུག་པ to convert a man, to induce him to adopt a certain religion. 2. to appoint, constitute; also to manifest, place out, settle. 3. to command, induce. 4. to permit, allow, suffer. In last two senses with termin. case of root of verb.

འཇུག་པ་གཅིག *ḥjug-pa-gcig*=མཐུན་གཅིག of one opinion, of the same party; རྒྱལ་མཚན; རྒྱལ་མཚོན; ཁབབ་ཐུ་མཚོན (*Mhon.*).

འཇུག་གནས་ཁང *ḥjug-paḥi-gnas* met. house, residence (*Mhon.*).

འཇུག་ལང་འདོད་པ *ḥjug-par ḥdod-pa* to wish to take up any work.

འཇུག་ལང་བྱེད་པ *ḥjug-par-byed-pa* to undertake.

འཇུག་ཁ *ḥjug-bya* 1. road. 2. dwelling.

འཇུག་རིས *ḥjug-riṅs* (for མཇུག་རིས) *mjug-riṅs* ཀེ་ཏུ comet.

ཅ་འཇུངས་པ *ḥjuṅs-pa*=ཚེར་རྩུབ་པ 1. avarice; avaricious (*Dag.* 8). 2. ཆབཏ a miser; འཇུངས་པ་ཅན *ḥjuṅs-pa-can* avaricious.

ཅ་འཇུད་པ *ḥjud-pa* and more frq. འཇུད་པ a secondary form of འཇུག་པ cf. རྒྱུད་པ, འཇུད་པ.

+འཇུད་མཐུན་མ *ḥjud-mthun-ma* or འཇུད་མཐུན =རྒྱུ་མཚན་མ གཎིཀཱ a prostitute, harlot (*Dag.* 8); འཇུད་མཐུན་བྱེད་པ *ḥjud-mthun byed-pa* to play the harlot.

འཇུན་ཁྱར *Ḥjun-ḥgar* a tribe of Eleuth Mongols who invaded Tibet and destroyed monasteries *circa* 1645 (*Loñ.* ཇ 12).

འཇུན་པ *ḥjun-pa* pf. ཟུན *ḥdun*, fut. གཟུན *gzhun* (cf. གཟུན *ḥdzun*, ཟུན *shun*) acc. to *Cs.*, to subdue, make tame; to make confess; to make soft, to soften, to punish (by words or blows); to convert. བཟང་ཐབས་འཇུན་པའི one who can tame by certain means or strategy.

འཇུམ་ཁྱད *ḥjum-khyad*=རྒྱུ་འཕྲོ་བ་ཙམ་ནས to diminish, to become less (*Rtsii.*).

Digitized by Google

འཇུམ་པ *hjum-pa* or འཇུམས་པ pf. འཇུམས *hjums*, fut. འཇུམ, imp. ཇུམ, prop. to cause to shudder, but is frq. as neut. vb. to contract; ཀ་འཇུམ་པ contraction of the muscles, shrinking (*Sch.*).

འཇུར་གེགས *Hjur-geys* n. of a kind of Yi-dag whose throat is so contracted that a drop of water can hardly pass through it to quench his ever-burning thirst.

འཇུར་གྱིས *hjur-gyis* suddenly, all at once: དཔའ་བས་ཐག་ན་ཚུར་དཀྱུས་ཀྱི་སྣུབ་ཐུ་ནང་ཏ་ནས་འཇུར་གྱིས་བཟོད་ན་ *na-tshahi phag-na tshur dkhyus-gyi man-dal khru gan-pa shig hjur-gyis ltons.* from the pocket of his robe he suddenly drew forth a silver *mandal* tray one cubit square (*Hbrom. 14*).

འཇུར་བ *hjur-wa* (pf འཇུར q.v.) 1. to draw tight; འཇུར་བར་འཇུར་བ to be entangled; འཇུར་ཟུག wrinkled, as the skin is in old age; འཇུར་སྨིག *hjur-mig* a wire-drawing hole or vice. 2.=འཇུར་བ to evade, to shun, to go out of the way; འཇུར་མེད unavoidable (*Jä.*).

འཇུར་བུ *hjur-bu* the act of busying one's self in worldly concerns and thereby remaining tied to them, འཇུར་བུམ་བཅོམ་བའི་མེས་མཛད་དེ, རྒྱུ་ན་སྐྱེས་བར་མེ་མོམ་མེད (*Lo. 40*).

འཇུས *hjus* seized, held by the hand, v. འཛུ་བ.

འཇེ *hje* sometimes written for ཞེ.

ཇ་འཇེབས་པ་ *hjebs-pa* or འཇེམས་པ well sounding, beautiful, handsome; also of sweet sounds; རྒྱུན་འཇེམས harmony, euphony (*Jä.*).

འཇེམ་པ *hjem-pa* also འཇེམས་པ or འཇེམས་པ 1. dexterity, cleverness. 2. skilled, clever.

འཇེར་འཇིགས *Hjer-hjigs* an epithet of Indra (*Mhon.*).

འཇོ་བ *hjo-wa* I:=རྒེག་པ *sgeg-pa* ཁ་བཏོ fascinating, charming, seductive. འཇོ་བཀམ་བྱེས་པ *hjo-bgam phyos-pa*=འཇོ་བཀའ་ཤོ or འཇོས་པ ཤ་ཚོད playful, coquettish. འཇོ་རྒེག *hjo-sgeg*: 1. beauty, charm (*Yig. 50*). 2. a coquettish, alluring posture; ཤུད་མཐུན་འཇོ་རྒེག་པོས the harlot places herself alluringly (*Jä.*). འཇོ་སྟེར་བ *hjo ster-wa*=དགའ་བ giving delight, charming (*Mhon.*).

འཇོ་བ II: pf. ཇོས, fut. ཇོ, imp. འཇོས ཤོ་ཁ་ to milk; ཇོ་མོ་འཇོ་བ to milk a yak-cow. འདོད་འཇོ་བ *hdod-hjohi-ba* འཁ་ཤོ་ཁ a cow yielding all desires; a cow that gives milk at pleasure.

འཇོ་མཁན *hjo-mkhan* one who milks a cow; also འཇོ་བ་པོ *hjo-wa-po*.

འཇོ་བ་མོ *hjo-wa-mo* a milkmaid.

འཇོ་མ *hjo-ma* a milch-cow.

Syn. བ་མོ *ba-mo*; འཕབ་སྦྱེད *hbab-byed*; ཡོངས་འཇོམ *yons-hjom* (*Mhon.*).

འཇོ་ཙ *hjo-ca* and འཇོ་ཙ་ཆེན་པོ *hjo-ca-ka chen-po* are celestial flowers.=ལྷའི་མེ་ཏོག *lhahi me-tog* flowers of the gods (*K. d.* ཀ *156*).

འཇོག་པ *hjog-pa* I: ཁ་ཤོད, ཁིཤེཔ, ཁཤེཔ, ཁ་ཁིཔ, ཁ་ཁཤེཔ་ཁ; pf. བཀག, fut. ཀཀག, imp. ཏོག: 1. to put, place, make a place for, settle; to assign: ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ཀཇོག་ཏོད་ན་ཁྱེ་ཀཁམ་ཀྱི་ཀཁམ་ཀཁྱེད་དཀོས (*A. 95*) if you can employ me I must do the work of an attendant. ཀཁམ་ཤུ་ཀཇོག་པ to set one a task, to employ one in a certain service; རྫུན་ཀྱེད་ཁང་ཁ་ཀཁྱེག་ཀཇོག་པ to set up some person as false witnesses; ཤེས་ཀ་ཀཇོག་པ to bear in mind; ཀྱེད་ཀཇོག་པ to leave behind, to leave out, to put by, to lay aside. ཏོད་ཀཏོག་ཀཇོག་ཤོད་ treasure and articles were not put by. ཀཏོག་ཀཇོག་ཀཁམ་ one who hoards up wealth. 2. to leave, to leave behind; ཀཁ་ཁྱེས an impression; རང་ཀྱི་ཤུལ་ཀཇོག་པ to leave one's own country; ཏོངཁཀང་ཁ་ཀཁག་ཀང་ so that it is not left to poverty; ཀཏུང་ཀཁུད་ཀཇོག་པ to leave offspring behind, to propagate the species (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

འཇོག་པ II: pf. གཅགས, འཇོགས, fut. འཇོག, imp. གཅོག to cut, to hew, to square (a pen, timber, etc.), to carve, to chip (a thin piece of wood, etc.) (*Jä.*).

འཇོག་པོ *Hjog-po*=ཀླུ་པོ་ nagas n. of a species of Nāga or Lu. ཏཀྵ་ཤི་ལ Taxila, n. of an ancient city in the Panjab which was visited by Alexander the Great. ཀླུ་རྒྱལ་མཚན་པོ་འཇོག་པོ *Klu-rgyal mtshan-po Hjog-po* Nāga-rāja Nanda Takshaka.

འཇོག་བྱེད་ *hjog-byed* n. of a bitter medicinal plant.

འཇོང་ *hjoṅ* 1.=ཆུང་ *ḥchuṅ* tadpole. 2. a hoe, pick-axe: འཇོང་ཆེན *hjoṅ-chen*, ཕྱུར་ a large hoe, also pick-axe: རྡོ་རྗེ་གོ་ཆེན་འཇོང་ཆེན་གཉིས the hammer and hoe are both of the devil (*D.R.*). 3. of egg-form (ཕྱི་ཁམས་ཀྱི་རང་བཞིན) (*Dag. 8*).

འཇོང་པོ *hjoṅ-po* also *hjoṅ-hjoṅ* oblong, longish, oval, elliptical, cylindric, bottle-shaped, etc.; also applied to stature: tall; འཇོང་རྒྱལ་རུ oblong shaped, in relation to leaves, cones of firs, etc.; ཤིང་ལ་འཇོང་ཐུལ་ཐུལ་གྱི slips; leaves split into narrow slips. (*Vai. gñ.*); ཕྱི་ཁམས་འཇོང་ an oval form (*Jä.*).

འཇོང་རྩེ *hjoṅ-tse*=ཆུང་རྩེ a small low table (used as dining table for a single person in Tibet).

འཇོང་དམར *hjoṅ-dmar*=རངས་ copper (*K. du. 19*).

* འཇོམས *hjoms* ཤགས broken (*Kālas. T. 144*).

འཇོམས་པ *hjoms-pa*, pf. འཇོམས, or འཇོམས་ also of ཏོམ, fut. འཇོམ (*Rdo. 46*), imp. ཇོམ 1. ཤ་སྟག, ཤ་སྟན, ཤུང, ཤགས, ཐིགས་པར, ཐིགས་ཆད, བཤིག to conquer, subdue, put down, suppress; ནད་འཇོམས to root out a disease; དམག་འཇོམས་པ to defeat in a war; རྩོ་སྨུན་འཇོམས་པ *ḥdo-mun hjoms-pa* to keep down or suppress a wicked person; འདོད་ཆགས་ཀྱིས་རབ་ཏུ་ཕམ་པར་འཇོམས་པ to be quite overpowered by lust; སྔགས་ཀྱི་འཇོམ་ཚུལ the following overpowering (charm); འཇོམས་པར་འགྱུར ཤུགསིགས will be killed, destroyed; འཇོམ་ཏེ an exclamation: I am done for! (*Jä.*). 2. to oppress, tyrannise over, plunder: འཇོམས་གཤེ་ཤུགས་ཤུགས་པ་ལས as they were on the point of plundering him. ཤུགས་ཀྱིས་འཇོམས་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཤུང་ཤིང་བས་སམ་དུ all who were oppressed by the king were delivered. From this verb is derived the well-known appellation of Buddha, འཇོམས་པུ་བདག, meaning "he who, possessed of victory, has passed beyond."

འཇོམས་བྱེད I: *hjoms-byed* 1. a charm, a magical formula. 2. an exorcist who suppresses the vanquisher.

Syn. སངས་རྒྱས་ *sṅags-ḥchi-ba*; རྡོ་རྗེ་འཆང་ *rdo-rje ḥdsin-pa* (*Mhon.*).

* འཇོམས་བྱེད II: ཐབས་ཤེས the conqueror; conquerable (*Kālas. T. 153*).

འཇོམས་བྱེད་པ *Hjoms-byed-pa* the eldest of the five Pāṇḍava brothers (*Mhon.*).

འཇོར *hjor*=ཁྱོར 1. hoe, grubbing hoe, mattock, pick-axe; འཇོར་ཤུགས the iron of a mattock (*Cs.*). 2. the supine of ཁྱོར་བ as in འཇོར་ཀྱིས་སྐོ་བ *hjor-gyis rko-ba* to turn up with the hoe; འཇོར་ཆུ a small hoe.

འཇོར་པོ *hjor-po* a large mattock, spade; འཇོར་ཡུ *hjor-yu* the handle of the hoe.

འཇོལ་བ I: *hjol-ba* 1. to hang down, གོས་ཀྱུ་བ *gos ḥta-bu* as of a robe, garment. 2. occurs for འབྱོལ་བ *hbyol-ba* to turn aside, to make way.

Digitized by Google

འཇོལ་བ II: a sbst. acc. to *Cs.*=འཇོལ་འཇོལ *ḥjol-ḥjol* or འགོལ་བ *gḥol-wa* train, trail, retinue; འཇོལ་གོས *ḥjol-gos* or འཇོལ་ཆེར *ḥjol-ber* ཆོལ a linen cloth, a robe or garment with a train; འཇོལ་ཅན *ḥjol-can* having a train; ཐོས་བསམ་སྒོམ་གསུམ་གྱི་འཇོལ་ཐུབ་བཀྲུ put on the protecting robes of listening, reflection, meditation (*Mil.* ག. 92).

འཇོལ་འཇོལ *ḥjol-ḥjol* hanging belly or paunch *Jä.*; (ཁོང་གྲུ་ལང་བར་དང་ རྡོག་པས་ཁབ་པ like a flowing robe touching the ground while walking) (*Dag.* 8).

འཇོལ་ལེ *ḥjol-le* hanging; cf. སྐུ་རྡེ or སྡོད་པ འཇོལ་ལེ hanging-belly, paunch.

འཇོལ་མོ *Ḥjol-mo* 1. a singing bird of very sweet note, said to be abundant in the juniper groves near Lhasa and in Lhokha: འཇོལ་མོའི་རྒྱེ་བས་ཚངས་པའི་དབྱངས་ཀྱང་རྒྱུ་སྐྱེད *ḥjol-moḥi gre-was tshaṅs-paḥi ḍbyaṅs ḥka-bu skyed* from the throat of the Jol-mo comes out a voice-like that of Brahmā. In *Snd. Hbk.* mention is made of two species of Jol-mo: འཇོལ་དམ་ said to be a species of blackbird identical with *Merula ruficollis*, and འཇོལ་ཁྲ a middle-sized piebald bird described as white in colour with yellow markings and with a daub of red behind each ear.

Met. Syn. ལྷ་བའི་དབྱངས་ཀྱི *ḥla-waḥi ḍbyaṅs-sñan*; རྒྱ་དབྱུར་ཁ་ཁན *gre-ḥgyur-mkhan*; དུས་ཚིགས་ཀུན་འགྲོ *dus-tshigs kun-ḥgro* (*Mhon.*).

རྫའ་མ *rjaḥ-ma*=རྫའ་མ store-room (*Jä.*).

རྫིད་པ *rjid-pa* acc. to *Cs.* lean; gen. རྡ་བ.

རྫིབ་ལས *rjib-las* in *W.*=service done in socage; compulsory service in the fields, on roads etc. (*Ja.*).

རྫུད་པ *rjud-pa*=སྒུད་པ *rgud-pa* ཆགས་ཆ, ཆགས་ཅད trouble, danger, disadvantage (*Dag.* 8).

རྗེ *rje* ཆགས་ཆེ, ཆགས་ཆེ, རྒྱལ lord, master, superior, chief; རྗེའི་མཛད་པ his lordship, his majesty; a title of rulers and chiefs. In Tibet this title is also applied to ministers and to officials up to the rank of སྨན་དཔོན *Mdaḥ-dpon* (general) if appointed from among the hereditary nobles of the land. ཡུལ་གྱི་རྗེ་མཛད་ནས *yul-gyi rje mdsad-nas* having acted the part of a sovereign of the country.

རྗེ་ཁྲི་སྒྲ་སྤུའུ་རྩན *Rje Khri sgra spuḥu-can* one of the kings of Tibet (*Yig.*); རྗེ་ཁྲི་ཐོག *Rje khri-thog* the reigning king (of Tibet).

རྗེ་དགེ་འདུན་གྲུབ *Rje Dge-ḥdun-grub* Gedun-dub, the famous Lama of Lhasa who founded the monastery of Tashi-lhunpo in Tsang, and who was one of the most distinguished disciples of Tsongkhapa. *Note*: the title of Dalai Lama was not assumed until 200 years later.

རྗེ་དཀར *rje-kar* ཆགས་ཆ the loin; but acc. to *Jä.* the lower part of the leg.

* རྗེ་བཙུན་སྐྱ་བའི་རོལ་པའི་རྡོ་རྗེ *Rje Ḥcaṅ-skya rol-paḥi rdo-rje* or བཙུན་སྐྱ་བའི་རོལ་པའི་རྡོ་རྗེའི་ཤབས *Ḥcaṅ-skya rol-paḥi rdo-rjeḥi-shabs* (*18B*), v. *Rolpaḥi Rdorje*.

རྗེ་ཉིད *rje-ñid* རྒྱལ your lordship, reverence.

རྗེ་ཐོག་རྩན *Rje-thog-rtsan* n. of a king of Tibet (*Yig.*).

རྗེ་བ *rje-wa*, pf. བྱེས, fut. བྱེ, imp. བྱེས་ པརིवर्तन to change, barter, to give or take in exchange: དེ་དག་ཅིས་བྱེས it may be changed for these; to shift, pass on; རྗེ་བྱེད་ articles of barter.

རྗེ་བོ *rje-bo* རྗེབོ, ཆགས་ཆེ, ཆགས་ཆེ, རྒྱལ 1. lord, master, ruler, king: ཁོང་ཡུལ་གྱི་རྗེ་བོར་གྱུར he

Digitized by Google

became sovereign of Tibet; མི་ཡི་བདག་པོ་མི་ཡི་རྗེ *mi-yi bdag-po mi-yi rje* the lord of the soil, ruler of the people; རྗེ་བོ་དང་བྱོན *rje-bo dan byon* master and servant; རྗེ་མི་ཁོལ *rje-mi khol* master and slave; རྗེ་སྲིད *rje-srid* king and minister; རྗེ་ཅི་ལགས *rje-ci lags* sir, what for, why? 2. a title of honour for dreaded persons or deities.

Syn. གཙོ་བོ *gtso-bo*; དམག་དཔོན *dmag-dpon*; མགོ་དཔོན *mgo-dpon*; དཔོན་མགོ *dpon-mgo* (*Mhon.*).

རྗེ་འབངས *rje-bbaṅs* the king and his subjects.

རྗེ་མ *rje-ma* = ཁྱེམ་མ acc. to *Cs.* a lady of rank; རྗེ་མ་ཆུང་ young lady.

རྗེ་མོ *rje-mo* རྗེས་ཀྱི་ mistress, lady.

རྗེ་བཙུན *rje-btsun* མཐའ་ཡས reverend, worshipful. This title is applied to saints, hermits, learned lamas, *e.g.*, to Milaraspa, the author and peripatetic teacher.

* རྗེ་བཙུན་དམ་པ་ཟླ་བཟང་བསྟན་པའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན *Rje-btsun dam-pa zlo-bzaṅ bstan-paḥi rgyal-mtshan Schr.*

* རྗེ་བཙུན་དཔལ *rje-btsun-dpal* གཤིན་རྗེ་ honourable sir! (*Bull. 1848, 301*) *Schr.*

* རྗེ་བཙུན་ཐུམས་པ *Rje-btsun byams-pa* or ཐུམས་པ་མགོན་པོ your beneficient reverence! (*1 A.*) *Schr.*

རྗེ་བཙུན་མ *rje-btsun-ma* རྗེས་ lady who has entered the order of ge-long-ma. Applied also to any very charitable or devout woman. བཙུན་བཟློག་དང་མགོན་མཆོག་མེད་རྗེ་བཙུན་མ་ཐུ་ཤལ་མཆོག་གི་བཤགས་སྟེང་ to the feet of the venerable lady who in her devotion to the cause of religion and in beneficence is unrivalled (*Yig. k. 14*).

* རྗེ་བཙུན་མཀུ་པ་ལི་ཏཱ་ར *Rje-btsun-ma kā-pa-li tā-ra* (*54 A.*) * རྗེ་བཙུན་མ་འཕགས་མ་སྒྲོལ་མ *Rje-btsun-ma ḥphags-ma sgrol-ma* भट्टारिका आर्या तारा titles of the goddess Dolma (*Tā. 2, 151*).

རྗེ་རིགས *rje-rigs* the caste of the nobility; རྗེ་རིགས the caste of the smaller lords, *i.e.*, gentlemen.

Syn. འཁྲུང་བྱུང *ḥkhrul-byuṅ* (sprung from the loins); འཁྲུལ་སྐྱེས *ḥkhrul-skyes* (loin-born); སའི་རེག *sa-reg*, རྗེའུ་རིགས *rjehu-rigs* (*Mhon.*).

རྗེ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *Rje Rin-po-che* the epithet by which Tsong-khapa is commonly known in Tibet. His real name was ཀུན་དགའ་ལེགས་པྲབཿབ in Sans. कुनलेगोज्ञे.

རྗེའུ་རིགས *rjehu-rigs*, v. རྗེ་རིགས *rje-rigs*.

རྗེས *rje-sa* = ཞེས deference, respect; ཞེས་བྱེད་པ to show respect, to pay one's respect.

རྗེད་པ *rjed-pa* ཁྲོ་ན, pf. and fut. འཇེད *ḥjed* 1. to honour, reverence; མཆོད་ཅིང་འཇེད to honour and worship; འཇེད་ཀྱི་ཡོག venerable, worthy of honour. 2. ཁ་བྲལ་ to forget; འཇེད་དུ་འཇུག་པ *ḥjed-du ḥjug-pa* to make forget, to cause to forget: རང་གྲལ་རང་གིས་འཇེད་དེ having gradually forgotten my native land (*Mil.*).

རྗེད་མས་ཟན *rjed-mas-zan* acc. to *Lex.* consulted; by *Jä.* मुषितभुक्ति; forgetful, oblivious; *Cs.* gives instead of it རྗེད་མེས་ཟན.

རྗེད་ཆུ *rjed-chu* draught of oblivion, water of forgetfulness.

རྗེད་ཐོ *rjed-tho* list of notes, memorandum, journal, note-book, etc.

རྗེད་རྡོ *rjed-rdo* prob. memorial stone (*Jä.*)

རྗེད་བྱང *rjed-byaṅ* specification or list of goods, luggage, etc., which the Tibetans mark with letters of the alphabet.

རྗེད་བྱེད *rjed-byed* or རྗེད་བྱེད་ཀྱི་གདོན 1. a demon that takes away the power of memory. 2. ཁ་ཁའི epilepsy.

རྗེད་ཟས *rjed-zas* the meal of forgetfulness (*Cs.*); any food that produces oblivion.

Digitized by Google

རྗེན་པ *rjen-pa* ཐག, ཚབས 1. stark, bare, naked; རྐང་རྗེན bare-footed, unshod; ཐག་རྗེན་ཁར་གཤེགས་པ to go bare-footed; གདོག་རྗེན་དུ་སྡོད་པ *gdoḥ-rjen-du sdod-pa* to sit with unveiled face; མགོ་རྗེན with uncovered head; རྒྱབ་རྗེན་པ *rgyab-rjen-pa* naked backside; རྗེན་ཁར་འདེན་པ to strip perfectly; དམར་རྗེན quite naked (*Sch.*); རལ་གྲི་རྗེན་པ *ral-gri rjen-pa* a naked sword; ས་རྗེན་པ the bare ground, an uncovered ground; རྗེན་རེ་པ undisguised, obvious to the understanding, manifest. 2. raw, not roasted or cooked; དམར་རྗེན red raw meat; ཨར་རྗེན butter not melted; ཞབས་རྗེན raw barley, not parched; also the meal of it; སྦྲ་རྗེན buck-wheat meal (*Sch.*). 3. unripe (chiefly from *Jä.*).

རྗེན *rjen* raw; ཤ་རྗེན 1. raw meat. 2.= ཨང་ཐུབས་ཚོས་རྗེན་པ a naked person (*Dag. 8*).

Syn. གཅེར་བུ *gcer-bu*; རྐྱལ་པ *rkyal-pa*; སྒྲིབ་མེད *sgrib-med*; གཡོགས་མེད *gyogs-med* (*Mhon.*).

རྗེན་འབྲས *rjen-ḥbras* raw barley or peas ground, without being first parched.

རྗེན་ཕྱེ *rjen-phye* unparched barley, pea, or wheat flour (*Rtsii.*).

རྗེན་རིགས *rjen-rigs* victuals that may be eaten raw (*Cs.*).

རྗེན་ཟས *rjen-zas* uncooked meal or victuals.

རྗེས *rjes* has primarily the signification of a mark left, an imprint made on the ground; and this meaning is more exactly expressed in such terms as རྐང་རྗེས *rkaḥ-rjes*, a foot-mark, the trace of one's foot and ཕྱག་རྗེས the impression or mark left of one's hand, hence fig. an action or deed. 2. However, from this the primary sense of རྗེས there is derived the second and more ordinary signification of the word, *i.e.*, that which comes after, that which follows, the consequence. Hence we obtain the most common usage of all, namely its use as an adv., signifying after, afterwards; and the postp. རྗེས་སུ, རྗེས་ལ, or simply རྗེས, meaning after, behind, &c. རྗེས་སུ་འཇུག་པ to follow; ཤ་ལའི་རྗེས་ལ་བརྒྱུད་ནས་སོང་ pursued after the stag. Also, conjunction དེ་རྗེས therefore, consequently. 3. the hinder-parts, v. *Pth. 270*, line *6*.

རྗེས་ཁུགས་པ *rjes-khugs-pa* ཤུགས་པོ to recall or find out afterwards.

རྗེས་ཁྲིད *rjes-khrid* ཤུགས, ཁྲིད certainty, sureness.

རྗེས་སུ་རྙེད་པ to recover, to re-acquire, v. རྗེས་པ (*Situ. 110*).

རྗེས་དངོས *rjes-dṅos* real.

རྗེས་གཟོད *rjes-gzod* = ཀྲི knife (*Mhon.*).

རྗེས་གཟོད་པ *rjes-zod-pa* ཤུགས་ཆོད 1, acc. to *Sch.* to destroy, blot out, efface a track or trace; in *Med.* to eradicate the trace of a disease, to cure thoroughly. 2. to separate, disjoin. 3. In *W.* acc. to *Jä.* to follow a trace or track, to find or to come upon the track.

རྗེས་ཆགས *rjes-chags* ཤུགས་ཆ attachment, attached; compassion.

Syn. རྗེས་སུ་བཟུང *rjes-su-ḥdzin*; རྗེས་ལྟ *rjes-lta*. འགྲོགས་པ *ḥgrogs-pa* (*Mhon.*).

རྗེས་ཆགས་སྐྱེ *rjes-chags-skye* = སྙིང་རྗེ or བསྟོད་པ eulogy, praise (*Mhon.*).

རྗེས་འཇུག *rjes-ḥjug* 1. a final consonant. རྗེས་འཇུག་བཅུ the ten finals, *i.e.*, ག, ང, ད, ན, བ, མ, འ, ར, ལ, ས, which are affixed to others to form a syllable or word. 2. adj. following, subsequent; རྗེས་ཀྱི་རྗེས་འཇུག་ཐམས་ཅད all the following generations.

རྗེས་འཇྲོད *rjes-ḥjrod* ཤུགས་བྱད imitative words; a copy; also postscript, anything said or written afterwards; an after-expression.

རྗེས་རྗེགས་པ *rjes-ṗjegs-pa* to follow after (in *Sikk.*).

རྗེས་ཐོག = རྗེས་ལ afterwards.

Digitized by Google

རྗེས་གོམ་པ 1. cessation of meditation to take food, but no more of it than is absolutely necessary for preservation of life. 2. རྙེད་པ, འཚལ་བ profit, gain. 3. to find the track.

རྗེས་མཐུན་པ *rjes-mthun-pa* འཚལ་བ (*A. K. III. 38*) to make similar, to adjust afterwards.

རྗེས་དྲན *rjes-dran* འཚལ་བྱེད remembrance, recollection.

རྗེས་སྙན་ *rjes-gnaṅ* འཚལ་བ, འཚལ་བྱེད, ཐབས་ཤེས, བཀའ་ཤེས permission, leave, consent.

རྗེས་པ *rjes-pa*, v. རྗེ་བ *rje-wa*.

རྗེས་དཔག *rjes-dpag* 1. འཚལ་བ conjecture, guessing or guess. 2. consideration, deliberation. 3. acc. to *Was.* a syllogism consisting of three propositions.

རྗེས་འབྲངས་ *rjes-ḥbraṅs* འཚལ་བ a follower, an adherent.

རྗེས་མ *rjes-ma* 1. ཐར་པ last, final; the final one. 2. sometimes for རྗེས *rjes*. 3. the hinder part (*Cs.*).

Syn. ཕྱི་མ *phyi-ma*; རྟིཤ་མ *rtiṅ-ma*; ཕྱི་ཚེས *phyi-çoṅ*; ཚ་ཐམ་མ *ṭçam-ma*; སྙུག་མ *ṇjug-ma*; རྗེས་སུ་བཞིད *rjes-su-ḥgyid*; རྗེས་སུ་སྒྲུབ *rjes-su sgrub* (*Mhon.*).

རྗེས་མེད *rjes-med* without leaving any traces, trackless; རྗེས་མེད་པར་བཅོམ་པ to destroy without trace being left.

རྗེས་འཛིན *rjes-ḥdsin* acquirements; accomplishments: རྗེས་འཛིན་རིག་པའི་ཡན་ཏན་འདི་ནམ་ཡང་མི་ཉམས *rjes-ḥdsin rig-paḥi yaṅ-ṛtse-ḥdi nam-yaṅ mi-ñams* these acquirements—the *summum bonum* of knowledge—can never fade.

རྗེས་བཟུང་ *rjes-ḥdzuṅ* འཚལ་བ the taking or receiving at last; a favour or kindness done (*A. K. XXX. 3*).

རྗེས་ཤེས *rjes-çes* འཚལ་བ, འཚལ་བྱེད knowledge; knowing after.

རྗེས་སུ *rjes-su* adv. afterwards.

རྗེས་སུ་སྐྱེས *rjes-su-skyes* = མཐུན་པར་སྐྱེས *mthun-par-skyes*, v. རྗེས་སྐྱེས *rjes-skyes*, འཚལ་བ a younger brother; also ཐབས a deed, act.

རྗེས་སུ་ཁྱོད *rjes-su khyod* ཐབས་ཤེས a statue, representation; a figure representing some person or deity.

རྗེས་སུ་འགུག་པ *rjes-su-ḥgugs-pa* to recall; to summon; to order to do according to one's instructions.

རྗེས་སུ་འགྲོད *rjes-su-ḥgrod* gone behind, followed.

རྗེས་སུ་འགྲོ་བ *rjes-su ḥgro-wa* འཚལ་བ to follow, go behind; to imitate.

རྗེས་སུ་སྒྲུབ་པ *rjes-su ḥgrub-pa* འཚལ་བྱེད lit. doing after an order; following, obeying.

རྗེས་སུ་གཅོད *rjes-su gcod* = met. a knife (*Mhon.*).

རྗེས་སུ་ཆགས *rjes-su chags* = རྗེས་ཆགས འཇུག་པ atttachment; འཚལ་བ attached, fond of; རྗེས་སུ་ཆགས་པས with love or fondness; also ཐབས with motion, or force.

རྗེས་སུ་ཧྱིངས = འགྱོད་པ *ḥgyod-pa* a repentance (*Mhon.*).

རྗེས་སུ་འཇུག་པ *rjes-su ḥjug-pa* འཚལ་བྱེད or འཚལ་བྱེད་པ, འཚལ་བཅི imitation; imitator; follower.

རྗེས་སུ་རྟོག་པར་བྱ *rjes-su ṛtoṅs-par bya* འཚལ་བཅའ་བ should ponder on, consider, reflect upon.

རྗེས་སུ་སྟན་པ *rjes-su ḥstan-pa* འཚལ་བཅའ་བ orders, ruling instruction; བཀའ་ཤུལ་ or རྗེས་སུ་བསྟན་པ precepts, instructions left (*Mhon.*); in colloq. མགོ་འདྲེན་བྱེད་པ *mgo-ḥdren byed-pa* to instruct a disciple in spiritual learning; also to protect, patronise.

རྗེས་སུ་ཐོས *rjes-su-thos* འཚལ་བྱེད hearing afterwards, anything heard after.

རྗེས་སུ་མཐུན་པ *rjes-su mthun-pa* འཚལ་བཅོལ, ཐབ regular, harmonious; faith. རྗེས་སུ་མཐུན་པའི་ཆོས་དྲུག འཚལ་བཅོལ་བཅའ་བའི་ཆོས་དྲུག six regular virtues:—(1) རྗེས་སུ་མཐུན་པའི་འཚོ་བ་ཡོངས་སུ་སྤངས་པ འཚལ་བཅོལ་བཅའ་བའི་ཆོས་དྲུག resignation

to natural consequences; (2) རྗེས་སུ་མཐུན་པ་ བཅས་ཀྱི character; (3) རྗེས་སུ་མོས་པ་ ཐབས་ཤེས་ disposition to view a thing properly; (4) རྗེས་སུ་གཏུང་བ་ བཅས་ཤིང remorse; (5) ལྡོག་པ་ *bgyod-pa* བཅས་མིན, ཀུཤལ sorrow for good as well as bad acts; (6) རྗེས་སུ་འདོད་པ་ *rjes-su ḥdod-pa* ཀུཤལ་བཅས right ambition.

རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ་ *rjes-su dran-pa*, = རྗེས་དྲན་ བཅས་ཀྱི subjects of recollection, which are six:—(1) སངས་རྒྱས་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ་ དྷརྨཱནུསྨྲྀཏི the remembrance of the Buddha; (2) ཆོས་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ་ ཀརྨཱནུསྨྲྀཏི the remembrance of the *Dharma*; (3) དགེ་འདུན་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ་ བཏྲཱནུསྨྲྀཏི the remembrance of the *Saṅgha*; (4) ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ་ ཤཱིལཱནུསྨྲྀཏི the remembrance of religious duty; (5) གཏོང་བ་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ་ ཏྱཱགཱནུསྨྲྀཏི the recollection of renunciation; (6) ལྷ་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ་ དེཝཱནུསྨྲྀཏི the remembrance of the gods.

རྗེས་སུ་ལྡན་ *rjes-su-ldan* བཅས་ཤིང practised, habituated.

རྗེས་སུ་སྙན་པ་ *rjes-su gnah-wa*, v. རྗེས་སུ་སྟན་པ་ *rjes-su ḥstan-pa* to propound; to grant religious instruction.

རྗེས་སུ་དཔག་ *rjes-su-dpag* or དཔོག་ བཅས་ཤིང to weigh, to deliberate upon.

རྗེས་སུ་སྤྱོད་པ་ *rjes-su spyod-pa* = རྗེས་སུ་བྱེད་པ་ or ཀྱེར་བསྟེར་ (*Mḥon.*) to perform or practise.

རྗེས་སུ་འཕྲོག་པ་ *rjes-su-ḥphrog-pa* བཅས་ཤིང to deprive, to plunder, to rob, to snatch.

རྗེས་སུ་བྱེད་པ་ *rjes-su byed-pa* = རྗེས་སུ་འགྱུར་བ་ *rjes-su ḥgyur-wa* བཅས་པར་བ to do like another, to imitate; imitation.

རྗེས་སུ་འཇུང་བ་ *rjes-su ḥbyuh-wa* བཅས་པ feeling, thinking.

* རྗེས་སུ་འབྲངས་པ་ *rjes-su ḥbrah-wa* བཅས་པར going after; usage, custom (*Bull. 1848, 291*).

རྗེས་སུ་འབྲངས་པ་ *rjes-su ḥbrah-wa* བཅས་པར་བ to follow.

རྗེས་སུ་མཆིས་པ་ *rjes-su ḥbrel-wa* བཅས་ཤིང to adore, to worship.

རྗེས་སུ་མི་མཐུན་པ་ *rjes-su mi-mthun-pa* མཐུན་ཚོན discordant, in contradistinction to another.

རྗེས་སུ་གཟེ་བ་ *rjes-su ḥgrise-wa* བཅས་པས to pity; to favour out of compassion (*Mḥon.*).

རྗེས་སུ་འཚོལ་བ་ *rjes-su tshol-wa* བཅས་པས searching after; བཅས་པའི imploring help, favour, etc.

རྗེས་སུ་གཟོས་ *rjes-su-ḥtsho* བཅས་ཤིང, བཅས་ being supported or backed by another, maintained or favoured with sustenance.

རྗེས་སུ་ཆགས་ *rjes-su-chugs* བཅས་ཤིང involved with.

རྗེས་སུ་མི་འཛིན་པ་ *rjes-su mi-ḥdsin-pa* not retaining; not retentive.

Syn. མི་འཛིན་ *mi-ḥdsin*; རྗེ་རངས་བཅས་ *de-ñams-bgal* (*Mḥon.*).

རྗེས་སུ་འཛིན་པ་ *rjes-su ḥdsin-pa* 1. བཅས་པར་ to follow (one in reading or in making a speech, etc.); to welcome or receive kindly. 2. to believe; to have the impression of, to retain.

Syn. སྨོན་པར་བཞེད་ *smon-par-ḥdsiyed* (*Mḥon.*).

རྗེས་སུ་ཡི་རང་བ་ *rjes-su yi-rañ-wa* to rejoice in ecstasy.

རྗེས་སུ་རྟོགས་པ་ *rjes-su ḥgyod-pa* བཅས་པའམ་ to explain; explanation, description.

རྗེས་སུ་སློབ་པ་ *rjes-su slob-pa* བཅས་པའི་ teaching according to another's system.

རྗོད་པ་ pf. and fut. བརྗོད་, to say, to recite (དཔེ་ཆ་ from a book); pronounce, utter, *e.g.*, a charm or magic formula; to announce, promulgate (ཆོས a religious doctrine); to enumerate, set forth, ཡོན་ཏན or རྟོགས་པ the good or bad qualities, actions etc.; to treat of a subject in writing.

དཔལ་འབྱིད་ *ḥbyid* = དཔལ་འབྱིད་ *gsal-ḥbyid*, དཔལ་འབྱིད་ *dpal-ḥbyid* glory, halo, splendour, lustre; འབྱིད་ཀྱིས་འབྱིད་ *ḥbyid-kyis ḥbyid* shines with still greatersbrightness.

Digitized by Google

འཕྲེད་ཅན་ *ḥphrid-can* = གཟི་འཕྲེད་ཅན་ ཟླཏ lustrous, refulgent; very able and accomplished.

འཕྲེད་བཆགས་པ *ḥphrid-chags-pa* = བག་བཆགས་པ or ངེས་བཆགས་པ (*Dag. 8*)

འཕྲེད་གོན *ḥphrid-non* bringing another under one's power by the spell of speech, learning, or force of character; subduing one by will-power or by the fascination of one's charms, &c. ཡོངས་སྡུད་འཕྲེད་གོན་ཆེ་ཞིང་ *yoṅs-sdud ḥphrid-non che-çiṅ* (*Rtsii.*).

འཕྲིད་པ *ḥphrīd-pa* to shine, glitter.

འཕྲེད་པའི་འགྲོས *ḥphrid-paḥi-ḥgros* = རྣང་པའི་འདུ་ཤེས walking with a dancing gait (*Mṅon.*).

འཕྲེ *ḥphre* བརིབས་ sbst. change, barter.

འཕྲེ་བ *ḥphre-wa* to be absorbed in thought; འཕྲེ་བ་ཐུང་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་སེམས behaviour after the manner of a *Bodhisattva* whose self is lost in the thought of the well-being of others. As a vb. དངོས་པོ་མང་ཐུན་འཕྲེ་བ to change, transfer, barter property.

འཕྲེ་པོ *ḥphre-ḥo* a making up, a compensation by barter; འཕྲེ་པོ་ཕྱིད་པ to exchange, to give an equal measure in bartering, *e.g.*, of salt for barley, &c.

འཕྲེ་མཚམས *ḥphre-mtshams* taking over office, when a new officer takes charge of a post from an old officer (*Rtsii.*).

འཕྲོ *ḥphroḥ* = བརྗེད་པ *ḥbrjed-pa* oblivion.

འཕྲོད་ངའི་འཇོམ་པ *ḥphrod-ṅa-waḥi ḥjoms-wa* the danger of forgetting.

འཕྲོད་ངན་པ *ḥphrod-ṅan-pa* བྱཏིཏབྷྲུཏི one whose recollection (memory) has been robbed. ཞེས་ཐ་དེ་ཇོན་སྐབས་ཀ་མི་དན་བར་ཡིད་བཞིན "it signifies that which has been forgotten in reference to a religious discourse" (*K. d.* ९ *355*).

འཕྲོད་པོ *ḥphrod-tho* memorandum.

Syn. དྲན་པོ *dran-tho*; འཕྲོད་བྱང་ *ḥphrod-byaṅ* (*Mṅon.*).

འཕྲོད་པོ་བཏགས་པ *ḥphrod-tho-ḥtags-pa* to keep a memorandum; མ་འཕྲོད་པའི་ཕྱིར་པོ་བཀོད་པ to keep note with a view not to forget a thing: རྗེ་བོ་ངོ་མཚར་ཚུལ་གྱི་བཀའ་ཁ་དོས་པ་ལས་འཕྲོད་པོ་བཏགས the lord (Atis'a), being pleased with the wonderful account, took a note of it (*A. 50*).

འཕྲོད་པ *ḥphrod-pa* विस्मृति, सम्प्रमोष to forget. Stated by lamas to be the correct spelling of རྗེད་པ *rjed-pa*.

འཕྲོད་པ་མེད་པ *ḥphrod-pa med-pa* असम्प्रमोष without forgetfulness, oblivion.

འཕྲོད་སྤྲོད *ḥphrod-sprod* prob. mis-spelt for འཕྲིན་སྤྲོད *ḥphrin-sprod* to give or make over charge of an office or duty.

འཕྲོད་བྱེད *ḥphrod-byed* अपहार forgetfulness (*Zam. 11*).

འཕྲོད་བྱེད་ཀྱི་གདོན *ḥphrod-byed-kyi gdon* demon who brings in forgetfulness (*Mṅg. 77, 79*).

འཕྲོད་བླངས་པ *ḥphrod blaṅs-wa* to recall to the mind what has been forgotten and to retain it by exercise.

འཕྲོས་པ *ḥphros-pa* pf. of འཕྲེ་བ q.v.

འཕྲོད *ḥphroḥ* वचोयुक्ति, उदीरित (निगदित *Kalac. T, 101*) speech, clear expression; a phrase, utterance. འཕྲོད་ཀྱིས་མི་བརྗོད་པ vb. to be inexpressible. རེ་རེའི་མིང་ནས་འཕྲོད་མི་ཆོད་ one cannot mention or enumerate each by its name: འཕྲོད་ཀྱིས་མི་ལངས་ནའི་ཕྱིར་མི་ཁྱོད *ḥphrod-kyis mi-laṅs-waḥi phyir mi-ḥkod* I do not write it down, because it is impossible to relate everything (*Jä.*).

འཕྲོད་ཉམས་ཚིག *ḥphrod-ñams-tshig* = ཚིག་ངན་པ་ མེད་པ *tshig ḥṅaṅ-po med-pa* bad language, vulgar speech.

འཕྲོད་དུ་མེད་པ *ḥphrod-du med-pa* अवचनीय 1. indescribable, inexpressible, ineffable;

Digitized by Google

བརྗོད་བྱ་མིན་པ་ཐམས་བརྗོམ་པ་ ཤནམིཐཱཡ་ པརིཝརྟེ recording what is unspeakable. 2. (གྲངས) n. of a number.

བརྗོད་རྟེ *ḅrjod-do* ཤཱསྟ said, described.

བརྗོད་ལྡེ་པ *ḅrjed-ḥde-wa* agreeable speech; also one able to speak with facility.

བརྗོད་འདོད *ḅrjod-ḥdod* acc. to *Schtr.* a mere supposition.

བརྗོད་པ་ཡིན *ḅrjod-pa-yin* ཧཱིཏ it is said, related, v. རྗོད་པ *rjod-pa.*

བརྗོད་པར་འདོད་པ *ḅrjod-par ḥdod-pa* wishing to speak; also ཝིཝཀྵཱ to desire to talk of one's own self, conceit.

བརྗོད་པར་བྱ་བ *ḅrjod-par bya-wa* ཝཱཙྱམ fit to be spoken; བརྗོད་པར་བྱེད་པ *ḅrjod-par byed-pa* ཝད to speak; sbst. ཝཱཙཀ a speaker.

བརྗོད་བྱ *ḅrjod-bya* = དོན *don* meaning; ཝཱཙྱ, ཝཱཀྱ, ཤབྡ, ཨབྷིཏེཡ, པརིཝོཥ an expression, anything said; an attribute (*Zam. 11*).

བརྗོད་བྱ་ཅན *ḅrjod-bya-can* = དོན་ཅན *don-can* possessed of meaning; explainable.

བརྗོད་བྱ་ལྡན *ḅrjod-bya-ldan* ཝཏཱཀ, ཐུཏཀ met. a child.

བརྗོད་བྱ་བྲལ *ḅrjod-bya-bral* = བརྗོད་བྱ་མེད་པ ཨཝཱཙྱ that cannot be said, or described.

བརྗོད་བྱའི་རྟགས *ḅrjod-byaḥi-ṛtags* sign of expression; པྲཏིཙོདན begging back.

བརྗོད་བྱའི་རབ *ḅrjod-byaḥi-rab*, བརྗོད་བྱེད་རབ པྲཏིཥྛ fit to be proclaimed, praiseworthy.

བརྗོད་མི་ལྡེ་པ *ḅrjod-mi ḥde-wa* one who is not able to speak well.

བརྗོད་མེད *ḅrjod-med* 1. the unspeakable, the transcendental. 2. a speech not earnestly meant; empty words, mere talk. 3. གྲངས་ཀན n. of a very large number. དཔག་ཐག་གཉིས་དང་བརྗོད་མེད་གཉིས *dpag-thag-gñis dañ ḅrjod-med-gñis* (*Ya-sel. 57*).

བརྗོད་བཟང་ *ḅrjod-ḥzañ* = སྨྲ་བཟང་ or བཟ་བཟང་ good speech also a good speaker: good delivery (*Mhon.*). མཚན་བརྗོད synonymy, explanation of words; imagery. མཆོད་བརྗོད praise, eulogy; acc. to *Sch.* invocation of a deity. ཞེ་བརྗོད complimentary expression, adulation. རྣམ་དུ་བརྗོད་པ acc. to *Schtr.* preface, introduction; acc. to *Jä.* in *O.* to approve, commend, sanction; acc. to *Was.* the title of a book called ཧཱསནཝརྷེ, class of *gâthâ* delivered by Buddha out of joy

བརྗོད་ཡས *ḅrjod-yas* (གྲངས) n. of a large number.

ལྗག་མ *ljag-ma* fine satin generally spread on cushions used by the great of Tibet.

ལྗག་མོ་གླིང་ *Ljag-mo glin̄-ga* n. of a state grove in Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

ལྗགས *ljags* resp. for ལྕེ *lce* ཛིཧྭཱ, རསན the tongue; ལྗགས་ཀྱིས་ཆབ་ཧདོར་བ *ljags-kyis chab-ḥdor-wa* to spit, to spit out; ལྗགས་ཆབ *ljags-chab* spittle, saliva; ལྗགས་དྷུགས *ljags-dḥugs* breath. ལྗགས་ཀྱི་དབང་པོ *ljags-kyi dbaṅ-po* ཛིཧྭེནྡྲིཡ the organ of taste, the tongue.

Syn. རོ་ལྡན *ro-ldan*; ལྕེ *lce* (*Mhon*).

ལྗགས་བཟློག་པ *ljags-ḅzlog-pa* = ལྗགས་བསྒྱུར་བ *ljags-ḅsgyur-ba* to ejaculate charms or *mantras.*

ལྗང་ *Ljaṅ* also spelt, ལྗངས a place one day's journey to the west of Lhasa.

ལྗང་བཀྲ་ཤིས་དགོན་པ *Ljaṅ-ḅkra-šis dgon-pa* n. of an ancient monastery in Jang (*Deb. 40*).

ལྗང་གུ *ljaṅ-gu* green (light).

ལྗང་རྫ *ljaṅ-dza* also called ལྗང་རྫ་པའི *ljaṅ-dza-pa-ri* green tea, exported from the Chinese district of Kang-tse Rapak situated on the confines of Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

ལྗང་ཏུད *ljaṅ-dud* in *W.* acc. to *Jä.* solid, not hollow; it also prob. signifies, bar-silver, *i.e.*, silver beaten.

Digitized by Google

ལྗང་སྐྱ *ljaṅ-skya* greenish-white.

ལྗང་ཁུ *ljaṅ-khu* also spelt ལྗང་ག *ljaṅ-ga* ཁཉིས, སྐམས green (*Dag. 8*).

ལྗང་ཁྲ *ljaṅ-khra* party-coloured on a green base; different colours on green back ground.

ལྗང་ནག *ljaṅ-nag* བསངས་སྐམས blackish-green.

ལྗང་དམར *ljaṅ-dmar* greenish-red.

ལྗང་སེར *ljaṅ-ser* greenish-yellow.

ལྗང་པ *ljaṅ-pa* adj. 1. green, not ripe. 2. green corn in the first stage of its growth, green leaves of barley and oats. 3. silver-plate, pure silver: དངུལ་གྱི་ལྗང་པ་དེ་དག་མགོ་ནས་ཆུས་ཤིག་ཏུ་ཕབ *ṅul-gyi ljaṅ-pa de-rnams gaḍ-kyiṅs çig-tu ṡbas* they concealed the plates of silver in certain crevices of the cliff (*A. 121*).

Syn. མཉེན་པ *ma-gmin-pa*; ཇོ་མངས *ṡho-saṅs*; རེས་སྒྲིབ *Mkhon.*).

ལྗང་བུ *ljaṅ-bu* the seedlings of rice, when they grow a foot high and are fit to be transplanted; greenness, verdure (grass, foliage, shrubs); ཤིང་ལྗང་པ a green leaf, also having a green leaf.

ལྗང་མ *ljaṅ-ma*=ལྗང་བུ *ljaṅ-bu*.

ལྗང་མོ *Ljaṅ-mo* a district in Lithang beyond Kham.

ལྗན་ལྗིན *ljan-ljin* བཤལ་ཚེའི defilement, filth, dirt, dust, sweepings: བཐབ་ཁས་ཀྱི་མཁན་ལྗིན་ཆུས་ཀྱིས་བཀྲུ་བའི་ཕྱིར for washing off by consecrated water the defilement and the mucus of lust (*D.R.*).

ལྗབ *ljab* in *W.* flat, plain, even (*Jä.*).

ལྗབ་ལྗབ *ljab-ljab* a large number.

ལྗི *ljï*=ལྗི abst. ཨང heaviness.

ལྗིད་ *ljï-ṫiṅ* heavy, depressed, as if pressed with a stone: རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྤྱན་ལྗིད་ཅིང་སོང་བ་ལས Stonpa's mind having become depressed, he said to the lord (*A. 115*).

ལྗི་བ *ljï-wa* or ལྗི་མོ *ljï-mo* adj. 1. ཨཙི, ཐུབ heavy, weighty. 2. a flea.

ལྗི་མེད *ljï-meḍ* light, not heavy.

ལྗིད་ཀྱི་སྐྱོན *ljïḍ-gnon* also ལྗིད་པོན *ljïḍ-non* ཟབས་ oppressive.

ལྗིད་ཅན *ljïḍ-can* heavy; ལྗིད་ཆེ་བ *ljïḍ-che-wa* very heavy.

ལྗིད་པ *ljïḍ-pa* སྤྲབས heaviness, weight: གསེར་དང་ལྗིད་པ་མཉམ་པ་དགོས *gser-daṅ ljïḍ-pa ñamṡ-pa-dgoṡ* it must be weighed up with gold (*Jä.*). དེ་དང་ལྗིད་མཉམ་པ *de-daṅ ljïḍ ñamṡ-pa* of equal weight, equal in weight: ལུས་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་ལྗིད་ཕབ *luṡ-thamṡ-caḍ-kyi ljïḍ-phab* he sat down with the whole weight of his body (*Cs.*); ལྗིད་ཇི་ཙམ *ljïḍ-ci-tsam* what is the weight of.

ལྗུར *ljur* prob. for ལྡུར *ldur*.

ལྗེན་པ *ljen-pa* to enter, to penetrate; ཤེས་ལྗེན་པ *ṡheṡ-la ljen-pa* to be perceived, understood; མཐོན་ལྗེན *thoṅ-ljen* a dye or colour penetrating and remaining fixed in cloth, etc. (*Jä.*).

ལྗོངས་དར *ljoṅs-dar*=ཨདབ་དོར་གི་དར *ṡdabṡ-dor-gi dar* a scarf that is used to cover a quiver; ལྗོངས་དར་རེར་ཞུ *ljoṅs-dar rer ṡhu* bre (ཟི) of corn for each scarf (*R'tsii.*).

ལྗོངས *ljoṅs* 1.=ཁྲོད་ a cultivated valley; སྨན་གཤོང་ *ṡmaṅ-gshoṅ* or སྨན་ལྗོངས *ṡman-ljoṅs* a valley of medicinal herbs. 2. a province or district; ལྗོངས་ཆེན་པོ *ljoṅs-chen-po* a large country; ཀ་བ་མཁའ་ཅན་ལྗོངས *Kha-wa-caṅ-gyi ljoṅs* ཁིམཁད ཀྱི་ཡུལ the snowy provinces. མུ་གེའི་ལྗོངས *mu-geṅi ljoṅs* starving country, a poor country where food is scarce. དཀའ་ལྗོངས

nags-ljoṅs woody district. ཕྱང་མི་རྣམས *ljoṅs-mi rnams* provincial people. ཕྱོད་པ་སྐྱེ་བ *ljoṅs-su rgyu-ba* to rove about: སློབ་དཔོན་རྡེ་ཏཱ་རི་ཕྱོད་ཀྱི་ལོག་ཏུ་ཕྱིན་པས *slob-dpon dse-tā-ri ljoṅs-rgyur byon-pas* when the teacher Jetāri was roaming in the district (ཆགཔད), *i.e.*, at a place round about his monastery after the summer recess (*Sāṅs*). ཕྱོད་སྐྱེ་བ *ljoṅs-rgyur-ba* the time at the end of the summer confinement in the monastery when monks are allowed holiday to roam about in the country.

ཕྱང་གསུམ *ljoṅs-gsum* 1. ཞོ་རྒྱལ་མཚམས་ན་སྦས་ཡུལ་འབྲས་མོ་ཕྱང *lho-nub mtshams-na sbas-yul Hbras-mo ljoṅs* on the south-western confines (of C. Tib.) is the hidden country of *Hbras-mo-ljoṅs* (Demojong or Sikkim). 2. རྣབ་བྱང་མཚམས་ན་སྦས་ཡུལ་མཁར་པོ་ཕྱང *nub-byaṅ mtshams-na sbas-yul Mkhar-po-ljoṅs* on the north-west boundary (of C. Tib.) is the hidden country of firs. 3. བྱང་ཤར་མཚམས་ན་སྦས་ཡུལ་ཀླུ་གསུམ་ཕྱོད *byaṅ-śar mtshams-na sbas-yul Luṅ-gsum-ljoṅs* on the north-east boundary (of C. Tib.) is the hidden country of the three valleys. (*Kathaṅ. 168*). *Note*:—Huc's *San-chuan*.

ཕྱོད་པ *ljon-pa* an immortal paradise, or country of the gods. ཕྱོད་པའི་ནགས a sublime forest.

ལྗོན་ཤིང་ *ljoṅ-śiṅ* རྒྱུ, ཤུག, ཤིང a tree; a magic tree in Dewachan.

Syn. ཕྱོད་པ་ཤིང་ *ljon-pa-śiṅ*; ཡལ་ག་ཅན *yal-gal-can*; འདབ་ལྡན *ḥdab-ldan*; རྐང་ཐུང་ *rkaṅ-thuṅ*; རྐང་པས་འཁྱེར *rkaṅ-pas-ḥthuṅ*; ཤིན་པས་ཕྱེས *rlan-las-skyes*; ཆུར་མི་ལྷུང་ *chur-mi-lhun*; རྩེ་མོ་ཅན *rtse-mo-can*; མགོ་ལྡིང་ཅན *mgo-ldiṅ-can*; ཡལ་ག་འཁྱིལ *yal-ga-ḥdsin*; འདབ་མ་ཅན *ḥdab-ma-can*; ཕུང་པོ་ཅན *phuṅ-po-can*; འགྲོ་འཁོག *ḥgro-ḥgog*; འགྲོ་མེད *ḥgro-med*; རྩེ་སྟེང *steṅ-skyes*; ས་སྐྱེས *sa-skyes*; ཡལ་ག་འབྲེལ *yal-ga-ḥbrel* (*Mkhon.*).

ཕྱོད་པ་ཀླུ་ *Ljon-pa-luṅ* n. of a district in Kong-po in South-Eastern Tibet.

ཕྱོད་པ་སེར་པོ *ljon-pa ser-po* = ཨ་ཤིང་ དེ་ཝ་དཱ་རུ་ the *deodara* tree.

ཕྱོད་ཤིང་རྩ་ཆགས *ljon-śiṅ rtsa-chag* a branching magic tree (*Mkhon.*).

Digitized by Google

ཉ

ཉ *Ña* I: the eighth letter of the Tibetan alphabet corresponds in sound to the Sanskrit ञ. The sound of this letter, when followed by *u*, may be heard in English in such words as neuter, new, &c.

ཉ II: in general Buddhism this letter signifies ཤེས་རབ wisdom, knowledge (*K. my.* ག 207); in Tantrikism: ཉ་ནི་སྐྱེ་དང་བྲལ་བའི་ཕྱིར། ཤུ་ནྱ་མེད་པས་སྟངས་ཏེ་སྤྲོས། *ña* is the symbol of passive existence; being free from action it leads to *Nirvāṇa* (*K. gu.* ཁ 42).

ཉ III: symb. num. for eight.

ཉ་ཉེར *ña-ñer* n. of a number གཞན་གཅེ་བཞུང་ནས་ཉ་ཉེར་དང་། (*Ya-sel* 57).

ཉ IV: ཟོམ, ཆགཤིས, ཆར་ཆ, ཆང་ཆུ the general term for a fish; means also the egg-born, the fixed; རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཁྲིམས་ཉ the king's table fish; དངར་ཉ an eel (*Cs.*).

Syn. སྒོང་སྐྱེས *sgoṅ-skyes*, མིག་མི་སྡུམ་པ *mig mi-ldsum-pa*, འགྲོ་ལྡན *ḥgro-ldan*, རྣམ་སྤྱོད *rnam-spyod*, རྔ་ཚོགས་རྒྱུ *rṅa-tshogs rgyu*, གསེར་གྱི་མིག་ཅན *gser-gyi mig-can*, ཆུས་མི་འཚུབ *chus mi-ḥtshub*, ཆུར་ཉལ *chur-ñal*, རྒྱབ་རིན་ *rgyab-riṅ* (*Mhon.*).

ཉ་སྐྱུ *ña-skyu*, described as ཉ་འཛིན་པའི་ལྕགས་སྐྱུ *ña ḥdsin-paḥi lcags-kyu*, iron hook for catching fish.

Syn. ཉ་འཕྱོགས *ña-ḥphyogs*, ཉ་འཛིན *ña-ḥdsin*, ལྕགས་སྐྱུ *lcags-kyu* (*Mhon.*).

ཉ་རྐྱལ *ña-rkyal* the bladder of a fish (*Cs.*).

ཉ་སྐྱོགས *ña-skyogs* = ཉི་རྣ gills (*Miñ.*).

ཉ་ཁྲ *ña-khra* probably *Pandion haliaëtus*, the osprey; but in *W.* is the n. given to *Polioaëtus humilis*, Hodgson, also of *Policaëtus ichthyaëtus*; two species of grey fishing eagle.

ཉ་ཁྲབ་ཅན *ña-khrab-can* carp; ཉ་ཁྲབ་ཆེན *ña-khrab chen* sturgeon (*Soh.*).

ཉ་དགྲ་དཀར་མོ *ña-dgra dkar-mo* = དཀར་ག་མ *dkar-ka ma* a species of white crane, a fish-eating bird (*Rtsii.*).

ཉ་རྒྱ *ña-rgya* ཆ་ཤགས a fishing net.

ཉ་ཉི་མ་དགའ *ña ñi-ma dgaḥ* ཚ་ཤགས lit. sun-loving fish, *i.e.*, that basks in the sun.

Syn. མཆོག་གི་སྙད་ཀྱི *tshogs-kyi sṇad-bu*, དོལ *dol* (*Mhon.*).

ཉ་རྒྱབ *ña-rgyab* coping, covering of the top of a wall; acc. to *Jā.* earth heaped up (like the back of a fish) on the top of the outer walls of a house.

ཉ་སྒོན་ *ña-sgoṅ* fish-spawn, roe of fish.

ཉ་ལྕིབས *ña-lcibs* ཆ་ཤིབ་ཁ 1. mother-o pearl, a kind of oyster. 2. fish-gills (*Cs.*). 3. n. of a medicinal root: ཉ་ལྕིབས་མེས་ཚིག་ཆུ་སྐྱེམ་ལྟཤོ *ña-lcibs mes-tshig chu-skyem ltsho* the root of *ña-cib* heals scalds and blisters.

ཉ་ལྕིབས་ཀྱི་སྙིན་ལྗགས *ña-lcibs kyi sṇiṅ-ljags* head ornaments made of mother-o'pearl used by women of rank in Kham.

ཉ་ལྕིབས་ཁོག་པར་སྨིན་པ *ña-lcibs khog-par smiṅpa* may be taken to indicate ཆུ་རྫིས the pearl.

ཉ་ལྕིབས་པ་ཧོག་གནམ་སྐྱེས *ña-lcibs pa-ḥhog nam-skyes* ཆ་ཤིབ་བོག lit. the sky-born pearl-seed. Acc. to the common belief, drops of rain falling in the mouth of river-mussels become converted into pearls.

Digitized by Google

ཉ་དོལ *ña-dol* ཁ་དོལ, པ་ཏིལ་ fishing-net.

ཉ་དོལ་པ *ña dol-pa* a fisherman; such as those living on the southern shores of Yamdok Tsho.

Syn. སྐྱལ་ཆེན *skyal-chen*, ཉ་འཕྱེ་ *ña-ḥchiṅ*, དྲ་བ་འཛིན *dra-wa ḥdsin*, ཉི་ཡི་ཤོ་ *ña-yiṡ ḥtsho-wa* (*Mñon.*).

ཉ་རྡོག *ña-doṡ* a load of fish.

ཉ་ཕྱིས *ña-phyiṡ* ཕྱི་ mother-of-pearl; an oyster shell; it is believed that any food or drink kept in a vessel of mother-of-pearl never becomes poisonous.

ཉ་འཕྱིངས *ña-ḥbiṅṡ* fishing hook; ཉ་འཕྱིངས་རྨོག་ཁ་ཁ་དཀར་ *v.* རྨོག་ a kind of wild duck (*Mñon*).

ཉ་མིད་ཆེན་པོ *ña-miḍ chen-po* n. of a sea-monster; ཁྱོད་ཉ་མིད་ཆེན་དང་བྱམས་ཀྱི་མདུན་བཀག། taking the form of the sea-monster called *Ña-miḍ*, he obstructed our passage. ཉ་མིད་ཆེན་པོ་ཡང་མཐོང་གསུང་ he said:—"we also saw the *Ña-rlon miḍ chen-po*" (*A. 16*).

ཉ་མོ *ña-mo* a female fish.

ཉ་མོའི་ཙུལ *ña-moḥi ṭsul* = ཉའི་ཙུལ་.

ཉ་ཚེར *ña-tsher* fish-bones (*Sch.*).

ཉ་བཟན *ña-zan* བཟ་ཁ་ཟན 1. n. of an aquatic monster, perhaps the crocodile. 2. an aquatic bird, a fish-eater.

ཉ་རྒྱོག *ña-gṭoṅ* the fin of a fish (*Cs.*).

ཉ་སག *ña-sag* fish-scale.

ཉ་སོག *ña-soṅ* the saw-like fringe on the back of a fish.

ཉ V: acc. to *Jä.* 1. tendon, sinew. 2. in colloq. mark left by a blow, a weal; in *W.* ཉ་ཆད་ the blow has left a weal. 3. acc. to *Sch.* a lock. ཉ་བཞི the four muscles, viz., those of the arms and the calves of the leg. ཉ་ཆུ *ña-chu* tendon, sinew; perh. also a large nerve in the nape of the neck. ཉ་ལོག *ña-log* a contraction or wasting of the sinews (*Mñon*).

ཉ VI: པཎ་ཐ་ཟླ་བ, པུ་ཥི་མ, པ་ཏི་ཐོ the day of the full moon; ཉ་རིམ a day in the increasing phase of the moon; ཟླ་ཐོ་ཉ་དྲུག་པ on the sixth day of the moon; ཉ་གངས་ *ña-gaṅ* the full moon; ཉ་ཁ་པ པུ་ཥི་མ full moon; filled with fish; ཉ་རྒྱས *ña-rgyaṡ* (ཟླ་བ *zla-wa*) the full phase of the moon; ཉ་སྟོན *ña-ṡton* པཎ་ཐོ་ a festival observed on a full-moon day.

ཉ་ཁྲར *ña-khrar* a kind of brick tea.

ཉ་ཁྲི *Ña-khri* p. n. the youngest son of king སྲིད་བྲན་བཙན་པོ Digum-tsanpo.

ཉ་ག *ña-ga* or ཉག *ñag* a steel-yard.

ཉ་ལྷོ *ña-ḥo* body, figure (*Sch.*).

ཉ་མ *ña-ma* I: acc. to *Sch.* mistress of the house, house-wife; hearer of a lama, without being a regular disciple (*Jä.*).

ཉ་མ་ཕོ་མོ་རྣམས *ña-ma pho-mo rnams* hearers, male and female.

ཉ་མ II: 1. m the colloq. of *C.* a woman; the word occurs in the Gurbum of *Mila-raṡ-pa* where it applies to a lady who helped the saint. 2. in Amdo colloq. the vagina.

ཉ་མོ་གངས *Ña-mo gaṅs* n. of a snowy mountain in Tibet to the north of Palpa in Nepal.

ཉ་བཟུང་མ *ña ḥzuṅ-ma* = བག་མ a bride.

Syn. དར་ཕོའི་རྒྱལ་ཚབ་མ *daṅ-pohi rgyal can-ma*; ཁྱོ་དམ་པ *khyo ḥdam-pa* (*Mñon*).

ཉ་རྟ *ña-ra* care; ཉ་རྟ་སྐྱོང་བ to take care of, to provide for a person, to keep a thing safe; cf. བག་རྟ.

Digitized by Google

ཉ་རུ་ཉེ་རེ *ña-ru ño-re* weak, fragile, frail.

ཉ་རི *Ña-ri* n. of a place situated to the north-east of Tashi-lhunpo.

ཉ་ལྷོག *ña-lhog* n. of a disease.

ཉ་སུལ *ña-sul*, defined in སེམས་ཅན་གང་རུང་གི་རྐང་པའི་ཉ་ཡི་སུལ *sems-can gaṅ-ruṅ-gi rkaṅ-paḥi ña-yi sul* the muscular ridges of the legs of any living creature.

ཉག *ñag* 1. v. ཉ་ག, ཉག་གང་ one measure on the steel-yard = 4 *sraṅ* and 1 *skar* = four and one-fourth ounces. 2. = ཉམ. 3. also ཉག་ or ཉག་ཐུམ notch, indenture; ཚོ་མ་སྣ་ཚ་ཉག་ཅམ having multifold leaves, like those of caraway (*Jä.*; *Vai-ṣṅ*); ཉག་མེད་པ not cleft, not indented. 4. of wool, ཉག་ཏུ་འདྲེན་པ *ḥdren-pa* to draw out into threads, to spin (*Mil.*; *Jä.*).

ཉག་རྐྱང་ *ñag-rkyaṅ* obstinately; ཉག་རྐྱང་བཏང་བ = མ་ཉན་བར་བཏང་བ to send anything obstinately, not listening to any one.

ཉག་སྐྱག = ཁོ་ན in Sikk. dialect: གཞང་ཚང་སྐྱབས་མཆེད་ཀྱིས་ཉག་སྐྱག་བཏང་དགོས should only press the application to be permitted to send the *Naṅ-chaṅ* (proposal-wine for marriage).

ཉག་གཅིག *ñag-gcig* = ཁོ་ན alone, the only: སྐྱབས་རྒྱ་ཉག་གཅིག་དགོན་མཆོག་གཙོ the only refuge is (in) *Dkon-mchog gtso* (*Hbrom.* p. 28): སངས་རྒྱས་ཉག་གཅིག only Buddha (*Jä.*).

ཉག་མ *ñag-ma* single; སྤུ་ཉག་མ *spu nag-ma* or སྤུ་གཅིག་མ a single hair.

ཉག་ཉིག *ñag-ñig* filth, dirt (*Sch.*).

ཉག་ཉུག *ñag-ñug* = རྣམ་པར་ various, of different kinds.

ཉག་ཉོག 1. not clear, turbid; mixed with foul matter (as water mixed with mud). 2. confusedly, speaking irrelevantly; also contradicting one statement by another.

ཉག་ཐག *ñag-thag* thread, chain (of gold or iron), cord for stringing turquoises (*Jä.*).

ཉག་མཐིལ *ñag-mthil* scale of a steel-yard.

ཉག་རྡོ *ñag-rdo* the weight of a steel-yard.

ཉག་ཤིང་ *ñag-śiṅ* the beam of a steel-yard.

ཉག་པ *ñag-pa* notch, indenture = རྣ་ཉག notch or hole in the nose, or a notched nose (*Sñiṅ*).

ཉག་ཕྲན་ = མདའ་ཐང arrow; acc. to *Cs.* a beam, a pole.

ཉག་མོ *ñag-mo* acc. to *Sch.* a woman.

ཉག་རེ *Ñag-re* 1. n. of a place in Kham (*Loṅ.* p. 9). 2. single.

ཉག་རོང་ *Ñag-roṅ* n. of a small principality ruled by a petty king in Kham.

ཉག་ལེ *Ñag-le* n. of a place in Tibet.

ཉང་ *Ñaṅ* the district of Tsang of which Gyang-tse is the chief city. It is sometimes spelt མྱང་ *Myaṅ* signifying tasteful, sweet (on account of its water). So in *Mil.* p. 26: མྱང་རྩེ་རི་བང་དུ་ཟླ་མ་དང་མཐའ met with the lama in the mountains of upper Nyang.

ཉང་གྲུམ *ñaṅ-grum* the square carpet-rug manufactured in the district of *Ñaṅ*.

ཉང་ཆུ *Ñaṅ-chu* the tributary of the Yeru Tsang-po which, rising in the mountains in the district of Phagri, flows N.N.W. and falls into the Tsang-po near Shiga-tse.

ཉང་ཆུ་སྐྱ་མོ *ñaṅ-chu skya-mo* a feeder of the *Ñaṅ-chu*.

ཉང་སྟོད *ñaṅ-stoḍ* upper Ñang containing the town of Gyang-tse.

Digitized by Google

ཉང་པོ I: *Ñaṅ-po* n. of a place in Tibet visited by Atis'a: ཉང་པོར་ཡང་བྱོན he also visited *Ñaṅ-po* (*A.* 27).

ཉང་པོ II: n. of a district in the province of Kong-po.

ཉའི་རྩྭ *ñaṅ-rtsi brag* a kind of yellow fibrous root largely exported from Tibet to China: ཉའི་རྩྭ་རེ་རེ་བཏུ a *ñag* "weight of *ñaṅ-tsi-brag* is so much a piece, &c." (*Rtsii.*).

ཉང་རོ་ཅོམ་པོ་མཁར *Ñaṅ-ro ḥçam-po ṃkhar* a small town in Tsang: ཉང་རོ་ཅོམ་པོ་མཁར་གྱི་རི་རྩེ་ན on the top of the hill of *Ñaṅ-ro ḥçam-po ṃkhar* (*Yig*).

ཉང་རོན *Ñaṅ-roṅ* n. of a battle-field where the people of Tibet fought with one of their kings (*Yig*).

ཉའ་ག *ñaṅ-ka* or ཉའ་གེ *ñaṅ-ge* in Sp. a currant (*Jä.*).

ཉང་ནོན *ñaṅ-non* = ཉལ་ནོན espionage.

ཉན་པ *ñan-pa* བཅས, 1. imp. ཤོག to hear, to give ear to, to listen; abst. hearing or a hearer ཐོས་པ. ཉན་པར་ཤེར་ཤཱ་དིའི་ཚེ hears or does hear. ཉན་རྩེ་ན་ཁ the ear. ཉན་ཏེ་ཅིག་ཐོས have heard. སྤྱིར་དཔེ་ཆོས་ལ་བྱ་མཁས་ཉན་པ to attend to the religious instructions of the teacher; རྟག or ཐེག་ཉན་པ to listen to the word (of the teacher); རྗེ་ཉན་པ to obey; བཀའ་ལ་ཉན་པ to obey the commands or orders, to yield; རང་རི་རྣ་ནེ་ཚི་རྗེ་ཉན listen to my words as I speak. རྗེ་ཉན་ཏེ or རྗེ་ཉན་ལྡན one who is obedient; རྗེ་མི་ཉན་ལྡན one who is disobedient. 2. to be able: རྐང་ལ་ཉན་ལྡན not being able to walk (on account of illness); in *W.* ཉན་ཡིན yes, I shall be able. In this sense ཉ is used also as a formative, added to the root of a verb, signifying capability, possibility, &c. ཆུ་ཤི་འདི་ཁམས་ཉན་པའོ the river is fordable.

ཉན་ཐོས་པ *ñan-thos-pa* བཅས; ཆོས་ཉན་ནེ་ཐོས lit. one who hearing the *Dharma* understands it; a follower of the *Hinayâna* school.

Syn. ཐུབ་དབང་སྒྲུབ་རྒྱས *thub-dwaṅ gruṅ-skyes*; ཐོས་སྒྲོག་པ *thos grog-pa*; ཐེག་ཆུང་རྒྱས་བུ *theg-chuṅ skyes-bu*; ཁྲུལ་ཤུགས་དབང་ *ḥṛtul-shugs dwaṅ*; ཐུབ་པའི་ཡོན་ཏན་ལ་གནས་པ *ṭhyaṅs-pahi yon-tan la gnas-pa* (*Mñon.*).

ཉན་ཐོས་ཀྱི་ས་བདུན *ñan-thos kyi sa-ḥdun* ཐན་པ་ཐབས་ནས་ཐུབ་ the seven stages of perfection acc. to the S'rāvaka school: (1) ཐུམ་ཐིཏ་ནས་ཐུབ་ཐོ་ན་ཐུབ་ཐོ་ན་ཐུབ་ཐོ་ན

ཉམ་ཤ *ñam-śa* or ཉམས་ཤ་ उपायास despair anxiety, dread, fear (of a thing); ཉམས་ཤ་ལས་གདབ་པ to be delivered from anxiety.

ཉམས་ཤ་བ *ñam-śa-wa*=ཤ་ལས་པ संकट, विपद्, आतंक sbst. danger, fear, anxiety; also adj. anxious, fearful; vb. n. to be alarmed, to be in great anxiety: དེས་ན་ཉམ་ཤའི་འཁོར་ཐའི་དུས་ཅན་གདས་སུ། so it is, in that pernicious sphere where the cycle of anxious cares prevails (*J. Zaḥ.*). ཉམ་ཤ་མྱང་བ་ चिन्तासङ्कुल less risky, beset with danger.

ཉམ་ཤེད་ *ñam-śa med* intrepid, fearless. Syn. རྨོངས་སྐྱོབས་ཅན་ *ṅoṅs-skyobs-can*, འཇིགས་མེད་ *ḥjigs-med*, སྐྱོབས་ཅན་ *skyobs-can* (*Mhon.*)

ཉམ་ཆུང་ *ñam-chuṅ* दुर्बल weak, feeble.

ཉམ་ཆུང་དཔའ་བོ *ñam-chuṅ dpaṅ-po* क्षुद्र met. a fly, a bee.

ཉམ་ཐག་པ *ñam thag-pa* चार्त to be stricken, exhausted.

ཉམ་སྣང་ *ñam-snaṅ* चामात्र a sudden flash; also a hint.

ཉམ་པའི་ལམ *ñam-paḥi lam*=ལམ་ངན་པ a bad dangerous road (*Mhon.*).

ཉམ་ཡོས *ñam-yos* in Sikk. locust.=the Tib. ཨ་ཡུག or ཨ་ཡ་པ.

ཉམས *ñams* or སེམས་ཉམས resp. དྲྭས་ཉམས 1. thought, apprehension of ideas: སེམས་པ་ཉམས་སུ་ལྡང་བ चाक्षितिमिया to comprehend, to acquire the meaning or import of a thing; ཆོས་ཉམས་སུ་ལྡང་བ to commit religious instructions to memory and to comprehend their meaning. 2. the soul, mind, spirit, as an entity: ཉམས་ཀྱི་སྐྱེས *ñams-kyi skyes* companions of the soul when in retirement (*Mil.*); ཉམས་ཀྱི་ཆང་ wine of the soul, *i.e.*, religious knowledge (*Mil.*); ཉམས་སྐྱེ *ñams-skye* or ཉམས་ཤར a thought springing up in the mind. 3. manner, extent, degree, condition, state; ཉམས་ཀྱི་རྩད་ལྟེན་པ to try, to put to test, *e.g.*, one's strength; དྲྭས་དམ་ཀྱི་ཉམས་ལངས་པ to try the degree of a person's devotion or spiritual progress (*Mil.*); སྐུ་ཉམས pleasing, agreeable manner of speaking; ལྟེན་ཉམས pleasing manner of doing or dealing; ཉམས་དགའ་བ *ñams dgaḥ-wa* सुखावह pleasant, delightful, agreeable, charming: ལྟེང་མོས་ཚལ་དཀར་ཤེས་ཏུ་ཉམས་དགའ་བར in the most delightful grove (*A. 16*).

ཉམས་དགུ *ñams-dgu*, v. ཉམས་ཐབས *ñams-thabs*.

ཉམས་མྱུར *ñams-ḥgyur* चारुवस handsome, elegant, to be elegant, comfortable.

ཉམས་རྒྱུད *ñams rgyud*=ཉམས, ཉམས་རྒྱུད་ཐུབ་པ intellectually skilled, well-versed.

ཉམས་ཆུང་ *ñams-chuṅ* 1. humble; faint, weak. 2.=བུང་བ *buṅ-wa* a bee.

ཉམས་ཆེན་པོ *ñams chen-po* pride.

ཉམས་བཅོས་སྦྱོང་བ *ñams-bcos byeḍ-pa* to strengthen, restore: ཉམས་བཅོས he recovered, grew well, got up again (*Jä.*).

ཉམས་རྟོགས་སྦྱོང་བ *ñams-rtogs byeḍ-pa* to inquire fully into any subject.

ཉམས་སྟོབ་གསལ *ñams stoṅ-gsal*, v. གསལ་རྩ.

ཉམས་སྟོབས *ñams-stobs* strength.

ཉམས་ཐག་པ *ñams thag-pa*, v. ཉམ་ཐག་པ suffering, tormented, exhausted: ཉམས་ཐག་པའི་ངུ་རོ the cry of suffering, doleful cries; ཉམས་ཐག་པའི་ངུ་རོ་འབྱེད་པ चार्तस्वरेण क्रन्दति bewailing under agony, to utter cries of suffering.

ཉམས་ཐབས *ñams-thabs*, ཉམས་དགུ appearance, colour, figure (*Jä.*).

ཉམས་དངོ་བ *ñams-daṅ-wa* bright appearance.

ཉམས་བདེ་བ *ñams ḥde-wa* चारु happy, comfortable.

ཉམས་འདུས *ñams-ḥdus* met. སྐེད the male organ.

ཉམས་པ *ñams-pa* 1. विनाश, विपन्न, विनष्ट, दोष injured, hurt, spoiled, damaged, impaired, imperfect. མ་ཉམས་པ uncorrupted, untouched, not weakened. 2. defiled, polluted. ཉམས་པར་འགྱུར་བ to grow weak, become

Digitized by Google

deteriorated, to degenerate. 3. sbst. degeneration: ཉམས་པ་གསུམ the three deteriorations or impairments:—(1) ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་ཉམས་པ depravity of morals; (2) ལྟ་བ་ཉམས་པ vicious principles; (3) རྟོག་ཉམས་པ mistaken religious observances, rites, &c. (*K. d.* ར་ 52). ཉམས་པ་དྲུག *ñams-pa-drug* the six kinds of degeneration:—(1) བདག་ཉམས་པ degeneration in one's self; (2) གཞན་ཉམས་པ the fall of others; (3) ལྟ་བ་ཉམས་པ degeneration in religion; (4) ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་ཉམས་པ bad or deteriorated morals; (5) སྤྱོད་པ་ཉམས་པ *spyod-pa ñams-pa* bad behaviour; (6) ངན་པ་ཉམས་པ bad habits, living. Besides these qualities are others with which the word ཉམས་པ is joined:—དབུལ་པ་ཉམས་པ, སྐོམ་གྱིད་ཉམས་པ, གསོར་བཤམ་ཉམས་པ, རིས་ཉམས་པ, རིལ་པ་ཉམས་པ, ཚེ་ཉམས་པ shortened life; སྐུ་ཉམས་པ of impaired health; ཤེས་རྟོག་ཉམས་པ of impaired talents, loss of ability; དབང་པོ་ཉམས་པ impaired faculties; གཟུགས་ཉམས་པ degenerated vitality; རྩལ་པ་ཉམས་པ loss of energy, depreciation of ability, of efficacy, &c.

ཉམས་པ་མེད་པ *ñams-pa med-pa* ཤཀྱ་ཏ not damaged, unimpaired, uninjured, indistructible.

ཉམས་པའི་ཕྱིར་ *ñams-paḥi na-niṅ* ཨཔཀཱ impotent, useless.

ཉམས་པར་བྱ *ñams-par bya* ཁཱཡཏ་, ཁཱཡཏི to be languid or weary; to despond.

ཉམས་པར་བྱེད་པ *ñams-par byed-pa* ཏོདཏི;= ཉམས་སུ་ལངས་པ *ñams-su ḥjug-pa.*

ཉམས་པོ *ñams-po* ཁཎྜི injury, damage.

ཉམས་དཔྱོད་པ *ñams dpyod-pa* to investigate; examine minutely.

ཉམས་བྱེད *ñams-byed* ཁཎ that which damages.

ཉམས་འབྲུ་བ *ñams ḥbru-wa* to irritate, vex, provoke.

ཉམས་མི་བདེ་བ *ñams mi-bde-wa*=ཉམས་མ་བདེ་བ bad health, unwell, ill.

Syn. འཇུ་བ་ཐུན་མོང་བ *ḥdu-wa ḥkhrugs-pa*; ནད་པ *nad-pa*; ན་ཚ་བྱུང་བ *na-tsha byuṅ-wa*; ན་བ *na-wa* (*Mhon.*).

ཉམས་ཞིབ་ཀྱིས་ཟབ་དོན་རྟོག་པ *ñams-shib-kyis zbug-don rtog-pa* by minute inquiry to ascertain the real state of things or secret of any matter.

ཉམས་མེད *ñams-med* ཨཔཀཱཤི undamaged, that cannot be spoiled; also strengthless.

ཉམས་དམས་=དམན་ཏེ་གོང་བ *ḍmaḥ-ru soṅ-wa* degenerated.

ཉམས་མྱོང་ *ñams-myoṅ* experience; but acc. to *Jä.* enjoyment, delight. རྟོག་གཞི་ཉམས་མྱོང་ *tshor-ḥaḥi ñams-myoṅ* experience acquired through the medium of the senses.

ཉམས་སྨད་པ *ñams smad-pa* ཨཔཀཱཏ, id.

ཉམས་རྩལ *ñams-rtsal* skill; dexterity.

ཉམས་སུ་ཚར་བ *ñams su tshar-wa* wonderful, most beautiful.

ཉམས་བཞག་པ *ñams ḥshag-pa* is said to be= དྲན་པ་ཉེ་བར་བཞག་པ *dran-pa ñe-war ḥshag-pa.*

ཉམས་ཡོད་པ *ñams yod-pa* ཁཎ to be in possession of.

ཉམས་ལེན *ñams-len* a memorial verse, a rhyme or verse for retaining things in memory (*Mil.*; *Jä.*).

ཉམས་ལེན་པ *ñams len-pa* 1. v. རང་དོན *ñaṅ-non* 2. to take the measure of, the dimensions of, to survey (in respect of land); inquiring into the state of any object, &c., to explore; to take an inventory, to ascertain or compute the state of any property.

ཉམས་སུ་སྤྱོད་པ *ñams-su myoṅ-wa* ཨནུབྷ to suffer, undergo, experience. ཉམས་སུ་ལངས་པ to injure, spoil, render useless.

ཉའི་ཤིར *ñaḥi shir* ཁཎ a large fish.

ཉར *ñar* 1. v. ཡ་ར *ña-ra.* 2. acc. to *Cs.* oblong; ཉར་ཉར *ñar-ñar* oblong.

ཉར་ཉེར *ñar-ñer* ནིཡུ n. of an immensely large number.

Digitized by Google

ཉར་དུ་ལི་ཁ་ར *Ñar-du li-kha-ra* n. of a place lying between India and Tibet (*Yig*).

ཉར་གདོཿ *ñar-gdoḥ*=ཨར་གདོང་ in *W.* shin, shin-bone (*Jä.*).

ཉར་མ *ñar-ma* ཆུའི་རིལ་པ particles of water, spray (*Mñon.*).

ཉལ་བ *ñal-wa* མལས, མལ་, ཉལ་ imp. ཉོལ *ñol.* to lie down, to sleep: ཉལ་དུ་སོང་ *ñal-du soṅ* he has gone to sleep; སྨལ་ཁྱིམ་ལ *mal-tiṅ la* on the bed; ཉལ་འཁུག་གོ *ñal ḥdug-go* he slept. Sometimes: གཉིད་དུ་ཟུམ་པ to go to sleep; ཉལ་བར་འདོད་ *ñal-war ḥdod* wishing to sleep.

ཉལ་ཁྲི *ñal-khri*=སྨལ་ཁྲི *mal-khri* a bedstead, couch, sofa.

ཉལ་གོས *ñal-gos* counterpane, quilt, blanket (*Soh.*).

ཉལ་འགྲོ *ñal-ḥgro*=འཕང་རྫ a river, stream.

ཉལ་འགྲོའི་གཏེར *ñal-ḥgroḥi gter* receptacle of rivers, the sea wherein all the rivers flow (*Mñon.*).

ཉལ་ཐག *ñal-thag* bands or ropes stretched to sleep upon.

ཉལ་པོ *ñal-po* ཁལ 1. a village. 2. coition; ཉལ་པོ་བྱེད་པ *ñal-po byed-pa* to practise cohabitation.

ཉལ་བུ *ñal-bu* bastard, whore-son.

ཉལ་ཤེས་ *ñal-śeḥ* 1. རིག་པའོ [understanding, intellect] *S.* 2. ཤེས་རབ ཤཱ་ wisdom, spiritual knowledge (*Mñon.*).

ཉལ་ས *ñal-sa*=ཉལ་ས or གཉིད་ས also, གཉིད་ས board to sleep on, a bed to sleep upon, a sleeping place.

ཉི *ñi* 1. num. fig. 38. 2. num. used inst. of གཉིས *gñis* in compounds: ཉི་བརྒྱ two hundred; ཉི་ཁྲི *ñi-khri* twenty thousand, etc. 3. for ཉི་མ the sun.

ཉི་སྐྱེས *ñi-skyes* ཤཱཀྱས, མནེཝར, ཤཱཀྱཔུས a Brahmaṇa, son of the sun.

ཉི་ཁྱུད *Ñi-khud* a lake in Nepal (*Jä.*).

ཉི་ཁྱིམ *ñi-khyim* ཁམས, ཁམཱཏ a traveller, a son-in-law; also halo or circle round the sun.

ཉི་ཁྲི *ñi-khri* (*ñi-ṭhi*) the title of a book; the Prajñā-Pāramita containing 20,000 s'lokas.

ཉི་དགའ་=པདྨ *ḍcam-pa* a mystical term (*Mñ. ḍ.*); a flower.

ཉི་སྐྱིལ *ñi-ḍkyil* di k of the sun (*Soh.*).

ཉི་གུང་ *ñi-guṅ* noon, midday.

ཉི་ཅ *ñi-cha* the sunny parts or flanks of a hill or mountain.

ཉི་སྟོན *ñi-ston* པདྨ the lotus flower; the tree *Terminalia arjuna.*

ཉི་དྲོ *ñi-droṿ* morning time, from 8 A.M. to 10 A.M., when the sun is warm and pleasant.

ཉི་ལྡོག *ñi-ḷdog* the solstice; དགུན་ཉི་ལྡོག *dguṅ ñi-ḷdog* the winter solstice; དབྱར་ཉི་ལྡོག *dbyar ñi-ḷdog* the summer solstice.

ཉི་ནུབ *ñi-nub* sunset.

ཉི་མ *ñi-ma* 1. སཱུརྱ, ཨརཀ, ཨཱདིཏྱ the sun: ཉི་མ་ཤར the sun is rising; ཉི་མ་ཤར the sun has risen, shines; ཉི་མ་ཞུབ or ཉི་མ་རྒྱབ the sun is setting or sets; ཉི་མ་རྒྱབ་ཏུ་ until sunset (*Soh.*). 2.=ཉིན་མོ *ñin-mo* the day: ཉི་མ་གཉིས two days; ཉི་མ་རེ་རེ every day.

Syn. ཚ་ཤེར *tsha-ser*; རྣ་ཚོགས་ཅིཾ་རྟ *sna-tshogs çiṅ-rta*; མི་རྒྱུད་སྐྱེས་པ *mi-ḡyud skyes-pa*; དཔའ་མཆེའི་གཉེན *paḍ-maḥi gñen*; དུས་ཀྱི་བདག་པོ *duṣ-kyi ḥdag-po*; སྨན་པའི་དགྲ *mun-paḥi dgra*; འཇིག་རྟེན་མིག *ḥjig-rten mig*; དུས་ལ་དགའ *duṣ-la dgaḥ*; འགྲོ་བའི་སྐྱོན་མེ *ḥgro-ḥaḥi sgron-me*; བཅུ་གཉིས་བདག *ḥcu-gñis ḥdag*; ལོ་ཡི་ཅིཾ་རྟ *lo-yi çiṅ-rta*; ཀུ་མུད་དགྲ *kumuḍ dgra*; སྲིད་པའི་སྐྱོན་མེ *sriḍ-paḥi sgron-me*;

Digitized by Google

ཉིན་མོར་བྱེད་ *ñin-mor byed*; རྩིར་བྱེད་ *gsar-byed*; ཚེས་བྱེད་ *ho-byed*; ནམ་མཁའི་སྣོད་ *nam-mkhaḥi nor*; རྟག་ཏུ་ *rta-ṭu*; ནམ་བཟང་ *gzaḥ-ldag*; ཚེས་རྩོད་ཟློག་ *ho-ṭoṅ-ḥbar*; ཚེས་ལྡན་ *ho-ldan*; གཙང་སེལ་ *mun-sel*; ཉིན་མོའི་སྣོད་ *ñin-moḥi nor*; ཚེས་འགུགས་ *ho-gzugs*; ཚེས་འདྲེན་ *ho-ḥdren*; ཉིན་མོའི་འཁྱིལ་ *ñin-moḥi ḥbyin*; ཐུག་བྱེད་ *ḥ.rub-byed*; ཚེས་གཙང་ *ho gtsaṅ*; ཚེས་འགྲོ་སྐྱབ་བྱེད་ *ho-ḥgro rgyas-byed*; ནམ་མཁའ་འགྲོ་ *ṇkhaḥ-ḥgro*; རྣམ་རྒྱུར་འགྲོ་ལུགས་ *rnam-gyur ḥgro-luṣ*; གསལ་བའི་སྣོད་ *gsal-ḥaḥi nor*; ཙཱ་ལྡན་ *tsha-ldan*; རེག་སྲེག་ *reṣ-sreg*; ཚེས་ཟེར་ལྡན་ *ho-zer ldan*; ཚེས་ཀྱི་སྐྱུན་ *ho-kyi rgyun*; སྐྱེས་རྒྱས་བྱེད་ *s.yoṣ-gnaṅ byed*; འགྲུབ་བྱེད་ *gduṅ-byed*; ཙཱ་བྱེད་ *tsha-byed*; རྣམ་སྣང་བྱེད་ *rnam-gnaṅ byed*; གཙང་སྤྱངས་ *mu.-ḥjoṃs*; ལུགས་སྐྱོབ་ *luṣ-skyob*; བདམ་སྐྱེས་ཀྱི་ཚན་ *ḥdam-skyeṣ ṇtse.an*; མཆོད་ལྡན་ *ṇchod-ldan*; བཏུབ་ཀྱི་བཏུབ་པ་ *ḥdun-gyi ḥdun-pa*; སྐྱོབ་བདག་ *phyogs-ḥdag*; མཆོག་འདོད་ *ṇchog-ḥdod*; ཆར་འབེབས་ *char-ḥbebs*; འཛིན་བྱེད་ *ḥdsin-byed*; རྣམ་འདི་སྐྱེ་བའི་ཁྱུད་ *gnaṅ-ḥaḥi mu-khyud*; རྨིག་ལྡན་ *mig-ldan*; རྨིག་འགུགས་ *mig-gzugs*; རྣམ་གསལ་བྱེད་ *rnam-gsal byed*; ཚེས་འགྲུབ་ *ho-ḥgyed*; བསྟེན་བྱ་ *ḥsten-bya*; བཏུད་པའི་ལུང་ *ḥdud-luṣ rgyal*; མ་རློམས་ *ma-rlums*; འཕྲོག་བྱེད་ *ḥphrog-byed*; རྩེན་པ་ *rtsen-pa*; སྐྱོབ་དགོད་བྱེད་ *phyogs-ḍgod byed*; གཏུམ་པའི་ཚེས་ *gtum-paḥi ho*; ཚེས་ཀྱི་སྐྲ་ཅན་ *ho-kyi skra-can*; སྐྱེས་བཅས་ཚེས་ *gna-tshogs ho*; རྣམ་འཇོམས་ *gnaṅ-ḥaḥi ṇdsoḍ*; ནོར་གྱི་མཛོད་ *nor-gyi ṇdsoḍ*; རྒྱུ་བའི་ཚུལ་ *rgyu-waḥi ḥrtul-shugs*; གཟའ་བཟློག་ *gzaḥ-ḥcoṣ*; མཆོད་ཕོག་ *ṇchoḍ-ḥoṣ*; ཚེས་ཀྱི་སྐོར་ཅན་ *ho-kyi nor-can*; ཁ་མའི་ལག་པ་ *paḍ-ṇaḥi lag-pa*; རྟག་ཏུ་ལྷར་ *rtag-tu ḥchar*; རིག་བྱེད་འབྱུང་ *rig-byed ḥbyuṅ*; ལས་རྩེགས་ *laṣ gna-tshogs*; ཁྱབ་བྱེད་ *khyab-byed*; ནད་མེད་ *naḍ-meḍ*; ཐུན་བྱེད་ *ḥthuṅ-byed*; ཚེས་ཀྱི་འཁྲིང་ཅན་ *ḥ.d-kyi ḥphreṅ-can*; མིག་གཟུགས་ *mig-gzugs*; ཚེས་སྣང་ *ho-gnaṅ*; ཚེས་རྩོད་འཛིན་པ་ *ho-ṭoṅ ḥdsin-pa*; ཁྲི་ཅན་ *khri-can*; ཁོང་ཁ་ལོ་བ་ *loṅ-ḥaḥi kha lo-pa*; ལམ་སྟོན་ *lam-ston*; སྲིད་བྱེད་ *sriḍ-byeḍ*; ཤིང་རྟ་མཐོ་ *çiṅ-rta ṇtho*; དཔྱིད་ཀྱི་ཁུ་བ་ *ḍḥyig-gi khu-ba*; གླུམ་པོ་འཛིན་ *zlum-po ḥdsin*; དུས་ཀྱི་བྱེད་པོ་ *duṣ-kyi byed-po*; ནམ་མཁའི་མིག་ *nam-ṇkhaḥi mig*; འཇིག་རྟེན་དབང་པོ་ *ḥjig-rten ḍwaṅ-po*; ཚེད་ཕུར་ཕོག་ *ho phuṅ-po*; ཚེས་རིང་གསུག་མཆོག་ *ho-ser gsuṣ-maṅ*; དཔལ་མཁའི་ཏོག་ *nam-ṇkhaḥi tog*; སྐྱོབ་ཀྱི་མཁྱུད་ *phyogs-kyi ma-khyuḍ*; ཚངས་པའི་རྟ་ *tshaṅ-paḥi rta*; ནམ་མཁའི་ཐིག་ལེ་ *nam-ṇkhaḥi thig-le*; རྣ་ཚོགས་ཚེ་ *gna-tshogs ho*; རྟ་དྲུག་པ་ *rta ḍun-pa* (*Mñon.*).

ཉི་མ་གངས་ཀར་ *ñi-ma gaṅ-çar* sun-flower, *Helianthus*.

Ñi-ma ḍgaḥ 1. a name of Karṇa, the king of Anga. 2. n. of a medicinal plant.

ཉི་མ་སྔ་དྲོ་ *ñi-ma gna-dro* early morning.

ཉི་མ་བཅུ་གཉིས་ *ñi-ma ḥcu-gñiṣ* twelve demi-gods who acc. to Chinese astronomy represent 12 divisions of the day (as of other periods) and are therefore called ཉི་མ; they are བྱི་བ *byi-wa* (mouse), གླང་ *glaṅ* (ox), སྟག *stag* (tiger), ཡོས *yoṣ* (hare), འབྲུག *ḥbrug* (dragon), སྦྲུལ *sbrul* (serpent), རྟ *rta* (horse), ལུག *lug* (sheep) སྤྲེལ *sprel* (monkey), བྱ *bya* (bird), ཁྱི *khyi* (dog), ཕག *phag* (pig).

Ñi-ma thaṅ n. of a place situated to the west of Lhasa (*Loṅ.* ² 4).

Ñi-ma ldan-paḥi ri n. of a mythological mountain believed to be situated 5,000 *yojana* beyond the Southern Ocean (*K. d.* ར 275).

ཉི་མ་ནག་ཆེན་ and ཉི་མ་ནག་ཆུང་ are the names of two (*Sa-ḥdag*) demi-gods.

ཉི་མ་ཕྱི་དྲོ་ *ñi-ma phyi-dro* ཁ་ཆ, ཁ་ཆད afternoon.

ཉི་མ་ཕྱི་མ *ñi-ma phyi-ma* a future day.

ཉི་མ་ཕྱེད་ལྷག *ñi-ma phyed-lhag* ཁ་ཆ་ཕྱེད་ལྷག lit. more than one half of the sun, *i.e.*, from early morning to the afternoon.

Ñi-ma sbas ཁ་ཆ་སྦས་ one of the successors of Buddha in the Buddhist hierarchy of India.

ཉི་མ་བཟང་པོ་ *ñi-ma ḥzaṅ-po* ཁ་ཆ་ཟང་ a good or auspicious day.

Digitized by Google

ཉི་མ་ཤར་བ *ñi-ma śar-wa* सूर्योदय sunrise.

ཉི་མ་ལྷོ་བྱང་སྐྱོད་ *ñi-ma lho-byaṅ ḥgroḍ* the course of the sun to the south and to the north (of the equator).

ཉི་མའི་ཁ་ལོ་པ *ñi-maḥi kha lo-pa* the charioteers of the sun are:—སྐྱ་རེངས *skya-reṅs*, གཡེལ་ལྗེ་མཛོད *ḥjla-mdoḍ*, དཔལ་སྒྲུབ *ḥpoḍ-sruṅ*, ཁྱུན་ཕྱོན་སྐྱེས *khyuṅ-phyon skyes* (*Mhon.*).

ཉི་མའི་འཁོར་ཡུག *ñi-maḥi khor-yug* the surroundings of the sun.

ཉི་མའི་འཁོར *ñi-maḥi ḥkhor* the attendants of the sun; they are:—གནས་བྱེད *gnas-byeḍ*, རྒྱུག་པ་ཅན *ḍhyug-pa can*, དམར་སེར *ḍmar-ser*.

ཉི་མ་འཁྱིམས་པ *ñi-ma ḥkhyims-pa* सूर्यपरिवेष the circumference of the sun.

ཉི་མའི་དུས *ñi-maḥi gus* मध्याह्न when the sun is at the meridian, midday, noon.

ཉི་མའི་གུར་ཁང *ñi-maḥi gur-khaṅ* the sun's pavilion, the halo of five different colours which surrounds the sun; ཉི་མའི་ལྡིང་ཁང *ñi-maḥi ldiṅ-khaṅ* the floating castle of the sun; ཉི་མའི་དཀྱིལ the sun-sphere.

ཉི་མའི་རྒྱུད *ñi-maḥi rgyuḍ* चान्द्रिवंश the descendants of the sun.

ཉི་མའི་གཉེན *ñi-maḥi gñen* चान्द्रिबन्धु relative of the sun, epithet of S'ākya-muni.

ཉི་མའི་རྟ་བདུན *ñi-maḥi rta-ḥdun* the seven horses of the sun are the following:—རྒྱུན *rgyun*, ཡིད་འཕྲོག *yiḍ ḥphyoḡ*, སྨོན་ལམ་པ *mdoḡ lṅa-pa*, ཐིག་ལེ་ཅན *thig-le can*, རེངས་ཤེར་ *reṅs-ḥbyoḍ*, ཅིན་ཏུ་རྒྱལ་མཚན *çin-tu rgyal-mtshan*, རི་བོ་འཇོམས *ri-wo ḥjoms*. To these are occasionally added four others:—རྩེན་བའི་རྟེན *rtsen-paḥi ḥpoḍ*, གནམ་མཁའི་རྒྱུ *nam-mkhaḥi gru* གཙེར་གྱི་དགྱེས *gser-gyi ḍgyaṅs*, ཉི་མའི་ཅིན་རྟ་དཀར་ཕྲེང་ *ñi-maḥi çiṅ-rta ral-griḥi phreṅ* (*Mhon.*).

ཉི་མའི་གདུགས *ñi-maḥi gdugs* lit. the umbrella of the sun, *i.e.*, the day (*Zam. 13*).

ཉི་མའི་མདའ *Ñi-maḥi mdaḥ* an epithet of the god of love.

ཉི་མའི་དཔལ *ñi-maḥi ḍpal* सूर्यकीर्ति n. of a Buddhist author of ancient India.

ཉི་མའི་བུ *ñi-maḥi bu* सूर्यपुत्र; གཤེན་པ *gśen-pa* the son of the sun, the planet Saturn.

ཉི་མའི་བུ་མོ *ñi-maḥi bu-mo* the daughter of the sun, a name of the river Yamunā or Pākshu (*Mhon.*).

ཉི་མའི་བཙུན་མོ *ñi-maḥi ḥtsun-mo* the wives of the sun-god are:—རྒྱལ་མོ *Rgyal-mo*, ལེགས་བདེད *Legs-ḥdoḍ*, རྡུལ་ཟླངས *Rdul-ḥzaṅ*, དེད་ཟུང་མ *Ḥoḍ skyes-ma*, ཀཱལིན་རྗེ་ཀེན་དྲི *Gçin-rje kā-lin-di*, ནམ་གྲུ *Nam-gru*, མ་ནུ་ཕྱིན་སྐྱེད *Ma-nu phyin skyeḍ*, སྐྲག་བྱེད་མ *Skrag byeḍ-ma* (*Mhon.*).

ཉི་མའི་གཟུགས་ཁྲིམ *ñi-maḥi gzugs-ḥrīman* the reflected image of the sun.

ཉི་མའི་འོད *ñi-maḥi ḥoḍ* the following are the names of the sun's rays:—འོད་ཆགས་སྣང་བ *ḥoḍ-chags snaṅ-wa*; ནམ་མཁའ་ཡལ *nam-mkhaḥ ḥyal*; ཀུན་བྱེད *gduṅ-byeḍ*; ཙེ་ཤར *tsha-śer*; ཆུ་ཐུན་འོད *chu-ḥthuṅ ḥoḍ*; མཚན་མོ་འཇོམས *mtshan-mo ḥjoms*; འོད་ཀྱི་མཆར *ḥoḍ-kyi char*; ཀུན་སྣང་འབར་བ *kun snaṅ ḥbar-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཉི་མའི་འོད་སྐོར *ñi-maḥi ḥoḍ-skor* the circle of light round the sun.

ཉི་མའི་འོད་སྨན *ñi-maḥi ḥoḍ mṅam* n. of a flower (*K. gu.* ཀ *446*).

ཉི་མའི་འོད་ཟེར *ñi-mmḥi ḥoḍ-zer* the rays of the sun, sunbeam.

ཉི་མའི་རིགས་སྐྱེས *ñi-maḥi rigs-skyes*=ཉི་མའི་རིགས་འཁྲུངས *ñi-maḥi rigs-ḥkhruṅs* born of the race of the sun; occurs as a name of Buddha Śākya Siṁha.

ཉི་མའི་རུས *ñi-maḥi rus* सूर्यवंश the race of the sun, a section of the warrior caste of India claiming descent from the sun.

ཉི་མའི་ལུས *ñi-maḥi lus* सूर्यकान्त 1. the body of the sun; 2. རངས copper.

ཉི་མའི་ལྷ་མོ *ñi-maḥi lha-mo* सूर्यादेवी the wife of the sun-god.

ཉི་མས་བསད *ñi-mas ḥshaḍ* met. a lotus (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

ཉི་སྨུར་ *ñi-smyur* evening, a little before dusk; the hour of sunset.

ཉི་ཚེ *ñi-tshe* acc. to *Sch.* 1. the time or duration of one day, a very short time. 2. acc. to *Lex.* གདེངས direction; sphere, country.

ཉི་ཚེ་བ *ñi tshe-ba* 1. ephemeral, single, simple. 2. n. of a class of infernal beings. 3. very small, minute (*Grub.* ཐ 9); ཉི་ཚེ་བ culse (*Lam-ti.*). 4. animals that do not live more than a day, very short-lived animate beings.

ཉི་ཚེད་ *ñi-tshod* ཉི་ཚེད་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ དེཤགས་ཀྱམ a sun-dial; also a wheel to ascertain time, a watch.

ཉི་ཟེར་གྱི་རྡུལ *ñi zer-gyi rdul* གཟངབཅས་ཁིངཁ་ལ: the dust seen flying in the rays of the sun coming through apertures of a window; a mote floating in a sunbeam.

ཉི་ཟླ *ñi-zla*, lit. sun and moon; but is the term designating the topmost ornament of a chorten, which takes the form of a ball superimposed on a crescent. This *mgi-da* ornament is also placed above the *gyal-tshan* or Buddhist trophy of victory.

ཉི་ཟླ་དཔའ་པོ *ñi-zla dpaṅ-po* n. of a Dākinī (*Loṅ.* ཐ 9).

ཉི་ཧོག *ñi-ḥog* lit, below the sun; ཤཔཤཀ the western limit; ཉི་ཧོག་གི་རྒྱལ་ཁམས *Ñi-ḥog-gi rgyal-khams* Aparāntaka the western continent or kingdom.

ཉི་ཧོག་གི་གོས *ñi-ḥog-gi gos* ཤཔཤཀ or dress of the ancient people from Bactria.

ཉི་ཧོད *ñi-ḥod* ཁཤཀ, ཁཤཀཁ the rays of the sun, sunbeam, light of the sun.

ཉི་ཡོལ *ñi-yol* a screen, awning.

ཉི་ཤ *ñi-ça* fresh meat.

ཉི་ཤར = ཉིན་ཀྱི *ñi-çar* = ñiṅa-dro sunrise, early morning.

ཉི་ཤུ *ñi-çu* (inst. of ཉི་བཅུ) ཁིངཁཤ twenty; ཉི་ཤུ་ཐམཤ the twenty; ཉི་ཤུ་ཙམ about twenty; ཉི་ཤུ་རྩེགཅ twenty-one; རྩེགཅ alone sometimes signifies twenty-one. In *Sikk.* and *B.* and *C. Tib.* ཉི་ཤུ་རྩེ་གཅིག or རྩེ་གཅིག is used to denote twenty-one. In the same manner the use of the abbreviated form རྩེ་གཉིས or རྩ་གཉིས for ཉི་ཤུ་རྩེ་གཉིས or ཉི་ཤུ་རྩ་གཉིས is common, and so on.

ཉིག་ཉིག *ñig-ñig* in *W.* loose, slack, lax, not tight or tense (*Jä.*).

ཉིང་ཁུ *ñiṅ-khu* ཁཤཀ 1. the juice, essence of any substance, the pith or ཉིང་ *ṅiṅ* (heart, soul) q. v. 2. spirit (of wine) ཁ་རོཁཤ; ཨང་རྒྱུའི་ཉིང་ཁུ. [yeast, the froth of the liquor] *S.*

ཉིན་མོ་སྒོ་ཕུག *ñiṅ-mgo-phug* the private or inner (hidden) door of a castle or palace: སྐབས་དང་སྐབས་ཅིག་ཏུ་ཁཤཀཁ་ཁ་སྐྱེ་ཞིང་ཉིན་མོ་སྒོ་ཕུག་ཁཤཀཁ་ཀྱི་ཉིན་ཁང་ཁཤཀཁ་ཀྱི། while residing with the king, he fastened the secret door of the palace from within so that it was not to be opened (*Hbrom.* 168).

ཉིན་ཏོ *ñiṅ-to* acc. to *Sch.* sure, trustworthy.

+ཉིན་གཏེར *ñiṅ-gter* = རྨེགཁ་ཁ certain, sure.

ཉིན་སྐྱེས *ñiṅ-gyel* acc. to *Jä.* an emanation or incarnation. ཡབ་སྐྱེས *yab-gyel* an emanation of an incarnate being.

ཉིན་ཁཤཀཁ་སྐྱོར་བ *ñiṅ-mtshams sbyor-ba* ཤཔཤཀཁ to be reborn, to be transmigrated in regular routine; the re-appearing of the soul after death in one of the four forms of birth, *i.e.*, the linking of the limits of existence.

ཉིན་ཡག *ñiṅ-lag* ཁཤཀཁ 1. minor or secondary members of the body, such as the forehead, nose, chin, fingers, ear, eyes, etc. The ཁཤཀ or limbs of the body called ཡན་ཡག are the head, arms, legs, &c. 2. a division, section, part, subdivision. *N.B.*—Sumpa

Digitized by Google

includes the following in the ཉང་ལག; ལག་ཁ, མིག, ཏྲང་, ཐུན་མོ, རྟ, མཚེའུ་ཁ, ཤང་ཁ, རྡེ་དར, ཐུག, ཐིང་སྐྱས, ཐུ་མེན་བསྡུད་པ &c. Acc. to *Jä.* members of a second order, parts of the ཡང་ལག, *i.e.*, of the limbs.

ཉིན་གློབ=གློབ་མའི་གློབ་མ a pupil's pupil: ཉིན་གློབ་གཅིག་ཏུ་བཟུང་བཞེད་དམ (*A. 124.*) the two *Ñiñ-glob* depending on the ten (*i.e.*, being supported by them).

ཤ་ཉིང་ག *ñiñ-ça* one's own flesh; the expression ཉང་ཤ་ཉིང་གིས་ཟ་བ in the older form of Tibetan signifies རང་ཤ་རང་གིས་ཟ་བ one eating his own flesh, *i.e.*, ruining himself.

ཉིད *ñid* ཏཏ, ཨཝ, ཏད् 1. self, same, opp. to other persons; ཁྱེད your (honour's) self: ངེད=ངར་ I myself; མེད the mother herself; མི་དེ་ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་ཉིད་ཡིན་ this man is you (yourself), O king! (*Jä.*). 2. the very, just, etc.: གང་རྒྱུད་འདི་གཏམ་ཉིད་ཅ just where I am working; དེ་ཁྱོད་ཉིད་ན *dehidruñ ñid-na* close by, at the very spot; དུས་དེ་ཉིད་དུ at the very moment; མཆོག་ཆེ་ཉིད that which is honourable in itself. 3. when added to adjectives it denotes abstract nouns, as in English the terminations:—ness,—ship,—ty,—oy,—y, etc., but it is chiefly limited to the language of philosophical writings (*Jä.*). 4. in the more recent literature it is used resp. for ཁྱོད *khyod* thou, you; ཁྱི thy, your; ཁྱོད་ you, in *W.* 5.=ཙམ་ only ཐུང་ཀྱི་ཐུ་ཉིད only the numeral ཐུ; ཨ་ཉིད་ the letter *sa* (ཨ) alone.

ཤ་ཉིད་འབྲུལ *ñid-ḥgrul* a very low caste.

ཉིན་མོ *ñiñ-mo* दिन, वार, सप्ताहोद्या, चाह: the day; the time lighted or illuminated by the sun. འདི་ནམ་རྡོག་འབར་དོར་, གསལ་བར་སྣང་དོར་ སྣང་ལྡན་དོར་ *ḥdi-na ṃdaṅ-ḥbar daṅ, gsal-war snaṅ-daṅ snaṅ-ldan-daṅ*, ཐུན་མོང་བྱུང་བས་ *mun-sel poḍ-ma ḥbaḥd-paḥi-dus* (*Rtsii.*).

ཉིན་དཀར *ñiñ-dkar* a white, a lucky day (*Sch.*).

ཉིན་སྐར *ñiñ-skar* the star that is visible during the day time: མཐུན་འཛི་སྡེ་ཁམ་དེ་ཉིན་སྐར་ལྟ an agreeable friend is like the day-star (*Hbrom. 55*).

ཉིན་སྐྱོང *ñiñ-skyoṅ* the observance of a fast, rite, etc., for one day.

ཉིན་ཁྱོངས *ñiñ-ḥkhyoṅs* for one day, one whole day: མཚོད་པ་སྣ་ལྔ་བཟང་ཉིན་ཁྱོངས་ཀྱི་རོབ་ཀེ། 500 various and wonderful offerings as the allowance for one full day (*Rtsii.*).

ཉིན་ཀང་ *ñiñ-gaṅ* all the day long, during the whole day; ཉིན་གུང་ *ñiñ-guṅ* noon; ཉིན་རྒྱ a day's hire.

ཉིན་ཀྱི་རིང་ལ *ñiñ-gyi riṅ-la* during the day time.

ཉིན་རེག *ñiñ-cig* one day, once; ཉིན་རེག་བཞིན་ daily; ཉིན་བར during the day time, by the day light; དེ་ཉིན་ཁར on that day; དེ་ཀྱི་ཉིན the following day, on the following day; ཚེས་བཅོ་ལྔའི་ཉིན the 15th day, on the 15th day; བསྟན་པ་ཉིན་བར་མཛད་བའི་སྐྱེས་བུ a person who brings to light the faith.

ཉིན་ཆས=ཉིན་རེའི་དགོས་རྒྱུད *ñiñ-reḥi dgoṅ-gpyaḍ* the requirements of every day; daily necessities (*Rtsii.*).

ཉིན་རྩར་ཆོས་ཆས *ñiñ-ltar choṅ-chaṅ* the daily needs for religious services.

ཉིན་མཐར་ཕྱིན *ñiñ-mthar-phyiṅ* दिनावसान;=ཐུན་པ *mun-pa* darkness (*Mñon.*), v. ཉིན་མོའི་རྒྱང་ *ñiñ-moḥi rgo-ba*.

ཉིན་ཐུན་སྐབས *ñiñ-thuṅ-skabs*, ཉི་མ་ཐུན་དུས *ñi-ma thuṅ-dus* the period of short days; when the day becomes short.

ཉིན་པར *ñiñ-par* during the day-time, v. *Pth. 268 b*, line *4*.

Digitized by Google

ཉིན་ཕྱེད *ñin-phyed* 1. midday, noon. 2. half a day, *i.e.*, six hours.

ཉིན་བྱེད་ दिवाकर 1. the sun—the maker of the day. 2. ཙནྡན *tsandan* vermilion (*Sman. 355*). 3. གུ་ཀུམ saffron.

ཉིན་བྲལ་ चण्ड् without day, dayless.

ཉིན་སྦྲེལ་ *ñin-sbrel* the accumulated works of several days (*Rtsii.*).

ཉིན་མེད་ཟག་མེད་ *ñin-med gtsahan-med* without interruption during day and night, continually.

ཉིན་མཚན་སྒོ་ प्रद्युष the opening of the day, day-break; ཉིན་མཚན་སྒོ་ནང་ दिवाण्ड; the egg of the day, dawn [the egg or embryo whence day proceeds; hence darkness]*S.* ཉིན་མཚན་ཡལ་ནས་ चण्ड the noon, the highest limit or climax of the day; ཉིན་མཚན་བདག་ ཤཀྲ, दिवपति, चण्डपति the lord of the day, the sun; ཉིན་མཚན་བཏེགས་པ་ the sun, that brings on the day; ཉིན་མཚན་ཡིད་བཞིན་ནོར་བུ་ दिनपति the gem of the day, the sun; ཉིན་མཚན་ལུ the planet Saturn, the son of the sun.

ཉིན་ཟག་ *ñin-gtsahan* चण्डोराच day and night.

ཉིན་ཟག་སྙམ་པ་ *ñin-gtsahan gñam-pa* विषुव the time of the equinox; ཉི་མ་དབུས་ལས་ཕྱོགས་སུ་མི་ལྡོག་པའི་ཚེས་ཀྱི་ཉིན་ཟག་ when the sun passes over the meridian not causing increase or decrease (in the hours of the day). Described as ཉིན་ཟག་ཉུང་མེད་དང་རིང་པོ་མེད་པའི་ when there is neither increase or decrease but the sun passes direct (over the head) (*Rtsii.*).

ཉིན་ཤག་ *ñin-shag* 1. day; ཉིན་ཤག་གསུམ three days. 2. चण्डोराच, प्रतिदिवा every day. 3. as a symbol num. 15.

ཉིན་ཤག་ཕྲུག་རྒྱུད་ *ñin-shag phrugs-gcig* a day of twenty-four hours; ཕྲུག་རྒྱུད་ཡིད་ལ་མ་རོག་པ་ཕྲུ་ཁྱིམ་འདི་ཕྲུག་རྒྱུད་ཉིན་ཤག་ཕྲུག་རྒྱུད་གཅིག་གོ (*A. 74*).

ཉིན་རངས་ *ñin-rañs*=ཉི་རངས day-break, morning twilight (*Sohtr.*).

ཉིན་རིང་སྐབས་ *ñin-riñ-skabs*, ཉིན་རིང་ཞིང་སྐབས the time when the days become long.

ཉིན་རེ་རེབས *ñin-re-rebs* every day, daily.

ཉིན་ལམ *ñin-lam* a day's journey, daily march.

ཉིན་ཀུ་ཟག་ཀུ་ *ñin-gad gtsahan-gad*,=ཉིན་ཟག་མེད་པ without interruption, day and night (*A. 150*).

ཉིལ་བྱེད་པ *ñil-byed-pa* or ཉིལ་ཉིལ་བྱེད་པ, also ཉིལ་ལེ་བྱེད་པ *ñil-le byed-pa*, to trickle down, fall in drops (of tears, etc.): ཁེམས་ཤི་ཁེམས་པས་མཁའ་ཀྱི་ཐུར་མར་ཐུར་དུ་ ཚུར་ཤོག་ཅིག་ཏུ་ཐུར་ཐུར་ཉིལ་ཉིལ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ཐུར་ཐུར་ལས། (*Brom. 95.*) *Legs-pahi ges-rab* rose up and tear-drops like peas trickled down.

ཉིས 1. instr. of ཉི. 2. in compounds for ཉི་ཤུ as in ཉིས་བརྒྱ two hundred, ཉིས་སྟོང་ two thousand, ཉིས་ལྡན་ double.

ཉིས་རྒྱུས་ཤིང་པ *ñis-rgyus shig-pa* serge cloth in which two threads cross, one stretched lengthwise (*Rtsii.*).

ཉིས་སྐྱེད་ཀྱི་ *ñis-skyabi mi* one who looks to the interests both of the State and of the Church; also one who serves two masters (*D. gol. 5*).

ཉི *ñu* num. fig. 62.

ཉུ་གུ་ཕྱུང་ལེབ *ñu-gu phyuñ-leb* n. of a kind of worm (*Rtsii.*).

ཉུ་ཏི *ñu-ti* a pear (*Ld.*).

ཉུག་ཉུག་པ *ñug ñug-pa* to stand out, to project.

ཉུག་རུམ *ñug-rum* lit. the testes out out; ཉུག་རུམ or ཉུག་རུམ་པ=རྡོག་བཅས་ཐུལ་བ་ eunuch, one whose testes have been extracted (*Mhon.*).

ཉུག་པ *Ñug-pa* I: n. of a place in the province of Tsang.

Digitized by Google

ཉུག་པ II: 1. to besmear, to rub gently; སྤོས་ཉུག་པ *spos-ñug-pa* to rub perfume; acc. to *Sch.* to stroke, to caress. 2. to touch; feel for. 3. to protrude, stretch out: ཆུ་དང་མཉམ་ཉུག་པ to stretch one's head out of water; དུག་ཉུག་མཐོང་བ to look or peep out, to take a peep at.

ཉུག་རྩེ་སྨན་དཀར་ *ñug-rtsa sne-tog* Carthusian pink (*Jä.*).

ཉུང་བ *ñuṅ-wa* ཆུང་, ཆུང་ཤིང་ not many, little, a few; minor; ཉུང་ཤས་ཙམ a very little quantity, a little.

ཉུང་སྐྱོན་ *ñuṅ-skyon* slight defect.

ཉུང་ཤས་ *ñuṅ-śas* ཆུང་, ཆུང་ less, little, small: ཉུང་ཤས་སྨྲ་ speaks little.

Syn. ཆུང་བ *chuṅ-wa*, ཉུང་ཤས་ *ñuṅ-śas* (*Mñon.*).

ཉུང་མ *ñuṅ-ma* turnip, turnip soup; ཉུང་མའི་སོག་ཐུལ་ turnip leaf, a fragrant gum resin; ཉུང་རྩེན་ *ñuṅ-rtsen* fresh turnip.

ཉུང་རུམ་ *ñuṅ-rum*, v. ཉུག་རུམ་ *ñug-rum*.

ཉུལ་བ *ñul-wa* to wander or rove about, to step gently or steal through, to creep. ཉུལ་མི་ a detective; མ་ཉུལ་ a spy.

ཉེ *ñe* 1. num. fig. 98. 2. for ཉེ་བ near.

ཉེ་སྐོར་ = ཐོག་སྐོར་ *thog-skor* ཐོག་, those about (us), retinue, v. ཉེ་འཁོར་.

ཉེ་སྐྱོན་ *ñe-skyon* fault of partiality (*e.g.*, in a *Jongpon* district chief or judge). ཉེ་སྐྱོན་རྒྱབ་ལྡོག་ lit. the inclining to one side.

ཉེ་མཁོན་ = ཉེ་རིང་ (*Cs.*).

ཉེ་འཁོར་ *ñe-ḥkhor* ཐོག་, ཉེ་བའི་ཁོར་, ཉེ་བའི་ཚོགས་, ཉེ་བའི་ཞིང་ 1. an attendant, one near or in waiting; relations, kindred, neighbour. 2. n. of one of the hells. 3. neighbourhood: ཁོང་ནི་ཉེ་འཁོར་ཀྱི་སྐྱེས་བུ་ཡིན a beggar belonging to his neighbourhood. 4. ཨུཔཱལི (Upāli) the disciple of Buddha who narrated the *Vinaya piṭaka*.

ཉེ་འཁོར་ཀྱི་ཞིང་ *Ñe-ḥkhor-gyi mig* n. of a great ocean lying between the continents of Godāniya and Uttara Kuru (*K. d.* 330).

ཉེ་དགའ་ *ñe-dgaḥ* ཨུཔནན་ a king of the *Nāga*.

ཉེ་འབྱུང་ *ñe-ḥbyuṅ* ཨུཔདྲ་ trouble, misfortune.

ཉེ་སྒྲོགས་ *ñe-grogs* fellow creature, neighbour (*Cs.*).

ཉེ་ཧྥེ *ñe-ghe* a tribal name in Tibet, one of the three:—ཤུག་པ *shug-pa*, སྟོད་ཉེ *stoṅ-ñe*, ཉེ་ཧྥེ *ñe-ghe* (*Yig*).

ཉེ་ཆར་ *ñe-char* 1. at present or very shortly: (*Yig. k.* 99). མདུན་བསའ་ཐང་དཔོན་ཆེན་ཁམས་ཉེ་ཆར་ཕེབས་རུང་ the governor Rampa with his officers and chiefs will come very shortly. 2. at the close of.

ཉེ་ཆོས་ ཐགས་, ཆགས་ time; usage; neighbour; near.

ཉེ་ཏི *ñe-ti* a pear (*Schtr.*), v. ཉུ་ཏི *ñu-ti*.

ཉེ་དག་ *ñe-dag* relations (*Cs.*).

ཉེ་དུ་ *ñe-du* ཆགས་, རྒྱུད་ kindred, relations: ཉེ་དུ་ཁོ་ནས་ཀ་བསྡུས་རྒྱུ་སྟེ་ ཆགས་ཤིང་ཐགས་ཆགས་ (he) is certainly fit to be among the kinsmen.

ཉེ་དུས་ *ñe-dus* now-a-days.

ཉེ་ཐབ་ *ñe-ḥdab* ཆགས་ one's own people, friends or admirers.

ཉེ་གནས་ ཨུཔཋ་ = (ཞིང་ཁང་) 1. the male organ. 2. ཨུཔཋཱཡཀ disciple: རྒྱལ་ཉེ་གནས་བགྱིའོ I shall be your attendant, or I wish to become your disciple; ཉེ་གནས་སུ་མཆི་བ I am becoming a follower.

ཉེ་ཚན་ *ñe-tshan* relative, kinsman.

ཉེ་ཚལ་ or ཉེ་མོ་ཚལ་ ཨུཔཝན་ an artificial grove, garden.

Digitized by Google

+ཉེ་རིག་པ *ñe-rig-pa* 1.=འཁྲིག་པ *ḥkhrig-pa* (*Mhon.*) copulation. 2.=ཁྲུས་བྱེད་པ *khrus-byed-pa* to wash.

ཉེ་རིགས *ñe-rigs* near relation.

ཉེ་བ *ñe-wa* 1. ཉེབོ་ཐ་, བཤིལཏ་མ་, ཚམིཏ་མ་ vb. to be near, to approach: དུས་ཀྱིས་ཉེ་བས when he was near dying; ཟླ་བ་ཚེར་དུ་ཉེ་བས (when she was) near the completion of the months, *i.e.*, the time of giving birth to a child (*Jä.*); སློབ་དཔོན་མར་ཕྱིན་དུ་ཉེ་བས when the time of the teacher's return drew near; མི་དུ་མི་ཉེ་ཞི being not near having done; གནས་དེར་ཕྱིན་ཏུ་ཉེ་བའི་ཚེ when he was near arriving at the place. 2. also as an adj.= near: གང་རིང་གི་གཉེན་བས་ཀྱི་མཆོག་ཉེ the neighbour is nearer than a kind man living far off; ཀ་བ་དང་ཉེ་བའི་ཤར at a place near the pillar; བས་ཉེ་བ near. རི་བས་ཉེ་བ་ཉིད frq. in colloq. neighbouring hill, standing near, being closely connected with by consanguinity; ཉེ་བ་རྣམས those who are near, near relations; ཚམས་བཅད་ཀྱི་དང་དེ་དང་ཉེ་བའི་རྣམ་པ the five worst sins and those coming nearest to them. 3. as an adv. the form is generally ཉེ་བར *ñe-war* almost, near, nearly: དེ་དག་ཉེ་བར་ཕྱིན་པས when they had come near. Sometimes the form is ཉེ་བ་ན, as in ཞག་བདུན་དེ་རྣམས་ཉེ་བ་རྫོགས་ཏེ these seven days being almost ended. 4. as a postp. it requires དང་ to connect it with the word it governs: ཁང་བར་ཉེ་བར་ཕྱིན་པས་རོལ་མོ་དང་གར་སྐྱེས་པར་ཐོས when he came near to the house he heard music and dancing; འཇོམ་པར་བདང་ཉེ་བར་བཞག it came near to the time of going.

ཉེ་བའི་དགའ་བྱེད་མ *ñe-waḥi ḍgaḥ-byed-ma*= གཤེད་ཀྱི་མོའི་ལྷོ་མོ n. of the queen of the Noijin or *Yakṣa* demi-gods.

ཉེ་བའི་རྣ་རྒྱན *ñe-waḥi ṛna-rgyan* ཧཔཚིཏ ear-ornaments beside the ear-ring.

ཉེ་བའི་དབྱངས *ñe-waḥi ḍḥyaṅs* ཧཔགཱིཏ musical airs, musical notes to help in singing.

ཉེ་བའི་ཨམ *ñe-waḥi ma-ma* ཋཱཏྲཱི 1. a foster-mother, a wet-nurse. 2. ཧཔམཱཏཱ step-mother.

‡ཉེ་བའི་རྩ་ཚན་དྷོ་ཧ *ñe-waḥi tsa-tshan dho-ha* ཧཔཧ་སྟན hortative expression used in exorcism.

ཉེ་བའི་ཚལ *ñe-waḥi tshal*=ཤྱེད་ཚལ *ṣkyed-tshal* ཧཔཝན a grove.

ཉེ་བའི་རི་མོ་ཅན *ñe-waḥi ri-mo can*=ཤར་ཧ ཧཔཙིཏཀ (*Mhon.*) n. of a medicinal plant. [the plants *Salvinia cucullata*, and *Croton polyandra*]*S.*

ཉེ་བའི་རིན་ཆེན་བདུན *ñe-waḥi rin-chen ḍdun* the seven secondary adjuncts of royalty:—(1) ཤུབ shoes, (2) ཁམས་པ skin-rug, (3) གོས dress, (4) མལ couch, (5) ཚལ grove, (6) ཁྱིམ house, (7) རལ་གྲི sword.

ཉེ་བའི་ས *ñe-waḥi sa* ཧཔཏལཀཱ table-land, plateau, plains on or by the side of a hill.

ཉེ་བའི་མར་གྱུ *ñe-waḥi sar-gyu*=བཟོད *ḍzñen* ཚཱཏཱལཱིབྷཱུཏ become intimate, near.

ཉེ་བའི་སྲས་ཆེན་བརྒྱད *ñe-waḥi sṛas-chen ḍrgyad* ཨཥྚམཧཱཤཔུཏྲ the eight chief spiritual sons of the Buddha described under that title are said to be:—(1) ནཛཱུ་ཡཱི་ཀུམཱརབྷཱུཏ; ཨཥྚ་དཤ་དཔྱ་ཨཱཡཱི་ཤཱུ་ཤྲུ་ཏ; (2) ཝཛྲཔཱཎི; ཕྱག་རྡོ་རྗེ; (3) ཨཝལོཀིཏེཤྭར; སྤྱན་རས་གཟིགས་དབང་ཕྱུག; (4) ཁིཏིགརྦྷ; ས་ཡི་སྙིང་པོ; (5) ཤཀྱེནིཝཱརཝཱརཎི; སྒྲིབ་པ་རྣམ་སེལ; (6) ཀཱཤཱཡཔཱལ; ནམ་མཁའི་སྙིང་པོ; (7) མཻཏྲེཡ; བྱམས་པ; (8) ཛམྦྷལ; ཛམ་ཏུ་ཁང་པ.

ཉེ་བར་སྐོང་ *ñe-war ḥkoṅ* ཧཔཀཱར appropriate arrangement, good design.

ཉེ་བར་མྱོང་བ *ñe-war ṃkho-wa* 1. of urgent necessity. 2.=ཉེ་འཕེལ rapid increase or growth; it increases rapidly.

ཉེ་བར་མཁྱུད *ñe-war ḥkhyuḍ* ཧཔཱསིཏ devotee.

ཉེ་བར་ཡུལ *ñe-war guṣ* ཧཔནིཥད् lit. humbly near; the Upaniṣhad or Vedic literature treating of Brahma.

Digitized by Google

ཉེ་བར་དགོངས *ñe-war dgoñs* उपन्यास tale, story, romance.

ཉེ་བར་བརྒལ་བ *ñe-war ḷrgal-wa* अतिक्रम, (उपक्रम) to pass over.

ཉེ་བར་ཆགས་པ *ñe-war chags-pa* उपराग, ग्रहण 1. eclipse. 2. कलह quarrel.

ཉེ་བར་ཚིམ་ཚོགས *ñe-war tshim-tshogs* सन्तोष contentment.

ཉེ་བར་མཆོད་པ *ñe-war ṃchod-pa* सत्कृत, सत्कृत to honour, respect.

ཉེ་བར་མཇལ *ñe-war ṃjal* or incorrectly ཉེ་བར་འཛལ, v. སྐུ་ཞ *sku-ça* 1. health (*Mhon.*); =སྐུ་འདྲ *sku-ḥdra*, གཟུགས་བརྙན उपमान, बुत, शब्द. 2. image, likeness (*Mhon*).

ཉེ་བར་འཁོག་པ *ñe-war ḥjog-pa* उपस्थान lit. to stand near; to worship, to wait upon.

ཉེ་བར་བསྙེན་པ *ñe-war ḥsñen-pa* उपसेवा service; to attend or take care of.

ཉེ་བར་རྟོགས་པ *ñe-war ṛtogs-pa* उपपरीक्षा to inquire into; investigation.

ཉེ་བར་བརྟེན་པ *ñe-war ḥṛten-pa* उपसेवन enjoying, serving, honouring.

ཉེ་བར་བསྟན *ñe-war ḥstan* उपदेश advice, counsel.

ཉེ་བར་བསྟན་པ *ñe-war ḥstan-pa* to command, instruct (*Mhon.*).

ཉེ་བར་གདུངས *ñe-war ḍduṅ*=one attacked with disease.

ཉེ་བར་སྡུག་པ *ñe-war ḥdug-pa* उपोषध to fast on the prescribed days.

ཉེ་བར་གནས་པ *ñe-war naṅ-wa* =ཕྱག་འཚལ་.

ཉེ་བར་གནས *ñe-war ḍnas*=གཏུར་ཞི adulation, also flattery; ཉེ་བར་སྐྱོད *ñe-war skyoḍ* उपासना supplication. ཉེ་བར་གནས་པ नैकटिक to be near, in attendance (*Mhon.*).

ཉེ་བར་སྤྱོད་པ *ñe-war spyoḍ-pa* उपभोग to enjoy.

ཉེ་བར་ཕན *ñe-war phan* समुपहित put together, constructed, produced.

ཉེ་བར་ཕན་འདོགས *ñe-war phan-ḥdogs* उपयुक्त is fit for, suits.

ཉེ་བར་ཕར་འགྲོ *ñe-war ḥphar-ḥgro*=སྒྲ་དཔེ་རាହୁ the demon who causes the eclipse of the sun (*Mhon.*).

ཉེ་བར་བྱེད *ñe-war-byeḍ*=བསྙན་པ उपचिति service, veneration.

ཉེ་བར་སྦྱོར *ñe-war sbyor* उपनय friendship, harmony; ཉེ་བར་སྦྱོར་མ=སྒྲུབ་པ उपसंहार fulfilment, completion, conclusion.

ཉེ་བར་མི་རིག *ñe-war mi-rig*=ཉེ་བར་མི་འཕྲོ or རྨས་མི་ཤེས.

ཉེ་བར་དམིགས *ñe-war ḍmigs* उपलम्भन prop. support.

ཉེ་བར་བསྟགས་པ *ñe-war ḥshag-pa* to make use of, to employ; དྲན་པ་ཉེ་བར་བསྟགས་པ आनुपस्थान earnest meditation, v. དྲན་པ་ཉེ་བར་བསྟན; སངས་རྒྱས་དངོས་པའི་ཐད་ཤེས་ཉེ་བར་བསྟགས་པ to apply to Buddha the notion of rareness.

ཉེ་བར་ཞི *ñe-war shi* उपशम relief; it is also applied in reference to སྐོམ་གཙོད, ཞེ and བཟོད་པ, to signify putting out, and forbearance (*Mhon.*).

ཉེ་བར་ལེན་པ *ñe-war len-pa* I: ཉེ་བར་ལེན་པའི་ཕུང་པོ the five *upadána* or *vija* or fundamental skandha are:—(1) གཟུགས་ཉེ་བར་ལེན་པའི་ཕུང་པོ; (2) ཚོར་བའི་ཕུང་པོ; (3) འདུ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཕུང་པོ; (4) འདུ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ཕུང་པོ; (5) རྣམ་པར་ཤེས་པའི་ཕུང་པོ.

The Sanskrit equivalents may be rendered as follows:—

[(1) Form-group; (2) sensation-group; (3) names or idea-group, *i.e.*, verbal association. (4) predisposition-group; (5) knowledge-group]*S.*

ཉེ་བར་ལེན་པ II: to seize eagerly, to strive for earnestly, to aspire to; also ཉེ་ལེན་པ.

ཉེ་བར་སྲེག་པར་བྱེད་པ *ñe-war sreg-par-byeḍ-pa* उपदाह [to set fire to, to burn]*S.*

Digitized by Google

ཉེ་དབང་ *ñe-dbaṅ* ཧཱཥཱིཀ a name of Vishnu.

ཉེ་འབྲེལ *ñe-ḥbrel* connection, kindred, relations.

ཉེ་ཚིག *ñe-tshig* ཧཱཥཱིཀ a secondary word which limits the idea contained in the principal word.

ཉེ་ཚེ་བ *ñe-tshe-wa* ཧཱཥཱིཀ provincial.

ཉེ་ཚེའི་ཐམས་ཅུས *ñe-tshe-ḥi thaṅs-cyas* ཧཱཥཱིཀ Pratyeka Buddha.

ཉེཧུ *ñehu* small fish: བདག་འདྲའི་ཐུ་ཚོ་མདག་ཏུ, ཉེཧུ་ཁམ་ལ་འཕེད་བར་རྩར an impure man like myself will be a small fish cast out on dry land.

ཉེ་ཤོ *ñe-sho* 1.=སྐྱབས་ཧ partiality. 2. mishap.

+ཉེ་ཤོ་མེད་པ I: *ñe-sho med-pa*=ཉེས་སྐྱོན་མེད་པ *ñes-skyon med-pa* without defect, without mishap: ཉེ་ཤོ་མེད་པར་རྫོགས་པ་ལེགས *ñe-sho med-par ḍzogs-pa legs* it is well that you have arrived without any accident (*A. 12*).

ཉེ་ཤོ་མེད་པ II: ཧཱཥཱིཀ filled, complete; without damage.

ཉེ་ཤོས་དྲྭེན *ñe-shos ḍwen*=ནད་མེད་པ or ནད་མེད without disease; healthy (*Mñon.*).

ཉེ་སུངས *ñe-suṅs*=འཁྲིག་པ *ḥkhrig-pa* copulation (*Mñon.*).

+ཉེཧུ་གྱི *ñehu-gyi*=ཁྱུང་མོར *ḥoud-chor*.

ཉེ་གཅིག་ཏུ་བར་བྱེད་པའི *ñe-gcig-tu bya-war ḥod-pa-ḥi* the five persons that are worthy of being served are: (1) ཨ father, (2) ཨ mother, (3) ཨཚབ་ཞི teacher, (4) ཞིང་དཔོན spiritual guide, (5) ནད་པ a sick man.

ཉེ་རིང *ñe-riṅ* 1. near and far. ཉེ་བ་ཉེ་རིང near and distant relations. 2. distance: སྒོ་ནས་ཉེ་རིང་ཇི་ཙམ་ཡོད how far is it from here to the gate? 3. partial: རྒྱལ་པོ་ཉེ་རིང་མེས the king is very partial. ཉེ་རིང་མེད་པ impartial.

ཉེ་ལམ *ñe-lam*=ཐག་ཉེ་བའི་ལམ close or shorter road.

ཉེ་ལོགས *ñe-logs*=ཐག་ཉེ་བ ཧཱཥཱིཀ, ཧཱཥཱིཀ near, in the neighbourhood (*Mñon.*).

ཉེ་ཤིང *ñe-çiṅ* ཧཱཥཱིཀ n. of a tree the root of which is used in medicine.

Syn. དྲང་སྲོང་ཐག་རྩོག *ḍraṅ-sroṅ ḥçad*; འཇིགས་མེད་ཐབ *ḥjigs-med ḥdab*; དཔའ་མཆོག *ḍpaṅ-mchog*; མཆོག་ལྡན *mchog-ldan* མཆོག་རྒྱལ་མ *mchog-rgyal-ma*; རྟེན་བ *rten-wa* ḥབྱུང་བ *ḥbyuṅ-wa*; ཐ་མལ་*bu-maṅ*; སྲིད་སྒྲུབ་པ *srid-sgrub-pa* (*Mñon*).

ཉེར་བྱེད་པ *ñeṅ-byed-pa* to glance at an object by lifting up the head a little: སོ་སྐྱེ་ཞེས་ཉེ་བྱས་ནས་ལྷས་ཕྱུང་ངམ་སྐྱུག་སྐྱུག་སྐྱོད་ཚལ་ལམ is it a child of the gods who has come and who has been obtained by just glancing at the door of the palace? (*Hbrom. 123*).

ཉེད་པ *ñcḍ-pa*=མཉེད་པ *mñed-pa*.

ཉེན *ñen* ཧཱཥཱིཀ, परिघात 1. perhaps=sickness, thinness (*A. K. III, 20*). ཁྱད་འཕེ་ཉེན ताद्धर्म्य. 2. sbst. a relative, kinsman. 3. danger, liability, risk. This meaning is probably derived from ཉན *ñan* which in *C.* is invariably pronounced *ñen* and which signifies: capability, chance, etc. Like ཉན also, it is annexed to verbal roots: དམྱལ་བར་འགྲོ་ཉེན་ཆད *ḍmyal-war ḥgro-ñen ḍad* there is a danger of going to hell; སྲོག་གི་བར་ཆད་དུ་འགྲོ་ཉེན་ཡོད *srog-gi bar-chaḍ-du ḥgro-waḥi ñen-yoḍ* there is the danger of risking one's life.

ཉེན་ཀོར *ñen-kor* seems to=ཐག་ཉེ་བ *thag ñe-wa* near (*Nag.*).

ཉེན་སྐོར=གཉེན *gñen* a relative; ཉེན་སྐོར་ཤིག *ñen-skor shig* he is a relative, kinsman.

ཉེན་ཁ་ཆེ་ཚམ *ñen-kha che-tsam* may become dangerous, full of danger; ཉེན་ཅན *ñen-can* dangerous; ཉེན་སྣར་སྐྱོད་པ *ñen-snar ḥskyoḍ-pa* continually moving towards danger; ཉེན་པའི་ལམ *ñen-paḥi lam*=ལམ་ཉེ་བ *lam ñan-pa* a dangerous road, a road which leads to anger (*Mñon.*).

Digitized by Google

ཉེན་པ *ñen-pa* 1.=ཉེག་ཐག *ñeg-thag*, v. ཉེས *ñag-ma*. 2. an enemy. 3. to be pained, pinched, pressed hard, *e.g.*, by hunger; to labour, to drudge, v. བཙ *baṅ*.

ཉེར *ñer* 1. ཉེ་བར *ñe-war*. 2. used in lieu of ཉི་ཅུ *ñi-çu* in counting numerals from 20 to 30. 3.=དུ་ངན *mya-ñan* affliction, pain.

ཉེར་སྐད *ñer-skad*=གཅོན་སྐད *gcoṅ-skad* suffering, cry of suffering.

ཉེར་ལྡོག *ñer-ḥgyog* ཧཔཏྟི suitability.

ཉེར་ལྡྲུན *ñer-ḥgrun* ཧཏཔཏྟི, ཤཱཔ said to =བདག་ཉིད self.

ཉེར་ལྷོད *ñer-ḥkhod* ཨཱསནྣ near.

ཉེར་དགའ *ñer-dgaḥ* ཧཔཧརྵ delight.

ཉེར་དགུ *ñer-dgu* 29; also the 29th day of each month when offerings are made to the demons.

ཉེར་བསྒྱུར *ñer-ḥgyur* ཧཔཏྟ unlucky accident.

ཉེར་སྤྱོད *ñer-spyod* theme, task (*Sch.*).

ཉེར་ཉེར *ñer-ñer*=ཉེར་ཉེ in *W.* dregs, sediment (*Jä.*).

ཉེར་སྤྱོད *ñer-spyod* ཨཔཙཱར offerings; པཉྩོ-པཙཱར or the five kinds of offerings to be made to the gods in worshipping them:— (1) མེ་ཏོག puṣpa flowers; (2) བདུག་སྤོས dhūpa incense; (3) མར་མེ ཨཱལོཀ lamps; (4) དྲི gandha odours; (5) ཟས་རས naivedya eatables, cakes (*Ya-sel. 53*).

ཉེར་བྱུང *ñer-byuṅ* ཨཏྟྭ origination.

ཉེར་བྱེད *ñer-byed* met. a tree.

ཉེར་སྦས *Ñer-sbas*=ཉེ་བར་སྦས ཨཔགུཔྟ the Buddhist priest who was spiritual guide to As'oka.

ཉེར་མཚམ *ñer-tshaḍ* ཨཔརཱཏ, ཨཔརཱཥ, ཝིཔཏྟི personal danger (*Mñon.*). ཉེར་མཚམ་མེད *ñer-tshaḍ-meḍ*=བདེ་མོད་པ *naḍ-meḍ-pa* or ནད་མེད་སྐྱེས *ḥbyuṅ-ḥshi sñoms* without danger to health (*Mñon.*).

ཉེར་མཚམ *ñer-tshaḍ*=སྐུ་འདྲ *sku-ḥdra*, v. ཉེ་བར་སྣང་བ *ñe-war mṇal*.

ཉེར་ཤི་བ *ñer-shi-wa* 1. བླ་བ་བཞིན་རྟོག་པ *ḥgo-wa ḥshin ñan-pa* to listen to an instruction or direction. 2. ཉེ་བར་ཞི་བ ཨཔཤམ alleviation, pacification.

ཉེར་ལེན་པ *ñer len-pa*=ཉེ་བར་ལེན་པ or རྒྱུ་རྒྱུ the cause of a cause, the original cause (*Jä.*).

ཉེར་པ *ñer-pa* 1. acc. to *Sch.* to tan, dress, make soft. 2. acc. to *Jä.* in *W.* to snarl, growl. 3. to tarry, stay, linger.

ཉེར་མ *ñer-ma* in *W.* for ཚལེར་མ red pepper (*Jä.*).

ཉེལ་བ *ñel-wa* to fall ill; become sick (*Sch.*).

ཉེས་པ *ñes-pa* I: དོষ, ཨཔརཱདྷ, ཨཔཀཱར 1. sbst. any evil or misfortune or injurious occurrence: ཉེས་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་རྡེའི་ཐུམ་བ་བསྡུ་ all things noxious are massing together upon his body; ལོ་ཉེས a year of calamities, bad harvest; ལོ་ཉེས་བྱུང་བའི་ཚེ when the harvest had been bad; ཉེས་པ་གསུམ also འཇིག་རྟེན་ཉེས་པ་གསུམ the three humours of the body, viz: རླུང wind; ཁྲལ་བ bile; བད་ཀན phlegm. 2. moral fault, offence, crime; ཉེས་པའི་སྡུག the failings of immoral acts; ཁྱད་དབྱ་ཡི་ཉེས་པ guilt of speech and bad action; ཉེས་པ་བྱེད་པ in reference to the body,=to commit a fault, a crime, to sin; but the word used for "sin" in the *N. Testament* and in the Christian sense is not ཉེས་པ but རྡེག་པ. ཉེས་པ་མོལམ lit. wages of faults, *i.e.*, retribution, punishment.

Digitized by Google

ཉེས་ཆད *ñeṣ-chaḍ*=ཉེས་པའི་གྲོགས་སུ crime, also fine.

ཉེས་ལྟུང་ *ñeṣ-ltuṅ* a moral slip, trespass: ཉེས་ལྟུང་བྱེད་པོད་ he has met with a moral fall (*Mil.*).

ཉེས་པ་ཁས་མི་ལེན *ñeṣ-pa khaṣ mi-len* not to confess fault or guilt.

ཉེས་པ II: vb. to commit an offence: འདི་ཅི་ཉེས་ཏེ་བཟུང་ *ḥdiṣ-ci ñeṣ-te ḥzuṅ* for committing what offence has he been seized; སྔར་མ་སྨྲས་པ་ཉེས་སོ *ṡṅar ma-ṡbran-pa ñeṣ-so* not reporting earlier, you did wrong; གསོལ་པ་ཉེས་པོ you have committed a fault by covering it; བདག་ཉེས་དེ if harm is done to me; ཁྱེད་ཅི་ཉེས་པ་སྨྲོས་ཀྱིག *khyeḍ-ci ñeṣ-pa ṡmroṣ-ḳig* tell me what has befallen you; མི་དེའི་སྐར་ཅི་ཉེས is she out of her senses; ཅི་ཉེས་དེ what is the matter (with her)? མ་ཉེས་པའི་བསོད་པ innocent beings; མ་ཉེས་པ་ཕྱིར་བྱུང་ he came out again unhurt. The commoner verbal usage is with ཐེབ་པ annexed. Thus, in their *N. Testament* translation, the Moravian missionaries invariably use ཉེས་པ་བྱེད་པ in the sense of to trespass, commit a fault.

Syn. སོངས་པ *noṅṣ-pa*; སྐྱོན་ཅན *ṡkyon-can*; ཉེས་ཁྱུང་ *ñeṣ-ḥzuṅ*; སྡོམ་ལྡིང་ *ṡdom-ḥchiṅ*; ཁྲིམས་ཀྱོད་ཡུལ *khrimṣ-ḡcoḍ-yul*; མཐོང་བ་མེད *mthoṅ-wa meḍ* (*Mñon.*).

ཉེས་པ་སྦོམ་པོ *ñeṣ-pa ṡbom-po* ཆུང་ངུའམ་ a great sin, serious fault.

ཉེས་པར་ཁྱབ་བྱས *ñeṣ-par ḡñan-byaṣ*, v. ཁྱབ་སྟངས has been promised (*Mñon.*).

ཉེས་དཔྱད་རྒྱུན་སྤྱོད *ñeṣ-dpyaḍ ṡnar-ṡpyoḍ* continually committing mischief or trespasses.

ཉེས་སྤྱད *ñeṣ-ṡpyaḍ* དུས་ངན་ bad habit, immoral conduct.

ཉེས་བྱས *ñeṣ-byaṣ* a wicked action.

ཉེས་པ་བྱེད་པའི་རྩོད་པ *ñeṣ-pa byeḍ-paḥi ṭso-gam-pa* a tyrant; oppressive tax-gatherer or ruler.

ཉེས་དམིགས *ñeṣ-ḍmigṣ* ཆད་ཉོགས, ཚབས་ཆད reproach; punishment for faults: ཁྱིམ་གྱི་ཉེས་དམིགས་ཆེས་ཆེར་བསམས་པ་ལ considering the punishments of lay life to be great, *i.e.*, ever increasing (*A. 11*). In *C.* "*nye-mig*" is a term for punishment, penalty.

ཉོ *ño* 1. num. fig. 128. 2. carrot (*Cs.*).

ཉོ་ཏི *ño-ti* pear in *Ld.* (*Jä.*).

ཉོ་བ *ño-wa*, ཚད, pf. and imp. ཉོས to buy, to obtain by payment; ཉོ་པ a "buyer," of the bride at a Ladak wedding; ཉོ་མཁན a buyer: གང་ཟུང་མང་ཟུང་བ་ཉོའེ whether any or many wants arise he buys, *i.e.*, a constant customer; ཉོ་ཐོ account, bill; ཉོས་ཡོ anything bought, commodity to be bought; ཉོ་འཚོང་ buying and selling, commerce, traffic; ཉོ་འཚོང་བྱེད་པ ཚབས་ཆད to trade; ཉོ་ཁའི་ཚེད *ño-ḳaḥi cheḍ* for buying.

ཉོ་ལོ *ño-lo* inferior animals which cannot carry burdens: ཁ་མའི་རྡེའུ་འགེལ་བ་དང་རོ་བོད་ཀྱེས་པ་ཁ་ཤས་ཆུང་ཡང་ཉོ་ལོ་ཆུང་བར་བཤད stupid mule-colts and mules of the worst sort whether adult or small are said to be "little *ño-lo*" (*Jig.*).

ཉོག་པ *ñoḡ-pa* or ཉོག་མ ཆུས་པའམ soiled, dirtied, made unclean, *e.g.*, of victuals; ཆུ་ཉོག་མ muddy or foul water.

ཉོག་ཉོག་པ *ñoḡ-ñoḡ-pa* confused, mixed up.

ཉོག་གས་བྱིད་ *ñoḡṣ-byiṅ* (*Sch.*). too soft; ཉོག་ཉོང་ *ñoḡ-ñoṅ* soft, maudlin, weak. ཁྱོས་ཉོག་ཅན *ḳyaṣ ñoḡ-can* in *W.* for གཅེས་ཉོག་ཅན fondling anything (*Jä.*).

+ **ཉོད་པ** *ñoḍ-pa*=ཟས་ ཁྲན food.

ཉོན་མོངས་པ ཚིམ 1. misery, trouble, distress, any misfortune. 2. vb. to be troubled, in misery: ཚ་བས་ཉོན་མོངས་ཏེ molested by the heat; ཉོན་མོངས་པར་འགྱུར་པ to get

Digitized by Google

into trouble, to be distressed; ཉོན་མོངས་མས had you not any trouble? prob. you had no troubles. 3. often has the technical meaning of misery as the result of ignorant clinging to existence and the world, and therefore, in the Buddhist sense, the misery of sin: ཉོན་མོངས་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་དེས་ཤེད་ this does not avail for being delivered from such a misery; ཉོན་མོངས་པ་མེད་པ free from troubles, perhaps also sinless: ཉོན་མོངས་ཅན་གྱིས་ཤ་ཀྱི་ཉོས the sinner buys the flesh of fish (*Jä.*).

ཉོན་མོངས་པའི་སྐ *ñon-moṅs-paḥi sa* acc. to Buddhism (*K. d.* ད *355.*) the ten smaller causes of moral misery are:—ཁྲོ་བ wrath, ཁོན་འཛིན spite, རྒྱེས་པ ostentation, show, མཉེས་པ adherence to what is contrary to Buddhism, རྒྱུ illusion, གཡོ deception, ཕྲག་དོག jealousy, envy, སེར་སྣ covetousness, ང་རྒྱལ pride, ཕྱག་པའི་ང་རྒྱལ arrogance.

ཉོན་མོངས་པའི་མ་ཧེན་བཅུ *ñon-moṅ-paḥi ma-chen ḥcu* the ten greater causes of moral or mental misery:—མ་དད་པ want of faith; འགྱོད་པ *ḥgyoḍ-pa* repentance or regret; བཏུང་བ bartering, also vacillating; སེམས་ཕྱེད་ངལ་བ inattention or changing the mind; ཧེམ་རབ་འཁྲུལ་བ confusion or mental derangement; ཚུལ་བཞིན་མ་ཡིན་པ་ཡིད་ལ་བྱེད་པ practising actions inaccordant with custom; ལོག་པར་མོམ་པ irreverence; ཇོད་པ laughing aloud; མ་རིག་པ ignorance; ཁ་ཟས་པ immodesty.

ཉོན་མོངས་མེད་པ *ñon-moṅs meḍ-pa* ཁིད་ཟློམ, ཐམཱགཱ free from pain or misery.

ཉོན་མོངས་ཚིག *ñon-moṅs tshig* = ལེ་ལོའི་ཚིག words of idleness (*Mñon.*).

ཉོབ་ཉོབ *ñob-ñob* weak, feeble-minded (*Sch.*).

ཉོར *ñor* 1. = ཉོར་. 2. a rectangle (*Cs.*).

ཉོལ *ñol*, imp. of ཉལ་བ.

ཉོས *ños* pf. of ཚོང་: ཚང་ཞི a man who has been bought, a slave (*Cs.*).

གཉགས *gñags* n. of a place in Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ *2*).

གཉན *gñan* I: 1. n. of a place in Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ *2*). 2. very powerful and at the same time fearful.

གཉན II: 1. a pestilential disease, epidemic, infectious sickness, plague; མཛེ་དང་ཐུལ་བུ་གཉན leprosy and small pox are pestilential diseases. The following diseases are mentioned under the term of གཉན pestilence (*Sman. 108*): གཅེར་ཐུག *gcer-thug*, ནག་པོ་རྒྱུག་ཁྱེལ *nag-po rgyug-ḥgyel*, ཁྲག་གཅེར *ḳlaḍ-gcer*, འདུམ་ཁ་རྩེག *ḥdsum kha-rtseg*, འདུམ་སྟག་དགྱེ *ḥdsum ltag-dgye*, ཤ་ཚོག *ṡha-log* or བྱིན་ཚོག *byin-log*, ཕོ་གླའི *pho-glaṅ*, རྣ་རྩ་ཕུས་ལྡེབས *rna-rtsa phuṡ-ldebs*, ངམ་རུ *ṅam-ru*, གཉན་སྲིན *gñan-srin*, གཉན་ནད་རྐུན་པོ *gñan-naḍ rkun-po*, གཉན་འབྲས *gñan-ḥbraṡ*, གཉན་འཁུར *gñan-ḥbur*, ལྷོག་པ *lhog-pa*, གག་པ *gag-pa*. The four remedies prescribed in Tib. medical works for *gñan* called གཉན་གཙོད plague killers:—ཨར་ས or *lagerstræmia*, བཙན་དུ arsenic, ཟུ་དཀར and གླ་རི musk (*Sman. 450*). 2. a class of mischievous demi-gods (མ་དད), also called གཉན་ཁྲ the parti-coloured *gñan*, གཉན་ལྗང་ the green *gñan*, and གཉན་ཁྲ་ཟུང་པོ.

གཉན III: a species of wild sheep, not the *Ovis ammon* but the *Ovis Hodgsoni*. Its range is throughout Tibet, but never in the Sikkim-Himalaya. In the Kuen-lün and Altan Tag ranges, both this species and the true *Ovis ammon* occur.

གཉན་ཐབ་པ *gñan-thab-pa* certain medicinal roots so called on account of their curative virtues in plague, namely:—རྩ་ག, མེག་ཙམ, ལྕགས་ཀྱུ *lcagṡ-kyu* (*Miñ. 2*).

Digitized by Google

གཉན་འདུལ་པ *gnan ḥdul-pa* root of a plant used in the disease called *Gñan-gzer tsha-wa* of which high fever and severe aching in the body are chief characteristics.

གཉན་པ *gñan-pa* or གཉན་པོ་ གཤེད 1. cruel, fierce, severe: གཉན་པའོས་དང་བཟུང་བ་རྣམས the Bon religion is cruel and Buddhism is noble (*Gyal. S.*). ཁྲ་གཉན་ཁམས deities of terror; ཁྲིམས་ གཉན་པ severe justice, cruel laws; དམ་བཅའ་ གཉན་པ rigid vow, a solemn oath. 2. wild, rugged, precipitous: གཉན་ས a rugged country.

གཉའ་བ *gñaḥ-wa* (in composition, often གཉའ་ only) 1. neck, nape: གཉའ་བ་བཟུངས the neck is contracted or shortened. 2.=རྩེར་རྒྱ ཐབས་མཐུན partizan, one backing a side.

གཉའ་གོ *gñaḥ-ko* hide or leather of a beast's neck.

གཉའ་ཁོབས *gñaḥ-khobs* screen to protect the neck attached to a helmet.

གཉའ་ཁྲི་བཙན་པོ *Gñaḥ-khri Ḅtsan-po* the first king of Tibet who was carried in a sedan-chair and was therefore called the "neck-chaired."

གཉའ་གོང་དུ་མི་སྣོལ *gñaḥ-goṅ du mi-snol*, ཁང་ = གཉའ་.

གཉའ་རྒྱབ *gñaḥ-rgyab* in *C.* castellations, parapet.

གཉའ་ནང *Gñaḥ-naṅ* a village on the confines of Tibet and Nepal, but belonging to the former

+གཉའ་པོ *gñaḥ-po* a witness, one that gives evidence; གཉའ་པོ་རྒྱབ་པ to vouch for, to be surety for: ལྷོ་ གཉའ་བྱས he became surety for the loan.

གཉའ་རྩེ *gñaḥ-ṛtse* the cervical vertebra with its projecting process (*Jä*).

གཉའ་ཚིགས *gñaḥ-tshigs* spinal joints.

གཉའ་རེངས *gñaḥ-reṅs* stiff-necked, obstinate: དན་པ་གཉའ་རེངས་ཁེར་རྒྱག་གསན་དེ་རྟོག (*Rdsa. 28*) *Ser-ṣmug*, thou obstinate wretch, listen to this my word. གཉའ་རེངས་ཅན *gñaḥ-reṅs-can* stiff-necked, obstinate.

གཉའ་ཞིང *gñaḥ-çiṅ* སྤུན yoke (for oxen); གཉའ་ཞིང་འཛིན *Gñaḥ-çiṅ ḥdsin* one of the seven fabulous mountains of Buddhist cosmogony so called on account of its standing out like the yoke of oxen.

གཉལ *Gñal* n. of a place in Tibet; གཉལ་པ a native of *Gñal*; གཉལ་པ་གྲྭ་ཚང *Gñal-pa grḥa-tshaṅ* the section of Daipung monastery where monks from *Gñal* are admitted (*Loṅ. ♣ 3*).

གཉི་ག *gñi-ga*=གཉིས་ཀ ཁམས both.

གཉི་ཟེར *gñi-zer* sometimes for ཉི་ཟེར sunbeam (*Lex.*).

གཉིག་ཏུ *gñig-tu* एकान्त;=གཅིག་ཏུ into one, aimed at one, having only one object in view; but གཉིས་པོ་མཐའ་ཟུང seems to= the two loved as one.

གཉིད *gñid* निद्रा, तन्द्रा, लिङ्ग, स्वप्न, शयन sleep; གཉིད་དུ་འགྲོ་བ to fall asleep: གཉིད་མ་མོང I am sleepless; གཉིད་མ་ཚུད་ sleep has not come, I cannot find sleep; གཉིད་རྒྱུན་བ one uninterrupted portion of sleep; གཉིད་མཐུག་ཏོད་ཚོང་ he fell into a sound sleep; གཉིད་སྐྱེ light sleep, a slumber. གཉིད་ཀྱི་ཚོག་པ *gñid-kyi log-pa* चपलापत्न to fall asleep, to sleep: ཚང་ སྡུ་ངན་མང་པོ་དང་བྲལ་བའི་མི་དེ་དག་ཏང་གཉིད་ཚོག་ཏང་བསྐྱང he who is free from misery will sleep happily; རྣལ་འབྱོར་དུད་རོལ་བ་ནམ་རྟོག་མེད་ཅིང་གཉིད་མི་ཚུད་ (*S. phreṅ. 288*) he who has attained to the stage of *Ṣbyor-lam* will not fall asleep. གཉིད་ཅན निद्रालु sleepy, drowsy; གཉིད་ཆག जागरित sleep interrupted, roused from slumber. གཉིད་དུ་ཕེབ has gone to sleep.

Digitized by Google

Syn. གནིད་སྤྲོ *gñid-bro*; གནིད་འདོད *gñid-ḥdod*; གནིད་གཡུར་བ *gñid gyur-ca*; རབ་ཏུ་འཐིབས་པ *rab-tu ḥthibs-pa*; སྣལ *ṉal*; གཟིམ *gzim*; གནིད་ཁུག་པ *gñid khug-pa*; སྨོངས་པའི་སྐྱེས་བུ *ṙmoṅs-pahi grogs-po*; མིག་འདུམ་པ *mig ḥdsumpa* (*Mñon.*).

གནིད་འདོད *gñid-ḥdod* wishing to sleep.

གནིད་རྟོལ *gñid-ṙdol* somnambulism.

གནིད་མ་བྱུང་བ *gñid ma-byuṅ-ba* जागरूक vakefulness, sleeplessness.

Syn. གནིད་མེད *gñid-med*; གནིད་མ་སྐྱེས *gñid-ma-khug*; གནིད་ཆག་པ *gñid chag-pa*; གནིད་ཡར་བ *gñid-yar-ba* (*Mñon.*).

གནིད་མོ *gñid-mo* खराबु, सुषुप्त asleep, in sleep.

གནིད་རྨུགས *gñid-ṙmugs* dazed, stupid with sleep: གནིད་རྨུགས་ལེ་ལོ་དག་སྤངས་ནིང་, རྟག་ཏུ་བརྩོན་འགྲུས་འཐོབ་ཅིག *(Ḥbrom. f. 13)* leaving off sleepiness and indolence, (you) should be always industrious.

གནིད་གཡུར་བ *gñid gyur-ṙa* to be overcome by sleepiness.

གནིད་ལམ=རྨི་ལམ *gñid-lam=ṙmi-lam* dream.

གནིད་ལོག་འདོད་པ *gñid-log ḥdod-pa* to desire sleep, to be sleepy.

གནིད་ས *gñid-sa* bed, place of sleep.

Syn. སྣལ་ས *ñal-sa*; སྨལ་སྟན *mal-stan*; སྨལ་ས *mal-sa* (*Mñon.*).

གནིད་བད་པ जागरित, जागरूक awakened, to awake; གནིད་བད་བར་འགྱུར जागु to become awake.

གཉིལ་བ *gñil-ba* to be dessicated, to crumble away; to thaw.

གཉིས *gñis* द्वि, द्वय 1. two: ཁྱོད་དང་ང་གཉིས་ཐམ་མི་བྱེད we two shall marry each other; ང་རང་རེ་གཉིས either of us: ཇི་ཙམ་གཉིས་ཆོས་ལུགས་གང་བཟང་། which is the better of the two religions, Brahmanism or Buddhism? བྲམ་ཟེ་གཉིས a Brâhman couple (man and wife). 2. both: རྗེ་བོ་དང་བྱམས་པ་མགོན་གཉིས both Maitreya and the lord (Atis'a); ཁྱོད་དང་ང་གཉིས both you and I.

གཉིས་ཀ *gñis-ka* उभय the two, both: གཉིས་ཀའི་དོན་ उभयार्थ the meaning of both; the interests of both parties; གཉིས་གཉིས *gñis-gñis* two each.

གཉིས་ཀྱི་གཉིས་སྤྱད་པ *gñis-kyi gñis spraḍ-pa* द्वयद्वयसमाप्ति placed in two and two (in pairs).

གཉིས་སྐྱེས *gñis-skyes* द्विज, द्विजाति, वृषल the "twice-born," *i.e.*, a Brahman; used, also, of birds in general, and of human teeth.

གཉིས་པ *gñis-pa*=གཉིས་ཀ *gñis-ka* both.

གཉིས་དགའི་ཁྱིམ *gñis-dgaḥi khyim* एकिपट met. for the female organ.

གཉིས་འབྲུད *gñis-ḥbrgyuḍ*=རངས copper.

གཉིས་ཆ *gñis-cha* युगपत् half.

གཉིས་གཉིས་སྤྱོད *gñis-gñis spyoḍ* कोच, बक said to be either the curlew or lapwing.

གཉིས་གཉིས་སུད *gñis-gñis suṅ* pairing, also male and female living together.

གཉིས་འཐུད *gñis-ḥthuṅ* द्विप met. for elephant; གཉིས་འཐུད་དཔའ་བོ the king of elephants.

གཉིས་ལྡབ *gñis-ldab* two-fold, double, twice.

གཉིས་ལྡན *gñis-ldan* द्विवार, द्वापर twice; also the second age, the age according to Brâhmanical astrology in which two measures of virtue were left to humanity.

གཉིས་ལྡན་དུས *gñis-ldan-dus* द्वापरयुग the second age of the present *Kalpa*.

གཉིས་པ *gñis-pa* द्वय, द्वितीय 1. the second. 2. having two, possessed of two, *e.g.*, མགོ་གཉིས་པ *ṃgo gñis-pa* having two heads, the two-headed; ལྕེ་གཉིས་པ *lce gñis-pa* double-tongued; གཉིས་པ་རྣམས all the second ones; གཉིས་པ་ཙམ द्विका the second only.

གཉིས་པོ *gñis-po* द्वय both, the two.

གཉིས་མེད་གསུང་པ *gñis-med gsuṅ-pa* an epithet of Buddha. གཉིས་སུ་མེད་པ་གསུངས་པ

Digitized by Google

ཐ་དད་པའོ a propounder of the non-dualist doctrine; epithet of Buddha.

གཉིས་སྣང་ *gñiṅ-ḥdsin* ཐ་དད holding to two; doubt, unsteadiness, wavering.

གཉིས་སྣང་ལྟ་བ *gñiṅ-ḥdsin ltа-wa* to look upon two things as differing, to think them different.

གཉིས་ཀ *gñiṅ-gad* the strokes put after a complete sentence (*Situ.*).

གཉིས་སུ་མེད་པ *gñiṅ-su med-pa* ཐ་དད, ཅིག་ཤོས 1. matchless; identical: ངར་དང་རྒྱལ་པོ་གཉིས་སུ་མེད། the king and I are not two indubitably, are the same. 2. n. of the Tantrik work of S'rī Kāla-chakra དཔལ་དུས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ (*Mhon.*).

གཉིས་གསུམ་བཟློས་པ = སྐྱོར་ཚིག *skyor-tshig* or སྐྱར་བའི་ཚིག *skyar-waḥi tshig* repetition (*Mhon.*).

གཉུག་མ *gñug-ma* acc. to *Cs.* 1. natural, opp. to བཅོས་མ *ḥcoṣ-ma* artificial, hence (*Sch.*) དངོས་མ *dṅoṣ-ma*. 2. innate, peculiar; སེམས་གཉུག་མ peculiar mind; གཉུག་མའི་སེམས *gñug-maḥi semṣ*; གཉུག་མའི་ཡེ་ཤེས innate wisdom; གཉུག་མའི་དོན innate signification or worth; མ་བཅོས་གཉུག་མའི་ངང་དུ་འདྲེས *ma-ḥcoṣ gñug-maḥi ṅaṅ-du ḥdreṣ* dissolved into the uncreated primordial existence (*Jä.*).

གཉུགས་དཀར *gñuṅ-ḳkar* rape seed.

གཉུལ་བ *gñul-wa* = ཉུལ་བ *ñul-wa*.

གཉེ་བ *gñe-wa* to woo, court.

གཉེར *gñeḥo* = རྒྱེ་བོ *gyeḥo* a wooer, courtier (*Jä.*).

གཉེ་མ *gñe-ma* (ངང་རྒྱུས *naṅ-khrol*), ཆལག་ཐུར the coiled intestine (*Zam.*), the twisted part of the colon or great gut (*Jä.*).

གཉེན *gñen* བནྡུ, བান্ধব, বন্ধুত্ব, resp. སྐུ་གཉེན *ḳku-gñen* kinsman, relation: སྐྱབས་འཇའ་གཉེན beloved relation; གཉེན་པ་སྐྱབས་པ་བྱེད་པ to love one's relations; གཉེན་རྒྱུ་སྐྱབས་མོ mother-in-law by relation; as a degree of relationship; གཉེན་བྱེད་པ *gñen byeḍ-pa* to marry, to become related by marriage; གཉེན་རྒྱུ་དགྲས་པ friends and relations; གཉེན་རྒྱུ་དགྲས་པ་ལའང་ལག་ཆལ་ཆུ་ཀླུང་གིས attachment towards friends quivers like water, &c. (*Lo.* 24); ཕ་གཉེན *pha-gñen* relations on father's side; མ་གཉེན *ma-gñen* relations on mother's side; དཔེའ་གཉེན *ḥçeṣ-gñen* বন্ধুবান্ধব spiritual friend, generally a lama scholar who is versed in the Buddhist metaphysics.

གཉེན་པོ *gñiṅ-po* helper, friend, assistant, esp. spiritually; སྐུ་གཉེན་པོ་བཅར་བར་ཕྱིན་ཅིག་སྐྱོང་། bless, that it may become a good spiritual help གཉེན་པོ་ཁ་རྒྱལ་བར without looking upon a spiritual adviser; བོད་ཀྱི་ཁའི་གཉེན་པོ the spiritual disciplinar of Tibet (Avalokite-s'vara); (applied to things) remedy, means, expedient, antidote; རུ་ལ་གཞོག་པར་བྱེད་པའི་གཉེན་པོ assistants in curing maladies (*e.g.*, medicine, diet, etc.); རྟེའི་གཉེན་པོར *dehi gñen-por* as a remedy for; སྒྲུབ་པའི་ཐབས་མི་ཤེས་པའི་གཉེན་པོར *sgrub-paḥi thabṣ mi-çeṣ-paḥi gñen-por* as a remedy for helplessness in acquiring a certain object, *i.e.*, direction or instruction how to obtain it (*Jä.*).

Syn. མཐུན་ཕྱོགས *mthun-phyogṣ*; ཡིད་ཁྱབས *yiḍ-ḥcugṣ*; རྟོགས་ཁྱབས *mdsaḥ-ḥcugṣ*; རྒྱུན *sun*; འཁོར་མེད *ḥkhor-meḍ*; ཡིད་མཐུན་པ *yiḍ mthun-pa*; རྟོགས་མཛེས *mdsaḥ-ḥçeṣ*; སྐྲོགས་པོ *groga-po*; གཤོག་ཤས་ཆེ་བ *mdsaḥ-waṣ ḥciṅṣ*; སློ་ཉེ་བ *ḥlo-ñe-wa*; རང་ཕྱོགས *raṅ-phyogṣ* (*Mhon.*).

གཉེན་ཅན *gñen-can* বন্ধু used in polite language for གཉེན *gñen*.

གཉེན་ཉེ་བ *gñen ñe-wa* or གཉེན་ཉེ་མོ *gñen ñe-mo* কুটুম্ব, নিকটকুটুম্ব near relations, cousins.

གཉེན་ཉེ་འབྲེལ *gñen ñe-hbrel*, v. relatives by blood or marriage connection.

Digitized by Google

གཉེན་རྟེ *gñen-rtse*, གཉེན་ཚན *gñen-tshan*, གཉེན་སྲིད *gñen-srid* are words signifying relatives.

གཉེན་འདབ *gñen-ḥdab*, v. གཉེན *gñen*.

གཉེན་འདུན *gñen-ḥdun* 1. relatives; ཕ་ཡབ་མཡིན་གཉེན་འདུན་མིན *pha-yaḥ ma-yin gñen-ḥdun min* neither father nor relations. 2. acc. to *Sch.* concord, harmony, amongst kinsmen: གཉེན་འདུན་རྩ་བཅད་ཡིན *gñen-ḥdun ṣad-pa yin* the harmony ceased.

གཉེན་པ *gñen-pa* ज्ञाति kinsman: གཉེན་པས་སྐྱོང་བ *gñen-pas ḥjruṅ-wa* ज्ञातिरक्षित preserved or protected by (his) kinsman.

Syn. གཉེན་གཅིན *gñen-gçin*; གཉན་འདབ *gñan-ḥdab*; སྨུག་གི་གཉེན *smug-gi gñen*; རྟེ་འབྲེལ *ñe-ḥbrel*; ཨངས་འཁོལ *ṇdsaḥ-ḥçes*; རྟོག་ལག *rtoa-lag*; རིགས་དུས་གཉེན་པ *rigs-rus gcig-pa*; ཆོ་འཕྲུང་མཚུངས་པ *cho-ḥbraṅ ṇtshuṅs-pa*; རྟེ་དུ *ñe-du* (*Mhon.*).

གཉེན་པོ *gñen-po* प्रत्यनीक, प्रतिकर, प्रतिपक्ष adversary, antagonist; adverse, in opposition. གཉེན་པོ་ཆོས་དཔྱིད་གཉེན་པོར་ཁྱེར *gñen-po chos-dbyiṅs gñen-por çar* (*Hbrom.* f. 33).

གཉེན་སྦྱོར་བ *gñen byed-pa* विवाह marriage.

གཉེན་འབྲེལ་བ *gñen ḥbrel-wa* to be related, connected by marriage or friendship.

གཉེན་ལྡ *gñen-ala* consort; companion by marriage: ཁྱེད་རྣམས་ཀྱང་ངེད་དྲུ་བསྡད་གཉེན་ལྡ as ye (Tibetans) may enter into connubial connexion with us (Chinese). གཉེན་ལྡ་མ་རྙེད་ཀྱིས *gñen-sla ma-rñed-kyis* a match not being available; ཁྱོད་དང་གཉེན་ལྡ་མིན *khyod-daṅ gñen-sla min* you are not a consort fit for me; also not related to you.

གཉེན་ཡིག *gñen-yig* friendly letter.

གཉེན་རིང་པོ *gñen riṅ-po* दूरबन्धु distant relation.

གཉེན་གཅིན *gñen-gçin*, v. གཉེན *gñen*.

གཉེན་ཉེས *gñen-ḥçes* relatives and friends: ཁྱོད་ལ་གཉེན་མེད་ཉེས་བྱང་མེད *khyod-la gñen-med ḥçes-kyaṅ-med* you have neither relations nor friends.

གཉེར *gñer* 1. meaning, occasion: དེའི་གཉེར་ཅི་ཞིག *deḥi-gñer ci-yoḍ* what was the meaning of that (*A.* 33).

གཉེར་ཀ *gñer-ka* or གཉེར་ཁ *gñer-kha* attention, care; གཉེར་ཀ་བྱེད *gñer-ka byeḍ*=དོ་དམ་བྱེད *do-dam byeḍ* take care (of a thing, property or person), to supervise, to pay attention to: ཁྱོད་རང་གཉེར་ཀ་བྱེད་ལོ་གྱིས *khyoḍ-raṅ gñer-ka byeḍ lo-gyis* would you take care (or take charge of) (*A.* 116); ཕྱག་རྩེའི་གཉེར་ཁས་འགལ་ལས when I am free from the attentions of village officials I am happy (*Mil.*).

གཉེར་ཀ་གཏད་པ *gñer-ka gtaḍ-pa* to commit a thing to a person's charge, to put a person in trust of.

གཉེར་དུ་གཏད་པ *gñer-du gtaḍ-pa*=ཡིད་གཏད་པ *yid gtaḍ-pa* to entrust, confide in.

གཉེར་པ *gñer-pa* भाण्डारी a store-keeper; ཞིང་གཉེར farm-steward: ཡ་རབས་རྒྱུང་ཞིང་གཉེར་གསལ་ཞིང་རིག་ཤེས་པ་གཉེར་པ་ཡིན (*Gul.*) he was the steward, wise in protecting agriculture and its surroundings and knowing how to collect and to keep accounts. དཀོན་གཉེར *ḍkon-gñer* keeper of precious (religious) objects; སྐུ་གཉེར *sku-gñer* temple-minder; དགོན་གཉེར *dgon-gñer* the steward of a monastery; གཞི་གཉེར *gzhi-gñer* manager of an estate or farm; ཁང་གཉེར *khaṅ-gñer* one in whose charge a house or house properties are left, housekeeper: རིང་རིར་བཞུགས་ནས་ཁང་གཉེར་ལ་དྲིས having arrived at Dingri, they asked the housekeeper; སློབ་གཉེར *slob gñer* a student: སློབ་གཉེར་གང་དུ་བཞིས *slob-gñer gaṅ-du bzhis* where did you study. གཏད་གཉེར *gtaḍ-gñer* to entrust a thing. ལངས་གཉེར *ḷaṅs-gñer* (lit. receiver

Digitized by Google

of guests but) practically a general manager or secretary under a king, minister, or landlord.

Syn. མིག་གི་ཆོས་བཅན *mig-gi chos-can*; ཞིང་པ *źiṅ-pa*; ནང་གི་རྒྱ་སྐྱེས *naṅ-gi rgya-skyes*; སྐུ་གཉེར *sku-gñer* or སྐུ་གཉེར་པ a keeper of images of gods, &c. (*Mhon.*).

གཉེར་བ *gñer-wa* or གཉེར་བྱེད་པ *gñer byed-pa* to tend, to take care of, to provide for; to seek for; to procure, to acquire. དོན་གཉེར་བ *don gñer-wa* to earn money, to take interest on money; དོན་དུ་གཉེར་བ *don-du gñer-wa* to provide for, to strive to procure; དོ་ཤུགས་དོན་དུ་གཉེར་བ་རྣམས people who desire to have property; དོན་གཉེར *don-gñer* exertion, effort, zeal; དོན་གཉེར་ཆེན་པོ་དགོས *don-gñer chen-po dgos* great exertions are necessary; རྒྱུ་དང་རྐྱེན་གཉིས་ཀ་དཔྱད་གཉེར་བྱེད་པ investigating both the primary and secondary causes; དོན་གཉེར་ཅན *don-gñer can* zealous, pains-taking.

གཉེར་མ *gñer-ma* वली wrinkles (of the face), a fold of the skin; གཉེར་མ་དངས་མ *gñer-ma daṅs* विततवलीक defined wrinkles; གཉེར་མ་མང་ वलीप्रचुरता with many wrinkles; གཉེར་མ་རེངས་པ་འགྱུར the wrinkles have become settled or rigid, vb. གཉེར་པ *gñer-pa* to wrinkle; སྙིང་གཉེར་བ *sñiṅ-goṅ gñer-wa* to knit the brows, to frown. ཁྲོ་གཉེར་ भृकुटि a frown, a severe, angry look; ཁྲོ་གཉེར་ཅན *khro-gñer can* with frowning looks; the goddess Dolma in her terrific, frowning manifestation is called སྒྲོལ་མ་ཁྲོ་གཉེར་ཅན *Sgrol-ma Khro-gñer-can* भृकुटितारा.

གཉེར་མ་འཁུམས་པ *gñer-ma khums-pa*, དོན་མ་རྫོགས the object not fulfilled (*A. 65*).

གཉེར་མ་ཅན *gñer-ma can* wrinkled.

གཉེར་མའི་གདོང *gñer-maḥi gdoṅ* lit. the wrinkled-faced; met. a monkey.

. གཉེར་ཚན *gñer-tshaṅ* store or store-room; house where provisions are stored up: གཉེར་ཚན་གཏོང་བྱེད *gñer-tshaṅ gtoṅ-byed* issuing of articles from the stores; one who issues such.

གཉེལ་བ *gñel-wa*=རྐྱལ་བ *ṅal-wa* श्रम fatigue, also ཀྲམ tired, to get tired; acc. to some authors, the proper spelling is གཉེལ་བ *sñel-wa*.

གཉོག་པ *gñog-pa* to desire, wish earnestly (*Cs.*), v. སྨོན་པ *sñog-pa* (*Jä.*).

གཉོད *gñod* strength, durability, stoutness; གཉོད་ཅན *gñod-can* strong; གཉོད་ཆུང *gñod-chuṅ* or གཉོད་མེད *gñod-med* weak; ལུས་ གཉོད་ཆུང *luṅ gñod-chuṅ* a weakly body or feeble constitution (*Jä.*).

ཀ་ གཉོད་ཀ *gñod-ka*=འཕྲལ་ག *ḥphro-ka* importance, worth. གཉོད་ཀ་ཆུང =1. unimportant, worthless. 2. generous or charitable

གཉོས *gños* n. of a tribe in Tibet (*Lok. 25*).

གཉོས *sñas* boat, skiff, wherry.

. སྙན་པ *sñan-pa* boatman, ferry-man. སྙན་པ་ཤ་ཁེ་སོ་བཅས a fish-skin (*Sman. 350*). སྙན་ཡོད *sñan-yod* श्रावस्ती n. of a city in Kos'ala where Buddha resided for many years. Occasionally སྙན་པ occurs erroneously for སྙ་བ to hear.

གཉེད་པ *sñed-pa* pf. and imp. གཉེས, fut. གཉེ 1. to rub, between the hands or feet, *e.g.*, ears of corn. 2. to tan, curry, dress; སྐོ་བ་གཉེད་པ to tan skin. 3. to coax (*Cs.*).

གཉམ *sñam* सम, समापन्न similar, equal, like (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

Syn. འདྲ་བ *ḥdra-ba* or རྟ་བུ *ṭa-bu* also དེ་རྟ *de-ṭa*, དེ་ལྟོས་ཅ *de ltos-chuṅ*.

མཉམ་དཀར་ *mñam-dkar*; མཉམ་རྟོག *mñam-rtog* ཐུན་མོང་ colleague, brethren in the same work or profession.

མཉམ་བྱུང་ཐལ་བ *mñam-bgyur ḥkal-pa* the age or *Kal-pa* next to terminate (*D.R.*).

མཉམ་འཇོག *mñam-ḥjog* = མཉམ་པར་འཇོག་པ ཡང་, ཐམཏི contemplation, preserving the equanimity of the mind.

མཉམ་ཉིད *mñam-ñid* = ཕྱོམ་ཆད *phyam-chad* ཐུན་ཏ, ཐམཏཏ impartiality, evenness, equality; justice. མཉམ་ཉིད་ཡེ་ཤེས *mñam-ñid ye-çes* the knowledge to be acquired by contemplation, *i.e.*, by *Samādhi*.

མཉམ་མཉམ *mñam-mñam* ཐུན་ཐུན level, very even; smooth.

མཉམ་དུ *mñam-du* 1. together, in company with. མཉམ་དུ་འགྲོ་བ *mñam-du ḥgro-ba* going together. 2. in *Mṅon*. ཐུན་ཏོན yearly, annually.

མཉམ་ལྡན་ཐལ་བ *mñam-ldan ḥkal-pa* the *Kalpa* that is continuing (*D.R.*).

མཉམ་གནས *mñam-gnas* ཐུན་ཚ residing together; also of equal position.

མཉམ་པ *mñam-pa*, ཐུན, ཐུན་ཏད, ཐུན་ཚད, ཐམཏིཏ 1. like, alike, equal, same: མཉམ་པོ་ཡོད *mñam-po yod* they are alike, equal, not differing; ལྷ་དང་མཉམ་པ་ཡོད *lha-daṅ mñam-pa yod* they are like unto the gods. གླུམ་པོ་མཉམ་པ *ɣlum-po mñam-pa* roundish; རིགས་མཉམ་པ *rigs mñam-pa* of equal birth, rank; དུས་མཉམ་པ *dus mñam-pa* contemporary, simultaneous; མཉམ་པར་འགྱུར་བ to become equal, to be equal. 2. even, level, flat; ལག་མཐིལ་ལྟར་མཉམ་པ *mñam-pa* flat like the palm of the hand.

མཉམ་པ་བཞིན་པ *mñam-pa ḥjoḍ-pa* ཐུན་ཏུ to invite impartially.

མཉམ་པ་མེད་པ *mñam-pa med-pa* ཚཏཐ ཐཏོཐཐ uneven; unequally.

མཉམ་པར་འཇོག་པ *mñam-par ḥjog-pa* ཐམཏི to adjust for contemplation.

མཉམ་པར་བཟེག་པ *mñam-par ḥzhag-po* ཐམཏིཐ, ཐམཏིཏཏ, ཐམཏིཏཏ, ཐམཏིཏཐ to compose the mind to perfect rest for meditation.

མཉམ་པར་བྱེད་པ *mñam-par byed-pa* to make even or level, to equalise; to divide equally; སེམས་མཉམ་པོ *sems mñam-po* imperturbability, evenness of mind; not to be affected by kindness or by the reverse. མི་མཉམ་པ *mi-mñam-pa* u..equal, uneven.

མཉམ་བྲལ *mñam-bral* ཐུཚ ཐཏོ unequalled, matchless.

མཉམ་མེད *mñam-med*, v. མཉམ་བྲལ *mñam-bral*.

མཉམ་བཞུང་ *mñam-gzuṅ* ཐམཏཐ lit. receiving equally; finishing.

མཉེ་བ *mñe-ba* or མཉེ་བཅོས་པ *mñe ḥchin-pa* ཏཏཏཐ, ཐཏིཏཏཏ to tan, to rub; མཉེ་བར་བྱས tanned, rubbed; མཉེ་བར་ཟ will tan or rub, v. མཉེད་པ *mñed pa*.

མཉེ་བཐོལ *mñe-ḥbol* cushion, a pillow.

མཉེན་པ 1. *mñen-pa* resp. ཕྱུག་མཉེན་པ *phyag mñen-pa* ཐཏུ, ཚིཐ flexible, pliable, supple, soft. 2. = མཉེད་པོ *mñen-po* ཚོཐཚ tender, soft.

མཉེན་ལྷུག *mñen-ḥlug* soft and pliant or flexible.

མཉེན་མཉེལ་བ *mñen mñel-ba* to make soft by tanning (*Sch.*).

མཉེན་མཉེས་བཀྱེད་པ *mñen-mñes gçin-pa* to caress, to fondle (*Sch.*).

མཉེན་པར་འགྱུར་བ *mñen-par ḥgyur-ba* to become soft.

མཉེན་པར་བྱེད་པ *mñen-par byed-pa* ཚཏིཐཚཏ to make soft, smooth, flexible.

ཅ་མཉེལ་བ་ = ངལ་བ *ñel-ba* = *ṅal-ba* or ཐང་ཤད་པ *thaṅ chad-pa* to be tired, fatigued.

Digitized by Google

མཉེས *mñes* ཁྱིམ་ smoothened; made soft (like leather).

མཉེས་པ *mñes-pa* ཏོས་ཐིག་ resp. for དགའ་བ, same as དགྱེས་པ *dgyes-pa* to be glad, to take delight in; also pleased, delighted: བླ་མའི་ཐུགས་མཉེས་པ *bla mahi thugs mñes-pa* the lama's heart was delighted.

མཉེས་པར་བྱེད་པ *mñes-par byed-pa* to make glad, to give pleasure.

མཉེས་བྱེད *mñes-byed* མགུས་པ, ཕྱག་བཅས་པ adoration, paying respect.

མཉེས་གཅིན *mñes-gcin* བཟའ་ཁྱིམ, ཁྱིམ་བདག loving, affectionate (*A. K. 1-10*). **མཉེས་གཅེན་པ** *mñes gcin-pa*=ཉིན་ཐུག *ñiñ-ṭdug* beloved. Acc. to *Sch.* to love much; to be rejoiced at.

མཉོ *mño* fond; **མཉོ་མཉོ་ཅན** *mño mño-can* in *W.* fondling, petting (ཐུག་ས) a child (*Jä.*).

ཉོ་ཁ *Ñoa-wa* n. of a place in Tibet. (*Deb.* ཀ *11*).

ཉོ་ལོ *ṭña-lo* or **ཉ་ལོ** *ña-lo* several wild-growing species of *Polygonum* (*Jä.*).

ཉོག་ཉིག *ṭñak-ṭñiṅ* worn-out clothes, rags (*Cs.*).

ཉོག་པ *ṭñak-wa*=འཁལ་བ *ḥcal-wa* to rinse; in *W.* to suffer from diarrhœa. **ཉོག་ནད** *ṭñak-nad* diarrhœa; **ཉོག་པ** *ṭñak-pa* or **ཉོག་མ** *ṭñak-ma* diarrhœtic stool (*Jä.*).

ཉོན *ṭñan*=གཉན *gñan* the Tibetan argali (Ovis ammon).

ཉོབ་ཉོབ་པ *ṭñab-ṭñab-pa* to seize or snatch together (*Sch.*).

ཉོབས་པ *ṭñabs-pa* stretching out the hand to catch; **ཁྱེའུ་ཡི་ལག་པ་ལ་མེ་ལ་ཉོབས་པ་ཡིས** *khyeḥu yi lag-pa me-la ṭñabs-pa yis* holding out the hands of a child to the fire.

ཉོས *ṭñas* sometimes used for **མཉམ་པ** *ḥṭñas-pa*. **ཉམ་ཆུང་པ་ཉོས་བྱེད་པ** ཁས་བླངས་ to scorn, to look down on with contempt.

རྞི *ṛñi* ཤག net, snare or trap for capturing wild animals or birds. **རྞི་འཛུག་པ** *ṛñi ḥdzug-pa* to lay snares; **ཕུར་རྞི** *phur-ṛñi* mouse-trap consisting of a flat stone supported by a little stick or pin (**ཕུར་པ** *phur-pa*).

Syn. **རྞི་ཐག** *ṛñi-thag*; **རི་དྭགས་རྒྱ** *ri-dḥags rgya*; **རི་དྭགས་འཇིམ** *ri-dḥags ḥdzin*; **རི་དྭགས་དྲ་བ** *ri-dḥags dra-wa*; དྲ་བཅས *dra-wa-can*; མན་པའི་ཁྲུལ་འཁོར་བྱ་དག་རི་དྭགས་ཟིན་བྱེད *man-paḥi ḥkhrul-ḥkhor bya-dag ri-dḥags ḥdzin-byed* (*Mhon.*).

རྞི་ཐག *ṛñi-thag*, v. **རྞི** *ṛñi*.

རྞིང *ṛñiṅ*, v. **རྞིང་པ** *ṛñiṅ-pa*.

རྞིང་པ *ṛñiṅ-pa* ཚོད་, རྙ, ཤས་ཆེ, ཐུབ་ 1. old, ancient (of things, *i.e.*, clothes). 2. muddy. **གསར་རྞིང** *gsar-ṛñiṅ* new and old; **ཤར་གྱི་ཡི་གེ་རྞིང་པ་རྣམས** *ṡar-gyi yi-ge ṛñiṅ-pa ṛnams* the ancient records; **ཚད་རྞིང** *ḥṭsha-ṛñiṅ* the ancient orthography; **ལོ་རྞིང**=ནང་ *lo-ṛñiṅ*=*na ṅiṅ* last year (*Wis.*); དྲུག་རྞིང་པ *druṅ-ṛñiṅ-pa* the old rishi or sage.

Syn. **རྒན་པོ** *rgan-po*; **ཐར་པོ** *thar-po*; **ཤོན་སྐྱེས** *ṡhon-skyes*; **ཤོན་དུས་མ** *ṡhon-dus-ma*; **ཡུན་རིང་མ** *yun riṅ-ma*; **རྞིང་མ** *ṛñiṅ-ma*; **ཐོག་མ** *thog-ma*; **རྒས་པ** *rgas-pa*; **ཆོས་རྒས་པ** *chos rgas-pa* (*Mhon.*).

རྞིང་བ *ṛñiṅ-wa* vb., pf. **བརྞིངས** *ḥṛñiṅs* to age, wax old; **གོས་བརྞིངས** *gos-ḥṛñiṅs* worn clothes; **ལྷམ་བརྞིངས** *lham-ḥṛñiṅs* old shoes; **རྞིང་བར་འགྱུར་བ** *ṛñiṅ-war ḥgyur-wa*, **རྞིང་བར་བྱེད་པ** *ṛñiṅ-war byed-pa* to wear out in a short time (*Jä.*).

རྞིང་མ *Ñiṅ-ma* 1. general term for the various unreformed red-cap sects of Buddhism in Tibet. 2. particular name for one of the oldest of these same sects.

Digitized by Google

3.=རྙིན་པ *rñiṅ-pa*, རྙི་ནས་དེ་ལ་རབ་གནས་ཀྱང་མཛད་ *rñiṅ-ma de-la rab-gnaṣ kyaṅ mdsad* he also consecrated that old one (*A. 93*); རྙིང་མའི་གཏེར་གཞུང་ *rñiṅ-maḥi gter-gshuṅ* the religious works which, it is said, were unearthed by *Gter-ston-pa* belonging to the Nying-ma school of Tibet.

རྙིང་ཚད་ *rñiṅ-tshaḍ* old fever; chronic disease.

རྙིན་ཧྲུལ *rñiṅ-hrul* worn-out, old and rotten (things).

རྙིངས་པ *rñiṅs-pa*=རེངས་པ *reṅs-pa* སོང་ worn out; delapidated; cast off.

རྙིད་པ *rñiḍ-pa* pf. བཏྱིད *bṭrñiḍ*, བཏྱིངས *bṭrñiṣ* fut. གཏྱིད *gñiḍ*. 1. to fade. 2. to grieve (vb. n.) (*Sch.*).

ཀ་རྙིལ *rñil* or རྙིལ *ṣñil* gen. as མིག་རྙིལ *so-rñil* the gums.

རྙིལ་བ *rñil-wa*, v. རྙིལ་བ *ṣñil-wa*.

ཀ་རྙིངས་པ *rñiṅs-pa*=རྙིངས་པ *ṣñiṅs-pa* pf. ཤོང་, སོང་ to be worn out, become old, faded.

རྙེད་པ I: *rñed-pa* 1. vb., pf. བཏྱེད *bṭrñed* or བཏྱེངས *bṭrñeṣ* fut. བཏྱེད *bṭrñed*. ཤོང་, པྲཏྱ, པརིགན, ཨདཧ to find, discover, acquire, meet with, get: དེ་ནི་ཁང་ནས་རྙེད *de-ni gaṅ-naṣ rñed* where did you get that? མི་རྙེད་དུ་མི་རུང་ངོ *mi rñed-du mi ruṅ-ṅo* it must be procured by all means; མ་རྙེད་པ *ma rñed-pa* not finding; ཟས་དང་སྐོམ་མ་རྙེད་དེ *zaṣ-dan ṣkom-ma rñed-de* having not found anything to eat or to drink; དེ་ནི་རེ་བ་སྒྲུབ་ *de-ni re-wa bṭrñed-do* now that my hopes are fulfilled; གྲི་རྙེད་པས *gri rñed-paṣ* as he found a knife (from *Jä.*).

རྙེད་པ II: sbst. profit, gain, property, goods; རྙེད་པ་མཆོག་རྙེད་པ *rñed-pa maṅ-po rñed-pa* to gain much profit: རྙེད་པ་དང་བཏུད་ཕྲུ་རྒྱུས་ཀྱང་རེ་བ་རྒྱས་ཏེ་, རྙེད་པ་དང་བཏུད་ཕྲུ་དེ་དེ་ལ་ཐེ་ཚོམ་མ་ཟོག་ཅིང་ཤུགས་རྩལ་གཅིག་ཏུ་ *K. d.* ན *36*) by exerting himself for gain and honour a gelong will be ruined; these riches and honours are the causes of interruption to all works of piety: བདག་ཏུ་རྙེད་པ་ཞིག་ལྡན་ན་མི་དགའ *bdag rñed-pa daṅ ldan-na mi-dgaḥ* if I am possessed of earnings, he is aggrieved. རྙེད་སྡུད་ *rñed ṣdu-ba* collecting of riches; རྙེད་ཕྲོག་པ *rñed phrog-pa* to take booty, to plunder (*Sch.*). རྙེད་རྒྱལ *rñed-rgyal* pride of wealth or gain: རྒྱལ་བའི་རྙེད་རྙེལ་ཀྱི་རབ་རྒྱུ *(Khṛid. 125)*.

རྙེད་དཀའ་བ *rñed dkaḥ-wa* དུརླབྷ; རྙེད་དཀའ་བ difficult to find, rare. The five hardly obtainable things are (see *K. d.* ན *475*):— (1) དལ་འབྱོར་གྱི་མི་ལུས the human body which is slowly prepared; (2) གླ *gla* (*Mhon.*) wages, remuneration for work done, rent; (3) སངས་རྒྱས་ལ་དད་པ faith in Buddha; (4) the conception of saintly ideas, *i.e.*, the enlightened heart of a *Bodhisattva*; (5) སངས་རྒྱས་འབྱུང་བ the appearance of a Buddha.

རྙེད་ཐོབ་ *rñed-ṭhob*=ཐོབ་རྙེད་ *thob-nor* riches and honour.

རྙེད་འདོད་ *rñed-ḥdod*=འདོད་ཆགས *ḥdod-chags* inclination for gain (*Mhon.*).

རྙོག་པ *rñog-pa* (of རྙོག་པ *ñog- pa*) vb., pf. བཏྱོགས *bṭrñogs*, fut. བཏྱོག *bṭrñog* to trouble, to stir up (*Cs.*); also adj. thick, turbid; ཆུ་རྙོག་པ *chu rñog-pa* muddy or dirty water. རྙོག་པ་ཅན *rñog-pa can*: 1.=སྐྱོན་ཅན *ṣkyon-can* faulty. 2. dirty, turbid, troubled རྙོག་མ་ཅན *rñog-ma can*, miry, muddy.

རྙོགས་པ *rñogs-pa*, ཕམཥ, ཨཀཥ dirt, scum, stain; རྙོགས་པ་མེད *rñogs-pa med* निरवद्य stainless, clear, purified, washed; ཆུ་རྙོག་མེད

chu-ṛñog med = ཆུ་ལངས་པ *chu tsaṅ-wa* pure water (*Mhon.*).

ཉོགས་ཚོད *ṛñogs-tshad* n. of a disease (*Jä.*).

ཉོལ *ṛñol* = གཡོ *gal* ཁལ trap, snare.

ཉོལ་བ *ṛñol-wa* pf. བཉོལ *ḥṛñol* fut. བཉོལ *ḥṛñol*, imp. ཉོལ 1. to ensnare, trap (*Cs.*). 2. = རྐྱལ་བ *ṛkyal-pa* གཏིབས་ to stretch out.

ཉ་ནོར *ṅña-nor* = བཟང་ནོར *gñaḥ-nuṅ*.

ཉ་ལོ *ṅña-lo* = ཉ་ལོ *ṛña-lo*.

སྙག་པ *ṅñag-pa* col. for རྙིག་པ *ṅñig-pa*.

སྙན་རྩལ *ṅñan-ṛtsal* = དབྱངས *ḥdbyaṅs* music, harmony (*Jä.*).

སྙོན *ṅñad* 1. = རྒྱུ་རྐྱེན *ṛgyu-ṛkyen* reason; སྙོན་མེད་པར *ṅñad-med-par* without reason, pretence or provocation : རི་ཁ་ཆེས་མར་ཀུ་དེན་ལ་ཁོད་དུ་སོན་དུ་འཐབ་ལའི་སྙོན་ཡིན (*A. 63*) the reason of Atis'a's undertaking to proceed to Tibet was the welfare of animate beings. 2. སྙོན་འདེབས་པ *ṅñad ḥdogs-pa* = སྐྱོན་བཏགས་པ *skyon ḥṛjod byed-pa* ཁབདེབས; སྐྱོན་མེད་པར་སྐྱོན་བཏགས་པ *skyon-med-par skyon ḥtags-pa* to impute fault where there is none, malicious accusation or imputation; སྙོན་འཇུག་པ *ṅñad ḥdsug-pa* to bring an action against, to prosecute; སྙོན་བྱེད་པ *ṅñad byed-pa* (with a dat.) to use a pretence or pretext.

སྙོན་པ *ṅñad-pa* pf. and fut., བསྙོན *ḥṅñad*, imp. སྙོད *ṅñod* to relate, to report; ལོ་རྒྱུས་སྙོན་པ *lo-ṛgyus ṅñad-pa* to relate a story; རྨི་ལམ་སྙོན་པ *ṛmi-lam ṅñad-pa* to relate a dream; བཀབ་སྙོན་པ *gtam ṅñad-pa* to state, inform, give notice; to rehearse.

སྙོན་མེད་སྙོན་དཀྲིས *ṅñad-med ṅñad-dkris* imputation without cause; false charge.

སྙན *ṅñan* བཤོ, ཤོས, resp. for ཉ་བ *ṛna-wa* the ear : རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྙན་དུ་ཐོས་ *ṛgyal-poḥi ṅñan-du thos* it came to the king's hearing. སྙན་ཁུང *ṅñan-khuṅ* the ear-hole, hearing.

སྙན་གྱི་གོས་ཀྱན *ṅñan-gyi gos-ṛgyan* ཤལཏངཤལ, ཤལཏུང ornament worn on the tip or upper lap of the ear; སྙན་ཀྱན *ṅñan-ṛgyan* སྙན་ཤལ an ear-ring : ཉ་ཀྱན *ṛna-ṛgyan* ཤལཏིཤལ ear-ornament.

སྙན་སྒྲོགས་མ *ṅñan sgrogs-ma* = ཕྱེ་མེད་སྐྱེ་སྙན་མ *bud-med ḥlo-ldan-ma* (*Mhon.*) a noble and generous lady.

སྙན་ངག *ṅñan-ṅag* lit. speech which is agreeable to the ear. 1. ཁབ, ཁབཏིཤལ poetry as one of the four divisions of the science of words. 2. = ཁ་མཚན *pa-ṭsan* ཁཤལ the planet Venus.

སྙན་ངག་མཁན *ṅñan-ṅag ṃkhan* 1. ཁབཏི a describer, poet. 2. a learned man (*Mhon.*).

སྙན་ངག་མཁན་པོ *ṅñan-ṅag ṃkhan-po* ཁཤལ the planet Venus; the spiritual guide of the *Asura* demi-gods.

Syn. འཛབ་པ་མངས *ḥzab-pa ṅaṅs*; རབ་སྦྱོང་ཐ *ṛab sbyoṅ-bu*; ལྷ་མིན་སྐྱེ་མ *lha-min ḥla-ma* (*Mhon.*).

སྙན་ངག་མཁས་དཔང *ṅñan-ṅag ṃkhas-dpaṅ* ཤལཏོཤལ chief poet; a complimentary address to the learned.

སྙན་ངག་རོ་ལྡན *ṅñan-ṅag ro-ldan* = ཚིག་གི་ཁཤལ་ཤལ lit. a humorous expression; but includes དཀོ་བའི་ཁཤལ a religious discourse, ཤཤལ་ཐང་སྐྱ soft language ཁ་ཁཤལ་ sweet words ཀེ་བའི་ཚིག conciliatory mild expressions; ཚིག་ཁཤལ་ pleasant words ཚེཤལ་ཐ་ནད moral sayings (*Mhon.*).

སྙན་གྲགས *ṅñan-grags* fame, reputation.

སྙན་ཤེགས *ṅñan-ḥjegs* polite and gentle (*Yig. k*).

སྙན་རྒྱོད *ṅñan-ḥṛjod* བཤོ graphic description.

Digitized by Google

ཉན་གཏོད་པ *ñan-gtod-pa* to give ear to: རྒྱལ་པོ་ཆེན་པོ་ངའི་ཚིག་འདི་ལ་ཉན་གཏོད་ཅིག *kye rgyal-po chen-po ḥdag-gi tshig ḥdi-la ñan gtod-cig* O great king, do lend your ears to my speech (*Hbrom. 13ᴮ*).

ཉན་ངད་ *Ñan-nad* also called སྨན་ངད་ *Mnaḥ-nad* n. of a district in N. Western Tibet.

གྲགས་པ *ñan-pa* 1. like གྲགས་པ *grags-pa* यशः, श्लोक fame, renown, glory, praise: ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་ ཉན་ པ་ཕྱོགས་བཅུར་ གྲགས *your fame has spread in the ten quarters, i.e.*, all over the world; དེའི་ཉན་པ་རྒྱང་ནས་ཐོས *deḥi ñan-pa rgyaṅ-nas thos* his praises are heard far and wide; ཅེས་དེའི་ཉན་པ་གཉིས་ཤིང་ *ces deḥi ñan-pa ḥdzod-ciṅ* thus speaking praisingly of him; ཅེས་པའི་ཉན་པ་ཉིན་པས *ces-paḥi ñan-pa-la rten-nas* relying on a rumour of this purport; ཅེས་ཉན་པ་དང་གྲགས་པ་ཆེན་པོ་བྱུང་ *ces ñan-pa daṅ grags-pa chen-po byuṅ* so his praise and great fame arose; དེའི་ཉན་དུ *deḥi ñan-du* to his praise, or to his hearing. 2. adj. well-sounding, sweet to hear; ཉན་པར་སྨྲ་བ *ñan-par smra-wa* प्रियंवद sweet expresion, sweet and polite language; ཉན་པར་བྱེད *ñan-par byed* प्रियकार that does pleasant things; ཉན་པའི་དཔེ་ཅན *ñan-paḥi dpe-can* n. of a warbling bird, v. ཀ་ལ་པིཾ་ཀ *ka-la piṅ-ka* (*Mhon.*). དགེ་སློང་དབྱངས་པར་ཉན་པ a monk having a well-sounding voice; ཚིག་ཉན་པར *tshig ñan-par* with pleasant words; ཉན་སྐད *ñan-skad* melodious language. 3. vb. to praise, extol, glorify. 4.=གོང་མ་མཆག *gor ma-chag* ब्रूत without interruption (*Lex.*).

མི་ཉན་པ *mi-ñan-pa* 1. discordant, grating; སྐད་དེ་མི་ཉན་པ་རེར་བ *skad-ni mi-ñan-pa rer-wa* to utter discordant cries; (*Jä.*). 2. offensive, insulting: གང་ཞིག་བདག་པ་ཁྱོད་ཅིར་མི་ཉན་གཏོད *gaṅ-shig ḥdag-la rtsod-ciṅ mi-ñan ḥdzod* he who in a dispute says to me insulting words. མི་ཉན་པར་རེར་བ་དང་དུ་ལེན་པ *mi-ñan-par rer-wa daṅ-du len-pa* to put up with offensive remarks.

གཏམ་ཉན་པ *gtam ñan-pa* 1. good joyful news, glad tidings; གཏམ་ཉན་བྱེད་པ *gtam-ñan byed-pa* to bring glad tidings. 2. pleasing conversation (*Cs.*); = ཉན་གྲགས *ñan-grags*, v. གྲགས *grags*; ཉན་རྒྱུད་ *ñan-rgyud* = བཀའ་རྒྱུད *ḥkaḥ-rgyud* oral instructions of lamas.

ཉན་སྨྲ་ཤུ་བ *ñan-phra shu-wa* to slander, to backbite.

ཉན་འཕྲིན *ñan-ḥphrin* 1. good tiding, gospel. 2. n. of a bird which lives very long (*Mhon.*).

ཉན་ཚིག *ñan-tshig* वाक्, ཉན་ཚིག་གི་རིག་བྱེད *ñan tshig-gi rig-byed* वाग्वेद the third *Veda* of the Hindus. ཉན་ཚིག་བྱུང་ *ñan-tshig byuṅ* वाग्ज grown out of the *Sáma-Veda*.

ཉན་ཞུ *ñan-shu* petition, memorial; ཉན་ཞུ་འཕུལ་བ *ñan-shu ḥbul-wa* to present a petition.

ཉན་ཞལ *ñan-shal* the flap of the ear.

ཉན་གསན་འབེབས་པ *ñan-gsan ḥbebs-pa*, वाग्व्यय invitation; to invite, to call attention to.

ཉན་སྒྲབ *ñan-sgrab* = ཉན་དད་ཅན་པ *ñan-dad che-wa* credulous: རྗེའི་ཉན་སྒྲབ *rjeḥi ñan-sgrab* the king's credulity (*Gyal. 2*).

ཉན་ཧོག་པ *ñan-hloṅ-wa* to make dear.

སྙབ་པ *ñab-pa* to smack with the lips (*Soh.*).

སྙམ་པ *ñam-pa* 1. vb. to think, consider, imagine: བདག་ཅག་དེད་ཅི་ཞེ་བཏང་སྙམ་མོ we thought we should give up the jewels; རང་ཉིད་དོགས་སྙམ་ནས *ra-ñid dgoṅ-ñam-nas* thinking I should commit suicide; ཡོན་ཏན་དང་ལྡན་པར་སྙམ་སྟེ *yon-tan daṅ ldan-par ñam-ste* considering him to be possessed of talents. 2. sbst. thought, sense, mind, sensation: ཆོས་བྱས་ན་སྙམ་པ་ཡོན་ཏན་བདེ *chos byas-na ñam-pa yoṅ-tan bde* we have thoughts of practising religion; འཇིགས་སུ་སྙམ་པ་ཡོད་པས *ḥjigs-su ñam-pa yod*

Digitized by Google

ro-skyes I am far from any thought of fear; དྲན་ཀྱང་, ཁས་དྲན་ཉིད་རྒྱང་ though one may imagine that it will help; རྐྱུག་པ *skyug-pa*, ལྟུང་བ་དྲྭས་དྲན་ཉིད *lṭa-dus-gkris sñam-byed* there arises a feeling like that of nausea, like that of being beaten, of being (tightly) wrapt up (*Jä.*).

སྙལ་ཡས *sñal-yas* (སྒྲུབ་ཚིག) n. of a number; ཡ་མཚན་སྙལ་ཡས་བདུན་བཅུ་དང་། (*Ya-sel.* 57).

ཉི *sñi*, v. ཉེ *ñi*.

ཉི་སྟོག *sñi-stog* = ཁྲིད *gñah* neck; nape of neck.

ཉི་པོ *sñi-po* = ཉིང་པོ *sñiṅ-po* the heart.

ཉི་ཕུལ *sñi-phul* corn of luxuriant growth; abundant harvest.

ཉི་བ *sñi-wa* 1. a dwarf. 2. softness. 3. n. of a plant.

ཉི་བོ *sñi-wo* ཚད adj. gentle, soft, delicate, tender.

ཉེ་མ *sñi-ma* for ཉེ་མ *sñe-ma* (*Jä.*).

ཉི་ཞན་ག་ཏྱ *Ṣñi-çaṅ ka tya* or ཉི་ཞན་གུར་རྟ *Ṣñi-çaṅ gur-ṛta* name of mountains in Nepal (*Jä.*).

ཉིགས་དུས *sñigs-dus* or ཉིགས་མཛེ་དུས *sñigs-maḥi dus* ཚིགས or ཚིགྲ the degenerate age, or the age of sin.

ཉིགས་བྱེད་མ *sñigs byed-ma* acc. to the Bon n. of the god of air (*D.R.*).

ཉིགས་པ *sñigs-pa* degenerated, grown worse, v. ཉིགས་མ *sñigs-ma*.

ཉིགས་མ *sñigs-ma* ཆུབཚག, ཁིཆུབཚག, ཚགས 1. a whet-stone. 2. རྨ་རྩྭ impurity in food, poison or defilement in food; impure sediment; རྨར་གྱི་ཉིགས་མ *mar gyi sñigs-ma* impurities in butter; དངོས་ཉིགས་བཏྲུད་པ to separate the clear (fluid) from the sediment; ཉིགས་མ་ཐམས་ཅད་སེལ་བ *sñigs-ma thams-cad sel-wa* to clear out all the impurities. ཤིང་ཉིགས་མ *shiṅ sñigs-ma* གླིགཆུབཚག a yellowish sprout growing up on land. 3. ཚིགས་མ *tshigs-ma* a member between two joints.

ཉིགས་མཐའ་དྲུག *sñigs-maṭha-ni* the five impurities are:—(1) མཛེ་ཉིགས, ཚེབཟུངཚག; རྨར་འགྲིབ་པ *mar ḥgrib-pa* the decrease of the duration of life; (2) རྒྱུ་བའི་ཉིགས་རྣམ, དྲྭཆུབཚག;=ཀྱེན་ཏེ་སོགས་དྲུག་གྱུར་པ perversity in thoughts, religious disbeliefs, &c. 3. རྩྭ་སོངས་བའི་ཉིགས་མ ཤེལ་ཆུབཚག;=དྲུག་ལྡན་རྣམ་པ the five poisons; (4) སེམས་ཅན་གྱི་ཉིགས་མ, ཤམ་ཆུབཚག; དཀྲུངས་པ difficulty to convert; (5) དུས་ཀྱི་ཉིགས་མ, ཚཚཆུབཚག རྩོད་ལྡན *rtsod-ldan* degenerate ages or times.

ཉིང་ *sñiṅ* ཁཆ, ཧྲདཡ, ཧནས् 1. the heart, both met. and physically: ཉིང་དདར་ཤིང་ཁྱུལ *sñiṅ-ḥdar shiṅ-ḥgul* the heart throbs with fear; བདག་གི་ལུས་ཀྱི་ཉིང་ལྟར་གཅེས *ḥdag-gi lus-kyi sñiṅ-ltar gces* as dear to me as my own heart. 2. ཁམས the disposition. ཉིང་དགའ་བ *sñiṅ-dgaḥ-wa* or ཉིང་བདེ་བ *sñiṅ ḥde-wa* gladness, cheerfulness; ཉིང་དང་མིག་འཕྲོག་པ *sñiṅ-daṅ mig ḥphrog-pa* to transport, to ravish (*Sch.*). 3. courage; ཉིང་མ་ཧྲུང་ཤེག be not afraid! ཉིང་གདོན་གྱིས་ཁྱེལ *sñiṅ gdon gyis ḥgyelus* the heart is infatuated by a demon. ཉིང་ནས *sñiṅ-nas* (i) heartily, zealously, earnestly, *e.g.*, looking for or to a thing; with all one's heart, most earnestly, devoutly, *e.g.*, to say one's prayer; (ii) actually, really: ཁོང་ཉིང་ནས་མི་ཧྱིང་པ་ཡིན *khoṅ sñiṅ-na mi-ḥbyiṅ-pa yin* really he does not sink. 3. for ཉིང་པོ, ཉིང་འགེངས་པ *sñiṅ ḥgems-pa* stupified, confounded, depressed (*D.R.*).

Syn. of No. 1. ཐུགས *thugs*; ཀ་ཡི་མཆོག *ça-yi ṃchog*; ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྩ་འཁོར *chos-kyi ṛtsa-ḥkhor*; ཀུན་སྐྱེད་བྱེད *kun-skyed byed*; སྲོག་གི་གནས *srog-gi gnas*; སེམས་ཀྱི་ཁང་པ *sems-kyi khaṅ-pa*; རྣམ་ཤེས་རྟེན *rnam-çes ṛten* (*Mñon.*).

Digitized by Google

སྙིང་ཁ *sñiṅ-kha* ཧྲདཡ the heart; སྙིང་ཁར *sñiṅ-khar* on the heart, at heart.

སྙིང་ཁམས *sñiṅ-khaṃs* the heart; acc. to *Sch.* courage.

སྙིང་ཁུ *sñiṅ-khu*=སྙིང་ཁུ *ñiṅ-khu*.

སྙིང་ག *sñiṅ-ga* the breast: སྙིང་གར་སྤུ་མཆོག་སྐྱེས་པ་ལྟེ་བར་འཚོ *sñiṅ-gar spu-maṅ skyes-pa ltde-war ltsho* he will live to be happy on whose breast grows much hair (*Mi.*).

སྙིང་དགའ་བ *sñiṅ dgaḥ-wa* ཧྲདཡོལཱས heart's content, joy, cheerfulness.

སྙིང་སྒྲོགས *sñiṅ-groṅs* ཧྲདཏྲ, ཧྲཏམ a sympathizing friend, a bosom friend.

སྙིང་ཅན *sñiṅ-can* courageous, spirited, bold.

སྙིང་རྩེས་པ *sñiṅ rtses-pa*, v. སྙིང་རྗེ་བ *sñi rje-wa* ཀཪཎཱ mercy, compassion.

སྙིང་ཆུ་འཁྲུག *sñiṅ-chu ltshug* in *W.* afflicted with dropsy in the pericardium (*Jä.*).

སྙིང་རྗེ *sñiṅ-rje* ཀཪཎཱ, དཡཱ, ཨནུཀམྤཱ kindness, mercy, compassion: མི་མཐུན་པ་ལ་སྙིང་རྗེ་སྒོམ་པ to meditate with pity for all men. སྙིང་རེ་རྗེ *sñiṅ-re rje*, occurs in ཁྱོད་བོད་རྣམས་ཀྱིས་རེ་རེ *khyod Bod-rnams sñiṅ-re-rje* I pity you ye Tibetans (*A. 65*).

Syn. ཐུགས་རྗེ *thugs rje*; བརྩེ་བ *ltse wa*; རྗེས་ཆགས *rjes chags*; རྗེས་སུ་བརྩེ *rjes-su ltse* (*Mñon.*).

སྙིང་རྗེ་སྐད *sñiṅ rje skad* lamentation; cry of compassion.

སྙིང་རྗེ་ཅན *sñiṅ-rje-can* ཀཪཎཱལུ merciful, kind hearted; a merciful person.

སྙིང་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོ *Sñiṅ rje chen po*, སྙིང་རྗེའི་ལྷ *Sñiṅ rjehi lha*, are names of Avalokites'vara.

སྙིང་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོ་བཟང་དཀར *sñiṅ rje chen po paḍ dkar* ཀཪཎཱ-པུཎྜརཱིཀ n. of a sūtra in the *Kaḥ gyur*, vol. ཅ, *Mdo* section.

སྙིང་རྗེ་བྲལ *sñiṅ-rje bral*=སྙིང་རྗེ་མེད་པ *sñiṅ-rje med-pa* ནིཪྡཡཱ devoid of mercy or compassion, merciless, cruel. The following ten acc. to Buddhism are included in the category of those who are called རྙིང་རྗེ་བྲལ་: —ཤག་པ butchers; ཕྱུ་བཏུ་བ sellers of ducks; ཕག་བཏུ་བ sellers of pigs or pork; ཉ་པ fishermen; རི་དྭགས་ཀྱི་རྨོག་པ hunters; ཙ་པ bird-catchers; ཁོང་གུ་རོལ་བ་ཁྱབ་ཀྱི་བཞག་ནི་བརྡུང་བཤད drivers of donkeys and other beasts of burden who lading them heavily beat them; རྨོས་སྐྱེན་པ robbers and way-layers; གཅེར་མ་པ murderers; གནྡ་ཁཾཏཱ་པ slayers of oxen, etc. (*K. dk.* ར *204*).

སྙིང་རྗེ་མོ *sñiṅ-rje mo* 1. compassionate: you are compassion personified. Acc. to *Jä.* in ཁྱོད་རྣམས་རྗེ་མོ་རང་རེག་པར་བྱ you are much to be pitied. 2. colloq. dearest, most beloved, amiable, charming.

སྙིང་རྙེ་བ *sñiṅ ñe-wa* 1.=མཛའ་བོ *mdsa-bo*, or རྙེ་བོ *ñe-wo*, friendly, amicable, loving, affectionate. Figurative expression for it is ཡིད་ཀྱི་རེ་བའུ *yid-kyi reḥu ḥbru* (*Yig. k. 1*). 2. dear and near relatives. 3. ཀཪཥཱཔཎ money.

སྙིང་སྟོབས *sñiṅ-stobs* ཨཱཤ, ཝིཥཡཾ, ཐུཏ, ཨཛྫྷཏི fortitude; character; courage, spirit, virtue: མཁས་པོང་མཛད་པ་ཁས་པ་ཐོབ་པ་སྙིང་རྗེ་སྟོབས་མཁེ་བ་ལེ་ལོ་དང་ཐོབ་ཅན་གཡོ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་ཡན་ལག fortitude and enlightenment increasing in the wise and learned; they go not after evil deeds and indolence (*Ld.*; *Glr.*).

སྙིང་སྟོབས་ཅན *sñiṅ-stobs can* ཝཱིརིཀ, fearless; possessed of fortitude, moral courage.

Syn. དཔའ་བོ *dpaḥ-po*; རྣམ་མེད *ñam-ma med*; ཤུམ་པ་མི་མཐའ *shum-pa mi-mthaḥ*; སྟོབས་ཆེན *stobs-chen*; ཕ་རོལ་གནོན *pya-rol gnon* (*Mñon.*).

སྙིང་སྟོབས་ཆེ *sñiṅ-stobs-che* པརིཥཏ, ཨཏིཨཱཤ great soul, one of great fortitude.

སྙིང་གཏམ *sñiṅ-gtam* confidential speaking a secret: སྙིང་གཏམ་ཡིད་ཀྱི་མེས་ལ་བཞག *sñiṅ-gtam yid-kyi semṣ-la shog* (*Lo. 30.*) put away in your mind talk which is confidential; བརྩེ་བའི་སྙིང་གཏམ *ltse-ḥahi sñiṅ-gtam* the secret

Digitized by Google

speech of kindness or of love; ཕན་པའི་སྙིང་གཏམ *phan-paḥi ṡñiṅ-gtam* useful admonition.

སྙིང་སྟོབས་གཏེར་ *ṡñiṅ-stobs gter* ཤཱནྟིནིधि;=སྙིང་སྟོབས་ལྡན་ཤཱནྟིमान्, ཤཱནྟིसाधिन् intrepid, one whose heart is stored with courage (*A. K. 1, 18*).

སྙིང་དུ་སྡུག་པ *ṡñiṅ-du ṡdug-pa* or སྙིང་སྡུག་པ charming, handsome; སྙིང་དུ་བཟང་པ=གཟུགས་སཏྭ་མཛེས་པ *gzugs ṃdseṡ-pa* very handsome person, charming (*Mhon.*); in *W.* liked, beloved, darling, favourite; སྙིང་སྡུག་ཤེས་བདུན *ṡñiṅ-ṡdug shig-ḥdug* he is a general favourite; སྙིང་མ་སྡུག *ṡñiṅ ma-ṡdug* not handsome, not charming; acc. to *Jä.* bad people.

སྙིང་བཟོམ *ṡñiṅ-ḥdom* ornamental equipments of a riding horse, generally what is put on its breast (*Ḳtsii.*).

སྙིང་འདོད་པ *ṡñiṅ ḥdod-pa* to wish, to desire, to long for; ཟ་སྙིང་འདོད་པ *za-ṡñiṅ ḥdod-pa* to long to eat, to be craving for food; འགྲོ་སྙིང་འདོད་པ ardently wishing to go.

སྙིང་སྡུག *ṡñiṅ-ṡdug* a beloved one; a sweetheart (*Nag. 29*).

སྙིང་ནད *ṡñiṅ-nad* 1.=སྙིང་ག་པ *ṡñiṅ na-wa* disease of the heart, but not often any physical disorder; heart-sickness; grief on account of injury suffered from others. 2. defined as སེམས་ལ་ནག་པོ་བཤག་པ *semṡ-la nag po shag-pa* vindictiveness, to keep a grudge at heart: མྱ་ངན་སེམས་ཁྲུགས་ཡི་མི་བདེ་ཤིན་རྟོ་ཆག་ཞེ་སྡང་དྲག་པོས་སྙིང་ནད་སྐྱེད། *mya-ṅan semṡ-ḳhruṡ yi mi-bde shiṅ ḳto-chag ṡñiḍ-chag she-ṡdaṅ ḍrag-poṡ ṡñiṅ-nad ṡkyed. Ṡñiṅ-nad* is caused by fits of anger, sleeplessness, starvation, despair and mental derangement from troubles, etc. The disease is of seven kinds:—(1) སྙིང་རྐྱ dropsy of the heart, (2) སྙིང་ལྕགས, (3) སྙིང་ནད་ཆེ་བཅུ་གཅིག, (4) སྙིང་མེལམ, (5) སྙིང་མདོག, (6) སྙིང་ཁོང་, (7) སྙིང་རོག (*Mñg. 34*).

སྙིང་པོ I: *ṡñiṅ-po*. सार, हृदय, गर्भ the pith, essence, heart; སྙིང་པོ་མ་ཡིན་པ་མེད་པར་གྱུར་ཅཱཔནཏཱཔ་ *ṡñiṅ-po ma-yin pa meḍ-par gyur* far from being useless; useful. སྐད་ཀྱི་སྙིང་པོ *ṡkaḍ-kyi ṡñiṅ-po* the substance of a speech; ཆོས་ཀྱི་སྙིང་པོ *choṡ-kyi ṡñiṅ-po* the essential part or purport of a work or the main substance of a doctrine; དོན་སྙིང་ཕྱིན་པ *don-ṡñiṅ ḥbyin-pa* to draw out a summary, the sum and substance (of a writing): སེམས་ཅན་ཐམས་ཅད་སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་སྙིང་པོ་ཅན་ཡིན་ན *semṡ-can thamṡ-caḍ saṅs-rgyaṡ kyi ṡñiṅ po can yin-na* if all living beings have the pith and essence of, *i.e.*, partake of the nature of, Buddha; དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པའི་སྙིང་པོ *de-ḥshin ḥçegs-paḥi ṡñiṅ-po* the spirit of Tathāgata; བྱང་ཆུབ་སྙིང་པོ *byaṅ-chub ṡñiṅ-po*; the spirit of the *Bodhisattva*, *i.e.*, Buddhahood. སྲོག་གི་སྙིང་པོ་ཕུལ་བ *sroḡ-gi ṡñiṅ-po ḥbul-wa* to offer one's heart's blood, to pledge one's own life. The five chief essences or *ṡñiṅ-po* of food are:—ཚྭ salt, འོ་མཉེ fruits, ཐ་སྐམ treacle, སྦྲང་རྩི honey, ཇི་ཞིམ་ red sesame (*Ḳtsii.*).

སྙིང་པོ II: 1. མེ་ཏོག flower. 2. རྡོ་རྗེ the thunder-bolt. 3. གཅུན་ཏྲ, གོཏྲ a heap, a plough. 4. རྒྱལ་ནོར a kind of precious stone, sapphire.

སྙིང་པོ་སྐྱེགས་པ *ṡñiṅ po ṃkhreḡs pa*=སྙིང་པོའི་གཞི *ṡñiṅ poḥi gshi* धरणी the earth, that holds everything, all substances.

སྙིང་རེ་རྗེ *ṡñiṅ re rje* pity; to be pitied: འདི་རྣམས་སྙིང་རེ་རྗེ *ḥdi rnamṡ ṡñiṅ re rje* these people are indeed much to be pitied. As an adj. སེམས་ཅན་སྙིང་རེ་རྗེ *semṡ-can ṡñiṅ re rje* the poor creatures (*Jä.*); སྙིང་རེ་རྗེ་ཁའི་རྒྱལ་མཚན the pitiable sinners.

སྙིང་པོ་ཅན *ṡñiṅ po can* पृदवान्, सारवत् substantial; also courageous.

Digitized by Google

སྙིང་པོ་ཆེ *sñiṅ-po che* (སྙིང་རྗེ་དང་ལྡན་པའི་ཐུགས་རྒྱས་མི་སྡུག་པར་ཧྲོམ་པོ་བྱེད་པ *sñiṅ chen-po byaṣ-çiṅ thugṣ-seṅṣ mi-sdug-par ḥgam-ḥlo ṛgya chen-po*) noble-hearted, intrepid, adventurous, enterprising: སྙིང་པོ་ཆེ་དྲང་དེས་ཁྱོད་ལ་ནས་མཚང་དགོས་ཤིན O, noble-hearted (sire) you have been required to do husbandry bending on your chest (*A. 127*).

སྙིང་པོ་མཆོག *sñiṅ po ṃchog* འཕགས n. of a number.

སྙིང་པོའི་ཐེག་པའི་ཡང་རྩེ *sñiṅ-po theg-paḥi yaṅ-ṛtse* n. of the chief works of the *Anuttara* mystics of Tibet and of Ancient India.

སྙིང་པོ་ལྡན་མ *sñiṅ-po ḷdan ma* ནོར་བཟང་ཅན་ an article that is possessed of some real properties, or of intrinsic value.

སྙིང་པོ་བསྡུ་བ *sñiṅ-po ḥsdu-wa* ནོར་བཟང་བསྡུས་པ n. of a work composed by Atis'a (*A. 66*).

སྙིང་པོ་མེད་པ 1. ཁོག་, ཁོག་ཆུ་, ཁུ་; = དོན་མེད་པ worthless, null, void, false, hollow. 2. n. of ཀུན་འབྱུང་ the third Pāṇḍava, the hero of the Mahābhārata (*Mhon.*).

སྙིང་པོ་སོ་སོར *sñiṅ-po so sor* (རྩ་དང་དཀར *tsan-dan ḍkar*) གོ་ཆལ་, white species of sandal wood; a yellow gem, a topaz.

སྙིང་པོའི་ཁྲ་བ *sñiṅ-poḥi khaṅ pa* = རི་ཁྲོད་ a recluse's cell or hermitage in the midst of a group of hills (*Mhon.*).

སྙིང་པོའི་དབེན་པ *sñiṅ-poḥi ḍben-pa* void, worthless; abst. solitude.

སྙིང་ཁབ་དྲི *sñiṅ ḥbab dṛi* agreeable scent (*Mhon.*).

སྙིང་རྩ *sñiṅ ṛtsa* heart-vein; the veins connected with the heart.

སྙིང་རྩེ *sñiṅ ṛtse* the tip or apex of the heart; the focus of attention, *i.e.*, when all attention is concentrated.

སྙིང་རྩེ་ལྡན *sñiṅ ḥṛtse ḷdan*, སྙིང་རྗེ་ཅན *sñiṅ ṛje can* loving, affectionate (*Mhon.*).

སྙིང་ཚིམ *sñiṅ tshim* gratification, satisfaction, consolation; also pleasure felt at the discomfiture or death of an enemy or adversary; སྙིང་ཚིམ་འདེབས་པ *sñiṅ tshim ḥdebs pa* to show such pleasure; also vb. སྙིང་རེ་ཚིམ་པ *sñiṅ re tshim-pa* to gratify or console; to become gratified.

སྙིང་ཚིལ *sñiṅ tshil* the fat about the heart (*Cs.*).

སྙིང་ཤོག་ཅ *sñiṅ shoṣ ça* n. of a fruit which in appearance is like the heart (*Rtsii.*).

+སྙིང་གཏམ་རྟེ་བྱ *sñiṅ ḥgtam te ṣmra-ca* = སྙིང་གཏམ་དང་ཐལ་བ་སྨྲ་བ *sñiṅ gtam dak gaṅ gtam ṣmra wa* to speak out a secret or reveal a confidential thing.

སྙིང་རི *Sñiṅ-ri* n. of monastery in Tibet.

སྙིང་རུས *sñiṅ ruṣ* = བརྟན་རུས 1. assiduity, firmness of mind, perseverance. 2. courage.

སྙིང་ཀླུང་ *sñiṅ ṛluṅ* 1. = ཁོང་ཁྲོ་ཁོངས་པ anger, indignation. 2. low spirits, melancholy (*Soh.*). སྙིང་ཀླུང་དུག་པོ་ཤོར become indignant.

སྙིང་ལ་ཁུགས *sñiṅ-la khuṣ* གཏུངས upon the breast.

སྙིང་ལ་ཉལ = ཡིད་ལ་ཉལ lit. that lies down on the mind; a name of Kāma, the Indian Cupid (*Mhon.*).

སྙིང་ལ་འཁབ་པ *sñiṅ-la ḥbab-pa* 1. ཤེས་བཞིན་ fully comprehending, appreciating. 2. བདུད་ nectar.

སྙིད་པ *sñiḍ-pa* prob. རྙིད་པ *ṛñiḍ-pa* (*Jā.*).

སྙིད་མོ *sñiḍ-mo* ཉམ་ཆུང younger sister of a woman's husband.

Syn. ཁྱོ་གཤེད་ཀྱི་མོ *khyo-gaḥi ṇu mo*; བདག་ཏུའི་སྲིང་མོ *ḥdag-poḥi sriṅ mo* (*Mhon.*).

སྙིན་པ *sñin-pa*, ཉིན་པོ *sñin-po*, ཉིན་ཏེ *sñin-te* = ཉི་མ *sñi-ma*.

+སྙིམ་པ *sñim-pa* or སྙིམ་པོ *sñim-po* = ཐལ་མོ *thal-mo* ཐལམོ two handsful; a measure

Digitized by Google

for liquids, as well as for flour, grain and the like, as much as may be taken up by both hands placed together: རྗེ་བོས་དཔུང་གཉིས་པ་ཁར་བསྣམས་ཏེ་བྱོན *jo-wos dpuṅ-pa gaṅ ḥdzams-te byon* (*A. 69*) the lord carrying both hands full of cowries arrived.

སྙིམས་པ *ñims=*མཛེས་པ *mdzes pa* beautiful, handsome (*Nag. 29*).

སྙིལ་ *ñil=*རྙིལ *ṛñil*, རྙེ་མཁེ་ཕུང་པོ *ñe mkhi phuṅ po* a bunch of ears of corn (*Nag. 29*).

སྙིལ་བ *ñil-wa* or རྙིལ་བ *ṛñil-wa* pf. and fut. བཞྙིལ *ḥdzñil* (cf. གཡིལ་བ *gñil-wa*) 1. to push or throw down, to break down, to destroy (houses, rocks, etc.); རྡེ་མར་རྙིལ་བ *phye-mar ñil-wa* to reduce to powder (*Sch.*). 2. ཕྱིར་རྙིལ་བ *phyir ñil wa* to expel, banish, exile (*Sch.*) (from *Jä.*).

སྙུག་པ *ñug-pa* also སྨྱུག་པ *smyug-pa*, pf. བསྙུགས *ḥdzñugs*, fut. བསྙུག *ḥdzñug* to dip in, to immerse (*Jä.*).

སྙུག་མ *ñug-ma* more frq. སྨྱུག་མ *smyug-ma* reed, rush, bulrush.

སྙུག་གུ *ñug-gu* reed-pen; སྙུག་ཚོ *ñug ḥdzo* wicker-work.

སྙུག་འཛིན *ñug ḥdzin* lit. one holding the reed-pen, a writer. སྙུག་འཛིན་དཔང་པོ *ñug ḥdzin dpwaṅ po* a chief clerk in Tibet; དྲུང་ཡིག་ཆེ་ལ་མཁས་པ one versed in writing: དཔལ་ལྡན་ཐུ་མིའི་རིང་བྱུང་ཡང་དཀའ་བའི་ཐུ་མི་འཛིན་དཔང་པོ་ཁང་རེའི་རྒྱུད་དུ། to the chief writer who is well versed in the art of writing which was introduced by the noble Thu-mi (*Yig. k. 49*).

སྙུག་རུམ *Ñug-rum* n. of a place in Tibet (*Loṅ. 3*).

སྙུག་ཤིང *ñug çiṅ* bamboo.

སྙུག་སི *ñug-si* dark yellow-colour; སྙུག་སི་ཆོས་གོས broad-cloth of dark yellow colour (*Rtsis.*).

སྙུགས *ñugs* duration, continuity, time (*Cs.*).

སྙུགས་ཆེན *ñugs-chen* continual (*Nag. 29*); སྙུགས་རིངས་ཐུབ་ཅིང *ñugs-riṅs yun-tshad* protracted, lengthened out (*Jä.*).

སྙུགས་སྦྲུལ *ñugs-sbrul* a species of lizard (*Sch.*).

+ སྙུགས་སུ *ñugs su*=ཐུབ་དེ in a long time.

སྙུགས་རིང *ñugs-riṅ* ཡལའས lengthened or continual.

སྙུང་ *ñuṅ*=སྙུན resp. for ནད disease, illness, sickness: བཞུན་བའི་སྐུ་ལ་སྙུང་མེ་ཤང་ལམ *ḥdzun pahi sku la ñuṅ me ṃṅaḥ ham* your honour I suppose is not unwell?

སྙུང་བ *ñuṅ-wa* I: vb., pf. བསྙུངས *ḥdzñuṅs*, fut. བསྙུང *ḥdzñuṅ* 1. to make less, to reduce, to diminish; acc. to *Sch.* to disparage. 2. to be ill, sick, indisposed; སྙུགས་སྙུང་བའི་མི people that are disagreeable, annoying to others (*Jä.*).

སྙུང་བ II: sbst. the state of being ill; illness, indisposition.

སྙུང་བུ *ñuṅ bu* awl, pricker, punch.

Syn. རྩེ་ *ṛtse ṛno*; ཀོ་བ་འཕེགས་བྱེད *ko wa ḥbigs byed* (*Mñon.*).

སྙུང་གཞི *ñuṅ gshi*=ནད་གཞི 1. illness, disease. 2. བསྐྲད་པ་སྐྱེས་བུ banishment; to expel, eject.

སྙུན *ñun* དོག illness, disease, sickness: སྐུ་ལ་སྙུན་རྒྱས་བྱུང *sku la ñun gyis ḥdzuṅ* he was taken ill. Acc. to *Jä.* སྙུན་དྲི་བ *ñun dṛi-wa* or སྙུན་གསོལ་བ *ñun gsol-wa* are expressions of inquiry after a person's health. ན་དྲི་བྱེད་པ *na-dṛi shu-wa* or སྙན་དྲི་བྱེད་པ *ñuṅ-dṛi shu-wa* to wait on, to pay one's respects (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

སྙུན་དྲངས་པ *sñun dhaṅs-pa* ཁ་ཐང cured from a disease, recovered from an illness, convalescent.

Syn. ནད་སངས་པ *nad saṅs-pa*; ནད་གཙོས་པ *nad gsos pa*; ནད་ཀྱིས་ཐར་པ *nad kyis ḥtaṅ wa*; ནད་ལས་གྲོལ་བ *nad las grol wa*; ནད་ལས་ཐར་པ *nas las thar wa* (*Mḥon.*).

སྙུན་པ *sñun-pa* 1. pf. and fut. གསུན་ *ḥsñun* to be ill, to labour under a disease. 2.= ནད་པ *nad pa*, ནད་ཕོག་པ *nad phog pa*, རྣམ་མ་མཛེ་བ *ñams ma ḥde wa*, འདུ་བ་བྱུང་བ *ḥdu wa khrugs pa*, ཁྱམས་མ་མཛེ་བ *kyams ma ḥde wa*.

སྙུན་མེད *sñun med* free from illness.

+ སྙུན་རྨིད *sñun rmed* (སྙུན illness, རྨིད *rmed*=རྟོག *dṛi-wa*) to inquire, to inquire after one's health: རྗེ་བོ་ལ་སྙུན་རྨིད *jo ḥo la sñun rmed*, འདི་སྐད་ཟེར་ (*A.* 75) thus inquiring if the lord was well.

སྙེ་མོ *sñe-ma*=ཉེ་མ or རྡོག་པ བཤེར་, ཤ་ཆེར་ 1. ears of corn. ɔ. འབྲུའི་རྡོག་པ *ḥbruḥi dog-pa* corn forming ears (v. སྐྱང་བ *ljaṅ pa*).

སྙེ་དཀར *sñe dkar* diseased ears of corn; སྙེ་མགོ *sñe mgo* ཉེ་མ *ñe ma* ears of corn.

སྙེ་ཐང་ *Sñe-thaṅ*, also written མཉེ་ཐང་ *Mñe-ṭhaṅ*, n. of a village situated about ten miles S.W of Lhasa city It was at Nethang that the celebrated Atis'a spent his last days and died.

སྙེ་ཐང་གླིང་ *Sñe-thaṅ glin-ga* the large grove in neighbourhood of the monastery where Atis'a resided. It contains the chorten or chait where his remains were interred.

སྙེ་མདོ *Sñe-mdo* n. of a village in Tibet (*Deb. 43*).

སྙེ་ཕུ *Sñe-phu* n. of a small town in Tibet.

སྙེ་འཕྲེད་ *Sñe-ḥphred* n. of a large grove in Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

སྙེ་འབོལ=སྐྱ་འབོལ pillow or cushion to rest the head upon (*Nag. 29*).

སྙེ་མིག་ཅན *sñe-ma mig-can* ears of corn which have just got or formed grains. དེ་ཕྱིར་སྙེ་མིག་ཅན་ now the ears of wheat have got grains.

སྙེ་མ་ཟུག་ལྷོབས *sñe-ma luṅ-ḷobs* ཤིང the tree *Pongamia glabra*, used medicinally (*Mḥon.*).

སྙེ་མོ *Sñe-mo* n. of a district situated between Ü and Tsang (*Rtsii.*).

སྙེ་མོ་འཕྲག་རྩེའོ་ *Sñe-mo Ḥphraṅ-rdzoṅ* n. of a fort situated on a precipice in *Sñe-mo* (*Rtsii*).

སྙེ་མའི་ཐུང་པོ *sñe-maḥi ṭhuṅ-po* ཁ་ཆེའི a bunch formed of ears of corn.

སྙེ་གཉིས *sñegs* straight or stretched out (*Jä.*): ལག་པས་སྙེ་གཉིས *lag pas sñegs* with the hand stretched out.

སྙེགས་པ *sñegs-pa* pf. གཉེགས་པ *ḥsñegs pa* fut. གཉེག *ḥsñeg* imp. སྙོགས *sñogs* 1. c. accus. to hasten or run after, to pursue; frq. also with རྗེས་པས *rjes nas*, རྗེས་སུ *rjes su*, རྗེས་གཤིན་དུ *rjes ḥshin-du*, ཕྱི་གཤིན་དུ *phyi ḥshin-du*. རང་གི་ས་ཕྱོགས *raṅ ḥgro sa sñogs* hasten towards your destination; གཉེག་ཏུ་འདོན་པ *ḥsñeg tu ḥdoṅ pa* or སྙེགས་སུ་འདོན་པ *sñegs su ḥdoṅ wa* to walk hastily, to make haste or speed (*Jä.*). 2. to overtake; སྙེག་མ་ནུས་པས *sñeg ma nus-pas* not being able to reach. 3. c. dat. to hasten (to some place) རྩེད་མོ་ལ་སྙེག *ltsed-mo la sñeg* hasten to the play; ནམ་མ་ལ་སྙེག *nam la sñeg* hastening up to heaven (as a flame). 4. to strive or struggle for, to aspire to; དོན་ལ་སྙེག *nr la sñeg* to aspire to riches; སྡེ་ཆེན་ལ་སྙེག *sde chen la sñeg* to aspire to the increase of territory; ཞིང་ཁམས་མཐའ་ཡས་ལ་སྙེག *zhiṅ khams ḥtaṅ la sñeg* to aspire to the region of eternal bliss. སྙེག་མ *sñeg-ma* a pursuer (from *Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

ཉེངས་པ *ñeṅs-wa* 1. to stretch. 2. also ཉེངས་པ *ñeṅs-pa* to fear (pf. བཉེངས *bñeṅs*, fut. ཉེངས་, resp. རྒྱལ་པོས་མ་ཉེངས་ཤིག *rgyal pos ma ñeṅs çig* do not be afraid of the king (*Jä.*).

ཉེད་ *ñed* 1. the crupper attached to a saddle. 2. in ཇི་ཙམ་ཞིག་ *ji-ñed ṭa-bu* འདི་ཙམ་ཅིག *ḥdi-ñed-cig* or དེ་ཙམ་ཅིག *de ñed-cig* so much, so many, frq. used for how many: ཨེང་ཤས་འདི་ཙམ་ཟད་དེ so many excellent qualities has he. ཇི་ཙམ་ or ཇི་ཙམ་ how much, how many? 3. after numbers: about, near: སྟོང་ཙམ་ *ston-ñed* about or near a thousand; སྟོང་ཇི་ཙམ་ *ston-ji ñed* about a thousand also: how many thousands? (*Jä.*).

ཉེད་པ *ñed-pa* is mistake for རྙེད་པ *rñed-pa* ཐོབ་, ཤཐིབས *to gain, profit, acquire*: ཉེ་བར་མཐའ་མེད་པ *ñed-pa ḥla na med-pa* ཐམོས་ཀྱང་རབ་ the very highest gain or supremest state.

ཉེན་པ *ñen-pa* or ཉེན་མ *ñen-ma*, acc. to *Cs.* 1. to come, go near, approach. 2. to gain, to procure.

ཉེམས་ཆུང་ *ñems-chuṅ* 1. unpretentious, humble, affable. 2. sbst. poor, indigent.

ཉེམས་པ *ñems-pa* 1. vb. pf. བཉེམས *bñems* to be proud or arrogant, to boast; རྒྱལ་ཉེམས་པས *ṭaṛgyal ñems-pas* being swollen or puffed up with pride; མཐུ་རྩལ་ཉེམས་པས *mthu ṛtsal ñems pas* proud of one's strength. 2. sbst. ཁངས་; དྲེགས་པ *dregs-pa* pride, haughtiness; ཉེམས་པ་ཅན *ñems-pa-can* full of pride, proud.

ཉེས *ñes*, v. ཉེ་བ *ñe-wa*. ཤལ་ལ་ཉེས *ṣhaṣ-la ñes* (*Nag. 29*) reclined your head on the pillow; ཉེས་སྦོལ *ñes-ḥbol* pillow.

ཉོ་བ *ñe-wa* sometimes for སྨྱོ་བ *smyo-wa*.

ཉོག་པ *ñogs-pa* or བཉོག་པ *bñog-pa* (*Nag. 29*) 1. secondary form of ཉེག་པ *ñeg-pa* esp. when signifying to wish earnestly, to crave for or implore; also ཁ་ཉོག་པ *kha ñogs pa* id. ལག་པས་ཆུ་ཉོག་པ *lag-pas chu ñogs-pa* to ask for water stretching out the hand. 2.=རྗེས་སུ་ཉོག *ṛjes-su ñog* ཅཏུཡཱ་ following; ཡར་ཉོག་མར་ཉོག *yar-ñog mar-ñog* went up and down; now gone towards the uplands, then towards the lowlands.

ཉོངས་པ *ñoṅs-pa*=བྱུག་པ ཞེབས, ཞེབ to apply (an ointment).

ཉོད་ *ñod*=གོ་ཉོད *go-ñod* caraway.

ཉོད་པ I: *ñod pa* pf. བཉོད *bñod* ངཉོད *ṅñod*, fut. བཉོད *bñod* 1. to draw out and twist, as in spinning (*Jä.*). 2. acc. to *Cs.* to tell, relate. 3. སྙད་པ *ñad pa*.

ཉོད་པ II: to feed, to give to eat and to drink: ཨ་མས་ཉོད་ཅིང་བསྟོབས་པ *ḥo-mas ñod cin stobs pa* fed and strengthened with milk.

ཉོན་པ I: *ñon-pa* ཁཁབས 1. pf. and fut. བཉོན *bñon* to deny, disavow (dishonestly); བཉོན་བྱེད་པ *bñon byed pa* to assert falsely.

ཉོམ་པ II:=སྨྱོན་པ *smyon-pa*.

ཉོན་མོངས *ñon moṅs*=ཤཁས་པ; དངོས་པོ་དང་ཉེ་བའི་ཐུན་བར (*Nag. 29*).

ཉོབ་པ pf. བཉོབས *bñobs*, fut. བཉོབ *bñob*, imp. ཉོབས *ñobs* 1. to stretch forth; ལག་པ་ཉོབས *lag pa ñobs* stretched out the hand (*Nag. 29*). What is given as food is always placed in the instr. case, while the animal or person fed takes the dative: བཙུན་མོ་ལས་ཐུམ་དོས་ཉོབས་སོ the queen was fed with turnips and radishes (*Ld.*; *Glr.*). 2. to reach by stretching one's self out; to arrive at.

ཉོམ I: *ñom* or ཉོམས་པས *ñoms-las* ཤཁ, ཁིབས, ཁཁབས indolence, unconcern, esp. religious indifference.

Digitized by Google

ཉོམ II: or ཉོམས་པ *ñoms-pa*=འདྲ་འདྲ་ཁོད་ཉོམས་པ *ḥdra ḥdra khoḍ ñoms pa* very similar.

ཉོམ་པ *ñom-pa* or ཉོམས་པ *ñoms-pa* ངལ་བ; ལྷོད་པ or ལྷོད་པ 1. weariness, lassitude, laziness, idleness; ཁྱབ་ཉོམས་ཡོད་ལྷོད་ཡིན *lus-ñoms ḷoiwa-yin* one is exhausted and dull; ཉོམ་པ་དང་ཧུལ་བ *ñom-la ḥul-wa* to be tired and exhausted. 2. རྣེ་རིང་མེད་པར་འདུ་བྱེད་པ impartial, to treat impartially, *i.e.*, in equal terms རྒྱུ་དང་མི་རྒྱུ་ཉོམ་རྣེ་རིང་མེད, རེ་རིང་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ལུགས་དང་བྲལ་ཞིང (*Yig.*); ཤིན་ཉོམས *śgo ñoms* impartial.

ཉོམ་པར་འཇུག་པ་དྲུག་པ *ñom-par ḥjug-pa ḍrug-pa* the six *Samāpanna* sages are:—(1) རངས་ཀྱི་ཐུ་ཐུལ་ཐོབ *Raṅs kyi ḥyoḍ kyi bu Thag ḥchoḍ*; (2) སྒྱུ་རྟལ་ཅེས་ཀྱི་བུ་རིན་ཕུར *Sgyu ṛtsal ces kyi bu Riṅ phur*; (3) ཀུན་ཏུ་རྒྱུ་ལེགས་བརྩེ་ *kun tu ṛgyu Legs ḥdzaṅs*; (4) ཁྲམ་མཐིའི་ཁྱིལ་ཁུལ *bram zhi khyiḥu Rgyal*; (5) དྲན་སྲོག་མ་བཅིངས་པ *draṅ sroṅ ma Bciṅs pa*; (6) ལྟེང་ཁུལ་ཅན་ཁུར་བ་ཅན *ltecṅ rgyas ḥoḍ sruṅ ral pa can*.

ཉོམ་པོ *ñom-po*=ཉོམ་ཐིའི་ལས *ñom-poḥi las* (*Nag.* 29).

ཉོམས *ñoms* for ཉོམས་པ ཙམ; ཉོམས་དུ་མེད *ñoms-du meḍ* without an equal.

ཉོམ་པ *ñoms-pa* vb., pf. བཉོམས *ḥñoms*, fut. བཉོམ *ḥñom* 1. to make even, to level; ས་ལ་ཉོམས་པ *sa-la ñoms-pa* to level (with the ground), to demolish. 2. to equalize (different things), to arrange uniformly: ཟས་ཉོམས་པ *zas ñoms-pa* to arrange (uniformly) one's meals, *i.e.*, not cold and warm promiscuously; བསམ་རྩ་ཉོམས་ན་བདག་ཀྱང་ཉོམས་པར་འཚལ་འམོ I wish to be treated fairly on a par with all others; ཀ་ལ་ཉོམས་པ *kha-la ñoms-pa* to regulate (a matter), to manage or direct (a business) justly, uniformly.

ཉོམས་པ *ñoms-pa* སྐྱམས; དུབ་པ *dub-pa* fatigue, exhaustion.

ཉོམས་པོ *ñoms-po* equal, even, uniform (*i.e.*, in every part equally thick) (*Jä.*).

ཉོམས་པར་འཇུག་པ *ñoms par ḥjug pa* ཟག་པའི evenness or calmness of mind, equanimity. The nine *Samāpatti* are as follows:—(1) स सर्वेभ्यो रूपसंज्ञानं समतिक्रम्य प्रतिघसंज्ञानम् अस्तंगम्य नानात्वसंज्ञानम् अमनसिकाराद् अनन्तमाकाश इत्याकाशानन्त्यायतनमुपसम्पद्य विहरति। Having completely passed the form-group and crossed the aggregate of passions and not thinking of the varieties, he remains realising in his mind the infinite expanse of the sky, viz., that the sky is limitless. (2) सर्वशो याकाशानन्त्यायतनं समतिक्रम्य अनन्तं विज्ञानमनन्त्यायतनम् उपसम्पद्य विहरति। Having completely passed the infinite expanse of sky, he remains realising in his mind the infinite extent of knowledge, viz, that knowledge is unbounded. (3) स सर्वेभो विज्ञानानाम् अनन्त्यायतनं समतिक्रम्य नास्ति किञ्चिदित्याकिञ्चन्यायतनम् उपसम्पद्य विहरति। Having thoroughly passed the boundless extent of knowledge, he remains realising in his mind the realm of nothingness, viz., that there is nothing. (4) स सर्वशो याकिञ्चन्यायतनं समतिक्रम्य नैवसंज्ञानासंज्ञायतनम् उपसम्पद्य विहरति। Having thoroughly passed the realm of nothingness, he remains realising in his mind the region of conscious-nonconsciousness [*M.V.*]. In Tibetan we find these four thus expressed:—(1) རེ་ཞིག་ལ་སྐམས་ཤ་དང་དུ་ཁྲག་གི་འདུ་ཤེས་ཐམས་ཅད་དང་ཐད་ཀར་རྣམ་པར་འདའ་བའི་ཕྱིར་ནམ་མཁའ་ཐུག་པ་མེད་པའི་ཕྱིར་ནམ་མཁའ་ཡིད་ལ་བྱེད་ཅིང་ནམ་མཁའ་ཐུག་པ་མེད་པའི་ཕྱིར་ནམ་མཁའ་ཐུག་པ་མེད་པ་ལ་སོགས་པ་ཡིད་ལ་བྱེད་ཅིང་གནས་སོ། (2) རེ་ཞིག་ཐམས་ཅད་དུ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལས་ཀྱང་ཤིན་ཏུ་ཐག་རིང་བའི་ཕྱིར་རྣམ་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལས་ཤེས་པ་ཐག་རིང་བ་ཡིད་ལ་བྱེད་ཅིང་ཤེས་པ་ཐག་རིང་བ་ལ་སོགས་པ་ཡིད་ལ་བྱེད་ཅིང་གནས་སོ། (3) རེ་ཞིག་ལ་ཐམས་ཅད་དུ་ཐམས་ཤེས་པ་ལས་ཀྱང་ཤིན་ཏུ་ཐག་རིང་བའི་ཕྱིར་རེ་ཞིག་ཡང་མེད་དོ་སྙམ་དུ་ཐམས་ཤེས་པའི་ཕྱིར་ཡང་མེད་པའི་ཕྱིར་ཡང་མེད་པ་ལ་སོགས་པ་ཡིད་ལ་བྱེད་ཅིང་གནས་སོ། (4) རེ་ཞིག་ལ་ཐམས་ཅད་དུ་ཡང་མེད་པའི་ཕྱིར་ཡང་མེད་པ་ཡིད་ལ་བྱེད་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལས་ཀྱང་ཤིན་ཏུ་

ཤེས་ཤེད་ཀྱི་ མཚོད་ རྟོགས་པར་ཐུབ་ཅེ་ བཤད་པོ། The other five are:—(5) སོད་ཐབ་དུ་སྐྱེས་པར་འཐུབ་པ། བཅིངས་ཤུགས་ཤགས་པའི། (6) མཚར་ཀྱི་ཁམས་པའི་སྐྱེས་པར་ འཐུབ་པར་ཐུ། ཤཱཀ་ཐུབ་ཆོག་ཤར་ཤགས་པའི། (7) འཐུང་བ་ཆེད་ བྱ་མཐུན་པ། ཤཱཀ་མཉེ་ཤགས་ཤར་ཤགས་པ་བཞིན། (8) ངུ་ཤེས་ཤེད་ ཀྱི་ སྐྱེས་པར་འཐུབ་པ། ཆགས་ཤགས་ཤགས་པའི། (9) ཐུང་བ་ཤེད་ ཀྱི་ སྐྱེས་པར་འཐུབ་པ། བཀའ་ཆད་ ཤགས་པའི།

སྐྱེས་ཁམས་ཅུང་པ *ñoms laṅ byed pa* to be lazy, indolent, indifferent. སྐྱེས་ཁམས་ཅན *ñoms laṅ can* ཨལསཿ, ཏནྡྲཱལུ adj. a lazy and idle person; an absent-minded person. སྐྱེས་ ཁམས་མེད *ñoms-laṅ-med* ཨཏནྡྲཱལུ one who is not lazy or indolent.

Syn. ལེ་ལོ་ཅན *le-lo-can*; གྱི་ན་བ *gyi-na wa*; གཏོར་སྐྱེས་ཅན *gtor-ñoms-can*; ཕྱི་ཆུད་ཟོས *phyi chud zos* (*Mñon.*).

སྙོལ་བ *ñol-wa* pf. and fut. བཞག *ḥñal* (cf. ཉལ་བ *ñal wa*) to lay anything down; to bed a person, to assign him couch or bed; སྤྲུ་གུ་ ཁལ་དུ་སྙོལ་བ *phru gu mal du ñol wa* to lay a child on its bed; ཉལ་དུ་བཞག་པ *ñal du ḥshag pa* to lay or put down; མེ་ཉལ་བ *me ñal wa* to put the fire to bed, *i.e.*, to scrape it together and cover it with ashes; སྤུ་སྐྱེས་པ *spu ñol-wa* lit. to smooth down the hair, fig. to abate one's anger by the touch, *i.e*, as if to pat a cat or dog; ཐུགས་བཙན་ ཤེད་ཀྱི་ཁང་པར་སྐྱེ *luṅ ñag yiḍ kyi she ḍaṅ shi war byed* (*Ñag. 29*) to pacify anger physically, by words and by the heart.

བརྙེ་བ *ḥñe-wa* pf. བཟུང *ḥñeṅs* 1.=གཡར་བ *gyar-wa* to borrow (*Ñag. 30*). 2.=ཉོ་བ *ño-wa* to buy, to take on lease (*Ñag. 30*). 3. to seize (by force), to usurp (*Sch.*). བཟུང་པ *ḥñeṅs-pa* purchased, bought, borrowed. བཟུང་ཐབས *ḥñeṅs thabs* arrangement to borrow, to take loan of; གཞན་ཐབ་བཟུང *ḥshan-laṅ ḥñeṅs* borrowed from others; བཟུང་པའི་བཟུང *ḥñeṅs-pohi ḥñeṅs* interest for a loan, rent for a thing borrowed (*Sch.*).

བརྙོང་པ *ḥñoṅ-wa*=འཁྲུ་བ *ḥkhru-wa*.

བརྙོད་པ *ḥñod-pa* for བཤད་པ *ḥshad-pa*.

བརྙན་པ *ḥñan-pa*=གཡར་བ to borrow: བཟུང་ པའི་གོས *ḥñeṅs pohi gos* borrowed dress. Acc. to *Cs.* a garment marked with the figures of the rainbow, also fig. borrowed, reflected. གཟུགས་བཟུང *gzugs ḥñeṅs* or རྨ་བཟུང *ṃaṅ ḥñeṅs* प्रतिबिम्ब a reflected image, frq. also image, picture in general; even a little statue. རྨི་ལམ་གྱི་གཟུགས་བཟུང *rmi lam-gyi gzugs ḥñeṅs* vision, visionary image. སྒྲ་བཟུང *sgra ḥñeṅs* प्रतिशब्द returned sound, *i.e.*, echo. མགོ་བཟུང *ṃgo ḥñeṅs* a mask, a fearful apparition. ཕྱག་བཟུང *phyag ḥñeṅs* servant (*Cs.*).

བརྙན་རྩོལ *ḥñan-tol*=ཁ་སྐུ་འཐོབས *kha-skyu ḥdebs* to begin a case or lawsuit.

བརྙེབས་པ *ḥñebs-pa* diligence, painstaking; to take pains (*Sch.*).

བྱེ་སྲུ ཀ I: *ḥñeṅs-pa*, v. བཟུང *ḥñeṅs-wa*.

བརྙས་པ II: परिभव, अभिभव, अवज्ञा contempt; also to despise, contemn, c. dat., frq. མ་བཟུང་ཅིག *ma ḥñeṅs cig* do not despise; བཟུང་བ་སྐྱེ་བ *ḥñeṅs pa byed pa* to treat contemptuously; བཟུང་བཅོས *ḥñeṅs-ḥjoṅs* contempt, scorn. བཟུང་པའི་ཁྲད་ལྡན་པོའོ་ *ḥñeṅs pahi khyad du ḥsod pa* अवज्ञान, अवगणन disrespectfulness, contempt.

བཟུང་པར་སྐྱེ *ḥñeṅs-par byed* one who is not respectful; one devoid of love and regard.

Syn. དད་མེད *daḍ med*; མ་མོས་པ *ma moṅs pa*; ཐུབ་པ་ཆད *gus pa chan*; དད་པྲལ་ཁྲོམ *daḍ ḥdun bral* (*Mñon.*).

བཟུང་སྨད *ḥñeṅs ṃaḍ* scorn and slander.

བཟུང་མེ *ḥñeṅs-se* (བྱེ་བ *ḥñeṅs* contempt མེ= slightly) adv. disrespectfully, slightingly

Digitized by Google

ཨ་མེས་ཐུང་ཁྲབ་པར་གསུང་ཞེ་ཐུབ་པས *A-mes byaṅ-chub la yaṅ ḥgñas-se byas-pas*, *Ames* even had behaved disrespectfully to the *Bodhisattva* (*A. 94*).

གཉིས *ḥgñis* 1. pf. of ཉིར་བ *gñis-wa*. 2. adj. old, worn-out.

བདུད་རྩི *ḥgñas pa*=བདུད་རྩི *ḥdud rtsi* or ཨཛ་གཏོ *mṭhaḥ ḥgñas* 1. nectar, ambrosia, the food of the gods. 2. གཤེ vb. pf. of ཉེད་པ *gñed pa* got, received.

ཕ. བསྙོན་ས *ḥgñons* explained as སེམས་པ་མེད་པའི་ཁ་ལ་ཞབས་པ *sems la.med pahi kha la mdzes-pa* one promising but not meaning to keep his word; polite in speech but different at heart (*Nag. 30*), *i.e.*, one suiting himself to or framing his speech according to the circumstances of the moment; and hence, doubtless, comes the definition by *Sch.*, convenient, suitable.

ཕ. བཉད་ *ḥgñad* pf. of ཉད་པ *gñad-pa*=བཀག་པ *ḥgag pa* ཁལཁཡཁ 1. stated, or related to others; རྒྱུ་མཚན་ལ་བཉད་ *rgyu mtshan la ḥgñad* having stated the reasons (*Situ. 7*). 2. གཤན་བཉད་པ *gshan ḥgñad pa*=to have oppressed the weak.

བཉད་པ *ḥgñad-pa* (ཀྲམ) གཅིར n. of a high number.

ཉམས་པ *ḥgñams-pa* pf. of ཉམས་པ, མཉམ་ཉམས་པ reconciled, རིད་ཉམས་པ made even, level (*Situ. 75*).

བཉལ *ḥgñal* pf. of ཉོལ *gñol*; འཕྲེད་ལ་བཉོལ *ḥphred la ḥgñol*, ཐང་ཉལ *thaṅ ḥgñal*, སར་བསྙལ *mar sar bsñal* (*Situ. 73*).

བཉལ་ཡས *ḥgñal-yas* ཞིབཏ n. of a numerical figure.

བཉེས་པ *ḥgñigs-pa* 1. to return, restore, deliver up (*Cs.*). 2. sediment (*Jä.*).

བཉེས་པ *ḥgñigs pa*=རྙིང་པ *rñiṅ-pa* or ཉམས་པ *ñams-pa* stale, old, less efficacious; ཐུང་བཉེས *lyuṅ ḥgeg ḥgñigs* an old alms-bowl, ཇིན་རླབས་བཉེས *byin rlabs ḥgñigs* a benediction less efficacious (*Nag. 30*).

ཕ. བཉིལ་བ *ḥgñil-wa* pf. of ཉིལ་བ to throw down, destroy; squander: རི་བཉིལ *ri ḥgñil* (*Situ. 75*) the hills were thrown down. འདོད་ཆུ་ལས་མེད་མར་དུ་བཉིལ་བ *ḥdod rgu las med mar du ḥgñil wa* to squander wealth earned without exertion (*Yig. k. 2*). བཉིལ་ཐུལ་པ *ḥgñil thul pa* གཤིས ཅིའང to waste amassed wealth.

བཉུག་པ *ḥgñug-pa* pf. བཅུག་ *ḥgñugs* to become full (*Sch.*); སྐྱུ་འབུ་བཅུག *skyu gaṅ ḥgñug* a full draught; དམར་ཁྲག་བཅུག་ *dmar khu ḥgñugs* (*Situ 75*), filled up with red fluid (*i.e.*, blood).

བཉུངས *ḥgñuṅs*=ཐུང་བ་བཅུག slightly laid up (*Nag. 30*); ཅིའོད; ཐུང་ཉུང་ཐུག་པ made less, belittled, ཡོ་བྱད་བཅུངས *yo byad ḥgñuṅs* (*Situ. 75*).

ཕ. བཉུན *ḥgñun* form of བཅུང་ *ḥgñuṅ*=དབ *na wa* to be ill, laid up; ནད་ཀྱིས་བཅུན་ *nad kyis ḥgñun to* or བཅུག་གཞིས་བཅུན *ḥgñug gshis ḥgñun* ill of or laid up with an illness (*Situ. 75*).

ཕ. བཉུལ་བ *ḥgñul-wa* to be rubbed (*Nag. 30*), also to wash.

བཉེས་པས་པ *ḥgñegs-pa* pf. of ཉེག་པ *gñeg-pa* སོ་ནས་ཤོར་བཉེས་པ (his) position and dignity raised.

ཕ. བཉེངས་པ *ḥgñeṅs-pa*=འཇིགས་པ *ḥjigs-pa* ཞབ fear, also to be afraid of མི་བཉེངས་པ *mi ḥgñeṅs*=མི་འཇིགས་པ *mi-ḥjigs-pa* not to be afraid ཁྱབ་སུ་བཉེངས *ḥgnas su ḥgñeṅs* (*Situ. 75*).

བཉེངས་ཀྲལ *ḥgñeṅs bral* fearless, intrepid, =དཔའ་པོ *dpaḥ-po* hero.

Syn. ཉམ་མེད *ñam ma med*; ཁུམ་པ་མི་མཐའ *khum pa mi mthaṅ*; ཇེ་ཀྲལ་བ *gñiṅ stobs can* (*Mhon.*).

བཉེན་པ *ḥgñen-pa*=བཉེར་པ *ḥgñer-pa* or བཅུབ *ḥgrub* ཁལཁཡཁ; སྐོ་བ་བཉེན་ཐུབ་པ *ḥgro-wa ḥgñin*

Digitized by Google

ñen-pa to serve as directed, as prescribed (*Mkhon.*). 1. to approach, to come near, c. dat. also དྲུང་དུ *druṅ du*, རྐོ་བོའི་དྲུང་དུ་བཞེས་ཅིག *kho-woḥi druṅ-du ḥṣñen-cig* come to me; སྐྱེས་པ་རེ་རེར་བྱེད་པས་བཞེས་པ་ཐུབ as with every step we come nearer to our death; to join, to stick to a person. 2. མཆོད, ཞེབ, ཉིཥེབས to propitiate a deity, to soothe or satisfy him. 3. to accept, to receive, admit; ཡི་དམ་ལྷའི་བཞེས་པ་མཛད་ *yi-dam lha-yi ḥṣñen-pa byas* ejaculated many *mantras* of his tutelary deity.

བཞེས་གནང་ I: *ḥṣñen-ḥkur*, བཙལ་བ *ḥṣñags-pa* ཞབས་ཅན, ཉཔཙཱན, ཉཔཙརིཏ, མཐུན་པ, ཐབ་ཏུ་ཟེར་བ reverence, veneration, respect; བཞེས་གནང་བྱེད་པ *ḥṣñan ḥkur byed-pa* to pay one's respect, esp. to the priesthood by various services.

བཞེས་གནང་ II: པཱདྱཔཱཙན; གནས་ཏོག་ཟུས་པ *shabs-toq shus-pa* to worship, to do religious service. དགེ་འདུན་ལ་བཞེས་གནང་ཟུས *dge-ḥdun la ḥṣñen-ḥkur shus* (*Nag. 30*) venerated the clergy; also asked permission of the clergy to do some religious service.

བཞེས་གནང་གནས *ḥṣñen ḥkur gnas* པཱདྱཔཱཙ worthy of worship, veneration, adoration

བཞེས་གྲུབ *ḥṣñen ḥṣgrub* सेवासाधना;=གནང་བཞེས *gnaṅ-ḥṣñen* service and worship.

བཞེས་གནས *ḥṣñen gnas* उपवास, उपवासी fasting, also one who fasts (as a religious duty).

བཞེས་གནས་སྲུང་བ *ḥṣñen-gnas sruṅ-pa* to observe fasting as a religious duty, abstinence; to fast, to abstain from food.

བཞེས་པར་དཀའ་བ *ḥṣñen-par dkaḥ-wa* hard to propitiate.

བཞེས་པར་རྫོགས་པ *ḥṣñen par rdsogs pa* उपसम्पन्न to be ordained, consecrated.

བཞེས་སྙིང་ *ḥṣñeḥ ḥṣṇiṅ*=ཉེ་རིང་ *ñe riṅ*.

ང་རྒྱལ་ཆེས་ *ḥṣñems*=ང་རྒྱལ་ཆེ་བ *ṅa-rgyal che-wa* अभि, दर्प very proud, great pride, haughtiness; ཚངས་པར་བཞེས *tshaṅs-par ḥṣñems* (*Situ. 75*).

བཞེར་བ *ḥṣñer-wa* to make grimaces or gesticulations (*Cs.*).

བཞེར་མ *ḥṣñer-ma* wrinkles; གདོང་གི་དཔྲལ་བ སོགས་ཀྱི་བཞེར *gdoṅ-gi dpral-wa sogs-kyi ḥṣñer* wrinkles of the forehead, or of the cheeks, etc. (*Nag. 30*).

ཉ་བཞྱལ་བ *ḥṣñel-wa* resp. of བཟྱེད *ḥṣjed* to forget; ཐུགས་མི་བཞྱལ་བར *thugs mi-ḥṣñel-war* not forgetting, not forgetful; བཞྱལ་མེད *ḥṣñel med* not forgetting, not minding; ཐུགས་མི་རྒྱུ་མི་བཞྱལ་དང་བྱ་བས་ཡང་བཞྱལ་བ *(Nag. 30)* རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ *sñel-gso-wa* to remind, to put one in mind of a thing.

བཞེལ་བ་མེད་པ *ḥṣñel-wa med-pa* नास्ति स्मृतिता there is no oblivion; or नास्ति तुष्टिता there is no gladness. བཞེལ་མེ་བཞེད་པ forgetfulness.

བཞོག་པོ་མེད་པ *ḥṣñogs*=དྭངས་པོ་མེད་པ *dbaṅs po med pa* not clear, not sparkling; ཆུ་བཞོག་པ *chu-ḥṣñogs* turbid, dirty water (*Situ. 75*).

བཞོད་པ *ḥṣñod-pa* to give to one another: ཐུགས་ཀྱི་རྩུ་བར་མཐའ་བཞོད *spags-gi skyu-gaḥ zas-ḥṣñod* (*Nag. 3*).

བཞོན་ཅན *ḥṣñon can*=མི་སྲིད་པ *mi srid pa*, གཤན་ལ་བཞོན་ཏོ *gshan-la ḥṣñon-to* (*Situ. 75*).

བཞོན་ཏོལ *ḥṣñon-tol*=བཞོན་ཅན *ḥṣñon-can* (*Zam. 10*).

བཞོན་དོར *ḥṣñon-dor*=བཞོན་ཅན *ḥṣñon-can* (*Nag. 30*).

བཞོན་མེད *ḥṣñon-med* untrue or false: ཐུགས་བཟང་བཞོན་མེད་ཅི་ཡིན་ལ *ṭhugs-ḥbyar ḥṣñon-med ci yin la* (*D. çel. 7*).

བཞོར་བ *ḥṣñor-wa* to sort, sift, divide: ནས་སོགས་ལག་པས་མར་བཞོར *nas-sogs lag-pas mar ḥṣñor* separates the butter from the barley, etc., with his hands (*Nag. 30*).

Digitized by Google

ཏ

ཏ *ta* I: is the ninth letter of the Tibetan alphabet corresponding to the Sanskrit letter त; it has practically the pronunciation of an English *t*.

ཏ II: 1. as a num. fig. it represents 9. 2. in Budh.: (*a*) ཏ་ཤེས་པ་ནི་ཆོས་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་སྒོ་སྟེ *ta shes-pa ni chos thams-cad-kyi sgo-ste* the letter called ཏ is a door of admission to all things (*Bum.* ཀ *283*); (*b*) ཏ་ནི་ཐ་དད་མེད་པའི་སྒོ, འཇོད་པ་མེད་པས་ཐམས་ཅད་གྲོལ, *ta-ni tha-dad med-pahi sgo, ḥjod-pa med-pas thams-cad grol*, ཏ is a symbol of that which is free from grammatical rules or pedantry; without being uttered it liberates all (*K. g.* ཁ *42*).

ཏ་སྡེ *ta-sde* ཏവর্গ the four letters classed under ཏ, viz., ཏ, ཐ, ད, ན.

ཏ་ཡིག *ta-yig* তকার the letter ཏ.

ཏ་ཀ་རི *ta ka-ri* (Hindi) scales for weighing (in *Ld.*) (*Jä.*).

ཏ་གུ *Ta-ku* in *W.* 1. n. of a place and fort in N. China. 2. stick with a hook; a hooked-cane; a crutch. 3. crooked, contracted, crippled (*Jä.*).

‡ཏ་གར *ta-gar* তগর n. of a flower; also of a city in ancient India.

ཏ་གིར *ta-gir* in *W.* bread; esp. the flat bread-cakes of India (*Jä.*).

ཏ་ཇ *ta-ja* a kind of Chinese tea imported into Tibet (*Ksm.*).

ཏ་པག *ta-bag*, in *W.* ཕ་བག *pha-bag*, in Tsang a plate; ཏ་བག་སྐོར་སྐོར *ta-bag skor-skor* a soup plate, a round deep plate (*Jä.*).

ཏ་བེར *ta-ber* in *W.* a fence of boards or laths, (*Jä.*).

‡ཏ་མཱ་ལ *ta-mā la* তমাল, ত্বিষ্যুদার n. of tree with a very dark bark and white blossoms, *Xanthochymus pictorius*; also the small tree *Vitex negundo*.

Syn. དགའ་ཐང་ཤིང *dgaḥ-thaṅ-śiṅ*; ནག་པོ་ཕྱུ་པོ *nag-po phyu-po*; མུན་པ་ལྡེབས *mun-pa ldebs*; མཚོ་ཤིང *mtsho-śiṅ*; དགའ་པོ་ཤིང *dgaḥ-po śiṅ*; མཚོ་མཆོག *mtsho-mchog* (*Mdzod.*).

ཏ་མ་ལའི་ལོ་མ *ta-ma-laḥi lo-ma* তমালপত্র lit. the leaf of *Tamala* tree, acc. to *Lex.* with flowers supposed to be very acceptable to gods as offerings from their devotees (*Bum.* ཀ *17*). ཏ་མའི་ཆུད *ta-maḥi ḥcud* or ཏ་མ་ལའི་ཆུད *ta-ma-laḥi ḥcud* তমালরস the juice or elixir extracted from the fruit of *Tamala*.

‡ཏ་ཟིག *Ta-zig* for སྟག་གཟིག *stag-gzig* Persia, *i.e.*, the country of the Tajik people.

ཏོ་ཟུག *to-zuḥ* তগরসিদ্ধ a flower.

ཏོག་ཡས *to-yas* গোত্র a number in Buddhist astrology.

*ཏ་ར་ན་ཐ *Ta-ra nā-tha* তারানাথ n. of one of the historiographers of Tibet whose རྒྱ་གར་ཆོས་འབྱུང་ "Rise of Indian Buddhism" has been translated into German. He

Digitized by Google

was known by the name of ཀུན་དགའ་བོ་ or རྒྱལ་དབང་རྒྱ་མཚོ Tārānātha of the Jonang sect; his religious name was ཀུན་དགའ་རྒྱལ་པོ *Kun-dgaḥ rgyal-po*. He is supposed to be still undergoing re-births in the person of each successive chief of the lamas of the Mongols who resides in great state at Urga on the Siberian border.

‡ ད་རེ་ནི *ta-re ni* ནཱརཱི a kind of flower (*K. ko.* ག 4); a species of rose, *Rosa glandulifera* (*K. d.* ག 126).

‡ དུ་རུ་ཀ *ta-ru-ka* ནཱརཱ or more properly རྟུ་རུ་ཀ *tu-ru-ka* ཏུཥཀ Turkistan: སེར་གྱིག་གི་ཐལ་བ་ཏ་རུ་ཀའི་ཕོ་བྲང་ལ་འཕོག་པའོ *ser gyig-gi thaḥ Ta-ru kaḥi pho-braṅ-la phog-paṣ* (*A. 19*) one of the rays at length having fallen on the palace of Turkistan.

ད་རེ *ta-re*, v. རེ *re*.

‡ ད་ལ *ta-la* ཏཱལ the palmyra tree, *Borassus flabelliformis*: ད་ལ་ཤིན་བཅད་ན་སྐྱེ་བ་མ་ཡིན *Ta-la-çiṅ ḥcad-na skye-wa ma-yin* if the palmyra tree be cut it does not grow again (*K. my.* ག 228).

ཏ་ད་ལ་ལ *ta la-la* ཏཱལཱ, = སྒྲོན་མེ *sgron-me* lamp, lantern; a meteor. ད་ལའི་མདོ *ta la-laḥi mdo* n. of a *Sūtra* in the Kah-gyur.

ད་ལའི་རྐང་པ་ཅན *ta-laḥi rkaṅ-pa can* lit. one with palm legs, *i.e.*, legs erect, *i.e.*, a human being (*Mñon.*).

ད་ལའི་རྒྱལ་པོ *ta-laḥi rgyal-po* v. ཝེ་ད་ཤིན *be ta-çiṅ* the cane, *Calamus rotung*; also acc. to some authors: རྒྱ་ཤིང་གོང (ནཱརིཀེལ) the cocoanut tree, "so called because of its being tall and majestic like the palm and more graceful than it" (*Mñon.*).

ད་ལའི་འདབ *ta-laḥi ḥdab* palm leaf.

ད་ལའི་སྨྱུ་གུའམ་ཡལ་ག *ta-laḥi myu-guḥam yal-ga* branch or stalk of the palm.

ཏཱ་ལེ་བླ་མ *Ta-le ḥla-ma* the name by which the Grand Lama of Lhasa is known in Mongolia and China. His Tibetan designation is རྒྱལ་བ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *Rgyal-wa Rin-po-che* which seems to be sounded throughout Tibet as "*Gye-wa Rimpoche*." The Mongol term, really spelt Dalai Lama, signifies "ocean lama."

ད་སི་གི་ཟ *ta-si gi-za* a kind of satin (*Jig.*).

ཏ་ཧུན *ta-hun* red Chinese satin (*Jig.*).

ཏཱ་བོ་ཐེ *Tā-bo-thé* n. of a large and lofty chorten at *Riḥo rtse-lña* in W. China. During the days of Buddha Kāśyapa a certain king named Aśvaka is said with the help of the demons to have erected in one night 84,000 *caitya* which all contained relics of past Buddhas. One of these is said to have been located at Tābothā near *Riḥo rtse-lña*.

ཏཱ་མིང་ *Tā-miṅ* (in Chinese ཏ *tā* great, མིང་ *miṅ* n. of a family) the great Ming dynasty overthrown in 1643 A.D. by Shunte, the founder of the reigning Manchu dynasty of China. ཏཱ་མིང་གྱུར་ལོ་རྒྱལ་པོ *Tā-miṅ gyuṙ-lo rgyal-po* Emperor Yunglo of the Ming dynasty who greatly encouraged lamaism and sent an invitation to Tsong-khapa to visit China.

ཏཱ་ཚྭ *tā-tshwa* also ཏཱ་ཚྭན་ *tā-tshwaṅ* are two kinds of Chinese tea greatly used in Tibet.

‡ ཏཱ་ལི་ཀ *tā-li ka* n. of a goddess; a mystic word for a *ḍākinī*. ཏཱ་ལི་ཀ་ནི་མཁའ་འགྲོ་མའོ Tālika is a kha-do-ma fairy (*K. g.* ཀ 28).

Digitized by Google

རྟ་ལའི་ཕྱེད་བ *Ta-lahi phyed-ba* n. of a fabulous mountain situated five thousand *yojana* beyond the southern ocean. རྟ་ལའི་ཕྱེད་བ་ནས་ཤར་དེ་རིང་དུ་དཔག་ཚད་སྟོང་ཕྲག་ལྔ། (*K. d.* ར *275*).

‡ རྟག་ཤ་ཤི་ལ *Tak-ṣa ṣi-la* तक्षशिला; རྡོ་རྗེས་ the capital of the Panjab in ancient India, visited by Alexander the Great; the Taxila of the Greeks. The name Takshaṣi-la frequently occurs in *K. d.* ཀ.

རྟག་རྟག *tag-tag* in *W.* the imitative sound of knocking. རྟག་རྟག་རེད there is a knock (*Jä.*).

རྟང་ *taṅ* through, v. རྟུང་ and ཐོང་ *ṭoṅ* (*Jä.*).

རྟང་གུན *taṅ-kun* root used to allay inflammation of the heart and fever : རྟང་གུན་ཐེ་ཚོད་བྱས་ཀང་མེད།

‡ རྟབ་གུ་ལ *tat kā-la* तत्काल; = དེའི་དུས *deḥi-dus* or དུས་སྦྱོར *dus-sbyor* at that time; the occasion; a sequence of happy moments; acc. to *Jä.* the present moment.

རྟབ་དུར *tab-dur* *Ld.*, a hard cake or bread, resembling biscuit or rusk (*Jä.*).

རྟབ་རྟབ་བོར *tab-tab-por* 1. ཐམ་པའ suddenly : རྟག་རྟག་ཚིག་གི་ལན་འདི་ཐུབ་ཀ་རྟབ་ཏུ་ལན་བཏབ he tapped so as not to speak suddenly. 2. v. རྟོབ་རྟོབ *tob-tob*.

རྟར་རྟར *tar-tar* in *Ld.*, smooth or even under pressure (as wrinkles or folds in cloth, paper, etc., are removed).

རྟར་བུ *tar-bu* (ཐིབ་པ *mthin-pa*) ཚེག *tsu-ka* ?

རྟལ་པ *tal-pa* or རྟལ་མ *tal-ma* acc. to *Cs.* a moment. རྟལ་པར *tal-par* or རྟལ་མར *tal-mar* 1. instantly, immediately, quickly : རྟལ་པར་སོང *tal-par soṅ* go quickly, without delay; རྒྱན་ཤར་རྟལ་དུ་བྱོན *gyan-shar tal-gyi byon* went before him quickly. 2. acc. to *Sch.* completely, quite, thorough; རྟལ་པར་གཅོད་པ *tal-par gcod-pa* to cut quite through; རྟལ་མར་ཕྱིགས་པ *tal-mar ḥbigs-pa* also རྟལ་ཕྱིགས་པ *tal ḥbigs-pa* to bore through, to perforate.

རྟལ་བ *tal-ba* a tool with holes in it used by nailers (*Sch.*).

རྟི *ti* 1. represents num. fig. 39. 2. not originally Tibetan, designating water; has found its way into *Ld.* in རྨ་རྟི *kha-ti* saliva (water of the mouth) and སྣ་རྟི *sna-ti* water from the nose. 3. v. རྟི་ *gyi Jä.*

‡ རྟི་ཀ *ti-ka* used for རྟིག *ti-kā* (टीका) explanation, commentary.

‡ རྟི་སྐ་ *ti-ska* चटिका a bird, said to be the Indian mynah.

རྟི་ཤ *ti-ṣa* chopped meat (in Sikk.).

‡ རྟིའི་ཧ *ti-ti bha* तिलि n. of an insect, cochineal (*K. d.* ཁ *462*).

‡ རྟི་ཏིག *ti-trig* (ཏིཀ *byiḥu*), तित्तिरि the francoline partridge, a small bird (*Rtsis.*).

རྟི་ཐུག *ti-thug* (acc. to *Sch.* ཁྲི་ཐུག *ṭi-thug*) bad, mean, silly (*Cs.*); obstinate, stubborn (*Schtr.*).

རྟི་ནག *ti-nag* heath-cock (*Sch.*).

‡ རྟི་པུ་རི *ti-pu-ri* तिपुरी the modern Tippera in East Bengal; ཀུ་རྟིག་རྟི་པུ་རིའི་ཡུལ་རྟི་པ་རེག་ཡིན (he) was a king of the country of Tipuri in the eastern quarter (*K. dun. 13*).

རྟི་ཕུ *ti-phu* pigeon; acc. to *Sch.* རྟི་ཕུ་རིང་ *ti-phu ṃjug-riṅ* the long-tailed pheasant.

རྟི་བྱི *ti-byi* n. of a giant sea-fish : རྟིག་རྟི་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་ཀླུ་བབས་ཡིད་ཁོང་ཁང་དཔལ་ལས་ཤེས

མེ་རླབས་བཞིན just as the fish called the *Tibyi* liking to see light or rays does not sink below (*K. my.* ཀ 357).

‡ ཏི་སྨ་ས *ti-mu-sa* n. of a plant (prob. ཁྲིག *Boninceae cerifera*): ཏི་སྨ་ས་ཡིས་སྐྱུ་བ་ལོང་བར་བྱེད་པར་བྱེད་ *ti-mu-sa-yis khkhru-ba gcod-par byed* the plant *Timusa* (used medicinally) stops diarrhœa.

ཏི་རྩེ *ti-tse* 1. a mineral drug; ཏི་རྩེ་དཀར་པོའི་དུད་པས་མིག་ལ་ཕན *ti-tse dkar-poḥi dud-pas mig-la phan* the smoke of white *Ti-tse* is useful for the eyes. 2. (acc. to *Sch.* = རྟ་ཏི *ta-ti*) an anvil.

ཏི་རྩེ *Ti-rtse* or ཏི་སེ *Ti-se* n. of a three-peaked mountain (fabulously described in Buddhist works) lying north of the Himalayas near Manasarowar lake. Beyond its northern flanks is the residence of Virudhaka the guardian king of the West. ཏི་རྩེ་ཞེས་བྱ་བའི་དཔལ་ཅན་ཁྲི་ཤིས་བཀའ་ཤིས་རྩེ་ཞེས་བྱ་བར་རྩ་བ་ནས་ཡར་རི་ཕུར་ཕྱེད་ཀ་ཁ་ཤས་ཡོད། the mountain called Tirtse five hundred *yojana* long is situated at a distance from and on the north of the Himavat mountains (*K. d.* ར 287). Under the name ཁང་ཏི་སེ there is a long account in Milaraspa's Gurbum of a contest between a Bon priest and the author for jurisdiction over the mountain. In modern days Tise or Kailas is still an object of pilgrimage; and four monasteries stand on its flanks. During the past 100 years only two Europeans have reached the neighbourhood of this famous mountain; Moorcroft in 1812, and Lieut. Strachey in 1846. Its height in the main peak is about 22,300 ft. above sea-level.

ཏི་ཙྷ *ti-tsha* 1. same as ཏི་ཙ, of which there seem to be two kinds, the white and the yellow: ཏི་ཙ་མདོག་དམར་པོ་དང་སེར་པོ་ཡིན (*Mhg.*) the yellow *titsha* absorbs sores and cures eye disease. 2. a musical instrument, constructed of metal (*Sch.*).

ཏི་རུག *ti-rug* the Indian rupee (in Sikk.).

‡ ཏི་ལ *ti-la* ཤིང sesamum.

‡ ཏི་ལ་ཀ་ན་ཐ *Ti-la-ka na-tha* ཏིལོཀ་ནཱཐ n. of a Brahmanical sanctuary of Mahādeva near Nāhri.

‡ ཏི་ལོ་པ *Ti lo-pa* or ཏིལ་ཀི་པ *Til-ki-pa* ཏིལོཔ n. of an Indian Buddhist sage born in Chittagong, East Bengal, in the beginning of the 10th century A.D. His religious name was Prajñā bhadra (in Tib. *Śes-rab bzaṅ-po*). He was called Tillipa or Tilopa by the Tibetans, on account of his having done the work of thrashing sesamum for oil. རྒྱལ་དུ་སྐུར་མོད་ཀྱི་ཡང་དག་ཏི་ལོ་པ་ཉིད་ཀྱིས་བཀའ་བསྩལ་ཏེ་སྐྱེས་བུ་ཁ་ཅིག་ལ་ཡང་ཏི་ལ་ཀ་ཞེས་ཀྱང་གྲགས་ཏེ། ཤིང་སྐྱེས་བུ་ཁ་ཅིག་ལ་ཡང་ཏི་ལ་ཀ་ཞེས་ཀྱང་གྲགས་ཏེ། (*K. dun.* 31).

ཏིག *tig* 1. a fluid measure, five སྐྱོགས *skyogs* or five *dkar-tshaḍ* make one *tig* (*Ritoṭi.*). ཏིག་ཀང་ *tig-gaṅ* one *tig* measure. 2. in Sikk. the great hornet (*Jā.*). 3. to be sure; ཀང་ཏིག really, in fact, surely.

‡ ཏིག་ཏ *tig-ta* ཏིཀྟ, ཏིཀྟ-ཏིཀྟ, ཏིཀ-ཏིཀ 1. the stalks of a bitter plant *Gentiana chiretta* growing in the Himalayas, largely used as an antidote against fever and liver complaints: རུ་ཏིག་གོང་ཏིག་ལས་ཏིག་ལྟུང་, ཏིག་རྩ་ལྟུང་ལོག་རུ, ཏིག་རྩ་མཐིལ་གའི་ཚ་ལས་ལྟུང་ལོག (*Mit.*) there are three species of chiretta, Indian *tigta*, Tibetan *tigta*, and Nepal *tigta*; it cures all kinds of bilious fever. 2. n. of several trees and plants, viz., *Trichosanthes disica*, *Agathotes chirayta*, *Terminalia catappa*, the last growing in Tibet.

Digitized by Google

རིག་པོ *tig-po*=བརྟན་པ or གོ་ཚོད་པ steady, useful: ཤེས་ཅན་མིན་རིག་ཏུ་མི་འདུག་པས having not got an intelligent steady man (*A. 123*).

རིག་མེན *tig-men* (in *Ld.* རིག་རི) ribands wound round the felt gaiters that cover the lower part of the legs (*Jä.*).

རིག་ཚོ *tig-tsha*=རི་ཚ *ti-tsa*.

རིང་ *tiṅ* or ཡོན་ཆབ་ཀྱི་རིང་ *yon chab-kyi tiṅ* 1. cups made of silver, bell-metal, brass, or copper to hold oblation water which are placed before the images of deities in Buddhist chapels. 2. the sound of metal. 3. སྒྲ་ a note of cadence introductory to a song, etc. རྗོ་བོའི་ཞལ་འཕྲུམ་པས་རིང་ཞེས་བྱའོ་ a repellent smile of the Jo-bo having been signified by the sound of a *ting*.

རིང་ངེ་འཛིན *tiṅ-ṅe-ḥdsin* ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་, ཡངས་ acc. to *Was.* ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་, intense contemplation, profound meditation, perfect absorption of thought into the object of meditation. (cf. ཡངས་ཀྱི་ཁ་ཐག, and སྒོམ་པ་ *sgoma*) རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་ཞུགས་པ=རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་དུ་འཇུག་པ to be absorbed in deep and devout meditation; རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་འཁྲུངས་ *tiṅ-ṅe-ḥdsin ḥkhruṅs* devout meditation took place; also meton. the faculty, the power of meditating (*Ja.*).

རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར *tiṅ ṅe-ḥdsin-gyi dkyil-ḥkhor* ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར the mystic circle which is described on the place one occupies when meditating; a circle of meditation.

རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ *tiṅ ṅe-ḥdsin-gyi rgyal-po* ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ n. of a Mahāyāna Sūtra contained in the Kahgyur, *Mdo* section, marked *ta-pa*.

རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་ཟས་ཀྱིས་འཚོ་བ *tiṅ ṅe-ḥdsin-gyi zas-kyis ḥtsho-ba* living on the food of contemplation: བཟང་པོ་ཤིན་ཏུ་ཞིང་དེ་རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་རྟེན་ཅིང་འབྲེལ་བར་འབྱུང་བ་ཡིན་པས་ཁོང་ཆོས་ལས་གཞན་ལ་མི་ཆགས་ཏེ་སེམས་ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་བདེ་བ་ལ་རོ་མྱང་ནས་ཐུན་མོང་མ་ཡིན་པའི་དུས་ཆེན་པོ་ཁ་ཅིག་ཏུ་སེམས་ཤིན་ཏུ་ཞི་བར་གནས་སོ། he being happily not attached to anything, the mind being at peace by tasting the food of contemplation during great periods of time (*K. d. ĕ 363*).

རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་དགུ *tiṅ ṅe-ḥdsin dgu* the nine meditations of a *Bodhisattva*, are:—(1) རབ་ཏུ་སྐྱེ་བ, རིན་ཆེན་གྱུར་ཏུ་འགྲུབ་པ complete coming forth of jewels; (2) བརྟན་པ, གོང་དུ་འཕགས་པ well-established; (3) ཆུལ་བྱེད་པ; མི་གཡོ་བ unagitated; (4) ཕྱིར་ལྡོག་པའི་ཚེ་མེད་པ; ཕྱིར་མི་ལྡོག་པ not liable to return; (5) རིན་ཆེན་འབྱུང་གནས abode or mine of jewels; (6) ཉི་མའི་འོད་ཟེར་ལྟ་བུའི་སྣང་བ brilliance like sunshine; (7) དོན་ཐམས་ཅད་འགྲུབ་པ successful in effecting all objects; (8) ཡེ་ཤེས་སྣང་བ light of knowledge; (9) མངོན་གྱུར་དུ་བྱང་ཆུབ་ཀྱི་སེམས་དཔའི་ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་ཐོབ་པ meditation attained in presence of the future Buddha.

རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་རྣམ་གསུམ *tiṅ-ṅe-ḥdsin rnam-gsum* the three kinds of རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་ acc. to Bon rules are:—(1) དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པ་རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་ཕྱག་རྒྱ་ཆེན་པོ་ནས་ཐུགས་རྗེ་བསྒོམ་པ; (2) རང་ཉིད་བདེ་རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་འཕྲོས་ནས་ཞེས་བྱེ་བ་ཐུབ་པའོ; (3) རྒྱུ་རིང་ངེ་འཛིན་ཡེ་ཤ་བཏུ་གསལ་གྱུར་པ་ཐུབ་པའོ (*D.R.*).

རིང་རྫིང *tiṅ-rjiṅ* a n. given to several species of shrew in Sikkim.

རིང་རི་ལིང *tiṅ-ti liṅ* acc. to *Jä.* a snipe (*Ld.*).

རིང་རིང་ *tiṅ-tiṅ* 1. is an auxiliary (ཚིག་རོགས་པ) to another word to intensify its meaning (དྲྭས་ཐུབ་པ to emphasize it); ནག་རིང་རིང་ *nag tiṅ-tiṅ* intensely black, jet black. 2. acc. to *Jä.* clean, well-swept (*Ld.*; *Ts.*).

རིང་རིང་མ *tiṅ-tiṅ-ma* n. of a small bird: ཐུང་སྐུ་རིང་མར་རིང་རིང་མཚེ་བ་གཅིག་ཡོད་པས། there were two small birds, one called *tsche-riṅ-ma* (the long-beak) and another *tiṅ-tiṅ-ma*.

Digitized by Google

དིང་དིང་ཁག *tiṅ tiṅ-çag* or དིང་ཁག 1. a kind of cymbal. 2. little bell moved by the wind (*Sch.*).

+ **དིང་དུ་ག** *tiṅ-tu ka* = ཨེང་ཐེག་ཀྱི་ཤིང་ a tree, prob. the tamarind (*K. ko.* ག *3*).

‡ **དིང་དུ་ག** *tiṅ-du ka* ཏིཏྟུ་ཀ: n. of one of two trees *Diospyros embryopteris* or *Diospyros glutinosa*; a *Karsa* is said to = the weight of the Tinduka fruit.

དིབ་རིལ *tib-ril* resp. ཁམས་དིབ in *W.* = tea-pot; རངས་དིབ copper tea-pot; ཤ་དིབ an earthen tea-pot (*Jä.*).

དིམ་པི *tim-pi* goat's leather, kid-leather from India, dyed green or blue (*Jä.*).

དིམ་པི་ཅ *tim-bi ca* horse imported into Tibet from India.

དིམ་བི *tim-bi* (*Ts.*) funnel.

‡ **དིར་ཧུ་ཏ** *Tir-hu-ta* modern Tirhut: ཡུལ་ཡངས་པ་ཅན་གྱི་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་སུ་སྐྱེ་རིང་བས་དིར་ཧུ་ཏ་ཞེས་བའི་ཡུལ་ཡོད at not long distance from Yang-pa-chan towards the east is the country called Tirhuta (*Deam.*).

‡ **དིལ** *til* ཏིལ sesamum; དིལ་དཀར *til-dkar* white sesamum; དིལ་ནག *til-nag* black sesamum; དིལ་གྱི་ཕྱེ *til-gyi phye* powdered sesamum; དིལ་སྣིགས་མ *til sṅigs-ma* mixed sesamum; also an inferior quality of sesamum; དིལ་འབྲུས་མ *til-ḥbrus* ཏིལ་འབྲུ་ thrashed or beaten sesamum [also a sesamum-grinder] *S.*

དིལ་མར *til-mar* ཏིལ་ sesame oil, seed-oil.

དིལ་སེར་ཅན *til ser-can* ཤ་ཏལ, ཏིལ་ཀ, ཤ་ཏི n. of a medicine; the plant *Cassia alata* or *Cardiospermum halicacabum* (*Mhon.*).

དུ *tu* 1. num. fig. 68. 2. an affix denoting the terminative case, generally used to express direction to, as represented by the English "into" or "unto;" it is joined to the final consonants ག, ང, and ད, as in ཐོག་ཏུ *thog-tu*; སྨུག་ཏུ *smug-tu*; རྒྱབ་ཏུ *rgyab-tu*; གསེབ་ཏུ *gseb-tu*; also after what is called དྲག་ *da-drag* as in the words:— གུངས་ཏུ *kuṅs-tu*; ཕ་རོལ་ཏུ *pha rolṭ-tu*; ཐར་ཏུ *tharṭ-tu*, cf. རྟ *du*, རུ *ru*, སུ *su*.

‡ **དུ་རུ་ཀ** *tu-ru-ka* ཏུ་ཧ་ the Turks, sometimes used historically as a general term for Mahomedans.

དུ་ཙེ *tu-tsa*, v. དི་ཙེ *ti-tsa*.

དུག་གིས *tug-gis* suddenly; as if by surprise: བདག་ཅག་ཕྱིར་ལམ་དུ་དུག་གིས་འགྲུ I suddenly met him on the way to the forest land (*D.R.*).

དུག་རིང་ *tug-riṅ* or དུག་ཅུམ *dug-cum* prob. = དུག་ཆེམ *tug-chem* (*Cs.*) noise of a wooden rattle; also of the trotting of horses heard in the distance (*Sch.*).

དུབ་དུག *tub-tug* either, or: whether I be able (to do it) or not (*Lex.* and *Sch.*).

དུར་ཆུང་ *tur-chuṅ* hardly any, nothing definite, little clearly: སེམས་ལ་རེ་དོགས་དུར་ཆུང་ཡོད *semṣ-la re-dogs. ur-chuṅ yoḍ* in his mind he entertained h rdly any hope or fear (*D.R.*).

‡ **དུར་དུར** *tur-tur* ཏཏ 1. quickly, with haste, swiftly: དུར་དུར་བྱེད་པ *tur-tur byeḍ-pa* = ལས་མྱུར་དུ་བྱེད་པ *las myur-du byeḍ-pa* to do work quickly (*Mhon.*). 2. also defined as རྨངས་པས་དཀར་ཐུར་ཐུར་ དྲི་ནར་བས appearing white spotted or red-spotten (to the mind or in vision).

Digitized by Google

དུར་ཕོག་པ *tur phog-pa*=ཐོང་ཕོག་པ *thoṅ-phog-pa* or རང་རུ་མེལ་བ slightly affected.

དུར་པ *tur-wa* in W. Tib. to darn (stockings) (*Jä.*).

དུར་མེན *tur-men* (Chinese) one at a time in order or in a row.

དུར་རེ *tur-re* clear, distinct; cog. to ཤལ་ལེ *wal-le*: ཞེད་དུར་རེ་རདུག it is clear to my mind; དུར་རེ་བསྲང་ *tur-re ḥsuṅ* prob. watch it! have a sharp eye upon it! (*Jä.*). ཁེ་ཐང་བར་ཁ་དོག་ལ་དུར་རེ་ཐྱེས take care lest an emotion of anger arises in your mind! དུར་ཐྱེས་པད prob. he awakes, stirs, is evidently roused; དུར་རེ་བ *tur-re-wa* adj. (or abstract noun): རྗེད་ཡེན་མེད་པར་དུར་རེ་བ *rjed-yeṅ med-par tur-re-wa* clear, firm with regard to perceptions, opinions, etc., without omissions or digression (*Jä.*).

‡ དུ་ན་ཐ་བ་ནི *Tur-yā Bha-wa-ni* n. of image of Āryā Tārā in a temple situated on the bank of Godāvarī, and famed for its sanctity throughout India (*Deam.*).

དུལ་དྲི་ཅན *tul dri-can* (prob. དུས་དྲི་ཅན *rul dri-can*) དུརྒནྡ putrid, of offensive smell.

དུལ་པ *tul-wa*=དགོད་པ *dgod-pa* to laugh (mystic) (*K. gu.* ཁ *26*).

དེ *te* ཏཱ 1. num. fig. 99. 2. an affix denoting the gerund, and used after the final letters ན, ར, ལ, ས; in subordinate sentences may be conveniently rendered by: when, after, as, etc.; and also used as a finite tense and in that case followed by ཨེད་ or ཨོད་ or sometimes without any auxiliary. May be also denominated a continuative particle.

དེ་གྲུང n. of a place in Upper Tibet.

ཏེ་པོར *te-por*=ཤེས་ཕབ་ཀར *legs-par* ས་ཐ, ཚབས་ཆེ་བ 1. excellent, noble, intense, strong. 2. acc. to *Sch.* very, really, actually: དེ་ཤོར་དྲག་པ *te-wor drag-pa* (སྐྱེས་བུ་དམ་པ really good (adviser).

Syn. རྩིན་ཏུ *ṣin-tu*, དམ་པ *dam-pa*, སྙན *sṇa-wa*, དྲག་པ *drag-pa*, མཐའ་ཅི་པ *tshab che-wa* (*Mkhan.*).

དེ་ཤོར *te-wor* acc. to *Sch.* constantly, continually.

དེ་ལོ *te-lo* n. of a bird: དེ་ཞེས་སྐུ་ལག་ཐུར་དུ་ཐེང་བསྐམ་ཤེས། the brains of the *Telo* cures (the effect) of poison applied and heart disease.

དེ་སེ *Te-se* 1. n. of a demi-god of the nether regions: ཁ་བདག་ཤེ་ཞེ་ཀུན་བཟའ་སྲས the son of Thésé king of the Sadag demons. 2. v. དེ་རེ.

དེའུ *teḥu* (*Ld. Glr.*) (*Schtl f. 25. b.*); དེའུ་སེར་པོ *teḥu ser-po* (*Mil. 59, 4* of *Jä.* edition); དེའུ་ཅིན་ཁྲི *teḥu çiṅ-khri* acc. to *Sch.* a square table.

དེག་པ *teg-pa*=འཛེགས་པ to pack up, put up; to put in or into: ཁམ་བག་ལ་དེག put into your breast-pocket.

དེལ་པ *tel-pa* acc. to *Cs.* an instrument for burning; ལྕགས་དེལ a burning instrument made of irōn.

‡ དེ་ལིཾ་ག *Tai liṅ-ga* the modern Telingana, the birth place of the Buddhist sage and author Dignāga: དེལ་ཙུ་ལྕགས་ཀྱི་སྒྲང་བཞིའི་ནང་ན་རྟེ་ལིཾ་ག་ཞེས་ཚོད་པ there is Tailiṅga the birthplace of S'ri Dignāga (*Deam.*).

དེ *te* 1. num. for 129. 2. (styled རྟེན་ཚིག) an affix added to certain verbs when they terminate a sentence.

Digitized by Google

རྡོ་རྡོབ་ཕོབ་ *to-to lib-lib W.* an adverb denoting a swinging motion (*Jä.*).

རྟོག *tog* ཅོད་, ཅོདཔ, པད, ཐཝཤ the top of anything, a top ornament; esp. the button on the cap of the Tibetan and Chinese dignitaries, as a mark of distinction; རྟོག་དཀར *tog-dkar* ཅོན་-ཅོད་ the name by which Gautama Buddha was known in the Tuṣita heaven before his last incarnation. རྒྱལ་མཚན་གྱི་རྟོག *rgyal-mtshan-gyi tog* the top-point of a banner; ཞྭའི་རྟོག *zhva-moḥi tog* the point of a helmet or Chinese cap. In medical works རྟོག *tog* signifies ཉིང་ཁུ or ཉིང་པོ essence, pith. མདུང་རྟོག the point of a spear. ཁམས་རྟོག=now, at present (in *La.*) (*Jä.*).

རྟོག་གེ *tog-ge* (ལྷུང་རོལ་སྐྱེས་) wicker work vessel for grain, རོ་ཁའི *ro-ka ni* ཅོཁནི (*Mhon.*).

རྟོག་སྒྲ *tog-sgra* or རྟོག་རྟོག་ any cracking or snapping sound.

རྟོག་ཅན *tog-can* ཁཅཝ a pillar with a capital.

རྟོག་ཏིལ *tog-til* a bump or swelling from a knock on the head (*Jä.*)

རྟོག་ཙེ *tog-tse* (also called ཁོང་ or ཁཚོ་ཐེ་ཁོང་) ཁཅིཝ hoe, mattock; རྟོག་ལྕགས *tog-lcags* the iron of the hoe. རྟོག་ཙེ་པོཡབ *tog-tse ḥbrog-po* ཅོཁཅིཝ, ཅོཁཅིཝ one who digs soil with a hoe.

རྟོག་ཙེ་འཚོ་བ *tog-tse ḥtsho-wa* one who lives by hoeing.

རྟོག་ཡུ *tog-yu* the handle of a hoe.

རྟོག་རྟོག་བྱེད་པ *tok-tok byed-pa* to perforate; also to produce a whirling noise with a whip.

རྟོབ་ཆི *tob-chi*, more properly ཐོབ་ཆི *thob-ci*, a button.

རྟོབ་རྟོབ་སྨྲ་བ *tob-tob smra-wa* to talk confusedly (*Sch.*).

རྟོཀུ་ལོ *toku-lo* the polecat.

རྟོལ་བ *tol-wa* 1. to arrive at, to reach: རྟོལ་མེད་སྐྱབས་སུ་མེད་ he did not arrive and is not coming. རྟོལ་པོ v. རྟོལ་པོ=ཐེལཔོ arrived: དམ་རྒྱས་ཆེན་པ་དཀར་རྒྱབ་ཀྱི་དཔལ་ཐུབ་མཆོད་རྟེན་རྣམ་དག་གི་རྟོལ་ (*Yig*) in one watch of the night he arrived at *Chorten rnam-dag* (the *Chaitya* of purity) in the forest of *Dkaḥ-thub* (*i.e.*, Nirvana). *Sch.* quotes རྟོལ་ཁོད་པ)=རྟོལ་ཁོད་པ.

རྟ *tra* (ཁཏ *srag*) ཁཏཅ an ape.

རྟམ་པ *tram-pa* 1. hard, tough, stiff: ཤ་རྟམ་ tough meat; རུས་རྟམ་ hard bone; རྩེ་རྟམ *rtse-tram* tough muscle. 2. acc. to *Jä.* རྟམ་དཀར *tram-dkar*, རྟམ་ནག *tram-nag* are different species of gout.

རྟེ *tri*=ཁཐཁཝ་ཅན *gzugs-can* ཁཏོཏོ possessing form or body, anything that has form, a living being (mystic) (*K. gu.* ཁ *179*).

རྟེ་གེད *tri-ked* རྟེ་གེད *ti-ked*.

རྟེ་པ་རྟེ *tri-pa ti*=ཞུ་བ *shu-wa* a prayer, a petition (mystic) (*K. gu.* ཁ *26*).

‡ རྟེ་པུ་རི *tri pu-ri*, རྟེ་ཁཐཝཝ ཏིཔུཏོ the three cities, name of a part of Lan-ka (modern Ceylon); three strong cities of gold, silver, and iron, in the sky, air, and earth, built by Maya for a celebrated Asura, and burnt by S'iva (*Dus-ye. 40*).

རྟེ་བ *tri-wa* ཁཏཝཝ taking up; any object that may be accomplished by religious acts.

རྟེ་མ *tri-ma* a kind of bee the sting of which is very painful. It is said in Sikkim that an ox dies if he has received

Digitized by Google

the sting of this bee seven times. The honey of this bee is claimed by the Raja of Sikkim as a due from his subjects. ཀུན་མདའི་ཐུང་གུ་ཏྲི་མ་ཡེས་ནི་ཁྲུས་བརྒྱད་ནས་ཚེར་ the princess is now living, having taken the body of the bee called *Tre-ma* (*Khrid*).

‡ ཏྲི་མེར *tri-mer* n. of a sweet-scented flower (*K. du.* ५ *319*).

‡ ཏྲི་ཀུ་ནཻ *tri-ça ku-nai* 1.=ཀུ་མཚན་གསུམ three reasons or signs. 2. n. of a holy place in Persia (*Dus-ye. 39*).

‡ ཏྲི་ཀུ་ལ *tri-çu-la* ཁིལ་ཐུབ trident.

ཏྲེ་ཏྲེ་ཧ *tre-tre-ha* (by the context) a dangerous disease of the stomach or a serious symptom of it (*Jā.*).

ཏྲེ་བ་ཅན *tre-wa-can* coloured (*Sch.*).

ཏྲེ་སམ *tre-sam* in རྒྱ་མཚོ ཐུབ་ཀྱི་མ གཤན་ཀྱི་མེར་ *treg-sam ṭman phye-ma gshan phye-mahi mig* (*Liç.*); *tre-sam* is a medicine in the shape of a powder.

ཏྲེ་མེད་དུད་མཛེས *tre-med dud-ndses* n. of a king of Tibet of the Bon period (*Yig.*).

ཏྲེ་ཤོད་གངས་ཀྱི་རྩ་བ *Tre-çod gans-kyi ra-wa* n. of a place in Kham, the birthplace of the seventh head of the Karma-pa sect (*Loh.* ३ *20*).

‡ ཏྲོན *tron* ཁོང 1. གཙུག་ལག་ཁང་དུ་དེ་བཞིན་ཁ་བཏུད་ནས་ཁས་ལག་ཏུ་སྟོགས་ཀྱི་ཡིན་པའི་མིང་ (*K. du.* ४ *399*) a monastic official; in old days an assistant superintendent of a Buddhist monastery whose position resembled that of the modern *dge-skos* (*q.v.*). 2. diligence, industry (*Cs.*); རྩོལ་ཏྲོན་པ to be diligent, to exert one's self.

གཏག་གཏོང་ *gtag-gton* (*Lex. w. e.*) ཁོང་གཏོང་བ *gtag-gton-wa* to disperse (*Sch.*).

གཏགས་པ *gtag-pa* any species of white-flowering rhododendron, all of which kind are held by Tibetans to be of the male sex. ཁོང་མ *gtag-ma* red-flowering rhododendrons, which are considered to be female shrubs.

གཏང་རག *gtaṅ-rag* thank, thanksgiving, and prob. also thank-offering, esp. rendering thanks to a deity; ཁོང་རག་ཏུ་བ or ཁོང་རག་བྱེད་བ to render thanks (*Jā.*).

གཏད *gtad* (v. གཏོད་པ *gtod-pa*) 1. in the direction of, towards: གཡོན་སྒྲལ་དུ་གཏད་ཕྱིན་ནས *gyon-gral du gtad phyin-nas* going towards the left end of the row. 2.=ཤན་པ ཚབས་ཆུང to press, urge, v. གཏོང་བ also ཁོང་བ. 3. abst. steadiness, firmness; ཁོང་པ་མེད it has no hold, no firmness; ཁོང་མེད་པར་བ to vacillate, to waver, to be unsteady.

ཁོང་བ *gtad-pa* གནང་བ; ཕུལ་བ *phul-wa* to be made over, entrusted to. In Buddhism there are four kinds of ཁོང་བ *gtad-pa*:—(1) རྒྱ་ཐུབ་རྟོགས་པ་ཁོང; (2) རྟོགས་ཐུབ་ཐུང་བ་ཁོང; (3) ཐུང་ཐུབ་ཤེས་པ་ཁོང; (4) ཤེས་ཐུབ་སྟོབ་ཏུ་བྱོང་བ་ཁོང (*Lo. 14*).

ཁོང་རབས་བདུན *gtad-rabs ḥdun* the first seven (Buddhist) hierarchs in succession to Gautama Buddha. Mahā-kā-s'yapa is said to have succeeded Gautama. Kās'yapa entrusted the headship of the order to Ānanda; Sanavastri succeeded Ānanda; Ārya Upagupta followed Sanavastri, who in his turn gave the charge to Ārya Krishna. Dhitika succeeded Krishna and before his death appointed Ārya Sudars'ana to the Buddhist headship.

Note.—This order of succession is partly founded on Brahmanic tradition; and Buddhaghosha gives a different series.

གཏད་སོ *gtad-so* a refuge, resource; also store of provisions; ཁོང་སོ་ཉག་བ prob. ཁོང་གསོག་ཉག་བ to keep a store of food.

Digitized by Google

གཏན་ *gtan* I: a husband, a consort: གཏན་གྱི་རང་བཞིན་མ་རེག་ན། རྟོག་པ་ཐུ་མེད་ཀྱི་ཚོགས་ཏེ་ཡིན། (*Lo. 28*).

གཏན་ II: 1. order, system. 2. put in order, arranged, reduced to a system. གཏན་པ་ཆུང་ངུ་གཏན་པ་མཐའ་ཀའི་བོ་རྡོག་ཏུ། (*A. 126*).

གཏན་ཁྲ་ *gtan-khra*, གཏན་ཚིག་གི་ཡི་གེ་ཐུམ་དྲུང་མཚམས agreement, stipulation, convention; also order or decision passed; a decree; གཏན་ཁྲ་རྒྱུད་རིམ important decrees (*D. çel. 7*).

གཏན་ཁྲིམས་ *gtan-khrims* established law.

གཏན་ཁྱེལ་ *gtan-ḥkhel* perfectly certain, quite sure.

གཏན་གྱི་ *gtan-gyi* constant, continual.

གཏན་གྱི་གྲོགས་ *gtan-gyi grogs* husband, a friend or partner for life (*Mñon.*).

གཏན་ཁྲིད་བསྒྱེལ་བ་ *gtan-gleṅ ḥkhel-wa*=བསྒྲུབ་བ་ཁང་རྒྱུད་རིམ་བདེ་བ་ནས་བསམ་འཚིག་པ་ to adhere resolutely or come to a decision on work or business; to work steadily. རང་བཞིན་གཏན་པ་ *raṅ-sems gtan-pa* in a mystic sense: to regulate, to fashion, to train, to set right.

གཏན་འཇག་ *gtan-ḥjag*=རྟག་རྒྱུན་གནས་པ་ permanent, enduring, perpetually abiding (*Rtsii.*).

གཏན་དུ་བ་ *gtan du-wa*=རྟག་པ་, བརྟན་པ་ to be or to make continual (*Mñon.*). As an adj. ཐམས་ཅད་ complete; གཏན་དུ་ *gtan-du* always, continually, for ever; གཏན་དུ་བཞུགས་པ་ living or residing continually.

གཏན་ལ་ཕབ་པ་ *gtan-la phab-pa* ཐམ་ཅིར་ཆོད་ to decide a question.

གཏན་པ་ *gtan-pa* ཐལ་ཤུ door-bar.

གཏན་ཕན་ *gtan-phan* ཚེ་ཐབས་ only, alone; absolute; absolutely.

གཏན་ཕེབས་ *gtan-phebs* ཤིན་ཆོད་ explained by ཞིབ་ཞིབ་ཐུམ་རོང་པ་ གཏན་ལ་ཕེབས་ published after being thoroughly revised or completely got ready.

གཏན་ལ་ཕེབས་པ་ *gtan-la-ḥbebs-pa* to put any matter into writing; to publish after the composition has been corrected; also to fix, to arrange.

གཏན་མེད་ *gtan-med* ཐམས་ཆོད་: perishable; ཐག་ཆགས་མེད་ without duration or continuation.

གཏན་ཚིགས་ *gtan-tshigs* (ཚིག་དང་རྟེན་པ་འབྲེལ་བྱུང་ཐུ་མེད་པ) 1. an expression of fixed meaning. 2. རྒྱུ་མཚན་=རྟགས་ *rtags*; རྒྱུ་མཚན་ *rgyu-mtshan* not deviating from what has been first settled. 3. ཅཏཔཏྟི, ཐལ་ཕུབ, ཐལ་ཤུ proof, demonstated conclusion.

གཏན་ཚིགས་མེད་པར་སྨྲ་བ་ *gtan-tshigs med-par smra-wa* to argue illogically; also irrational exposition.

གཏམ་ *gtam*=ཚིག་རྒྱུན་ or མོད་ ཐུགས་ཀ, ཀཐཱ, བཀའ་, བཀའ་ཤག, ཁིས་བཀའ་ 1. speech, conversation, talk. 2. news, tidings, intelligence, account of anything; also report, rumour: རྒྱལ་པོས་བདེ་བཀའ་ཐུབ་པོས་ཐོས་པས when the king heard the report that it had been given; ཐག་རིང་གི་གཏམ་ *thag-riṅ-gi gtam* accounts of bygone events; བདག་གིས་གཏམ་དུ་ཐོས་པས as I have learned, have been told (*Jä.*); གཏམ་སྨྲོང་བ་ *gtam gleṅ-wa* or གཏམ་དུ་སྨྲོང་བ་ *gtam-du gleṅ-wa* to converse, to discourse; ཇི་ལྟར་བྱུང་བའི་གཏམ་བྱས he gave an account of how it happened. གཏམ་སྐྱེལ་བ་ *gtam skyel-wa*=འཕྲིན་སྐྱེལ་བ་ *ḥphrin skyel-wa* to send a message; also a messenger.

གཏམ་ཧྥལ་ *gtam-ḥgal*=སྐད་ཅ་མི་བརྟན་པ་ *skad-cha mi rtan-pa* discrepancy in speech, contradictory language or talk.

གཏམ་རྒྱུད་ *gtam-rgyud* བཀའ་ཐང་ oral tradition, legend: དེའི་གཏམ་རྒྱུད་ the legend of him; ཁྱོས་བདེ་བཀའ་རྒྱུད་དུ་བཀོད་དམ the boy said, has it been described in history? (*Hbrom. 54*).

གཏམ་ཉན་ *gtam-ñan* evil report.

གཏམ་ཅན་ *gtam-can* ཁ་ཆ, བཀའ་ཅན met. the crow.

Digitized by Google

གཏམ་རྒྱུད *gtam-rgyud* མཐུརཁཐ, མཐུརཁཐཁ elegant saying; pleasant conversation.

གཏམ་འཕྲེལ་པ *gtam ḥphrel-pa* ཁཁཐཁཐ mixed-up stories, garbled accounts.

གཏམ་པ I: *gtam-pa* ཐཐཁ the face.

གཏམ་པ II: pf. གཏམས་པ 1.=རྐང་པ to fill up, to make full: ཐུ་ཀྲི་གཏམས་པ *ṭhu gri gtams-pa* quite full of razors; acc. to *Jä.* is frq. spelt བཏུམས་པ. 2. ཁཐ to appoint, to commission (*Jä.*): གཏམས་པ་མེད་དང་གཏད་པོ་དང་ it is not proper (not safe) to take charge of property. 3. ཁིཁཁ to be surety for or security (*K. du.* ৭ *200*).

གཏམ་དཔེ *gtam-dpe* proverb, common saying, maxim.

གཏམ་བཤད་པ to declare, to proclaim.

གཏམ་དྲིས་པ to make inquiry.

གཏམ་གཞོན *gtam-gzhon* ཐཐཁ strong or emphatic (speech).

གཏམ་ཁ་ཤགས་པ *gtam-gçags-pa* to make confession: ཁེའུ་ཁྱིམ་གཉིས་ཏེམ་མི་མེད་ཁེ་ཁང་དུ་གཏམ་ཁ་ཤགས་ཁེའུ་བྱ་ཐཁཁ these two by avoiding the question of mischief appeared to make confession by the fact (*Rdsa. 16*).

གཏའ་མ *gtaḥ-ma* a pawn, pledge; གཏན་ཁང་བཏབ་པ to pawn, to give as a pledge (*Cs.*); མི་གཏའ་མ *mi gtaḥ ma* a hostage (*Cs.*).

གཏར་བ *gtar-ba* or གཏར་ཁྲིད་པ has been described as སེམས་ཅན་གྱི་ཁཁཁཁ་བྱུང་དང་ཆེ་བའི་ཐབས (*Ya-sel. 9*) to bleed or to blister human beings, animals, &c., in the way of medical treatment. ཁྱབ་པ་གཏར་བར་བྱེད་པ or གཏར་ཁ་ཁེས་པ =to let out blood from a vein. Colloq. གཏར་ཁ་བྱས་པ to bleed.

གཏི་ཁེ *gti-khe* a kind of louse (*Sch.*).

གཏི་ཐུག *gti-thug*=ཏི་ཐུག *ti-thug* acc. to *Sch.* insane, mad.

ཅ་གཏི་བ *gti-ba* to question, to speak.

གཏི་མུག I: *gti-mug* ཁོཁ gloom, mental darkness, ignorance, stupidity. Seems to be also used in the physical sense of stupour or comatoseness: ཁཁཁ་ཁོ་ནའི་ཐུག་ཁོར་དུ་སོང་། at night I fell into profound coma. In a special sense it is a subdivision of the lowest of the three qualities of humanity, viz:—ཐམ, རཁཁ, ཁཁཁ virtue, passion and ignorance. གཏི་ཐུག is symbolized by a pig in the *Bhavacakra* or སྲིད་པའི་ཁོར་ཁོ་ཁོ (cycle of existence) and is placed at its centre along with the serpent and cock which are typical of anger and lust. གཏི་ཐུག་དྲན་ ཁིཁཁ-ཁོཁ he who is entirely free from *gti-mug;* གཏི་ཐུག་ཁེད་ཀྱི་ཁེ་ཁའི་རྟེ་བ ཁཁཁཁཁཁཁཁ, གཏི་ཐུག་ཁཁའི་བ ཁོཁཁཁ stolid indifference, also stupidity.

གཏི་མུག II: (as stated above) met. a pig (in mysticism) also as ཁཁ་ཁི་རྡ the snout of a hog (*Mág. 11*).

གཏིགས་པ *gtigs-pa* to trickle down, to fall in drops, to drip.

གཏིང་ *gtiṅ* bottom; depth;=ཁཁཁ or ཁཁཁ: ཆུ་ཁ་གཏིང་ཁཁ deep bottom of a river; མིག་གཏིང་ཆེ་བ in a man, great depth; རྡོང་གཏང་ཁཁང་ཐིག་གཏིང་རིང་ with regard to the declivity, great depth. རྒྱ་མཚོའི་གཏིང་རྩུབ་ཁཁ *rgya-mtshoḥi gtiṅ-ṭhrugs* he turned up the bottom of the sea; གཏིང་དུ་རྨུགས་པ to sink to the bottom; གཏིང་ཁཁཁ it is very deep; གཏིང་རིང་བ deep; གཏིང་ཁེ་བ not deep, shallow; ཆུ་ཁཁོ་ཁཁ་གཏིང་ཁཁའི it is deeper than the sea; ཁཁང་བ་གཏིང་རིང་བ a deep abyss; ཆུ་ཐོ་གཏིང་ཁཁའི་ཁེག a deep river. གཏིང་ཁཁ *gtiṅ-nas* from the bottom (of the heart); ཁ་དཔྱད་གཏིང་

Digitized by Google

དཀར white above, and black beneath; གཏིང་མོ profound (fig. with regard to the mind), considerate; reserved, difficult to fathom; གཏིང་ཙམ shallow, superficial.

གཏིང་དོན་ལེན་པ *gtiṅ-don len-pa* to sound the heart or to know a secret design.

གཏིང་དཔྱད་པ *gtiṅ dpyad-pa* fathomed, penetrated, ascertained.

གཏིང་རྡོ *gtiṅ-rdo* a stone or piece of lead fastened to a rope, and used as a plummet, or an anchor; also a heavy weight as a means for drowning delinquents.

གཏིང་སྡིབ *gtiṅ-sdib* socket; མིག་ཁྱག་གཏིང་ལ་སྡིབ *mig-kyaṅ gtiṅ-la sdib* his eyes also sunk in the sockets (*Rtsii.*).

གཏིང་སྐྱེས *Gtiṅ-skyes* n. of a district of Tibet immediately to the north of the Kanglachen pass. It is known under the name of Tiṅ-kye-Jong or གངས་གཏིང་སྐྱེས་རྫོང་; also we hear གཏིང་སྐྱེས་པ *Gtiṅ skyes-pa* a native of Ting-kye.

གཏིང་དཔག་གི་ཆོས་ཅན unfathomable, difficult to dive to the bottom of; hard to get at the bottom of one's heart (*Mdon.*).

གཏིང་ཕྱིན་པ *gtiṅ phyin-pa*=ཕྱིན་ཕྱིན་པ to examine or fathom thoroughly; ཤར་ཕྱིན་པ *śar phyin-pa* ཤར་ཕྱིན going to the bottom; probing the mind; also a perfect saint.

གཏིང་ཁམས་རྒྱས *gtiṅ gshal-rgyas* fathomable; ཆུ་གཏིང་ཐུང་བ shallow water (*Mdon.*).

གཏིང་ཟབ *gtiṅ-zab* or གཏིང་ངེས་པ ཁོལ་ཏུ, ཟབ་མོར the deep recesses (of the mind).

གཏིབ་པ *gtib-pa* or གཏིབས་པ *gtibs-pa* to be gathering (of clouds); སྤྲིན་ཐུང་གཏིབ་པ thick clouds gathering; དུག་སྤྲིན་སྤྲིན་བཞིན་གཏིབ *ḥdug-sprin sprin-ḥdra gtib* incense passes along like clouds; ཚད་པ་གཏིབ darkness envelopes.

གཏིབས་ཧོག *gtibs-hog*, occurs in སྤྲིས་ཁའི་གཏིབས་ཧོག་ནང་ནས་ཕྱིར་ལ་ལྷུར་གྱིས་ཕྱུག *khrims-pa-ḥi gtibs-hog naṅ-nas phyir-la ḥlur-gyis phyuṅ* (*D.R.*) outside the subterranean obscurities of lawyers, entanglements are removed.

གཏིམ་པ *gtim-pa*, v. ཐིམ་པ *thim-pa*.

ཀ་ གཏུ་ལུམ *gtu-lum*= ཁ་ drunkenness; also intoxicated, drunk.

གཏུག་པ *gtug-pa* pf. གཏུགས, also གཏུབ་པ ཚུབ, ཁིཔད cognate to རྟུབ་པ 1. to reach, to meet with, to fall down to; to touch, to join. ཞིང་སྐུ་དཔག་ཏུ་གཏུགས་པ putting or pressing (his forehead) against the breast of the image (of his tutelary god); ཞི་ཁྲོས་ཀྱི་རྣམས་ཀ་ཤའི་ཕྱོགས་གཏུག་པ or only རྣམས་གཏུབ་པ *shabs gtug-pa* to touch as suppliant a person's feet (or the skirt of his robe), to cast one's self at another's feet. 2. acc. to *Sah.* to sue, to bring an action against a person.

གཏུག་ཕྱགས་པ *gtug-phyags-pa* to supplicate or pray (touching the feet of the king) རྒྱལ་པོ་ཁོ་ནས་ཤེད་བའི་བར་གཏུག་ཕྱགས་གྱི་ཚོར་དཀོན་དང་ (*D. ṣal. 7*).

གཏུན *gtun*=ཐུལཆ, ཁིཆ, ཁིཆཔད a pestle; also a stone ball or club; the nether mill-stone; acc. to *Sah.* རྡོ pestle.

གཏུན་རྡུང excavation in a piece of rock or stone to serve for a mortar where grain is pounded with a pestle; གཏུན་རྡོག་རྡུང་བ to pound with a pestle. གཏུན་པོ *gtun-po* a mortar (*Cs.*); གཏུན་བུ *gtun-bu* pestle; གཏུན་ཧོག *gtun-ḥog* ཐུལཆ a mallet, a knocker.

གཏུན་ཤིང་ *gtun-śiṅ* a pestle made of wood to pound Indian corn or paddy (used in Sikkim).

Digitized by Google

གཏུབ་པ *gtub-pa* pf. གཏུབས་པ (*Mkhon.*) 1. to cut to pieces, to cut up; to chop; to mince; གཏུབ་ཀྲུ a chopper (*Sch.*). 2.=ཐུབ་པ to be able: ཁྱེད་དོངས་ཀྱང་གཏུབ་ཀམ shall you really be able to come back. མི་གཏུབ་པ to be unable, to be unwilling, to have no mind (to do a thing) (*Jä.*).

གཏུམ་དྲག *gtum-drag* one who is fierce, powerful. གཏུམ་དྲག་ཞེ་རྡང་ཨོ met. for a bear.

གཏུམ་པ *gtum-pa*=གདོང་པ ཆཱཏཱལ 1. the Hinduized savage people or wild tribes of the lands S. of Tibet. 2. ཆད, ཆགས fierce, furious. 3. sbst. ferocity, rage; རྩོ་ཤེར་གཏུམ་རྡོར་རྡེ་མེད infurious wrath, merciless; གདུག་ཅིང་གཏུམ་པའི་ཀླུ *gdug-ciṅ gtum-paḥi ḳlu* a *Nāga* in a deadly rage; གཏུམ་པའི་རླུང་འཕྱུག་པ to roar furiously; རྩོ་གཏུམ་པ furious with rage; གཏུམ་ཤེར་ཆོད་པ obstinate and wild; གཏུམ་ཅན or གཏུམ་རྩུབ cruel, fierce (*Jä.*).

གཏུམ་པའི་ཧོད *gtum-paḥi ḥod* ཆཱཏཱལཏཱཔི, སཱཡཾ the sun, v. ཉི་མ *ñi-ma*.

གཏུམ་པ *gtum-pa* for གཏུམ་པ or བཏུམ་པ to veil, to cover; to wrap up, *e.g.*, the head (*Jä.*).

གཏུམ་པོ *gtum-po* I: 1. ཆད fierce; sbst. དཻཏྱ, ཆཱཏཱལིན, ནཱག, རོཥཥ an Asura; an uncivilized Hindu tribe generally residing in the suburbs of a town. 2. v. གདོང་དྲུང་ (*Mkhon.*). 3. a fierce-looking short-nosed man.

གཏུམ་པོ II: ཆད often གཏུམ་མོ *gtum-mo*, in the more developed mysticism, the special internal heat which arises after protracted meditation when such meditation has been accompanied by the peculiar technical inner absorption of the breath. Milaraspa speaks of "the blessed warmth of the *gtum-mo*."

གཏུམ་པོ་རྗེ *Gtum-po rje* n. of a fierce Bon deity (*D.R.*).

གཏུམ་པོ་ནག་པོ=ཁོང་དུ་རྒྱབ་པོ (*Sman. 125*) the black species of aconite or wolf's bane.

གཏུམ་པོ་འཕར *gtum-po ḥbar* the arising of warmth in meditation. The veins, viz., རྩ་མ, རྒྱང་མ and དབུ་མ are symbolically represented by (ཨ་ཀཱ), *i.e.*, the second half of an ཨ *a*, hence (ཨ་ཀཱ་གཏུམ་པོ) the three-veins meditation-warmth (*Mil.*; *Jä.*).

གཏུམ་པོ་རབ་གནས་ *Gtum-po rab-gnas* ཨཱཏཱལཔྲ n. of a king of ancient India (*Yig.*).

གཏུམ་མ *gtum-ma* ཆཱཏཱལཱི, རཽདྲཱི an epithet of the goddess Durgā.

གཏུམ་མོ *gtum-mo* ཆཱཏཱལཱི, ཙཱཎྜཱལཱི, དུར্গা, རཽདྲཱི 1. a fierce or violent woman, a female of the *Caṇḍāla* tribe, etc. 2. as an adj. violent, fearful; རླུང་གཏུམ་མོ *rluṅ gtum-mo* a violent wind, a hurricane. 3. mystic heat.

གཏུམ་མོ་མ་མ *gtum-mo ma-ma* ཙཎྜིཀཱ, ཙཎྜིཀཱ Paldan Lha-mo, a fierce goddess.

གཏུམ་མོའི་ཅ་ཤས *gtum-moḥi cha ṣas* དཎྜ stick, club.

གཏུམ་སྲས *gtum-sras* also གཏུམ་གསས n. of a female deity of the Bon (*D.R.*).

ཀ་གཏུར་བུ *gtur-bu* 1. རྡོག་ཅོག་གི་ཀུན, དྲུབ a Buddhist monk's religious wrapper. 2. bag, sack, wallet (*Cs.*).

གཏུལ་བ *gtul-ba* to grind, to pulverise (colours, medicinal substances, etc.); cf. དཔྱད་པ.

གཏེ་པ *gte-pa*, གཏེ་བ, གཏེ་མ in *C.* acc. to *Lex.* གཏེར་བ pawn, pledge, bail (acc. to *Sch.* a present).

གཏེར *gter* निधि, निधान, कोश 1. treasure, store-place; ཆུ་གཏེར the repository of water, the ocean. In the *Rñiṅ-ma-pa* School of Tibet there are Buddhist scriptures (generally spurious) called གཏེར་མ, the

Digitized by Google

authorship of which is attributed to gods and holy lamas, also called སྐབས་གཏེར; others said to have been mysteriously discovered or composed by learned lamas of that school are called དགོངས་གཏེར.

There are different classes of treasures such as ཚོས་ཀྱི་གཏེར the treasures of learning of which again are eight:—(1) བརྗོད་པ་མེད་པས་དྲན་པའི་གཏེར treasure of learning always present in the memory and which cannot be forgotten; (2) སྒོ་ནས་ཀུན་ནས་ལྡོག་པའི་གཏེར the treasure of learning which develops the mind; (3) རྟོག་པའི་གཏེར (མངོ་རྟེ་སྐབས་ཤུ་ཀྱི་དོན་ཐམ་བཅོམ་ཟུང་ཏུ་ཞུགས་པས etc.) the treasure for meditation and reflection: (4) ཐན་ཏོ་ཀྱི་གཏེར, (ཐོས་པ་སྐབས་ཤུ་ཟུང་ཏུ་འཛིན་པས etc.) the treasure of learning to be retained in the mind as having been heard or understood, sometimes in the form of a formula གཟུངས་; (5) ཏིང་འཛིན་གཏེར (ལེགས་པར་མ་ཀུ་སས་ལེགས་རྟགས་ཤར་ཚེས་པ་ལྟར་) the treasure of fortitude; (6) རིམ་ཀྱི་གཏེར (དམ་པའི་ཆོས་ཡོངས་སུ་རྫོགས་པས *dam-paḥi choṣ yoṅs-su sruṅ-waṣ*, etc.) the treasure of secret learning or scriptural knowledge; (7) བྱང་ཆུབ་ཀྱི་སེམས་ཀྱི་གཏེར, (དཀོན་མཆོག་གསུམ་ལ་ཧི་ཤས་ཐུབ་མེ་གཙོད་པས etc.) the treasure of a *Bodhisattva's* saintly heart, *i.e.*, of unflagging faith in the three Holies; (8) ཐུབ་པའི་གཏེར (མི་སྐྱེ་བའི་ཆོས་ལ་ལངས་པ་ཐོབ་པས *mi-skye-waḥi choṣ-la ḥzod-pa thob-paṣ*, etc.) the treasure of perfection, etc. (*K. d.* p. *325*).

གཏེར་ཁ *gter-kha* a mineral vein, mine: རྙེད་ཀྱི་གཏེར་ཁ་རྙེད་པ to find a mine (of precious metals or stones).

གཏེར་དགུ *gter dgu* the nine oceans which are repositories of treasures according to the Bon are:—(1) པད་མའམ the ocean of lotus or the repository of countless precious things, gems, pearls, etc.; (2) དུང་མ the ocean of shells or mines of fossil, etc.; (3) འོད་མཛེས་པ ocean or mine of precious things larger than པད་མའམ; (4) ཆུ་སྲིན་མཐ ocean filled with crocodiles and other sea-monsters; (5) རུས་སྒྲུབ་མཐ ocean filled with turtles, etc., and other sea-monsters; (6) རྡ་མཐ; (7) དཀར་པ་མཐ; (8) རྒྱུད་པ; (9) འཕྲིན་རྒྱུད (*B.N.*).

གཏེར་རིན *gter-chen* 1. a great store of hidden wealth, hidden books, etc. 2. གནམ་གཤས n. of an immensely large number.

གཏེར་ཆེན་བུམ་པའི་བུམ་པ *gter chen-poḥi bum-pa* n. of one of the eight auspicious symbols of the Northern Buddhists,—the pot of treasure, *i.e.*, the wishing-pot which yields whatever precious object is sought.

གཏེར་སྟོན *gter-ston* a discoverer of hidden treasures, generally of sacred books which are supposed often to be kept concealed under rocks and ground for fear of being destroyed by heretics and unbelievers. Learned lamas are deemed to be expert *gter-ston*.

གཏེར་ལྟ་མཁས་པ *gter-ḥlta çes-pa* ཐབས་བཙད་ one who knows or can tell where treasures are hidden or where they can be found.

གཏེར་བདག *gter-ḥdag* ཐབས་བཙད་ a wealthy man; n. of the god of wealth, Kuvera, in Tibetan called དཔལ་གཏེར (*Mhon.*).

གཏེར་གནས *gter-gnaṣ* the place where a concealed treasure is unearthed. Acc. to the *Ñiṅ-ma* school, Buddhist sacred books have been unearthed in the following places in Tibet:—(1) གློ་སྦོ་དགེ་ཀ *Glo-ḥo dge-ka*; (2) སྤུ་རྣ་རྩ་རི *Spu-rna rtsa-ri*; (3) ཁྲོན་ཐའི་སྒྲོལ་མ *Khroṅ-thaṅ-sgrol-ma*; (4) གཡུ་ཕུ་ལྷའུ་རྩེ *Gyu-phu rtse-lhuṅ*; (5) བྱམས་པ་སྤྲིན *Byams-pa sprin*; (6) བྱང་གཏེར་གཏེར་འཕྲན *Byaṅ-gter gter-phran*; (7) འཁུམ་ཐང་རྩི་ལུང་ *Ḥbum-thaṅ rtsi-luṅ*; (8) ཉིན་དྲུག་ཤར་བྲག *Ñiṅ-druṅ çaṅs-brag*; (9) རྩེའུ་གི་རི་ལྷོ་ཆེ *Gtseṅ-gi ri-ḥo che*; (10) བལ་ཡུལ་ཨེ་ཡིག་གཙུག་ལག *Bal-yul e-yig gtsug-lag*

Digitized by Google

khaṅ; (11) ལྷོ་ཁ *Lho-kha*; (12) གཙང་གི་རུ་མཚམས *Gtsaṅ-gi ru-mtshams*; (13) སྨོན་ཁ་བུམ་ཐང་ *Mon-kha bum-thaṅ*; (14) དགེ་བྱེས་ཧཱ་པོ་རི *Dge-rgyas haṃ-po ri*; (15) ཤ་ཡིལྷ་ཁང་བི་ན *Sha-yi lha-khaṅ bi-na*; (16) ཇོ་མོ་གླིང་གསུམ *Jo-mo glin-gsum*, (17) མཧིམས་ཕུ་ཁོ་མཐིན་ *Mahiṃs-phu kho-mthiṅ*; (18) སྲིན་མོ་སྤར་རྗེས་ཁོ་མཐིན *Srin-mo spar-rjes kho-mthiṅ*; (19) གྲོམ་བ་རྒྱང་ *Grom-ba rgyaṅ*; (20) པད་མ་གེགས་ཕུག *Paḍ-ma gel-phug*; (21) གནམ་ཁའི་མཁར་ཆུ *Gnam-kaṅ mkhar-chu*; (22) མཚན་ཡག་བྲག *Tsaṅ-yag brag*; (23) གཤམ་པར་ཕུག་མོ *Gaṅ-par phug-mo*; (24) གྱས་མ་ཟླ་གོག་ *Gyaḥ-ma zla-gog*; (25) རྡོ་བོད་ཐང་ *Rdo-bod mthaṃs*; (26) ལྷོ་མོན་ཕྱོགས *Lho-mon phyogs*; (27) དཔའ་ཤལ་གསེར་ཁང་ *Dpu-shal gser-khaṅ*; (28) ཧུ་ཡུག་གྱས་རྟེ *Hu-yug gyas-rde*; (29) སྨོན་ཁ་ཟླ་སྤྲོ *Mon-kha zla-gro*; (30) ཧ་ཇང་རྩེ *Hu-çaṅ rtse*; (31) ཁམས་ཀྱི་སྲིན་མོ་རྩེ་ *Khams-kyi srin-mo rtse*; (32) དྭགས་པོ་ལྡའི་ལ་བྲུག *Dwags-po ldaṅ-la brug*; (33) སྨོན་ཁ་ཆུ་ཕུག *Mon-kha chu-phug*; (34) འབྲིན་ཐལ་ཀོ་རོ་བྲག *Hbrin-thaṅ ko-ro brag*; (35) ཅོལ་གྱི་བྲག་ཕུག *Çel-gyi brag-phug*; (36) སྟག་ཚའི་སབ་ལུག *Stag-tshaṅ sab-luṅ*; (37) བསམ་ཡས་མཚམས་ཕུ *Bsam-yas mtshams-phu*; (38) གཡུམ་བུ་ལྷ་སྒང་ *Yum-bu la sgaṅ*; (39) ཀྱུ་ཕུག་སྟག་རྒོ *Çu-phug stag-rgo*; (40) མཆོད་རྟེན་དཀར་པོ *Mchod-rten dkar-po*; (41) གཡས་རུ་གཙང་བསྒྲམ *Gyas-ru gtsaṅ-bgram*; (42) རྩིས་ཀྱི་ལྷ་ཁང་ *Rtsis-kyi lha-khaṅ*; (43) ཁོག་པོ་ཆུ་ཕོ *Khoṅ-po chu-pho*; (44) ཁོང་པ་ཕྱིའི་ལུགས་ *Khoṅ-po phyiṅ-luṅ*; (45) མེ་འབར་མཚོ *Me-bbar mtsho*; (46) ལྷོ་ཁོང་བྱང་ཁོང་ *Lho-khoṅ byaṅ-khoṅ*; (47) དཔྱལ་གྱི་བྲག *dpyal-gyi brag*; (48) ཁྱུག་ཚའི་བྲག *Khyuṅ-tshaṅ brag*; (49) ཁ་རའུ་ཕུག *Kha-rag phug* (*Bkaḥ-thaṅ.*, *159*).

གཏེར་སྲུངས་པ *gter-ḥsruṅ ṣba-ca* to keep concealed a disease, one's learning, coveted treasures, etc: སྐབས་དེ་གཏེར་སྲུངས་པ་བཞིན་དུ་བ in the manner of one who keeps his goitre concealed (*A. 15*).

གཏེར་སྲུངས *gter-ḥsruṅ* lit. one who guards treasures; local deities, such as Shibdag and Lu, who are supposed to be the custodians of hidden treasures, mines, etc.

གཏོ *gto* or གཏོ་བཟློག a magic ceremony for the purpose of averting misfortunes.

གཏོ་རྒྱལ་ཡེ་ཤེས་ *gto-rgyal ye-ṣkhyen* the supreme Bon deity resembling in his attributes མར་མེ་མཛད་ or Dīpaṁkara Buddha in the Buddhist series (*D.R.*).

གཏོ་བུ་དད་རྗེ *gto-bu dod-de* = དགྲས་རྗེ་བཟུང་ནས *Thugs-rje bzuṅ-nas* taking compassion or having mercy upon (*D.R.*).

གཏོ་བུ་བུམ་ཐང *Gto-bu bum-thaṅ* a disciple of Bon S'en-rab and the analogue of Ananda.

གཏོད་ཁའི་སྒྲོམ *gtoḥi ḥkaḥ-sgrom* n. of a Bon work.

གཏོག་པ *gtog-pa* 1. like འཕོག་པ to grab, pluck, gather, tear out. 2. v. ཞོག་པ.

གཏོགས་པ *gtogs-pa* གཏོགས་པ (གཏོགས་པ) 1. to assign, classify. 2. to belong to, appertain to; belonging to: རྒྱལ་བའི་ནང་པ་གཏོགས་པ་ཡིན you belong to the royal blood or family; རེད་དང་དུ་ཞིག་གཏོགས་སམ am I not included in them? འཛམ་བུའི་གླིང་པ་གཏོགས་པ belonging to *Dzam-buḥi-glin* (Jambudvīpa). མ་གཏོགས་པ as adv. མ་གཏོགས་པར་ not included, except, besides.

གཏོགས་པར་རྟོག་པ *gtogs-ḥdod-pa* acc. to *Sch.* to love, to like, to wish.

གཏོང་དགོས་མཆོད་ཆས *gtoṅ-dgos-mchod-chas* articles necessary for religious observances (*Rtsii.*).

གཏོང་རྩི *gtoṅ-rgo* allowances in money or in kind for religious observances (*Rtsii.*); གཏོང་རེབ *gtoṅ-deb* a register for such, etc.

གཏོང་ཕོད *gtoṅ-phod* generosity; གཏོང་མཁན་ one who is able to give; liberal; bounteous.

གཏོང་བ *gtoṅ-ba* pf. བརྟང་, fut. གཏང་, imp. སྤང་ 1. to send, to let go, to permit to go, to dismiss: རྒྱལ་བྱེད་ཅས་ཐབས་ཀྱིས་གཏོང་ why should we let you go? མ་གཏོང་ do not let

Digitized by Google

him go. 2. to let in, to admit; སྒོ་ནས་གཏོང་བ admit through the door; ཁང་དུ་གཏོང་བ let in, to permit to enter. 3. to let have, to give: ཁུར་གྱི་དམ་ཟིལ་བས་རྩེ་བཀང་བ having given blue cotton for the fringes of the tent; སྨན་གཏོང་བ to administer medicine; གཏོང་ཚུལ the manner of dispensing, or giving away of medicine. གཏོང་བས་མཐའ་བཅེས་པའིས་བར་དབུལ by generosity or friendship the number of friends increases. གཏོང་བཟོང་ཅན་ སྐལགཡོད one who is able or has the heart to give away (many things, &c.) in charity; གཏོང་ཚེམས liberality, bounty; རིགས་ གཏོང་བ to give a person to religion, *i.e.*, to destine him for the priesthood (*Jä.*). In *W.* གཏོང་བ is the common term for the verb to give; the pf. form བཏང་ *btaṅ* being used as pres. tense. 4. to give up, abandon, forsake, leave.

གཏོང་ཚུལ *gtoṅ-lugs* the manner of distributing, of giving away; also of forgiving.

གཏོད་པ I: *gtod-pa*=གཏད་པ pf. བཏད or བཏད, fut. གཏད, imp. གཏོད or གཏོད 1. to deliver up, hand over, to commit to another, to bestow, confer: དེས་དྲུག་ཏུ་ཁངས་གཏད་པ to confer important offices on the priesthood; གཅིག་ཏུ་ཅིག་ཤ གཏད་པ to communicate one's feelings to one another. 2. to lean against or upon, to press on, to put against. 3. to direct, to turn: མིག་ཙམ་དོ་གཏོད་པ to turn one's face towards a person, to take refuge or seek protection under some one; མིག་ཙམ་ལྟོབ་མོ་གཏོད་པ to point at a person with the finger, also in the way of threat; སྒོ་རྡོ་བྱོགས་ཁ་ཏིའི་ཕྱོགས་སུ་གཏོད the door points south, towards Nepal; དམིགས་ཁ་གཏོད་པ to take aim, to aim at; རྣ་བའི་དབང་ཏུ་ གཏད་པ to listen to, to give a person a hearing; རྒྱབ་གཏོད་པ to confide in a person. ཟེར་ མིག་ཁ་གཏད་ནས་ཕེབས་ཁས turning after a ray of light, following it with the eye (chiefly from *Jä.*). རྒྱབ་ཏུ་ཁ་མགོ་གཏད་པ to submit to the king's authority. རྟ་རྩྭར་གཏོད་པ to place a horse in pasture.

གཏོམ་པ *gtom-pa* to talk, to speak (*Sch.*).

གཏོམས་པ *gtoms-pa* filled up, full, for གཏུམས་པ, གཏམས་པ (*Sch.*).

གཏོར་བ *gtor-wa*=གཏུགས *ḥkrams-pa* cf. འཐོར་བ *ḥthor-wa* ཐལཧོཾ, ཐབཧོཾ 1. to scatter, strew, spread over (*Mkhon.*): མེ་ཏོག་གིས་ གཏོར་ཅ strewed flowers; ངས་གཏོར་ནས he that threw earth upon me; ས་ལ་གཏོར་བ to scatter on the ground. 2. to cast, throw (books into the water, a ring into the air); to throw out, *e.g.*, spittle into a person's ear for healing purposes (ནད་བ); to cause to circulate the chyle through every part of the body; to waste, to dissipate (occasionally with the the accus. of the vessel containing the substance thrown out): ཞུ་ལ་གཏོར a cow emptying its udder by discharging the milk. 3. acc. to *Sch. srub gtor-wa* to rend, to tear to pieces (*Jä.*).

གཏོར་མ *gtor-ma* བཏི sacrificial objects, *i.e.*, that which is strewn or scattered or given away. The *gtor-ma* offering may consist of ནགས་མ, གཅོག་ཏུ cakes (not cooked or baked) made of rice, barley flour, wheat, &c., and offered as an appeasing gift to gods, saints, evil-spirits, *Nāga* demigods, &c., to avert dangers to the living and to guard against visitations of epidemics, plague, drought, famine, &c. Generally the torma is shaped into a conical form, the stuff of which it is made being cemented together with butter into a firm consistency. It is an essential that, after dedication, the thing offered shall be burnt or cast away. W. W. Rockhill in his "Land of the Lamas" gives an excellent account of one kind of torma offering (pp. 113, 114). གཏོར་མ་རྒྱབ་ to

Digitized by Google

offer a torma; གཏོར་མ་བཟླེ་བ *gtor-ma bzhe-wa* to devote something for it. རྒྱས་གཏོར offerings made to a deity that it may give anything asked for; རྒྱུན་གཏོར usual or customary offerings; *glud-gtor* offerings made to ransom a life; གནོད་གཏོར offerings made to avert the dangers caused by an evil spirit; ཆུ་གཏོར oblation of water offerings made to the manes of the dead, *i.e.*, to *Preta*. Other terms are རྒྱབ་གཏོར, རྒྱུན་གཏོར, དྲན་གཏོར, མདོག་གཏོར, ཚེས་གཏོར, གཤང་གཏོར, ཐུགས་གཏོར, དཀར་གཏོར, འཕྲུང་བའི་གཏོར་མ, དཔང་ གཏོར, མེ་གཏོར, སོ་ནས་གཏོར, ཤའུ་གཏོར, ཞི་དམ་གཏོར, *bzlog-gtor*, ཤར་ལས་གཏོར, *bsruñ-mahi gtor*, all being offerings made to the guardian deities; these offerings are made of various designs and colours to suit the supposed fancy of the deities to be conciliated.

གཏོར་རྒྱབ *gtor-rgyab* offerings of pyramidal shape and painted in red and white colours as if flames of fire were inscribed on them, and which are often burnt inside a human skull.

གཏོར་རྒྱུ *gtor-rgyu* the ingredients of which a torma offering is made.

གཏོར་སྟེགས *gtor-stegs* trays and tables on which the torma offerings are placed.

གཏོར་དར *gtor-dar* scarves placed over offerings at the time of presenting them to the gods, &c.

གཏོར་གདན *gtor-gdan* (in certain *Tantrik* rites) the grain placed on the ground, on which the offerings are put.

གཏོར་མ་རྒྱལ *gtor-ma rgyal* བཞིན་ཟན, བཤལ one that delights in torma or, rather, in the offering when cast away, *i.e.*, the the crow.

གཏོར་མཆེས་ནས *gtor-ma bzhes-nas* གཤེགས་ནས་ having accepted the offerings.

གཏོར་མ་ཟ *gtor-ma za* བཞིན་ཟན་ met. the crow.

གཏོར་མཟན *gtor-ma zan* acc. to *Jä.* oblation of the remnants of a meal to creatures of every description.

གཏོར་རྩམ *gtor-rtsam* barley-flour for making torma offerings.

གཏོར་བཟློག *gtor-bzlog* offerings to gods and spirits for averting epidemics, etc.

གཏོར་གཞོག *gtor gzog* cakes of the size of the thumb offered to gods and demons morning and noon.

ཏོ་གཏོལ *gtol* ཐབས་ a division of time.

གཏོལ་བ *gtol-wa* acc. to *Sch.* to perforate, pierce; to discover, disclose, v. རྟོགས་

གཏོལ་བྲལ *gtol-bral*, བསོད་ནམས་རྟེད་ཅིག་གཏོལ་བྲལ་ཏེ *bsnh-rgyu ma-rñed ci-bya gtol bral-ste* at the time when we were without resource having nothing to eat (*Jig.*).

གཏོལ་མེད *gtol-med*=མ་མེད, རྒྱལ་མེད or བཟང་མེད unknown, a stranger; also strange; one without any knowledge of a place or thing; acc. to (*Jä.*) not known, dubious; སྐྱེས་མོས་གཏོལ་མེད་དོ one who does not know yet whether will come a boy or a girl; ཅི་ཞེ་གཏོལ་མེད not knowing what to do; ཁང་བཟང་གཏོལ་མེད not knowing where she had gone: དངོས་གཏོལ་མེད I am without knowledge of it.

གཏོས *gtos*=བོངས་མོད size, dimension: ཡི་དྭགས་ལ་ཀློད་པ་རི་ཙམ་གཏོས་དང་སྙམ the belly of the yidag (*Preta*) equals the size of a mountain; རིམ་གྲོ་གཏོས་རེ་བ homage or religious observances of great magnitude.

བཏགས་པ *btag-pa*, v. སྐུལ་བ (ཁུལ་ངན་ ought to be tied) ཁུལ་བཏགས་རྒྱན an ornament to be worn.

Digitized by Google

བཏགས་པ *btags-pa* 1. v. འཇོག་པ bound, tied, as in ཁྱི་བཏགས་པ bound or chained the dog; རྒྱན་བཏགས་པ ornament worn; ངོ་བཏགས་པ anything bound to the face or placed in front of any one for acceptance. 2. ground, crushed; སེམ་བཏགས reduced to fine powder, to flour; སྨན་བཏགས medicine pulverized.

བཏང་ *btang*. pf. of གཏོང་བ and used in *W*. instead of the latter.

བཏན་རྟོམས *btan-rtoms* ཉམ་ཆུང་ equanimity; even treatment of all things. 1. བཏང་རྟོམས་པས་ཐུ་བོ་ནི་, དགྲ་བོ་ཐུང་བཏང་བཏུང་བཏང་, ཞེས་པ་དང་ཁང་བཏུང་བཏང་, ཞེས་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཁ་ནས་རིང་དང་མཐས་ཐུང་ ཞེས་པ་ནི་ *Btan-rtoms* is a word signifying impartial and equal treatment of friend or foe, *i.e.*, to abstain from anger or affection for friends and relations, equal treatment to all living beings without either attachment or hatred. 2. acc. to *Jä*. perfect apathy 3. acc. to *Sch*. perfect impartiality.

བཏན་རྟོམས་ཅན *btan-rtoms can* ཉམ་ཆུང་: indifferent, indolent, apathetic person.

Syn. ཞེ་མོ་ཅན *le-lo can*, རྟོམས་པས་ཅན *rtoms-las can* (*Mñon*.).

བཏན་ཐུང་ *btan-thun* ཐུང་ཁིལ་ a species of flower; also n. of a mythical mountain. **བཏན་ཐུང་ཆེན་པོ** *btan-thun chen-po* སཏཱཐུང་ཁིལ་ a larger species of Muchilinda flower.

བཏན་ཡས *btan-yas* (གྲངས) n. of a number (*Ya-sel. 56*).

བཏད་པ *btad-pa*=བྱས་པ ཟབཔིཏ made over, entrusted, presented to.

བཏབ *btab* ཐབ, རོཔིཏ sewn (*Zam. 8*).

བཏབ་པ *btab-pa* pf. of འདེབས་པ.

བཏིག་པ *btig-pa* pf. གཏིགས་པ acc. to *Cs.* to drop, to let fall in drops. སྨན་སྐྱུར་བཏིག་པ to drop medicine in the ears, v. འཐིག་པ.

བཏིང་བ *btiñ-wa* 1. v. འཇིང་བ *bdiñ-wa*. 2. ཐབཚར spread, anything spread (*Zam. 8*); ཁཱུཏ, ཁུན; གདན་བཏིང་བ to spread a rug.

བཏུ་བ *btu-wa*, v. སྦུ་བ *bthu-wa*.

བཏུག་པ *btug-pa*, v. གཏུག་པ *gtug-pa*.

བཏུང་བ *btuñ-wa* 1. pf. of འཐུང་བ *bthuñ-wa* to drink. 2. པཱན; (*Zam. 8*) པཱིཏ, པེཡ drink, anything for drinking.

བཏུང་འདོད་=རྐོམས་པ *skoms-pa* thirsty (*Mñon*.).

ཕྱ་བཏུངས་པ *btuñs-pa* ཐུཥིཏ; = བསད་པ killed.

བཏུང་སྣོད *btuñ-snod* drinking glass

བཏུད་པ *btud-pa* ཨཝཎིཏ, ནཏ subdued, v. འདུད་པ.

བཏུད་ནས *btus-nas* ནཏྭཱ, པྲཎཏྭ, པྲཎིཔཏྱ having bowed, paid reverence; adv. reverentially.

བཏུད་མར *btud-mar* in rapid or close succession (*Jä*.).

བཏུབ *btub* 1. ཐུབ་ fit, becoming; convenient, practicable: རྒྱལ་པ་དང་ཕྱི་པ་མི་རྟག་ལས་གཏན (*A. 33*) it is proper not to have controversy with outsiders (unbelievers). **མ་བཏུབ་པ** *btub-po* it is not convenient.

བཏུབས་པ *btubs-pa* ཆིན, ཆེཏིཏ cut into pieces, v. གཏུབས་པ *gtub-pa*.

བཏུམ་པ *btum-pa* pf. of གཏུམ་པ to wrap round, to envelope; hence in *W* to shut (a book).

བཏུམ་ཕོག *btum-phog* acc. to *Jä*. bunch or knot produced by money and the like being tied up in the girdle.

བཏུལ་བ *btul-wa* ཝིནཱེཏ, pf. of འདུལ་བ *bdul-wa*, also གཏུལ་ཏོ; བདུད་དང་དགྲ་བཏུལ་བ to subdue an enemy, to vanquish the devil.

བཏུས་པ *btus-pa* 1.=ཀུན་པ ཨཙིཏ, ཨཝཙིཏ extracted, quoted. 2. བསྡུས་པ or བཏུས་པ

Digitized by Google

ཐིབ་ཐིབ། 3. བསྡུས་པ or མདོར་བསྡུས་པ abbreviated, concise, taken in short, in few words (*Mkhon.*).

བཏེག་བཏེགས་ཐྲུད་པ *btegs-btegs byed-pa* to haul upwards: ཁང་མཐོ་རེངས་རེངས་བྱས, དངུལ་ཀྱི་ཕྱིགས་སོགས་ཀྱང་ཁུལ་བཏེག་བཏེགས་བྱས་ཏེ (*Hbrom. 125*).

བཏེག་པ *btegs-pa*, v. འདེགས་པ; also used in the common saying:—བུ་མཁས་བཏེག་བའི་ཐུན་ཀར, བུ་མོ་མཁས་བཏེག་བའི་དུས་ཀར 'when the father maintains the son, a tiger is produced, when the mother the daugther a drudge appears."

བརྟོན་པ *brtson-pa* v. འདོན་པ *hdon-pa*.

རྟ *rta* or, occasionally, རྟ་པོ *rta-po* ཁབ, ཁབ, ཁརི, གུཏྟ a horse; the feminine form for which is usually རྨོངས a mare. རྟ་བྱེད་པ to break in or train a horse; རྟ་རྒྱུག་པ to gallop, to race; རྟ་ལ་སྐྱོད་པ to ride on horseback. Horses are largely bred in Tibet, several of the Dog-pa tribes north of Lhasa devoting themselves exclusively to rearing horses. Both Shigatse and Gyangtse are famous horse-markets, and from the latter place numbers are imported into Nepal and Sikkim. རྟའི་ཁམ་ཕྱག་མ་ལ་ཁས the blood from the horse's palate cures sores; རྟའི་རལ་མས་རལ་བའི་ནད་སེལ the kidney of the horse removes kidney disease; རྟའི་མཁྲིས་པས་མ་ལ་ཁས the bile of the horse is useful for sores; རྟའི་ཀྲེ་བས་སྐད་ཕྱེད་པོས the larynx of the horse improves the voice; རྟའི་ཐུ་ཁས་མེས་ཚོས་མ་ལ་ཁས urinary bladder of the horse is useful for scalds and burns; རྟའི་ཚོས་ཀྱིས་རླན་ཐུལ་ནས the horse-fat dissipates itching and eruptions on the skin.

Syn. མཆོད་སྦྱིན་ཕྱུགས *mchod-sbyin phyugs*; དཔལ་གྱི་བུ *dpal-gyi bu*; རྒྱབ་འཛིན *rgyab-hdsin*; ཇ་ཁབ་མཐུག་མ་ཅན *rta-yab mjug-ma-can*; ཆུང་གི་ཤིན་རྟ *chuṅ-gi çiṅ-rta*; ཆུང་ལས་ལྡེས *chuṅ-las skyes*; སིན་ཌུ་སྐྱེས *sin-dhu skyes*; མགྱོགས་ཁྲོ *mgyogs-khro*; འདྲེན་བྱེད *hdren-byed*; རྨིག་པ་ཅན *rmig-pa-can*; ཆོ་གཡལ *ho-gyal*; སྐལ་ལྡན *skal-ldan*; མྱུར་ཁྲོ *myur-khro*; རྣམ་པར་གནོན *rnam-par gnon*; རྒྱ་མཚོ་སྐྱེས *rgya-mtsho skyes*; རྟག་ཏུ་ཟ *rtag-tu za*; རྡོག་མ་ཅན *rdog-ma-can* (*Mkhon.*).

རྟ་ཀ *rta-ka* or རྟ་ག=མིག་སྐྲག་ས *rmig-ltags* lit. hoof-iron, horse-shoe.

རྟ་སྐྱེས་པ *rta skyes-pa* or རྟ་སྐྱེ་པ one skilled in horsemanship.

རྟ་སྐྱིན *rta-skyin* lit. "the horse ibex"; is a curious large heavy animal peculiar to Tibet, but straying also into North Assam, the *Budorcas taxicolor*, known to sportmen as the *takin*. Two species are recorded, one found by Père David in the ranges of Moupin on the Chinese border, the other occurring in the mountains of the Mishmi and Abor territory.

རྟ་འཕྲུག་ས *rta-hbkrags* a clattering train of horsemen.

རྟ་གོ *rta-go*, རྟའི་སྐྲག་ཅང་ coat of mail for a horse; དེ་དམག་དཔུང་རྟའི་རྒྱན་ལས་ཀྱི the horse-equipment for generals (*Rtsis.*).

རྟ་གལ *rta-gal* saddle-bag.

རྟ་གྲལ *rta-gral*, རྟ་ཚང་བ་སྐྲག་ཐབ་ཁས་ཐབ a number of horses kept in a row, prop. cavalry in martial array.

རྟ་གྲས *rta-gras*=རྟ་ར *rta-ra* stable.

རྟ་ཁྱག *rta-hgag* a horse-laugh; རྟ་ཁྱག་ཀྱིས་བརྡབས་པ to set up a horse-laugh (*Sch.*).

རྟ་མགོ *rta-mgo* a horse's head. རྟ་མགོ་རུ་ཅན *gru-çan* boat (*Mkhon.*).

རྟ་མགྲིན *Rta-mgrin*, (*Tamdin*) ཁཁཁོད n. of deity with a man's body but having the head of a horse and which neighs fearfully to frighten beings who are mischievous to Buddhism. The Hindu analogue of Tamdin is Hayagriwa, and shrines to this deity are not uncommon at the present day in Assam.

རྟ་རྒྱ *rta-sga* or རྟའི་རྒྱ saddle; རྟ་ལྗགས་ or རྟ་ལྗགས་ཚང་ཟ་ཐྲིས the equipments of a riding horse (*Rtsis.*).

Digitized by Google

རྟ་སྒམ *rta-sgam* a large trunk or chest generally carried on horseback.

རྟ་སྒོ *rta-sgo* the entrance for a horse or pony, a gate-way.

རྟ་རྒྱལ *rta-rgyal* gen. connected with རི་བསད་ the slaughtering of men and killing of horses.

རྟ་འཕགས་ལྡན་མཆོག *rta ḥphags ldan ḥchaḥ-po* n. of the horse on which Buddha used to ride when he was still a prince.

རྟ་ཅན *rta-can*, ཕྱག་རྡོར་རིགས n. of a class of Brāhmans (*Mhon.*).

རྟ་ལྕག *rta-lcag* horse-whip; whip in general.

རྟ་ལག *rta-chag* dry fodder or provender given to horses, such as peas, corn, oats.

རྟ་ཆས *rta-chas*=རྟ་བདེབས་དང་རྒྱན་གསུམ equipments of a riding horse, including the cloth that is wrapped round its breast.

རྟ་ཆུཾ *rta-chuṅ*, v. ཀྲི *gre* གྲུབ་པའི་རྒྱུ་སྐར a constellation (*Rtsii.*).

རྟ་མཆོག *rta-mchog* ཤལཧ་ས "the best horse," the ideal horse which makes its possessor a wealthy man; the mythological horse of Indra, a sort of Pegasus which partakes of divine properties. He is called Balāhaka the prince of horses or in Tibetan རྟ་ཡི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཤར་ཧེ་ཡ་གྲི་ཝ།

Syn. ཤར་ཧེ་ཡ་ *oaṅ ḍe-pa*; ཧེ་ཡ་ག་ཝ་ *legs-ḥgro*; རླུང་གི་གཙོག་པ་ཅན *rluṅ-gi gcog-pa-can*; རླུང་ལས་རྒྱལ *rluṅ-las-rgyal*; རྣམ་པར་འཇུལ *rnam-par-dul*; རིགས་ལྡན *rigs-ldan*; རྒྱི་ཧེ་ *gyi-liṅ*; རླུང་རྟ *rluṅ-rta* the horse of fortune or good luck (*Mhon.*).

རྟ་མཆོག་ཁ་བབ *Rta-mchog kha-ḥbab* lit. "the down-flowing mouth of the best horse." This is the appellation of the Yeru Tsang-po or Brahmaputra during the earlier portion of its course in Western Tibet. Throughout Ngari it is known as *Tamjo Kha-bab*. The river is supposed to issue from a rock shaped like a horse's mouth, but in reality rises in a swamp in a mountain-locked valley 12 miles east of Gur-lha in West Purang.

རྟ་ལྗང་ ཤལཧ, ཤལཧ་ a grey-green horse or a horse the colour of which is grey-green like a leaf.

རྟ་མདོག་མེ *rta mdoḥ-me* ཤལཧ་ཝཱ་ a great submarine fire which is believed to exist in the southern limits of the great ocean: རྟ་མདོག་མེ་དང་རྩུབ་པའི་རླུང་བཞིན *rta-mdoḥ meḥ-daṅ dus-mthaḥi rluṅ ltar-bu* (devastating) like the submarine fire and the wind at the end of time (*Rtsii.*).

རྟ་དག་ལྡན *Rta-ḥdag ḥbrgaḥ* an epithet of the god of wealth (*Rtsii.*).

རྟ་འདུན་པ *rta ḥdun-pa* ཤལཧ་ an epithet of the sun, whose chariot is said to be drawn by seven horses; also n. of Varuna the god of the oceans (*Mhon.*).

རྟ་ནག *Rta-nag* (*Tanag*) n. of a district in Tibet situated a few miles to the north of Tashi-lhunpo in Tsang.

རྟ་ནག་གནས་རྩ *Rta-nag gnas-rtsa* n. of a village in Tanag; རྟ་ནག་རིན་ཆེན་རྩེ n. of a town in Tanag with a monastery called *Rin-cṛhen-tse*.

རྟ་གནས *rta-gnas* a stable.

Syn. རྟ་ཁྱམ *rta-khyaṅ*; ངུའུ་གཡོག་པའི་གནས *ṅgyogs-ḥgroḥi gnas* (*Mhon.*).

རྟ་རྣ *rta-rna* the horse's-ear, one having the ears of a horse.

རྟ་རྣ་རི *Rta-rna ri* ཤལཧ་ཤེ one of the seven golden mountains of Buddhist mythology, so called from its shape being like the nose of a horse.

རྟ་པ *rta-pa* ཤལཧ་ a horseman, a rider; རྐང་འཁྱུད་པ ཤལཧ་-པདཱ་ཏིཀ infantry and cavalry (*Ya-sel. 55*). The terms signifying a horseman are: རྟ་པ, རྟ་གཞོན་པ, རྡུལ་རྩུབ་ཅན *skyes-bu-can*, རྨངས་གཞོན (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

རྟ་པ་རྟེའི་ *rta-pa rta-shon* in *Ld.* a balancing board, see-saw (*Jä.*).

རྟ་པའི་དཔུང་ *rta-pahi dpuṅ* cavalry (*Cs.*).

རྟ་ལྤགས *rta-lpags* a horse's skin; n. of a medicinal herb. རྟ་ལྤགས་ཀུ་བ་འཛིན་ཁེང་ཐུ་མོར་ཁྱེམ.

རྟ་ཐལ་དཀར *rta-pho thal-dkar* a stallion of ash-colour (*K. du.* ད *18*).

རྟ་ཕྲུག *rta-phrug* foal, the young of the horse.

Syn. ཐུ་རུ *thu-ru*; རྟེའུ *rte-hu*; རྟ་ཡི་བུ *rta-yi bu*; རྟེ་ཐུར *rte-thur*; རྟ་ཕྲན *rta-phran* (*Mhon.*).

རྟ་བབས *rta-babs* ཅོང་ཤུ 1. a raised place or large stone generally kept at the entrance of a house or monastery or temple for alighting from a horse. 2. རྩང་པའི་རྟ་བབས the pediment of a large door-way; acc. to *Jä.* the arch of a gate-way.

རྟ་བེལ *rta-bel* a horse's forelock.

རྟ་བྲེས *rta-bres* ཁབས་ཁང་ a stable; manger.

རྟ་བོན *rta-bon* is described as *lag-pahi nah-phyog rlha ldrra-wa dri han-pa* nasty filth, such as that which occurs in fissures inside the hand.

རྟ་བོན་པ *rta bon-pa* གུང་སྐྱེ a mare.

རྟ་དཀྱུས *Rta-dkyah* ཁབས་ཁབ a celebrated Buddhist sage who was converted to Buddhism, better known by the name of Virācharya for his heroic devotion to the cause of that faith. He wrote an epistle to king Kaniṣka, also a commentary on the *Sútránta*. དང་གི་ཐུ་བའི་བརྡེ་དཔོན་གྱི་མཁས་པ་ཆེས, རྒྱལ་ཐུ་ཁུ་དེ་བས་བཏུས་པས་དང་པས་བསྟན་པས, ཐུབ་དབང་དང་པོ་ཆེས་མངའ་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་བསྟན་པ་རྒྱ་ཆེར་ཐེབ་ཅིང་, མཚོ་རྡོ་དཔའ་ཆེར་གྲགས་ཀྱི་དོན་བསྟན་སྐྱོབ་དབང་དཔོན་རྟ་དཀྱུས་ཀྱིས་མཛད་པ. At first (in the first part of his life) he was a learned *Tirthika* Pandit, afterwards he was converted to Buddhism, when being called Achārya Vira he greatly furthered the cause of Buddhism. Achārya As'va Ghosha wrote a commentary on the (Buddhist scriptural) works alled *Drań-pa ñer gshag* (*D. çel. 12*).

རྟ་སྦྱངས *rta-sbans* horse-dung; རྟ་སྦྱངས་ཀྱིས་ཁམ་ཁྲུལ་བ་གཙོད་ horse-dung (strained) removes worms and bilious vomiting.

རྟ་དམག *rta-dmag* cavalry.

རྟ་རྨིག *rta-rmig* 1. a horse's hoof; རྟ་རྨིག་ or རྟ་རྨིག་གཟུགས silver ingots prepared in the shape of a horse-hoof, weighing variously from 125 to 156 rupees-weight. 2. བཱརྟཱཀུ a plant the leaves of which resemble the horse's hoof; རྟ་རྨིག་མ་གཅོད་དུས་རྟ་སྐྱེ་བ་ལགས. [the egg-plant *Solanum melongona*]*S.*

རྟ་རྩི *rta-rtsi*, or རྟ་ལས་བྱས, one that tends horses; a groom. རྟག་བཟུང་པ་སོགས་རབ་དེ་བྱང་ཆུབ་རྟེ་དང་ also all the ascetics mentioned above and below with the horse-minder (*A-119*).

རྟ་གཙང་ *rta-gtsah* the pure horse necessary for the sacrificial purposes of the Vedic Brāhmaṇas རྟ་གཙང་ཁམོད་ཀྱི་ ཁབས་ཤེལ་ཁབ the Brāhmaṇical sacrifice of the horse according to the Vedic rites.

རྟ་ཤུན *rta-shun* a good horse.

རྟ་ཚངས་ཀུས་བཤེས *rta-hzah loag-hshin* (lit. as a whip is necessary to keep even a good horse in order) is said to be a common saying in Tibet for one person sending his remembrances to another.

རྟ་ཟམ *rta-zam* lit. horse bridge, has a double meaning: first, a government post-station on the main roadway from provincial centres to Lha-sa, the place where horses, &c., are changed; secondly, it is applied to the post-rider or government messenger himself. The best known *tazam*, or *tajam* as the word is often heard, are those situated on the great postal track which stretches from Leh, viâ Gartok and the north bank of the Tsang-po, to Shiga-tse and Lhasa. The proper term for the post-rider himself is རྟ་མཁན་པ; however usage has contracted it into རྟ་མ.

Digitized by Google

རྟའི་བུ *rtahi-bu* ཚ་ཚ་ཡལ; རྟའི་རྒྱལམ *rtahi rgyalam* ཚ་ཚ་ཡོལ a day's journey on horse back. རྟའི་ཁུལག *rtahi khu-lag* a compulsory service for the supply of oxen, mules, and horses. རྟའི་རའ *rtahi ra-wa* ཚ་ཚ་ཐ་ an enclosure for horses, a stable.

རྟ་མཆོག *Rta-mchog* n. of a monastic club for discussing metaphysical topics in the monasteries of Daipung, Sera and Gahdan (*Lon.* ᵖ *14*).

རྟའི་རྒྱུག་མ *rta-yi rgyug-ma* (lit. the horse's tail) n. of a medicinal plant.

Syn. ག་ལྡན་མ *gyo ldan-ma*; ཟླ་ཚའི་ལོ་མ *zla-tsahi lo-ma*; འདུར་གྱེད་སྐྱེས *hdur-gyed skyes*; ཡལ་གའི་མེ་ཏོག *yal-gahi me-tog*; སྨིན་པོ་མ *smin-po ma*; འགྲོ་ལྡན *hgro-ldan*; བོར་བའི་མེ་ཏོག *bor-bahi me-tog* (*Mhon.*).

རྟ་ལའི་རྒོད་ *Rta-lahi kod* n. of a mythological race in ancient India (*Yig.*).

རྟ་ཤ *rta-ça* 1. horse-flesh. 2. the oblique abdominal muscles of the hips.

རྟ་ཤད *rta-çad* curry-comb (*Sch.*).

རྟ་སྲེ *rta-sre* ཐ་དད་ a pie-bald horse. ['Having pie-bald horses'; an epithet of Marut or the wind-god] *S.*

རྟ་གསར *rta-gsar* a new horse, a horse not yet broken in or dressed (*Schtr.*); རྟ་གསར་ཐུག a colt tnree years old newly broken and saddled.

རྟ་གསེབ *rta-gseb* a stallion: རྟ་གསེབ་སྔོན་པོའི་ཁྲང་གིས་ཁི་ཧྲོན་ནད་ལ་མཆ the dung of a stallion of blue colour is a preventive of hydrophobia.

རྟ་གསོད *rta-gsod* = ཀ་ར་བྷི་ར *ka-ra .bhi-ra* the oleander, *Nerium odorum* (*Mhon.*).

རྟག་པ *rtag-pa* ཏུ་ཏ, མཆག, ནིཏྱ, also ནིཏྱཏཱ, ཤཱཤྭཏ, ནིཏི 1. continuous, enduring, lasting, eternal. 2. perpetuity, duration to all futurity (a quality which, according to Buddhist views, can be ascribed only to absolute emptiness—སྟོང་པ་ཉིད, *Çûnyatâ*): རྟག་པ་མཆམ་ཅད་ཀྱི་མཐོག་པོ་ནམ་མཁའ the chief of all permanent things is voidity. མི་རྟག་པ impermanent, not durable, perishable: དེ་ཡང་མི་རྟག་པོའོ་ཟེས་བྱའོ that, too, is subject to the law of perishableness; རྟག་ཏུ་རེས (" *tâk-pa re-shi* ") is the common colloq. expression in *C.* for always, constantly (*Snd. Hbk.*).

Syn. བརྟན་པ *brtan-pa*; ཐེར་སྐུག་པ *ther-sug-pa*; གཏན་དུ་བ *gtan du-wa*; རབ་ཞིན་གནས *rab-bshin gnas*; མི་འགྱུར་བ *mi hgyur-wa*; གཡུང་དྲུང *gyuñ-druñ*; མི་གཤིག *mi-gshig*; མི་གྱོ *mi-gyo*; གཡོ་མེད *gyo-med*; གཤོན་མེ *gshon-me* (*Mhon.*).

རྟག་ཁྱུག་ཆེ *rtag-khkhrug che* always washed = assiduity.

རྟག་ཆད *rtag-chad* lasting and transitory; an abbr. of རྟག་པར་སྐྱེ་བ་དང་འཇུག་པར་སྐྱེ་བ་གཉིས the theory of eternal existence or annihilation: རྟག་ཆད་ཐེག་པའི་ལམ་སྐྱབས་སྤྲོད་ཀྱིས་འཕངས you have avoided the false doctrine of perpetual existence (*Hbrom.* ᶠ *29*).

རྟག་རྒྱམས་ལ *rtag-gñoms-la* adv. uniformly, equally.

རྟག་ཏུ *rtag-tu* सदा, सर्वदा, अनिमिष, मावत always, continually, perpetually: རྟག་ཏུ་སྐྱབས་སུ་འགྲོ at all times do I seek refuge in my lama (Buddha).

རྟག་ཏུ་ཁོལ *rtag-tu khol* चिरदास a slave, perpetual servant: བཤམ་ཤགས་སྤྲོན་གཡེ་ཁོལ a servant of a resourceful minister (*Hbrom. 152*).

རྟག་ཏུ་དགའ *rtag-tu dgah* सदाजन्द always cheerful ever happy: an epithet of Mahâdeva.

རྟག་ཏུ་དཀ *Rtag-tu ñu* 1. n. of a Buddhist saint who used to weep when observing the miseries of mundane existence. He devoted all that he possessed to others and by his religious ascetism and study of the *Prajñâ-pâramitâ* ho attained to the position of a *Boddhisattva* (*Hbum.* ᵃ *501*). 2. n. of a medicinal flower on which dew is formed at all times on

Digitized by Google

account of which it is said to be always in tears. It grows on high altitudes in Tsari the most easterly district of Central Tibet.

རྟག་ཏུ་སྤྱོད *rtag-tu spyod* པགས met. the fire, which is always at work.

རྟག་ཏུ་པ *rtag-tu-pa* eternal, perpetual; also acc. to *Cs.* perpetuity, eternity.

རྟག་ཏུ་འཕྲོ *rtag-tu ḥbab* a name of the river Sitā, the river of continual flow (*Mhon.*).

རྟག་ཏུ་འབྱུང་ *rtag-tu ḥbyuṅ* of eternal or perpetual growth.

རྟག་ཏུ་སྦྱིན *rtag-tu sbyin* (**རྟག་ཏུ་བསྡོད་དེ།** ནོར) perpetually giving or yielding.

རྟག་ཏུ་བརྩོན नित्योद्युक्त always assiduous. ever-applying.

རྟག་ཏུ་ཟ *rtag-tu za* lit. that eats at all times, met. a horse.

རྟག་ཏུ་ལང་ཚོ་སྡན་མ *rtag-tu laṅ-tsho ldan-ma* she who is at all times youthful, an epithet of Draupadi द्रौपदी the common wife of the Pāṇḍava brothers.

རྟག་ལྟ *rtag-lta*=**རྟག་པར་ལྟ་བ** the doctrine of the immortality of the soul and of all things.

རྟག་བདེ་བྱེད *rtag-bde byed* (lit. happy at all times) an epithet of **རྣམ་ཐོས་སྲས** Vais'ravana the god of wealth (*Mhon.*).

རྟག་རྫོད *Rtag-rdod* land-steward or overseer. **རྟག་རྫོད་ལྷ་གསེལ** the resident manager of the estate of *Lha-gsel* in Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

རྟག་པ་ཐེར་སྐུག་གཟུངས་ཀྱི་ལྟ་བ *rtag-pa ther-zug gzuṅs-kyi lta-ba* the doctrine of a Brāhmanical sect in Ancient India: **དེས་རྟག་པའམ་མེད་རེས་སུ་མ་དཔེ་བཞིས་མ་རེས་པར་འདོད་པས** (they) did not believe in the great unchangeable and eternal principle (*Theg. 33 to 39*).

རྟག་པ་དོན་གཙོན་པའི་ལྟ་བ *rtag-pa don gtsoṅ-pa-kyi lta-ba* the doctrine or view as to the eternity of matter and its attributes (*Theg. 33 to 39*).

རྟག་པར *rtag-par* सदा adv. always.

རྟག་པར་འཛིན་པ *rtag-par ḥdsin-pa* to look upon what is transitory as lasting, and hence to be worldly-minded, a worldling; **རྨལ་བ་རྟག་པ** steady in lying down, *i.e.*, to be continually at rest.

རྟག་པོ *rtag-po* adj. lasting, durable, reliable.

རྟག་མ *rtag-ma* सती eternity personified, the eternal goddess; an epithet of Durga.

རྟག་མྱོས *Rtag-myos* सदामोद an epithet of the god of love.

རྟག་འཛིན་ཅན *rtag ḥdsin-can*=**རྟག་པ་འཛིན་པས** he who holds that things are permanent.

རྟག་ཤེ་པ *rtag shi-pa* सदाशिव is an epithet of Avalokitesvara *Bodhisattva* and S'iva.

རྟག་རེས་འཁོར *rtag-res ḥkhor* 1. नैरन्तर्य constantly recurring. 2. **རྟག་རེ་འཁོར་བ** acc. to (*Sch.*) constant change.

རྟགས *rtags* 1. ग्रन्थि, लिङ्ग, चिह्न, लिङ्ग resp. **ཐུབ་རྟགས** sign, mahual, badge, token, mark, characteristic, prognostic, &c. **ཚར་རྟགས** good sign or token; **རྨ་རྟགས** evil mark or bad sign; **བཀྲ་ཤིས་པའི་རྟགས** auspicious sign or mark; **རྟགས་བརྒྱད** or **བཀྲ་ཤིས་པའི་རྟགས་བརྒྱད** the eight auspicious symbols or objects, v. **བཀྲ་ཤིས་བརྒྱད**. We have in **ཡོང་མི་ཡོང་གི་རྟགས** the sign of being or not being, sufficiency or insufficiency, &c. **སྐྱེ་འཆི་གི་རྟགས** *skye-ḥchi-i rtags* the signs of birth and death; **རྟགས་བྱེད་པ** to make a mark; **རང་ཐུབ་པའི་རྟགས་ཡོད་པ** the badge or distinction of monkhood; one having the marks of an ecclesiastic; **མངོན་རྟགས** proof, clear evidence; **རྟགས་བཟུང་**=**དཔེ་ཅིས་ཅི**: **ཅི་རྟགས་པ་ནས་བཟུང** on what evidence have they seized him? **རྟགས་པ་མེད་ཡོས** a proof is necessary: **རྟགས་ཡང་མི་བཏུག** there is even no evidence or mark. **རྟགས་ཅན** लक्षाङ्कित, चिह्नित having a mark upon it or marked, stained; also ominous. **རྟགས་ཅན་མ**=**སྐྱེ་བཙོང་མ** a harlot (*Mhon.*). 2.=**མཚན་མ** लिङ्ग

Digitized by Google

gender; the organ of generation; རྟགས་མེད་ *rtags-med* འཇིགྲུལ hermaphrodite. ཕོ་རྟགས male organ; མོ་རྟགས female organ. རྟགས་འབྱེད་ *rtags-ḥbyed* the description of the distinction of the sexes; ཞང་སྨིའི་རྟགས་ཀྱི་འབྱེད་པ, ཤེས་རྒྱ་གར་སྐད་དུ་ཐོན་མི་སཾ་བྷོ་ཊ་ནཱ་མ་ཀ་རཎ་ཨ་ཝ་ཏཱ་ར་ནཱ་མ, id., a grammatical treatise on the same (by Thon-mi Sambhoṭa). རྟགས denotes also marks of grammatical distinction, such as terminations etc.: རྟགས་འབྱེད་པ using such marks, making grammatical distinctions.

རྟགས་འཐུགས *rtags-thugs* intimate connection.

རྟགས་དམ་ཕྲུག *rtags dam-phrug* sign and seal (*Yig. k. 2*).

རྟགས་གཞུམ *rtags-gzum* met. an oar (*Mḥon.*).

རྟབ་པ *rtab-pa* acc. to *Jä.* = རྟབ་པ or འཁྲུགས་པ to be in a hurry, to be confused, frightened, in a state of alarm (acc. to *Zam.* = བྱུག་པ).

རྟབ་རྟབ་པོ *rtab rtab-po* = འཕངས་འཕངས་པ confused, confounded with fear, perplexed: འཁོར་རྣམས་རྟབ་རྟབ་པོར་བྱུར་ཏེ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱིས་ *ḥkhor-rnams rtab-rtab-por gyur-te thams-cad-kyis* ཟློག all the attendants becoming panic-struck turned back (*Khrid. 140*); རྟབ་རྟབ་པོར་གྱུར་པས having become quite startled and confounded.

རྟབ་རྟབ་ལ *rtab-rtab-la* also རྟབ་རྟིབ་ adv. helter-skelter, pell-mell; also in haste. རྟབ་རྟབ་ཏུ་ id. ཁེལ་མ་བཅད་པར་རྟབ་རྟབ་ཏུ་ཐེ་མཁས་པས་ཉོད་ཅིང་ཞིབ་ཏུ་ it is not proper while perplexed or confused to come to a legal decision without minute investigation (*Rdsa. 16*).

རྟགས་པ *rtags-pa*, v. གཏེ་བ *ḥgrta-wa*.

རྟགས་གཙང་གི་ཆོག་ཤེས་ *rtags gtsaṅ-gi mchog-śbyin* ཤ་ཆེན་གཏམ the *Vedic* sacrificial ceremony in which horse's flesh is used for entertaining the invoked deities.

རྟིག་གི *rtig-gi* in *Tsang* for རྟེའུ *rteḥu* foal, colt.

རྟིན་ *rtiṅ* what is behind or after (with regard to space, but more particularly to time). རྟིན་དུ *rtiṅ-du*, རྟིན་ན *rtiṅ-na*, རྟིན་ལ *rtiṅ-la*, adv. and postp. afterwards, after: རྟིན་དུ་ བཟོས་སོ *rtiṅ-du ḥoos-so* they were made afterwards; བྱོན་རྟིན་ལ *byon-rtiṅ la* after their appearance; བྱུང་རྟིན་ *byuṅ-rtiṅ* after he has come; དེ་རྟིན་ལ *de rtiṅ-la* after that.

རྟིན་ཞུས *rtiṅ-ḥžus* earnest entreaty or exhortation (*Sorig. 134*).

རྟིན་རྩགས *rtiṅ-rcags* a spur; རྟིན་རྩགས་རྩབ་པ *rtiṅ-rcags rgyab-pa* to spur, to prick with the spur.

རྟིན་འཇུག *rtiṅ-ḥjug* remaining part, remainder.

རྟིན་པ *rtiṅ-pa* 1. the end, extremity, lowest part, *e.g.*, of a stick; gen. the heel of the foot རྐང་གཤིན་རྩ་ (*Mḥon.*). 2. ཕྱི *phyi* latter.

རྟིན་བལ *rtiṅ-bal* hair of the foot of goat, sheep, etc.

རྟིན་མ *ltiṅ-ma* adj. and sbst. latter, the last; གཏམ་གྱི་རྟིན་མ་ཡིན *gtam-gyi rtiṅ-ma yin* it is the end of a speech, conversation or discourse, this is my last and farewell-speech; རྟིན་མ་ཉི་མ *rtiṅ-ma ñi-ma* the following day.

Syn. ཕྱི་མ *phyi-ma*; རྗེས་མ *rjes-ma*; རྗེས་སུ་ འབྱེད *rjes-su ḥgyiḍ*; རྗེས་སུ་འགྲུབ *rjes-su ʼgrub*; ནང་མ *ñcam-ma*; མཇུག་མ་ཕྱི་ཚོས *mjug-ma phyi-ços* (*Mḥon.*).

རྟིབ་པ *rtiḅ-pa* pf. བཏིབས *ḥrtibs*, fut. བཏིབ *ḥrtiḅ*, imp. རྟིབ *rtiḅ* or རྟིབས *rtiḅs* to break or pull down (cf. རྡིབ་པ *rdiḅ-pa*); in Sikk. to beat or thrash thoroughly.

རྟུག་པ *rtug-pa*, མི་ཁྱིམ་ལ *ḥbras* 1. human excrement; རྟུག་སྐེམ or རྟུག་སྐེམ *rtug-skem* dry

excrement. 2. in *C.* wind, flatulency. 3. ཚུག་ or རྩུག་ *rtug*, v. under སོག་པ.

རྩུངས་པ་ *rtuṅs-wa* pf. ཚུངས་, fut. ཚུངས་ also རྩུངས་པ to make less, to shorten, to contract, *e.g.*, a rope, a dress. ཁྱེའུ་ཚུངས་his neck is contracted (*Jä.*).

རྩུན་ *rtun* v. གཏུན་ *gtun*, རྩུན་རིལ་ *rtun-ril* a trituration-bowl (*Sch.*).

རྩུན་པ་ *rtun-pa* diligence; རྩུན་པའི་རྩེད་པ་ *rtun-paḥi skyed-pa* to be diligent (*Zam.*); cf. དྲན་པ.

རྩུལ་པོ་ *rtul-po* or རྩུལ་བ་ ཚད་ blunt, dull, stupid; མཚོན་རྩུལ་ a blunt weapon (*Cs.*); དཔངས་ཀྱི་རྩུལ་བ་ blundering; བློ་རྩུལ་ *blo-rtul* weak intellect.

རྩུལ་སྤོད་པ་ *rtul phod-pa* पराक्रम, परिवाढ, वीर bold, intrepid; also sbst. courage.

རྩུལ་ཁམས་རྩེས་ *Rtul-ḥzaṅ śkyes*=རྩུལ་ཁམས་ཀྱི་བུ the son of *Rtul-can-ma*, one of the ten incarnations of Vishnu; a name of परशुराम; དཔལ་ལྡན་དབྱུག་རྟོག.

རྟེ་ཐུར་ *rte-thur*=རྟེའུ किशोर foal, colt; རྟེའུ་ཐུང་བ to bring forth a colt, to foal (*Cs.*).

རྟེན་ *rten* 1. ལག་རྟེན, ཁ་ཏུམ་རྟེན, ཐལ་, གདན་རྟེན, རྒྱབ་རྟེན, ཁ་ཆེས a hold, support, esp. in compounds: ཀ་རྟེན the plinth or base of a pillar (*Cs.*); སྐང་རྟེན or ཞབས་རྟེན a footstool (*Cs.*) 2. ཁ་ཆེས, ཁ་ཏིཁ་ཏཿ in Gram. the case which denotes the place of a thing or person, the locative. 3. མདུན that which holds, contains, or supports a thing: སྐུ་རྟེན lit. the holder or receptacle of a person himself, *i.e.*, an image of a deity, of a Buddha or *Bodhisattva*; ཐགས་རྟེན=ཡིག་ཆུ letters, writings, holders of the doctrine, gen. consisting in a volume of the holy writings. ཐུགས་རྟེན *thugs-rten* "the holder of the heart or mind" as manifest in a holy person. The term རྟེན་གསུམ is often applied to the foregoing three. གདུང་རྟེན *gduṅ-rten* receptacle for the bones or relics of a saint; མཆོད་རྟེན *mchod-rten* a holder or depository for oblations, a chaitya; རིག་པའི་རྟེན *rig-paḥi rten* receptacle of the soul, *i.e.*, the body (*Schtr.*); རིགས་རྟེན་མེད་པ, རྟེན་དང་བྲལ་བ the houseless, bodiless soul: སྙིང་ནི་ཚེ་སྲོག་སེམས་ཀྱི་རྟེན *sñiṅ-ni tshe-srog semṡ-kyi rten* the heart is the seat of life and of the soul. Similarly རྟེན is often a term for a temple or shrine: རྟེན་གྱི་ལྷ་ the deity in a shrine; again we have ཞུ་རྟེན *shu-rten* resp. ཕྱག་རྟེན *phyag-rten* a present, gift, offering, *i.e.*, "the holder or support of a request."

རྟེན་ཁེབས་ *rten-khebs* पूजावस्त्र the cover for religious offerings.

རྟེན་ཁྲི= མཆོད་པ་ཁྲིས་ a chapel or cabinet to hold images with accommodation for keeping offerings before them and for religious books (*Rtsii.*).

རྟེན་འབྲེལ་བཟང་པོ་ཁྱད་དུ་བཏེ་བའི་ཆོས་ཉིད་ *rten-ciṅ ḥbrel-war ḥbyuṅ gñiṅ-pohi-cho gaḥi-gzuṅs* प्रतीत्यसमुत्पाद-परिदीपक-धारणी n. of a *dhāraṇi* expressing the essence of the doctrine of relative existence or origination (*K. gu.* ५ 288).

རྟེན་ཆས་ *rten-chas* things, articles.

རྟེན་པ་ *rten-pa* 1. vb., pf. and fut. བརྟེན imp. རྟེན to keep, to hold, to adhere to, to lean on; ཐམ་པ་ལ་རྟེན་པ to lean on a staff; ཀ་ལག་རྟེན་པ to keep or hold against a pillar; ལག་པ་སྤྲན་པ་ལ་རྟེན to keep the hand on one's cheeks, to lean one's head on one's hand in meditating; fig. to depend or rely on: བརྟེན་པའི་སྒོམ the priest to whom one holds; སྤྱན་ལ་རྟེན་པ to keep to the fat, *i.e.*, to eat much fat; བཙེག་པའི་ཆོས་ལ་རྟེན་པ to be given to sensuality. A frequent form of the vb. is རྟེན་ནས་: ཁྱེད་ཀྱིས་ཁྲུང་བ་ལ་ རྟེན་ནས following, depending on your orders; རང་སྟོབས་ལ་རྟེན་ནས relying on my strength; hence བརྟེན་ནས is frq. used for in consequence of, with respect to, concerning, etc.:

Digitized by Google

རྐྱེན་དེ་ལ་རྟེན་པས in consequence of that event; ཐུབ་ཐུང་བར་ཤན་ལ་རྟེན་པས in connection with a noble object; ཤར་སྒོམས་ལ་རྟེན་པས *lho-phyogs la rten-nas* to be situated towards the south; རང་རིང་ལ་རྟེན་པས་གཟིགས་པ to look after or pursue with one's eye a ray of light. 2. sbst. that which holds, keeps up; རྒྱལ་པོའི་རྟེན་བཞི these are the supports of king; བཟོའ་བ་རྨོག་གི་ཁམས་ཐུགས་བརྟན་པ 'the doctrine of the holding-giving bones' *i.e.*, osteology. 3. adj. attached to, faithful (*Jä.*).

རྟེན་གཅིའི་རྐྱེན *rten-pahi rkyen* dependent cause; རྩྭ་ལ་རྟེན་གཅིའི་རྐྱེན་བཏགས་པ the dependent cause of (the formation of) ice is water.

རྟེན་འབྲེལ *rten-hbrel* is said to be a contraction of རྟེན་ཅིང་འབྲེལ་བར་འབྱུང་བ *rten-par hbrel-war hbyur-wa* प्रतीत्यसमुत्पाद 1. it is best defined not as causal concatenation but as the inter-dependent causes which have originated matter and all phenomena. These mutually contributory causes, however, according to Buddhist theory, properly centre in or spring forth from *avidyā* (Tib. མ་རིག་པ) or the ignorant belief that all which seems to us to exist does so exist when it is really non-existent. 2. ཚེས་ཀྱི omen; circumstances combining to found a judgment or prognostic; diagnosis. Milaraspa says of *rten-hbrel*: རྒྱུ་འབྲས་བུ་ཐམས་ཅད་ རྟེན་འབྲེལ་དུ་གོ་ཞེང་ understanding *rten-hbrel* to be the whole doctrine of transmigration in general. However, he deviates from the purer philosophy by averring that the co-operating cause at work in *rten-hbrel* is produced by the deep mysteries of རམ and མཁའ་དབྱིངས (*Mil.* ཀ, *89*). The doctrine involved in *rten-hbrel* is fully dealt with in Tsong-khapa's great work, the *Lam-rim chen-mo*. He sums up the argument thus: འདི་ཀུན་རྫོབ་ཚམ་སྐྱེ་བའང་། འདི་ཁར་འབྲས་བུ་ཡི། རྒྱུ་ཁ་ཅིག་ཏུ་མེ་སྐྱེ་བའི་ཕྱིར། ཅིས་ཀྱང་རྟེན་ཅིང་འབྲེལ་བྱུང་ལ། འདི་ཁས་རྫོས་པའི་སྐྱེས་བུ་ཁ་དང་། འདི་ཁས་མི་དུ་སྐྱེ་བ་ཁང་ ॥ The certitude that all these things are in their very essence void and yet that from the one its fruit the other springs forth, the two uninteruptedly hither or thither mutually assisting each other—what can be more wonderful than this, and what has arisen more stupendous than it!

རྟེན་འབྲེལ་གྱི་འཁོར་ལོ *rten-hbrel-gyi hkhor-lo* प्रतीत्यसमुत्पाद-चक्र the wheel illustrating the process of the working of successive existences and helpful in meditating on them and in methods for getting rid of their influences, etc. In the tractate རྟེན་འབྲེལ་གྱི་འཁོར་ལོ་མི་བཟད་པ་བཅོ་བརྒྱད *rten-hbrel gyi-hkhor-lo mi bdza-wa bco-brgyad* (*A. 35*) there are eighteen different descriptions of the wheel illustrating the cycle of *Pratitya samutpāda*, the earliest one having been designed by Nāgārjuna as contained in *Tan. d.* ཀོ *32*. In it are contained indications of human destiny, luck, happiness and misery, which are drawn up in set formulas. རྟེན་འབྲེལ་བར་འབྱུང་བ་དང་པོ་རྣམ་དྲུག་བཤད་པའི་མདོ་ the Sûtra describing the relative existences and the distinctive features contained in them (*K. d.* ཨ *203*). In it are described the science of divination, the art of drawing omens from different occurrences and signs.

རྟེན་འབྲེལ་བཟློག *rten-hbrel bzlog* = རང་སངས་རྒྱས an epithet for a *Pratyeka* Buddha (*Mhon.*).

རྟེན་འབྲེལ་རྟོགས་པ *rten-hbrel rtogs-pa* to investigate significant or ominous incidents and draw inferences therefrom; རྟེན་འབྲེལ་མཁས་པ to know such, or one who knows them (*e.g.*, a physician when treating a patient must try to find out the auspices). རྟེན་འབྲེལ་བཟང་ good auspices; རྟེན་འབྲེལ་ངན་ bad omens.

Digitized by Google

རྟེན་འབྲེལ་ཡན་ལག་བཅུ་གཉིས *rten-ḥbrel yan-lag bcu gñis* the twelve inter-dependent contributories to the origination of all phenomena. Or, more fully:—The twelve inter-dependent elements which together contribute to the production of all phenomena; the twelve, however, being theoretically not simultaneous in origination but occurring in a certain sequence; each indeed being dependent on its predecessor, though not exactly evolved from it, because by a process of re-action the predecessor is also dependent for manifestation on its successor. Thus, while the succeeding contributories may be said to be evolved in a measure from the preceding ones, there is a mutual dependence which makes all the twelve co-ordinate also. The twelve inter-dependent originations in the Pratītya Samutpāda are:—(1) མ་རིག་པ ཨविद्या ignorance; (2) འདུ་བྱེད་ संस्कार association or impressions; (3) རྣམ་ཤེས་ विज्ञान consciousness; (4) མིང་གཟུགས་ नामरूप name and form; (5) སྐྱེ་མཆེད་ *skye-mched* षडायतन the six sense-organs; (6) རེག་པ་ स्पर्श contact; (7) ཚོར་བ་ वेदना feeling; (8) *sred-pa* སྲེད་པ་ तृष्णा desire or hankering after; (9) ཉེ་བ་ उपादान sensual enthralment; (10) སྲིད་པ *srid-pa* भव procreation; (11) སྐྱེ་བ *skye-wa* जाति birth; (12) རྒ་ཤི་ जरामरण old age and death.

རྟེན་མ *rten-ma* prop. support, pillar.

རྟེན་དམན་པ *rten ḍman-pa* subordinate; of lower position or order, junior; a ge-tshul is subordinate to a ge-long, a ge-nyen is inferior to a ge-tshul or *Çramaṇera*: ཁོང་རྟེན་དམན་པས་ཁྱབ་བྱེད་མ་མཚན་པར་ he being inferior in rank, *i.e.*, in the religious order, he did not make salutation with his body (*A.* 56).

རྟེན་གཞི *rten-gshi* 1. basis, foundation ཨཱधार 2.=ཁང་བྱིམ་བདུག་པ residence, home (*Mñon.*). རྟེན་གནས *rten-gnas*, id.

རྟོག *rtog* 1. in རྟོག་ཁང་ *rtog-khaṅ* ཀུཊ་ཊཱཀཱ a room or place of amusement on the top of a house or building. 2. ཏོག for རྟོག *tog*.

རྟོག་པ I: *rtog-pa* ཏর্ক, ཨཱལམ্বন abst. 1. consideration, deliberation, reflection; རྟོག་པ་སྐྱེ་བ *rtog-pa skye-wa* or རྟོག་པ་ལ་འཇུག་པ to reflect on a thing, to indulge in musings. 2. scruple, hesitation: རྟོག་པ་སྐྱེས་ཏེ *rtog-pa skyes-te* to grow doubtful, hesitating.

རྟོག་པ II. vb., pf. བརྟགས or བཏགས imp. རྟོག or རྟོགས ཙིন্তয়তি to consider, examine, search into, muse upon=བསམ་གཏན་པ or སྒོམ་པསམ་པ (*Mñon.*): བརྟགས་ནས་ཀྱང་ though one meditates (upon the soul), one cannot understand. To trouble one's head about a thing is considered a fault much to be guarded against, and the more so, as religious faith as well as meditation require the mind to be strictly free from distraction, and especially in meditation to be concentrated on a single object only: ཏིང་རྟོག་རྣམ་པ་འཕྲོ་ contemplation without any disturbing reflections.

རྟོག་གེ *rtog-ge* তর্ক the act of arguing, reasoning; dialectics (*Cs.*); རྟོག་གེ་པ *rtog ge-pa* তার্কিক an arguer, disputer, reasoner (*Cs.*): རྟོག་གེའི་རྒྱུད་སུལ་མ་ཡིན་པ *rtog-gehi rgyud-yul ma-yin-pa* অতর্কাবচর not being the object of controversy or arguing.

རྟོག་པ་དང་བྲལ་བ *rtog-pa daṅ bral-ba* কল্পনাপোঢ় without imagination, free from sophistication.

རྟོག་པའི་དགྲ *rtog-pahi dgra* অবকল্পহ n. of a tree.

Syn. རྒྱལ་བྱེད་ཤིང་ *rgyal-byed çiṅ*, ཆུ་སྐྱུར་སྐྱེས *chu-skyur skyes* (*Mñon.*).

རྟོག་པར་བྱེད་པ *rtog-par byed-pa* কল্পয to fancy, to imagine.

Digitized by Google

རྟོག་དཔྱོད *rtog-dpyod* = བསམ་མེད, or ཞིབ་བསམ (*Mkhan.*) विचार consideration; examination, trial: རྟོག་དཔྱོད་མེད་པ विचिकित्सार without examination or reflection (*A. K. 1-36*). རྟོག་དཔྱོད་བཟོད་པ to identify, to discern to recognise as, *e.g.*, མཁྲིས་པར་ངེས it is ascertained to be bile, to be caused by bile. ཁ་ཁྱད་རྟོག་པ to identify as being different (*Jä.*).

རྟོག་མེད *rtog-med* विचिकित्सक simple, unsophisticated; also simplicity; singleness of heart. རང་རྟོག་བརྒལ་ཕི་རྒྱུ it should not be interfered with; he does not meddle with that (*Jä.*).

རྟོག་མེད་ལོག་ཅོས *rtog-med log-çes* = རྟོག་པ་ལོག་ཅོས mistakes caused by wrong or false conclusions, such as while passing in a boat to maintain that the trees and houses on the bank of a river are moving; in the same manner holding that all phenomena are permenant, &c. (*Lal.* ॥ *15*).

རྟོགས་དཀའ་བའི་གནས = ཤིན་ཏུ་བསྙེལ་བའི་ས a very inaccessible and fearful place.

རྟོགས་པའི *rtogs-bgro* गति a number; རྟོགས་པའི་ཤིན་པོ महागति a great number.

རྟོགས་བརྗོད *rtogs-brjod* or རྟོགས་པ་བརྗོད་པ ज्ञानदान lit. discriminative speech, the utterance of what is fully grasped; a common designation for the recital of the events of an ideal life, full of instructive lessons.

རྟོགས་བརྗོད་བསྡུ་པ *rtogs-brjod bsgya-pa* ज्ञानदानसंग्रह n. of a work contained in the Kah-gyur (*K. d.* 9).

རྟོགས་བརྗོད་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་དཔག་བསམ་ཁྲི་ཤིས *rtogs-brjod rin-po-che dpag-bsam khri-çis* ज्ञानदान रत्नपद्म the great work of the Kashmirian poet Kshemendra on the deeds of the Buddha, in 108 chapters, translated into metrical Tibetan by Shon-ton *Lo-tsa-wa*, and forming the 93rd volume of the Tangyur collection.

རྟོགས་རེབ *rtogs-deb* = མཐུན་པའི་རེབ་ཡིག *brjod-thobi deb-yig* a memorandum book (*Rtsii.*).

རྟོགས་འདོད་པ *rtogs-ḥdod pa* desirous of knowing or learning; inquisitive (*Jä.*).

རྟོགས་ལྡན *rtogs-ldan* बुद्ध, महाऋषि; = སངས་པ a sage, a general term to signify such.

རྟོགས་པ *rtogs-pa* I: बोधि, ज्ञान, अवबोध, उपलब्धि, समय, गति sbst. thorough perception, infallible knowledge. It is stated that ordinary mortals are incapable of cogitating on the merits and qualities of Buddhas and *Bodhisattvas*. The true *Rtogs-pa* cannot be acquired in the first instance, the དོན (meaning of a thing) first must be understood (ཤེས་རྟོག་པ) and that may lead to the acquirement of knowledge by ཐོས་པ विद्या study; then comes reflection or meditation, and last of all is *Rtogs-pa* the full comprehension. Thus we can define རྟོགས་པ as: 1. the true perception of all things in general, which leads to the attainment of the སོ་སོ་སྐྱེས་པ *so-so skyehi-na* stage of ordinary perfection. 2. a true metaphysical development leading the way to what is called མྱ་ངན་འདས, that is, to *Nirvâṇa*. This last is called མངོན་པར་རྟོགས་པ or ཤིན་ཏུ་ཤེས་པ, the clear understanding or perception, the same as རྟོག་མེད or metaphysical voidity or nothingness.

Syn. ཁོག་དུ་ཆུད་པ *khoñ-du chud-pa* अवितर्कित; མཁས་པ *mkhas-pa*; ཤེས་པ, གོ་བ *go-wa*; अवबोध, རྟོགས་པ *rtogs-pa*; ཉིད་པ, ཇི་བ *byañ-wa* निपुण.

རྟོགས་པ II: vb. to perceive, to know, to understand: དེས་ན་མ་རྟོགས་པ they did not understand; though they inquired into it; རྟོགས་པར་འགྱུར་བ to obtain information; to convince one's-self of a thing; རྟོགས་པར་བྱེད་པ to teach, demonstrate, to convince a person. མ་རྟོགས་པ stupid, ignorant; ignorance. རང་རྟོགས self-knowledge.

Digitized by Google

རྟོགས་པ་འཕྲུངས་པ *rtogs-pa ḥkhruṅs-pa* चाक्षदीपजन्म the growth of ideas, thought.

རྟོགས་པ་ཆེན་པོ་ཡོངས་སུ་རྒྱུས་པའི་མདོ *rtogs-pa chen-po yoṅs-su rgyus-paḥi mdo* a metaphysical work in the Kah-gyur (*Mdo.* ९ *413*); རྟོགས་པའི་གཏེར *rtogs-paḥi gter* or མདོ་རྒྱ་མཚོ་ཙན་དན་རྒྱ་མཚ་ཁོང་དུ་ཆུད་པའམ་རྟོགས་པའི་གཏེར another work in the Kah-gyur (*Mdo. 325*).

རྟོགས་སྤྱོད *rtogs-spyod* theory and practice. རྟོགས་སྤྱོད་བྱེད་པ *rtogs-spod byed-pa* to know and to practise; རྟོགས་སྤྱོད་ལ་མཁས་པ *rtogs-spyod la mkhaṅs-pa* theoretically and practically religious.

རྟོགས་ཞིབ *rtogs-shib* thorough inquiry; investigation of minute details.

རྟོགས་ཡས (གྲངས) सनता n. of a numerical figure.

རྟོགས་སླ *rtogs-sla* easily comprehended, or easy to understand.

རྟོད་པ *rtod-pa*=བཏིགས or བཏིག (*Mhon.*) 1. vb. to fasten, to secure, tether (v. འཇོད་པ); རྟོད་བསྒྲལ་བ to drive in a stake or peg (*Jä.*). 2. sbst.=རྟོད་གདུང a stake in the ground for fastening a horse, a boat, etc.; a peg in a wall for hanging up things; རྟོད་ཐག id.

རྟོན་པ *rton-pa* (བརྟེན་པ or བརྟན་པ) चाक्षसरण, प्रतिसरण to place confidence in a person, to rely on, to adhere to, to act in accordance with. In connection with the meaning of *rton-pa* common sayings prevail among the learned of Tibet:—(1) ཚིག་ཀྱི་བསྟན་བཅོས་ཟབ་སྟངས་ལ་མི་རྟོན་དོན་ལ་རྟོན rely on the import of words, do not depend on their literal signification; (2) གང་ཟག་ལ་མི་རྟོན་ཆོས་ལ་རྟོན do not depend on the personality of a teacher but rely on his doctrine; (3) དྲང་དོན་ལ་མི་རྟོན་ངེས་དོན་ལ་རྟོན rely on ascertained statements not on those quoted from memory; (4) རྣམ་མེས་ལ་མི་རྟོན་ཡེ་མེས་ལ་རྟོན rely on absolute knowledge, not on mere perception.

Syn. ཡིད་རྟོན་པ *yid rton-pa*; བློ་ཐེམ་པ *blo ltad-pa*; ཡིད་ཆེས་པ *yid ches-pa*; རྗེས་སུ་ཟིན་པ *rjes-su ḥdzin-pa* (*Mhon.*).

རྟོལ *rtol* in ཆོས་རྟོལ acc. to *Schr.* the pith or marrow of a doctrine; རྟོལ་མེས་པ to know thoroughly (*Schr.*).

རྟོལ་མོ *rtol-mo* a cross back to the yak by breeding an animal three-parts of Indian parentage with a pure-bred yak.

རྟོལ་བ *rtol-wa* pf. བརྟོལ 1. to bore, to pierce, to perforate. 2. to be present in or at; to reach: ཐིབ་པ་མེས་ཨོད་པ་ཙང་ཐུལ་ནས་ཨོད་དུ་མ་རྟོལ་ལོ (*A. 74*) there was a manuscript which being left in Mañ-yul could not reach Tibet (*i.e.*, be extant there). རྟོལ་མ་རྟོལ *rtol ma-rtol* arrived or not arrived; ཚོང་བདུན་བརྟོལ acc. to *Schr.* पारिजातक the coral-tree *Erythrina Indica*; also a tree of paradise.

རྟོལ་མེས *rtol-ṗes*=རང་བཞིན་གྱི་མེས་པ prescience, intuitive knowledge, knowing without being taught: མཁས་ཚ་ཏི་རྟོལ་མེས་ཐུབ་ཅེར་རོ it is said he knew intuitively many religious doctrines (*J. Zaḥ.*).

ལྟ *lta* 1. v. under རྟར *ltar*. 2. v. *Jä.* in loco.

ལྟ་བ *lta-wa* I: vb. pf. བལྟས, fut. བལྟ, imp. ལྟོས or བལྟ resp. གཟིགས་པ 1. to look, take a look at, espy. ལྟ་བ implies a special visual act, whereas མཐོང་བ is the general power or habit of seeing, beholding, etc.: ཅི་འདྲ་མཐུན་བལྟས་ལས when you have seen what it is like; ཁང་མས་ཁྱེའུ་ཐུང་བལྟས་ནས། ཁྱེའུ་ལམ་དང་རྣམ་པར་གཟིགས་ནས། རབ་ཏུ་དགའ་སྟེ the wife, having taken the boy and looked at him, because he was a fine comely child, greatly rejoiced (*Dzl.*); བལྟས་ན་མི་མཐོང though you look (for it), you do not see it (*Mil.*); the imp. ལྟོས look! in *C.* is often both written and spoken ལྟོས་ཤིག and we even hear ལྟོས་དང་ "*tŏ-tang*" with the same meaning.

Digitized by Google

ལྟ་ན་དགའ་བ pleasing when looked upon; also name of the chief city of Indra on the top of Mount Sumeru; ལྟ་རྒྱུ་ཤོང་ go there and look (at it)! སྤྱན་བཅིངས་ནས་ལྟ་བ to gaze all round; མགོ་དྲུང་ལྟ་བ to look up and down; ཕྱི་མིག or ཕྱིར་ལྟ་བ to look back. Colloq. in the sense of to look at *lta-wa* is usually preceded by མིག the eye: དེ་ལ་མིག་ལྟ་དགས looking at it. 2. to look for, to search for; in this sense common in *W.*, *e.g.*, རྟ་མ་བྱོན་པས་ལྟ་བ་ཤོང་ the horse has not come, go and look for it. 3. to view mentally, to consider, look into; also to examine, investigate: རྣམ་པ་བསྟན་ན if I did not examine it; རྩ་ལྟ་བ to feel a person's pulse; ཇི་ལྟར་བསྟུན་པ to consider if it will be useful. གང་ཆེ་བསྟུན let us see who is greater or taller; རྗེས་ཤོད་བསྟུན we shall see that afterwards; ཞིབ་དཔྱད་ཏུ་ལྟ་བ to examine or search into minutely; ཚོད་ལྟ་བ is the expression most in use for to examine, to test, to try; དུ་བྱུང་བསྟུན let us see how many there are; ལྟ་རྟོག་ཕྱིད་པ to investigate closely. 4. a fourth and not unimportant usage of ལྟ་བ is to express a stage in mystic meditation wherein it means to be in the first or contemplative stage, during which one must be especially oblivious to all sounds and to all that is occurring around one, the sight and that limited to a single object being the only sense in action: ཁྱིའི་སྒྲ་མཐེབ་བའི་ལྟ་རྩམ་དུ་སོམ་པ་སོགས་མ་ཐུབ། སོས་པ་ཙམ་དང་ལྡན་པ་མིན there must not be attention to even so much as the bark of a dog or the chirp of a sparrow; if there is hearing, there is no contemplation (*Mil.* ཀ).

ལྟ་བ II: sbst. 1. a look, the act of looking. 2. contemplation (mystical). 3. དམྱེས opinion, doctrine, theory, philosophical system, school. རྟག་པར་ལྟ་བ the theory of perpetual existence or duration (of worldly things). རྣམ་པར་ལྟ་བ=མོག་ལྟ a false opinion or heretical view (*Jä.*).

ལྟ་བ་རྨོངས་པ *lta-wa ñan-pa* ལྟདཏི jealous sight, spiteful or mischievous sight.

ལྟ་བ་རྙམས་པ *lta-wa ñams-pa* དཏིབིཔཏ of heretical views. ལྟ་བའི་རྩུལ་ཤུགས་མ *lta-wahi ṙtul shugs-ma* དཏིཨཏོ having obscured vision or heretical views.

ལྟ་བས་མི་ཚོམས *lta-was mi-ḥoms* not satisfied with a glance, *i.e.*, wishing to look at it more; hence=གཟུགས་མཛེས་པ a very handsome shape or person (*Mñon.*).

ལྟ་བས་ཆོག་མི་ཞེས *lta-was chog-mi-ṣes* the sight of which is never enough, met. a very handsome person (*Mñon.*).

ལྟ་བྱེད *lta-byed* met. the eye (*Mñon.*).

ལྟ་ལོག or ལོག་ལྟ false statement; false doctrine, heresy; acc. to *Jä.* any irreligious impulses of the mind, perverse and sinful thoughts.

ལྟ་བུ I: དབ, ཤཏྟམ, ཤཏྟིམ, ཚཔཏ may be described as an adj., though often used in the manner of a postp. instead of ལྟར and ཙམ. It is generally conjoined with the substantive vb. with the signification of to be like, to be as (another), to be equal to: བདག་རང་ཡཐཱ་མང་བའི་ཐུན་རབས་ཀྱིས་ལག་ཏུ་མ་ཡིན I myself am not like Chenrezig with many hands, or I have not myself many hands like Chenrezig; ཤེས་གསུམ་ལྟ་བུ་ལགས་པ་ཞེས one as wise as three village-elders (*i.e.*, the village council); ཁྱེད་ལ་ལའི་སྐྱེས་བུ་རགས་གཅིག་པ་ལྟ་བུའི་སྐད་ལགས་མོ you have a voice like that of a companion giving advice; ཨ་ཞེས་ལྟ་བུ་དང་རྡུངས་ཏེ he became (to him) like a father; བའི་རོ་མ་ལྟ་བུ་དང་ལྡན་ཏེ having eye-lashes like those of a cow (*Sty.*).

ལྟ་བུ *lta-bu* II:=གཟུགས་བརྙན *gzugs-brñan* or སྐུ་འདྲ *sku-ḥdra* a likeness, reflected image, image (*Mñon.*).

ལྟ་བུ III: v. སྐུ་ཞ *sku-ṣa* (*Mñon.*).

ལྟ་རྒྱལ་པ *lta ñul-pa* a spy, scout; ལྟ་རྒྱལ་ཞུ་བ to spy, to explore, v. རྒྱལ་བ *ñul-wa*.

Digitized by Google

ལྟ་སྟངས *lta-stańs* 1. a glance or aspect, look; ཞི་བའི་ལྟ་སྟངས a mild look or countenance (*Cs.*); ཁྲོ་བའི་ལྟ་སྟངས an angry or fierce look (*Cs.*). 2. the magical and powerful look employed by Tantrik experts in order to control or subdue demons; ལྟ་སྟངས་ཀྱིས་བཙུམ་པ to cast such a magical magnetising look. In the narratives ascribed to Milaraspa, frequent mention is made of his exercising this power.

ལྟག་པ *ltag-pa* 1. described as ཅོད་པོའི་དབུ་རྩེ་ལགས་ the projecting parts at the back of the crown of the head. 2. the back part of the neck, the nape. 3. the upper or back part of any thing; གྲི་ལྟག་པ the back of a knife; ཁྱིམ་ལྟག the back of a house; ཐོར་ལྟག་པ the back of an axe; ལྟག་སྤུ *ltag-spu* neck-hair; mane of the horse, or that of the lion.

ལྟག་རྐྱང *ltag-kcr* the bones of the neck.

ལྟག་ཁྲུད *ltag-khud* = ལྟག་རོགས་ཀྱི་རྐང་ "the curved bones below the nape of the neck."

ལྟག་སྒོ *ltag-sgo* the back-door of a house. As the cottages in a Tibetan village mostly stand on hill-side, the back-door is also the upper door.

+ ལྟག་སྒྲེ *ltag-sgre* or ལྟག་རོག = ལྟ་ཐུག་མ anterior or posterior; སྨད་རོག upper and lower.

ལྟག་གཅོད *ltag-gcod* or ལྟག་ཅོད 1. decapitation. 2. acc. to *Sch.* changeable, fickle, inconstant.

ལྟག་ལྡུད *ltag-ldud* the hole in the occiput, the connexion of the brain with the spinal marrow (*Jä.*).

ལྟག་སྒྲོད་བྱེད་པ *ltag-sgrod byed-pa*, to transpose; to put in alternation: ལྟག་ར་མིས་ཐུབ་དབང་ལ་སྐྱོང་བ to administer medicines alternately or one after another. རྐང་པ་ལྟག་སྒྲོད་ཐུབ་ཁའི་རྣམས the hand-drum made of pieces of skull put in alternation; དེས་ན་ལག་སྒྲོད་རྣམ it is described as bringing the necks together opposite each other.

ལྟག་འཕིག *ltag-hbig* (ཤུལ་ནས་ཐུགས་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་བར་) (*Jig.*) the piercing right through from the breast to the back of the neck.

ལྟག་མ *ltag-ma* what is uppermost, *e.g.*, words written over other words.

ལྟག་རྩ *ltag-rtsa* = ཐུན the back; ལྟག་རྩ་རྒྱང་རྒྱང *ltag-rtsa sgreń-sgreń* the back stiff and unbending (*Rdza. 29*).

ལྟགས་ *ltaś* 1. a bale of goods carried on one side of a beast of burden, half a load; ལྟགས་གཅིག two bales, or a whole load. 2. also = ཐུགས in *W.* adv. through, quite through: ཕྱི་ཕྱོགས་ནང་ལྟགས་ཚུད་བྱེད one sees from the outside into the interior; ལྟགས་ཐུབ་ཅིང་ bore through; ལྟགས་ཐོངས་ཤ་བདེན་ he is passing through, he does not make a stay here (*Jä.*).

ལྟགས་ཕུལ *ltaś-phul* occurs in རོང་ཐོ་བའི་ཚོང་དཔོན་ཐུབ་ཐུ་ཡིས་ལྟགས་ཕུལ་ནས་ཤེས་པའི་ཚེ་ *D. R. 300*).

ལྟགས་རྒྱབ *ltaś-rgyab-pa* explained as ཤིན་ཏུའང་རིས་རྒྱབ་པ to minutely examine; whether a thing is good or bad, etc. (*Yig. 16*).

ལྟད་མོ *ltad-mo* བསྟན་པ, སྟན་པ, ཚོགས་ཆ, དཔུ་ཐབ a sight, scene, spectacle; exhibition, musical entertainment; ལྟད་མོར་འགྲོ to go to an entertainment, to some amusement; ཁྱོད་ཀྱས་ཀྱི་ལྟད་མོ་མ་དྲན་ཀིས do not remember or recall the scenes of a country life. ལྟད་མོ་ཆེ *ltad-mo che* དཔུ་ཐབ great display, entertainment: ཡབ་དེ་ལས་ཨཱཏ་ལྟད་མོ་ཆེ་ཐུ་ཅིའོ the father said, what is the cause of this grand display and prodigy? (*Mil.*).

ལྟད་མོ་ཁང་ *ltad-mo khań* a play-house, exhibition, stage, etc; ལྟད་མོ་བྱེད་པ *ltad-mo byed-pa* or ལྟད་མོ་ཁྱེར་པ a show-man, actor, mimic, etc.

ལྟད་མོ་ཐུ་བ *ltad-mo ltа-ba* to look at a scene, to witness a play or scene: ལྟད་མོ་ཐུ་བའི་ས *ltad-mo ltа-waḥi sa* a place where there is something to be seen for amusement; a theatre; ལྟད་མོ་པ *ltad-mo-pa* a spectator, a visitor: ལྟད་མོ་ལ་སོགས *ltad-mo la*

ltshogs they came together to (a sight); an entertainment; ཏན་མོའི་དགེ་བསྙེན *ltad-mohi dge-gtshas* innocent amusement, entertainment.

ཏན་མོ་སྣ་ཚོགས *ltad-mo sna-tshogs* different kinds of amusements and entertainments, as:—གླང་གི་རེས་འཇུག་པ elephant fighting; དཔུང་གྲུ་རྒྱང་རེས་འཇུག་པ a tournament; ཕྱང་བཤལ་བ to scuffle; ཤིང་རྩོལ climbing up; ཚངྐོར་བ་བཤལ་བ bulbul fight; ཁྲུས་བཤད་དང་ཕྱང་བ་བཤལ་བ. ཡ་རེས་འཇུག་པ buffalo fight; སྐྱབས་བཤལ་བསྐོང་བ to jump from upon the shoulder of one person to that of another person; རྒྱལ་མཚན་རྩེ་རྩེ་མོ་དང་སྤྱིའི་མངོན་དང་ exhibiting the summits of the royal standards and the supreme power; དཔུང་གི་རོལ་བ་མངོ་དང་ a review of troops (*K. du.* ར 501).

ཏན་ཏན་པ *ltan-pa*=འཛུད་པ ཁཏ, ཐུས joined together.

ཏབ་པ *ltab-pa* pf. བཏབས, fut. བཏབ, imp. ཏོབ to fold or gather up; to lay or put together; རྒྱུ་ཏབ་པ to fold single; གཉིས་ཏབ་པ to fold double.

ཏབ་སྤྱོད་པ *ltab-byed-pa* to fold up; གསུམ་ཏབ་སྤྱོད་པ to fold or bend together three-fold (*e.g.*, a corpse previous to cremation or anything else).

ཏབ་མ *ltab-ma* a fold, crease, plait (*Cs.*); ཏབ་ཤུ clasp-knife. ཏབ་མ་དགུ་རྩེགས་ཅན *ltab-ma dgu-rtsegs can* one with nine folds piled one upon another, *i.e.*, nine-thick (*Sorig.* 119).

ཏམ་ཏེམ *ltam-ltem* immaterial, ephemeral, unsubstantial, toy-like; the meaning may be conveyed by the words རང་ཀྱང་ or རྨི་ཁ་ཤེར་པ col. རང་རེ་ཀྱང་རེ and ཁྱབ་བདག་གི་ *Dge skyor ltam-ltem thams-cad ma-rig-pahi rkyen-gyis hdu-byed yin-te* (*A.* 51) Oh, *Çramana*, all those immaterial toy-like things are brought together (made phenomenal) by means of ignorance.

ཏམས་པ *ltams-pa* pf. བཏམས, fut. བཏམ 1. to be full, also བཏམས་པ. 2. ཡབ་ཅི resp. to be born; རྒྱལ་པའི་ཡབ་དང་བཏམས་པའི་ཡུམ *gkyed-pahi yab-dan hjtams pahi yum* the father by whom one is begotten, and the mother by whom one is born (*Jä.*).

ཏར *ltar* or ཏ་ལ *lta-la* and sometimes simply ཏ *lta*, words akin to ཏཻ but more directly used as postp. governing accus.; and the first two, also, as ady.—like, as, after the manner of; རེས་རབ་ཀྱི་ཡ་རོལ་ཏུ་ཕྱིན་པ་ཁྱད་བཅོས་པ ཁཏཱཔཱརམིཏཱ-པྲཏིསཾཧིཏཾ made like as the work Prajñâpâramitâ; ཁྱོད་ཅེས་པ having heard so, being told so; ཕྱག་ཐོད་པ་ཁྱར་ཐོད་པ making a gesture like making salutation; ཡ་བདག་གིས་རི་ཀོ་ཕྱུབས་ཡ་ཀ་མོ་ཁྱར་བས the demi-god of the place was carrying a fungus as a shield; བཙེ་དུ་ཁྱབ་རིས་ཕྱུང་ lonely as a rhinocerus; ཐང་རེས་ཁྱར་ཁྱབས་སྐྱོས undulating like a steppe. འདི་ཁྱར=thus, as follows; དེ་ཁྱར or དེ་ཁྱ་ལ like that, way. Colloq. ཨ་ or ཨ་ལ་ are generally substituted for ཁྱར, etc.: དེ་ཨ་ཐོད་ཀྱི་ཨུལ he is doing so.

ཏར་ཏྱར *ltar-ltar* or ཁྱར་ཁྱར་པ ཁེཀོ the early stage of the embryo while it is being formed in the womb.

ཏས *ltas* I: for ཏོས see; also ཁྱབ་ཚང or ཁྱབ་རེས has seen. Should be བཏམ.

ཏུས II: or ཏ་ཁྱབ (similar to ཐུགས), ཤིལིཤ omen, prognostic, but generally used for a bad omen; ཁྱབ་ཅུ་བཏུང་བ ཨཱཔཏྟི accident, a danger befallen; རྟོག་བཙང་ལའི་ཁྱབ miraculous sign, prodigy, a miracle; བཀྲ་རེས་ལའི་ཁྱབ a propitious omen; རྨི་ཁྱབ་ཚང་གི *rmi-ltas hbad-po* a good sign in a dream; དགེ་ཁྱབ a favourable omen ངན་ཁྱབ or ཁྱབ་ངན a bad sign; ཁྱབ་ཀྱི་རིག་པ ཨཏུསཝིདྱཱ the science of drawing omens.

Digitized by Google

རྟགས་པ *ltags-pa* ནෛමිත්තික a diviner, astrologer.

རྟགས་སུ་འབྱུང་བ *ltags-su ḥbyuṅ-wa* අවතාර meeting with an accident.

ཏེ་རི *lte-ri* pitcher (*Sch.*).

ཏེག་ཐུང་ *ltig-thuṅ* in *C.* a person of small stature, perh. a corruption of ལྟེ་ཐུང་ *lte-thuṅ* (*Jä.*).

ཏེབ་པ *ltib-pa* to fall through (*Sch.*).

ཏེར *ltir* අතිපූර්ණ full; ཏེར་གྱིས་གང་བ *ltir-gyis gaṅ-wa* full to the brim.

ཏེར་བ *ltir-wa*, v. ལྡེར་བ *ldir-wa*.

ཏུང་ *ltuṅ* අවනි, fut. and pf. of ལྷུང་བ *lhuṅ-wa* to fall, to fall down: ཤིང་ནས་ལྟུང་སྟེ having fallen from the tree; མཐོ་བ་དེ་ཡང་མཐར་ལྟུང་རོ even what is high will eventually fall down: སྡིག་ལྟུང་ a moral fall, a sinful deed.

ལྟུང་བྱེད *ltuṅ-byed* පාපාත්මිකා a transgression, crime; རྨོངས་ནུ་ལྟུང་ fallen into damnation; ལྟུང་འདོད wishing to fall, to sin; also apt to fall.

ལྟུང་བ *ltuṅ-wa* පාපනි, පාතක, නිපනි sbst. fall (རྨོངས་ཀྱུ), esp. moral fall; ལྟུང་བས་གོས་པ stained with sin; ལྟུང་བ་མ་ཕན་པ confession of sin; ལྟུང་བ་མ་འདྲེས་པ *ltuṅ-wa ma-ḥdres-pa* අමිශ්‍රපාත්මිකා not mixed with sin; ལྟུང་བ་ལས་བླངས་པ *ltuṅ-wa las ḥlaṅ-wa* පාපනිෂ්ඨාන to raise up from a slip into sin. ལྟུང་བར་འགྱུར་བའི་ཆོས *ltuṅ-war ḥgyur-ḥaṅi choṅ* acts or doctrines which cause falling into sin; unrighteous actions or unscrupulous principles; ལྟུང་མེད *ltuṅ-med* අනාපනි sinless.

ལྟེ་བ *lte-wa* or ལྟེ་པ *lte-pa* නාභි, කොච්චය 1. navel ལྟེ་བའི་རྩེ་བ අගනාභි; musk-pod of musk-deer: ལྟེ་བ་ལ་རེ་ཞིག་ཅི, ཁ་རམ་བཟས་བར་འདུག་པཏ *lte-wa la ni ñed byed-na, kha-zas ḥzaṅ-war ḥdod-paḥo* (*K. gu.* ཌ 50) if the navel be rubbed, there will be desire to eat food. ལྟེ་བ་མཐའ་ཟབ་ཟུམ་གྱས་སྐྱིལ་དོན་གྲུབ་ཅན *lte-pa zab-zlum gyas ḥkyyil don-grub ḥcaṅ* a navel, deep, round, or coiled to the right, is a good sign of success (*M.*). 2. navel-string, umbilical cord: ལྟེ་བ་གཅོད་པ *lte-wa gcod-pa* to cut the umbilical cord; ཁོག་རའི་ལྟེ་བ་གུག་ཐལ་དུ་ཁྱབ་པ *khoṅ-raṅ gi lte-wa guṅ-thal du ḥgyab-pa* his navel string was cut at *Guṅthal*, *i.e.*, he was born there. 3. fig.=the middle of a thing or centre; དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་གྱི་ལྟེ་བ the centre of a circle or disk. མུ་ཁྱུད་གསུམ་གྱི་ལྟེ་བར *mu-khyud gsum-gyi lte-war* in the middle of three concentric circles or disks; རྡ་ཤིང་གི་ལྟེ་བ the navel or axle-tree of a water-wheel; ས་གཞི་ལྟེ་བ the navel of the earth, *i.e.*, Gayā in Magadha.

ལྟེ་བའུ *lte-wa skyes* නාභිජකා, නාභිජ born from the navel is met. for ཀྲ་རྭ a raven; also an epithet of Brahmā (*Mhon.*).

ལྟེ་བའཁྱིལ *lte-wa ḥkhyil* නාභිකා n. of a medicine.

ལྟེ་བ་བལ་ཅན *lte-wa bal-caṅ* ඌර්ණ (lit. in whose navel there is a store of wool) met. the spider (*Mhon.*).

ལྟེ་བ་གཙུག་རྫས *lte-wa gcuṅ-raṅ* the central place of government in Tibet, *i.e.*, Lhasa.

ལྟེ་བ་ཅང་ *Lte-wa ḥcaṅ* one of the names of Mount Tisé in Ngari (*Mhon.*).

ལྟེ་ལེ *lte-le* prob. the polecat.

ལྟེག་ཀ *lteṅ-ka* 1. acc. to *Jä.* v. ལྟ་ *ltaṅ*. 2.=ལྟེ་ཀུན n. of a Buddha. 3. ཁིལ pool, pond. 4. ཤ་ལཏིལ n. of a disciple of Buddha.

ལྟེབ *lteb* pocket in the fold of garment; ན་བཟའི་ལྟེབ་ཏུ་བཙུག་པས་ཁྱོད་ *na-ḥzaṅi lteb-tu ḥcug-* (*A.* 72) putting (the gold) in the pocket of his robes he went on.

Digitized by Google

སྟེབ་པ *ltab-pa* (cog. to སྐུབ་པ) to double down, to turn in; མཐའ་སྟེབ་པ to turn in the edge, cf. སྣེ་མོ *sne-mo*.

སྟེམ་རྒྱལ་ *ltem-rgyal* whim, caprice.

སྟེམ་པ *ltem-pa* the state of being full, *e.g.*, a vessel full of water; full, over flowing; སྟེམ་པོ *ltem-po* full; སྟེམ་སྟེམ *ltem-ltem* so full that it runs over (*Jä.*).

སྟོ *lto* 1. ཟས food, victuals; སྟོ་བཟའ་བ *lto bzaḥ-wa* to eat; also to gain one's living; སྟོ་ཡང་མ་མོས *lto-yaṅ ma-zos* he did not eat his meal, *i.e.*, anything. ཕྱུག་པ་སྟོ་སྟེར *lugla lto-ster* feed the sheep; སྟོ་བསྐྱོ་བ *lto gyo-wa* to prepare food; སྟོ་རྐྱེད་ཚོར་ *lto-ño srog-tshoṅ* he risks his life in order to procure food; གླ་སྟོ *gla-lto* wages and food; སྟོ་གོས *lto-gos* or སྟོ་རྒྱན *lto-rgyan* food and clothes; སྟོ་རྒྱན་སྐྱིད *lto rgyan-skyid* food, clothes and comfort; སྟོ་ཆུང་ *lto-chuṅ*, སྟོ་རན *lto-ran* acc. to *Sch.* a person temperate in eating. སྟོ་བཟུན་ཅན *lto bdun-can* an epicure, parasite (*Jä.*). 2. goat's-beard (*Tragopogon*) used as a kitchen vegetable.

སྟོ་རླུང་བསྡབ་པ *lto-kluṅ bdab-pa* v. སྟོ་ལོག་བསྡབ་པ *lto-loṅ bdab-pa*.

སྟོ་དཀར *lto-dkar* ཆེནོදර white-belly; an epithet of Rnam-sras or Kuvera.

སྟོ་རྒྱུར་ཆོད་པ་བསྟབ་པ *lto-skur chod-pa btab-pa* to greatly slander, spread scandal (*D.R.*) སྟོ་རྒྱུར་ཆོད་པ་བསྟབས་པས *lto-skur chod-pa btab-pas* id.

སྟོ་འཁྱེལ *lto-hgyeṅs*=སྟེན་པ *glen-pa* a fool, an imbecile (*Mhon.*); སྟོ་བ་འཁྱེལ་པ *lto-wa hgyeṅs-pa* ཤདརཚར full-stomach; སྟོད་པ་འཁྱེལ་ཞིང་པ satiated with food (*Mhon.*).

སྟོ་འགྲོ *lto-hgro* ཤདཀ 1. met. a snake. 2. symb. num. 8.

སྟོ་འགྲོ་དགྲ *lto hgro-dgra* ཤདཀ an eagle; an epithet of the conveyer of Vishnu (*Mhon.*).

སྟོ་བ *lto-wa*=སྟོད་པ (*Yasel. 36*) ཤདར, ཤདར belly, stomach; སྟོ་བ་མཚུངས་པ *lto-wa mtshuṅs-pa* ཤདསནོདཚོ of equal stomach or having a belly of similar size; met. brother.

སྟོ་མཆན=མདའ or རྟ་ཁྲིག an arrow (*Mhon.*).

སྟོ་ཆས *lto-chas* provisions.

སྟོ་ཆེ་བ *lto che-wa*=མཆོད་པ *za phod-pa* ཤཚཚང a large belly, voracious.

Syn. གཟུག་པོ་ཆེ *gzuṅ-po che*; སྟོ་བ་འཕྱང་བ *lto-wa ḥphyaṅ-wa*; སྟོ་ལྡིར་བ *lto ldir-wa*; རེག་མོམ *rked-ḥbom*; གཟུག་ལྡིར་ཅན *gzuṅ-rdzin-can* (*Mhon.*).

སྟོ་བལྡིར *lto-wa ldir* globular, bulbous; གསེར་སྦུམ་པ་སྟོ་བལྡིར *ser-gyi bum-pa lto-wa ldir* a golden pot with a huge bulb (*Hbrom. 9*).

སྟོ་སྣུམ་པ *lto snum-pa* rice-cakes with butter or any oily substance.

སྟོ་འཕྱེ *lto-ḥphye* ནཌོདཅ, ཤདོནའི a snake, a reptile that creeps.

སྟོ་འཕྱེ་ཆེན་པོ *lto-ḥphye chen-po* ནཌོདཅ a python; also described as ས་བདག་ཀླུ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཆེ་བ་ཉིད demi-god, or huge god of the soil of the serpent-kind.

སྟོ་ཕྱོས *lto-ḥphos* ཆཤཚཚང a swollen belly.

སྟོ་ཡུངས་ཅན *lto-yuṅs can* ཆཤཚཚནཤ conceited, selfish person.

སྟོ་རས *lto-ras* handkerchief, napkin.

སྟོ་ལན་ཚ *lto-lan tsa* or སྟོ་ལན་ཚ thick cotton cloth used in India for spreading on the floor; evidently a corruption of the Hindi word ཤཏརཉི.

སྟོ་ལོག་ *lto-loṅ*=སྟོ་རླུང་ *lto-klun*, ཁ་ཏ་འཚོག་གས་ཀུན་མཚམས་སྟོ་རླུང་བསྡབས་པས *khu-bu ḥphogs-su btsun-mo lto-klun btab gsuṅ-was* (*D.R.*).

སྟོགས་ལྡྲེ *ltogs-ldre* a demon (*Sch.*); prob. the same as འདྲེ་སྟགས *ldre-ltags*.

Digitized by Google

ཐོག་པ་ *ltogs-pa* 1. ཡུངས, བཅ hunger: ཐོག་པའི་གཅེར་ *ltogs-pahi gzir* ཡུངས་པའི་ suffering from hunger; ཐོག་འབྱུག *ltogs-phyug* hunger, *i.e.*, poverty and wealth. 2. vb to be hungry: ཐོག་པ་ I am hungry (*Cs.*). ཐོག་པ་བཏང་བ to suffer a person to be hungry, to starve. 3. acc. to *Sch.* to regret: ཐོག་པར་མི་ཉལ་ do not always lie down in regret! ཐོག་པར་འགྱུར་བ resp. to be full of regret (?). 4. adj. hungry: སེམས་ཅན་ ཐོག་པ་རྣམས *sems-can ltogs-pa rnams* the hungry animals; ཐོག་པར་འགྱུར་བ *ltogs-par hgyur-wa* to grow hungry.

ཐོག་པ་ *ltogs-gri* starvation. In colloq. hunger: འདི་དག་ཐོག་པ་རྣམ་འཆི་ཡང་ *hdi-dag ltogs-gri ham hkhyag-grir hchi-wa ham* are these going to die from hunger or cold?

ཐོག་ཀ *ltoh-ka* the groove at the lower end of an arrow to fit it on the bow-string.

ཐོག་ *ltoh-ga* 1. notch, incision, indentation; མདའ་ཐོག་ *mdah-ltoh* the notch in an arrow. 2. a depression; རི་ཐོག་ *ri-ltoh* depression in a ridge of mountains; ལ་ཐོག་ *la-ltoh* the indentation of a mountain-pass (*Jä.*).

ཐོགས *ltohs* summit (*Jä.*) (?)

ཐོགས་པ *ltohs-pa* ལྷང་ a dunce, an unlettered person.

ཐོབ་ཆས *ltob-chas* (ཐོབ་ཆས) food, provisions, etc. (in Sikk.).

ཐོབས *ltobs* v. སྡོབས *sdobs*; in ཞི་མཐའ་ཐོབས *(A. 104)*.

ཐོམས་པ *ltoms-pa*=དགོས་པ or འདོད་པ: ཐུ་བོའི་ དུས་དགོངས་ཐ་ཐོམས་པའི་ གཉེར་གཅིག *(A. 104)* the twenty-one objects desired by the Lord (Atis'a).

ཐོར *ltor* a bastard; སྲས་ཐོར *sras-ltor* a bastard prince (*Jä.*). ཐོར་ཤུགས་པ *ltor shugs-pa* to be in the womb being illegitimately conceived; bastard conception: ཉེས་པའི་ཐོར་ དུས་པ་ནས་ནད་ཞི་བར་གྱུར *(K. du. ར 261)* from the time the child was conceived in the womb her illness was alleviated.

ཐོལ་ *rtol*=རྩོལ *rtol* a calf bred by a yak-bull on a མའི་ or female cross of a yak and cow (*Rtsii.*).

ཐོས *ltos*=གཉེར 1. attendants. ཐོས་བཅས= གཉེར་བཅས together with attendants (*Yig.*). 2. v. ཐོས་པ. 3.=གཉེར (*Sch.*).

ཐོས་པ *ltos-pa* vb. to attend to; to look at, on, or to. Is akin to ཐུབ and always governs the dative ཁྱོད་དེ་ལ་ཐོས་མི་དགོས་པ་ཞིག་ཡིན *khyod-de la ltos mi-dgos-pa zhig-yin* you need not attend to that; དེ་ལ་ཐོས་ན *de-la ltos-na* if I look at or consider this taking it for example; དེ་དེ་ལ་ཐོས་པ་མེད་པར་ གཅིག་གྱུར without looking at each, take one.

ཐོས་སྤགས *ltos-spags* meat and rice cooked together (Sikk.).

ཐོགས་མེད *ltogs-med* ཆགས་མེད, ཆགས་པར་ཅན, ཆགས་པ continual, without interruption, in a continual stream or flow.

ཐུ *sta* is defined thus: ཐུ་ཞེས་ཐུ་བ་དེ་ཐོག་པ་ དེ་ཁས་བའི་ཕྱིར་ ཐོས་པ་ཡིན་ཏེ་ ཐོ་ཐོ *(Hbum, ར 283)*.

ཐུ་གོག *sta-gon*=ཉེར་བསྒྲུབས *ñer-bsgrubs*, or ཐོག་ཏུ་འཛིན་པ *sñon-du hgrig-pa* ཆབ་ཤས་ ཐབ་ཁས preparation, early arrangement. ཐུ་ གོག་ཐོག་པ *sta-gon byed-pa* to make preparation, to make arrangement for a person's reception: ཐུབ་པ་ཁས་དང་ཁས་ཆེས་པའི་ཐུ་གོག་ཐུབ་ པའི་ཚེ having decided what course to follow, when he was preparing to sleep *(A-67)*; ཐོ་ནས་ཐུ་གོག་པ་བཅོས་པ he rose up to make preparations for food (*Mil.*).

ཐུ་རྩི *sta-gri* pick-axe, v. ཐུ་རེ *sta-re* (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

སྟ་རྣོན་སྡེ་རྣོན *sta-rṇon sde-rṇon* occurs in the passage:—བྱུག་གི་སྟ་རྣོན་སྡེ་རྣོན་གྱིས *ḥdug-kyi sta-rṇon sde-rṇon gyis* (*D.R.*).

སྟ་བོན *sta-bon* occurs in the passage: དེ་ནས་ཤིན་པོ་སྟ་བོན་ལ་གནས་པ་ནི་རྩེས་སྐྱི་སྟ་བོན་ཚིག་ཧྩད་ཀྱི་བོན *de-nas śiṅ-po sta-bon la gnas-pa ni rtsas-kyi sta-bon tshig-ḥçad kyi-bon* (*D.R.*).

སྟ་སུར་ = དཔྱི་མགོ *dpyi-mgo* ཆོའི, ཆུའི hip, hip-bone, *e.g.*, as the seat of strength; སྟ་སུར་ཡན་ཆད *sta-sur yan-chad* from the hip upwards (*Jä.*).

སྟ་རེ *sta-re* = སྟག་རེ frequently སྟ་རེ ཁྲལ་རིལ་བ; མཁྲིག་ axe, hatchet.

སྟག *stag* མཁའ་ཁྱོང, ཁྱམ the Bengal tiger, which is not, however, found in Tibet. In the far S. E. districts the thick-furred Chinese variety of tiger is said to be occasionally met with; but in general, to Tibetans, the tiger is only an animal of legend and literature, though actual tiger-skins are imported into the country. སྟག་གཟུགས a tiger cub; སྟག་མོ a tigress; སྟག་ཕུག་ a tiger's den; སྟག་རིས the stripes on a tiger's skin; སྟག་གི་མཆེ་བས་མི་ལ་སྐོམ་པས་བཟུང a tiger's tooth overcomes toothache; སྟག་གི་སྤུ་ཡིས་རྣ་ཁྲག་གཙོད *stag-gi spu-yis sna-khrag good* tiger's hair inhaled as smoke stops bleeding from the nose; མགོ་གཟུགས་སྐོར་གྱུར་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་སྐྱེ and cures all pains in the body and the head; སྟག་གི་དུར་བཞུ་བ་བཟུ tiger's-bone softens disease of the bones (perhaps caries).

Syn. དྲི་སྨོམ *dri-smom*; བཙན་གྱི་ཤུན *rnags-kyi śwan*; རྟེ་སྐྱེ *ḥtshe-byed*; ལྟུལ་ཕོད *ḥrtul-phod*; དར་སྐད་ཅན *dar-skad-can*; གངས་ཟན་ཁྲ་ཅོ *gaṅ-zan-khra-ḥo*; ཀླུ་བཟུ *lus-ḥkra* (*Mñon.*).

སྟག་དཀར *stag-dkar* lit. white tiger; n. of a demi-god belonging to the *ḥklu* or *Nāga* class and which is believed to be striped.

སྟག་ཁྲ་པོ *stag-khra-po* = རྒྱལ་མཚན་ཁྲ་པོ *phyo-ma lob khra-po* a marbled or striped butterfly (*Mik. 4*).

སྟག་གི་རྩྭ་པ *stag-gi rtsa-pa* = བཙན་གྱིས་ཤོག n. of a tree or plant.

Syn. ཚིགས་མཆེ *tshigs-maḥ* (*Mñon.*).

སྟག་གི་སེན་མོ *stag-gi sen-mo* ལག་ལྷ lit. the tiger's nail; n. of a sweet-scented plant.

Syn. ལག་སྐྱེས; སྤྲུལ་གྱི་མཚོན་ཆ; འཁོར་ལོའི་རྣམ་པ *ḥkhor-loḥi rnam-pa can* (*Mñon.*).

སྟག་གྲས *stag-gras* occurs in the passage སྟག་གྲས་སྡང་ཁོ་བའི་ཐུ་བཤམ (*Rtsii.*).

སྟག་ཆས *stag-chas* articles carried by travellers such as tinder-case, smoking implements, weapons, etc. (in striped skin bags).

སྟག་ལྡན *stag-ldan* ཤལའཁ་དཀྲི, ཁུར the plant *Solanum jacquini* (*K. d.* ⁊ 814).

སྟག་རྡོག་ *stag-doḥ* = ཤདའ་རྡོག་ quiver. སྟག་རྡོག་གཅིག་གྲུབས a quiver for arrows lined with leopard's skin (*Rtsii.*).

སྟག་རྩེ *Stag-rtse* n. of a place in Tibet: རྒྱ་དང་སྟག་རྩེ་གཅིག་བཤད་ཀྱིས to the west are two places called Tag-de and Zig-phan.

སྟག་རྣ *Stag-rna* མཁའ་ཁྱོང་ཅན n. of the son of Tri-S'anku king of the Sudra class who by the force of his logic had induced a rich Brāhman to give his daughter in marriage to his son Sārdulakarṇa.

སྟག་པ *stag-pa* the birch-tree; a large species occurs in Tibet. སྟག་གཤུན birch bark.

Syn. སྐྱེ་བ *gro-ga*; བཀྲུག་ཤིང *ḥdugs-khyoḥs*; བཙན་པ་ཅན *pags-pa can*; ཡི་གེའི་གཞི *yi-geḥi gshi*; རེ་ཤིའི་བདག *re-khaḥi ḥdab*; ཤུན་པ་འཇམ *śun-pa ḥjam*; ཕྱགས་པ་མཚེན *ḥgags-pa mtshen* (*Mñon.*).

Digitized by Google

སྟག་འབྲོམ་པའི་སྔགས *stag ḥbroṅ-pahi-sṅags* the charm to make a tiger run away, ཤཱཀཱཡཱ (*K. gu.* ཅ *52*).

སྟག་མ *stag-ma* n. of a medicinal plant: སྟག་མའི་ཅེ་རྐྱེག་ཐུང་རོགས་ཐབ་ཆེས་མཚོན།

སྟག་རྩེ་རྫོང་ *Stag-tse rdsoṅ* n. of an ancient fort situated to the east of Lhasa: སྟག་རྩེ་གཉེན་པ་བོད་ཀྱི་མཁར་གྱི་དང་པོ་ཡིན the walled fortress of *Stag-rtse* was the earliest fortress of Tibet (*J. Zaṅ.*).

སྟག་ཚང་ *Stag-tshaṅ* (lit. the tiger's den); a place in Tibet well known for being the birth place of སྟག་ཚང་ལོ་ཙྪ་བ *Stag-tshaṅ Lo tsā-wa.*

སྟག་ཚང་རྭ་སྒྲུ *Stag-tshaṅ Ra-wa sgrub* n. of a well-known hermitage situated in the mountains to the west of Lhasa (*Loṅ.* ཟ *3*).

སྟག་ཚལ་བ *Stag tshal-wa* (lit. tiger's-grove) n. of a place in Tsang: རོ་བོ་རྗེ་མས་བྱང་སྟག་ཚལ་དུ་ཁྱེར་ནས་ཕྱག་མཛོད་སྟག་ཚལ་བའི་ལོ་ཙྪ་བ (*A-65*) thinking that the *Jo-wo* (Atis'a) should under any circumstance be brought to Tibet, the Lo-tsā-wa of *Stag-tshal* in Tsang, etc.

སྟག་གཟིག *stag-gzig* (སངས་ *sa-bdag*) lit. "tiger-leopard." 1. n. of a demi-god residing in the nether world. 2. a corruption of the name Tajik by which Persia and the Persians are known to the Tibetans.

སྟག་རས *stag-ras* a kind of chints with stripes resembling those of a tiger.

སྟག་རི་གཉན་གཟིགས *Stag-ri gñan-gzigs* n. of an early king of Tibet (*J. Zaṅ.*).

སྟག་རུས *Stag-rus* n. of a clan or tribe in Tibet.

སྟག་ལུང་ *Stag-luṅ* n. of a district situated to the north of Tsang (*Loṅ.* ཟ *5*).

སྟག་ཤ *stag-ça* a herb growing in pasture land with leaves resembling those of the pea.

སྟག་ཤར *stag-çar* a full grown youth.

སྟག་ལྷ་མེ་འབར *stag-lha me-ḥbar* lit. the tiger-god of burning fire, the chief Bon god who resembles the Buddhist deity གཤང་ཁྲག་འཐུང (བདུད་རྩི་འཐུང) in his attributes.

སྟག་ཤིལ *staṅ-sil* there are three kinds of this stone, viz., the black, golden, and silver *sil*: ནགས་ཤིལ་དཀར་ཤིལ་རྩྭ་ཤིལ་འཁྱོག་ཡིན། Also = ཀཱ་ཏྱུར camphor.

སྟངས *staṅs* also སྟངས་པ manner, style, posture: གོམ་གཤིའི་སྟངས manner of walking, gait: ཁ་ཤ་ནས་རྒྱ་བའི་སྟངས་ནས་ཤར་བས (*A. 27*) from the bank of the river he (with eyes fixed on a certain person as if to kill him) assumed the manner and posture of a wrathful deity.

སྟད་པ *stad-pa* pf. and fut. བཏད་ imp. རྟེ to load, to put on, to lay on; རྟ་ལ་སྟད་པ to saddle a horse.

སྟན *stan* resp. གདན་ ཕྱགས་ a seat, mat, anything to sit upon; སྟན་ལས་ལངས་པ to get up from a seat; སྟན་འཕྲིང་བ to spread a rug or mat on the ground; སྟན་འཕེགས་པ to lay a mat on; ཁྲི་སྟན a chair, also a rug or carpet spread on a bedstead; ཤལ་སྟན resp. གཤལ་ཡས་ཀྱི་ a cushion or carpet to sit or lie upon; ས་སྟན seat on the ground: སྟན་རྣམ་པ་ལྔའི་སྟེང་དུ་བདུད་རི་ཐུ་ཀྱི *stan rnam-pa lṅahi steṅ-du bdud-ṛi mi bya ste* (a monk) should not sit upon the five seats intended for honourable persons. སྟན་འཕྲོལ occurs in དཔལ་སྟན་འཕྲོལ་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ (*A. 114*). In the following passage the sense is fairly clear: འཕགས་པའི་དང་ཀྱི་སྟན་དང་བྱམས་པ་ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཆེ་ལ་བཅས་ཏེ་རྟ་ཁྲི་ཟླ་ཁ་ནས་ཤར་བའི་སྟན་ཡིན and སྟན་ཡིན = a seat of state.

སྟབ *stab* 1. v. རྟབ *rtab.* 2. acc. to *Sch.* སྟབ་རྩལ་བ to suffer; to tolerate; to yield.

Digitized by Google

སྟག་ *Stab-ka* n. of a place in Tibet. སྟག་པ *Stab-ka-pa* a native of that place or district (*Loh.* ▪ *3*).

སྟབ་སེའུ *stab-seh* the sap of a tree; སྟབ་སེའུ་ཐག་ཆད་རྩེད་དེ་དུག་ཚ་ཞི་བར་བྱེད *Stab-seh* causes broken bones to join, and removes rheumatism.

སྟབས I: *stabs* compliments: སྟབས་བསྒྲགས་པ *stabs-bgrags-pa* to present compliments (*Yig. k. 47*).

སྟབས II: (cog. to ཐབས also synonymous with རྒྱུ) 1. mode, manner, way, measure: ཁྱེའུ་རྟག་གྱི་སྟབས་ལྟར་འགྲོ་བ to walk in the manner of a lion; གར་སྟབས manner of dancing, v. གར. 2. opportunity, རྐང་སྟབས manner of walking; an opportunity for going; རིངས་སྟབས་ཀྱི hastily, speedily; དཀོན་སྟབས scarcity, dearth. *Stabs* may be used as a formative, converting the adj. into its related substantive.

སྟབས་ཁྲི་གཙུང་མོན་ཁེའུ *Stabs-khri bzuh-mon kheh* n. of a king of Tibet (*Yig.*).

སྟབས་བདེར *stabs-bder*=སྐུལ་བདེར *zlum-bder* best compliments, felicitations.

ཀར *star* for སྟ་རེ *sta-re* q. v.

སྟར་ཀ *star-ka* or ཀར་ག, ཀར་ཀཱ གིཏ་ཡ 1. the tree *Diospyros embryopteris* or *glutinosa*, the fruit of this tree. 2. a *Karṣa*, a weight=the weight of the dry *Tinduka* fruit: ཀར་ཀཱ་ཐོག་པ to be in weight a *Tinduka* fruit. 2. acc. to authors the black species of walnut. ཀར་གཞི་ཤིང་ *star-gzhi-śiṅ* the walnut tree; ཀར་སྐོག *star-skog* nut-shell; ཀར་སྡོང་ *star-sdoṅ* walnut tree.

སྟར་བ *star-wa* pf. and fut. གཏར imp. སྟར 1. to file on a string, *e.g.*, pearls; to tie, fasten to; ཀར་བསྒྲུབ་པ id. 2. to clean, to polish. 3. (*Sch.*) to ornament.

སྟར་བུ *star-bu* or སྟ་རེའུ ཆུལཐེགས the berries of *Hippophae rhamnoides*, a shrub very frequent in Tibet, esp. near riverbeds in the Indus and Sutlej districts of W. Tib.

Syn. སྤྲིན་གྱི་རྩྭ་ཤན *sprin-gyi rtsa-śan*; མེ་ལྡན་མ *me ldan-ma*; ཡུལ་བ་སྐྱུར *yul-ga skyur* (*Mhon.*).

. སྟི་བ *sti-wa* pf. བཞིས *bstis*, fut. བཞི *bsti*, imp. རྟིས *stis* 1. to rest, to repose, to refresh one's self; རྟི་བའི་གནས a resting place. 2. to honour; རྟི་རྩིང་ sbst. respect, reverence, honour; རྟི་རྩིང་བྱེད་པ to honour a person, to show a person honour

རྟིང་བསྐུལ *stiṅ-bskul*=ཞབས་བསྐུལ ཆུལཔེཏ service.

སྟིངས་པ *stiṅs-wa* pf. བཞིངས *bstiṅs*, fut. བཞིངས་ imp. རྟིངས ཆུལཔཏ to rebuke, scold, abuse.

སྟིབ་པ *stib-pa* or རྟིབས་པ to offer (sacrifice) (*Jä.*).

སྟིམ་པ *stim-pa*, pf. བཞིམས *bstims*, fut. བཞིམ *bstim*, imp. རྟིམས *stims*, prop. vb. causative to བཞིམ་པ, to enter, to penetrate, pervade, to be absorbed in: ཐུགས་ཆོས་ཉིད་ཀྱི་ཀློང་དུ་རྟིམ *thugs chos-ñid-kyi kloṅ-du stim* the soul is absorbed in the expanse of the spirit (རྫོགཔ་ཆེན).

སྟུ *stu* གཅི the vulgar term for a woman's private parts.

སྟུག་པ *stug-pa* or སྟུགས་པ (མི་གཙང་བ ཐུརོཝ 1. ordure, excrement. 2. thickness, density. 3. a wind, flatulence.

སྟུགས་པོ *stugs-po*=སྟུག་པ ཐཙ, ཏོརཝ thick, opaque, solid, dense. དཔལ་སྟུགས ཏོཏཙ really or solidly noble, an epithet of Buddha. སྟུག་པ་བཅོད་བའི་ཚེ་ཁམས ཆཆགཤིཏ=པོག་མེད

Digitized by Google

Ḥog-min the highest of the Buddhist heavens.

སྟུད་པ *stud-pa* pf. and fut. བསྟུད to repeat, to reiterate, to give, offer repeatedly (medicine, food, etc.): བསྟུད་ན if it is repeated; སྟེང་ཤང་ཐོ་སྟུད་ཅིང་རེ repeated sneezing ensues; བསྟུད་ནས་ནད repeated to be always ill (*Sch.*); cf. བཏུད་ཤང (from *Jä.*).

སྟུན་པ *stun-pa* pf. and fut. བསྟུན to agree; to be accordant with.

སྟུན་ཆིང་ *stun-čiṅ* སྟན་ཆིང an iron-club.

སྟུབ་པ *stub-pa* 1. in *Ld.* for བཏུབ་པ *ḫtub-pa* (*Jä.*). 2. same as སྟུབས་པ *stubs-pa* གཅད, to cut into pieces (ཤ་སྟུབ་བུ *ša-stu-bu* like meat).

སྟེ *ste* (སྟེ་) an affix for the gerund, inst. of ཏེ after ན, ང, and vowels, v. ཏེ. As ཏེ contains the copula it may be added also to other words than verbs, *e.g.*, ཁྱོད་རིགས་ཆེ་ཤིས་གཏོ་བ་སྟེ *khyod-rigs čhe-shiṅ ṅtho-wa ste* as you are of high and noble extraction; like ཞེས་སྟེ it is also used for namely, to wit, videlicet (viz.), that is to say, esp. before translations of foreign words and names. After an enumeration of several things it serves to point back, or to comprise: ཨ, ཨ, ཨ, ཨ, ཨ, ཨ, ཡི་གེ་དྲུག the six letters ཨ, ཨ, etc. གསུམ་པོ་དག་ཏུ་བཤད་པ་སྟེ the three signs as *o*, *i*, and *e*. དེ་སྟེ་ནས་བདུན་ན as to the being now, in seven days, *i.e.*, in seven days from to-day (*Dul.*) (from *Jä*). As a gerundial affix སྟེ or ཏེ is most correctly annexed to the present tense only, while ནས forms the perf. or pluperf. gerund.

སྟེ་ཏོ *ste-po* = སྟེཧུ *steḫu* an axe with its blade athwart the handle used by Indian and Tibetan carpenters; སྟེ་རྟགས *ste-ltag* the back of the axe; སྟེ་ཡུ *ste-yu* its handle; སྟེ་ཁ *ste-kha* its edge. སྟེ་ཤོག་གཅོད་པ *ste-ḫshog gtoḫ-wa* to smooth, to hew with the axe (*Jä.*).

སྟེགས *stegs* I: a bridge over narrow gaps or along precipitous paths, torrents, &c.; fig. the saints or sages by whose agency men are led out of this world to *Nirvaṇa*: ལྟ་མ་རེ་རེས་སྐལ་བ་དང་ལྡན་པའི་ཕྱག་ནས་བསྟུད་པ those lamas have spiritually descended by the connecting bridge of those who have gained sainthood (*A. 42*).

སྟེགས II: also སྟེགས་བུ sbst. a rest, support, upholder, shelf, etc.; ཡིག་སྟེགས book-stand, bookshelf; བདུག་སྟེགས a board, stool, bench, to sit on (*Cs.*); ཟས་སྟེགས a board to place things on (*Cs.*); རྡ་སྟེགས or གཙོས་སྟེགས *gsol-stegs* dining table (*Schtr.*); རྩུབ་སྟེགས stool, portable resting stick for sitting on. ལག་སྟེགས a candle-stick.

སྟེགས་བུ *stegs-bu* 1. a turret where sparrows make their nests. 2. སྟེགས་བུ་ལ་ཐ *stegs-bu ya-tha* occurs in སྟེགས་བུ་ལ་ཐ་དེར་གཟེགས་ཚོར་གསལ་ཀྱི་བསྒོམ་པ་རེ་རེས་དཔྱིས་པ་སྟེ; in the same work སྟེགས་བུ་མ་ཐ *stegs-bu ma-tha* occurs in སྟེགས་བུ་མ་ཐ་ཡི་ཐིང་དུ་རྒྱས་གཏུབ་དེས་ཤ་ཉ་ཐིང་ཏེ (*D.R.*).

སྟེང་ *steṅ* ཐད, ཐད, ཐད, ཐད་ that which is above, the upper part, top, surface: སྟེང་གི་ནམ་མཁའ *steṅ-gi nam-mkhaḥ* the heavens above; སྟེང་གི་ཐུགས the zenith; སྟེང་འོག above and below; སྟེང་འོག་གི་གདོན the demons of the upper and nether regions; སྟེང་གི་འཇིག་རྟེན་ཐད་ཀ the upper world; གཞོགས the heavens; སྟེང་གི་དཔའ་བོ ཐའོཁ an epithet of Vishnu; སྟེང་སྐྱེས *steṅ-skyes*, ཤིང་ཁྲེང་ lit. that grows upwards; met. a tree. (*Mhon.*); སྟེང་སྐྱོབ *steṅ-skyob* a canopy; སྟེང་ཁང་ upper story of a house, garret; སྟེང་ཁེབས upper cover, cover. In Gram. སྟེང་རྟགས and ཡོག་རྟགས a surmounting and subjoined letter respectively (*Yig. k. 1*).

སྟེང་འཐུང་ *steṅ-ḫthuṅ* lit. that drinks or draws nourishment from above; fig. the

Digitized by Google

water-lily. སྟེང་གཟུང་དཀར་པོ་ དུམ་བུ the white species of water-lily.

སྟེང་དུ *steṅ-du* and སྟེང་ན *steṅ-na* adv.=upwards, etc.; and as postp.: above, on the surface, upon; also besides, in addition to. སྟེང་དུ་འདྲེན *steṅ-du ḥdren* ཏད་ཅིཡང drawn upwards, promoted; also thrown upwards. སྟེང་དུ་འཕེག་པ *steṅ-du ḥdseg-pa* ཤར་དུ་ ཕ་རོལ་ཏུ to ascend, ascending, climbing; སྟེང་ནས *steṅ-nas* down from.

སྟེང་གཤུར་དཔལ་ལྡན *steṅ-ḥphur dpal-ldan-po* an epithet of the god Mahādeva (*Mhon.*). སྟེང་གཤུར་ཟླ་ཁེར་ཐོག, ཟླ་བ ཁས the moon (*Mhon.*).

སྟེང་འཁོར *steṅ-ḥkhor*=འཁོར་བ *khor-ba* drought, want of rain (*Mhon.*).

སྟེང་གཡོགས *steṅ-gyogs*=སྤྱི་གོས ཤལ་དབལ་ཆན the upper garment of a religious mendicant; also=གོགས་མ *shogs-ma* ཤལ་ཁེབས་ཆན the upper covering.

སྟེན་པ *sten-pa*, pf. and fut. བསྟེན, imp. སྟེན 1. to keep close to, to adhere to, to retain to depend upon; akin to རྟེན་པ but c. accus.: ཐ་ཤལ་ཁམས་པ་རྟེན་པ to adhere to a learned lama; ཆོས་དམ་པའི་ཁོག་སྨན་སྟེན་ཅིག *chos dam-paḥi khoṅ sman sten chig* keep to the internal medicine of the holy doctrine. 2. to side with; partake of; serve; སྟེན་བྱེད་པ *sten-byed-pa* or སྙན་བསྟེན་པ to serve reverentially or respectfully (*Mhon.*).

སྟེམ་པ *stem-pa*, pf. and fut. སྟམས seems to occur in popular literature and in colloq. with the sense of—to shut or fasten (a door), to block it with a beam or bar.

སྟེམས *stems* curse, cf. སྡིག *byaḍ*. (?)

སྟེབས་ག་ཤ *stebs ka-ma* ཤབ a kind of missile. སྟེབས་སྟག *stebs-stag* ཁུར་ཤ a scarp arrow, v. སྟེ་པོ *ste-po*.

སྟེར་བ *ster-wa*, pf. and fut. བསྟེར ཐ 1. to grant, to give, to bestow: ཁོང་རུན་ཆེན་ཏོ་སྟེར་ཅིང gave remuneration or much *bakshish*; ཤང་དུ་འཁྲིད་སྟེར to grant to come indoors. 2. in *W.* in a special sense: to give (སྐྱག་གཅོ) to eat or to drink, to feed (animals, infants) (*Jä.*). *Ster-wa* is the common colloq. for to give in *C. Tib.* just as in *W.* གཏོང་བ is always used. སྟེར་དུ་བཏུག་པ *ster-dug ḥjug-pa* to make or cause one to give; སྟེར་འདོད willing or wishing to give; སྟེར་ཆེད་ཅེན for the purpose of giving, bestowing.

སྟེར་སྒོ *ster-sgo* 1. aid, contribution; allowance, expenditure. 2. dowry, presents made by parent to daughter on giving her away in marriage.

+ སྟེབས་དྲྭ་ *steṅs-ḍhaṅ* ways, or means. ཐུན་མོངས་པ good manners. སྟེབས་དབང་གིས by the power of fate (*Schtr.*).

སྟེབས *steṅs* force, motion (*A. K. 1-48*).

སྟོ *Sto* n. of a tribe in Tibet (*Jig.*).

སྟོ་ཐག *sto-thag* a rope (*Sch.*). སྟོ་ར *sto-ra W.* a circle of dancers (*Jä.*).

སྟོ་བ *sto-wa* most frq. in colloq. phrase; རང་གི་སྟོ (=རང་གི་རྟོག) it does not matter, it makes no difference, it is all the same. ཁོ་སུར་ཤི་སྟོ་བཏུག it does not matter if they die; ཁོ་ཅང་ཤི་སྟོ་ཞེ what does it matter if they die? (*Jä.*).

སྟོང་ *Stoṅ* I: n. of a tribe in Tibet (*J. Zaṅ.*).

སྟོང་ II: 1. or སྟོང་ཐམ་ བཅད a thousand; སྟོང་ཐམ་བཅུ་པ ཐབས་ཤེས the Mahāyāna scriptures comprising a hundred thousand *s'loka* སྟོང་གསུམ 'the three thousands,' viz., (*a*) སྟོང་གི་རྒྱ་ཁམས་རྣམ་གྲངས་ཅན་གྱི་ཁམས; (*b*) སྟོང་གཉིས་པ་དང་འདི་འདྲའི་རྒྱ་གྲངས; (*c*) སྟོང་གསུམ་གྱི་སྟོང་ཆེན་ཐོག་འདི་འདྲའི་རྒྱ་གྲངས. 2. a fine for manslaughter to be paid

Digitized by Google

in money or in goods to the relatives of the person killed; རི་ཁྲང་གི་སྟོང་ཐྲེབ་པ to proportion this fine to the rank of the man killed (*Jä.*).

སྟོང་དཔོན *stoṅ-dpon* a commander over a thousand soldiers: དེང་མང་མདའ་དཔོན་རིང "now-a-days he is called *Mdaḥ-dpon.*" ཚེ་གཅིག་རྒྱལ་རིའི་དབུ་དང་དབའ་ཐྲན་གཉིས་ཅན་ཞིག་ཡོད། ཁོ་བཟང་མཚན་ལྡན་ཤིང་ཐབས་ཁྱད་པར་ཅན་ཞིག་ཡིན། *seṅ-geḥi ṛtsal-ni ḍju-daṅ rab-ldan shiṅ ḥlo-ldan ḥphrul-che khe-ñen rig-pa daṅ, go-ḥsa ṃtshon-ṛno dpaḥ ṛta-ṃgyogs-paḥi, mi-de ḥjig-ṛten ḥdi-na stoṅ dpon yin* that man is a commander over a thousand men in this world who, riding on a swift charger, has a sharp weapon and a coat of mail; he possesses the nine adroitnesses of the lion, is very intellectual and miraculously skilful as well as noble.

སྟོང་ཁྲུན *Stoṅ-khun* n. of an ancient king of China the fame of whose wealth was known in India even in Atiśa's time. རྒྱ་ནག་སྟོང་ཁྲུན་རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཚོགས་སྤྱོད་དང་འདྲ་བ་ཡོད་གསུང་ *ṛgya-nag stoṅ-khuṅ ṛgyal-poḥi loṅs-spyod daṅ ḥdra-wa yod gsuṅ* they say his wealth was like that of Tong-khung Emperor of China (*A. 26*).

སྟོང་འཁོར་ལོ *stoṅ ḥkhor-lo* 1. a wheel with a thousand spokes (of fabulous properties). 2. སྟོང་འཁོར་ཨམས་སྐྱང་ n. of an incarnate Lama of the monastery of *Stoṅ-ḥkhor* near Koko Nor in Amdo.

སྟོང་ཁྲབ་ནག་མོ *stoṅ-khyab nag-mo*=སྤྲེ་བོ་རྒྱལ་བདེམས n. of a wrathful Bon deity.

སྟོང་ཆ *stoṅ-cha* སྟོང་ empty, vacant.

སྟོང་ཐུན *Stoṅ-thun* 1. n. of a mythological king. 2. a number (*Ya-sel. 60*).

སྟོང་པ *stoṅ-pa* སྟོང་, विमानक, ख, empty, void, hollow; clear, blank; barren, without substance: གང་ཡིན་དེ་སྟོང་པ་རེད the room is empty; རྒྱལ་པོས་ཀྱིས་ཐུགས་ནས་ཐམས་སྤྲིལ་བས། ལྷ་མོ་བཅོམ་ཀྱིས་འཕྲལ་དུ་ཞེས་ཀྱི་དུ་ཚིའི་ཐུས་སྟོང་པ་ཐུང་ secret incantations having been recited by the saint, as the small-pox was subdued, the pustules were removed and the body of the girl became clear. ཤར་སྟོང་ a desert plain; ཤོག་སྟོང་ blank paper; ཁྲག་སྟོང་ a rocky desert; ཁྲང་སྟོང་ a desolate valley; མི་སྟོང་པ a man without anything to carry; ཁང་སྟོང་ an empty house; མ་སྟོང་རི་སྟོང་ a desert place with mountains only; སྣོད་སྟོང་པ an empty vessel; མཁའ་མཁྱམ་སྟོང་པ the void space (sky).

Syn. གཞོག་གཞོབ *gsog-gsob*; ཡ་མཐའ་ *ya-ma ḥṛla*; ཐྲེ་བོ་མེད *ṭhiṅ-po med*; འབྲས་བུས་སྟོང *ḥbraṡ bus-stoṅ* (*Mhon.*).

སྟོང་པ་ཐ་རེག་པ *stoṅ-pa la reg-pa*=མེད་དོ no thing (mystic) (*K. gu.* ཁ *28*).

སྟོང་པ་ཉིད *stoṅ-pa ñid*=ཆོ་འཕྲུལ་ སྟུལ་ཐབ་, སྟུལ་ཐབ་ emptiness, the void, vacuity; non-existence, unreality, the false or illusory nature of all things or existence. Of this we read: རོལ་གྱི་རང་བཞིན་ཐ་སྐྱད་ཡིད་རྟོག it signifies that no object in this world is absolute, *i.e.*, simple in its nature. In Budh. metaphysics there are described eighteen kinds of *Çûnyatâ* or vacuity:—(1) ནང་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད ध्यात्मशून्यता; (2) ཕྱི་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད बाह्यशून्यता; (3) ཕྱི་རོལ་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད बहिर्ध्यात्मशून्यता; (4) སྟོང་པ་ཉིད་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད शून्यता शून्यता; (5) དེན་དམ་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད परमार्थशून्यता; (6) དོན་དམ་པ་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད परमार्थशून्यता; (7) འདུས་བྱས་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད संस्कृतशून्यता; (8) འདུས་མ་བྱས་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད असंस्कृतशून्यता; (9) མཐའ་ཡས་པ་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད अत्यन्तशून्यता; (10) མི་གནང་བ་མ་མེད་པའི་སྟོང་ཉིད अनवराग्रशून्यता; (11) དངོས་པའི་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད अनवकारशून्यता; (12) རང་བཞིན་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད स्वभावशून्यता; (13) རོལ་པ་མཐའ་ཙམ་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད सर्व धर्मशून्यता; (14) རང་གི་མཚན་ཉིད་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད स्वलक्षणशून्यता; (15) མི་དམིགས་པ་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད अनुपलब्धशून्यता; 16) དངོས་ཏ་མེད་པ་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད अभावशून्यता; (17) ངོ་བོ་ཉིད་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད स्वभावशून्यता; (18) དངོས་པ་མེད་པའི་ ངོ་བོ་ཉིད་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད अभावस्वभाव शून्यता.

Digitized by Google

སྐོར་ཁྱེད *stoṅ-byed* expenses, expenditure.

སྐོར་མ *stoṅ-ma*=སྐོང་དཔོན or སྐོར་རི, called ཁྲི་འཕྲུག *kh-phrug* in *Khams* and in *Nag-roṅ*, a general commanding one thousand soldiers.

སྐོར་རབ་ལ་ཞེས་སྐྱེལ་བ *stoṅ-rab la tshe-skyel-ba* to squander, waste one's life.

སྐོར་སིལ *stoṅ-sil* or སྐོར་རི་སིལ also called གཤོག་དུག་པ *Corydalis meifolia* (*Jä.*) རིམས་དང་ཤ་རིགས་མངོན it subdues infectious fevers, etc.

སྐོར་གཅོགས *Stoṅ-gçoṅs* n. of a place in lower Takpo or *Dwags-sman* (དྭགས་སྨན) (*Rtsii.*).

སྐོར་སོབ *stoṅ-sob* ཁབ་བུ hollow like chaff. སྐོར་སོབ་མེད་པ ཧཱ་ཁབ་བུ very worthless; bloated; sponge-like.

སྐྱོང་འགྲོགས *stoṅs-grogs* 1. adj. help, co-operation, assistance (*Mhon.*): མི་མེད་གྲལ་དུ་འཁྱམ་ཡང་ཐུགས་སྐྱོང་ཞུས though he visited a place where there were no men, yet he was be-friended by gods and *Nāgas* (*D.R.*). 2. sbst. a companion, a helper: རིམ་བཞིན་རྣམས་ཀྱི་སྐྱོང་སྐྲག་ཡིན is a companion of those who act religiously (*Mil.* f. 262).

སྐྱོང་བ *stoṅs-pa* 1. pf. བཏང་ fut. བཏང་ to accompany: རིམ་གྱང་མི་སྐྱོང་བ་འཛེ I die without anything accompanying me. 2. to make empty; to be empty, to become waste or desolate: རང་གི་ཁམས་སྐྱོང་ནོང་, རང་གྲལ་སྐྱོང་ནས your own place becoming desolate; སྐྱོང་ཐུབ་ཁང་གྱང to have become nearly empty; was almost spent or exhausted; ཡིན་སྐྱོང་བའི་ཀྲོང་ ruins forsaken by men; ས་གཞི་སྐྱོང་བ to level with the ground, to raze, to demolish entirely [from (*Jä.*).]

སྐྱོང་བསྐལ *stoṅs-bskal* or མངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་སྐྱོང་བ the period during which no Buddha appears; a state of unhappiness or མི་སྐོམ་པ, v. སྐོམ་པ *khom-pa*.

སྟོད *stod* ཤང་ གཞོན་ the upper, higher, fore, former part (of a thing): ལུས་ཀྱི་སྟོད resp. སྐུ་སྟོད the upper part of the body; མཚན་སྟོད the first portion of the night.

སྟོད་སྐོར or སྟོད་ཁབ་ཆེས a waist-coat.

སྟོད་ཁུའི་ལྔ *stod-khuṅ sde-lṅa* the five sub-districts in the district of Toi-lung (*Deb.* ཀ *21*).

སྟོད་ཁོག *stod-khog* or སྟོད་ the upper part of the carcase (*Sch.*).

སྟོད་ཁེབས *stod-khebs* a sort of frill or ruffle of the lamas.

སྟོད་གོས *stod-gos* over-coat, upper garment. སྟོད་ཧབག *stod-hgag* doublet worn by lamas without sleeves.

སྟོད་མཚམས་རིས་གསུམ *Stod Mṅah-ris skor-gsum* three districts in *W.* or upper Tibet.

སྟོད་ཟ *stod-za* ཁའིར catechu, the resin of *Acacia catechu* (Tib. སེན་ལྡེའུ *seṅ-ldeṅ*).

སྟོད་ཐུང *stod-thuṅ* a short coat.

སྟོད་ཕྱོགས *Stod-phyogs* the region about the Kailas mountains, in *W.* or upper Tibet.

སྟོད་འབྲེལ *stod-hbrel* n. of a commentary written in upper West Tibet.

སྟོད་ཕུར=བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཀུན the polar star.

སྟོད་སྨད *stod-smad* ཤན་ཁེ: the upper and the lower part (of anything); also the dimensions; སྟོད་གཡོགས *stod-gyogs* lit. covering the upper parts, but is explained as meaning སེམས་པས་དང་ཀུན་ཏུ་བྱེད (to lie) as if the face were joined to one's lower parts; also as the lid fits to the lower part of a box.

སྟོད་ར *stod-ra* (for སྟོད་ཀ) flattering language or speech (Sikk.); སྟོད་རས cotton cloth imported into Tibet from the direction of Ladak (*Rtsii.*).

སྟོད་ལུང་ཕུ་རྩ་གྱེ་མོ *Stod-luṅ phu-rtsa gye-mo* district N. W. of Lhasa where is the monastery of Tshor-phug, chief seat of the Karmapa sect (*Loṅ.* ཉ *2*).

Digitized by Google

སྟོད་ལུང་མ་ཎི་ལྡན་སྐྱོང་ *Stoḍ-luṅ Ma-ṇi ldan-skyoṅ* n. of a place in Tö-lung (*Rtsii.*).

སྟོད་ལུང་མཚལ་གདེ *Stoḍ-luṅ Tshal-ldeʼ* a sub-district of Tö-lung of which the chief town is འདེའུ་ཆེན་ *Bdeʼu-chen* Jong.

སྟོད་ལུང་མཚོ་སྨད *Stoḍ-luṅ Mtsho-smaḍ* part of Tö-lung: སྟོད་ལུང་མཚོ་སྨད་དུ་སྐབས་བདེ་དུས་སུ at the time of visiting *Stoḍ-luṅ Mtsho-smaḍ* (*A. 27*).

སྟོད་ལེ *stoḍ-leʼ* 1. a jacket. 2. the upper or higher part of a country.

སྟོད་གསེར *stoḍ-gser* gold from upper Tibet.

སྟོད་ཧོར *Stoḍ-hor*=སྟོད་སོག *Stoḍ-soḡ* the Tartars of Bokhara and Khoten (*Loṅ.* ཇ *12*).

སྟོད་པ *stoḍ-pa* 1. vb., pf. and fut. བསྟོད to praise, commend; laud; བདག་སྟོད་པ་ praising of one's self; རང་སྟོད་མོག a self-admirer, self-flatterer; to extol, to glorify (men, gods, *etc.*), frq. སྟོད་ཅིང་བསྔགས་པ to glorify and praise; སྟོད་ཚིག praise; སྟོད་བསྔགས mystic words of praise. 2. sbst. བསྟོད་པ praise, eulogy, compliments; complimentary phrases, *e.g.*, in letters.

N.B.—By native writers and teachers the verb in its simplest form is held to be བསྟོད་པ not སྟོད་པ.

སྟོད་གླུ *stoḍ-glu* hymn of praise.

སྟོད་པར་བྱེད་པ *stoḍ-par byeḍ-pa* to praise, to extol; སྟོད་རིགས laudable, commendable, worthy of praise.

སྟོད་དབྱངས *stoḍ-dbyaṅs* the voice of praise.

སྟོན *ston* or སྟོན་ཀ 1. མཆུ the autumn: སྟོན་བརྒྱ་མཐོང་ཐུབ་ཅིས may he live to see a hundred autumns! དཀར་བཟུང་མཆུ་དུས་དུམ་ཐུ་བ་ཤ་ར་ཏ་མདའ་ཐྲིན་སྟོན་གཤི་མིང་ *s'arata* the arrow-gift was formerly the name of autumn the fruitful season when joy sprang forth (*Rtsii.*). སྟོན་གྱི་མེ་ཏོག *ston-gyi me-tog*. the flowers of autumn.

སྟོན་ཀུའུ *ston-ku ʂpyoḍ* ཁབས met. the swallow (lit. that pairs in autumn).

Syn. བ་མོ་ཕྱེའུ *ba-mo byeʼu* (*Mkhon.*).

སྟོན་ཁ *ston-kha*=སྟོན་ཀ *ston-ka*.

སྟོན་ཐོག *ston-thoḡ*=ཞོ་ཐོག harvest, autumnal crop: སྟོན་ཐོག་ཐུ་བ to gather in the harvest.

སྟོན་རྡོད *ston-doḍ*=སྟོན་གཤིའི་སྐབས་ལ་ནས་དངུལ་ལམ་སོགས་ཐུབ་པ the instalment of taxes in gold, silver or grain, payable in autumn just after the harvest time in Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

སྟོན་ཟླ་ཐ་ཆུན་ *ston-zla tha-chuṅ* ཚགས the month from the middle of October to the middle of November.

སྟོན་ཟླ་འབྲིང་པོ *ston-zla ʼbriṅ-po* ཚགས from the middle of September to the middle of October.

སྟོན་ཟླ་རྭ་བ *ston-zla ra-wa* ཚགས from the middle of August to the middle of September.

སྟོན་ལྗང་ *Ston-ljaṅ* n. of a district in Tibet containing the monastery of སྟོན་ལྗང་བཀྲ་ཤིས་དགོན (*Ston-Ljaṅ Bkra-ʂiṡ dgon*).

སྟོན་པ I: *stoṅ-pa* pf. and fut. བསྟན. 1. to show, indicate. A vb. much used in ordinary talk as well as in books; the person shown anything taking the dat. c. and the object he is shown standing in the accus., *e.g.*, ངར་ལ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་ལྷུན་གཤིས་ལམ་འདི་ཁས་བཞིན་སྟོན་རོགས་ (or སྟོན་དང་) please shew me the way to Tashi-lhumpo; དེ་དག་གིས་རྒན་དམངས་ལ་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཀྱི་ཡོད་ཚད་རྣམས་བསྟན་ཏེ they shewed the robber captain the provisions which they had. Occurs often with only the proximate object: དེ་སྟོན་ཐུབ་ན་བཤིག་ཐུབ་ཀ་ཡིན་ཁས if it can be pointed out it shall be destroyed; ཤཱཀ་ཐུབ་ཀྱིས་ཐར་པའི་ལམ་བསྟན་པར་ཐུབ Buddha will shew the path of emancipation. 2. to show, exhibit, display: དེ་འདྲ་བའི་རྟ་མཐུན་སྟོན་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཡོད mira-cles such as that should be shewn; ཐུབ་ཆེན་དེ་ཉ

Digitized by Google

there was no limit to human life; (2) སྟོན་པ་རྣམས་མཁྱེན་ pantomime and frolics were displayed; ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་དཔའ་བ་ཁང་བཤད་པ་ལ་ཏེ་ཤེས་མཐུ the bravery which you have shewn is exhilarating to me (*Ta. 21. 13*). 3. to teach, instruct, explain: ཀུ་མོ་ལ་རིག་བཤད་ཏེ་དད་པསྐྱེས་པ་ཐོ having taught the girl the doctrine, faith was born in her; དགོས་པའི་བསྒྲུབ་ཐུ་བཤད་ནས necessary precepts having been imparted. From this signification of the verb is derived the important sbst. བཤད་པ meaning that which has been taught, and, hence, religious tenets and doctrine, and so the Buddhist religion itself in its doctrinal aspect. 4. to exemplify by overt action, to shew faith; to cause to undergo; to inflict: མིས་ཁུལ་བརླག་བཤད་པས having visited misfortunes on the man.

སྟོན་པ II: sbst. ཐབས་ཤེས, a teacher, esp. a religious teacher, commonly the founder or promulgator of a particular doctrine. Buddha is called སྟོན་པ, the teacher of Buddhism, and ཁ་ཅོག་རྫ་མིའི་ཤོ is the སྟོན་པ or teacher of the Bon tenets. སྟོན་པ་ཁང་རབ་ཀྱི་མེད་པ། ཁ་ཅོག་གུ་ཐོག་ཏེ་ཁ་ཅོག་གཅིག་ཀྱི། ཁ་ཅོག་ལ་རེ་ཏེ་ཐེབ་ཁ་ཤས་པས the Teacher is without an equal, he alone has said the word and what he has said is certain (*K. du.* ད *197*). སྟོན་པའི་བཀའ་ *ston-pa's bstan-pa* སྟོན་པ་ཐེབ་པ the religion of the teacher (Buddhism).

The ten teachers of the Bon located in the ten quarters are said to be the following:—(1) སྟོན་པ་ཤེ་ཁ་སོད; (2) སྟོན་པ་ཁཉིང་ཐོ་དཔང་ཀྱུང; (3) སྟོན་པ་ཁང་ཁ་ཤེ་ཐམས; (4) སྟོན་པ་ཐུ་ཁ་སོད་ཀྱུས; (5) སྟོན་པ་ཀྱུབ་ཁ་ཤེ་ཐམས་ཤེན་ཐོ (6) སྟོན་པ་ཀྱུབ་ཁ་ཤེ་ཐམས་ཁ་སོད་ཐོ; (7) སྟོན་པ་ཁོང་ཐུ་ཁང་ཁ་ཁང; (8) སྟོན་པ་ཤེ་ཁ་ཐུབ་སོད; (9) སྟོན་པ་ཁེ་ཀྱུབ་ཁེ་ཐུང; (10) སྟོན་པ་སོད་ཐུ་རིན་རེན (*G. Bon. 1*). The succession of teachers སྟོན་རབས of the Bon are the following:—(1) སྟོན་པ་ཤེ་ཁུང་བཐུབ་ཀྱུས appeared in this world when men lived a hundred thousand years; (2) སྟོན་པ་ཐུ་ཁ་ཁང་བཐུབ་ appeared in this world when men lived ten thousand years; (3) སྟོན་པ་ཐུ་ཁ་ཁང་བཐུབ་ came into this world when men lived ten thousand years; (4) སྟོན་པ་ཁོ་ཐུབ་ཁ་ཤེ་ཁཉིན appeared in this world when the duration of human life was five hundred years; (5) སྟོན་པ་ཁ་ཅོག་རབ་ཤེ་ཐོ came to this world in the present *Kalpa* when the duration of life is one hundred years. The first attendants of སྟོན་པ་ཁ་ཅོག་རབ, the great Bon teacher, were the following:—(1) རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཤེ་དཔུ་ཅན; (2) ཁྱུང་ཤེ་ཐུ་ཤམས་ཅན; (3) མ་ཐུའི་ཁྱིམ་ཁྱུང་ཅན; (4) ཁྱོར་ཡུ་བསོད་ནམས་ཅན; (5) མི་ཁུལ་སོད་ཐུ་ཅན; (6) ཁོར་ཤ་ཐུ་སྟོག་ཅན; (7) དཔལ་ཁྱིག་བཟུང་ཐུ་ཤར་སྟོག་ཅན་ཤེས་པོ (*D.R.*).

སྟོན་ཞབ *ston-mun* one belonging to the school of Hoshang Mahāyāna, the doctrine of absolute inaction.

སྟོན་མོ *ston-mo* གཏམ, ཁ་ཟས festivity, feast, banquet, entertainment: སྟོན་མོ་བགྱེད་པ *ston-mo bgyed-pa* to distribute the dishes in a feast; དམངས་ཀྱི་སྟོན་མོ་བགྱེད་པ to distribute the viands of the table to the common people (*Mil.*); སྟོན་མོ་འཕྲེན་པ *ston-mo hdren-pa* to serve a feast; དགའ་སྟོན festive entertainment, jubilee; ཉ་བའི་དགའ་སྟོན a feast or treat to one's ears, རོབ་སྟོན a religious feast, or feast of charity to the poor (including monks); དུས་སྟོན a periodical feast; མིང་སྟོན feast given at the name-giving ceremony of a child; རབ་སྟོན a feast after settling some important business (*Cs.*).

སྟོབ་པ *stob-pa* རྟག pf. བསྟབས (acc. to *Cs.* pf. and fut. བསྟོབས) imp. སྟོབ acc. to *Jä* to put into another's mouth, esp. food, to feed; also applied to a mare that shows the grass to her foal; རབ་ཏུ་ཕྱིས་སྟོབས་པ to press a person to accept a dish, etc. In a more general sense: ལངས་ཏེ་ཁྱབ་སྟོབས་ཐུང་པ rising to offer one's own seat, to make a donation;

Digitized by Google

also ཐོབ་ཐང་ཡམས་རུས་སྟོབས་པ to provide a person with every thing within one's power.

སྟོབས *stobs* or སྟོབས་པོ བལ, ཟབ, ཏེཛཿ, ཥཏྟི 1. the semen. 2. strength, vigour, force, prowess, fortitude. སྟོབས་ཅན powerful; ལུས་སྟོབས bodily vigour, physical strength; སེམས་སྟོབས mental strength, more properly moral strength; ཟས་སྟོབས digestive power. སྟོབས་ཀྱིས is a post. p. by means of, through.

སྟོབས་ལྔ *stobs-lña* པཉྩབལ the five forces: (1) དད་པའི་སྟོབས ཤྲདྡྷা বল the force of faith; (2) རྩོལ་བརྩམ་གྱི་སྟོབས ཞིརྱབལ force of energy; (3) དྲན་པའི་སྟོབས སྨྲྀতিবল force of recollection; (4) ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་སྟོབས སমাধিবল force of contemplation; (5) ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་སྟོབས প্রজ্ঞাবল force of wisdom. The five སྟོབས acc. to the Bon are:—(1) བྱམས་པ་ཆེན་པའི་སྟོབས strength of love; (2) ཡེ་ཤེས་ཆེན་པའི་སྟོབས strength of knowledge; (3) ཞི་བ་ཆེན་པའི་སྟོབས strength of peace; (4) སྙིང་རྗེ་ཆེན་པའི་སྟོབས strength of charity; (5) ཁྱབ་པ་ཆེན་པའི་སྟོབས strength of generosity.

སྟོབས་བཅུ *stobs-bcu* দশবল a Buddha is he who is possessed of the ten kinds of strength enumerated in the sacred books, viz:—(1) བསམ་པའི་སྟོབས ཆাশয়বল the power of reflection, (2) ལྷག་པའི་བསམ་པའི་སྟོབས অধ্যাশয়বল power of concentration; (3) སྦྱོར་བའི་སྟོབས প্রতিপত্তিবল power of acquisition; (4) ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་སྟོབས প্রজ্ঞাবল or ཡེཤེབল power of wisdom; (5) སྨོན་ལམ་གྱི་སྟོབས প্রণিধানবল power of resolute prayer; (6) ཐེག་པའི་སྟོབས যানবল power of creed; (7) སྒྲུབ་པའི་སྟོབས কর্ম্মাবল power of accomplishment or bringing to pass; (8) རྣམ་པར་འཕྲུལ་པའི་སྟོབས বিকুর্ব্বণবল power of changing shape; (9) བྱང་ཆུབ་ཀྱི་ཤེསརབ་ཀྱི་སྟོབས বোধিপক্ষবল power of enlightenment; (10) ཆོས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ་རབ་ཏུ་སྐོར་བའི་སྟོབས ধর্ম্মচক্রপ্রবর্ত্তনবল power of setting the wheel of religion in motion. Again we meet with དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པའི་སྟོབས་བཅུ or the ten moral virtues of a Tathāgata; these are the following:—(1) གནས་དང་གནས་མ་ཡིན་པ་མཁྱེན་པའི་སྟོབས স্থানাস্থানজ্ঞানবল force of the knowledge of what is possible and impossible; (2) ལས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་པར་སྨིན་པ་མཁྱེན་པའི་སྟོབས কর্ম্মবিপাকজ্ঞানবল force of the knowledge of the consequences of actions; (3) མོས་པ་སྣ་ཚོགས་མཁྱེན་པའི་སྟོབས নানাধিমুক্তিজ্ঞানবল force of the knowledge of the different dispositions of men; (4) ཁམས་སྣ་ཚོགས་མཁྱེན་པའི་སྟོབས নানাধাতুজ্ঞানবল force of the knowledge of different elements; (5) དབང་པོ་མཆོག་དང་མཆོག་མ་ཡིན་པའི་སྟོབས ইন্দ্রিয়পরাপরজ্ঞানবল force of the knowledge of the higher or lower mental powers of men; (6) རྣམས་ཅར་དུ་འགྲོ་བའི་ཐམས་མཁྱེན་པའི་སྟོབས সর্ব্বত্রগামিপ্রতিপদ্জ্ঞানবল force of the knowledge of the progress that leads everywhere; (7) བསམ་གཏན་རྣམ་པར་གཏན་ཏེ་ཉོན་དང་རྒྱས་པར་འདུག་པའི་གྲུབ་ནས་རྟེན་མོངས་པ་རྣམ་པར་ཐྲུལ་བ་ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པའི་སྟོབས সর্ব্বধ্যানবিমোক্ষসমাধিসমাপত্তিসংক্লেশব্যবদান ব্যবস্থান জ্ঞানবল force of the knowledge of all which concerns the origin of miseries of every kind and which will lead to equanimity, mystic meditation, complete emancipation and *dhyāna*; (8) སྔོན་གྱི་གནས་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ་མཁྱེན་པའི་སྟོབས পূর্ব্বনিবাসানুস্মৃতিজ্ঞানবল force of the knowledge of remembering afterwards former abodes; (9) ཤི་འཕོ་བ་དང་སྐྱེ་བ་མཁྱེན་པའི་སྟོབས চ্যুত্যুপপত্তিজ্ঞানবল force of the knowledge of birth and death; (10) ཟག་པ་རྩ་བ་མཁྱེན་པའི་སྟོབས আশ্রবক্ষয়জ্ঞানবল force of the knowledge of the destruction of afflictions.

སྟོབས་ཀུན་སྟོབས *stobs-kun stobs* n. of number (*Ya-sel. 57*).

སྟོབས་བསྒྲུབ་པ *stobs-bsgyeḍ-pa* বলাধান the special qualities which *Bodhisattvas* only can acquire:—(1) དྲན་པའི་སྟོབས་བསྒྲུབ་པ *dran-pahi stobs bsgyeḍ-pa* স্মৃতিবলাধান memory; (2) སྤྱི་བློས་གྲོས་ཀྱི་ མতিবলাধান intelligence; (3) རྣམ་པའི་ বিচারবলাধান discrimination; (4) ངོ་ཚ་ཤེས་པའི་ লজ্জাবলাধান shame; (5)

Digitized by Google

མོས་པའི་ སཏྭིཝཏཱཝཱན faith; (6) བཟོད་པ་ཉིད་ kṣānti-tā patience; (7) གཟུགས་ཀྱི་ རཱུཔཝཏ physical grace; (8) རྟོག་ཀྱི་ ཏཱརཀཱཝཏ self-confidence; (9) གཟུངས་ཀྱི་ ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ the recitation of religious charms; (10) ཚོར་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ *loṅs-spyod kyi* ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ delightfulness, (11) ལུས་ཀྱི་ ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ bodily grace; (12) སེམས་ཀྱི་ མནོཝཏ mental powers; (13) རྫུ་འཕྲུལ་གྱི་ རྡྷིཝཏ magical knowledge; (14) ཆོས་སྐྱོང་པའི་ ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ religion; (15) བདུད་རྣམ་གཞོམ་པའི་ ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ vanquishing evil spirits; (16) ཉན་ཐོས་ཀྱི་སྟོབས་བསྒྲུབ་པ་ *nan-tan-gyi stobs bsgrubs-pa* ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ assiduity (*K. d.* ན *353*).

སྟོབས་བསྒྲུབ་གསུམ *stobs-bsgrubs gsum* three producers of bodily vigour: ཁུ་བ་དང་ཤ་ཁྱི་ཡི་ཤ་, བཟང་དུ་སྟོབས་བསྒྲུབ་ཅིང་ (*can.*) bathing, milk, the meat of the duck—these three quickly produce strength.

སྟོབས་ཆུང་ *Stobs-chuṅ* a n. of the son of king Bimbisāra (*J. Zaṅ.*).

སྟོབས་ཆེན *stobs-chen* ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ a rammer, pile-driver.

སྟོབས་འཇིག *Stobs-ḥjig* ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ; ཤཱིན་རྗེ་ཤེས་རབ་ (*D. R.*) an epithet of Shin-je the lord of death, acc. to the Bon cult. [Indra, the slayer of *Bala*]*S.*

སྟོབས་ལྡན *stobs-ldan*=ཀུ་མིད་ ཝསུར, ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ, ཝཏ, དྲྀཌ very powerful; also ནཱརཱཡཎ an an epithet of Vishnu, Asura or demon.

སྟོབས་ལྡན་བཅོམས *stobs-ldan bcoṅs* an epithet of Kāma (*Mhon.*).

སྟོབས་ལྡན་བུ *Stobs ldan-bu* བལིପୁତ୍ର, ཝེ་རོ་ཙན the son of Bali.

སྟོབས་ལྡན་མ *stobs-ldan-ma* ཝཎིନୀ a powerful woman, an amazon.

སྟོབས་པོ་ཆེ *stobs-po che* ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ title of a *dhāraṇi* for causing rain during a drought (*K. gyu.* ཨ *474*).

སྟོབས་མཆོག *stobs mchoṅ-po*=met. iron;= ལྕགས་, with syn. གཤེད་ཀྱི་དཔུང་ (*Mhon.*).

སྟོབས་མིག *stobs-mig* ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ n. of a number (*Ya-sel. 56*); སྟོབས་མིག་ཉིས་པ=སྟོབས་ལྔ་པ ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ another number.

སྟོབས་བཟང་ *Stobs-bzaṅ* 1. ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ n. of the elder brother of Krishna. 2.=མངར་རྩི་ spirit, alcohol (*Mhon.*).

སྟོབས་བཟང་མ *stobs bzaṅ-ma* ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ, ཝིཥཱ n. of a medicinal plant (*Mhon.*).

སྟོབས་ལས *stobs-las* ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ courage, intrepidity.

སྟོར་བ *stor-ba*=གོང་བ also གོང་སྐྱེ་བ to go astray, to be lost; ཁྱེའུ་སྟོར་ a child has been lost; *luṅs-daṅ srogs stor-ba* to lose one's life; སེམས་སྟོང་བ to lose one's senses; སྟོང་མི་རུང་ it cannot be lost; ཐུང་ཐག་སྟོང་བ to lose an article; ཁུ་བྱུག་ལམ་སྟོང་བ to be misguided, lose one's character: བར་དེ་ བདེ་སྐྱིད་རྒྱལ་རིགས་ཐང་སྟོང་ བའི་ཚེ (*A.* 9) when he was losing most certainly the good luck of emancipation; སྟོར་བ་རྙེད་པས་ཤིན་ཏུ་རྒྱས་པར་འགྱུར *stor-ba rñed-pas ṡin-tu rgyas-par ḥgyur* (*Hbrom. 57*) having regained the (thing) lost he will be very pleased.

+ སྟོར་ཁུང་ *stor-khuṅ* 1. ཏཱརཎཱཝཏ a mirage. 2. defined as བཙོག་ཏུ་བསགས་ཏེ་དོར་བ, ཁ་ or དོར་ལུ a ditch where all impurities are deposited; also a gutter or drain.

+ བརྟུ་བ *ḥrta-ba* fut. རྒྱས་པར་འགྱུར་ pf. ཝཔཔ to grow wide, expand; be copious, abundant. ཁམས་རྒྱས་པ id.; ལུང་པ་ཁམ big with repentance; བག་མཁས་པ་ཁམ་ inflated with passion.

བརྟག་པ *ḥrtag-pa* ཝིཙཱརཎ (ཁམས་པ) དཔྱོད, དཔྱོད་ཕྱིར examined, v. རྟོག་པ ཏུལཔཔོདྷཱ careful or minute inquiry or investigation, examination; རྨི་ལམ་བརྟག་པ examination of dreams; རིན་ཐང་ཆེ་བརྟག་པ་ལ་མཁས་པ skilful in testing precious stones (*Ja.*).

Digitized by Google

རྟགས་བྱས་པ *ḥrtag-pa shus-pa* to make inquiry, investigation

རྟགས་ཡས *ḥtag-yas* (སྒྲ་རྩོམ) n. of a number.

རྟགས་དཔྱད་ *ḥrtag-dpyad*=ནོར་དཔྱད་ examination, careful weighing of all the details of a case, deliberation: རྩལ་དཔྱད་མེད་པར་བྱས་ནས་ཕྱིས་མགོ་བསྐོར་ (*Rdsa. 12*) if anything be done without deliberation, one repents at the end.

བརྟགས་ *ḥrtags*=ལེགས་པ་ *ḥrtogs-pa* ཤིབྱ 1. dextrous, skilful. 2 ཁཁཁ fickle, lightning.

བརྟད་ *ḥrtad* ཁཁྱིས a kind of formal curse, which consists in hiding the effigy and name of an enemy in the ground and imploring some deity to kill him: རྟད་པ་ to perform that ceremony (*Jä.*).

ཀློ་བརྟད་པ་ *ḥrtad-pa*=སྒྲོན་པ་ *glo bur-wa* 1. new, recent; sudden. 2. haste, speed, (*Sch.*).

རྟན་མཁེལ་བ *ḥrtan khel-wa* to be sure or certain of.

རྟན་ལྡན *ḥrtan-ldan* ཚོར steadfast, quiet, steady.

བརྟན་པ I. *ḥrtan-pa* or རྟན་པོ ཁིར, ཚོར, དྲྭ, ཁཁུ, ཁཁྱ, ཁུ་ཁ, ཁྲུག, ཁཁྱ, ཁཁུ, ཤིབ 1. adj. and abstract noun: firm, steadfast, safe. 2. firmness; རྟན་པར་གནས་པ to last, hold out, abide, continue; རྟན་པ་ཐོབ་པ acquire firmness and durability; རྟན་པར་འགྱུར་བ to become firm. རྟན་གྱི་ཕྱིད *ḥrtan gyi skyid* a continued or abiding happiness; དཔུང་རྟན firm strength, their strength is holding out; རྟན་དུ་འཛིན་པ to watch, keep, preserve carefully; དམ་བཅས་པ་ རྟན་པར་མྱེས he knew his word to be inviolable; ཁེ་དམ་བ་རྟན་པས because he firmly kept his word; དུས་རྟན་ཀྱི་བདེ་བ eternal welfare, everlasting happiness; དད་པ་རྟན་པ firmfaith (*Jä.*).

Syn. འཛད་པ *ḥbad-pa*; གནས་པ *gnas-pa* བརྟགས་པ *ḥcugs-pa*; མི་གཡོ་བ *mi gyo-wa* (*Mñon.*).

བརྟན་པ II:=རྡེབ་ཀྱིད་ས or ས་གཞི the earth; ཀྱི་སྣོད་འཇིག་རྟེན་ཀྱི་རྣམས the physical or material world.

བརྟན་པ III: ཁུ་ཁ the fixed star, polar star.

Syn. of III: གསེར་ཐུར *gser-phur*; སྟོད་ཐུར *stod-phur*; རྐང་རྩེད་ཐེབ *rkaṅ rteṅ-bu*; སྣབས་ལྡན་ཇི་རྟ *snaṅ-ldan çiṅ-rta*; ཐུགས་ཁྱབ་སྐྱེས *ḥugs-ḥyaṅ skyes*; གཟའ་ཡི་རྟེན *gzaḥ-yi rtan*; རྒྱལ་སྐར་ཏོག *rgyal-skar tog*; གན་རྒྱལ་བུ *gan rgyal-bu* (*Mñon.*).

རྟན་པ་ཁྱུ་ *ḥrtan-pa ḥzuṅ* an epithet of the *Asura* (ལྷ་མིན *lha-min*).

རྟན་པའི་ཆོས *ḥrtan-paḥi chos* རྒྱུར་པའི་ the enduring religion, *i.e.*, Buddhism.

རྟན་པར་གྱུར་པ *ḥrtan-par byas-pa* ཏྲྀཥྞཱིཾབྷཱ; firmly rooted or established.

རྟན་པོ *ḥrtan-po*=ཤཱཀྱ་པ, ཁེལ་ཁེལ་བ (*Mñon.*); རྟན་པའི་དྲེག་པ *ḥrtan-poḥi dreg-pa* (mystic); for རྡོ་དྲེགས *rdo-dregs*. (*Mág. 11*).

རྟན་པར་བྱེད་ *ḥrtan-par byed* ཁཁཁཁ causes to be established; the establisher.

རྟན་བྱེད་མ *ḥrtan byed-ma* the goddess of earth; ས་ཡི་ལྷ་མོ་ཡོངས་སུ་རྟན་བྱེད་མ the goddess of the earth who is thoroughly steadfast (*D.R.*).

རྟན་འཚོལ་བ *ḥrtan ḥtshol-wa* in རྟན་འཚོལ་ན་བཙན་གེ་བུ་མོ་འཚོལ if you seek reliability, search for the daughter of a good father.

རྟན་ཤལ *ḥrtan-shal* a complimentary address or title of respect to good and honourable man.

རྟན་གཡོ *ḥrtan-gyo* ཁཁཁཁུས the animate and inanimate world; གཡོ་ནེས་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ཁེལ་ས *gyo* signifies animated nature.

རྟན་མ *ḥrtan-ma*=1. རྟན་པའི་ཕུང་པོ ཁེཁཁཁ the aggregate of stability (*A. K. 1-38*). 2. v. རྟན་ས.

Digitized by Google

བརྟབས་པ *ḥrtabs-pa* 1. = དྲག་པ་སྐྱེས་པ. 2. = འཇིགས་པ to be afraid of, to apprehend: རྡེག་པ་བརྟབས་པ feared sin (*Situ.* 75).

བརྟས་པ *ḥrtas-pa* 1. = ཡར་བསྐྱེད་པ *yar ḥskyed-pa* grown up, anything full blown. 2. to be delighted: གཤུང་ཐྲིག་གིས་ཁ་རྟེན་ཐུ་རེས་བཅས་ཤས་ཤོད་མཐོང་ནས་ཡིད་མངོན་པར་བརྟས་སོ (*Yig. k.* 27) I received the note containing the particulars you have sent together with enclosure of silk scraf, and have been greatly pleased.

བརྟུན་པ *ḥrtun-pa* = བརྩོན་པ ཀཱ་ལཱ་པིཏ་ assiduity, assiduous.

བརྟུན་རེས་པ *ḥrtun ñes-pa* = གཞུག་ཐུབ་དང་རང་བཟོ rash and self-sufficient; བརྟུན་རེས་འཇུག་པ *ḥrtun-ñes ḥjug-pa* to be self-confident.

བརྟུམ་པ *ḥrtum-pa* པ་རཱ་ཀྲམ power, prowess.

བརྟུལ *ḥrtul* pf. and fut. of འདུལ་བ (*Rdo-rik.* 45).

+ **ཤུལ་པ** *ḥrtul-pa* or **ཤུལ་བོ་ཁ** = རྒྱལ་པ or ཨཧཾ་པ ཁྲག mild, gentle.

བརྟུལ་ཕོད *ḥrtul-phod* or **བརྟུལ་ཕོད་པ** = དཔའ་བོ་རྡེང་རྒྱལ་ཁབ ཞེས 1. a hero, champion; བརྟུལ་ཕོད་ཀྱི་ abode of a hero, a tiger's den. 2. (གཞུལ་དོན) to subdue an enemy in battle.

བརྟུལ་ཞུགས *ḥrtul-ẓugs* = ཉེ་བར་རྟོག་པ *ñe-war ḥbyor-ba* or ཉེ་བར་སྤྱོད་པ 1. to conquer. 2. deportment, behaviour (*Cs.*). 3. diligence, painstaking (*Sch.*).

བརྟུལ་མ *ḥrtul-ma* or **བརྟུལ་མོ** = ཁིན་ཏ [not blunted] *S.* **བརྟུལ་མཁའ་དབྱིངས** ནཻ་རཱ་ཏྨ heaven.

བརྟུལ་ཞུགས *ḥrtul-shugs* ཐབས, ཁཏིརཱ, ཤཾཁ་མ་ཎི, ཁཏི, ཏཔཱ་ཙརཎ 1. vow; acc. to *Cs.* manner, way of acting. 2. acc. to *Sch.* exercise of penance; **བརྟུལ་ཞུགས་བྱེད་པ** or **བརྟུལ་ཞུགས་སྤྱོད་** ཙརཱ་རིཏ to perform such exercises, to do penance. 3. penitent.

བརྟུལ་ཞུགས་ཅན *ḥrtul-shugs can* = དྲང་སྲོང་ ཤཱི་ཁི, ཁཏི an ascetic; one who is penitent; a maker of penance; a sage.

Syn. **དྲང་སྲོང** *drań-sroń*; **ཀུན་ཏུ་རྒྱུ** *kun-tu rgyu*; **དཀའ་ཐུབ་སྤྱོད་པ** *dkaḥ-thub spyod-pa*; **རིག་སྔགས་པ** *ṙig ḥṣdaṅs-pa*; **གཙང་བར་གནས་པ** *gtsaṅ-war gnaṣ-pa* (*Mhon.*).

བརྟུལ་ཞུགས་དབང *ḥrtul-shugs ḍwaṅ* = ཉན་ཐོས་ཀྱི་ཚུལ any novice monk or disciple of the *Hinayāna* school.

བརྟུལ་ཞུགས་མ *ḥrtul-shugs-ma* = ཁྱིམ་བདག་མོ or ཁྱིམ་བདག་མ a house-wife (*Mhon.*).

བརྟེན་པ *ḥrten-pa* སེ་ཥིཏ, ཉིཥཎ, v. རྟེན.

བརྟོལ *ḥrtol* = ཕུག་པ *phug-pa* a cavern (*Mhon.*).

བརྟ *ḥrta* fut. of རྟ་བ we will see, let us see; also sbst. a view, prospect.

བརྟ་ན་སྡུག་པ *ḥrta-na sdug-pa* དརྴནཱིཡ, སུདརྴན pleasant to look upon, n. of the city of Indra.

བརྟ་བའི་ཆེད *ḥrta-waḥi ched* for seeing.

བརྟ་བའི་མཐའ *ḥrta-waḥi mthaḥ* limit of sight, met. death.

Syn. **འཆི་བ** *ḥchi-wa*; **ཚེ་རྫོགས** *tshe-rdzogs*; **ཚེ་འཕོ** *tshe-ḥpho*; **འཆི་འཕོ** *ḥchi-ḥpho* (*Mhon.*).

བརྟ་བྱ *ḥrta-bya* ཤ་ཀྱ visible.

བརྟབས *ḥrtabs* pf. of རྟབ་པ, སོམ་པ་ཐུབ་པ་ (*Situ.* 75).

བརྟམས་པ *ḥrtams-pa* pf. of རྟམ་པ = ལྷུང་བ་ *ḥkhruṅs-pa*.

Syn. **སྐྱེས་པ** *skyes-pa*; **ཚིམ་པ** *ḥtsiṅ-wa*; **ཚིམ་པ** *ḥtsiṅs-pa* (*Mhon.*).

བརྟས *ḥrtas* pf. of རྟ་བ *ḥta-wa*.

བརྟས་ནས *ḥrtas-nas* concerning, regarding, as to; used as a postp. with ལ.

Digitized by Google

བསྟན་པ *ḥstan-wa*, v. སྟོན་པ *stoñ-pa*.

བསྟབ *ḥstag*=རྩེ *rtse* or སྤྱི་ཁམས surface; direction: གཤེལ་རི་སྤྱི་ཁམས་ལ་བསྟབ on the side of a cool hill (*Ya-sel. 38*).

བསྟན *ḥstan*, རྟོགས demonstration, explication (*Zam. 10*).

+ བསྟན་དཀའ་བ *ḥstan dkaḥ-ba* a hard to explicate (དཔེ མཁས) a religious work or doctrine.

བསྟན་འགྱུར *ḥstan-ḥgyur* a miscellaneous collection of literary works, both sacred and general, consisting of 225 volumes. Very few of the Tangyur treatises belong to Tibetan authorship; they are mostly translations into Tibetan from Chinese and Sanskrit texts. A fine copy of this collection is stored at the India office.

བསྟན་རྒྱས་གླིང་ *ḥstan-rgyas glin* a monastery presided over by one of the four incarnate lamas of Lhasa from among whom by turn the *Rgyal-tshab*, *i.e.*, the Regent of the Dalai Lama, is selected. The monastery stands in the northern quarter of Lhasa within the walls of the city; and the title by which the lama of Tan-gye-ling is known in Tibet is བདེ་མོ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *Bde-mo Rin-po-che*.

བསྟན་བཅོས *ḥstan-ḥcos* མཁས, ཁ་ཆགས, ཀུ་ཏི, མཁས་ཅན a religious commentary.

བསྟན་བཅོས་ལས་འབྱུང་བ་རྣམས *ḥstan-ḥcos las ḥbyuñ-ba rnams* མཁས་ཅན works relating to the S'ástras: (1) དོན་མེད་ཀྱི་བསྟན་བཅོས *don-med-kyi ḥstan-ḥcos*; (2) དོན་ལོག་གི་བསྟན་བཅོས *don-log-gi ḥstan-ḥcos*; (3) དོན་དང་ལྡན་པའི་བསྟན་བཅོས *don-daṅ ldan-paḥi ḥstan-ḥcos*; (4) ཐོས་པ་ལྷུར་ལེན་པའི་བསྟན་བཅོས *thos-pa lhur-len-paḥi ḥstan-ḥcos*; (5) རྩོད་པ་ལྷུར་ལེན་པའི་བསྟན་བཅོས *rtsod-pa lhur-len paḥi ḥstan-ḥcos*; (6) སྒྲུབ་པ་ལྷུར་ལེན་པའི་བསྟན་བཅོས *sgrub-pa lhur-len-paḥi ḥstan-ḥcos*; (7) རྣན་གཡོ་དང་འབྲེལ་བའི་བསྟན་བཅོས *ñan-gyo daṅ ḥbrel-waḥi ḥstan-ḥcos*; (8) རྟེ་ལྷུར་ལྡི་བསྟན་བཅོས *ḥrtse bral-gyi ḥstan-ḥcos*; (9) སྡུག་བསྔལ་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་བསྟན་བཅོས *sdug-bsṅal spoḥ-byed-kyi ḥstan-ḥcos*.

བསྟན་པ *ḥstan-pa* སངས 1. doctrinal teaching in general. 2. a single doctrine or a system of doctrines. སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་བསྟན་པ *saṅs-rgyas-kyi ḥstan-pa* the doctrine or religion of Buddha; ཐུབ་བསྟན *thub-ḥstan* for ཐུབ་པའི་བསྟན་པ *thub-paḥi ḥstan-pa* id.; ཆོས་པ ཁ་ཆགས; ཐུབ་པ སངས; ཐོངས་ཐུབ་བསྟན་པ *Intr. A. K.*). v. སྟོན་པ. གནས་ལུགས་བསྟན་པ explanation of the real state (of the body of illusion).

བསྟན་པའི་སྒྲོན་མེ *ḥstan-paḥi sgron-me* the lamp of religion, a spiritual guide, a complimentary title for a learned lama (*Yig. k. 30*).

བསྟན་པའི་མཆོག་ལྡན *ḥstan-paḥi mchoḥ-ldan* the lord of religion. དཔལ་ལྡན་དཀྱིལ་མཁའ་བསྟན་པའི་མཆོག་ལྡན་མཉམ་མེད་དམ་པའི་ཞབས་སྟེང་ *Çri Narota*—the matchless lord of the profound mystic doctrines (*Yig. k. 10*).

བསྟན་པར་བྱ་བ *ḥstan-par bya-ba*=གོང་ལྡན གཤིབས: to make intelligible, to elucidate.

བསྟན་མ *ḥstan-ma* seems to be a name given to certain female subterranean spirits living in mountainous districts. One such, in the expanded history of Gautama, under the title of འཕགས་པ་གླིང་བཞི་སྐྱེས་བུ་ཆེན་པོ་ཡི་ལྷ་མོ *ḥphags-pa-gliṅ-bźi skyes-bu-chen gyi lha-mo*, was, after his victory over Mára the devil, cited as a witness to his exploits. In both Milaraspa and Padma Tang-yig, we read of "the twelve *ḥstan-ma*" said to haunt the upper peaks of Mount Everest. Padma Sambhava constituted them protectors of the Doctrine in that region. Milaraspa speaks also of a མཁའ་མོ or mistress of the twelve *ḥstan-ma* whom he describes as a *khadoma* able to raise mirages before worldly eyes. (v

Digitized by Google

Mil. ཎ, *262*). In *Rtsii.* mention is made of: བསྟད་མཆི་གཡོལ་མཆོད *bstad-mahi gyol-mchod* the food offerings for the guardian deity of the monastery of འབྲས་སྤུངས *bras-spungs* (Daipung) called བསྟན་. བསྟན་རྩིས *bstan-rtsis* a chronology; dates rolative to the year of Buddha's death; བསྟན་པའི a follower of Buddhism, a Buddhist; an adherent of a doctrine; བསྟན་བཅོས colloq. a destroyer of the doctrine, an obnoxious person.

བསྟན་ཡས *bstan-yas* ཁིཁིཁ n. of a number.

བསྟན་སྲུང་ *bstan-srun* 1. guardian of the doctrine. 2. a guardian in general.

བསྟབས་པ *bstabs-pa*=ཇོག་པ དབ; ཇི་ཙམ་དུས་ཐད་བསྟབས། ཀ་ཤས་བསྟབས gifts having been freely dispensed, food was set forth (*Situ. 75*).

བསྟར་བ *bstar-wa*=ཇེ་རིང་བེལ་བ་ 1. to sweep, clean, cleanse; also adj. nice and elegant. 2. to appreciate; to be aware of (*Liç.*); བསྟར་མཁས་པ *bstar chog-pa*=རྟགས་ཐུ་ཤེས་མཁས་པ to be able to comprehend, appreciate (*Yig. k. 45*).

བསྟི་བ *bsti-wa*=རབ་གནོན་པ to take rest.

བསྟི་ཁང་ *bsti-khan* private house, sanctum.

+ བསྟི་གནས *bsti-gnas* བསྟུ་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་གནས 1. the place of origin, source. Under this term are said to fall: རྫོང་གནས residence; ཁྱིམ home; བླ་བྲང་ lama's residence; སྐོ་བྲང་ palace; གཙུག་ལག་ཁང་ *Vihâra* or monastery: ཀུན་དགའ་རབ་ *Ârâma* grove or park where religious sermons are given; དགོན་པ, རི་ཁྲོད hermitage, sanctuary, retreat of གཙམས་ཁང་. 2. ཞི་བ essence.

+ བསྟི་བསྟུར *bsti-bstan*=གེས respect; ཐལ་ཀུ་བསྐུལ་བ bowing, physically shewing respect. རང་མངོ་ཐེ་གོ་བསྟི་བསྟུར་གོ་རིམ་ཁྱིམ་གེས (*Yasel. 34*).

བསྟི་གཚུང་ *bsti-gtsuns* ཆབ་གོས a fellow religious student.

བསྟིངས་ *bstiṅs*=བཀྲམས་པ ཁ་བཀོད།

བསྟིངས་ཚིག *bstiṅs-tshig* cr བསྟིངས་ཚིག *bstiṅs-tshig* ཁ་བཤད satire, irony; also reflecting upon conduct in polite language; censure concealed under sweet language.

Syn. སྐྱེ་ཚིག *kyha-tshig*; ཚིག་གིས་བསྟིངས *tshig-gis bstiṅs* (*Situ. 75*).

བསྟིར *bstir* supine of ཞི་བ *gti-wa*.

+ བསྟིར་མེད *bstir-med*=1. དམལ་ཞི ཁ་ཅིག one of the infernal regions. མཐར་མེད་དཀྱུས་པ the hell of endless torments. 2. acc. to ;ར་ä. restlessness.

བསྟུ་བ *bstu-wa* སྡེབས་པ to bring together discordant elements; to collect in one heap things unlike one another. The four entities which may be so drawn together བསྟུ་བའི་དངོས་པོ་བཞི are:—(1) ཇོག་པ དབ; (2) ཐུན་པ་ཕྱིའི་རྒོལ་བ; (3) དོན་ལ་སྤྱོད་པ *don-la spyod-pa* ཆོས་ཅན་; (4) དོན་སྒྲུབ་པ ཐབས་ཤེས་.

བསྟུགས་པ *bstugs-pa* to make lower, to lower (*Sch.*).

བསྟུངས *bstuṅs* pf. གདང་, ཁབ་བསྟུངས (*Situ. 75*).

བསྟུད་པ *bstud-pa*, v. གྲུབ་པ.

བསྟུན་པ *bstun-pa* to be compared; རབས་རབས་བསྟུན་ཀྱིས་བསྟུ་བའོ་དང་ he by skilful comparison imposed on them (*A. 127*); རྡེ་གྲངས་ཚོགས་དང་བསྟུན were compared as to size and height and depth (*Yig. k. 1*).

བསྟེན *bsten* ཕོངས་སུ་རྟེ་བར་བྱེད to attend, wait upon, respectfully, to serve; བསྡུས་བཤགས་ lit. being ranged quite closely together, quite huddled together; also sticking most closely (*A. K. 111-3*).

Digitized by Google

བརྟེན་འབྲེལ་གནས *lten-ḥbrel gnas* the object or person on which one wishes to rely.

བརྟེན་པ *ltsen-pa* 1. pf. of *sten-pa*. 2. sbst. གཞལ་ཚན, vb. v. རྟེན་པ confidence; = བརྟན་པ *ltan-pa* (*Jä.*).

རྟེན་བྱ *ltsen-bya* བྱས one to be served, waited upon.

བརྟེན་རིགས *ltsen-ḥos* གྱེས fit to be respected or served.

བསྟོད་པ *ltsod-pa* 1. (ཐུར་པ་ཁར་ཁས་ཁར་དཔུང་སོགས་བཅས་པ) to tether cattle such as horses, sheep, goats, etc.; ཁས་ཁས་བསྟོད to tether with a string (*Situ.* 75). 2. eulogium, expression of praise, v. སྟོད་པ *stod-pa*.

བསྟོད་རས་བྱེད་པ *ltsod-ras byed-pu* prob. བསྟོད་བྱེད་པ, བསྟོད་པ to praise, to compliment; in colloq. = བསྟོད་རྒྱ or བསྟོད་རྒྱ: སངས་བཅུད་ཐམས་ཅུས་བསྟོད་རས་ཆེ་བསྟོད་རས being greatly praised by the learned, noble, and good (*A.* 126).

Digitized by Google

ཐ

ཐ I: *tha* the tenth letter of the Tibetan alphabet and the second consonant of the dental class. It is the aspirated form of ཏ *ta*; and in English its sound might be found in the word "Thames."

1. num. fig. 10. 2. every thing, all, total (*Sch.*).

ཐ II: defined as རྨོངས་པ་གཏི་མུག་གིས་དྲིན signifying foolishness and mental darkness.

ཐ III: In Budh. ཐ *tha* is the entrance to the cognition of all things, of matter and phenomena: (*a*) རྟོག་པས་ཆོས་ཐམས་ཅད་ཁམས་གསུམ་པ་ཡིན་པར་ཤེས་པའོ། it demonstrates that all things are phenomenal (*K. d.* ཀ *114*); (*b*) ཐམས་ཅད་མིམཔའི་ཐིར་རྟོག་པས་ཆོས་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་ཐོག it is symbolic of the instability of all things (*Hbum.* ཀ, *283*).

ཐ་སྐོ *tha-ko* n. of a fruit, a species of walnut. ཤིང་ཐུན, ཐ་སྐོ་བཟང་ཀྱི (*Sam. k. 179*).

ཐ་སྐར *tha-skar* ཚལིནཱི 1. n. of a constellation represented in Buddhist astronomy by a woman on horseback. 2. n. of the goddess presiding over that constellation.

Syn. རྟ་ལྡན་མ *rta ldan-ma*; དབྱུ་གུ་ལེག་པ *dbyu-gu legs-pa*; གསའ་བའི་བུ་མོ *gsaṅ-waḥi bu-mo* (*Rtsi.*).

ཐ་སྐར་གྱི་བུ་གཉིས *tha-skar-gyi bu-gñis* ཚལིནཱི-སུཏདྭཡ the two sons of *Açvini* who are divine physicians. ཐ་སྐར་གྱི་ཟླ་བ *tha-skar-gyi zla-wa* the month of *Āçvina* (October). ཐ་སྐར་གྱི་ཉ *tha-skar-gyi ña* ཚལིན པཽརྞམཱསཱི the full moon in the month of *Āçvina*.

ཐ་ཁབ *tha-khab* a large needle (in *Lh.*) (*Jä.*).

ཐ་ག་ན *tha-ga-na* occurs in the work ཐ་ག་ནེ་ལས་བཤད་པའི་ངག་གི་འགྲེལ་པ་མོན་པ་ཁམང་ཐུབ a commentary on the description of the names of *Tha-ga-na* and other terms of mysticism (*Deb.* ཀ, *27*).

ཐ་ག་པ *tha-ga-pa* ཏནྟུवाय, ཁཱཌལིཀ = ཐག་པ་ཁམས་སུ་སྐྱེས 1. a weaver, one of the weaving caste in India. 2. in Tib. a term for the lowest class (རིགས་ངན) of people.

ཐ་གི *tha-gi* = ཞི་བ *shi-wa* ཤཱནྟ, ཤཱནྟཱ peaceful; mild aspect.

ཐ་གུ *tha-gu* དཱམ, vulg. ཐི་གུ *thi-gu* a wreath, a short cord or rope; twine for making garlands; a chain or fetter.

ཐ་གུཧི་ལྟོ་ཅན *tha-guḥi ltho-can* དཱམོདར an epithet of Vishnu on whose belly hang garlands (*Mhn.*).

ཐ་གུས་ཀྱི *tha-gus kyi* under the weight of chains; bound by fetters or ropes: མི་ཁྲེ་ངན་པའི་སེམས་ཀྱིས་ཐག་གིས་ཀྱི་ཐོག་ཏུ་ཡོད a man of wicked nature lies under the weight of the chain of fraud (*Khrid.* 9).

ཐ་གྲུ *tha-gru* ཝིཏཱན acc. to *Jä.* originally ཐག་རྒྱ = རྒྱས་ཁྱོན *rgya-khyon* 1. largeness, spaciousness; abundance, plenty. 2. acc. to *Jä.* extent, width, breadth: འཛམ་བུ་གླིང་གི་ཐ་གྲུ་ཀུན་ལ *Hdsam-bu glin-gi tha-gru kun-la* in the whole extent of Jambudvīpa (*Gir.*).

Digitized by Google

ཐ་རྒྱ་ཆེ་བ *tha-gru che-wa* = ཡངས་པ or རྒྱ་ཆེ་བ very wide, spacious; extensive.

ཐ་རྒྱ་ཡངས་པ *tha-gru yaṅs-pa* very spacious, abundant (*Mdzod.*).

ཐ་རྒྱོད་ *tha-rgyod* obtuse. rounded off (*Sch.*).

ཐ་ཆད་ *tha-cad* or ཐ་མལ *tha-chad* ཆད, ཐ་མལ་ཆད, ཆུང་ base, sordid, vile (*Ger. 5*).

Syn. ཐ་རམ *tha-ram*; ཐ་ཤལ *tha-çal*; དམན་པ *man-pa*; ཐ་མ *tha-ma* (*Mdzod.*).

ཐ་ཆུང་ *tha-chuṅ* 1. the last month of a season, *e.g.*, དཔྱིད་ཟླ་ཐ་ཆུང་ *dpyid-zla tha-chuṅ* the last month of spring, opp. to ར་བ *ra-wa* the first month. 2. the youngest of three or more sons: སྤུན་དགུའི་ཐ་ཆུང་གཉིས the youngest or last two of the nine brothers.

ཐ་སྙད་ *tha-ṡñad* 1. = ལག་པ *lag-pa* पाणि the hand. 2. ཚིག seems to be used of a word when employed in some peculiar sense rather than in its strictly etymological meaning; for example, as a proper name. A derived or compounded word can only be called a *tha-ṡñad* when the idea it expresses does not clearly appear on analysis; ཐ་སྙད་ཤེས་པ understanding the sense. 3. designation; metaphor; phrase; ཞེས་ཐ་སྙད་དུ་བྱས་སོ *shes tha-ṡñad-du grags-so* so it is said to be styled. ཐ་སྙད་ཀྱི་བདེན་པ conditional truth (*Jä.*). 4. ལས་དང་ behaviour, practice, dealing, business; pecuniary transaction.

ཐ་སྙད་པ *tha-ṡñad-pa* དུར་ཁྲོད, ཆང་ one who plays at dice; gaining at dice; one who lays stakes at play.

ཐ་སྙད་གཞིག་པ *tha-ṡñad gcig-pa* 1. of the same nomenclature. 2. n. of a school of doctrine.

ཐ་སྙད་རྟེ *tha-ṡñad ḍbye* ཡིག་ཆ a writer.

ཐ་ཤོར་ *tha-thor* = ཐར་ཤོར *thar-thor* a few here and there: འཁྲིས་ཅིག་སྤེན་པ་ཐ་ཤོར་ཡོད་པ་ཤིག *ḥtshe-çig ṡpen-pa tha-thor yod-pa shig* there were a few scattered bristles of *ḥtshe-çig* (*Rdsa. 18*).

ཐ་དད་པ *tha-dad-pa* = མ་འདྲེས་པ *ma-ḥdres-pa* ཐབས, ཁ་ལག, ཁྱད་ཆོས་ distinction, separated, not mixed up together. ཐ་དད་ལྔ *tha-dad lṅa* the five kinds of distinctions are:— (1) སྟོན་པ་ཐ་དད་ difference in the teachers (founders) of religions; (2) ཆོས་ཐ་དད་ difference in the doctrines taught by them; (3) དགེ་འདུན་ཐ་དད་ *dge-ḥdun tha-dad* difference in the classes of monks; (4) ལས་ཐ་དད་ *las tha-dad* difference or varieties in works; (5) ལམ་ཐ་དད་ *lam tha-dad* difference in the ways, different methods or ways of reaching the goal (*K. du.* ཀ *88*). ཐ་དད་ཀྱི་སྐྱབས་གནས the different sages or schools of sages (*Yig. 3*). ཐ་དད་བྱ་བ་ཅི་ཡིན ཁོ་ནས་ལགས་ཀྱང་ what are the various doings or causes?

ཐ་དད་དུ་ *tha-dad-du* separately, variously, apart: ཐ་དད་དུ་འདུ་མེད་པ ལགས་ཤེས་ one of the eighteen ཆོས་མ་འདྲེས་པ unmixed theories of Buddha (*M.V.*). ཐ་དད་དུ་ཕྱེ་ན *tha-dad-du ḍbye-na* if differentiated? also: synthetically, differentially. ཐ་དད་དུ་མི་འཇུག་པ *tha-dad-du mi ḥjug-pa* = ཐ་དད་དུ་མི་གཡས་པ not differing, not being different, not admitting of differentiation.

ཐ་དད་སྒྲིང་ཐུབ v. ཐར་སྣུ *thar-nu*.

ཐ་ན *tha-na* 1. polite inquiry at any time regarding a Buddhist monk's comforts while he is taking any meal, etc. This forms a part of the training in manners given to monks. 2. even, so far as, up to: ཐ་ན་ཁས་ནད་ཀྱང་བསམས་ཀ even having thought that (one) was laughing at. ཐ་

Digitized by Google

རྡོག་ཤས་ཆུང་ཤུལ་ཁ་ནས་ even above the smallest insect, *i.e.*, above the ants.

ཐ་པག *tha-pag*, v. ཐར་དཔག *thar-dpay*.

ཐ་པི་ཐུ་པི *tha-pi thu-pi* confusion, disorder (*Sch.*).

ཐ་བ *tha-wa*=རེངས་པ ཤས་ 1. (མཚན་ཉིད) rigid, hard, compact, firm (*J. Zaṅ.*). 2.=ཐུ་བ *thu-wa* bad (*Mil.*). 3.=ཞེ་སྡང་ anger.

ཐ་བ་རྡན་པ་ཇི་ *tha-ba ldan-pa ji'ar* ཡུ་ཤ་ཅན་ or ཤ་ཅན་ one of the stages of *yoga* (v. རྣལ་འབྱོར་ཁ་ཐག)

ཐ་བེ *tha-be* ཤ་ཅན་ a medicinal plant *Terminalia tomentosa*.

ཐ་བྱན *tha-byan* cast-off clothes; rags thrown out; རྡོ་ཕིང་ཐ་མའི་ཐུལ་ཁྲིད་ནས from the heap of cast-off rags at the entrance of a house (*Pag. 180*).

ཐ་མ *tha-ma* 1. ཁ་ཅན་, ཁ་ཅ, ཁ་ན, དུས་ཐ, ཁ་ཐན vile, inferior, poor, humble. 2.=རྡོག་ས or ཐ་མ་ས the last, lowest, uttermost; མི་ཐ་མ་རིན་ཐུ་ཁ་ཐུག་པ་ཡིན the lowest class of male is he who is rich in wealth (*Hbrom. 51*); the last of several things, with respect to number, time, or rank: ཁྱའ་མཆི་ཐ་ས the meanest of the carnivorous animals; འཕྲད་པའི་ཐ་ཚེ་ཤུལ the end of every meeting is parting; གཉེན་གྱི་ཐ་མར་ལྟོར་ he sees his relations for the last time around him; ཟས་ཀྱི་ཐ་མ་ཟ he eats for the last time (*Jä.*).

ཐ་མ་ལ *tha-ma-la* 1. adv. finally, at last. 2. postp.: at the end of, after=རྡོག་ས.

ཐ་མར *tha-mar* to the utmost, at the end, lastly; ཐ་མར་དགེ་བ *tha-mar dge-wa* ཁ་ཅ་དགེ་ཞེས་ piety, auspiciousness: ཡོན་ཏན་ཐ་མར་བྱུང *yon-tan tha-mar ldug* lastly, there was talent (*Hbrom. 51*).

ཐ་མ་ལས *tha-ma las* ཁ་ཅ་ནས་ at the least, at all events, in any case.

‡ ཐ་མ་ཁ *tha-ma-kha* tobacco: རྡོག་ཤས་ཐ་མ་ཁ་ཞེས་ཐུལ་བ་རེ་རེ་ན་, རྡོག་ཤས་ཐ་མ་ཁ་ཞུ་ཟེས་ཁ་ནས་བཏགས་ཏེ་ཐ་མ་ཁ་ཞེས་ཐ་བ་བྱུང་། in ancient time about one hundred years after the *Nirvaṇa* of Buddha, this evil drug called *Thamakha* appeared (*Chu-ḥbaṅ.* ཀ, *43*). Mention is also made of tobacco in the writings of *Macig Lab-don* dated the 12th century A.D.

ཐ་མ་ག *tha-ma-ga* also ཐ་མག *tha-mag* 1. is a Mongolian word=Tib. ཕྱག་རྡམ *phyag-dam* the official seal, or a warrant containing it; also tablet with the seal of authority: དཀོན་ཐུགས་དང་ཁྱབ་ཅེར་ཟེན་ཡམ་ན་མ་ཁ་ཐུང་ཁ་ཐུང་ཁ་ཅིང་། the governor *Grags-dar* having received the warrant of official command from the Emperor *Se-chen* (Khublai-khan) (*J. Zaṅ.*). 2. in *W.* tobacco.

ཐ་མལ་པ *tha-mal-pa* ཁ་ཅ་ཁ་ཅ་ ordinary, mean, coarse, vulgar, common, general, usual: ཐ་མལ་པར་སྤྱད་ to live like the vulgar; ཐ་མལ་པ་མ་ཡིན that is no usual thing, no common or ordinary thing (*Jä.*).

ཐ་ཚིག *tha-tshig*=རྡོག་ཤས་ཐ་མ་ཁ་ཁ་ or རྡོག་ཤས་ཐ་ཁ་ vow, promise, solemn word: ཐ་ཚིག་ཐ་ཚིག་སྐྱེད་ཀྱི་ཐ་ཚིག་དགོངས་ forget not. forget not, reflect on your former vows! སྐྱེད་ཀྱི་ཐ་ཚིག་ཤུལ་ཁོར་དགོངས་ན་ in thinking closely on thy former rigid vows. In the common saying ཁ་དཔེ་ཐ་ཚིག་ལ་ *kha-dpe la tha dam-tshig* the words *tha dam-tshig* signify solemn vow.

ཐ་རྡ་ཐོ་རེ *tha-ra tho-re* in *W.* wide asunder, wide; ཐ་རྡ་ཐོ་རེ་བཤག་པ *tha-ra tho-re ḥshag-pa* to scatter, to throw loosely about (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

ཐ་རྭ་རམ *tha-ram* 1. ཁ་ཅ vile, mean: ཁནེན་རབ་གསོལ། ངར་མཐུན་གཅིག་གཤེགས་དེ he prayed to *Gyen-rab* that the vile ones should be laid under chains (*Bon*). 2. a medicinal herb in *Lh.*, *Plantago major* (*Jä.*) ཐ་རམ་ཁྲུ་བ་ཁོང་བར་རྩིད *tha-ram khkhru-wa good-par byed* the herb *tharam* stops diarrhœa. 3. the breadth of a plain (*Soh.*).

ཐ་རམས *tha-rams* = ཁུམས་པ *gtams-pa* adj. full.

ཐ་རུ *tha-ru* the utmost limit (*Schf.*).

ཐ་ལོཾ *tha-loṅ* in *W.* a sort of red cloth (*Jä.*).

ཐ་ཙལ *tha-çal* ཁིམ་ཅན, ཁ་ཅ, རྒྱལ་རིས 1. modest, lowly; base, ugly. 2. a mischievous person, one who is inferior, cruel, and mischief-making: ཁང་མས་མཆོག་གི་སྐུ་བ་རང་ཐང་ཅན་ཞིའི་ཐུབ་མེ་སྟོན་པར་ཁ་ཅལ་ཏུ་བཞུགས (*Ya-sel. 11*) now-a-days the incarnations of great and sanctified souls do not make show of greatness but live in modest and humble manner. སྐྱེས་བུ་ཁ་ཅལ་ཞིག a n'er-do-weel.

ཐག I: *Thag* 1. n. of a place in Tibet: ཁོ་གི་ཐུགས་ཀར་དག་གི་རྒྱལ་བ་ལྷོ་རྒྱ་ཐག at the time he was engaged in the acquirement of perfection at *Rgya-lho* in Thag (*Deb. 5*). 2. for ཁ་ག་སྒྲོམ the palate. ཁ་ག་སྒྲོམ *thag-bgram* = སྒྲོམ་སོ *bgram-so* ཁིམ the human palate · swelling of the tongue.

ཐག II: distance: ཁ་ཅི་ཙམ *thag ci-tsam* how far; མ་ཐག *ma-thag* only now, just now, gen. with a verbal root: རྟོག་མ་ཁ་ཤིན་པ he that has arrived just now (*Glr.*); རྒྱུད་ཁད་མ་ཁ་ག (the passages) that have been explained just now; as an adv. gen. མ་ཁ་ག་ཏུ *ma thag-tu* or only མ་ཐག *ma-thag* frq., *e.g.*, ཐོས་མ་ཁ་ག་ཏུ as soon as he had heard; དེ་མ་ཁ་ག་ཏུ *de-ma thag-tu* immediately (from *Jä.*).

ཐག་ཉེ་བ *thag ñe-wa* or ཐག་ཉེ་མོ *thag-ñe-mo* ཁིམ near; proximity; ཐག་ཉེ་མ་རྩིད do not be familiar, keep at a distance. ཐག་ཉེར་རྟེན *thag ñe-sar ṭdad* sit near, in the vicinity.

Syn. ཉེ་ཚེག *ñe-log*; ཉེ་འཁོར *ñe-ḥkhor*; དྲུག་ན་མོ *druñ-na-mo*; གླེ *glo*; ཐོ་འཁོར *tho-ḥkhor* (*Mnon.*).

ཐག་རན *thag-ran* fibre from the bark of plants or trees, &c., v. རན་མ *ran-ma*.

ཐག་རིང་ ཁྱེ་; distance; distant: ཐག་རིང་པོ་མ་བྱེད *thag-riñ-po ma-byed* do not make it distant; ཐག་རིང་གི་ཉན་བྱེད་ཀྱང་ཁ་ཅིག་ལས་ཡང་བཟང་ངོ a neighbour is a hundred times better than a relation residing at a distance. ཐག་རིང་ཐུང་, v. ཐུང་བ.

Syn. རྒྱང་ *ḥgyaṅ*; རྒྱལ་རིས་ *rgyal-riṅ*; ཁྱེལ *ḥkyal*; ཅེས་རིས་པ *ches-riṅ-wa* (*Mnon.*).

ཐག་རིང་པོ *thag-riṅ-po* or ཐག་རིང་མོ *thag riṅ-mo* far distant, a great distance; ས་ཐག་རིས་ *sa-thag riṅ* a far or remote country. ཐག་རིང་པོ་ནས *thag riṅ-po nas* from afar, from a distance.

ཐག་གཅོད་པ *thag good-pa* vb. a. (ཐག་ཆོད་པ *thag chod-pa* or ཐག་ཆད་པ *thag-chad-pa* vb. n. or passive) 1. to cut the cord, sever, disconnect; to abandon: ཁ་ཅག་ཉེ་དང་བྲེལ་ཐག་ཆད་པར་ལེ *ḥdag ñe-du daṅ ḥbrel-thag ḥcad-pas ḥde* I am glad at having severed the connection with my family; རྒྱུ་བའི་རེ་ཐག་ཆད་ the hope of going has been given up. Acc. to *Sakr.* ཚོ་ཐག་གཅོད་པ *ḥo-thag good-pa* = to wean (a child); སྐོ་ཐག་ཆོད *ḥlo-thag chod* deliberation is cut off, the matter is decided or resolved upon. 2. to decide, resolve, determine: རྒྱལ་པོ་བསྒྲུབ་ཏུ་ཐག་གཅད་པ it was determined to murder the king; ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ཁ་ཅང་ཐག་གཅོད་པ་ན if you both positively refuse to give me a wife. ཐག་ཏུ་ཁྱེད་པ to be sure, to decide, be certain: སྡུག་པར་ཐག་གཅད་པ as it is quite certain that he has died; ཡོད་ཐག་ཏུ *yod thag-chod*

Digitized by Google

there are certainly: ཆོས་དར་ཧོག་ཐག་གཅོད *chos dar ḥoṅ thag-chod* it is quite certain that religion will spread; རྣལ་འབྱོར་ཐག་བཟང་པས *rnal-ḥbyor thag-bzaṅ-pas* being immovable in contemplation.

ཐག་བཟུང་པ *thag ḥdzad-pa* is same as ཐག་བཟུང་ཟིན་པ *thag bzuṅs-pa* decided, finished. ངན་སོང་ཕྱོགས་དེ་ལ་མི་ཕེབ་ཐག་གཅོད་དེ་ནས *ṅa-ni phyogs de-la mi-thig thag-chod ser* (*Rdsa. 31*).

Syn. བསླབ་པ *ḥslaṅs-pa*; ཕྱོགས་ཆད *phyaṅ-chad* (*Mkhon.*).

ཐག་གཅོད *thag-chod* certainty; surety, evidence: ཡིན་ཐུང་ཐག་གཅོད་ཤེས་དགོས but one should know for certain, one must be sure of it (*Mil.*); རྣལ་འབྱོར་གྱི་ཐག་གཅོད་པ you, the ascetic (*yogi*), firm in meditation (*Jä.*).

ཐག་ཐག *thag-thag* the noise made by the fingers on a door, etc., an onomotopetic word; སྒོ་ཐག་ཐག་བྱེད་པ to knock on or at the door.

ཐག་པ *thag-pa* or པ་ཐག 1. རྩྭ་ a creeping plant, root 2. རྒྱུ་ རྩྭ་ a rope, cord; དབལ་ཐག *bal-thag* rope made of wool; རྟེའུ་ཐག *rteiḍ-thag* rope of the long hair of the Yak; རྟ་ཐག *rtea-thag* or ཕོན་ཐག *phon-thag* rope of grass; ལྕགས་ཐག *lcags-thag* iron-chain, wire-rope; རས་ཐག *ras-thag* cotton-rope, bandage (*Jä.*). ཐག་མིག *thag-mig* mesh of a net (*Sch.*); ཐག་རྩི *thag-rtsi* rope-work; rope maker's work; ཐག་ཁྲ་སྦྲུལ་མཐོན་པ *thag-khra sbrul-mthoṅ-ba* lit. mistaking a spotted string for a snake; fig. to be helpless, to be very afraid of. ཐག་ཆད་ལྡན་པ་ to be attached or tied by a rope (*A. K. 1:16*). བདག་ཅག་ཕེབ་ཀྱང་ཐག་པ་ནས་རྒྱུད་ནོར་བསྲུང་། we shall watch, defending you in all sincerity (*Surah. 124*).

ཐག་པ་གསུམ *thag-pa gsum* fig. the three fetters: (1) མི་གཡེངས་པའི་དྲན་ཐག་གཅོད་ to preserve an undisturbed or undeviated memory; (2) རབ་རིབ་པའི་ངང་ཐག་གཅོད་ for a long time to remain unagitated and without expressing pain (3) མི་རྒྱུད་པའི་གནས་ཐག་གཅོད་ to sit still for a long time unmoved (*Bon*).

ཐག་རུ *thag-ru* = ཐ་རུ *tha-ru*.

ཐག་རིང་ *thag-ḥgyaṅs* = ཐག་རིང་ *thag-riṅ* distant, remote; also late. མ་གཡེ་ཐག་རིང་གི་ནད་པ་གསུང་སོང་ཆེའི་རིགས important cases of long-suffering patients coming from a distance (*D. cel. 11*).

ཐག་མ *thag-ma* = འཇམ་པ *ḥjam-pa* or གཉེན་པ *gñen-pa* soft or fine (of cloth, woollens, etc.); ཐག་མ་རྒྱ་མ་རྩི་མ་ཐག་ཐག་ of the two kinds of grey (woollens) of fine texture (*Jig.*).

ཐག་བཟང་རིས *Thag-bzaṅ ris* an epithet of the lord of the *Asura* or ལྷ་མིན demi-gods.

ཐགས་ *thags* texture, web. ཐགས་ཀྱི་རྒྱུ *thags-kyi rgyu* ཙནྡན་ any stuff with which to weave, warp.

ཐགས་ཁྲི *thags-khri* ཞེས weaver's loom.

ཐགས་མཁན *thags-mkhan* ཤཻཡནཱ, ཙནྡན་ 1. the spider, a weaver. 2. ཤེར་ཐག *sher ḥthag* a fence of thorny plants (*Mkhon.*). ཐགས་མཁན་གྱི་ཁུ *thags-mkhan ḥbu* lit. the weaving insect; a spider.

ཐག་སྒྲུ་ *thag-sgru bu* or སྒྲུ་གུ *gru-gu* balls of thread or yarn to weave with.

ཐགས་ཆོག *thags-chogs* impediments (*Cs.*).

ཐགས་འཐག་པ *thags ḥthag-pa* 1. ཐཱན་ to weave. 2. = ཐགས་འཐག་མཁན *thags ḥthag-mkhan* a weaver.

ཐགས་རྣལ་མ *thags rnal-ma* thread or yarn.

ཐགས་སྤུན *thags-spun* ཏནྟ་ thread stretched cross-wise in weaving.

ཐགས་སྦྲན་བྱེད་པ *thags-bran byed-pa* to begin the warp (*Jä.*).

ཐགས་རྟ *thags-ra* weaver's yard.

+ ཐགས་རན *thags-ran* = བཏགས་པ *ḥtags-pa* attached, tied, bound, fastened.

Digitized by Google

ཐང་ *thaṅ* I:=སྐད་ཅིག *skad-cig* ཁཎ, ཏཏ a moment, an instant; ཐང་གཅིག *thaṅ-gcig* one moment, a very short time; ཐང་ངམ་འཇུག་པ ཏཏ་ཐིཀཱ momentary; ཚིག་ཐང་ *tshig-thaṅ* one moment; བཞི་ཐང་ *bźi-thaṅ* four moments; ཐང་ཙམ *thaṅ-tsam*=ཐུན་ཙམ or ཐུན་ཙམ a little while.

ཐང་ II: 1. a plain, steppe; but the Tibetan plain is never level and always of a basin-like or hollowed configuration. གྲམ་ཐང་ *gram-thaṅ* a fenny or swampy plain (*Cs.*). སྤག་ཐང་ *spaṅ-thaṅ* a green grassy plain, meadow; རྩ་ཐང་ *rtsa-thaṅ* steppe; བྱང་ཐང་ *Byaṅ-thaṅ* the northern steppes of Tibet, commonly called the Jang-thang. སྦྱེ་ཐང་ *bye-thaṅ* sandy plain or desert. ཧེལ་ཐང་ *hel-thaṅ* ground covered with clover, pasture ground, grassy plain, (*Jä.*); ཕག་ཐང་ *ṗag-thaṅ* a gravelly plain. 2. when used with the word རིན, *thaṅ* signifies price, value. It is also used pleon. རིན་ཐང་ id. རིན་ཐང་ཅན་ *rin-thaṅ-can* dear, precious; ཡོང་ཐང་ *yoṅ-thaṅ* in *W.* income, profit; in *C.*=the measure of anything. ལོ་ཐང་ *lo-thaṅ* the measure of produce, *i.e.*, grain; also yearly tribute; ལོ་ཐང་གཅོད་པ *lo-thaṅ gcod-pa* to fix yearly tribute; ས་ཐང་ *sa-thaṅ* (a person's) measure of food taken at each meal; capability of eating. 3. clear, serene: རྣམ་ཐང་ *nam-thaṅ* a cloudless sky, fine weather; བཀའ་ཐང་ *bkaḥ-thaṅ* clear order or command; ཐང་ཡིག *thaṅ-yig* plain or clear decree or order. པད་མ་ཐང་ཡིག *paḍ-ma thaṅ-yig* is the abridged collection of legends about Padma Sambhava. 4. ཐང་ *thaṅ* in སྐུ་ཐང་ signifies potion, plain decoction, or mixture to be drunk after a medicinal pill has been taken; ཇ་ཐང་ *ja-thaṅ* plain tea. རྐང་ཐང་ *rkaṅ-thaṅ* on foot (*Jä.*).

ཐང་ཀ *thaṅ-ka* or ཐང་ག *thaṅ-ga* 1. a plain, a flat field, alluvial plain. 2. resp. ཤལ་ཐང་ *shaḷ-thaṅ* a portrait, a painting; ཐང་སྐུ *thaṅ sku* or སྐུ་ཐང་ *sku-thaṅ* a picture or representation of a deity on cloth or paper.

ཐང་དཀར *thaṅ-ḳar* 1. white-tailed eagle (*Soh.*). 2. a greyhound.

ཐང་སྐྱ *Thaṅ-skya* (lit. white plain), a locality near Lhasa; ཕུག་དེར་ཐང་སྐྱ་ཞེས་བྱ་བའི་དགོན་པ་ཅིག་ཕུག་འདི་དང་ལྷོ་ཕྱོགས་སུ་ཡོད to the west of Lhasa in that place there was a monastery called *Thaṅ-skya dgon-pa* (*Deb.* ཀ, *18*).

ཐང་ཁྲག *thaṅ-khrag* cedar used medicinally (*Med.*). ཐང་རག *thaṅ-rag* colloq. of ཐང་ཁྲག *thaṅ-khrag*. ཐང་འབྲུ *thaṅ-ḥbru* cedar nuts (*Soh.*).

ཐང་ཁྲུས *thaṅ-khruṅ* 1. bastard (*Soh.*). 2.= ཐང་ཆུ *thaṅ-chu*.

ཐང་ཁྲོམ *thaṅ khrom* ཏཱུཏུར=ཐང་ཕྲོམ *thaṅ-phrom* a medicinal herb of white and black species; bears the thorn-apple used for intestinal worms.

ཐང་ཆུ *thaṅ-chu* gum.

Syn. དཔལ་གོས *dpal-gos* (*Mhon.*); ཚི་བ *tshi-wa* (*Med.*).

ཐང་ཆུ་གཙང་པོ *Thaṅ-chuṅ gtsaṅ-po* n. of a river passing by Thang Chung in Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ, *34*).

ཐང་བྲག *thaṅ-braḳ* lit. a place in a plain, an encampment on a plain: ཁོང་མོ་ཁྱོད་ཅིང་ཁུ་ཐང་བྲག་བསྡད་ནས་བསྡད་པས at night he stayed encamping in a (dried) water-course (*A.* 74).

ཐང་མ་མེ་སྒྲོན *Thaṅ-ma me-sgron* an epithet of a deity of the Bon pantheon resembling Maitreya in his attributes: ཀུན་བཟང་ཐང་མ་མེ་སྒྲོན་གྱི་བར་ལོངས་སྤྱད་ between the chief great teacher Kunzang and *Thaṅ-ma me-sgron* there arose eighteen (*B. grub. 1*).

ཐང་སྨར *thaṅ-mar* (lit. tree-butter or oil) a balsam; acc. to *Cs.* tar.

ཐང་ཚྭ *thaṅ-tshwa* salt obtained from a dry place, quarried salt: ཐང་ཚྭ་འདི་ལྟ་བུ་ཁ་སྐྱུར་རྒྱུ་ rock-salt (collected from dry places)

Digitized by Google

soothes evil-spirits and produces the three evils—phlegm, bile and wind (*Med.*).

ཐང་རྩྭལ *thaṅ-rtsal*=ཐང་འཛལ *thaṅ-hjal* survey; map or plan of a place (*Rtsii.*).

ཐང་གཞི *thaṅ-gshi*=རིན་ཐང་ price, market-price; ཐང་གཞི་ཆག reduction of the cost price: the market price abates (*Jä.*).

ཐང་པོ *thaṅ-po* enduring, able to stand fatigue; able and hardy, strong, tense; fig. tight, firm, also tenseness: གཟུགས་པོ་ཐང་རམ *gzugs-po thaṅ-ham* are you strong? ང་གཅོད་པ *thaṅ gcod-pa* to tire, fatigue.

ཐ་ཆད་པ *thaṅ chad-pa* or ཐང་ཆོད་པ *thaṅ chod-pa* fatigue; to be fatigued, tired, wearied. Syn. རལ་བ *hal-wa*; དུབ་པ *dub-pa*; ཉོན་མོངས་པ *ñon-moṅs-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཐང་ཀ་གཅོད་པ *thaṅ-ça gcod-pa* to strain, to stretch: དགེ་བའི་ཕྱོགས་ལ་ཐང་ཀ་སྐྱེ exert yourself on the side of virtue (*D.R.*).

ཐང་ལྷོད *thaṅ-lhod* tight and loose; the fit of clothing. ཐང་ལྷོད་མེད་པ *thaṅ-lhod med-pa* neither strict nor mild or relaxed. རིགས་སོ་སོའི་ཆ་འཇིག་རྟེན་ (*D. çel. 11*) as to arriving at detail, making the investigations without relaxation or strictness.

ཐང་རུ *Thaṅ-ju* n. of one the emperors of China of the great T'aṅ dynasty. ཐང་རྩེ་རྒྱུད *Thaṅ-tse jud* emperor T'aijung whose daughter was married to king *Sroṅbtsan sgam-po* about the year 633 A. D.

ཐང་ཐུན *thaṅ-thuṅ*=ཐང་ཆུང་ inferior, unimportant; བཟོ་རིགས་ཐང་ཐུན་གེ་ནང་ན included in the inferior class of artizans (*Rtsii.*).

ཐང་དུ *thaṅ-du* 1. in the opinion of; རྒྱང་ཐུང་རེ་ན་ཡོད་ཐུང་ན་ཐའི་ཐང་དུ although little reliable hope remained, yet in the opinion of some (*J. Zaṅ.*). 2. for ཐང་ཡིག་ཏུ *thaṅ-yig-tu*.

+ ཐང་ལ *thaṅ-la*=འཁྲམ་པ *ḥkram-pa* spread over.

ཐང་ཤིང་ *thaṅ-çiṅ* কুমিক, দেবদাৰ, পুতিকাষ্ঠ, fir, pine; deodar tree.

Syn. བརྩྭ་འཛིན *ḥcud-ḥdsin*; ཐང་ཆུ་ཤིང་ *thaṅ-chu-çiṅ*; རྒྱལ་པ་ཤེར་པོ *ljon-pa ser-po*; གཤོམ་ཤིང *gsom-çiṅ* (*Mhon.*).

ཐང་སག *Thaṅ-sag* n. of a district in Phanyul, W. N. W. of Lhasa (*Loṅ. p 11*).

ཐང་ཐང་ *thaṅ-thaṅ* strained to utmost: ཀ་ཐང་ཐང *ça-thaṅ-thaṅ* to the utmost of one's muscles.

ཐད *thad* 1. aside, in one direction. གཤིན་རྒྱས་དང་ལག་ཐད leaving aside body and soul, *e.g.*, sacrificing his body and soul (for the sake of his religion). རེའི་ཤུལ་ཐད་ཀྱི situated on the direct west of it (*A. 65*); ཤའི་ཐད་ན་རྩོད cut off from the flesh only. 2. in *C.* entire, whole, untouched (*Jä.*).

ཐད་ཀ *thad-ka* 1. the direction, straight forward. ཤར་དང་ཏོག་དང་ཐད་ཀ་ཐམས་ཅད་དུ upward and downward, and in every direction; ཤར་ཏོག་ཐད་ཀར straight upward and downward: ཇི་ཙམ་གྱམ་འདི་ཐད་ཀ་ནས་མོག་ཏུ་ཐ་དད་ཐུར་ from the direction where Atis'a resided were noises and voices in the distance (*A. 27*); ཐད་ཀ་འགྲོ go straight on, in the direction of that which moves or walks horizontally, *i.e.*, तिर्यक्।

ཐད་ཀའི་འཇིག་རྟེན་གྱི་ཁམས *thad-kaḥi ḥjig-rten-gyi khams* तिर्यग्लोकधातु the animal kingdom; one of the twenty-four regions of the world (*M.V.*).

ཐད་ཀར *thad-kar* each for himself (*Glr.*) (*Jä.*).

ཐད་ཀྱ *thad-kya* or ཐད་ཀར་ལ *thad-kar la* 1. straight on; just so, in colloq. 2.=དེ་བཞིན *de-ḥdra* like that, so.

ཐད་དགུ *thad-dgu* n. of a number (*Ya-sel. 53*).

Digitized by Google

ཐད་དུ *thad-du* towards, in straight direction; over against, in presence of; exactly in the direction of a thing.

ཐད་དྲན་ *thad-draṅ* straight, not bent or crooked: སྒོ་གཉིས་ཐད་དྲན་དུ་གཞན་ལ་ལྟས་ two doors directly opposite to one another illumined the inside space (*Jig.*).

ཐད་དྲངས་ན *thad drans-na* directly ahead.

ཐད་དོ *thad-do* the remnant of the carcase of a sheep killed.

ཐམ་ *thamd* abbr. of ཐམས་ཅད *thams-cad* whole, all.

ཐོན *than* = ལན a reply (esp. in the dialect of Upper Tibet); ཐན་ལྡུར *than ldsḳur* = ཐན་གསྡུར་བ *lan-ldsḳur-wa* to send a reply: ཡང་སྐྱེན་ནེར་ཤོག་ནས་ཐན་གསྡུར་མཐུང་ again having gone (there) and come down back, he could not send a reply (*A. 15*).

ཐན་ཀོར *than-kor* or ཐན་སྐོར *than-ḳkor* = རྒྱལ་སྡུར་ཐབས a vassal or feudatory chief; acc. to *Sch.* surrounding country.

ཐན་ཐུན *than-thun* a little (*Sch.*)

ཐན་པ *than-pa* = མི་འབབས་ཀྱི་ཆབ་ rainlessness, drought, want of rain; also ominous: རྒྱལ་པོ་རྣམ་པར་སྐྱེས་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་ཉེས་པ་ཡོང་ if the king (*Cakravartti-rāja*) feels thirsty drought comes into this world (*A. 26*).

Syn. གནམ་གྱི་ཁྱིགས་པ *gnam-gyi ḫyigs-pa*; གནམ་གྱི་སྐྱོན *gnam-gyi ḫkyon*; མར་མེད་ཤིག་ཁྱེར *char-med ṡiṅ-ḫbar*; ཙ་བས་ཉེན *tsha-was-ñen*; མུ་གེ ལྡོག་ *mu-ge ldsḳyeg*; ཤོད་ཀྱི་བཀེགས *shod-kyi ḫgegs*; གནམ་གྱི་ཉེར་འཚེ *gnam-gyi ñer-ḫtshe*; གནམ་དམག *gnam-dmag* (*Mhon.*).

ཐན་བྱ *than-bya* lit. the bird of drought, *i.e.*, of ominous appearance and cry, defined as རྒྱལ་བ་དང་སྲིན་པོ་མིག་རྒྱལ་དང་ཀུན་ལ་ངུ་བའི་ the owl and other monster birds the cry of of which prognosticates evil

ཐབ *thab* or མེ་ཐབ *me-thab* 1. དཔལ་ལྡན། resp. གསོལ་ཐབ *gsol-thab* fire-place, hearth; ལྕགས་ཐབ *lcags-thab* iron-stove; ཐབ་གོར *thab-gor* the hearth is running over, *i.e.*, the food placed on it runs over in boiling; སྟོ་ཐབ *ḫto-thab* a hearth to cook food; སྲེག་པའི་ཐབ *sreg gi thab* an oven to burn sacrificial offerings; ཐབ་ཀྱི་མོས་ཐུ་ཤའི་སྲིན་དང་ཕྱེ་ the burnt clay of a hearth purges intestinal worms (*Med.*).

ཐབ་ཀ *thab-ka* or ཐབ་ཁ *tkab-kha* ཁབ་ཁ་ hearth, fire-place; ཐབ་ཀ་ཚམ་ཡོད *thab-ka tsam-yod* how many fire-places, *i.e.*, households, are there? (*Jā.*). དེ་ནས་ཁང་དེའི་ཐོག་ཏུ་ཐབ་ཁ་བཟོས་ནས then the female Bandé prepared a hearth for cooking food for the lord (Atis'a) (*A. 105*).

Syn. ཐབ་སྒྱིད *thab-sgyid*; སྒྱིད་བུ *sgyid-bu*; གཡོག་ཐབ *gyog-thab*; མེ་ཐབ *me-thab*; གཡོག་ཐ *gyog sa* (*Mhon.*).

ཐབ་ཀ་བ *thab ka-wa* or ཐབ་ཁ་པ *thab kha-pa* = མ་རྒན *ma-chen* a cook.

Syn. ལག་ལྡེ *lag-ldde*; འདྲེན་ཐབས *ḥdren-thas*; ཆག་ཚགས་བ *chag-tshas-wa*; ཟས་གཉེར *zas-gñer*; ཟས་བྱེད *zas-byed*; རྩེད་བྱེད་མ *ḫtsheḍ-byed-ma*; ཟན་མ *zan-ma*; གཡོག་མ *gyog-ma*; ཐབ་ཀ་པ *thab ka-pa*; གཡོག་དཔོན *gyog-dpon*; ལག་ལྡེའི་དཔོན་པོ *lag-ldeḥi dpon-po* (*Mhon.*).

ཐབ་ཁག *thab-khag* different kinds of hearth: ཐབ་ཁག་མང་པོ་ཡོད་པས there were many kinds of hearths (*Ḫtsii.*).

ཐབ་ཁང *thab-khaṅ* དཔལ་ལྡན་ kitchen, cook-house = ཐབ་ཚ *thab-tshas*.

Syn. ཚ་བའི་ *tshas-baṅ*; ཚོ་ཁང *ḫcro-khaṅ*; གཡོག་ཁང *gyog-khaṅ*; འཚེད་གཞས *ḫtshod-pahi*; *gnog*; གསོལ་ཁང *gsol-khaṅ* (*Mhon.*).

ཐབ་ཁྲོ *thab-khro* a cauldron or large bell-metal vessel to cook food, tea etc.

ཐབ་སྒྱིད *thab-sgyid* = ཐབ་ཀ *thab-ka* hearth, a cooking tripod.

ཐབ་སྒྲོམ *thab-sgrom* a chest or basket wherein cook's utensils, etc., are kept.

Digitized by Google

ཐབ་ཆད་ཀྱི་ *thab gdan-cha* cooking furniture, utensils, etc.

ཐབ་བསུ *thab-bsu* receiving a great man by waiting on the way he comes with cooking appliances, etc., to serve him with warm tea and cooked food.

ཐབ་ལྷ *thab-lha* the deity presiding over the hearth. If milk or broth boil over, he must be appeased by casting butter in the fire; and, often, by more elaborate ceremonial, sometimes even by digging up the hearth.

ཐབ་ལྷའི་གཙང་ *Thab-lha sc-çar* (ཡ་འདག) n. of a hearth-god.

ཐབ་ཐབ *thab-thab* flapping noise: མཆོག་ཐབ་ཐབ་གསུམ་བྱས *çog-pa thab-thab lan-gsum byas* its wings thrice flapped (*Rdsa. 17*).

ཐབ་ཐིབ *thab-thib* (གྲངས) བོལཀ n. of a large number.

ཐབས *thabs* ཧཱཔཱད, བོལ, ཨིཏིཤབ, ཨཔཱཡཀ 1. opportunity, chance, possibility: ཐུབ་or ཐུབས་ཐབ་མ་བྱུང་ I had no opportunity of seeing or going; ཐབ་མེད་ཀྱིས་རང་ཐབ་མི་བྱེད་ན in *W.* if you offer no chance, if on your part it is not made possible; ཐབས་མི་བྱེད I am not able, I cannot; གཙུག་དྲངས་ཐའི་ཐབས་མེད་ there will be no chance of bringing (the princess); འགྲོས་ཐའི་ཐབས་མེད་ there is no chance of escaping; ཐབས་ཀྱིས་ཐབས་མེད་ there is no occasion for tarrying on the road. ཐབས་བཞི *thabs-gshi* the four resources are the following:—(1) དཔྱད་དང་སབྱོང་ཐུབ་པའི་ཐབས, (2) ཐང་ཆོད་རྟེན་ཐྱིས་ཐང་བའི་ཐབས, (3) དཔྱད་ན་མཐུན་པར་རྩོལ་བའི་ཐབས, (4) མཐུས་ལ་རྟོག་རྩལ་རྩོལ་བའི་ཐབས. 2. way, manner, mode: སྐྱེག་ཐབས་ way of reading; སྐྱེས་ཐབས་ in a thievish manner, by theft; སྐུ་ཐའི་ཐབས་ཀྱོངས་ to give up the way (of life) of a king, *i.e.*, to renounce royalty. ཐབས་གཅིག་ *thabs gcig-tu* together, in company with; ཐབས་གཅིག་ཏུ་བཅུག་ jointly sat down, stayed, resided in company; ཐབས་གཅིག་ཏུ་འགྲོ་ going together to a place. 3. means, measures: ཐབས་རྩེད་ to use means, to take measures; ཐབས་ཀྱིས་ by (various) means; སྒོ་ཐབས་འཚོལ་ to contrive means. འཚོ་ཐབས་ livelihood, subsistence; མི་ཐའི་ཐབས་ཀྱིས་ by pacific means, amicably, in a fair way; ཐབས་ཤེས་པ་ or ཐབས་མཁས་པ་ ཙཱཀྵིཀ skilful, dexterous, clever, full of devices; ཐབས་མིན་ *thabs-min* a stupid man who has no resources, resourceless: ད་ཕྱིན་ཏུ་འགྲོ་ཐབས་རྙེད་མེད་ now take steps, make preparations, for a journey to Tibet; དེ་ལྟོས་ཐའི་ཐབས་ཡོད་དམ་ is there a means of recalling these men to life? 4. ཆོ་ག *cho-ga* ritualistic observances, mystical operations; ཐབས་ཀྱིས་གཞན་ནོར་ཐུགས་པ *thabs-kyis gshan-nor thugs-pa* drawn (gathered) another's wealth by (occult) means; ཐབས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་གྲངས *thabs-kyi rnam-grans* enumeration of skilful means (*K. d.* ཤ *265*); ཐབས་ཀྱི་ཕ་རོལ་ཏུ་ཕྱིན་པ *thab-kyi pha-rol-tu phyin-pa* ཨུཔཱཡཔཱརམིཏཱ the supreme skilfulness in resources.

ཐབས་རྟེན་=ཐབ་མཁན a shift, makeshift, surrogate.

ཐབས་དང་མཁས་རབ *thabs-dan çes-rab*=ངབས་མཁས 1. ritual and divine knowledge. 2. acc. to *Jā.* the mystical union of art and science; acc. to *Soh.* of matter and spirit (cf. *Wus. 144*).

ཐབས་དྲུགས *thabs-rdugs*=ཐབས་ཐང་མེད་པ *las-thaṅ med-pa* having no spirit for work or no ability to do any work; stupid, always blundering.

ཐབས་ཤ་མཁས་པ *thabs-kn mkhas-pa* ཨུཔཱཡཀཽཤལ ready in contrivance; possessed of resources.

ཐབས་ཤ་མཁས་པའི་མདོ *thabs-la mkhas-pahi mdo* ཨུཔཱཡཀཽཤལྱསཱུཏྲ n. of a sūtra on skilful means in *K. d.* ཤ *405*.

Digitized by Google

ཐབས་ལམ *thabs-lam* उपायमार्ग a resource.

ཐབས་ཅེས་ལྡན་པ *thabs-ces ldan-pa* उपायज्ञ possessed of resources (*A. K. 1-4*).

ཐབས་ཅེས་བདག་ཉིད *Thabs-ces ḥdag-ñid* कालाचक्र-तन्त्र=དུས་འཁོར་གྱི་ལུགས Kálachakra doctrine.

ཐམ་པ *tham-ga* or ཐམ་ཀ *tham-ka* a seal, sign (*Cs.*); incorrect forms ཐ་མ་ག *tha-ma-ga* and ཐ་མག *tha-mag*, v. དམ་ཁ *dam-kha*.

ཐམ་ཐམ *tham-tham* or ཐམ་མེ་བ *tham me-wa* uncorrected, scattered, dispersed. ཐམ་ཐམ་བྱེད་པ *tham-tham byed-pa*=ཐཱམ་པ *ḥtham-pa* (*Jä.*).

ཐམ་པ *tham-pa* (sometimes ཐེམ་པ *them-pa*) complete, full—almost exclusively used as a pleonastic addition to the tens up to a hundred.

+ ཐམ་ལ་བ *tham-lag*=མན་ངག *man-ñag* उपदेश precept, moral instruction.

ཐམས་ཅད *thams-cad* सकल, सर्व subst. and adj. the whole, all; added to the singular number it gives a plural sense: རྒྱལ་ཁམས་ཐམས་ཅད the whole empire; ལུས་ཐམས་ཅད་ན the whole body ails; བོད་ཀྱི་རང་ཐམས་ཅད all the copper of Tibet; དེ་ཐམས་ཅད all those; ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་སོ་སོར་རབ all of them one by one; ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་ཐམས་ཅད *thams-cad-kyi thams-cad* सर्वेषां सर्वं: or सर्वसर्वं: all in all; everything out of the whole.

ཐམས་ཅད་སྐྱོབས *Thams-cad skyobs* (Vis'vabhu) the third of the six earthly Buddhas, who succeeded each other prior to the appearance of Shakyamuni.

ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ *thams-cad mkhyen-pa*=ཀུན་མཁྱེན་ सर्वज्ञ the omniscient, the all-knower, an epithet of Buddhas and *Bodhisattvas*. The incarnate lamas of Tibet are also by courtesy addressed by this title.

ཐམས་ཅད་སྒྲོལ *thams-cad sgrol* विश्वात्तार 1. a general epithet of Buddha, lit. the deliverer of the universe. 2. Vis'vantara, name of a prince believed to have been Buddha Gautama in his last-but-one birth.

ཐམས་ཅད་རྟོག་ས=ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ विश्वबोधि a general epithet of Buddhas and *Bodhisattvas*.

ཐམས་ཅད་མཐོང་ *thams-cad mthoñ* सर्वेदृक् lit the all-seeing; an epithet of Buddha.

ཐམས་ཅད་རྣམ་པར་ཞྱེད *tham-cad rnam-par ḥbyed* सर्वविवेचिता renouncing or giving up every thing.

ཐམས་ཅད་པ *thams cad-pa* सर्वथा, सर्वत्र all.

ཐམས་ཅད་ཅ *thams-cad tshe* सर्वदा at all times; also, frequently (*A. K. 1-2*).

ཐམས་ཅད་གཟིགས *thams-cad gzigs*=ཀུན་ནས་སྣང་ सर्वदर्शी epithet of *Bodhisattvas* of higher order like Avalokites'vara.

ཐམས་ཅད་ཡོད་པར་སྨྲ་བའི་སྡེ་བདུན *Thams-cad yod-par smra-wahi sde-bdun* the seven sections of the Sarvāstivādin school of early Buddhism —(1) མཧཱ་ས Mahīs'āsaka, (2) ཀཱ་ཤྱ་པ Kās'yapīya, (3) ཏརྨ་གུཔྟ་པ Dharma gupta, (4) གོམ་དམར་ཅན Tāmra s'ātiya, (5) ཝིབྷཛྱ་ཝཱ་དིན Vibhajya vādin, (6) བཧུ་ཤྲུ་ཏཱི་ཡ Bahu-s'rutīya, (7) Mūlasarvāstivāda.

ཐམས་ཅད་ལས་འདས *thams-cad las ḥdas* सर्वातीत-सर्व passed beyond all, out of the reach of all.

ཐམས་ཅད་གསང་བའི་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ सर्वगुह्यागम-तन्त्रराज n. of a mystical treatise containing metaphysical discussions on the nature of the soul, etc. (*K. g.* ❧ *207*).

ཐམས་པ *thams-pa* 1. to lock together, to hold fast with the arms, either in love, or with anger. སོ་ཐམས་པ *so thams-pa* lock-jaw. 2. to stick fast; ཀླུ་ལ་ཐམས་ནུ་འཛག་པ to stick fast in sand: ཁ་བའི་ནུ་བུ་ཀླུ་ཏེ་ཐོས་པ ཐམས་ཀྱིས་སོང་ནས་རྡེ་ཞེ་ཡང་མཆི there was heard the cry of a lagomys mouse clinging fast

Digitized by Google

to the wall behind Atis'a's back (*A. 106*).

གཤེ་ཁང་ཚིའུ་གྱུན *Thaṅi-çaṅ Loṅu-kyun* in Chinese = རབ་མཆོག the most excellent; or ཆོས་ཀྱི་དབང་པོ the chief lord; epithets of the founder of Taoism (*Grub.* ཀ *14*).

ཐའུ *thaṅu* 1. capsule (*Vai-ṭi.*). 2. peach (*Wts.*).

ཐཱར *thar* for ཐར་ཏོར *thar-thor*.

ཐཱར་ཆུང་པ *thar chuṅ-pa* = ཁྲོན་ཆུ *khron-bu* a small well (mystic) (*Miṅ-ṭda.*).

ཐར་ཏོར *thar-thor* scatteredly, not together.

Syn. ཐ་རེ་ཐོ་རེ *tha-re tho-re*; ཐོར་རེ་བ *thor re-wa*; ཅོ་ལེ་བ *co le-wa* (*Mhon.*).

ཐར་ནུ *thar-nu* a kind of medicinal root used as a purgative: ཐར་ནུས་ཚང་མ་ནད་གྲུབ་ཐམས་ཅད་སེལ *Thar-nus* cures all disease caused by heat and cold (*Med.*).

Syn. རེ་མོ *re-mo*; རྩེ་བའི་རེ་མོ་ཅན *ñe-waṅi re-mo can*; འདེ་སྦྱངས་མ *ḥde byeḍ-ma*; ཁུ་བ་ལྡན *khu-wa ḷdan*: ཐ་དད་ཕྲེང་ལྡན *tha-daḍ phreṅ-ḷdan*; བུའི་ཕྲེང་ལྡན *buṅi phreṅ-ḷdan*; ཆར་ཁབ *char-ḥbab*; བྱེ་བའི་ཚོ་མ *byi-waṅi lo-ma* (*Mhon.*).

ཐར་པ I: *Thar-pa* n. of a place near Dong-tse in Tibet. ཐར་པཙོ་ན་པ, རྒྱལ་ཚབ་ཐར་པ n. of a Sanskrit scholar of Tibet who belonged to Tharpa.

ཐར་པ II: मोक्ष, मुक्ति, अपवर्ग, निर्लोक, क्षिर, क्षिद 1. freedom, salvation, liberty, emancipation, *Nirvāṇa*, supreme happiness, escape: ཐར་པའི་ཆེད་ལ་ཡང it will be serviceable for (my) liberty (*Jä.*). ཐར་མེད་ཀྱི་དམྱལ་བ hell from which there is no escape. 2. adj. free; ཐར་པར་འགྱུར་བ to become free; ཐར་པར་བྱེད་པ *thar-war byed-pa* to make free, liberate, to save.

Syn. ཕྱར་གྲོལ *byaṅ-grol*; ཞི་བ *ṣhi-wa*; ལུ་རྟ་བའམ *mya-ṅan ḥdaṣ*; འཆི་མེད *ḥchi-meḍ*; རྣམ་གྲོལ *rṇam-grol*; ཕྱང་ཆུབ་པ *byaṅ chub-pa*; རྡུལ་མེད *rḍul-meḍ*; རྡུལ་བྲལ *rḍul-braṅ*; ཡང་སྲིད་མེད *yaṅ sriḍ-meḍ*; དོན་དམ *don-ḍam*; རྩེ་གལ་ལེགས *tse-legs* (*Mhon.*).

ཐར་ཐབས *thar-thabs* the means of release, liboration; འཇོད་དཔག་མེད་ཐབས means to escape from prison.

ཐར་པ་ཆེན་པོའི་མདོ *Thar-pa chen-poṅi mdo* the sūtra on complete deliverance of the soul (*K. d.* ཀ *328*).

ཐར་པའི་བློ་གྲོས = རྒྱལ་བསྟན the inclination for liberation; the metaphysical conclusions of religion; n. of a metaphysical work (*Mhon.*).

ཐར་པོ *thar-po* old, worn out; རྙིང་པ *rñiṅ-pa*, རྒས་པ *rgaṣ pa* (*Mhon.*).

ཐར་པ་ཁེན་ནུ *thar-pa ḥkhon-nu* n. of a Bon. arch-devil (*G. Bon. 22*).

ཐར་དཔག *thar-dpag* or ཐར་ཁབ *thar-ḥbag* a large plate, dish, platter.

ཐར་པ *thar-wa* 1. to be freed, to be liberated, absolved. 2. escape, to get through, to be able to pass; ཆུ་ལ་ཐར་པ *chu-la thar-wa* to get through water: མངའ་ཐར *ṃṇaṣ mi-thar* the food cannot pass through. ཐར་དུ་འཇུག་པ *thar-du ḥjug-pa* to set at liberty, to acquit; རྩེ་ཐར་བཅོར་བ to pardon (a malefactor), to grant him his life, frq. to let live (animals) (*Jä.*); རྣམ་པར་ཐར་བ to be saved, fully released, gen. from any further transmigration.

ཐར་རྩེ *Thar-rtse* n. of monastery; also that of the residence of the lama of *Nor* in Tsang (*Loṅ.* ཁ *31*).

ཐར་ལམ *thar-lam* or ཐར་བའི་ལམ मुक्तिमार्ग the way to *Nirvāṇa* or emancipation.

Digitized by Google

ཐར་པས་པ *thar-legs-pa* ཐར་ལེགས་པ purified; one who has acquired the means to escape sufferings.

ཐར་ས *thar-sa* place of refuge, means of escape; ཐར་ས་མི་འདུག there is no escape.

ཐར་སོང་ *thar-soń* = ཐར་ཏོང་ 1. has become old, worn out (*Rtsii.*). 2. has been saved, has escaped.

ཐལ *thal* ཐལཱ་ the trumpet flower.

ཐལ་བ I: *thal-wa* ཐལ་བ, ཐུལ་ཁ, རཛ: dust, powder, ashes; གོག་ཐལ *gog-thal* fire ashes; ཐུག་ཐལ *thug-thal* roasted barley dried and portable; བྱ་ཐལ *bya-thal* dung of birds; ཐལ་གོང་ burning embers. ཐལ་ཆུ *thal-chu* lye, ash-water used instead of soda for making tea. ཐལ་ཅེན *thal-chen* ashes of the dead; also a sort of gray earth used for bedaubing the face in masquerades (*Mil.*; *Jä.*). ཐལ་ཐག *thal-thag* (*Ld.*) bread baked in ashes; ཐལ་སྨུག *thal-mdog* ash-coloured; ཐལ་ཕྱགས *thal-phyags* broom, dusting rag (*Sch.*).

ཐལ་བ II: = འཐལ་བ *ḥthal-wa* (*Cs.*) 1. to pass, to pass by, to step beyond; to miss a mark: ཆུ་ཐལ་ཐལ་འོང་ the waves come flowing past (*Mil.*). 2. to elapse, be passed; to change or pass from: ལོ་ལྔ་བཅུ་ཐལ་ནས fifty years has been passed (*Vai-ṣh.*); ཇི་ཙམ་ཐལ་ཐལ་དམར་ནེར་ changing or turning from blue to red; ཐུབ་ཆ་རྩེ་གཅིག་ཏུ་བཞག་ནས་ལོ་དགུ་རྫོགས་ཐལ about nine years passed by, while he sat in meditation single-minded (*Hbrom.* f. 10-12). ཁ་ཐལ་བ to be forward in speaking, bold. 3. to go or pass through: ཁྱབ་ཅད་ཐལ་མར་ཐལ to soar up and down before a rock; མར་ཐལ་རྩེར་ཐལ་དུ་འགྲོ་བ to pass actually through it (the saints not being subject to the physical laws of matter); to shine, to light through: ཐལ་འཇུང་དུ་འགྲོ་བ to go straight forward, to act without ceremony or disguise (*Jä*). 4. to come, to get to, to arrive at: ཐལ་ནས་ལོ་གསུམ་སོང three years elapsed since they arrived; ཡ་མཚན་ཐལ་བའི་གཡོ་ཤེས where the parents have gone it is not known; ཐལ་ཐལ safe arrival; ཅང་རྩོལ་མེད་ཐལ་བའི་ལམ་ to arrive at: to attain (a blessed state) in a pleasant and speedy manner. 5. to be over, past, finished, done; ཐལ་ཏོ it is over, finished; དྲུག་ཅུ་ཐལ་ཏོ the number sixty is completed; ཁ་ཐལ་ཐལ having disappeared, vanished; ཁོང་དམན་ཐལ he is undone it is all over with him; རིམ་རིམ་ཐེར་ཐལ by degrees it vanishes or dies away; སྔོན་མའི་གཞུང་ཐལ the former agreement is no longer valid (*Jä.*).

ཐལ་རིང་ different lengths, one object projecting beyond another; ཐལ་མཉམ་ to exceed the due measure (*Sch.*).

ཐལ་ཀ་རྡོ་རྗེ *thal-ka rdo-rje* ཐལ་ཀ་རྡོ་རྗེ a medicinal fruit; is described as དཀྱིལ་ཆུང་ཁྱིའི་གཤན་འདྲ "in shape like a dog's penis." ཐལ་ཀ་རྡོ་རྗེས་རྨ་ཞེས་དང་རྣམས་སེལ Thal-ka rdorje relieves suppurations (*Med.*).

ཐལ་གར I: *thal-kar* or ཐལ་དཀར a white elephant; གླང་ཆེན་ཐལ་དཀར་མཆེ་བ་དྲུག n. of the fabulous white elephant with six tusks; also the leader-elephant in a herd (*Yig.*).

Syn. གླང་ཆེའི་རྒྱལ་པོ *glaṅ-poḥi rgyal-po*; ཁྱུ་ཡི་མགོན་པོ *khyu-yi mgon-po*; གླང་ཆེའི་མཆོག *glaṅ-poḥi mchog*; སྤོས་kyi གླང་པོ *spos-kyi glaṅ-po* (མངོ་ཤིག) (*Mñon.*).

ཐལ་འབྱུར *thal-ḥgyur* ཐལ་འབྱུར adherence; association; connected languages. ཐལ་འབྱུར་པ *thal-ḥgyur-pa* one belonging to the *Prasaṅgika* school of the Buddhists.

ཐལ་ཆེས་པར་འབྱུར *thal ches-par ḥgyur* ཐལ་ཆེས་པར་འབྱུར absence of connection; absence of adherence.

Digitized by Google

ཐལ་ལྕག *thal-lcag* a slap (on the cheek); ཐལ་ལྕག་རྒྱབ་པ *thal-lcag rgyab-pa* to slap on the cheek, to give a box on the ear

ཐལ་ཧྲདབ་པ *thal hṛdab-pa* a clap with the hands (out of joy or scorn).

ཐལ་ཐལ *thal-thal* एत्त a particular number.

ཐལ་དྲེས *thal-dreṣ* खपत्त n. of a medicinal flower of the lily species; also ཨནནྟམཱུལ; *Anantamūla*.

Syn. ས་འཚེ་བུ་མོ *so-htshohi bu-mo*; མཐའ་ཡས་རྩ *mthah-yas rtsa'*; རྩ་མཆན་འཁྲིག་ཅིག *rtsa-sans hkhri-çig*; ཀླུ་ཡི་ལྕེ *klu-yi lce*; མེ་ཏོག་ཕྲ་མོ *me-tog phra-mo*; བ་གླང་ལྕང་ *ba-glan lcaṅ*; རྩ་མཚན་མཐའ་ཡས *rtsa-sans mthah-yas* (*Mhon.*).

ཐལ་ཕྱོགས *thal-phyogs* the party victorious in a metaphysical disputation.

ཐལ་བྱི *thal-byi* the grey or cat-squirrel.

ཐལ་ཧབྷི་སྙིང་པོ *thal-hahi sñiṅ-po* चगच, भद्रगर्भो a kind of sandal wood.

ཐལ་བར་འབྱུར *thal-war hgyur* प्रसङ्ग connection.

ཐལ་བྱུང་འགྲོ་བ *thal byuṅ-hgro-wa* 1. to move or walk or rush fearlessly. 2. sbst. a hero.

Syn དཔའ་བོ *dpah-wo*; འཇིགས་མེད *hjigs-med*; རྩེ་སྟོབས་ཅན *sñiṅ-stobs-can* (*Mhon.*).

ཐལ་མ *thal-ma* through and through (*Sch.*).

ཐལ་མོ *thal-mo* the palm of the hand: ཐལ་མོ་སྦྱར་བ *thal-mo sbyar-wa* अञ्जलीकरोति to fold the palms of the hands in devotion; ཐལ་མོ་སྣམ་པ *thal-mo snam-pa* to give a slap on the cheek, or box on the ear; ཐལ་མོ་ཐལ་བར་བྱེད *thal-mo thal-war byed* पाणिं क्षालयति separated the hands that were joined to show reverence.

ཐལ་ཚལ *Thal-la tshal* n. of a place in སྣག་རོག *Ñag-rog* in *Khams*: རྒྱ་རོང་རྡོ་ཐལ་གྱི་ཐལ་ཚལ་ཏེ་ཨཛམ་ལས at Thal-la tshal in *Ñag-rog rtsibs* the chieftain and his subjects fought (*Yig.*).

ཐལ་ཚན *thal-tshaṅ* (གསང་སྒོ) closet, privy.

ཐལ་ཚྭ *thal-tshwa* a kind of salt, gen. burnt salt: ཐལ་ཚྭས་གྲུང་མེས་བཏུམ་བའམ་མས burnt salt subdues cold and swelling of the stomach.

ཐལ་ཡས *thal-yas* (གྲངས) n. of a number.

ཐལ་ལེ *thal-le* straight on; forthwith; (*Hbrom.* f. 10).

ཐཱའི་ཙི *Thahi-tsi* (Mongolian) the title by which the descendants of Jenghis Khan the great Tartar conqueror are known. According to Mongol law the fact of one's bearing the title of *Thahi-tsi* exempts one from taxation.

ཐི *thi* num. fig. 40.

ཐི་གུ *thi-gu* rope, string: ཐམས་ཅས་ཁམས་སུ་རེ་ལུ་རིགས་སུ་ a golden cord descended from heaven (*Yig.*).

ཐི་བ *thi-wa* कपोत 1. sandpiper, but acc. to *Sch.* stock-dove; also = ཁྲི་ཀཱ plover, lapwing. 2. = རེ་བ in *C.* (*Jä.*).

ཐིག *thig* 1. = སྐར་གཞི "0" or numeral for zero. 2. a line: ཐིག་པར་རྒྱས་པ་ སྐབས་པཱཊ to draw a line; ཐག་ or རྒྱ་ཐིག a black line; ཚོན་ཐིག a red line; ཚད་ཐིག diameter. 3. also ཐིག་རྩི carpenter's cord or string to mark lines with any instrument used in drawing lines; སྐོར་ཐིག *skor-thig* a pair of compasses; ཤ་ཐིག slate-pencil, lead pencil, also a line drawn with a lead-pencil (*Jä.*).

ཐིག་སྐུད *thig-skud* खण्ड thread, yarn; also straight line.

ཐིག་མཁན *thig-mkhan* खण्डधार sawyer.

Digitized by Google

ཐིག་ནག *thig-nag* གཙང་སྤྱད 1. one of the eight hot hells where the damned are sawn to pieces, lines being drawn upon them, v. ཙ་དཔུང. 2. black spot.

ཐིག་ཙམ *thig-tsam* a little, about the size of a line, a drop.

ཐིག་ཚད *thig-tshad* proportion, symmetry (*Cs.*). ཐིག་ཚད་བྱེད་པ *thig-tshad byed-pa* to proportion.

ཐིག་ཞིང *thig-çiṅ* ruler for ruling lines; also a level.

ཐིག་པ *thig-pa*, v. ཐིགས་པ *thigs-pa*.

ཐིག་མ *thig-ma* cotton or woollen chintz, on which there are different designs.

ཐིག་འཛུམ *thig-ḥbum* གཏུང the sea, ocean.

ཐིག་ལེ *thig-le* (ཐུ་བ ཐམས) 1. semen virile. 2. བིན्दु, ཁིམ; ཐིག་ལེ་ཐུ་བུའི་ཏུར or མདོག་མ ཏིལཀ star or mark tatooed on the forehead as an ornament; an eye on a peacock's feather. 3. the concentration of what is diffused; par-excellence; ས་ཡི་ཐིག་ལེ *sa-yi thig-le* སྤྱིལཀ the chief or supreme person, king (*A. K. 1-4*); painting, mark, spot; ཐིག་ལེ་ཅན spotted, concentred in spots; རྫོགས་ཐིག་ལེ་རྒྱ་ཆེན the best or concentration of all religions. 4. ཁྱིམ་ཐིག, ཁྱིམ [complete, special]*S.* 5. zero, naught (*Vaiṡn.*). 6. a phase of mystic contemplation in which the seminal fluid is supposed to be inwardly absorbed into the arteries; also, the mystic fluid, itself: རྩ་ཀུང་བཀྲིས་ཀྱི་ཐིག་ལེ་འཕེལ་བ་ཡིན the semen of the *roma* and *kyaṁma* becomes increased (*Mil.*). རྡོར་རྩེའི་ཁོར་ལོ་འདི་ཐིག་ལེས་གང་བ་ཡིན *ṡṅiṅ-kha chos-kyi ḥkhor-lo ḥdi thegs-le gaṅ-wa-yin* that globe of the doctrine, his heart, has been filled with the mystical fluids. 7. said to=ཁྲ་མཛད the female monthly discharge. 8. as met. may=ཁྲ་བོ *glaṅ-po*.

ཐིག་ལེ་མཆོག་མ *thig-le mchog-ma* ཏིལོཏྟམཱ n. of a celestial courtesan; a centre of all religions in which finally all the sects must unite.

ཐིག་ལེའི་ལུག *thig-leḥi lug* a leopard, snake (*Mñon.*).

ཐིགས་པ *thigs-pa* also spelt ཐིག་པ=ཐིམ་པ *sil-wa* 1. a drop (*A. K. 111-26*): ཐིགས་བཞིན་དུ་གཅོད from every drop; in drops, by drops; མངར་ཐིགས rain drops; གསེར་ཐིག་པོ a drop or globule of gold. 2. vb. to sprinkle or throw in drops.

ཐིང་ *thiṅ*, v. འདེད་པ *ḥdiṅ-wa*.

ཐིང་ཞིང *thiṅ-çiṅ* དཱཙཔཏྲ n. of a dye.

ཐིན་ *thiṅ-gi* མི་རབས་ཐིག་གི་ཐིང་ n. of a line or succession of noblemen in Tibet (*Yig.*).

ཐིད་ཡུག *thid-yug* a number (*Ya-sel. 57*).

ཐིབ་པ *thib-pa*, v. འཐིབ་པ *ḥthib-pa* and གཏིབ་པ *gtib-pa*; ཐིབ་ཐིབ *thib-thib* very dark, dense; སྨུག་པ་ཐིབ་ཐིབ *ṡmugs-pa thib-thib* fogs thickening.

ཐིབས་པོ *thibs-po* ཨནཱཝིལ 1. vanishing, disappearing. 2. གཏིང, ཏིམིར dark, dense, obscure, v. འཐིབ་པ *ḥthib-pa* and གཏིབ་པ *gtib-pa*; ཕྱིར་རྒྱབ་ཐིབས་ཐིབས a blessing devolving upon a person.

ཐིབས་མོ *thibs-mo* dense, dark.

ཐིམ་པ *thim-pa* (མཁའ་མ་ཐུགས་པ *phags-ma khugs la*) ཝིལཱིན, ཝིལཱིན, ཝིལ to be lost (in some thing else), to melt down; to be dissolved being mixed up with another object; =འཐིབ་པ གཏིབ་པ and རྡིབ་པ; gen. with ས or ཤར་དུ to disappear by being imbibed, to be absorbed; to pass into, to evaporate (of fluids); of a snake; to creep away, to disappear in a hole; frq. of the vanishing of rays of light, of a god, etc.; དྲན་ཤེད་དུ་ཐིམ་པ to pass or sink into unconsciousness.

Digitized by Google

Syn. སིམ་པ *sim-pa*; ཤུ་བ *shu-wa* (*Mkhon.*).

ཐིམ་ཐིམ *thim-thim* n. of a number (*Yasod. 57*).

ཐིའུ་ཀུབ་ཁོང་མུར *Thihu kwan-thih-mur* n. of one of the Tartar Emperors of China belonging to the great Yuan dynasty. He invited the celebrated Karma Lama *Rañbyuñ Rdorje* to Peking (*Loñ. ཀ 10*).

ཐིལ་ཆུང་ *Thil-chuñ* n. of a place in Tibet (*Loñ. 8*).

ཐིལ་སྟོན་ *thil-ston* prob. for ཐལ་སྟོན་ *mthil ston-pa* to enter into the depth of a conversation or expression; to fathom a secret.

ཐུ *thu* 1. num. fig. 70. 2. spittle: ཐུ་ཕུ་བ to spit out of scorn or contempt at anybody (*K. du. ཀ 416*).

ཐུ་པ *thu-pa* skirt of a robe, coat-flap (*Khrid*).

ཐུ་བ *thu-wa* 1. vb. གཅོད to pluck or collect flowers. 2.=ཐུ་ཐུབ་པ. 3. ཐུབ་པ *thub-pa* able, powerful, capable of: རབ་ཏུ་ཞི་བའི་རྡོ་རྗེ་འཛིན་པས་མི་བསལ་བ་མེད (*Śāñ.*) in measuring the bottom of perdition (with a fathoming stone) there is none more capable than man. 4. malicious, wicked, vicious: སྡུག་བསྔལ་ཐུ་བ *sdug-bsñal thu-wa* a malignant suffering or severe accident. 5. vb., v. འཐུ་བ *hthu-wa*.

ཐུ་བོ *thu-wo* 1. ཕོ་ཉ chief, senior, an elder brother. 2. རྩོད་པ, མཁའ་ quarrel, poison. 3.=ཐུག་པ *thug-pa* ཐག་པ gruel made of barley flour.

Syn. ཇོ་ཇོ *jo-jo*; ཨ་ཇོ *a-jo*; ཕུ་ཆོ *phu-cho*; ཐོག་མ་རྒྱས *thog-ma-rgyas*; རྒྱོན་རྒྱས *rgyon-rgyas*.

ཐུ་མོ *thu-mo* lady, mistress (*Cs.*).

ཐུ་མེད་ཏེ་ཐན་རྒྱལ་པོ *Thu-med dl-than rgyal-po* a king of Mongolia who was famed for his patronage of Buddhism, *althan* in Mongolian signifying "golden." (*Loñ. ཀ 11*).

ཐུ་རེ *thu-re* uninterrupted (*Sch.*).

ཐུ་ལུ *thu-lu* spittle; ཐུ་ཐུ་བྱེད་པ or ཁེངས་པ to spit, to throw spittle; *thu-lu nag-po* occurs in *Glu. 3* as=withered flower.

ཐུ་ལུམ *thu-lum* a lump of metal; in *W.* acc. to *Jä.* a cannon-ball.

ཐུག *thug* postp. c. accus. until, up to; in reference to time and space ད་ཐུག until now; ཞག་བཞི་བཅུ་ཐུག for forty days; དགོན་པའི་མྱུར་ཐུག over against the gompa, at the gompa. Adv.=only.

ཐུག་སྒྲ *thug-sgra* or ཐུག་འཚེམས great noise: དེ་རེ་ཐུག་འཚེམས་དང་ཐུར་ཐུ་ཐེབ་པ་ཐུག now each made great noise and rattling sounds (*Rdsa. 9*).

ཐུག་རྟ *thug-rta* (ཐུག་གཡག་གི་རྟ་མ) the hairy tail of a yak fixed with a flag on the top of a Tibetan house. **ཐུག་མཆོག** *thug-tshom* the flag staff with a silken flag, or a yak's tail and hay attached to the top of a post and fixed on the roof of a monastery or house in Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

ཐུག་པ I: *thug-pa* abst. soup, broth; འབྲས་ཐུག *hbras-thug* rice-soup; བག་ཐུག *bag-thug* བག་ཐུག meal-soup; barley-soup. ཐུག་པ་སྒྲིམ་པ *thug-pa hgrim-pa* བག་ཐུག་པ་ to make barley gruel; the cook who prepares such; རྒྱ་ཐུག *rgya-thug* Chinese porridge, a sort of vermicelli-soup; ཐུག་ཐལ *thug-thal*=ཐུག་རྩམ *thug-rtsam* flour of barley for making gruel or broth.

ཐུག་པ II: 1. to reach, arrive at, come to; c. dat. or termin: མཐའ་ལ་ཐུག་པ to reach the close of life; དེ་ན་ན་ཐུག to reach to the

Digitized by Google

very bcne; ཤེ་ལ་ཐུག་རེ or འཆི་ཚར་ཐུག་པ་ལ at the point of death; ལྷང་ལ་ཐུག he was just on the point of seizing her. 2. to interview, to encounter; to meet, to light upon: ཐུག་ཐུར་ཞུ་བ to have an interview with (*Hbrom.* ཁ 7); རག་པ་དང་ཐུག་པ to fall in with robbers; ཤལ་མྱལ་ཐུག་པ resp. ཞལ་མཇལ *shal-mjal* personal interview. 3. colloq. to touch, to hit or strike against: ལག་པ་མི་ཐུག་ཡིན I shall not touch it, I shall not come near with my hand (*Jä.*).

ཐུག་ཆད *thug-chad* agreement (*Sch.*).

ཐུག་ཡས *thug-yas* 1. not to be reached, endless (*Cs.*). 2. n. of a very great number (*Ya-sel. 37*).

ཐུག་པ་མེད་པར་འགྱུར *thug-pa med-par-hgyur* ཐབཅཆ ཁཁཐ possibility of the fallacy of *ad infinitum* (*Gram.*). ཐུག་མེད་ལས་འཕྲོས་པ *thug-med las hgreg-pa* ཐབཅཆ-ཁཁཐ chapter on the fallacy of *ad infinitum*.

ཐུགས *thugs* 1. ཁིབ, ཁཁཐ the heart, gen. ཐུགས་ཀ *thugs-ka* breast, the heart: ཐུགས་རྗེ་སྐུ་པ the incarnation of a deity, originating in a ray of light which proceeds from the breast of that deity. 2. heart (in a spiritual sense), mind, soul, spirit, used resp. for ཞལ་ཁ; ཐུགས་སུ་ཟུངས་པ་ཐུགས་སུ་བཟུང་བ to be kept in the mind, in memory. 3. purpose, intention. In this sense it occurs in the well-known compound word ཐུགས་རྗེ mercy, a favour. རེ་སྐྱེ་ན་ཆུ་བ་དོན་མེད་ཐུགས་རྗེ་དང་བཅས if so born the birth will be useless and for no purpose (*Lam.-ti.*). ཐུགས་རབ་ཞལ་ཁ་ཁཁ wisdom, good heart; ཐུགས་རུས་ཞུ་ཐུགས་རུས་ཁ་ཁཁ assiduity, exertion; ཐུགས་ཆེས་པ *thugs-ches-pa* resp. for ཡིད་ཆེས་པ *yid-ches-pa* to believe; to know one's mind. *Thugs* is used also like *sems* in the colloq. pleonastically when mental feelings are expressed: ཁྱེད་དང་མཇལ་ན་ཐུགས་ལ་དགའ་ཞིང་ I am glad to see you; *lit.* "there is joy in my mind to see you."

Syn. སྙིང་ *snin*; ཀུན་སྐྱེད་བྱེད་ *kun-skyed-byed*; རྣམ་ཤེས་རྟེན་ *rnam-ches rten*; སྲོག་གི་རྟེན *srog-gi rten*; སེམས་ཀྱི་ཁྲག་པ *sems-kyi khrag-pa*; ཤ་ཡི་མཆོག *sha-yi-mchog* (*Mkon.*).

ཐུགས་གཏོང་བ *thugs gtong-wa* resp. ཞལ་སྤྲོ་བ་ཞལ་ཏོང་བ to muse, meditate, reflect.

ཐུགས་སྤྲོ་བ *thugs-spro-wa* to be cheerful; to be merry.

ཐུགས་དཀར་བ *thugs dkar-wa* 1. white (clean) heart, sincerity. 2. there are 360 Bon gods called *Thugs-dkar*; and those who conduct religious rites to propitiate them are called *Thugs-dkar-wa* (*Rtsis.*). ཐུགས་དཀར་གི་ཞེས ཁཁ one of the seven Bon sages (*G. Bon. 35*).

ཐུགས་བསྐྱེད *thugs-bskyed* = ཞེས་བསྐྱེད ཁཁཐཁཁ 1. imbibing faith, an idea dawning in the mind. 2. kind remembrance: ཐུགས་བསྐྱེད་གཤོལ་བ་རྣམས་བཞིན་ཡང་སྐུང་ཐུང་ཚང་ཚང་དོད་བ་སྐྱེས། also may it please you to write me often as heretofore without becoming unsteady in your kind remembrance of me (*Yig. k. 25*).

ཐུགས་སྐྱེས *thugs-skyes* resp. for མངོན་ཤེས foreknowledge.

ཐུགས་སྐྱུར་རེ་བཞེས *thugs-skyur re-bzhes* to accept responsibility: ཐུགས་སྐྱུར་རེ་བསྐྱེད་ཚོད་བཞེས་བཅས at the bottom there having been engendered a sense of responsibility.

ཐུགས་སྐྱུགས *thugs-skyugs* resp. for ཁོ་སྐྱུགས *kho-skyugs* agitation of the mind.

ཐུགས་དགོངས *thugs-dgongs* resp. for དགོངས་པ consideration, thought, opinion, view.

ཐུགས་རྒྱལ *thugs-rgyal* resp. for anger, wrath, indignation: ཐུགས་རྒྱལ་བསྐྱེས་ anger arises, is roused (*Jä.*).

ཐུགས་རྟན *thugs-rtan* grief, sorrow, affliction.

ཐུགས་རྟལ་བ *thugs-rtal-wa* = སེམས་རྟལ *sems-rtal* to be sorrowful; sorrow: སེམས་ཁྲོ་ཐུགས་རྟལ་མཉམ་རེས be consoled, do not be grieved (*Rdsa. 19*).

Digitized by Google

ཐུགས་རྗེ *thugs-rje* lit. noble purpose or heart; generosity, pity, commiseration, compassion; a grace, favour, mercy, blessing: རང་ཐུགས་རྗེས་གཟིགས pray, look graciously upon me: མ་ཕིན་ནེས་ཐུགས་རྗེ་གཟིགས་དགོས pray, be so kind as to send me some seeds (*Jä.*). ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཅན་ *thugs-rje-can* = རྗེ་བཟུང་ gracious, merciful, generous (*Mhon.*). ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཆེ་བ *thugs-rje che-wa*, བརྩེ་བ་དང་ལྡན་པ merciful and loving (*Mhon.*). ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཆེ *thugs-rje che* is one of the common expressions of thanks and courtesy = our "many thanks," "you are most kind," etc.

ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོ *Thugs-rje chen-po* an epithet of Avalokites'vara; the all-merciful one, a Buddha.

ཐུགས་རྗེ་བྱམས་མ *Thugs-rje byams-ma* an epithet of རྒྱལ་དབུགས་ཀྱི *Śkye-dgubi ḥdag-mo* aunt and foster-mother of Gautama Buddha.

ཐུགས་རྗེ་འཚལ་བ *thugs-rje ḥdsin-pa* to be compassionate, merciful; ཐུགས་རྗེ་བསད་པ *thugs-rje mdsad-pa* to shew mercy, to behave kindly.

ཐུགས་རྗེའི་ལྷ *Thugs-rjehi lha* an appellation of Avalokites'vara. There are four gods bearing the name of ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོ in the Bon pantheon of the later period; they are called by their attributes:—(1) ཀུན་ནས་ཉོན་གའི་ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཆེ་བ་ mercy flows to all the world uninterruptedly like a river; (2) ཀུན་བཟང་མ་མངའི་ཐུགས་རྗེ་གཞི་བ་ mercy inexhaustible as the basis of all things for the world of migratory existence; (3) ཐུགས་རྗེས་ཉིའི་ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཡངས་ blessings to all living beings evenly like as with the sun; (4) དབྱིངས་ཀྱི་ཉོན་གའི་ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཁམས་མཁའ་ཕྱུག་ mercy boundless like the sky.

ཐུགས་ཉིད་ *thugs-ñid* = སེམས་ཉིད་ *sems-ñid*.

ཐུགས་ཐུབ *thugs-thub* resp. for ཐུབ་པོད་ 1. self-sufficient, not caring; thinking no danger or injury will accrue from such and such action or steps, etc. 2. misappropriation of anything to one's self thinking that no notice will be taken: བཤེས་བྱེད་ཀྱིས་ཐུགས་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་དུས་ནེས་ཀྱི་དང་ཚུལ་ལས་ཐུབ་པ (*A.* 75) because he had misappropriated to himself half a pound of rice, he was born as a *Preta* of most insignificant power; ཐུགས་ཐུབ་ཏུ་ཐུབ་པ *thugs thub-tu ḥpyag-pa* to work with self-reliance, being confident of one's own abilities (*A.* 75).

ཐུགས་དམ་ཚིག་ *thugs-dam* = ཡིད་དམ *yi-dam* 1. lit. holy opinion; advice. 2. oath, vow, solemn promise: ཐུགས་དམ་བཟུང་ to take an oath, to make a vow. 3. a prayer, a wish in the form of a prayer; = སྨོན་ལམ. 5. contemplation, the act of contemplating a deity (cf. སྒོམ་པ and ཐུགས་ *sgrub-pa*), meditation in general: ཐུགས་དམ་ལངས་ meditation increases, proceeds successfully; devotion. 4. a deity, a tutelar god or saint: ཐུགས་དམ་རྡོ་རྗེའི་ཐུགས་དམ་བཟུང་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཡན་ཆད་ནེ་ not expelling me at any time outside the protection of the dorje of my tutelary god.

ཐུགས་བདེ་ *thugs-ḥde* happy, cheerful.

ཐུགས་བརྩེ་ *thugs-ḥdun* = ཐུགས་ཀྱི་བརྩེ་བ *thugs-kyi ḥdun-pa* or ཐུགས་འདོད་ *thugs-ḥdod*. དངོས་སམས་ཐུབ་ཅིག་པའི་ཐུགས་བརྩེ་བཟུང་ཞིང་ཡིད་ལ་མཛོད་ let your affection to me not be cast aside that I may be permitted to have a gracious interview (*Yig. k.* 25).

ཐུགས་རང་གཤེར་བ *thugs-naṅ gçin-pa* very affectionate, loving letters: ཐུགས་རང་གཤེར་གའི་ཡིག་ཆ་ཅིག་ཏུ་ཁྱོད་ལ་ཐུགས་རྗེ་བཞིན་ཤུགས་ཀྱིས་ཕེབ་དགོས་སུ་གསོལ། I pray that your affectionate letters may also come to me unhindered as the motion of the wind (*Yig. k.* 87).

ཐུགས་སྨུག་ *thugs-mug* = ཡི་སྨུག *yi-mug* despair.

Digitized by Google

ཐུགས་རྗེ་བ *thugs rjes-wa* love, affection of the heart, compassion; resp. for རྗེ་བརྩེ་བ; frq. ཐུགས་རྗེ་བསྟེར་བཞེད་པ, གཟིགས་པ to look upon compassionately, to remember in mercy.

ཐུགས་སུ་འགྲོ་བ *thugs-su ḥgro-wa* = ཡིད་དུ་འོང་བ to think well of, approve of; to be agreeable; also adj. agreeable, pleasant, delightful; also sbst. pleasure, delight.

ཐུས་སྲས *thus-sras* spiritual son; an appellation given to distinguished disciples of saints. Mañju-s'rī, Avalokites'vara, Vajrapāṇi, etc., are spiritual sons of Gautama acc. to the Mahāyāna School. Among the Bon, *Ḥa-sho, Mdo-ḥdud* and other saints are the spiritual sons of Shenrab.

ཐུང་ངོ་ *thuṅ-ṅa* three years old, of animals (*Sch.*).

ཐུང་བ *thuṅ-wa* 1. short, low in size, of small dimensions: རྩེ་ཐུང་བ a short stem. ས་ཁྱད་ཐུང་ distance in general; གཟུགས་ཀྱི་ཐུང་ short in size, a dwarf. ཐུང་བའི་ *thuṅ-wa ḥshi* the four shortnesses of the members of the human body which are regarded as defects, viz:—སྐྱིགས་ཐུང་བ short neck; རུང་ཐུང་བ short legs; རྒྱབ་ཐུང་བ short back; རྩེ་རྐང the lower parts of the arm or legs (*Mi.*). ཐུང་ཆུ *thuṅ-ṅu* སྐད diminutive, short; ཐུང་ཆུ་འགྱུར་བ to become shorter. 2. ཚལ་བའ; དུས་ཀྱི་ཐུང་བ brief in respect of duration, of time.

Syn. དམའ་བ *ḍmaḥ-wa*; སྐྱིད་ཐུང་ *skyid-thuṅ*; ཐུང་ཆུ *thuṅ-ṅu*; མི་མཐོ *mi-mtho*; རྩེ་དམན *rtse-ḍman* (*Mkhon.*).

ཐུད *thud* (ཁ་ཐུད) ཁོལར 1. the hollow of a pillar. 2. coagulated milk, thickened milk with butter a dainty with yak herdsmen of Tibet. མངར་ཐུང་ནས་བདར་ནུ་མཚོན་པས་མཛེས་པས ate pastry made of treacle and dried curds with butter; ཁོ་ཐུད *ho-thud* milk-cheese; also a mess of rice, milk and sugar; ཐུ་ཚེས་ལྔ five cakes of milk cheese (*Rtsii.*). ཐུད་སྒྲོམ *thud-sgrom* a box in which milk-cheese is packed for sale.

ཐུད་ཀོར་བ *thud ḳor-wa* lit. careless; erring, blundering; defined as བསམ་པོ་ཆག་ཐུལ་བ neglect of work, etc.; ཐུད་ཀོར་དུ་མཚོང་བ not to be negligent.

ཐུད་ཐུད *thud-thud* n. of a number (*Yesel. 56*).

ཐུན I: *thun* = རེ་ལོ་རོ་ཐལ, ཐལ་ཆ a period of three hours, the eighth part of a day according to Buddhist astrology. Acc. to *Jā.* a fixed length of time; as long as a man is able to work without resting; a shift of six, four or three hours. རེ་ལོ་རོ་ཐུན་འགོངས་ the night-watch is over; ཐུན་གཉིས་པ *dvitīyayāma*, *dvitīya* ཐལ the second watch (of day or night); ཐུན་ཚན་པ ཕྱིས་ཐལ the last watch of night; ཐུན་དང་པོ་ཐལ the first watch (of night); ཐུན་འབྲིང་པ མཚམས་ཐལ the middle watch (of night). རྣམ་ཀྱི་ཐུང་ཐུན་ལ *nam-gyi guṅ thun-la* at or about midnight.

ཐུན་མ *thun-ma* ཐལ་ relating to the watch of the night.

ཐུན་བཞི་པ *thun ḥshi-pa* ཚགས་ཚོ the fourth lunar crescent, *i.e.*, the fourth day after the full or the new-moon.

ཐུན་བཞིའི་རྣལ་འབྱོར *thun-ḥshiḥi rnal-ḥbyor* an ascetic who meditates or keeps the mind abstracted from worldly objects, &c., continuously during the four watches of the day; the meditation of a whole day.

ཐུན་བསྐྱངས་པ *thun ḥsuṅ-wa* to keep the watch, *i.e.*, not let slip the time without fully using it either in meditation or in the performance of any other work.

ཐུན་མཐུན་པ *thun gsum-pa* ཁིབ་ལྷ 1. one who remains engaged in devotion three times during the day (twenty-four hours).

Digitized by Google

2. ཟླཚོགས the lunar crescent on the third day after a new or full moon. [3. night]*S.*

ཐུན་པ *thun-pa*=འཐུན་པ *ḥthun-pa* to cling to, to adhere.

ཐུན་ II:=ཚེས་ལྔ 1. ཐུན་ཁ, ཐུན་མོང་, ཡོག the junction of the day and night, twilight and day-break: ཚེས་ལྔ་བཞིའི་ཉིན་དེའི་ཐུན་ཁྱོད་དུ་ཆད་ནའོ་ཐུབ་པའི་ཡོངས་ there are four periods or junctions in which those called Taham-pa Gom-chen can relax their meditation (*Çik. 8*). ཐུན་ཚེས་ལྔ *thun mtshams* the day and the night; at sunset or at day-break. བདུད་རྩི་ཐུན་ཚེས་ལྔ བཅའཡོག an auspicious conjunction of time. 2. state of abstraction and isolation, real or suppositional, of a lama sitting to meditate. Often even applied to the room where he is sitting.

ཐུན་ཚེས་ལྔ་རྒྱལ་ *thun-mtshams-rgyal* is a ཤིན་པོ or cannibal demon that longs for the gloom betwixt day and night to be able to search for prey.

ཐུན་ཚེས་ལྔ་སྟོབས་ *thun-mtshams stobs* ཐུན་ཁ་བཅས strong in twilight, a demon or Rākshasa.

ཐུན་ III: (prob. for ཟན) in sorcery: bodies or substances which are supposed to be possessed of magic virtues, such as sand, barley, sesame, mustard, etc. ཐུན་གཏོར་ *thun-gtor* offerings made to evil spirits. ཐུན་དོན་ *thun-don* a hole in which magical articles are buried or concealed in Shaman rites. ཐུན་མདའ་ *thun-mdaḥ* a magical arrow to shoot people or devils. ཐུན་བྲབ་པ *thun brab-pa* to cast or throw enchanted articles, also to perform magical rites with them, also to slay people or evil-spirits.

ཐུན་རྭ *thun-rwa* an enchanted horn on which figures of scorpions, alligators, etc., are engraved for witch-craft.

ཐུན་ IV: one who collects; a gatherer (from འཐུ་བ); རྡེ་ཐུན་ one who picks up or gathers sticks; རྩྭ་ཐུན་ a gatherer of grass (*Jä.*); རྡོག་ཐུན་ a gatherer of ears of corn (*Cs.*). ཐུན་རྐྱེ་ reaping-hook, sickle (*Sch.*).

ཐུན་མཚོན་ *thun-mtshon* a weapon that is fixed or stuck on.

ཐུན་ཁའ་མ་མོ *thun-khaḥ ma-mo* the mother of the arch-devil, said to=གདུང་རྒྱས་ཅན་ the long-armed devil. However ཤེན་རབ་ is the demon who measured lances with Shenrab the Teacher of the Bon (*D.R.*).

ཐུན་མོང་ *thun-moṅ* or ཐུན་མོང་བ་ ཤཔཤཔ, ཤཱསཱཏ, ཤཱསཱརཏ ordinary, general, common, usual; that which is done or happens every day. ཐུན་མོང་ཆོས *thun-moṅ chos*=འཇིག་རྟེན་ transmigratory existence, worldly life, the works that one does in ordinary life (*Mkhon.*). The ཐུན་མོང་གི་ཆོས as specified in Buddhist works are:—(1) བསམ་གཏན་གཞི the four (*Dhyâna*) kinds of meditation; (2) ཚད་མེད་བཞི the immeasurable virtues; (3) གཟུགས་མེད་ཀྱི་ཁམས་སུ་སྙོམས་པར་འཇུག་པ་བཞི the four kinds of sitting in abstraction in the formless state; (4) མངོན་པར་ཤེས་པ་ལྔ the five kinds of fore-knowledge. Again ཐུན་མོང་གི་རྣལ་འབྱོར་པ་ལྔ=the five sorts of ordinary ascetics which are:—(1) ནང་ཐུབ་ཆོག་ཏུ་རྣལ་འབྱོར་པ a *yogi* who meditates in the mornings and evenings; (2) རྟེན་པ་གཏོར་ནས་ཐུབ་པ a *yogi* who propitiates a divinity by first offering him cakes; (3) བསམ་པ་རྣམ་དག་ཐུབ་པ an ascetic who practises asceticism for getting food; (4) གཤུང་བཏུང་ཐུབ་པ a thirsty ascetic who practises penance for the sake of liquor; (5) རྟེན་པས་ཐུབ་པ an ascetic whose behaviour is uniform at all times (*Hbum.* ཀ 78).

Syn. ཐུ *ṭpyi*; ཐུ་མ *ṭpyi-ma*; ཐུ་སྐོག *ṭpyi-thog* (*Mkhon.*).

ཐུན་མོང་བ *thun-moṅ-wa*=ཐུན་མོང་.

ཐུན་མོང་མ་ཡིན་པའི་ཆོས *thun-moṅ ma-yin-paḥi chos* in Budh. extraordinary doctrines

said to comprise :—དུས་བཅས་བསགས་བའི་, ཐང་ཐུམ་གྱི་རོལ་ཕར་ཕྱིན་པའོ་བསྟན་དུ་ཁས་ཀྱི་, ཁང་ཁྱིམ་དུས་ཀ་བཟུང་ཡིན་ཏེ་. It is stated that they are called extraordinary because they can only be practised and comaprehended by the *Bodhisattvas* of the ten stages and are incomprehensible to the followers of the Hīnayāna school.

ཐུན་མོང་བུད་མེད་ *thun-moṅ bud-med* = སྨད་པ་ a public woman (*Mhon.*).

ཐུན་མོང་ས *thun-moṅ-sa* unclaimed grounds, public gardens, a place for public sports and athletic exercises (*Mhon.*).

ཐུན་ཚེགས་ *thun-tshegs* = ཕྲན་ཚེགས་ *phran-tshegs*.

ཐུབ *thub* མཁས་ ; ཧོ་ཐུབ་པ *ho thub-pa* 1. capable; also sbst. a mighty one. ཀུན་ཐུབ one who is able to do everything, able to fight out all enemies (*Vid. 124*). 2. དཔྲལ་ a wise man, a sage, a saint in general.

ཐུབ་པ *thub-pa* I: potential vb. with accus. or root of another verb: 1. to be able, to be capable of, to withstand, be equal to: དུག་གིས་ནས་ཐུབ་མེད་ as the poison could not do him any harm; མེར་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཤེད་བཟོས་ཐུབ་པ་ one able to keep off hail; གཞན་ཀྱིས་མི་ཐུབ་པ invincible; དཀའ་ཐུབ་ཐུབ་པ to be able to subdue all evil. མི་ཡིས་ཐུབ་པར་དཀའ་ is not easily borne by man, *e.g.*, does not agree with him; རས་ཆུང་ཐུབ་པ to be able to bear a simple cotton dress; ཁས་རྗེངས་ལ་རྒྱབ་ནས་ཐུབ་ was not able to lie on his bed; ཁོངས་ནས་ཁྱོད་ཐུབ་པའི་ཐུབ་ཚོང་ I shall not be able to reach the pass-top to-morrow. 2. the common Tibetan epithet of Śākya-muni—ཀླུ་འི་ཐུབ་པ་. 3. the mighty or capable one.

ཐུབ་ཚོད་ *thub-tshod* མཁས་ courage (*A. K. 1-24*).

ཐུབ་ཆོད་ཅན་ = ཁྲོལ་པ་ *Thub-chod-can* = ཁྲོལ་པ་ one of the fierce wild tribes of India that did not submit to the *Aryas*; the lowest of the Hindu tribes (*Mhon.*).

ཐུབ་པའི་རིད་ *thub-pa ñid* དཔྲལ་ a sage.

ཐུབ་པ་ཆེ *thub-pa che* ཤཱཀྱཐུབ་ a great sage; an epithet of Buddha.

ཐུབ་བསྟན་ *thub-bstan* སངྒཱསན the doctrine of Buddha : ཐུབ་བསྟན་དྲི་མ་མེད་པ་ཡུན་རིང་གནས་པའོ་ the stainless doctrine of Buddha enduring to the end of time (*Yig. k. 27*).

ཐུབ་པ་དྲུག *thub-pa drug* the manifestations of Buddha in the six states of existence acc. to the Nying-ma sect:—(1) in the abodes of gods, (2) in the world of demons, (3) in the land of men, (4) as *Seṅge Rab-brtan* in the world of beasts, etc., (5) as Guru Vairotsana in the abode of the Yidag or *Preta*, (6) as Vikrama in hell.

ཐུབ་པ་རབ་མཆོག *thub-pa rab-mchog* Pravara. muni ; n. of a *Tathāgata*.

ཐུབ་པ་སཱཀྱ་རྒྱལ *Thub-pa sākya-rgyal* ཤཱཀྱཐུབ་ Śākya-muni.

ཐུབ་པའི་གནས *thub-pahi gnas* ཁཱཝས a hermitage.

ཐུག་པའི་བུ = སྐྱབས་ *thug-pahi-bu* = སྐྱབས་.

ཐུབ་པའི་དབང་པོ *thub-pahi dwah-po* ཐུབོབ an epithet of Buddha.

ཐུབ་དབང་གཞུང་སྐྱེས *Thub-dwah gzuh-skyes* an epithet of a *Çravaka*, a monk of the Hīnayāna school (*Mhon.*). Also ཐེག་ཆུང་སྐྱེས་བུ *theg-chuh skyes-bu*.

ཐུམ *thum* or ཐུམ་ཐུམ = འཕོག་ཐུམ anything packed in a bag, a parcel, anything packed or wrapped up : འབྲུ་མར་ཐུམ་ཚམ *ḥbru-mar thum-tsha* together with a package of grained tea.

ཐུམ་ཏི *thum-ti* = བཏུམ་ཚད anything cut into pieces.

Digitized by Google

ཐུམ་པ *thum-pa* a while, a moment: མཐའ་ཐུམ་པ་ཞིག་ཐུང་ took a nap for a moment.

ཐུམ་བུ *thum-bu* 1. a piece, bit: རོང་ཐུམ་གཅིག་མ་བཟེས་པར་ཐུམ་བུ་འདི་དོད་ཀྱིས་ཟིས་ཤེས་བཞིན not accepting anything else, (but) this piece he would have; thus he expressed himself (*Hbrom. 144*). 2.=ཐོམ་བུ a large spoon, a ladle; རལ་ཐུམ a brass ladle; མངར་ཐུམ a copper ladle.

ཐུམས *thums*=1. ཐུར་པ spoon, ladle. 2. piece of cloth, linen (རས་ཐུམས་སྦུ *ras-thums ḥta-bu*); acc. to *Cs.*=ཐུམ་པ 3. cover, covering, wrapper of a book or a parcel, also the parcel itself. ཐུམས་བཀབ་པ to put (a cover round a thing), to wrap up; ཐུམས་ཅན having a cover, packed.

ཐུར *thur* a slope; ཐུར་ཐུར adv. down; ཐུར་ལམ *thur-lam* down-hill road, a steep descent; ཐུར་དུ *thur-du* or ཐུར་ལ *thur-la* downwards; ཐུར་ལ་ཐུལ་བ to cast down into; ཐུར་བ sink down; མགོ་ཐུར་དུ་སྐྱལ་ཏེ head down or head over heels; ཐུར་འགྲོད *thur-ḥgrod* that which runs downward, as met. water (*Mñon.*).

ཐུར་མགོ *thur-mgo* 1. the tip of a spoon ཐུར་མགོ་ཙམ *thur mgo-tsam* about the tip of a spoon, a spoon measure. 2.=ཐུར་མགོ *thur-mgo* a halter; ཐུར་ཐག *thur-thag* the rope attached to ཐུར་མགོ; ཐུར་མཐའ *thur-mtha'* the end of that rope.

ཐུར་པོ *thur-po* the lowest part, the lower side (of a hill): ཐུར་ཐུར་ཀྱི་ཐུར་པོ་ན at the very lowest possible point, in the bottom-most part (*e.g.*, of a deep ravine between two hill-sides).

ཐུར་སེལ *thur-sel* that which clears the downward passage, a purgation; ཐུར་སེལ་གྱི་རླུང་ the wind that passes downward, *i.e.*, through the rectum.

ཐུར་བུ *thur-bu* or ཐུར་རུ *thur-ru* foal, colt, filly (*Jä.*).

ཐུར་མ *thur-ma* 1. མཆིལ་མ a stick, chopstick; ཐུར་མབརྒྱ *tur-ma ḥrga-pa* an umbrella which is made on a frame work of (lit. a hundred) many sticks (*Mñon.*). 2. spoon. 3. a whole class of surgical instruments (*Jä.*).

ཐུར་ཤོ *thur-sho* a pair of scales.

ཐུར་ཅིང་ *thur-çiṅ* མཆིལ་ཤིང་ pole, the stick with which loads are supported (being attached to its two ends).

ཐུར་སྲད་ *thur-sraṅ* an ounce of silver (*Yig.*). ཐུར་སྲད་ཀྱི་ཚོང་ (*Btsii.*).

ཐུལ *thul* from འདུལ་བ *ḥdul-wa* used substantively: ཐུལ་དེ་མིན besides that way of converting (people) (*Jä.*). ཐུལ་དོག་ཏུ་འཇུག་པ *thul hog-tu ḥjug-pa* to keep under one's power or control; to keep a tight hand over a person, to discipline one; དབང་ཐུལ་ཞིང་སེལ་ཅིང *(A. K. 1-8)*, one who has controlled his passion; རྒེད་ཀྱི་ཐུལ་བར་བྱེད་པ to clear land for tillage (*Schl.*).

ཐུལ་ཐྱིས *thul-gyis* suddenly, immediately: ཐུལ་ཐྱིས་བྱོན *thul-gyis byon* he arrived suddenly (*A. 45*).

ཐུལ་པ *thul-pa* acc. to *Cs.*=ཐུལ་པོ *thul-po* dress made of the skins of animals, a fur coat or cloak; ལུག་ཐུལ *lug-thul* dress of sheep skin; ར་ཐུལ *ra-thul* dress of goat-skin.

ཐུལ་བ *thul-wa* 1. imp. ཐུལ་ཅིག *thul-cig* དམན་པས to restrain, tame, curb, check: ངས་དེ་ཐུལས་ཐུལ་བས the goblins having been subdued by me; ཐབས་ཀྱིས་མི་ཆོས་ཐུལ་བར་བགྱ it is difficult to check a sinful deed. As a participle: tamed, civilized; converted. 2. rolled or wound up.

Digitized by Google

ཐུལ་ལུ *thul-lu* the common sheep-skin dress.

ཐུལ་ལེ *thul-le* (*Ld.*) impressive.

ཐུགས་པ *thug-pa* or འཐུལ་བ 1.=འཚེམས་པ fit, appropriate: རྣ་བས་ཐོན་ནས་ཐུགས་སམ་མི་ཐུགས whether it will be appropriate if coming forth from the lips, *i.e.*, expressed in words (*Rdsa. 15*). v. འཐུ་བ *thu-wa*.

ཐེ *the* 1. for ཐེག and ཐེངས. 2. num. 100.

ཐེ་ཁྱིམ *the-khyim*, v. ཐེ་ཚེ *the-tse*.

ཐེ་ཆུང་ *the-chuṅ* the smallest toe.

ཐེ་བ *the-wa* pf. ཐེས *thes* (*Soh.*) 1. to belong, appertain to; ཐེ་བདག belonging to a thing; ཐ་ཐེ་བར་=ཐ་གཏོགས་པར་; ཐེ་རེག relation of owner-ship: རྡེ་པས་ཀྱི་ཐེ་རེག་ཚོད་ to this my father has no claims. 2. to occupy one's self with a thing, to meddle with, to interfere.

ཐེ་པ *the-pa* or ཐེབ་པ *theb-pa*=གཏོགས་པ pertaining to; to be applied to; to be of use: ཐབས་གཏུག་བར་ཐེ་བ་ཚོས those who are fit to enter service (*Ya-sel. 31*).

ཐེབོ *The-bo* n. of a place in *Khams-Amdo* (*Loṅ.* ᵃ *14*).

ཐེ་མོ *the-mo* resp. ཐུགས་ཐེ (originally the thumb or thumb impression) a seal, signet, stamp. ཐེ་ཙེ *the-tse* id.

ཐེ་ཚོམ *the-tshom* संशय, विमर्श, विचिकित्सा, सन्दिग्ध, संदेहन, विमति, द्वापर, चुडि hesitation; doubt, uncertainty, perplexity: ཐེ་ཚོམ་སྐྱེས doubt arises, or ཐེ་ཚོམ་བྱུང་ I am doubtful. ཐེ་ཚོམ་ཟེར་བ་ to utter a doubt. In Budh:— 1. རྣམ་གྲངས་ཀྱི་ཐེ་ཚོམ doubt regarding alteration of signification. 2. རྣམ་གཞི་གྲུབ་ཀྱི་ཐེ་ཚོམ doubt as to the meaning remaining unchanged. 3. ཅ་ཅོ་ཤས་ཐེ་ཚོམ equal doubt in reference to both (*Loṅ.* ᵃ *15*). ཐེ་མེ་ཚོམ *the mi-tshom* not doubting, also=དོགས་རེད་ without being afraid of, boldly: ཐབས་ཐུབ་བདེན་གྲུབ་ཐེ་མེ་ཚོམ་བྱས་ཤུགས་གྲུབ་པ་ he practised (the rites) for the attainment of occult powers without being exercised by the thought of *karma*, retribution, truth and untruth (*Hôrom.* ᶠ *5*).

Syn. སེམས་ཉེ *sem-ñi*; ཉེས་ཉུར *ñem-ñur*; ཕྱག་མོ་ཉུག *ḥphyag-mo ñug*; མ་ཤེས *ma-śes*; ཡིད་ཀྲིས *yid-gñis* (*Mkhon.*).

ཐེ་རྩོག *the-rtog* scruple doubt, uncertainty, hesitation.

ཐེ་ཚོམ་མེད་ *the-tshom med* unquestionable, certain=དོགས་མེད་ doubtless: ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་གཡུས་པ་ཐེ་ཚོམ་མེད་ that the son should inherit the father's property is undoubted.

ཐེ་ཚོམ་ཟ་བ *the-tshom za-wa* to doubt, to suspect, to be suspicious, doubtful. ཐེ་ཚོམ་ཟ་བས་ན *the-tshom za-wa ṛnams* scrupulous irresolute persons.

ཐེ་ཚོམ་ལོག་གེ *the-tshom log-ge* groundless doubt, false scruple, or suspicions: དཀྲུང་ཐུང་ལོངས་ཅིག་རང་ཐུང་དེས་ཐུབ་ཐེ་ཚོམ་ལོག་གེ་ལྟར་ as groundless suspicions remain, make a further investigation should you think it necessary to be done (*Rdsa 18*).

ཐེ་ཧན *The-han* (Chinese)=ཁམས heaven. ཐེ་ཧན་ནུ *The han-nu* or ཐེ་ཧན་ནུ (Chinese)=ཁམས་ཀྱི་བདག་པོ the lord of heaven (*Grub.* ᵃ *16*).

ཐེ་རེ *the-re* col. straight, upright, firm, smooth, without folds or wrinkles: ཐེ་རེ་ཐིག or ཐེ་རེ་ཐེན *the-re then* draw the (carpet) smooth (*Jä.*).

ཐེ་རྡོ་ *The-rag*, v. ཐེབ་རྡོ་ *thebu-rag*.

ཐེ་རྡོ་མིག་གཅིག་གཞི་ཁྱབ་ *the-rag mig gcig-pahi rgyal-khams* the fabulous kingdom of one-eyed giants, of cyclops; ཐེར or ཐེར་ a class of demons (*Yig.*).

Digitized by Google

ཐེ་རེལ *the-rel* in *W.* incomplete, defective, unfinished.

ཐེ་ལེ *the-le* ཏིལཀ black spots tatooed on the forehead of Hindu women of Bengal. **ཐེ་ལེ་ལྟ་བུའི་རྒྱན** *the-le lta-buhi rgyan* is rendered: ornament resembling the eye of a peacock's feather.

ཐེ་སེ *The-se* a king of the **མ་ཏད་ཀ** demi-gods residing in the nether regions. **ཐེ་ཁྱིམ** *The-khyim* n. of his principal wife. **ཐེ་སེ་གྲུམ་བུ** *The-se grum-bu* one of the minor chiefs of *Sa-bdag* demi-gods (*Rtsis.*).

ཐེ་ལེ་ལེ *the-le-le* evil-hearted, vicious: **ཁ་ཅན་རེགོང་རྩེ་རྒྱལ་བུའི་སྐད་རྒྱུད་ཐེ་ལེ་ལེ་རེད** some said that the miraculous king Kong-tse was blasphemous and vicious (*D.R.*).

ཐེག་པ *theg-pa* I 1. to support: **དགེ་འདུན་རྣམས་ཐུབ་ཐེག** always supports the clergy. 2. to lift, raise, hold up. 3. to endure, to be able to carry: **རེ་ཐེག་པ** as much as you are able to carry; **མིས་ཐེག་ཙམ་གཅིག** as much as one man is able to carry; **མ་ཐེག** he was not able to hold him up; **མི་ཐེག་གྲང་ངན** unportable, not to be carried; **ཁ་རོག་འདི་ཤ་ཅ་ཚམ་ཐེག་ཁོང་ཐེག རེག གི་རེའི་བཞིན་དུ་ཐེག་མི་ཐུབ** the roof will not bear so much snow; it cannot be supported for the space of a moment; **ཁོང་སྐབས་ཀྱི་ཚབ་ཐེག་ཀང** not being able to stand their urgent demands; **སྐྱེད་ཐེག་སྡུག་ཐེག** to be able to bear good fortune and ill fortune, cf. **བཞེས་ཐབ, བཞེས་ཐབ.** 4. **གཞན, ཤིང་རྟ** any vehicle for transit, carriage, conveyance, even riding-beast: **རྟའི་ཐེག་ཐབ་རོགས་པ** he mounted on a carriage drawn by horses; **ཐེག་ཐབ་ལྔ་བཅུ་ཐོབས** he procured or gathered five hundred conveyances (horses, elephants, chariots); **ཐེག་པའི་བགོད་པ** one who mounts chariots. Not used in this sense in modern writings.

ཐེག་པ II: **གཞན** 1. a method of doctrinal religion and conduct, a vehicle whereby one may be conveyed to higher and higher stages of progress to Buddhistic perfection and so ultimately to Nirvāna. Buddhism is supposed to be divided, primarily and also as a matter of history, into two great methods of observance and spiritual advance, these methods being designated **ཐེག་པ** (Sans. *yāna*) or vehicles to carry you onwards. The first or earliest was the **ཐེག་ཆུང་ངུ་པ** otherwise **དེག་ཀྲུང་** the *Hīnayāna* school or following, now generally estimated as the meanest because the easiest vehicle to go by. This school may be taken to have been now long since extinct. The second and later development, said to have been first authoritatively promulgated by Kanishka at the council of Kusāna in Kashmir (about A.D. 78), is designated the **ཐེག་པ་ཆེན་པོ** *theg-pa chen-po* or Great Vehicle, otherwise the Mahāyāna school. A leading feature in this system was the introduction of the series of Bodhisattwas (**བྱང་ཆུབ་སེམས་དཔའ**), and eventually of Dhyāni Buddhas (**རྒྱལ་བ་ཚད་མ་རྣམས**) and Dhyāni Bodhisattwas (**རྒྱལ་སྲས་སེམས་དཔའ**), into the curriculum of progress. As the Bodhisattwas are beings who have voluntarily and indefinitely delayed their own absorption into Nirvāna for the sake of helping forward others on the **ཐར་པའི་ལམ** or path of deliverance, so much the greater and more noble and beneficent is a system deemed which has included such principles as part of itself than that of the Hīnayāna or Lesser Vehicle which is destitute of the idea. The Mahāyāna in all other respects, likewise, is a more elaborate and intricate method of advance and therefore is, Buddhistically, considered the higher and better; while the Hīnayāna is held to be as crude and unsophisticated as it is

Digitized by Google

frankly selfish. Historically, the Lesser or Lower Vehicle may be taken as the primitive curriculum of Doctrine and Practice as taught in the early period in Magadha and transported thence into Ceylon and even to Kambodia. Nevertheless; Trans-Himalayan Buddhism, as propagated from North India into Tibet China, and Japan, has never known any other form than the Mahāyāna. Indeed all records of the prevalence of ཐེག་དམན་ or Hīnayāna are so vague that theories invalidating its existence altogether as a practised sphere of Buddhism have been propounded. One theory allows to it only a paper existence set forth to contrast the greater glory of the Mahāyāna system, in the works of which system alone all first references to it occur. Another theory lately expounded by Professor Satis Chandra Acharya of Calcutta (See Journal Royal Asiatic Soc., Jan. 1900) endeavours to classify Brahmanism and Jainism with the doctrine of heretical Buddhists as together comprising the Hīnayāna system as referred to in Mahāyāna writings; and it is urged that Buddhist authors would naturally speak scornfully of the Brahmanism, etc., which had gone before as being a Hīnayāna, a less or lower means of conveyance to salvation. However, Professor C. Bendall, in a note on the last proposition, points to the matter-of-fact reference of the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsang to the two systems as being both of them schools of solely Buddhist practice prevalent in his own day in the countries he visited, describing in particular some of the Ceylon Buddhists as of "the Little Vehicle." We may add, moreover, that ཉན་ཐོས the well-known term for a Buddhist hearer or Śrāvaka is always defined in the *Mṅon-brjod* and other similar Tibetan treatises as a ཐེག་ཆུང་ངུ་པ or ཐེག་ཆུང་པོས་ཏེ, that is, a follower of the Hīnayana school. 2. the word seems to have a second or more general technical meaning, signifying: doctrine in overt action, the practice of any doctrine, whether particular or part of a system or the whole system itself; also conduct.

ཐེག་པ་གསུམ *theg-pa gsum* the Three Vehicles. Although the great primary division of Buddhism is ordinarily set forth as only two-fold, the trinitarian tendency arises here, as elsewhere, and we read, therefore, of a set of three doctrinal vehicles also. These are:—(1) ཐེག་དམན་ or ཉན་ཐོས་ཀྱི་ཐེག་པ *Hinayāna* or *Çrāvaka yāna*; (2) རང་སངས་རྒྱས or རང་རྒྱལ་གྱི་ཐེག་པ *Pratyeka Buddha yāna* or *Pradeçika yāna*; (3) ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོ་དང་ལྡན་པའི་ཐེག་པ or ཐེག་པ་རྒྱ་ཆེ་བ the *Bodhisattva yāna* or *Mahāyāna* or *Ekayāna*, "ཐེག་པ་ཆེན་པོ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་རྟེན་གྱི་ཕྱིར་རྫོགས་པའི་ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོ་ཉིད་ཀྱི་ཕྱིར for the good of all sentient beings so that they may imbibe faith in the doctrine of the all-perfect Buddhahood." Again, the Mahāyāna school has been further divided into departments which under Tantrik influence, have assumed the position of independent and even superseding systems, deemed preferable to the generating source from which they took origin. The principal derivative of *Mahāyāna* origin is the *Mantra yāna* (སྔགས་ཀྱི་ཐེག་པ) or *Vajrayāna* (རྡོ་རྗེ་ཐེག་པ) which follows mysticism and deals in a measure with esoteric Buddhism. The *Mantra-yāna* is divided into two classes called རྒྱུའི་ཐེག་པ (*Hetu-yāna*) vehicle of Cause and འབྲས་བུའི་ཐེག་པ (*Phala-yāna*) the vehicle of Effect. Acc. to the Bon and also the *Rdsogs-chen-pa* sect of the *Ñiṅ-ma* school there are nine vehicles (ཐེག་པ་དགུ). Of these རྒྱུའི་ཐེག་པ are the four subdivisions of the doctrine of Cause:—

Digitized by Google

བྱས་ཐེབས, ངང་ཐེབས, རྣམ་ཐེད་ཐེབས, འཇུལ་ཐེབས; while བཞེས་བྱས་བྱའི་ཐེབས=four subdivisions of the doctrine of Effect:—དགེ་ཐེབས, སྡུང་ཐེབས, ཚར་ཐེབས, ཞི་ཐེབས; and lastly is རྒྱ་རྟེན or རྒྱ་རྟེན་གཅིག་ཐེབས་ཐམས་ཅད་ which is common to both the series just mentioned.

ཐེག་པའི་སྟོབས *theg-pahi-stobs* ཤཱཀྱཐུབ one of the ten spiritual strengths of a *Bodhisattva* so called on account of the superiority of doctrine, v. རྟོགས་པའི་ *stobs-ldan*.

ཐེག་ཆེན་ཐུགས་རྗེ་སེམས་དཔའ་ *theg-chen thugs-rje sems-dpah*=ཐེག་ཆེན་ a follower of the *Yogâcârya* school of Buddhism an offshoot of the Mahâyâna School.

ཐེག་མཆོག་གླིང་ *Theg-mchog-glin* n. of a monastery within the suburbs of Lhasa presided over by an incarnate Lama. Seems to be identical with the *Tshe-mchog* Ling.

ཐེང་ཀྭན *Theh-kwan*=དྲི་མེད་གཟུགས་ (*Vimala dṛṣṭi*) n. of a celebrated Chinese Buddhist scholar well-versed in Sanskrt and who is said to have compiled 300 works. He lived during the reign of Emperor Ming hûang of the T'ang dynasty and was greatly revered both by the people and the Emperor (*Grub.* ཀ, *11*).

ཐེང་པོ *theh-po* or ཐེང་བུ *theh-bu* ཁྲག lame, maimed in the leg; in *W.* limping, hobbling.

ཐེངས *thehs* གང་ time, times: ཐེངས་གཅིག་ཏཱཀཱར་ one time, once; ཐེངས་ལྔ five times; དབུགས་ཐེངས་ཅིག་ in one drawing of breath; at a stretch, without intermission (*Jâ.*).

ཐེན *then* 1. explained as ཏེང་ནས་བྱེད་པ *tehur ldon-pgyu* drawing out or pulling towards one: བཙད་ཀྲ་བཀོད་ཐུགས་བཅས་ཐེབ་ཐེན་མི་ཡོང་ *bcad-khra bkod-lugs bcas then-bkhyer mi-yoh* (*Rtsii.*). 2.=སྲིབ *srib* or ཧྲིབ་ཙམ *hrib-tsam* ཁྲག a little while, a moment: རྟོང་ཐེབ་ཐེན་ཙམ་བཞེས་དང་ཚིག་གསུམ་གསུང་རྒྱ pray do wait for a little while and I shall speak but three words (*Rdsa. 22*).

ཐེན་པ *then-pa* tax, duty, impost (*Sch.*).

ཐེན་མེད་=ཀ་ཅོ་མེད་པ (*D. çel. 8*).

ཐེབ *theb* 1. for ཐེམ *them* full. 2. for ཐབས *thabs* (*Glv.*).

ཐེབ་མོ *theb-mo* or ཐེབ་ཆེན the thumb; ཐེབ་ཆུང་ *theb-chuh* the little finger, v. མཐེ་བོང་.

ཐེབས I: *thebs* series, order, succession (*Sch.*). ཐེབས་རེ་རེད་པ to do successively; ཐེབ་པ *thebs-pa*, v. འཐེབས་པ *hthebs-pa*.

ཐེབས II: 1. signifies ཡོང་བ *yoh-wa* coming out, issuing; thus རྒྱ་ཐེབས=རྒྱ་ཁྱིམ་དུ་ཡོང་བ the coming out of snakes or *nagas* from underneath the ground. 2.=ཁ་སྦྱོར་བ, སྒྲ་གཅན་ཐེབས: so *sgra-can thebs*=སྒྲ་གཅན་ཁ་ཡི་སྦྱོར་ *sgra-gcan kha-îta phyogs*.

ཐེབས་པ *thebs-pa* I: 1. to reach, arrive at: དེ་རིས་ངའི་ལག་པ་ལ་ཐེབས་སོང་ it has come to my hand. རྣ་བ་ལ་ཐེབས་པ to reach the ear, to come to one's hearing: འགྲོ་དུ་མ་བཞེད་ན་ཡང་རྒྱུན་དུ་ཐེབས་ཐང་ཤོད་ if you do not like to go, at least let it come to your hearing (give audience) (*A. 128*). 2.=འཛོམ་པ *hdsom-pa* to collect, assemble: རྡེ་འགྲུལ་ཐེབས=རྡེ་འགྲུལ་འཛོམས་པ assembling together of the eight classes of demons. 3. to be taken, be captured, to fall into; ཁྱི་ཐེབས་ཙ་ཐེབས whether an animal has fallen in the snare or not; རྡེ་བཏབས་ནས་ཐེབས་ཙ་ཐེབས having laid the trap, see if any fall in it or not.

ཐེབས་པ *thebs-pa* II: to adjust, to fit or cause to fit, to make appropriate, to make

Digitized by Google

suitable: ལན་ཐེབས་པ to give a suitable or appropriate reply; ལྕགས་གཟེར་ཐེབས་སོང་ *lcags-gzer thebs-soṅ* a rivet or nail has been fitted into it; ཟས་འཐུང་ཐེབས་སོང་ food and drink have been applied, fitted, distributed; སྒོ་ལྕགས་ཐེབས་མ་ཐེབས does the lock fit or not?

ཐེབས་རང་ *thebs-raṅ* = ཐེའུ་རང་ *theḥu-raṅ* or ཐེ་བྲང་ *the-braṅ* a class of demon.

ཐེམ་པ I: *them-pa* 1. སོපාන, নিঃশ্রেণি, খারোহণ threshold; ཐེམ་པ་འགྲལ་བ to cross the threshold; སྒོ་ཐེམ *sgo-them* door-sill; ཡ་ཐེམ *ya-thém* head piece of a door-frame, lintel; མ་ཐེམ *ma-them* sill, threshold. 2. rank, dignity. 3. series, set; ཐེམ་སྐས *them-skas* staircase, flight of steps, a ladder; ཐེམ་རིམ *them-rim* the several steps of a staircase; རྡོ་ཐེམ *rdo-them* stone-stair; འཁོར་ཐེམ *ḥkhor-them* winding stair (*Cs.*).

ཐེམ་རྟེབ *them-deb* registration or record of the thresholds of houses with a view to levy house-tax: མི་ཁེར་རྩེ་སྡོང་ཐེམ་རྟེབ་འདང་གསལ a statement or list of tenants, villages and towns is set forth herein (*Rtsii.*).

ཐེམ་པ II: 1. to be full, complete: ཟླ་དུས་ཐེམ་པ་དང་ when the (specified) space of months was fulfilled; ཉག་གཅིག་མ་ཐེམ་པས one day being still wanting; བརྒྱ་ཐེམ་པ one hundred being full or the limit of a hundred having been reached. 2. in *W.* to be sufficient, enough (from *Jä.*).

ཐེམ་བུ *them-bu* closing, shutting up (*Sch.*).

ཐེམ་རྩ *them-ṛtsa* = སྒོ་ཐེམ་གྱི་རྩ་བ (*Lo. 8*).

ཐེམ་ཚམས *them-tshams* stopping, a stoppage.

ཐེམས་ཡིག *thems-yig* memorial (*Sch.*).

ཐེའུ་རང་ *theḥu-raṅ*, ཐེ་རང་ a set of demons.

ཐེར *ther* bare, denuded; also ཐེར་ཐེར *ther-ther* unruffled, flat.

ཐེར་འབུམ *ther-ḥbum* (གྲངས) ཁྲག; ཐེར་འབུམ་ལ་ཁྲག་བརྒྱ, *i.e.*, 1,000,000,000. ཐེར་འབུམ་ཆེན་པོ *ther-ḥbum chen-po* མཧཱཁྲག = 10,000,000,000.

ཐེར་མ, *ther-ma* a kind of serge-cloth resembling flannel; རས་ཐེར *ras-ther* drill; བལ་ཐེར *bal-ther* shawl made of sheep's wool; རྣམ་ཐེར *ṛnam-ther* very thick serge resembling blanket; ལེ་ཐེར *le-ther* serge made of very soft goat's wool; ཐེར་སྐྱག *ther-skyag* (ཐེར་མཐུག་པ) a coarse kind of serge (*Rtsii.*); ཐེར་གཟན *ther-gzan* a wrapper made of serge which the lamas wrap round their body; ཐེར་གཟན་དམར་པོ *ther-gzan ḍmar-po* red plaid-shawl (*Rtsii.*).

ཐེར་བྱུག *ther-ṣug* = ཐེར་བྱུག་པ or འབྱུར་བ་མེད་པ *ḥgyur-ba med-pa* যাবত্ constant, enduring, unchangeable.

Syn. རྟག་པ *ṛtag-pa*; བརྟན་པ *ḅṛtan-pa*, (*Mhon.*).

ཐེལ་བ *thel-ba* in *W.* = སྒྲིབ་པ *ṣleb-pa* to arrive, cf. ཐལ་བ *thal-ba*.

ཐེལ་མ *thel-ma* leather strap (*Rtsii.*).

ཐེལ་ཚེ *thel-tshe* (ཚབ་རྟགས) seal, stamp; ཐེལ་སེ = ཐེ་ཚེ *the-tshe* seal, stamp (*Sch.*).

ཐེས་པ *thes-pa* pf. to ཐེབ *the-ba* (*Sch.*).

ཐོ *tho* 1. num. for 130. 2. register, list, catalogue, index, memorandum: ཐོ་རྒྱུ་བ keeping memoranda. ཐོ་འགྲི་བ *tho ḥgri-ba* to register, to make out a list or catalogue (*Schtr.*); སྒྲིབ་ཐོ *ṣleb-tho* or འབྱུང་ཐོ *ḥbyuṅ-tho* account of receipts; སོང་ཐོ *soṅ-tho*, བུད་ཐོ *bud-tho*, སྐྱག་ཐོ *ṣkyag-tho* account of expenditures; རྟགས་ཐོ *ṛtaṅ-tho* account of money or goods lent or sent out; ཉོ་ཐོ *ño-tho*

Digitized by Google

bill, account of goods purchased; ལོ་ཐོ *lo-tho* or གཟླ་ཐོ *zla-tho* calendar, almanac; རེའི་ཁས་ཐོ་ཡིན་ཐོ list of orders or directions given to one (lit. laid down on his hand); རེའི་རྒྱུད་ལས་ཐོབ་པའི་ཐོ a list of things which his relations shall receive, *i.e.*, inherit (*Jä.*); ཐོ་ཡིག་ལོག་སུ་ཕྱེད་པ *tho-yig log-su ḫkod-pa* to make a separate list of things (*Yig.*). ཐོ་རྒྱུར *tho-sur* corner or marginal note; དྲན་བསམ་རྒྱུའི་ཐོ་ཡིག list, catalogue, for reference.

ཐོ་ཁོར *tho-ḫkhor* adj. and adv. near; sbst. neighbourhood.

Syn. ཐག་ཉེ་བ *thag ñe-ua*; ཉེ་ཁོར *ñe-ḫkhor* (*Mdon.*).

ཐོ་གར *Tho-gar* or ཐོ་དཀར *tho-ḍkar* n. of a kingdom situated N. and N.W. of Kashmir, including Kho-tan. Tukhara, n. of a place and people in the north-west of India; *Jä.* suggests it is the Togarmah of the Bible. ཐོ་དཀར་གྱི་དམག་མང་པོ་རམ་ལྡང་དང་ཕེབས they brought Ramdar a large number of troops from *Tho-ḍkar* (*Grub* ཞ *15*).

ཐོ་ཅོ *tho-co* jocular talk, nonsense-chatter; ཐོ་བྱེད་པ *tho-co byeḍ-pa* to speak nonsense, meaningless words. This word and ཐོ་ཆོ *tho-cho* are evidently identic.

ཐོ་ཆོ་སྙན་ཚིག་ཡ་སྒྲ་དགས *tho-cho sñen-tshig ya-sgra dag* to speak with dissimulation; to speak gently by concealing one's anger (*D.R.*).

ཐོ་ཕྱི *tho-phyi* 1. in *Pth.* seems to signify the sky (*Jä.*); acc. to *Schr.* love. 2. dissimulation.

ཐོ་ཐོ *tho-tho* prob. a Chinese word, signifying boundary demarcation; thus རྒྱ་མི་ཐོ་ཐོ *rgya-mi tho-tho* is the designation of the boundary marks put by the Chinese between Nepal and Tibet.

ཐོ་ཐོ་རི་གནན་ཁྱེན *Tho-tho-ri gnan-ḫtsan* the first historical king of Tibet; during his reign Buddhism was first introduced in Tibet: ཐོ་ཐོ་རི་གནན་བཟའ་ཁྱེ་ཁངས་ཀ་རྒྱས་ཐོག་ཏུ་བཞེངས་ཤེང་། the commencement of the holy doctrine occurred in the times of Tho-tho-ri nyan-tsan (*Deb.* ཀ *2*).

ཐོ་རྡོ *tho-ṛdo* stone boundary: རྡོ་ཐོ་ཐོ་བཟུང་པ putting boundary marks of piled stones.

ཐོ་ཅ *tho-ca* = མཐོ་ཅ a hammer; ཐོ་བ་མཁར་གཤི blacksmith's hammer; གཤིབ, ཁུད་པར; ཐོ་བས་རྡུང་བ to hammer, to forge; རྡོ་ཐོ *ṛdo-tho* a stone hammer; ཤིང་ཐོ *çiñ-tho* a wooden hammer, mallet; ཐོ་ཆུང་ *tho-chuñ* a small hammer, the cock of a gun; a soldering stick.

ཐོ་བཙམས་པ *tho ḫtsams-pa* pf. of ཐོ་བཙམས་པ *tho ḫtshams-pa* (*Nag.*).

ཐོ་བཙམ་པ *tho-ḫtsham-pa* ཁ་ཏོན་ sbst. 1. contempt, scorn, a scoffer, also ཐོ་བཙམས་པ (གཟུགས་བཟོས་ཐུབ་པས་) (*Nag.*). 2. to scorn, scoff, jeer, sneer at, mock: རྒྱལ་པོ་ཐོ་བཙམས་པ་བཤོལ་བར་གསོལ pardon our having sneered at you before.

ཐོ་ཡོར *tho-yor* pyramid of stones heaped up as votive pile, a cairn.

ཐོ་རི་སྙན་ཞལ *Tho-ri sñan-çal* another name of king *Tho tho-ri gñan-ḫtsan* (*Lok.* ཨ *8*).

ཐོ་རངས *tho-raṅs* or ཐོ་རངས *tho-reṅs* གསལ་, ཤར་, ཤུལ dawn, break of day, early morning; ཐོ་རངས་ཀྱི་དུས་སུ early in the morning; chiefly used in *W.* 2. the following morning, also adverbially: རེས་འཚལ་བའི་ཐོ་རངས་ཀྱི་ཉིན་ཀུང་ *tho-raṅs ñiñ-ua* to-morrow. ཐོ་རེ *tho-re* acc. to *Jä.* in *W.* to-morrow; = ཐད་ *saṅ*.

Digitized by Google

ཐོ་རེ་བ *tho-re-wa* 1. acc. to *Cs.*=ཐོ་ཙམ་ *tho-tsam*. 2. ཁ་ཤས་ a few: བཤེས་ཡོན་ཐོ་རེ་ཞིག་ཁོས་ཁ་ཅིག་ཏུ་སྨྲས་པས་ according to the manner of speech of *pandits*, he said a few words (*A. 104*). ཐོ་རེ་ཙམ་ *tho-re tsam* a little while, time (*J. Zath.*).

ཐོ་ལུམ *tho-lum*=ཐུ་ལུམ *thu-lum* a kind of hammer with a knob at its head; ཁྲག་གི་ཐུ་ལུམ་མེ་བཙོད་པ a red-hot iron hammer (*Sorig*).

ཐོ་ལེ *tho-le* 1.=འབར་ཁང་སོང་ཐོ a projection; defined also as ལག་པས་ཁེབས་པ་བརྡུང་བ clapping the palms of the hand (*D.R.*). ཐོ་ལེ་འདེབས་པ *tho-le ḥdebs-pa* to spit, c. ལ *la* at or on (cf. ཐུ *thu*). 2. a button. 3. ཐོ་ལེ་དཀར་པོ chalk (*Jä.*).

ཐོ་ལེ་རིས་ *tho-le ris* ནམ་མཁའ་ལ་ཁེངས་ཏེ་འཕྲོས་པའི་དཀར་པོའི་རིས་ཐོ་ལེ་རིང་པོར་གྱུར་ཏོ་ being diffused as white light in the sky it was projected in a long column (*D.R.*).

ཐོ་ལོག *tho-log* hinny, offspring of a horse and she-ass; a flummel. ཐ་དད་ཁྱུ་ལོག་གཉིས་དང་ཐོ་ལོག་གཅིག two hinnies with the stupidest mule-colt of the lot (*Jig.*).

ཐོ་ལོ་ལེགས་ *Tho-lo legs* n. of a tribe in Tibet (*Vig.*).

ཐོ་ཧུན *tho-hun* a Chinese word, meaning pale-white or grey colour.

ཐོག I · *thog* (ཁ་ཆ་ལས་ཀྱི) ཁ་ཆ་ལྷ་ཆ, ཁ་ཆ thunder-bolt, lightning; ཐོག་དང་ཆར་པ lightning and hail: ཐོག་ཆར་གྱི་ནོར་བ damage done by lightning and hail. ཐོག་ལངས་པ lightning descending, falling of a thunderbolt; ཐོག་རྡུངས་པ striking with lightning; ཐོག་ལས་ཀྱང་མྱུར་བ to arrive, to approach quick or suddenly like lightning; ཐོག་གསོད་རྟེན་ལས་བཙན་ཟིལ་གསོད་ཀྱི་རུས་ཀྱིས་ by the touch of a bone of an individual killed by lightning, colic and diarrhœa are cured. · ཐོག་གིས་གསོད་པ or ཐོག་ལས་ཀྱི་འཆི་བ dying from a thunderbolt; to be killed by lightning: ཐོག་རེའུ་ཁྲག་ནམ་མཁའ་ལས་ཁས་བཏང་ཐོག་ཆེན་དྲུག་མཐོང་ I saw six great lightnings burst asunder in the sky (*A. 16*).

Syn. རྡོ་རྗེའི་མདའ་ *rdo-rjehi char-pa*; ཆུ་མཚིན་རྩུབ་ *chu-ḥdsin ṡkyes*; མེ་མདའ་འཕྲོ་འཕྲུག་ *me-char ḥphro ḥjoms*; ཉེ་འཁར་བ *ñe ḥbar-wa*; སྤྲིན་གྱི་ཧོད་ཟེར་ *ṡprin-gyi ḥod-zer*; ནམ་ལས་འབར་བ *nam-ṁkhaḥi tho-wa*; ཉེ་ཆིངས་མེད་ *ñeṅ-med*; མངར་ཉམས་ *chaṅ-ñams*; སྤྲིན་གྱི་མེ་པོ་ཆེ *ṡprin-gyi me-po che*; རྡོ་རྗེའི་རེག་པ *rdo-rjehi regs*; ཆུང་མི་ཉམས་ *chuṅ mi-ñams*; གནམ་ལྕགས་ *gnam-ljags*; སྤྲིན་གྱི་ཟེར་འཕྲོ་བ *ṡprin-gyi zer ḥphro-wa*; རི་འཇོམས་ *ri-ḥjoms*; འཇིགས་བྱེད་ *ḥbigs-byed* (*Mhon.*).

ཐོག་བརྒྱབ་ *thog-ṙgyag*=ཐོག་བྱུང་ or ཐུང་བྱུང་ suddenly; also any sudden rattling noise; fig. sudden accident or mishap at a time when nothing was expected.

ཐོག་ལྕགས་ *thog-ljags* meteoric iron, a thunderbolt (*Mhon.*). ཐོག་རྡོ *thog-rdo* id. (*Mhon.*).

ཐོག་རི་འཇོམས་ *thog-ri ḥjoms* thunder, the chief weapon of Indra with which he strikes the mountains (*Mhon.*).

ཐོག II; (ཁང་བའི་ཐོག) a roof, a cover, top; ཐོག་འཛུགས་པ or ཐོག་འཁོལ་བ to put a roof on a house; also fig. to finish an enterprise or task; ཐོག་ཏིག་གཏོང་བ to roof, to finish a roof by beating and stamping down the earth or sods of which the covering consists; also fig. to impress (*Jä.*). ཐོག་དཀར་ *thog-dkar* opening for smoke in a roof; ཡ་ཐོག་ *ya-thog* ceiling; མ་ཐོག་ *ma-thog* floor of a room; དགུ་ཐོག་ *dgu-thog* having nine storeys or floors. The *ñi-zla* or crowning finial of a chait or chörten is also styled the *thog*; so, too, architecturally, the apex or culminating point of any structure. The following forty-

Digitized by Google

three terms are enumerated in connection with a storeyed house :—ཡང་སྡོག *yaṅ-thog*, ཆུ་སྐྱོབ་སྡོག *chu skyob-thog*, དཀར་ཁལས *dkar-geal*, སྐས་ཀ *skas-ka*, སྐྱ་སྣུལ *skyaṅ-nul*, ཁོལ་མ *khol-ma*, སྒོ་ཁྱེར་རྒྱོ *groṅ-khyer sgo*, རྒྱ་ཕིབས *rgya-phibs*, སྒོ་ཁང་ *sgo-khaṅ*, སྒོ་ཟླེགས *sgo-glegs*, སྒོ་སྒང་ *sgo-gtaṅ*, སྒོ་དྲུག་ *sgo-druṅ*, སྒོ་མདུན *sgo-mdun*, སྒོ་ཕྱར་ *sgo-ḥphar*, སྒོ་ཕིབས *sgo-phibs*, སྒོ་མོ་ཆེ *sgo-mo che*, སྒོ་ཡི་ཁྱིམས *sgo-yi khyims*, སྒོ་ཡི་ཁྱམས *sgo-yi khyams*, གླང་རྒྱབ *glaṅ-rgyab*, གླང་པོའི་གཙེན *glaṅ-poḥi sen*, ཆབ་སྒོ *chab-sgo*, འཇུག་བྱེད *ḥjug-byed*, རྟ་ཕབ *rta-ḥbab*, སྟན་པ *stan-pa*, ཐེམ་སྐས *them-skas*, དྲ་མིག *dra-mig*, མདའ་ཡབ *mdaḥ-yab*, སྨན་བའི་ཁུང་ *smaṅ-baḥi khuṅ*, བུ་ཅུ *pu-cu*, ཕྱི་རོལ་གྱི *phyi-rol gyi*, ཕྲེད་སྟན *phred-stan*, བ་གླང་མིག *ba-glaṅ mig* བཟའ་ཆ *bya-skyibs can*, འབྲེག་སྐས *ḥdseg skas*, འབྲེག་པའི་རྟེན *ḥdseg-paḥi rten*, ཤལ་ཤལ *shal-shal*, ཡ་གད *ya-gad*, ཡ་ཕུབ *ya-phub*, ཡན་ལག་གཞི་མདོ *yan-lag gshi-mdo*, ལན་ཁབ *lan-kab*, རླུང་གི་རྒྱོ *rluṅ-gi sgo*, ས་བཅོམས *sa-bcoms*, སྲོག་མདའ *srog-mdaḥ* (*Mñon.*).

སྡོག། III: head, top, in a general sense: སྡོག་འདྲེན་པ *thog-ḥdren-pa* to be at the head, to lead; སྡོག་ or སྡོག་ཏུ on, upon, རྩྭ་སྡོག་ཏུ on the ice; དམག་སྡོག་ཏུ at head of the army.

སྡོག་ཏུ and སྡོག་སྡོག adv. up, up to, above; ཡང་སྡོག་ཏུ quite at the top. གོམས་སྡོག་ཏུ་ཕྱི་བར་བྱང་ནས lying heavy, weighing heavily, upon one's mind. Also postp. c. gen. 1. on, upon, *e.g.*, to lay on, to place upon: རང་སྡོག་ཏུ་བྱུང་ *raṅ thog-tu byuṅ* it smote right upon me (*i.e.*, on my heart). 2. towards, in the direction of: མའི་སྡོག་ཏུ *maḥi thog-tu* towards (its) mother; གཤེན་རབ་རྣམ་སྣང་སྡོག་ཏུ་ཕྱིར་ཕྱིན་ the Bon priest soaring towards the skies. 3. postp. c. accus. during, as long as, throughout; whilst (སྡོག gen. without ཏུ) དགུན་སྡོག *dgun-thog* throughout the whole winter; སྐྱོགས་སྡོག *ḥgrogs-thog* during the walk; ཐུ་སྡོག *thu-thog*, ཕི་སྡོག *phi-thog* lit. during forenoon, during afternoon, as sbst. in *W.* morning, evening, or forenoon and after noon. 4. just upon, directly after: ཤོས་སྡོག་ཏ་མ *ḥshos-thog ḥo-ma* milk just after being milked (*Jä.*). སྡོག་ནས *thog-nas* above, more than; ལོ་བཅུ་སྡོག་ནས་མ་གཏུབས they remained, *e.g.*, lived, not more than fifty years (*Ld.*).

སྡོག། IV: 1. fruit, produce; དཀོར་སྡོག v. དཀོར་བ; ཤིང་སྡོག *shiṅ-thog* produce of the fields; ལོ་སྡོག *lo-thog* year's produce; ཤིང་སྡོག *çiṅ-thog* fruit, produce of a tree or other plant; གསར་སྡོག *gsar-thog* new produce, the year's crop; སྡོག་ཕུད *thog-phud* first fruit, as an offering. 2. in *W.* fortune, wealth, property; སྤྱི་སྡོག common property, property belonging to the community or congregation (*Jä.*). 3. དཀར་ཆག lit. red fruit, n. of a plant and its fruit. Has these synonyms: གཟུགས་ཅན་ཁ *gzugs-can-ma*; པི་ལུའི་འདབ *pi-luḥi ḥdab* པིལུཔཏྲ; འབྲས་བུ་དམར *ḥbras-bu dmar*; འཇིག་བྱེད *ḥdsin-byed*; གསིལ་བ་འཇིན *gsil-ba ḥdsin*; གཤན་རྒྱལ *gshan-rgyal*; སྡོག་གི་ལོ་མ *thog-gi lo-ma* (*Mñon.*).

སྡོག་གྲངས་པ *thog-graṅs-pa* 1. to be the leader of, to lead against, to lead forward, to conduct: ཀླུ་སྡེ་ཤེར་ཆེན་དང་བཅས་པས་སྡོག་གྲངས་ཀྱིས and headed by Śākya together with Mahānāma (*Yig.*).

སྡོག་ཐག *thog-thag* 1. in the dialect of the *Dok-pa* herdsmen of Tibet = ཆོས religion. 2. or རབས་སྡོག during, as long as, whilst, quite: ཉི་མ་ཆེན་གྱི་བར་དུ་སྡོག་རབས during a whole day; ལམ་སྡོག་རབས་ཁང་ the road was quite full (of snow); རབ་ཏུ་འདི་སྡོག་རབས་ whilst they began to fill up འདི་ལས་ཕོན་དུས་ཏུ་ཉེ་སྡོག་རབས་སྐལ་བཟང་མི་རབས་ the; benefit of this will be permanent as long as the sun endures (*Surah. 123*).

སྡོག་རབས་ཀར *thog mthaḥ-car* first and last, from beginning to end; at all times,

Digitized by Google

continuously (*S. kar.* 5). ཐོག་མའི་རྒྱུ་རྐྱེན *thog-maḥi rgyu-rkyen* the first and the last cause, the entire cause or origin.

ཐོག་མ *thog-ma* ཀ་དི, ཁ, ཤས་ 1. what is uppermost, the upper end, the foremost place, the top; སྐབས་ཀྱི་ཐོག་མར་བཏུག་གོ they sat down at the top of the row. 2. the first, earliest, ancient; also origin, beginning; ཐོག་མནས་ཤས already at his birth, from his very birth; ཐོག་མའི་རིགས་ མཆོག of noble birth, as regards his birth very high; ཐོག་མནས from the very beginning; of itself (*Jä.*); ཐོག་མའི་དུས་ནས་ or དུས་ཐོག་མེད་ནས from eternity, from time immemorial. ཐོག་མར་དགེ་བ་ བཤད་ blessing, good or prosperity at the beginning (of anything).

ཐོག་མའི་སྐྱེ་མ *thog-maḥi lo-ma* fresh shoots of leaves.

ཐོག་མཆེད་ I: *thog-ma-skyes* ཤས་ཆ the first born (of brothers and sisters); the eldest brother.

Syn. སྲོན་སྐྱེས; ཇོ་ཇོ *jo-jo*; ཕུ་པོ *phu-wo*; ཨ་ཇོ *a-jo* (*Mñon.*).

ཐོག་མཆེད་ II: the first born (of Brahmá), *i.e.*, Brāhmaṇa caste of India.

ཐོག་མ་དང་མཐའ་མ་མེད་པའི་སྟོང་པ་ཉིད་ *thog-ma daṅ mthaḥ-ma med-paḥi stoṅ-pa-ñid* ཤས་ཆ་ཟུང་ one of the 18 kinds of emptiness (*M. V.*).

ཐོག་མའི་མགོན་པོ *thog-maḥi mgon-po* = གུང་ཏུ་ བཟང་པོ or རྒྱལ་བཟང་། (*Yig. k.* 26) ཀ་དི་ནཱཐ epithet applied to the Adi-Buddha.

ཐོག་མའི་བྱེད་པ *thog-maḥi byed-pa* ཀ་དི་ཁ་ཤ first rites, duties, or business, to be done at the outset.

ཐོག་མར *thog-mar* 1. adv. at first, first. 2. postp. c. genit. before, at the beginning of.

ཐོག་ཚད *thog-tshad* or ཐོག་སོ (ཁང་གི) storey of a house.

ཐོག་ཚ་དཔལ་ལྷོ *Thog-tsha dpaḥ-lho* n. of a section of the *Sa-skya* ruling family (*Loñ.* p 30).

ཐོགས *thogs* v. འདོགས་པ *ḥdogs-pa* and ཁཐོགས་པ *ḥthogs-pa*.

ཐོགས་པ *thogs-pa* 1. ཤར་, ཟུང་ to bear aloft; ལག་ཏུ་ལངས་པ to hold up in the hand; རྒྱལ་པོས་ཐོགས་པ་ ཁ་ཤར་ a king; one over whose head an umbrella is held as a mark of honour. 2. རྩིས་ཤ, རྩིས་ཁ, ཆོད to strike, stumble, run against, to throw against or on, to be impeded, delayed: ཐོགས་པ་དང་བཅས་པ with obstruction or impediments. ཐོགས་མེད་ ཀ་རྩིས་ཤ, ཀ་རྩིས་ unhindered, unobstructed; also two classes of devils, v. གདུག་པའི. མི་ཤིང་ཁང་ལ་ཐོགས་པ་མེད་དུ without being hindered by men, dogs, or any thing else.

Syn. བཅད་པ *ḥchaḥ-wa*; འཇེག་པ *ḥdsiṅ-pa* (*Mñon.*).

ཐོགས་པ་མེད *thogs-pa med* = ཐོགས་མེད, ཐོགས་ཀུན་མེད or ཐོགས་ཀུན་མེད 1. ཤར་ཟུང་; v. preceding para., also = all-searching, all-penetrating, all-pervading. 2. ཤར་ Āryāsaṅga the founder of the Yogâcharya school of Buddhism. He was called the sage of Achinta-puri Vihār, now called Ajunta, the cave and temples of which still bear testimony to the glory of his time; and is said to have lived 150 years. Acc. to some Tibetan authors he was the brother of the celebrated Vasu Bandhu (*K. g.* ཅ, 450).

ཐོན་ *thoṅ* 1. a plough. ཐོན་ཀྱི་རྩེ *thoṅ-gi rtse* ཤས་, ཤས་ཆ the iron of the plough share. 2. a trunk, box (*A. K.* 1-14); ཐོན་ཁུག *thoṅ-gog* clothes in a leather trunk,

Digitized by Google

also the lining of the inside of a leather trunk (*Rtsii.*).

ཅ. ཐོང་ཀ *thoṅ-ka* or ཐོང་ *thoṅ-ga*=ཐུང་ or ཐུང་ the breast: ཐོང་ནས་ཟུང་ they (fought) holding each other breast to breast.

ཅ. ཐོང་ཁོར *thoṅ-khor*=ཚང་ dense, thick; also sbst. density.

ཐོང་པ *thoṅ-pa* 1. ལྷག་པ་དེ་ཀིས་ནམ་གསུམ་པ་ རྐང་པ a ram two years old just entering its third year. 2. acc. to *Cs.* a ram that is castrated, wether; རྭ་ཐོང་ *ra-thoṅ* a castrated he-goat; ཐོང་པའི་ *thoṅ-paḥi-lo* the years between childhood and manhood; juvenile years (*Sch.*). 3. ཁལ, ཁལ also ཐོང་ *thoṅ-po* cf. རྩྭ་ཐོང་ a plough. ཐོང་པའི་སར་བཙུག་ *thoṅ-paḥi ṭcha-ṭsug*=ཐོང་ཚན་བྱེད་ ཁལ་འཕོག་ to plough, to hold the plough.

ཐོང་སྤུ *thoṅ-spu* mane of the camel (*Sch.*).

ཐོང་རྩྭལ *thoṅ-gcol* ཁལ་རྩྭལ, ཁལ the ploughshare: ཐོང་རྩྭལ་ཅན *thoṅ-gcol can* one who ploughs, a tiller of the soil.

ཐོང་རྟགས་ *thoṅs-ṭsin* a receipt: བཤུད་པའི་ རྟགས་ཐོང་སྤྲོད་ the fuel having been supplied take a receipt for it (*Rtsii.*).

ཐོད I: *thoḍ* 1. postp. over or above; རྩེར་=རྩེའི་ up, upon; also as adj. higher, upper: ཁས་ཐའི་སྐྱུར་ཐོད་ཀྱི་ཤོལ་ཀ་ the windings of the higher ravines and gorges of Nepal are very considerable (*Jig.*). ཐོག་ཁེབས *thog-khebs*=སྟེན་ཁེབས *steṅ-khebs* cover, outside cover, anything to cover over. 2.=ཤྭ *shṭa* ཞྭ་ཁར, ཐིར་ཐོད, ཐིར་ཐེབས also ལྷ་ཐོད *ḷha-thoḍ* or དབུ་ཐོད *ḍbu-thoḍ* crown of the head, ornament or covering for the head. ཡ་ཐོད *ya-thoḍ*, མ་ཐོད *ma-thoḍ* a loft in the rafters of the upper and lower storey of a house.

ཐོད་རྒལ *thoḍ-rgal* ཁྲལ་བསྡེད, ཁ་སྐངས་པ; ཐོད་རྒལ་ཆེ་བ *thoḍ-rgal che-wa* angry, wrathful.

ཐོད་ཐོད, v. ཐུ *su.*

ཐོད་པ *thoḍ-pa* 1. གདངས akull; skull of dead person, death's head; ཐོད་སྐམ *thoḍ-skam* a dry skull; ཐོད་ལྗོན *thoḍ-ṭcon* a fresh skull; ཐོད་ཁྲག *thoḍ-khrag* a skull filled with blood; ཐོད་ཕོར *thoḍ-phor* drinking cup made of a skull used by *Tantrik* lamas in propitiating spirits, ghosts, etc. 2. or ཐོད་དཀྲིས *thoḍ-ḍkris* a turban, not however worn in Tibet. 3. གཏད་ས the forehead, brow: ཐོད་རྩྭ *thoḍ-ṭsa* vena frontalis. ཐོད་རྒྱན *thoḍ-rgyan* ཞིལ་ངའི་ཐབས the ornament for the head.

ཐོད་མོ་ཁོར *thoḍ-mo-khor*=ཐོད་ཚེར་ཁང་ a species of conch-shell which when burnt makes fine lime. ཐོད་མོ་ཁོར་གྱི་ཕྱེ་མ *thoḍ-mo khor-gyi phye-ma* ཐལིཡ་-གཞེབས lime-wash for walls of buildings.

ཐོད་ལེ་ཁོར *thoḍ-le kor* or ཐོད་ལེའོད *thoḍ-le ṣkoḍ* said to mean alabaster (*Nag*).

ཐོད་ལེ་དཀར *thoḍ-le ḍkar* ཐལིཡ chalk; ཐོད་ལེ་དཀར་གྱི་ཕྱེ་མ *thoḍ-le ḍkar-gyi phye-ma* lime-wash or powder.

ཐོན *thon* 1. v. ཐོན་པ, ཐེན་པ so; ཐོན་ *sṭcar-*ས at the time of, also time of coming out, at the time of his departure; ཁྱད་ཐོན *khyaḍ-thon*=ཁྱད་ཕུར་ turning out excellent, particularly good. 2. n. of a village at the foot of the Khambala ridge on the south side of the Yeru Tsangpo, famous for being the birth-place of Thon-mi Sambhoṭa the father of Tibetan literature. ཐོན་པ *Thon-pa* a native of Thon, also a member of the family of Thon-mi Sambhoṭa; ཐོན་སྲིད་ཐོན་པ n. of a Tibetan minister born of the family of Thon-mi Sambhoṭa (*Lok.* p 8). ཐོན་མི *Thon-mi* or ཐོན་མི་སམ་བྷོ་ཊ *Thon-mi Sam-bho-ṭa*, called also སྒོམ་སམ་བྷོ་ཊ, the minister of king *Sroṅ-ḥtsan Sgam-po* who resided for many years in

Digitized by Google

India in order to study Sanskṛt and on his return to Tibet framed the Tibetan characters and laid the basis of Tibetan literature about the middle of the seventh century A.D.

ཐོན་ཀ *thon-ka* greenish-blue: འཇིག་རྟེན་དུ་ཁ་སོན་ཀའི་མིང་དུ་འདོད་ (*Jig.*) bright green-blue bears the name of *thon-ka*. ཐོན་ཐི *thon-thi* n. of a kind of Chinese satin shot with green and blue (*S. kar. 179*).

ཐོབ *thob*, v. ཐོབ་པ *thob-pa* an exhortation as in ཐོབ་བོ་ཐོབ། མ་ཐོབ་ཐོབ, v. འདེབས་པ *ḥdebs-pa*.

ཐོབ་ཆུ *thob-chu* acc. to *Sohr.* button (ཐོག་ཆེ).

ཐོབ་པ I: *thob-pa* ཚལ་ལབ, བཏ, པཱཏ, ཨཱཔ 1. vb. to find, to get, obtain; is practically synonymous with རྙེད་པ *rñed-pa*, which verb in the colloq. it has to a large extent superseded, though in certain parts of Central Tibet *rñed-pa* is often heard. In *W.* and Sikkim ཐོབ་ only is in use both conversationally and in letters. In literature ཐོབ་ occurs in the sense of "to get, obtain, procure, receive"; but not in the proper sense of "to find, discover" which is the special meaning belonging to རྙེད་. Thus in books a common phrase is དད་པ་ཐོབ་ they obtained or acquired faith; དེ་ནས་ཐོབ་ཅེས་ at the end have got the དེས (in grammatical construction). ཐོབ་པ་དང་འབྲེལ་ གaining [having a close adherence; closely connected; consequent on]*S.* 2. to become; རྒྱལ་པོ་ཐོབ་ to become king; སངས་རྒྱས་ཐོབ་ to become a Buddha, to attain to Buddhahood; ཆོས་ཐོབ་ to be religious; སྡུག་བསྔལ་ཐོབ་ to be miserable, to be unhappy; གདོལ་ཐོབ་ to be saved, emancipated; བདེ་བ་ཐོབ་ to become happy, *i.e.*, to attain to *Nirvāṇa*.

ཐོབ་པ II: sbst. ཚལ gain, profit, that which has been got or obtained; the sum, result, of gain ཐོབ་རྟེན in *W.* adj. that which is to be got or received (*Jā.*); ཐོབ་ཐུབ་པ་ནས་=ཐབས་ཐུབ་པ་ནས་ ཤིས་ཆུབས་ to draw or acquire somehow or other another's property.

ཐོབ་ག *thob-ga*, v. ཐོབ་ཅ

ཐོབ་ཁ་མ *thob-kha-ma*=རེ་མཐའ་ also ཐོབ་ཐའ་ immediately, *e.g.*, ཁོང་ཐུ་ཐོབ་ཁ་མ་ directly he had arrived (*Mthon.*).

ཐོབ་རྒྱུ *thob-rgyu* colloq. lit. anything to be got, as income, profit, gain.

ཐོབ་རྒྱལ *thob-rgyal* 1. ཐོབ་པ་དང་རྒྱལ་བ *thob-pa daṅ rgyal-wa* to gain and win; this expression occurs in the passage རྒྱལ་རྒྱུ་རྙེ་ཐོབ་རྒྱུ་, འབྲས་བུ་ཐོབ་རྒྱུ་ where it signifies ཐབས་ཐོབ་རྒྱུ, *i.e.*, acquiring, finding, the way (to *Nirvāṇa*), getting at the root or gaining the fruit in the phraseology of the *Ñiṅ-ma* sect (*Khrid*). 2. n. of a district with a monastery in Tsang: ཁང་ཐོབ་རྒྱལ་གྱི་ཀུ་ཤི་ཁང་ཀྱི་ འབྲས་ཀུ་ཁང་འབྲས་ཀྱི་ཤར་ཕྱོགས་ the temple of the River-bank Sands is situated on a hill on the further bank of the Tsangpo in the direction of Thob-gyal in Tsang (*Leh.* 6). In Thob-gyal was born པཎ་ཆེན་རྒྱལ་ དཔལ་ཀྱི་ the Panchen Lama Tanpai Wangchug, who was the successor of the Tashi Lama Tan-pai Nyi-ma whom Capt. Samuel Turner had interviewed in 1766 A.D. 3. occurs in ཐོབ་རྒྱལ་བྱེད་པ *thob-rgyal byed-pa* acc. to *Soh.* to despoil, pillage, plunder.

ཐོབ་ཆ *tho-cha* a share, due; the share which one gets. Also ཐོབ་རྟེན.

ཐོབ་འདོད་ *thob-ḥdod*=ཤགས་ *shags* ཤུགྲ་ expectation, longing for.

ཐོབ་ཚིར *thob-tshir* lit. the turn of getting; may be taken as=claim, right, due: ཐོབ་ཚིར་ང་ལའོད་ *thob-tshir ṅa-la yod* I have a claim, a right to it (*Jā.*). ཐོབ་རིམ *thob-rim* the order or turn of getting.

ཐོབ་ཡིག *thob-yig* repertory, index.

Digitized by Google

ཐོབ་ལོ *thob-lo*=ཐོབ་པ *thob-pa* vanity, false show: རྣམ་པར་རྟོག་ཐོབ་ལོ he is conceited, he is not talented but he makes a show. བསྟན་པའི་སྒོ་ནས་ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ་ཙམ་ཞིག་ཐོབ་ཀྱི་ཡོད he who makes show of religion, of having acquired it, while just entered at the door of its exposition (*Khrid.*).

ཐོབ་སྲོལ prob.=ཐོབ་ཤིར *thob-ishir* right of succession.

ཐོབ་ཅ *thob-ça* contest, scramble, *e.g.*, for money thrown among people.

ཐོམ་བུ *thom-bu*, v. སྐྱགས (in the dialect of Amdo) a large wooden spoon or ladle ordinarily called ཁྲུར་གུ: ཁོ་ལ་ཁན་དང་མ་སྐྱགས་པར་མ་ཟད་ཁ་ཐོམ་གྱི་ནང་ནས་ཨ་ཁྲ་བཞིན་ཁ་ཐོམ་གཅིག་ཏུ་ཡང་ཕུལ་ཏེ regarding the Jowo as not like others he presented him with an additional spoonful of buffalo-cow's curds and a handful of crystaline sugar (*A. 35*); ཁྲུར་ཐོམ་གཅིག་ཁང་ཁྱེར brought one spoonful of drink (*A. 116*).

ཐོམས་པ *thoms-pa*, v. ཕོམས་པ *phoms-pa*.

ཐོའུ་གྭན *Thoḥu-kwan* the last emperor of China of the Ta-yuan or Tartar dynasty: ཀརྨ་རབ་བྱུང་རྡོ་རྗེ་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་གཙུག་ཏོར་ཅན་དུ་རྒྱ་ནག *Karma Rab-byuṅ rdo-rje* was invited to China by (emperor) *Thoḥu kwan* (*Lok.* ९ *10*).

ཐོར *thor* anything gathered into a single point; what is in a tangle drawn out fine. ཐོར་ཅོག or ཐོར་ཅོག or ཐོར་ཚུགས (also ཏོག་ཅོར) ཆབཏེ, ཐིཁཱབན্ a plaited tuft of hair, toupet: ཐོར་ཅོག་དར་སྐུ་བཅིངས་པ he bound the tuft of hair with silk-string of five colours.

ཐོར་ཁོད *Thor-khoḍ* or ཐོར་གོད *Thor-goḍ* n. of a Mongol tribe. ཐོར་གོད་སྤྱི་ཁང *Thor-goḍ spyi-khaṅ* n. of quarters in the monastery of Tashi-lhunpo where monks coming from ཐོར་གོད *Thor-goḍ* generally reside. རབ་བྱུང་རྡོ་རྗེ་ཐོར་གོད་ཤེས་རབ་རྒྱམ་པ (*Lok. 15*) the most learned *Çes-rab ḥbyiṅ-pa* of *Thor-goḍ* &c.

ཐོར་མགོ 1. v. ཐུར་མགོ *thur-mgo*. 2. the commencement of the dawn, of the morning.

ཐོར་ཆགས *thor-chags*=ཐོ་ཡིག་པར་ཐག་གཅོད་པ entered into the list; registered: ཐོར་རྫོང་ཁམས་པའི་ཁྱབ་ཐོར་ཆགས the resident official of a *Jong* generously put into the list (*Rtsii.*).

ཐོར་ཏོ *thor-to*=རྩེ་མོ the top point of hair, etc.

ཐོར་པ *thor-pa*, also ཕོར་པ, small-pox (*Soh.*), pimples, pustule; སྤྲིན་ཐོར *sprin-thor* cutaneous disorders, pustules, pimples on the skin (*Jä.*).

ཐོར་བ *thor-wa* 1. v. ཕོར་བ *ḥthor-wa*. 2. ཐོར་པ *thor-pa*.

ཐོར་བུ 1: *thor-bu* 1. acc. to *Jä.* denotes a whole class of diseases comprising dyspepsia as well as cutaneous disorders. དམར་ཐོར *dmar-thor* measles (*Soh.*); ཐོར་ནག *thor-nag* some kind of pimples or eruption on the skin (*Ya-sel. 28*). 2. single, separate (*Jä.*); སྐོར་ཐོར་བུ་པ separate little things, works, books, etc. (*Sohr.*).

ཐོར་མོ *thor-mo* the growing fat of cows, goats, etc., in consequence of sterility (*Soh.*).

ཐོར་གཙུག ཅ་ཅོག; = གཙུག་ཐོར *gtsug-thor* or གཙུག་ཏོར *gtsug-tor* a turban.

ཐོར་ཚུགས *thor-tshugs* ཐིཁཱབན্, ཆབཏེ = plaited hair bound up on the head in a spiral.

ཐོར་རེ *thor-re* or ཐར་རེ་ཐོར་རེ, འབྲོག་པ་བཟུང་བའི་ཀུ་ཐོར་རེ (*A. 119*).

ཐོར་རེ་བ *thor-re-wa*, v. ཐར་ཐོར.

ཐོལ་བ *thol-wa* 1. v. ཕོལ་བ *ḥthol-wa* pf. to རྟོལ་བ *rtol-wa* what has come forth, what

Digitized by Google

has been raised, elevated (*Sch.*); ཐོལ་བྱུང་ *thol-byuṅ* arisen, begun suddenly.

ཐོས *Thos* I: or ཐོས་རུས *Thos-rus* n. of a clan among the ancient Tibetans (*Yig.*).

ཐོས II: (in Sikk.) = ཤེས་པ understanding; ཐོས་ཆུང་ *thos-chuṅ* of less understanding; ཐོས་པར་བཟློག to express intelligibly; ཐོས་པས་རྟོགས་པ་ཡང་དག་པའི་མངོན་ཤེས absolute comprehension; fully understanding or hearing, one of the six མངོན་ཤེས, v. ཤེས.

ཐོས་པ *thos-pa* 1. vb. to hear; now used in the ordinary sense of hearing anything with one's own ears just as is the verb རྣ་བ *ṅan-pa*; but ཐོས་པ seems to have had originally the meaning of hearing something at second hand, *i.e.*, from others. This signification it still bears also. Hence we derive the further meaning: 2. to hear of, to have word of, to understand: ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ཀྱི་ཧྥྲིང་གི་སྐད་ཐོས་སམ have you heard of the English or Europeans of Calcutta? ཐོས་པ་བཞིན་ yathāvad, ཐོས་ཀྱིས as reported. 3. བྱང་ one of the 18 sciences or ཁྱད་པ; *Veda*, v. རིག་པའི་གནས.

ཐོས་གྲོལ *thos-grol* or ཐོས་པར་རང་གྲོལ་ set free (from the world as soon as he) heard (it); an abbreviated n. of a book called ཐོས་པ་རྣམ་ཐར་ཐོས་པ་ཐོས་པའི་ཚེ་ the work by the hearing of which one is instantly saved. It is read over deceased persons or to the soul of the deceased.

ཐོས་པ་ཚེགས་ *thos-pa tsegs* ཚོགས་ a follower of the Hīnayāna school (*Mkhon.*).

ཐོས་ཆུང་ *thos-chuṅ* of little experience; ignorant.

ཐོས་སྒྲོགས *thos-sgrogs* or ཐོས་སྒྲོག་པ 1. met. སྦྱ་རོག *bya-rog* the crow. 2. རྣ་བ་ཐོས་ ཚོགས་ a hearer; a follower of the Hīnayāna school (*Mkhon.*).

ཐོས་རྩུལ *thos-rtul* less read or imperfectly informed.

ཐོས་ལྡན *thos-ldan* ཁྱིམ་ learned man.

Syn. མཁས་པ *mkhas-pa*; ཤེས་རབ་ཅན *śes-rab-can*; རིག་པ་ཅན *rig-pa can* (*Mkhon.*).

ཐོས་ལྡན་དྭགས་ *thos-ldan dwags* the chief among the learned; complimentary address for a learned man.

ཐོས་པ་དགའ *thos-pa-dgaḥ* n. given to the Buddhist saint *Mi-la ras-pa*.

ཐོས་སྡེན་ = རྣ་བ *thos-ldsin* = *rna-wa* ཁྱིམ་ hearing; also ཐོས་པའི་རྩེ the organ of hearing. ཐོས་སྡེན་རྒྱན *thos-ldsin rgyan* = རྣ་རྒྱན *rna rgyan* ཁྱིམ་ ear-ornament.

ཐོས་སོ *thos-so* hear-say; hearing (a thing) but not understanding: དེ་ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ཅང་ཞིག་ཐོས་ཐོས་བཞིན་གསན་ཐུབ་པ་ not being so, as if one pretended to have heard and to understand without really having taken into the mind (*Khrid.* 40).

མཐའ་ *mthaṅ* ཁ་ལག་གི་ the lower part of the body; མཐའ་གོས *mthaṅ-gos* ཁ་གདོང་ a vestment for it, a sort of petticoat (*Cs.*); acc. to others: a toga worn by the lamas. མཐའ་སྐྱོར་བ *mthaṅ sgrol-pa* གཅིག་ཏུ་བསྡེབས mutual touching of the body, lying or sleeping together (as husband and wife): མཐའ་སྐྱོར་བ་ཙམ་ཡང་ཡོད་ཀྱང་ just on the point of embracing; མཐའ་སྐྱོར་བ་ཁ་ཐིག་ཏུ་ embracing (for company).

མཐའ་དག *mthaṅs* = ཐམས་ all: མཐའ་དག་ཏུ་ཐོས་པ་ perceived by all, heard by all.

མཐའ་ *mthaḥ* (cf. ཁ་མ) 1. the end, whether relative to space or time; so = edge, margin, brink; termination, conclusion, limits: མཐའ་སྐོར་བ to go round the confines (of a place); མཐའ་ཡིལ *mthaḥ-ḥgril* skirts or edge of a gown or vestment tied up; མཐའ་ཡས་པ་ exceeding all bounds, very great; ཐལ་བ་གཉན་གྱིས་མཐའ་ཡངས་ to walk

Digitized by Google

round him that sits on a throne (*Glr.*); མཐའ་མཐར་ལོག་པ not returning to former works; to the last *karma*; དེ་མཐའ་ *de-mthaḥ* round that (mountain); མཐའ་དབུས་དུ་དུ at the frontiers and in the interior, everywhere (*Jä.*); མཐའ་ཁྱོན་ border region; མཐའ་བཞི the four borders, *i.e.*, all the surrounding territory, frq. མཐའ་མི་རྟོན་, the treasures of the border-country; མཐའ་འདུལ་བ *mthaḥ ḥdul-wa* to conquer or convert the people on the frontier; མཐའ་འདུལ་བའི་ཕྱིར་བྱས་པའི་དགོན་པ་ the monasteries (founded) to convert the wild people of the borderland and also those beyond (*Btsii.*); མཐའ་དམག *mthaḥi-dmag* border-war, *i.e.*, the invading armies (from China, India, Nepal or Khoten): དམན་ཆགས་ནས་ཀྱིས་ཁྱབ་མཐའ་བཟུང་ if the lower lands are seized, tranquility will be reduced to a *minimum* (*Rdsa. 22*). 2. In grammar: terminal letters; ན *na*, མ *ma*, ར *ra*, ལ *la* རྣམ་གྲངས; མཐར་ཅན *mthaḥ-can* words ending in n, m, r, l; གཏགས་ *ga-mthaḥ* a final (ག *ga*). 3.=མཇུག་ *cha-gas*. 4. apparently is sometimes used as adj.=the utmost, the last, *e.g.*, སངས་མཐར་ཐུག་ཏུ་རྣམ་གྲོལ་བར་བྱས having been delivered from misery and from the utmost prosperity (*Khor-de*).

མཐའ་གཅིག་ཏུ *mthaḥ gcig-tu* 1. on the one hand; in part; in a certain degree and in some respects (*Jä.*). 2. keeping all on one side, or taking from one end or from one side (of a subject or question); བདག་ལྟུ་བུས་མཐའ་གཅིག་ཏུ་མར་བཤད་རྒྱུ་ཡིན it is not easy for one like me to explain only one side (*Situ. 2*); མཐའ་གཅིག་པ *mthaḥ gcig-pa*=ཐམས་ཅུ་མཚུངས་པ of one opinion, view or thought; unanimous.

མཐའ་གཅོད་པ *mthaḥ gcod-pa* 1. final sentence or judgment, a decision. 2. to adjudge, decide, come to a conclusion: མཐའ་གཅོད་པའི་ཕྱིར *mthaḥ gcod-paḥi phyir* in order to settle it definitely, to come to a conclusion, or decision. ཡང་དག་མཐའ་ *yaṅ-dag mthaḥ* ཕལ་ཆེར the true end, the farthest limit. 3. the rest, remainder: རེ་རྟོག་ཀྱི་མཐའ་རྣམས having given up the last remnant of hope and fear.

མཐའ་བཞིར་རྒྱས་པ *mthaḥ-ḥshir rgyas-pa* ཁྱབ་བྱེད་ཐམས་ཅན་ one who expands even unto the four limits of the universe; an epithet of a *Cakravarti Rāja* (*M. V.*).

མཐའ་ཡས *mthaḥ-ḥlas*=མཐའ་རྟེན་ limitless, boundless.

མཐའ་སྐོར *mthaḥ-skor* ཆགས་ཐག་ all round; also as sbst. the whole circumference, the perimeter.

མཐའ་ཁོབ *mthaḥ-khob* or མཐའ་ལྷོབ་ border, outskirts, etc. མཐའ་ཁོབ་མི་རིགས་སྐྱེ་བ *mthaḥ-khob miḥam skye-wa* མཐའ་ཁོབ་ any border-land occupied by uncivilised people; also one of the eight unhappy states, v. མི་རིགས་བ. མཐའ་ལྷོབ་ཡུལ *mthaḥ-ḥkhob yul* ཕྱི་ཡུལ barbarian's country; also any country where Buddhism has not penetrated.

མཐའ་རྒེབས་པ *mthaḥ gebs-pa* 1.=ལ་ཕུག་གི་རྩ་བ a raddish leaf. 2. ཁྲིམས rule, regulation.

མཐའ་རུ *mthaḥ-gru*=རུ་རིགས་པ། རྒྱུད་ copiousness; spacious, extensive.

མཐའ་སྐྱོགས *mthaḥ-grogs*=ཁྱབ་སྐྱོགས or གཅིག་སྐྱོགས lit. friend to the limit of life, *i.e.*, spouse.

མཐའ་རྔོ *mthaḥ-ṅos* ཁ་བཀག bashfulness, modesty.

མཐའ་གཟུགས *mthaḥ-gzugs* the form of a mirror, etc. (*Sahr.*).

མཐའ་ཅན *mthaḥ-can* ཤ་སྟག met. a branch.

མཐའ་མཉམ *mthaḥ-chags* living at the border or edge; the border of a robe.

མཐའ་གཉིས *mthaḥ-gñis* lit. the two extremes, namely, རྟག་པ་དང་ཆད་པ *rtag-pa daṅ chad-pa*. In

ancient India the sages held that there was either immortality or total annihilation, Buddha discovering the golden mean or middle path. མཐའ་གཉིས་སྤངས་=མ་ངེས་ *mthaḥ-gñis spaṅs-=ma-ṅes* a hermaphrodite, who is neither man nor woman (*Mvon.*). མཐའ་གཉིས་སུ་དོགས་པ་=ཡེངས་ doubt.

མཐའ་ཉི *mthaḥ-ñi* the sun at the end of summer and winter.

མཐའ་དག *mthaḥ-dag* समस्त, निखिल, अखिल, सकल several, sundry, all; =མཚམས་.

མཐའ་དག་མིན *mthaḥ-dag min* frq. མང་ཚིག་མཐའ་དག *maṅ-tshig mthaḥ-dag* the plural sign མཐའ་དག *mthaḥ-dag* (gram.).

མཐའ་དམ *mthaḥ-dam* or མཐའ་དམ་ཚིག *mthaḥ-dam-tshig*=the difference separating ruler and subject (*Yig. k.*)

མཐའ་འཕྲལ *mthaḥ-ḥphrul* n. of a number (*Ya-sel. 57*). མཐའ་སྣའི་ *mthaḥ-snaṅ* तिङ्ङि n. of number of twenty-eight figures; མཐའ་སྣའི་ཆེན་པོ *mthaṅ-snaṅ chen-po* (पूर्व) महातिङ्ङि n. of number of twenty-nine figures.

མཐའ་བེར *mthaḥ-ber* वधचिका a kind of lasso with which the body of an enemy is entangled.

མཐའ་བྲལ *mthaḥ-bral* 1. the sky, space. 2. boundless; as with the ocean (*Mvon.*).

མཐའ་འཁྱམས *mthaḥ-ḥbyams* चरम n. of a very large number (*Ya-sel. 57*).

མཐའ་མ *mthaḥ-ma* चरम, निर्देश्य 1. the end; the outermost or extreme side or thing. 2. border, hem, seam, of dresses. དེང་མཐོང་བ་མཐའ་མ to-day we see (him) for the last time.

མཐའ་མི *mthaḥ-mi* प्रान्तवासी border people; barbarians.

མཐའ་བརྟན་པ *mthaḥ ḥtan-pa*=ཕུག་པར་བརྟན་པ *phugs ḥtan-pa* secure future, eventually for good.

མཐའ་བཞི *mthaḥ-ḥshi* चतुरन्त the four limits of the globe; མཐའ་བཞིར་རྒྱལ་བ *mthaḥ-bshir rgyal-ba* चतुरन्तं विजितवान् one who has conquered every-

མཐའ་ཡས *mthaḥ-yas* 1. प्रतिहार्य, चमत्क, शेष infinite, endless. 2. n. of the king of Kashmir during whose reign Kshemendra wrote the Avadâna Kalpalata. N. of a king of *Nâga* demi-gods (*Mvon.*). 3.= མཐའ་གཞི *sa-gshi* the world.

མཐའ་ཡས་མ *Mthaḥ-yas-ma* चमत्क the ocean, a name of the goddess Paldan Lhamo (*Mvon.*).

མཐའ་ཡས་རྩ *mthaḥ-yas rtsa* चमत्कमूल n. of a vegetable medicine.

Syn. ཐལ་ཞྭས་རྩི *thal dṛṅs-rtsi*; ཨ་ཏ་པལ *a-ta-pal* (*Mvon.*).

མཐའ་རས *mthaḥ-ras* piece-goods imported from border countries such as India, China, Kashmir or Nepal (*Rtsis.*).

མཐའ་ལས་བདག་པ་རྟོག་པ་ཉིད *mthaḥ-las ḥdas-pa stoṅ-pa ñid* चरमातीतशून्यता one of the eighteen kinds of emptiness (*M. V.*).

མཐའ་མས་ཡས=རྟ་མཐའ་རྒྱ་རྡེ་བ (*Mvon.*).

མཐའ་གསལ *mthaḥ-gsal* wholly clear, illuminated.

མཐའ་གཞོབ *mthaḥ-gsob*=མཐའ་མོ་བར་.

མཐར *mthar* 1. adv. at last, lastly, finally, in conclusion; acc. to *Jä.* perh. also: to the very last, wholly, altogether. Also postp. after, behind; རྒྱལ་རབས་གསུམ་བརྒྱའི་མཐར *rgyal-rabs-sum-brgyaḥi mthar* after three hundred royal generations; མ་མཐར་གྱིང་ the progressive particle གྱིང་ *ciṅ* is (to be written) after a final མ. 2. or མཐར་རུ *mthaḥ-ru* towards the end, at the end; frq. རྟེའི་མཐར་ཐུག་པའི་གྲངས *rtse'i mthar thug-pa'i graṅs* the number of those that reach the natural end of life; མཐར་ཐུག་པ་མེད་པ *mthar thug-pa med-pa* not to be got through, inexhaustible; མཐར་ཕྱིན་པ reached the extreme limit or མཐར་རོག་པ *mthar*

Digitized by Google

thon-pa fully crossed or passed over the limit; as a sbst. a perfect holy person, a saint who has acquired all virtues and has gone to the farthest limit of learning or has acquired all that is knowable. མཐར་ཕྱིད་པ *mthar byed-pa* to end a work, to destroy, to put an end to, to demolish. མཐར་ཕྱིན *mthar-phyin* or མཐར་ཁེབ་པ ཆོས་གྲགས, ཁྱིམ་རབ་ཏུ the sky. མཐར་བྱེད *mthar-byed* ཀུ་ཤལ་ཆེན་པོ, ཆོས་རྒྱལ the lord of death who puts an end to every thing. མཐར་འཕྱིན *mthar-hbyin* ཆོས་གྲགས going to the limit.

མཐར་ཕྱིན་ཆད་པའི་རྩོམས་པར་སྦྱངས་པ་དགུ *mthar-gyis gnas-pahi rtsoms-par hjug-pa dgu* the gradually-acquired nine stages of tranquil posture. They comprise the states of བསམ་གཏན་བཞི the four *Dhyana*; གཟུགས་མེད་པ་བཞི the four *Arûpa* and འཇིག་པའི་རྩོམས་པ་གཅིག.

མཐར་ཕྱེལ་བ *mthar-skyel-wa* to carry out fully; to depose without reserve, to dwell upon a subject exhaustively.

མཐར་ཕྱིས *mthar-gyis*=རིམ་ཕྱིས *rim-gyis* adv. by degrees, gradually, at length.

མཐར་ཐུག་པ *mthar thug-pa* and མིའི་རྟོག་པ་དང་ལྡན་མཐའ་རྩེ་པ་མེད་པ *mi rtog-pa dan mthah-mtshams rgyod-pa med-pa* are attributes of the gods of the highest heaven (*K. ko.* ག 237).

མཐར་ཐུག་པ *mthar thug-pa*= ཐར་ཐུག་པ *mur-thug-pa* touching or carried to the limit as regards quality, good or bad.

མཐའ་སྐྱས *mthah-skyas*, v. མཐར་སྐྱས *mthah-skyas*.

མཐའ་གཏུགས་པ *Mthah gtugs-pa* n. of a place.

མཐིང་ *mthin* 1. སྔོན sky-blue, azure. 2. n. of a flower, used as a medicine for eye-disease. 3. acc. to *Cs.*=indigo; མཐིང་ཤིང་ *mthin-çin* indigo-plant. 4. indigo colour (*Jä.*).

མཐིང་སྐྱ *mthin-skya* light blue. མཐིང་ཁ *mthin-kha* blue colour. མཐིང་ག *mthin-ga* n. of a bird of deep-blue colour (*G. Bon. 12*). མཐིང་ཁྲ *mtkin-khra* a kind of silk-scarf with white spots on a blue ground (*Rtsii.*). མཐིང་གི *mthin-gi* (རྒྱལ་རྒྱུ་མི་རབས) n. of an ancient dynasty (*J. Zaṅ.*). མཐིང་རྒྱུས *mthin-rgyus* a kind of stone used medicinally. མཐིང་རྩྭོན *mthin-gshon* n. of a blue-stone used in medicine, lapis lazuli (*Med.*). མཐིང་རིལ *mthin-ril* acc. to *Sch.* wild duck. མཐིང་ཧྲིལ *mthin-hril* ཁྲིལཁྲིལ a smaller bird (*Jä.*) [the fruit of the marshy date tree]*S.*; མཐིང་རྡོ *mthin-rdo*=ལྕགས་རྡོ *lcags-rdo* superior steel, of bluish-red colour, highly prized in Tibet (*Jig.*).

Syn. སྨིག་སྨན་རྩྭོན་པོ *mig-sman gshon-po*; ཐ་བྱུང་ *bya-khyuṅ rdo*; གསལ་ལྡན *gsal-ldan*; གསལ་བ་ཅན *gsal-pa can*; མེ་ཏོག་སྨིག་སྨན *me-tog mig-sman*; ཀུ་ཤུའི་ཁམས *ku-çuhi khams*; དུས་ཀྱི་མེ་ཏོག *dus-kyi me-tog*; མེ་ཏོག་ཟེ *me-tog ze* (*Mhon.*).

མཐིང་ཤུན *Mthin-shun* n. of a place on the Tibeto-Chinese frontier; མཐིང་ཤུན་ཁུལ་ཕྱི་རྡོ་རིང on a hill of turquoise-stone (shone as it were) melted lapis lazuli (*Yig.*).

མཐིང་ཤིང་ *mthin-çiṅ* དཔལ་ལྡན monolyth of turquoise.

མཐིལ་ *mthihu*, v. མཐེལ་ *mthehu*.

མཐིལ *mthil* 1. གཏི, sbst. the bottom, the lowermost part, the depths: ཕྱི་ཁྲང་གི་མཐིལ་ཨམ་མོ་ལ at the deep bottom of a marmot's burrow; གོས་རིམ་གྱི་མཐིལ the bottom or undermost of the pile of clothes. 2. the hollow part of anything, chiefly used of the hand or foot: ལག་མཐིལ the palm of the hand; རྐང་མཐིལ the sole of the foot; དཔེར་ན་ཕྱིར་ན། བང་ལག་མཐིལ་ཏམ་ལ་སྲོག་མཐའ་གྲུང་ཐེ་ཚོད་ཙམ་ཞིག for a hasty illustration, there might be so many ants clinging to life on the flat palm of the hand (or, on the

Digitized by Google

palm of the hand as on a plain) (*Khor-de*). 3. the centre, the principal or chief part, of a town; the principal place: སྒོན་ས་མཐིལ *Gdan-sa mthil* the capital or the central place of a country where the government is located; also n. of the chief monastery of Tibet in Yar-lung, three day's journey to the east of Sam-ye.

མཐུ *mthu* = ཤུགས, ཁྲུལ་ལས, སྟོབས, ནོར་བུ, བཅུ, དོན་ཆེ force or power of an inherent nature; innate energy; capacity, resource. Is a word chiefly used as denoting magic powers; but not invariably so. མཐུ་དང་ལྡན་པ strong, powerful, efficacious; དབང་བྱེད་མཐའ་ཡས་པའི་མཐུ the capacity of suppressing the powers of darkness; སྲོག་གཅོད་པ་སྤངས་པས་ནང་མཐུ་ཆེ་བའི་ཁང་རྒྱུ་བར་འགྱུར་ཏེ because he has abandoned the taking of life, he shall be born in a land of great resources and fine natural productions. མཐུ་མེད *mthu-med* also འཕྲུ་མེད powerless, feeble, unable; མཐུས *mthus* by virtue of, frq. མཐུ་སྟོབས or མཐུ་དང་སྟོབས ཤུགས, magic, witchcraft; མཐུ་གཏོང་བ, མཐུ་འདེགས་པ to cast magic spells, to bewitch.

མཐུ་ལྷུག་པས *mthu-lhagyis* ཁེངས་ཚེའི roaring expressive of one's might and prowess མཐུ་ཆེན་ཐམས *mthu-chen rnams* མཁའ་ཐལ conjuring, raising tempests, exorcising ghosts, these three I have learned thoroughly.

མཐུ་པ *mthu-wa* ཚོད (མཐུ་སྐྱབས་སྐྱོང) an exorcist, one who practises witchcraft. མཐུ་བོ་ཆེ *mthu-wo che* རྒྱལ་པ, རྒྱལ་ཆེན one versed in mysticism, in the *Tantrik* cult, an exorcist lama (*Mhon.*).

མཐུ་མོ་ཆེ *mthu-mo che* n. of a *preta* (ཡི་དྭགས): *yi-dwags mthu-mo cher skyes* was born as a powerful female *preta* (*Khrid.*).

མཐུ་རྩལ *mthu-rtsal*=མཐུ་སྟོབས, *mthu-rtsa rmad-du byuñ-wa rkañ-mgyogs rluñ-dañ mkhan-pa goig spyan-dsañs* brought in one who in walking was swift as wind and wonderfully skilful in feats of arms, &c.

མཐུ་ཡོད་པ *mthu yod-pa*=རྒྱུ་ལོངས་ཐམིལ་ལོམ་པའི efficacious.

མཐུག་པ *mthug-pa*, v. རྒྱབ་པ ཐལ thick, dense.

མཐུན་སྦྱོད *mthuñ-byed*, v. ཀུར་ཀུམ *gur-gum* (*Mhon.*).

མཐུད་པ *mthud*, v. རྒྱབ་པ *ltbud-pa*.

མཐུན་མེད *mthuñ-med*, རྒྱབ་མེད *ltbud-med*.

མཐུན་པ *mthun-pa* (ཚ་རྒྱུས་ འཕྲོད་པ་སྐྱ) ཐུན་ཚིལ, ཐུན་ཚད་ཚན, ཐུན་ཚན, ཚན་ཐོག, ཚན་ཐུག (*ltlo lta-bu*) ཐུན་ to agree with, to be accordant, to be on a par with: མཐུན་པར་སྒྲུབ་པ to make agree, to bring to agreement, reconcile; to be in sympathy with. ཐ་མཐུན་པ unanimous; སྒྲིགས་མཐུན་པ, ཐུགས་མཐུན་པ to live in harmony, unanimous in judgment; རྟེན་འབྲེལ་མཐུན་པ accordant in form of religion. རྩྭ་མཐུན་པ ཚོང་པ་ merchants, men of one and the same avocation; མཐུན་རྐྱེན་ mutual agreement. ཐུན་ཚོད་མཐུན་པ similarity or agreement in acts and behaviour. མི་གཞན་དང་མཐུན་པར in harmony with other men; མཐུན་མཐུན་པ or མཐུན་དུ་མཐུན་པར in conformity with one's words, expressions; ཐུན་དུས་མཐུན་པ agreement in reference to time and place; ཐུན་མཐུན་པ personal union as of husband and wife; རྣམ་རྟོག་མཐུན་པ agreeing in the habits of life, in the manner of food and drink, etc.; རིགས་རྒྱུད་མཐུན་པ of equal birth and extraction; ཐབས་མཐུན་པ of the same or similar profession, also persons whose *karma* is similar; སེམས་མཐུན་པ mental unity, of the same thought or mind, agreement; མཐུན་པའི་རྗེ *mthun-pahi rje* ཐམཁུལ same or equal rank

Digitized by Google

or class. མཐུན་པར་སྐྱེས་པ ཐམཐུཛཱཏ similar extraction or birth. མཐུན་པར་སྦྱངས་པ equal or similar culture or enlightenment. ཕྱིས་བདང་མཐུན་པར་ཐྲལ་བཤད་པ paying taxes according to law; ཁྱོད་ཅག་མཐུན་པར་ཅི་ཕྱིད་པ་མེད་ཅིང or ཅི་ཕྱིད་དམ་མི་ཤེས the news being contradictory I do not know what to do; མི་གཅིག་གཅིག་དང་གཅིག་མ་འཐབ་པས། ཕྱིས་མ་ཐུག་ཏེ་སྡེ་ཚན་ཏེ་ཤེས་གཡས་མཐུན་པར་བྱས་སོ the two men having disagreed, they did not go to law but a friend made them agree; གྲུང་བརྟན་ཐུ་རྐུ་ཡི་རོང་ཕྱོགས་མཐུན་པར་མ་བྱུང་པས་ངོ་ཚེས་ནས་མཐུན་བཟུང་སོ because the villagers could not agree on question concerning their common property, the headman of the village came causing them to agree. It will be noted from certain of the foregoing examples that མཐུན་པར may be used as a postp. coupled to the word it governs by the affix ར་.

མཐུན་པར་རྩེ་བ *mthun-par rtse-ba* चतुरीकृति playing without disagreement.

མཐུན་པའི་རྐྱེན *mthun-pahi rkyen* or མཐུན་རྐྱེན *mthun-rkyen* necessary articles; also, as predicate, requisite, indispensable: མཁས་སོམས་བཞིན་བའི་མཐུན་རྐྱེན food and drink, &c., are the requisites of living; གོས་ལ་སོགས་པའི་མཐུན་རྐྱེན clothes, etc., are the articles of necessity which one must have; སྙན་ངོད་ལ་མཐུན་རྐྱེན, སེམས་བདེ་བ་གཉིས་བའི་མཐུན་རྐྱེན health is a requisite of domestic happiness and a peaceful mind is necessary for inner enjoyment. གླང་གི་ཆེ་ནས་ལ་མཐུན་བའི་རྐྱེན་རྣམས་བགྲམ་སྟེ lading on the two elephants all the necessary articles (*A. 22*). བཙན་བཞིན་རྒྱ་གཏེའི་མཐུན་རྐྱེན་ལྡན་པ *ldstan ldsin rgyes-buhi mthun-rkyen ldegrub-pa* to have secured all things requisite for a religious man (*Yig.*). མཐུན་རྐྱེན་སྦྱོད *mthun-rkyen bsgyed*=རོགས་རམ་སྦྱོར་བ to co-operate, to help, to be-friend (*Mhon.*).

མཐུན་ཟན *mthun-can* in *W.* gentle, peace (*Jä.*).

མཐུན་འཇུག་པ *mthun ḥjug-pa* or མཐུན་པར་འཇུག་པ to cause to agree, to fit in, to bring in accordant elements (*Yig.*).

མཐུན་པའི་སྒོགས *mthun-pahi grogs* friends of great mental affinity; མཐུན་འབྲུར་ཡི་ཞེ་ཞེ letter of recommendation.

མཐུན་པའི་དངོས་གྲུབ *mthun-pahi dhos-grub* wished-for blessings.

མཐུན་པའི་ཡུལ་དུ་གནས་པ *mthun-pahi yul-du gnas-pa* प्रतिरूप-देशवास residence in a country of congenial characteristics (*M.V.*).

མཐུན་པའི་རླུང *mthun-pahi rlun* favourable wind (for a vessel sailing).

མཐུན་སྦྱོར *mthun-sbyor* friendship, relationship, favourable coincidence of time, circumstances, etc., particularly when matrimonial relationship is formed.

Syn. མཐུན་ཕྱོགས *mthun-phyogs*; མཛའ་ཉེན *mdsah-byed*; ཞེ་བར་སྦྱོར *ñe-war sbyor*; མཚམས་སྦྱོར *mtshams-sbyor* (*Mhon.*).

མཐུན་ཕྱོགས *mthun-phyogs* चतुरपक्ष;=གཉེན་ཕྱོགས relations, friends (*Mhon.*).

མཐུན་མོང་པ *mthun mon-pa* or མཐུན་མོངས ཐམཐུཛཱཏ ordinary, usual; also=ཕྱི་པ *spyi-pa* general, common; also common property.

མཐུན་རྩིས *mthun-rtsis* the astrological calculation to ascertain if a bride and bridegroom will live in harmony or not after marriage.

མཐུར་ *mthur* also མཐུར་མགོ=རྟའི་མཐུར straps or rope for a horse's head to which another rope is tied to fasten him. མཐུར་མདའ *mthur-mdah* or མཐུར་ལག a halter, rope tied to the muzzle of a horse, &c.; མཐུར་མགོ reins: མཐུར་མདའ་ཐུན་ལ་ཡང་རིན་ཆེའི་ཐུན་དུ་མ even on the halter and the head gear there were many precious gems (*A. 141*).

Digitized by Google

མཐུས *mthus* instr. of མཐུ, by magical power, by dint of (*A. K. 111-16*). **མཐུས་བཏོར་བ** *mthus ḥgrtsir-wa* བཙལ་ཏེ་ཕམ་ཐག་ to be subdued; gen. overpowered by witchcraft.

མཐེ་བོ *mthe-bo* ཨངྒུ་ཥ; also col. **མཐེ་རྐང་**, **མཐེབ་ཕོ** or **རེ་བོ** *the-bo* the thumb. **རྐང་པའི་མཐེ་བོ** *rkaṅ-paḥi mthe-bo* the big toe.

Syn. **སོར་ཕོ་རེ་བོ** *sor-mo the-bo*; **མཐེ་བོང་** *mthe-boṅ* (*Mhon.*).

མཐེ་ཆུང་ *mthe-chuṅ*=**མཐེབ** or **སོར་ཕོ་ཆུང་བ** ཀནིཥིཀཱ the little finger; the little toe.

མཐེ་བོང་ *mthe-boṅ*=**མཐེ་བོ** *mthe-bo*.

མཐེབ་ཀྱུ *mtheb-kyu* 1. button. 2. a symbol resembling a finger which is placed with the torma (offerings made to gods and demi-gods, &c.) (*Ḥtsii.*).

མཐེབུ *mtheḥu* or **མཐེཧུ** a little hammer. Also, the little toe.

མཐོ *mtho* (**ལག་པའི** *lag-paḥi*) **བིདསྟི** 1. a span, from the tip of the thumb to the tip of the middle finger when extended. **མཐོ་རེ་ཞིང་རེ་ཙམ་ཐུབ་བ** they increased each about a cubit and span measure (*Ḥbrom. 163*). **མཐོ་ཚོམས**=**མཐོ་ཁང་ཚོམས་པ** (*Jig.*). **མཐོ་བསལ་བ** or **མཐོ་ལྡབས་བ** to span, to measure by the hand with the fingers extended; **མཐོ་ཁང་**, **མཐོ་རེ་ཙམ** a span in length; **མཐོ་གཉིས** or **མཐོ་ཉི** ཝིདསྟི two spans. 2. v. **མཐོ་བ**.

མཐོ་གོང་ *mtho-goṅ* a little triangular receptacle into which the effigy of an enemy is placed, to whom one wishes to do harm by witchcraft (*Jä.*).

མཐོ་རྒྱབ་པ *mtho rgyab-pa* to give earnest money in *W.* (*Jä.*).

མཐོ་རྟག=**མཐོ་བ་ནང་** *mtho-ḥgaṅ* grandiloquence, high speech with little meaning. **མཁས་རྒྱལ་རེའི་དུས་ཀྱི་ཐུབ་པ་མཐོ་རིམ་ཡིན་ཏེ** the doctrines of the time of that Buddhist king were only high-flown theories (*A. 77*).

མཐོ་བ *mtho-wa*=**རྒྱང་** ཨཏྱུཙྪ, **ཐུང་**, **ཁབ**, **ཤབ**. 1. sbst. elevation, prominence; height; also adj. high, lofty, elevated, raised. *Jä.* makes it primarily a verb: to be high. **རིགས་རྒྱལ་རིགས་མཐོ་བ་ཉིད** being of high and noble birth; **དེ་ལས་མཐོ་བ** higher than that; **རྒྱལ་མཚན་དེ་དག་ཁོབ་ཕྱི་ཐིག་དུ་མཐོ་བཡིན** the sacred insignia are high up above the roof; **པོ་ཏ་ལའི་མཐོ་བ་རིམ་བཅུ་གཅིག་ལ་རེག་ཅིང་** the height of Potala reaches to eleven stories; **ང་མཐོ་ན** *ṅa-mtho-na* when I am high, when I rise in position. **མཐོ་བ་གདོད་བ** to lower what is high, to bring down, to humble, frq. **ངས་མཐོ་མཐོ་བྱས་བས་དམའ་དམའ་བྱང་** the more I was aspiring, the more I was brought low (*Jä.*). 2. for **རྡོ་བ** hammer; **མཐོ་བ་རྡོག** stone used as a hammer (*Cs.*). **མཐོ་ཁྱད** *mtho-khyad* height, highness.

མཐོ་རྒྱོད *mtho-rgyod* in *W.* haughty manner (*Jä.*). **མཐོ་དཔའ་** *mtho-dpaḥ* occurs in **ཁྲང་བ་མོག་ཁ་དཔའ་མཐོ་བ**.

མཐོ་བར་ཚེ་ཁས་པ *Mtho-war ḥtsegs-pa* n. of a lofty mountain in the fabulous continent of Uttara Kuru where there are trees with leaves of gold, lapiz lazuli, coral, diamond, ruby, etc., and trunks of silver. At night light is emitted from the leaves of trees, etc., to enable the gods and nymphs to make themselves merry and to revel, &c. (*K. d. ར 309*).

མཐོ་བར་སེམས་པ *mtho-war sems-pa* ཨབྷིམན् to think highly of, to extol (one's own religion, doctrine, &c.). **མཐོ་བར་བྱ་བ** *mtho-war bya-wa* to eulogise, to flatter, to praise, to exalt;=**རྟོག་བརྗོད་བ**, **བསྟོད་པ་བརྗོད་བ**, also as sbst.=**བརྗོད་རྟོག**, **བསྟོད་རྟོག**.

མཐོ་དམན *mtho-dman* height: **མཐོ་དམན་མཉམ་པ** of equal height; **མཐོ་དམན་ཅན** undulating; having high and low lands.

Digitized by Google

མཐོ་མཚམས *mtho-mtshams* evil design, mischievous mind or intention, brewing mischief. སྟོན་པ་ལ་མཐོ་མཚམས་སྐྱེད་། བར་དུ་གཞོད་པར་འདོད་ *ston-pa la mtho-mtshoms shiṅ, bar-du good-par ḥdod* designing mischief to the teacher in the meantime he wished to injure it (*Yig*). ཐུགས་རྗེས་དེ་དག་བར་དུ་ཕྱག་རྟ་བ་མཐོ་མཚམས (*Hbrom.* ཕ *31*).

Syn. མཐོ་རྩམས *mtho-ḥtshams*; གཞོད་སེམས *gnod-sems*; འཚེ་བྱེད *ḥtshe-byed* (*Mhon.*).

མཐོ་རིས *mtho-riṅ* I: स्वर्ग, सिद्धक, नाक, देव, द्य, गौः heaven, paradise, the abode of the gods: དན་སོང་ལྷུང་དུ་རྒྱུ་བ་ཉེ་ཞང་མཐོ་རིས་སུ་རྒྱུ་བ་དཀྱུང་ persons gone to the three spheres of damnation being very many and persons gone into bliss being few (*Khor-de.*).

Syn. མཐོ་རིས་རྒྱལ་སྲིད *mtho-riṅ rgyal-sriḍ*; ལྷ་ཡི་ཡུལ *lha-yi yul*; ས་ལྷ *sa-ḷha*; སྟེང་གི་འཇིག་རྟེན *steṅ-gi ḥjig-rten*; དལ་འབྱོར་གནས་བཟང་ *dal-ḥbyor gnas-bzaṅ*; རལ་པའི་ས *rol-paḥi sa*; བདེ་འགྲོ *bde-ḥgro*; སྐྱོ་མེད *skyo-med*; སྐབས་གསུམ་གནས *skabs-gsum gnas*; ལྷ་ཡི་འཇིག་རྟེན *lha-yi ḥjig-rten*; ལྷ་ཡི་སྐྱེ་གྲོགས *lha-yi groṅ*; གསུམ་རྟེན *sum-rtsen*; འཆི་མེད *ḥchi-med*; གྲུབ་པའི་གནས *grub-paḥi gnas*; གནམ་གཤིས་ཁྱིམ *nam-gshiṅs khyim*; བདེ་ལྡན *bde-ldan* (*Mhon.*).

མཐོ་རིས་ཀྱི་ཡོན་ཏན་བདུན *mtho-riṅ-kyi yon-tan ḍun* the seven attributes or advantages of paradise are:—རིགས་སྡུག noble birth, གཟུགས་བཟང་ fine form, འཕྲུལ་སྐྱེད་ཆེ great enjoyment, ཤེས་རབ་ཐུགས་རྗེས་ mental accomplishment and merit, དབང་ཐང་ལྡན power and prosperity, ནད་མེད freedom from disease, ཚེ་དུ་རིང་བ extreme longevity (*Mhon.*).

མཐོ་རིས་ཀྱི་མཚོ *mtho-riṅ-kyi mtsho* the lake of heaven.

Syn. ཆུ་ཀླུང་མཚོ *chu-kluṅ mtsho*; རྩེ་བའི་མཚོ *rtse-waḥi mtsho* (*Mhon.*)

མཐོ་རིས་ཀླུང *mtho-riṅ kluṅ*=ཐ་སྐར་ the celestial river, the river of the Mandākini (or glacial streams).

མཐོ་རིས་དགེ་བ *mtho-riṅ dge-wa* worldly virtues, good, etc., (heaven being inside such world).

མཐོ་རིས་སྤོབ *mtho-riṅ thob* बृहस्पति the spiritual guide or teacher of the gods.

Syn. ཕུར་བུ *phur-bu*; སྒྲ་མཁན *sgra-mkhan*; སྒྲ་མཁས *sgra-mkhaṅ*; ལྷ་ཡི་བླ་མ *lha-yi ḷa-ma* (*Mhon.*).

མཐོ་རིས་རྣམས *mtho-riṅ rnams*=ཟླ་གམས the gods including the planet Rāhu.

མཐོ་རིས་སྨན་པ *mtho-riṅ sman-pa* धन्वन्तरि the physician of the gods.

Syn. ཐ་སྐར་སྐྱེས *tha-skar skyes*; ལྷའི་སྨན་པ *lhaḥi sman-pa* (*Mhon.*).

མཐོ་རིས་སྨད་འཚོང་ *mtho-riṅ smad-ḥtshoṅ*=ལྷའི་སྨད་འཚོང་མ celestial courtezan (*Mhon.*).

མཐོན་ཁ *mthoṅ-kha* or མཐོན་ག chest, breast; མཐོན་ནས་འཛིན་པ to seize by the breast (*Jä.*).

མཐོང་བ I: *mthoṅ-wa* 1. to see, to view, in the broad sense of the term as an ordinary faculty; to look, to see, in a general way: མཐོང་ནས ढृष्ट्वा having seen; མཐོང་བར་སྣང་ अपश्यत् was seen; མཐོང་བར་བྱེད་པ to cause to see: མིག་གིས་ཉེ་མཐོང་རིང་མི་མཐོང་། he sees only when the object is near, not when it is far (*Soh.*); མཚན་མོ་ནུབ་ཕྱིས་ཁས་རིང་ཐུག་ཏུ་མཐོང་ངམ can you see to a far distance at night time? 2. to perceive or behold any particular object; གོང་ཕྱི་རི་མཐོང་བའི་རི an eminence from whence one can see the mountains of Tibet; མི་གཞན་ཕྱོགས་མཐོང་ཁར a place where one can be seen by others; དེ་ཐུ་མོགས་མཐོང་བར་མཛད་དོ་ he made it visible to the girl, he made her see it; མཐོང་མ་མེད་ཀྱང་ if there is one that has seen it, if there exists a witness; དེ་མཐོང་ཕྱི་ཤེས seeing this, I came to know, *i.e.*, from this I saw, I percieved; མཐོང་ཐོས་དྲན་རེག frq. seeing, hearing, touching, remembering; acc. to

Digitized by Google

Jā. thinking of (*e.g.*, a form of prayer, or magic formula); colloq. མཐོང་བ is usually coupled with མིག, the eye, quite pleonastically: ཡ་ཕོ་ལ་རྡོམ་ཤེག་དགོ་བ་ནས་མིག་མཐོང་རྟེས look up there, you can see three goa deer. 3. to witness, observe (mentally): རྒྱ་མ་ཐག་ལ་འཕགས་ཡུལ་ཀྱི་རྩེ་དུ་རོམ་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ་གཅིག་པ་ བཟོད་པ་མཐོང་རྟེ་མ་ཤེད་དུ་བཏོད་ཐལ་མོ O capital, capital, for the second time have I witnessed the Doctrine preached in the metropolis! thus designedly he cried. 4. colloq. to experience, to endure: རྒྱལ་བཙན་མང་མཐོང་བའིན has experienced many troubles.

མཐོང་བ II: slight; in Budh. མཐོང་བ་རྣམ་པ་གཉིས་ཏེ *mthoṅ-wa la rnam-pa gñis-te* of two kinds: 1. རྗེས་ཟིན་མཐོང་བ perception by inference: རྩུང་ཐག་དུད་པ་མཐོང་བ་ནས་ཨ་ཞི, ཡང་དག་པར་མེ་མ་མཐོང་ཞི etc., by seeing smoke from a distance to hold that I have seen fire although really I have not seen fire, etc. 2. རངོན་སུམ་དུ་ཁས་བར་མཐོང་བ actual sight by personal observation (*K. my.* 437).

མཐོང་ཕྱོགས *mthoṅ-phyogs*=སྣང་ཕྱོགས explained as དཔེ་ལས་བདུ་ བར་མཐོང་ཕྱོགས object of sight; a view, scene, aspect (*Ya-sel.* 41).

མཐོང་དུག *mthoṅ-dug* དྲིལ་ཤིང (‘sight-poison’) evil eye (*Soh.*); envy, grudge, jealousy [a snake]*S.*

མཐོང་བྱེད=མིག *mig* 1. that which sees, the eye (*Mkhon.*). 2. a species of kite.

མཐོང་ལམ *mthoṅ-lam* the true way 1. བདེན་པ་མཐོང་བའི་ལམ the state or stage of perfection in which one perceives the truth, *i.e.*, the reality of *Nirodha*: དེ་ལྟར་ས་དང་པོ་རབ་དགའ་བ་རྣམས་ཐུ་དགའ་བ་སྐམ, མཐོང་ལམ་ཆོ་ག་ཉིད་བདེན་པ་རྟོགས་ཏེ accordingly from the first stage of perfection or ecstasy he passes to the meditative stage called མཐོང་ལམ where he perceives the true state of *Dharma*. 2. acc. to *Was.* (139): the path of obtaining the power of sight, a mystical state.

མཐོང་ཐུབས *mthoṅ-thubs* the way of viewing a thing; notion, theory, opinion.

མཐོང་ལ་དོན་ལྡན *Mthoṅ-wa don-ldan* n. of an image of Buddha, the sight of which brought merit to any one (*Yig. k.* 21).

མཐོང་ན་དགའ *mthoṅ-na dgaḥ*=གཟུགས་མཛེས་པ very handsome, of beautiful form.

མཐོང་ཕུལ་ཆུང་ལ *mthoṅ-phul chuṅ-wa*=མཐོང་ཐུ་ཆུང་བ, as in མཐོང་ཕུལ་ཆུང་བས་རྣ་ཐུང་ཁས tiniest thing visible or faintest thing audible (*D.R.*).

མཐོང་ལ་ཐུ་ན་མེད་པ *mthoṅ-wa ṭha-na med-pa*=བདེན་པ་མཐོང་བ དམ་ཆོས་ཤེས་པ perceiving the supreme truth v. ཐུ་ན་མེད་པ.

མཐོང་བ་མེད་པ *mthoṅ-wa med-pa* ཐག་ཆོད fatalist.

མཐོང་བའི་ཚེས *mthoṅ-waḥi chos* དྲུབཆོ་ actions of present life. **མཐོང་བའི་ཚེས་ལ་ཉོན་བར་འགྱུར་བ** *mthoṅ-waḥi chos-la myoṅ-war ḥgyur-wa* དྲུབཆོའེདནོཡས (Karma) manifesting itself in the actions of this life. **མཐོང་བའི་ཚེས་བ་བའེ་བར་གསུམ་པ** དྲུབཆོའེཁིཏ་ one of the stages in technical meditation.

མཐོང་བས་སྤང་བྱ *mthoṅs-was spaṅ-bya* that which is renounced when seen; **མཐོང་བས་སྒྲོལ** *mthoṅ-was sgrol* deliverance at sight.

མཐོང་ཚོར *mthoṅ-tshor* བཟཆོ explained by མཐའ་བོང་གིས་རྟེན་ལས་ལ་རེས་པ་བཟུང་བར་མི་འགྱུར་རོ (*K. gu.* ང་ 90).

མཐོངས *mthoṅs*=མིག་གིས་མཐོང་ས 1. ཤར་ཕྱོགས view, prospect, sphere; illuminated space: རྣམ་མཁའ་མཐོངས་རྣམས་འཕང་ཚོན་གྱུར་གྱིས་གང་ངམས the expanses of sky were filled with rain-bow canopies. 2. opening in the wall or roof of a house for the entrance of light or for egress of smoke: བདེ་རྒྱས་ཀྱང་མེ་རེང་དགང་ཐོ་ཁེག་རྒྱུ་ཀྱི་མཐོངས་ཅུ་བས་རྒྱང་ཞི on the side of my

Digitized by Google

pillow there came a solitary white man opening wide the cleft-holes of the bamboo house (*A. 129*). སྤྱམས་མཐོངས an opening to the sky in the middle of a building. ཐུ་མཐོངས=མཐོངས 3. མཐོངས་ཁ *mthoṅs-kha* platform on a flat-roof. མཐོངས་ཀ *mthoṅs-ka* silk ornaments, fringes on the borders of paintings (*Cs.*) མཐོངས་རྩེ་བ *mthoṅs che-wa*= ཐུ་མཐོངས dome.

མཐོངས་པ *mthoṅs-pa* 1. to lose one's senses; one who has lost his senses. 2. acc. to *Jä.* perh.=འཐོམས་པ *hthoms-pa*.

མཐོན་ཀ *mthon-ka* or མཐོན་ག also མཐོན་ཀ་ཆེན་པོ *mthon-ka chen-po* 1. གཙུག་ལག blue gem of great value; acc. to *Jä.* one of the five celestial gems. 2. གོག azure, sky-blue.

མཐོན་ཏེ *mthon-te* ཐག་ཏོལ coming out successfully, surmounted, climbed up.

མཐོན་པོ *mthon-po* high, elevated, exalted; deep, loud. Practically the same as མཐོ་བ and in colloq. much more frq.; occurs also as མཐོན་མོ *mthon-mo*.

Syn. མཐོ་བ *mtho-wa*; གཞེངས་མཐོ *gzeṅs-mtho*; རྒྱམས་ཆེ *rgyams-che*; དཔངས་མཐོ *dpaṅs-mtho*; རྩེ་མོ་རིའི་ *rtse-mo riḥi* (*Mkhan.*).

མཐོན་མཐིང་ *mthon-mthiṅ* 1. དཀྱུག་གོག; sapphire. 2. the high blue colour (of things).

མཐོན་པའི་ལྷ *mthon-poḥi lha* an epithet of Vishnu (*Mkhan.*).

མཐོར་འཐུར་ *mthor-hthuṛ* ཆ་ཚམས washing the mouth with a potion of water.

མཐོལ་བ *mthol-wa* or འཐོལ་བ=ཐ་ནག་པ to confess, confession; from the word ཐལ་མོ *thal-mo*; and is defined as ཐག་ད་ནས་ཀྱིས་ཐལ་མོ་སྦྱོར་བའི་དོན་ it signifies joining the palms of the hands in contrition: རེས་ན་འཐོལ་བར་མཛོད་ if you are guilty make confession (*Hbrom.* ཁ 19); མཐོལ་བར་ཐོག་ཏུ་རིའི་འཐོལ་ལས་རེས་པ་དང་ཐག་ཏུ་མི་འགྲོགས་པ one fit to confess not keeping company for a day with a sinner after he has confessed (*A. 52*). མཐོལ་བ་ཤག་ས *mthol-çagṣ* confession.

མཐོལ་ཚའུས *mthol-tshaṅs* (cf. ནྱེས་ཚའུས) confession, acknowledgment of guilt. མཐོལ་ཚའུས་བྱེད་པ *mthol-tshaṅs byed-pa*=མཐོལ་བ་ཤག་པ to make confession, to confess, which acc. to Buddhism implies atonement and remission of sins (*Jä.*).

མཐོས *mthoṣ* abbreviated form of མཐོ་རིས.

འཐག *hthag* a mill; mill-stone; colloq. འཐག་གི *hthag-gi* anything pulverized in a mill; འཐག་གི་འདྲ་ grinding or ground in a mill.

འཐག་པ *hthag-pa* pf. བཏགས *htags*, fut. བཏགས, imp. ཐོག 1. to grind, crush; དང་འཐག་ཆོས to grind in a mill; རྒྱ་ཚ་འཐག་པ to make flour of roasted corn, barley, wheat, &c.; ཕྱེ་མར་འཐག་པ *phye-mar hthag-pa* to grind into flour, to pulverize. 2. to weave: རྒྱགས་ འཐག་པ to weave woolen cloth; འཐག་པའི་ a weaver; དར་འཐག་གུ་མོ the daughter of a silk-weaver (*Glr.*); འཐག་ཤིང loom (*Sch.*); འཐག་ཏུ་ འཇུག་པ to cause cloth to be woven.

འཐག་གོས *hthaṅ-goṣ*=གཤང་ཐོག ཆ་ཚབས the under-garment or petticoat worn by the lamas called also ཀ་ཤབས.

འཐད་སྦྱོར་བ *hthaṅ sbyor-pa* ཁ་བསངས་ཤག bodily union as in conjugal relations.

འཐད་པོ *hthaṅ-po* lower parts of body: གཤུགས་ཀྱི་འཐད་པོ a bodily defect or personal deformity.

འཐད *hthad* liking, pleasure; good will; joy (*Jä.*).

འཐད་པ I: *hthad-pa* (ཡིད་ལ་འཐད་པ) དགའ 1. to be delightful; pleasant, agreeable, well-

Digitized by Google

pleasing. མི་འཐད་པ= མི་འདོད་པ not agreeable, repulsive. གསུང་རེ་ཐུག་ཏེགས་ཐུ་མེས་ཀ་འཐད་པ་རེས་ཐུང་ all these sayings have pleased me very much. 2. (not governing a case) to please, to be acceptable, to be considered as good, to be (generally) admitted. མི་འཐད་ཁས་བླངས། I see that (this reading) is not generally accepted (*Zam.*); མེས་ཀ་འཐད་འདུག it occurs also in this form; མི་འཐད་རེ wrong (*Was. 294*); to be fit, proper, suitable (from *Jä.*). མེས་ཀ་ཐེད་ཀ་མི་འཐད་པ as it is not proper to call it soul, as it cannot fitly be called soul. 3. འཐད is a familiar word very frq. in *W.* almost the only word for *dgah-wa*: མེས་ཀ་འཐད་རེ cheerfully, joyfully; འཐད་ཐུ་མེད་ཀ་ཡོས་རེས་ཀ as it was not agreeable (to him); འཐད་འཐད་འདུ་ཤང། though apparently rejoicing. 4. at pleasure, at will: སོག་ཀ་འཐད let us turn back; རང་དོད་འཐད་ཀ voluntarily, spontaneously (*Jä.*).

འཐད་རེགས *hthaḍ-legs* n. of a large numeral (*Ya-sel. 58*).

འཐན་པ II: acc. to *Soh.* = འཐན་པ *hthan-pa* འཐད་ལྡན *hthaḍ-ldan* = འཐད་པོ *hthan-po*.

འཐེན *hthan* = གནོན *nan-tan* pressure; urging. འཐན་འདྲེ *hthan-ḍre* a demon (*Soh.*).

འཐན་པོ *hthan-po* steady, persistent: མི་འཐན་པོ *mi hthan-po* a steady man, a resolute man (*Cs.*).

འཐབ་པ *hthab-pa* ཁ་ཤིང་, བཙན་ཁ་, བྱིབས་ to fight; to quarrel, to dispute, to brawl. རླུང་དང་འཐབ་པ to struggle with snow-storm (*Mil.*); འཐབ་ཀ་རྡེད་ཐེ་ཤེ་ཀ to die peaceably without a struggle; also used when quarrelling persons are reconciled (*Jä.*); རྩ་འཐབ verbal altercation. As sbst. also འཐབ་མོ *hthab-mo* a fight, a battle; འཐབ་སྐྲོལ *hthab-krol* dispute, contest (*Lex.*) + འཐབ་སྐྲོལ་བཅས་ཤེ་བཞིན་བའི་ཐུ་ཐུང་ཀ one who quarrels is one who produces cause for mischief. འཐབ་ཁྲུག *hthab-khrug* ཐབས་ fighting, war.

འཐབ་ཡ *hthab-ya* antagonist: ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ངའི་འཐབ་ཡ་ཐུང་དགོས you must be my rival in fight; མདུན་མོའི་འཐབ་ཡ a fighting cantankerous female; ཚུན་ཐུག་ཀྱི་འཐབ་ཡ occasional rival; a rival for the time being; acc. to *Jä.* the antagonists of life, *i.e.*, the family and relations a secular man has to struggle with.

འཐབ་རགས *hthab-rags* intrenchments, breast-work, ramparts.

འཐབ་ཐུལ *hthab-bral* 1. thus explained: ཐུ་མེད་ཀྱི་འཐབ་ཅོད་དང་ཐུལ་བས་ན་འཐབ་ཐུལ་ ཏེ if one is free from troubles with the *Asura*, it is *Thabḍal*—signifying that one of the heavens of the Buddhist theogony is free from strife. This region lies above the *Trayas trinsa* heaven. 2. acc. to Bon= མཚེ་མ *mtshe-ma*.

འཐབ་ཐུ *hthab-bu* silk-worm.

འཐམ་པ I: *htham-pa* pf. འཐམས *hthams* ཁ་ཤམས 1. to seize, to lay hold of, to clutch, to attach oneself to, to realise mentally. 2. to join together, to enlock: སྙིང་ཐུ་འཐམ་པ or སྙིང་ཐུང་འཐམ་པ to unite in friendship; ཐུ་བར་འཐམ་པ to join in any undertaking (*Jä.*).

འཐམ་པ II:=རྒྱོ་བ *hpyo-wa* ཁ་ཤམ་པ blaming, scolding; to scold, to blame.

ཡང་ འཐམས་པ་ *hthams-pa* to clasp out of affection. སྙིང་ཐུ་འཐམས་པ to seal friendship under a solemn oath.

འཐལ་བ *hthal-wa*, v. ཐལ་བ *thal-wa*.

འཐས་པ *hthas-pa* ཐུར 1. not straightforward, double-dealing. 2. hard, solid: ཐུ་འཐས *sra-hthas* sinewy, strong, robust (*Soh.*).

འཐིག་པ *hthig-pa* 1. vb. n., pf. འཐིགས to drop, to fall in drops, to drip from;

Digitized by Google

སྐྱ་ལ་འཐིལ་བ་མེད without any blood dropping out. 2. vb. a, pf. གཐིལས, fut. གཐིལ to cause to fall in drops, to distil, etc. (*Jä.*).

ཕྱི་ འཐོང་སྐྱོད་ *ʼthoṅ-skyod* = སྨོད་པ *smod-pa* slander, a term of blame or abuse (*Cs.*).

འཕིབས་པ *ʼthibs-pa*, pf. ཕིབས or གཏིབས *gtibs* to be covered, darkened: རང་གི་ཁམས་ཕིབས་པ་ཐིབས་པ the body and mind being covered with disease; ཁུན་བཞིན་དུ་ཐིབས་པར་སྣང་ངོ became darkened as with a fog; vb. n. ཤིང་ཀུན་ལས་འབྲས་ནི་ཚད་དུ་ཐིབས all the trees afford a delightful shade; ཉིར་ཐིབས drowsiness overcomes me; མེས་པ་ཐིབས *gos-pa ʼthibs* consciousness grows dim (*Jä.*).

ཐིབས་པོ *ʼthibs-po* dark, close, dense. ཐིབས abst., a covering.

འཐིམ་པ *ʼthim-pa* fut. of ཞིམ་པ *thim-pa*: ས་ལ་ཐིམ་གོང་། it would vanish into the earth; also would be absorbed in the soil.

འཐུ་བ *ʼthu-wa* 1. adj. v. ཐུ་བ *thu-wa*. 2. vb., also འཁུག་པ, pf. འཁུས, བཏུས, fut. བཏུ, imp. ཐུས་ཤུ or to gather, collect, pick up: ཤིང་དང་རྩ་འཐུ་བ to collect wood and roots for fuel; རོལ་ཆ་འཐུ་བ to pick up things strewn about; ཐུས་མི an assemblage of men, council (*Cs.*).

འཐུག་པ *ʼthug-pa* = ཁུག་པ also འཐུག་པ adj. and abstr. sbst. thick: ཤམ་པ་འཐུག་པ a thick skin; གླ་ཤ་འཐུག་པ a thick hide; ཐག་འཐུག་པ a thick rug. ཁམ་འཐུག thicker towards the margin or edge, gen. of woven stuffs, opp. to ཐྲབ་པ *srab-pa* (*Jä.*); ཐུག་འཐུག thickness in consistency, as of liquids; also adj. dense, strong: ཁབ་ཁ་འཐུག dense forest; གཉིད་འཐུག་པ a sound sleep; ཁང་ཁཁ་འཐུག་པ a strong inclination (*Jä.*).

འཐུང་བ *ʼthuṅ-wa* pf. བཏུངས *ʼthuṅs* or འཐུངས *ʼthuṅs* to drink, to imbibe fluid: རོལས་པ་འཐུང་བ to drink one's fill; འཐུངས་པ་རྗེས་ཐུག immediately after drinking; ཆུ་འཐུང་པ་ one who will drink water; a water-drinker (*Sitw. 84*); འཐུང་དུ་ཆུང་བ drinkable; allowable to drink; འཐུངས་པ་ they were engaged in drinking; have drunk; བཏུང་བ sbst. drink; བཏུང་པ་འཐུང་ to drink (any) liquid: ཟས་པ་དང་ བཏུང་བ eating and drink; ཁས་བཏུང་ food and drink; བཏུང་ཆུ *ʼthuṅ chu* water for drinking; འཐུང་ཆུ་ཁོང་ཆུ་ལས་པ་ཆུ་ཡི་དེས if drinking water and irrigation water be good, there is water prosperity (*Jig.*).

འཐུང་བྱེད་ *ʼthuṅ-byed* ཐུབ་ met. the sun (he that drinks, *i.e.*, draws out moisture by his heat) (*Mhon.*).

འཐུད་པ *ʼthud-pa* = འཁུད་པ to add on, make longer; to piece on, to prolong; ཐག་ཅད་པ་འཁུད་པ to add a piece to a string when a part of it has broken off; ཡི་ལ་འཁུད་མི་དགོས he has no need of an additional re-birth.

འཁུད་པ *ʼthud-ma* 1. assistance, help in general. 2. an added piece; prolongation: ཐུང་ཐུ་བ་འཁུད་ནས་བཏང་གཐུང་དང་ make an agreement for, engage, more coolies! འཁུད་མེད *ʼthud-med* or འཁུད་མོད་མེད་ = ལོ་ཐུག་མེད་པ without any omission or addition, *i.e.*, to make or do a thing perfectly well.

འཐུན་པ 1. *ʼthun-pa*, v. འཁུན་པ. 2. a gatherer; ཤིང་འཁུན a gatherer of wood; རྩ་འཁུན a gatherer of grass.

འཐུབ་པ *ʼthub-pa* pf. འཁུབས *ʼthubs* or བཏུས, fut. བཏུབ་པ, imp. འཁུབ to cut into pieces, to split: དུས་ཐུང་འཁུབ་པ་ one who cuts into pieces, a splitter (*Sitw. 84*); ཤ་བཏུབ་པ to cut meat into pieces, to mince; ཤིང་བཏུབ་པ to split wood in chips.

འཐུམ་པ *ʼthum-pa* a form of བཏུམ་པ, pf. འཁུམས or བཏུམས, fut. འཁུམ or བཏུམ, imp. འཁུམ or བཏུམ to cover or lay over, to put over, to

Digitized by Google

coat; to wrap up, to envelop. v. གཏུམ་པ; ཁོར་ཡུག་གསོལ་འཐུམ་པ to cover or wrap up the head with clothes.

འཐུམས་ *ʼthums* barren, sterile; addled (eggs). རྨོངས་འཐུམས stupid.

འཐུར་ *ʼthur* supine of འཐུ for འཐུ་བར in coiloq. ཤིང་འཐུར་འགྲོ་=ཤིང་འཐུ་བ་བ་འགྲོ goes collecting wood.

འཐུལ་པ་ *ʼthul-wa* 1. adj. volatile. 2. sbst. the subtle particles that are carried by the wind to produce the sensation of smell. 3. to raise, to spread; to smell of: དུ་བ་འཐུལ་བ to raise smoke; དྲི་མཆེད་རྣམ་འཐུལ་བ to diffuse good or bad smell; ཀ་ཐུར་འཐུལ it smells of camphor; རྡུལ་མི་འཐུལ་བར་ཐུམ་བའི་ཚེགས་ཏུ after having laid the dust; ཀ་ཚལ་གདུ་ཀ་ཞིག་འཐུལ some persons were spreading perfumes (*Jä.*).

འཕེགས་པ་ *ʼthegs-pa* 1. to prepare for a journey, to pack up. 2. to depart; it prob. signifies the same as ཕེབས་པ, to lift, raise, take up; cf. གཞི་བསྒྱུར or འདེགས་པ to shift, to change (lodging), to remove; ཕེབས་ཐུག carpet bag, knap-sack.

འཕེཊ་ *ʼthet* or འཕེང་པ ཁམས adj. lame (person or animal); to be lame, to go lame, cf. ཕེང་པ; སྐང་བ་ལ་ལག་འཕེང་བར་སོང་པ became lame the leg being maimed.

འཕེན་པ་ *ʼthen-pa* 1. to draw, to pull: ཐག་པ་འཕེན་པ to pull a rope; ཀུན་ལ་འཕེན་པ to pull up, hoist; རང་དུ་འཕེན་པ to pull towards; པར་སྐྱེད་འཕེན་པ to pull this way and that way; པར་འཕེན་སྐྱེད་འཕེན they pulled to and fro; རྡེད་རྡེབ་འཕེན་པ pulling by jerks, by little and little; སྒོ་ལྗགས་འཕེན་པ to draw a curtain. 2. acc. to *Jä.* to stop, to stop short, to halt: འཕེན་པ་ཡིན་ it will be advisable to stop. 3. in *W.* also=རྟེན་པ to lean, recline upon (*Jä.*).

འཕེའུ་པ II: acc. to Bon terminology is the line of a རྒྱལ་རྒྱུད or dynasty, the term being thus applied because each member was metaphorically drawn up towards heaven by his ancestors. The eleven dynasties of Bon kings or གནམ་ཀྱི་འཕེའུ་པ (lit. heavenly lines) were called (1) གཤེན་འཕེའུ་རྩེ, (2) ཕེ་ཐུ་བ་འཕེའུ, (3) མ་ཁམ་ཐ་འཕེའུ, (4) ཐུ་ཐ་མཁ་ཐ་གཡེབ་ཐ་འཕེའུ, (5) གཡེབ་མཁ་ཐུ་ཐ་འཕེའུ, (6) ཐུ་མཁ་ཐ་རོབ་ཐ་འཕེའུ, (7) རོབ་མཁ་གྱུར་ཐ་འཕེའུ, (8) གྱུར་མཁ་རྩོད་ཐ་འཕེའུ, (9) གྱུར་མཁ་རོད་ཐ་འཕེའུ, (10) རྒྱང་མཁ་རོད་ཐ་འཕེའུ, (11) རོད་ཁམས་ཐ་འཕེའུ which is also called ལྷ་འཕེའུ (*G. Bon.* 23).

འཕེབ་ *ʼtheb*=ཐུབ་པ overplus, extra, supernumerary: ཚོགས་འཕེབ a supernumerary dress; ཁྱོད་ཐ་ཚོགས་འཕེབ་ཅོད་ན་བདག་ཐ་ཁམས་རོགས་ཐུབ if you have an extra dress please lend it to me; རས་ཚོགས་འཕེབ་ཐུབ འཐུམ་པ to wrap up in an extra blanket; ཉིན་གཅིག་འཕེབ one day over, or too much. (*Jä.*). འཕེབ་པ *ʼtheb-pa* acc. to *Sch.* to have too much (?).

འཕེབས་པ་ *ʼthebs-pa* pf. ཕེབས a pass. form of འདེབས་ཚ I. to be thrown, overthrown; seized by or with: ནད་ཐུབ་འཕེབས་པ seized with disease; འཕེབས་ཐུབ instrument for holding fast cloth etc. in sewing. 2. to be opened out, be spread about: གསལ་འཕེབས་པ to be opened out clearly, made plain; ས་མོན་འཕེབས་པ seed having been strewn; ཐུགས་ཕེད་ཐུབ་ཕེབས་པའི་ས་གྲུན hard soil which had been broken up with iron bars. 3. sometimes occurs as act. vb. instead of འདེབས་པ.

འཕེམས་པ་ *ʼthems-pa* 1. གྲངས་ཚང་བ the completion of a specified number; ཐུགས་བསྐོར་གཅིག་ཕེབས completed counting the number of charms (*mantra*). 2. to shut

Digitized by Google

in, comprise, cover, include, v. ཟུངས་པ. 3. to suffice = འཚྱེད་པ or ལྡང་བ (*Jä.*).

འཐེར་པོ *hther-po* or འཕེར་བ smooth and glossy: དྲིལ་བུའི་དཔྱིའམ་འཕེར་འཕེར *dril-bui dbyibs hther-hther* surface of the bell well polished (*Jig.*).

འཐོ *htho* sometimes written instead of མཐོ *mtho* a span.

འཐོག་པ I: *hthog-pa* acc. to *Cs.* = གཏོག་པ *gtog-pa* acc. to *Sch.* ཟཧག་པ *hthag-pa*.

འཐོག་པ II: pf. འཐོགས imp. ཁྱགས 1. to take, bear away, carry: ཙི་ཀྲུ་མཁའ་ལྟེགས་ནས་ཕྱིན་ཟིན་འཐགས་འཐོགས་པ the magpie carries away worms, insects, etc., with its bill; ཀ་འཐོགས་པ one who places or carries the meat; རྔ་མོ་འཐོགས་པ one carrying cymbals (musical instruments, etc.) having cymbals in his hand (*Situ. 84*). 2. for ཐོབ *thob-pa* to receive. 3. for ཟད་ཐབས་པ as ཕན་འཐོགས་པ useful. 4. to name, to call (*Jä.*).

འཐོན་པ *hthon-pa* (pf. and imp. ཐོན་པ) 1. to go out, to come forth, depart; ནང་ནས་ཕྱིར་འཐོན་པ to come from within; ས་ནས་ཤར་འཐོན་པ to issue forth from the ground: ཀུན་ཕྱིར་འཐོན་ཏེ all having come out; ཁ་མཚར་ཐོན་ནས when I emerged on the other side of the river. In *W.* colloq. is a common usage for རྩ་བ to come, and ཤྱུང་བ to arise. 2. acc. to *Jä.* = to occur, as in ཚང་ངས་ཀྱང་ནས་འཐོན་འདུག (these goods) occur as imported, are imported: རིག་པ་ཚན་མིང་འཐོན་ཡིན་ཏེ his name occurs (*i.e.*, goes forth) as one who is knowing, *i.e.*, he is reputed sagacious.

འཐོན་མི་འཕྲིང་པོ་རྒྱལ *Hthon-mi hbriṅ-po rgyal* n. of a descendant of king *Lde-phrin btsan* (*Yig.*).

འཐོབ་པ *hthob-pa* sometimes as a fut. of ཐོབ་པ *thob-pa*: འཐོབ་པ་དང་འབྲེལ་བ *hthob-pa daṅ hbrel-wa* प्राप्ताङ्गवङ्ग the accompaniment of what will be gained; result of gain or profit. འཐོབ་པ་མེད *hthob-pa med* अप्राप्ति not getting, not to be got.

འཐོམ་པ *hthom-pa*, pf. འཐོམས་པ also ཐོམས་པ to be confused, puzzled, to grope, to be stunned. མགོ་འཐོམས་པ = མགོ་འཁོར་བ: མགོ་འཐོམས་པས his head being turned, puzzled; མི་མཐོང་མིག་མེད་ཐུབ་པས་འཐོམས being devoid of the eye of fore-knowledge he groped in darkness; མགོ་ཚ་འཐོམ his head becomes dizzy, confounded (*Hbrom. 15*). Acc. to *Jä.* is now used in *W.* for to doze, slumber.

འཐོམ་ཡོར *hthom-yor* idiot, or dumb-confounded: ཉེས་སྐྱམ་དབང་ཐོང་འཐོམ་ཡོར་དང་གསུམ the three miseries of idiots, dumbness, deafness and blindness (*Khrid. 47*). In *C.* colloq. མི་འདི་འཐོམ་འཐོམ་རེད this man is very stupid or quite dazed.

འཐོར་བ *hthor-wa* pf. བཏོར *btor*, fut. གཏོར *gtor*, imp. འཐོར 1. prop. v. n. to be strewn or scattered, विकीरण, उपहार, प्रकीर्ण; རྒྱ་འཐོར to sprinkle water; ས་འཐོར་བ to scatter grain: ཨར་པ་འཐོར་འཐོར་འགས་པ་ནས་ཀྱང the rain comes drizzling down. 2. to be dispersed, desiccated, to burst (of a gun): རྒྱ་འཐོར་བ་པོ one who throws or sprinkles water (*Situ. 84*).

འཐོར་བྱེད *hthor-byed* a parrot (*Mion.*).

འཐོར་འཐུང་ *hthor-hthuṅ* आचमन libation = རྒྱ་གཏོར (*Cs.*; *Sch.*).

འཐོར་མཐོ *hthor-mtho* गुह्यपद्म lofty peak.

འཐོལ *hthol* མི་སྟོན་པ or ཟུངས་པ revealing, giving out, confessing; same as མཐོལ་བ *mthol-wa* परिदेव confession.

Digitized by Google

ད

ད *da* is the eleventh letter of the Tibetan alphabet and the third letter of the third group of consonants. It is equivalent to the Sanskrit द, being more dental in its pronunciation than the English *d*.

ད I: num. figure for 11.

ད II: ད, ཌ 1. metaphorically it symbolises a gift: སྦྱིན་པ་ཆེན་པོ། ཆེན་པ་ཆེ་ཞིང་བོ bestowing great charity is the Mahāyāna (personified) (*K. my.* ཀ *208*). 2. the signification and virtues of this letter according to the fancies of mystic authors may perhaps be gathered from such statements as these: དེ་ཐོབ་དང་བྲལ་བའི་ཕྱིར། ཆེན་པ་ཆེད་ཟབ་ཅིང་རྒྱས the letter ད is a symbol of being deprived of nothing; it takes away nothing, hence it sets free everything, *i.e.*, gives salvation (*K. g.* ཀ *48*); also རིག་བྱས་ཤད་ཀྱི་ཐོག། རིག་པས་བྱུང་བ་དང་ཤེ་བ་ཉེར་དུ་རྟོག་པ being the state of entrance to all *Dharma* (*i.e.*, source of knowledge), it explains all matter and phenomena both in their passive and regulated or active states (*K. d.* ད *114*); དུལ་བ་དང་དུལ་བའི་ཚུལ་ལ་ཁོངས་སུ་ཆུད་པ་ཤེས་རིག་བྱས་ཤད་ཀྱི་ཐོག as it fully makes sure the *Vinaya* (moral discipline) and the objects of *Vinaya*, it is called the entrance to all *Dharma* (*Hbum.* ཀ *288*).

ད III: 1. now, at present, just, esp. before the imp. mood: ད་ཁང་ཤོང་ in *C.* just go home! in *W.* now go inside! In later works and especially in modern colloq. the ད *da*, now, is དེ་ *da-lta*, usually heard in colloq. as "*tanda*." Other combinations are དེ་སྐད་མར་ "*tanda lamsang*" at once; དེ་སྐད་དུ "*tanda t'eltu*" directly, immediately. 2. this time, the present: ད་ལོ this, the present year. ད *da* in ད་ཆོག་ཏུ *da-chog lta-bu* then, now, ཁཏ.

ད་ཀོ་ག *Da-ko-ga* n. of an island called the Sandal-wood island (*Kathāk. 121*).

ད་ཁ *da-kha* 1. now, just now, presently. 2. acc. to *Jä.* a horse-shoe: ད་རྒྱབ་པ *da-kha rgyab-pa* to shoe a horse.

ད་རྟོག *da-rgog* = ད་ *da-lta* or འདི་སྐབས *ḥdi-skabs* now, this time, this occasion.

ད་ཅི *da-ci* 1. then what: ད་ཅི་བསམ then what do you think; ཁྱོད་ཅི་བསམ་པས *ḥkho ci bsam-pa khos.* ད་ནི་ཁམས་ཤུད་ཅིག་ཁམས་ཁམས་ཁམས་ཀྱང་ཤད་ (*Khrid. 78*). 2. what was, lately: ད་ནི་ད་ལྟའི་བར from lately until now. 3. sickle-hook for cutting briars (*Jä.*).

ད་ཆ *da-cha* in future, henceforward.

ད་ཉིད *da-ñid* or ད་ལྟ་ཉིད the present time; but just now; ད་ལྟ་ཉིད་ཀྱི *da-lta ñid-du* instantly.

ད་ལྟ *da-lta*, v. ད III.

ད་ལྟ་བ *da-lta-wa* or ད་ལྟ་ཡང་ *da-lta-yañ* even now: ད་ལྟ་ཡང་ཁམས་ཉེ་ even now he is very kind. ད་ལྟར *da-ltar* for the present, at the present time; ད་ལྟར་གྱི་བྱ་བ *da-ltar-gyi bya-wa* or ད་ལྟའི་ཕྱོགས་པོ *dḥos-po* a person's experience or actions during the present period of his life; ད་ལྟར་བ *da-ltar-wa* the present time, present; the present tense; ད་ལྟར་བྱུང་བ *da-ltar byuñ-wa* མངོན་སུམ presence of mind; also, born or grown for the current age or current times.

Digitized by Google

དའི *da-gi* henceforth, from this time forward. Also དའིས *da-phyis*.

དའུང་ *oa-dun* or དའུར་ *da-run* still, still more; but in *O.* this latter form is in common use for ཡང་ and དའུང་ཐེར་ give still more: དའུར་གནས་བར་གསུང་ཅིག please explain it once more; དའུར་ཡང་ again and again.

In colloq. དའེ often stands for *da-run*.

དའུག *da-drag* 1.=དའདས་ཀི་རེད *da dgaḥ-mo red* that is good. 2. a term used in grammar for the now obsolete ད *da* when second final after the letters ན, ར, ལ, *e.g.*, in བྱེད་ or མཛད་, changing the terminative ས into ཏ, also ཤ, ཧ or ཧི, into ཐ. Thus in the place of བྱེད་ཀི was formerly in use བྱེད་ད་ཀི *kyed-to*, and for མཛད་ཀ was written མཛད་ད་ཀི *bbyed-to*; now, although the final *d* is no longer used, a relic of its former use survives in the concluding particle ཀི *ti*.

དའགྲོད *da-gdod*=དའུང་ still, still more (*Nag. 25*).

དའང་ *da-nah* or དའངས *da-nahs* 1. presently. 2. this morning; lately this day; དའང་སྐད *da-nah skad* read just now.

དའཏེུག *da-tsug*=དའགས་ *da-gah*: དའཏེུག་ཆེ *da-tsug byed* now what to do, or what is to be done; ཁ་ཅང་ཅི་ལ་བསྟན་ད་དུས་ཆེ་དུས་མཐའི་ཅིག་ཅང་ཐུབ་ཀྱང་ཡོ་སྟེ.

དའགོད *da-god*=དའགོད་ཅོག་བྱུང་ now (at last) I understand: ཁོང་ཆུང་དའགོད་རྟེན་འབྲེལ་ཤེས་སྐྱོན་ now (at last) you have understood and accepted the real doctrine (*Hbrom. 17*).

དའཕུར *da-bur*=གློ་བུར *glo-bur* suddenly, instantly: ཅི་ཞིག་བྱས་དའབུར་ཤི་ཁ fell suddenly from humanity (*D.R.*).

དའན *da-ran*=དའཁ *da-lan* this time (in Sikk.).

དའངས *da-rahs* this morning.

དའརེ *da-re*=རེའུ་ this day, to-day: དའརེ་རྒྱུ་འཕགས་དང་འབྲུང་ཐུན་ཆེན་ཐོག་ཏུ་ཡོད་ what is this terrible noise and confusion to-day (*Rdsa. 17*). དའརེ or དའརེས in *W.* means also: heretofore, sometime ago.

དའལམ *da-lam*=རེའུ་མཚ་ now-a-days: དའལམ་རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ཀུན་ཏུ་བྱུང་ now-a-days in the country of Urgyen in the west (*Ya-sel. 11*).

‡ དའདྲུ་འཇོམས *da-dru-bjoms* བཅུ།, ཁཏང the plant *Cassia alata*, the root of which cures ringworm; several synonyms for this bulbous root, called *ol* in Bengal, are mentioned: རབ་གཏོ *rab-gtho*; གླང་པོ་དཀར་པོ *glaṅ-po dkar-po*; འཁོར་ལོ་འཇོམས *bkhor-lo-bjoms*; ཤྭེད་ཁྱེགས *shyed-khyigs*; འདོར་ཁ་བ *bdor kha-ba*; ཅིན་ཅུན་ཅན *cin-cun-can*; ཕུག་རོན *phug-ron* ṭkah; པི་ཉ *pi-nya*; ཧོད་ལྡན་ཁྲི་ཅིན *hod-ldan khri-cin*; དཀའ་ཐུབ་ཅན *dkah-thub can*; ཏེ་ལ་སྐྱེ་ཅན *te-la skye-can*; ཕག་མོ་གདོན *phag-mo gdon*; སྐྱོབ་བྱེད་མ *skyob-byed-ma*. Another species of *Cassia* is called སྟོབས་ཆུང་མ *stobs-chuṅ-ma*.

‡ དའནུ་ཀ་རི *da-nu ka-ri* or དའནུ་ཀ་རི *da-nu ska-ri* བཅུ་ཀ་རི, or བཅུ་ཀ་རི n. of a flower (*K. d. d 388*).

དའཁྲི་བཙན་པོ *Da-khri btsan-po* the name of one of the sons of king *Mu-khri btsan-po*.

དའཆུ *da-chu*=དཀྱལ་ཆུ *dkyil-chu* mercury (*Sman.*): དའཆུས་ཤ་ཚལ་བ་ཆུང་བར་བྱེད *Da-chu* causes fractured bones to unite.

དའཏྲིག *da-trig* 1. n. of a vegetable medicine (prob. tamarind): དའཏྲིག་ཚ་གྲངས་ཁྲུ་བ་གསོད་པ་བྱེད *da-trig tsha-grahs khhru-wa good-pa byed da-trig* stops diarrhœa caused by heat or cold (*Rtsii.*). Syn. ཨ་མྲི་ཏ *a hrtsi-ma*; ཤྱུར་མོ *shyur-mo*; འདབ་ཐུ་ཨོ *bdab-*

ma phra-mo (*Mkon.*). 2. in Bon terminology = devil: དཀྲིག་མ་མངའ་གསལ་ཞེར་འབར *da-trig ma-saṅs gsal zer ḥbar* the devil Masang exhibited radiant light (*D.R.*).

དྲྭ་ཕྲུག *da-phrug* or **དྭངས་ཕྲུག** *dwa-phrug* or **དྲྭ་རྩེ** *da-tse* an orphan.

དྲྭ་བྱིད *da-byid* གོཡཱ a lizard of Ladak: དྲྭ་ཤ་ཁིབས་རྡོ་ཐུང་ནས་ཤ་ཁྱིམ་བ་ཙམ་ལ་ཡོད།

Syn. **ས་ལྕེའི་** *sa-ḥdsin*; **ས་ལྕེའི་རྒྱས** *sa-ḥdsin ḥkyes*; **རྟེའུ་ལེ་བ** *teḥu le-wa*; **བདག་རྒྱས** *ḥdag-ḥkyes* (*Mkon.*).

དྲྭ་བེར *da-ber*, v. **ཏྲ་བེར** *ta-ber*, **ཐབ་ཀ་བེར** *ṭhab-ka-ber*.

དྲྭ་རྒྱ *daḥu* = **རྒྱ་ཚད** *rgya-tshad* Indian fever, typhus fever: རེ་དུས་གནུ་བཀྲ་ཤིས་ཀྱི་ལོ་ལ་དེ་ཙམ་བ་དྲྭ་རྒྱས་ནལ་ཨིནྡ་ཏ། at that time Gya-tson-seng was laid up with typhus fever at Nalendra (*A. 71*).

དྲྭ་རྩ *da-ra* 1. **ཁབས་ལ** a class of headless ghosts. 2. = **དངར་བ** **ཐལ** buttermilk which is half or three-fourths water.

‡ **དྲྭ་རྩ་དྲྭ** *Da-ra-da* n. of a country to the N.W. of India, prob. the modern Dardistan (*K. d. 23*).

‡ **དྲྭ་ཤིས** *da-kis* (prob. from **ཏཥིཏ**) same as **ཏཱ་ཀུ་རི་ཤིང** a species of dwarf rhododendron with fragrant leaves: དྲྭ་ཤིས་བདུད་གཙང་མ་ཤེས་རིང་པོ་བསྲུངས་ཤེས *Dali* cures phlegm, gonorrhœa, and gives longevity.

དྲྭ་བ *dwa-wa* a plant yielding an acrid drug: དྲྭ་ཝའི་རྩ་བས་སྲིན་གསོད་རུས་ཁྲོས་ཨིང་ལ་ཞོག *dwa-waḥi rtsa-was sringsod rus-ḥdser ḥgog* the root of *da-wa* kills worms and checks bony excrescences (*Med.*). **དྲྭ་ཚུར** *dwa-tshur* vinegar of *dwa-wa* plant, which made into a gargle removes fetid smell from the mouth and heals diseases of the bone (*Med.*).

དྲྭ་འཆི་བྱ་དར *Dwaḥi-ḥchiṅ bā-dar* a Mongolian king who reigned over Tibet for seven years (*Lok. ९ 18*).

དྲྭ་ལས་བྱ་དར *Dwa-laṅ bā-dar* the Mongol name of the son of king *Mi-wad Phola Ḥsod-nams Ṣtob-rgyas*. His real Tibetan name was *Ḥgyur-med Rnam-Rgyal*, and the Emperor of China conferred on him the title of Wang (*Lok. ९ 18*).

དག *dag* 1. sign of the plural, eleg. for **རྣམས** *rnams*; often added to the pronouns **རེ** and **འདི** and sometimes to numerals; also in the combination **དག་རྣམས** *dag-rnams*. 2. in translation of Sanskrt denotes the dual number: **ངའོ་དག** we two; **ཁྱེད་དག** you two; acc. to *Jä.* often used for **ངྱུ་ཐུ་དག** my equals. 3. in colloq.: certainly, it is true: **ལགས་དག** sir, it is so.

དག་ཁ *dag-kha* is said to be used in Tsang for **རེ་ཁ** (*Jä.*).

དག་གས་དོག་གེ *dag-ge dog-ge* 1. uneven, also adv. unevenly; anything placed not quite on a level. 2. acc. to *Jä.* = **དོག་དོག** *dog-dog*.

དག་གུ *dag-gu* = **ཕྱེ་མ** *phye-ma* powder.

དག་པ *dag-pa* I: (prop. pf. of **ཟད་པ** *ḥdag-pa*) **ཁ་ཅིག, ཁྱབ, ཐུམ, བཅིངས, སོགས, ཚགས** 1. clean, pure; cleansed; **རི་མ་དག་པ** purified (of dirt, defilement, stain, etc.); **རྡོག་པ་དག་པ** purified of sin. 2. sublime, exalted, passionless. Also may occur as abstr. noun: purity: **དག་པ་ཅན** *dag-pa can* possessing purity. **དག་རྟེན་པ** *dag ther-wa* or **དག་རྟེན་པ** *dag-ther-wa*; acc. to *Soh.*: to make clean, cleanse; **དག་རྟེན་(རྟེན)་བཟོད་པ** id. **དག་བར་བསྒྲུབ་པ** to

become clean, purified; དག་པར་བྱེད་པ to make clean, to cleanse, to purify; དག་པར་བརླུ་བ to wash clean; དག་པར་ཐུམ་པ ཐུམ, ཐལ་ཐུམ, གཤགས་ཚོད, ཚོད་ཐིབ made clean, cleansed; རིགས་མ་དག impure or defiled blood or caste; ཐུབ་དང་ངག་དང་ཡིད་ཀྱི་ལས་ཚོར་མ་དག་པ། quite pure in the works of the mind, in word, and in body; དག་པར་བཙོ་བ to lead a pure virtuous life; རྟོག་པ་དག་པ a right and proper prayer; རྣམ་པར་དག་པ རྣམདག, རྣམ་ཐ quite pure, most holy, also the state of purity; མི་དག་པ impure; impurity, defilement; ཁྲུས་ན་མི་དག་པ་མེད་དོ་ *khrus-na mi-dag-pa med-do* when they have bathed they are freed from impurity. 3. ཁྲལ, ཁྲལ, ཁྲགས་ཚོད bleached, bathed, washed clean, rubbed, dusted, swept out: མདངས་ཆུ་མིག་རྣམས་དག་པ his face washed with tears; དག་པ་ཡོངས་སུ་དགེ *dag-pa yoṅs-su dge* washed completely clean.

དག་སྒྲེལ *dag-ḥgrel*=དག་པའི་བསྒྲེལ་བ a commentary on orthography.

དག་ཅི *dag-ci* mint, aromatic plant, *Mentha royliana* (*Jā.*).

དག་སྦྱོད་ *dag-ḥjod* or དག་པ་བསྦྱོད་པ correct expression, right spelling.

ཡང་དག་པ *yaṅ-dag-pa* ཡངདག, v. ཡང་ *yaṅ*.

དག་པའི་ངེད་ *dag-pa ñid* ཉིདག, པ་ཎི the state of being pure; purification.

དག་པ་རིག་པ *dag-pa rig-pa* ཏིཁིཏ; = དག་པ་མེད་པ pure consciousness.

དག་པ་གསུམ *dag-pa gsum* the three requirements of purity in religion as explained in Tsong-khapa's *Lam-rim Chenmo*, viz.:— (1) སྐྱོང་བྱེད་ཀྱི་དག་པ purity in the speech of a spiritual teacher; (2) སྐྱེས་མའི་རྒྱུད་དག་པ purity in the innate nature of a pupil; (3) བཤད་བྱའི་ཆོས་དག་པ purity in the doctrine to be explained.

དག་པའི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར *dag-pahi dkyil-ḥkhor* the disk of purity, the immaculate orb, *i.e.*, the moon: ཚངས་གྲུ་ཆུ་ཁྲོད་དག་པའི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་ཆུ་བཞིན་ལྡན་ཞེང་ the disk of purity, though like waters stored in a beauteous body, is yet deprived of all clouds (*Yig. k. 15*).

དག་པའི་ཁམས *dag-pahi khams*=ཐུལཁམས met. for mercury, quick-silver (*Mhon.*).

དག་པའི་ཐབས *dag-pahi ṭhaḥ* or དག་པའི་ཏབ= ཡང་དག་པའི་ཐབས.

དག་པའི་ཞིང་ *dag-pahi shiṅ* the region of purity, the pure mansion; hence Dewachan the heaven of Amitābha Buddha where there is no impurity.

དག་བྱེད I: *dag-byed* གཏབས, གཏབ 1. water, air, the wind-god, fire, and the sacrificial grass *kuśa*. 2. fair complexion (*Mhon.*).

དག་བྱེད II: also གཏགས, གཏགས 1. holy. 2. a holy river (as a purifier of dirt and sin). དག་བྱེད་བཞི the four holy rivers, namely, Sindhu, Pukṣu, Sitā and Gaṅgā: ཐུགས་རྗེའི་ར་བྱང་ནས་མི་དམྱུད་པའི་ཁས་བླངས་ཀྱི་དག་བྱེད་བཞིའི་རྒྱུན་བཞིན་དུ་སོར་རྒྱབ་ཀྱི་ཡན་ལག་ཏུ་ཕུལ pray bestow the nectar of your commands upon my head from the canopied enclosure of your compassion like the streams of the four holy rivers which are never diverted (*Yig. k. 6*). 3. ཁྱིལཏ, ཁཏཏ white, bleached. 4. ཨ་རུ *a-ru Myrobolana arjuna*.

དག་སྦྱོད III: correct spelling (in a composition); also any revision, correction.

དག་སྦྱོར *dag-sbyor* or དག་པའི་སྦྱོར་བ *dag-pahi sbyor-wa* holy combination; also exact coincidence (*Çil. 6*).

དག་རྩ *dag-ra* གཏཙ a species of garlic.

དག་ཡིག *dag-yig* orthography; སྔོན་གྱི་དག་ཡིག or ཚད་དག the earlier (now obsolete) orthography.

དག་ལས་གྱུར *dag-las-gyur*=དག་པ་ལ་ཡིད་བ not holy, profane.

Digitized by Google

དག་ཤིང་ *dag-çiṅ* སགུ 1. small splinter of wood or bamboo for cleansing the teeth. 2. bark of a tree. 3. scale of a fish.

དྭངས *dwags* bright, *i.e.*, in reference to openness, cheerful appearance of a place: མ་དཀྱུར་ཐོག་མར་བཤད་རྒྱལ་དགས་རྩི་བའི་ in the selection of a site for building are four chief points, the frontage, back, openness and the shade (*Jig.*).

དྭངས་སྟོད *Dwags-stod* the upper or higher portion of the district of Dwag-po in Tibet. དྭགས་སྟོད་ཁ་ར *Dwags-stod ḳaṅ-ra* n. of a grove in the upper portion of the district of Dwag-po (*Rtsii.*).

དྭངས་པོ *Dwags-po* the district of Dwag-po, situated between the S. E. of the province of Ü and Kong-po, the birth place of the present Dalai Lama Lobzang Thubdan Gya-tsho. དྭགས་པོ་ཁམ་རྒྱུད *Dwags-po ḳkaḥ-rgyud* a section of the School of the Kah-gyu-pa which was powerful in Tibet before the supremacy of the Dalai Lama was established in 1644 A.D. དྭགས་པོ་ལྷ་ཞོད་གཙོན་ནུ *Dwags-po ḷa-ḥoḍ gsoṅ-nu* n. of celebrated lama of this school (*Loṅ.* ཨ 9). དྭགས་ཕོར *dwags-phor* wooden cups turned in Dwag-po. དྭགས་ཤོག *dwags-çog Daphne* paper manufactured in Dwag-po. དྭགས་རྒྱི *dwags-gi'e* the striped woollen wrapper cloth manufactured in Dwag-po.

དང་ I: *daṅ* is a peculiarly-used word taking the form and position of a conjunction but really being a postp. or commitative case-sign of the meaning "with ཅ." Thus ཕྱུག་དང་ཨི་དང་ཡཱ་ is not properly "sheep and she-goats and yak," but "yak with she-goats with sheep." However, in such enumerations, the rendering "and" is legitimate, as well as in mere couplings, *e.g.*, སྐྲ་དང་ཙཱ་ལི་ཀ་ shaving the hair and moustache. Acc. to Thon-mi-Sambhota, the father of Tibetan literature, this word has the following five significations:—(1) ཚིག་རྐྱེ་ཞིང་སྦྱོར་བའི་ཚེ་རྒྱུད་ཅ as a conj. for connecting a word with another following it. (2) སྒ་སོང་བཞིན་ཅ as an analytic term to separate one word from another:—དཔང་པོ་ཤས་ཀྱི་ཞིག་དང་ཤ་དང་རྐྱེ་དང་ཕུལ་ཡོ the *Dwaṅ-po* or the organs of sense are the eye and ear and nose and tongue and the body. (3) རྒྱུ་མཚན་ཏེ་རྒྱུ་མཚན་ཉིད་ཏི་དོན because of, on account of, by reason of: སྨན་ཟོས་ཏ་དང་ནད་སངས་ཡོ because of having taken medicine the disease was cured; རིག་མངོན་ཞེས་ཏ་དང་ཕྱག་མཛོད་བཞིན་ཡོ on account of hearing many religious discourses his perceptive faculty increased; དུ་བ་མཐོང་བ་དང་མེའ་ཤེས་ཡོ by seeing smoke he could know (there was) fire. (4) དུས་བཞིན་ཏ་ཙམ་ཕྱུག་ཏུ་དོན when, as soon as, occasion, opportunity: རྒྱ་ཕྱུག་ཨཛངས་ཏ་དང་ ཁྱ་དུ་ཟམ་ཡོ he proceeded to the country when the constellation Puṣyā appeared; ཉི་མ་ཤ་ཤར་བ་དང་རིམ་ཕྱེ་དུངས as soon as the sun rose on the mountain-pass he performed the religious service. (5) ཤད་ཟས་ངམ་བཞིན་པའི་དོན་ཏ་ཨཔ་ཡོ it is used to signify exhortation, advice or entreaty: ཤེས་ཤང་ཕྱིན་དང་ do learn well; ཀ་སྐྱོབ་ཀྱིས་དང་ and read loudly (*Situ.*). This last usage, namely, the annexation of *daṅ* to the imperative, has become common with certain verbs in the colloq. being then used almost as a sign of the imperative. Thus ཐོས་དང་ "*toi tang*" look, see! ཟོ་ཞིས་དང་ eat food. That "with" is the general signification is evident from many phraseological usages of *daṅ*:—in using མཉམ་དུ "in equality, on a level," *daṅ* connects that word with the consequent, *e.g.*, ཁོ་དང་རྒྱུ་དང་མཉམ་དུ་འགྲོ་ he must go with you;

Digitized by Google

so with the formative ལྡན་པ *ldan-pa* signifying "possessed of," "provided with," *e.g.*, ཕྱུག་དང་ལྡན་པ provided with wealth, wealthy; རྒྱལ་པོ་བུ་ལྔ་དང་ལྡན་པ a king possessed of (or with) five sons. More explicitly in its true sense does it occur with many verbs:—ཞི་ཤེར་དང་འཕྲད་པ to meet with the husbandman; ཐལ་བར་དང་རྒྱབ་པ to fall in with robbers; རྒྱལ་པོའི་སྐུ་དང་བསྙེལ་བ to salute the king's person; གཞན་གྱི་ཡིད་དང་མཐུན་པ to agree with another's opinion; ཐམས་ཅད་དང་རྒྱས་པར་མཐུན་པ to be in harmony with all; ཡར་ལུང་དང་འགལ་བ to be in opposition to or with the local god; དམྱལ་དང་འཐབ་པ to fight with an enemy; རླུང་དང་འཐབ་པ to struggle with a snow-storm; སྐྱེ་འཕེལ་ཐོག་མཐུ་ལ་དང་རྩོད་པ made dispute with the lama about the prayer-wheel; ཡབས་ཀྱི་ཐུགས་ཏོག་དང་མཐུན་པ to contend in miracles with the saint; ཕྱེད་མེད་དང་ཉལ་བ to lie with a woman; གྲོང་ཁྱེར་དང་ཉེ་བ near the town; རེ་དང་འདྲ་བ equal to that. Some particular ways of using དང་ *dañ* are the following:—གསེར་དང་དངུལ་དང་ཐུགས་ཀ་སོགས་པ gold, and silver, and iron, and the other (metals); whence note that in enumerations དང་ is employed in different ways, arbitrarily, *e.g.*, after every single noun or pronoun except the last one, or also after the last; it is used or omitted just as the metre may require it; or when a sum is mentioned, in the following manner:—འབྱུང་བ་བཞི་ཡི the four elements; ས་དང་ཆུ་དང་མེ་དང་རླུང་དང་བཞི་ཡི *sa-dañ chu-dañ me-dañ rlun-dañ bźhi-yi* earth, and water, and fire, and air, or esp. in col. language, thus ས་དང་ཆུའོག, ཆུ་དང་ཁྱིམ, etc.—དང་ is frequent also in the sense of "from," especially with certain verbs which cannot indeed be used apart from it. Of these are བྱེན་པ to be separated དང་ from, *e. g.*, འདོད་ཆགས་དང་བྱེན་ཡིན was separated from lust; also ཕྱེན་པ *bphral-wa* to divide དང་ from; again: ཁྱིམ་བདག་དང་རིང་བ far from the house. In general, however, ལས or ནས is the sign of "from." A further employment of དང་ very habitual in the classical treatises is in the manner of a continuative particle at the end of subordinate and co-ordinate sentences; so it is annexed to the verbal participle which concludes the clause, but never in the older works to the root of a verb standing thus; it can often, of course, be rendered by "and" as if it belonged to the following clause, but not always so. One example of this very common usage will here suffice: རེའི་རོ་བཏུལ་བཟློག་ཅིང་ཁྱེར་བས་བཏུད་དང་། ཤི་རེ་དང་ཐུག་གཅིག་ཉིས་ཀྱི་ཁྱིམ་བདག་ལའོ་སྐྱོ་ཞིང་ཁྱིམ་སོང་ thereupon the snake terrifying the householder, two boys together with that man, throwing up cries, escaped. Finally, the one conclusion derivable from the various usages of དང་ is that the word must be always technically regarded as belonging to the words or clause which may precede it and not to any word or clause subsequent; which thus negatives the notion that it is a true conjunction.

དང་ II: a meadow.

དང་གི *dañ-ga* (col. = དང་ཁ *dañ-kha*) appetite: རེ་དང་གི་བཞག my appetite is gone; དང་གི་མི་འདོ want of appetite (though wishing to eat, cannot eat); དང་གི་འདོ་བ *dañ-ga ḥde-wa* good appetite.

Syn. རྩོ་རྩེ *ltso-che*; སྐྱེ་བ་རྩེ *grog-che*; དང་ཁ་འདེ *dañ-kha ḥde*; ཚིམ་མེད *tshim-med*; ཆོག་པ་མེད་པ *chog-pa med-pa* (*Milon.*).

དང་དུ་བླངས་པ *dañ-du ḥlañ-wa* or དང་ལེན་པ. to receive a command or missive with readiness, to do a work with earnestness: ཁྲལ་གཞས་དང་དུ་བླངས་ནས་ཐུབ་པའོ *ḥkaḥ-gźal dañ-du ḥlañs-pas tshul-ḥshin* the behest he received

as a work of first importance (*i.e.*, considering it as the first of duties). དང་དུ་མི་ལེན *daṅ-du mi-len* does not accept; does not apprehend.

དང་པོ *daṅ-po* आदि, पूर्व, अपश्चिम, आदिम, प्राक्, पुरस्तात्, अग्रतः, पुरस्तत्, प्रथम, प्रथम 1. the first, earliest, with respect to number, time, rank: དང་པོའི་སངས་རྒྱས आदिबुद्ध the first or the earliest Buddha; དང་པོའི་ཀུན་དེ་རྒྱབ་ཅིང who spoke (raised) the first rumour? who was it that first got up the rumour? དང་པོའི་ཉིན་ལས on the very first day; ད་ཅོད་དང་པོ་ནས་ལས་པ being still in the prime of life; དང་པོ་གཉིས the two first. 2. the first beginning, outset; also signifies aboriginal, fundamental: ཉིན་གཞི་དང་པོ་ལ at the beginning of the day; དང་པོའིང་རྟེ in the first place, above all, at the very commencement; དང་པོ་ནས from the beginning; ལས་དང་པོ་པ *laṣ daṅ-po-pa* a beginner; ལས་དང་པོ་པའི་དུས་སུ as long as he is only a beginner; དང་པོ་དང་ཐ་མ *daṅ-po daṅ tha-ma* the first and the last; དང་པོའི་རྒྱུ *daṅ-poḥi rgyu* निदान the original or primary cause; དང་པོའི་སྒྲ *daṅ-poḥi sgra* preceding word; དང་པོ་རྒྱས་བཤད་ལས་རྟོགས་པའི་དོན་རྟོགས he knows the meaning from the context. 3. as adv. དང་པོར firstly, in the first place; at first; in the beginning; དང་པོ་བདེ happy from the beginning.

དང་པོའི་རྒྱལ་ཚབ *daṅ-poḥi rgyal-tsab* a bride (just passed out of virginhood) (*Mhon.*); དང་པོའི་རྒྱལ་ཚབ་མ a maiden; a girl at puberty.

Syn. བུ་མོ་དར་མ *bu-mo dar-ma*; ཁེངས་ལྡན་མ *kheṅs ldan-ma*; ལང་ཚོ་ཅན་མ *laṅ-tsho can-ma* (*Mhon.*).

དང་པོའི་བདག *daṅ-poḥi bdag* सदाशय [1. a noble man] *S.* 2. in Gram. प्रथम पुरुष the first person.

དང་བ *daṅ-wa* शं, पय 1. to be pure; to be clear; gen. as adj. pure, clear; ཟན་དང་ངན་པ cleaned or sifted rice. 2. sincere, single-hearted, guileless: སེམས་ཅན་ཐམས་ཅད་དང་ངན་པ truly sincere towards all creatures; དགེ་སེམས་དང་ངན་པ a pure, sincere disposition to virtue (S. o.). དང་བའི་ཉིད *daṅ-wa ñid* शंभ devotion, purity of heart. དང་བའི་གསལ་བ *daṅ-waḥi gsal-wa* (ཁ་དོག་) प्रसन्न, चेत to be cheerful; of open countenance; of bright appearance.

དང་རྩེ *daṅ-tse* 1. n. of a kind of Chinese satin. 2. in *W.* a field-terrace (*Jä.*).

དང་བསྲེལ་མེད་སྤྱོད *daṅ-sreḷ ma-sa* अविचकमोजिन् do not eat with a doubt; also do not entertain doubt [a suspicious man] *S.*

དང་རྩ *daṅ-ra* stable for cattle, in *C.* and *W.* (*Jä.*).

ཏ་དང་ལ *Daṅ-la* 1. ཆུ་མཚེ་ཆེན་གྱི a tank, a pond. 2. acc. to *Sch.* a tract of land abounding in springs. 3. n. of a long and lofty mountain range in N. E. Tibet, running from long. 90° to long. 96° E. and keeping mainly to the 33rd parallel of latitude. Travellers to Lhasa from the N. E. must cross this range. It is Father Huc's "Tant-la."

དྭངས *dwaṅs* or དྭངས་པ *dwaṅs-pa* 1. sbst. glare, lustre: དྭངས་མེད་པདུག it has no brightness or glitter; དྭངས་རིན་པོ very glittering. 2. force of language; also pronunciation (colloq. ལས་དྭངས); དྭངས་པོའིང *dwaṅs-po ñid* sbst. brightness, lustre, glare, clearness. 3. adj. sparkling, pure, clean, clear: ཆུ་དྭངས་པ sparkling water; སེམས་དྭངས unpolluted heart; ཁམས་དྭངས་པ (of the body) perfect health, looking bright; གནམ་དྭངས a clear sky, fine weather; དྭངས་ཤལ་མེ་ལོང་ n. of a code called "the clear crystal mirror" or directions for the guidance of government officials.

Digitized by Google

དཔལ་མ *dpaḥ-ma* = ཁུ་བ *khu-ba* रस juice, gravy; fig. relish, taste: ཟས་ཀྱི་དཔལ་མ the relish of food (*Mkhon.*).

དད་པ *dad-pa* चद्धा, सद्धि, श्रद्ध: 1. sbst. faith, devotion. 2. vb. to believe, to have faith; acc. to *Jä.* a secondary form of འདོད་པ to wish; hence in compounds: སྐྱོར་དད thirst, etc. Referring to this word *Milaraspa* remarks: དད་པ་དང་འདོད་པ་གཉིས་རྩེ་རྣམ་ཙམ་དུ་མ་ཤེས་དང་དད་པ་ཐུབ་པའི་གསུང་ལང་མཐོང་བ་ལས་ཀྱང་ as it is to be feared that དད་པ may be mistaken for འདོད་པ, it is important that these two and the object of one's དད་པ or faith should not be confounded. The first is what may be called divine love, the second, *i.e.*, འདོད་པ, is love for one's wife, children, and worldly things. དད་པ་མེད་པའི་མི་རྣམས་ལ, དགེ་བའི་རྩེ་མོ་རྣམས་མི་སྐྱེ་སྟེ། to men who are devoid of faith, holy thoughts (religious ideas) would not occur (*Lam-rim.* 25). དེ་ལ་དད་པ་སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་ཁེབ་ཅང་མི་བསྐྱེད་ཅིང་། སངས་རྒྱས་པའི་སྐྱོན་མོད་ཀྱང་ all believing in him shall not be destroyed, but shall obtain everlasting life. There are three kinds of དད་པ *dad-pa*, viz:—(1) དད་པའི་དད་པ सद्धि sincere faith; (2) ཡིད་ཆེས་པའི་དད་པ trust, full confidence; (3) རྒྱུན་མི་འཆད་པའི་དད་པ unflagging devotion, unalterable belief. དད་པའི་ཉིད *dad-pa ñid* sbst. चद्धा faith, love, devotion; དད་ཡུལ *dad-yul* reverence and faith: རྒྱང་གི་ཚད་ཀྱི་ཆོས་པ་ལ་བསྟེན་པས་དད་ཡུལ་ལྡོག on hearing of his high virtues I meditated reverentially on faith (*Hbrom.* ཕ 2). དད་པ་ཉམས་པ *dad-pa log-pa* चद्धाविपन्न impaired faith, want of faith [also, the man who is wanting in faith]S; དད་པ་ཕྱིར་འཕྱུར་བ *dad-pa phyir-hgyur-ba* དད་པ་རྣམ་པར་ སྐྱུར: प्रसादान्यथात्व change or modification of one's opinion, (regarding another person). དད་པ་བྱེད་པ *dad-pa byed-pa* to confide in, to believe; དད་པས་ལྷུལ་བ *dad-pa hbul-ba* offer of faith; དད་པ་མི་ཕྱེད་པ *dad-pa mi-phyed-pa* unflagging faith.

དད་ཡུལ་ལྡན *dad-yul ldan* श्रद्धावान्, चद्धालु, चद्धाबल, चद्धाबल faithful, loyal, devout, respectful.

Syn. ཡུལ་ཁར་བྱེད *yul-par byed*; ཡུལ་ལྡན *yul-ldan*; ཤེས་ཟབ་བྱེད *she-sa byed*; རྟོན་པར་ལྡན *rton-par ldan*; རྟེན་བྱེད *rten-byed*; ཀུན་ཏུ་བརྟེན *kun-tu brten*; རབ་ཏུ་བརྟེན *rab-tu brten*; མོས་ལྡན *mos-ldan*; དད་ལྡན *dad-ldan*; དད་ཆགས་ཅན *dad-chags-can*; དད་པ་ཅན *dad-pa can*; གཞོལ་ཏུ་སེམས *goig-tu sems*; དངེ་བ *dañ-ba*; མོས་པ *mos-pa*; ཡུལ་ལ་ཡུལ་རྒྱལ་བ *yul-la yul rgyal-ba*; བན་དྡ་རུ *ban-dda-ru* बन्धादर (*Mkhon.*).

དད་དམ་འཕོ་མེད་ཀྱི་འདུན་པ *dad-dam hpho-med-kyi hdun-pa* love with unflagging faith and unflinching devotion; as in མ་ལས་འཁྲུང་ཞིང་ལས་དང་དམ་འཕོ་མེད་ཀྱི་འདུན་པ་མེད་མེད་པ in a remote land though separated by distance his unfailing love and devotion remained undiminished.

དད་འདུན *dad-hdun* love, faith, devotion, reverence, veneration. དད་འདུན་མེད་པ *dad-hdun med-pa* faithless, irreverent, unbelieving.

དད་པ་གསུམ *dad-pa gsum* the three kinds of དད་པ *dad-pa* or faith acc. to Bon:—རང་དོན་འཕེན་དད་པ; དད་བའི་དད་པ; ཡིད་ཆེས་ཀྱི་དད་པ; but acc. to Buddhism, there are two kinds of དད་པ (1) འཇིག་རྟེན་པའི་དད་པ faith in a worldly sense; (2) འཇིག་རྟེན་ལས་འདས་པའི་དད་པ faith in a spiritual sense (*K. d.* ན 310).

དད་པའི་རྟེན་གྱི་ཟུང་འབྲེལ་བ *dad-pahi rjes-su hbrel-ba* चद्धानुसारी one of the stages of a Buddhist monk who is a *Çrâvaka*. དད་པའི་ཁོར་ཡུག་ཏུ་བསྐོང་བ་འདེབས་པ ཞེས་བྱ: पोषधमारोचयति to pray to perform the *uposatha* (religious fasting) in faith; དད་པས་ཟོག་པ चद्धानुसन्धि one of the twenty stages which a Buddhist monk attains to in the order of *Çrâvaka*.

Digitized by Google

དན་གོང་ *dan-goṅ* balls made of wood, cloth, stone, or glass, with which children play (*K. du.* ར 146).

དན་ཏ *dan-ta* n. of a fruit yielding a medicinal drug.

དན་ཉེག *dan-ñeg* in the dialect of Amdo: precious, important.

དན་ཐུ་ལི་ཀ *dan-thu li-ka* n. of a kind of grass which grows as quickly as it is cut (*K. my.* ཀ 228).

དན་ད *dan-da* n. of a medicinal herb.

དན་དི་ལི *dan-da-li* in *Ld.* a sieve, gen. consisting of perforated leather or a wooden frame; རས་དན་དལ *ras dan-dal* a sieve made of cloth (*Jä.*).

དན་འདྲ *dan-ḥdra* ཏཀྐ n. of a medicinal fruit. [the castor-oil plant] *S.*

དན་བག *Dan-bag* or དམ་བག *Dam-bag* n. of hamlet situated below the great monastery of འབྲས་སྤུངས *Ḥbras spuṅs* or Daipung near Lhasa, about 4 miles to the W. of that city (*Loṅ* ཛ 3).

དན་རོག *dan-rog* ཚལཔཱལ *Croton euphorbia*; or rather its medicinal fruit: དན་རོག་ནང་ནད་དྲག་པོ་ཕྱོགས་བྱེད *dan-rog naṅ-nad drag-po ṗyoṅ-wa byed* croton heals serious internal maladies.

‡ དན་ཏ་ཨུ་པ་ལ *Danḍa u-ta pa-la* དཎ྄ཌ-ཨུཏྤལ n. of a medicinal plant: དབ་ཏ་ཡ་རྩ་བར་, བཅེ་མར་དང་ལྡན་ཐུམ, དྲན་ཐུན་བཅུ་ཙམ་བཟུར from the root of the plant called Danda Utpala taken with cow's butter a woman will in proper time become pregnant (*K. g.* ཤ 44).

དམ *dam* bound fast: དམ་བཅའ་སྡོམ་པར་འོས་པ fit or suitable to be bound by promise or under an oath, v. ཁས་ལེན་པ *khas-ḷeṅs-pa*; དམ་དུ་བཅིངས་པ *dam-du ḷciṅ-pa* ཞིབས well bound; also bound tightly. དམ་དུ་བཟུང་བ *dam-du ḷzuṅ-wa* to hold tightly, hold fast; ཡི་དམ *yi-dam* or ཐུགས་དམ *thugs-dam* a solemn promise, vow, oath, confirmation by oath; དམ་ལ་གནས་པ *dam-la gnas-pa* to abide by one's own promise or words; དམ་ཉམས *dam-ñams* a violation of promise; a violator of promises; དམ་ཚིག་སྡིག་པ་ཅན violations of duty. དམ་པར་རྟེན་པ to exorcise demons, to bind them under solemn oath, etc.

དམ་ཁ *dam-kha* = རྟེ་མོ *theṁu-tse* a seal; དམ་ཕྱུག་པ to seal, stamp. དམ་རྒ *dam-ga* = ཐམ་ཁ *tham-kha* (*Cs.*).

དམ་ཕྲུག *dam-prhug* = ཐུག་དམ or རྟེ་མོ *theṁu-tse* a seal (*Mhon.*).

དམ་འཚམ *dam-ḥcaḥ* or དམ་འཚམ་པ *dam-ḥcaḥ-wa* ཁིབས, ཁུག, སཾཝིད, ཐ་མལ, དམ a promise, a vow; the act of promising; almost equivalent to what we might term a sacrament. དམ་འཚམ་འཐུལ་བ *dam-ḥcaḥ ḥbul-wa* to give assurance; to make a promise; མི་འཁབ་པའི་དམ་འཚམ *mi-ḥbab-paḥi dam-ḥcaḥ* a promise from which one will not shrink.

དམ་ཅན་རྡོ་རྗེ་གཤོག་པ *Dam-can rdo-rje ṅog-pa* is a Tantrik deity introduced by Padma S'ambhawa and mentioned in *Pth.* He is of the དྲག་གཤེད or terrific class of deities and is usually portrayed riding either on the Tibetan imaginary form of lion or on a he-goat. He is known also as *Ḥdor-ṅog*. Probably the same as that in the next paragraph.

དམ་ཆོས་རྒྱལ་པོ *Dam-chen chos-rgyal* is the tutelary deity of the Grand Lama of Tashi-lhunpo, and is supposed to be

Digitized by Google

under a solemn oath to defend Buddhism against all infidels.

དམ་བཅས་པ *dam ǰcas-pa* a promise made; to make a promise; དམ་སྲུངས་པ *dam sruṅ-wa* to keep one's word or vow; དམ་བཅས་པ་དང་མི་འགལ་བ not to violate one's promise.

དམ་དུམ *dam-dum* 1.=ཕྲན་བུ *phran-bu* or རྣམ་རྣམ་ *ñuṅ-ñuṅ* small; a little quantity or bit. 2. various (*Sch.*).

དམ་པ *dam-pa* ཤ་ཁམ, པ་ཏ, ཏཱ, དྲྀ 1. excellent, superior, the best. 2. steady or firm, tight. 3. holy, sacred; which is the most frequent usage of the word: རྒྱལ་བ་དམ་པ་ཞུགས་ a holy lama has come; དམ་པ་ཉིད་ཆོགས་པ་ཐུབ་པའོ་ he is a holy one who has become the very best; དམ་པའི་སྐྱོ་སྒྲོས *dam-paḥi ǰlo-gros* holy intention, pious inclination. 4. seems to be also used as a term resp. for: the deceased, the late, *e.g.*, ཨཕ་དམ་པ་དེ་ཉིད་ he my deceased father; སྐྱབས་དོན་དམ་པ་དེ་ཉིད་ the late teacher himself, etc. 5. also sbst. the good, the holy, holiness: དམ་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱི of the holy ones.

དམ་པ་རྒྱལ *dam-pa ṛgyal* for རྒྱལ་བ་དམ་པ་རྒྱལ་མཚན་ཞེས་བྱ་བ

དམ་པ་རྟོག་དཀར *Dam-pa tog-ḳkar* n. of a Deva-puttra; acc. to some Gautama Buddha bore this name in the Gahdan heavens.

དམ་པ་མི་ལྡན *dam-pa mi-ldan*=དམ་པ་མཉེན་པ.

དམ་པའི་སྙིགས་མའི་དར་ལྡན *dam-paḥi gṅib-ǰsil-daṅ ldan-pa* ཤཱཀྱ possessed of the grateful shade of sanctity.

དམ་པའི་ཆོས *dam-paḥi chos* or དམ་ཆོས holy religion, Buddhism: དམ་པའི་ཆོས་དང་ཟོ་འདིའི་དབུལ་མ་གཉིས་ སངས་རྒྱས་བཅུ་ཡང་ཚོད་བཞིན་ both holy religion and worldly wishes there is none that can accomplish these two together (*Lo.* 7). དམ་པའི་ཆོས་པད་མ་དཀར་པོའི་མདོ *Dam-paḥi chos paḍ-ma ḳkar-poḥi mdo* ཤཱཀྱཔུཎྜ་རཱི་ཀ་སཱུ་ཏྲ n. of one of the well-known scriptures of the *Mahāyāna* school.

དམ་པའི་གཟུགས་བརྙན *dam-paḥi gzugs-brñan* the image of holiness.

དམ་པོ *dam-po* དྲྀ 1. strict, firm, strong, tight; adv. as in དམ་པོར་འཛིན་པ to hold firmly, to seize securely. 2. acc. to *Jä.* narrow. དམ་པོ་མ་ཡིན *dam-po ma-yin* ཤིཐིལ not strong-willed; not strict; relaxed; དམ་པོར་བྱེད་པ *dam-por byeḍ-pa* or སྒང་བྱེད་པ དྲྀ་ཌཱིཀཱརཡཏི making firm, tight, or strict.

དམ་འབྱར *dam-ǰbyar* 1. = ཚེས་གཟོས custom, usage, official practice: ཟོ་གཡར་ཟོས་གཤེད་དམ་འབྱར་རྣམས་ the customary allowances of the new year, etc. (*Ṛtsii*). 2. the affixing a seal; also a letter to which a seal has been fixed.

དམ་ཚིག *dum-tshig* word of honour, a sacred or solemn vow; words or engagement made solemnly; དམ་ཚིག་ཏུ་ *dam-tshig ñid* promise solemnly undertaken.

དམ་རྫས *dam-ṛdsas* or དམ་ཚིག་གི་རྫས *dam-tshig-gi ṛdsas* objects or articles of religious utility which one carries about; for instance, the bell and the dorje are the དམ་རྫས of a *Tantrik* lama or a Buddhist exorcist which he always carries with him: རལ་འབྱོར་མ་ལ་ཆུ་ལས་དམ་རྫས་དེ་རྫས་ཟང་གཅིག་སྐམ་པས because he consulted the holy opinion of the *naljorma* (female ascetic of the *Tantrik* school); her desideratum (དམ་རྫས) which was beer was kept concealed (*A.* 61).

དཏམ་བུའི་ཚལ *Ḥdam-buḥi tshal* n. of a place beyond Suvarṇa-bhūmi (ancient Pegu); it is located: ཀུ་མཱ་ཊི་ཤ་པ་བཤལ་མ་ལས་ཀུ་ཀཱེ་ར་སྐྱེ་ཞིང་ཆུ་བོ་ཀུ་ཀཱེ་ར་ཡི་རྒྱབ་ཏུ་ཕྱིན soon after crossing the ocean to the west of the groves of Suvarṇa-bhūmi (*A:* 20).

དམ་སྲག་རྫོང་ *Dam-srag ṛdsoṅ* described as as being a district in Tibet (*Ṛtsii.*).

Digitized by Google

དམ་སྲི *dam-sri* a species of gnome mentioned in *Pth.* as causing plague and cattle-disease.

དབུ *dabu* a kind of fever (typhoid): ཤ་དབུམ་པོས་མནར་པ། being laid up with typhoid fever. དཔུ་བུ་ཚ *dabu bu-tsha*=དཔུ་བུ་ཚ *dpabu bu-tsha* an orphan boy, orphan.

དར I: *dar* གོས, དངོ, པཏྟ silk; also a flag: མཇལ་དར lit. meeting-scarf, is resp. for ཕྱག་རྟགས silk-scarf presented on meeting; presentation scarf; རྒྱ་དར Chinese or Indian silk; དར་དཀར white or plain silk scarf; དར་གོས silk stuff or dress. འཕྱར་དར *hphyar-dar* a hoisted flag; དར་ཆུང a small flag; མདུན་དར *mdun-dar* a silken strip attached to the top of a lance. དར་སྐུད *dar-skud* དངསྐད silk-thread: གོས་མེད་དར་སྐུད་འདྲ without dress; naked like a silk thread (stark-naked). དར་ཁྲ *dar-khra* ཁྲིལཔཏ painted or coloured satin; satin with figures on it; དར་ཕོན *dar-phon* a coarse kind of silk; དར་ཁྲུ *dar-khru* small square or triangular flag (made originally of silk); དར་རྒྱ་ལྡེ་ལྡིའི་ *dar-gyi lda-ldiḥi* པཊྚའི silk-lace or fringes: དར་རྒྱ་ལྡེ་ལྡིའི་མཚོན་པོ་ཉམས་པ *dar-gyi lda-ldiḥi mtsho-po hjags-pa* པཊྚའི་མཚོན་པོ་ཉམས་པ decorated with a large number of silk fringes, lace, &c. དར་སབ *dar-sab* གོས the finest satin, silk-stuff; embroidered silk *kincob*; དར་མཐུག་པོ་བཀྲ་བ (དར་ཐ་བཀྲ་བ) གོས་ཁེབ the finest satin: དར་མཐོང་ཁེངས (གོས་ཆེན་རྒྱ་ནད) རྒྱ་གར་ཁེངས་ཐོག་ (*A. 4*) let Chandragarbha sit on the satin-robe spread out. དཔལ་ལྡན་དར་མཐོང་ རྒྱ་གཞུང་ཚང་ཚོགས a large present consisting of the finest embroidered satin, etc. (*Btsii.*). དར་རི་མོ་ཅན *dar ri-mo-can* ཁྲིལཔཏ figured satin imported from China.

དར་ལ *dar-la* པཊ, (གོས་ཀེག) ཁབསྐའཔཏ [a kind of satin cloth used for protection against frost] *S.*

དར་གྱི་སྦུ *dar-gyi sbu* or དར་གྱི་སྲིན་བུ *dar-gyi srin-bu* གོསཁམོང silk-worm.

Syn. རྐུད་པའི་སྦུ *skud-pahi sbu*; དར་གྱི་སྦུ *dar-gyi sbu* (*Mthon.*).

དར་ལྕོག *dar-lcog* a flag-staff about 10 or 12 feet high (with inscribed flag) fixed on house-tops, piles of stone, or on votive cairns.

Syn. དར་གཞི་རྟེ *dar-po che.*

དར་ཕྱགས་པ *dar-hphags-pa* to bind silk scarves to the neck or throw them on the necks of parties to be blessed.

དར་ཐོགས་པ *dar-thogs-pa* one with a scarf in his hand; དམག་དཔོན་དར་ཐོགས་པ the general (when given command of an army) being presented with a silk scarf as a token of office (*D.R.*).

དར་ཐག་མཁན *dar hthag-mkhan* silk-weaver; དར་ཐག་མཁན་གྱི་བུ་མོ daughter of a silk-weaver.

དར་བུ *dar-bu* a kind of red cloth made of either coarse silk or cotton, manufactured in Amdo (*S. kar. 174*).

དར་བུབས *dar-bubs* a whole piece of silk-stuff rolled together.

དར་དཔྱངས *dar-dpyangs* or དར་གྱུག *dargyug* པཊཱཀ a narrow ribbon-like piece of silk, a kind of silken ornament. 2. the silk scarves or coloured cotton cloth attached to a flag-staff (*Btsii.*).

Syn. དར་བུ *dar-bu*; དར་ཆུང *dar-chung* (*Jä.*).

དར II: ice, not glacial ice, but that on ponds, streams and lakes; དར་ལགས *dar chags* icy formation, ice in formation: མཚོ་ལ་དར་ལགས་ཤོག an incrustation of ice has formed on the lake. དར་སམ *dar-sam* ice-bridge.

Digitized by Google

དར III: གཡོག youth; དར་བབས or དར་བ་བབས་པ་ ཐབས; ཐུབ youth; youthful age; also = རྒྱས་ཕྲན་ *gkyes-phran*. དར་ཕྱེད *dar-phyed* or དར་ཡོལ *dar-yol* ཆགཡོལ་, ཐབ་ཡོག one past his youth, *i.e.*, after the middle age, *i.e.*, from the 49th to the 60th year in man

དར་ཅིག *dar-gcig* = གྲུ་རྩམ or རེ་རེག a little while, a moment; དར་ཅིག་ཚོད་བར after a while; adverbially: for a little while, for a moment, directly, instantly, in a moment; དར་རྩམ *dar-tsam* about a moment.

དར་བ *dar-wa* vb. 1. to be diffused, grown up; to spread, spreading; རྒྱས་དར་བ to gain much ground, to increase exceedingly; དར་དུ་འཕྲུག་པ to extend, enlarge; དར་འྲུ spreading and decaying; increase and decrease; གྲུབ་དར་བ a growing place or country. 2. = དར་ད (Beng.) ཆོས sbst. whey; milk from which butter has been churned out; དར་འཛི་ཚང wine made of fermented whey.

Syn. ཁུ་སྐྱ *chu-skya*; ཚབ་སྐྱ *chab-skya* (*Mhon.*).

དར་བབས *dar bab-ma* = གུ་མོ་དར་མ ཐབས་ཀྱི a maiden; a damsel.

དར་བབས *dar-babs* = དར་བ་བབས་པ youthful.

དར་རྒྱས་གླིང་ *Dar-rgyas gliṅ* n. of a Buddhist monastery in Upper Tibet. *Jä.* mentions this also as another n. for Darjeeling.

དར་ཤིང *dar-śiṅ* the walnut-tree.

དར་དིར *dar-dir* ཁིལཁིལཚད humming or bussing; wailing, lamenting (*Jä.*).

དར་རྡོ *dar-rdo* = དར་རྡོ *rdar-rdo*, སྐྱེས་ཆས་དར་རྩེད a stone on which any steel implement is sharpened; grinding stone.

‡ དར་དྷི *dar-dhi*, v. ཀུ་ཅ *ku-ça* (*Mhon.*).

དར་པོ *dar-po* an adult.

དར་པོ་ཆེ *dar-po che*, v. དར་ལྕོག *dar-lcog* sail; large flag fastened to a flag-staff: རྡོག་རྩེ་ཡང་དར་པོ་ཆེ་རླུང་གིས་བསྐྱོད་པ་བཞིན་དུ་འདར་བ་དང་ and that ship quivered like as a flag when moved by the wind (*A. 16*).

དར་མ I: *Dar-ma* n. of a district in the province of Ḫphan-yul, with a small fort (*Rtsii.*).

དར་མ II: ཐབས, ཚད་ཀྱ, ཐབ, also གཡོག, middle age (in man or woman) after the 40th year.

དར་མཛི་སྟོབས *dar-maḥi stobs* the strength of full-grown man, that of an adult.

དར་མཛི་ལུས *dar-maḥi lus* ཁབས་ཀྱི་ the body of a bull; youthful body (like that of growing bull).

དར་མ་རིན་ཆེན *Dar-ma rin-chen* also called རྒྱལ་ཚབ་རྗེ the disciple and successor of Tsong-khapa; དར་མ་ཚེས་ནམས *Dar-ma tshes-nams* n. of a disciple of Tsong-khapa (*Lok.* ९ *11*).

དར་མོ *Dar-mo* an abbreviated n. of a Tibetan physician called དར་མོ་རྒྱལ་མཚན་པ; his work on medicine is still extant in Tibet.

དར་དམར་པ *dar dmaṅ-pa* raw-silk (*Schtr.*).

དར་སྨན *dar-sman* = དར་སྐྱེ alum.

དར་རྩམ *dar-tsam* = རིག་རྩམ or རྩིག་རྩམ or དར་ཅིག a moment; very short time.

དར་ཚགས *dar-ḫtsag* = དམ་ཚགས cloth used for sifting and filtering: རྡོ་རེག་དར་ཚགས་ཀྱིས་ཁ་ཤས་དང་འདྲ sifted wheat is like barley (in price) (*Rtsii.*).

དར་རྟེ་མདོ *Dar-rtse-mdo* Darchendo, otherwise Ta-chien-lu, situated in the south-easternmost corner of Tibet and practically out of all Tibetan jurisdiction. It is the transport place from whence brick tea is brought into Tibet.

Digitized by Google

དར་ཚིལ *dar-tshil* 1. the fat of youthful growth. 2. acc. to *Sch.* grain.

དར་ཡ་ཁན *dar-ya khan* a medicinal herb growing in clefts of rocks: དར་ཡ་ཁན་གྱི་ཐུང་ཁོག་ཏུ་ཆེས་ཤིན་ཏུ་མང་པོ་ཡོད་པ་ཞིག།

དར་ཡབ *dar-yab* a silk-fan.

དར་ཡམ *dar-yam* 1. the lower border of a silk dress (*Jä.*). 2.=ཤིང་ན n. of a plant, prob. the plantain.

དར་རྒྱས *dar-gyá* 1. a medicinal fruit. 2.=དར་རྒྱལ་གྱི་རྩེ flag-staff. 3. རྒྱ་ཤུ་ཤེལ་དཀར་པོ a very fine wood (*Jig.*), prob. the satin-wood.

དར་སར་སྦྱངས་པ *dar-sar byeṅs-pa* to keep observances where religion flourishes.

དར་སྐོང་ *dar-skoṅ* a thin satiny muslin used for door-curtains and screens by lamas and great personages to prevent the public gazing on any ceremony or entertainment.

དར་ཁན *dar-han* a Mongol word signifying a man who is exempt from the duty of furnishing labour, &c., to the State, and also from supplying ponies, &c., to those who travel under official authority.

དལ་ཞེས་ adj. slow, leisurely; དལ་སྐད་ *dal-skad* slowly walking; དལ་ཁོམ་མེད་པ *dal-khom med-pa*=ཁོང་མེད་པ without leisure or rest: ཕྱི་བ་དང་ཉུ་ཁག་རྣམས་ཀྱང་ཁོམ་མེད་ the mouths of crows and little birds, etc., have little rest (*Khrid. 45*). དལ་གྱིས *dal-gyis*=ལེ་ལོ slowly, softly, gently.

དལ་གྱིས་ཁྲབས་པ *dal-gyis khrab-pa* ཤལ་ཁིའོ n. of the river Ganges in the Himalaya; any sluggish or glacial stream. Also *dal-babs*.

དལ་འགྲོ *dal-ḥgro* or དལ་གྱིས་འགྲོ ཤལ་ཁིའོ, ཤ་ཁིས་ཁིའུ, ཤནེ་ཤར slowly or gradually moving; that moves in a prostrate position. Met. for the planet Saturn, the white swan, or a tortoise. དལ་འགྲོ་རྒྱུན་ལྟེན *dal-ḥgro-i rgyun-ltehin* meandering, as great rivers of the plains which flow sluggishly: ཤས་ཆེར་ཆོས་ཀྱི་ཁྲིམས་རྒྱུ་དལ་འགྲོའི་རྒྱུན་ལྟེན་ཙམ་ཞིག (*Yig. k. 15*) pray permit your instructions (letters) to come to me uninterruptedly, like the flow of a river.

དལ་འགྲོས *dal-ḥgros* 1. a mode of dancing v. རྡང་འདི་འདྲ་རྒྱུ། 2. described as ཤ་ཚེ་ཤ་ཚེ་སྐྱོད་པ to walk or move slowly.

དལ་རྒྱུ *dal-rgyu* slowly moving, sluggish stream.

དལ་འིག *dal-ig*=ཐལ་འིག *lan-cig* 1. once: དལ་འིག་ངོང་རྒྱུ་ཡིན I shall be coming over once. 2. ཐལ a moment, cf. དར་གཅིག *dar-gcig* a little while.

དལ་རྟེན *dal-rten*=མི་ལུས the human body (which is very slowly evolved).

དལ་ཐོག་སྐྱུག་པ *dal-thog ḥjug-pa* to attack, disperse an enemy (*Sch.*).

དལ་དག *dal-dag* this term and དལ་རྩང་ and དལ་འཁོར occur in astrological calculations of ཕུར་པ the five planets (which term probably implies the planet Saturn).

དལ་དུ་ཁངས་པ *dal-du phaṅs-pa* fig. to work or to study assiduously; not to be lazy or indolent: རྒྱལ་དལ་དུ་ཁངས་ཤིག་ཐུབ་ཁེར he said: but then learn some science not to remain idle (*A. 33*).

དལ་པོ *dal-po* ཤནེ:=*dal* sluggish, slow, relaxed; weak, with but little energy

Syn. ལྷོད་པོ *lhoḍ-po*; ཀུན་ཆུང་བ *ḳuṅ chuṅ-wa*; ཐུལ་བ *thul-wa* (*Mion.*).

དལ་བ *dal-wa*=ཞི་བ་ ཤལ, ཞིལ, ཞིལ་ཆེས་ languor, ease, quietude, leisure; also the state of *dalwa*, and so the being at ease or in state of leisurely comfort or repose: ཐུགས་དགྱུས when at leisure, when the mind is disengaged or at ease, *dolce far niente*

Digitized by Google

ཉོན་མོངས་པའི་ཁམས་བཞུར་བ་ མཚན་ཉིད་ དལ་བའི་རྟེན་ བསྒྲུབ་ཅིང་ཐོབ་པ་ generally, not being born in any of the eight states of restless existence, one who finds rest by religious practice is said to be *Dal-wa* (*Śāś.*). དལ་བ་བརྒྱད the eight states in which living beings are at ease and happy as being possessed of many blessings; they are: (1) རྟོག་ཉིད་པའི་མི a religious person; (2) དབང་པོ་རྫོགས་པ one who is fully developed both physically and mentally; (3) ཕྱི་བ་མ་སངས་ not a heretic, *i.e.*, one who is a Buddhist; (4) as a ལྷ *lha* or god; (5) as a ལྷ་མ་ཡིན *lha-ma yin* or *Asura* an antagonist of the gods; (6) an enlightened man (*i.e.*, not a savage or wildman); (7) and (8) those not born in space or in any animated nature outside humanity. These are also called ཁོམ་པ་བརྒྱད. The following are མི་ཁོམ་པ་བརྒྱད *mi-khom-pa brgyad* ཁམས་བཞི་, *i.e.*, the states in which living beings have no ease or rest who suffer from continual work, and are therefore called restless ones or མི་ཁོམ་པ་:—(1) དམྱལ་བ་ ནཾ་ལོཔཔཏི hell-beings; (2) ཡི་དྭགས་ པྲེཏ་ལོཔཔཏི those born in the form of pretas; (3) དུད་འགྲོ་ ཏིརཙྪཱནཔཔཏི those in the animal kingdom (humanity excluded); (4) ཀླུ་ཨསུར་འཕྲོག་ཅན་ ཨསུརཀཱཡཔཔཏི wild tribes living in the border countries, *i.e.*; outside the pale of civilisation; (5) སྐྱེ་སྐྱེ *skya-skyo* ཞེས་, or ཨཨ lit. one of indistinct speech, *i.e.*, Moslems; (6) ལྷ་ཚེ་རིང་བ ཏཱཝཏིཾསཔཔཏི the gods who on account of desire to live long are born in spheres of the heavens where there is no opportunity of entering the state of *Nirodha*; (7) དབང་པོ་མ་ཚང་བ ཥཎྜཏིལཔཔཏི those who are defective in their internal or external organs; (8) ཕྱི་བ་མ་སངས་ ཏིཏྠཱདཱིཏི those who are heretics or infidels, *i.e.*, not Buddhists. In Sanskrt and Pali works we find ཏིཏྠོདཔཱདཝིཔཱཏིཏཱ indifference with respect to the purification of heart, instead of (5).

དལ་བའི་ཐུ་ཚུལ་ *dal-wahi tha-tśal* ཏིཏྠིཡོ་ནཀྵཏྲ the lunar mansion in which there are five star-gods, a constellation appearing in the shape of a chariot.

Syn. ཞི་རྗེ *bi-rjé*; སྐར་མ་རྨ་མ *skar-ma rma-ma* (*Mhon.*).

དལ་བར་དགའ་བ *dal-war dgah-wa* to like doing things slowly, not rashly.

དལ་བུ *dal-bu*=དལ་བ *dalwa* ཤབ་ slow: དལ་བུམ་པོས་ ཤབ་ཀཱརིཎཱི she who moves slowly. དལ་བུས=བྱུང་ཕྱིས slowly; gently.

དལ་བོན *Dal-bon* a sect of the Bon: དལ་བོན་ཐུ་བོ་ནས་དལ་ཁམས་དང་ཨམ་ཏ་དང་ the Dal-Bon came from the soft regions where the lambs dwell (*D.R.*).

དལ་འབབ་རྣམ་བཞི *dal-bbab rnam-bzhi* the four great rivers which have issued from the glaciers are:—(1) སིནྡུ the Indus; (2) ག་ང་ཡ་ གངྒཱ the Ganges; (3) པ་ཏུ པཏུ the Pakshu; acc. to some authors, the Yamunā; (4) ཝཀྵུ ཝཀྵཱ the Oxus; acc. to some authors the Brahmaputtra: ཨིཡཾ་ཨོཾཀཱ་སུ་དང་ཨསྨཱ་ཏཱ་བཱཧི་ སུ་བཱཧེ་ ཨོད་ཏ་སཏྟེ (*Yig. k. 28*) may your letters also be like the flowing streams of the four *Mandākini* rivers.

དལ་འབྱོར *dal-bbyor* an abbr. of དལ་བ་བརྒྱད and ཨཨ་བ་བཅུ; and when these eighteen conditions are complete in a *Sattva*, *i.e.*, in an animate being, it becomes a human being: ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་དལ་འབྱོར་ཞིང་དཔལ་ལྡན་ཨོབ་ I having obtained the noble body of a *dal-bbyor* man (*A. 3*). དལ་འབྱོར་རྟེན་པར་དཀའ་བ *dal-bbyor rten-par dkah-wa* humanity, *i.e.*, the state in which the eighteen blessings are with difficulty acquired.

དལ་སྦྱིན་ *dal sbyin-ma* ཤབ་ 1. n. of a festival. [2. night, giving relaxation or rest]*S.*

དལ་མ *dal-ma*=ཁ་ལངས་མ a nautch-girl or dancing-woman (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

དལ་མོ *dal-mo* quiet, calm; also the chine, loin (*Jä.*).

དལ་མོ *dal-mo*=ལ་ལ slowly: ཁྱོད་རང་དལ་མོ་བྱེད you walk slowly, proceed slowly. དལ་གྱུར་མགྱོགས་ཀྱི་བསྟེན *dal-myur mgyo-gman-gyi bstan* slow and quick, upward or downward movement (*B. ch.*).

དལ་བཙོང་ *dal-btson* དལ་བོང་ 1. one selling articles at his own residence, who has not to move here and there for their disposal; བཙོང་ *btson* is pf. of བཙོང་ *btshon*. 2. in *W.* the people of མངའ་རིས་སྐོར་གསུམ are not seldom forced by their rulers to take goods from them at fixed prices. When this is done underlings appear before the tents or houses with a quantity of goods (which nobody else will buy) and throwing them down tell the owner of the house or tent that he now owes so much to the Government for things received. This is called དལ་ཁྲ་ orthogr. of དལ not certain, but it appears to mean to spread, distribute—to spread trade by force.

དལ་འབྱིན་ *dal-ḥbyin*=དལ་འབབ or དལ་འཕྲོ་ མང་པོ flowing in a low stream. དལ་འབྱིན་ངར་རྒྱལ *dal-ḥbyin ṅa-rgyal* མནྡཱརའི the pride of Mandhara; the pride that I am more happy than another person; དལ་འབྱིན་ཐོ་དགའ *dal-ḥbyin ḥto-dgaḥ* མནྡོདརཱིའི the lover of Mandodari, Rāvana; དལ་འབྱིན་གནས་ཁང་ *dal-ḥbyin gnas-khaṅ* the superb mansion of heaven.

དལ་ཡམས *dal-yams*=རྒྱུ་རིམས་ངན་པ a pestilence of the worst kind, with the following symptoms:—མགོར་ཐུར་ *gor-thuṅ*; ཁྲག་ནད *khrag-nad*; ལྟག་རྒྱེལ *ltag-brgyel*; རྩེག་རྒྱེལ *cog-brgyel*; སྐྲིག་རིམས *skhrig-rims*; སྨྱོ་རིམས *smyo-rims*, etc. (*Sman. 119*).

དི *di* num. fig. 41.

དི་ཀི *di-ki* in mysticism=an assemblage; all or some brought in together (*K. g.* ཀ *215*).

དི་མར *di-mar* a certain worm or insect (*Sch.*).

དི་རི་རི *di-ri-ri* the howling noise of the wind, the rattle of thunder; also buzz, murmur, hum, low confused noise as of crowds, of number of praying people, of wailing prisoners, of birds on the wing. (*Glr.*, *Jä*).

དི་ཧི *di-hi*=ད་རྡོ་རྗ drunk (mystic) (*K. g.* ཀ *215*).

དིག *dig* in ཕ་དིག or ཕ་དིག་ཏ, v. དིག་ཏ.

དིག་སྒྲོན *dig-sgron* གཡོག a pigeon.

Syn. ཕུག་རོན *phug-ron*; ཅོ་ཅོ་སྐྱོག *co-co sgrog*; འཕྲུལ་བའི་ཤིང་རྟ *ḥphrul-waḥi śiṅ-rta* (*Mḥon.*).

དིག་ཏ *dig-pa* གཞུགས་ཆ 1. to stammer, also ཕ་དིག་ཏ a stammerer: རྐང་མ་བཀུ་བཀུ་ཕ་དིག་ཏ he at the time of speaking stammers (*Ya-sel. 35*); cf. འདིག་ཏ *ḥdig-pa*. 2. staggering, intoxicated (*Jä.*).

དིཊ་ *diṭ* for དིཊ་ཚ་ *diṭ-saṅ*.

དིཊ་ཁྲི *diṭ-khri* a descendant of *Gñaḥ-khri ḥtsan-po*, the first historical king of Tibet (*J. Zaṅ.*).

དིཊ་དིཊ *diṭ-diṭ* the sound of the drum; acc. to *Schr.* རྐང་གོ་དིཊ་དིཊ་=laughing aloud (*Tu. 158-4*).

དིཊ་ཕོན *diṭ-phon* n. of a superior kind of Chinese satin embroidered and worked with needle: གདན་བོལ་དིཊ་ཕོན་ཁོ་ནས་བྱས་པ་ཡིན the canopy or ceiling made only of *Diṭ-phon* satin is better (*Jig.*). Also དིཊ་ཁོག *diṭ-gog* id. (*S. kar. 179*).

དིཊ་ཧུར *diṭ-hur* གཏད a sound, noise.

དིཊ་རི *Diṭ-ri* n. of an extensive table-land situated N. E. of the confines of Nepal

Digitized by Google

in Tibet and where there is stationed a Chinese militia. It is commonly called Tingri Maidān. Is more than once mentioned by Milaras-pa in his Nam-thar.

དིང་སང་ *diṅ-saṅ* ཉིན་ཞག, abbr. དེ་དིང་ and སང་ to-day and to-morrow, hence just now, now-a-days; also written as དེང་སང་.

དེང་སང་ཁོད་དཔག་ཏུ་རུམ་བྱུང་ངམ this passage was explained as: ཁྱིམ་ཁྱིམ་བྱང་རབ་ཏུ་བྱུང་བའི་གནས་རོ the stage wherein the teacher renouncing his home enters the religious life (*D.R.*).

5 I: *du* 1. num. fig. 71. 2. terminative case-sign after final ང, ན, ད, མ, ར, ལ. 3. how many, how much: 5' ཚོད how much is there? ཟླ་བས་ངས་ཟླ་བ་5'ཚོད how many months ago was it that he came? སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱང་ལས་ལས་ནས་ཚོ་5'ས་ལས་བརྒྱས་ཏམ་ངས (*A.* 93) he asked how many years have passed since the *Nirvāṇa* of Buddha.

Syn. ག་རྩམ *gu-tsam*; ཇི་རྩམ *ci-tsam*; དི་རྩམ *ji-tsam* (*Mkhon.*).

5'5 *du-du* how much; how many each time?

5'མོ *du-ma* ཆགཅིག, नाना many; also various, several; ཉན་5'ས many days: 5'ཤར་ཏེ it divided itself into several (parts); ཤས་5'ཤད many a time, often. Occurs for "many" in *Mil. Gurbum* 79*b*. 2 and 182*a*. 3.

5'ཤིག *du-shig* about how much?

5'5 *du-ru* how much, what extent? ཀུས་མེད་ཀུལ་འདིར་ཤགོ་བོ་འཚམ, རེ་ཏྲེར་བོད་ཀྱི་ཀུལ་འདི་ན, ཀུལ་གྱི་མ་དཔྱད་5'5'སྟེར (*Lok.* ཨ 4) I am confused being a stranger in this country; for that reason the nature and extent of this country of Tibet (pray describe).

5 II: in mystic sense 1.=རོ taste (རོ also=dead body). 2. a woman of bad morals (*K. g.* ཀ 179).

‡ 5'ཀུ་ཤའི་ཡམ *du-ku-laṅi ras* or 5'ཀུ་ཤའི་ཡམ ཏོཀླས the finest kind of silk cloth manufactured in very early times in India

‡ 5'པ་རྟེ་ཡ *du-pa tri-ya* (mystic) a cloud (*K. g.* ཀ 38).

5'བ *du-wa* དུམ smoke; 5'བ་མཐུས *du-wa mthuṅ* དུམལགས it smokes; 5'བ་5ུར་བ་ཕྱེད *du-wa phyur-wa byed* smoke rises; ཧོར་5 *hor-du* "Turk's smoke," signifying the Turkoman Lob-nor or nomad's tents each containing a stove from which smoke rises.

5'བ་འཇུག་རིན *du-wa ṅjug-riṅ* ཚེཏུ comet.

Syn. ཕོད་ཅན *phod-can*; འཇུག་ཕོད་ཅན *ṅjug-phod-can*; གཙུག་ཕུད་ཅན *gtsug-phud-can*; ཕྲུ་ཅན *sbrul-can*; སྐག་ལས་སྐྱེས *skag-las-skyes*; སྐྲ་ཞོག་པ *skra-ṣṇiṅ-pa* (*Mkhon.*).

5'བ་པ *du-wa-pa* acc. to *Jā.*: in *Spiti* very poor people that pay but a trifling tax; proletarians ('smoke people') that have nothing but the smoke of their fire.

5'བ་མི་རྩད་པ *du-wa-mi sad-pa*=5ུལ་བ n. of a hell (in the Bon mythology).

5'བ་འཚུབས *du-wa btshubs* ཤུན the hornet.

5'བའི་མེ་སྐྱེས *du-waṅi skye-gnas* 1. དུམ་སེལ་ fire (as the source of smoke). 2. acc. to *Mkhon.*=ཕྲིན *sprin* cloud.

5'བའི་རྟོག *du-waṅi tog* དུམཚེཏུ a comet.

5'ཤག *du-shag* acc. to *Jā.* the smoke or vapour hanging over towns and large villages in the morning.

‡ 5'5'ག *du-ru-ka* 1. a kind of fir from the sap of which a resinous incense is produced; ཤང་ཁུ་རེ་ཁྲིབ་མ་ཤམས (*K. g.* 5 338) the resin is considered good for the sacrificial fire. 2. ཀྲུ་5'ག་རྟའི་ཡུལ *rgya duru-kaṅi yul* n. of a place in China inhabited by Musalmans (*Lok.* ཨ 12).

‡ 5'ཧ *du-ham* ཡིང་ཁྱེར་ཚལ་ཀླའི་ཤབ་ཏུ a reply saying "it is a town" (a phrase used in mysticism) (*K. g.* ཀ 27).

Digitized by Google

དུ་ཧར་ནག་པོ *Du-har nag-po* n. of a celebrated Chinese astronomer and mathematician (*Ktsii.*).

‡ རྡུ་པ་ཀེ་ཡ *dû-pa kê ya* ཅུཔཀཱཡ 1.=མཆོད་རྟེན་རྡུ། an image either inscribed on or deposited in a *stúpa* or chaitya. 2. a name of the great temple in the Daipung monastery near Lhasa.

དུག *dug* poison, which is of several kinds, viz :—རང་བཞིན་གྱི་དུག *i.e.*, natural poison, such as snake venom, vegetable and also moral poisons; བྱད་པའི་དུག substances that have been converted into poison; are རྩད་ཀའི་དུག poisons applied and also made by mixture; མཐོང་བའི་དུག sight-poison, poisons which are visible as such; རེག་པའི་དུག poisons of contagion and infection, those of fatal or ruinous consequences. The four figurative poisons in Budh. are :—རིག་སྔགས་ཡོག་པར་ཤེས་པ་དུག a *mantra* or charm known in a wrong manner is poison; རྣ་བ་ལྟང་སྐྱེས་རྒྱུ་བ་དུག indifference to an illness is poison; ཁྱིམ་བཙུན་རྒན་མ་བཟུང་བ་དུག an old man's keeping company with a young woman is poison; དྲུག་ཏུ་ཉིན་པར་ཉལ་བ་དུག a poor man's sleep during the day-time is poison (*C. doh.*). In medical works : ཉི་མ་ཚ་བ་བཤས་པའི་དུག the hot sun acts as a poison to the skin; ཚང་ཏེ་ཀ་ཡི་དུག་ཡིན་ཏེ beer acts as poison to the flesh; རྩྭ་དེ་དུམ་གའི་དུག་ཡིན་པ table-salt acts as poison to the bones. Again, we read of དུག་གསུམ་ནི *dug-gsum-ni* the three poisons :—འདོད་ཆགས ཞགས [lust] *S.* ཞེ་སྡང་གཉོད [hatred] *S.* གཏི་མུག གཉོད [ignorance] *S.* (*A. K. 111-21*). Acc. to the Bon there are five moral poisons :—(1) ང་རྒྱལ pride originating from an inordinate sense of one's acquirements; (2) འདོད་ཆགས love and lust originated from objects that fascinate the mind; (3) ཞེ་སྡང་ anger as the poison of the mind which embitters everything that would otherwise be charming; (4) ཕྲག་དོག jealousy which does not allow the mind to bear the sight of another's prosperity; (5) གཏི་མུག= མོངས་པ darkness of the mind. The five gods who acc. to the Bon can suppress the above five poisons are :—(1) ཁམས་གསུམ་ཡོངས་དགེ, (2) ཁང་སྐམས་བཟང་པོ (3) དཀོན་མཆོག་རྣམ་ལྔ, (4) ཁམས་རྟེ་ཤངས་པ, (5) སྐམ་སྐམས་དབྱིངས་དྲམ.

དུག་གིས་བྱུག་པ་ཅན *dug-gis byug-pa-cân* whatever has been poisoned or besmeared with poison (as an arrow point) (*Mâon.*).

དུག་གི་མེ་ཏོག *dug-gi me-tog* 1. generally the plant *Vangueria spinosa*, the blue-lotus. 2. also ཏཱལཱ *Linum usitatissimum.*

དུག་གི་སྨན *dug-gi sman* or དུག་སྨན aconite; poison used as medicine. དུག་གི་སྨན་པ *dug-gi sman-pa* ཅིཀིཏྶཀ a physican or medicine-man using poisonous drugs in diseases.

དུག་སྔགས *dug-sngags* poison charm; the following poison-charm is carried in amulet cases inscribed on cloth, paper, or birch-bark, as a protection against poison : ཨོ་ཏུམ་ཡེ་ལེ ཏུམ་ཡེ་ལེ ཐུ་ཏུམ་ལེ ཁང་ཏེ ཐུམ་ཏེ ཐེ་ལེ ཐུམ་ཡེ ཐུ་ཡེ ཐུ་ཡ་ཀོ་ལེ ཨོ་ལེ *o-le* ཏུངཔ་ལེ་ཐུ་ཐ (*K. du.* ३ *116*).

དུག་ཅན *dug-can* poisonous; དུག་ཅན་པ *dug-can-pa* = ཁམས་དུས་ཁམས also=ཐལ་མོ the ocean; anything poisonous or mischievous; དུག་ཅན་མཚོ *dug-can mtsho* ཐལ་མོ the ocean (which is believed to contain poison).

དུག་བཅོམ *dug-bcom* ཤཱཀྱཐུབ an epithet of Buddha; one who has made poison ineffectual (*M.V.*).

དུག་ཆགས *dug-chags* mischievous; colloq. མི་འདི་དུག་ཆགས་རེད "*mi di duk-chak re*," that man is very mischievous.

དུག་འཇོམས *dug-hjoms* ཐུག, ཁིཥཎ, ཁིཥཎཀ a kind of twining shrub used as an

Digitized by Google

antidote against poison, *Muiespermum cordifolium*.

དུག་འཇོམས་ལྡན *dug ḥjoms-ldan* མཁའ the golden eagle which Vishnu is said to ride.

དུག་གཉེན *dug-gñen* an antidote to poison.

དུག་ཏི *dug-ti* in Tsang: so, thus, in this manner=རྒྱ་ཏི (*Jä*).

དུག་པ *dug-pa* or དུག་པོ old coat or garment patched up and mended (*Mñon.*). Acc. to *Jä.* coat, garment, dress.

དུག་ཕྲོག *dag-ḥphrog* विषापहा poison-repelling, antidote against poison, n. of a species of tree, *Aristolochia Indica*.

དུག་དམར་ *dug-dmar*=ཁམས་ག་ཤེ་ཚྭ་དམོ.

དུག་མོ་ཉུང་ *dug-mo ñuṅ* or དུག་མོ་ཉུང་གི་ཤིང་ *Karaya*: ཀ་ཏུ་ཧ་ས དུག་མོ་ཉུང་གིས་བཤྲིལ་ཚེར་ཤ་བཟུ་གསོད་ *Karaya* or *Dugma-ñuṅ* stops dysentery and cures biliousness.

Syn. བཙད་སྐྱེ *bcad-skye*; ཐུ་ཅན *ṭhu-can*; རི་ཡི་ཕྲེང་ *ri-yi-phreṅ*; ཅེབ་ཅན *cebu-can*; ཅིང་སྐྱ *ciṅ-skya*.

དུག་མོ་ཉུང་གི་འབྲུ *dug-mo ñuṅ-gi ḥbru* वाह्लिक described as ནས་འབྲས་ཆུང་ *nas ḥbras-ḥchuṅ* fine-fruiting barley.

དུག་རྩྭ་ *dug-rtsa* (ཚང་ཁག) a species of aconite.

དུག་རབ་འཇོམས *dug rab-ḥjoms* 1. པདྨ, विषप्रहृत the lotus; that which destroys the effect of poison. 2. ཤིརཱིཥ the poison-destroying, the tree *Mimosa sirissa*.

དུག་དྲྭ་ཅན *dug rḥa-can* विषदन्ति hornet or insect having a poison-sting.

དུག་ལོ *dug-lo* 1. poisonous leaf. 2. ཉལཱོདྷ the banyan tree; *Ficus religiosa*. དུག་ལོ་སྟོན་པའི་མདོ *Dug-lo ston-paḥi mdo* n. of a Bon religious work called 'the tree of poisonous leaves.'

དུག་ཤིག *dug-çig* poisonous paper, or *daphne* bark paper of Tibet arsenicated to prevent its being eaten up by moth.

དུག་སེལ *dug-sel* 1. ནཱིལཀཎྛ that which neutralizes the effect of poison; an epithet of Mahâdeva. 2. n. of a medical author of ancient India. 3. ཨ་རུ་ར the fruit of *Emblic myrobalan*.

‡ དུག་ཧ་ལཱ་ཧ་ལ་ ཧལාහල, or ཧཱལཧལ, ཧཱལཱཧལ, a deadly poisonous drug.

དུགས་ I: *dugs* inflamation; in medical works of Tibet are named two kinds of དུགས, viz.:—གཅིལ་དུགས inflamation from cold, and རྭེར་དུགས inflamation from heat.

དུགས་ II: 1. gentle warmth; acc. to *Sohtr.* heat: ཚ་བའི་དུགས་ཀྱིས by the heat of fever; རྡོ་དུགས warmth from heated stone; ཕྱལས་དུགས ཁྱལ་ས་དུགས warmth from the fresh dung of animals; ཞོག་དུགས parched corn before it has lost its warmth. 2. revenge, grudge, rancour (*Jä.*).

དུགས་པ *dugs-pa* vb. 1. to make warm, to warm. 2. to light, to kindle (*Jä.*).

དུང་ *duṅ* ཤངྑ, མཎྜ, ཤཱལཀ, ཤཾཁོལ any shell, the conch-shell (used as a vessel for offerings; or, when perforated at one end, for blowing as a horn); a horn, trumpet (to call the monks of a monastery to a service); དུང་བརྡུང་བ to blow a shell; རྩིས་དུང་ trumpet used in courts of justice; ཆོས་དུང་ church-trumpet, trumpet used in religious services; དམག་དུང་ war-trumpet; ཤོལ་དུང་ hunting bugle; རྐང་དུང་ a trumpet made of a hollow thigh-bone; ཟངས་དུང་ a copper trumpet; རྒྱ་དུང་ a brass tube about eight feet long used as a trumpet; དཀར་དུང་ a similar instrument but shorter and smaller in size; རྭ་དུང་ a horn trumpet; དུང་གི་ཚོགས *duṅ-gi-tshogs* a series of

conch-shells. དུང་གི་ལག་ལྷེབ་ = དུང་ལྷེབ the conch-shell ornament worn in Tibet on the wrist by the women; དུང་གི་ལག་ མཐུགས་ an arm adorned with the conch-shell; དུང་སྐད་ *duṅ-skad* the sound of the conch-shell trumpet; དུང་སྐད་ཡིན་ཕྱིར་རིལ་ཆ་ཀུན་ལས་མཐོ a conch-shell on account of its sound is higher than all musical instruments (*Loṅ.* ཅ 2); དུང་ཆེན་ *duṅ-chen* large trumpets made of copper or brass used in religious services; the human skull; རྐང་དུང་ *rkaṅ-duṅ* the thigh-bone trumpet; དུང་ཆོས་ *duṅ-choṣ* religious service with the music of the church shell-trumpets; also the damning of religious faith or inclination in the mind.

Syn. ཅམྐ *çamka*; ཆུ་སྲིན་གཅོད་ *chu-sriṅ gçod*.

དུང་གི་རོལ་མོག་ཅན *Duṅ-gi thor-cog can* n. of a celebrated physician of Tibet who lived in the 4th century A. D: རྒྱལ་པོ་དུང་གི་རོལ་མོག་ཅན་ཞེས་པ་ཏི་དང་དེའི་སྲས་ཁྲི་སྲོན་གཙུགས་ཅན་ གཉིས་ཀྱི་ཐུགས་དགོངས་ཀྱི་ནང་ནས་ དུང་གི་རོལ་མོག་ཅན་ཏེ the physician Dungi-thor-chog-chan served as physician-lama to king Thori and his son Khri-sñan-gzugs-can (*Gyu.* 33).

དུང་གི་ཤིང་གཅིང་དཀར་པོ *duṅ-gi śiṁ-çiṅ ḍkar-po* white-wood tree to make images, the wood resembling a conch-shell in appearance; prob. birch-tree (*D.R.*). དུང་གི་ཐུ་མེ་མེ་མེ་མེ་ཚན་ཐུ་ བའི་ཐུ་མཚོ n. of a mythological ocean situated beyond the great mountain of *Ṛtseḍ-moḥi Phreṅ-waḥi ri* (*K. d.* ར 330).

དུང་སྐྱོང་ *duṅ-skyoṅ* n. of a Nāga Rājā who resides in the ocean and protects the shells (*Mhon.*).

དུང་དཀར་རག་གཅོག་མ *duṅ-ḍkar rag-gçog-ma* lit. white conch with brass wings; a conch-shell trumpet or vessel mounted with brass, with brass-wings (*Ṛtsii.*).

དུང་དཀར་གཡས་འཁྱིལ *duṅ-dkar gyaṣ-ḥkhyil* དཀྲིལ་བཅས་མཚན་ a conch-shell with its coil reverting to the right instead of to the left: གཡས་འཁྱིལ་གཤུང་ཐུང་ཨོཾ་ཡས་ཡས་ཏུ་རིལ་ཁ་ཅིག། ཐོག་དུ་བཅང་ན་ལས་སྡིག་ཉོན་མོངས་སངས། the sound of the *Dakṣiṇā vartta* conch-shell cures various diseases and if one is kept in the house it removes quarrels, strife, and brings in harmony (*Loṅ.* ཅ 2).

Syn. དུང་ མཆོག *duṅ-mchog*; རྒྱལ་པོ་འཁྱིལ་བ *ṛgyal-po ḥkhyil-wa*; བཀྲ་ཤིས་དུང་ *ḥkraçiṣ duṅ*; སྐྱེ་བ་ཐུབ་ *skye-wa ḥḥa-pa* (*Mhon.*).

དུང་གཡོན་འཁྱིལ *duṅ gyon-ḥkhyil* the ordinary conch-shell of which the coil is from left to right; དུང་དམར་ *duṅ-dmar* དམར་ཐུང་ = རྔ་ཆ red conch-shell; conch-shell vermilion dyed; དུང་མོར་མ་ཅན *duṅ toṅer-ma can* ཁ་ཅན་ཐུང་; དུང་དྲྭ་ཅན horned conch-shell or one with bristle-like excrescences.

དུང་མཁན *duṅ-mkhan*, v. དུང་ཚོགས

དུང་མཆོག *duṅ-mchog*, v. དུང་དཀར་གཡས་འཁྱིལ *duṅ-ḍkar gyaṣ-ḥkhyil*.

དུང་རྡོ *duṅ-ṛdo* fossil-shell.

དུང་མདོག་ཅན *duṅ-mdog-can* possessed of conch-shell colour, conch-like colour; = མི་མོར་བ the human skull (*Sman.* 348).

དུང་འབྲས *duṅ-ḥbraṣ* ཐུང་ཁབ a kind of stone which joins fracture; དུང་འབྲས་རྒྱས་ཏེ་ དཏྟ་ཀུ་འཛིང་ཁང་ཐུང་.

དུང་མཚོ་དཀར་མོ *duṅ-mtsho ḍkar-mo* n. of a great white ocean abounding in conch-shells (*J. Zaṅ.*).

དུང་གཡས་འཁྱིལ *duṅ gyaṣ-ḥkyil*, v. དུང་དཀར་གཡས་ འཁྱིལ.

དུང་ཉེ *duṅ-ñe* defined as འདོད་པ or དད་པ མངོན་སུམ་ཐོབ་པ the growth of real attachment or regard; also ཉེས་པ་དུང་ཉེ or ཉེད་དུང་ཉེ id. དུང་ཉེ་བ *duṅ-ñe-wa* constant, continual (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

དུང་ཙན་མ *Duṅ-can-ma* མཁྲིགས n. of a Khadoma sprite.

དུང་དུང་ *duṅ-duṅ*=ཐུམས་ཐུམས 1. with ཞེད་པ=to yearn: མཐས་ཆོགས་ཐུང་དུང་དུང་མ་ཞིད even if you starve, do not yearn after a thing; གཉེན་པ་མེམས་དུང་དུང་ཞེད་པ he yearns for his relations. 2. staggering, reeling, loitering, wavering (*Sch.*).

དུང་བཟོ *duṅ-pan* a Chinese word Tibetanized=a washing bowl, basin.

དུང་ཕྱུར *duṅ-phyur* (སྒངས) མཐུ, ཁྲག་འཇུ, ཁམ acc. to *Sch.* and *Jä.* 100 millions.

དུང་ལྷུང་ *Duṅ-luṅ* n. of a sacred place in Tibet (*D b. 43*): དུང་ལྷུང་དུ་མཁས་བཞིན་མའི་ཐུ་རོས at Dunlung he heard the voice of a *Dākini*.

དུང་ཐོ་ལྗོན་བའི་མདོ *Duṅ-lo ljon-pahi mdo* n. of a Bon religious work (*B. Nam.*).

དུང་སེམས *duṅ-sems* lit. white heart, sincerity, candidness: ཁོ་ཏོ་ཡང་དུང་སེམས་རྟོ་རྟེའི་རོལ་རྣམ་མི་བརྟན་བའི་ཚོགས་རོམ་ཡང་གྱང་ཡང་ཞུའོ། (*Yig. k. 88*) I shall again and again sincerely hold intercourse with you on appropriate subjects so as not to be discarded.

དུངས་པ *duṅs-pa* a secondary form of གདུངས་པ love, དད་པ་དང་དུངས་པ་རིགས་རྣམ་ཏེ some faith and love having grown. ཡིད་དུངས=ཡིད་བཟང་བ loving, affectionate.

དུད་པ I. *dud-pa* 1.=ཐུམ་པ་ གཞ adj. humble, sbst. mildness, humility, also respect, homage. 2. vb. to lie, to knit, v. དབྱུག. 3. pf. of དབྱུ་པ to stoop, bend, to bow down.

དུད་འགྲོ *dud-ḥgro* འཇ that which walks bending; opposite to man who walks upright; a quadruped, beast, and sometimes used as a general name for all animals except man. Dudo are of two kinds:—(1) ཆུར་ས་གནས་པ those that live hidden, such as in the sea, underground, &c. 2. ཀ་བཞིར་པ those that live scattered in the abodes of men and gods. དཔྱལ་བ་དང་ཡི དྭགས་ཀྱི་གནས་སུ་ཡང་དུད་འགྲོ་ཡོད it is said that there are Dudo also in hell and in the region of the *Preta* (ghosts) (*K. d.* ཧ ཀ).

དུད་པ II: (ཤེ་ཡི་དུ་བ) ཐུམ 1. smoke. 2, ཐལཐལ soot mixed with butter which is applied to the eye-lashes in the East. དུད་ཁ *dud-kha* acc. to *Sch.*: (1) having the colour of smoke. (2) a family; household, as smoke-emitters. (3) chimney; དུད་གྲངས *dud-graṅs* number of houses counted by the smoke coming out from each: ཁྲི་ཚེང་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་དུད་གྲངས the number of households or families of *Ü* and Tsang under the *Khri-ḥgkor* rule (*Yig.*). དུད་པ་རྗེན *dud-pa ṡñon* the smoke preceding the flames; དུད་བལ *dud-bal* soot; དུད་རྩི *dud-rtsi* id.

དུད་དམག *dud-dmag* 1. fight or dispute among householders. 2. soldiers recruited from among villagers.

དུད་ཚང *dud-tshaṅ*=ཞི་ཚང་ a family, a household; དུད་འགྲོ *dud-ḥgtsho*=སྡེ་ཚོ a village, hamlet; དུད་འགྲོ་རྒན་བཅུ་གཉིས twelve villages or hamlets.

དུན་པ *dun-pa* (for འབྱུན་པ) great diligence, assiduity; འབྱུན་པ་དུག་པོ very diligent; in *W.* (cf. འབྱུན་པ and རྩུན).

དུབ་པ *dub-pa* ཚེ་ཁིན or ཐུབ་དུབ་པ vb., pf. དུབ་པ to be fatigued, to be tired; ཐུབ་མེམས་དུབ་བར་མ་སྐྱེར་ཏམ have you not become fatigued in mind and body (*A. 23.*); adj tired, fatigued; also དུབ་ཚོ; sbst. fatigue; མི་དུབ་པ untired ones; རབ་ཏུ་དུབ་པས being fatigued: ཐུབ་དང་ངག་ཡིད་དུབ he is tired in body, speech, and mind.

Digitized by Google

དུམ *dum* 1. a small plate or vessel. དུམ་གཅིག་གཡོར་མཁའ་བགང་པ་རོལ་ཁམ་ནས carrying one plate filled with torma offerings (*A. 29*). 2. a small quantity, a little, a bit: དུམ་རེས་རྒྱོ་ wait just a short while.

དུམ་པ *dum-pa* 1. ཁིཁིད་ some: དུམ་པ་ཞིག it being a little, somewhat. 2. a division, or volume, in the dialect of Amdo: འབུམ་དུམ་བཅུ་གཉིས the twelve volumes of the Bum (scriptures).

དུམ་པོ *dum-po* a large piece, a fragment.

དུམ་བུ *dum-bu*=དུམ་དུམ ཆད་ a fraction, small piece, a part, a quantity. དུམ་བུར་གཅོད་པ, གཅོད་པ or ཆྱེད་པ to break, to cut to pieces: རོང་རྒྱས་ནང་ཡོད་རྫས་ཅན་དུམ་བུ་གསུམ་ལ་བརྟེན་དམ་དུམ་བུ་གཉིས་པ་མ་ལོག, དུམ་བུ་གཅིག་བུ་ལོག all properties and effects whatever there may be should be divided into three parts—the parents will get two parts and the son one part. དུམ་བུ་ཅན *dum-bu can* fractional; དུམ་བུ་མིན *dum-bu min* རྫོགས་, ཆད་ entire. དུམ་བུ་གསུམ *dum-bu gsum* ཁིལཆད་ three parts, triple division; དུམ་བུར་སྒྱུར་པ *dum-bur gyur-pa* divided into parts; དུམ་བུར་ཆྱེད་པ *dum-bur byed-pa* ཁིད་ to divide.

དུམ་བྲག *Dum-brag* n. of a rock-cavern (*Deb.* ཀ *81*).

དུམ་ཡཱང་ *dum-yaṅ* in Sikk.=ལས་དོན་ head workman, one who supervises work.

དུམ་བུ་གསུམ་པ *dum-bu gsum-pa*, v. དུར་ཆྱེད་.

དུར་བ *dur-ba* vb. 1. to dispose of the dead, to keep a dead body. 2. དུར *dur* or དུར་མ tomb, grave; དུར་དུ་བཏུག་པ to bury, to inter, to put in the grave; དུར་ཁྲོ་བ to dig a grave; དུར་ཁྱུང་ *dur-khuṅ* a grave, tomb.

དུར་ཁྲོད *dur-khroḍ* ཤཱམཱན a cemetery or any place where the dead are disposed of (being buried, cremated, or else cut into pieces for distribution to birds, dogs, etc.). In the N. E. and E. suburbs of Lhasa are two large "dur-t'oi" or cemeteries, attended to by the notorious Rogya-pa or scavengers of the city, whose huts built of bones and horns stand in rows hard by. The different systems of dealing with the dead in East Tibet on the Chinese border, which in the main are identical with the methods in vogue at Lhasa, are fully described by Mr. W. W. Rockhill in his interesting work "The Land of the Lamas."

Syn. འཇིགས་རྟེན *hjigs-rtens*; སྲེག་རྟེན *sreg-rtens*; རྐ་ཡི་རྟེན *ro-yi rtens*; ཤི་བའི་རྟེན *shi-waḥi rtens*; ཕ་མེས་རྟེན *pha-mes rtens*; རྩིན་གྱི་རྟེན *gçin-gyi rtens* (*Mhon.*).

དུར་ཁྲོད་ཆེན་པོ་བརྒྱད *dur-khroḍ chen-po brgyad* the eight great historical cemeteries of Magadha mentioned in Mahāyāna works (1) སྤྲུལ་དུག lies in a forest where the fragrant sandal tree abounded; (2) ཨ་ཤྭ་ཏྠཱམ་པ in a forest of *Bodhi* trees where the sacred fig-tree abounded; (3) ཨཤོ་ཀཱམ་པ in a forest where *Jonesia asoka* abounded; 4. གོང་དུམ་ཅན in a forest where the ཨ་རུ་ myrobalan abounded. 5. ཚུལ་ཤིན་ཅན or ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་ཅན (*Çitavana*) where the species of sandal tree *kasañja* abounded; (6) ནད་པ་ནག་པོ the forest where the glomerous fig-tree abounded; (7) ཀི་ལི་ཀི་ལིར་སྒྲ་སྒྲོག་པ *ki-li ki-lir sgra sgrog-pa* where the *Arjuna* tree abounded; (8) ཉ་ཉོན་པ where the banyan tree abounded.

དུར་ཁྲོད་པ *dur-khroḍ-pa* ཤཱམཱནིཀ a *Tantrik* lama, one who resides in a cemetery for propitiating spirits.

དུར་ཁྲོད་མ *dur-khroḍ-ma* ཤཱམཱནིཀཱ an epithet of the goddess Paldan Lhamo.

དུར་རྒྱས *dur-rgyas* ཨནྟཱདྱ the food which is given to a dying man.

Digitized by Google

དུར་སྒམ *dur-sgam* or དུར་སྒྲོམ coffin.

དུར་རྡོ *dur-rdo* stones piled over one's grave or place of cremation.

དུར་སྤྱང་ *dur-spyaṅ* lit. "grave-wolf"; perhaps a species of hyena that digs out dead bodies to devour them.

† དུར་བ *dur-wa* 1. to hurry, hasten; དུར་ཏེ་རྒྱག་པ to run towards a place or object; in colloq. to hasten to: མཆོག་དུར་བ to hasten to dinner; ལས་ལ་དུར་བ to hasten to work; cf. ངམ་དུར་མོ. 2. རྨུག་, རབ་ཚ་ a kind of grass with syn. རྒྱས་པ་རྩེ་ལྡན *rgyas-pa rtse-ldan*; རན་སྤོའི་སྐྱེས *ran spoṅ-skyes*; རྒྱས་སྐྱེས་ལྡན *rgyas-skyes-ldan*; མཐའ་ཡས *mthaḥ-yas*; ཚེག་བརྒྱ་བ *tshig brgya-wa*; ས་ཡི་མདའ *sa-yi mdab*; ལྗང་སེར་བཅན *ljaṅ-ser can*; ཚེ་འཕེལ་རྩེས *tshe-hphel-rtsas* (*Mhon.*).

དུར་བ་དཀར་པོ *dur-wa dkar-po* 1. मार्वेवो the blue or white flowering *dūrwā*; *Panicum dactylon*. 2. मचाखी, सिता दूर्वा other white species of *durwa*.

Syn. བཏུད་པའུས་བཀྲུ *btsʼon-hgrus brgya-wa*; གླང་སྤུ་སྐྱེས *glaṅ-spu skyes*; ཐ་ཡི་མིག *bya-yi mig*.

དུར་བས་འཚི *dur-was hchi* a scorpion.

Syn. རྡིག་པ་དཔེ་བཅན *sdig-pa rtsa-can* (*Mhon.*).

དུར་བོན *Dur-bon* (lit. the Bon of the cemeteries) one of the earlier sects of Bon-pa which originating in Shang-Shung and Brutsha at last spread into the Tibetan central provinces during the reign of king སྲིབ་ཁྲི་བཙན་པོ, the son of སྲིབ་རྩེ་བཙན་པོ *srib-khri btsan-po*; Loṅam his minister under the instigation of the Dur-bon priests assassinated the king with a sword, whence he was called by the historians of Tibet སྲིབ་ཁྲི་བཙན་པོ the sword-assasinated king. (*J. Zaṅ.*).

དུར་ཧྱ *dur-bya* ཁ་ཆ 1. also དུར་ཧྱ་དཀྱུས་དཀར Brahminy kite with white back (*Mhon.*). 2. acc. to *Sch.* a paring-axe, a hoe.

དུར་བྱེད *dur-byed*, (ཤིང) चिरुटा, कुच 1. the castor-oil plant, *Ricinus communis*. དུར་བྱེད་ཤུག་ནད་གྱན་སྐྱོང་བར་བྱེད the root of *dur-byed* ejects all diseases arising from heat or cold. 2. (acc. to *Vai. sñ.*) चिरुता *Ipomoea turpethum* [a plant of valuable purgative properties, commonly called Tëori, and distinguished into two species, white and black (*Convulvulus turpethum*)]*S.*

Syn. མདའ་འཇོམས *mdaḥ-hjoms*; ཚངས་གསུམ *tshaṅs-gsum*; དོར་བྱེད་མ *dor byed-ma*; ཕུར་མ་གསུམ་པ *phur-ma gsum-pa*; ཀུན་རྗེས་འབྱུང་ *kun-rjes-hbyuṅ*; རྡུལ་ཅན *rdul-can*; ལོ་མ་གསུམ་པ *lo-ma gsum-pa*; དུམ་བུ་གསུམ་པ *dum-bu gsum-pa* (*Mhon.*).

དུར་བྱེད *dur-byed* रेचनी, चिरटा, तिकुच, चाल the plant *Croton polyandrum*.

དུར་བྱང་ *dur-byaṅ* an inscription placed on a tomb.

དུར་བཙུན *dur-tshun*, དུར་མཆོད *dur-tshod* food offered to the dead (*Cs.*).

དུར་མཚེད *dur-mtshed* a place for burying dead bodies (*Sch.*).

དུར་ཡུ *dur-yu*=ཕྱི་རོལ out side, beyond, foreign (mystic) (*K. g.* ཁ 26).

དུར་ལེན *dur-len* (lit. that takes away from the cemetery) a sort of vampire.

དུལ *dul* is perf. root of the trs. vb. འདུལ་བ *hdul-wa* to tame, *q. v.*

དུལ་གནས *dul-gnas* or དུལ་བའི་གནས place of conversion or of one's discipline.

དུལ་བ དམ discipline; དུལ་བ་ལེགས་ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས [good discipline]*S.*

དུལ་བ་པ *dul-wa-pa* དམན tamer, discipliner. དུལ་བ་ཞུ ཝིनीत देव one of the early Buddhist sages and authors of India.

དུལ་བ་འཛིན *dul-wa hdsin*=འཆོལ་བ་ལེན་པ obedient, holding to discipline; one who observes the rules of *Vinaya* (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

དུལ་བར་འཇོད *dul-war ḥdoḍ* ཟབས courage.

དུལ་མ *dul-ma* 1. powdered or pulverized by burning, grinding, pounding, etc.; གསེར་དུལ་མ gold-dust, also oxidized powder of gold; སྨན་དུལ་མ medicinal powders. 2. acc. to *Jä.* a kind of water-colour made of pulverized gold and silver, for painting and writing. Really an erroneous form of རྡུལ *rdul*.

དུལ་མོ *dul-mo* tender-mouthed, tame, manageable, tractable (*Jä.*).

དུས *dus* ཟབ, ཟབས, ཚེས, ཐུན 1. time in general, season. 2. =དཀྱུས a certain time, the time or occasion for a thing to happen; right time, proper season: དུས་ཐུན་ཚེས་ཟླ་ཁམ་བྱང་ཁའི་རྒྱལ་མོའི་ཐོ་དང་ཐ་ཤུ་ལ་དང་ལས་སོགས་ཀྱིས་བཟུང taking the 10th day of the month as the most appropriate time, when night came on, in the first hour of dusk he would equip himself with a black silk robe and a staff (*Pth. 199*). དུས *dus* adv. for a while, sometimes; དེའི་དུས་སུ at the time; དུས་དེ་ཙམ་དུ at that time; དེ་དུས, དུས་དེར then, at this time; དུས་དེའི་དུས་སུ in that very time; དང་ ཐོག་དུས་ཀྱི་དུས་སུ in the very first time; དུས་སུ or དུས་དུས་སུ at times; དུས་ལན་དུ་རེ sometimes, now and then; དེ་དང་དུས་མཉམ་དུ simultaneously with that; དེ་ལས་དུས་དེ་ཉིད་ཀྱི་ཚེ then on occasion; དུས་གཅིག་ན on a certain time, once; དུས་གཅིག་ཏུ or དུས་གཅིག་ལ at one and the same time, together; དུས་ཕྱིས་ཀྱི་ན some future day. The statement that the time had arrived for anything is always phrased: it came down to the time དུས་ལ་བབས་སོང་; the time will arrive: དུས་ལ་བབས་ཤོང་ it will descend to the time. དུས or དུས་ན after a genit. inf. or verbal root = when, after: ཉིན་གཉིས་སོང་དུས when two days had, or will have passed; ངུ་ཙམ་ཞིག་དུས་ནས་ཀྱི་ཡི when I was still a girl; རྩེད་དུས་མེད the time of merriment never arrives; བཙའ་དུས་ཀྱི being the time of giving birth; འགྲོ་ཞིང་དུས་བདེབས་པ to fix a time for going; དུས་དེ་ནས henceforth, from this time forward; དུས་ཀྱི་ཁྱད་པར *dus-kyi khyad-par* ཟབསབྱེད special time, special occasion.

དུས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ *Dus-kyi ḥkhor-lo* ཟབསཁས 1. the famous Kala-chakra system of Buddhism which introduced the worship of a Supreme Deity under the designation of Adi-buddha or རིག་མཆེ་མངའ་རྒྱལ. It arose in the 11th century A.D. in Shambala, a city said to have been located near the river Oxus in Central Asia; and both Atis'a and the historian Buston belonged to this cult. Under the appellation *Tsakus Kürden* it is popular with the Mongols. Varieties of the cult in India gave to S'iva or to Ganes'a the position of Adi-Buddha. 2. ནང་དུས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ = སེམས་ཅན animated nature or living beings; གཉན་དུས་ཀྱི་འཁོར་ལོ = ནང་གི འཚོམ meditation. 3. v. དུས་འཁོར *dus-ḥkhor*.

དུས་ཀྱི་ཆ་ཤས *dus-kyi cha-ças* the divisions of time—such as ལོ year; དཀྱུས season; ཟླ month; ordinarily the year ལོ is divided into four seasons, each of three months; but according to the *Vinaya* school the seasons are six, divided in reference to the *Uposatha* observances, and are:—དགྱིད་ཀ་ཟླིམ two spring months, ཚེས་ཀ་ཟླིམ two summer months, དཔྱད་ཟླིམ two rainy months, ཀྲིན་ཟླིམ two autumn or harvesting months, དགུན་ཟླིམ two winter months, དགུན་ཀྲུང་ཟླིམ two deep-winter months. Tibetans also divide the year into three seasons, counting དགྱིད་ཚེས spring and summer together, དཔྱད་ཀྲིན rains and autumn together, and དགུན་ཆུ and དགུན་ཀྲུང anterior winter and posterior winter together.

དུས་ཀྱི་ཆོས་ཉིད *dus-kyi chos-ñid* ཟབསཆོས met. death (*Mñon.*).

Digitized by Google

དུས་ཀྱི་རྟེན་གྲྭ་བཟོ་བ *dus-kyi rten-gra bzo-ba* कालानुसारि one who behaves or changes according to the occasion; a wind-cock. [also, it is a phrase signifying benzoin or benjamin]*S.*

དུས་ཀྱི་རྟེན་གྲྭ་འབྲང་བའི་ཚན་དན *dus-kyi rten-gra ḥbraṅ-waḥi tsan-dan* कालानुसारिचन्दन yellow sandal.

དུས་ཀྱི་བདག་པོ *dus-kyi ḥdag-po* met. the sun, the lord of time (*Mhon.*).

དུས་ཀྱི་གནས *dus-kyi gnas* कालनाभि [revolution of the seasons; a year]*S.*

དུས་ཀྱི་དཔྱིད་པ *dus-kyi dbyid-pa* कालदण्ड [the staff of time, death]*S.*

དུས་ཀྱི་བྱེད་པོ *dus-kyi byed-po* कालकृत्, कर्ता the sun; the maker of time.

དུས་ཀྱི་བར *dus-kyi-bar* during; कालान्तरित [momentary]*S.*

དུས་ཀྱི་མེ་ཏོག *dus-kyi me-tog*, v. མཐིང་ *mthiṅ* deep blue (*Mhon.*).

དུས་ཀྱི་བཙི་ཚུལ *dus-kyi bṛtsi-tshul* the manner of counting time:—120 of དུས་ཀྱི་མཐའི་སྐད་ཅིག་པ *dus-mthaḥi skad-cig-pa* (the smallest conceivable division of time) make one ཐུ་རྫྭས་ཀྱི་སྐད་ཅིག་མ *bya rdsogs-kyi skad-cig-ma* (རེ་སྐོམ་གཏོགས་པ *re-gol gtogs-pa*); 60 of this latter make one ཐཪ *thaṅ*; 30 ཐཪ *thaṅ* make a ཡུན་ཚམ *yud-tsam*; and 30 ཡུད *yud* make one ཤག *shag* or day. Acc. to the system of counting adopted by Tibetan astronomers (སྐར་རྩིས་པ *skar rtsis-pa*) four drawings of breath in an adult make one ཅུ་སྐྲད་ *chu-sraṅ*, 60 ཅུ་སྐྲད་ *chu-sraṅ* make one ཅུ་ཚོད *chu-tshod*, 60 ཅུ་ཚོད *chu-tshod* make one ཤག *shag* (day and night); sixty years make one རབ་བྱུང་ *rab-byuṅ* or cycle.

དུས་ཀྱི་མཆིགས *dus-kyi-tshigs* कालशब्द [a summons by the angel of death]*S.*

དུས་ཕྱག་པ *dus ḥkhag-pa* explained as ཡོད་པ་ལག་དང་མེད་པ་དུས *yodpa-lag daṅ med-pa dus.*

དུས་སྐབས *dus-skabs* v. སྐབས *skabs.*

དུས་སྐྱེས *dus-skyes* कालज, ཅུང་ཟུར=སྐྱེར་ཅིའི *skyer-çiṅ* prob. *Berberis vulgaris* called སྐྱེར་པ *skyer-pa* or ཤེར་སེར *çiṅ-ser* the yellow plant.

དུས་འཁོར *dus-ḥkhor* कालचक्र [the wheel of time]*S.*

Syn. མཆོག་གི་དང་པོའི་རབས་རྒྱས *mchog-gi daṅ-pohi rabs-rgyas*; ཐབས་ཤེས་བདག་ཉིད *thabs-çes ḥdag-ñid*; རྡོ་རྗེ་སེམས་དཔའ *rdo-rje sems-dpaḥ*; ཨེ་ཅམ་ཡི་གེ་རིག་མེད་པ *e-cam yi-ge rig med-pa*; ཤེས་དང་ཤེས་བྱའི་བདག་ཉིད་མཆོག *çes-daṅ çes-byaḥi ḥdag-ñid mchog*; ཞི་བ་ཐོབས་ཀ་བདུམ་པ *shi-ba sdoms-la ḥdus-pa*; འཕོ་མེད *ḥpho-med*; ཐོག་མེད *thog-med*; ཐ་ན་མེད *tha-na med*; རིགས་ཀུན་ཁྱབ་བདག *rigs-kun khyab-dag*; བྱང་ཆུབ་སེམས *byaṅ-chub sems*; རྣལ་འབྱོར་རྣམ་པ *rnal-ḥbyor rnam-pa*; རྣམ་གྲངས་མཆོག་ལྡན *rnam-kun mchog-ldan*; ཐོག་མའི་མགོན་པོ *thog-maḥi mgon-po*; གསུམ་གྱུར་མེད *gsum-gyur med*; ཁམས་གསུམ་འཁོར་ལོས་བསྒྱུར་བ *khams-gsum ḥkhor-los bsgyur-ba.* (*Mhon.*).

དུས་འཁོར་པཎ་ཆེ་ཉ *Dus-ḥkhor paṇḍita* n. of a celebrated lama born in Mongolia who was recognised as an incarnation by the Emperor of China. He founded the monastery of *Paḍ-dkar cho-glin* now harbouring three thousand monks.

དུས་འགྱུར *dus-ḥgyur* कालपरिवर्त; change of season.

དུས་ཚན *dus-tsan* कालिक; n. of a flower; དུས་ཚན་རེའུ་མིག *dus-tsan re'u-mig* n. of a flower (*K. my.* ཀ *20*).

དུས་གཉིས་སྐྱེས་པའི་མ་རུ *dus-gñis skyes-paḥi ma-ru* = མཁྲིད་རྡུ་མ (mystic) (*Miṅ-rda. 4*).

དུས་ཆད་པ་མེད་པ *dus chad-pa med-pa* कालिक in proper time, timely; time without interruption, continually.

དུས་ཆེན་དགེ་བ་འགྲུབ་འགྱུར *dus-chen dge-ba ḥbum ḥgyur* the days when one work of merit

Digitized by Google

done produces one hundred thousand merits; they are: the 8th lunar day of the month of *Vaiçakha* when Gautama Buddha renounced the world; the 15th or full moon of the same month when he was conceived; the day when he became a Buddha; the day he entered *Nirodṇa*; the day of his preaching the *Dharma*; the day when he descended from among the gods. དུས་ཆེན་གཞི *dus-chen ḥshi* or དུས་ཆེན་བཞི the great periods of time or *Yuga*.

དུས་མཆོད *dus-mchod* ཟབ་ཅིང་, མཁས་པ religious service observed at certain prescribed periods [a priest for performing a sacrifice]*S.*

དུས་སྟོན *dus-ston* or དཔལ་སྟོན ཆང་ལོག a festival (*Mhon.*). དུས་སྟོན་དགུ the nine festivals observed by Buddhists:—དུས་སྟོན་ཆེན་པོ *dus-ston chen-po* མཚོན་ལྡན great festival; མཚན་སྟོན ཚངས་ཆུའི birth festival; རབ་ཏུ་འབྱུང་བའི་དུས་སྟོན མོད་ཐལ the festival of cutting the hair; གཙུག་ཏོར་གྱི་དུས་སྟོན ཁྲུན་ཆགས་ཆང་ལོག festival of forming the crest; ལོ་ལྔའི་དུས་སྟོན festival at the fifth year of child; ལོ་དྲུག་གི་དུས་སྟོན the sixth year festival; གཙུག་ལག་ཁང་གི་དུས་སྟོན the monastic or *vihara* festival; དགའ་སྟོན ཚངས་ཆང་ལོག festive rejoicing. དུས་སྟོན་བྱེད་པ *dus-ston byed-pa* to keep a festival.

དུས་བཏབ་པ *dus ḥtab-pa* to fix time (for meeting, etc.). དུས་བཏབ་མ *dus ḥtab-ma*=ཐུང་མོང་འདོད་ལྡན་མ a passionate woman (*Mhon.*).

དུས་ཐའི་རླུང་ *dus-mthaḥi rluṅ*=བསྐལ་པ་འཇིག་པའི་རླུང་ ཐལ་བའུ the wind that will destroy the world.

དུས་དང་པོ་རྒྱུར་བར་ཐལ་སྤྱོད་པ ཚངས་ལོ-ཁིལ་ཐུམ one of the 20 stages a monk of the *Çrâvaka* school reaches [delivered at a wrong time]*S.*

དུས་དུས་སུ *dus-dus-su* at times, occasionally.

དུས་འདས *dus-ḥdas* ཐུབ་, ཚངས་, ཚངས་ཆང་; past time, past tense; time elapsed.

དུས་ལྡན *Dus-ldan* ཚངས་ཁིལ n. of one of the 16 *sthaṛira* or གནས་བརྟན; also: goddess, sandal-wood.

དུས་ལྡན་མ *dus-ldan-ma* a woman in menstruation (*Mhon.*).

དུས་ན་དགའ་བ་མེས་ཐུ་ཤིའི་རི *Dus-na dgaḥ-wa shes bya-waḥi ri* a mountain in the fabulous continent of Uttara Kuru (*K. d.* ར *315*).

དུས་རྣམ་པ་ཀུན *dus ṛnam-pa kun* all times; with ས, as adv. always, at all times (*Mhon.*).

དུས་བབས *dus-babs* appointed time; the natural course of events.

དུས་སྦྱོར *dus-sbyor* ཚངས, ཁིལ་ [the particular time in which a man is born]*S.* དུས་སྦྱོར་པ *dus-sbyor-pa* an astrologer. དུས་སྦྱོར་བྱེད་པ *dus-sbyor byed-pa* ཚོག [the hour in which a man is born]*S.* དུས་སྦྱོར་པ *dus-sbyor-pa* ཚན་ junction of periods, time, &c. [the particular sign of the zodiac under which a man is born]*S.*

དུས་མ་ཡིན་པར་ཟ་བ *dus ma-yin-par za-wa* ཚངས་ཆང་ལོག taking food untimely, *i.e.*, not at the fixed or prescribed time or hour; དུས་མིན་ཤེས་པ *dus-min çes-pa* ཚངས་ཁིལ one who knows the fixed times or seasons; a cock; an astrologer.

དུས་མེ *dus-me* ཚངས་ཁིལ lately said to= universal conflagration at the end of time.

དུས་ཚིགས *dus-tshigs* ཚུ་ season. དུས་ཚིགས་ཀུན་འཕྲོ=ཐུ་འཕྲོ་མོ the jolmo bird (*Mhon.*). དུས་ཚིགས་གསར་བ *dus-tshigs gsar-wa*=དུས་རྒྱུར་བ change of time, season; also fresh provision, produce of the year, etc.

དུས་ཚོད *dus-tshod* 1. a division of time equal to two English hours: ཉིན་རེ་ལ་དུས་ཚོད་བཅུ་གཉིས in each day are twelve *dus-tshod*. Acc. to the Chinese method each of these

Digitized by Google

has a separate name attached to it. viz:—(1) ཐག་གཅོད day-break, called ཡོས *yos* rabbit; (2) ཉི་ཀྲོག sun-rise, called *ḥbrug* (*ḍuk*) dragon; (3) ཉེ་སྦྲུལ morning, called *sbrul* (*ḍul*) serpent; (4) ཉི་ཕྱེད *ñi-phyed* noon called, *rta* horse; (5) རྡོག་ཡོལ afternoon, called *luṅ* sheep; (6) evening, called *spre'u* monkey; (7) ཉི་རྒྱལ sunset, called *bya* bird; (8) མཚོན dusk, called *khyi* dog; (9) ཕོར་ལྟོག fore-night, called *phag* pig; (10) ཐག་རྒྱུ mid-night, called *byi-wa* mouse; (11) རྒྱུ་ཡོལ after-night, called གླང་ *glaṅ* ox; (12) སྟ་ངན dawn, called *stag* tiger. These twelve names are also given to the succeeding years of the 60 years cycle in various combinations with the names of five so-called elements, viz., earth, fire, water, wood, iron, v. ཨོ *lo*.

དུས་ཚོད་ཉེས་པ *duṣ-tshoḍ ñes-pa* evil-hour, bad time=དུས་ཚོད་རྩེད་པ wrong or inauspicious time or hour.

དུས་བཙན *duṣ-gtsan*: ཀལིངྒརাজ the king of Kalinga, a descendant of Chakravarti raja.

དུས་བཙམས *duṣ-gtsams* ཐབས།, ཐབ་མཚམས junction of day and night; period, epoch.

དུས་བཞི *duṣ-ḥshi* the four seasons, viz:—དཔྱིད the summer; དགུན the winter; ཀློག the autumn; དཔྱིད the spring time; also ཐོ་ morning or day; རྨོ evening or night; ཉིན day-time, and མཚན night.

དུས་བཞིའི་འཁོར་ལོ *duṣ-ḥshiḥi phaṅ-lo*=ལོའི་འཁོར་ལོ the four times wheel; a cycle of years.

དུས་བཞིའི་ལྷ་མོ *Duṣ-ḥshiḥi lha-mo* or དུས་ལྷ the goddesses presiding over the four seasons:—དཔྱིད་ཀྱི་དུས་ཀྱི་ལྷ་མོ་དཀར་ཁྲོན the white fair queen of spring; དགུན་ཀྱི་དུས་ཀྱི་ལྷ་མོ་སྔོན་མོ the blue queen of the summer season; ཀློག་ཀྱི་དུས་ཀྱི་ལྷ་མོ་སེར་མོ the yellow queen of the autumn; དཔྱིད་ཀྱི་དུས་ཀྱི་ལྷ་མོ་ནག་མོ the black queen of the winter season (*B. ch.*).

དུས་ཉེས *duṣ-ñeṅ* time of depravity (*Sch.*).

དུས་ཡོལ་བ *duṣ yol-wa* ཐབོའཁྱམས་ལ lit. time passed; too late.

དུས་རིངས་པོ *duṣ riṅ-po* ཐིགཅིར long delayed.

དུས་རླབས *duṣ-rlabs* བེལཱ wave of time, *i.e.*, ebb and flow of time.

དུས་ལ་དགའ་བ *duṣ-la ḍgaḥ-wa* ཐུལྡན, ཀཱལཛིཏ that delights in time; an epithet of the sun (*Mhon.*).

དུས་ལོག *duṣ-log* a year yielding no crops; a sterile year (*Jä.*).

དུས་རྩིས་པ *duṣ-ṭsiṣ-pa* ཀཱལཛྙ an astronomer or astrologer; རྩིས་པ *ṭsiṣ-pa* (*Mhon.*).

དུས་སུ་སྐྱེ་བ *duṣ-su skye-wa* mature; born or grown at the proper time.

དུས་སུ་ཐོབ་པ *duṣ-su thob-pa* to get at the opportune time or hour.

དུས་སུ་ཆོག་པ *duṣ-su ḥoṣ-pa* ཐབཐཏྟ suiting the occasion, opportune; དེ་དུས་སུ་ཆོག་པ ཏཏ་ཐབཐཏྟ as suited the occasion.

དུས་སུ་རུང་བ *duṣ-su ruṅ-wa* ཐབིཥ timely.

དུས་གསུམ *duṣ-gsum*: ཐིཐབ the three times, viz:—(1) ཕྱི་ཕྱིན early, after and now, described as མ་འོངས་པ future, འདས་པ the past, and ད་ལྟ་ the present. དུས་གསུམ་མཁྱེན་པ *duṣ-gsum mkhyen-pa* ཐིཐབཏ a general epithet of a Buddha. དུས་གསུམ་མཚམས *duṣ-gsum mtshams* ཐིཐབི the three junctions of time.

དེ I: *de* ཏད, ཏཿ 1. that, that one; he, she, it; དེ་བཞིན like that; ཇི་ཙམ་པ་དེ that which is; དེ་ལས་གཞན་ཁས། other than that; དེའི་ཕྱིར for that; དེའི་རྗེས་ཏུ under that, after that; དེའི་དུས་སུ at that time; ཕྱིན་ལ་མོང་བ་དེ he that has gone before. 2. དེ frq. stands in the place of the definite article—the: ལུག་འདི་ཁྲིད་ཁོང་པའི་ཟན་པ་དེ་ཧཱ་ཀྱི་ལྷམ་ཅག་རྐུ་སོན the butcher who brought the sheep stole my boots; གཞོན་ནུ་དེ་བ་རེ the younger

Digitized by Google

one said, or the youth replied; also sometimes in the plural: དེ་རྒྱུད་ཅག་ཡིན་ནམ་ཞེས་བྱས་པས he said—were you they or those ones (*Hbrom. 55*).

དེ II: (in mystic) a term for she; དེ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་ཀུང་མོད་ཡིན the term 'de' is a woman (*K. g. ཀ 119*).

དེ་ཀ *de-ka* or དེ་ཁ *de-kha* that, the very same; བདག་མཐའ་དེ་ཀ་ངོ་ཡིན that very person was I myself; དེ་ཀཱར just so; དེ་ཀ་ཨོཾ (in answer to a question) indeed! that is so; དེ་ཀ་ཁཁམ just that.

དེ་ཁ *de-kha*=དེ་ཀ: དེ་ཁཀུན་ནོང་ནས from those same public bodies.

དེ་ཁུལ *de-khul*=དེ་ཁོངས or དེ་རིལ that jurisdiction; also under that, included in that.

དེ་ཁོ་ན *de kho-na* तद्, एवं; cf. ཁོ་ན;= the ord. དེ་ངོ་ the very same, that itself. དེ་ཁོ་ནའི་ *de kho-na ñid* तत्त्व; = སྟོང་པའི་ *Śūnyatā*, essence, nature; སེམས་ཀྱི་དེ་ཁོ་ནའི་ the essence of the soul. དེ་ཁོ་ནའི་གཏུམ་པ *de kho-na ñid ḥtuṣ-pa* तत्त्वार्थसंग्रहोद्ध n. of a Buddhist metaphysical work: རེ་བ་འཇོའི་གཏན་བཅོམ་དེ་ཁོ་ནའི་བསྟན་པ་རེས་ཀྱང་བཙོང་ངེ་བསྡུས་པ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་ཞིག he proceeded in the direction of Tibet carrying with him the religious work called *Tattva-samuccaya* by Santi-jīva (*A. 33*). དེ་ཁོ་ནའི་རྟོགས་པ *de kho-na ñid ṛtogs-pa* तत्त्वगम to meditate on the real *tattva* or secrets of religion.

དེ་ག *de-ga* colloq. that, that one; precisely so, just so; དེ་གར་ *de-gar*=དེར or དེར there, in that place.

དེ་ཉིད *de-ñid* तदेव, सएव that itself; དེ་ཉིད་སྨྲ་བ *de-ñid smṛa-ca* तत्त्ववादिन् one who expounds the truth.

དེ་ཉེད *de-ñed*=དེཡེད तावत् so many: རྟེ་རེ་ཉེད་ཙོད་པ་དེ་ཉེད་ཀྱི་སྐལ་བར་ཚོགས so many men as there are so many shares are required.

དེ་ལྟ *de-lta* like that; so; is fig. in books, but in colloq. དེ་འདྲ is used instead: ཨ་རེ་དེ་ལྟ་ཡིན་ཏེ not being so with the father; དེ་ལྟ་བུ་མཁས་པས *de lta-bu ṣes-pas* तद्वज्ज्ञात: being known as that; དེ་ལྟ་ན *de-lta-na* like this; དེ་ལྟ་བུ *de-lta-bu* एवंरूप of that kind, quality, or manner; such; དེ་ལྟ་བུ་སྐོར་གསོལ་བ ऐतिह्य history, oral account, narration of accounts; དེ་ལྟ་མོད་ཀྱི *de-lta mod-kyi* तथापि, किन्तर्हि yet, notwithstanding that; དེ་ལྟར་ *de-lta-yaṅ* चापि and yet; དེ་ལྟ *de-lta-la*=རུང་བུང་ although.

དེ་ཅིའི་ཕྱིར་ཞེ་ན *de-cihi-phyir-she-na* is a curious paraphrase, used chiefly in the older classical writings, but not quite disused still, to express the conjunctions "for" and "because" at the beginning of a consequent clause or sentence. It is sometimes varied to དེ་ཅིའི་སླད་དུ་ཞེ་ན *de-cihi-ślad-du she-na* (*K. ང 3, etc.*), both meaning lit. "if asked, because of what is that." Curiously enough the Mongols have adopted in their sacred writings a similar phrase for the same conjunctions: *tere dsagun-u tula kemebesu.*

དེ་ལྟར *de-ltar*=དེ་ལྟ་བུས इति, एवं, तथा, सदृश like that, accordingly; དེ་ལྟར་བྱེད་ཅིག *de-ltar gyis-çig* एवं कुरु do accordingly; དེ་ལྟར་ན *de-ltar-na* एवंहि thus indeed; དེ་ལྟར་ *de-ltar-yaṅ* चापि yet.

དེ་ཐད *de-thad*=དེའི་ for that; also therefore: དེ་ཐད་རིམ་བཞིན་བཀོད་པའི་ཚིག therefore, the words to be put together or in order (*Ya-sel. 34*).

དེ་དང་ *de-daṅ* तेनैव by that very (thing) དེ་དང་འདྲ་བ *de-daṅ ḥdra-ca* तत्सदृश like that.

དེ་དུས *de-dus* तत्काल that time; དེ་དུས་སུ་ཡོགས་པ तत्कालसदृश fit for that time.

Digitized by Google

དེ་དེ *de-de* exactly that; that (emphatically); དེ་དེ་བཞིན་དུ་ *tatha*, *yathā* just according to that; yes, so it is.

དེ་དོན *de-don* तदर्थे for that.

དེ་ལྡན *de-ldan* तथा truth.

དེ་འདྲ *de-ḥdra* is the modern and colloq. usage in place of **དེ་ལྟ** *de-lta* or **དེ་ལྟ་བུ** *de-lta-bu* like that, similar, similarly; **དེ་འདྲ་མཐོང** seen like that, seen so; **དེ་འདྲ་ཕམ** *de-ḥdra-phaṅ* धिक्कार an interj.: such a loss! so great a damage! **དེ་འདྲ་མ** *de-ḥdra-ma* तादृशी like that (applied to fem.).

དེ་ན *de-na* or **དེ་ནས**=**དེ་ཐུ** तत्रो, तत्र therein, in that place; also thereafter, after that.

དེ་ནས་འདི་སྐད *de-nas ḥdi-skad* तत्र एवं then for instance, then like this, then so.

དེ་ནི *de-ni* that, that one, it, those indeed: **དེ་ནི་གནས་མ་ཡིན** it is not the proper place.

དེ་པ *de-pa* one of that place; but in *C.* colloq.=there, thither; **དེ་བས** *de-was* ततः 1. than that, gen. after a comparative. 2. also for **དེ་བས་ན** therefore, consequently, now then.

དེ་པོ *de-po*=**རབ་ཏུ**, **ཤིན་ཏུ** well, excellent (*Yig. k. 88*).

དེ་ཕོ *de-pho* a cock.

དེ་ཕྱིར *de-ḥphyir* ततश्चः immediately, at once. In colloq. in *C.* we hear **དེ་ཐག་ཏུ** "*tanta t'el-tu*" immediately.

དེ་ཕྲོག=**དེ་ལྷག** the remainder, excess thereof (*Ya-sel. 48*), the excess portion.

དེ་བས *de-was* than that; **དེ་བས་ཀྱང** *de-was kyaṅ* ततोऽपि more than that.

དེ་མ *de-ma* one of that place, sect, religion, etc. (*Cs.*); **དེ་མ་ཐག་ཏུ** *de-ma-thag-tu* तत्र at once, freshly, instantly; **དེ་མ་ཐག་པ** *de-ma-thag-pa* तत्क्षणजे fresh, immediate; **དེ་མ་ལགས**=**དེ་མིན** *de-ma-lags*=**དེ་མིད** *de-ma-ñid* not that, not the same; **དེ་མ་ཐག་པའི་རྟེན** तत्क्षणजं प्रत्यय immediate cause or dependence, v. **རྟེན་འབྲེལ་བའི** (*M. V.*).

ང **དེ་མོ** *de-mo*=**དགོས་པ** necessity.

དེ་ཙམ *de-tsam* तावान्, एतावान्, एवान्, तावत्, एतावत् so much, about that; **དེ་ཙམ་དུ**=**དེ་ཚེ་ན** then, at that time, at about that time; **དེ་ཅིག** *de-tsug* so, thus: **དེ་ཅིག་ལགས**=**དེ་ལྟར་འདུག** how is it? how is that? what is it like? (*Deb. ཀ 38*).

དེ་ཅོ *de-tso*=**དེ་དག** or **དེ་ལྟས** those: **དེ་ཅོ་རྣམས་ཏིང་ངེ་འཛིན་གྱི་སྒྲུབ་པ་ཐོབ་པ་ལགས་པ** they possessed perfect contemplative skill (*A. 124*).

དེ་མཚུངས *de-mtshuṅs*=**དེ་འདྲ** *de-ḥdra* तादृश like that, its match, equal.

དེ་འདོད *de-ḥdod* अभिप्राय=acceptance.

དེ་བཞིན་ཉིད *de-ḥzhin ñid* तथता, एवं, वत् identity, essence (*Was.*), lit. that-ness; **དེ་བཞིན་དུ** *de-ḥzhin-du* एवमेव according to that, thus, so; acc. to *Jä.*=for it: **དེ་བཞིན་དུ་ཐུགས་རྗེ** he allowed it accordingly; **དེ་བཞིན་ཤེས་ནས་ཐོ་ཆོས་ནས** *de-ḥzhin shes-nas tho-ćos-nas* perceiving it as such; **དེ་བཞིན་དུ་སྦྱར་བ** *de-ḥzhin-du sbyar-wa*=**སྦྱོར་བ་བཞིན་དུ་སྦྱར་བ** to apply as before, to adjust accordingly; **དེ་བཞིན་བྱེད་པ** *de-ḥzhin byed-pa* एवं कृत to do accordingly; **དེ་བཞིན་མིན** *de-ḥzhin min* अन्यथा not accordingly, differently.

དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པ *de-ḥzhin gśegs-pa* तथागत lit. he who is gone or passed away like as did that other one—like as did his predecessor; in other words, a Tathagata or evangelistic teaching Buddha. The Mongol synonym for the Tibetan term is *Tegün chilen irekseu* "came like him." Shakya-thubpa or Gautama together with the six preceding terrestrial Buddhas

Digitized by Google

form the seven pre-eminent Tathagatas. But we read of "thousands of Tathagatas" in the later Mâhâyana writings. དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པའི་རྟེན་ཅིང་འབྲེལ་བར་འབྱུང་བ་ tathâgata-pratîtya-samutpâda-vibhaṅga n. of a religious work. དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པ་རྣམ་པར་སྣང་བྱེད་ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་གྲངས་ tathâgatôtpatti-vibhaṅga n. of a religious work. དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་སྙིང་པོ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་རྒྱ་ཆེར་རོལ་པ་ sarva-tathâgata-tattva-saṅgraha-nâma n. of a religious work (*M. V.*).

དེ་རུག *de-rug* = དེ་དུག in *W.*

དེའི་ཆོས་ཅན *deḥi chos-can* तद्धर्मा, तद्धर्मक possessed of that virtue; its attributes; of that quality.

དེའི་རྗེས་སུ་ཕྱོགས་པ *deḥi rjes-su phyogs-pa* तदनुवर्तक imitating (considered as an inexcusible sin in a Budh. monk); following that; its follower.

དེའི་མོད་ལ *deḥi mod-la* = དེའི་དུས་ལ or དེའི་ངང་ལ or དེའི་ཚེ at that time, during that time: དེའི་མོད་ལ་ནམ་ཁང་མིང་ལས in the meantime the night was over (*Rdsa. 10*).

དེ་ཕོག *de-phog* ततः then, thereafter.

དེ་ཕར་ *de phaṅ* = དེ་ཡང་.

དེ་ཡང་ *de-yaṅ* चाप 1. this also, or that too; he also. 2. namely, to wit, viz.; is used before any specification or detailed statement.

དེ་ཡན *de-yan* for དེ་ལས་ also that, preceding it (*Ya-sel. 35*).

དེ་རབ *de-rag* directly, immediately (*Soh.*)

དེ་རབ་ *de-raṅ* = དེ་ཁོ་ན, དེ་རང་ཉིད that is just the thing! exactly! to be sure (*Jä.*).

དེ་རིབ་ *de-riṅ* = དེ་ཕྱེད་ཀྱི་ཆ चाप colloq. to-day, this day. In *W. T.* འདི་རིབ་ *ḥdi-riṅ* is more frq. དེ་རིབ་བྱུང་བ *de-riṅ byuṅ-ba* चापतन a fresh occurrence; to day's outcome, produce, experience.

དེ་རུ *de-ru* = དེར into that, there, into that place, thither, that way.

དེ་ལས་རུང་བར་བྱེད *de-la rag-lus-pa byed* तथिवेचनात् (བཞིན་བཞེད་ཀྱང) to do as directed, or as per design.

དེ་ལས *de-las* ततः, तस्मात् from; out of; from that; after a comparative: and, other than that: དེ་ལས་སྐྱེས *de-las skyes* grown or born from or out of that; དེ་ལས་འབྲས་མེད what results from that? དེ་ལས་སྐྱེས་པ *de-las stsogs-pa* एवमादयः [having these as their mouth-pieces, *i.e.*, like these] *S.*

དེ་མོ་ *De-mo* n. of a tribe in Tibet. དེ་མོ་ཤེས་རབ n. of a king of Tibet (*J. Zaṅ.*).

དེ་སྲིད *de-srid* तावत्तिष्ठ, तावत् as much as that; thus far, also that is possible.

+ དེག་གོ *deg-go* or མོན་ནོ *non-no* used in ཡང་དེག་གོ keep it above, put it up.

དེད་ *deḥ* also དེར to-day; དེར་བས from this day forward; དེར་བྱོན་ནས henceforth; དེར་གྱི་དུས་ད་ལྟ the present time or age. དེར་གསས་པོད་དམག་ཏུ་སྐྱུར་བས་སྐྱོས་པས་ཏུ་སྐྱུར་བའི་ལྷ་དེ་ཡི་ནང་ཡང་ *deḥ-gi char-yaṅ* = དེར་ཡང་གི་དུས་ནས་ even at the present time, even now-a-days (*Yig. k. 14*). དེར་ཕན *deḥ-phan* = དེ་ནས་ཡང་ནས henceforth, henceforward.

དེངས་པ *deṅs-pa* 1. or དེར་བ *deḥ-wa*, pf. of འདེར་བ *ḥdeḥ-wa* to go, to go away; མི་མཐའ་ཁྱབ་ཏུ་དེངས་ went to their respective places; རང་རང་དེངས་སོ went each to his own place; ནམ་མཁར་དེར་ melted away into space, dissolved into air. 2. old, stale, worn.

དེར་ཟན *deḥ-zaṅ* at present; for the present; now-a-days: དེར་ཟན་ལྷ་རྗེ *deḥ-zaṅ lha-rje* the physician of the present day.

དེར *der* = དེ་རུ *de-ru* तत्रैव there; also as an adv.: then, at that time: དེར་ནས དེར་ཐག that is all, there is nothing more (*Cs.*); དེར་ཁས་ལན *der-ḳaṅ-gsal* as mentioned, as stated

Digitized by Google

therein; acc. to that. དེས *des* དེས, ཏཱ 1. instrum. of དེ; by that. དེས་ཆོག*des-chog* = དེ་ཁོས་ཆོག that is enough; that will do *Sch.* 2. for དེ་ལས, v. དེ: ངར་དེས་ཆོག that is enough for me (*A. 198*). དེས་ན་དེའི་ཕྱིར་ *des-na dehi-phyir* ཁས:, एतस्मात् तत्पात् that then, on that very account then.

དེ་བ *de-wa* a medicinal herb: དེ་ལས་རིལས་ཆེས་རྒྱས་ཤཱིས་ལས་ཤཱིས་ནད་ཆེས the *dewa*, removing the communicating cause, dispels biliousness.

དེ་བས་རྟ *De-wa sa-rā* n. of a learned Singhalese nun who with ten companion-nuns visited China and preached Buddhism there (*Grub.* ཀ 6).

དེ་བི་ཀོ་ཏ *De-bi ko-ta* an ancient city in India, probably near the cave temples of Ellora and Ajanta.

ཕ. དེཎ *deṅu* = ཆུང་བ small; adv. almost; ཤེས་ལང་ཀུན་ལས་ཁྱབ་བདག་ཏུ་རྒྱ་མཚོ་ཡངས་ལའི་རྩེ་བྱེ་ (*A. 59*) on a small rock standing on the bank of the river Ganga; རྟ་ཁུར་ལངས་ཏེ་ཆུ་ཁྲིས་རྒྱ་ཤེས་ the horse having leaped into the water, Khu-ston nearly died; དེཎ་མིན་ན *deṅu-min-na* = དེས་ཆེས་མིན་ན but for a little; དེཎ་ཐེག་ན་ཐོག did hit (him) almost; དེཎ་ཐེག་ཙམ *deṅu-thig tsam* = དེཎ་མིན་ན་ཁྲུང་ཙམ but for that, he had almost fallen down (*D.R.*); དེཎ་གཡེངས་ཙམ *deṅu gyeṅs-tsam* = དེཎ་མིན་ན་གཡེངས་པ (*D.R.*).

དེཎ་རར *deṅu-ra* (vulg.) ཆུང་ཆུང 1. a little, almost: ངར་དེཎ་ན་མིན་ན་རོགས་ཀྱང་ཁྲུང་བ་ཡིན་ were it not for a little, I had fallen down from the roof. 2. acc to *Jä.* one day, some future time.

དེད་འདྲེན *ded-ḥdren* བཟླས (ཁྲུངས) n. of a large numerical figure (*Ya-sel. 57*). དེད་འཕྲེང་མེད་པ མཐའབཟླས n. of a still larger number than the above (*Ya-sel. 57*).

དེད་པ *ded-pa* driven, carried, moved, pursued; pf. of འདེད་པ *q. v.*

དེད་དཔོན *ded-dpon* ཚབོབས foreign-trader, master, captain of a ship. དེད་དཔོན་ཁང་པ = ཚོང་ཁང་ merchant's place, commercial building, shop (*Mkon.*). དེད་དཔོན་མི་པ ཚབོབས merchant; དེད་དཔོན་རྒྱལ་མཚན = འཕྲེང་ཕྲུག an epithet of the son of Kāma (*Mkon.*).

དེབ *deb* ཕབཔ, ཚོབ or པེ་ཅོའི་ཚན་རིས library, archives, records; དཔྱིད་ཀྱི་དཀར་ཆག a list or register of articles, &c.; དེབ་ཁང་ *deb-khaṅ* chancery, government office (*Schtr.*); དེབ་ཐེར *deb-ther* or དེབ་ཐེག register; documents, catalogues, anything recorded or put into writing or stitched together; ཐོ་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་བཅོས་ཏེ་དེབ་ཏུ་དེབ་པ to register all accounts or put them together in one book; དེབ་ཐེར་ཁང་ *deb-ther ṭsukhaṅ* keeper of the archives or librarian (*Cs.*).

དེབ་ཐེར་རྒྱས་པ *Deb-ther ṭson-po* the n. of a historical work by *Gshon-nu dpal.*

དེབ་པ *deb-pa* 1. accounts cast into one place or shape; ཐོ་རྒྱལ་ཡོངས་བཅོས་ཏེ་དེབ་པ to cast all accounts or records into one place. 2. acc. to *Sch.*: poultice, cataplasm, applied to sores and inflamed parts of the body.

དེམ་རྩི *deṃ-tsi* a small, narrow bridge; foot-bridge (*Jä.*).

དེས *deṅu*, or དེས་ on any day, at some future time (*Mil.*).

ཕ. དེས་པ *deṅ-pa* ཐུབོབས ཕེབས 1. fine, brave, noble, chaste (*Cs.*); 2. = ངང་ཆུང་བཟང་པ or ཐེ་བཟང་པ of good nature; (*K. d. d 166*). དེས་པ་ཕུན་སུམ་ཚོགས་པ *deṅ-pa phun-sum tshogs-pa* consummate.

རྐ *do* 1. num. fig.: 131. 2. a pair or couple—used only in counting, weighing, measuring, etc.: རྐ་རེ of *sho* two each.

Digitized by Google

3. this; དོ་ཕྱི་ this evening, to-night: རང་དོ་ཕྱི་བར་ནི་ཞི I, a man only for to-day and to-morrow (*Jä.*); དོ་ཉིན་ དོ་ཚེས་ to-day. 4. also དོ་མཉམ་ an equal, a match; དོ་མཛའ་ *do bśdo-wa* adversaries, rivals; དོ་མཛའ་རྣམས་ཀྱང་དམག་གིས་བཙོན་ནས་ he exterminated his antagonists by war (*Sorig.*). དོ་ནོན་པ *do non-pa* the equalising of the load, by increasing or lessening it on one of the sides (*Jä.*). དོ་མ་ཡིན *do ma-yin* or དོ་མེད་=མཐུན་མྱེད་ match-less, unequalled: རིན་ཐང་དེད་མེད་རྒྱུད་བཞི་, རོང་ཐུ་རྒྱུད་འདི་དོ་མ་ཡིན (*Khrid.*) the possession of this precious human body is not equalled by the gain of any gem.

ང་ དོ་གེར *do-ker*=ཚེས་ཐུགས or རོང་ཁྱུག also written as རོང་རོག luxuriant locks dressed neatly on the crown of the head, sometimes in fanciful designs as among the Burmese; Tibetan high officials of the lay-class also dress their hair in a prescribed form.

དོ་གངས་ *do-gaṅ kha* in *W.* light-blue (*Jä.*).

དོ་གལ *do-gal* importance, weight; important: རང་དོ་ལ་ཁས་རྒྱུ་ཐག་འདི་འཁོར་བ་དང་ matters that are important to yourself should not be delayed (*Ya-sel. 4*). དོ་ཁག་ཅན་ important; of weighty consequence (*Cs.*); དོ་ཁག་ཆེ་བ=ཁག་ཆེ་བ very important.

དོ་ཆོད *do-chod*=ཁོ་ཆོད intelligent and useful.

དོ་དམ *do-dam* commission, charge, superintendence, care; དོ་དམ་པ an overseer, authorised person; དོ་དམ་བྱེད་པ to supervise, superintend.

དོ་པོ *do-po* 1. or ཁལ་དོ an assistant, a servant. 2. a load, for a beast of burden, cf. དོམ (*Jä.*).

དོ་ཕྲུག *do-phrug* an orphan.

དོ་བ་རྩེའོ་ *Do-wa rtseoh* n. of a district in the province of *Lho-brag* in Tibet.

དོ་བའི་རྩྭ་མ *do-wahi tog-ma* ཁྲིགས་ཏུ; root of artichoke; also potatoe.

དོ་བོ *do-wo*=*dog-po* a load (*Rtsii.*).

དོ་མོད *do-mod*=འཕྲལ་དུ 1. quickly; དོ་མོད་ཀྱིས་ཤེལ་ཁམས་བའི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་དག་པ་ (place) quickly in the holy *mandala* of unsullied contemplation. 2. to-day, this day (*Cs.*).

དོ་ཤག *do-shag* this day, presently: ད་དང་དུས་དོ་ཤག་ཐོག་བའི་དག་ཐུང་ཤས་ཆགས་པ and particularly to-day the ministers are more lazy than before (*Hbrom. 41*).

དོ་ཟླ *do-zla*=འགྲམ་ཟླ *bgram-zla* 1. comrade, consort, fellow. 2. party in a law-suit. དོ་ཟླ་ལས་ཚུབ་ཀྱིས་ཀྱང་ carefully to investigate (the right of) both parties (*Cs*). དོ་ཡ་གཅིག *do-ya-gcig* lit. one of the two or of a pair; half a load.

དོ་རྩ *do-ra* 1. a stage; a courtyard where dancing is performed=ལྷས་རྩ, ཐྲོ་ཁྲབས་. 2. an enclosed pasture land; a lawn.

དོ་ལོ *do-lo* or དོ་ལ: དོ་ལོ་ལག་ཏེག་རྒྱུ་ཐོགས་ཐུབ་པ a necklace, a string made of pearls or precious stones (worn hanging down from the neck); an ornament hanging down from the shoulders (*Jig.*).

དོ་ལོག *Do-log* a kind of worm: ཐྲེལ་ལ་སྐྱེས་ཐུ་དོལ་ལུག་སུ་ in future life (he) would be born as the worm *Dolog* (*Ya-sel 7*).

དོ་ཤལ *do-çal* ཤལ, ཤལཤལ, ཤལ་ཤལ necklace. Syn. ཕྱག་ཕྲུལ *phyag-phrul*; རེ་མོ་དོ *re-mo do*; ཕྲུ་གུའི་ཐུལ *bra-gi rgyan* (*Mkon.*). དོ་ཤལ་ཅན *do-çal-can* 1. one wearing a necklace. 2. n. of the residence of *Vaijayanta*. དོ་ཤལ་ཕྱེད་པ *do-çal phyed-pa* ཤལཤལ half-length string of pearls, &c., or half size necklace.

Digitized by Google

དོག *dog* 1. clod, clump, lump, loaf: རྒྱ་དོག་ཁྲིལ a lump of sugar. 2. capsule; ཤས་ཏ་ཀའི་དོག་ཁྲིལ capsule of the cotton plant (*Jä.*). 3. for དོག་པ *dog-pa* narrow.

དོག་པ I: *dog-pa* 1. ཁལཁ capsule: མེ་ཏོག་གི་སྣམ་བུ capsule of flower, *i.e.*, flower seed in one pod. 2. དོག bundle, skein, *i.e.*, of wool, as much as one can hold with the hand; ལག་དོག handful. 3. མགུལ་བཀྲུ་རྒྱུ as a neck ornament. 4. ear of corn དོག་འཛིན་ཚ་ས; མེ་ཏོག་གི་དོག་པ ཐུལཁཁའི flower shoots or buds; ཐུང་རྒྱུའི་དོག་པ མཁུལཁའི buds containing honey in their capsules.

དོག་པ II: also དོག་པོ or དོག་མོ 1. narrow, narrowness: དོག་པོ་མེད་དུག it is not narrow; དོག་ཁའི་ཁཁཁཁ་ནང་ཁ to get out of a narrow place; མེག་ཏུ་དོག་ཁང་ཐུང་ངོ fig. they were kept within narrow bounds (*Glr.*, *Jä.*). 2. strict: ཁྲིམས་དོག་པོ *khrims dog-po* strict justice, also hard punishment. དོག་པ་མེད not narrow, wide; ཁང་པ་དོག small narrow house; ས་ཆ་དོག narrow-place; གོས་དོག a robe that does not fit being narrow in dimensions. དོག་པོ *dog-po* or དོག་མོ adj. dense, thick; དོག་པར densely, thickly: ཕྱོགས་ཁཁཁ་ཁཁ་དོག་པར་གྱུར་ཏ all the regions were thickly filled up, *i.e.*, thickly inhabited (*Yig.*).

དོན་པ *don-pa*, v. འདོན་པ to bring out; ཕྱི་ཁས་དོན་པ ejaculated; ཐོ་ཁས་དོན་ཏ brought out by the door.

+ དོག་མ *dog-ma*=ཁངུན front, fore; also, resp. for ཁ (*Lex.*).

+ དོག་ལེ *dog-le*=ཆུ་ལཁོ་ཁའི་ཁྲོར *chu-bgro-khahi snod* acc. to *Jä.* an iron pan with a handle.

དོགས་པ I: *dogs-pa* for འདོགས་པ 1. ཁཁོཁཁ necessity, usefulness: ཁཁ་འདོགས usefulness; ཁཁ་འདོགས་མེད་པ useless, without usefulness. 2. fear, apprehension; ཁང་དོགས what fear! do not be afraid of; དོགས་པ་ཐུག་ཏ fear having arisen; དོགས་ཁཁཁ་པ or དོགས་ཁཁོད་པ=མེ་ཏོག་ཁཁོད་པ to remove doubt or clear misapprehension: དེ་ཐུག་ཁོད་པ་མེད་ཐུག་ཏུ་ཁོག་ཁང་པཁཁ་དོགས་ཁཁོད་དགོས་པའི་རིགས་ཁཁཁ་མེད་ཐུག་ཏུ in a draft containing matters of some importance the points should be written carefully to avoid all that may be misapprehended (*D. ǵol. 20*). དོགས་པ་མེད or དོགས་མེད ཁཁཁཁ, ཁིགཁཁ, without fear, fearlessly; རེ་དོགས hope and fear; དོགས་པ་དང་བཅས་པ ཚེཁཁ, ཁཁཁཁ with apprehension; དོགས་ཁའི་ཁཁཁ་ཁ dread of suspicion. 3.= མེ་ཏོག scruple, doubt; དོགས་པཁཁ in colloq. scrupulously, doubtfully; དོགས་ཁཁཁ the limit of doubt (*A. 50*); དོགས་ཁོག scrupulous, also to take care, take heed, to be cautious: ཁྱོ་པ་ཁིན་ཐུང་དོགས་ཁོག་དགོས being a king he should be cautious. དོགས་ཁྲིལ་པ *dogs-gtsiḿ-pa* to raise scruple, doubt; also to make another apprehensive, doubtful (*D. ǵol. 20*).

དོགས་པ II: vb. to fear, not in the violent sense in which འཇིགས་པ is used, but to apprehend or dread anything happening: ཚེ་ཁྱོད་དོགས་ཁའི་དུས་སུ at a time when he was apprehending that hail would come on; ཁྱོ་ཁེད་ཀ་ཁེ་ཁྱོས་དོགས་ཏེ being afraid (the prince) might not be able to govern; ཁྱོ་ཁ་ཀ་ཁཁོང་དོགས་ཁཁ fearing lest he should not see the *sakti*; ཁ་ཁིའི་ཁཁོང་ཁིས་དོགས་ཁཁ dreading that his son might meet the view of the people; ཁེ་ཁང་ཁང་ཁེ་དོགས་ཁང་རེ་ཁྱོས be on your guard lest anger should arise; take care not to grow angry! (*Jä.*).

དོང་ *doń*=ཁང་ *khuń* ཁཁོ, ཁྱོས 1. a deep hole, pit, trench: དོང་ཁཁོག་ཁཁཁ་ཁའི་ཁེར་བྱས་ཁ་ཁི་ཁཁཁ་ཁོ in refilling the earth into the hole excavated, it will not be even with the surface (*K. du.* ཀ *118*). མེ་དོང་=ཁཁིཁཁ a firepit; acc. to *Soh.* crater; ས་དོང་ a hole

Digitized by Google

in the ground; ཆུ་དོང་ a well, a deep cistern; དོང་པོ་=a snake. 2. depth, deepness, profundity (*Jä.*). དོང་ཆེན deep, full of trenches; དོང་མེད་ not deep, shallow (*Cs.*). 3. v. འདོང་བ.

དོང་ཀ *doṅ-ka* ཀརྞིཀཱར the tree *Pterospermum acerifolium*. དོང་ཀའི་མེ་ཏོག ཀརྞིཀཱར flower of *Karnikara*. དོང་ཀས་མཐེན་པར་བྱེད་ཅིང་ཚགས་འཇུ་བ the fruit of *doṅka* is a cure for liver disease and is a mild purgative.

Syn. མེ་ཏོག་ཕྲེང་བཅ *me-tog phreṅ-ca*; ཙོ་མ་ཧཱར་ *lo-ma-haṅ*; ནད་རྫོགས *nad-ḥjoms*; འཁོར་ལོ་འདྲ *ḥkhor-lo ḥdra*; ཤི་བྱེད *shi-byed*; སོར་མོ་ཐེ་པ *sor-mo ṭhe-pa*; རྒྱལ་པོའི་ཤིན *rgyal-poḥi çiṅ* (*Mhon.*).

དོང་ཁ *doṅ-kha* पाडोर [a kind of radish] *S.* དོང་ཁའི་རྩྭ पाडोरचा medicinal fruit.

+ དོང་སྟེ *doṅ-ste*=ཚང་སྟེ *soṅ-ste*.

དོང་པ *doṅ-pa* padlock; དོང་པ་རྒྱག་པ to put a padlock on (*Jä.*).

དོང་པོ *doṅ-po*=1. རྒྱང་ཐུ tube, any hollow cylindrical vessel. 2. ཐུ་དོང་ a bamboo tube used as water or milk vessel in Sikkim, Bhutan, etc. མདའ་དོང་ a quiver (generally made of bamboo). ལྕགས་དོང་ iron tube; ཤིང་དོང་ wooden tube.

དོང་བ *doṅ-wa*=འགྲོ་བ, རྒྱུ་བ 1. to proceed, to go (*Mhon.*), v. འདོང་བ. 2. རྟགཏི a quiver.

དོང་མོ *doṅ-mo* or རྒྱང་མོ a small churn for tea-making=བུད་བུད (*Jä*).

རྐང་རྩེ *doṅ-tse* or དོང་རྩེ *doṅ-rtse* चर्वांपद 1. a copper coin in China. 2. piece of money of small value either in silver, gold, or copper; གསེར་ཐུ་དོང་རྩེ gold coin. དོང་ཚེམ in *W. Corydalis meifolia* (*Jä.*).

དོང་ཟེ *doṅ-ze* wasp, acc. to *Cs.*

རྐྱང *doṅ* 1. definite; མ་དོང་ indefinite. 2. a substitute; an equivalent: དེའི་དོང་ཅི་འདུ་ཞེད what is the equivalent, what shall we get for it? ཐུ་དོང་ adopted son: རང་ཐུ་ཐུའི་དོང་ཞུང་ pray, suffer yourself to be adopted by us. སྐད་དོང་ verbal equivalent, the original of a translation, a synonym; དོང་ཏུ as an equivalent, as payment for, instead of, at, *e.g.*, at a moderate price (*Jä.*); དོང་པོ *doṅ-po* one in the place of, a substitute, a representative; དོང་པོར་བྱས=ཚབ་བྱས represented, acted as a representative: མ་རྒྱུད་ཀྱིས་དཀར་ནས་རྟག་ཏུ་བཀྲ་བ་དོང་པོར་བྱས་ཏེ་དེ་ནས་ཀྱི་དགྲ་དེ་དམྱལ་མ་ཡིན་ཡང་དེ་ཡི་དོང་པོ་ both the mother and son being pleased, substituted the *yogi*, though he was not really the cow-herd, but one representing him (*A. 60*). དོང་པོར་བྱས་ཏེ *doṅ-por byas-te* acting as a substitute (*A. 59*).

རྐྱང་པ *doṅ-pa*=ལྷེབ་པ *ḥphel-wa* or འཕྱིང་པ 1. to project, to be prominent. Often with རྒྱང་རྒྱུ; རྒྱང་རྒྱུ་དོང་པ elongated. སྤུ་སྐྱས་ནས་དོང་པ come out in relief; *skye-mched doṅ-pa* a child in the womb just when its nose and ears are being formed. 2. ཚོང་པ to come out, float up: ཆུ་ཁུལ་འདི་ནང་ནས་དུ་རྫི་རྣམས་དོང་པ (*Ya-sel. 36*) there arose islets in the midst of the flooded place.

རྐྱོན *doṅ* 1. particle signifying: more than, over; བདུན་རྩ་དོན་གཅིག one over seventy; བདུན་རྩ་དོན་གཉིས two over seventy, etc.

རྐྱོན II: ཚིག, ཚིགས, ཚིག་ལེའུ, དྲྭ 1. the sense or signification of anything; དོན་ཤེས་པ to understand the meaning; བརྗོད་བྱའི་དོན the meaning to be expressed; དོན་འགྲེལ་བ to elucidate, explain the meaning; དོན་ཆེར་དཀའ་ཞིང་ཤེས་པའི individual letter, the meaning of which is not easily understood; དོན་མེད་དུས it has no sense; འདིའི་དོན་ཅི ཞེས what does this mean? དོན་དང་ལྡན་པ full of meaning; also one who is a sensible man; དོན་ཀུན་ཆེས meaningless words, ravings;

Digitized by Google

དོན་རེག་པོལས do think over the meaning of this (*Mil.*); དོན་ལ་རྫུན col. in truth, in fact, really, surely, indeed! 2. reason, purpose, profit, advantage; object: ཕྱིར་ཕྱིར་གཤེ་དོན་མེད going on is to no purpose; འགྲོ་བའི་རང་གི་དོན་ལབ tell me your reason for going; ཕེབ་གི་དོན་ཤུགས་ཐུང་ངམ what has been his object in coming? དོན་སྒྲུབ་པ *don sgrub-pa* to gain one's object; དོན་གནད་ཆགས *don gnad-chags* real reasons. 3. in a general sense: affair, concern, business; རང་གི་དོན one's own affairs, one's own interest; གཞན་གྱི་དོན interest of others; དོན་ཚང་ལས on account of much business (*Dzl.*). 4. welfare, advantage, the good of a person; མིའི་དོན་ཐུབ་པ to promote a man's welfare; འགྲོ་བའི་དོན་ཐུབ་པ to work for the welfare of all living beings; ཚང་བའི་དོན a useful thing; བདེ་བའི་དོན a gift of fortune (*Jd.*). དངོས་གྲུབ་མཐའ་གི་དོན the substantial benefit of the highest perfection.

དོན III: a document: ཚར་དོན 1. a special request or object (in writing a letter to a subordinate or one in subordinate position). 2. a written contract, agreement; also a letter to an inferior person. ངེས་དོན the certain or real meaning, also positive order or instruction. དྲང་དོན the proper or plain meaning; distinct order or instruction. ཞུ་དོན application, petition, request. ཚིག་དོན literal meaning, grammatical signification.

དོན་ལ་གཡེངས་པ *don-la gyeṅ-wa* to change or divert the thoughts from the three causes which disturb the mind.

དོན་ཀུན *don-kun* ཐམཱཡེ the interest or well-being of all; public good, cause, object, etc. དོན་ཀུན་སྒྲུབ་པ *don-kun grub-pa* ཐམཱཡེ-ཥིད 1. to accomplish or fulfil all objects, purposes; one who has done them. 2. the early name of Buddha S'akya-Muni which was given him by his father. དོན་ཀུན་སྒྲུབ་པ *don-kun sgrub-pa* ཐམཱཡེ-ཐཱཔན one who performs service for the good of the public, *i.e.*, does public good.

དོན་གྱི་ཁོག་ཕུབ་པ *don-gyi khog-phub-pa* as in རྒྱང་སྐུབ་ཀྱི་བང་མཛོད་ཀྱིས་དོན་གྱི་ཁོག་ཕུབ (*G. Bon.*) to penetrate into the real import.

དོན་གྱི་སྤྱི *don-gyi spyi* ཐམཱཡེསཱམཱན྄ general sense, ordinary meaning, common object.

དོན་གྲུབ *Don-grub* = དོན་ཀུན་གྲུབ *don kun-grub* 1. Amoghasiddha, v. དོན་ཡོད་གྲུབ་པ post. 2. ཚོགས assemblage. 3. common personal name in use in Tibet and Sikkim.

དོན་འགལ *don-ɣgal* = དོན་མི་མཐུན་པ *don-mi mthun-pa* contrary sense, opposite meaning, going against the purpose or interest of (*Mñon.*).

དོན་རྩ *don-rtsa* in anatomy the five functionaries of the human body: (1) སྙིང་ *snin* the heart; (2) གློ *glo* lungs; (3) མཆིན་པ *mchin-pa* liver; (4) མཆེར་བ *mcher-wa* spleen; (5) མཁལ་མ *mkhal-ma* kidney.

དོན་ཅན *don-can* = དོན་ལྡན *don-ldan* ཥཏིཥ 1. useful, meaningful, profitable, expedient. 2. enjoying an advantage. 3. having a certain sense.

དོན་གཉེར *don-gñer* or དོན་གཉེར་པ *don gñer-pa* (དོན་ཐག་གཉེར་མཁན *don-thag gñer-mkhan*) one commissioned, a commissioner; one specially appointed for the performance of a certain object: དོན་གཉེར་དམིགས་གསལ་འགྲོ་དགོས་ཐུབ it necessitated the going of a commissioner (*Rtsii.*).

དོན་ཉམས་པ *don ñams-pa* = དོན་དུ་ཆུད་འགྲོ་བ failure, ill-success; also the decrease of interest or importance (*Mñon.*).

དོན་གཉེར *don-gñer* (རྫས་ཀྱི་བདག) གཡེབ, ཥཏིཥ 1. prayer. 2. the care-taker of a place, the custodian of the property in a temple.

Digitized by Google

དོན་གཉིས *don-gñis* in Budh. བདག་གི་དོན་ བསགས་ for one's self, one's own affair; གཞན་གྱི་དོན་ བཏགས་ another's business: དེ་ནི་དོན་མི་འབྱུང་ གྱི་དོན་ཡིན་ that is not my but another's business. Acc. to the Bon *don* is of two kinds: (1) རང་དོན་ self-interest which is ཐུན་གྲུབ་ inherent, and (2) དོན་གཞན་ interest for others. མཐར་དོན་ the final interest for self emancipation.

དོན་ཚིག་ *don-tšig* or དོན་གྱི་ཚིག་ the real object, the chief object of a petition or prayer, etc.

དོན་རྟོགས་པ *don rtogs-pa*=དོན་ཤེས་པ to comprehend the meaning: also to reflect on the sense of a term or passage, or on any subject.

དོན་སྟོན་གི་ཚིག *don stoñ-gi tšhig* a word of empty meaning, nonsense; a meaningless expression.

དོན་སྟོང་པ *don stoñ-pa*=དོན་མེད་པ or དོན་མ་གྲུབ་པ ཡིན་ objectless; unfulfilled purpose; void of meaning; for nothing (*Mñon.*).

དོན་མེད་ལྷེན་དུ *don-med lhen-du* without seeing the use of it, without understanding the purpose (with the genit. of the noun).

དོན་མཐུན་ *don-mthun* lit. one having common interest or purpose to serve; originally a number of traders who would make a voyage to Ceylon for buying pearls, &c. ཐུམ་དུ་བུག་ཁེ་བ་ ཚང་བའང་ merchant (generally those who make sea voyages), hence a boat passenger (*Mñon.*). དོན་མཐུན་པ *don mthun-pa*=དོན་དང་མཐུན་པ 1. (མཁས) ཚོགས་ཚང་ an assembly having a common interest. 2. ཚང་བ་ business men.

དོན་དག *don-dag* lit. good or pure intention = purpose, object, interest; commission, business, affairs.

དོན་དམ *don-dam* 1. the true sense; subjectively: good, earnest; col. in. *W.* ཁངས་ཀ་མཁ་དོན་དམ་ཡིན་ it is not said in jest but in right earnest; objectively; དོན་དམ་དབྱིངས་སུ་ in truth, after all, upon the whole. 2.=ཐར་པ emancipation, liberation (from worldly troubles) (*Mñon.*). But དོན་དམ་ལྷན་པ *don-dam lhan-pa* or དོན་དམ་པའི་ལྷན་པ ཚད་ཀ་ཤེས་པ =absolute truth, *i.e.*, རྩོལ་བ་ཅིས་ *stoñ-pa ñid* སྟོང་པཉིད emptiness, voidity.

དོན་དམ་པ *don dam-pa* ཚད་ཀ་ཤེ [the highest truth]*S.* 1. དེ་ཁོ་ན་, ཏཏྭ [essence, the very truth]*S.* 2. ཡང་དག་པའི་མཐའ་, ཐུཏཀོटि [the culminating point for all beings; voidness, vacuity, absolute nonentity)]*S.* 3. དེ་བཞིན་ཉིད་, ཏཐཏཱ; [that-ness, true essence]*S.* 4. མ་རྨད་དེ་བཞིན་ཉིད་, ཨཝིཔརཱིཏཏཱ [unmistakable truth]*S.* 5. ཁས་ལངས་པའི་ཐ་དད་ཉིད་, ཨནཉཐཏཱ [non-alternate truth]*S.* 6. རྩོལ་བ་ཉིད་, སྟོང་པཉིད [emptiness itself]*S.* 7. སྲིད་ཀྱི་ངོ་བོ་ཉིད་, ཝསྟྭཱཏྨ [the essence of existence]*S.* 8. མི་གཡོ་བའི་ཆོས་ཉིད་, ཨཙལཏཱ [unalterable entity]*S.* 9. རྣམ་པར་རྟོག་པའི་ཡུལ་དང་བྲལ་བ་, ཨཙིནྟྱཏཱ [unthinkable entity]*S.* 10. ཕྱིར་མི་ལྡོག་པ་དང་པོའི་ཉིད་, ཨཝིནིཝརྟཏཱ irreversible truth]*S.*; 11. ཀུན་ནས་མེད་པ་, ཨཝཡཝི [non-separable]*S.* 12. ཀུན་ནས་བྱུང་མེད་པ་, ཨནཱཝཱཀཱཤ [non-divisible]*S.* 13. སྲིད་པའི་གནས་པ་ཉིད་, ཝསྟྭཱདྷཱཏུ [substratum of existence]*S.* 14. སྲིད་ཀྱི་ཁྱིམས་ཀྱི་ཐུག་གི་གནས་པ་ཉིད་ཅེ་. 15. དེ་བཞིན་ཉིད་འདི་ནི་བཅོམ་པ་ཉིད་ཅེ་. 16. སྲིད་ཀྱི་ཁྱིམས་, འཇིག་པ་མེད་པས་བརྟན་མེད་པ་, ཝསྟྭཱཏྨ ཨཙལཏཱ [indestructible essence of existence]*S.* 17. འདི་ནི་ཀུན་ཐུག་མེད་དེ་ཀུན་ཐུག་ཁྱིམས་མེད་ཁོ་ན་ཡིན་དུ་བཤད་དུ་མེད་.

དོན་དུ *don-du* postp. c. genit. 1. for, for the good of. 2. for the sake of, on account of; c. genit. of inf. in order to, that. 3. rarely, in the place of, instead of, for.

དོན་འདོད་པ *don dod-pa* (སྐྱེ་བོ) a needy person, a beggar (*Mñon.*).

Digitized by Google

དོན་ལྡན *don-ldan* with some object or design; in Budh. abbr. of དོན་མོལ་དགེ་བ་དང་ལྡན་པ possessed of religion and piety; མི་ལུས་དོན་ལྡན་བླང་དགོས་ཐོག་ཏུ་ཤོག make it essential to acquire while you are a human being (*Rdsa. 23*).

དོན་རྣམ་པ་གསུམ *don rnam-pa gsum* the three kinds of *don*, *i.e.* of significations: (1) ཚིག་གི་དོན the literal meaning or signification of a word; (2) དོན་གྱི་དོན the meaning of a meaning, real import; (3) རྟགས་ཀྱི་དོན this includes རྟེན་འབྲེལ་བཅས་ཀྱི་, ཁོངས་སུ་གཏོགས་པའི་བཅས་ཀྱི་, etc., the meaning of the root and also that of physical things and spirit, also རྟགས་ཀྱི་དོན་བཅོས་རྟེན་གྱི་རྟགས, ཐེབས་རྒན་གྱི་རྟགས, etc. (*K. d.* 3 47).

དོན་དཔྱོད་རྩོལ་བསྒྲུབ་ *don-dpyod ṣñon-gnaṅ* the pioneer investigator; the first man who inquires into any subject or case; དོན་དཔྱོད་པ *don dpyod-pa* an investigator, inquirer. = ཤར་ཐུ་ཀ་ཤཱིས་ཀྱི *Arjuna*.

དོན་མེད *don-med* निरर्थक; useless, in vain, for no purpose, silly manner: ཉིན་ཁར་མར་མེ་སྐྱབ་པ་དོན་མེད་ཡིན it is useless to light lamps in the day time; བསྐོམ་པ་རྒྱས་པོ་རྒྱབ་པ་དོན་མེད་ཡིན to entertain one who has eaten to the full is useless; རྒྱ་གུ་ངན་པ་བཏུང་པ་དོན་མེད་ཡིན it is useless to stick to a bad man or mean person (*K. dh.* ཀ *200*), དོན་མེད་འཁྲོག་རྩྭོད་རྒྱུ *don med-ḍhrog-ṭṣyon* quarrel for nothing or without any cause.

དོན་མེད་གཏམ *don-med gtam* निरर्थक vain, idle talk.

Syn. ངག་ལྷལ་གཏམ *ṅag-ḥchal gtam*; དོན་སྟོན་ཚིག *don ṣtoñ-tshig*; དོན་བྲལ་ཚིག *don bral-tshig*.

དོན་རྩ *don-ṭtsa* (དོན་གྱི་རྩ) the real meaning, reason; also result.

Don-shags seems to be a Tantrik manifestation of Avalokites'vara.

དོན་བཅུ་གཉིས་ཀྱི་རྒྱུད *don-ḥchuṅ ye-ṣes ṣñiṅ-poḥi ṭṣyuḍ* n. of a Bon work on mysticism.

དོན་ཡོད་གྲུབ་པ *Don-yod grub-pa* सर्वार्थसिद्ध lit. one who does a real work successfully; n. of the fifth Dhyani Buddha, the ruler of the heaven situated to the north. In Tantrik ceremonial he is generally painted green and is often represented with a Khadoma fairy as his *Sakti* (Tib, རྒྱལ་མ). Is styled དོན་གྲུབ *Don-grub* for short.

དོབ་དོབ *dob-dob* 1. one who dresses tying his breeches above the knees, in the manner of a Bhutanese. 2. stuff, nonsense (*Sch.*).

དོམ *dom* ཟབ་ཆ, ཟབ the tawny bear, *Ursus pruinosus* of Blyth, found near Lhasa and elsewhere: དོམ་གྱི་མཆེ་བས་ཟན་སྐྱོང་བཟོད་པར་བྱེད the teeth of the bear (made into paste) stops bleeding; དོམ་གྱི་ཐུར་བས་ཁའི་ཤ་ལགས the bear's brains heal sores on the head; དོམ་གྱི་ཤ་ཡིས་གདོན་གྱི་ནད་ལས the flesh of the bear is useful in the diseases caused by evil spirits. དོམ་མཁྲིས *dom-mkhris* bear's bile (it is used as a medicine).

Syn. ཕུག་རྟག *phug-ṭṭag*; མིག་ཐུར་ཐུ་ཚ་ཅན *mig-gman luṣ-can*; རབ་དཀར་ཞྭ་རྩི *rab ḍkar-ṣñiṅ*; གཏུམ་དྲག་ཤེ་ཐལ་ཅན *gtum-ḍrag she-ḥdaṅ-can*; ཞིག་བའི་སྐྱོ་ཅན *ṣdig-paḥi ṣño-can* (*Mñon.*).

དོར *dor* a pair of draught cattle; གླང་དོར *glaṅ-dor* a yoke of oxen (*Jä.*).

དོར་བ *dor-wa* pf. and imp. of འདོར་བ *ḥdor-wa* to throw out, cast out; ལུ་བ་ངན་པ་དོར give up bad actions or behaviour; དོར་ཤོར་གྱུར *dor-wor gyur* विप्रयास left, cast out (*A. K. I*).

དོར་བྱེད་མ *dor byeḍ-ma* = དུར་ཁྲོད་སྐྱེས *dur-ḥkhroḍ-skyes*.

Digitized by Google

དོར་མ *dor-ma* breeches, trowsers; དོར་ཐུང་ short breeches; དོར་རིང་ long drawers; ཕྲུམ་དོར breeches made of thick serge cloth; དོར་རྟ *dor-ṛta* that part of the breeches which covers the privy parts.

དོལ I: *dol* 1. རྨ་རྒྱུ fishing-net (*Mñon.*); རྨ་དོལ་པ a fisherman, cf. གདོལ་པ *gdol-pa*. 2. *W.* stew-pan (*Jä.*). 3. in དོལ་གཅོད་པ to split, to cleave (*Sch.*).

དོལ II: n. of a place in the province of Lhokha in Tibet: དེ་ནས་དོལ་དུ་ཕྱིན་ཏེ་ཐུ་བོ་ལ་ཁ་ནས་དྲྭ་ then arriving at Dol from *Ṅna-bola kha* he blew the conch-shell (trumpet) (*A. 90*). དོལ་གྱི་གདོན་ *Dol-gyi doñ-ṡna* n. of a village in Dol (*Dcb.* ཀ *34.*). དོལ་རྣམ་རྒྱལ་རྩེ་ *Dol-ṛnam ṛgyal-dseñ* the head-quarters of Dol (*Ṛtsii*). དོལ་པ *Dol-pa* a native or resident of Dol; དོལ་པ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *dol-pa rin-po-che* n. of a celebrated lama of this place (*Loñ.* ཨ *2*); དོལ་བུ་བ *Dol-bu-wa* the namo by which that lama was usually called (*Ya-sol. 37*).

དོལ་བོན *dol-bon* a sect of the Bon (*J. Zañ.*).

དོས *doṡ* or དོགས་=ཁྲལ་ a load that is carried by man or beast; *khal-doṡ* ཁལ་དོས load carried by a beast of burden; ཇ་དོས a load of tea carried in this manner; དོས་འཇོག་པ to load, to pack; དོས་འཕྱེས་པ to unload. དོས་སྐྱོང a guard in charge of loads, one in charge of loads carried by beasts of burden and walking behind; རྒྱལ་མོགས་ནས་རིང་ཐེ་དོས་སྐྱོང caravan-guard coming from Khams and other distant places (*Ṛtsii.*).

དོས་ཆེ *doṡ-che*=འབོར་ཆེ་བ *ḥbor che-wa* or ཚངས་ཆེ་བ (*Jig.*).

དོས་དྲག *doṡ-ḍrag*=ཚ་དྲག *tsha-ḍrag* (*D.R.*) =ཧ་ཅང་ཐ་བྱེ་ *ha-caṅ brel tsha-wo* urgent, impatient; calling for inquiry.

དོས་དྲག་པ *doṡ ḍrag-pa* 1. hard compulsory service. 2. severe in exacting it, *e.g.*, a feudal lord (*Jä.*).

དོས་པ *doṡ-pa* one who carries loads, a coolie; དོས་པོ *doṡ-po*=ཁྲལ་པོ a load; དོས་དཔོན the leader of a caravan of such loads. དོས་ཚད་=དོས་གྱི་ཚད་ the weight that can becarried by a man or beast. In Tibet 12 *khal* is the usual *doṡ-po* or load for a cooly (*Rtsii.*).

དྲ *ḍra* signifies (mystically) སྐྱེས་བུ *ṡkyes bu* a person, a personage (*K. g.* ཕ *179*).

དྲ་ཅི or དྲན་ཅི *ḍraṅ-ci* in *Pur.* a flat basket (*Jä.*); དྲ་ཆུས *ḍra-chuṡ* a small bag made of net cloth (*Cs.*); དྲ་ཕག *ḍra-phag* a bag of net-cloth.

དྲ་ཕྱེད *ḍra-phyed* 1. ཐག་རགས half-necklace, half-chain. 2. half-lattice-work; a kind of silk ornament.

དྲ་བ I: *ḍra-wa* 1. a tailor who cuts robes, shirts, etc. 2. to cut, clip, lop, dress, prune, pare with knife or scissors; also fig. ཨ་མིང་ནས་དྲས་ནས borrowing (a syllable) from the father's name; གོས་དྲས cloth cut out for a garment (*Cs.*): བཟོ་རིག་པ་ནི, དྲ་ནས་སྒྲུབ་དང་ in handicraft (he knew) tailoring, cutting and sewing (*A. 34*); དྲ་ཐུང scissors (*Sch.*). 3. a small copper coin used in the Western Himalaya; called also *Dabu.*

དྲ་བ II: sbst. 1. ཐག necklace (of pearls, gold etc.), chain worn as an ornament. 2. ཐག web, net, lattice, grate, net-work: ཁྲ་ཁ་དྲ་བའི་ནང་ནས (the veins) are spread throughout the body like net-work (*S.g.*). དྲ་བའི་ཐག་པ *ḍra-waḥi thag-pa* rope or string of a net or trap. དྲ་བའི་རྐང་ལྡན *ḍra-waḥi ṛkaṅ-ldan* web-footed; a goose,

Digitized by Google

duck, swan. རྒྱ་གདེ་དྲ་བ the frame-work of bones, the skeleton; ལྕགས་དྲ iron lattice; ཤིང་དྲ wooden rails, fencing; ལྕགས་ཀྱི་དྲ་མེག iron trellis; gridiron; སདོང་ཆེད་ཀྱི་དྲ lattice-work of lays. 3. ཁཀྭད [a club] *S.*

དྲ་བ་འཁྲོལ་བ *dra-wa ḥkhrol-wa* = དྲ་མེག་སྒྲོལ་བ.

དྲ་བ་ཅན *dra-wa-can* 1. ཁཱཎ latticed, grated. 2. met. a spider. 3. = གོ་ཕྱེ་བ a coat of mail (*Mñon.*). 4. = ཀུ་བ a gourd (*Mñon.*). དྲ་བ་ཅན་མ *dra-wa can-ma* (ཐུང་མོང་ཐོ་ཤེས་མ) a clever and skilful woman (*Mñon.*).

དྲ་བ་དྲྭྱེད *dra-wa dra-phyed* laced curtains or ornamental silken frills, hangings embroidered and with pendant strings: ཁ་ཅིག་གེ་དྲ་བ་དྲྭྱེད་དེ་རྒྱས་བཟུང་ནས having put on certain ornaments with pearls and pendant tassels (*A. 141*).

དྲ་བ་སྲིན *dra-wa-ḥdsin* met. a fisherman, one who holds or uses fishing-net (*Mñon.*).

དྲ་མ *dra-ma* 1. = གདངས nobility, generally applied to the ཁྲིཙྪ་ཝི Licchabi race of Vais'ali. 2. experienced, practised, learned. 3. = རྩི་མེད *rtsi-çiñ* a board or slate for counting and writing figures upon.

དྲ་མ་སྤྲུལ་པའི་གླིང *Dra-ma sprul-paḥi gliñ* n. of a fancied continent or island.

དྲ་མིག *dra-mig* or དྲ་བའི་མིག the openings or "eyes" in a net-work or lattice.

དྲག *drag* seems to be a root with two distinct significations: 1. advisable, better, best; where two or more courses offer, that which is the more or most expedient: འགྲོ་ན་དྲག *ḥgro-na drag* it is better to go; སྡོད་ན་དྲག *sdod-na drag* better to sit, to stay (*Mñon.*); ང་ཅི་རྟན་བྱས་ན་དྲག what course would be expedient? Also any improvement may be expressed by *drag*: དྲག་ཏུ has improved, become better; ཁྱེད་རིས་ཕྱན་ཆད་ཀྱི་གནས་པ་དྲག your entering into a religious life is better (*A. 127*); དྲག་རྒྱས *drag-ḥkyes* growing better, is improving; is in the way of improvement (*Yig.*); colloq. better, that is better, well done. 2. vehement, forcible; and so, fierce, violent. In this sense is gen. applied to the powerful and violent aspect of certain Tantrik deities; other compounds of this root, however, are being more frequently employed.

དྲག་གེས *drag-gis* firmly; དྲག་གེས་དད to believe firmly.

དྲག་ཕྲག་བདུམ་པ་རྡོ་རྗེ་ཁ་ཏྭཾ་ཀའི་རྒྱུད n. of a *Tantra* used by the *Rñiñ-ma* sect (*K. g.* ཀ *349*).

དྲག་ཅན *drag-can* ཁོཥ, ཁཏ strong, vehement. Term applied to terrifying deities.

དྲག་ཆར *drag-char* ཁོཥཏ heavy rain, heavy rain or downpour.

དྲག་འཇིཾ *drag-ḥjiñ* n. of Indra's horse (*Sorig.*).

དྲག་ཏུ *drag-tu* = ཤུགས་རྩེ་བ or ཤུགས་ཀར་དུ adv. strongly, earnestly, vehemently, violently; moreover: ཁཁམ་འདི་ཉིད་དུ་བཞུགས་ཤུ་མེས་གསོལ་དག་ཏུ་བཀའ་བཏབ he implored him to stay in that place (*Hbrom. 106*). དྲག་ཏུ་འཐེན་པ *drag-tu ḥthen-pa* to pull violently, with great force.

དྲག་རྫོགས *drag-sdebs* = མི་དྲག་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་གྲས rank or class of better people; higher class or order: ཁབ་རྫེད་ཀང་མར་དྲག་རྫོགས་པ་ལྟ་ཅིས་སོགས་རྫོས account of monthly allowance to the better or higher class of domestic servants and workmen (*Rtsii.*).

དྲག་ནད *drag-nad* a serious illness, gen. = རྡོག་ནད *dreg-nad* gout.

དྲག་པ *drag-pa* 1. from the root *drag* and thus signifying: the better sort of persons, and so: noble, of noble birth, superior, respectable, of superior quality

Digitized by Google

or order; མི་དྲག་པ a nobleman, gentleman, respectable man; རྡོ་ལ་དྲག་པ articles of superior quality; དྲག་རིགས nobility, gentry; དྲག་པར་སྒྲུབ་པ to raise to nobility; དྲག་པར་འགྱུར་བ to become a nobleman. 2. vehement, powerful, severe; བརྩོན་འགྲུས་དྲག་པར་བྱེད་པ to exert with assiduity; དྲག་པར་དྲུབ་པ unbending, unwearied application; སྐད་དྲག་པ a powerful voice; རྣམ་དྲག་པ a severe punishment; རྗེ་རྗེ་དྲག་པ yearning compassion. *Drag-pa* implies in fact possessing any quality in a high degree; དྲག་དཀྱུ very poisonous, virulent poison.

དྲག་པའི་ཆོས་པ *drag-paḥi chos-pa* a performer of *Tantrik* rites and religious observances, in which fierce deities are either coerced or propitiated.

དྲག་པའི་ཐོད *drag-paḥi thod* described as ཀླུ་ཐང་དུ་རིའི་མིང་ཅན་གཙེར་ཆུ། an epithet of the river Ganges (*Mhon.*).

དྲག་པོ *drag-po* also དྲག་ཤ *dragṣ-po* (*A. K. 1-34*; ཅོམ, ཁོང, ཁཆ, ཁཆ, རོཛ 1. fierce, terrible, fearful, violent; and is the term specially attached to deities in their aspect of anger as defenders of Buddhism; is thus synonymous with ཁྲོ་བོ as used in that sense. 2. sbst. any terrific deity; a *Bhairava*.

དྲག་པ་དཔལ་སྐྱེས་བུ་ཅན *drag-po dpal-skyes-can* n. of a Bon deity (*D.R.*).

དྲག་པའི་རིག *drag-poḥi rig* ཁཆཁ 1. n. of a fabulous animal. 2. species of tree, *Elæocarpus ganitrus*; the berry of this tree used for rosaries.

དྲག་པའི་གཙུག་རྒྱན *drag-poḥi gtsug-rgyan* an epithet of the moon (*Mhon.*).

དྲག་པའི་གྲུབ་པ་སྐྱེ *drag-poḥi ṭgyuṣ-ḥgro* ཁཆཁཅི that which moves with vehement speed, like a shooting arrow.

དྲག་མོ *drag-mo* 1. ཁཆཁ a fearful woman, an amazon (*Mhon.*). 2. ཁཆཁཌོ Rudra's wife, an epithet of the goddess Durgā.

དྲག་རྩལ་ཅན *drag ṭsal-can*=དྲག་ཤ acc. to the Bon, possessing the terrific attitude and powers of deities.

དྲག་རྩུབ་སྐལ་པ *drag-ṭsub ḥskal-pa* the rough or rude age, a name of this present period of time which is called རྡོག་དུ་སྐལ་ཁཆཁ.

དྲག་ཚངས་ཆོས་ཅན *drag-tshaṅ choṅ-can* acc. to the Bon: in whom are all manner of perfections, good qualities.

དྲག་ཤན *drag-shan* strong and weak, *i.e.*, the relative force of sound; also with respect to rank, superior and inferior or good and bad.

དྲག་ཤུལ *drag-ṣul* fierce, also frightfulness; དྲག་ཤུལ་ཅན *drag-ṣul can* ཁཆ, རོཛ frightful, terrible, powerful, cruel; also one of the ten tones of music (*M.V.*). དྲག་ཤུལ་ཆེ *drag-ṣul che*, དཔའ་བོ་རྩ་བ *dpaḥ-bo ṭsa-wa* fierce, terrible; also like a hero, chivalrous, heroic: རྩི་ཏེ་ཁྱོད་ཆེ་བ་དྲག་ཤུལ་ཆེ thou art heroic and fearful (*Rtsii. 30*). དྲག་ཤུལ་སྤྱོད *drag-ṣul spyod* a mystical practice=རྡོག་དུ་བ་ཁཆཁཌཁ།

དྲག་མཆེད *Drag-mched* is not, as *Jä* has it, a single deity but indicates a group of fierce and redoubtable gods, of which there are said to be eight. See Grünwedel's *Mythologie des Buddhismus, 164*. The Mongols style the Drag-shed group *Dokshit*; and a special robe and hat are worn by exorcists who deal with the group. Each Dhyani Buddha, moreover, is held to have a *drag-shed* in his retinue.

དྲག་གསུམ *Drag-gsum* the three fierce ones (the Bon trinity).

དྲགས *dragṣ*=ཅམ་བ, ཐུག་བ or ཁཆ་བ *thaḷ-pa* =excess: རྡོ་ཇ་དྲགས་ན་ཇ་ཐུ་བའི་ཤར་ཁོང eating in

Digitized by Google

excess will cause the illness of indigestion; སྨད་དྲགས *mañ-drags* very much, in excess; as adj. much, strong, intense. དྲགས་རྒྱེད *drags-byed* ཧཱའོས a bragadacio, one who brags much.

དྲང་ *drañ* 1. a kind of beer (*Sch.*). 2. ཟངས honest, straightforward, upright. དྲང་མཚོ *drañ-mtsho* = ཨངྐ, མདའ an arrow, a shot (lit. that which goes straight) (*Mhon.*); དྲང་སྐད plain language; དྲང་པོ *drañ-po* ཟངས, ཟངས, ཟཱཛྫི right, truthful, straight (ཤ ཆོག་པ not crooked or bent), sincere, honest. དྲང་ལམ *drañ-lam* short road, straight-road, straightforward, not deviating from the direct course; upright; ཞལ་དྲང་པོ good actions, righteous deeds; རྒྱལ་དྲང་པོ righteous judgment, justice. དྲང་ཞགས་ཀྱི་ཞོགས་སྒོ *drañ žshag-gi žnoṅs-sgo* settlement, good arrangement—also described as ཞོགས་སྒོ་ཀྱི་དྲུང་ལས་ལོག་པ་དང་རྟེན་ནེ་བ་ལ་བསང་ཞབ་ཆྭོད་པ to return good to one who has done kindness or good service before (*Yig.*).

དྲང་དོན *drañ-don* ordinary signification; དྲང་དོན་དང་དེས་དོན་ཀྱི་ཁྱད་པར the difference between the general and real significations; དེས་དོན (ཨཱགཱརྡ) the sense or spirit of an expression or word: གྲུབ་མེད་ཀྱི་ཆ་ལས་དྲངས་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་དྲང་དོན་དུ་བཏང་ཡོད significations drawn from unrealities or phenomena are to come within the term *drañ-don*; དོན་དམ་གྱི་ཆ་ལས་དྲངས་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་དེས་དོན a meaning derived from the spirit or spiritual sense is དེས་དོན *i.e.*, the certain or absolute meaning. (*Bohu. 57*).

དྲང་པོར *drañ-por* adv. straight; དྲང་པོར་འཇོག་པ *drañ-por žjog-pa* to place, put straight; དྲང་པོར་འདོད་པ *drañ-por ždoñ-pa* wishing frankly; དྲང་པོར་སྨྲ་བ *drañ-por smra-ba* to speak plainly, to be candid, to speak the truth.

དྲངས་པ *drañs-pa* ཨཱཀཱརྵིཏ, ཧེཏ 1. abstract noun to དྲང་པོ *drañ-po*. 2. pf. to འདྲེན་པ.

དྲང་སྲོང་ *drañ-sroṅ* ཨཱརྵི, སྟུཏི, སུཥིཨར; རིག་བྱེད་སྨྲ་བ་ a reciter of sacred hymns, an inspired sage; originally the authors or rather seers of the Vedic hymns; a saint; an anchorite. *Jä.* says: at present the lama that offers *sbyin-sreg* is stated to bear this name, and whilst he is attending to the sacred rites he is not allowed to eat anything but དཀར་མོ white food, *i.e.*, milk, curds and cheese. The terms cognate to དྲང་སྲོང་ *drañ-sroṅ* but not exactly synonymous with it are the following: ཐུབ་པ, ཐུབ་ཐུགས་ཅན, དབང་ཕྱུག་ན, རྒྱལ་བཅུད, གྲུབ་ཏུ་རུ, དགེ་བའི་སྙོང, ཝ་རྐན་ལངྐ་པ, རྒྱ་བཅད་པ, རབ་འཛེམས་པ, མི་རྒྱ་ན, ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཤཀྱ་ཐུགས་ཅན, གཙང་བར་གསལ་བ, དཀའ་ཐུབ་སྤྱོད་པ, ཚངས་པར་སྤྱོད་པ, རྟེན་མོངས་ཐུབ, བདེན་སྨྲ (*Mhon.*).

དྲང་སྲོང་བདུན *drañ-sroṅ ždun* སཔྟརྵི the seven sages; also the constellation of the Great-Bear. Acc. to Bon the seven are:—(1) དྲང་སྲོང་ཀྲི་རྟེ་དང; (2) ཁྱུང་ཁྱུང་བཟུང; (3) ཤཀ་ཡིད་རིང; (4) ཐུགས་དགའ་ཡི་ཤེས; (5) དཀྱུར་དུམ་ཡི་ཤེས; (6) དོད་ཁམས་བཟང; (7) ཀུ་བཟུ་ཡི་ཤེས (*G. Bon.*). དྲང་སྲོང་རིགས་བདུན *drañ-sroṅ rigs-žnon* ten kinds of Rishi, acc. to Budh.: (1) ས་ལ་སྐྱོད་དྲང་སྲོང་ Rishi that move on earth; (2) མཁའ་ལྟེད་དྲང་སྲོང་ flying Rishi; (3) རྣམ་པར་རྩེ་ཆེ་སྐྱོད་དྲང་སྲོང་ the Rishi that walk in a dancing mode; (4) ནམ་ལ་སྐྱོད་དྲང་སྲོང་ Rishi that travel in the sky; (5) ཁྱུང་དུ་འགྲོ་ཤེད་དྲང་སྲོང་ Rishi that travel to the celestial regions; (6) རྫུ་འཕྲུལ་རྒྱས་འགྲོ་ཤེད་དྲང་སྲོང་ Rishi who move miraculously; (7) དངོས་གྲུབ་རྒྱས་འགྲོ་ཤེད་དྲང་སྲོང་ Rishi that can take an enchanted form; (8) རྣང་གསལ་འགྲོ་ཤེད་དྲང་སྲོང་ Rishi that can vanish in light; (9) གཟུགས་རྒྱས་འགྲོ་ཤེད་དྲང་སྲོང་ Rishi that can move as embodied forms of anything; (10) ཁྱད་པར་དུ་འགྲོ་ཤེད་དྲང་སྲོང་ Rishi who have attained to excellence.

Digitized by Google

དྲན་སྲོང་ཕྱོགས་ *dran-srons lhun-wa* ལྷའི་པཏན one of the 36 sacred places of Buddhists in ancient India, the site of modern Sarnath, near Benares, where Buddha first preached the *Saddharma*.

དྲངས *drans* v. འདྲེན་པ

དྲན་པ *dran-pa* I: 1. in Budh. དམིགས་པ་མངོན་གང་གཞོད་པ་ཉིད་དེ, སེམས་རྣམ་པར་མེད་པའོ (*K. d.* ཤ *355*) the state of the expression of ཤབས་ལྷག, *i.e.*, dependence of a thing upon another, indicating that the mind is free from darkness 2. སྐྱེ, གཟུགས recollection, remembrance, memory: དྲན་པ་གསལ་བ clear recollection; བྱས་དྲན་མེད་དུ་ཐེམ་པ to lose one's memory or senses; དྲན་མེད་དུ་འཇིགས་པ to swoon, to fall down unconscious; དྲན་འཕྲོག་མེད་པ being out of one's senses (with joy) (*Jä.*). 3. self-recollection, consideration: སེམས་ཅན་སྐྱོན་པ་དག་དྲན་པ་ཐོབ་ནེར insane persons regained the respective faculties of their minds; དྲན་པ་གཞུང་པ quickness of apprehension, good capacity (*Jä.*). 4. ཤར an epithet of Kāmadeva.

དྲན་པ II: 1. vb. to think of, ponder; gen. to remember, recollect with ཡིད་: དགོད་མཚན་དྲན་པ to think of, to remember Buddha, Dharma and Sangha: ཕྱག་ཡོངས་ནས་མ་དྲན་ཤིག do not think of, do not trouble yourself about, future evils; བཟོས་པར་མི་དྲན་ནོ I do not recollect having taken anything on credit (*Jä.*); དྲན་པར་མཚམས་ཀྱིས as soon one thinks of it; quick as thought; རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པར་ཕྱིད་པ *rjes-su dran-par byed-pa*=དྲན་དུ་བཏང་པ, *dran-du khjug-pa* also to be reminded of, to put in mind of; དྲན་སྐྱེས་ཕྱིད་པ to recall to the mind. 2. to become conscious; དྲན་ནང་འགྲུབ་པ to recover one's senses, to be one's self again; དྲན་མེད་པ unconscious; མི་དྲན་པའི་རོགས་ after they had become insensible (*Jä.*). 3. to think of with love or affection, to be attached to, to long for.

དྲན་མཆོག་རྗེ *dran-mchog rje* dearest sir (*Jä.*).

དྲན་ཉམས་པ *dran ñams-pa* ཀི:ཤཱསྟྲ 1. unconscious, senseless. 2.=དྲན་པ་གསལ་བ་མེད་པ faint recollection; weak-minded.

དྲན་པ་ཉེ་བར་གཞག་པ་བཞི *dran-pa ñe-war bshag-pa bshi* ཀཱཡ་ཨུ་པསྠཱན་ཨཱདི་ the four essential recollections, which are—(1) ལུས་དྲན་པ་ཉེ་བར་གཞག་པ ཀཱཡཱནུཔསྠཱན [the body is impermanent]*S.*; (2) ཚོར་བ་དྲན་པ་ཉེ་བར་གཞག་པ ཝེདནཱ ཨུ་པསྠཱན [the evils of sensation]*S.*; (3) སེམས་དྲན་པ་ཉེ་བར་གཞག་པ ཙིཏྟཱནུཔསྠཱན [the evanescence of thought]*S.*; (4) ཆོས་དྲན་པ་ཉེ་བར་གཞག་པ ཏཱནཱནུཔསྠཱན [the conditions of existence]*S.*

དྲན་ཐོ *dran-tho* a memo, a note for refreshing the memory.

དྲན་རྟི *dran-dri* abbr. of དྲན་པ་དང་རྟི་བ.

དྲན་པའི་ཀ་བ *dran-pahi ka-wa*=ཁོ་དཔལ་ or ཁ་ཤཱཊ the glans penis, the male organ.

དྲན་པ་རྣམ *dran-pa bcu* or རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ the ten remembrances, viz.:—(1) སངས་རྒྱས་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ; (2) ཆོས་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ; (3) དགེ་འདུན་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ the constant remembrance of Buddha, Dharma and Sangha; (4) ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ the bearing in mind monastic vows of morality; (5) གཏོང་བ་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ remembrance to give away in charity; (6) ལྷ་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ remembrance of one's tutelary deity; (7) དཔག་ཏུ་ནང་དུ་རྒྱུ་བ་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ recollection of breathing in and out in the practice of *yoga*; (8) ལུས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་པ་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ the remembrance of the various constituents of the body; (9) སྐྱེ་བ་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ *skye-wa rjes-su dran-pa* bearing in mind that one has to be reborn (in any of the six states of existence); (10) འཆི་བ་རྗེས་སུ་དྲན་པ the remembrance of death (as a certain and unavoidable fact) (*Hbum.* ཀ *93*),

Digitized by Google

དྲན་པ་རྒྱལ་བ *Dran-pa rgyal-ba* ཌོད་-ལྷས། the subduer of Dod-lha, *i.e.*, of the desire of procreation, an epithet of Buddha; also n. of an Arhat, &c.

དྲན་པའི་ཁྲོན་པ *dran-pahi khron-pa* ཤངཀུཔཐ the female organ of generation.

དྲན་པའི་དབང་པོ *dran-pahi dwan-po* 1. ཨཁཁཔ *mkhas-pa* a learned man (*Mhon.*). 2. ཤྲུཏེནྡྲིཡ the faculty of recollection; memory as one of the five faculities, v. དབང་པོ་ལྔ.

དྲན་པའི་གཟུགས *dran-pahi gzugs* a handsome woman, a beauty (*Mhon.*).

དྲན་པའི་ཤེར་རྟ *dran-pahi shi-rta* ཤཀཏ an epithet of Kamadeva or Dod-lha.

དྲན་པ *dran-po* ཤད, ཅེཏན awake, one in his senses, conscious.

དྲན་མ *dran-ma* the mind, memory: དྲན་མ་བཟང་ good memory; དྲན་ལས *dran-las* ཤདཏཿ from memory, from consciousness; conscious state; དྲན་དང་ཐུགས་ཁྱེར་པ *dran had-kyi sin-pa* sudden recollection; remembering all on a sudden.

དྲན་-ཀ *dran-pa* the meat of an animal that was slaughtered three days ago; the flesh of an animal after the third day of its death (consciousness is said to linger in the body until life has been extinct for three days; it is therefore that the human body is not disposed of until after the third day of death in Tibet).

དྲན་སེམས *dran-sems* in *W.* love, affection, attachment (*Jd.*).

དྲལ *dral* 1. v. ཐུལ་མོ. 2. v. འདུལ་བ. 3. for གྲལ *gral*.

དྲལ་པོ *dral-po* (གྲན་པ་མཁས་དུས་ཀྱི་-ཤས་ཀ་བཅད་ཅ་ཐུལ་ཐུལ) (*Rtsii.*) grain or peas that have been split by beating.

དྲལ་བ *dral-wa* སེཏུ, ཝིདཱརཎེ to split with a blow; ཤན་ཆོད་དྲལ་བ to split assunder, splitting, rending; བསྡམ་པ་དྲལ་བ one whose observance (of a religious study or vow) has been broken; དྲལ་གྱིས་ཆུས་པའི་རྗེས་ཟིན་ཁོ་ན་རུ *dral-gyis chus-pahi rjes-zhin kho-na ru* scar or mark left on human body by striking (*D.R.*).

དྲལ་རྩེ *dral-tse* a kind of courier or messenger (*Cs.*).

དྲས *dras* གོས་མཁན་དྲས་ཚད་ cloth cut out for making a robe or coat, etc., v. དྲ་བ *dra-wa*.

དྲི *dri* 1. ཤཱནགནྡ, གནྡ, ཨཱམོད odour, smell, scent; དྲི་ཟབ sweet-smelling; དྲི་ངན་པ *dri ngan-pa* དུརྒནྡ bad smell, stench, offensive smell; དྲི་མེད *dri-med* ནིརྒནྡ without smell; odourless; bright (*A. K. 1-2*); དྲི་མེད་ཆུ= ཆུ་གཙང་མ water (*Mhon.*). 2. གཅི ordure, for དྲི་མ. དྲི་མེད་རྡོག་ཕུག་ n. of a sacred shrine at Lhar-tse in Tsang (*Jig.*). དྲི་མེད་སྡེབ་ཚན n. of a work (*Ya-sel. 34*). དྲི་མེད་ཤཱནྟི་གཞོན་ཝིམལམིཏྲ n. of an Indian pandit who worked in the Buddhist propaganda in Tibet in the 8th century, A.D. དྲི་མེད་ཕུར་པ n. of a *Rñiń-ma* lama (*S. kar. 182*).

དྲི་སྐྱེ་མ *dri skye-ma* གནྡ-ཛནནཱི produced of smell, a kind of insect come into existence from dirt or ཆེད་དྲོད་ moisture and warmth.

དྲི་འཁོར *dri-khkhor* changing or fading of colour of a dress by use or age: གོས་ཤས་ཅན་དང་དྲི་འཁོར་བཅས་རིལ་བ་ཞིག་ (*Rtsii.*).

དྲི་རྒྱུད་པ *dri-rgyud-pa*=སྤོས་དྲི *spos-dri* ཤཱནྟ-གནྡ strong scent; incense; དྲི་ངན *dri-ṅa wa* bad smell; དྲི་ངན་མེད་པ ཝིགཏགནྡ od ourless, free from bad smell.

དྲི་དང་ *dri-dan* vapour, exhalat ions; དྲི་དང་ལྡན་པ *dri-dan ldan-pa* ཤདྒནྡིཀ a very agree-

Digitized by Google

able scent; fig. virtue, laudable merit, qualification: རྣམ་རྒྱལ་དྲི་བཟང་དང་ལྡན་པའི་ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་གཏིང་ཟུང་ the monastery of Vikrama'śila was so called, (its monks) being possessed of purity in morals (*A. 61*).

དྲི་བཟའ་བཀྲམ *dri-zaṅi ḥdab-chags* met. the hoopoe (*Mdzo.*).

དྲི་ལྔ *dri-lṅa* the five perfumes used in offerings to saints and gods.

དྲི་ཅན་ཐེ་བ *dri-can ḥte-wa*=ཐུ་རེ a pod of musk (mystic) (*Mik-ṛda. 3*).

དྲི་ཆབ *dri-chab* scented water; scent, perfumery.

དྲི་ཆུ *dri-chu*=གཅེན་ཐུར urine, also abbr. དྲི་མ *dri-ma* ordure and ཆུ urine; ཆུ water when written with དྲི conveys the meaning of urine

དྲི་ཆུ་གཟིལ་བ *dri-chu gsil-wa*=མདའ་གཟིལ or གཅེན་གཏོང་བ to make water, to piss (*Nag. 68*).

དྲི་མཆེན *dri-mchen*=རྩྭ་བ ordure, filth, dung (*Sman.*).

དྲི་མཆོག *dri-mchog*, དྲི་ཟབ ཚོགས excellent smell, sweet scent, fragrance (*Mdzo.*).

དྲི་མཉམ་པ *dri mñam-pa* ཐབས་ཅིག of uniform smell as of incense-sticks of China.

དྲི་མཐུལ *dri-mthul*=དྲི་ངན་དབུལ་བ suppression of stench.

དྲི་དང་འཕྲེང་བས་མཆོད་པ *dri-daṅ ḥphreṅ-waṡ mchod-pa* ཐབས་ཅིག་ཏུ worshipping with offerings of garlands and frankincense.

དྲི་ལྡན *dri-ldan* 1. གཤིང་ having the smell of. 2. རාජහංස a gander or རངས་འཇུག་ཤ (*Mdzo.*).

དྲི་ལྡན་པ *dri ldan-pa* there are acc. to the Bon cult seven classes of scent:—(1) མདེ་དང་ལྡན་པའི་དྲི་བཞིན་ཏེ་གཤེར་ཏུ་བྱ; (2) ཆུ་དེ་དང་ལྡན་པ་ལས་དེ་གཤེར་ཏུ་བྱ; (3) ཤེའི་དང་ལྡན་པ་ཁུང་དུ་བྱ; (4) ཀུ་དང་ལྡན་པ་ཐུ་རེ་ཏུ་བྱ fleshy musky smell; (5) ཤུ་དེ་དང་ལྡན་པ་ལྟ་བུ་ཏུ་བྱ; (6) ཐག་དེ་དང་ལྡན་པ་ཐུང་མོའི་ཚིག་ཏུ་བྱ; (7) ཁ་ཏུང་ཏུ་བྱ (*D.R.*).

དྲི་ལྡན་མ *Dri ldan-ma* (ཁ་ཅིག) ཐལ་བའི་ n. of a place in ancient India.

དྲི་སྣོམ་པ *dri snom-pa* pf. བྱས་སོ *ḥsnams*=དབུགས་བཞེས་པ to smell, to inhale an odour (*Mdzo.*).

དྲི་ཕོག *dri-phog* gen. དྲི་ངན་ཕོག་པ clothes soiled with spots and bad smell (*Ktsii.*).

དྲི་བྲལ *dri-bral* or དྲི་མ་བྲལ *dri-ma-bral* ཁྱོན་མེད་པ free from bad smell; that which is not soiled; fig.=སྐྱོན་མེད་པ *skyon-med-pa* blameless, without any defect (*A. K. 1-3*). དྲི་བྲལ་ཐུབ་བསྟན་སྲུང་བྱ་ཞེས་ཀྱང་བྱའོ་ཞེས་བཤད་པ a white scarf presented as a token of pure heart and good wishes.

དྲི་མ *dri-ma* བཅའ་ཁབ, ཐལ, ཁུའོ filth, excrement, manure; སྣའི *sna-dri* nose-mucus; དྲི་མ་ཀུན་ཟད་པས *dri-ma kun-zad-naṡ* after all impurities have been put off; དྲི་མ་དགུ *dri-ma dguṡ* or དྲི་ཞིམ་པ ཐབས་ཅིག bad or offensive smell; དྲི་མ་འགག་པའི་ནད *dri-ma ḥgagṡ-paḥi nad* the disease of obstruction of the bowels. དྲི་མ་ཅན *dri-ma-can* 1. dirty, sluttish (as to dress). དྲི་མ་དང་བཅས་པ *dri-ma daṅ ḥcaṡ-pa* ཐལ་ཁ with smell, stain or defilement. དྲི་མ་དང་བྲལ་བ *dri-ma daṅ bral-wa* (དྲི་བྲལ.) washed, bleached, cleansed—དྲི་མེད་དང་དྭངས and དྲི་མ་ཐུབ་པ signify the same 2. ཐལ་བའི་ interlocutary month in the lunar calendar (*Mdzo.*).

དྲི་མ་དྲུག *dri-ma drug* in Budh. the six sorts of defilement, namely:—(1) the feeling that I am superior to my spiritual teacher; (2) want of regard for religion and one's spiritual guide; (3) རྟག་ཏུ་རྒྱུན་གཏོང་མེད་པ neglect of religious observances; (4) མེལས་ཏེ་རིལ་བུ་ལྟ་བུར་བལྟོང་བ the mind wandering over external objects, in

Digitized by Google

deviation from the observance of religious duties; (5) དགེ་བའི་རྒྱུ་ལ་དྲན་ཏེ་རྩལ་བ concentrating attention upon the working of the five senses; (6) མོས་གུས་དང་དུས་བཅས་ཀྱིས་བསྒོམ་པ་ཉིད tiring of continued application to religion (*Khrid. 6*).

དྲི་མ་ལྡན་མ *dri-ma ldan-ma*=ཚུལ་མེད་འདོད་ལྡན་མ a voluptuous woman (*Mhon.*).

དྲི་མ་འཇུ་བའི་མ་མ *dri-ma ḥphyi-waḥi ma-ma* གཅན་ཟན་མ a child's wet-nurse; a woman who attends to infants' cleanliness.

དྲི་མ་མི་མཆིས *dri-ma mi-mchiḥ* ཆགས not touched or affected by filth; unblemished, throughly pure.

དྲི་མ་མེད་པ *dri-ma med-pa* ཟིལ་ 1. the third stage of *Bodhisattva* perfection or མི་རྟག་པའི་དྲི་ཞུན pure as smell of flowers; ཟིལ་མེད without defilement, an epithet of Buddha (*M.V.*). 2. ཟིལ pure, holy, all-good; clean, cleenly.

དྲི་མ་མེད་པའི་འཕགས་རིགས་ཀྱི་མཛོད་ཀྱི་མདོ a treatise by Achārya Amogha (*Tan. d.* ཀོ *117*).

དྲི་མ་མེད་པར་སྣང་བ་བསྡུས་པའི་མདོ་ཟིལ་གཅོད་ཀྱི་ཡི་ཐིག་ཅེས་བྱ་བ n. of a Sutra (*K. d.* ཉ *224*).

དྲི་མ་གསུམ *dri-ma-gsum* the three impurities or filths:—བཤང་ ordure, གཅི urine, རྩྭ *rṭul* sweat (*Sman.*); fig. རྣམ་པའི་དྲི་མ also སྐྱོན་མོངས་པའི་དྲི་མ and ཁོན་མ་མོ་བའི་དྲི་མ.

དྲི་མས་ནོག་པ *dri-mas nogs-pa* blemished, stained, spoiled.

Syn. ནག་ནོག *nag-nog*; དྲི་ལྡན *dri-ldan* དྲི་མ་ཅན *dri-ma can*; དྲི་མས་སུན་ཕྱུང་ *dri-mas sun-phyuḥ*; དྲི་མ་གོས *dri-ma gos* (*Mhon.*).

དྲི་གཙང་ཁང་ *dri-gtsaḥ khaṅ* གཙུག་ལག་ཁང་, གཙོ་ཁང་ prob. གཙུག་ཏོར་ a sacred place, the principal chapel in a monastery.

Syn. གཙུག་ལག་ཁང་ *gtsug-lag khaṅ* (*Mhon.*).

+ དྲི་བཟང་ *dri-bzaṅ*=དྲི་བསུང་ good smell, fragrance.

དྲི་འཇིག་རྟེན *dri-ḥjig rten*=རྩྭ་སྐྱ་མེས

དྲི་མེས་དཀར་ *dri-shib dkar* clear and definite instruction or direction.

དྲི་ཤིམ་པ *dri shim-pa* or དྲི་ཤིམ 1. an agreeable smell, sweet fragrance; adj. fragrant. 2.=གུར་གུམ saffron.

Syn. of 1. རྣམ་ཉིད་རྟག་པའི་ཤོག *rnam-ñid ḥbyar-spos*; དྲིན་ལན་གྱི *gñiṅ-ḥbab dri*; གུན་མོས་དྲི་བཟང་ *kun-mos dri-bzaṅ*; ལྷན་པ་ཅན *ḥshon-pa can*; ཞེན་དུ་ཡིད་འཕྲོག *çin-tu yid-ḥphrog*; རིང་ནས་སྤྱུགས *riṅ-nas ḥgugs*; འདོད་པའི་ *ḥdod-paḥi dri*; རྣ་ཚིམ་བྱེད *rna-tshim byed*; འཕོད་རྩིར *ḥbod-byed*; རབ་ཟློག *rab-ḥzlog*; རིང་དུ་ཁྱབ *riṅ-du khyab*; ལོགས་པར་ཐུལ *logs-par ḥthul* (*Mhon.*).

དྲི་ཤིམ་བྱས *dri-shim byas* བསིལ perfumed, scented.

དྲི་ཤོན *dri-shon* གཤང་བཏུ met. for wind (*Mhon.*).

དྲི་ཟ *dri-za* གཤང་ཟ lit. eaters of smells, a class of demi-gods supposed to orignate from the zone of scents in Gandhamādua in the Himalayas; are also celestial musicians. Acc. to *Jā.*: "the *Dri-za* are not only supposed to be fond of flowers and other fragrant objects, but also to visit dung-hills, flaying places, shambles, etc. The insects swarming about such place, the Tibetan believes, to be incarnated *Dri-za*." དྲི་ཟ་གུང་རུ་ནུ་ཤོ་ཅན *dri-za ga-bur nu-sho-can* དཀྱི་མོན་རིགས་གཉིས *gḥyi-mon rigs-gñis* names of two species of vegetable medicine black and white (*Sman. 109*).

དྲི་ཟའི་སྒྲིབ་ཁྱེར *dri-zaḥi gro.i-khyer* a mirage; explained as མེད་པ་ཁམས་སྐྲང་ངམ་ཡང་པ an illusory phenomenon appearing as a reality: རྨི་ལམ་ཏེ་བཞིན་སྐྱེ་མཆེད་དེ, དྲི་ཟའི་སྒྲིབ་ཁྱེར་ཏེ་བཞིན་དུ, དེ་བཞིན་སྐྱེ་དང་དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས, དེ་བཞིན་དུ་ཡང་བཅོམ་པ་གཤེགས་པ (Buddha) has said that like as a dream or illusion or in the manner of a mirage are we born, live, and die (*Theg. 44*).

Digitized by Google

དྲི་ཟའི་གླུ་དབྱངས *dri-zahi glu-dbyans* གཟའ་ཚོའི་ melodies of the dri-za musicians.

དྲི་ཁམས་སྐྱེས *dri-khams skyes* lit. born of fragrance; an insect; the rose-bug.

དྲི་ཁམས་དཔའ་པོ *dri-khams dpah-po* musk-deer.

Syn. གླ་བ *gla-wa*; གླ་རྩི་ཅན *gla-rtsi-can* (*Mhon.*).

དྲི་ཁམས་པད་པ *dri-khams khah-pa* པདྨ lotus flower (*Mhon.*).

དྲིའི་སྲོག་པོ *drihi srog-po* a kind of insect believed to grow from smell.

Syn. སྤན་སྤྲོས *spah-spos*; ཕྱུང་པོའི་རལ་པ *phyuh-pohi ral-pa*; སྤུ་ཅན *spu-can* (*Mhon.*).

དྲིའི་ཚལ *drihi tshal* flower, lotus; the virtue or nutriment of དྲི scent, smell; substances like camphor, assafœtida, &c.

དྲི་བླངས་པ *dri-blah-wa* ཚགས to smell.

དྲི་ལ་འཁོར *dri-la hkhor* a bee, that which roves round or is attracted by fragrance.

དྲི་བ *dri-wa* for ཞུ་བ pf. དྲིས *dris*;=དྲིས་ནས་ཟུ་བ to ask, to make inquiry, to interrogate; also sbst. དྲིས, དྲིན་ question, inquiry. +དྲི་བ་ཐ་མལ་ལ *dri-wa tha-la gzon-pa*=དྲི་བ་དངོས་སུ་དྲང་ཐབས་མེད་པ not asking to the point but in an artful manner; དྲི་བ་ལོག་པ *dri-wa log-pa* to ask irrelevantly; wrong or contrary questions; དྲི་བ་ཞུ་བ *dri-wa zhu-wa* to ask a question.

དྲིན་ *drin* 1. looking to; care, regard; dependance upon;=བསྟོས་པ or རག་ལུས་པ: ཁོད་དྲིན་མེད་ཅིང་ if you place no regard in others, if (you) do not care for others. 2. acc. to *Cs.*=དྲིན.

དྲིན *drin* resp. ཁྱོད་དྲིན rarely སྐུ་དྲིན kindness, favour, grace; དྲིན་ཅན *drin-can* kind, gracious, benevolent; also benefactor; དྲིན་ཅན་པ་མ the parents, the benefactors (*Jä.*); དྲིན་དུས་པ vb., to acknowledge a kindness, to feel obliged: དྲིན་དུས་ཁྱོད as I shall always feel greatly obliged to you; རང་ཁྱོད་དྲིན་དུས་ཆེ་ being now full of thankfulness to him; དྲིན་རྗེད་པ to forget kindness received, unmindful of obligations.

དྲིན་ཆེ་བ *drin che-wa* or དྲིན་ཆེན very kind, great boon, the great or greatest benefactor. ཁྱབ་དྲིན་ཆེ *khyab-drin-che* is a very frequent phrase of thanks equivalent to our "most kind of you," "many thanks"; it is often repeated twice and is a common expression of ceremonious thanks in letters. བདག་ལ་སྙེ་ལན་དྲིན་ཆེ་མོག་ཏུ་ཡིན the greatest benefactress for this life is one's own mother; ཞོང་ལ་ཁྱབ་དྲིན་ཆེ་བ་ལས་ཐོ this turned out the greatest benefit for Tibet; ཨ་མ་དྲིན་ཆེན kindest mother.

དྲིན་གསོ་བ *drin gso-wa* or དྲིན་དུ་གསོ་བ to show one's self grateful; དྲིན་གསོ་མེད་པར་ཐུག you shall not have done it for nothing.

དྲིན་ལན *drin-lan* gratitude; དྲིན་ལན་བ to be grateful; དྲིན་ལན་དུ in return for kindness received; དྲིན་ལན་མེད་པ ingratitude, ungratefulness: དམ་ཅོག་དྲིན་ལན་མེད་པ་ཡིས, ཐ་མལ་སྐྱེས་རྟེན་ཉིན་གཅིག་ལྟོར one night because of his ungratefulness, the hermit was punished at last (*Rdsa. 19*); དྲིན་ལན་ཁས་ལེན་པ to be grateful.

དྲིན་ལོག་པ *drin log-pa* or དྲིན་ལན་ལོག་པ lit. to reverse a favour, to return evil for good or for kindness; ingratitude: དེ་ཉིན་ལོག་པར་མཐོང་ནས་ང་ལན་ལྡོག་པ now, having met with ingratitude, he did me wrong (*Rdsa. 10*).

དྲིན་ཞིལ *drin-zil* acc. to *Jä.* a corrupt form for དྲིན་ཐུ་ཞིལ in *Ld.*=ཁ་ཡིངས་ཤ.

དྲིམ *drim* stump, trunk of a tree or plant; pollarded (in *Ld.*).

དྲིཧུ *drihu* v. དྲེ *dre*; prob. for དྲེ་ཧུག a young mule.

Digitized by Google

དྲིལ *dṛil* 1. roll or rounded thing: ཡིག་དྲིལ a roll of paper. 2. for དྲིལ་བུ a bell.

དྲིལ་བུ *dṛil-bu* ཀཎྜ a bell; དྲིལ་བུ་པ one who rings the bell. དྲིལ་བུ་ཅན a member of the S'ākya race whose daughter was married to Siddhartha (*Yig.*). དྲིལ་བུ་ལྟའི་སྐད་དུ་ཁ་སྐོང་བ ཁིཁིལོ, ཁཁཁྱལཱ sounding like a small bell.

དྲིལ་ཁང་ *dṛil-khaṅ* bell-tower, belfry; དྲིལ་སྒྲ the sound of a bell. དྲིལ་སྒྲ་ལས་བསྒྲགས་པ *dṛil-sgra las bsgrags-pa* ཀཎྜཱལོཔཎ proclamation by ringing the bell; དྲིལ་སྒྲོག་པ *dṛil sgrog-pa* to ring the bell; to publish by ringing a bell; དྲིལ་སྒྲོགས་ཁང་ a place of justice (*Mdzod.*). དྲིལ་ལྕེ *dṛil-lce* the tongue of a bell, the clapper; དྲིལ་ཆུང་ *dṛil-chuṅ* ཀཎྜིཀཱ a small bell; དྲིལ་སྟེགས *dṛil-steṅs* a bell stand, or a piece of cloth on which bells stand; the frame of timber in which bells are suspended.

དྲིལ་བ *dṛil-wa*, v. འདྲིལ་བ *ḥdṛil-wa*.

དྲིས་པ *dṛis-pa*, v. འདྲི་བ *ḥdṛi-wa*. དྲིས *dṛis* ཧེ, ཧཻ asked, an interrogation. དྲིས་ནས ཧཻཏྭཱ having asked; ཡང་དག་དྲིས ཧཻཏུཧ well asked; asked carefully.

དྲིས་པ་ཁྱབ་པ་ལས *dṛis-pa ḳyab-pa las* [ཧཻཏུ-ལས] decision of questions] *S.*

དྲིས་པའི་མཐོ *dṛis-paḥi tho* ཧཻཏུཧ; = ཡང་ངོ་དྲིས་པའི་མཐོ.

དྲི་བོ *dṛi-bo* an enchanter, sorcerer, magician; དྲི་མོ *dṛi-mo* enchantress, witch (*Jä.*).

དྲིས་པ *dṛis-ma* ཧཻཏྭཱན one who has asked; having asked.

དྲིས་ལན *dṛis-lan* ཧཻཏྭཱོཏྟར answer to a question.

དྲུ་གུ *dṛu-gu* a ball or skein of thread.

དྲུ་བུ *dṛu-bu* a clew or ball; ཤུར་གྱི་དྲུ་བུ a ball of thread or of wool; དྲུ་བུ་ལྟོག་པ་ཐུབ་དྲུ་བུ་ཐག་ཆད་ཀུན་ཏུ་ཤ like the clew of a thread mixed up or confused.

དྲུག *dṛug* 1. ཥཥ् num. six. 2. = བཟང་པོ good. 3. symbolic of ཇིབ་ཁ the kinds of taste which are six, also of the six quarters (ཕྱོགས), *i.e.*, the four cardinal points besides above and below; also that of the six ornaments or རྒྱན (*Rtsii.*). དྲུག་དཀར *dṛug-ḍkar* a superior kind of turquoise. དྲུག་བརྒྱ *dṛug-ḥgṛgya* six hundred (600). དྲུག་སྒྲ *dṛug-sgṛa* in Gram. the so-called article presenting itself in the following six forms; ཏ, ཏ, ཏ, ཏ, ཏ, ཏ. དྲུག་བཅུ *dṛug-cu* or དྲུག་བཅུ་པ ཥཥྟི the num. sixty (60); དྲུག་བཅུ་རྩ་གཅིག ཨེཀཥཥི num. sixty-one (61). དྲུག་བཅུ་སྐོར *dṛug-cu ṡkor* the Vṛhaspati cycle or the cycle of sixty years. དྲུག་ཆ *dṛug-cha* one-sixth, one-sixth part; དྲུག་སྟོང *dṛug-stoṅ* six thousand (6,000). དྲུག་ལྡན་མ *dṛug ldan-ma* ཥཥཱི an epithet of the goddess Gaurī (*Mdzod.*). དྲུག་པ *dṛug-pa* or དྲུག་པོ *dṛug-po* ཥཥ the sixth one. དྲུག་དམར *dṛug-ḍmar* a very fine kind of turquoise supposed to be one-sixth part red in tint. དྲུག་ཤོ *dṛug-sho* six *khal* (mule load) of barley grain for one *sho* (*Rtsii.*).

དྲུག་སྡེ *dṛug-sḍe* ཥཥྠཝིར 1. the early disciples of Buddha:—དཀའ་ཐུབ་པ ཤཱཀྱ; རྟེན་དང་ཅན་ཤཱརིཔུཏྲ; དཀའ་ཐུབ་པ ཀཱཤྱཔ; དབྱིག་གཉེན ཨཱཙཱརྱ; ཤཱཀྱ་མཆོག་ཆགས་པ; ཨཱནནྡ ཨཱདཱཏཱ. 2. a class of dissenting monks who being of a discordant disposition often brought troubles to the early congregation of S'ākya Muni.

དྲུག་མདོ *dṛug-mdo* back joint, spinal joint; hence དྲུག་མདོ་པ = རྒྱབ་རྟེན་རྒྱང་གཞོན follower. (*Mdzod.*).

དྲུང་ *dṛuṅ* resp. 1. ཉིཀཊ, ཨཱསནྣ, སམཱི adv. and postp. near to, beside, at, to; དྲུང་ནས་འཕྱིན *dṛuṅ-nas ḥbyin* ཨཱགཏྱ: drawn from near; ཁོ་དྲུང་ཤིང་རྟ་ལ་བབས་པ་ལྟ་བུ having alighted on the place before the palace. But the ordinary form in which the word is found is as the postp. and adv. དྲུང་ཏུ ཤེཥཏཿ

Digitized by Google

at, near to, in front of, before; རྒྱལ་པོའི་དྲུང་ to the king, before the king; དྲུང་ཉོག་པ to examine personally, face to face; དྲུང་ལེས་པ to go near or up to; ཤིང་གི་དྲུང་ near or under the tree. 2. a title or address of honour generally intended for the sons of noblemen; ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་དྲུང་ your honour; མཁའ་དྲུང་ honourable miss. 3. civil officer, official; དྲུང་མོག, དྲུང་ཆེན་མོ་ high official; དྲུང་ཡིག *druṅ-yig* private secretary; དྲུང་དཀྱུས་མ *druṅ ḍkyus-ma* an inferior official, a common clerk (*Rtsii.*); དྲུང་འཁོར *druṅ-ḥkhor* gen. lay-officials under the government of Tibet; དྲུང་གནས་པ *druṅ gnas-pa* a companion, an associate; དྲུང་འབྲིན་པ *druṅ ḥbriṅ-wa* or དྲུང་ཆེན་འབྲིན་པ a middle-class official (*Rtsii.*); དྲུང་སྤྱི *druṅ-spyi* civil officers in general.

དྲུང་གྲགས་པ *druṅ grags-pa* names of officials under Phag-mo Grub hierarchy.

དྲུང་དྲག *druṅ-drag* superior rank of officials: དྲུང་དྲག་གཞན་དྲུང་ཆུང་མཁའ་ཅན་དང་བྲིད་དུ་བཀའ་དྲིན་བསྐྱེད་པའི་ those superior officials who are of much importance for public service and are especially favoured, etc. (*D. ḍel. 11*).

དྲུང་ནམ་མོ *druṅ na-mo* ཚིགས imminent, very near, close to, impending.

Syn. ཐག་ཉེ་བ *thag ñe-wa*; ཉེ་འཁོར *ñe-ḥkhor* (*Mhon.*).

དྲུང་ནམ་མཁའ་བཟང་པོ *Druṅ Nam-mkaḥ bzaṅ-po* (*Lokh.* ९ *15*) n. of a Government secretary of Lhasa.

ཡང་ དྲུང་པ *druṅ-pu* or རྒྱུ་དྲུང་པ=རྒྱུ་མདུན་པ secretary, lit. one standing near, waiting in the presence of a great man, an aide-de-camp.

དྲུང་པོ *druṅ-po*=1. དྲང་པོ or དྲུང་པོ ཚུལ་ clever, skilful. Acc. to *Jä.* prudent, wise, judicious, sensible. 2. sincere, candid.

དྲུང་མཁོ་བ *druṅ ḥtsho-wa* private physician, physician in ordinary (*Cs.*).

དྲུང་ཡིག་པ *druṅ-yig-pa* ཚབས a clerk, specially tha clerk of a superior officer, a writer.

དྲུངས *druṅs* root (of misery, sin, disease, etc., also that of a tree, etc.). དྲུངས་ནས་སྐྱུར་ ཚལ་ exterminated or destroyed from the root; radically cured.

དྲུངས་པ *druṅs-pa* 1.=དྲང་པོ bright, sparkling. 2. acc. to *Cs.* clarified, clear. 3. beer, resp. ཞལ་དྲུངས beer for the use of a great man.

དྲུད *druḍ* v. ཐུལ་བ ཁེབས་པ 1. divested: ཕ་ཡིས་ཁྱ་བཏང་, བུ་ཡིས་ཁྱ་གོ་དྲུད་ the father killed a tiger, the son pulled off its skin. 2. དྲུད་དྲུད *druḍ-druḍ* a pelican (*Sch.*).

ཡང་ དྲུབ་པ *druḅ-pa* or དྲུབས་པ v. ཐུབ་པ=བཙེམས་པ (anything) sewn.

དྲུམ་པ *druṃ-pa* or ཤུགས་དྲུམ passion; acc. to *Sch.* to have a strong desire, to long, languish, pine for.

དྲུས་མ *druṣ-ma* 1. in foal, as ཁ་དྲུས་པ a cow about to bring forth. 2. millet (*Sch.*).

དྲེ *ḍre* acc. to *Jä.* a mule; prob. col. of རྡེམ. དྲེ་མོ, མོ་དྲེ she-mule; དྲེ་ཕོ, ཕོ་དྲེ mule.

དྲེ་ཁ *ḍre-wo* in *W.* the elbow (*Jä.*).

དྲེག་པ *ḍreg-pa* grime, incrusted dirt, soot: སྒྲོན་དྲེག *sgron-dreg* lamp-black; སྐྱོགས་དྲེག *skyogs-dreg* soot on the frying-pan; དྲེག་རྒྲུམ or དྲེག་གྲུམ *dreg-grum* gout; དྲེག་ལྡན *dreg-ldan* ཚབས་ཅན coating of dirt on anything; དྲེག་བྱེད་རྡོ་བ *dreg-byed rdo-wa* (?).

དྲེགས *dregs* or དྲེགས་པ *dregs-pa* དཔལ་ ཤར་ཚུལ་, ཚིགས་ཆེར་, ཁྲན་ pride, haughtiness, arrogance; རྣོང་དྲེགས id. དྲེགས་སྨྲས *dregs-smras*= རྣོང་ཁ་ haughty expressions or words;

Digitized by Google

boasting (*Mkhon.*). དྲེགས་ལྡན་མ *dregs ldan-ma* = རྨོངས་ལྡན་མ a youthful female, a damsel who on account of the charms of her youth is proud. In Budh. fifteen kinds of pride are mentioned:—(1) ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་ཀྱིས་དྲེགས་པ the pride of moral purity; (2) ཐོས་པས་དྲེགས་པ pride from much hearing; (3) སྟོབས་པས་དྲེགས་པ pride of courage; (4) རྙེད་པས་དྲེགས་པ pride of acquirements; (5) བཀུར་ཞིང་དྲེགས་པ pride of honours; (6) རིག་གནས་སྐྱས་པས་དྲེགས་པ pride of intellect; (7) དགོན་གནས་ཀྱིས་དྲེགས་པ pride of residence in solitude; (8) ཐུབ་པའི་ཡོན་ཏན་ཀྱིས་དྲེགས་པ pride in attainments; (9) ཚེ་ཆུང་ངུར་བས་དྲེགས་པ pride of having few necessaries of life; (10) གཟུགས་བཟང་བས་དྲེགས་པ pride of personal appearance; (11) ཐོབ་ཆུང་ཀྱིས་དྲེགས་པ pride of wealth; (12) དབང་རྩེ་བས་དྲེགས་པ pride of power; (13) ལགས་གཡོག་མང་བས་དྲེགས་པ pride in possessing many servants and retainers; (14) བསམ་གཏན་མངོན་ཤེས་ཀྱིས་ of dhyāna and fore-knowledge; (15) ལྷ་ཀླུ་མཆོག་ཏུ་བསྟོད་པས་དྲེགས་པ pride from the praises of gods and nāga. (*K. d.* ཁ 78 and *Loh.*).

དྲེགས་བྱེད *dregs-byed* met. for a devil.

དྲེད *dred*, generally དྲེད་མོ *dred-mo*, indicates the red or snow bear (*Ursus isabellinus*); but is often indiscriminately applied to other species found in Tibet.

དྲེད་པོ *dred-po* 1. a wild-man, a savage; one who is brute-like and irreligious. མི་རྒྱུད་དུ་སྐྱེས་ཀྱང་རྒྱལ་ though born as a human being, he has grown an impious savage (*D.R.*); acc. to *Sch.*: evasive, lazy; he quotes the passage: ཆོས་མེད་དྲེད་པོ་ཆོས་མེད་གཡོ་རྒྱུ་ཅན a savage without religion, full of deceit and cunning. 2. a yellow male-bear; དྲེད་ཚང་ *dred-tshaṅ* a bear's den.

དྲེད་མོ *dred-mo* 1. one who has gone astray from a religious life; one who has abandoned a righteous life. 2. a yellow bear.

དྲེད་མོ *dred-mo* species of bear peculiar to the mountainous plains of Amdo and the Kökö Nor region, the *Ursus lagomyarius* of Prejevalski. It preys upon *lagomys* and marmots, as described by "A. K." in his *Report on a Journey in Tibet and Mongolia*.

དྲེའུ *dreu* གཅར, ཕེཅར a young or small mule.

+ དྲེའུ་རྩེག *dreu-rtseg*; དྲེའུའི་རྩེག་མ 1. the mane of a mule. 2. = ཐུག་རྩེག a spotted seat, or cushion. 3. a kind of long-haired cloth.

དྲེལ *drel* a full grown mule. དྲེལ་ཁང་ = དྲེལ་ར *drel-ra* stall for mule, the rope for tethering mules (*Rtsii.*).

དྲེས་མ *dres-ma* a kind of grass, of which ropes and shoe-soles are made in Tibet. དྲེས་མ་ཞེས་ the filaments of དྲེས་མ; དྲེས་འབྲུ *dres-ḥbru* or དྲེས་འབྲུམ *dres-ḥbrum* the seeds of དྲེས་མ grass; དྲེས་ཀྱུན *dres-kyun* rope made of དྲེས་མ grass (*Rtsii.*).

དྲོ *dro* 1. the hot time of the day. ཤཱ་དྲོ *śā-dro* the morning from 8 A.M. to 10 A.M. ཕྱི་དྲོ *phyi-dro* afternoon from 3 P.M. to 5 P.M. in India and Tibet. 2. acc. to *Jä.*, lunch, a meal taken about noon; དྲོ་བསྒྲུབ to lunch. དྲོ has also the general meaning of any meal: ཉིན་གཅིག་ལ་དྲོ་གསུམ in one day three meals; རྐེ་མ་གཅིག་ལ་དྲོ་ལྔ་བསྐོང་བྱས "give to (the labourers) five meals a day" (said a rich man who was building a house).

དྲོ་ཇམ *dro-ḥjam* (col. *tonjam*) tepid.

དྲོ་རྟོད *dro-dod* = comfortable accommodation (of travellers) under road-bill.

དྲོ་བ *dro-wa* 1. vb. and adj. to be warm; warm, as distinguished from hot. 2. = བྲོ་བ *bro-wa* of which it is an incorrect form.

Digitized by Google

དྲོ་བའི་ཚ *dro-wa tshon-po* ཚོལ་ཁ་ཅན་ very acrid taste; pungent.

དྲོ་ལུག *dro-lug* a sheep intended for food; དྲོ་ཤ *dro-śa* meat intended for such a purpose.

དྲོགས *drogs* (*Sch.*) packed up, made up into a pack or parcel.

དྲོན་ *dron* or དྲོམ *drom* v. འཇོམ་པ *ḥdrom-pa*.

དྲོན་མ *dron-ma* a large basket or dosser provided with a lid and carried on the back.

དྲོད *drod* ཚ་བ 1. sbst. warmth; གོས་ཀྱི་དྲོད warmth (derived from clothes); མེ་དྲོད warmth from fire. 2. animal heat. ཁ་དྲོད་རྒྱུད་གཅིག a small piece of food = ཁ་མས, prob. for ཁ་དྲོད enjoyment of the mouth. (*Jä.*); དྲོད་ལྡན *drod-can* ཚ་བ possessed of warmth, warm.

+ དྲོད་ཧུལ = རྒྱུ་ཐང་རེད་ *drod-ḥul* matching one's desires, in accordance with design, &c.

དྲོད་ཆོས་དུས *drod phebs-dus* = དཔྱིད་ *dpyid-ka*, the warm season, *i.e.*, the spring (*Mñon.*).

དྲོད་སྨན *drod-sman* = དྲོད་རྒྱུད་ stimulant; དྲོད་སྨན་གསུམ་པ་གལུས the three stimulant medicines are *Piper longum*, cardamom, and a smaller species of cardamom (*Mil-rda. 3*).

དྲོད་ཧོངས *drod-ḥoṅs* ཚ་བའམ the coming of the hot season, the summer. དྲོད་ཡལ་བ *drod yal-wa* the vanishing or diminishing of warmth or heat.

དྲོད་རིག་པ *drod rig-pa* ཚ་བའམ the science of mysticism, occultism, charms. *Jä.* has: well-versed in measures.

དྲོད་ཁྲོར *drod-ḳyor* ཁྲོལོད 1. sweat, perspiration. 2. acc. to *Jä.*: warmth and moisture. དྲོད་ཁྲོལ་ལས་རྒྱུས་པ ཁྲོལོདཔ་ vermin, insect, etc., produced by heat and moisture.

དྲོན་པོ *dron-po* col. for དྲོ་བོ *dro-wo*.

དྲོན་མ *dron-ma* or དྲོན་མོ gentle warmth, gen. equalling དྲོ་འཇམ *dro-ḥjam* མ་དྲོད warm food; ཁྲག་དྲོན་མོ *khrag dron-mo* warm blood. (*Hbrom. 41*).

དྲོལ *drol* v. འཇོལ་བ *ḥdrol-wa*.

དྲོས I: *dros* (*Sch.*) = དྲོ *dro*, དྲོས་རིན noon, midday; དྲོས་ན when it is getting warm.

དྲོས II: sometimes written for དྲོམ.

དྲོས་པ *dros-pa* 1. ཚ་བཟས heated, grown warm, esp. of the ground by the heat of the sun or of men by warm clothing. མ་དྲོས་པ *Ma dros-pa* ཚ་བཟས is the n. of a lake, *i.e.*, of Tsho Mapham, the eastern one of the two Manasarowar lakes in S. W. Tibet; also a Naga king. 2. (གོས་བྲྀ) cutting cloth to make a dress.

གདག *gdag* or གདགས *gdags* 1. fut. of འདེབས་པ, གཏིས; མིང་གདགས་པ to attach or give a name; གདགས་གནས the man about to be given the name; གདགས་ཆོས the doctrine that one should be attached to (*Rdo. 46*). 2. acc. to *Jä.* day-light, opp. to མུན. 3. in *Stg.* གདགས་པ occurs frq. as a translation of ཤཱཀྱ wisdom (*Jä.*).

གདངས *gdaṅs* or གདངས་ཀྱི (གོས་ཀཱཤའི་གདངས་) ཚ་བཟ་ཁབ clothes-horse, rack; the rail on which a bird perches is called ཀུ་གདངས. 2. a peg or nail for clothing. 3. ཐང་ཀྱི་གདངས་ཀྱི the rail of a ladder; but acc. to *Jä.*, the step of a ladder. གཤེར་ཀྱི་གདངས་ཀྱི་ལ་ནུབ་ཀས་བཏགས་ནས་བོད། on a golden rack there was placed a black goat-skin (*Hbrom. 142*).

གདངས་པ *gdaṅs-wa* pf. གདངས་པ *gdaṅs-pa* ཁེངས; ཁ་གདངས་པ to gape, to open wide (the mouth and nostrils), to stretch; ལག་པ་གདངས stretched apart the arms; གཞུང་གཞི་གདངས ཉམས་པའི *gshi gdaṅs* cured of disease.

Digitized by Google

གདངས་ཡས *gdaṅs-yas* n. of a numerical figure (གྲངས): གཅིག་ཕྲག་ལས་བྱས་གདངས་ཡས་དང་། (*Ya-sel. 57*).

གདངས *gdaṅs* prob.= དབངས *dbaṅs* (ཨིད་དབངས་ཀྱི as of the voice), or ངར 1. the tone or pitch of one's voice (*Situ. 54*). 2.= གདངས་ཀྱི་ *gdaṅs-sñan* music, harmony, melody; གདངས་ཀྱིར་བ to make music (*Jä.*) 3. resp.= དཔྱི་བ the forehead (*Cs.*).

གདངས་པ *gdaṅs-pa* 1. v. གདངས་ *gdaṅ-ba*. 2.= སོས་པ *sos-pa* or སངས་པ *saṅs-pa*, also resp. for དྲག་པ *drag-pa* to recover (from an illness); ནད་གཡོ་གདངས་པ one recovering from illness, convalescent.

གདན *gdan*=ཐན *stan* ཁ་བཏགས, resp. གནས་གདན a low seat, a divan, cushion, a bolster. གདན་ཁྲི *gdan-khri* a throne, a high seat (*Rtsii.*); གདན་ཁྲོག *gdan-ḫjog* abbr. of གདན་དང་ཁྲོག་རྟེ a cushion and a small table. གདན་ཚ *gdan-cha* a suite of cushions; seats (for the use of a party including a great man, his attendants, etc.): ཁབ་གདན་ཚ་སོགས་སྤྲོད *ḫab-gdan-cha sogs sprod* supply seats, fireplace, etc. (*Rtsii.*); གདན་ཕྱག *gdan-ḫjag* cushion-seat and small table, tea, etc. (*Rtsii.*); གདན་སྟག་ཧྱབ *gdan-stag ḫjab* a tiger-skin rug lined with satin placed on a stuffed cushion for the use of great men or respectable lamas; གྲྭ་དང་པོར་གདན་ཁྲག་བཞག་ཚར་སྐྱོད་དཀྲབ་སོར་ཆེ་བ། on the first row of seats spread tiger-skin rugs lined with satin and (place) wine-glasses and large silver cups (*Rtsii.*). གདན་འདེགས་པ *gdan ḫdegs-pa* to take leave, to withdraw, to depart; གདོན་འདྲེན་པ *gdan ḫdren-pa*=ཐན་འདྲེན་པ to invite, to go to meet.

གདན་པ *gdan-pa* ཁ་བཏགས་པ one seated on a cushion, one occupying a seat, a chairman.

གདན་རབས *gdan-rabs* a succession of abbots in a Buddhist monastery.

གདན་ས *gdan-sa* 1. place of residence, སྐུ་མདའ་གདན་ས the seat of a chief lama; དགའ་སྟོན་གྱི་གདན་ས a place of festival. 2. situation, position, rank; གདན་ས་མཆོག the chief or central residence of a head or ruler; n. of the capital of the Phagmo-gru head-lama in Lhokha, the province to the south-east of Lhasa and east of Sam-ye.

གདབ་པ *gdab-pa*, fut. of འདེབས་པ, but apparently is often considered as the pres. 1. to put, sow; ས་ཕོན་གདབ་པ to plant seeds, grain (*Rdo. 46*). རེ་སྐྱེ་ཐེག་མཆོག་ཅད་ཀྱང་ཁོ་བོ་ལ་གདབ་ཐུབ་བར་མཛད། he was enabled to put into practical use all the religious instructions of the *Piṭaka* classes (*A. 10*). 2.=འཕུལ or ཕྱིར་བ to give, offer: ཀ་ཤེལ་དུའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་མེའ་ཕོག་གྱང་, རྒྱལ་སྤྱལ་མང་པོ་ལངས་ཀ་གདབ་ཐུབ་ཀྱི even the Maharāja of Nalendra (the king of Magadha) having offered me a good deal of property and effects (*A. 10*).

གདབ་ཡས *gdab-yas* (གྲངས་གཞས) དཔ a numerical figure (*Ya-sel. 57*).

གདམ་ཀ *gdam-ka* or གདམ་ངར་=འདམ་ག choice, election (*Nag.*).

གདམ་ངག *gdam-ṅag* ཁབདགས, ཁབདིམ, ཁཏདིམ advice, counsel.

Syn. མན་ངག *man-ṅag*; གདམས་པ *gdams-pa* (*Mthon.*).

གདམས་པ *gdams-pa* 1. technically fut. of འདེམས་པ to advise; but occurs as present: ངའདི་གདམས་པ་ཡིན I advised this; རྒྱལ་པོ་ལ་གདམས་པའི་མདོ the sūtra which will advise sovereigns. 2. or གདམས་ངག sbst. ཁཏདིམ, ཁབདགས, ཁཏྲབས advice, counsel, directions: གདམས་པ་ཞེས་ཀྱི we pray give advice; གདམས་ངག་སྒྲིགས་པ=རིམ་བར་གཏུབ་པ to give sound advice; གདམས་པ་སྨྲ་བ *gdams-pa smra-ba* ཁབདགས to give advice, to counsel, to make suggestion.

Digitized by Google

Syn. ཁཀས་ལུས་ *khaḥ-luṅ*; སྨན་ལག *man-lag*; གདམས་ལག *gdams-lag* (*Mḥon.* and *Nag.*).

གདའ་བ *gdaḥ-wa* is the elegant form of འདུག་པ 1. to be, to be there; འདི་ན་གདའ་བཞག or འདི་ན་བཞུགས་གདའ་བཞག (sir) here it is. རྟོག་ཏུ་གདའ it may be discerned, distinguished; ཕྱིན་པས་གདའ་ he had arrived (*Jä.*); གདའ་ ཐལས་མཐིལ་ལ་ཆུ་རེས་རྩེག་པས་མི་གདའ། the water did not reach above the soles of the shoes (*Mil.*, *Jä.*). 2. it is also equivalent to the expression ཞེས་གསུང་ *shes gsuṅ-na* to say, cf. མཆི་བ *mchi-wa*. 3. with the termin. inf. of another verb expresses possibility of being or of doing.

གདའ་གུང་ *gdaḥ-guṅ*=གདའ་ཤི *gdaḥ-shi* and གུང་མཆོག *guṅ-tshigs* the congregating of monks for midday meal or dinner.

གདལ་བ *gdal-wa* encompassing, diffusing (*Yig. 25*).

ཅ. གདགས་པ *gdags-pa*=གྲགས་པ *grags-pa* said, stated.

གདིན་པ *gdiṅ-wa* གེཝར, གཏགཝར 1. the rug or carpet which a monk sits upon and which he carries on his shoulders: ཀླུ་ཡི་ གཡུ་ལ་གདིང་བ་ཁྱེར་ནས་བྱོན spreading (floating) his rug upon the river Gaṅgā he proceeded (*A. 88*). 2. as vb. another form of འདིན་པ *ḥdiṅ-wa*.

གྱུ་བ *gdu-wa* pf. བྱུས *gdus* ཐབོ 1. to stir up together, to mingle, mix up, to mix up drugs; ཐུག་པ་གྱུ་བ to make up into a broth. 2. to covet, to hanker after; རྙེད་པ་ གྱུ *rñed-la gdu* love of gain (*Zam.*).

གྱུ་བུ *gdu-bu* sometimes གྱུ་བུ, ཐབུ, ཐབཅ, ཁཤིགཔཅ, ཁཤིགཔཤ ring for the wrist or the ankle; དཔུང་གདི་གྱུ་བུ=དཔུང་གདི་བུད chain-straps for the shoulder, shoulder ornament; གྱུ་བུ་བཟང་ཅན *gdu-bu brgyan-can* ornamented with bangles.

གདུག་པ *gdug-pa* or གདུགས=ཐབཅཤིང་ཅ དྲུཔ 1. vicious, mischievous, deleterious, poisonous: ཐཅང་ཐབཅ་གདུག་ཅ mischievous wild animals; གདུག་གདི་ཐཅཅཤ propensity to mischief; གདུག་གཤིང་རོ *gdug-pshi ha-ro* wild, hideous screams; གདུག་གཤིདྲི་ཅ deleterious smell; གདུག་གདི་ཐཅ་ཀེད ཁུཤཅཅ a mischievous spirit; གདུག་སྤྱོད *gdug-spyod* ཅདྲཅཅཤིགྲོངས bad behaviour. གདུག་ཅ *gdug-ma*=ཁྲོ་མོད་ གཟུགས་མོ a fierce, venomous woman (*Mḥon.*); གདུག་གཤི་ལྷ *gdug-pshi lha* mischievous god. གདུག་རྩུབ *gdug-rtsub* ferocity, malice, spite. 2. used for དུག poison.

གདུགས *gdugs*=རྟེ་གདུགཅ ཅས, resp. ཞབས་ གདུགཅ 1. parasol, umbrella: གདུགཅ་དང་ཁྲབ་ ཅཤིན་དང་ཅདན་གཉིས་ ཐཅཁྲིམཅཅཅཤཅཅཅ; umbrellas, royal ensign, and flags were hoisted. Syn. ཅང་སྒྲིབ *tshad-skyob*; ཅ་ལ་སྒྲིབ *tsha-ba sgrib*; ཁྲང་ཅཁྱུ་ཅ *thur-ma ḥgrya-pa*; འཁོར་ལོའི་ ཁྱམ *ḥkhor-loḥi lus*; ཅང་སྒྲིབ *chor-skyob* (*Mḥon.*). གདུགཅ་ཀྱི་རྩུབ *gdugs-kyi-gud* ཅཅཅཅ the ribs of an umbrella. 2. any canopy or awning (*Jä.*). 3. eleg. midday, noon; གདུགས་ཅོད *gdugs-tshod*=རྟེ་གུང་ or དཔུང་མཆོག noon-tide, also noon-tide meal; དགེ་བཅུན་ཅཅཅ་ཅད་ཐཅབ་ ཅོད་ཅ་བཅ་འཁོ་གྱུ་བ་ in the row in which the clergy had congregated for the purpose of taking their midday meal (*A. 133*).

གདུགས་དཀར *gdugs-dkar* ཁིཤཅཅ white umbrella: གདུགཅ་དཀར་ཀྱི་བཀླགས་ཅེ། གདུགཅ་དཀར་ ཅཅོག་ཐུབ་ཅ, གདུགཅ་དཀར་ཐུ་ཐུབ་ཅ་ཅཐུབ། are the names of charms, which when recited keep off evils, diseases, etc., they are resorted to also to bring immunity from war, etc. (*K. g.* ཅ *218*).

གདུགས་ཁིངས *gdugs-khibs*=རྟེ་ཐུབ་ཅ *pal stag-pa* the birch tree (*Mḥon.*).

གདུང་ *gduṅ* honorific term. 1. bones or remains of a deceased person; ཐུ་གདུང་ the

remains of a lama, or those of a king; also a tomb wherein the remains of the dead are deposited. 2. རྒྱུད family, descendants: གདུང་འཛིན་གྱི་སྲས *gduṅ-ḥdsin-paḥi sras* རྒྱུད་འཛིན་ the son who will continue the family; གདུང་རུས *gduṅ-rus* lineage, family, blood or seed. Also གདུང་པ *gduṅ-pa* and གདུང་མ *gduṅ-ma* ཁིངི beam, piece of timber; མ་གདུང་ principal beam; ཐ་གདུང་ cross-beam; གདུང་རྟེན་ beams projecting over the capital of a column (*Glr.*); གདུང་འདེགས pedestal; གདུང་ཤོ a bridge of beams or of poles; གདུང་ཤེར་ in Sikk. the silver-fir *Abies Webbiana*. གདུང་རྒྱུད *gduṅ-rgyud*=རྒྱུད་པ or རིགས་རྒྱུད or རིགས་རུས progeny, descendants: གདུང་རྒྱུད་ཡོད་ his descendants still exist.

གདུང་སྐྱོབ *gduṅ-skyob* umbrella.

གདུང་རྟེན *gduṅ-rten* funeral pyramid containing relics, cf. མཆོད་རྟེན *mchod-rten*.

གདུང་ལྡན *gduṅ-ldan* དཀའ་ལུ kind, merciful, compassionate.

གདུང་བ I: *gduṅ-wa* vb., pf. གདུངས *gduṅs* བཏ་, བཏཔི, ཐབས; to be pained by physical causes, to be tormented, to be scorched: ཉི་ཟས་ཉེན་ཏང་ཚ་བས་གདུངས he was scorched by the sun or by the burning heat of the day (*Nag.*); མེ་ཡི་དྲོད་ཀྱིས་གདུང་བ was scorched by the heat of fire; བཀྲེས་སྐོམ་དབུལ་བའོངས་རྒྱུས་སྡུག་བསྔལ་གྱིས་གདུང་བ། to be distressed by disease, misfortunes, destitution, poverty, thirst, hunger, etc.

གདུང་བ II: 1. to desire, to long for; ཟས་ལ་གདུང་བ *zas-la gduṅ-wa* to long for food; འདོད་ལས་གདུངས་པ་ཁེངས་མེད་ངོ་ཚ་མེད་ one who is consumed with desire has neither fear nor shame (*Ted-na-ka.*). ཨེར་ཀྱི་གདུང་བའི་མ་ཨིས་ acc. to *Jä.*: my own dearly beloved mother.

གདུང་བ III: ཆགིཁ་ཞིག་ 1. sbst. excessive desire, passion (for any enjoyment); lust; གདུང་བ་ཞི (sensual) desire subsides. 2. love; མོས་གུས་གདུང་བ་དཀོན་མཆོག་ཏུ immense veneration and love arises (*Jä.*). 3. yearning grief, distress, torment, pangs: གདུང་བའི་སྐད a plaintive voice, doleful cry; གདུང་དྲྭ་བ *gduṅ-dbyaṅs* a song of longing grief; གདུང་བ་མེད་པ ཚ་བགས, ཁིངཐེབ, ཚ་བགཐུབ unafflicted, without troubles or anxiety; གདུང་བ་མེད་པར་གྱུར ངན་སོང་བ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཞི་བར་གྱུར་ཏོ became free from sufferings. གདུང་བར་བྱེད *gduṅ-war byed* causes pain, afflicts; གདུང་བར་བྱེད་པ to make sad, to distress, *e.g.*, གཞན་གྱི་སེམས་ཤ the mind of others.

གདུངས་ཀྱི *gduṅs-kyi* 1. as met. the sun, also=ཉི་མའི་རྣ the sun's rays. 2. དགུན་ drought (*Mthon.*). 3. དགུན་ཀྱི་ཤེར་ n. of a tree (*Mthon.*).

གདུང་བྱེད་མ *gduṅ byed-ma* ཟངཀཱ an epithet of the river Yamunā.

གདུང་མ *gduṅ-ma* v. གདུང་པ.

གདུབ་པ *gdub-pa* 1. གཟུབ་པ. 2. adj. frugal, temperate (*Jä.*).

གདུབ་བུ *gdub-bu* v. གཟུ་ཐ ཐུགཆུ, དཔལ ring, bracelet; ལག་གདུབ or ཕྱག་གདུབ bracelet; རྐང་གདུབ ཚཚིཏ ornament for the toes of the feet, foot-ring; སོར་གདུབ also གདུབ་སོར finger ring; གསེར་གདུབ golden bangle.

གདུམ་པོ *gdum-po* 1.=གཏུམ་པོ. 2. a piece =དུམ *dum*.

གདུལ་བ *gdul-wa* v. འདུལ་བ *ḥdul-wa*. གདུལ་བའི་དངོས་པོ *gdul-waḥi dṅos-po*=ཉོན་འཇིལ་དངོས་པོ the objects that are to be suppressed, which are five:—ནད་ཀྱི་ threat, ཉོན་པ curse, ཤག་པ, ཐུང་བསྡུམ་པ, and ཐུང་བ (*K. du.* ཕ *44*). གདུལ་ཐ *bya*=རྣམ་དག་གདུལ་ཐ to be disciplined by religion. གདུལ་དཀའ་བ *gdul dkaḥ-wa* དུལ་ཡེན, དུལ་ཁམ, དུག difficult to subdue, restrain, or tame.

Digitized by Google

གདེག *gdeg* v. འདེགས་པ: གདེགས་པ་མེད་པ ཆགས་མཆེད་ (*Nag. 38*).

གདེངས་ *gdeṅs*, also གདེངས་ཀྱི་བཞིན confidence, assurance, cheerfulness (*Nag. 38*). གདེངས་ཁེལ་བ *gdeṅs-khel-wa* to repose confidence; adj. confident, certain; གདེངས་ཐོབ་པ *gdeṅs thob-pa* to become confident, to take courage, to be reassured; འཆི་རྟེན་གདེངས་ཅི་ཡང་མེད when dying he has nothing to rely upon; མི་འཇིགས་པའི་གདེངས་ a strong or fearless confidence; འཆི་སྐྲག་གདེངས་མེད་མེད no joy at dying without steadfast assurance; ཐོག་གདེངས་ implicit confidence, trust.

གདེངས་པ *gdeṅs-wa* pf. གདེངས *gdeṅs* = འབྱངས་པ to raise, lift: ལག་གདེངས་པ to raise one's hand; ཕྱག་གཡོག་གདེངས་པ a bird with its wings raised and spread (*Ma.*). མཚོན་ཆ་གདེངས་པ to brandish a weapon, to flourish it (*Nag. 37*).

གདེངས་ཀ *gdeṅs-ka* ཕཊཱ, ཕཊཱཏ, ཕོག the expanded hood or neck of the cobra; གདེངས་ཀ་བྱིད་པ resting on its lifted neck, standing in a proud posture; གདེངས་ཀ་ཅན *gdeṅs-ka-can* ཨེ་རཱ་བཏ, ཨཧི the fabulous hooded dragon with eight legs inhabiting the snowy mountains; a hooded snake; གདེངས་ཀ་ཁོག་ཕུབ hooded snake, cobra da capello; གདེངས་ཀ་ལྟུན ནོགིལ hooded snake, any hooded object.

གདེངས་ཅན་དབང་ *Gdeṅs-can dbaṅ* ཤེཥནཱག Ananta Nāga, the king of the serpents.

གདེངས་ཅན་ལྷ་མོ *gdeṅs-can lha-mo* 1. Vāsuki, chieftainess of the snakes. 2. the goddess with the dragon's tail = ཆཡེཥཱ ནཀྵ་ཏྲ་སྐྱེས the ninth lunar mansion; constellation of *Scorpio*.

གདོང་ *gdoṅ* or གདོང་ཁ *doṅ-kha* the resp. form is ཞལ་གདོང་ ཛཱཏ, སུཁ, the face, the front: སེང་གེའི་གདོང་པ་ཅན ཧིཾཧཱསྱཱ one with the lion's face, n. of a goddess; ཕྱི་ཁྱི་གདོང་ཅན = ཕྱི་ཁྱི་མགོ་ཅན a Bon god, one with a dog's face or head; ཕག་གི་གདོང་པ the pig-faced—such are names of Buddhist and Bon deities of Tibet; གདོང་སྐྱ a pale face; གདོང་དམར redface, is the n. of a cannibal hobgoblin with red face; གདོང་དམར་ཡོངས་ཀྱི་གྲུལ the country of red-faced demons, *i.e.*, Tibet. གདོང་ཟླུམ་པོ་ཚེས་དང་ལྡན་པ a round face indicates possession of religious nature; གདོང་སྐམ་ཤང་བུ་ལྟ་དང་རྐུ་མེམས a dry hollow face indicates garrulousness and thievishness (*Mi.*): གདོང་ཁྱི་ལྟ་བུ *gdoṅ khyiṭi ltа-bu* his face is like that of a dog. གདོང་གི་ཕྱོགས *gdoṅ-gi phyogs* the cheek. གདོང་གི་རྟེ the snout (of a pig), the pointed part of the face. གདོང་སྒྱུར *gdoṅ-sgyur* changing of complexion of the face out of shame or anger.

གདོང་ལྔ་པ *gdoṅ ṅa-pa* = གཙུག་ཏོར་ལྔ་པ ཧཱཊཀ, ཤིཁ or "the five-tufted-one," an epithet of Mahādeva.

གདོང་ཆེན་ཅན *gdoṅ-chen-can* = རྒྱ་མཚེར་བ, *i.e.*, a shameless person (*Mhon.*).

གདོང་དྲུག *gdoṅ-drug* གཱངྒཱ 1. the river Ganges which is said to have issued through six heads, *i.e.*, has six sources. 2. ཥཎྨཱཏུར an epithet of Kārtika, the son of Mahādeva.

གདོང་ཆུང་ *gdoṅ-chuṅ* dejected, disheartened; ཁྲེལ་མེད་གདོང་ཆུང་མི་རྟུལ་བ not being impudent and saucy.

གདོང་ལ *gdoṅ-la* adv. in front, in advance; གདོང་སྟད *gdoṅ-stad* just opposite.

གདོང་ཡིག *gdoṅ-yig* = སྒྲ་ཁྱེར that which attracts the eye, *e.g.*, address on the cover of a letter, front inscription, sign-board.

གདོང་རིང་ *gdoṅ-riṅ* དཱིཪྒྷམུཁ long-face explained as གང་ཟེགས་ཡིན་རྟོགས་ཐུབ་པ, གདོང་རིང་ཆུང་ངུ་མཉེས་མ་ཤམ (*Tan. d.* ས་ 220

Digitized by Google

གདོང་བ་རེད་པ *gdoṅ-la ded-pa* to push or press forward, to urge on, to haul a culprit before the judge; རྒྱང་བ་གདོང་རེད་པ to pursue one's course regardless of others (both in good and in bad sense) (*Jä.*).

གདོད *gaod* or གདོད་མ=དང་པོ in early time; also ཐ་ཤད the first; and མགོད་ས the beginning; གདོད་ནས་དེ་དུས in the beginning, at first; གདོད་ནས་སངས་རྒྱས ཐ་ཤད་དུས the earliest Buddha: རྩ་བ གདོད་ནས་ཡལ་ཡངས་དག་པ=རྩ་བ་ནས་ཡལ་ཡངས་དག་པ pure from the very root, *i.e.*, in origin. གདོད་ནས་མ་སྐྱེས་པ *gdod-nas ma-skyes-pa* ཐ་ཤད་ནས་མ་སྐྱེས་པ not born from the first; གདོད་ནས་དག་པ pure from the beginning, primitive purity. As an adv. གདོད་ཀྱི first, at first, previously, before; also ད་གདོད=ད་ལྟོད་ at the start.

གདོན I: *gdon* or གདོན་ཁམས་ཐམས་ཅད, ཆབས་ཅད; an evil spirit, a demon causing disease. There are 360 kinds of spirits which do mischief to living beings; out of which eighteen are very powerful and dangerous; fifteen kinds are said to attack children of either sex. The names of some of the chief evil-spirits are: (1) ལྷའི་གདོན ཐེབས་ཅད, (2) ཀླུའི་གདོན ནགས་ཅད, (3) ཀུ་མཱ་ཡི་ནཱི་གདོན ཁང་ཅད, (4) རྨུར་ཀུའི་གདོན ཁབ་ཅད, (5) ཤ་ཟའི་ཤལ་ཐེར་གི་གདོན ཤ་ཅུ་ཅད, (6) དྲེ་མའི་གདོན ཤན་ཅོག་ཅད, (7) མི་ཤན་ཅི་ལི་གདོན ཁྱིམ་ཅད, (8) ཀླུ་ལྷུ་ཆེན་པའི་གདོན ཆར་ཅད, (9) གཙོད་ཀྱི་གདོན ཆབ་ཅད, (10) ཤིང་ཁའི་གདོན ངལ་ཅད, (11) ལཱམ་པའི་གདོན མུན་ཅད, (12) ཡི་དྭགས་ཀྱི་གདོན པུ་ཅད; (13) ཀ་མའི་གདོན, (14) ཐུལ་ཀུལ་ཀྱི་གདོན ཆབ་ཅད, (15) མུ་ཁའི་གདོན, (16) ཁུལ་མུ་ཁའི་གདོན, (17) ཆེལ་ཀྱིང་ཀྱི་གདོན, (18) བཚོད་ཀྱིང་ཀྱི་གདོན, (19) ཀྱིལ་གདོན་ཀྱི་གདོན, (20) རྒྱུ་ཀྱིང་ཀྱི་གདོན, (21) གཙོད་ཁའི་གདོན, (22) ཤམས་སྒྲ་ཤའི་གདོན, (23) ཤ་ཁྲའི་གདོན, (24) ཁ་ཆེར་རྒྱའི་གདོན, (25) ཀླུའི་གདོན, (26) ཤ་མོ་དཀར་བང་ཀྱིང་ཤའི་གདོན, (27) ཐུལ་ཏུ་འཕྲོ་བའི་གདོན, (28) རོང་ཤ་གདོན་ཤའི་གདོན, &c. Generally, all *gdon* are divided into three great groups, viz., ཀྱིང་གདོན evil-spirits of upper regions, རོག་གདོན *hog-gdon* those of the nether world, and བར་གདོན *bar-gdon* those of the intermediate regions. Again སྟེང་རོག་གི་གདོན *steṅ-hog-gi gdon* the evil spirits of the nigher and nether regions are called ལྷའི་གདོན *lhaḥi-gdon*. ལྷའི་གདོན་ཀྱིང་གདོན་ཀྱིས་འཆི་བ=ཤ་སངས་ཚེས་པ death by epilepsy, which is believed to be the malignant influence of the evil spirits of the upper region; གདོན་ཀྱིས་བརླམས་པ *gdon-gyis brlams-pa* or བརླབས་པ *brlabs-pa* infatuated or possessed by evil spirits (*Seh.*); གདོན་འཇུག་པ *gdon ḥjug-pa* the entering of a demon into a person's body.

གདོན II: 1. fut. of འདོན་པ (*Nag. 87*). 2. གདོན་མི་ཟད=ཅི་སྟབས་པ ཁིབས certainty, surety (*Nag. 38*) as in རེ་ཐུང་བར་གདོན་མི་ཟ there is no doubt of such a thing having happened. As adv. གདོན་མི་ཟ་བར=གདོན་མི་བསམ་པར undoubtedly, indubitably. གདོན་ཡི *gdon-bya*=གདོན་ཐུའི་འདོན་པ (*Situ. 74*).

གདོལ་པ *gdoḥ-pa* ཁཱཏཱན, ཁཱཏཱན 1. a Tartar; the fierce, impetuous. Among the Mongols there is a tradition to the effect that India was the original home of the Mongol tribes. 2. the lowest and most despised class, a fisherman; in *W. Tib.* *nya gdol-pa*.

Syn. given in *Mnoh.*:—གཙུམ་པ *gtum-pa*; གདོལ་བ *gdol-wa*; མི་དགེ་ཐུང *mi-dge ṭuṅ*; ཉེ་ཚེས *ñe-tshe*; ཆོས་མེད *chos-med*; རྡིག་པ་ཅན *sdig-pa-can*; ཁྲག་པོ *ṭlaḥ-po*; མི་སྡུག་པ་ཐོ *mi-ḥdug-pa ṭkyo-wo*; མ་རུངས་པ *ma-rungs-pa*; ཐུབ་ཆོད་ཅན *thub-chod-can*; ཁྲག་པོ *ṭlaḥ-po* (ཁཱཏཱན).

གདོས *gdos*=གདོས་ཀྱ་གཟུགས་ཅན anything having material form; གདོས་བཅས་ཀྱི་ཕུང་པོ the aggregate of material forms, *i.e.*, of matter; གདོས་བཅས material, corporeal: གདོས་བཅས་ཀུ་ཐུབ་པ་མེད these things are nothing material, they have no substance (*Jä.*).

གདོས་པ *gdos-pa*=ཤན་པ 1. a boat, a ship; གདོས་ཐག *gdos-thag* a boat-rope. 2. a mast.

Digitized by Google

Syn. རླུང་གཡོར་ཐོགས་པ *rluṅ-gyor thogs-pa*; གྲུའི་དར་པ་འཛིན་པ *gruḥi dar-pa ḥdsin-pa* (*Nag. 38*).

གདོང་པ་འཛིན་པ *gdoṅ-pa ḥdsin-pa*=གྲུའི་ཁ་ཐོག་པ་ནས་ཐར་ lit. the holder of the boat, the steersman of a vessel.

+ གདོང་བུ *gdoṅ-bu* 1. གྲུ་གཤོག་གི་ལྟུང་དང་ or རླུང་གཡོར *rluṅ-gyor* the sail of a boat or ship; གདོང་བུ་བཏུད་པ to set sail, to fix the sail on the mast. 2. balls made of tough or soft materials such as cotton or wool with which monks keep off sleep during the time of study or meditation. 3. acc. to *Sch.* an oar.

གདོང་མེད *gdoṅ-med* or གདོང་བྲལ *gdoṅ-bral* immaterial, unsubstantial.

བདག *ḥdag* ཤཱཀ 1. self, one's self; བདག་དང་གཞན་གསང་ནས་ཀུན་ཏུ for the good of one's self and others (*S. o.*). 2.=ཁོ་བོ *kho-bo* I, I myself: བདག་གིས་གཏམ་གྱི་ཕྲོ་བཅད་ཀྱིས *ḥdag-gis gtam-gyi ḥphro-ḥçad-kyis* let me relate the remainder of my story, *i.e.*, I will relate the remaining portion of my story (*Hbrom. 116*). Common in polite talk; also in personal narrative. བདག་གི *ḥdag-gi* मम mine, one's own, my; བདག་གི་སེམས་ཀྱི་ཁྲལ reproving one's own self; བདག་གི་ལུས་ནི་རིན་ཆེན་རྣམས་ decorated my own body with gems (*K. dw. 221*). 3. the sbst. 4. the I, the ego=གང་རུ (*Was. 269*). 5. for བདག་པོ master. 6. in natural philosophy, the element of solid matter; also met. for air. བདག་ཏུ་སྨོངས་པ *ḥdag-tu rmoṅs-pa* ཤཱཀམོཧ self-illusion; བདག་ཏུ་རྟོག་པ ཤཱཀདྲྀཥྟि insight into self. རྣམ་ཏུ་རྒྱུ ཤཱཀམཱན egotism. བདག་སྟོད *ḥdag-ḥstod* self-praise: བདག་ཀ་སྟོད་ཅིང་གཞན་ཀ་སྨད་ཅིང praising his own self and slandering others. བདག་ཐོབ *ḥdag-thob* one's own share of property.

Syn. བདག་ཉིད *ḥdag-ñid*; ཤིན *shiṅ*; སྐྱེས་བུ *skyes-bu*; གཅེ་བོ *gtso-bo*; གང་ཟག *gaṅ-zag*; རང *raṅ*; སྐྱེ་བ་པོ *skye-ba-po*; ཤེད་བདག *çed-bdag*; ཤེད་བུ *çed-bu*; ཤེད་ལས་སྐྱེས *çed-las-skyes*; ཉེར་སྐྲུན *ñer-ḥskrun*; མཆོད་སྦྱིན་སྦྱར *mchod-sbyin sbyar* (*Mhon.*).

བདག་རྟེན *ḥdag-rkyen* recognition of one's services by one's superior, with promotion, etc.; appreciation of merit by an official superior (*Rtsii.*).

བདག་སྐྱེས *ḥdag-skyes* ཤཱཀམ 1. an epithet of Brahmā. 2. born of one's self, *i.e.*, a son.

Syn. ལྷ་ཆེན་ཐམཱ་པ *lha-chen thaṁs-pa*; རང་ལས་སྐྱེས *raṅ-las skyes*; ཕྲུ་གུ *phru-gu* or བུ་ཚ *bu-tsha* (*Mhon.*).

བདག་གི་མེད་པ निर्मम. without egoism, an epithet of Buddha (*M. V.*). བདག་གི་མ मामकी n. of a goddess.

བདག་གིར་བྱས་པ *ḥdag-gir byas-pa*=ཁས་བླངས་པ 1. promised, undertaken; བདག་གིར་བྱེད་པ to undertake, to promise. 2. acc. to *Jā.*: བདག་དང་བདག་གིར་འཛིན་པ attachment to the I and mine.

བདག་རྒྱུད *ḥdag-rgyud*=རང་གི་སེམས *raṅ-gi-sems* one's own mind or self: ཇི་སྲིད་ཕ་རྒྱུ་རྡོར་དུ་འཕྲོ, བཤད་བཀུར་བྱེད་ཅིང་བདག་རྒྱུད་འདུལ་བར་བྱའོ go to the venerable Avadhutī and, propitiating him, enter into the disciplining of the mind (*A. 13*).

བདག་ཆེན་རིན་པོ་ཆེ *Bdag-chen rin-po-che* (ས་སྐྱ་གོང་མ the title of the head of the Sakya-pa school (*Yig. k. 12-14*).

བདག་ཉིད *ḥdag-ñid*=བདག 1. I myself, thou thyself, he himself; བདག་ཉིད་ལ་གསོན་ཅིག listen to me! རྒྱལ་པོ་བདག་ཉིད the king himself; ཁ་ཅིག་ནི་བདག་ཉིད་རབ་རྡུལ་བའང་གསོལ some ask for the permission of becoming priests themselves; བདག་ཉིད་ཙམའི་ཕྱིར only for their own persons. 2. sbst. the thing itself, the substance, the essence: ཁྱོད་རྒྱལ་སྲིད་ཀྱི་བདག་ཉིད་ཡིན I am the

Digitized by Google

essence of *Bodhi* enlightenment; དཀོན་མཆོག་གསུམ་གྱི་བདག་ཉིད་དངོས་པོའམ་བསྡུས་པས the precious ones constitute the divine mercy itself; ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པའི་ཡེ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་དཔེ་མཚན་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་བསྡུ་བ་བསྡུས་པའི་བདག་ཉིད the sum and substance of all the thoughts of all the Buddhas concentrated in one expression (that is *om mani padme hûm*).

+ བདག་ཉིད་སྨྲོག *bdag-ñid sgrog* 1. extolling of one's own self, advertising one's own doings, self-laudation. 2. met. the crow (*Mîon.*).

བདག་ཉིད་ཆེ *bdag-ñid che* = སྐྱེས་བུ་ཕལ་པ *skyes-bu yañs-pa* or སྙིང་རྗེ་ཅན *sñiṅ-rje-can* magnanimous, generous; one with broad views and principles (*Mîon.*).

བདག་ཉིད་ཆེན་པོ *bdag-ñid chen-po* བཅོམ་ལྡན་ a general epithet of all the Buddhas, a title of address for a king = རྒྱལ་པོ་ཆེ་ your majesty! བདག་ཉིད་ཆེན་པོའི་སྐུ་ཚེ་བསྟན་པ་ཞི་བའི་བར་དུ་སྐལ་བར་གྱུར let his majesty's life remain fixed through myriads of ages (*Yig. k. 59*).

+ བདག་ཉིད་ལ་སྐྱབས *bdag-ñid-la skyabs-pa* one weeping at heart for failing to practise religion, self mortification.

བདག་པོ *bdag-po* བཥི 1. lord, master, owner, proprietor; ཁྱིམ་བདག *khyim-bdag* གམཥི a house-holder; དགྱེས་པའི་བདག་པོ *thugs-rjehi bdag-po* the lord of grace. 2. in grammar; an agent; བདག་པོའི་ཚིག the word denoting the agent. 3. spouse, husband, companion for life. བདག་པོ་བྱེད་པ *dag-po byed-pa* to take possession of, reign over; བདག་པོ་སྐྱེས་པའི་སྡུད་མེད a married woman. བདག་པོའི་རྒྱུ *bdag-poḥi-rkyen* ཥཥིཥཥཥ [dominant or defining cause] *S.*

བདག་མེད *bdag-med* ཚཥཥཥ 1. *Çûnyatâ*; voidity, emptiness, that which is not absolute, the quality of being not absolute. 2. unowned, forlorn, friendless, a vagabond. བདག་མེད་པོར *bdag-med nor* unclaimed property: ཕོར་བདག་མེད་ཁྱད་ཀྱིའོ།, རྨ་བདག་མེད་ཀྱང་ཁྱིའོ་བང་མཛོད་ the *Deng*, i.e., the wild yak, of Chañ-kha (northern deserts of Tibet) is unclaimed property; the king's treasury (granary) is also public property. བདག་མེད་མ *bdag-med-ma* a woman who has obtained perfection; a woman that is not married; also a public woman.

བདག་མོ་ཆེན་མོ *Bdag-mo chen-mo* བཅཥཥཥཥཥ n. of a Buddhist goddess.

བདག་འཛིན *bdag-ḥdsin* ཚཥཥ-ཥཥ 1. selfishness; in Buddhism there are two kinds of བདག་འཛིན *âtmagraha*:—གང་ཟག་གི་བདག་འཛིན the conviction that a living being which in its nature is perishable is not so; and ཆོས་ཀྱི་བདག་འཛིན to believe that everything, i.e., matter, is permanent and enduring (which in fact is not so). 2. the clinging to the I; the clinging to one's own self; egotism. Syn. དཀྱུས་འཛིན *gdiṅs-ḥdsin*; རང་གིར་འཛིན *ña-yir-ḥdsin*; རང་འཛིན *ñar-ḥdsin* (*Mîon.*).

བདག་ཚང་ *bdag-ḥtsañ* claimed property, property of which there is an owner or claimant; བདག་ཚང་ཁོང་བའི་སྡུད་མེད a woman that is married, i.e., who is claimed for the wife of somebody; བདག་ཏ་ཚམ་པ་ཡིན་ཏང་ self-attachment (*Rtsii.*).

བདག་ལས་བྱུང་ *bdag-las byuñ* lit. the self-born one; an epithet of Kâmadeva the god of sensuality (*Mîon.*).

བདག་སྲུང་ *bdag-sruñ* or བདག་སྲུང་བ *bdag-sruñ-ba*, 1. a hermit, one who watches his own actions, i.e., his self. 2. self-defence, self-preservation.

ཟད་པ་ *bdaḥ-ba* སྡུཏ 1. adj. delicious, savoury, well-tasting. 2. vb. to drive, to drive out = ཚུགས་སུ་བཏང་བ to chase, to put to flight; ལས་ཀྱི་རླུང་གིས་བདག་ནས *las-kyi rluñ-gis bdaḥ-nas* being impelled by the

Digitized by Google

wind of *karma*, *i.e.*, in consequence of one's works or certain actions. 3. to bear away, along, or off, to hurry off; ས་བོལ་བདག་ལའི་རླངས་ land carried away by water (*Cs.*). 4. to call in, collect, recover; ལྕ་བོའི་བདར་བ to recover money lent, to sue for the recovery of a loan.

བདར *ḥdar* 1. for བདར་བར *ḥdaḥ-war*. 2. = རླ *gla*; thus རླ་བདར་ = རླ་རླ fee or reward given to an escort, the charge of conveying a thing or person.

ཏར་ བདར་བ *ḥdar-wa* or རྡར་བ *ṙdar-wa* 1. to adjust exactly or in a very accurate manner; བདེན་པ་བདར་བ = དངོས་པོ་བརྟག་པ to depose the truth. 2. to pray earnestly (in casting lots and in divination). 3. to grind, to polish, rub, file; ཤ་བཏགས་བདར a file; ཚ་བདར a rasp, also sandalwood; རྡེ་མ་རྡེ་མར་བདར་བ to grind to fine powder (*Nag. 38*); རྡེ་མ་བདར་ཐོ = རྡེབ་བརྡར་མ reduced to powder (*Situ. 75*); སོ་བདར་བ to brush the teeth; to grind the teeth; སྦྱོང་བདར *sbyoṅ-ḥdar* exercise, practice. 4. to inspect; to examine closely: རང་གི་སེམས་བདར་ཤོད་ examine minutely the working of your own mind; take it seriously to heart.

འདལ་བ བདལ་བ *ḥdal-wa* 1. to spread forth, to expend; སོར་བདལ་བ to give away riches, to lavish money, to scatter plenty (*Situ. 75*). 2. v. རྡལ་བ *ṙdal-wa*. བདལ་བརྒྱ n. of a Bon religious work ཤེས་པ་རྫོགས་བདལ་བརྒྱ་བསྡུས་ཏེ་སྒོམས་བྱའི་ཐབས་སྟན་གོ (*G. Bon.*).

བདས *ḥdas*, pf. of བདའ་བ *ḥdaḥ-wa*, རྒྱལ་པོས་གྲོང་རྡལ་དེར་བ་ཕྲུང་ཕྱུ་བདུན་བདས་བཞི་རྒྱས་ལ ཐ་ཤིན to the suburbs of that city the king drove five hundred oxen and gave them grass (*K. du. 261-306*).

བདུག་པ *ḥdug-pa* 1. vb. pf. བསྡུགས *ḥdugs* to fumigate, to burn incense, to swing the censer; ལྷ་ལ་སྤོས་ཀྱིས་བདུག་པ *lha-la spos-kyis ḥdug-pa* to burn incense before a god; འདྲེ་ལ་གུ་གུལ་གྱིས་ བདུག་པ *ḥdre-la gu-gul-gyis ḥdug-pa* to fumigate demons with the incense of *gugul*. , 2. sbst. the burning of incense; frankincense: བདུག་སྤོས་རབས *ḥdug-spos ḥthul* odours of incense arise (*Jä.*).

བདུག་ཤིང་ *ḥdug-śiṅ* = ཤུག་པ *śug-pa*; *Juniperus excelsa*, called by the Hindus དེवདार or the *deodar* tree.

བདུད་པ *ḥduṅ-wa* 1. pf. བདུངས *ḥduṅs* = བཟུང་བ་ལྟུ་བདུངས *gshu-ḥduṅs* = གཞུ་བཟུང་བ bent the bow by pulling the string to shoot an arrow (*Nag. 38*). 2. vb. = རྡུད་པ *ṙduṅ-wa*.

བདུད *ḥdud* मार the chief devil or antagonist of religion; the personified evil principle; the evil one. There are four *ḥdud* devils:—(1) ཕུང་པོའི་བདུད ཆ་ལབ་मार the devil originated from the aggregates, *i.e.*, the constituents of the living being; (2) སྡུག་བསྔལ་ཡིན་བདུད ཚེ་མེད་मार the devil ruling over sufferings and diseases; (3) འཆི་བདག་གི་བདུད ཤིན་ཏུ་मार the devil of death, the messenger of the lord of death; (4) ལྷའི་དྷའི་བདུད དེབཏུ་མར, (ཀཱམདེव) the lustful god or Cupid. The first two are classed under རྣམ་རྟོག་གི་བདུད as devils of imagination or *Vikalpanā*, the last two are figuratively called མི་མ་ཡིན་པའི་བདུད the demons that are not human beings. There is a second classification of the satanic principle:—(1) སོང་བའམ་གྱི་བདུད the avoidable devil; (2) སོང་མེད་ཀྱི་བདུད the unavoidable devil; (3) དགའ་ཚོ་གི་བདུད the demon of merriment; (4) རྒྱལ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་བདུད the demon of pride.

བདུད་དཀྱིལ་ འཁོར་ཐམས་ཅད་ རྣམ་བར་ འཇོམ་པའི་ ཞེ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ བྱག་རྒྱ་ सर्वमारप्रमथन विध्वंसन मुद्रा n. of a mystical symbolic rite; བདུད་ཀྱི་དཀར་མ रति the concubine of Kāmadeva.

བདུད་ཀྱི་རྡེ *ḥdud-kyi-ṙde* मारसेन, मारसेना the troops of the Devil.

Digitized by Google

བདུད་ཀྱི་བདག *ḥduḍ-kyi-ḥdag* the arch demon.

བདུད་ཀྱི་བུ *ḥduḍ-kyi-bu*=འཕྲུ་གུ the son of the god of sensuality (*Mñon.*).

བདུད་ཀྱི་བུ་མོ *ḥduḍ-kyi bu mo* the damsels of Māra who are:—སྲེད་མ *sreḍ-ma* तृष्णा, དགའ་བྱེད་མ *dgaḥ byeḍ-ma* रति, and དགའ་སྤྱོད་མ *dgaḥ spyoḍ-ma* अरति or प्रीति (*K. d.* ཕ 72).

བདུག་རྒྱལ *ḥdug-rgyal* मारराज, मारजित् the conqueror of Māra, the archdemon. བདུད་འཐུལ *ḥduḍ-ḥthul* or བདུད་འདུལ *ḥduḍ-ḥdul* मारजित् he who has subdued the evil one; an epithet of Buddha. བདུད་འདུལ་གདན *duḍ ḥḥdul-gdan* कुश the grass Kus'a (*Mñon.*); a seat made of Kus'a, grass sitting on which Buddha vanquished Māra.

བདུད་རྣབ་ཅན *ḥduḍ sdig-can*=དགའ་རབ་དཔུང་སྦྱིན *dgaḥ-rab ḍwaṅ-phyug* काम, मार Māra the sinner; also Kāmadeva.

བདུད་ནག་འཕར་བ *ḥduḍ-nag ḥbar-wa* a god of the Bon pantheon resembling in his attributes ཞི་ཁྲོ་རྒྱལ་པོ Mañju S'rī.

བདུད་རྩི *ḥduḍ-rtsi* पीयूष, अमृत, सुधा 1. the food of the gods, nectar, the potion that confers immortality; ཆོས་ཀྱི་བདུད་རྩི the nectar of *dharma*, *i.e.*, of the doctrine of Buddha. 2. a laudatory epithet of medicines; བདུད་རྩི་སྤུ་གཟམ the fragrant juniper; an elixir prepared of a decoction of five holy plants, viz., བ་ལུ *ba-lu* a fragrant dwarf species of rhododendron, མཆེ་མ *mtshe-ma*, ཁམ་པ *kham-pa*, and ཧོམ་བུ *ḥom-bu*. *N.B.*—Really only four, but according to the absurd method of numbering in Tibetan styled "five," because the whole taken together makes five. 3. *Myrobalan*, *Terminalia*, *Citrina*. 4. a polite word for wine. བདུད་རྩི་རིལ་བུ *ḥduḍ-rtsi ril-bu* अमृतवटी elixir-pill, nectar-pills. བདུད་རྩི་ཁྲོད་པ *ḥduḍ-rtsiḥi khroḍ-pa*=རི་ཁྲོད *ri-khroḍ* a hermitage; a retreat in the solitudes of hills (*Mñon.*). བདུད་རྩིའི་སྒོ *ḥduḍ-rtsiḥi sgo*=ཁ or སྨ་བའི་སྒོ *smra-waḥi sgo* the mouth (*Mñon.*).

བདུད་རྩི་སྐྱེས *ḥduḍ-rtsi-skyes* producing nectar [the yellow Myrobalan plant]*S.*

བདུད་རྩི་གཤོག་ཙམ *ḥduḍ-rtsi guṅs-çam* vegetable medicine growing on the snow-line in the Himalaya or in Tibet. བདུད་རྩི་ཆོས་སྨན *ḥduḍ-rtsi chos-sman* vegetable elixir used as an antidote against the attack of evil spirits.

བདུད་རྩི་སྙིན་པོ *ḥduḍ-rtsi sñiṅ-po* yeast.

Syn. ཚ་རྩི *chaṅ-rtsi*, སྙིན་ཁུ *ñiṅ-khu*, སྙིན་ཁུ *sñiṅ-khu* (*Mñon.*).

བདུད་རྩི་ཐབ་སྦྱོར *Bduḍ-rtsi thab-sbyor* अमृतकुण्डली n. of a goddess.

བདུད་རྩི་འབུམ་པ་མ *Bdud-rtsi bum-pa ma* n. of a goddess in the Bon pantheon who resembles in her attributes the Buddhist goddess of the ocean.

བདུད་རྩི་དམར་པོ *ḥduḍ-rtsi ḍmar-po* n. of a demon.

བདུད་རྩི་སྨུག་པོ *ḥduḍ-rtsi smug-po* a cure for congestion of the brain.

བདུད་རྩི་ཆར་ལྡན *ḥduḍ-rtsi char-ldan* सुधावर्षी raining nectar, a. met. for the moon.

བདུད་རྩི་སྤངས *ḥduḍ-rtsi ḥdsag*=ལྕེ *lce* रसना the tongue, the organ of taste (*Mñon.*). བདུད་རྩི་སྤངས་པ *ḥduḍ-rtsi ḥdsag-pa* सुधावर्षा pouring nectar; also satire; sweet mellifluous tongue or language.

བདུད་རྩི་ཟ *ḥduḍ-rtsi za* अमृतसुर the gods who subsist on nectar. བདུད་རྩི་ཟས *ḥduḍ-rtsi zas* अमृत अन्न 1. ambrosial food. 2. अमृतोदन n. of an uncle of Buddha Gautama.

བདུད་རྩིའི་ཟླ *ḥduḍ-rtsiḥi ḥoḍ* (ཟླ་བ *zla-wa*) सुधांशु met. the moon.

བདུད་ལ་སྐྱེངས་པ་རྣམ་གཙད་མ *ḥduḍ-la skyeṅs-pa ster mdsaḍ-ma*=མ་ཡི་ཐུ་མོ་བཟུང་མ (*Mñon.*) the

Digitized by Google

goddess of earth called *Btan-ma* who keeps certain demons under terror.

བདུན *ldun* ཐན the number seven; བདུན་བརྒྱ seven hundred; བདུན་སྟོང་ seven thousand; བདུན་བཅུ ཐུན་ seventy, 70; བདུན་བཅུ་རྩ་གཅིག seventy-one; བདུན་བཅུ་པ ཐུན་པ the seventieth; བདུན་གྱི་བདུན་པ *ldun-gyi ldun-pa* ཐུན་པ, ཁྲིམས the sun, who has seven horses before him harnessed to his chariot (*Mhon.*).

བདུན་ལྡན *ldun-ldan* n. of a perfumery, prob. a preparation consisting of seven ingredients.

Syn. ཧཻལ་ཧཱུྃ *hsil-hdsin*; དཔུ་བ་མ *dpu-ba-ma*; ལྤགས་པ *lpags-pa*; ཁམས *gsal*; དྲི་མེད་ *dri-ma med* (*Mhon.*).

བདུན་པ *ldun-pa*=ཀླུ་གོས or ཆོས་གོས the religious robe of the Buddhist clergy.

བདུན་པ *ldun-pa* ཐུན་མ, ཐུན་མོ the seventh.

བདུན་པོ *ldun-po* of seven parts: ཁྱབ་ཀྱི་བདུན་པོ the seven principal parts of the body; viz., hands, feet, shoulders, and neck.

བདུན་ཕྲག *ldun-phrag* ཐུན་ཕྲག a week, seven days.

བདུན་ཚེས *ldun-btsas* born in the seventh month, a seven-months' child.

བདེ *bde* or བདེ་བ *bde-wa* ཐུ, སྐ, ཐུབ, ཐུབས, ཐུབས་ 1. happiness, welfare, safety, piety, enjoyment, joy, bliss, prosperity. In Budh. there are two kinds of happiness: མཐའ་བཅས་ཀྱི་བདེ་བ the happiness or bliss that terminates or becomes exhausted, and མཐའ་མེད་ཀྱི་བདེ་བ the happiness that is eternal and cannot be exhausted; the first being mixed up with the miseries of transmigratory existence, the latter remaining unaffected by any cause. བདེ་བའི་རྒྱུས་བཏུས་བཏུས་ཀིང་, ཐུས་བཏུས་རྒྱུས་ཀང་བདེ་བ་ཐེ happiness is followed by misery and after misery comes happiness, the two revolving like as a wheel (*Tsā-na-ka*). A Tib. proverb is:—བདེ་བ་བདོད་པས་ཐུས་བཏུས་ཀང་ཐུང་ཐུང་ longing for happiness, one only brings on misery. བདེ་བ་ཐམས་ཅད་དང་ཐུས་པ ཐམས་ཅད་ཐམས་ཅད possessed of all happiness; བདེ་བ་རོབ་པ ཐམས་ཅད་ཐུབ་ to gain happiness; བདེ་བར་བྱེད་ཐུབ་པར that which makes happiness; བདེ་བའི་རྒྱུ་ཀ ཐུབ་ཐབས་ the requisites of happiness; བདེ་བ་སྤྱོད་པར་བྱེད what causes to enjoy happiness. བདེ་བའི་ཐྲུམ *bde-wahi khrus*=ཁྲུ; བདེ་བའི་དགའ་སྟོན ཐུབ་ཐབས་ a merry festival; བདེ་བའི་མཆོག ཐོབ་ the god S'ambara [a demon of drought represented as an enemy of Indra the god of cloud]*S.* བདེ་བའི་ཐུམ ཐོབ་ཐུབ་ the human body; བདེ་བའི་མཆོག or ཉོ་བྱེད་ ཐུབ་ཐབས་ [resting upon comfortably, a comfortable pillow]*S.* བདེ་བའི་གནས་ ཐུབ་ཐབས་ [basis or seat of happiness]*S.* 2. བདེ་བ *bde-wa* to be happy or well; also adj. happy, pleasant, blessed, and even beautiful; also easy: ང་བདེ་སྟེ as I am quite happy; བདེ་ཐོ he is happy; བདེ་བར་ཕྱིན་པ་ gone to be happy or to a place of safety; བདེ་བར་གནས་པ to live happily, in prosperity; བདེ་བར་གཞོང་བ to let another be happy; ཁྱོད་བདེ་བར་བཙང་མི་ཚོང་ we shall not allow you to be quiet; བདེ་བའི་འབྱུང་གནས the source of becoming happy, the state of bliss, paradise; བདེ་བསྐྱབ=peace and joy (*Mhon.*). བདེ་བར་ཐུང་ཐོག or བདེ་བར་ཐུབས་ཤིག be happy! farewell! ཁྱབ་དང་སེམས་མི་བདེ་བར་འཐུང་བ to be bodily and spiritually afflicted; མི་བདེ་བའི་བག་མེད་པ fearless of adversity; མི་བདེ་བར་འཐུང་བ to ache (of parts of the body); མངལ་མི་བདེ་བར་འཐུང་བ to be unhappy in the womb, *i.e.*, in travail, to suffer the pangs of child-birth; སེམས་བདེ or སྐོར་བདེ or རྟོང་བདེ cheerful, merry, glad; དགེ་བདེ peace, a state of peace; བདེ་བའི་ཆོས་པ ཐབས་པ enjoying the quality of peace or peaceful happiness; སེ་བའི་བདེ་བ the happiness

Digitized by Google

of rest, a happy tranquility; འཇིག་རྟེན་ཀྱི་བདེ་བ་ལ་མངོན་ཏེ loving the pleasures of the world; སྐབས་སྐྱབས་ཀྱི་བདེ་བ a happy situation; ཐུབ་དམན་ལྟར་བདེ་བར་གཤེགས་པ to attain to the happiness of *Nirvaṇa*. ཚོགས་བདེ་བཅོང་ it will be easy to understand; བདེ་མོ་ཕོད་ he is well; ཤེས་བདེ་པ easy-going person; also well-qualified, well adapted; སྨ་སྐུ་བདེ་པ with good organs of speech; ལག་བདེ་པ one who has practice in working with his hands, skilled, clever; སྐུ་བདེ་ཁེངས་ knowing to speak well, being eloquent, well-spoken; རྣམས་རྟོགས་ཀྱི་སྐུ་ཁྲི་བདེ a tongue skilled in speaking wisdom; ལམ་བདེ་མོ the road is easy, may be passed without risk. As adv. བདེ་བདེ happily, merrily; བདེ་བདེ་འགྲོ to live happily, *i.e.*, without illness. 3. good order, durability, strength; བདེ་བའི་རྟགས་དགུ acc. to Bon the nine signs of བདེ་བ durability:—རྣམ་ཏ་འཕེལ་ elasticity, if pressed it springs up; བཏིབ་ན་ཡང་བ when weighed it is found light; བསྐོར་ན་འཁོར་བ when turned it revolves; བཀུག་ན་མཉེན་པ when bending it, it is pliable; བཞག་ན་ཐོད་པ *ṣhag-na ṣdod-pa* where placed it remains; བཤིག་ན་ཉམ་པ if broken it crumbles away; བསྒྲིལ་ན་སྒྲོལ་བ if scattered it diffuses; བསྡུས་ན་འདུས་པ if amassed or collected it mixes up, *i.e.*, agglomerates; རེག་ན་བཟང་པ it is soft to the touch.

བདེ་སྐྱིད *ḥde-skyid* སུཁ happiness, felicity.

བདེ་འགྲོ *ḥde-ḥgro* or བདེ་བར་འགྲོ ཀཾ, སུགཏི state of happiness, going to happiness; the kingdom of heaven. Opp. to ངན་འགྲོ *ṅan-ḥgro* the state of unhappiness. བདེ་འགྲོ་ཅན *ḥde-ḥgro-can* ཀཾཙིན heavenly, celestial བདེ་འགྲོ་ལའི་རྣམ་ཀྱི་སྐུ་ལངས་པ to receive a heavenly or glorified body.

བདེ་ཅན *ḥde-can* སུཁཱི happy.

བདེ་ཆེན *ḥde-chen* abbr. of བདེ་བ་ཆེན་པོ felicity, consummate bliss. བདེ་ཆེན་པ *ḥde-chen-pa* མཧཱ-སུཁ great happiness; one in great happiness. བདེ་ཅམ་མེ *ḥde-cham-me* or བདེ་ཆེང་རེ n. of a sect.

བདེ་མཆོག *ḥde-mchog* མཉྫེ is a most important *yidam* or *Tantrik* deity of the Buddhists. He is the equivalent of S'ambara or Samvara; and in Tibet is usually represented with three faces and eleven arms, standing on two crushed bodies and wearing armour and a necklace of skulls. This is his form as དཔལ་འཁོར་ལོ་རྡོམ་པ Pal-khor-lo Dom-pa; but he has several other forms and phases. The Chief Lama resident at Peking is held to be an incarnation of one aspect of *Ḥde-mchog* (Dem chog).

Syn. འཁོར་ལོ་སྡོམ་པ *ḥkhor-lo ṣdom-pa*; རི་ཁྲོད་པ *ri-khroḍ-pa*; དཔའ་བོ་རྡོ་རྗེ *ḍpaḥ-wo ṛdo-ṛje*; ཐོད་པ་ཅན *thoḍ-pa can*; ཟླ་བའི་ཇོད་པན *zla-waḥi chod-pan*; མཁའ་འགྲོའི་དབང་ *ṃkhaḥ-ḥgroḥi ḍwaṅ*; རྡོ་རྗེ་འཁོར་ལོ *ṛdo-ṛje ḥkhor-lo* (*Mhon.*).

བདེ་ལེགས *ḥde-legs* 1.=དགེ་ལེགས *ḍge-legs* or མཐོ་རིས་གནས *ṃtho-riṣ gnaṣ* paradise. 2. ཤཱནྟི, ཀལྱཱཎ well-being, auspiciousness, blessedness; blessing.

བདེ་ལེགས་ཅན *ḥde legs-can* 1. ཤཱནྟིཀ auspicious. 2.=བྱི་མ domestic fowl (*Mhon.*).

བདེ་ལེགས་བརྗོད་པ *ḥde legs-ḥṛjoḍ-pa* benediction, expression of blessing: བདེ་ལེགས་སུ་གྱུར་ཅིག *ḥde legs-su gyur-cig* ཤཱནྟི ཤཱནྟ blessings be to him. བདེ་ལེགས་སུ་གྱུར་པ *ḥde legs-su gyur-pa* has become blest; ཀལྱཱཎ performance of religious ceremonies to bring blessings.

བདེ་སྐྱངས *ḥde-ḥjaṅs* prosperity, welfare.

བདེ་བརྗོད *ḥde-ḥṛjoḍ* felicitous expression.

བདེ་སྟོག *ḥde-ṣtoḥ* abbr. of བདེ་བ དང་སྡུག་བསྔལ, happiness and *Nirvaṇa*.

བདེ་འཐུག *ḥde-ḥthuḥ* met. for གློག lightning (*Mhon.*).

བདེ་ཐབས *ḥde-thabṣ* abbr. of བདེ་བའི་ཐབས.

བདེ་ལྡན *ḥde-ldan* the heavens.

Syn. མཐོ་རིས་གནས *ṃtho-riṣ-gnaṣ*; མཐོ་རིས་རྒྱལ་སྲིད *ṃtho-riṣ ṛgyal-sriḍ* (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

བདེ་ཐུབ་དབང་ཕྱུག *Bde-ldan dwaṅ-phyug* ཐུབ་བཅོམ་ the lord of the *Sukhāvatī* heaven.

བདེ་ཐུབ་འཕྲལ་འབྱུང་ *bde-ldan ḥbras-ḥbyuṅ* ཐུབ་བཅོམ་ the happiness of heaven.

བདེ་ཐུབ་མ་ལུང་འཕགས་པའི་མདོ *bde-ldan-ma luṅ ḥphan-pahi mdo*, the *Sūtra* delivered at the request of *Bde-ldan-ma* queen of king Bimbisara (*K. d.* ৭ *395*).

བདེ་སྤྱོད *bde-spyod* sensual enjoyment; also a privy (*Jū.*).

བདེ་བ་ཅན *Bde-ba-can* ཐུབ་བཅོམ་ Dewachan, the paradise of the Northern Buddhists which is said to be situated in the west and presided over by Buddha Amitābha. It is never mentioned in works of the pre-Christian era of Buddhism. བདེ་བ་ཅན་གྱི་ཞིང་བཀོད་པ་ཐུབ་བཅོམ་ "the plan or design of the Sukhāvatī" (*K. d.* ৭ *306*) is a work describing this heaven as being full of terraces, lotos-lakes, and players of music, together with swans, cuckoos and peacocks. The Tibetan version as given in the Kah-gyur is longer than the Sanskrit text which Cowell, under the title of "the smaller Sukhavati-vyuha," has translated for Max Müller's *Sacred Books of the East*. The whole work is one of the latest Māhayāna productions, probably as late as the 5th century A.D., and in some respects bears a curious analogy to the description of Heaven in the Revelation of St. John, of which the writer may have certainly had knowledge.

བདེ་བར་འཐབ *bde-war ḥthab* ཐུབ་བཅོམ་ the son of Dhṛtarāṣṭra; the chief adversary of the Pāṇḍava brothers in the great war of *Kuru-kṣetra*.

བདེ་བར་འབྱར་པ *bde-war ḥbyar-pa* ཐུབ་པ་ well-made, elegant, handsome.

བདེ་བར་གཤེགས་པ *bde-war gśegs-pa* or བདེ་གཤེགས་ ཐུབ་བཅོམ་ a general epithet of the Buddhas, one who has passed to *Nirvāṇa*.

བདེ་བར་གཤེགས་པའི་དབང་ཕྱུག = ས་ཡི་ལྷ་མོ་ཐུབ་མ་ the goddess of Earth (*Mhon.*).

བདེ་བྱེད *bde-byed* 1. མཐུར་, ཞེལཐུར་, पिनाकी an epithet of Mahādeva; also གཡུང་ saffron; a physician; the glans penis; thunder-bolt; the spring season; a crocodile. 2. n. of a Buddhist author who wrote certain religious works (*Grub.* ৭ *15*).

Syn. for saffron: གུར་གུམ *gur-gum*; ཨ་རུ་ར *a-ru-ra*; སྨན་ཧོན་ལེན *sman hoṅ-len*; སྨན་པ *sman-pa*; ཕོ་རྟགས *pho-rtags*; འབྲུག་བྱིན་མཚོན་ཆ *ḥbrug-byin mtshon-cha*; དབང་ཕྱུག *dwaṅ-phyug*; སྐྱུ་རུ *ḥkyu-rgyi*; སོག་ཁའི་དུས *sog-kahi dus*; ཧུ་ཤྲིན *hu-śrin* (*Mhon.*).

བདེ་བྱེད་ཚོགས *bde-byed tshogs* ཐུབ་བཅོམ་ [a class of fiends attending on Śiva] *S.*

བདེ་བྱེད་གཞི་ཁྲོགས *Bde-byed gshi-khrogs* ཐུབ་བཅོམ་, पिनाकी n. of a deity mentioned in *M. V.*

བདེ་བྱེད་སྲས *Bde-byed sras* ཐུབ་བཅོམ་ the youngest son of Mahes'vara.

བདེ་འབྱུང་ *bde-ḥbyuṅ* ཐུབ་ 1. source of happiness; an epithet of Mahes'vara and of the city of S'ambhala. 2. as a symbol: 11.

བདེ་འབྱུང་དལ་བའི་ཚོགས *bde-ḥbyuṅ dal-waḥi tshogs* ཐུབ་པ་ a cowry; also the followers of Mahādeva.

བདེ་ཐག *bde-ḥlag* ཐུབ་ felicity, ease, contentment; བདེ་ཐག་ཏུ in happiness, happily.

བདེ་གསར *bde-gsar* the time of war or internal dissension, disturbed state of a country (*Shal-lce ch. 1*).

བདེ་གེགས *bde-ges* ཞེས་ or མཁྱེན་ felicitous knowledge.

བདེ་གཤེགས *bde-gśegs* ཐུབ་བཅོམ་ an epithet of Buddha, one who has passed to eternal happiness.

Digitized by Google

བདེ་སྐྱེས་བདག་ *bde-skyes-bdag* an epithet of Indra (*Mkhon.*); བདེ་སྐྱེས་མ *bde skyes-ma* the celestial queen, the wife of Indra (*Mkhon.*).

བདེབ་པ *bdeb-pa* an antiquated form of བདེ་བ *bde-ba*.

བདེར *bder* abbr. of བདེ་བར *bde-bar*.

བདེན་པ I: *bden-pa* सत्य, सत्, सत् true, sincere = བསྒྲུ་བ་མེད་པ *bsgru-ba med-pa* guileless, not false or deceptive. Also as a vb. to be true: ཁྱོད་ཟེར་བ་བདེན་ནོ *khyod zer-ba bden-no* what you say is true, *i.e.*, you are right; བདག་གིས་ཉེས་པ་བདེན་གྱིས *bdag-gis ñes-pa bden-gyis* it being true that I committed a fault; དེ་ཤིན་དུ་བདེན་སྲིད *de-shin-du bden-srid* it might be true after all; གོད་དུ་ཨང་བདེན *god-du ang bden* that is indeed true! དེ་བདེན་ཐང་རེས་ཡོད *de bden-thang-ñes yod* is it quite certain that this is true?

བདེན་པ II: 1. truth, right, in the abstract; but usually something true; true words, etc.

བདེན་པ་གཉིས *bden-pa gñis* सत्यद्वय the two truths: (1) ཀུན་རྫོབ་བདེན་པ *kun-rdsob bden-pa* सम्वृतिसत्य the ordinary truth which concerns all things or phenomena; (2) དོན་དམ་བདེ་བདེན་པ *don-dam bde-bden-pa* परमार्थसत्य the sublime truth. བདེན་གཉིས་བཤད་པའི་མདོ *bden-gñis bshad-pa'i mdo* सत्यद्वयावतारसूत्र the Sūtra on the two-fold truth (*K. d.* ৭ *370*).

བདེན་པ་མཐོང་བ *bden-pa mthoñ-ba* सत्य-दर्शन the perception of the truth, to discern, to know the truth; a degree of Buddhist perfection.

བདེན་པ་བཞི *bden-pa bzhi* or བཅོམ་ལྡན་བདེ་བདེན་པ་བཞི चत्वारिआर्यसत्यानि the four noble truths; the four apparent realities: (1) སྡུག་བསྔལ་བ दुःख misery; (2) (སྡུག་བསྔལ) ཀུན་འབྱུང་བ (རྒྱུ་མཚན) समुदय the cause or origin of misery; (3) (སྡུག་བསྔལ) འགོག་པ निरोध cessation or prevention of misery; (4) སྡུག་བསྔལ་འགོག་པར་སྐྱེ་བའི་ལམ marga the path of salvation, *i.e.*, the deliverance from misery.

བདེན་པར་རྟོག་པ *bden-par rtsis-pa* to believe to be true, to take for granted; བདེན་རྟོག་ཞིག་ན *bden-rtsis zhig-na* if the illusion is destroyed; "*den-den*" བདེན་བདེན very true indeed! certainly.

བདེན་པ་ཉིད *bden-pa-ñid* truth, also སྟོང་པ་ཉིད *Çûnyatâ*.

བདེན་པ་སྨྲ་བ *bden-pa smra-ba* to tell or speak the truth; as an adj. veracious.

བདེན་པའི་ངག *bden-pa'i-ñag* सत्यवाच् 1. truthful speech. 2. as met. བྱ་རོག *bya-rog* the crow (*Mkhon.*).

བདེན་པོ *bden-po* a true, a just man (*Cs.*).

བདེན་བྲལ *bden-bral* 1. नैर्ऋति south-west direction; བདེན་བྲལ་ཕྱོགས *bden-bral-phyogs* नैर्ऋतिदिक् the south-west quarter. 2. void of truth, unjust (*Cs.*).

བདེན་སྨྲ *bden-smra* ऋषि, यतय 1. an ascetic, a hermit (*Mkhon.*). 2. one who speaks the truth or preaches the truth.

བདེན་པའི་ཁྲིམས *bden-pa'i khrims* strict justice; discipline of the truth.

བདེན་ཚིག or བདེན་པའི་ཚིག = དྲང་བའི་ངག सत्यवचा 1. truthful expression, true words. 2. a solemn asseveration, often combined with a prayer. བདེན་ཚིག་རྒྱས one who has spoken nothing but truth during several births, and thereby has acquired the power of exhibiting miracles.

བདོག་པ *bdog-pa* 1. attainments, effects, possessions, wealth: བདོག་པ་རིག་པས་ཉེར་བསྒྲུབ་ཟིན *bdog-pa rig-pas ñer-bsgrub-çiñ* having acquired all attainments by intelligence (*Ç. doh.*); བདོག་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཡོངས་སུ་བཏང་ནས having wholly renounced all his possessions. 2. vb. to get or take possession of, to be possessed of, gen. with ས, as in དེ་ལ་རམ་གུས་གཅིག་བདོག *de-la ram-gus gcig bdog* he is in possession of only one piece of cloth; ཁྱོད་ལ་འདི་ལྟུ་བུའི་མཁས་པ་བདོག་གམ have you such scholars? རྙོག་པོ་བདོག་པ poor, having no property (*Jä*).

Digitized by Google

3. to be; to be situated: དགོན་པ་དེ་ཁང་དུ་བདོག where is your monastery; བདག་ལ་ཕུག་པ་བདོག *ḥdag-la phug-pa ḥdog* I have a cavern; ཐབས་བདོག་ཁམ་མི་བདོག *thabs ḥdog-gam mi-ḥdog* are there any means or not?

བདོ་བ *ḥdo-wa* 1. = དར་བ *dar-wa* to increase, to spread, diffuse; applied chiefly in reference to sin and evil. ཉིག་མ་ལྷ་བདོ་བ *ñiṅg-ma ḷha ḥdo-wa* the increase in the five kinds of ཁལཁ degenerations; = རྒྱས་པ *rgyas-pa* abundance, exuberance. 2. acc. to *Zam.* ཏིཁ acute, keen. 3. with ཤ, to hurt, to injure a person: དགྲ་ལ་བདོ་བ to hurt an enemy. བདོ་འཕྲོ *ḥdo-ḥphro* = རྒྱས་པའི་སྐབས་ས *rgyas-paḥi ṡgaṅ-la* on the increase, in the course of increasing, copious or full: དཔྱིད་ཀའི་ཉིན་ཞིག་ལས་བཟོ་ལ་ཤད་ཐུབ་པའི་ས in such ways as this, awakening only to go on again, the dreams of present happiness are augmented (*Khrid.*).

བདུལ *ḥdṛal* pf. of འདུལ་བ *ḥdṛal-wa* and signifies: disregarded, broken, not observed.

མདག་པ *ṃdag-pa* or མདག་མ 1. = མེ་མདག glowing embers, cinders. 2. a sort of large unburnt brick of mud or clay (*Cs.*); མདག་མཁི་རྡོང་ *ṃdag-maḥi doṅ* a pit for keeping live coals (for the purpose of melting metals).

མདངས་ *ṃdaṅ* or མདངས་དགོང་ yesterday evening; མདངས་སར་ *ṃdaṅ-saṅ* གཏབས yesterday: མདངས་ཁང་རང་ཁོང་ཐོག came only yesterday (*Nag.* 39). མདངས་སུམ *ṃdaṅ-sum* last night: མདངས་སུམ་བདག་གི་རྨི་ལམ་ན *ṃdaṅ-sum ḥdag-gi ṛmi-lam-na* last night in my dream, etc.

མདངས་པ *ṃdaṅ-wa* or མདངས་ཐེག་ཁབས place of cremation, the place where the burning of the dead takes place (*Sch.*).

མདངས *ṃdaṅs* གེཙ:, ཁོཙ: 1. colour of the face, fresh looks, healthy complexion; དམར་ཐེའི་མདངས *ḍmar-waḥi ṃdaṅs* ruddy complexion; མདངས་ཅན of fresh appearance; མདངས་དན bad-looking, dull complexion. 2. brightness, lustre, splendour. 3. resp. for དཔྲལ་བ *ḍpral-wa* the forehead.

མདངས་འཕྲོག་པ *ṃdaṅs ḥphrog-pa* ཁོཙོཙཁཁིཙི or གེཙོཙཁཁིཙི faded lustre, the brightness destroyed.

མདངས་མེད *ṃdaṅs-med* dull appearance, not bright, ugly.

Syn. མདོག་དན *ṃdog-ṅan*; ཁྲག་མེད *ḥkrag-med* (*Mkhon.*).

མདངས་ཟངས་ *ṃdaṅs-ḥzaṅ* 1. bright colour, good and cheerful complexion. 2. a hypothetical fluid, the most subtle part of the semen.

མདན་ཁའ་ or མདན་ཁགོད་པ (སྨན) ཙཁཁཁཁིཁ a kind of poison used in medicine.

མདའ *ṃdaḥ* དཏུ, ཡཏ, ཁཁཁཁ, ཁཁཁ, ཁི་ཁོཙཁ 1. an arrow: མདའ་ཐུབ་པ to shoot an arrow. སྨྱུག་མདའ *myug-ṃdaḥ* an arrow of reed or bamboo; ལྕགས་མདའ *ḷcags-ṃdaḥ* an iron arrow; དུག་མདའ *dug-ṃdaḥ* a poisoned arrow; དཔྲལ་བའི་མདའ *ḍpral-waḥi mdaḥ* an arrow lodged in the fore-head; མེ་མདའ *me-ṃdaḥ* a gun, fire-lock. 2. any straight and thin pole or piece of wood, *e.g.*, the tube of a tobacco-pipe; ལྕགས་མདའ *ḷcags-ṃdaḥ* iron rod, a ramrod, etc.; ཆུ་མདའ *chu-ṃdaḥ* a jet or shoot of water; སྐར་མདའ *ṡkar-ṃdaḥ* a shooting star or meteor. 3. sym. num. 5. 4. ཞུང་འཕྲེ་མདའ *ḥuṅ-paḥi ṃdaḥ* the lower terrace of a plateau, also མདའ་ཆུ *ṃdaḥ-chu* the river or stream running through it. (*Jä.* in part.) མདའ་ཁུབ *ṃdaḥ-ḳubs* a case or cover for keeping arrows; a quiver.

Syn. རྟགས་ཕྲན *ṅag-phran*; དང་འགྲོ *ḍraṅ-ḥgro*; མི་ཁྱོག་འགྲོ *mi-ḥkhyog-ḥgro*; ཀུ་ད་འཕེལ་བ་ཁྱོད ཁ-

Digitized by Google

ra ḥbigs-byed; བདག་ལྡན་མཚོན *bdag-ldan-mtshon*; སྐྲོ་ལྡན *skyo-ldan*; སྟོན་ཅན *ston-can*; རྩེ་མོ་ཅན *rtse-mo-can*; འཕེན་པའོ་ *ḥphen-ḥgyur*; མདའ་མོ *mdaḥ-mo*; ལྷགས་མདའ་སྒྲ་ཅན *lhags-mdaḥ sgra-can*; ལྷགས་སྦྲུབས་ཅན *lhags-sbubs-can*; ཁུར་སྒྲ་ཅན *khur-sgra-can*; མཚོན་ཆའི་གཙོ *mtshon-chaḥi-gtso*; དུག་མདའ *dug-mdaḥ*; དུག་གི་བྱུག་པ་ཅན *dug-gi byug-pa-can*; ལོ་སྟ་ཀ *lo-sta-ka*. (*Mhon.*).

མདའ་སྐྱོབ་ *mdaḥ-groḥ* ཟབདྷི, ཁིཏཱུབ [a quiver]*S.*

མདའ་རྒྱལ *mdaḥ-rgyal*=མདའ་ཚ་ལྷུར་སངས་རྒྱས་ *mdaḥ-tsha-shan ḥdur-nas rgyal-wa* (*Rtsii.*).

མདའ་རྒྱུག *mdaḥ-rgyug*=མདའ་ཚ་ལས་རྒྱུག་པོས་པ (*Rtsii.*).

མདའ་ཆེ *mdaḥ-che* or མདའ་གོ་ཆེ *mdaḥ-ḥo-che* ཚོགདཏ a very powerful effective arrow [a lance]*S.*

མདའ་ཕུབས་རླུང་ལངས་པ = མདའ་རྩེ་མོ་རྒྱབ་ཏུ་ལྷུགས་ཏེ་ལངས་པ to shoot an arrow upwards, *i.e.*, to the sky.

མདའ་ཁྲུངས་ *mdaḥ-khuṅs* loop-hole, embrasure.

མདའ་མཁན *mdaḥ-mkhan* 1. དཱུཏཀཱར n. of a low caste in ancient India who used to live by hunting. 2. an archer, an arrow-maker.

མདའ་རྒྱང་ *mdaḥ-rgyaṅ* the range of an arrow shot.

མདའ་རྒྱུད *mdaḥ-rgyud* 1. the bowstring. 2. n. of a medicinal drug: མདའ་རྒྱུད་ཀུ་བའི་རྩ་བའམ་འཕྱིས (*Med.*).

མདའ་སྤུ *mdaḥ-spu* the feathers attached to an arrow.

མདའ་ལྔ *mdaḥ-lṅa* are (1) སྨྱོ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་མདའ *smyo-byed-kyi mdaḥ*; (2) སྨྲེད་བྱེད་ཀྱི་མདའ *sred-byed-kyi mdaḥ*; (3) ཀུན་ཏུ་སྨོན་པར་བྱེད་ཀྱི་མདའ *kuṅn-tu smoṅs-byed-kyi mdaḥ*; (4) གཅེམ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་མདའ *gcem-byed-kyi mdaḥ*; (5) འཇོ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་མདའ *ḥjoḥi-byed-kyi mdaḥ*.

མདའ་ལྔ་པ *Mdaḥ-lṅa-pa* པཉྩབཱཎ an epithet of Cupid, lit. the holder of five arrows.

མདའ་འཇོམས *Mdaḥ-ḥjoms* 1. མཏཔཱ the great Tantrik Buddhist Sage who was abbot of Nālendra and from whom Nāgarjuna derived his mystical knowledge of Buddhism. 2. n. of a medicinal root=དུར་བྱིད་སྨན *dur-byiḍ-sman*.

མདའ་སྟོན་ *mdaḥ-ston* the notch at the end of an arrow which is placed against the bow-string.

མདའ་ལྟན *mdaḥ-ltan* མཱཪྒཾ [a deer]*S.*

མདའ་དར *mdaḥ-dar* a lance; a little flag fastened to an arrow with silk ribbons of five different colours, by hooking which arrow into the collar of a bride the match-maker draws her forth from among her maiden companions. Also an arrow wrapped in a scarf, with which the head of the bride is touched during marriage ceremony.

མདའ་དོག་ *mdaḥ-doḥ* ཏཱུཎཱིར, ཁཊཱཔ quiver. མདའ་སྣོད *mdaḥ-snod* id.

མདའ་དཔོན *mdaḥ-dpon* the commander of a troop of soldiers; an officer of high military rank next to the དམག་དཔོན *dmag-dpon*, who has command over one thousand men (*Rtsii.*).

མདའ་ལྷྭགས *mdaḥ-lhwags* a gourd, v. སྐུ་བ *ku-wa* (*Mhon.*).

མདའ་ཕུ *Mdaḥ-phu* n. of a place in Tibet (*Deb.* ཀ *11*).

མདའ་ཕྱེད་བྱས་པ *mdaḥ-phyed byas-pa* ཨཪྡྷཙནྡྲ an arrow with a sharp semi-circular disk at the top-end.

མདའ་མོ་ཆེ *mdaḥ-mo-che* ཚོགདཏ=མདའ་གོ་ཆེ [an iron club or crow; a lance]*S.*

མདའ་མོ *mdaḥ-mo* arrow-lot, a kind of fortune-telling by shooting of arrows.

མདའ་ཡི *mdaḥ-yi* a vessel made of wood, or wicker work, etc., with which barley and wheat are measured (*Rtsii.*).

མདའ་ཡབ *mdaḥ-yab*=ཡ་གཡམ 1. balcony under the dome of a temple made in Chinese

Digitized by Google

style. ཇོ་བོའི་ལྷ་ཁང་གི་མདུན་པའམ་སྒོའམ་གཞི་མཚོན་བའི་རྡོའི་ཁ་ཆེམས he constructed, *i. e.*, caused to be made; the sacred symbols placed in the balcony of the Jo-wo lha-khang at Lhasa (*Loñ.* ཟ *17*). 2. acc. *Lex.* = སྤུ་གུ *pu-gu* parapet, railing. 3. a covered gallery on the top of a house.

མདའ་ཡིག *mdaḥ-yig* 1. a kind of arrow-point character which was used in Magadha on Buddhist statues. This character was brought into Tibet from Vikramas'ila in A.D. 1000. 2. letters which are conveyed by arrow-shot are also called *Da-yig*.

མདུང་ *mduñ* མཁྲི, སྡུག lance, spear, pike; མདུང་བ or མདུང་བསྡུག་པ to sting; to pierce with a spear. དཀྲུག་མདུང་ and ཁམིང་མདུང་ are the two frontal muscles (*Jä.*). མདུང་བསྐོར་བ *mduñ bskor-wa* to brandish, to whirl a spear; ཐག་མདུང་ ཁཐ a spear attached to a sling.

མདུང་ཁྱིམ *mduñ-khyim* a shade for travellers made on the wayside by throwing a piece of cloth over three pikes or poles; a frame to lean spears against.

མདུང་ཅན་མ མཁའི་འགྲོ་མ [a female worshipper of the S'akti principle] *S.*

མདུང་གྲུང་འཕྲེང *mduñ-thuñ-ḥdsin* an epithet of Kārtikeya youngest son of Mahādeva.

མདུང་ཐོགས *mduñ-thogs* or མདུང་པ 1. a spearman, lancer. 2. an epithet of Mahādeva (*Mhon.*).

མདུང་དར *mduñ-dar* a lance with a little flag at the top.

མདུང་རྩེ *mduñ-rtse* 1. a spear-head, top of a lance. 2. the religious trident.

མདུང་རྩེ་གསུམ་པ *mduñ-rtse gsum-pa* ཐིརྠིཀ 1. epithet of Mahādeva, who holds the trident. 2. n. of a sect of the Tirthika in Ancient India who used to perform the rite of leaping over three pikes fixed on the ground (*Theg.* *33-39*).

མདུང་འཕྲེ *mduñ-ḥdsin* ཤཎཀ hornet.

མདུང་མཁེ་པ *mduñ-mo-wa* a maker of lances.

མདུང་ཤིང *mduñ-śiñ* or མདུང་གྲུ shaft of a lance.

མདུད *mduḍ* also མདུད་པ *mduḍ-pa* a knot; སེམས་ཅན་གྱི་ཙ་བ་མདུད the chin of animals; ཁྱབ་རྡོ་གི་རྩ་མདུད the muscles of the body; སྲུལ་མདུད = སྲུལ་མདུད *sruñ-mduḍ* charmed silk-knots used as protection against evil spirits; སྐྲ་མདུད *skra-mduḍ* knot of ribbons holding together the long hair of women in Tibet; ཐག་གི་མདུད་པ knot of strings, fig. སེར་སྣའི་མདུད་པ the bond of avarice (*Jä.*); མདུད་པ་སྒྲོལ་བ *mduḍ-pa sgrol-wa* or འགྲོལ་བ *ḥgrol-wa* to untie a knot. མདུད་པ་འབྲེལ་པ *mduḍ-pa ḥgrel-pa* 1. a commentary, a key to unknot difficulties. 2. ཐབ་མོཆད to untie a knot.

+ མདུད་རྡོར་བ *mduḍ-dor-wa* = རྩེ་བཞག་པ to lay a wager.

མདུད་འདྲ *mduḍ-ḥdra* a disease of the membrum virile, prob. paraphimosis.

མདུད་པ་རྒྱིད་པ *mduḍ-pa ṅñiñ-pa* wealth.

མདུད་འཕྲེ *mduḍ-ḥdsin* (འཕྲེང་པ་སྐྱུ) a string or wreath of flowers or of any other thing.

མདུན *mdun* (གསར་བཞི) ཐུགས, ཁཐ the van, the fore-part, the front-side of a thing face or presence. མདུན་སེལ་ས good frontage; སྐུ་མདུན་པ an aide-de-camp; མདུན་གྱི་གནམ་མཁའ་ལ *mdun-gyi nam-mkhaḥ-la* in the heavens before him, over against him. Usually occurs in the adverbial forms: *mdun-la*, *mdun-na*, *mdun-du*, *mdun-nas*, which all seem to have about the same meaning; in front, before, ahead. In this sentence, for example, two forms occur with no varying meaning: ཁོ་ཁང་རྒྱིད་བདང་། མདུན་ཁྱེ

Digitized by Google

སྐྱེས་སོགས་བ་དང་། ཐུ་བཻ་སངས་རྒྱས་ཨཻ་ཀོ་མདུན་དགས་མཆི་བ་དང་། having brought the bier and lifted up the burning lamp in front, a vast crowd of people went on at the head (*K. d.* ང. 4); མདུན་དུ་དམག་མི་ཕྱིན་ཏེ *mdun-du dmag-mi phyin-te* the soldiers approaching first. Also used as postpositions: ལྷ་མཁི་སྐུ་མདུན་དུ in the presence of a lama; རྒྱལ་པོའི་མདུན་དུ before the king; ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་མདུན་ལ *khyod-kyi mdun-la* in your presence.

མདུན་རྒྱས *mdun-jus*=མདུན་བྱས *mdun-byus* conference, consultation.

མདུན་འཕྲོག *mdun-hjog* a present.

Syn. ཕུལ་བ *phul-wa*; འཕྲལ་བ *hbul-wa*; བྱས་རྫས *gus-rdsas*; ཕྱག་རྟེན *phyag-rten*; ཞུ་རྟེན *shu-rten* (*Mhon.*).

མདུན་དུ་འགྲུང་བ *mdun-du hgnur-wa* শিষ্যাচ to move forward, towards one's self.

+ མདུན་བདར *mdun-hdar*=མདུན་དུ་བཀྲིས་བ or མི་མང་ཐོག་མཐས་བའི་མདུན in the presence of an assembly.

མདུན་ན་འདོན *mdun-na hdon* পুরোধস, পুরোহিত a minister, a magistrate, a judge, a high functionary.

Syn. སློན་པོ *hlon-po*; ཁགས་དཔོན *hkah-dpon*; ཁྲིམས་ཀྱི་ཀ་ལོ་པ *khrims-kyi ka-lo-pa* (*Mhon.*).

མདུན་མ *mdun-ma* সভা conference.

Syn. མདུན་སྒྲོས *mdun-gros*; སྒྲོས་ *gros*· སྒྲོས་བཅམ *gros-hcam*; སྒྲོས་བྱས་པ *gros byas-pa* (*Mhon.*).

མདུན་ས *mdun-sa* সমিতি, সভা society, committee, association: མདུན་སར་བཞུགས་པ *mdun-sar hshugs-pa* সমাসীন to sit in committee.

མདུན་སོ *mdun-so* রাজদণ্ড punishment inflicted by court or king.

མདེའུ *mdehu*=མདའི་མདེའུ *mdahi mdehu* the pointed arrow-head made of steel in Tibet and Mongolia; the arrow-head is made of various designs some with three points, others like a miniature pick-axe, མདེའུ་ཞེའུ་སོ་འདྲ་བ *mdehu hehuhi-so hdra-wa* বজ্রদন্তাস arrow-head like calf's teeth; མདེའུ་བྱིའུ་ཤིན་མ বাণাগ্রিকা arrow-head like a bird's heart; མདེའུ་ཟུར་བཞི་པ *mdehu zur hshi-pa* an arrow with four-bladed head.

མདོ *mdo* I: 1. the lower part of a valley where it merges into the plain, the place where one valley opens into another; the point where two valleys, roads, or rivers meet; ཐུ་མདོ upper-part and lower part of a lateral valley; ཐལ་གྱི་ཐུ་མདོ the upper or higher part of a country and the lower part of it; ལམ་མདོ road-junction; ཆུ་མདོ river-junction; ལམ་སྐྱང་མདོ street corners; བཞི་མདོ a cross road; རྩ་མདོ where one vein crosses another vein in the body. མདོ་སྨད *Mdo* and *Khams*, indicates Amdo, the province of Tibet S.E. of Kökö Nor, and Kham. 2. acc. to *Cs.* མདོ་ཅན prudent, མདོ་མེད imprudent. 3. conjunction or meeting place in general: བརྟག་པ་རྩ་ཆུའི་མདོ *hrtag-pa rtsa-chuhi mdo*; ཞི་བྱེད་སྨན་གྱི་མདོ *shi-byed sman-gyi mdo*; སྦྱོར་བྱེད་ལས་ཀྱི་མདོ *sbyor-byed las-kyi mdo*; འཇམ་རྩེབ་དཔྱད་ཀྱི་མདོ *hjam-rtsub dpyad-kyi mdo* (*Sman-rtsa ch. II. 1*).

མདོ II: སྡོམ 1. defined as དོན་མང་པོ་བསྡུས་ཀའི་ཚིག a discourse where many significations are massed together in a few words; a Sūtra. 2. short sentence or rule, axiom; hence མདོར་བ, མདོར, མདོར་བསྡུ་བ to contract, abridge, epitomise, to give only the main points; མདོར་བསྡུས *mdor hdu-na* in short, in general, altogether, on an average.

མདོ་སྨོན *mdo-smon* a benediction to the host for his entertainment (*Jä.*).

མདོ་མདོ་བྱེད་པ *mdo-mdo byed-pa* occurs in རྡོག་ཁའིག་རྟེན་གྱི་ཁམ་ཐ་ན་ནི་ཁ་ཁོལ་བྱེད་པ, ཐུང་མཁོ་ཙམ་ལ་སྨོད་བཙན་དེ། མདོ་མདོ་ཅི་ཡང་མི་བཙན (*A. 122*).

Digitized by Google

མདོ་སྡེ *Mdo-sde* ཐཝཚན a collection of Sûtras forming an important section of the Kahgyur.

མདོ་སྡེ་པ *mdo-sde-pa* or མདོ་སྡེ་འཛིན *mdo-sde-ḥdsin* ཏོཔཚིཏ one versed in the Mdo or belonging to the *Sûtranta* school of philosophy of Buddhism.

མདོ་འཛིན་པ *mdo-ḥdsin-pa* ཐཝཚཚཏ a carpenter [also a stage-manager]*S.*

+ མདོ་སྨི་དམག་ཟ *mdo-mi dmaḥ-wa* = དཔའ་མོ་ཟ *dpaḥ mtho-wa* of high power or ability.

མདོ་ལམ *mdo-lam* according to the teachings of the *Sûtras*; is parallel to the term རྒྱུད་ལམ *rgyud-lam* according to the *Tantras*.

མདོར་བསྡུས *mdor-ḥdus* ཏཏཏཝ abridgment = བསྡུས་པ *sdus-pa* or བཏུས་པ *ḥtus-pa* (*Mhon.*). མདོར་བསྡུ་ན *mdor-ḥdu-na* ཏཏཏཏ: [briefly, collectively]*S.* མདོར་ན *mdor-na* ཏཏཝཏ: in brief.

མདོར་ཁད་ *mdor-ḥkaḍ* ཏཝཚཏཏ akin to མདོག a cross formed of two small sticks, the ends of which are connected by coloured strings, and used in various magic ceremonies (*Jä.*).

‡ མདོ་སྲི *mdo-li* ཐུཚི ;= སྐྱོགས *khyogs* a sedan-chair, a conveyance for carrying sick, incapable, or old persons: ཐུན་གསོན་དག་ལྷོད་ནས་མདོ་སྲི་ཐ་ཐུབ་དངས supporting him by the left hand he lifted him on a dooly (*A.* 70).

མདོག *mdog* or ཁ་མདོག ཝཚེ colour; complexion; སྐུ་མདོག *sku-mdog* the colour of the body; མདོག་ཞེས་ beautiful colour; མདོག་མཛེས *mdog-mdzes* nice colour, a rose (*Cs.*). མདོག་དཀར *mdog-dkar* = མེ་ཏོག *me-ḥog* ཝིཏཏ white colour. མདོག་མཚུངས་པ *mdog mtshuṅs-pa* = མདོག་མཉམ་པ or རྡུ་བ of uniform or same colour. མདོག་གསེར *mdog-gser* ཐཏཚེ gold; golden colour.

མདོག་ཅན *mdog-can* = ཤིན་དུ་དཀར་པོ 1. white sandal-wood. 2. ཝཚེཚ having a fair complexion.

མདོག་ལྡན *mdog-ldan* 1. (ཝཚེཏ) gold. 2. ཀཾཀཾཏཚ camphor. 3. a coloured cloth.

མདོག་བུ་པ *mdog-bu-pa* or མདོག་ཁྲེག་པ ཏ ཏཚཝཚེ met. for the raven (*Mhon.*).

མདོག་སྦྱིན *mdog-sbyin* ཝཚེཏ, ཚཏཚ a species of sandal wood.

མདོག་མཛེས *mdog-mdzes* ཏོཚཏ, ཝཚཚ and མདོག་མཛེས་རིན་པོ་ཆེ ཐཏཏཏོཚཚ seem to be names of flowers (*K. d.* ² 368).

མདོག་ཁམས *mdog-geal* a species of gall (*Jä.*).

མདོངས *mdoṅs* ཏིཚཚ 1. appearance, the form of the face. 2. sometimes for ཐདངས white spot, blaze, or star on the forehead of a horse or cow. 3. the eye in a peacock's feather; མདོངས་མཐའ་ཅན *mdoṅs mthaḥ-can* peacock (*Mhon.*). Syn. ཞྭ *byaḍ*; ཤེས་རབ *ḥshin-ras*. (*Mhon.*). མདོངས་ལྡན *mdoṅs-ldan* 1. peacock (*Mhon.*). 2. = ཁྱུག *khyug*.

མདོངས་པ *mdoṅs-pa* 1. = ལྡོངས་པ *ldoṅ-wa* blind (physically and morally): མིག་མདོངས་པ, མདོངས་པར་བྱེད་པ to get blind, to be made blind. 2. = དཔྱི་བ forehead.

མདོངས་གསོལ་བ *mdoṅs-gsol-wa* 1. = གཟི་བརྗིད་རྒྱས་པ *gzi-brjid rgyas-pa* very bright, resplendent, refulgent (*Nag.*). 2. to make a prayer before the image of a deity. 3. to congratulate, to wish joy to another (*Cs.*).

མདོམ *mdom* or མདོམས *mdoms* sometimes written for འདོམ a measure (འཕང་རྩེ) equal to six feet [ཁྲལ a fathom or the space between the tips of the fingers of either hand when the arms are extended]*S.*

མདོར *mdor* a tall thin pared stick or wand provided with small cross-pieces,

Digitized by Google

and with strings of various colours fastened to the ends of the transverse pieces and stretched thence to the main upright stick; the whole evidently intended to be a rude imitation of the mast of a vessel with yard-arms and rigging. Several of these structures, each 3 to 5 feet in height, are planted in the ground on the hill-side just above the house where some sick person is lying; and various magical ceremonies having been performed over the sick person, the གཙན *btsan* or demons which were afflicting him, and which are reputed to have a great passion for the rigging of a vessel, are presumed to be expelled and to take refuge in the toy masts outside the cottage. The sticks with their coloured strings are presently cast away as ཀླུད *glud* down the ravine (*Snd. Hbk.*). There seem to be various names for the masts such as:—ཤྱེལ་བའི་མདོག *śkyel-waḥi mdoḥ* (*Nag. 38*); ལྷ་མོའི་བསྐོར་མདོག *lha-moḥi bskaṅ-mdoḥ*; སྒྲོལ་མའི་གཡུལ་མདོག *sgrol-maḥi gyul-mdoḥ*; རྒྱལ་མདོག *rgyal-mdoḥ*; གཙན་མདོག *btsan-mdoḥ*.

འདག་གུ *ḥdag-gu* = སྐྱོ་མ *śkyo-ma* pap, pulp; prob. = ལྡེ་གུ *ḥde-gu*.

འདག་པ *ḥdag-pa* = སྤྱག་པ 1. to lick off, as in ཇེ་ཡིས་ཤོ་འདག་པ *ǰe-yis śo-ḥdag-pa* to lick curd with the tongue; to clear, or wash away, to wipe off (dirt, blemishes, and even bad thoughts). 2. in *C.* = འཁིམ་པ a mixture of clay and water. *Sch.* moreover gives this meaning: "cleaving, adhesive, sticky." འདག་པ་སྦྱངས་པ *ḥdag-pa śbyaṅ-wa* to make a mixture of soil and water; འདག་པ་སྦྱར་བ *ḥdag-pa śbyar-wa* covering or stopping up with clay, *e.g.*, the chinks of a wall or door. འདག་པའི་རྡེ་མ *ḥdag-paḥi phye-ma* powdered clay. འདག་སྦྱར་འབུལ་བ *ḥdag-śbyar ḥbul-wa* to present clay, etc., *i.e.*, to cover the chinks of the cell of a meditating lama sitting *mtshams-la* as an act of piety. In *Pth.* འདག་པ is mentioned as a kind of plastic art, and evidently signifies to mould, to model, to shape (*Jä.*). 3. = སྤྱག་པ *ḥdag-pa* (*Cs.*).

འདག་རྩམ *ḥdag-rtsam* or more properly འདག་པ clay, dry or wet.

འདངི་ *ḥdaṅ* v. འདད *ḥdad*.

‡ འདངི་གི་པ *Ḥdaṅ-gi-pa* (from ཏེངྒི or ཏེངྒི the paddy-pounding implement) n. of an Indian Buddhist saint: ཀླུའི་དཔོན་སློབ་མ, འདང་གི་པ, དྷ་རི་ཀ་པ *klu-ḥi-dpon slob-ma, ḥdaṅ-gi-pa, dha-ri ka-pa* the teachers Nāga bhumi, Daṅi-gi-pa, Dharikapa, etc.

འདངི་བ *ḥdaṅ-wa* 1. (pf. འདངས་པ) = ཚངས་པ or རུང་པ *ḥgrig-pa* to be right, to suit, &c.; རས་གོས་འདངི་ *ras-gos-ḥdaṅ* cloth just enough for making a dress or robe, just as much as is required, etc. ཟོ་ཙ་རྒྱུ་འདངི་ *ḥo za-rgyu ḥdaṅ* food to be just enough. 2. acc. to *Sch.* to come to, to arrive at; cf. also བརྒྱ་འདངས་པ་རྫས *brgya ḥdaṅs-pa-rtsam* about or nearly one hundred.

འདད *ḥdad* resp. སྐུ་འདད *śku-ḥdad*, or འདངི་ *ḥdaṅ* a funeral repast.

འདབ *ḥdab* 1. a train (of persons): འཁོར་འདབ *ḥkhor-ḥdab* retinue (*Cs.*) 2. fold: གཉིས་འདབ *gñis-ḥdab* = ལན་གཉིས *lan-gñis* twice or two-fold. 3. ཆད་ཕྱེ་ or ལོ་འདབ *lo-ḥdab* a leaf, ཡལ་འདབ *yal-ḥdab* ཡལབ a twig with leaves. 4. a feather.

འདབ་སྐྱེས *ḥdab-skyes* feathered, bird-born.

འདབ་སྐྱོད *ḥdab-skyod* ཚའབ met. a bird (*Mñon.*) [prob. a crane] *S.*

འདབ་བརྒྱ *ḥdab-brgya* མཏཔད, པད the lotus.

འདབ་བརྒྱ་པ *ḥdab-brgya-pa* 1. = མ་ཉུ the peacock. 2. = གུར་གུམ *gur-gum* གུཀུཾ saffron.

Digitized by Google

འདབ་ཅན *ḥdab-can* leafy; feathery; as met. a bird.

འདབ་ཆག *ḥdab-chag* two-fold fall in the value of a coin or anything; if for one rupee four pounds of butter can be had in one market and again in another market not more than two for the same price it is said of it *ḥdab-chag soñ* (*Rtsii.*). འདབ་ཕར *ḥdab-ḥphar*=a two-fold increase in price.

འདབ་ཆགས *ḥdab-chags* པཀྵིན्, विहङ्गम, पक्षाङ्ग, खाच, मकुल birds, the feathered race. འདབ་ཆགས་རྣ་ཚོགས. various kinds of bird; འདབ་ཆགས་རྒྱལ་པོ *ḥbab-chags rgyal-po* गरुड the king of birds, the eagle, the mythical *Garuda* on whom Vishnu rides. འདབ་ཆགས་དཔྱ་མ said to be the hawk and=རི་བོན་ཟ *ri-boñ za* the eater of hares, *i.e.*, the largest species of hawk. འདབ་ཆགས་མཆེ་བ་ཅན=ཐ་མ་ཀཎ the flying-fox bat (*Sman. 330*). འདབ་ཆགས་རྩ་རིང་=ཐ་རྩ་རིང་ the long-lived bird. འདབ་ཆགས་གེང་ཤེ *ḥdab-chags señ-ge* the most powerful of all birds, an epithet of Garuḍa. འདབ་ཆགས་གསེར་ལྡན *ḥdab-chags gser-ldan* (ཐ་དོད་པ) ताैच [a kind of curlew or plover]*S.*

འདབ་སྟོང་ *ḥdab-stoñ* सहस्रपत्र, पद्म the thousand petals or the largest species of lotus.

འདབ་ལྡན་མཚོན *ḥdab-ldan mtshon* the feathered weapon, met. an arrow.

འདབ་འདེབ *ḥdab-ḥdeb* a large numerical figure: ཡ་མང་རྒྱལ་པས་འདབ་ འདེབ་དང་ (*Ya-sel. 57*).

འདབ་བུ་ཅེ *ḥdab-bu-che* one of the names of Arjuna, the third of the Pāṇḍava brothers.

འདབ་མ *ḥdab-ma* पक्ष, पर्ण, पत्त्र, दल, छद 1. wing: འདབ་མ་སྤྲུག་པ *ḥdab-ma sprug-pa* to shake the wings (*Cs.*) འདབ་མ་གཡོབ to clap the wings. 2. leaf, corolla, petal; ཤིང་འདབ large leaf; འདབ་མ་ཐམས་ཅད་རྒྱས་པ सर्वपत्रविपुल all the leaves fully come out, the flower in full blossom; འདབ་མ་བརྒྱད་པ eight-petaled = ཐ་རིང་རྩ་མོ. (*Mñon.*). འདབ་མ་རྩུབ་ཁྱིམ་པས a smooth fresh leaf, v. *Schl.* Budh. 248. འདབ་མའི་ཕུང་པོ a heap of leaves; འདབ་མའི་ཤིང་རྟ *ḥdab-mahi çiñ-rta* पत्ररथ a chariot or conveyance made of leaves. 3. fan. 4. flag (*Cs.*).

Syn. of 2. ལོ་མ *lo-ma*; 1. སྒྲོ་གཅོག *sgro-gçog.* (*Mñon.*).

འདབ་མ་སྐྱོབ *ḥdab-ma skyob* (ཐ) पक्ष that which is protected by wings; the feather-protected, a bird.

འདབ་མ་བསྐྱོད *ḥda-ma ḥskyod* that which moves with or by wings.

འདབ་མ་འཇིག་པ *ḥdab-ma ḥjig-pa* पक्षात्ययकाल withering of leaves, the winter season that kills the leaves of trees.

འདབ་མ་བདུན་པ *ḥdab-ma ḥdun-pa* सप्तपर्णी, सप्तच्छद n. of a flowering tree ["the seven-leaved," the tree *Alstonia*]*S.*

འདབ་མ་ཕྲ་མོ *ḥdab-ma phra-mo* जम्बिर lemon, citron=སྐྱུར་མོ *skyur-mo* (*Mñon.*).

འདབ་མ་ཡངས *ḥdab-ma yañs* साल *Sal* tree with broad leaves.

འདབ་མའི་ཐིག་པ *ḥdab-mahi thig-pa* met. for cuckoo (*Mñon.*).

འདབ་མའི་མཉེས *ḥdab-mahi mdsoḍ* (ཀུན་དགེ་) ཅུ་ཕྲུག *[Jasminum multiflorum.]S.*

འདབ་བཟང་ *ḥdab-ḥzaṅ* 1. सुपर्ण fine looking leaf. 2. a species of bird of fine plumes. 3.=སོ་མ་ར་ཚ *so-ma ra-dsa* flax (*Mñon.*).

འདབ་བཟང་མའི་བུ *ḥdab ḥzaṅ-mahi bu* सुपर्णात्मज the son of Suparṇā [Garuda bird.]*S.*

འདབ་སུར་ཅན *ḥdab-sur-can* चमच a species of sandal wood tree.

འདབ་ཡས *ḥdab-yas* (ཟེ་ས་ཀ་བའི་ཁུངས) सेचुय a measure for grain smaller than *bre* or *drona.*

འདབས *ḥdabs* rarely འདབ the side, lateral surface (chiefly of the body); surface;

Digitized by Google

མཐིང་འདབས the surface of the liver; རྩྭ་འདབས the lumbar region; ནགས་འདབས་ན་= ནགས་ན in the wood (*Jä.*).

འདམ *ḥdam* པངྐ, པལ്ലിക, ജലാശ, ചെളി, ചാറ് mud, mire, swamp; earth and water together: འདམ་བས muddy clay or plaster; འདམ་སྐྱེས *ḥdam-skyes* പങ്കജ, പദ്മവ lit. that is grown in mud, lotus plant; འདམ་སྐྱེས་དམར *ḥdam skyes-dmar* കുമുദ the red water-lily; འདམ་སྐྱེས་མཚན *ḥdam skyes-mtshan* പങ്കജലാഞ്ഛന met. the sun (*Mñon.*). [lit. "marked by a lotus"; signifies also, a king, an epithet of Brahmā.]*S.*

འདམ་ཀ *ḥdam-ka*, འདམ་ག or འདམ་ང་ വിലാപ choice, option. འདམ་ཀ་བྱེད་པ to choose (whether to-day or to-morrow) (*Zam.*).

འདམ་ཁྲོད *ḥdam-khrod*=འདམ་ཕྲག་གི་ཁྲོད *ḥdam-ṗag-gi khrod* a swamp or a number of swamps (*Nag. 32*).

འདམ་གནས *ḥdam-gnas* ഗോകൃഷിക [one who gives help to a cow in the mud.]*S.*

འདམ་པ *ḥdam-pa*=འདེམས་པ to pick out, to mark out, to choose: འདམ་རིས་ *ḥdam-riṅ* choosing, brooding over in one's mind a long while; དགྲ་ཐོ་ཤད་ཀ་ མི་ཁྱང་འདམ་རིང་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱང not losing sight of your enemy, constantly watching, put him down as soon as an opportunity offers; ཕེ་ཁྲང་འདམ་རིང long grudge (*Jä.*). མང་ཐོས་ཁྲོད་ནས་འདམ་པ *maṅ-ṗohi khrod-nas ḥdam-pa* to select from among many. མི་གཙང་པོ་འདམ་པ *mi-gtsaṅ-ṗo ḥdam-pa* such as choose impure things, *i.e.*, lascivious characters. འདམ་པ་སེར་སྐྱ་ བཞིན་ལོག *ḥdam-pa ser-skya* said to = ཐང་ཐོས་པི་པི་ལིང་ *laṅ-ṗohi pi-pi-liṅ* (*Mñon.*).

འདམ་པོ *ḥdam-po*=ལོག་པ *log-pa*.

འདམ་བུ་ག་རས *ḥdam-bu ka-ras* n. of a medicinal root: འདམ་བུ་ག་རས་ཀྱི་མཐིང་ཀུ་ཛ་ཡེས *dambu* removes inflammation of the lungs, liver, and blood-vessels.

འདམ་བུ *ḥdam-bu* നല a reed for thatching, writing; acc. to *Cs.* sugar-cane. འདམ་བུ་རྩེ་ན *ḥdam-bu ltse-na* നളനാഭി [the navel or joint of a reed]*S.* འདམ་བུའི་ཉ *ḥdam-buḥi ña* a species of eel living amid reeds (*Mñon.*) འདམ་བུའི་ཚལ་སྐྱེས *ḥdam-buḥi tshal-skyes* ശരജന്മാ an epithet of Kārttikeya the youngest son of Mahādeva. [lit. 'reed-born,' Kārttikeya is fabled to have been born in a thicket of reeds]*S.*

འདམ་བུའི་ས་བོན *ḥdam-buḥi sa-bon* കച്ചൂരക [the plant *Curcuma zerumbet.*]*S.*

འདམ་བུའི་ཚན་མོ *ḥdam-buḥi tshan-mo* പദ്മിനീ [the plant *Nelumbium speciosum.*]*S.*

འདམ་རྩ *ḥdam-rtsa* an aquatic creeper; grass growing in swamps and marshy soil.

འདམ་རྩབ *dam-rtsab* swamp, cess-pool; the filth of which makes water impure and dangerous to health: རྒྱལ་སྲིད་མི་ཁང་འདམ་རྩབ་ཏུ་ཕེབ the unclean, or badly governed kingdom is (like) a filthy swamp (*A. 7*). འདམ་རྩབ་ལ་ལྷུང་བ *ḥdam-rtsab-la ḥbyiṅ-wa* to sink into a swamp.

འདམ་མཆོད་སྡུད་མོ *Ḥdam-ṗod sdar-mo* one of the thirty-seven sacred places of the Bon (*G. Bon. 37*).

འདམ་སེངྒ་ *ḥdam-seṅ* the lion of the swamp, *i.e.*, the frog. འདམ་གྱི་སེངྒ་གེ་སྐད་ཆེ་ *ḥdam-gyi seṅ-ge skad-ṗo che* the cry of the lion of the swamp is loud (*Sman. 108*).

འདའ་བ *ḥdaḥ-wa* (pres. and fut.) pf. འདས་པ *ḥdas-pa* അതീത, അതിക്രമ, ഗത, ഉത്തീർ 1. to pass away; to go beyond; to surmount, get the better of; སྡུག་བསྔལ་ འདས་པ to pass away from sufferings, *i.e.*, to attain to Nirvāna; སྡུག་བསྔལ་འདས་ཏེ at

Digitized by Google

the time of death; at the time of entering into the state of Nirvāna. འདའ་དཀའ་བ *ḥdaḥ dkaḥ-wa* དུས་ཐབས་ཤེས་ན difficult to pass over, to spend time; འདའ་ཁ *ḥdah-kha* the point of death; འདའ་ཁར་འདི་རྣམས་ནམ་རེ་བ་ཡིན་གསུངས these are of importance at the time of (one's) death, he said (*Deb.* ག *16*). The following are examples of the use of *ḥdas-pa* the past tense: འདས་པའི་སངས་རྒྱས *ḥdas-paḥi saṅs-rgyas* the past Buddha; an epithet of Dīpaṅkara Buddha. འདས་པའི་མར་ཕྱིན་པ *ḥdas-paḥi char gyur-pa* ཆཏོན་; संपन्न; འཇིག་རྟེན་ལས་འདས་པ passed away from this world; འདས་པའི་དུས the time that has passed away; ཟླ་བདུན་འདས་ནས after an elapse of nine months; ལྷ་ལས་འདས་པའི་སྤོས *lha-las ḥdas-paḥi spos* incense surpassing that of the gods; གྲངས་ལས་འདས་པ surpassing the number, *i.e.*, numberless, innumerable; རྟོག་ལས་འདས་པ surpassing the understanding; inconceivable; བརྗོད་ལས་འདས་པ unspeakable, indescribable; ཉི་ཟླ་འདས་ནས when the sun and moon have disappeared (for a time). འདས་པའི་ཚེགས *ḥdas-paḥi tshig* the perfect tense; བཅོམ་ལྡན་འདས *ḥcom-ldan-ḥdas* "he who, sated with conquest, has passed beyond," *i.e.*, Bhagwan or Buddha.

འདའ་ག *ḥdaḥ-ga* or འདའ་ག་ཤ (ཆུ་ལྷིང་ཐུ་ཚུ *chu-lhphren ltha-bu*) the hour of death (*Cs.*); འདའ་ག་ཡེ་ཤེས *ḥdaḥ-ga ye-ses* ཆཏིཤཱན knowledge of the hour of death (title of a book).

འདས་མཆོད *ḥdas-mchod* (ཚེ་མཆོད or དྲྭ་མཆོད funeral ceremonies (*J. Zaṅ.*), religious ceremonies observed at death; the death anniversary of deceased parents and lamas: ཐུ་མ་ཁྱེད་ཐྲིང་འཛི་འདས་མཆོད་བཤད་ཅིའི་མ་ནས་ཚེ་མཆོད he kept well each death anniversary of Lama *Ḡser-gliṅ-pa* without a break (*A. 49*).

འདས་པོ *ḥdas-po* the deceased, defunct, the late.

འདས་སྐྱེས *ḥdas-log* ghost, apparition; the reappearance of a deceased person, which re-appearing is possible only within forty-nine days from death.

འདར་པ *ḥdar-pa* or འདར་བ *ḥdar-wa* ཤན (abst.) quaking, shivering; one who shivers. Also as vb. ཤན་, ཞིད་ to tremble, shudder, shiver, quake: ལུས་སྐྱག་ནས་འདར་འདར *lus ḥkhyags-nas ḥdar* the body freezing shivers (*Nag. 39*); སྐྱག་ནས་འདར་ to shiver with cold; འདར་བར་འགྱུར་བ *ḥdar-war ḥgyur-wa* to tremble.

འདར་ཡམ *ḥdar-yam* wavering, doubting, undetermined.

Syn. གཡོ་བར་བྱེད *gyo-war-byed*; འདར་བར་བྱེད *ḥdar-war-byed* (*Mhon.*).

འདར་ཡམ་བྱེད་པ *ḥdar-yam byed-pa* to doubt, to waver.

འདར་ཤུམ་ཤུམ *ḥdar shum-shum* tremulous, quaking with fear: འདར་ཤུམ་ཤུམ་བྱེད་ཅིང་རྩྭ་བསྡུད་པ the mice quaking with fear and depositing dung squatted down (*Ḥdsa. 31*).

འདར་འདར *ḥdar ḥdar* བཏབཏ trembling.

འདར་བ *ḥdar-bu* ཤན ague, throbbing.

འདར་ཕྱང *ḥdar-phaṅ* a high-sounding vibrating drum used by Bon priests in necromancy: གདུག་ཅས་ཅན་ཀུན་འདར་ཕྱང་ཐམས even all the demons carrying drums.

འདལ་བ *ḥdal-wa* 1. to sink down: འདས་པོ་ *ḥdal ḥgro-wa* to be absorbed, sunk, as ink sinks in bad porous paper or in blotting paper. 2. དལ་པ *dal-pa*, ཆུ་འདལ *chu-ḥdal* still-water, also water moving slowly. བད་འདལ *bad-ḥdal* being left exhausted on the road, sinking under fatigue (*Jä.*).

Digitized by Google

འདི *ḥdi* 1. इयं, अयं, असौ, इदं, एषः this; also in colloq. very commonly= the: མེ་མདའ་འདི་ག་པ་རེད་ where is the gun? འདི་སུ་ཡིན་ who is this? Where the plural of a noun is indicated, the plural sign is annexed to the demon. pron., *e.g.*, རྟའི་སྨུག་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་རྗེས་སུ་འདི་དག་ཁྲིད་ཅོག *ṅaḥi-mjug-la ṛta ḥdi-dag kriḍ-çog* lead the horses after me! ཟླ་བ་འདི་ཨ in this month; ལོ་འདི་ཨ in this year; དུས་སྟོན་འདི་ཨ at this (particular) time. 2. when applied in reference to distance it signifies nearness; རང་གི་རྩེ་མ་འདི་འདི་ཨ my residence in this (near) hill; ཁྲོད་པ་འདི་ཨ in this valley or country; འགྲུབ་པ་པོ་འདི the respective performer (of an incantation) (*Jä.*). 3. such a one: བདག་མིང་འདི་མེས་བྱ་བ I, and such and such a one; རྡོ་རྗེ་ལ་འདི་དང་འདི་ཀུ་རེ་ཞེས་བྱིན་རོ I give you such and such a thing. འདི is often redundantly joined with the possessive pron. བདག་གི་གོས་འདི this my cloth; བདག་གི་ཐོད་འདི this my wealth; ས་ཅི་འདི་ན་འདི་ལས་ཆེན་པ་གང་ *(Yid. 168)* in this great country who else is *greater* than this? འདི་ཇི་ཙམ་དུ་སེམས *ḥdi ji çnam-du sems* तत् किम् मन्यसे what think you of this? མངོན་རྟོགས་ཐོད་གྲུང་གི་ལྟེ་བ་འོག་ལས་ཀྱང་ཁོད་པས་འདི་སོས *(underneath this mound of sand)* there is the monastery of Buddha Kas'yapa, restore it; འདི་ཁོད་པས་འདི་འབྱུང་ *ḥdi yoḍ-pas ḥdi-byuṅ* चक्षिन् सतीदं भवति that having existed this arose; འདིས་འདི་རྣམས་ཐུང་ *ḥdis ḥdi-rnams ṭhuṅ* एतानि चक्ष पीतानि they will drink these.

འདི་ཀ་རང་ *ḥdi-ka-raṅ* just here, just now (*Jä*); also this very same.

འདི་ཀོ *ḥdi-ko* this one (*So-rig. 15*).

འདི་སྐད་ *ḥdi-çkaḍ*=འདི་རྟར་, དེ་བཞིན་ एवं thus, accordingly. Used chiefly with the *verbum loquendi* and quotations; but འདི་སྐད་བྱེད་པར་གྱུར་ཅིག *ḥdi-çkaḍ byeḍ-par gyur cig* एवं कुरु [do in this way]*S.* འདི་སྐད་ཅེས་ *ḥdi-çkaḍ-ces*= འདི་རྟར་ཟེར་ or འདི་རྟར་བཀའ་སྩལ་ has said so; ཐུགས་འདི་ཙམ་གྱི་བར་དུ་ཟེར་སྐད་ has thus fully expressed in respectful language; or, he prayed with inflated words thus (*A. 21*).

འདི་རྒྱུ་མའི་ཕྱིར་འདི་རྒྱུ་མ *ḥdi çkyeṅ-paḥi phyir ḥdi-çkyeṅ* अत उत्पादात् इदमुत्पद्यते [this is produced on account of that being produced]*S.*

འདི་ལྟར *ḥdi-ltar* एवं, इयान्, ईदृश, ईदृच, अथ so, in this manner, thus: ཅི་ཞིག་བྱུང་འདི་རྟར་བྱུང་ in what manner have you become so, how did you get into this condition? འདི་རྟར་ཏེ it was to this effect, of this purport; ངའི་རྟགས་མིན such as this I am; འདུས་བྱས་རྣམས་རྣམས་འདི་རྟར་བསྟན compounded things must be regarded thus; the word འདི་རྟར should usually be accompanied by a snap of the fingers (མེ་གོས or སྐད་ཅིག་མ). འདི་རྟར་བྱུར་ཅིག *ḥdi-ltar gyur-cig* एवं भवतु, एवमस्तु be it so, let it so be. འདི་ལྟ་སྟེ *ḥdi-lta-ste*, (དཔེར་ན) तद्यथा, यद्दिदं for example, for instance, to wit, such as, viz.

འདི་དང་ཕྱི *ḥdi-daṅ phyi* or འདི་ཕྱི the present and the future (life).

འདི་དུས *ḥdi-duṣ* इदानीं, अद्य to-day, this time.

འདི་ནས *ḥdi-nas* from this place, from this time; as yet, still. འདི་ནས་རེ་དུས from here to that, from here to there.

འདི་པ *ḥdi-pa* अयं man of this place; this man; འདི་པའི་གདོང་ *ḥdi-paḥi gdoṅ* from this man's face, *i.e.*, from the lips of this man. Colloq. འདི་པ is a common word for here: *kha-sang di-pa lep-song* he arrived here yesterday.

འདི་ཕྱི་རྟེན་པ *ḥdi-phyi ṛdeb-pa*, or རྗེ་བ *ṛje-wa* to exchange this life for the future one, *i.e.*, རང་ཕྱི་མ་ཐོག་རྒྱུ་འདིའི་རྟེན་བྱས་པ doing the concerns of this life, having cast out from the mind the thoughts of the future (existence).

Digitized by Google

འདི་བྱ་འདི་བྱེད་ *ḥdi-bya ḥdi-byed* instructions to do this and that (idiom.); to be earthly minded.

འདི་ཙུག་ཡིན་ *ḥdi-tsug-yin* in *W.*: how is this? འདི་རང་ཡིན་ it is he himself: ཚེ་དང་ལྡན་པ་ འདི་ཙུག་ཡིན་ *tshe-daṅ ldan-pa ḥdi-tshug-yin* how is the venerable monk himself? (*A. 132*).

འདི་རུ་ *ḥdi-ru* here, into this place, at this place. འདི་རུ་མོག་ come hither! འདིར་ *ḥdir* ཁར་ here; =འདི་ན་ *ḥdi-na* ཁམིམ་ at this place: ཆོས་རྒྱལ་ཀུན་ཡང་འདིར་ལྷག་མར་ has the Dharma Rājā (with his retinue) come here? (*A. 23*).

འདི་སུར་ *ḥdi-sur*=འདི་ན་ *ḥdi-na* here (*Yig. 83*).

འདི་རིགས་ *ḥdi-rigs* these; of this kind.

འདིག་ *ḥdig* stopper, stopple; also ཁ་འདིག་པ་ to stop up, to close with a stopper; འདིག་རྫས་ musket-ball, cf. དིག་ *dig* (*Jä.*).

འདིངས་པ་ *ḥdiṅs-wa* pf. བཏིངས་ *ḥtiṅs* fut. གཏིངས་ imp. ཐིངས་ *thiṅs*, to spread on the ground (a mat, etc.); to lay out, to sprinkle, strew (grass, hay); sbst. བཏིངས་པ་ in *W.* a small carpet on which lamas sit; ཉལ་བཏིངས་ bedding, pillow, or blanket; འདིངས་སྐྱབས་ acc. to *Soh.* to weigh in one's mind, to consider; to suspect.

འདུ་བ་ I: *ḥdu-wa* pf. འདུས་པ་ ཚོགས་པའི་, སྡུད་པ་; ཚོགས་སུ་ 1. to collect, accumulate; མི་དང་ ཚོང་རྒྱུ་དང་ to collect men, wealth and fortune. 2. to come together, to assemble, (of men and animals).

འདུ་ཁང་ *ḥdu-khaṅ* ཁང་ properly the hall of congregation for members in a monastery, but is a term often loosely assigned and is applied even to the ordinary antechamber of a temple. འདུ་ཁང་དུ་འདུ་བ་ *ḥdu-khaṅ-du ḥdu-wa* to assemble in the congregation-hall.

འདུ་འཁྲུག་ *ḥdu-ḥkhrug* 1.=ཁམས་འཁྲུགས་པ་ or འཇུང་བ་འཁྲུགས་པ་ lit. distemper, disorder in the constitution; hence illness, ill-health. 2. tumult, riot, uproar (*Cs.*); འདུ་འཁྲུགས་པ་ *ḥdu ḥkhrug-pa* invalid, one laid up.

འདུ་གནས་ *ḥdu-gnas* གནས་; संसार [house, the world] *S.*

+ འདུ་འཕྲོད་ or ཁྲོད་ *ḥdu-ḥphrod* or *khrod*= ཚོགས་པ་ assemblage, congregation, crowding together.

འདུ་འཛིན་ *ḥdu-ḥdsin* འཛིན་ [company] *S.*

འདྲུ་བ་ II: 1. to get married, to unite, to join one another: ཁྱོ་ཟུག་ཏུ་འདྲུ་བ་ *khyod ʒug-tu ḥdu-wa* to unite as husband and wife. 2. in a special sense in philosophical lang.: to unite (opp. to འབྱེ་བ་ to separate), *e.g.*, the soul uniting with an organ of sense, like རྟེན་པ་ *ltdeb-pa*: འདུས་བྱས་ *ḥdus-byas* composed of two or more ingredients; འདུས་མ་བྱས་ consisting of one thing, simple, elementary; only the primordial is eternal, everything compounded is perishable; frq. 3. འདུས་པ་ to consist of or in; གཉིས་ཀྱི་ འདུས་པ་ consist of two things; ནང་གི་ཉེས་པར་ the inner, *i.e.*, the visible world comprised in the soul.

འདུ་བྱེད་ *ḥdu-byed* प्रतिपन्न, सांस्कारिक, संस्कार that which is or seems to be compounded, as opp. to the simple and elementary; anything pertaining to either body, speech or mind that can be analyzed. Is thus particularised: སེམས་ཀྱི་འདུ་བྱེད་ mental associations, thoughts, ideas, etc.; ལུས་ཀྱི་འདུ་བྱེད་ material or physical compounds; ངག་གི་འདུ་བྱེད་ phrases, epigram, sententious expressions etc. (*K. d.* ཀ *243*). It is one of the five *Skandha*. Acc. to Buda. there are eight *Du-je* or *Saṁskāra* which are necessary to the state of *Samadhi* (*i.e.*, contemplative

Digitized by Google

asceticism):—(1) འདུན་པ [छन्ति love]*S.* (2) རྩོལ་བ [आदान exercise]*S.* (3) དད་པ [श्रद्धा faith]*S.* (4) དྲན་པ་ཉེར་གནས [स्मृत्युपस्थान watchfulness]*S.* (5) དྲན་པ [स्मृति memory]*S.* (6) ཤེས་བཞིན [चेतना intelligence or reflection]*S.* (7) ཡིད་ཆེས་པ [प्रसादि confidence]*S.* (8) བདེ་སྡུག་མྱང་ [उपेक्षा indifference to pleasure and pain]*S.*

འདུ་བྱེད་པ *ḥdu-wa ñoms-pa* = ངང་ཤེད་པ good physical constitution, health.

འདུ་འཚོགས *ḥdu-tshogs* a crowd, many people assembled together: རྒྱ་བའི་འདུ་འཚོགས་གྲོང་ཁྱེར་རྒྱལ་ཕྲན་བུ the concourse of men was like the city of Gandhavati (*A. 2*).

འདུ་འཛི *ḥdu-ḥdsi* entertainment of many people in one place with food and drink or with amusement, also noisy talking at the time of entertainment: ང་རྒྱལ་ཤེད་ཀྱིས་བཏབ་ཡིས་འདུ་འཛི་སྤངས་པ being free from pride I have left off attending entertainments (*A. 6*). Also = noise, bustle, din: འདུ་འཛི་ཤེད་བའི་དབེན་པ་འདི this solitude which is free from noise; འདུ་འཛི་ལས་ཁམ་པ to live in the midst of the bustle of worldly affairs. Acc. to the Bon there are sixteen kinds of འདུ་འཛི་—འདུ་འཛི་ཅན *ḥdu-ḥdsi-can* ཆགས་ཐུབ = a hermit, a retired man.

འདུ་ཤེས *ḥdu-çes* संज्ञा, संज्ञी 1. consciousness. Moreover, in the opinion of the author of this dictionary (though not in that of the editors), this word practically signifies the soul, with the difference that according to Buddhists it is not an absolute simple entity: *Saṁjñā* conveys the idea of a collection of perceptions to form one compound entity, *i.e.*, to form such consciousness as is capable of being analyzed. འདུ་ཤེས་ནི་ཡང་དག་པར་ཤེས་པའི་མཚན་ཉིད་དེ *Ḥdu-çes* or consciousness is said to be the sign of perfect knowledge; རྣམ་རྒྱལ་གོ་སྐབས་ཇི་ཙམ་གྱི་མཚན་ཉིད་དེ་ཙམ་ཞེས་དང་ཐུབ་པས་ཤེས་པའི་དོན་དུ་འདུ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཕུང་པོ་ཞེས་བྱ་སྟེ that is *Saṁjñā* which comprises the knowledge of the nature of all different things, *i.e.*, matter in its differentiated state (*K. d.* ཤ *354*). 2. notion, conception, image, feeling, thought: རོང་ཁ་སྐྱག་ཏུ་འོང་བའི་འདུ་ཤེས་སྐྱེ་བ the up-rising of the idea of constant possession of earthly good; ཁྱབ་ཁ་སྐྱེའི་འདུ་ཤེས་ཤན་དུ་སྦྱར་བ to unite with the human body the idea of a ship, to represent the body as a ship; སྡུག་བའི་འདུ་ཤེས་སྐྱེ་ there arose the feeling of discomfort; ཁྲོ་བའི་འདུ་ཤེས་སྤང་བ the giving up of the idea of anger; དགེ་བའི་ཕྱོགས་ལའང་འདུ་ཤེས་རྣམ་རྒྱུད་མ་གཡོས there arose no thoughts, no inclinations, tending to virtue, virtuous emotions never stirred in his mind; མཐའ་བའི་འདུ་ཤེས་ཅན entertaining thoughts of sensual pleasure; འདུ་ཤེས་སྐྱེ་རྙེད་པ to recover from a state of insensibility. As one of the five ཕུང་པོ or *skandha* the term is translated by idea (*Burn. I. 511*), by perception (*Kōpp. 1-603*). The three terms འདུ་ཤེས་ཅན, འདུ་ཤེས་མེད་པ, འདུ་ཤེས་མེད་མིན may be rendered: having the faculty of thinking, having no faculty of thinking, neither thinking nor not thinking (latter part from *Jä.*). [འདུ་ཤེས *ḥdu-çes* or སངྒྷ *saṁjñā* signifies 1. denomination, name; 2. knowledge derived through names, verbal association]*S.*

འདུ་ཤེས་ཆུང་ངུ *ḥdu-çes-çuṅ* 1. རྟོག་ཏུ parittā [little, limited]*S.* 2. ཤིན་ཏུ་རྒྱས་པ mahad-gata [great, extensive]*S.* 3. ཚད་མེད་ཁམས་ཅན [unlimited, infinite]*S.* (*M. V.*).

འདུ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་པ *ḥdu-çes-kyi ṙnam-pa* संज्ञागत the 15 subjects of *Saṁjñā* necessary to full meditation on སེ་རྒྱལ་པ are:—(1) རྣམ་པར་ཤེས་པའི་འདུ་ཤེས་ཁ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་ཤེས་པ་ཉིད་ཀྱི་ཤེས་པ; (2) རྣམ་པར་གཏན་ནས་ཕྱིས་པའི་འདུ་ཤེས or འགྲུབ་ཀྱི་འདུ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཤེས་པ; (3) རྣམ་པར་རྟོག་པའི་འདུ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཤེས་པ, (4) རྣམ་པར་དཔྱད་པའི་འདུ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཤེས་པ; (5) རྣམ་པར་སྐོམ་པའི་འདུ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཤེས་པ; (6) རྣམ་པར་རོམ་པའི་འདུ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ཤེས་པ;

(7) རྣམ་པར་འཇོད་པའི་འདུ་ཤེས་ विचिकित्सकसंज्ञा; (8) དྭངས་པའི་འདུ་ཤེས་ or དྭངས་ཞོང་གི་འདུ་ཤེས་ऋजुसंज्ञा; (9) རྣམ་པར་མྱ་ཡའི་འདུ་ཤེས་ विमाषसंज्ञा; (10) ཐུབ་ཅ་དང་ཉེར་འདུ་ཤེས་ཅ་དང་པ་དག, དེཡང་ན་མི་རྣམ་དང་ལྡན་ཏེ་གང་ཞེ་ནས་ नानानिकायनानासंज्ञानं तत् यथा मनुष्या नानाकुल् एको देवः; (11) ཐུབ་ཅ་དང་ལ་འདུ་ཤེས་གཅིག་པ་དག, དེཡང་ན་ཚངས་རིས་ཀྱི་ལྷ་དག་དང་ཐ་དད་པ་ནས་ नानानिकाय एकसंज्ञानं तत् यथा देवो ब्रह्मकायिकः प्रथमाभिनिष्पन्नः; (12) ཐུབ་གཅིག་པ་འདུ་ཤེས་ཅ་དང་པ་དག, དེཡང་ན་དེ་གསལ་བ་རྣམས་སོ་ एकनिकायाः नानासंज्ञोनाः तत् यथा चामाखराः; (13) ཐུབ་གཅིག་པ་འདུ་ཤེས་གཅིག་པ་དག, དེཡང་ན་དེ་ཁོ་ནར་ཀྱི་ལྷ་རྣམས་སོ་ एकनिकाया एकसंज्ञानाः तद्यथा देवाः शुभकृत्स्नाः; (14) འདུ་ཤེས་མེད་འདུ་ཤེས་མེད་སྐྱེ་རྒྱུ་མཚན་ नैवसंज्ञानासंज्ञायतनम्; (15) འདུ་ཤེས་མེད་པའི་སྐྱེས་བུ་རྣམས་ असंज्ञासत्त्वाः

འདུ་ཤེས་མེད་པའི་གནས *ḥdu-çes med-pahi gnas* an imaginary place situated in the direction of འབྲས་ཐུ་ཆེ་བ (Bon).

འདུ་ཤེས་མེད་པ *ḥdu-çes med-pa* असंज्ञान; [without consciousness] *S.*

འདུག་པ *ḥdug-pa* 1. to sit; to remain, to stay: འདུག་འདུག་རྒྱལ་བ་མིན stay, stay! don't be in a hurry. 2. carries all the meanings of our verb "to be" in its usage both as an auxiliary verb and as a substantive verb. It is employed to express presence, *e.g.*, *Kho khang-la ḥdug* he is in the house; also existence and identity, *e.g.*, *De su ḥdug* who is that? *Bu-mo la bu-tsa ghis ḥdug* the woman has two sons; also as copula to connect a noun or phrase with its attribute, *e.g.*, *Chaṅ ḥdi yag-po ḥdug* this beer is good. As an auxiliary འདུག is conjoined with other verbs under varying circumstances. If annexed to the simple root, the present tense is usually indicated: སྤྲིན་རྣམས་བདག་ལ་ཧི་ཧོད་སྐྱེ་འདུག *sprin-rnams ḥdah-la ñi-ḥhod skye-ḥdug* when the clouds pass away, sun-light appears. Added to the termin. inf. it expresses intention or compulsion: ཐུ་རེ་ལ་རྒྱུད་བར་འདུག *ṭha-dro-la ṣkyoḍ-par ḥdug* he is to set out in the morning. As an auxiliary འདུག seems to be annexed to all the gerundial and participal forms of other verbs, *i.e.*, with the forms in ཏེ or ནས or གི and those in ནས, བས, ཏེ, and གིང; making with the first set a periphrastical pres. tense, *e.g.*, ས་ལ་རྐྱལ་ཏེ་འདུག he is lying on the ground, and with the second class usually an imperfect tense. In the case, however, of its use with gerunds of the second class we observe often that the sense of "it seemed" or "it was as if" is implied. Thus, འདུག commonly occurs as the auxiliary of verbs in narratives of visions, illusions, etc., and also where a certain doubtfulness or want of exactitude exists. We shall proceed to quote two passages from Milaraspa which sufficiently illustrate the latter usage and which, further, are examples of the whole participial or gerundial forms with འདུག:—ཉིན་ཞིག་འདུ་ཤེས་ལྔ་རིགས་ལྔས་གཡས་ཁང་མཐོང་བས། གོང་མས་ཡོན་མ་ལ་ བདུད་རྩི་ཨ་མྲྀ་ཏ་ཆར་ཕབ་འདུག། ལྷ་རྣམས་རོལས་ཟིན་ནོམ་དས་འདུག་པ་ན། བདག་གི་མ་རྒྱལ་ཡིན་པའི་ གིང་འགྲོ་མོ་ཞིག་ཡོད་པ་ཐོང་ངོ་། one day when the deities of the six classes of gods of lust were clearly visible, those which were uppermost were, as it were, showering down rain of nectar on those below. When the deities had satisfied their thirst and were contentedly sitting together they saw one of their number who was apparently dying yet was free from thirst. དེ་ནས་འདུ་ཤེས་ལྔ་རིགས་ལྔས་བཟུང་བའི་སོང་ཚེ་ན། རྣམ་གང་བདག་གི་ཐུབ་པའི་རྣམས་ཀྱི་ཁྲལ་ཏམ་དུ་སོང་ནས་འདུག། ཕྱི་གཤེག་ནས་ཤང་མཐེབ་ཤུན་པ་འགྲོ་བ་རིགས་ཐུབ་ གི་ཚེགས་ཅན་ཐུབ་པ་ནས་འདུག་པ་ན། ཁས་ཆེད་དོ་ཤ་འབའ་ཞིག་འཐུང་གི་འདུག། ཁ་ཁ་སྐང་ཤ་ཁས་དོ་ཤ་བཤོམ་ནས་འཐུང་གི་འདུག། ཁང་ནས་ཐུང་ ཆ་མེད་ཁའི་ཐུར་དེར་གི་ཐུ་རེན་ཙོ་ དུས་ཐུབ་ དུ་སོང་ཅིང་ འདུག། རྣམ་པར་རྣམ་རྒྱོལ་ ཁས་ ཁགྱོག་ བས་ མེད་ ཁང་ སོང་། then, because he applied himself assiduously to meditation, when 14 days had elapsed

Digitized by Google

it seemed as if his body the whole night had been even up to the skies, and it was as if there were sensate beings of the six classes of living creatures from the crown of his head to the tops and soles of his feet and for the most part they were drinking only milk; some indeed having obtained milk from the stars, were drinking it, and loud sounds of cymbals were continually coming up without his knowing whence they arose; but when night had lifted, having cast aside his meditating bonds, they vanished. Finally, it should be pointed out, how common in the colloq. is that form of the present with འདུག added to the gerund in ཏེ, ནི, etc. In fact this form has almost superseded the ordinary present tense; although འདུག in these cases seems to be confined to express the 2nd and 3rd persons, ཡིན or ཨིན being substituted in the 1st person: *kho-rang do-gi-dug* he is going; *ṅa-rang ḍo-gi-yin* I am going.

འདུག་ཁྲི *ḥdug-khri* a chair, a raised platform to sit upon.

འདུག་གནས *ḥdug-gnas* or འདུག་ས=ཁང་ཆེན *residence, home* (*Mhon.*).

འདུག་སྟངས *ḥdug-stańs* = འདུག་ཐབས manner of sitting: སེང་གེའི་འདུག་སྟངས the manner of a lion's sitting. The different postures of sitting are:—(1) རྡོ་རྗེ་སྐྱིལ་ཀྲུང་ *rdo-rje skyil-kruń*; (2) སྐྱིལ་མོ་ཀྲུང་ *skyil-mo kruń*; (3) བཙན་ཐབས་འདུག་སྟངས; (4) ཕྱག་བཞི་རིལ་ཐུར་ཐབས; (5) ངང་ཁྱོང་གསལ་བ; (6) ཨོཾ་ཨོཾ་ཐུང་འདུག་པ; (7) འཇིལ་བཏུགས་པ (*Mhon.*).

འདུག་འདུག *ḥdug-ḥdug* 1. (in the dialect of *Khams*) = ཙའ་ཙའ་ཐུམ་པ. 2. = ཇོ་ཇོ་ sit, sit.

འདུད་པ *ḥdud-pa* pf. and fut. བཏུད *ḥtud* བཙས to bend, to make a bow; ཞབས་ལ་འདུད་པ to bow at a person's feet (*Nag. 39*); རྣ་བ་འདུད to incline one's ears to hear; རབ་ཏུ་འདུད་པ ཕྱག་ salutation.

འདུན *ḥdun* or སོ་འདུན=རྣམ་གྲངས several kinds, divers, various.

+འདུན་ཁང་ *ḥdun-khań* 1. = ཚང་མཁྱེར or མཁྱེར་ཁང་ store-house, treasury, repository. 2. = སྡོད་ས *sdoḍ-sa* residence, abode (*Mhon.*) 3. ཐམཁང, མཁང parlour, council-room.

འདུན་པ *ḥdun-pa* ཆགས་, སྡང་ཚོ, འདོད 1. longing, craving, wish, supplication; འདུན་པ་ནམ་ཐུ་བཞིན་ཡིན་པས what is called *Ḥdun-pa* is whatever arises in the mind (*K. d.* ཀ *355*). 2. a courtier; a sycophant, flatterer, one who waits upon royalty to contribute to his pleasures and amusements: རྒྱལ་བུ་ལ་འདུན་པ་དག་ནི to the prince the courtiers said (*Ḥbrom. 145*). 3. vb. to long for, crave, to hanker after: ཐ་ཤ་མི་འདུན་པས they not having any desire to hear; དགེ་འདུན one who is devout or is earnest in virtue or religion; also དགེ་བ་ལ་འདུན་པ to yearn for or strive after virtue. 4. one of the six early disciples of Buddha called *Sadvarga* (*M.V.*).

Syn. འདོད་པ *ḥdoḍ-pa*; དགོངས་པ *dgońs-pa*; མོས་པ *moṡ-pa* (*Mhon.*).

འདུན་མ *ḥdun-ma* 1. council, conference, committee: འདུན་མི་འཕྲོག་པ the committee did not agree; གཞན་རྣམས་ན་རེ་སྲིན་པོ་རེས་གསུངས་རེ་སྐབས་ན་འདུན་མི་འཕྲོག assembly cannot settle (anything) (*Ḥbrom. 136*); འདུན་མར་བསྡུས they called a council together; དགེ་འདུན a congregation or association of religious persons, the Buddhist priesthood. 2. advice, counsel: འདུན་ཝངས་པ a bad advice; འདུན་མ་འདེབས་པ to give advice; འདུན་མ་ཚུད་པ to take a resolution (*Jä.*). 3. companion, associate: རྟག་ཏུ་འདུན་མ་གཅིག་ཏུ་གསལ་ལོ permanent companion, *i.e.*, wife, and the consideration of the future.

Digitized by Google

འདུན་ས *ḥdun-sa* meeting place, assembly; association, society. འདུན་མར་གཏོང་ posted, appointed to a position (*A. K.* 8-73).

འདུམ་པ *ḥdum-pa* 1. sbst. concord, peace, treaty, concordat. 2. vb. to bring to reconciliation, to reconcile one's self to, to be reconciled with; འཐབ་བ་འདུམ་ན if contending parties are reconciled with one another; རྟག་ཏུ་མི་འདུམ་མོ they are constantly at variance; འདུམ་རྩེད་པ, མཐུན་པར་རྩེད་པ to make treaty, to come to terms, to come to agreement.

འདུམ་ཁྲ *ḥdum-khra* agreement, contract.

འདུམ་བྱེད་པ *ḥdum ḥdze-wa* = རྒྱབ་བྱེད་པ (*Yig.*).

འདུམ་བུ *ḥdum-bu* seems to indicate the three སེ་རྒོད *se-rgod*, རྐྱེད་པ *skyed-pa*, དོམ་བུ *ḥom-bu* which also are called གཡུ་འདུམ *gyu-ḥdum*, གཞེར་འདུམ *gzer-ḥdum*, མཆོག་འདུམ *mchoḥ-ḥdum* (*Miḥ-rda.* 2).

འདུར *ḥdur* thick and clammy (*Soh.*).

འདུར་བ *ḥdur-wa* to trot, to run in a trot; འདུར་གྲོས *ḥdur-gros* a trot; འདུར་གྱིས་སོང་ *ḥdur-gyis soḥ* went trotting. རྩྭས་གྱི་ཐུར་མེ་དེས་འདུར་གྱིས་ཤི་བའི་སྐུས་རྒྱབ་ཏུ་སོང་བས trotting along with a whip in his grasp went to the side of Atis'a (*A. 106*). འདུར་འདུར *ḥdur-ḥdur* = འགྲོ་སྟངས *ḥgro-staṅs* (*Nag. 39*): འདུར་འདུར་ཞུགས་ནས་དང་གི་མདུན་དུ་ཕྱིན་ came running in a trot before me (*Rdsa. 31*).

འདུར་ཕྱེ་དྲག་པ *ḥdur-phye dṛag-pa* very fine flour; འདུར་ཕྱེ་ཤེལ་པ *ḥdur-phye shel-pa* course flour (*Rtsii.*).

འདུར་བོན *ḥdur-bon* = དུར་བོན *dur-bon* the class of Bon who chiefly practise necromancy (*Yig.*).

འདུལ་བ I: *ḥdul-wa* vb., pf. ཟུལ *ḥtul* or ཐུལ *thul*, fut. གདུལ *gdul*, imp. ཐུལ *thul*; འདུལ་བྱེད *ḥdul-byed*, འདུལ་བར་བྱ *ḥdul-war-bya*, should or ought to be converted, འདུལ་བར་གྱུར་རོ *ḥdul-war gyur-ro* have become converted. 1. to subdue, conquer, vanquish; sometimes even to kill, to annihilate. 2. to till, to cultivate, waste land. 3. to tame, bring under right discipline; and so, Buddhistically, to convert. This last is the most important and frequent sense of the word. འདུལ་བའི་རིགས་པ *ḥdul-waḥi rig-pa* those fit for and predestined to conversion; འགྲོ་བ་རང་དེ་འདུལ་བྱ་ཡིན *ḥgro-wa ṅaṅi ḥdul-bya yin* the beings are to be converted by me; བདག་ཅྱོད་ཀྱི་འདུལ་བྱར་མོད་ཅིག *ḥdag khyed-kyi ḥdul-byar ço̱g-cig* may we become your converts! ཀུ་རུའི་གྱུལ་ཕོགས་མཐའ་ཅར་གྱི་འདུལ་དུས་གཅིག་བབས the time having arrived that all the regions of Urgyan should be converted.

འདུལ་བ II: ཝིནཡ discipline, taming, conversion, etc. But the word is especially applied as the title of the first section of the Kah-gyur which is equivalent to the Vinaya.

In Budh. འདུལ་བ་ཝིནཡ་ནེས་པ་ ཝིཔཏྟི་ནེས་པ་ རྣམ་པར་ཉེས་པ་སྟེ, ཉེས་པ་མཐོང་ཚེ་རེས་འགའ་བྱེད་པས་འདུལ་བ་ནེས་པ་ཝིནིཙཡ་ ནེས་པ་རྣམ་པར་རེས་པའམ་རེས་པ་གསུངས་སོ་ also ཉེས་དང་བཅས་དང་ཉེས་པ་དང་, རེས་པར་བཅས་དང་ཚར་རྒྱས་, བཅས་པ་དང་ཕྱི་རབ་ཏུ་དང་, རྣམ་པར་རེས་པ་བྱེད་པ་ཉིད (*J. Zah.*) "*Ḥdul-wa* is called *Vinaya* and *Vipatti* signifies complete falling (into sin); and that which demonstrates that fall by making sure of it is called *Vinaya*. It is stated by *Viniçcaya* that is by *Ṛnam-par ṅes-pa* that *Vinaya* is observed. That state of moral discipline, *i.e.*, *Vinaya*, because of its certain action, fully distinguishes between sin, origin of sin, anger, or passion, and is so called on account of its certainty." *Vinaya* is subduing of the external foe as well as of the inner sufferings. Buddha

Digitized by Google

is reputed to have delivered the *Vinaya-piṭaka* scriptures consisting of 21,000 sermons; but at any rate only thirteen volumes have been translated into Tibetan. In the Tibetan Dulwa or Vinaya there are three hundred and forty four chapters and 104,800 *śloka*. At the beginning of each chapter is the following heading which distinguishes it from all other *piṭaka*:—ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པ་ལ་ཕྱག་འཚལ་ལོ *thams-cad mkhyen-pa-la phyag-ḥtshal-lo* Salutation to the omniscient! The section of the Dulwa treating of ཁུངས་གཅི *khuṅ-gchi* is called འདུལ་ཁུངས་མོ *ḥdul-khuṅ ma-mo* (*Rda-chhiṅ.*).

འདུལ་བཟུང *ḥdul-wa ẓuṅ-wa* विनयधारि (*A. K. 1-12*) [one who propounds the doctrine of *Vinaya-piṭaka*]*S.*

འདུལ་བཙོ *ḥdul-wa-po* a tamer, discipliner.

འདུལ་བ་དང་བསྙལ་བ *ḥdul-wa daṅ ḥgal-wa* विनयाविचारी [transgressing the laws of moral conduct]*S.*

འདུལ་བྱེད *ḥdul-byed* दम-धर्मो [virtue of self-restraint]*S.*

འདུལ་བྱེད་སྐྱེས *ḥdul-byed skyes* वैनतेय an epithet of the Garuḍa bird.

འདུལ་བའི་སྡེ *ḥdul-waḥi sde* विनय वर्ग the Dulwa or disciplinary part of the *Kahgyur*. འདུལ་བའི་གཞི *ḥdul-waḥi-gshi* विनय वस्तु the main principles of the Dulwa. འདུལ་བ་འཛིན་པ *ḥdul-wa ḥdsin-pa* विनयधर a Buddhist monk who observes the rules of *Vinaya*.

འདུལ་འཛིན་མཚོ་སྔ་པ *Ḥdul-ḥdsin mtsho sṅa-pa* n. of a celebrated lama of the *Bkaḥ-gdam-pa* sect of *Mtsho-sṅa* in Tibet (*Loh.* ९ 9).

འདུལ་བཅོམ་ལྡན་དྲུག *ḥdul-gchen drug* the six Bon ascetics or saints corresponding to the ཐུབ་པ་དྲུག *thub-pa drug* of the Nyingma school who preside over the six states of animated being.

འདུས་ཆུས་རྫོང *Ḥdus-chuṅ rdsoṅ* n. of the chief town in the district of འདུས་ཆུས་ *Ḥdus-chuṅ* (*Rtsii.*).

འདུས་པ *ḥdus-pa* 1. a pf. as well as འདུམ of འདུ་བ *ḥdu-wa*; འདུས་པོ=རྫོགས་པོ assembled. མངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་རིང་དུ་རྫོགས་པས་འདུས་པ *nānābuddhakṣetrasannipāta* assembled from different Buddhist mansions. 2. sbst. सभा, सङ्घ, समाज: འདུས་པའི་ཚེ་ན་འདུག་ཀྱང་ although he may have entered the assembly or council; also=he may sit or have a seat in the council. 3. सन्निपात typhoid fever accompanied by many complications.

འདུས *ḥdus* स्कन्ध [aggregate]*S.*

འདུས་ཆུས་ *Ḥdus-chuṅ* n. of a district of *Gtsaṅ* in Tibet.

འདུས་པའི་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་རིན་པོ་ཆེ་རྒྱུད *ḥdus-pa rin-po chehi rgyud* n. of a collection of *Tantrik* works of two classes (*D.R.*). Again spoken of as double in form and of a secret quality:—འདུས་པ་རྣམ་པ་གཉིས, གསང་བ་འདུས་པ (ཐུགས་རྒྱུད་) ཐུགས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་པོད་. These two systems are mentioned frequently: འཕགས་ཐུགས་རྒྱུད་, ཡེ་ནེས་རྣམ་པ་ཐུགས, ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཆོས་ཀྱི་རྣམ་པ་རྣམ་པ་གཉིས let the two classes of *Tantrik* collections be searched out; let some one be sent to India to fetch the classes of *Tantrik* works (*A. 64*).

འདུས་པ *ḥdus-pa*=འཇུང་བ *ḥbyuṅ-wa* भूत [to become]*S.*

འདུས་དབང་ *Ḥdus-dbaṅ* n. of a district in *Gtsaṅ* (*Rtsii.*). འདུས་དབང་ཆོས་རྫོང *Ḥdus-dbaṅ rdsoṅ* n. of the chief town in the district of འདུས་དབང་ *Ḥdus-dbaṅ*.

འདུས་བྱས *ḥdus-byas* सङ्कलित, प्रणीत compiled, brought together; revised. འདུས་བྱས་ཀྱི་ཆོས *ḥdus-byas-kyi chos* things or matters which are compounded are the following:—འདུས་བྱས་ཀྱི་ཁམས་ཀྱང་ཐུགས་ things corporate; ཡང་ འདུས་བྱས

ཚད་བཅས་ objects having shape and dimensions; གཟུགས་མེད་གཞི་རྣམས་ ཚད་མེད་-ཅན་ formless or etherial objects. དུས་ཀྱི་ཁམས་བཅས་པ་ཞེས་དང་, ཡང་དག་པར་ རྫོགས་ པ་ ཞེས་ བྱས་ སངས་ རྒྱས་ ཀྱི་ཚིགས་བཅད་ཐམས་ཅད་ ཀྱང་ ཀྱི་ ཁམ་ ཀྱི་ are included in the compounded things; while ideas such as འདུས་མ་བྱས་ *ḥdus-ma byas* are ཁ་ཅིག་ཏུ, ཁམིགས [not compounded, incorporate, uncaused] *S.* འདུས་མ་ བྱས་ཀྱི་རྣམས་ *ḥdus-byas-kyi khams* things that are absolute and simple, which being never born or compounded, are not subject to dissolution or annihilation; such are འཇིག་ རྟེན་ལས་འདས་པའི་ཞི་བ་དང་, ནམ་མཁའ་དང་, རྒྱ་ཆེན་པས་ ཐོབ་པ་ (*K. d.* 91) states of the cessation of desires, metaphysical voidity, and deliverance from sufferings.

འདེ་གུ *ḥde-gu*, v. ཇེ་ཅུ *ide-gu*.

འདེ་བ *ḥde-wa*, v. ཇེ་བ *ide-wa*.

འདེག་པ *ḥdeg-pa* or འདེགས་པ *ḥdegs-pa* pf. བཏེགས or བཏེགས་ *btegs* fut. གདེག *gdeg*. imp. ཐེག *theg*; ཐུགས་, ཁ་ཏོ་པར་, ཏོག, 1. to lift, raise, hold up, hoist; ཡང་འདེགས་པ to raise up, ངས་ཀྱི་སེམས་འདེག *ṅa sa-yis ḥdeg* who will raise me; ངང་པ་གཞེག་ཐོང་ will lift up the drunken man; རྡོ་རྟེ་ཆེ་བཏེགས་པ་ཡིན the big stone has been hoisted; གྲགས་པའི་ གོ་ཆང་འདེགས་པ to raise to a high rank, to raise to distinction. 2. to weigh: ཀུ་མཁ་འདེགས་པ on a steel-yard; སྒང་ འདེགས་པ to put on the balance; ཐེབ་བཏེགས་ weighed accurately; འདེགས་ཁལ *ḥdegs-khal* a bushel by weight' (*Cs.*). འདེགས་དཔོན *ḥdegs-dpon* one who weighs or measures things in the stores (of a merchant or landholder or monastery); འདེགས་ཚོད *ḥdegs-tshod* weight, weighment and measurement.

འདེགས་མཚོན་= འབུལ་རྟེན *ḥbul-rten* or གཟིགས་རྟེན *gzigs-rten* token or present sent with a letter, gen. a presentation scarf: འདེགས་མཚོན་ཕུ་རེག་བཅས་མཁར་ཚེང་ཐུབ presented on an auspicious date with a silk scarf as a souvenir (*Yig. k.* 27).

འདེགས་ཤིང་ *ḥdegs-śiṅ* a yoke; a bar or thick stick placed on a person's shoulders for carrying goods or water-buckets.

འདེགས་ཞོར *ḥdegs-gçor* weighment and measurement: ཁང་ཐུང་ཕུང་ཚེལ་ཀྱི་འདེགས་ཞོར་ཁྱོད་ ཐུང་ན་མཚོམས unless there has been fault in the weighment or measurement (of articles) in receiving or taking away, *i.e.*, in bartering (*D. çel.* 8).

འདོན་པ *ḥdoṅ-wa* pf. འདོངས *ḥdoṅs* imp. འདོང་ to go, depart; to vanish: ཁ་ནས་ཅག་ཀྱིས་ ཐུང་ཁམའི་ཐུམ་འདོང་ let us both go to our parent's house (*Hbrom.* f. 19); ཇི་ཐུ་ཚོང་ པ་དཔེན་རིང་ཉམས་དགའ་བའི་ཁར་ གོས་བཀྲུ་དུ་འདོང་ । they went to wash their robes at a delightful solitary place where there was a tank (*Hbrom.* 49); འདོང་ཁ་སྐྱུར་ཀྱིས *ḥdoṅ-ḥrda sprad-kyis* give the signal of march; ངའི་ཐུང་ཁའི་ ཁ་སྐྱུར་ཀྱིས་ རེ་ཁ་ཐུབ་པའི་ཚ at the time of his arrival do give the signal of marching instead of me (*A.* 48).

འདོངས་ཚོད *ḥdoṅs-tshod*= ཐུང་ཁའི་ཚོད or ཁང་ཁའི་ཚོད also འདང་ཁའི་ཚོད measure of sufficiency, *i.e.*, being just what is wanted: ཁ་ཁའི་ འདོང་ཁོང་གཉིས་ཐུ་ཁ་ཀྱི་ཇེ་ཁ་ཁའི the account regarding the payment of allowances or food according to the requirement (*Rtsii.*).

འདེད་པ *ḥded-pa* or རེད་པ *ded-pa*, the prefix འ being sometimes dropped, pf. and imp. རེད *ded*. 1. vb. n. to follow, to come out in succession, to succeed: རིམ་བཞིན་རེ་རེ་ཁས་འདེད་པ to follow one after another, *i.e.*, in succession; རིམ་གྲོ་ཁ་བཟུང་ཁ་ནང་ ཁས་འདེད་པ from where the immaculate monk followed out (*A.* 20); རིམ་གྱི་ཐུང་པ་འདེད་པ to succeed or follow a particular school or sect of religion. 2. ཁ་ཁས་ to drive, pursue: འདེད་དུ་འཐུག་པ causes to move on; རླུང་གིས་ཐུ་འདེད the wind drives the boat, རྟོག་ཁ་འདེད་པ a horse pursuing a mare, *i.e.*, to

Digitized by Google

be in the rut; ཤར་འདེད་པ to chase out, drive out; གཡར་འདེད་པ to drive upwards; མར་འདེད་པ to chase down; འདེད་མི *ḥdeḍ-mi* a driver, the pursuer of a fugitive. ཐུ་ཚོད་འདེད་པ to urge a debtor for payment. Other phrases are ཤར་དེད *śa-ḍeḍ*, ཐུ་དེད *bu-ḍeḍ*, སྒྲོག་དེད *grogs-ḍeḍ*, དགྲ་དེད *dgra-ḍeḍ*.

འདེད་ཐུབ་པ *ḥdeḍ-thubs* clever in making collection of rents or debts: ཐུག་ཐུབ་ཐུང་གིས་རྩ་ཁྲལ་འདེད་ཐུབ་པའམ་རྩི་ལགས། the measures of excess and the budget of skilful collection (*D. gol. 8*).

འདེད་ཇུ་ *ḥdeḍ-byuḍ*=དཔྱང་ཇ *ḥjhal-chu* quicksilver, mercury (*Mhon.*).

འདེད་ཇུ་ཧོར་པོ *ḥdeḍ-byuḍ ḥdoṅ-po* v. ཐུག་ཐུབ་ n. of a poisonous vegetable drug (*Mhon.*).

འདེབས *ḥdebs* a puncheon (tool).

འདེབས་པ *ḥdebs-pa* pf. བཏབ *btab*, fut. འདེབས *ḥdebs*, imp. ཐེབ *thob* supine འདེབས་སུ *ḥdebs-su* to cast, to throw; to strike, hit; to offer (*Rdo. 46*). In the colloq. རྒྱབ་པ *rgyab-pa* usually takes the place of this verb; and also, occasionally, རྒྱག་པ *rgyag-pa*. ས་ཚོད་འདེབས་པ to throw seed, གཞོལ་བ་འདེབས་པ to make a request, to offer or make prayers; སྨད་པ་འདེབས་པ to slander, cast or make reflection; གུར་འདེབས་པ to pitch a tent; སྒང་འདེབས་པ to encamp; རླུང་ཕེབས་འདེབས་པ to be beaten by the wind; གདོན་ཀྱིས་འདེབས་པ to be harassed, possessed, by a demon; ནད་ཀྱིས་འདེབས་པ to be attacked with an illness; སྔགས་ཀྱིས་འདེབས་པ to pronounce a charm against a person or thing; རྩོམ་སྒྲིག་འདེབས་པ to comment upon, to explain; སྐྱེས་འདེབས་པ to give or thrust advise; ལན་འདེབས་པ to reply, to answer; སྒྲོག་ལམ་འདེབས་པ to express one's wish with force, to offer up a prayer; ཐལམ་འདེབས་ཀྱང་པ commonly to remember well; ཐལམ་འདེབས་སུ་མེད་པ to have distinct recollection of a thing; རྩིས་འདེབས་པ to compute, reckon, to cast up accounts: དེའི་རྩིས་ལྟ་མ་འདེབས་མེད I do not take that into account; ཐུམ་པ་ལྕགས་འདེབས་པ knocking nails in the body; རྟགས་འདེབས་པ to fix or attach a seal; རྩམ་འདེབས་པ to sprinkle water; ཚྭ་ཐུག་པ་འདེབས་པ to put salted meat into the gruel; སྒྲུབ་པ་ཡི་ཐུག་ཏུ་ཀོང་ཏུ (pitching) in the same dell where they had encamped before (*Dul.*); དགོན་པ་འདེབས་པ to found a monastery; དུས་འདེབས་པ to fix a time (*Jä.*).

འདེམ་པ *ḥdem-pa* to prove, to examine (*Sch.*).

འདེར *ḥder* prob. for ཇེར *ḥjer*.

འདོ *ḥdo* for མདོ *mdo*; འདོག having substance, not hollow; prudent, clever.

འདོ་ཆུས་ *ḥdo-chus* a good breed of pony, prob. those imported from Amdo; འདོ་ཆུས་ཀྱི་རྒྱུན་ལས་ཆུ་ཁྱིམ་བཞིན་བཏང་ the breed of *Ḥdo-chus* goes smoothly as fish swimming in water (*Jig*).

འདོ་ཇེས *ḥdo-chen* another Amdoan breed: འདོ་ཇེས་དེ་ཁོང་རྩེ་ཐུག་ཐུག་པར་ the *Ḥdo-chen* horse gallops up-hill like a hare.

འདོ་བ *ḥdo-wa* vb. =སྨྲ་བ *sle-wa* to say, to repeat; མ་འདོ་མཁན unspeakable.

འདོ་ལེ *ḥdo-le* a sedan chair, the Indian *dooli*. Is mentioned in *Pth.*

འཇོག་པ་ *ḥjogs-pa* 1. to bind, fasten, attach, to tie round, to tie to (opp. to འགྲོལ་བ *ḥgrol-wa*), pf. བཏགས *btags*, fut. འགག་ *gdags*, imp. ཐོགས *thogs*. ཐོགས་ཐུག་པ་ to buckle on the armour; གླང་ཞེས་འཇོག་པའི་གཎ་ཁ་ a pillar to which an elephant is tied; རྒྱན་འཇོག་པ་ to attach an ornament; རྒྱན་ཁམས་ཐོ་བཏགས་པ adorned with fine ornaments; མི་ལ་སྐྱོན་འཇོག་པ to charge a person with fault; སྐྱོན་འཇོག་པ v. སྐྱོ; རྒྱུ་ཐུག་པ་འཇོག་པ to interest one's self in or for, to take care of: ཁྱོད་རྒྱུ་ཐུག་པ་ཞི་འཇོག་པ་ འདི་རྩིས་ཞི་ཞེས་ why he does not interest himself in your behalf

Digitized by Google

I know not; ཐུགས་བཟུང་ངམ་ you have taken great care of me, a phrase frq. used where we should say: I am much obliged to you (*Jä.*); དམ་བཅའ་འཇགས་པ to bind under oath; མཐའ་འཇགས་པ v. མཐའ་; ཆུ་ཀུ་ལ་མིང་འཇགས་པ to give a name to a child; ཁྱི་ཅི་མིང་ཅི་སྐད་ཅགས how is the dog to be called? In Gram. འཇགས་པ=to subjoin, affix: ཡ་ཚགས་ *y* subjoined to another; ར་ཚགས་ *r* subjoined to a letter; ལ་ཚགས་ the letter *l* subjoined to another letter; སྐྱ་འཇགས་ཀྱམ་ the three subscribed letters ཡ, ར, and ལ. འཇགས་ཅན་ *ḥdogs-can* 1. having a letter subscribed. 2. an open syllable with a vowel-sign, as ཀི, རེ, མོ, etc.; འ་འཇགས་ *ḥa-ḥdogs* consonants with the letter འ subscribed, *i.e.*, syllables with the vowel elongated by the addition of the letter འ.

ཇ. འཇོང་བ *ḥdoṅ-wa* pf. and imp. རྫོང་ or འཇོང་ to go, to proceed; ཐོག་འཇོང་བ to separate, to disperse: མི་ངལ་བའི་ཐུགས་འཇོང་ཚོག may you without fatigue proceed happily! རྒྱལ་ཁྲིར་ཤུ་འཇོང་བ going direct to the king; ཕྱི་རོལ་ཏུ་འཚལ་ཞིང་འཇོང་བ to take a walk outside; ཀྲུང་ཀྱི་རྩགས་རྒྱ་བརྒྱའི་ནང་དུ་འཇོང་ he passed through one hundred iron portals of the fort (*D.R.*).

འདོད་པ I: *ḥdod-pa* vb, to desire with the mind, to wish, to be willing; ཟས་བཟང་ཐ་མི་འདོད་ does not wish for dainties, delicious food; མི་རུ་འདོད་ཚུལ་ཕྱིད་ he betrays repugnance to eating it, also: he feigns not to like this food; ཕྱིན་ཙམ་འདོད་ཙམ་འགྱུར་ he grows willing to give; མི་འདོད་ཙམ་འགྱུར་བ he becomes disinclined; to feel no longer inclined; ཉན་ཙམ་འདོད་ to wish to listen; ཅི་དང་ཅི་འདོད་པ whatever you may wish; རྒྱལ་པོ་འདོད་པ to wish to be a king; འདོད་ན if you wish; འདོད་ཆགས་པ will be agreeable, pleasing, obliging, flattering (*Cs.*). ཕྱི་ཨ་འདོད་ I wish I were at home; མེ་དང་ཉི་ཨ་འདོད་ I am longing for fire and for sunshine; རང་འདོད་ཤེས་པ self-love; རང་ཚང་འདོད་ self-complacency, vanity (I am alone good); ཁྱིང་རྫི་ འདོད་པ་ཐབ་ཀྱིས་ they came in order to ask for the Chinese princess, *i.e.*, to make proposal for her marriage; ཐར་པ་རྒྱལ་བའུ་འདོད་ to aspire after Buddha-hood; ན་འདོད་པ one that wants to grow ill, that does not take care of himself; འདོད་ཅང་ཕྱིད་པ to make willing, disposed, persuaded to it; མི་འདོད་པ to be not willing, not liking; འཚོག་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱིས་མི་ འདོད་པས as she was detested by all on account of her slovenliness. མི་འདོད་པ and མ་འདོད་པ as adj.=not wished for, disagreeable; མི་འདོད་པའི་ལས་ unpleasant work, hard drudgery; མི་འདོད་པའི་རླུང་ adverse winds. འདོད་ཡམས *ḥdod-yrmaṃs* ཡུམ་ཁང་ utensils for religious service in a temple.

འདོད་པ II: ཁམ, དཔྱ 1. lust, sensual desire: འདོད་པ་ཐུག་རྗེ after all desires have ceased; འདོད་པ་རྒྱས་པ་ཙམ་ to indulge in one's desires or passions; འདོད་པ་སྤྱོད་པ *ḥdod-pa spyod-pa* to practise cohabiting; འདོད་པའི་དུས་ འཐབས་པ to agree upon the time for cohabiting (*Jä.*). Is sometimes used as our word "love," but mostly with the sensual idea. 2. any wish or desire: འདོད་པ་ཆེ་བ an ardent wish; འདོད་པ་ཁྱེད་ཚང་ངང་ན if three wishes are granted; འདོད་པ་རྫོགས་པ to get one's wish fulfilled; འདོད་པ་དང་བྲལ་བ to be separated from the object of one's desire, to be free from desires. 3. supposition (*Tä. 45-21*). 4. Kāma, the god of lust; 5. num.: 13 (*Jä.*). 6. an object of sensual pleasure, a mistress. འདོད་པ་ལྔ the five gratifications: (1) that of sight, desire for beauty, etc.; (2) that of hearing, *i.e.*, desire for music; (3) that of smelling, *i.e.*, desire for sweet scents; (4) that of touch; (5) that of taste, *i.e.*, desire for sweet and delicious food. འདོད་པ་ལྷ་ཁང་

Digitized by Google

the thirteen celestial courtezans:—(1) རྒྱལ་གཡོ་ཅན་མ; (2) རིག་བྱེད་མཚོག་མ ཏིལོཏྟམཱ; (3) རབ་འཇོམ་མ མེནཀཱ; (4) ཁ་དག་མ པུཎྜརཱིཀཱ; (5) ཐག་བཟང་མ; (6) དགའ་བའི་ཤེར་ཏུ་མ; (7) རབ་ཏུ་སྒོམ་བྱེད་མ; (8) རྒྱ་མཚོ་མ; (9) ལེགས་སྐྱེས་མ; (10) ཐུབ་རྒྱུ་མ; (11) ཤ་བས་ཐུ་ཆུ; (12) ཤིན་ཏུ་རྟག་ཅན་མ; (13) ཤར་ལེགས་མ.

Syn. ཁུ་བ *khu-wa*; སེམས་ *sa-bon*; ཁུ་བྱུག *khu-byug* (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་ཁམས I: *ḥdod-khams* ཀཱམདྷཱཏུ, ཀཱམཙཱཏུ the world of sensual pleasures, the world of Brahmā. It is situated below Paranirmāṇa-vasa-vartin and immediately above the purgatory of the Buddhist cosmogony. འདོད་པའི་ཁོན་དུ་བཟུང་བའི་དང་ཁམས་ཐམས་ཅ་འདོད་ཆགས་དང་ལྡན་པའོ་ཁམས་སུ་བཤད་དོ (*So-rig.*). འདོད་ཁམས་ཀྱི་ལྷ་བཅུད the eight classes of gods of *Kāmaloka* are:—(1) ཀཱམ ཡོན; (2) ཀཱ་མཱ་ཝ་ཙ་ར་ཡ ཀཱམཱ་རོཙ་ཝ་ཏིན; (3) ཀུན་ཏུ་ཤེས་བཞིན་དུ་སྣང་བྱེད་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ཆེན་པོ་ཡི་ཁམས་ཀྱི་ལྷ་རྣམས་ཆ་ཡཏྟིམཏྟེ་དེ་བཱ་ཨཿ; (4) ཐུབ་རྒྱུ་ཆུ་ཐཱུ་ཏ; (5) འཕྲུལ་དྭང་ཐཱ་ཏཱ་ཨཿ; (6) དཀའ་ཐུབ་ཏུ་ཕིཏ; (7) འཕྲུལ་དགའ་ *ṗhrul-dgaḥ* ནིརྨཱ་ཎ་ར་ཏ་ཝཿ; (8) གཞན་འཕྲུལ་དབང་སྐྱེད་པའི་ཏ་ནི་རྨཱ་ཎ-ཝ་ས་ཝ་ཏི་ནཿ. Kāmaloka is described in the Buddhist works of Tibet as consisting of 44, 36, and 20 regions. In the first the constituents are 22 ངན་སོང་ unhappy states and 22 བདེ་སོང་ happy states, the former consisting of eight hot hells, eight cold hells, two (དྲེ་རྨོན and དྲེ་མཁོན), two (ཡི་དྭགས་སྤྱིའི་ཁམས and ཀཱ་མཱོར), and two (དུད་སྐྱེའི་སྤྱིའི་ཁམས and ཀཱ་མཱོར); the 22 happy states comprise the human beings of the twelve continents and the ten states of Asura headed by the demon Rāhu. The 36 འདོད་ཁམས are:—the 16 hot and cold hells, with the spheres of *Preta* and *Asura*, making 18 unhappy states and 18 བདེ་སོང་ happier states which include residence in the twelve fabulous continents and six islands. The 20 འདོད་ཁམས are:—eight hells of the animal kingdom, the two ghost worlds, the four continents and the six spheres of gods (*Lok.* ཁ *16* and *17*).

འདོད་མཁན་ *ḥdod-mkhan* one who sues as a lover, a suitor, one wanting (a particular thing): ངའི་བུ་མོའི་འདོད་མཁན་མང་པོ་འདུག there are many suitors for my daughter.

འདོད་དགུ *ḥdod-dgu* lit. all wishes, *i.e.*, the desires in general, the word *dgu* here signifying many: ཐུབ་འདོད་དགུ་སྐྱུར་བ to transform one's body at pleasure. འདོད་དགུར་སྐྲག་པ ཝཤཝརྟིན་ [freedom of transformation possessed by gods; occurs in the *Sāṅkhya* works of the Brāhmans]*S.*

འདོད་རྒྱལ *ḥdod-rgyal* conceit, self-assurance: རྒྱུ་མཚན་མེད་པའི་བར་འདོད་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་བ one thinking much of himself without cause (*Situ. 119*).

འདོད་རྒྱུ *ḥdod-rgyu* འདོད་པའི་རྒྱུ་ནོར་སོགས་སྐྱེད་ objects of desire; wealth, prosperity, etc.

འདོད་མོ་ *ḥdod ḥgro-ma* = རྒྱུ་མཚན་མ a prostitute, harlot. (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་ཆགས *ḥdod-chags* རཱག, ཀཱམ passion, carnal desire, lust: འདོད་ཆགས་ཤེ་སྡང་གཉི་ག, རིགས་བཟུང་ཐམས་ཅི་ཡིར་རེ་བའོ with the growth of carnal desire, anger, and blind passion, arises sin or vice (*Lo.*). In Budh. འདོད་ཆགས is of four kinds: (1) ལུས་ཀྱི་འདོད་ཆགས bodily or physical wants; (2) ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་འདོད་ཆགས the desires of the intellect; (3) རིགས་འདོད་ sensual desires; (4) རྣམ་པར་གྲོལ་བ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི་ཤུལ་འདོད་ཆགས moral desires other than those for perfect emancipation (*K. d.* ཁ *14*).

Syn. མཆོག་ཤེས *mchog-shes*; མཆོག་འདོད *mchog-ḥdod*; ཐམ་ཀཱཔ *ṭhrkam-chags*; རིག་པ *ṭhen-pa*; སྲེད་པ *sred-pa*; ཆགས་པ *chags-pa*; རྩེད་འདོད *rtsed-ḥdod*; འདོད་སྤྲོ *ḥdod-spro*; ཡིད་ཀྱི་ཤེར་ཏ *yid-kyi çiṅ-rta* མནོརཐ; རེ་བ *re-wa*; ཐོབ་འདོད *thob-ḥdod*. (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་ཆགས་ཀྱི་རྩེ་མ *ḥdod-chags-kyi rtse-ma* in mystic phraseology is defined as = ཐུགས་ཀྱི་

ཁ་དམར་པོ the red crest of the cock (*Mkg. 111*).

འདོད་འཇོ *ḥdod-ḥjo* = འདོད་འཇོ ཆགཅན་ཏེ a wishing cow, a cow that yields milk at all times.

འདོད་ཀྱམ *ḥdod-gtam* = ཆགཅན་ཀྱམ or ཆགཅན་ཚིག words of love, amorous conversation (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་ཐག་ཉེ་བ *ḥdod-thag ñe-ba* an expectant impatient person; one expecting that his wishes would be soon fulfilled. འདོད་ཐག་མ་ཉེ *ḥdod-thag ma-ñe* not impatient, not sanguine, not thinking that his object would be soon fulfilled: འདོད་ཐག་མ་ཉེ་བར་རི་ཁ་ཆགཅན་དུ་རབ་ཏུ་ཞུགས slowly and patiently he ascended the hill (*A. 131*).

འདོད་ལྡན *ḥdod-ldan* དཔལ་, ཆགཅན, ཆགཆགས་ཅན་ 1. lustful, passionate. 2. པདྨ n. of a flower; འདོད་ལྡན་མེ་ཏོག n. of a flower (*K. my. ཀ 20.*)

འདོད་གདུངས *ḥdod-gduṅs* དགའབའིས one smitten with love, love-stricken.

འདོད་དུས *ḥdod-dus* ནབ, ནབཆགས the spring season.

འདོད་དོན *ḥdod-don* 1. desire, object of desire: འདོད་དོན་ཐུགས་བཞིན་ཁ་གང་ཡང་མི་ཐུབ (སངས་རྒྱས་) if the objects of desire be divers, not one is fulfilled. 2. v. འདོད་ཆགཅན་དང་ལྡན.

འདོད་ནོག་ཅན *ḥdod-nog-can* = འདོད་ཆགས་ཅན very ambitious, with many desires. ཕྱིས་འདོད་ནོག་ཅན the boy wishful of many things, who knows not his mind (*A. 139*).

འདོད་འཇིན་དབང་ཕྱུག Kāmadeva = འདོད་ཐུང་ཁབ་བདག་དབང་ཕྱུག (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་པའི་ཆུང་ཕྱུག *ḥdod-pahi myos-bum* the intoxicating bowls of lust = རྒྱ་མ, ཁང་གཤིས་ཀའི the swelling breast of a youthful woman (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་པ་ལྟོང་པ *ḥdod-pa-na ḥgyod-pa* ཆགཆགས་པར [walking or doing according to one's desire; a class of gods living in the world of desire] *S.*

འདོད་པལྡན *ḥdod-pa ldan* 1. wishing; a lustful person. 2. = ཐུན་དབ (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་ཕྱོགས *ḥdod-phyogs* the objects of one's desires: འདོད་ཕྱོགས་རྣམ་པར་ various articles of desire (*Ya-sel. 40*).

འདོད་བྱ *ḥdod-bya* ཆགཆགས copulation, the act of cohabiting.

འདོད་དྭགས་ *ḥdod-dwags* = met. a dog.

འདོད་བྱེད *ḥdod-byed* 1. = དཔྱ་ཚན quicksilver. 2. ཆུའི་ལས as met. water, frolicsome.

འདོད་བྲལ *ḥdod-bral* 1. met. a snake. 2. ཆགས་བྲལ passionless, free from desire.

འདོད་མེ *ḥdod-me* 1. met. a he-goat. 2. the fire of lust.

འདོད་ཉོན་མ *ḥdod-ñyon-ma* = རྒྱུ་མཚན་མ a prostitute, a voluptuous woman, a libidinous woman.

འདོད་སྟེན *ḥdod-ston* ཁོའིལ as met. the cuckoo.

འདོད་གཟུགས *ḥdod-gzugs* abbr. of འདོད་ཁམས་དང་གཟུགས་ཁམས (*Ya-sel. 55*).

འདོད་ཞེན *ḥdod-shen* = ཆགཆགས ཁོང་ཁུ passion, selfishness.

འདོད་ལོག *ḥdod-log* desire for sexual enjoyment, lewdness, wrong desire: འདོད་ལོག་ཉོད *ḥdod-log ḥgyod* = འཁྲིག་པ copulaton, gen. illicit connection, adultery. Syn. སྨད་ཀྱི་ཆོས *gron-paḥi chos*, འདོད་པའི་ཉོད *ḥdod-pa ḥgyod*, མི་རྟག་པའི་ཉོད *mi-tshoñ ḥgyod*, ཆགས་ཉོད *chags-ḥgyod*, ལོག་གཡེམ *log-gyem* (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་ལེ *ḥdod-le* defined as དད་པ་བཟང་པ་ཐུབ།

འདོད་ཀྱིས་ལངས་པ *ḥdod-ḥgis ḥkyaṅs-pa* one who acts according to his will, a libertine; to act according to one's own wish.

འདོད་ཆེད *ḥdod-ched* passion, eager desire. འདོད་ཆེད་ཅན *ḥdod-ched-can* avaricious, greedy.

འདོད་པའི་ཉལ་ཐུབ *ḥdod-pa-ni ruḷ ḥta-bu* ཁྲིམས་ཆགས་ rotten or putrid desire.

Digitized by Google

འདོད་པ་ནི་དྲི་ངན་པ *ḥdoḍ-pa-ni dri-ṅa-wa* ཆུགས་ཚགས: desire of a bad smell.

འདོད་པ་རྣམས་ནི་ཀུན་ཏུ་འབར་བ *ḥdoḍ-pa ṛnams-ni kun-tu ḥbar-wa* ཚགས་ཐོན་ཚགས: the (his, her) burning desires injure everywhere or everything.

འདོད་པ་རྣམས་ནི་གསོད་པ *ḥdoḍ-pa ṛnams-ni gsoḍ-pa* བཅ-ཚགས: desires which kill, killing desires.

འདོད་པ་རྣམ་པར་གཡོ་བ *ḥdoḍ-pa, ṛnam-par gyo-wa* fickle desires.

འདོད་པ་སྤྱོད་པ *ḥdoḍ-pa spyoḍ-pa* v. འདོད་སྤྱོད *ḥdoḍ-pa shi.*

འདོད་པ་ལ་འདོད་ཆགས *ḥdoḍ-pa la ḥdoḍ-chags* ཚགས་ཁམ carnal desire, lust.

འདོད་པ་ལ་རྒྱུམས་པ *ḥdoḍ-pa-la ḥchums-pa* ཚགས་ཁྱིམས་ཅན one who restrains his desire or increasing desire.

འདོད་པ་ཆེ་བ *ḥdoḍ-pa che-wa* one who has many desires, discontented: འདོད་པ་ཆེ་བའི་མི་ཚ བདེ་བ་མེད, བདེ་བའདོད་ན་འདོད་ཆུང་ཆོག་ཤེས་ཤུ the man who has many desires is unhappy; if you wish for happiness limit your desires and be contented (*Pha-chos 80*).

འདོད་པ་འཇོ་བ *ḥdoḍ-pa ḥjo-wa* ཚགས་ཐུབ་ [that which yields all that is desired]*S.*

འདོད་པ་ཉིད *ḥdoḍ-pa ñiḍ* དཁ desire itself desirousness.

འདོད་པ་སྤྱོད་པ *ḥdoḍ-pa spyoḍ-pa* = འཕྲོག་པ sexual union (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་པའི་ཀླ་ཀློ་པ *ḥdoḍ-paḥi kha-lo-pa* n. of a celestial courtezan (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་པའི་ཁྲི་ཟིན *ḥdoḍ-paḥi khri-çiṅ* an epithet of the wife of Kāmadeva.

འདོད་པའི་རྟ་ལ *ḥdoḍ-paḥi ta-la* the cuckoo as དཔྱིད་ཀྱི་ཕོ་ཉ the messenger of the spring (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་པའི་དྲི *ḥdoḍ-paḥi dri* = དྲི་མཆོག perfume, perfumery (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་པའི་ཕོ་ཉ *ḥdoḍ-paḥi pho-ña* ཚགས་ཁུར 1. དཀྲངས་སྒྲ music, sweet sounds. 2. semen virile. 3. the cuckoo.

འདོད་པའི་རྩོད་སྐྱེན *ḥdoḍ-paḥi ṛtsoḍ-ldan* ཚགས་ལྡན desire for dispute, debate, contention [eager]*S.*

འདོད་པའི་ཇེར་གནས *ḥdoḍ-paḥi tsher-gnas* ཚགས་གནས: [lustful life]*S.*

འདོད་པའི་གཟུགས་ཅན *ḥdoḍ-paḥi gzugs-can* ཚགས་ཁྱོ, personification of sensual love.

འདོད་པའི་ཡོན་ཏན་ལྔ *ḥdoḍ-paḥi yon-tan ṅa* བཅ-ཚགས་ཐུབ [five sensual pleasures, viz., the pleasures arising from the five objects of sense]*S.*

འདོད་པའི་ཡོན་ཏན *ḥdoḍ-paḥi yon-tan* wished-for goods, earthly goods and pleasures, whatever is gratifying to the senses.

འདོད་པའི་རིམ *ḥdoḍ-paḥi rim* ཚདཁམ་ lust-fever.

འདོད་པའི་ལྷ *ḥdoḍ-paḥi ḷha* 1. ཐུབདེབཅ a tutelary deity. 2. འདོད་ལྷ *ḥdoḍ-ḷha* ཚགས་དེབ the god of love or illicit desire. However, mention is frq. of six classes of Dod-lha or gods of desire, *e.g.*, ཉིན་ཅིག་འདོད་ལྷའི་ཁབ་དུ་གཤེ་ལྷ་རྣམས་ཁམས་ཐམས་ཅད་མཐོང་བས། ཚོང་མས་ཡོན་ཏན་བཏུད་ཅིང་ཟངས་ཀར་བཞུགས་ཤིང་གཤེགས་པའི་ཚེ one day the gods of the six classes of gods of desire being distinctly visible to a great distance, the rain of nectar began to descend from those above on those below (*Mil. Gur. 191*).

འདོད་ལྷའི་ཁབ་ཏབ་ཏབ་ཐུབ Kāmadeva or རཁོབ the god of sensual love whose other names are: ཡིད་ལས་སྐྱེས *yiḍ-las skyes*; གཞན་ལས་མ་སྐྱེས *gshan-las ma-skyes ḥdaḍ-las byuṅ*; དྲན་པའི་ཤིན་རྟ *dran-pahi çiṅ-ṛta*; སྙིང་ལའི་ཉལ *ṅiṅ-la ñal*; ཁྲོ་རྟེན *ḥgro-ṛten*; ཆུ་སྲིན་རྒྱལ་མཚན་ཅན *chu-srin ṛgyal-mtshan-can*; འཁོར་བའི་ཐྲ་མ *ḥkhor-waḥi ḥla-ma*; སྟོབས་ལྡན་དཔུང་ཅན *stobs-ldan ḥdzum*; ཡིད་ལའི *yid-la ñal*; སྡོམ་པའི་དགྲ *sdom-paḥi dgra*; མེ་ཏོག་གཞུ་ཅན *me-tog gshu-can*; ཤར་ཕྱོགས

mdah lña-pa; དགའ་མོའི་བདག་པོ *dgah-moḥi bdag-po*; ཤི་མཐར་བྱེད་ *shi-mthar byed*; ཐུམས་མེད *lus-med*; གཤན་འཕྲུལ་དབང་བྱེད་བདག *gshan-ḥphrul dwah-byed bdag*; མེ་ཏོག་མདའ་ཅན *me-tog mdah-can*; དཀའ་ཐུབ་དགྲ *dkah-thub dgra*; སྨྱོས་བྱེད *myos-byed*; སྦྲང་རྩིའི་ཁ་ལོ་པ *sbraṅ-rtsiḥi kha-lo-pa*; ཡིད་སྲུབས་ཚངས་འཇོམ *yid-sṛubs tshaṅs-ḥcom*; ཉའི་རྟོག *ña-yi tog*; རྩེ་དགའི་ལྷ་མ *rtse-dgaḥi ḥla-ma*; ཡིད་ལས་བྱུང *yid-las byuṅ*; དགའ་རབ་དབང་ཕྱུག *dgah-rab dwaṅ-phyug*; ཉི་མའི་མདའ *ñi-maḥi mdah*; འགྲོ་བའི་ཅིར་རྟ *ḥgro-waḥi çiṅ-rta*; བདུད་རྩིའི་ཅན *ḥdud-ḥdig-can*; འདོད་པའི་ལྷ *ḥdod-paḥi lha*; ཁྱབ་འཇུག *khyab ḥjug-bu* (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་ལྷའི་ཆུང་མའི་མིང་ *ḥdod-lhaḥi chuṅ-maḥi miṅ* the several names of the wife of Kāma: བདུད་རྩི་དཀར་མ *ḥdud-kyi dgah-ma*; འགྲེག་པོའི་མ *greg ḥgro-ma*; འདོད་ཆགས་འཁྲི་ཅིང་ *ḥdod-chags ḥkhri-çiṅ* (*Mhon.*).

འདོད་ལྷའི་བུ་རྣམས *ḥdod-lhaḥi-bu rnams* the sons of Kāma, who are:—ལག་པ་བཀྱ *lag-pa ḥrgya-pa*, སྣ་ཚོགས་ཏོག *sna-tshogs tog*, ཚངས་པའི་སྐྱེས་བྱེད *tshaṅs-paḥi ḥlo-gros*, མ་ཧགས་པ *ma-ḥgags-pa*, དེད་དཔོན་དཔྱངས་ཀྱན *ded-dpon dbyaṅs-ṡñan*, སྐྱེ་བཙང་པོ *ḥlo ḥzaṅ-po*, མིག་བཟང་སྐྱེས་བྱེད *mig-ḥzaṅ ḥlo-gros*, མི་གཡོ་བ *mi gyo-wa*, སྐྱེས་བྱེད་རྩེ་དགའ *ḥlo-gros rtse-gcig*, བསོད་ནམས་རྒྱན *ḥsod-nams rgyan*, མཆོག་འདོད *chos-ḥdod*, གེང་གེའི་སྒྲ་སྒྲོགས་པ *seṅ-geḥi sgra sgrogs-pa*, སྐྱེས་བྱེད་པ *ḥlo-gros ṅan-pa*, ཚངས་སྤྱོད *tshaṅs-spoṅ*, སྐྱེས་ལྷ *glog-lha* (*Mhon.*).

འདོན་པ *ḥdon-pa*, pf. བཏོན, fut. acc. to *Cs.* གཏོན, imp. རྡོན *thon* 1. to cause to go out or to come forth, to expel, throw out, eject, to take out (from a box); to dismiss; to drive forth: མིག་མདའ་དོན་པ to shed tears; སྒྲ་འདོན་པ to utter, to ejaculate, to pronounce two consonants as two distinct sounds; བརྗོད་འདོན་པ to pronounce a magic formula; སྦྱོང་བའང་འདོན་པ་ཡོངས་ཅིང་ practising reading and pronouncing (reciting); སོགས་འདོན་པ to read in monotone a book; ཐབས་འདོན་ལྟ་སྡུད *(Tā. 95-11)* resp.=ཀློག་རྡོན་པ to read by heart; རྒྱས་ཐབ་འདོན་པ to read silently. ཐམས་ཅུ་སྐྱེས་བུ་འདོན་པ to pull out another's life, to kill him. 2. fig. to elevate, to raise: རྒྱལ་སྐྱབས་འདོན་པ or རྒྱལ་སར་འདོན་པ to raise to the throne; རྩོལ་མཐའ་རུ་འདོན་པ to arrive at the end and scope of religious knowledge (*Mil.*) 3. in *W.* to take, to taste, to eat or drink; འདོན་ཡིན་ནམ would you like a taste of that? འདོན་ཁང་ dining-room; འདོན་ཁེར for ཉ་ཁེར; འདོན་རས for ཁ་རས brandy (*Jä.*). ཁ་འདོན *Kha-ḥdon* in ཁ་འདོན་རྩ་ཐ་ཚིགས་འདོན་ནུ་ཚོད་པ rites &c. to be performed by reciting by heart (*Rtsii.*)

འདོན་དམག *ḥdon-dmag* troops that are drawn up, *i.e.*, have been arranged for battle. འདོན་དམག་གསར་ཞུགས *ḥdon-dmag gsar-ḥgrigs* re-arrangement of troops for battle.

འདོན་ཀ་སྐོན་འཕྱལ *ḥdon-ça ston-ḥjal* the realization of meat-tax in the autumn (*Rtsii.*).

འདོམ *ḥdom* or འདོམ་པ *ḥdom-pa* a lineal measure, four cubits or six feet in length, a fathom: ཤིང་འདོམ་དོ a piece of wood two fathoms long; འདོམ་ཙམ་ one fathom; འདོམ་ཙམ་གྱི་ཤལ་འཛུར་ཚམ a fathom square, about the length of an arrow (*Hbrom. 41*). འདོམ་གྱིས་ཧྱལ་བ *ḥdom-gyis ḥjal-wa* 1. to measure by fathoms (*Cs.*). 2. sbst. a strong jail or dungeon.

འདོམ་གྲུམ་པ *ḥdom nus-pa*=འདོམ་ཀྲུམ་པ, ཐུན་གཅིག་ངང་ཉིད་ཉི་ཤ་འདོམ་ཐུམ་པ་ ཚམ་དུ་ སྐྱིང་ཁ་ཅིག་ཡོད་ (*Khrid.*).

འདོམ་པ *ḥdom-pa* or generally འདོམས་པ *ḥdoms-pa*, pf. གདམས *gdams* or དམས *dams*, fut. གདམ *gdam*, imp. འདོམས *ḥdoms* 1. to induce, to admonish, tc exhort: བག་མེད་པ་རྣམས་ལ་ འདོམས་པ *bag med-pa rnams-la ḥdoms-pa* to exhort wicked persons; ལྟོན་པར་འདོམས་པ

Digitized by Google

ḥbrtson-par ḥdoms-pa to exhort to be diligent (*Ta.*). 2. to assemble, to come together. ལྷ་རྣམས་འཁྲུགས་ཞིང་མངོན་ནས the gods having come together and appeased themselves (*Mil.*). 3.=སྟོན་པ་བཤད་པ to demonstrate, explain; རྣམ་བཤད་བཤད་མཁན་ བཤད་ཚན, ཚགས to explain precepts or advice; demonstration, explanation (*Situ. 51*). 4. to select, to choose: རྟོག་རང་གང་འདོད་ར་གཅིག་འདམས choose one, whichever you wish.

འདོམས *ḥdoms* private parts: འདོམས་ཀྱི་ཐུ་བོ= འདོམས་ཀྱི་མཐུ་མ ཁྲིལ the penis, the male organ; རྨ་བ་འདོམས་པོའི་དུ་འཐག་པ colloq. to take to one's heels; འདོམས་ཕྱགས *ḥdoms-ḥpags* foreskin, prepuce; འདོམས་རས *ḥdoms-ras* ཚངྒིཡ a small apron to cover the privy parts (*Cs.*) འདོམས་དཀྲིས *ḥdoms-dkris* the *dhuti* worn by the Hindus and particularly by the natives of Bengal (*Mhon.*). [पचासी, पचसी, a chequered cloth for playing at draughts on, etc.]*S.*

འདོར *ḥdor* met. the sun. *Ḥdor kha-wa* ཁ་བ n. of a medicinal drug (*Mhon.*) [the plant *Cassia alata* or *Tora*]*S.*

འདོར་བ *ḥdor-wa*, pf. and imp. རྡོར *dor* བཏང་ནས, ཕེབས to cast forth, to throw out, to eject; to reject, to fling away; to sweep off or away; to give up. སྡང་འདོར or འདོར་ལེན rejecting and taking, deciding for or against; རྟོག་ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ཀྱི་ཏ་འདོར་རམ་མི་འདོར་མོར would you abandon or not the practice of secret charms, he said. ཐོབས་འདོར་བ=ཐོབ་པ ཐོར་བ to fling forth one's steps, to stride on; འདོར་བྱ *ḥdor-bya* བཚལ, ཚགས any thing forsaken or to be abandoned.

འདོར་བྱེད *ḥdor-byed* བཅིན་ 1. one who forsakes or abandons. 2. met. blood. 3. ཚལག; རྟི་ཁུར་ཀྱི་ཤིང་ the *spyi-shur* plant of Tibet (*Mhon.*) [the tree *Terminalia tomentosa*, or *Marsilea quadrifolia*]*S.*

འདོལ་བ *ḥdol-pa* a kind of plant used for fire-wood in Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

འདོལ་ས *ḥdol-sa* fertile ground or soil (*Sch.*).

འདྲ *ḥdra* or འདྲ་བ *ḥdra-wa* དབ, ཁིམ, ཐབ་ཏིགས་ཀྱམ, ཤེས་ཀྱམ; 1. a comparative term, which may be used after the manner of a verb, an adj., or a postp. meaning: to be like; equal, similar; like, as, just as. When used in the postpositional manner=like, as, etc., it is then syn. with ལྟར *ltar* or ལྟ་བུ *lta-bu*, and in the colloq. has completely supplanted the latter. As a verb it has a pf. tense འདྲས which in colloq. is the commoner postp., *e.g.*, འདི་འདྲས *ḥdi ḥdras* like this, so, such. It gen. takes དང་ as སྐྱེས་བུ་མི་དང་འདྲ་མིར་མི་རུང་ you cannot tell a real man that he is like a man; སྤྲེའུ་ལ་མི་དང་འདྲ་ཞེར་རུང་ as to the monkey it is right to say that it is like man. But often དང་ is omitted: ལྷ་འདྲ་བ=ལྷ་ལྟར like a god; བོང་ཏ་འདྲ་བ=བོང་ཏ་ལྟ་བུ like a donkey; འདྲ་བ་འདི་དག these equal things, these images,=སྐུ་འདྲ *sku-ḥdra*; ཁྱེད་ཀྱིས་ འདྲ་བར་འདྲས you two resemble each other very much; རིང་ཐུང་མཉམ་པ་འདྲ་བ equal in length; བུད་མེད་ཏུ་འདྲ་བའི་ནང་ན amongst those who are woman-like; འདི་ཁི་ཀྱི་ཁྱིན་ཚངས་པ་དང་ འདྲ་བ his brightness is equal to (that of) Brahmâ; གཞན་ཀྱི་ཁྱད་པར་རང་ཀྱི་བདུ་བར་མེས་པ esteeming other's advantage as high as our own; རྣམས་ཅར་བ་ཐུ་བཅིག་པ་དང་འདྲོ་ he behaved to all as to an only son; གཞན་ལང་དེ་དང་འདྲ་ཞི་ གཟང་བ་མེད others shall allow it just as little as he himself; ཐང་ཐུབ་དང་འདྲ་བར་ཐུ་བའི་ཕྱིར in order to become equal to Buddha; གནས་ཤིག་ འདྲ a place such as should be enquired about; ཀྲ་འདྲ་བ་ཡོད་དམ whether there is anything like hair (left)? རེང་རོ་འདྲིད he found the remnants of a carcass or something like it; རོ་དང་འདྲ་བ as much as dead; འདི་འདྲས ཐུར་མ་རྒྱབ་ཅིག *hdi ḥdras ḥur ma rgyab cig*

Digitized by Google

don't make such a noise; གང་ནས་ལྟུང་སྐྱེས་ཤིན་ཏུ་བདེ་ *gaṅ-nas ltuṅs kyaṅ ḥdre yin-pa ḥdra* from whatever way you look at him he is like what a demon is; རྟོང་ངོ་དང་བདེ་ན་ if it appears feasible; ཁྱེད་དགོས་བདེ་ it seems I shall be obliged to give it; དེ་ལས་ཁྱོད་རྩལ་ཆ་ཤས་ཤིན་ཏུ་ཆེ་ as your strength this time at last seems to be rather great; མི་འདྲ་ dissimilar, unequal, different: ཁྱེའུ་ཕྱོད་དུག་མི་འདྲ་བ་ལྔ་སྐྲུངས་ཏེ *khyehu chuṅ-ṅu kha-dog mi-ḥdra-ba lṅa ḥkhruṅs-te* there issued forth five little boys each of a different colour; རྩར་དང་མི་འདྲ་བའི་བདེ *ṡar daṅ mi-ḥdra-waḥi ḥde* happiness not equal to that which was before; ཚངས་པ་མི་འདྲ་བར not like or not befitting a priest. འདི་འདྲ་ *ḥdi ḥdra-wa* or. དེ་འདྲ་ *de ḥdra-wa* such, so; ཇི་འདྲ་, ཅི་འདྲ་ of what kind, of what like; ཁོ་འདི་ཅིག་ཤེས་པར་བྱེད་དགོས you must tell me minutely how she looks, what kind of appearnce she has? ཐུག་ཇི་འདྲ་ཡིན་ what will be the upshot? where is this to end? རང་ཡིའདྲ་བདེ་འགྱུར he becomes just what I am; གང་འདྲ how? what like? In *W.* མཚོགས *mtshogs* takes the place of འདྲ or ཐུབ.

འདྲ་འདྲ *ḥdra-ḥdra* colloq. འདན་འདྲ (*ḍaṇḍa*) match, rival, the two alike; ཀ or ཐུག་དགར་ཀྱི་ཐུ་འདྲ་འདྲ་ཁོག་རྟེ་རིང་ something similar to the substance of tin is called zinc. འདྲ་མི་འདྲ *ḥdra mi-ḥdra* like and unlike; equality, likeness, similarity: འདྲ་མི་འདྲ་རྟོག *ḥdra mi-ḥdra ltaṅ-wa* to examine the likeness.

འདྲ་བར་བཞེངས *ḥdra-war ḥzheṅs* image or likeness of a person or thing; a statue; anything drawn to resemble an original.

Syn. སྐུ་འདྲ *ṡku-ḥdra*; གཟུགས་བརྙན *ṡugs-ḥbrñan*; འདྲ་བ *ḥdra-wa*; འདྲ་བཤད *ḥdra-ḥbag* (*Mhon.*).

འདྲ་བོ *ḥdra-wo* 1. as if: ཁེངོངེང་བཟུང་བའི་འདྲ་བོ as if he was made to doubt. 2. likeness, copy.

འདྲ་ཐུག *ḥdra-ṫuṅ* = རང་ཐུག exact or true copy.

འདྲངས *ḥdraṅs* 1. v. དྲངས་པ. 2. v. འཕྲངས.

འདྲད *ḥdrad* v. འབྲས (ཁེར་མོ་དང་རྡེང་མོ་འབྲད་བ).

འདྲན *ḥdran* = འཕྲན (འདྲན་ཐུབ་ཀྱིས་པ *ḥdran ṡiṅ byed-pa* to rival).

འདྲལ་བ *ḥdral-pa* = རལ་བ; pf. དྲལ *dral* 1. to break, violate; དམ་ཚིག་འདྲལ་བ to break a promise; ཁྲིམས་འདྲལ to break or violate law (*Nag. 39*). 2. to tear to pieces, to rend asunder; to rip open (an animal): དྭངས་འདྲལ་བཟོ one who tears asunder a grating or lattice (*Situ. 84*).

འདྲི་བ *ḥdri-wa* pf. and imp. དྲིས *dris* or འདྲིས *ḥdris*, གསུངས, ཞུས to ask, to ask for, enquire after or about (a thing): གྲོགས་འདྲི་ས a place for asking advice, oracle; ཕ་མའི་སྐྱབས་འདྲིས enquired after his parents; དྲི་བ་འདྲི་བ to ask a question. The honorific form for this verb is ཞུ་བ *ṡhu-wa* which is used to signify an inferior enquiring of a superior, whereas when the latter asks anything of the former འདྲི་བ is the verb employed. However, འདྲི་བ is also sometimes found where one would expect ཞུ་བ to be used; thus in *Tangyur, mdo*, xciii, 131, we read: དགེསློང་གིས་དེས་ཆོས་ཐུག་ཏུ་མཐོང་ནས་བཅོམ་ལྡན་འདས་ལ་ཞུས་པས་དེ་ལ་གསུངས the gelong having enquired, the conqueror Bhagavan because he sees all replied to him. Again in *Pth.* we find: ཚངས་ཐུབ་ཡོད་དམས་ཤེད་ལ་ཐུབ་བཅོམ་དྲིས་པ the king enquired of Buddha Amitabha. 2. sometimes occurs for འབྲི་བ 3. གསོ address. འདྲི་བྱེད་ interrogation, inquiry. འདྲི་མོས *ḥdri thos* information.

ཡང་འདྲིད་པ *ḥdrid-pa* 1 = སྐྱུ་བ *ṡiu-wa* to entrap, delude, deceive. 2. v. འཁྲིད་པ *ḥbrid-pa*.

འདྲིམ་པ *ḥdrim-pa* incorrectly for འཁྲིམ་པ *ḥbrim-pa*.

Digitized by Google

འདྲིལ་བ *ḥdril-wa*, pf. དྲིལ *dril* 1. to roll down, to be rolled along or down; to be joined, entwined or wrapped or enveloped; མདོག་སེར་གྱི་གཟུངས་འདྲིལ་བ *ḥdod-ser-gyi gzuṅs-bur ḥdril-wa* to be wrapped into a covering of light; རྩེ་སེམས་གཅིག་ཏུ་འདྲིལ་ཏེ *ḥlo-sems gcig-tu ḥdril-te* whilst our minds were flowing down together; ཡུལ་པ་མཐུན་པ་འདྲིལ་ནས་རྐྱེན་བྱས་པ the country men uniting together (forming a league) conspired against (me); རི་བོ་རྩེགས་ལ་འདྲིལ *ri-wo ḥcog-la ḥdril* rolls down the slope of a hill. 2. vb. a. like སྒྲིལ་བ to wrap up, to coil, to roll about: རས་སྐྱིས་འདྲིལ་བ *ras-kyis ḥdril-wa* to wrap up in cotton cloth; ར་གྲུ་ཕྱིལ་འདྲིལ་བ to wrap up in five sorts of silk; རངས་ཀྱིས་འདྲིལ་བ covered or sheathed with copper; རྡོ་བས་ཐལ་བར་གཤག་འདྲིལ་ནས amalgamate the gastric mucous with stone-ash. འདྲིལས *dril-was* wrapping it together, in short, to sum up all; ལྕགས་འདྲིལ་བ to roll about the tongue, moving it to and fro (*Sch.*).

འདྲིས་པ *ḥdris-pa* པরিচয়, খোছন, পরিচিত to be well acquainted with; to be known intimately to; to be accustomed to: འདྲིས་ཙམ་གྱིས as soon as you are acquainted with, immediately after acquaintance; འདྲིས་ཙམ་གྱིས་རང་སེམས་ཁ་ཕྱེ་མ do not express your heart immediately upon becoming acquainted (*Jig.*); འདྲིས་པོ an acquaintance, a sympathising friend.

འདྲུ་བ *ḥdru-wa* v. འབུ་བ: ཁྲང་ཁུ་འདྲུ་བ to dig a hole, ditch (*Nag. 30*).

འདྲུགས་པ *ḥdrugs-pa* 1.=དཀྲུགས་པ *ḥkrugs-pa* to stir up, agitate. 2. to fall into small pieces; to crumble (away) (*Sch.*).

འདྲུད་པ *ḥdrud-pa* pf. and imp. དྲུད *drud* 1. to drag, haul or pull along: སས་འདྲུད་པ to drag on the ground; རལ་པ་འདྲུད་པ to pull at a rope. 2. to rub: ལུས་འདྲུད་པ to rub the body; ཤིང་འདྲུད་པ to polish wood, to plane wood; མེ་ཁྲིས་ཀྱིས་འདྲུད་ཀྱི་འདུག is striking a match.

ཅ. འདྲུབ་པ *ḥdrub-pa* pf. and imp. དྲུབ *drub* or དྲུབས *drubs* 1. =འཚེམས་པ to sew. 2. to embroider; འཚེམས་འབྲུ needle work; འབྲུབས་སུ་བྱ་བ *ḥdrubs-su bya-wa*=ཐུར་རིམ་ཚལ་ཁེབས needle-work or sewing. 3. to heal up: མཆིས་འདྲུབ the wound is healed.

འདྲུལ་བ *ḥdrul-wa* pf. དྲུལ *drul* 1.=རྒྱག་པ to rot, to grow putrid. འདྲུལ་བར་གྱུར་པ *ḥdrul-war gyur-wa* to become putrid, to become decomposed. 2.=ལྷུང་བ to slip down, to fall down: རྩོ་བོ་གཞན་ཁྱེ་བྱབ་འདྲུལ་བ་ཤེས་ཀྱང་རེ (*A. 17*) making the weapon of another angry deity to fall down.

འདྲེ *ḥdre* পিশাচ a general term for a demon, or evil spirit; ཤིའི་འདྲེ *ši-ḥdre* the ghost of the dead; གཞོན་འདྲེ *gzon-ḥdre* a goblin possessing a living man; ཕྱ་འདྲེ *bya-ḥdre* bird-goblin; ས་འདྲེ *sa-ḥdre* a word for "owl" (*Jä.*); འདྲེས་ཁྱེར *ḥdres-ḥkhyer* carried off by goblins; འདི་མི་ཡིན་ནམ་འདྲེ་ཡིན is this a man or is it a demon? འདྲེ་འདུལ་བ *ḥdre ḥdul-wa* to subdue or suppress evil spirits. འདྲེ་དཀར *ḥdre-dkar* a class of demons whom the Bon worship with a view to keep off other mischievous spirits; འདྲེ་སྐོལ *Ḥdre-ḥkol* n. of a disciple of Padma Sambhava (*Deb.* ཀ *46*). འདྲེ་སྐྲོད་པ *ḥdre skrod-pa* to cast out evil spirits; འདྲེ་ཕོ *ḥdre-pho* a male devil; འདྲེ་བུ *ḥdre-bu* a young devil; འདྲེ་མོ *ḥdre-mo* a female devil; འདྲེ་མེ་སྦུག *ḥdre-me-bug* the fire-blowing devil, the will-o'-the-wisp, *ignis fatuus* (*Schtr.*); འདྲེ་དམག *ḥdre-dmag* a troop of demons, a goblin host.

འདྲེ་འཇིགས *ḥdre-ḥjigs* ধুনা lit. the devil's fear, a fragrant gum resin the smoke of which is a terror to ghosts and evil spirits.

Digitized by Google

འདྲེ་འཇིགས་ཐབ་ཆུང་ *hdre-hjigs thaṅ-chuṅ* = ཐུགས་རགས་ (mystic) (*Sman.*).

འདྲེ་རྗེ་བདེ་སྲ *hdre-rje badsra* (ཁྱུ་ཐོག་རྡོ་རྗེ *khyuṅ-po rdo-rje*) n. of a celebrated physician of Tibet who was born of the family of *Byu thog-pa*. He was physician to king *Guṅ-sroṅ guṅ-btsaṅ*. (*Gyu. 2.*).

འདྲེ་སྡོག *hdre-ldog* སྐྱངས [a plunderer] *S.*

འདྲེ་ཁ་ཕ *hdre-paṅ-kha* n. of a medicinal fruit = སྒོང་ཐོག *sgoṅ-thog* (*Vai-ṣṇ.*).

འདྲེ་ཤིག *hdre-çig* lit. 'devil louse,' = bed-bug.

འདྲེ་བ I: *hdre-wa* pf. and imp. འདྲེས *hdres*, acc. to *Jä.* vb. n. to འཚེ་བ *hcre-wa* 1. to be mixed up with, to blend together; to go together: སྤྱགས་གཅིག་ཏུ་འདྲེས *phyogs gcig-tu hdres* mixed together, miscellaneous; འདྲེས་མཚམས *hdres-mtshams* the limits of conjunction; ཚིག་གཤན་མ་འདྲེས་པར *tshig-gshan ma-hdres-par* without mingling other talk with (the conversation); ཁ་དང་སྙིང་མ་འདྲེས *kha daṅ sñiṅ-ma-hdres* a man with whom outer word and inner feelings do not blend; ཆོས་དང་ཆོས་མ་ཡིན་པ་འདྲེས *chos-daṅ chos ma-yin-pa hdres* a medley of religion and irreligion. In an absolute sense: སྤྱད་པ་འདྲེས་ཏེ་ཕྱི་ཕྱོགས་པར་སྐྱར་ཏོ identifying himself with overt practices, he became a Brahmanist; དུད་འགྲོ་འདྲེས་པ *dud-ḥgro hdres-pa* an animal of mixed breed, a cross, mongrel; མ་འདྲེས་པ *ma-hdres-pa* unmixed, pure, unadulterated; མ་འདྲེས་པར *ma-hdres-par* without confounding or mixing up together, sharply discriminating (partly from *Jä.*).

འདྲེ་བ II: (རིག་པས་འདྲེ་བ *rig-pas hdre-wa*) 1. to discriminate by intelligence. 2. to interfere with; to have intercourse with, to engage in: རང་གེས་སྐྱ་མ་འདྲེས་པས་ན་དེ *raṅ-sems ḥkla-ma hdres-pas ḥde* through your, the lama's, intercourse with my soul, I am happy (*Jä.*).

འདྲེག་པ *hdreg-pa* (v. འབྲེག་པ *hbreg-pa*), pf. འདྲེགས་པ *hdregs-pa*: to excise, to shave the hair, to pare nails, etc. འདྲེག་མཁན *hdreg-mkhan* ཁབས, ནཱཔིཏ; a barber, one who crops hair. Syn. of latter term: སྐྲ་མཁན *skra-mkhan*; ལ་ཐེབས *la-ldsin*; མཚོ་རིས་གྲགས *mtho-ris-grags*; མཐར་གནས་པ *mthar-gnas-pa*; འབྲེག་པ *hbreg-pa* (*Mhon.*). འདྲེག་མཁན་གྱི་ལག་ཆ *hdreg-mkhan-gyi lag-cha* ནཱཔིཏ ལཱཆ; the implements of a barber.

འདྲེད་པ *hdred-pa* = སྙིང་གེམས་སུན་པ *ḥlo-sems sun-pa* 1. to be sick of (at heart), to be disgusted or annoyed. 2. to slide, glide, to slip (*Jä.*).

འདྲེན་ཆས *hdren-chas*, defined as རྒྱབ་ལག་ཕར་ཚུར་སྤོར་བ *rgyab-lag phar-tshur spor-wa* the removal of things from one place to another (*Ritsii.*). འདྲེན་ཐག་ = མཆེན *ma-chen* a cook (*Mhon.*).

འདྲེན་པ I: *hdren-pa* pf. དྲངས་ *drans* or དྲངས *drañs*, fut. དྲང་ *dran*, imp. དྲོངས་ *dron* or དྲོངས *drons* 1. to draw, to pull: ཤིང་འདྲེན་པ *çiṅ hdren-pa* to haul wood; ལག་པས་རྟེ་ཁྲིད་འདྲེན་པ to drag a cropse by a rope, མཁའ་སྐྱེས་སྤྲུལ་པ་ལས་བྱས་པའི་རྣམ་ to conduct, to draw along, to invite: ལམ་འདྲེན་པ *lam dren-pa* to guide in a journey, a guide; ལོག་འདྲེན་པ *log hdren-pa* to mislead, to take to the wrong way, *i.e.*, to the state of unhappiness and hell; གྲུལ་དུ་དམག་འདྲེན་པ *yul-du dmag hdren-pa* to conduct an army into a country; ཁང་ལ་བཀྲོད་མཁན་དྲངས་ནས་ཕོབ་ invited the wayfarer indoors; to invite is usually rendered by སྤྱན or གདན་འདྲེན་པ; རྒྱབ་མ་དྲངས་པར་ཁྱེར་བ *rgyab-ma drañs-par ḥgro-wa* to go uninvited; སྤྱན་

Digitized by Google

དགྱེན་པ *gyen-pa* also = to call up a spirit, to invite or draw up a deity: ཐམ་ཀྱི་རྒྱབ་ཀར་སྒོར་བཞག་མའི་དུ་ཐྲན་ཏུ་མ་ལི་དཔའ་ཐུན་དུམ་མཚོར་ནས་རྡོར་སེམས་བསྒོམ having placed the vessel of fate at the eastern entrance, the lama (standing) in front made offerings to the tutelary deity he had conjured up and meditated on the very void. Sometimes, also, the form རྒྱས་འདྲེན་པ must be merely literally rendered, *e.g.*, གསོལ་དུ་གཉིས་སྐུང་རྒྱས་འདྲེན་ཏེ drawing to his eyes a little sleep at dinner, or closing his eyes for a short nap when eating. Other usages of འདྲེན་པ may be quoted: རྨ་སངས་འདྲེན་པ to suck; རྒྱ་འདྲེན་པ *rgya-ḥdren pa* to guide, lead, *e.g.*, ཆུ་རྒྱ་འདྲེན་པ to conduct water, to irrigate; ཤབས་འདྲེན་པ *shabs ḥdren-pa* to disgrace, to bring shame to, to insult; ཕྱོ་འདྲེན་པ *ḥlo ḥdren-pa* or ཡིད་འདྲེན་པ to persuade, to induce; གདན་འདྲེན་པ to appoint; also to go to meet; to invite.

འདྲེན་པ II: ནายක, the chief, lord, husband, guide: རྒྱ་མཁན་ངའི་འདྲེན་ཡིན the lama is my guide: འདྲེན་པ་གཙོ *ḥdren-pa gtso* ནායක the chief leader, a husband.

འདྲེན་མ *ḥdren-ma* = འདྲེས་མ *ḥdres-ma* සන්නිපාත complex.

འདྲེས་པ *ḥdres-pa* සාකීර්ණ; මිශ්‍ර, මිශ්‍ර to be mixed; a mixture: ཆུ་དང་འོ་མ་འདྲེས་པ *chu-daṅ ḥo-ma ḥdres-pa* a mixture of milk and water. རྡེག་དང་དངོས་པོ་རྒྱུ་འདྲེས་པ a mixture as of sin and property.

Syn. འཁྲུགས་པ *ḥkhrugs-pa*; འཚོལ་བ *ḥchol-wa* (*Mdon.*).

འདྲེས་རྙོག *ḥdres-rñog* disorder, confusion; རྡེ་ཙན་འདྲེས་རྙོག་མེད་པར་ *sde-tshan ḥdres-rñog med-par'* no disorder in the chapters and sections of the book (*Rtsii.*).

འདྲེས་པར་གྱུར *ḥdres-par gyur* මිශ්‍රීභූත become mixed up.

འདྲེས་མ *ḥdres-ma* සංකීර්ණ medley, mixture, anything mixed up together: རྣ་རྩོམས་འདྲེས་མ་རང like different sorts mixed up together (*Nag. 39*).

འདྲོག་པ *ḥdrog-pa* 1. to wince, shrink, quiver, shudder (from fear); རྟ་འདྲོག་པ *rta ḥdrog-pa* the shying of a horse; འདྲོག་ཅན *ḥdrog-can* shy, skittish, easily frightened. 2. འདྲོག་སྐྱོང་བ *ḥdrog sloṅ-wa* take by surprise, to deceive by cunning, to outwit (*Jä.*).

འདྲོན་པ *ḥdroṅ-pa* (ཡིད་ལ་སྐང་བ) to believe, confide in: ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་ཤས་ཆེ་བའི་ཚད་བཞིན་ཡིད་ཆེས་ཤིང་ the detailed clear news obtained from you being reliable.

འདྲོངས་པ *ḥdroṅs-pa* = འདྲེན་པ *ḥdren-pa*.

འདྲོན་སྐྱོང་གི་བུ *Ḥdron-skyoṅ-gi bu* Kāśyapa Rishi, the son of འདྲོན་སྐྱོང *Ḥdron-skyoṅ* the keeper of light.

འདྲོབས་པ *ḥdrobs-pa* ඍජු straight.

རྡ་བ *Ṛda-wa* one of the thirty-six border-countries of India (*Ya-sel. 38*).

རྡངས་ *ṛdaṅs*, v. གདངས་ *gdaṅs*.

རྡབ་པ *ṛdab-pa* to fold, pile one upon another; clapping one hand against another, v. རྡེབ་པ *ṛdeb-pa*. རྡབ་སྒྲ *ṛdab-sgra* sound of clapping of the hands, clap (*Rtsii.*).

རྡར་བ *ṛdar-wa* to sharpen, grind: གྲི་རྡར་བ *gri ṛdar-wa* to sharpen a knife, v. གདར་བ *ḥdar-wa*.

རྡལ *ṛdal* = ཐར་ཐོར *thar-thor* scattered, separated from each other as houses are in the suburbs of a town: གྲོང་རྡལ *groṅ-ṛdal* the suburbs of a town (*Nag. 40*).

Digitized by Google

དོལ་བ *ɣdal-wa*=འགྲམ་པ *ḥgram-pa*, pf. and fut. འདལ *ḥɣdal*, imp. རྡོལ *ɣdol*, also གདལ་བ *gdal-wa*, འདལ་བ *ḥdal-wa* to spread, stretch out, to include: ཇི་ཙི་འབས་ཀྱི་མཚམ་འདལ *ɣdsiṅ-gi shabs-kye mas ḥɣdal* the bottom of the pond is strewn with sand; དམ་ཆོས་ཐམས་མར་དལ་བ་ལ *dam-choṡ thaṅ-mar ɣdal-wa la* now when holy religion (Buddhism) lies before you as if it were spread out in a plain, *i.e.*, when it is accessible to all; ཁྱབ་དལ *khyab-ɣdal* comprehensive; all-embracing: སེམས་ནམ་མཁར་རྒྱུ་བྱབ་དལ the mind is all-embracing; སོས་དལ *soṡ-ɣdal* slowly, not in a hurry (*Sch.*).

དོག *ɣdig* for ཚོང་ངང་གི་དོག་གུན all the utensils and furniture of a house.

དེགས་པ *ɣdigṡ-pa* to beat (*Sch.*), prob.= དེག་པ *ɣdeg-pa*.

དིབ་པ *ɣdib-pa*, pf. དིབས *ɣdibṡ*, to crumble, to fall to pieces, collapse, eave in: ཁང་དིབས *khaṅ-pa ɣdib-pa* the house breaks down; ཐོག་དིབ་པ *thog ɣdib-pa* the roof gives way (*Nag. 40*). Also to get dinted, battered (like tin vessels by a blow or knock) (*Jä.*).

དུ་བ *ɣdu-wa* a thistle (*Cs.*).

དུག་པ *ɣdug-pa*, pf. འདུགས *ḥɣdugṡ*, fut. འདུག *ḥɣdug* 1. to conquer, to worst: ཀླུ་མཁས་ཀྱིས་ལྷ་མིན་དུག་ཅིང་དུགས་ཤེ the Nāgas having overcome and worsted the Asuras. 2. to devastate, wreck, undo: རེད་བཞག་འདུག་པས as all the resources were destroyed; དུགས *ɣdugṡ*=གླགས་མ་རྙེད་པ *glagṡ-ma ɣñed-pa* destitute, wrecked (*Nag.* 40); ཁ་དུག་པ *u ɣdug-pa* or ཧུ་དུགས *hu-ɣdugṡ* a wreck, one shattered by indiscreet actions, entangled with debts and vicissitudes, a destitute person; ཕྱུ་དུགས *phu-ɣdugṡ* a bewildered person.

དུང་ *ɣduṅ* a small mound, hillock (*Jä.*).

དུང་བ *ɣduṅ-wa*=བདུང་བ, pf. འདུངས *ḥɣduṅs*, fut. འདུང་ *ḥɣduṅ*, imp. འདུངས *ḥɣduṅs* or དུང་ *ɣduṅ* 1. to beat, to strike, to drub; རོ་ལས་དུང་བ to beat with a hammer; སེང་ཁྲུང་གི་དཔུ་ཡི་ཁྲམས་ཤིང་ having beaten a large drum of lion acacia (*Pth.*); དུངས་ཤིག *ɣduṅs-ɕig* beat him, strike him; སྒོ་དུང་བ *sgo ɣduṅ-wa* to knock at a door. 2. to break to pieces, to smash, to beat out (བྲ་ཕོ *bra-ḅo* buckwheat with a stick); རྡོང་དུང་ *stoṅ-ɣduṅ* a pestle; སྤྲོ་དུང་བ *bro ɣduṅ-wa* to dance; གཞུ་དུང་བ *gshu ɣduṅ-wa* to bend the bow (v. *Schl.* on *Dzl. 168-11*); དུང་མཁན *ɣduṅ-mkhan*=དུང་བ་པ a beater, striker, fighter, fuller. དུང་རྟགས *ɣduṅ-gtag* prob. a drubbing, a sound-thrashing: དུང་རྟགས་ཐུང་ I have got a thrashing (*Jä.*); དུང་བྱེད *ɣduṅ-byed*=དཀྱག་པ a stick, a striker; དུང་འཚོག་པ *ɣduṅ-ḥtshog-pa*=འདུང་བ to cudgel, a cudgelling (*Nag. 40*).

དུམ *ɣdum* maimed, limbless: ལག་དུམ armless; རྨུག་དུམ tailless (*Nag. 40*); རྐང་དུམ *ɣkaṅ-ɣdum* a maimed foot; རྩ་དུམ *rca-ɣdum* a mutilated horn; དུམ་པོ, རྩེ་མེད་པ *ɣtse med-pa*, མགོ་མེད headless, without the top; དུམ་བྱེད་པ to mutilate; anything mutilated, maimed.

དུལ *ɣdul* धूलि, रजः, पांसु 1. dust, motes, particles of dust in the air visible in the rays of the sun, pollen ཐ་སྐད་ཅེ་དུལ རབ་ཀཡམ་རུ all the particles of the procreative fluid (*Vai. ms.*). 2. the subtle components of impalpable or intangible things (such as smells, heat, cold, etc.); perhaps molecule, monad. དུལ་གྱི་སྙིང་པོ *ɣdul-gyi sñiṅ-po* रेचुसार [the essence of dust; camphor]*S.* དུལ་གྱི་ཐིག་ལེ *ɣdul-gyi thig-le* रजोलिखन [mark of dust]*S.* དུལ་དུལ *ɣdul-thul* dust arises. དུལ་མི་དུལ་བར་བྱེད་པ *ɣdul mi-thul-war*

Digitized by Google

byed-pa 1. *tb* lay the dust, minutest particles. 2. a woman's menstrual discharge. དུལ་ཕྲ་རབ་ *rdul-phra rab* परमाणु or དུལ་ཕྲ་རབ་ཅ་མེད་ *rdul-phra rab cha-med* atom, indivisible particle. དུལ་ཕྲན་ *rdul-phran* or དུལ་བཏུམ་པོ་ *thug* the minutest particle; དུལ་དུ་བློག་པ་ *rdul-du rlog-pa* = དུལ་ཐལ་བར་བློག་པ་ *rdul-thal-bar rlog-pa* to crush or pound a thing until it is reduced to powder; གླང་དུལ་ *glaṅ-rdul* a mote in the dung of an ox, a small particle of cowdung; རྡོ་རྗེ་དུལ་ *rdo-rje rdul* diamond-powder; དུལ་དམར་ *rdul-dmar* रजोधातु, सिन्दूर vermillion powder. དུལ་འཁྲུག་ *rdul-ṭabub* a whirling cloud of dust. དུལ་རྟེན་ *rdul-ṭeṅon* paint-powder, coloured stone-dust, used in ceremonies for making figures drawn in the sand more visible (*Ktsii.*). དུལ་བགམ་ *rdul-gzan* a blouse, a travelling-cloak against dust, a god wears it (*Vai. kar.*).

དུལ་ཅན་ *rdul-can* 1. dusty. 2. = དུད་ཕྱིར་. 3. रजस्वला in menstruation.

དུལ་ཅན་མའི་བུ་ *rdul-can maḥi-bu* the son of རྫུལ་ཅན་མ་, Paraśurāma (དཔལ་ལྡན་དགྲ་ལྷ་).

ཁ་བཟང་མ་ དུ་*rdul ḥoaṅ-ma* = ཐུ་མོ་གཤོག་པ་མ་ a young girl, a maiden, damsel, young woman (*Mkhon.*).

དུལ་འཇོམས་ *rdul-ḥjoms* [चषाम destroyer of dust; water] *S.*

དུལ་ལྡན་ *rdul-ldan* 1 रेणुमत् a bee. 2. रजनी night.

དུལ་ཤྱུར་ *rdul-ḥphyaṅ* चूर्णरेणु [reduced to dust] *S.*

དུལ་བྲལ་ *rdul-bral*, विरजस् (*A. K. 1-61*) = ཐར་པ་ salvation, emancipation (*Mkhon.*).

དུལ་མ་ *rdul-ma* चूर्णि dust.

དུལ་མུན་ཕྱིང་ཁྱིམ་ *rdul-mun ṭhiṅ-ṭobs* acc. to *Dus-ḥkhor-lo* (Kālachakra): དུས་དེ་ནས་ཁམས་གསུམ་པ་ སངས་རྒྱས་རང་བཞིན། གྲུབ་པ་དེ་ནས་ཁམས་གསུམ་པ་ཡི་སྡུག་བསྔལ་བ་ཐུན་ཙམ་ཞིག། ཇི་ཁྱིམས་དེ་ནས་ཁམས་གསུམ་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་སངས་རྒྱས་པ་ སྡུག་བསྔལ་བ་ཐམས་ཅད་ཐོགས་པ་མེད་པར་ཐལ་བ་ (*Bgyum. 11*).

རྡེ་ *rde* in compounds for རྡེའུ་ *rdeḥu*.

རྡེག་པ་ *rdeg-pa* or རྡེགས་པ་ *rdegs-pa*, རྡེགས་ *rdegs* or འདེགས་ *ḥdegs*, fut. འདེག་ *ḥdeg*, imp. འདེགས་ *ḥdegs* or རྡེག་ *rdeg*: 1. to beat, strike, smite; རྡེག་རྩིས་སྦྱོད་པ་ *rdeg-ciḥ sbyod-pa* बलात्कार to commit rape; to force cohabitation; མེ་ལོང་ལ་འདེག་རྩིས་ *me-loṅ-la ḥdeg-ciḥ* beating the looking glass in anger; རྡེག་ཁྲོག་གི་སྡུག་བསྔལ་ *rdeg-ṭhoḥog-gi sdug-bsṅal* torment of corporal punishment, the ill-fortune of getting a beating. 2. to push, thrust, knock, kick; དཔུང་རྡེག་བྱེད་པ་ *phuṅ-rdeg byed-pa* to give a blow with the fist (*Sch.*); རྡེག་ཅ་ཁ་ཁར་ = ཁ་ཁར་པ་ blacksmith (*Mkhon.*); རྡེག་ཆོས་ *rdeg-choṣ* a dance; རྡེག་ཆོས་པ་ *rdeg choṣ-pa* to dance. འདེག་ *ḥdeg* seems to occur also as pres. tense; also in combinations: མཐེའུ་ཐབས་ཀྱི་འདེག་ཆགས་གནག་ནགས་ *ṭheaṅ thabs-kyi ḥdeg ṭchag gnag nags* giving thumpings and rendings of a violent kind (*Mil.*).

རྡེབ་དྲུ་ *rdeb da-ru* (*Vai-ṭi.*) incorrectly for རྡེབ་དར་; deodar, a species of cedar.

རྡེབ་པ་ *rdeb-pa* for རྗེབ་པ་ *ṭdeb-pa*.

རྡེབས་པ་ *rdebs-pa* acc. to *Jd.* prob. the original form, but of rare occurrence, for རྡབས་ *rdaḅ-pa* pf. བཏབས་ *ḥdebs*, fut. བཏབ་ 1. to throw down with a clap, to fling or knock down: ལུས་ཀ་ལ་རྡེབས་པ་ *luṅ-ga-la rdebs-pa* to prostrate one's self; རྟས་རྡེབས་ *rtaṅ-rdebs* thrown by a horse. 2. to throw to and fro, to toss about: ཀྱི་ཁོ་རྡེབས་ཀྱིས་འཁྲེ་ལྡོག་པ་ *kyi-wo rdebs-ciḥ ḥkhre-ldog-pa* to roll on the ground as ponies do, to wallow. 3. to stumble: རྡབ་རྡབ་པ་ or རྡབ་རྡབ་པ་ to slip and stumble (*Sch.*).

Digitized by Google

རྡེག་ *rdeḥu* or རྡེལ་པོ *rdel-po* diminutive of རྡོ, *rdo* 1. small stone, pebble. རྡེག་བསྐྱུར་བ་བཞིན *rdeḥu ḥskyur-wa ḥdra* like a little stone thrown on the ground (*Glr.*). 2. the stone, calculus in males, སྨོ་རྡེ *mo-rde* in females; རྡེག་ཆགས་པ *rdeḥu chags-pa* the concrescence of a calculus; རྡེག་འདོན་པ *rdeḥu ḥdon-pa* the removing of stone (*Cs.*); རྡེལ་དཀར *rdel-dkar* a white pebble (*Cs.*); རྡེལ་ཁྱ *rdel-khya* a coloured pebble (*Cs.*); རྡེལ་འགྲམ *rdel-ḥgram* (lit. the spreading of little stones) the counting with pebbles (*Cs.*). 3. a musket-ball or bullet. རྡེག་བཟུང་ལེན *rdeḥu ḥzuṅ-len* the enchanted pebble; anciently in India the Buddhist sages used to enchant pebbles with the pretence of subsisting on them when performing contemplative feats. རྡེག་ཚ་སྦྲན *rdeḥu chaṅ-bran* pimples on face from excessive drinking. རྡེག་པར *rdeḥu-par* a bullet fount or bullet mould.

རྡོ *rdo* पाषाण, प्रस्तर, चक्ष, चपल 1. a stone, a boulder. 2. main or real point (in a memorial, complaint or application). 3. a weight, for weighing things by a balance. དངུལ་རྡོ *ḍṅul-rdo* a stone containing silver, silver ore; སྦྲིན་རྡོ *sprin-rdo* prob. a topaz; སྦྱར་རྡོ *sbya-rdo* asbestos; མེ་རྡོ *me-rdo* fire-stone, flint; སུར་རྡོ *sur-rdo* corner-stone; གསེར་རྡོ *gser-rdo* gold ore, stone containing gold (*Cs.*); རྡོ་རྩིག a boulder; རྡོ་རྩིག *rdo-rtsig* a stone wall; རྡོ་ཟམ *rdo-zam* stone bridge; རྡོའི་རྣམ་གྱུར *rdoḥi rnam gyur* formed of stone; རྡོའི་སྐུ་པ a stone image of S'ākya-thubpa; རྡོའི་ཐ mineral formation; རྡོ་བོ་བ *rdo bo-wa* stone-worker, quarry-man; རྡོ་གཤོག་ས *rdo gshogs* a cut or squared stone.

Syn. རྡོ་བ *rdo-wa*; རྡེབ *rdeb*; གོར་མ *gor-ma*; རྩེགས་པོ *rtsog-po*; རྫུ་པོ *ju-po*; གཏུན *gtun* (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་དཀར *rdo-dkar* (རིན་པོ་ཆེའམ a kind of crystal) चेतशिला, सितोपल a white stone, &c. to *Sch.* alabaster. རྡོ་དམར་ཐོག་གྲུབ a mineral medicine (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་གླད *rdo-glad* a stone resembling a sheep's brain in appearance, and used as a remedy for diseases of the brain. (*Sman.*). རྡོ་སྐྱུར *rdo-skyur* another mineral medicinal substance (*Sman.*).

རྡོ་སྐྱེས *rdo-skyes* शिलाजातु; bitumen = བྲག་ཤུན *brag-shun* (*Mhon.*). རྡོ་འཇུག *rdo-ḥjug* bitumen (mystic) (*Mil-rda.* 4). རྡོ་སྐྲན *rdo-skran* a kind of steatite or soap-stone (*Jä.*)

རྡོ་ཁ *rdo-kha* vein in a stone; also = རྩ་བ་བརྩངས་ *rtsa-wa ḥtsaṅ-sa* what is fundamental in the points of an argument; the basis of the complaint in a suit; the subject matter. རྡོ་ཁ་མེད་པའི་རྒྱུ་གྲུབ་ཀ་ཐལ་རེ་རེགས (*D. çel.* 6).

རྡོ་ཁོག *rdo-khog* 1. a hollow or natural cavern in a rock. 2. acc. to *Jä.*: a stone-pot ཐལམཁུ.

རྡོ་མཁན *rdo-mkhan* 1. शिलाकुट्टक stone-cutter, or worker. 2. ཆགཤི the thunder.

རྡོ་མཁྲིས *rdo-mkhris* (རྡོ་རླུང) gallstone (*Mhon.*). Used, it is asserted, as a medicinal application: རྡོ་མཁྲིས་མ་ཡེ་ཐ་ཀ་རྡོས་བཅུད *(Sman.)*.

རྡོ་རྒྱུད *rdo-rgyud* various kinds of soft stones, as serpentine, soap-stone, chalk, etc.

རྡོ་རྒྱུས *rdo-rgyus* 1. a medicinal stone (*Mhon.*). This mineral cures swellings of the veins and sprains and contraction of the muscles (*Sman.*). 2. oath in contracting friendship to make it lasting.

རྡོ་ལྷོངས *rdo-ḥchaṅ* a stone of such a size as can easily be held by a man as a weapon.

རྡོ་འཇོག *Rdo-ḥjog* तक्षशिला Taxila, n. of a sacred place of the Buddhists; the ancient capital of the Panjab when Alexander the Great invaded that region.

Digitized by Google

རྡོ་མཉེན *rdo-mñen* a soft kind of stone, alabaster.

རྡོ་སྙིང་ *rdo-sñiṅ* or རྡོ་ཡི་སྙིང་པོ 1.=རྩྭས་ཁ་ཤས་གསོ, ཁ་ཤས་ཀར iron, lit. the pith of stone. རྡོ་ཡི་སྙིང་པོས་མཁྲིས་འཇི་དྲུལ་མེད iron removes the poison of diseased liver (*Sman.*). 2. ཤ་རཀཏ ཨང་གི་ acc. to *Sch.* jasper [emerald]*S.*

རྡོ་ཐལ *rdo-thal* (རྡོ་རྫས) (*Mhon.*) stone-ashes (*Cs.*), calcined stone (*Jä.*), quicklime (*Sch.*), chalk (*Schtr.*) But *v.* རྡོ་ཐལ་པོ་འཇི་ཚུ་ཀུར་འདེགས་པ (*Sman.*). རྡོ་ཐལ་བྱུགས་པ *rdo-thal byugs-pa* to rough-cast, to plaster.

རྡོ་དོན་=རྡོ་ཀྱི་སྙིང་པོ (*Rtsii.*) purport, substance of any prayer or application.

རྡོ་དྲེག *rdo-dreg* (ཐུག་ཏུ་སྐྱུ a kind of pitch) (*Mhon.*) not as in *Jä.* the dirt on stone. རྡོ་དྲེག་དུག་དང་ཚངས་འཇུ་བ་མེད pitch eradicates chronic inflamation and poison (*Sman.*).

རྡོ་སྣུམ *rdo-snum* rock-oil, petroleum; རྡོ་སྣུམ་རྒྱས་པས་ནོ oiled iron used as horoscopic dice.

རྡོ་སྤོས *rdo-spos* solid incense: རྡོ་སྤོས་དང་འཛི་བ་ཚན་པ་ཁྱེད *do-spos* is of use in some constitutional diseases (*Sman.*).

རྡོ་འཕགས་པའི་མདོ *rdo ḥphags-paḥi mdo* n. of a sûtra in the Mdo section of the Kahgyur ར *426* describing the miraculous feat of Buddha in throwing missiles performed by him in the country of the *Malla.*

རྡོ་ར *rdo-ra* is another word for རྡོ *rdo* a stone: རྡོ་ཁར་བཞིན་པོ་ཁར་བདུད་མེད, དགུན་གྱི་དུས་ཁ་ཤས་ཁ་ཤས་ཀར་ཁྱེད in winter time the soil becomes (hard) like stone (*Khrid.*); རྡོ་ར་གྱུར་པ *rdo-war gyur-pa* ཁ་ཤས་ཀར converted into stone, turned into fossil.

རྡོ་སྒྲགས *rdo-sgrags* explained as ཞོ་སེར་ཉི་མ་ཐང་གི་ཧླ་མ *Sbe-ser ñi-ma thaṅ-gi ḥla-ma* (*Nag. 55*).

རྡོ་ཚད *rdo-tshad* a bar of silver bullion of about 4 pounds in weight.

རྡོ་ཚིག་=ཚིག་བརྡ་ a firm expression or word (*Nag. 40*).

རྡོ་ཤུན *rdo-shun* bitumen, mineral pitch.

རྡོ་ཤོ *rdo-sho* lime (both quick and slaked).

རྡོ་གཤོད་ *rdo-gshod* ཐུར [a mallet for breaking small stones]*S.*

རྡོ་གསོན་=རྡོ་ལ་སོགས་ཁྱེད (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་ཡི་རྒྱལ་པོ་བཞི *rdo-yi rgyal-po ḥshi* the four kings of stone, viz.: tortoise-shell stone—རྩྭ་ཀུབ་དགུར་པོ; ཤེལ་ཀུབ་དགུར་པོ; ཐུག་པོ.

རྡོ་ཡི་བྱའ་ཅན་=ཐུག་རྡོ་ཅན ཁཡོལ met. a pigeon (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་རིན་ or རྡོ་རིངས *rdo-riṅ* or *rdo-riṅs* a stone pillar, obelisk or monument, or an ornament of buildings. There is a famous *Do-ring* near the chief temple of Lhasa with an inscription recording a victory of the Tibetans over the Chinese.

རྡོ་རུས་ཐུག *rdo-rus-thug* to the last extremity (*Sch.*).

རྡོ་སོལ *rdo-sol* coal (*Mhon.*), mineral coal.

རྡོ་རྗེ *rdo-rje* 1. བཅུ, ཁཡོལ, ཕོ་རབ; རྡོ་ཡི་རྗེ or རྡོ་ཡི་རྒྱལ་པོ lit. the prince of stones, and said, primarily, to be ཁ་ཤར=མི་འཕྱེད་པ *mi-phyed-pa* or མི་འཇིག་པ *mi-ḥjig-pa* infallible or indestructible, also unchangeable, hence holy, venerable; but is best known as Indra's thunder-bolt or sceptre. With the Northern Buddhists a supposed model of this sceptre has long been in use as a ritual instrument of the *Tantrik* priests, held by them during prayer in their hands and moved about in various directions; it is used as a symbol of durability and of power. The vajra or dorje is, moreover, a common symbol in representations of deities in whose hands it is there placed. In Tibet the standard-

Digitized by Google

shape for all dorjes is a huge golden one in Sera monastery near Lhasa, which is alleged to have a miraculous origin and is carried in procession on a certain day annually through the streets of Lhasa.

རྡོ་རྗེ་མཁའ་འགྲོ། *rdo-rje mkhaḥ-ḥgro* ཌཱཀིནཱི heavenly females, a class of celestial deities who in their attributes resemble superior fairies. They appear to have played a very important part in later Buddhism. དེ་མཚོན་རྡོ་རྗེ་མཁའ་འགྲོའི་རྒྱུད་ཞེས་བྱ་བ is the n. of a treatise (in *K. phal.* ང་).

རྡོ་རྗེ་འཁོར་ལོ *Rdo-rje ḥkhor-lo* an epithet of Sambhara (དེ་མཚོག) a chief Tantrik deity of the Buddhist pantheon (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་གླིང་ *Rdo-rje-gliṅ* lit. place of the ritual sceptre, n. of a monastery formerly belonging to Sikkim from which the important hill station of Darjeeling derives its name. It once stood on the Observatory-hill at Darjeeling.

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྒྱལ་མཚན་ *rdo-rje rgyal-mtshan* ཌྷྭཛ, ཌྷྭཛཱ; the standard of Victory, a fuller name for the Buddhist folded flag or emblem of conquest. [Having a vajra for an ensign; n. of the demon Naraka]*S.*

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྒྱལ་མཚན་གྱི་ལྷོ་ཕྱོགས་ *rdo-rje rgyal-mtshan-gyi ḥphyogs-ma* in (*K. phal.* ཁ).

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྒྱན་ *rdo-rje rgyan-gram* the fixed unchangeable posture of sitting cross-legged, v. ཀྱི་ *rgyan.*

རྡོ་རྗེ་གྲི་གུག *Rdo-rje gri-gug* an epithet of Heruka called དྲག་ཤངས་རྡོ་རྗེ་ *dgyes-pa rdo-rje* he who holds a scimitar in his hand (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་སྙིང་པོ་ *rdo-rje ḥbyuḥi sñiṅ-po* lit. the essence of ten *vajra*, n. of a Sūtra.

རྡོ་རྗེ་གཅོད་པ་ *rdo-rje gcod-pa* ཌྷྭཛཙྪེདིཀཱ; title of a religious book most extensively used among the Northern Buddhists.

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཆོས་བདུན་ *rdo-rje chos-bdun* = རྡོ་རྗེ་ཚིག་བདུན the seven venerable sermons of Vairoteana (*K. phal.* ཁ).

རྡོ་རྗེ་འཇིགས་བྱེད་ *Rdo-rje ḥjigs-byed* ཡམཱནྟཀ is a tutelary deity of the *drag-gçed* or terrifying type, held to be a manifestation of the Bodhisattwa Jampal (Mañjus'rī) who under this guise assumes the character of Shin-je the lord of death. Among the Mongols this tutelary deity is very popular under the title of *Ayol ghakchi.* A ritual for placing a person under the protection of Dorje Jig-jye occurs in the Kah-gyur.

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཅོམ་ *rdo-rje ḥcom* ཝཛྲཱཝཏ killed by the Vajra of Indra (*A. K. 1-42*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཆོས་ཀྱི་གླུ *rdo-rje chos-kyi glu* hymns of Buddhist Tantrikism: སྒོམ་པས་རྡོ་རྗེ་ཆོས་ཀྱི་གླུ་བསྒྱུར་ཏེ (*A. 66*) having translated Tantrik hymns at the monastery of Kusumapuri.

རྡོ་རྗེ་མཆོག *rdo-rje mchog* n. of a bird (*K. ko.* ཀ *2*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་འཆང་ *Rdo-rje ḥchaṅ* ཝཛྲདྷཱར is the Yeshes Sems-pa or Dhyani Bodhisattwa evolved from the 2nd Dhyani Buddha མི་སྐྱོད་པ *Mi-skyod-pa* (Sans. *Akshobhya*). Has been chosen to be the ruling deity in the Tantrik system under the appellation of ཕྱག་རྡོ་ or, in brief, Chhak-dor.

Syn. ལག་ན་རྡོ་རྗེ *lag-na rdo-rje* རིགས་ཀུན་ཁྱབ་བདག *rigs kun-khyab ḥdag*; རིགས་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་པོ་ *rigs-kyi rgyal-po ḥdag*; རིས་པ་ལྷ་ལྡན *ḥes-pa lha-ldan*; ཁ་སྦྱོར་བདུན་ལྡན *kha-sbyor ḥdun-ldan*; གཤིན་བྱེད་རྒྱལ *gshin-byed-rgyal* (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཉི་མ་ *rdo-rje ñi-ma* ཝཛྲཱརྐ; lit. the venerable sun; n. of a sutra [also, of a Buddha]*S.*

རྡོ་རྗེ་སྙིང་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་ལེའུ་རྒྱུད་ *rdo-rje sñiṅ-rgyas-kyi leḥu-rgyud* n. of a sutra (*K. d.* ཁ)

Digitized by Google

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྩེ་བོ་ཀུན་ཏུ་བཟང་ *rdo-rje ṣñiṅ-po rgyan-gyi rgyud* a Tantrik sutra descriptive of acquiring perfection (*K. g.* ৲ *134*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྩེ་གསུམ་ *rdo rje ṣñiṅ-gsuṅs* (see *K. g.* ག).

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྩེ་བོ་རྡོ་རྗེ་ལེ་ལོའབ་པ *Rdo-rje ṣñiṅ-po rdo-rje ṭce ḥbab-pa* n. of a dhāraṇī (*K. g.* ཨ *93*) used as a protection against epidemics, enemy, evil spirits, also to stop rain, to cause rain to fall, to make abundant harvest, etc.

རྡོ་རྗེ་དྲིལ་བུ *Rdo-rje dṛil-bu* n. of an Indian Buddhist sage (*K. dun. 20*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་གདན *Rdo-rje gdan* བོधिमण्ड ; मण्ड, वज्रासन ; described as ཨཀནཡ་ཡུལ་གྱི་རྩེ་བ the navel of India, namely Gayā, considered the holiest of all places in the Buddhist world (*Mhon.*). In *Pth.* (*folio 124*, etc.) occurs a story of the destruction of Gaya by fire.

རྡོ་རྗེ་གདན་པ *Rdo-rje gdan-pa* 1. an epithet of Buddha (*Mhon.*). 2. names of three Indian sages of Vajrasana (Gayā) (*K. dun. 43*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་གདན་གཞིའི་རྒྱུད *rdo-rje gdan-ḥshiḥi-rgyud* a Tantra treating of the twelve signs of the zodiac, of the symbolic hand gestures (ཕྱག་རྒྱ་བ), of the *Khadoma*, of the use of rosaries, etc. (*K. g.* ང་ *57*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་བྱང་ཆུབ་ཀྱི་རྒྱུད་ལྷུ་གཅིག *rdo-rje ḥdud-rtsiḥi rgyud leḥu-gcu-gcig* n. of a Tantra in the Kahgyur (*K. phal.* ཅ). རྡོ་རྗེ་གདེངས་པའི་རྒྱུད *rdo-rje gdeṅs-paḥi rgyud* another Tantra (*K. phal.* ཇ).

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྣག་མོ *Rdo-rje Nag-mo* वज्रवाराही n. of a Tantrik goddess.

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྣམ་པར་སྤྱོང་བའི་གཟུངས *Rdo-rje rnam-ḥbyoṃs-kyi gzuṅs* n. of a special dhāraṇi or mystical sentence (*K. phal.* ཙ).

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྣོན་པོ *Rdo-rje rnon-po* an epithet of the *Bodhisattva* Jam-yang, an aspect of Jampal or Mañjus'rī (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་པད་མ *Rdo-rje pad-ma* वज्रपद्म, seems to be some *Bodhisattva*.

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཕ་ལམ *rdo-rje pha-lam* कीरक, वज्र a diamond believed to be formed of stone derived from earth and water and said to be of four qualities corresponding to the four castes of men in India (*Mhon.*).

Syn. རིན་ཐང་མཆོག *nor-buḥi mchog*; རྡོ་རྗེའི་རིགས *rdo-rjeḥi rigs* (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་ལམ་དེ་མཐས་ཟད་ཐིགས་ཤེང་གཅོད་གཏམ་གྱུར་, དཔལ་ལྡན་ཀྱི་ཁོག་བདར་རྡོ་རྗེ་མཆོག་གོ (*K. my.* ག *228*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་ལམ་མོག་གུན་བསྡོམ་པར་ཕྱེད *Rdo-rje phal-lam thog kun ḥdzjog paḥ-byed*.

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྣམ་འཇོམས་ཀྱི་བཅད་རྒྱུད *rdo-rje rnam-ḥjoms-kyi ḥçad-rgyud* n. of a *Tantra* in the Kahgyur (*K. phal.* ཙ).

རྡོ་རྗེ་གནམ་ལྕགས་སྨིན *Rdo-rje gnam-lcags smiṅ* lit. the thunderbolt lips, n. of a *Tantra* (*K. phal.* ཙ).

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཕག་མོ *Rdo-rje Phag-mo* वज्रवाराही a popular goddess of the Karmapa sect who is said to have frightened and vanquished the enemies of Buddhism by manifesting herself in the form of a sow. Her spirit is continuously transmitted incarnate in each successive abbess who presides over the monastery of Samding on the shore of Yamdok lake in Tibet.

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཕུར་པ *rdo-rje phur-pa* the vajrakīla, a religious instrument the upper part of which is of the shape of a *dorje* and the lower a *phurpa* or mystic dagger. རྡོ་རྗེ་ཕུར་པ་རྩ་བའི་རྒྱུད *rdo-rje phur-pa rtsa-waḥi rgyud* to enchant a phurpa for suppressing evil spirits (*K. g.* ང་ *288*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཕྲེང་བ *rdo-rje phreṅ-wa* Vajra mālā, n. of a *Tantra* (*K. phal.* ཇ)

རྡོ་རྗེ་དབྱིངས་ཀྱི་དབང་ཕྱུག་མ *Rdo-rje dbyiṅs-kyi dbaṅ-phyug-ma* an epithet of དཔལ་མོ་

Digitized by Google

the goddess Sarasvatī (*Mhon.*). In later Buddhism, she is the *Yum* or Śakti of the Bodhisattwa Jampal (Mañjus'rī) and is popular among the Mongols under the designation of *Egeshiktü Eke*.

རྡོ་རྗེ་མི་ལགས་ཏེགས་པའི་ཐོད་ཀ་ཅན་གྱི་གཟུངས་ is a *dhāraṇī* in (*K. phal.* ཁ.).

རྡོ་རྗེ་མེ་ལྗེ *rdo-rje me-ljce* n. of a hell where flames of fire issue resembling the point of the dorje (*Ya-sel.* 48).

རྡོ་རྗེ་རྩེ་དགུ་པ *rdo-rje rtse dgu-pa* lit. a *dorje* made with nine points; n. of a religious work which was unearthed by *Pad-ma gliṅ-pa*, a *dorje* made of meteoric metal with nine points being found with the book: བར་ཆད་ཞི་བའི་ལྷ་སྒྲུབ་ཐབས་ཀྱི་རྡོ་རྗེ་རྩེ་དགུ་པའོ། (*S. kar.* 195).

རྡོ་རྗེ་འཆིང་ *Rdo-rje rdsin* ཐལ་ཐར an epithet of a terrific deity who is guardian of mysticism and preserver. Often confounded, with the *Dhyani-sattwa* Dorje Chhang or Chhak-dor of the Tantras.

Syn. ཕྱག་ན་རྡོ་རྗེ *phyag-na rdo-rje*; འཇིག་རྟེན་གསུམ་རྒྱལ་བྱིན་གཙོ་ཤགས་ཀྱི་ཨགྲུབ་པ་པོ *Ḥjig-rten gsum-rgyal-byin gcoṅ-shags-kyi agrub-pa-po* (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་འཆིང་པ *rdo-rje ḥdsin-pa* an exorcist, a Tantrik priest.

Syn. ཤགས་པ *shags-pa*; ཤགས་ལྕམ་ *shags-lchaṅ* (*Mhon.*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཁུ་གུ་རྒྱུད་མཁྱི་རྟོག་པ *rdo-rje ku-gu rgyud-mkhi rtog-pa* a mystical work used by the blue-dress Bon exorcists of Tibet (*K. phal.* ཐ). རྡོ་རྗེ་ཐེག་པ་ཆུང་ངུ་བཀའ་འགྱུར་བ a mystical work in thirteen chapters called the nether *Tantra* (*K. phal.* ཟ).

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཐལ་ཐར་དུ་རོལ་པའི་ཆུང་ངུ་ཐུབ་པ (*K. g.* ཁ *343*) a Tantra of Vajrapāṇi to meditate on the three stages of *Bodhisattva* perfection.

རྡོ་རྗེ་སེམས་དཔའ *Rdo-rje sems-dpaḥ* ཐལ་ཐར 1. an eternal and unchangeable being who is Adi-Buddha of the Nyingma school. 2. a Tantrik form of Akṣhobhya, the 2nd Dhyani Buddha, which was introduced to followers of the Dorje Vehicle by Padma Sambhava and stated by him to be president of the Eastern Heaven where he sits on a white lotus. Is often represented clasping a female as his *Yum* or Śakti. རྡོ་རྗེ་སེམས་དཔའི་ཆུ་བལྟམས་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་ཚེ་རོལ་ཏུ་ཕྱིན་པ (*K. g.* ཁ *171*) n. of a *Tantra* used by the *Rñiṅ-ma* sect.

རྡོ་རྗེ་ཚེགས་པ *Rdo-rje legs-pa* an epithet of the tutelary deity Dam-chen who under the present Dalai Lama's rule occupies the position of a chief guardian of Buddhism in Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

རྡོ་རྗེ་སློབ་དཔོན *rdo-rje slob-dpon* ཐལ་ཐལ་ཚེ; ཐུགས་བཞི་ཤལ་བ (*Rtsii.*) professor of the *Mantra* section in a monastery of the *Tantrik* school; also the lama of a monastery who is in charge of the Tantrik ritual.

རྡོ་རྗེའི་སྐྱིལ་ཀྲུང *Rdo-rjeḥi skyil-krun* mystical posture, the posture of sitting cross-legged.

རྡོ་རྗེའི་མཆུ་ཅན *Rdo-rjeḥi mchu-can* ཐལ་ཐལ་, ཐལ་ཐལ་ 1. an epithet of Ganapati, also that of Garuḍa the eagle-king—who carries Vishṇu on his back. 2. བྱ་ཕོ་རོག *bya pho-rog* the raven. 3.=ཐལ་ཤེར་ a tutelary deity, sometimes held to be identical with ཤིན་རྗེ་གཤེད་ or Yamāntaka, a Tantrik development of *Yama* the lord of death.

རྡོ་རྗེའི་འཇིམ་པ *rdo-rjeḥi ḥjim-pa* or རིན་པོ་ཆེའི་འཇིམ་པ *rin-po cheḥi ḥjim-pa* mortar composed of pulverised cement of marvellous properties.

རྡོ་རྗེའི་རྣམ་པ *rdo-rjeḥi rnjug-ma* met. a god (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

རྡོ་རྗེའི་ཚིག *rdo-rjeḥi tshig* lit. the precious or holy word; truth; the word of Buddha, held to be free from deception, unchangeable, of profound sense, and hard to comprehend.

Syn. རྙིང་པའི་ཚིག *gñiṅ-poḥi tshig*; སྣམ་པའི་ཚིག *gnam-paḥi tshig*; འདེན་པའི་ཚིག *ḥden-paḥi tshig*; མི་ཕྱེད་པའི་ཚིག *mi-phyed-paḥi tshig*; བརྟན་པའི་ཚིག *ḥrtan-paḥi tshig* (*K. d.* ཀ 118).

རྡོ་རྗེའི་སེགས *rdo-rjeḥi segs* = thunder (*Mñon.*).

རྡོ་རྗེའི་རིགས་ཀྱི་སྙིང་པོ *rdo-rjeḥi rigs-kyi gñiṅ-po* = གཟུངས mysticism, mystical charms: རྡོ་རྗེའི་རིགས་ཀྱི་སྙིང་པོའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་དེདག these princes of charms will bless the soul (*Surañ.* 12).

རྡོ་རྗེའི་མདུན *rdo-rjeḥi gtun* a knocker made of precious stones.

རྡོ་རྗེའི་ཐོག *rdo-rjeḥi thog* རྟེ་རྡོ་རྗེ་སྙིང་པོའི་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་ཚ་ཡི་ཐ n. of the second chapter He Vajra Tantra (*K. phal.* ང་).

རྡོ་རྗེའི་ཚེ *rdo-rjeḥi tshe* a very long life, immortality: མཁའ་མེད་རྡོ་རྗེ་སྙིང་པོ་ལས་ཚངས་པའི་དབང he having obtained life like the undecaying dorje.

རྡོ་ར *rdo-ra* 1. = རྡོ་རྗེ་ར་བ enclosure with a railing or wall made with posts or pillars with capitals of the shape of the dorje or with dorje on their tops (such is the shape of the wall which surrounds the monastery of Sam-ye in Tibet). 2. = circle of dancers (*Ja.*).

རྡོ་ལྷ་ཁ *Rdo-lā-kha* n. of a place in Nepal (*Dsam.*).

རྡོག *rdog* 1. an item, any single thing or single piece as in ས་འབྲུ་རྡོག a grain of corn; ཕྲེང་རྡོག *phreṅ-rdog* the bead of a rosary, སྣོན་རྡོག་བདུན seven peas. 2. a root. 3. just about: ཤོག་རྡོག just about to start, on the tip-toe of starting (*Yig.* 4).

རྡོག་ཙམ་རྡོག་ཙམ *rdog-tsam rdog-tsam* only a little bit: སྤུ་ཟིམ་ནས་ཁང་བཞག་པའི་རྟེ་རྡོག་ཙམ་དང་ with a razor cut just a little of the hair of the ear and from the tip of the tail (*Rdsa.* 3).

རྡོག་ཚིག *rdog-tshig* = རྡོ་ཚིག the main point, subject-matter: རྡོག་དུ་རྟེད་རྒྱབ་ཀྱི་རྡོག་ཚིག་ཏུ (*Rdsa.*) according to the main points of my first petition, my state, *i.e.*, the circumstances under which I laboured, was.

རྡོག་དཀར་བ *rdog dkar-wa* = རྡོག་དཀར་བ for རྡ་དམ་པ supervisor, overseer: རྡོག་དཀར་གཡས་ཀྱི་ཐལ་ the allowance of five *khal* of barley flour for an overseer (*Rtsii.*).

རྡོག་འགྲིལ་བ *rdog-ḥgril-wa* = ཅ་ཅང་ཐེག་ཆ་ཕྱེད་པ to enumerate exactly, scrutinise carefully; formed into minute grain: རྡོང་དཀར་གཡས་རྡོག་པའི་ས even more-fully grained than white mustard seed.

རྡོག་ཐོན་པ *rdog-thon-pa* to go out together.

རྡོག་པ *rdog-pa* any action with the foot, but chiefly a footstep; a stride or pace: རྡོག་ཏ་སྐོང་བ to step, to pace, to walk (*Cs.*); རྡོག་པ་རྒྱབ་པ *rdog-pa rgyab-pa* to stamp on the ground with the feet, to kick.

རྡོག་པོ *rdog-po* or རྡོག་ཤ = རྡོག each; also one of the two loads placed on the back of a pack horse or any beast of burden. རྡོག་པ་གཅིག the load a man can carry on his back. རྡོག་ཤོ *rdog-sho* the price or charge of articles at one *sho* each. རྡོག་ལེབ *rdog-leb* a flat piece (*Rtsii.*).

རྡོབས་པ *rdobs-pa*, v. རྡེབ་པ *gdobs-wa*.

རྡོབ་པ *rdob-pa* = འགྱངས་པ to give, offer.

རྡོམ་ཆང་ *rdom-chaṅ* colloq. 1. many persons who drink wine together. 2. colloq. for a stone རྡོ་བང.

Digitized by Google

རྡོར་ *rdor*, imp. of རྡར་བ *rdar-wa*: གྲི་ཆུང་རྡོར *gri-chuṅ rdor* sharpen the knife! (*Nag. 40*).

རྡོལ་པ *rdol-pa* for གདོལ་པ *gdol-pa* a cobbler.

རྡོལ་བ *rdol-wa*, pf. and fut. འཕྲོལ་བ *ḥphrdol-wa*, to come forth, to make its appearance, to come up (as of a plant); to be revealed. གཏེར་སྐྱེས་ཀྱིས་དེབ་ཐ་དག་གི་གནས་གསལ་རྡོལ་ནས the hiding-place of the books having been revealed by the treasure-finder; to come out, percolate (as of water from a vessel or rock), to let in water: ཇ་དཀྲིས་གཤོག་རྡོལ་འདུག the tea-pot runs or leaks; མི་ནད་རྡོལ་ཁོངས་ disease breaking out among men. རྡོལ་ཆོས *rdol-chos*=རྡོལ་ཆོས (*Nag. 40*). རྡོལ་བུག *rdol-bug*=རྡོལ་བའི་བུག leak or hole in a vessel: ཕྱག་གཡོག་ཁྱེར་བའམ་རྡོལ་བུག་མེད་པ་བཟུམས་པ he carried an iron mendicant's platter without any holes in it (*A. 22*). རྡོལ་གཞེར *rdol gzer* an instrument for boring metal (*Sch.*).

རྡོས་པ *rdos-pa* 1. adj. swollen, bloated, like to burst: ཕུལ་རྡོས་ཆེ་བ very corpulent body. 2. vb. n. to break, burst, flow out: ཁྱུ་བརྡོབ *ḥbu-wa rdos-pa* the bursting of a bubble. དཀྲན་རྡོས་པ to pant.

ལྡ་གུ *lda-gu* discourse, speech, conversation (*Jä.*); ལྡ་གུ་ཅན *lda-gu-can* talkative (*Cs.*). ལྡ་གུ་བཏབ to talk.

ལྡ་མན *lda-man* a couple of small kettle-drums one hanging in front, the other behind, the latter being beaten by a second person that follows the bearer (*Jä.*).

ལྡ་ལྡི ལདལྡི, པདྨདལ string (of beads or flowers); a wreath made of pieces of silk, etc. (མཆོད་རྟེན་སྒྲུ་གཡིགས); ornament of silk or cotton of various colours, a fringe or tassel hung from the ceiling of a temple or chapel.

ལྡག་པ *ldag-pa*, pf. བསྡགས *ḥldags* fut. བསྡག *ḥldag* imp. སྡོག *ldog* to lick: ཁྲག་ལྡག་པ to lick blood; ལྕེས་ལྡག་པ *lces ldag-pa* to lick with the tongue.

ལྡངས་ *ldaṅs* 1.=འགྲམ་དུ near, at: རྩོ་ལྡངས་དུ་ཡིག written at the entrance or threshold. 2. v. ལྡང་བ.

ལྡང་བ *ldaṅ-wa* pf. ལྡངས *ldaṅs* or འཆངས *laṅs*, imp. སྡེངས་ *ldeṅ* ཤངས 1. to rise, to get up; to flow up (as smoke); འཇུག་པ་ལས་ལྡང་བ to get up from a fall; ལྡང་བར་བྱེད་ཤངས་པ་ཡིན [raises up]&. ལྡང་བར་སྐྱེད་པ to raise up; གནས་ལས་ལྡང་ to rise from his seat; ཉལ་ལས་ལྡང་བ to rise up from a lying position; ཕྱོགས་ལས་ལྡང་བ to rise from a seat; ཁྱེ་བས་བསྒྲུབ་པ་ཡང་ཆོས་ཅི་ཡི་ལྡང་ when the king arrived who would not rise up? (*A. 6*); དྲི་ངན་པ་སྤྱན་ལས་ལྡང་ཡོད་ an offensive smell is rising (spreading) in every quarter; མེ་རྩེ་རྣམས་རྒྱུན་ཐུང་ལ་ལྡངས་བྱུང་ *me-lce rnams rgyun-thuṅ-la ldaṅs-byuṅ* the flames quickly rose up; མེ་རྡངས་ the smothered flame breaks out again; དགྲ་ལ་ལྡང་བ to break out into hostilities (*Jä.*). 3.=འདང་བ to suffice, to be sufficient, enough: ཁོ་བོའོ་ན་ལྡང་བ if divided into shares it will suffice; ཚད་ལྡང *tshad ldaṅ* sufficient quantity. ལྡངས་ལུགས *ldaṅs-lugs*=འཆངས་ལུགས the manner of rising: ཁྲོད་ཐུང་འདུག་ཁྱེ་ལྡངས་ལུགས་དང་གཅིག (*Khrid. 47*).

ལྡད་པ *ldad-pa* 1.=ལྡང་བ to contaminate, debase, adulterate; alloy; debasement: ཁྱབ་བྱ་མ་རེངས་གཞན་ལ་སོང་ན་རྒྱལ་ལྡད་པས if (she) cohabited with another person, leaving the king, it would debase the dynasty (*A. 60*). 2.=སྡེབ་ཚེ funeral anniversary or festival: ཁྱབ་གྱེ་ཚ་ལ་ཐེ་ལྡད་ཚེན་ཤར in the

Digitized by Google

year of the sheep they performed a memorial anniversary for Atis'a (*A. 117*). 3. vb., pf. and fut. བཟད་ *ḥdad* to chew; རྐྱུག་ལྡད་པ *skyug-ldad-pa* to chew the cud, to ruminate; རྩྭ་སྐྱོ་སྨར་ཟའོ་ཚོད་ལྡད་ནས *rtsa-skyo-mar za'o-tshod ldad-nas* having chewed the nettles into a green pulp (*Mil.*).

ལྡན་ *ldan* or ལྡན་པ *ldan-pa* 1. possessed of, belonging to, having; is defined in *Situ. 48* as གང་ཞིག་གང་ལ་ཡོད་པ་རྟོགས shows whatever belongs to what. It is used as formative whereby sbst. are converted into adj. and sometimes into other sbst., and in gen. the sbst. is connected with ལྡན་པ by the conjunction དང་ Ex. བྲག་དང་ལྡན་པ *brag-dan-ldan-pa* rocky, contr. བྲག་ལྡན *brag-ldan*; དགའ་ལྡན *dgah-ldan* joyous, blissful. Often is conjoined to several nouns at once: ཕྱུགས་ལུག་རྟ་རა་མདོག་རྣམས་དང་ལྡན་པའི་རྫོང་དབོན *phyugs lug rta ra mdog-rnams dan ldan-pahi rdson-dpon* a Jong-pon possessed of yak, goats, horses, sheep and cattle. 2. sbst., also མདུན་པ, cheek; ལྡན་ཁའི་སོ cheek-tooth, molar tooth; ལྡན་རྡེགས a blow or box on the cheek, a box on the ear (*Cs.*). རྩྭ་ལྡན the cheek or side of a ravine (*Jä.*).

ལྡན་པ་ལྔ *ldan-pa lña* the five possessions: (1) དང་བའི་སེམས་དང་ལྡན་པ possessed of a sincere heart; (2) གུས་པའི་ཁུར་དང་ལྡན་པ possessed of respectful (humble) person; (3) རྣ་བའི་ཐུ་དང་ལྡན་པ possessed of an agreeable voice; 4. གཙང་བའི་ཟས་དང་ལྡན་པ possessed of clean and pure food; (6) རྒྱན་བའི་རྒྱུན་དང་ལྡན་པ possessed of beautifying ornaments.

ལྡན་གྲོལ *ldan-grol* an abbr. of ཚུལ་ཁྲིམས་དང་ལྡན་པ་རོགས་དང་སྒྲལ་བ (*Khrid.*).

ལྡན་པ་པོ *ldan-pa-po* possessor; one that has, that is able, a man of ability (*Cs.*), one that is possessed of qualifications or talent.

ལྡན་མ *Ldan-ma* n. of a district in Kham (*Lok.* ९ 6).

ལྡན་མོ *ldan-mo* 1. ལྡན་པ་མོ a female-possessor or owneress. 2. a female ibex.

ལྡན་ཚད་ *ldan-tshad* = ཙོད་ཚད acc. to *Jä.*: འདུམ་ཚད.

ལྡན་ཡུལ *Ldan-yul* n. of a village in Tsang near Tanag (*Deb.* ཀ 45).

ལྡབ་ལྡིབ idle talk, tittle-tattle: བརྡིབ་པ་ལྡབ་ལྡིབ་མེད་པར (*Situ. 90*) there being no inaccurate or irrelevant speech; འགྲབ་པའི་ཚུལ་མི་མཆམ་ཅིང་མཐུ་ལྡབ་ལྡིབ་ཏུ་ *ḥgrab-pahi tshul mi choms çiñ tshig ldab-ldib-tu* smra speaking tattling words and not subduing unbridled proceedings (*Khrid. 47*).

ལྡབ་ལྡོབ *ldab-ldob* 1. indistinct and incorrect expressions. 2. indolence, dullness, drowsiness (*Cs.*).

ལྡབ་པ *ldab-pa* pf. བལྡབས *ḥdabs* fut. བལྡབ *ḥdab* imp. ལྡོབ *ldob* 1. to fold up; གོས་སོགས་ལྡབ་པ to fold up clothes, etc. 2. acc. to *Cs.*: to repeat, to do again; ལྡང་ལྡབ repeatedly, afresh, again, anew; གཉིས་ལྡབ twice, for the second time (*Sch.*).

ལྡབས་ཕྱུར *ldabs-phyor* n. of a great numerical figure: མཁའ་ཡས་ལྡབས་ཕྱུར་ཏེ་ཟེས་གཅིག (*Yasel. 56*).

ལྡམ་ཁུ *ldam-khu* = ཆུ་རྩྭ་ཅན dirty water, water sullied with impurities (*Mhon.*).

ལྡམ་ལྡམ *ldam-ldam* or ལྡམ་པ *ldam-pa* very slothful (*Cs.*).

ལྡམ་ལྡུམ *ldam-ldum* mean, pitiful (*Cs.*)

ལྡམ་ལྡེམ *ldam-ldem* dubious, uncertain, (used of things) (*Jä.*)

ལྡར་བ *ldar-wa* to be weary, tired, faint; ལྡར་ལྡར་དུ་འགྱུར་བ languid.

ལྡུ་མགོ་དཀར *Ldu-mgo-dkar* n. of the minister of king *Rula-skyes* (*Yig.*).

Digitized by Google

ལྡི་རི་རི *ldi-ri-ri*=ཟ་རྡ་རང་བྱུང་སྐད the rattling of thunder, v. ལྡིར་བ *ldir-wa*.

ལྡིག་པ *ldig-pa* pf. ལྡིགས *ldigs* to quiver, shudder, to wriggle; ཁ་ལྡིག་པ *kha-ldig-pa* to stammer. ལྡིགས *ldigs* creaking sound, sound expressive of labouring or groaning under a heavy weight; རྡུག་བའི་ཐུང་ཁ་ལྡིགས་གྱིས་བྱང་ *a mass of scorpions were wriggling* (*A. 27*).

ལྡིངས་པ *ldiṅs-wa* to float, to be swimming, to be suspended, floating, soaring (in the air): ཐ་རམ་མཁའ་ལ་ལྡིངས་པ the bird soars in the sky; ལྡིངས་སྐོར *ldiṅs-ḥkor* floating in a circle in the sky (as of birds); the circle made by birds when floating or flying in circles; རྒོད་ཁ་རེས་ལྡིངས་སྐོར་ལས་གཤགས་རྒན་ནས་འདི་སྐད་ཅེས་རྟོ (*Rdsa.*) the vulture thrice circling in the sky said this.

ལྡིངས་སྐྱོགས *ldiṅs-skyogs* a large copper ladle (*Rtsii.*).

ལྡིངས་ཁ *ldiṅs-kha* v. སྟིངས་ཁ *ltiṅs-kha*.

ལྡིངས་ཁང་ *ldiṅs-khaṅ* a bower formed by over-hanging shady trees, a natural arbour: ཤིང་གཤུ་འོ་རྒྱས་བའི་ལྡིངས་ཁང་། a bower of trees full of green (turquoise) leaves.

ལྡིངས་ཁུག *ldiṅs-khug* a small silken bag worn as an amulet or talisman on the breast: དེ་ཀྱི་ལྡིངས་ཁུག་དེ་སྐུམ put it in a silken amulet bag (*D.R.*).

ལྡིངས་དཔོན *ldiṅs-dpon* an officer over fifty soldiers (*Rtsii.*). ལྡིངས་རོག *ldiṅs-ḥog* one under or subordinate to a *Ldiṅs-dpon*; ལྡིངས་ཚོ *ldiṅs-tsho* militia of fifty soldiers under a *Ldiṅs-dpon* (*Rtsii.*).

ལྡིངས་རྫས *ldiṅs-zaṅs* a large copper caldron (*Rtsii.*).

ལྡིངས་སེ *ldiṅs-se* or ལྡིངས་སི *ldiṅs-si* in *Ld.*, adv. quite, very, very much (*Jä.*).

ལྡིབ་པ *ldib-pa* vb., pf. ལྡིབས *ḥldibs* 1. in *Sch.*=ལྡིག་པ. 2. not clear, unintelligible; ཁ་ལྡིབ་པ=སྐད་ལྡིབ stammering.

ལྡིམ *ldim* in *W.* the crash of a falling tree, the report of a gun.

ལྡིར་བ *ldir-wa* 1. also སྟིར་བ *ltir-wa* to be distended, inflated; སྟོ་ལྡིར *lto-ldir* a big belly; སྟོ་ལྡིར་ཅན *lto-ldir-can* big-bellied. *Ldir-ldir* full to the brim, eaten to the full (of a greedy boy or beast). 2. to rush, to roar (of wind); to roll, of the thunder; འབྲུག་ལྡིར *ḥbrug-ldir* it thunders; ལྡིར་ཤིན *ldir-ḥshin* like thunder; ལྡིར་སྒྲ *ldir-sgra* a thundering, roaring noise; ལྡིར་ཚ་བ *ldir tsha-wa* thundering (*Jä.*).

ལྡུ་གུ *ldu-gu*=གདུ་བ *gdu-wa* གདུ་བ.

ལྡུག་པ *ldug-pa* or ལྡུགས *ldugs* pf. ལྡུགས, *ḥdugs* or བླུགས (usual form), fut. བླུག *ḥlug* imp. བླུག *ḥlug* or བླུགས *ḥlugs* col. བླུགས *ḥlug-pa*: to pour out or into to sprinkle, to strew; to cast, to found (metal), cf. བླུགས *ḥlugs*.

ལྡུད་པ *ldud-pa* pf., fut. and imp. བླུད *ḥlud* col. བླུད་པ *ḥlud-pa* to give to drink, to water (cattle, etc.); དུག་ལྡུད་ཟེར་མི་ཤི he does not die by a poisoned draught; གཏོང་ལྡུད he gives (him) to drink; ཁྱ་ཚ་ར་ལ་ལྡུད give milk to the boy; རྟ་ལ་ལྡུད་པ giving water to a pony.

ལྡུམ *ldum* 1. vegetables, greens or edible roots in general. 2. in *W.* lettuce, salad. ལྡུམ་ནག *ldum-nag* black species of lettuce: ལྡུམ་ནག་དུམ་མཁྲེལ་མ་གཡོ་ན་ཁ་འཚེ། black lettuce with bear's bile applied on a sore heals it and also acts as an astringent on the rectum.

ལྡུམ་པོ *ldum-po* or ལྡུམ་ལྡུམ 1. for དུམ་པོ *dum-po*. 2. for ཟླུམ་པོ *zlum-po* round: ལྡུམ་ལ་བཟློག་པ

ldum-la bgril-wa made round, rounded off.

ལྡུམ་བུ *ldum-bu* 1.=བསོད་སྙོམས alms, also begging for alms: ལྷོད་དང་རྟོག་གཅིག་ཐུང་ལྡུམ་བུ་སྒྲུབས (*A. 14*). 2. any stalked plant.

ལྡུམ་རྩ *ldum-ra* or ལྡུམ་རྩ *sdum-ra* garden in general, kitchen-garden, vegetable garden, an artificial grove. In *W.* fruit garden, orchard (*Jä.*).

Syn. སྐྱེད་ཚལ *skyed-tshal*; ཁྱིམ་གྱི་ཚལ *khyim-gyi tshal*; འཚོང་པའི་ནགས *ḥcoṅ-paḥi nags*; མེ་ཏོག་ལྡུམ་རྩ *me-tog ldum-ra* flower garden (*Mñon.*).

ལྡུར་ལྡུར *ldur-ldur* 1. the noise of boiling water, or any fluid boiling 2. roaring, rushing (*Sch.*).

ལྡུར་ཕྱེ *ldur-phye* also ཆུ་ལྡུར *chu-ldur* peas or barley-flour boiled in water for cattle (*Rtsii.*).

ལྡེ *lde* 1. a prefixed tribal title which some of the early kings of Tibet had assumed. 2. treasury, store-house.

ལྡེ་ཁ *lde-kha* belonging together, of the same species (*Sch.*).

ལྡེ་ཁུ *lde-khu* ཁལ coloured medicinal syrup; sweetened medicine (*Rtsii.*).

ལྡེ་གུ *lde-gu* or ལྡེའུ *ldeḥu* 1. mixture, syrup. 2. ointment (*Jä.*).

ལྡེ་ཆུང *lde-chuṅ* junior treasurer in a monastery or government treasury; ལྡེ་ཆེན *lde-chen* senior treasurer.

ལྡེ་སྣོལ་ནམ *Lde Snol-nam* n. of one of the early kings of Tibet (*Yig.*).

ལྡེ་འཕྲུལ་རྣམ་གཞུང་བཙན *Lde-ḥphrul Nam-gshuṅ-ḥtsan* n. of a descendant of king *Ze-lde* one of the early kings of Tibet (*J. saṅ. 148*).

ལྡེ་བ *lde-wa* 1. one who is in charge of the key of treasury, *i.e.*, a treasurer. 2. vb. with pf. བཏེས *ḥldes* or ལྡེས *ldes*, fut. བཏེ *ḥlde* imp. ལྡེས *ldes* to warm one's self, to be warmed at or by: མེ་ལྡེ་བ *me-lde-wa* to warm one's self at the fire; ཉི་མ་ལྡེ་བ *ñi-ma lde-wa* to be warmed in the sun.

ལྡེ་མིག *lde-mig* 1. the key of a store-room, any key; padlock. 2. introduction to a book; index or key. ལྡེ་མིག་པ *lde mig-pa*=གཏེར་པ (*Mñon.*).

ལྡེའུ *ldeḥu* acc. to *Cs.* 1.=རྡོའུ *sdeḥu* ཀུན a kind of peas. 2. v. ལྡེ་གུ *lde-gu*. 3.=ཀུ་རྡུ a riddle.

ལྡེག་པ *ldeg-pa* (pf. བདེག *ḥdeg*) to quake, shake, tremble, *e.g.*, of the palace of the gods (*Dzl.*).

ལྡེའུ་ཀ *ldeṅ-ka*=ལྡེང་ཀ *ldiṅ-ka* v. རྡེང་ཀ *lteṅ-ka* a pond.

ལྡེང་རྒྱས *Lldeṅ-rgyas* n. of a mountain on the border of India.

ལྡེང་མིན *ldeṅ-min* colloq. (also རྡེང་མིན) insufficient.

ལྡེབ་པ *ldeb-pa* 1.=ལྡེག་པ *ldeg-pa* (*Cs.*). 2. to bend round or back, to turn round, to double down or over.

ལྡེབས་པ *ldebs-pa* 1.=གཞས the side: ཁང་གི་གཞས the inner wall or the inner side of the wall of a house (*Situ. 99*). ལྡེབས་རིས =གཞས་རིས *logs-bris* paintings on the inside of a house; རུས་ཁྲལ་གྱི་ལྡེབས *rus-ḥpaḥi ḥbur-poḥi ldebs* by the side of the portuberance of the bone. 2. enclosure, fence (*Sch.*).

ལྡེའུ་རྒན *Ldeḥu sgaṅ* n. of a place in Tibet: མཁན་པོ་ལྡེའུ་རྒན་པ *mkhan-po ldeḥu sgaṅ-pa* the learned teacher (professor) of *Ldeḥu-sgaṅ* (*Deb. ཀ 43*).

Digitized by Google

ལྡེམ *ldem* 1. v. ལྡེམ་པོ *ldem-po*. 2. a statue, image, idol, (standing upright) (*Ja.*).

ལྡེམ་པ *ldem-pa* contrariety, opposition, irony. 2. adj. inconsistent, unstable, variable. (*Cs.*). 3. vb. also ལྡེམ་ལྡེམ་པ *ldem-ldem-pa* (*Sch.*) to move up and down, to vibrate ཕྱོགས་སྒྲོ་ལྡེམ་པ *gçog-sgro ldem-pa* the flapping of wings.

ལྡེམ་ལྡེམ *ldem-ldem* flexible, supple, elastic, pliant (*Ja.*). ལྡེམ་ལྡེམ་གཡོ་བ *ldem-ldem gyo-wa* to shake flexibly, *i.e.*, bending but not breaking. ལྡེམ་བརྗོད་པ *ldem brjod-pa* to utter a *double entendre*; also to speak a parable.

ལྡེར་ *lder*=ལྡེབས *ldebs*, སྐྱ་ལྡེར་ལ *skya lder-la* on the side of a wall, on a wall; རིའི་ལྡེར *rihi lder* the side of a hill, hill-side.

ཕྱ་ལྡེམ་པོ *ldem-po* 1. དྲང་པོ་མིན་པ not straight, dishonest, crooked-hearted. 2. riddle, enigma (cf. མོད་ཐ); མི་ལྡེམ *mi-ldem*, བྱ་ལྡེམ *bya-ldem*, དེམ་ལྡེམ *bem-ldem* an enigma, an allegory, applied to men, to birds, to inanimate beings. ལྡེམ་པའི་དངག *ldem-pohi ñag* or ལྡེམ་རྟམ *ldem-rtam* parable, allegory. ལྡེམ་མཆོད་པ *ldem tshod-pa* or ལྡེམ་མཆོད་པ *ldem-chod-pa* 1. to solve a riddle. 2.=ཆགས་རྒྱུ a plot, a concealed and deceitful design; acc. to *Sch.* a mysterious opinion. ལྡེམ་པོར་དགོངས་པ *ldem-por dgoñs-pa* to design a plan: of which are four kinds:—(1) གཤེགས་པ་ལ་ལྡེམ་པོར་དགོངས་པ ཤབས་ཀྱི་མིང་ [plan of appearing or descending]*S.*, (2) མཚན་ཉིད་ལ་ལྡེམ་པོར་དགོངས་པ ཐབ་ཅན་མིང་ [plan with regard to tokens or characteristics]*S.*; (3) གཞན་ཏོ་ལ་ལྡེམ་པོར་དགོངས་པ ཕྱོགས་ཀྱི་མིང་ [a plan regarding the opposite side]*S.*; (4) གཞུར་བ་ལ་ལྡེམ་པོར་དགོངས་པ ཡིད་ཅན་མིང་ [a plan respecting change or transformation]*S.*

ལྡེར་སྐུ *lder-sku* or ལྡེར་མཚོ *lder-tsho* 1. an idol or statue made of clay. 2. an image painted on the wall.

ལྡེར་བ *lder-wa* 1. toughness, clamminess (*Cs.*). 2. potter's clay.

ལྡེར་ཟོ *lder-ẓo* 1. image, statue, figures modelled of clay. 2. clay: ལྡེར་ཟོའི་ལྡེབས *lder-ẓohi ldebs* a clay-inclosure or wall.

ལྡོ *ldo* the side of anything.

ལྡོ་ལྡོ *ldo-ldo* for a few days, for a short time: ཕར་གར་ལྡོ་ལྡོ་བཞུགས *phar-gar ldo-ldo ẓhug* he resided for a few days at places where he pleased (*A. 123*).

ལྡོག་སྐྱེན་པ *ldog skyen-pa* ལག་ལན་ལས་ [being dragged back]*S.*

ལྡོག་པ I: *ldog-pa* pf. and imp. བྱོག *log*, vb. n. to ལྡོག་པ *zlog-pa* ཞིལ་བྱེད, ཞིལ་བྱེད 1. to come back, to return, to go home. 2. to send back.

Syn. ཕྱིན་ཅི་ལོག་པ *phyin-ci log-pa*; གོ་ལོག་པ *go log-pa* (*Mhon.*).

ལྡོག་པ II: 1. in a specific religious sense: v. འགྲུབ་ཐེ frq.; དགྲ་ལྡོག་པ *dgra ldog-pa* to come forward again as an enemy, to renew the war (*Jä.*) 2. to change, to undergo a change (as to colour, smell, etc.). འགྱུར་ལྡོག *ẓgyur-ldog* and ལྡོག་འགྱུར *ldog-ẓgyur* changeableness, inconstancy, fickleness. 3. to turn away (vb. n.) *las* from; ཡིད་ལྡོག་པ *yid ldog-pa* to change the mind from; རྒྱལ་ལྡོག་པ= རྒྱལ་ལོག་པ to rebel. The partic. as adj.: དེ་ལས་ལྡོག་པའི *de-las ldog-pahi* (thing) opposed to that, contrary (to it); *Sch.* has also ལྡོག་ཕྱེ་བ *ldog phye-wa* distinguished, different (from each other), and ལྡོག་པ *ldog-pa* reciprocal, mutual, each separately.

Digitized by Google

ལྡོང་ *Ldoṅ* one of the six early tribes of Tibet descended from the four sons of the monkey patriarch, the six being: ཞེ *se*, མུ *r̥mu*, ལྡོང་ *ldoṅ*, སྟོན་ *stoṅ*, གྲ *gra*, བྲུ *bru*, which are also called མི་བུ་གདུན་དྲུག *mi-bu gduṅ-dr̥ug* the six descendants of the (first) man (*T. Zaṅ.*).

ལྡོང་ཁ *ldoṅ-kha* the cover or lid of a tea-churner (*R̥tsii.*).

ལྡོང་བ *ldoṅ-wa*=མིག་བོང་བ, pf. ལྡོངས *ldoṅs*, 1. to become blind, to be infatuated. 2. adj. ལྡོངས་པ *ldoṅs-pa*=མཉངས་པ blind, infatuated.

ལྡོང་མོ *ldoṅ-mo*=དོང་མོ resp. (གསོལ་ལྡོང་ *gsol-ldoṅ*) a tea-churner.

ལྡོང་རོས *ldoṅ-roṡ* · མནཿམིཥཱ; རྡོ་རྒྱན a kind of mineral medicine; also a yellow earth used for painting walls of houses.

Syn. བ་ན་རི་སྐྱེས *ba-na ri-skyeṡ*; དབལ་ཡུལ་སྐྱེས *Bal-yul skyeṡ*; ཡིད་འཕྲོད་མ *yid-ḥbod-ma*; གར་མཁན་མ *gar-mkhan-ma*; གོ་ལི *go-lí*; ཀླུ་ལྕེ *k̄lu-lce*; མ་རྣ་ཧ *ma-no-ha* (*Mhon.*).

ལྡོང་ལྷ *Ldoṅ-lha* n. of a mountain in Tibet, presided over by a demi-god of the same name (*G. Bon.*).

ལྡོན་པ *ldon-pa* to give or pay back, to return=ལྡོག་པ *k̄lon-pa* or གློན་པ *glon-pa*; ལན་ལྡོན་པ *lan ldon-pa* to reply, to give an answer.

ལྡོབ་པ *ldob-pa* to apprehend quickly; to be witty, to be quick in repartee (*Cs.*).

ལྡོབས་པ *ldobs-pa*=སྤོབས་པ *spobs-pa*. + ལྡོབས་སྐྱེན་པ *ldobs skyen-pa*=ཤེས་རྒྱུ་པ quick perception, understanding readily.

ལྡོམ་པ *ldom-pa* alms, anything given to a religious beggar.

Syn. ལྡོམ་བུ *ldom-bu*; བསོད་སྙོམས *bsoḍ-snoms* (*Situ. 137*).

+ ལྡོམ་བུ *ldom-bu* v. ལྡོམ་པ *ldom-pa*. ལྡོམ་བུ་བྱེད་པ *ldom-bu byeḍ-pa* to ask for alms, to beg as a religious mendicant. ལྡོམ་བུ་པ *ldom-bu-pa* a religious beggar, mendicant.

ལྡོམ་ས *ldom-sa* alms-house, house where beggars receive food.

སྡང་བ *sdaṅ-wa* 1.=ཞེ་སྡང་ मत्सर, द्विष, द्वेष; pf. སྡངས *sdaṅs* to hate, to be angry, wrathful: ཡབ་ཡུམ་འཁོར་དང་འཚམས་པས་སྡང་ཏེ་རྟ་རྣ the parents together with those about them became displeased (*Hbrom. 49*): མི་དགར་ཞེང་སྡང་སྟེ being displeased, he grew angry; རྒྱ་ནག་མིས་ཀྱི་གྲྭིང་ཕལ་ཆེ་ས་སྡངས་སྐྱང་ the Chinese hated all foreigners. 2. sbst. anger, hatred, malice: བཤམ་བ་ཆེ་རྣམས་ཡང་དག་མཐོང་ནས་སྡང་བའི་དུག་ཆེན་གདུང་བས་གསོས་པ་ཡང་ and immediately perceiving in very truth thoughts the most stupendous, those afflicted with the potent poison of malice were healed (*Tan. Mdo ཞེ 190.*). 3. adj. angry, malicious, hostile: སྡང་བའི་དགྲ *sdaṅ-waḥi. dgra* an angry vindictive enemy; སྡང་བའི་སེམས *sdaṅ-waḥi semṡ* wrathful mind, hatred, enmity, hostility; སྡང་བའི་སེམས་ལྡན་ *sdaṅ-waḥi semṡ-ldan* ཌཧཙིཏ having a vindictive mind. སྡང་བ་མཐུས་བཟློག་པ *sdaṅ-wa thums-caḍ ḥgig-pa* (or colloq. བཤེག་པ) to disarm hostilities or hostile feelings. སྔར་སྡང་བ *sṅar sdaṅ-wa* the former hatred, old grudge.

སྡང་བའི་རྟགས *sdaṅ-waḥi r̥tagṡ* the signs of hatred or ill-feeling are: སྦྱིན་པ་མི་སྒང་བ not giving alms or charity; མི་མཐུན་པར་བྱེད་པ to cause disagreement; མཐུན་པར་མི་བྱེད་པ not being accordant, or in harmony; ཉེས་སྤྱོད *ñeṡ-spyoḍ* mischievous, behaving viciously, etc. (*K. du.* ར *203*).

སྡང་བྱེད *sdaṅ-byeḍ* an enemy, foe.

Syn. དགྲ *dgra*; འཁོན་འཛིན *ḥkhon-ḥdsin* (*Mhon.*).

སྡང་བུ *sdaṅ-bu*, v. གདང་བུ *gdaṅ-bu*.

Digitized by Google

སྡང་རྫིང་ *sdaṅ-groṅ* freehold house; a resident owner; opp. to house occupied by an agricultural tenant (*Ltsii.*).

སྡོམ་པ *sdam-pa* v. སྡོམ་པ *sdom-pa* संवर abstinent, self-restraining, bound; ལག་སྡམ་པ handcuffed; ཐག་པས་སྡམ་པ bound with a rope.

སྡར་མ *sdar-ma* (སྐྱོ་ཞུང་བ *ḥlo chuṅ-ba*, རྩེང་ཞུང་བ) timid, timorous, trembling: རྣ་མཐུ་མོག་གོས་བྱེས་དང་ though a timid person may put on various clothes, &c. (*K. du.* ད *198*).

སྡིག་པ *sdig-pa* I: चक्रम, चक्रवाच, चक्र, मल, पाप sin, moral evil. Acc. to Tibetan explanation, the word is derived from སྡིགས་པ *sdigs-pa* to sting or torment, the sinner being pained in body, speech and mind by the misery resulting from impious acts, &c: མི་དགེ་བའི་ལས་ཐུན་བའི་བཏུས་སོགས་སྐྱེན་པའི་རྒྱུ་བཅུས་ཀྱི་ཐུན་ཏུ་ངན་འགྲོར་ལུགས་ལ་སྡིག་པར་བྱེད་པས་ན་སྡིག.— སྡིག་པ་ཡིད་ཆེས་པ *sdig-pa-la yid-ches-pa* to believe in sin; སྡིག་སྒྲིབ *sdig-sgrib* = སྡིག་དང་སྒྲིབ sin and defilement, contamination of sin. སྡིག་སྒྲིབ་ཐམས་ཅད་སེལ་བ *sdig-sgrib thams-cad sel-ba* to cleanse from every defilement of sin. སྡིག་ཅན *sdig-can* sinful: སྡིག་ཅན་ཤན་པ *sdig-can śan-pa* the sinful butcher; སྡིག་རྩོ་བ *sdig to-ba* or སྡིག་པ་ཐག་ཐག་པ a sinner, one who has accumulated sin; སྡིག་ལྟའི་མཚན་ཉིད་ཅན *sdig-ltaḥi mtshan-ñid-can* पापलक्षण one having sinful looks, a suspicious character; སྡིག་སྡུག *sdig-sdug* दुःख पाप, sin and suffering. སྡིག་པ་འཇོམས་པ *sdig-pa ḥjoms-pa* to conquer sin, as something hostile to man (*Jä.*); རྣམ་པར་སྦྱངས་པའི་སྡིག་པ a grievous sin; སྡིག་པ་རྣམ་པར་སྦྱངས་པ *sdig-pa ṛnam-par sbyaṅs* विधूतपाप [one whose sins have been entirely washed off] *S.* སྡིག་པ་སྤྱོད་པ *sdig-pa spyod-pa* to practise sin; སྡིག་པ་བྱེད་པ *sdig-pa byed-pa* to commit sin. སྡིག་པ་ཉག་གཅིག་པར་བྱེད་པ *sdig-pa ḥcaṅg-par byed-pa* expatiation of sin by confession and repentance for which four kinds of སྟོབས or powers are necessary: (1) རྟེན་དང་བརྟེན་པ་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྟོང་བའི་སྟོབས; (2) གཉེན་པོ་ཀུན་ཏུ་སྟོང་བའི་སྟོབས; (3) རྗེས་སུ་ལས་སྟོབས་པའི་སྟོབས; (4) རྣེད་ཀྱི་སྟོབས.—སྡིག་པའི་གྲོགས *sdig-paḥi grogs* a companion in vice, an associate in crime: སྡིག་པའི་སྐྱེས་བུ་རྣམས་སྤང་ཞིང་, བུད་མེད་ཀས་ལག་ལས་མ་བཅིངས་པ, ལྷ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་དང་དུ་བཞུགས avoiding evil companions and not being bound by the snares of women, associate with the gods (*K. d.* ཉ *31*); སྡིག་པའི་ཆོས་ཅན *sdig-paḥi choṣ-can* पापधर्मा possessed of vicious propensities.

སྡིག་པའི་ཁྱེ་ཅན *sdig-paḥi ḥkyi-can* भालुक a bear.

སྡིག་པ II: a scorpion; of which three kinds occur in parts of Tibet, but mainly known by reputation only. སྡིག་པའི་ཕྲུང་པོ *sdig-paḥi phruṅ-po* a large number of scorpions in one place: ཇོ་བོའི་མདུན་དུ་སྡིག་པའི་ཕྲུང་པོ་རྡིགས་ཀྱི་བྱུང་ *Jo-woḥi mdun-du sdig-paḥi phruṅ-po ldigs-kyi-byuṅ* a heap of scorpions were quivering in front of Atiś'a (*A.* 27).

Syn. སྤངས་བྱ *spaṅ-bya*; རྙེས་རྩུབ་ *ñeṣ-ltuṅ*; ཐང་ལས་བྱོལ *ḥthaṅ-laṣ byol*; དམག་བྱེད *dmaṣ-byed*; སྡིག་ལྟ *sdig-ḥlta*; དན་འགྲོའི་ལམ *ñan-ḥgroḥi lam*; ཚར་འགྲོ *tshar-ḥgro*; དན་འཐུང་ *ñan-ḥthuṅ*; དགེ་བའི་འཕགས *dge-waḥi ḥgal-sla* (*Mhon.*).

སྡིག་སྒྲོན *sdig-ḥlon* a wicked officer; an officer or minister who is not devoted to Buddhism but favours the Bon cult.

སྡིག་མཚོག *sdig-tshig* पापोक्ति lit. words of sin, but also implies words of repentance.

སྡིག་སྲིན *sdig-sriṅ* (སྐྱེ) कर्कट the crab. སྡིག་སྲིན་གྱིས་ཚོགས་ཤས་ཆེ་ལོགས་བདེན the crab draws forth paralysis, kidney disease, and dropsy (*Med.*).

Syn. འཕྲོག་བྱེད་མིག *ḥphrog-byed mig*; རྐང་མཁོ་བོ *rkaṅ-maṅ-po*; ཞྭ་ཆེན *ṣhal-chen* (*Mhon.*).

Digitized by Google

ཇིག་པྲྀ་ཅན *ʑdig-pa rca-can* ཟཧིཀ scorpion.

Syn. དུར་བཟའ་ལྕེ *dur-zaṅ ḥchi*; མར་གྱིས་ཉམས་བྱེད *mar-gyiṅ ñams-byed*; ལུས་མི་སྡུག *luṅ mi-ʑdug* (*Mhon.*).

ཇིག་ཕུག་མ *ʑdig-phug-ma* species of bird (Tibet (*Rtsii.*).

སྡིགས་པ *ʑdigs-pa*, pf. བཇིགས *ḥʑdigs*, fut. བཇིག *ḥʑdig*, imp. ཇིགས *ʑdigs*; also ཇི་བ *ʑdi-wa*, pf. བཇིས *ḥʑdis*, fut. བཇི *ḥʑdi* to point towards or at, to point out; to threaten, to sting. ཇིགས་རི་བྱ་བ *ʑdigs-ri bya-wa* ཏཏྟཱལ, མདའ་ཐོང་ཐབས, when shooting an arrow or flinging a stone to threaten to strike somebody: ཐུགས་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོས་ཇིགས་རི་བྱ་བའི་ཕྱིར་, ཐུབ་བྱའི་རྡོ་རྗེ་དེས་ལྷ་ཡི་བུ་ལ་ if the merciful one for the purpose of threatening cast a thunderbolt on the prince (*A. 13*).

ཇིགས་མོ་བྱེད་པ *ʑdigs-mo byed-pa* to assume a menacing attitude, to threaten tauntingly (*Jä.*).

ཇིགས་མཚུབ *ʑdigs ṃdsub* ཏཏྟཱལཱི index-finger, the forefinger of the right hand the pointing of which may be a sign of a threat. ཁྲོ་བོའི་ཇིགས་མཚུབ *khro-woḥi ʑdigs ṃdsub* the sign of threat made by the hand in which the thumb and the middle finger are brought to touch each other at the centre of the palm, the pointer remaining outstretched. གཡས་ན་འཁོར་ལོ་རལ་གྲི་དགྲ་སྟ་རྡོ་རྗེ་དང་གཡོན་ན་ཇིགས་པའི་ཇིགས་མཚུབ་བོ་ཅིག་ཏུ་འཇིགས་པའི་བདག་ཉིད་ཅན *gyaṅ-na ḥkhor-lo ral-gri ḍgra-sta rdo-rje daṅ gyon-na ʑdigs-paḥi ʑdigs-ṃdsub-po çig-tu ḥjigs-paḥi ḥdag-ñid-can* (the figures of) the dorje, battle-axe and sword being formed in a circle to the right, and the index-finger of myself, who am greatly afraid, pointing to the left (*Tantra* in *Tangyur* on "Mode of co-ercion of Yi-dags, Grul-bum, and Srul-po").

སྡིངས *ʑdiṅs*, མ་ཅོད་རྡོམ་པ་ साद्व 1. a level eminence, a levelled place, flat surface, table-land: ལྷ་སྡིངས *lha-ʑdiṅs* the eminence where gods dwell; ཀླུ་སྡིངས *ḳlu-ʑdiṅs* the plateau where the nâga reside; དངོས་གྲུབ་སྡིངས *ḍṅos-grub ʑdiṅs* the plain where enchanted things are obtained or where one's wishes are fulfilled. 2. acc. to *Jä.* a cavity or depression; སྤང་སྡིངས *spaṅ-ʑdiṅs* an undulation on a grassy plain; རི་སྡིངས *ri-ʑdiṅs* a depression on a mountain ridge. 3. acc. to *Cs.* middle part, heart, core.

སྡིབ་པ *ʑdib-pa* 1. (*Sch.*)=ཇིབ་པ *dib-pa*. 2.= སྟིབ་པ *ltib-pa* (*Jä.*).

སྡུ *ʑdu* ཚཏི [also]*S.*

སྡུ་གུ *ʑdu-gu* for སྡུག་ཅུ=མཛེས་པ *ṃdzeṣ-pa* काम beauty, beautiful.

སྡུག *ʑdug* as adj. unhappy, miserable.

སྡུག་པ I: *ʑdug-pa* दद, काम adj. attractive, agreeable; comely, nice; dear, loveable: སྐུ་ན་སྡུག་པ ཁུངས་མེན nice-looking; མཐོང་ཚེ་ཡིད་དུ་འོང་བ་སྐུ་ན་སྡུག་པར་སྣང་ངོ་ became beautiful, pleasing and comely, to the sight; བར་གཅུ་དང་གི་སྡུག་པ་ས the most beloved of my sons; དེའི་བུ་སྡུག my dear son; སྡུག་པར་བརྩེ་བ to love, c. dat., gen. with regard to parental love; སྡུག་པར་འགྱུར་བ to become dear to a person, to be endeared to; མི་སྡུག་པ not nice, disgusting, disagreeable: མི་སྡུག་པའི་མཁ་ཀུན་གྱིས་བཞི་ན་ཡ a lama covered with disgusting sores; མི་སྡུག་པར་བྱེད་པ to disfigure, pollute, profane.

Syn. འཚེད་པ *ḥdoḍ-pa*; བདེ་བ *ḥde-wa*; ཕངས་པ *ḥphaṅs-pa*; རྣོ་སྡུག་པ *ṇoṅ ʑdug-pa*; མཇའ་བ *ṃjaḥ-pa*. (*Mhon.*).

སྡུག་ཅུ *ʑdug-gu* (also written སྡུཅུ) engaging, pretty, winsome: ཐུན་མོང་སྡུག་ཅུ་ཐམས་ཅད all pretty women. སྡུག་ཅུ་མ *ʑdug-gu-ma* or སྡུག་ཆེ་བ

Digitized by Google

sdug-ge-wa the state of being pleasing (*Jä., Cs.*)

སྡུག་པ II: vb. to be afflicted, downcast, depressed, prostrated: སེམས་ཤིན་ཏུ་སྡུག་སོང་ the mind was very much afflicted; also as sbst. དུ་ཁ, ཁཁཱ, (སེམས་སྡུག་པ *semṡ sdug-pa*) sorrow, misery, distress; བོད་སྡུག་བའི་མཚོན་རྩུབ་ the beginning of the misfortunes of Tibet; རེད་ལ་སྡུག་བའི་རེས་མོས་བཞི our turn of being visited by affliction came; སྡུག་ཏུ་མི་ཚོར་བདེ་ཁམ་ are you not in distress? སྡུག་སྤྱད་བྱེད་པ to undergo hardships, to bear affliction, to suffer; སྡུག་མི་རེས་ you cannot endure hardship; བདེ་སྡུག or སྐྱིད་སྡུག *skyid-sdug* lit. happiness and misery, good and adverse fortune, but gen. ill-luck; སྡུག་སོགས་བྱེད་པ to accumulate misery upon one's self; གཞན་དུག་གི་ཧེས་པ the sin of having done evil to others; སྡུག་བཞག་པ to be in mourning (*Cs.*); སྡུག་སྐྱོང་བ *sdug skyoṅ-wa* to mourn (*Cs.*); སྡུག་ཅན *sdug-can* colloq. fatiguing, worrying. སྡུག་ཁང་ *sdug-khaṅ* a darkened room, a chamber of mourning; སྡུག་གོས *sdug-goṡ* a mourning dress (*Cs*).

སྡུག་བསྔལ *sdug-bsṅal* calamity misery, distress, affliction. སྡུག་བསྔལ་བཞི *sdug-bsṅal bžgyad* the eight miseries enumerated in Buddhist works:—(1) སྐྱེ་བའི་སྡུག་བསྔལ; (2) རྒའི་སྡུག་བསྔལ; (3) ན་བའི་སྡུག་བསྔལ; (4) འཆི་བའི་སྡུག་བསྔལ; (5) སྡུག་བདང་བྲལ་བའི་སྡུག་བསྔལ; (6) མི་སྡུག་པ་དང་སྡུག་པའི་སྡུག་བསྔལ; (7) ཁང་དཀྲིལ་བཅོམ་ཏེ་མི་རྟེན་པ་རེའང་བྱུག་བསྔལ; (8) མཐོང་ནས་ཤེས་བའི་ཐུང་ངུ་སྡུག་བསྔལ་བཏོ. སྡུག་བསྔལ་བ *sdug-bsṅal-wa* to be unhappy; the state of unhappiness; སྡུག་བསྔལ་བྱེད་པ *sdug-bsṅal byed-pa* to bewail, bemoan; སྡུག་བསྔལ་དུ་བསྡུད་པ to become melancholy. སྡུག་བསྔལ་བཟློག་པ *sdug-bsṅal ldbyuṅ-gnaṡ*=འཁོར་བ (*Mhon.*).

Syn. སེམས་སྡུག *semṡ-sdug*; སེམས་གཡེངས *semṡ-gyeṅṡ*; སེམས་ཁོང་ཆུད *semṡ-khoṅ-chud*; ཡིད་ནད་ཆུད *yid-naṅ-chud*; ཡིད་མི་བདེ *yid-mi-bde*; སྡུག་པོ *sdug-po*; རབ་ཏུ་ཚ *rab-tu-tsha*; ཡིད་གདུངས *yid-gduṅṡ*; མྱ་ངན *mya-ṅan*; གདུང་བ *gduṅ-wa* (*Mhon.*).

སྡུག་འཕུག *sdug-ldhug* accumulated calamities.

སྡུག་འདྲེ *sdug-ldre* a demon (*Sch.*).

སྡུག་བསྔལ་བ *sdug-pa ñal-wa*=འཁོག་པ ཁིའོཁ (*K. ko.* ག *236*).

སྡུག་པོ *sdug-po* wretched, savage, unamiable; evil; སྡུག་པོ་བྱེད་པ *sdug-po byed-pa* to do evil; སྡུག་པོ་གཅོད་པ *sdug-po ltaṅ-wa* to do evil to a person; to molest, trouble, injure any one.

སྡུག་བྱེད *sdug-byed*=ཀུན་འབྱུང་བ ནཏྡཁ (*K. ko.* ག *236*).

སྡུག་ཤྭ *sdug-shḷa* a mourning hood or cap.

སྡུག་སེམས *sdug-semṡ*=ཐུང་ངུ་སྙིང་ *byaṅṡ-sñiṅ* ནཁཁ; affectionate.

སྡུད *sdud* 1. ནཁི [folds, wrinkles] *S.* the folds of a garment; སྡུད་ཁ *sdud-kha* string for drawing together the opening of a bag; drawing-hem. 2. *Cs.*: synthesis; འབྱེད་སྡུད *ldbyed-sdud* analysis and synthesis. 3. v. སྡུད་པ *sdud-pa*.

སྡུད་པ I: *sdud-pa* ནཁཁ, pf. བསྡུས *ḷdus*, fut. (used likewise for the pres. tense) བསྡུ *ḷdu*, imp. སྡུས *sdus*, vb. a. to འདུ་བ *ldu-wa* 1. to collect, gather, mass or range together, to assemble, to put together, to compile; to brush or sweep together. དབང་དུ་སྡུད་པ to bring under one's power, to subject, subdue; རིགས་དྲུག་ཚམ་ཁམས་བྱུང་བསྡུས་ as many as six kinds being massed together; དད་བའི་སྟོབས་ཀྱིས་བསྒོམ་ནས་མིག་སྡུད་མི་ཤེས་པ by the power of faith was unable to control the eyes from looking (*A. 151*). 2. to unite, join, condense, add together, contract: དཔུང་ཁམས་འཁོར་དུ་སྡུད་པ adding the troop to his retinue; ཆོ་ག་དུ་སྡུད་པ *khyo-çug-tu sdud-pa* to unite

Digitized by Google

in matrimony; དྲྭ་གཅུགཔཏཾ་མིགཔྱེ་གཉེར་ལྷུགས་ཤེར་སྤྱན་འདྲེས་ཏེ་བཞི་ཁྲག་པའི་ *sprayan gcum sdaṅ-mig khro-gñer ḥdus çiṅ ljags ḥdril che-wa me stag ḥphro* a tiger will issue forth with a great fiery tongue lolling out and having three eyes united together with scowls and frowns (*Tangyur* treatise for "Coercion of Tamdin"); རེ་ཚང་བསྡུད if one shortens it still more, if it is further abridged; བསྡུས་ཡིག *ḥdus-yig* abbreviation, abridgment; བསྡུས་རྒྱལ *ḥdus-ḥgrel* an abridged commentary. ཡི་གེ་དྲུག་གིས་བསྡུས་པ comprised of six letters. བསྡུས་རྫ or གདུས་རྫ a preparation by combining together several ingredients.

སྡུད་པ II *sdud-pa*=བསྡུ་བའི་དངོས་པོ་བཞི the four virtuous collections or confederacies: སྦྱིན་པ *sbyin-pa* charity, *i.e.*, giving alms, &c. ཞབས་དྲུག་པ polite language; དོན་མཐུན་པ common uniform interest; public weal; དོན་སྤྱོད་པ *don spyod-pa* working for an end (*K. du.* ཁ *43*).

སྡུད་ལེན *sdud-len* abbr. of སྒྲུབ་དྲུག་དང་ལེན་པ collection and realisation: རྫོང་གཞིས་ཀྱི་སྡུད་ལེན་ཁེའི་ཚོང་རྩོ (source of) income from the realisation of revenue of a Jong (district) (*Rtsii.*). སྡུད་སྲངས *sdud-sraṅ*=སྒྲུབ་པོའམ་སྡུད་ཀུའི་འདེམས་ཁྱེད the weighment or measuring of revenue, etc. (*Rtsii.*).

སྡུམ་པ *sdum-pa* 1. vb., pf. བསྡུམས fut. བསྡུམ imp. སྡུམ or སྡུམས to make agree, to bring to an agreement, to reconcile, to conciliate; སྡུམས་ཁྱེད་པ to bring to harmony or terms; སྡུམས་ཁྱེད་པ reconciliation གང་ལེན་ལེགས་སྡུམས་ཁྱེད་པ, ལྷ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་རོལ་དུ་འགྲོ who is eager to make peace will join the gods, will become a god (*K. d.* ཧ *31*). སྡུམས་མཚན་ intermediary: རྫོང་ཁུངས་སྡུམ་བཅོས་ཀྱི་སྡུམས་མཚན་འགྱུར the *Jowo* also becoming the reconciler of the two kings (*A. 58*). སྡུམ་པ་པོ *sdum-pa-po* or སྡུམས་བྱེད conciliator, pacifier, peace-maker; རེས་གཅིག་ལས་རེས་གཅིག་མཚན་བྱེད་ཀྱང་ they often at one time were at odds, at another they were at peace with one another. 2. sbst. a treaty, agreement. 3.=ཁང་ཁྱིམ *khaṅ-khyim* a mansion, house; གཟིམ་སྡུམ *gzim-sdum* (resp.) bed room. + སྡུམ་ཐབས *sdum-thabs*=ཁྱིམ་ཐབས family life. + སྡུམ་མཚེས *sdum-ṃtsheṅ*=ཁྱིམ་མཚེས neighbour.

སྡུར་བ *sdur-wa* pf. and fut. བསྡུར *ḥdur* to make comparison, compare: རིག་པ་གོ་སྡུར་བྱེད་པ to compare attainments among scholars; རྒྱས་སྡུར་བྱེད་པ to compare different texts; སྟོབས་དཔྱིས་སྡུར་པ to try feats of strength; སྡུར་ལེན *sdur-len* exercises. སྡུར་སྦྲང་ *sdur-ḥbraṅ* in Tsang: amber (*Jā.*).

སྡེ I: *sde* སེག, ཁག section, class, community, race, tribe; part, portion: བོན་སྡེ *bon-sde* Bon community; སྡེ་ཆེན་ལ་སྙེག་པ *sde-chen-la sñeg-pa* to aim at an extension of territory; ཕ་རོལ་གྱི་སྡེ་འཇོམས་པ *pha-rol-gyi sde ḥjoms-pa* to conquer hostile tribes; སྡེ་སྡེར་ཐྱོ་བ *sde-sder ḥgo-wa* to divide into classes (*Cs.*); མདོ་སྡེ *mdo-sde* Sutrantr. class; རྒྱུད་སྡེ Tantra class; ཆོས་སྡེ *choṣ-sde* religious class or section, hence a monastery: སྡེ་བཙུགས *sde-ḥtsugs* he founded a section *i.e.*, a monastery. སྡེ་བཅོ་བརྒྱད *sde ḥco-ḥgyad* the eighteen sects into which the four earliest schools of Buddhism were divided:—I: ཐམས་ཅད་ཡོད་པར་སྨྲ་བའི་སྡེ། सर्वास्तिवादिन्; (1) གཞི་ཐམས་ཅད་མོད་པར་སྨྲ་བའི་སྡེ། मूलसर्वास्तिवाद; (2) དེད་སྤྲུངས་པའི་སྡེ། काश्यपीय; (3) མཧཱི་ཤཱ་སཱ་ཀའི་སྡེ། महीशासक; (4) ཆོས་གུപ্তའི་སྡེ། धर्मगुप्त; (5) མཉན་དུ་ཡོད་པའི་སྡེ། बहुश्रुतीय; (6) གོང་དཀྱུས་སྡེ། ताम्रशाटीय; (7) ཤཱ་ཀྱ་ཐུབ་པའི་སྡེ། विभज्यवादिन्. II: ཐམས་ཅད་ཀུན་ཏུ་ཡང་སྨྲ་བའི་སྡེ། सर्वास्तिवादिन्; (8) མང་གྲོགས་རིགས་ཀྱི་སྡེ། कौरुकुल्लक; (9) སྤྲུལ་པ་པའི་སྡེ། वात्सीपुत्रक; (10) གནས་མའི་ཕུའི་སྡེ། वस्तिपुत्रीय; III. དགེ་བདུན་ལས་འཕགས་པའི་སྡེ། महादेविक. (11) ཤར་ཕྱི་རའི་སྡེ། पूर्वशैल; (12) ཕྱག་ཀྱི་རི་པ་སྡེ། अपरशैल; (13) ཀུ་ལ་རི་པའི་སྡེ། हैमवत; (14) འཕེལ་རྒྱུན་བརྟན་པ་སྨྲ་བའི་སྡེ། लोकोत्तरवादिन्; (15) ཀུན་ཐམས་ཅད་སྨྲ་བའི་སྡེ། प्रज्ञप्तिवादिन्. IV: ཐམས་ཅ

པ་ནས་བཙན་བའི་རྒྱལ། བཀའ་བཅུ་ཟབ་མོ་ནས་བཙན་བའི་རྒྱལ། ཆུ་ཤིང་རབ་བཅས་ཀྱིས་བཙན་བའི་རྒྱལ། (16) སངས་རྒྱས་ཐམས་ཅད་ནས་བཙན་བའི་རྒྱལ། ཤཱཀྱ་ཐུབ་པ་ཡབ་ཀྱིས་བཙན་བའི་རྒྱལ། (17) ཀུན་ཏུ་བཟང་པོ་ནས་བཙན་བའི་རྒྱལ། ཇེ་བཙུན་མི་ལས་བཙན་བའི་རྒྱལ། (18) འཕགས་པ་ཨེ་ཝཾ་ནས་བཙན་བའི་རྒྱལ། ཡང་བཙན་རྒྱལ་བ་ཆེན་པོ་ཡབ་ཀྱིས་བཙན་བའི་རྒྱལ།.

སྡེ་བཞི *sde-bźi* the four classes of Buddhists (the earlier schools). **ཡང་བའི་སྡེ་བཞི** four kinds of acquirements; **འདོད་ཡོན་ལྔ་ལ་སོང་བདེ་བ**, enjoys or prospers in five evil objects of desire; **སྡེ་བཞི་པ་ཐར་པ་ཐོབ** the fourth section of attain-ments is salvation; **ལྷ་སྲིན་གྱི་སྡེ་བརྒྱད** *lha-srin-gyi sde-brgyad* the eight classes of spirits.

སྡེ་སྐོར *Sde-skor* district (*Glr.*).

སྡེ་དཀྲུགས *sde-dkrugs* disturbance, dispute, general misunderstanding: **ཁང་གཞི་སྡེ་དཀྲུགས་པའི་བདུད་ཀྱིས** they engaged in disturbances of this kind, as being innate to the body (*Rdza.*). **སྡེ་རྡུག་པ** *sde-bkhrug-pa* in **ཕྱི་ནང་ཤིན་དུ་རྡུག་པ** the fighting between the neighbouring states or countries; a general revolt of a people (*Ya-sel. 18*).

སྡེ་དགོན *sde-dgon* central monastery abbr. of **སྡེ** *sde* and **དགོན་པ** *dgon-pa* (*Vig.*).

སྡེ་བརྒྱད *sde-brgyad* **ལྷ་སྲིན་སྡེ་བརྒྱད** the eight kinds of demon in three series, each of eight:—

I: (1) **མགོན་པོ** *bgoń-po* (2) **ཙེ་ཏུ་ཏ** *tsheb brań*, (3) **ཀ་ཡཾ** *ka-yam*, (4) **ས་བདག** *sa-bdag*, (5) **གཡུལ་ལྷ** *yul-lha*, (6) **གནོད་སྦྱིན** *gnod-sbyin*, (7) **གཙན** *btsan*, (8) **གླུ** *klu*.

II: (1) **སྲོག་བདག** *srog-bdag*, (2) **མ་མོ** *ma-mo*, (3) **གཤིན་རྗེ** *gśin-rje*, (4) **བདུད** *bdud*, (5) **གནོད་སྦྱིན** *gnod-sbyin*, (6) **དམུ** *dmu*, (7) **དགྲ་ལྷ** *dgra-lha*, (8) **མགོན་པོ** *bgoń-po*.

III: (1) **གཟའ་སྨྱུག་རྒྱུ་སྐར་རྣམས** *gzaḥ-smyug byi-tri-pa-tra*, (2) **སྤྱན་གཤོག་འདྲག་པོ** *ljaṅ-gśog drag-po*, (3) **དུ་བ་མཐུ་རིངས** *du-wa mthug-riṅ*, (4) **མཁར་བར་རྟ** *khar-wa ra-ta*, (5) **སྒྲ་གཅན་རྡེབས** *sgra-gcan-rdeb*, (6) **ཉི་ཟླ་རྟ** *nyi-zla ra-ta*, (7) **ར་ཧུ་ལ** *ra-hu-la*, (8) **ཁྱབ་འཇུག་ཆེན་པོ** *khyab-jug chen-po* (*K. thaṅ.* ཁ 37).

སྡེ་ཅན *Sde-can* n. of an ancient sage in India (*Ya-sel. 53*).

སྡེ་ཆེན་བྱ་གག *sde-chen bya-gag* an epithet of Kārttikeya the youngest son of Mahes'vara (*Mhon.*).

སྡེ་ཚུམ *sde-dum* subdivision of a district; a small community or section of a larger community (*Loń.* ཀ *13*).

སྡེ་སྣོད་གསུམ *sde-snod-gsum* the Tripiṭaka or the three baskets, viz: the three classes of the sacred writings:—Vinaya piṭaka (**འདུལ་བའི་སྡེ་སྣོད** *ḥdul-waḥi sde-snod*) treating of moral discipline; Sūtrānta piṭaka (**མདོ་སྡེ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ** *mdo-sdeḥi sde-snod*) the aphorisms, general religious discourses; Abhidharma pitaka (**མངོན་པ** or **མངོན་པའི་སྡེ་སྣོད་ཀྱང་ཁམས་པ** *mṅon-paḥi sde-snod luń-gi ḥjug-pa*, the metaphysical and dogmatical instructions. **ཚོགས་རྣམས་ཀུན་འདི་སྐད་བཤད་པ་ཡིན** all virtues are embo ied in these three (*Lam-rim. 4*).

སྡེ་པ *sde-pa* **གནས་** 1. one in charge of a **སྡེ** *sde* or district, a district officer: formerly the chief or governor of a province was called Depa. **སྡེ་བ་ཚན་** *sde-wa tshań* = the central government or the government of Lhasa. 2. (**ཀ་སྡེ་རྟ་བ** *ka-sde ḥta-wa* **གཅན་**) a letter of a certain phonetic class, or the phonetic class itself; **སྡེ་པ་ཐེབ་པ** *sde-pa ḥthab-pa* the fourth phonetic class, the labials in *Gram.* 3. *sde-pa* signifies also a class of demons. 4. सेनापति, सेनानी [leader of an army] *S.*

སྡེ་པ་དོན་ཡོད *Sde-pa Don-yod* n. of the famous Rin-chen Pung-pa of Tsang who founded the *Rin-spuńs Joń* in Tsang (*Loń.* ཀ *13*).

སྡེ་པ་བཙན་པ *Sde-pa gtsan-pa* the powerful chief who had established his sway over Tibet in the beginning of the 17th century. He was killed by the Zungarian

Digitized by Google

chief Gushi-khan in 1643 A. D. (*Loñ.* ९, *13*).

ཇེ་དཔོན *ɟde-dpon* a petty chief ruling over a district.

Syn. རྒྱལ་ཕྲན *r̥gyal-phran*; ཡུལ་གྱི་བདག་པོ *yul-gyi ḥdag-po* (*Mñon.*).

ཇེ་ཚན *ɟde-tshan* ཚན་ངེས; section of written characters *e.g.*, phonetic class = ཇེ *ɟde*, a particular kind of writing as ན་ག་རི་ཇེ་ཚན *Nā-ga-ri ɟde-tshan* character (*Glr.*) ཇེ་མཚན་པ *ɟde-mtshan-pa* གཏན 1. an astrologer. 2. ཁྱབ་བསྡུ [collection, multitude]*S.*

ཇེ་གཟར *ɟde-gzar* civil dissension, lawlessness, anarchy: ཇེ་གཟར་ཆེན་པོ *ɟde-gzar chen-po* great revolution, civil war.

ཇེ་བཟང་ *ɟde-ḥzaṅ* དགེ་ལེགས; good or well disciplined brigade.

ཇེ་ཡངས *ɟde-yaṅs* = ཀྲལ་སྒོ court, court-yard (*Jä.*).

ཇེ་རབ་ཏུ་ཕམ་བྱེད *Ɉde-rab-tu pham-byed* n. of a king of S'rāvasti (*K. my.* ཕ *342*).

ཇེ་སྲིད *ɟde-sriḍ* རྒྱལསྲིད 1. province, kingdom (*Cs.*). 2. ruler, governor, administrator. Is the name especially given to the Regent who administers the government of Lhasa during the minority of a Dalai Lama. ཇེ་སྲིད་ཕག་མོ་གྲུབ *ɟde-sriḍ phag-mo grub* n. of the rulers of Tibet who administered the government of Tibet during the hierarchy of Phag-mo-gru in the 15th and 16th centuries A. D., the chief among them being *Byaṅ-chub R̥gyal-mtshan* born of the family of *Chos-rgyal Śne-gdoṅ* (*Loñ.* ९ *13*).

ཇེ་སྲིད་སངས་རྒྱས་རྒྱ་མཚོ *Ɉde-sriḍ Saṅs-rgyas R̥gya-mtsho* the famous Regent of Tibet who conducted the government of Tibet for 13 years after the concealed death of the first Dalai Lama, and better known by the name of *Goñ-sa Ḷha-pa chen-po* (*Loñ.* ९ *12*).

ཇེས་པར་གཟག་ *ɟdeg-par gzaḥ* ཁའཐུ [reproach, reviling]*S.*

ཇེད་ཁག *ɟdeñ-khag* charge, responsibility.

ཇེབ་པ་ *ɟdeb-pa*, pf. བཇེབས *ḥɟdebs*, fut. བཇེབ *ḥɟdeb* imp. ཇེབས *ɟdebs* 1. to mingle, mix; to make unite, to conjoin; to fasten together: ཕྱོགས་གཅིག་ཏུ་ཇེབ་པ *phyogs-gcig-tu ɟdeb-pa* to mix together certain things and setting them apart; ཕན་ཚུན་ཇེབས combined one with another (*Ñag. 42*); དྲས་སུ་ཇེབ་པ *dras-su ɟdeb-pa* sewed together. 2. vb. n.: to join, to unite, དང་ with, also ལ: སྤེལས་མིག་དང་བཇེབས་པས་ན, རྣ་བ་དང་ཇེབས་པས་ཉན the soul sees by joining the eyes, it hears by joining the ear; to join company, to associate, to hold intercourse with (*Mil.*,). 3. to exchange, barter; to change (money). 4. to make poetry, to compose verses (*Jä.*).

ཇེབ་སྦྱོར *ɟdeb-sbyor* 1. ཚན་ངེས [the doctrine of the *udgātri* priests contained in a chapter of the Sāma-veda]*S.* 2. སྡེབ་: metre in general, metrical science, poetry (*Jä.*); ཡི་གེའི་ཇེབ་སྦྱོར *yi-geḥi ɟdeb-sbyor* orthography (*Schtr.*); ཇེབ་སྦྱོར་དབྱེ་བ *ɟdeb-sbyor ḍbye-wa* ཚན་ངེས་ metrical distinction; ཇེབ་སྦྱོར་གྱི་བྱེ་བྲག *ɟdeb-byor-gyi bye-brag* ཁཐ a metrical narrative; ཇེབ་སྦྱོར་གྱི་བྲལ *ɟdeb-sbyor-gyi bral* པཏྟི, སྡེབ་: metrical line; ཇེབ་སྦྱོར་བསྡུས་པ *ɟdeb-sbyor ḥɟdus-pa* ཚན་ངེས་བཅིངས metrical collection or extracts. ཇེབས *ɟdebs* ཀུན་ལས together, in conjunction [a number of stanzas grammatically connected]*S.* ཇེབས་བླངས *ɟdebs-ḥlaṅs* (ཤང་ཤེད་པ) in གོང་གི་ཁོས་ཅ་ཇེབས་བླངས to take up together the above mentioned necessaries (*Rtsii.*). ཇེབས་མཚོགས *ɟdebs-tshogs* assembling of different people or classes of people in one place: ཉིན་རྒྱུན་བཞུགས་གྲྭ་ཇེབས་མཚོགས they daily assembled being seated in rows (*Rtsii.*).

Digitized by Google

སྡེར་མ *sder-ma* (resp. གཞལ་ཇེར *gzol-sder*) जोरि plate, dish, platter, saucer; ལི་སྡེར *li-sder* a plate or dish made of bell-metal ལྕགས་སྡེར *lcags-sder* iron-plate; ཀ་སྡེར *ka-sder* or དཀར་སྡེར *dkar-sder* porcelain dish; ཟངས་སྡེར *zaṅs-sder* copper dish; སྡེར་གང་ *sder-gaṅ* a plateful.

སྡེར་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་ཤལ་ཏ་བ *sder-rgyud-kyi shal-ṭa-ba* मालमवादिव a superintendant of plates, &c. (*M. V.*).

སྡེར་མོ *sder-mo*=ཇེར་སྐྱུ *sder-skyu* acc. to *Sch.*: claw, talon; ཇེར་མོའོ *sder-mo rno* a sharp claw; ཇེར་ཅན *sder-can* furnished with claw; a. hawk; ཇེར་མེད *sder-med* without claws; ཇེར་འཕེན་པ་ to seize with the claws (*Cs.*). སྟག་གི་ཇེར *stag-gi sder* a tiger's claw. ཇེར་ཅན་ *sder-chaṅs* animals provided with claws; ཇེར་ཅན་དབང་པོ *sder-chaṅs dbaṅ-po* is a met. for the lion (*Mṅon.*).

སྡོ་ཁམ *sdo-khaṁ* belonging together (*Sch.*).

སྡོད་པ *sdo-ba* pf. སྡོས *sdos* or བཏྱོས *btsos* fut. བཏྱོ *btsa* imp. རྩོལ *gsol* 1. to risk, make venture, used with ངར་ or ས: བདག་གི་ལུས་སྡོད་པ *bdag-gi lus sdo-ba* to risk my body; རང་གི་སྲོག་དང་སྡོད་པ *raṅ-gi sroṅ-daṅ sdo-ba* to risk my own life; དགྲ་ལ་བཏྱོས *dgra-la btsos* (*Situ. 76*) made a venture against an enemy; ལུས་སྲོག་བཏྱོས་པ *lus-srog btsos-pa* risked his body and life; ཞོ་སྟ་བས་དགོངས་བདང་བཏྱོས་ཤིང་སྲོག་མེད་ལ་བརྩམས་ནས་རྒྱུ་ཐུབས་པ་བཞིན the Lo-tsā-wa undergoing hardships and risking his life and body made up his mind to proceed (*A. 65*).

སྡོང་པོ *sdoṅ-po* वाख, गुच्छ, वाच, काण्ड 1. trunk or stem of a tree. 2. the stalk of a plant; པད་མའི་སྡོང་པོ *pad-maḥi sdoṅ-po* the stalk of the lotus; སྡོང་པོ་འདས་པའི་འཁྱིག་པ་ཙམ་མིག་གྱུས་པའོང་ངོ *sdoṅ-po pas pas mi ḥkhyigs-pa tsam shig skyes-pa mthoṅ-ño* the stalk from which it was seen to be growing was such an one as could not be clasped by the out-spread arms; སྡོང་པོ་ཁོག་སྟོན *sdoṅ-po khog-stoṅ* a hollow log or stalk (*Vai. gñ.*). སྡོང་པོའི་རྒྱ *sdoṅ-poḥi sde* the class of stalked plants (*Cs.*). 3. is the common word in the *C.* colloq. for a tree, also ཤིང་སྡོང་པོ *çiṅ-sdoṅ po* a tree; ཤིང་སྡོང་རྐང་གཅིག *çiṅ-sdoṅ rkaṅ-gcig* a tree of a single stem or trunk (*Glr.*); ཤིང་སྡོང་ཁོང་རུལ *çiṅ-sdoṅ khoṅ-rul* a tree rotten at the core; *star-sdoṅ* trunk of a walnut tree; ཤུག་སྡོང་ *çug-sdoṅ* stem of a juniper tree; ཙེའུ་སྡོང་ *tsheu-sdoṅ* a tallow candle; ཁྱགས་སྡོང་ *khyags-sdoṅ* an icicle; མཆོད་སྡོང་ (1)=མཆོད་རྟེན *mchod-rten*, (2)=སྡོང་རྐང་ *sdoṅ-rkaṅ* or སྡོང་རས *sdoṅ-ras* a wick. སྡོང་དུམ *sdoṅ-dum* or ཤིང་སྡོང་བུ་དུམ་དུམ *çiṅ sdoṅ-bu dum-dum* stump of a tree. སྡོང་དུམ་ཚིག་པ *sdoṅ-dum tshig-pa* the burnt stump of a tree: ཡི་དྭགས་སྡོང་དུམ་ལྟེབ་ལྟེབ་པ་དང་མཚུངས་པ་དུ་མས་ཚོགས་པ་ many ghosts of the appearance of burnt stumps of trees having assembled together (*Kṅrid. 40*). See also in *Dzl.* legend of a prince who was born in shape like a tree-stump and so called *Sdoṅ-dum*.

སྡོང་པོ་ཅན *sdoṅ-po-can* पद्म, नलिन possessed of a stalk, a lotus flower.

སྡོང་པོ་གཅིག *sdoṅ-po-gcig* n. of a species of gentian=ནག་པོ་རྟེག་ *nags-kyi tag-ta* (*Mṅon.*).

སྡོང་པོ་ལྔ *sdoṅ-po-lṅa* or དཔའ་བོ་རིགས་ལྔ་སྡོང་པོ་ལྔ the five plants of Budh.: (1) ཐབས་ལ་མཁས་པ full of resources, or skilful in means; (2) ཤེས་རབ་ཀྱི་ཕ་རོལ་ཏུ་ཕྱིན་པ perfection in knowledge or transcendental wisdom; (3) སྐྱེས་རྒ་ཚིགས་སུ་སྨིན་པར་ཤེད་པ maturity in animated existence; (4) དཔའ་བོ་རིགས་ཚོགས་སུ་འཇུག་པ་དང་རྗེས་སུ་མཐུན་པ perfect acceptance of Buddhism and following it; (5) ཁོང་ཁྲོ་བ་དང་བྲལ་བས་བཟོད་པས་ཉམས་པ freedom from anger is enjoyment of equanimity (*K. d.* ཀ 337).

Digitized by Google

སྡོང་ཕྲན་ *sdoṅ-phran* ཐུང་ shrub, plant.

སྡོང་པ *sdoṅ-wa* or སྡོངས་པ *sdoṅs-pa* pf. བསྡོངས *ḥsdoṅs* fut. བསྡོང་ *ḥsdoṅ* to accompany, to join with, to enter into partnership (used with དང་); ཁྱོད་དང་ངས་སྡོང་སྟེ་འགྲོ *khyod-daṅ ṅa sdoṅ-ste ḥgro* you and I will go together; དགའ་བའི་སེམས་ཀྱིས་བསྡོངས་ཏེ་འགྲོ་ལྟོ *dgaḥ-waḥi semṣ-kyis ḥsdoṅs-te ḥgro-ḥo* will go accompanying one another cheerfully (*Ḥbrom.* 49.). It is to be noted that བསྡོངས་པ *ḥsdoṅs-pa* seems to be often used as pres. tense.

སྡོང་བུ *sdoṅ-bu* དཔྱངས stick, staff: མེ་ཏོག་གྲུ་ཧའི་སྡོང་བུ་ནི་ཛ་ལ་ཏུ་ the flower-like staff was lapis lasuli; acc. to *Cs.* 1. a small trunk. 2. stalk. 3. wick. 4. ཤལཀ, ཤལཀཱ [1. the stalk of a pot-herb. 2. an arrow]*S.*

སྡོང་བུ་རིངས་ *sdoṅ-bu-riṅs*=ཀུ་བ *ku-wa* gourd (*Mḥon.*).

སྡོང་བུའི་སྨན *sdoṅ-buḥi smaṅ* དཔྱངས, མེཥཤྱ n. of a medicinal plant.

སྡོང་ཟླ *sdoṅ-zla*=ཟླ་གེའམ *zla-greṣ* friend, associate.

སྡོང་རས *sdoṅ-raṣ* a cotton wick (*Rtsii.*); སྡོང་ཤིང་ *sdoṅ-çiṅ*, སྡོང་ཤིང་ *doṅ-ṛkaṅ* a wick of wood, of pith.

སྡོད *sdoḍ*=རལ་བའོ *ral-ḥso-wa* विराम, विरति respite, relaxation.

སྡོད་པ *sdoḍ-pa* चास्, थलोप् pf. and fut. བསྡད *ḥsdaḍ* 1. to sit; དལ་བར་སྡོད་པ *dal-war sdoḍ-pa* to sit still, to be at ease. 2. to stay, to stop, to wait: ཐོག་མར་དེར་བསྡད *thog-mar der-ḥsdaḍ* for the present I will stay here yet a little longer (*Mil.*); ཉལ་ནས་བསྡད་དེའང་ to lie down and to continue lying (*Mil.*), རེ་རེས་མ་བཅད་པར་སྡོད་ཅིག wait a little yet before beginning to kill (*Dzl.*); སྐད་ཅིག་གྱང་སྡོད་འདི་མེད་མེད་པར without time to stop even for a moment; སྡོད་པར་བྱེད *sdoḍ-par byeḍ* चास्तोन to be seated, to cause to sit. 3. to be at home, to live, to reside, to settle at. བཀའ་སྡོད *ḥkaḥ-sdoḍ* attendant, waiting servant. སྡོད་རོགས *sdoḍ-rogṣ* a sweetheart, mistress, a concubine. སྡོད་ལུགས=སྡེ་དགེ (acc to *Rñiṅ-ma* school).

སྡོམ *sdom* I: मकडः, चूता the spider: སྡོམ་སྡིག་སོགས་འགྲུབ་ཀྱི་དུད་འགྲོ spiders, scorpions, insects and worms, etc. (*Rtsii.*); སྡོམ་མོ *sdom-mo* मकडी a she-spider; སྡོམ་ནག་པོ *sdom-nag-po* black spider: སྡོམ་ནག་པོ་ཞེས་བཀའ་བཀུ་སྡུད་ལས་དཔག་བདམ་ལྔ་བཅུ་ཐུབ་ཀྱི་ཁ་ལ་མིག་ཉི་ཤུ་རྩ་དྲུག་ཅིང་ལག་པ་ཉི་ཤུ་རྩ་དྲུག་ཏུ་གྲགས་པའི་ཁྱབ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ཁ་ལ་ཡོད་པའི་སྡུག་བསྔལ་བ a black spider with 360 arms and feet having one eye on its forehead and sixteen mouths (*D. R.*).

Syn. ཐགས་སྐྱོན *thagṣ-skyon*; དྲ་བ *draḥ-waṅ*; རྟེ་བའི་ཐལ *ḥte-wa ḥal-waṅ*; སྤྲེའུ་ཧདྲ *sprehu-ḥdra* (*Mḥon.*).

སྡོམ II: summary: རྒྱས་སྡོམ *sgyi-sdom* general summary, contents; དཀའ་སྡོམ *dkaḥi sdom* a table of contents, index in gen., introductory remarks, introduction.

སྡོམ་པ I: *sdom-pa* बन्, निबन्ध vb., pf. བསྡམས or བསྡོམས *ḥsdomṣ* fut. བསྡམ or བསྡོམ *ḥsdom* imp. སྡོམ *sdom* or སྡོམས *sdomṣ* 1. to bind, fasten to tie up, bind up: ཁྲོ་ཆུ་སྡོམ་པ *khro-chu sdom-pa* to fasten by melted metal, *i.e.*, to solder; མ་སྡོམ་པ *so-sdom-pa* to press the teeth together, to gnash; རྩ་ཁ་སྡོམ་པ *ṛtsa-kha sdom-pa* to close an opened vein. 2. to stanch, to stop, to cause to cease: རྩ་ཁྲག་གོར་བ་སྡོམ་པ *ṛtsa-khrag çor-wa sdom-pa* the stopping of the bloody influx; to bind, constrain, render harmless; ཉེས་པ་སྡོམ་པ *ñeṣ-pa sdom-pa* to neutralise an evil (*Sch.*). 3. to make morally firm, to confirm; སྤྱོད་པ་སྡོམ་པ *spyod-pa sdom-pa* to make firm one's moral conduct. 4. to add together, to cash or sum up: རྒྱུད་བཞི་བསྡོམས་པས་ཚེགས *ṛgyud-bźi bsdomṣ-paṣ lehu* all the four Tantras taken

Digitized by Google

together have 154 chapters; ཡོངས་སུ་བསྡུས་པས taking all together (*A. K. 1-14*).

སྡོམ་པ II: sbst. སྡོམ; obligation, engagement, duty; ཕན་ཚུན་ས on either side; སྡོམ་པ་ཆགས་པ *sdom-pa chags-pa* སྡོམ་པ་ཆུད; སྡོམ་པའི་དཔྱ *sdom-pahi dgra* སྡོམ་པའི་; སྡོམ་པ་ལེན་པ *sdom-pa len-pa* (*Glr.*) or སྡོམ་པ་འཇུག་པ *sdom-pa hdsin-pa* to enter into an engagement, to bind one's self to perform a certain duty; སྡོམ་པ་བྱུང་བ *sdom-pa srun-pa* to be true to one's words, to keep one's engagements; ངས་སྡོམ་པ་མེད *ha-la sdom-pa-med* I have renounced my vow; I have no vow (*Glr.*). སྡོམ་པ་གསུམ = the three vows: (1) ཐ་མལ་གྱི་སྡོམ་པ the vow of an ordinary Buddhist for self-emancipation; (2) བྱང་ཆུབ་སེམས་དཔའི་སྡོམ་པ the vow of a *Bodhisattva* for universal liberation; (3) གསང་སྔགས་ཀྱི་སྡོམ་པ the *Tantrik* or mystical vow. We find also དཀོན་མཆོག་གི་སྡོམ་པ priestly vow; སྦྱིན་བདག་གི་སྡོམ་པ the vows of a *Dānapati* (almsgiver); སྨན་པའི་སྡོམ་པ the vows of a physician. (*K. du.* ག *42*).

སྡོམ་བྱེད *sdom-byed* 1. one that binds by duty, etc. 2. an astringent medicine (*Cs.*); སྡོམ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར mystical posture in *yoga* signifying perseverance: དེ་བས་སྡོམ་བྱེད་དཀྱིལ་འཁོར་གྱིས་གྲོལ་བས་ནམ་མཁའ་ལྡིང་ then being released by the mystical posture of *sdom-byed*, the nāga returned to his own country (*D. R.*).

སྡོམ་བཅིག *sdom-tshig* a summary in a few words.

སྡོམ་ས *sdom-la* summarily, in brief, in short.

སྡོམ་གཟེར *sdom-gzer* rivet of a pair of scissors or tongs (*Sch.*).

སྡོམ་པའི་དཔྱ *sdom-pahi dgra* an epithet of Kāmadeva (*Mhon.*).

སྡོམ་བུ *sdom-bu*, (ཀོང་བུ) a ditch, ravine; a ball; a round tassel.

སྡོམ་རྩེན *sdom-brtson* ས, ལྡིང a professional sage, an ascetic: རྒྱལ་ཁྲིམས་ཀྱང་ད་སྡོམ་རྩེན་གྱི་ཚུལ་བས according to the custom of lama ascetics in conformity with religious rules.

Syn. ཀུན་ཏུ་རྒྱུ *kun-tu-rgyu*; གཙང་བར་གནས *gtsan-war gnas*; ཁྲུས་ཀྱི་ཤུགས་ཀྱིས *khrus-kyi hrtul-shugs*; སྨན་བཟང་ *smra-zan hoad-pa* (*Mhon.*).

སྡོམ་གཉེར་པ *sdom-gcod-pa* = ཕོག་པ་ཤེས་པ a waiter, valet; sentinel (*D.-çel. 11*).

སྡོམ་པའི་ཉེས་ *sdom-pahi* = ཉེས་པ fault, guilt (*Mhon.*).

སྡོར *sdor* a general term for spices, butter, lard, or oil, which give seasoning to food; that which gives relish to food; seasoning, condiment; esp. ཐུག་སྡོར *thug-sdor* that which makes soup tasteful, delicious, viz: meat; ཐོད་སྡོར *thod-sdor* grease used to roast vegetables, greens, &c. (*Rtsii.*); ཚྭ་སྡོར *tshwa-sdor* salt and meal; ཇ་སྡོར *ja-sdor* = ཇ butter, for the tea-soup of Tibetans.

བརྡ *brda* or བརྡ་ *brdah* ས, ཤས 1. any sign, gesture; ཕྱག་བརྡ signal with the hand; མིག་བརྡ signs by the eye. ཤས་ཆ་བརྡ་ཤད་ཀྱི་བཞིན་བྱེད་པ making many wanton gestures. 2. call, signal: རྔ་སྒྲས་བརྡ call by the beating of the drum, sounding of the trumpet or the ringing of the bell, for assembling at an entertainment; ཉལ་བརྡ summons to bed; མེ་ཤས་བརྡ proclaiming arrival by beating drums or by firing guns. 3. sign, symptom, token, inference: མི་རྟག་པའི་བརྡ it is an indication of their impermanent condition (*Pth.*). བརྡ as a symbol, symbolically; བརྡ་སྦྱོར་བ, སྟོན་པ, འགྲེལ་པ to explain, describe, represent (with accus., and prob. also with genit.); ཡེ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་ངོ་བོ་འགྲེལ་པ to explain the essence or nature

of things, metonomically: རེའི་བརྡ་ཤེས་ཚུལ what may be the symbolical meaning of it (*Mil.*). 4 mystic phrase or key-word. 5. word in gen. འཕྲེང་གཤེ་བརྡ verbal interjection (*Liç.*); རྙིང་པའི་བརྡ་རྟོང་ an obsolete word being asked; བརྡ་སྒྱུར་པ an interpreter (*Sch.*); བརྡའི་སྒོ་ཚ is stated to be a lama who instructs verbally esp. with regard to the spelling of words; བར་ཙང་མི་འདུ་རྩོམ་གྱུར there came also into use various spellings (*Zam.*); བརྡ་རྙིང *brda-rñiṅ* old orthography; བརྡ་གསར new orthography; ཐོད་ཀྱི་བརྡའི་བཀྲ་བཅོས a grammatical treatise on Tibetan words; མིག་བརྡ་=མིག, མིག་བརྡ་ཤེས་པ་སྒྲོགས་པ to explain words (*Mil.*, *Jä.*) བརྡའི་ཕྱག *brdahi-phyag* homage with words, also mutterings expressive of respect in bowing down: བརྡའི་ཕྱག་བཅུ་གཉིས་བཅའ་བར་བས having made twelve prostrations with words of respect on his lips (*A.* 37).

བརྡ་སྐྱོག *brda-skyog* alarm, warning, notice of danger.

བརྡ་སྐད *brda-skad* symbolical language, sign-expression.

བརྡ་རྟགས *brda-rtags* language, evidence; མེ་ལོང་གི་བརྡ་རྟགས the language or evidence of the mirror.

བརྡ་སྤྲོད་པ *brda-sprod-pa* གཞི་ཤིག་ལ་གཏུག to unravel an enigma.

བརྡ་བཏུམ་ཚེས *brda-btsum-tshes* གཅིག signal of danger.

བརྡ་སྤྲལ་བ *brda-sprel-wa* openly or clearly to explain; explanation of a sign or symbol.

བརྡ་སྤྲོད *brda-sprod* (བརྡ་སྤྲོད) བོལ་ཐབས 1. explanation of words; མིང་ཏོན་བརྡ་སྤྲོད *miṅ-don brda-sprod* n. of a dictionary of mystical and technical terms. 2. orthography. 3. as vb.=ར་སྤྲོད་པ *ra-sprod-pa* to verify evidence or terms. བརྡ་སྤྲོད་པའི་བཀྲ་བཅོས *brdahi-sprod-pahi bstan-bcos* n. of a grammatical work.

བརྡ་ཚེས *brdah-tshes* (སྒྲུབ་ཚ) གཅིག a numerical figure; བརྡ་ཚེས་མེད་པ ཁ་གཅིག་ཙམ a number of higher value than the preceding.

བརྡབ་པ *brdab-pa* pf. བརྡབས 1. to fold, to place together; ལག་པ་བརྡབ folded the palms; སྣོད་བརྡབ *snod-brdab* puts one vessel on another, one box or vessel placed in another; གདན་བརྡབ a rug folded; གོས་བརྡབ་པ to keep clothes in proper folds, or to fold up clothes; ལག་པ་བརྡབས་པས folded arms or hands (*Situ.* 75). 2. to fall down, go down, to sink; རྒྱལ་པོ་ཡིས་གཤིན་རྗེ་ལ་ཐལ་བར་ཕྱག་བྱས་ཤིང་ at one time (the boat) seemed as if it was going down to the bottom of the sea (*A.* 16); རང་གིར་ལག་བརྡབས་ཤོང་ being drunk he fell down (*i.e.*, folded up).

བརྡབས་ཁེངས *brdabs-khengs* oppression, tyranny; giving trouble to the subjects (*Yig. k.* 3).

བརྡར་བ *brdar-wa* pf. form of བརྡབ་པ; མཚོན་བརྡར་ཏེ sharpened the weapons (*Situ.* 75).

བརྡར་བཏགས་པ *brdar-btags-pa* བཀིནིས symbolical.

བརྡལ་བ *brdal-wa* ཞིལ་ཁང; v. ཁལ་བ་[creeping down, gently gliding] *S.*

བརྡས *brdas* a pf. of རྡེག; རྗེས་སུ་བརྡས *rjes-su brdas* (*Situ.* 75).

བརྡུངས་ *brduṅs* or བརྡུངས་ pf. བརྡུངས *brduṅs* (*Nag.* 40).

རྡེག་པ *brdeg-pa* མཐའ་དག་ 1. altern. form and fut. of རྡེག་པ also seems=beaten to death. 2.=ཟ་བ to eat, eating.

རྡེག་ཆ *brdeg-cha*=མཚོན་ཆ weapons, sword, etc. མདུང a javelin (*Mkhan.*).

རྡེག་འཚོས *brdeg-btsos* བཀིནིས 1. falling down, fall. 2. a dance.

བརྡུངས་མ *brduṅs-ma* (རྡོག་པས་བྱས a beating, pulverisation).

Digitized by Google

སྡེག་པ *ḥrdog-pa* = བཟལ་བ eaten up.

བརྡུངས་པ *ḥrduṅ-wa* v. རྡུངས་པ *rduṅ-wa*.

བརྡུགས *ḥrdugs* pf. of བདུག་པ *ḥdug-pa* and བདུག་པས་བསྡུགས *ḥdug-pas ḥrdugs* seems to be an intensive form (*Situ.* 75).

བརྡུལ་བ *ḥrdul-wa* 1. to deceive, to cheat (*Sch.*). 2. to swing, brandish, flourish. གཡབ་མོ་བརྡུལ་བ *gyab-mo ḥrdul-wa* to swing a fly-flap (*Jä.*).

བརྡེག་པ *ḥrdeg-pa* 1. ཐུན to strike, bang: འཕྲུལ་འཁོར་བཟོའི་བཤམས་ཀྱི་བརྡེག་བཅས་ནས the machine giving bangs and cuts of a violent character. 2. ཟ་བཤམས་པར to eat.

བརྡེག་ཆ *ḥrdeg-cha* = གྲི *gri*.

བརྡེག་རྩོག་པ *ḥrdeg-ḥtshog-pa* (བརྡུང་གྲབས་བྱེད་པ *ḥrduṅ-grabs byed-pa*) 1. to threaten to beat, prepare to beat. 2. to tumble down as if falling down under intoxication; to slip, to slide, to lose one's footing.

བརྡོས་པ *ḥrdos-pa* (གཤན་ལ *gshan-la*) ཆམ་ཏུས [run towards, attacked]*S.*

བླངས་པ *ḥldags-pa* ཚོད [licking]*S.*

བླད་ *ḥldad* explained by: ཐང་དང་ཤིང་སོགས་ཀྱི་ཚིལ་བཞིན་ *ḥldad* is the chewing the cud by oxen, goats and sheep.

བསྡམས་པ *ḥsdams-pa*, v. སྡོམ་པ *sdom-pa*.

བསྡམས་མོ *ḥsdam-mo* a knot, a tied bandage.

བསྡམ་རྩ *ḥsdam-rtsa* = བཀའ་སྡོམ་དམ་པོ་བྱེད་པ *bkaḥ-sdom dam-po byed-pa* (*Rtsii.*).

བསྡར་བ *ḥsdar-wa Sch.*; in མདུན་དུ་བསྡར་བ *mdun-du ḥsdar-wa* to hope, to expect or wait for a favour.

བསྡིགས *ḥsdigs* ཁྲིམ object to fix the eyes on, either to steady the vision or in mystic contemplation: འཕྲུལ་རྩུལ་གྱིས་བསྡིགས *ḥjigs-tshul-gyis ḥsdigs* (*Situ.* 76); = དམིགས་པ *dmigs-pa*.

བསྡིགས་ཚིག *ḥsdigs-tshig* a catch or quibble in a dispute = རྩོད་ཚིག *rtsol-tshig* or རྩོད་པའི་ཚིག *rtsol-waḥi tshigs* (*Mhon.*).

བསྡུ་བ *ḥsdu-wa* pf. བསྡུས་པ *ḥsdus-pa* fut. བསྡུ *ḥsdu* to collect.

བསྡུ་བ *ḥsdu-wa* sbst. སམཱས or བསྡུ་ཡིག *ḥsdu-yig*. 1. union of words and syllables under certain grammatical rules, collection, gathering; བསྡུས་ཏེ་བསྡོམས་ནས *ḥsdus-te ḥsdoms-nas* having abridged; བསྡུས་དོན *ḥsdus-don* སམཱསཱརྠ precise meaning; བསྡུས་པ་ལས་བྱུང་བ *ḥsdus-pa las gyur-pa* རྡུལ་ཕྲ་རབ་ཀྱི་བཤད་པ a form compounded from atoms. 2. co-operation, partnership, fellowship. བསྡུ་བའི་དངོས་པོ་བཞི *ḥsdu-waḥi dṅos-po ḥshi* the four essentials of partnership or co-operation:—(1) མཁོ་བ་སྦྱིན་པ *mkho-wa sbyin-pa*; (2) དོན་པར་སྨྲ་བ *don-par smra-wa*; (3) འཇིག་རྟེན་དོན་མཐུན་པ *ḥjig-rten don mthun-pa*; (4) བྱུལ་བྱའི་དོན་ལ་སྤྱོད་པ *ḥdul-byaḥi don-la spyod-pa*. བསྡུས་པའི་རྡོམ *ḥsdus-paḥi sdom* ཁིཾ conglommerate mass; དབང་དུ་བསྡུས་པ *dbaṅ-du ḥsdus-pa* brought under one's control or power (*Situ.* 76). བསྡུས་ཁོམ *ḥsdus-ḥkhom* ཁ་ཐམས a hell, perdition.

བསྡུམས་པ *ḥsdums-pa* = བར་བསྡུམ་བྱེད་པ *bar-ḥsdums byed-pa* treaty, intermediation, reconciliation.

བསྡུར་བ *ḥsdur-wa* སཾཙིནོཏི to compare [party representative, party fighting]*S.*

བསྡོགས་པ *ḥsdogs-pa* to compose, prepare, make ready: ལྷམ་གྱི་བསྡོགས་པ *lham-gyi ḥsdogs-pa*; ཉེར་བསྡོགས་པ *ñer-ḥsdogs-pa* id.; རྟ་གོན་བསྡོགས *rta-gon-ḥsdogs* (*Situ.* 76).

བསྡོངས་ཏེ *ḥsdoṅs-te* together, in company with (*Nag.* 42).

བསྡོམས *ḥsdoms* = བསྡུ་ཡིག *ḥsdu-yig* (*Mhon.*).

བསྡོལ *ḥsdos* (see ante རྡོལ *sdo-wa*) risked.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google